TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

Trichloroethylene

(CAS No. 79-01-6)

In Support of Summary Information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)

June 2009

NOTICE

This document is an **INTER-AGENCY REVIEW draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by U.S. EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

SUMMARY

There is substantial potential for human exposure to TCE, as it has a widespread presence in ambient air, indoor air, soil, and groundwater. At the same time, humans are likely to be exposed to a variety of compounds that are either metabolites of TCE or which have common metabolites or targets of toxicity. Once exposed, humans, as well as laboratory animal species, rapidly absorb TCE, which is then distributed to tissues via systemic circulation, extensively metabolized, and then excreted primarily in breath as unchanged TCE or CO2, or in urine as metabolites.

Based on the available human epidemiologic data and experimental and mechanistic studies, it is concluded that TCE poses a potential human health hazard for non-cancer toxicity to the central nervous system, the kidney, the liver, the immune system, the male reproductive system, and the developing fetus. The evidence is more limited for TCE toxicity to the respiratory tract and female reproductive system. Following U.S. EPA (2005a) Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment, TCE is characterized as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure*. This conclusion is based on convincing evidence of a causal association between TCE exposure in humans and kidney cancer. The human evidence of carcinogenicity from epidemiologic studies of TCE exposure is compelling for Non-Hodgkins Lymphoma (NHL) but less convincing than for kidney cancer, and more limited for liver and biliary tract cancer. Further support for the characterization of TCE as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure* is derived from positive results in multiple rodent cancer bioassays in rats and mice of both sexes, similar toxicokinetics between rodents and humans, mechanistic data supporting a mutagenic MOA for kidney tumors, and the lack of mechanistic data supporting the conclusion that any of the MOA(s) for TCE-induced rodent tumors are irrelevant to humans.

As TCE toxicity and carcinogenicity are generally associated with TCE metabolism, susceptibility to TCE health effects may be modulated by factors affecting toxicokinetics, including lifestage, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, lifestyle, and nutrition status. In addition, while these some of these factors are known risk factors for effects associated with TCE exposure, it is not known how TCE interacts with known risk factors for human diseases.

For non-cancer effects, the most sensitive types of effects, based either on human equivalent concentrations/doses or on candidate RfCs/RfDs, appear to be developmental, kidney, and immunological (adult and developmental) effects. The neurological and reproductive effects appear to be about an order of magnitude less sensitive, with liver effects another two orders of magnitude less sensitive. The preferred RfC estimate of **0.001 ppm** (1 ppb or 5 $\mu g/m^3$) is based on route-to-route extrapolated results from oral studies for the critical effects of heart

malformations (rats), immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats, mice), and an inhalation study for the critical effect of increased kidney weight (rats). Similarly, the preferred RfD estimate for non-cancer effects of **0.0004 mg/kg/d** is based on the critical effects of heart malformations (rats), adult immunological effects (mice), developmental immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats). There is high confidence in these preferred non-cancer reference values, as they are supported by moderate- to high-confidence estimates for multiple effects from multiple studies.

For cancer, the preferred estimate of the inhalation unit risk is **2×10^{-2} per ppm [4×10^{-6} per µg/m^3]**, based on human kidney cancer risks reported by Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted, using human epidemiologic data, for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. The preferred estimate of the oral unit risk for cancer is **5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d**, resulting from PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human kidney cancer risks reported in Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted, using human epidemiologic data, for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. There is high confidence in these unit risks for cancer, as they are based on good quality human data, as well as being similar to unit risk estimates based on multiple rodent bioassays. Because there is both sufficient weight of evidence to conclude that TCE operates through a mutagenic MOA for kidney tumors and a lack of TCE-specific quantitative data on early-life susceptibility, the default age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) can be applied for the kidney cancer component of the unit risks for cancer; however, the application of ADAFs is likely to have a minimal impact on the total cancer risk except when exposures are primarily during early life.

GUIDE TO READERS OF THIS DOCUMENT

Due to the length of the TCE toxicological review, it is recommended that Chapters 1 and 6 be read prior to Chapters 2–5.

Chapter 1 is the standard introduction to an IRIS Toxicological Review, describing the purpose of the assessment and the guidelines used in its development.

Chapter 2 is an exposure characterization that summarizes information about TCE sources, releases, media levels and exposure pathways for the general population (occupational exposure is also discussed to a lesser extent).

Chapter 3 describes the toxicokinetics and physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling of TCE and metabolites (PBPK modeling details are in Appendix A).

Chapter 4 is the hazard characterization of TCE. Section 4.0 summarizes the evaluation of epidemiologic studies of cancer and TCE (qualitative details in Appendix B; meta-analyses in Appendix C). Each of the sections 4.1–4.8 provides self-contained summary and syntheses of the epidemiologic and laboratory studies on TCE and metabolites, organized by tissue/type of effects, in the following order: genetic toxicity, central nervous system (CNS), kidney, liver, immune system, respiratory tract, reproduction and development, and other cancers. Additional details are provided in Appendix D for CNS effects and Appendix E for liver effects. Section 4.9 summarizes the available data on susceptible lifestages and populations. Section 4.10 describes the overall hazard characterization, including the weight of evidence for non-cancer effects and for carcinogenicity.

Chapter 5 is the dose-response assessment of TCE. Section 5.1 describes the dose-response analyses for non-cancer effects, and Section 5.2 describes the dose-response analyses for cancer. Additional computational details are described in Appendix F for non-cancer dose-response analyses, Appendix G for cancer dose-response analyses based on rodent bioassays, and Appendix H for cancer dose-response analyses based on human epidemiologic data.

Chapter 6 is the summary of the major conclusions in the characterization of TCE hazard and dose response.

CONTENTS of TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW for TRICHLOROETHYLENE (CAS No. 79-01-6)

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to chronic exposure to **trichloroethylene**. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of **trichloroethylene**.

The intent of Section 6, *Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Dose Response,* is to present the major conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration and cancer assessment, where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (email address).

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

CHEMICAL MANAGER

Weihsueh A. Chiu
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

AUTHORS

Ambuja Bale
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Stanley Barone
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Rebecca Brown
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Jane C. Caldwell
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Chao Chen
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Weihsueh A. Chiu
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Glinda Cooper
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Ghazi Dannan
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Marina Evans
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
(on detail to National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

John Fox
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Kathryn Z. Guyton
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Maureen R. Gwinn
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Jennifer Jinot
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Nagalakshmi Keshava
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

John Lipscomb
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Cincinnati Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Cincinnati, OH

Susan Makris
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Miles Okino
National Exposure Research Laboratory – Las Vegas Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Las Vegas, NV

Fred Power
National Exposure Research Laboratory – Las Vegas Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Las Vegas, NV

John Schaum
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
Office of Research and Development
Washington, DC

Cheryl Siegel Scott
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office
Office of Research and Development
Washington, DC

REVIEWERS

This document has been reviewed by U.S. EPA scientists, reviewers from other Federal agencies, and the public, and peer reviewed by independent scientists external to U.S. EPA. A summary and U.S. EPA's disposition of the comments received from the independent external peer reviewers and from the public is included in Appendix I.

INTERNAL EPA REVIEWERS

Daniel Axelrad
National Center for Environmental Economics

Robert Benson
U.S. EPA Region 8

Ted Birner
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office

Nancy Chiu
Office of Water

David Farrar
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Cincinnati Office

Lynn Flowers
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office

Stiven Foster
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response

Susan Griffin

U.S. EPA Region 8

Samantha Jones
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office

Leonid Kopylev
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office

Allan Marcus
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office

Gregory Miller
Office of Children's Health Protection and Environmental Education

Deirdre Murphy
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards

Marian Olsen
U.S. EPA Region 2

Peter Preuss
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Immediate Office

Kathleen Raffaele
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office

William Sette
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response

Bob Sonawane
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office

Suryanarayana Vulimiri
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office

Nina Ching Y. Wang

National Center for Environmental Assessment – Cincinnati Office

Paul White
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Office

Jean Zodrow
U.S. EPA Region 10

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEWERS

Name
Affiliation
[note: organization affiliation only, spelled out; not complete mailing address]

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Drafts of Section 3.3 (TCE metabolism) prepared for the U.S. EPA by Syracuse Research Corporation under contract. Additional support, including literature searches and retrievals and drafts of Appendix D were prepared for the U.S. EPA by the Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education (ORISE) through interagency agreement number DW-89939822-01-0 with the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). ORISE is managed by Oak Ridge Associated Universities under a contract with DOE. The PBPK modeling sections of this report are dedicated to the memory of Fred Power (1938–2007). His keen analytical mind will be greatly missed, but his gentle heart and big smile will be missed even more.

1 INTRODUCTION

This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and dose-response assessment of **trichloroethylene**. IRIS Summaries may include oral reference dose (RfD) and inhalation reference concentration (RfC) values for chronic and other exposure durations, and a carcinogenicity assessment.

The RfD and RfC, if derived, provide quantitative information for use in risk assessments for health effects known or assumed to be produced through a nonlinear (presumed threshold) mode of action (MOA). The RfD (expressed in units of mg/kg/day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of ppm or $\mu g/m^3$) is analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The inhalation RfC considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects peripheral to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects). Reference values are generally derived for chronic exposures (up to a lifetime), but may also be derived for acute ($\leq$24 hours), short-term (>24 hours up to 30 days), and subchronic (>30 days up to 10% of lifetime) exposure durations, all of which are derived based on an assumption of continuous exposure throughout the duration specified. Unless specified otherwise, the RfD and RfC are derived for chronic exposure duration.

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation exposure may be derived. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per mg/kg/day of oral exposure. Similarly, an inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per ppm or $\mu g/m^3$ in air breathed.

Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for **trichloroethylene** has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the National Research Council (1983). EPA Guidelines and Risk Assessment Forum Technical Panel Reports that may have been used in the development of this assessment include the following: *Guidelines for the Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 1986a),

Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 1986b), *Recommendations for and Documentation of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1988), *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991), *Interim Policy for Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues in Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 1994a), *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA, 1994b), *Use of the Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995), *Guidelines for Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1996), *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998), *Science Policy Council Handbook*: *Risk Characterization* (U.S. EPA, 2000a), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000b), *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 2000c), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* (U.S. EPA, 2002), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA, 2005b), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA, 2006a), and *A Framework for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children* (U.S. EPA, 2006b).

The literature search strategy employed for this compound was based on the Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) and at least one common name. Any pertinent scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also considered in the development of this document. The relevant literature was reviewed through April, 2009.

REFERENCES

NRC (National Research Council). (1983) Risk assessment in the federal government: managing the process. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1986a) Guidelines for the health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. Federal Register 51(185):34014−34025. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1986b) Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment. Federal Register 51(185):34006−34012. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1988) Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. Prepared by the Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Cincinnati, OH for the Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC; EPA 600/6-87/008. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1991) Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 56(234):63798−63826. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1994a) Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity studies. Federal Register 59(206):53799. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1994b) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC; EPA/600/8-90/066F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1995) Use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-94/007. Available from: <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/raf/recordisplay.cfm?deid=42601>.

U.S. EPA. (1996) Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 61(212):56274−56322. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (1998) Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 63(93):26926−26954. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2000a) Science policy council handbook: risk characterization. Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC; EPA 100-B-00-002. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2000b) Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-00/001. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2000c) Supplementary guidance for conducting for health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-00/002. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2002) A review of the reference dose and reference concentration processes. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-02/0002F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2006a) Science policy council handbook: peer review. Third edition. Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC; EPA/100/B-06/002. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2006b) A Framework for Assessing Health Risk of Environmental Exposures to Children. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-05/093F. Available from: <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363>.

2 EXPOSURE CHARACTERIZATION

The purpose of this exposure characterization is to summarize information about TCE sources, releases, media levels and exposure pathways for the general population (occupational exposure is also discussed to a lesser extent). It is not meant as a substitute for a detailed exposure assessment for a particular risk assessment application. While this section primarily addresses TCE, it also includes some information on a number of related compounds. These related compounds include metabolites of TCE and other parent compounds that produce similar metabolites as shown in Table 2-1. The first column in this table lists the principal TCE metabolites in humans (trichloroethanol, trichloroethanol-glucuronide and trichloroacetic acid) as well as a number of minor ones (ATSDR, 1997a). The subsequent columns list parent compounds that can produce some of the same metabolites. The metabolic reaction pathways are much more complicated than implied here and it should be understood that this table is intended only to provide a general understanding of which parent compounds lead to which TCE metabolites. Exposure to the TCE-related compounds can alter or enhance TCE's metabolism and toxicity by generating higher internal metabolite concentrations than would result from TCE exposure by itself. This characterization is based largely on earlier work by Wu and Schaum (2000, 2001), but also provides updates in a number of areas.

Table 2-1. TCE Metabolites and Related Parent Compounds*

	Parent Compounds				
TCE Metabolites	Tetrachloro-ethylene	1,1-Dichloro-ethane	1,1,1-Tri-chloroethane	1,1,1,2-Tetra-chloroethane	1,2-Dichloro-ethylene
Oxalic Acid				X	X
Chloral	X				
Chloral Hydrate	X				
Monochloroacetic Acid	X	X	X	X	X
Dichloroacetic Acid	X	X		X	
Trichloroacetic Acid	X		X	X	
Trichloroethanol	X		X	X	
Trichloroethanol-glucuronide	X		X	X	

* X indicates that the parent compound can produce the corresponding metabolite (Hazardous Substances Data Bank, http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov./cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB)

2.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SOURCES

TCE is a stable, colorless liquid with a chloroform-like odor and chemical formula C_2Cl_3H (Lewis, 2001). Its chemical properties are listed in Table 2-2.

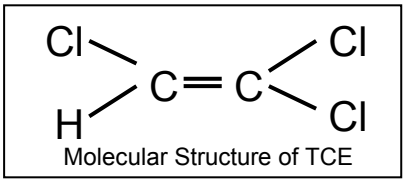


Figure 2.1

Table 2-2. Chemical Properties of TCE

Property	Value	Reference
Molecular Weight	131.39	Lide, 1998
Boiling Point	87.2° C	Lide, 1998
Melting Point	-84.7° C	Lide, 1998
Density	1.4642 at 20° C	Merck Index, 1996
Solubility	1,280 mg/L water at 25° C	Hotvath et al., 1999
Vapor Pressure	69.8 mmHG @ 25°C	Boublik et al., 1984
Vapor Density	4.53 (air = 1)	Merck Index, 1996
Henry's Law Constant	9.85×10^{-3} atm-cu m/mol @ 25° C	Leighton, 1981
Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient	log K_{ow} = 2.61	Hansch, 1995
Air Concentration Conversion	1 ppb = 5.38 μg/m^3	HSDB, 2002

Trichloroethylene has been produced commercially since the 1920s in many countries by chlorination of ethylene or acetylene. Its use in vapor degreasing began in the 1920s. In the 1930s, it was introduced for use in dry cleaning. This use was largely discontinued in the 1950s and was replaced with tetrachloroethylene (ATSDR, 1997a). More recently, 80−90% of trichloroethylene production worldwide is used for degreasing metals (IARC, 1995). It is also used in adhesives, paint-stripping formulations, paints, lacquers, and varnishes (SRI, 1992). A number of past uses in cosmetics, drugs, foods and pesticides have now been discontinued including use as an extractant for spice oleoresins, natural fats and oils, hops and decaffeination of coffee (IARC, 1995), and as a carrier solvent for the active ingredients of insecticides and fungicides, and for spotting fluids (WHO, 1985; ATSDR, 1997a). The production of TCE in the United States peaked in 1970 at 280 million kg (616 million pounds) and declined to 60 million kg (132 million pounds) in 1998 (USGS, 2006). In 1996, the United States imported 4.5 million kg (10 million pounds) and exported 29.5 million kg (65 million pounds) (Chemical Marketing Reporter, 1997). Table 2-3 summarizes the basic properties and principal uses of the TCE related compounds.

Releases of TCE from nonanthropogenic activities are negligible (HSDB, 2002). Most of the TCE used in the United States is released to the atmosphere, primarily from vapor degreasing operations (ATSDR, 1997a). Releases to air also occur at treatment and disposal facilities, water treatment facilities, and landfills (ATSDR, 1997a). TCE has also been detected in stack emissions from municipal and hazardous waste incineration (ATSDR, 1997a). TCE is on the list for reporting to EPA's Toxics Release Inventory (TRI). Reported releases into air predominate over other types and have declined over the period 1994 to 2004 (see Table 2-4).

Table 2-3. Properties and Uses of TCE Related Compounds

	Water Solubility (mg/L)	Vapor Pressure (mmHG)	Uses	Sources
Tetrachloroethylene	150	18.5 @25ºC	Dry cleaning, degreasing, solvent	1
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	4400	124 @25ºC	Solvents, degreasing	1
1,2-Dichloroethylene	3000−6000	273−395 @30ºC	Solvents, chemical intermediates	1
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	1100	14 @25ºC	Solvents, but currently not produced in United States	1,2
1,1-Dichloroethane	5500	234 @25ºC	Solvents, chemical intermediates	1
Chloral	High	35 @20ºC	Herbicide production	1
Chloral Hydrate	High	NA	pharmaceutical production	1
Monochloroacetic Acid	High	1 @43ºC	pharmaceutical production	1
Dichloroacetic Acid	High	<1 @20ºC	pharmaceuticals, not widely used	1
Trichloroacetic Acid	High	1 @50ºC	herbicide production	1
Oxalic Acid	220,000	0.54 @105ºC	Scouring/cleaning agent, degreasing	2
Dichlorovinyl cysteine	Not Available	Not Available	Not Available	
Trichloroethanol	Low	NA	Anesthetics and chemical intermediate	3

1 - Wu and Schaum, 2001

2 - HSDB, 2003

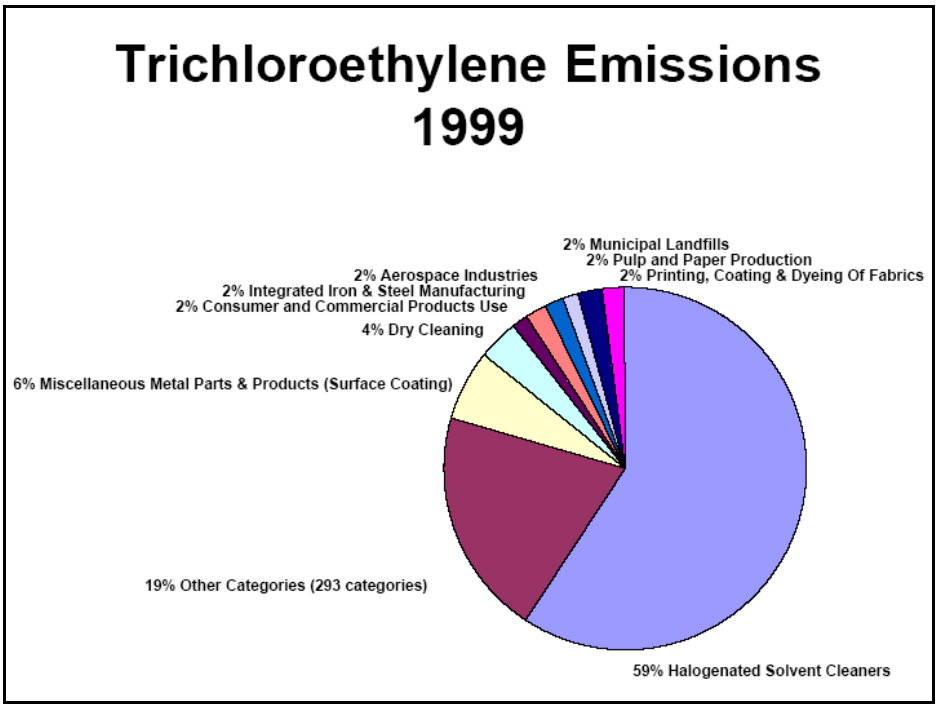
3 - Lewis, 2001

Table 2-4. TRI Releases of TCE (pounds/year)

Year	On-Site Fugitive Air	On-Site Stack Air	Total On-Site Air Emissions	On-Site Surface Water Discharges	Total On-Site Underground Injection	Total On-Site Releases to Land	Total Off-Site Disposal or Other Releases	Total On- and Off-Site Disposal or Other Releases
1994	15,018,818	15,929,943	30,948,761	1,671	288	4,070	96,312	31,051,102
1995	12,498,086	13,784,853	26,282,939	1,477	550	3,577	74,145	26,362,688
1996	10,891,223	10,995,228	21,886,451	541	1,291	9,740	89,527	21,987,550
1997	9,276,150	8,947,909	18,224,059	568	986	3,975	182,423	18,412,011
1998	6,769,810	6,504,289	13,274,099	882	593	800	136,766	13,413,140
1999	5,861,635	4,784,057	10,645,692	1,034	0	148,867	192,385	10,987,978
2000	5,485,493	4,375,516	9,861,009	593	47,877	9,607	171,952	10,091,038
2001	4,968,282	3,453,451	8,421,733	406	98,220	12,609	133,531	8,666,499
2002	4,761,104	3,436,289	8,197,393	579	140,190	230	139,398	8,477,790
2003	3,963,054	3,121,718	7,084,772	595	90,971	150,642	66,894	7,393,873
2004	3,040,460	3,144,980	6,185,440	216	123,637	2	71,780	6,381,075
2005	2,733,983	2,893,168	5,627,152	533	86,817	4,711	60,074	5,779,287
2006	2,816,241	2,795,184	5,611,425	482	0	77,339	90,758	5,780,004

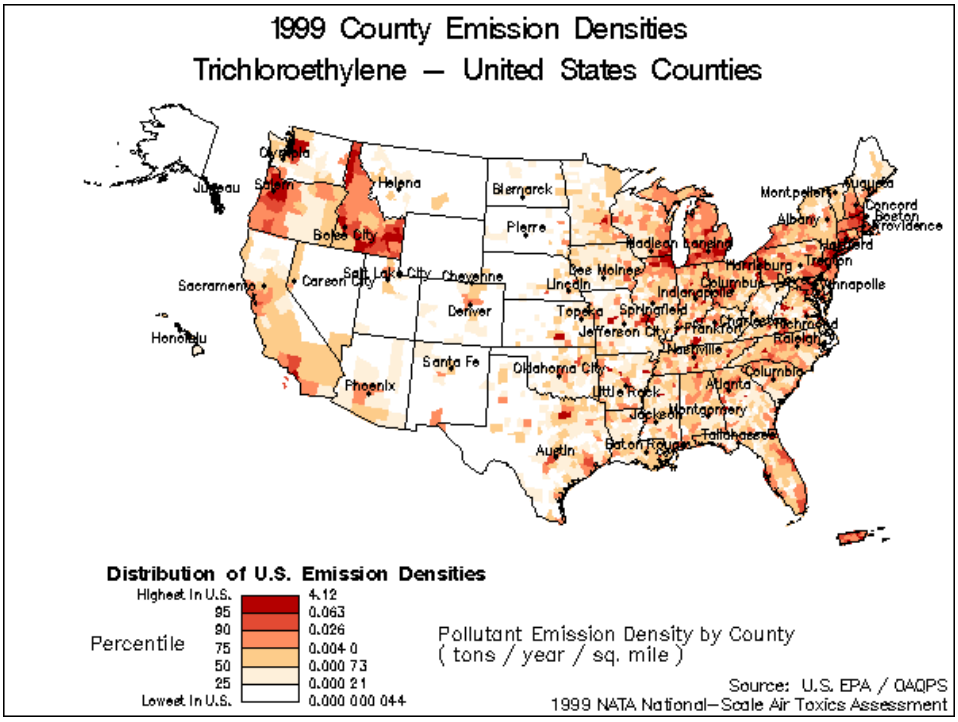
Source: EPA TRI Explorer, http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer/trends.htm

Under the National-Scale Air Toxics Assessment (NSATA) program, EPA has developed an emissions inventory for TCE (U.S. EPA, 2007a). The inventory includes sources in the United States plus the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. The types of emission sources in the inventory include large facilities, such as waste incinerators and factories and smaller sources, such as dry cleaners and small manufacturers. Figures 2-1 and 2-2 show the results of the 1999 emissions inventory for TCE. Figure 2-1 shows the percent contribution to total emissions by source category. A variety of sources have TCE emissions with the largest ones identified as halogenated solvent cleaners and metal parts and products. Figure 2-2 shows a national map of the emission density (tons/sq mi-yr) for TCE. This map shows the highest densities in the far west and northeastern regions of the United States. Emissions range from 0 to 4.12 tons/mi^2-yr.



1

2 Figure 2-1. Source contribution to TCE emissions



3

4 Figure 2-2. Annual emissions of TCE

2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

Fate in Terrestrial Environments: The dominant fate of trichloroethylene released to surface soils is volatilization. Because of its moderate water solubility, trichloroethylene introduced into soil (e.g., landfills) also has the potential to migrate through the soil into groundwater. The relatively frequent detection of trichloroethylene in groundwater confirms this. Biodegradation in soil and groundwater may occur at a relatively slow rate (half-lives on the order of months to years) (Howard et al., 1991).

Fate in the Atmosphere: In the atmosphere, trichloroethylene is expected to be present primarily in the vapor phase, rather than sorbed to particulate, because of its high vapor pressure. Some removal by scavenging during wet precipitation is expected because of its moderate water solubility. The major degradation process affecting vapor phase trichloroethylene is photo-oxidation by hydroxyl radicals. Photolysis in the atmosphere proceeds very slowly, if at all. Trichloroethylene does not absorb UV light at wavelengths of less than 290 nm and thus will not directly photolyze. Based on measured rate data for the vapor phase photo-oxidation reaction with hydroxyl radicals, the estimated half-life of trichloroethylene in the atmosphere is on the order of 1 to 11 days with production of phosgene, dichloroacetyl chloride, and formyl chloride. Under smog conditions, degradation is more rapid (half-life on the order of hours) (HSDB, 2002; Howard et al., 1991).

Fate in Aquatic Environments: The dominant fate of trichloroethylene released to surface waters is volatilization (predicted half-life of minutes to hours). Bioconcentration, biodegradation, and sorption to sediments and suspended solids are not thought to be significant (HSDB, 2002). Trichloroethylene is not hydrolyzed under normal environmental conditions. However, slow photo-oxidation in water (half-life of 10.7 months) has been reported (HSDB, 2002; Howard et al., 1991).

2.3 EXPOSURE CONCENTRATIONS

TCE levels in the various environmental media result from the releases and fate processes discussed in Sections 2.1 and 2.2. No statistically based national sampling programs have been conducted that would allow estimates of true national means for any environmental medium. A substantial amount of air and groundwater data, however, has been collected as well as some data in other media, as described below.

Outdoor Air - Measured Levels: TCE has been detected in the air throughout the United States. According to ATSDR (1997a), atmospheric levels are highest in areas

concentrated with industry and population, and lower in remote and rural regions. Table 2-5 shows levels of TCE measured in the ambient air at a variety of locations in the United.

More recent ambient air measurement data for TCE were obtained from EPA's Air Quality System database at the AirData Web site: http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html (U.S. EPA, 2007b). These data were collected from a variety of sources including state and local environmental agencies. The data are not from a statistically based survey and cannot be assumed to provide nationally representative values. The most recent data (2006) come from 258 monitors located in 37 states. The means for these monitors range from 0.03 to 7.73 $\mu g/m^3$ and have an overall average of 0.23 $\mu g/m^3$. Table 2-6 summarizes the data for the years 1999–2006. The data suggest that levels have remained fairly constant since 1999 at about 0.3 $\mu g/m^3$. Table 2-7 shows the monitoring data organized by land setting (rural, suburban, or urban) and land use (agricultural, commercial, forest, industrial, mobile, and residential). Urban air levels are almost 4 times higher than rural areas. Among the land use categories, TCE levels are highest in commercial/industrial areas and lowest in forest areas.

Table 2-5. Concentrations of Trichloroethylene in Ambient Air

Area	Year	Concentration (µg/m^3)	
		Mean	Range
Rural			
Whiteface Mountain, NY (a)	1974	0.5	<0.3−1.9
Badger Pass, CA (a)	1977	0.06	0.005−0.09
Reese River, NV (a)	1977	0.06	0.005−0.09
Jetmar, KS (a)	1978	0.07	0.04−0.11
All rural sites	1974−1978		0.005 – 1.9
Urban and Suburban			
New Jersey (a)	1973−79	9.1	ND−97
New York City, NY (a)	1974	3.8	0.6−5.9
Los Angeles, CA (a)	1976	1.7	0.14−9.5
Lake Charles, LA (a)	1976−78	8.6	0.4−11.3
Phoenix, AZ (a)	1979	2.6	0.06−16.7
Denver, CO (a)	1980	1.07	0.15−2.2
St. Louis, MO (a)	1980	0.6	0.1−1.3
Portland, OR (a)	1984	1.5	0.6−3.9
Philadelphia, PA (a)	1983−1984	1.9	1.6−2.1
Southeast Chicago, IL (b)	1986−1990	1.0	
East St. Louis, IL (b)	1986−1990	2.1	
District of Columbia (c)	1990−1991	1.94	1−16.65
Urban Chicago, IL (d)	pre−1993	0.82−1.16	
Suburban Chicago, IL (d)	pre−1993	0.52	
300 cities in 42 states (e)	pre−1986	2.65	
Several Canadian Cities (f)	1990	0.28	
Several US Cities (f)	1990	6.0	
Phoenix, AZ (g)	1994−1996	0.29	0−1.53
Tucson, AZ (g)	1994−1996	0.23	0−1.47
All urban/suburban sites	1973−1996		0−97

(a) IARC, 1995 (b) Sweet, 1992 (c) Hendler, 1992 (d) Scheff, 1993 (e) Shah, 1988 (f) Bunce, 1994 (g) Zielinska, 1998

Table 2-6. TCE Ambient Air Monitoring Data (μg/m^3)

Year	Number of Monitors	Number of States	Mean	Standard Deviation	Median	Range
1999	162	20	0.30	0.53	0.16	0.01−4.38
2000	187	28	0.34	0.75	0.16	0.01−7.39
2001	204	31	0.25	0.92	0.13	0.01−12.90
2002	259	41	0.37	1.26	0.13	0.01−18.44
2003	248	41	0.35	0.64	0.16	0.02−6.92
2004	256	37	0.32	0.75	0.13	0.00−5.78
2005	313	38	0.43	1.05	0.14	0.00−6.64
2006	258	37	0.23	0.55	0.13	0.03−7.73

Source: EPA's Air Quality System database at the AirData Web site: http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html

Table 2-7. Mean TCE Air Levels across Monitors by Land Setting and Use (1985 to 1998)

	Rural	Suburban	Urban	Agricultural	Commercial	Forest	Industrial	Mobile	Residential
Mean Concentration (μg/m^3)	0.42	1.26	1.61	1.08	1.84	0.1	1.54	1.5	0.89
n	93	500	558	31	430	17	186	39	450

Source: EPA's Air Quality System database at the AirData Web site: http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html

Outdoor Air – Modeled Levels: Under the National-Scale Air Toxics Assessment program, EPA has compiled emissions data and modeled air concentrations/exposures for the Criteria Pollutants and Hazardous Air Pollutants (U.S. EPA, 2007a). The results of the 1999 emissions inventory for TCE were discussed earlier and results presented in Figures 2-1 and 2-2. A computer simulation model known as the Assessment System for Population Exposure Nationwide (ASPEN) is used to estimate toxic air pollutant concentrations (U.S. EPA, 2005). This model is based on the EPA's Industrial Source Complex Long Term model (ISCLT) which simulates the behavior of the pollutants after they are emitted into the atmosphere. ASPEN uses estimates of toxic air pollutant emissions and meteorological data from National Weather Service Stations to estimate air toxics concentrations nationwide. The ASPEN model takes into account important determinants of pollutant concentrations, such as:

- rate of release;
- location of release;
- the height from which the pollutants are released;
- wind speeds and directions from the meteorological stations nearest to the release;
- breakdown of the pollutants in the atmosphere after being released (i.e., reactive decay);
- settling of pollutants out of the atmosphere (i.e., deposition) and
- transformation of one pollutant into another (i.e., secondary formation).

The model estimates toxic air pollutant concentrations for every census tract in the continental United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Census tracts are land areas defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Census and typically contain about 4,000 residents each. Census tracts are usually smaller than 2 square miles in size in cities but much larger in rural areas.

Figure 2-3 shows the results of the 1999 ambient air concentration modeling for TCE. The county median air levels range from 0 to 3.79 $\mu g/m^3$ and an overall median of 0.054 $\mu g/m^3$. They have a pattern similar to the emission densities shown in Figure 2-2. These NSATA modeled levels appear lower than the monitoring results presented above. For example, the 1999 air monitoring data (Table 2-6) indicates a median outdoor air level of 0.16 $\mu g/m^3$ which is about 3 times as high as the modeled 1999 county median (0.054 $\mu g/m^3$). However, it should be understood that the results from these two efforts are not perfectly comparable. The modeled value is a median of county levels for the entire United States which includes many rural areas. The monitors cover many fewer areas (n = 162 for 1999) and most are in nonrural locations. A better analysis is provided by EPA (2007) which presents a comparison of modeling results from NSATA to measured values at the same locations. For 1999, it was found that formaldehyde levels were underestimated at 79% of the sites (n = 92). Thus, while the NSATA modeling results are useful for understanding geographic distributions, they may frequently underestimate ambient levels.

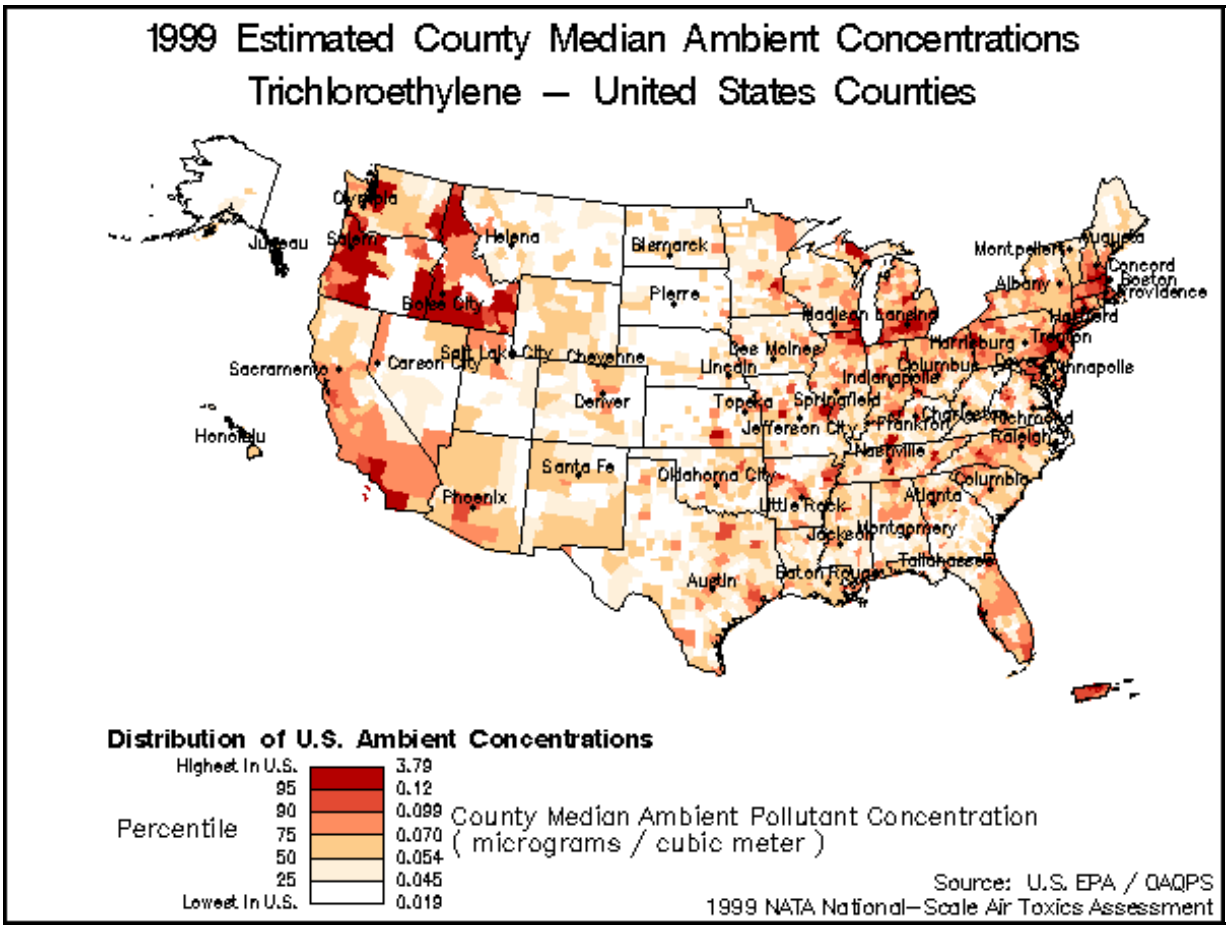


Figure 2-3. Modeled ambient air concentrations of TCE

Indoor Air: TCE can be released to indoor air from use of consumer products that contain it (i.e. adhesives and tapes), vapor intrusion (migration of volatile chemicals from the subsurface into overlying buildings) and volatilization from the water supply. Where such sources are present, it is likely that indoor levels will be higher than outdoor levels. A number of studies have measured indoor levels of TCE:

- The 1987 EPA TEAM (Total Exposure Assessment Methodology) study (U.S. EPA, 1987) showed that the ratio of indoor to outdoor TCE concentrations for residences in Greensboro, NC, was about 5:1.
- In two homes using well water with TCE levels averaging 22 to 128 μg/L, the TCE levels in bathroom air ranged from <500 to 40,000 μg /m^3 when the shower ran less than 30 minutes (Andelman et al., 1985).
- Shah and Singh (1988) report an average indoor level of 7.2 μg/m^3 based on over 2000 measurements made in residences and workplaces during 1981–1984 from various locations across the United States.
- Hers et al. (2001) provides a summary of indoor air TCE measurements at locations in United States, Canada and Europe with a range of <1 to 165 μg/m^3.
- Sapkota et al. (2005) measured TCE levels inside and outside of the Baltimore Harbor Tunnel toll booths during the summer of 2001. Mean TCE levels were 3.11 μg/m^3 indoors and 0.08 μg/m^3 outdoors based on measurements on 7 days. The authors speculated that indoor sources, possibly dry cleaning residues on uniforms, were the primary source of the indoor TCE.
- Sexton et al. (2005) measured TCE levels inside and outside residences in Minneapolis/St. Paul metropolitan area. Two day samples were collected over three seasons in 1999. Mean TCE levels were 0.5 μg/m^3 indoors (n = 292), 0.2 μg/m^3 outdoors (n = 132) and 1.0 μg/m^3 based on personal sampling (n=288).
- Zhu et al. (2005) measured TCE levels inside and outside of residences in Ottawa, Canada. 75 homes were randomly selected and measurements were made during the winter of 2002/2003. TCE was above detection limits in the indoor air of 33% of the residences and in the outdoor air of 19% of the residences. The mean levels were 0.06 μg/m^3 indoors and 0.08 μg/m^3 outdoors. Given the high frequency of nondetects, a more meaningful comparison can be made on basis of the 75th percentiles: 0.08 μg/m^3 indoors and 0.01 μg/m^3 outdoors.

TCE levels measured indoors have been directly linked to vapor intrusion at two sites in New York:

- TCE vapor intrusion has occurred in buildings/residences near a former Smith Corona manufacturing facility located in Cortlandville, NY. An extensive sampling program conducted in 2006 has detected TCE in groundwater (1–13 μg/L), soil gas (6–97 μg/m^3), subslab gas (2–1600 μg/m^3) and indoor air (1–17 μg/m^3) (NYSDEC, 2006a).
- Evidence of vapor intrusion of TCE has also been reported in buildings and residences in Endicott, NY. Sampling in 2003 showed total VOCs in soil gas exceeding 10,000 μg/m^3 in some areas. Indoor air sampling detected TCE levels ranging from 1 to 140 μg/m^3 (NYSDEC, 2006b).

Little et al. (1992) developed attenuation coefficients relating contaminants in soil gas (assumed to be in chemical equilibrium with the groundwater) to possible indoor levels as a result of vapor intrusion. On this basis they estimated that TCE groundwater levels of 540 μg/L, (a high contamination level) could produce indoor air levels of 5 to 500 μg/m^3. Vapor intrusion is likely to be a significant source only in situations where residences are located near soils or groundwater with high contamination levels. USEPA (2002) recommends considering vapor intrusion when volatiles are suspected to be present in groundwater or soil at a depth of <100 feet. Hers et al. (2001) concluded that the contribution of VOCs from subsurface sources relative to indoor sources is small for most chemicals and sites.

Water: A number of early (pre-1990) studies measured TCE levels in natural water bodies (levels in drinking water is discussed later in this section) as summarized in Table 2-8. According to IARC (1995), the reported median concentrations of TCE in 1983–84 were 0.5 μg/L in industrial effluents and 0.1 μg/L in ambient water. Results from an analysis of the EPA STORET Data Base (1980–1982) showed that TCE was detected in 28% of 9,295 surface water reporting stations nationwide (ATSDR, 1997a).

Table 2-8. Concentrations of Trichloroethylene in Water Based on Pre-1990 Studies

Water Type	Location	Year	Mean (µg/L)	Median (µg/L)	Range (µg/L)	Number of Samples	Ref.
Industrial Effluent	U.S.	83		0.5		NR	IARC, 1995
Surface Waters	U.S.	83		0.1		NR	IARC, 1995
Rainwater	Portland, OR	84	0.006		0.002–0.02	NR	Ligocki, etal , 1985
Groundwater	MN	83			0.2–144	NR	Sabel etal, 1984
	NJ	76			≤1530	NR	Burmaster et al., '82
	NY	80			≤3800	NR	Burmaster et al. ,'82
	PA	80			≤27300	NR	Burmaster et al. ,'82
	MA	76			≤900	NR	Burmaster et al. ,'82
	AZ				8.9–29	NR	IARC, 1995
Drinking water	U.S.	76			0.2–49		IARC, 1995
	U.S	77			0–53		IARC, 1995
	U.S.	78			0.5–210		IARC, 1995
	MA	84			max. 267		IARC, 1995
	NJ	84	23.4		max. 67	1130	Cohn et al., 1994
	CA	85			8-12	486	U.S. EPA 1987
	CA	84	66			486	U.S. EPA, 1987
	NC	84	5			48	U.S. EPA, 1987
	ND	84	5			48	U.S. EPA, 1987

NR - Not Reported

ATSDR (1997a) has reported that TCE is the most frequently reported organic contaminant in groundwater and the one present in the highest concentration in a summary of ground water analyses reported in 1982. It has been estimated that between 9 and 34% of the drinking water supply sources tested in the United States may have some trichloroethylene contamination. This estimate is based on available Federal and State surveys (ATSDR, 1997a).

Squillace et al. (2004) reported TCE levels in shallow groundwater based on data from the National Water Quality Assessment Program managed by USGS. Samples from 518 wells were collected from 1996 to 2002. All wells were located in residential or commercial areas and had a median depth of 10 m. 8.3% of the well levels were above the detection limit, 2.3% were above 0.1 µg/L and 1.7% were above 0.2 µg/L.

The U.S. EPA Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water reported that most water supplies are in compliance with the Maximum Contaminant Level or MCL (5 µg/L) and that only 407 samples out of many thousands taken from community and other water supplies

throughout the country over the past 11 years (1987–1997) have exceeded the MCL limit for TCE (U.S. EPA, 1998).

TCE concentrations in ground water have been measured extensively in California. The data were derived from a survey of large water utilities (i.e., utilities with more than 200 service connections). The survey was conducted by the California Department of Health Services (DHS, 1986). From January 1984 through December 1985, wells in 819 water systems were sampled for organic chemical contamination. The water systems use a total of 5,550 wells, 2,947 of which were sampled. TCE was found in 187 wells at concentrations up to 440 µg/L, with a median concentration of 3.0 µg/L. Generally, the wells with the highest concentrations were found in the heavily urbanized areas of the state. Los Angeles County registered the greatest number of contaminated wells (149).

A second California study collected data on TCE levels in public drinking water (Williams et al., 2002). The data were obtained from the California Department of Health Services. The data spanned the years 1995 to 2001 and the n's for each year ranged from 3,447 to 4,226. The percent of sources that were above the detection limit ranged from 9.6 to 11.7 per year (detection limits not specified). The annual average detected concentrations ranged from 14.2 to 21.6 µg/L. Although not reported, the average over all of the samples (assuming an average of 20 µg/L among the samples above the detection limit, 10% detection rate and 0 for the nondetects) would be about 2 µg/L.

The USGS (2006) conducted a national assessment of 55 volatile organic compounds (VOCs), including trichloroethylene, in ground water. A total of 3,500 water samples were collected during 1985–2001. Samples were collected at the well head prior to any form of treatment. The types of wells sampled included 2,400 domestic wells and 1,100 public wells. Almost 20% of the samples contained one or more of the VOCs above the assessment level of 0.2 µg/L. The detection frequency increased to over 50% when a subset of samples was analyzed with a low level method that had an assessment level of 0.02 µg/L. The largest detection frequencies were observed in California, Nevada, Florida, the New England States and Mid-Atlantic states. The most frequently detected VOCs (> 1% of samples) include TCE, tetrachloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane (methyl chloroform), 1,2 dichloroethylene, and 1,1 dichloroethane. Findings specific to TCE include the following:

- Detection frequency was 2.6% at 0.2 µg/L and was 3.8% at 0.02 µg/L.
- The median concentration was 0.15 µg/L with a range of 0.02 to 100 µg/L.
- The number of samples exceeding the MCL (5 µg/L) was 6 at domestic wells and 9 at public wells.

USGS (2006) also reported that four solvents (TCE, tetrachloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane and methylene chloride) occurred together in 5% of the samples. The most frequently occurring two-solvent mixture was TCE and tetrachloroethylene. The report stated that the most likely reason for this co-occurrence is the reductive dechlorination of tetrachloroethylene to TCE.

Other media: Levels of TCE were found in the sediment and marine animal tissue collected in 1980–81 near the discharge zone of a Los Angeles County waste treatment plant. Concentrations were 17 μg/L in the effluent, <0.5 μg/kg in dry weight in sediment, and 0.3–7 μg/kg wet weight in various marine animal tissue (IARC, 1995). TCE has also been found in a variety of foods. FDA has limits on TCE use as a food additive in decaffeinated coffee and extract spice oleoresins (see Table 2-15). Table 2-9 summarizes data from two sources:

- IARC (1995) reports average concentrations of TCE in limited food samples collected in the United States
- Fleming-Jones and Smith (2003) measured VOC levels in over 70 foods collected from 1996 to 2000 as part of the FDA's Total Diet Program. All foods were collected directly from supermarkets. Analysis was done on foods in a ready-to-eat form. Sample sizes for most foods were in the 2–5 range.

Table 2-9. Levels in Food

(IARC, 1995)	Fleming-Jones and Smith (2003)
Cheese 3.8 μg/kg Butter and Margarine 73.6 μg/kg	Cheese 2−3 μg/kg Butter 7−9 μg/kg Margarine 2−21 μg/kg Cheese Pizza 2 μg/kg
Peanut Butter 0.5 μg/kg	Nuts 2−5 μg/kg Peanut Butter 4−70 μg/kg
	Ground Beef 3−6 μg/kg Beef Frankfurters 2−105 μg/kg Hamburger 5−9 μg/kg Cheeseburger 7 μg/kg Chicken Nuggets 2−5 μg/kg Bologna 2−20 μg/kg Pepperoni Pizza 2 μg/kg
	Banana 2 μg/kg Avocado 2−75 μg/kg Orange 2 μg/kg
	Chocolate Cake 3−57 μg/kg Blueberry Muffin 3−4 μg/kg Sweet Roll 3 μg/kg Chocolate Chip Cookies 2−4 μg/kg Apple Pie 2−4 μg/kg Doughnuts 3 μg/kg
	Tuna 9−11 μg/kg
Cereals 3 μg/kg Grain−based Foods 0.9 μg/kg	Cereal 3 μg/kg
	Popcorn 4−8 μg/kg French Fries 3 μg/kg Potato Chips 4−140 μg/kg Coleslaw 3 μg/kg

Biological Monitoring: Biological monitoring studies have detected TCE in human blood and urine in the United States and other countries such as Croatia, China, Switzerland, and Germany (IARC, 1995). Concentrations of TCE in persons exposed through occupational degreasing operations were most likely to have detectable levels (IARC, 1995). In 1982, 8 of 8 human breastmilk samples from 4 U.S. urban areas had detectable levels of TCE. The levels of TCE detected, however, are not specified (HSDB, 2002; ATSDR, 1997a).

The Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III) examined TCE concentrations in blood in 677 non-occupationally exposed individuals. The individuals were drawn from the general U.S. population and selected on the basis of age, race, gender and region of residence (IARC, 1995; Ashley et al., 1994). The samples were collected during 1988 to 1994. TCE levels in whole blood were below the detection limit of 0.01 μg/L for about 90% of the people sampled (Table 2-10). Assuming that nondetects equal half of the detection limit, the mean concentration was about 0.017 μg/L.

Table 2-10. TCE Levels in Whole Blood by Population Percentile

Percentiles	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90
Concentration (μg/L)	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.012

ND = Nondetect, i.e. below detection limit of 0.01 μg/L.

Data from IARC (1995) and Ashley (1994)

2.4 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS AND LEVELS

2.4.1 General Population

Because of the pervasiveness of TCE in the environment, most people are likely to have some exposure via one or more of the following pathways: ingestion of drinking water, inhalation of outdoor/indoor air, or ingestion of food (ATSDR, 1997a). As noted earlier, the NHANES survey suggests that about 10% of the population has detectable levels of TCE in blood. Each pathway is discussed below.

2.4.1.1 *Inhalation*

As discussed earlier, EPA has estimated emissions and modeled air concentrations for the Criteria Pollutants and Hazardous Air Pollutants under the National-Scale Air Toxics

Assessment program (U.S. EPA, 2007a). This program has also estimated inhalation exposures on a nationwide basis. The exposure estimates are based on the modeled concentrations from outdoor sources and human activity patterns (U.S. EPA, 2005). Table 2-11 shows the 1999 results for TCE.

Table 2-11. Modeled 1999 Annual Exposure Concentrations (μg/m^3) for Trichloroethylene

	Exposure Concentration (μg/m^3)		
Percentile	**Rural Areas**	**Urban Areas**	**Nationwide**
5	0.030	0.048	0.038
10	0.034	0.054	0.043
25	0.038	0.065	0.056
50	0.044	0.086	0.076
75	0.053	0.122	0.113
90	0.070	0.189	0.172
95	0.097	0.295	0.262
Mean	0.058	0.130	0.116

Percentiles and mean are based on census tract values.

Source: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/nata/ted/exporisk.html#indb

These modeled inhalation exposures would have a geographic distribution similar to that of the modeled air concentrations as shown in Figure 2-3. Table 2-11 indicates that TCE inhalation exposures in urban areas are generally about twice as high as rural areas. While these modeling results are useful for understanding the geographic distribution of exposures, they appear to under estimate actual exposures. This is based on the fact that, as discussed earlier, the modeled ambient air levels are generally lower than measured values. Also, the modeled exposures do not consider indoor sources. Indoor sources of TCE make the indoor levels higher than ambient levels. This is particularly important to consider since people spend about 90% of their time indoors (U.S. EPA, 1997). A number of measurement studies were presented earlier that showed higher TCE levels indoors than outdoors. Sexton et al. (2005) measured TCE levels in Minneapolis/St. Paul area and found means of 0.5 μg/m^3 indoors (n = 292) and 1.0 μg/m^3 based on personal sampling (n = 288). Using 1.0 μg/m^3 and an average adult inhalation rate of 13 m^3 air/day (US EPA, 1997) yields an estimated intake of 13 μg/day. This is consistent with ATSDR (ATSDR, 1997a), which reports an average daily air intake for the general population of 11 to 33 μg/day.

2.4.1.2 *Ingestion*

The California survey of large water utilities in 1984–1985 found a median concentration of 3.0 μg/L (DHS, 1986). The median value from the nationwide survey by USGS for 1985–2001 is 0.15 μg/L which is much lower than the California survey. Several factors contribute to this lower finding: the USGS survey includes domestic as well as public wells, covers a later time period and includes a wider geographic area. Therefore, the USGS value is more current and more representative of the national population. Using this value and an average adult water consumption rate of 1.4 L/d (EPA, 1997) yields an estimated intake of 0.2 μg/day. This is lower than the ATSDR (1997a) estimate water intake for the general population of 2 to 20 μg/day. The use of the USGS survey to represent drinking water is uncertain in two ways. First, the USGS survey measured only groundwater and some drinking water supplies use surface water. Second, the USGS measured TCE levels at the well head, not the drinking water tap. Further discussion about the possible extent and magnitude of TCE exposure via drinking water is presented below.

TCE is the most frequently reported organic contaminant in ground water (ATSDR, 1997a), 93% of the public water systems in the United States obtain water from groundwater (U.S. EPA, 1995) and between 9 and 34% of the drinking water supply sources tested in the United States may have some TCE contamination (ATSDR, 1997a). Although commonly detected in water supplies, the levels are generally low because, as discussed earlier, MCL violations for TCE in public water supplies are relatively rare for any extended period (U.S. EPA, 1998). The USGS (2006) survey found that the number of samples exceeding the MCL (5 μg/L) was 6 at domestic wells (n = 2,400) and 9 at public wells (n = 1,100). Private wells, however, are often not closely monitored and if located near TCE disposal/contamination sites where leaching occurs, may have undetected contamination levels. About 10% of Americans (27 million people) obtain water from sources other than public water systems, primarily private wells (U.S. EPA, 1995). TCE is a common contaminant at Superfund sites. It has been identified in at least 861 of the 1,428 hazardous waste sites proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (ATSDR, 1997a). Studies have shown that many people live near these sites: 41 million people live less than 4 miles from one or more of the nation's NPL sites, and on average 3,325 people live within 1 mile of any given NPL site (ATSDR, 1996b).

Table 2-12 presents preliminary estimates of TCE intake from food. They are based on average adult food ingestion rates and food data from Table 2-9. This approach suggests a total ingestion intake of about 5 μg/d. It is important to consider this estimate as preliminary because it is derived by applying data from very limited food samples to broad classes of food.

Table 2-12. Preliminary Estimates of TCE Intake from Food Ingestion

	Consumption Rate (g/kg-d)	Consumption Rate (g/d)	Concentration in Food (μg/kg)	Intake (μg/d)
Fruit	3.4	238	2	0.48
Vegetables	4.3	301	3	0.90
Fish		20	10	0.20
Meat	2.1	147	5	0.73
Dairy Products	8	560	3	1.68
Grains	4.1	287	3	0.86
Sweets	0.5	35	3	0.10
Total				4.96

1. Consumption rates are per capita averages from U.S. EPA (1997).
2. Consumption rates in g/d assume 70 kg body weight.

2.4.1.3 *Dermal*

TCE in bathing water and consumer products can result in dermal exposure. A modeling study has suggested that a significant fraction of the total dose associated with exposure to volatile organics in drinking water results from dermal absorption (Brown et al., 1984). EPA (2004) used a prediction model based on octanol-water partitioning and molecular weight to derive a dermal permeability coefficient for TCE in water of 0.012 cm/hr. EPA used this value to compute the dermally absorbed dose from a 35 minute shower and compared it to the dose from drinking 2 L of water at the same concentration. This comparison indicated that the dermal dose would be 17% of the oral dose. Much higher dermal permeabilities were reported by Nakai et al. (1999) based on human skin *in vitro* testing. For dilute aqueous solutions of TCE, they measured a permeability coefficient of 0.12 cm/hr (26°C). Nakai et al. (1999) also measured a permeability coefficient of 0.018 cm/hr for tetrachloroethylene in water. Poet et al. (2000)

measured dermal absorption of TCE in humans from both water and soil matrices. The absorbed dose was estimated by applying a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model to TCE levels in breath. The permeability coefficient was estimated to be 0.015 cm/hr for TCE in water and 0.007 cm/hr for TCE in soil (Poet et al, 2000).

2.4.1.4 *Exposure to TCE Related Compounds*

Table 2-13 presents adult exposure estimates that have been reported for the TCE related compounds. This table was originally compiled by Wu and Schaum, 2001. The exposure/dose estimates are taken directly from the listed sources or derived based on monitoring data presented in the source documents. They are considered "preliminary" because they are generally based on very limited monitoring data. These preliminary estimates suggest that exposures to most of the TCE related compounds are comparable to or greater than TCE itself.

Table 2-13. Preliminary intake estimates of TCE and TCE-related chemicals

Chemical	Population	Media	Range of Estimated Adult Exposures (µg/day)	Range of Adult Doses (mg/kg/day)	Data Sources*
Trichloroethylene	General	Air	11 -- 33	1.57E-04−4.71E-04	ATSDR (1997a)
	General	Water	2 – 20**	2.86E-05−2.86E-04	ATSDR (1997a)
	Occupational	Air	2,232 -- 9,489	3.19E-02−1.36E-01	ATSDR (1997a)
Tetrachloroethylene (PERC)	General	Air	80 -- 200	1.14E-03−2.86E-03	ATSDR (1997b)
	General	Water	0.1 -- 0.2	1.43E-06−2.86E-06	ATSDR (1997b)
	Occupational	Air	5,897 -- 219,685	8.43E-02−3.14	ATSDR (1997b)
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	General	Air	10.8 -- 108	1.54E-04−1.54E-03	ATSDR (1995)
	General	Water	0.38 -- 4.2	5.5E-06−6.00E-05	ATSDR (1995)
1,2-Dichloroethylene	General	Air	1 -- 6	1.43E-05−8.57E-05	ATSDR (1996a)
	General	Water	2.2	3.14E -05	ATSDR (1996a)
Cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	General	Air	5.4	7.71E -05	HSDB (1996)
	General	Water	0.5 -- 5.4	7.14E-06 -- 7.71E-05	HSDB (1996)
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	General	Air	142	2.03E -03	HSDB (2002)
1,1-Dichloroethane	General	Air	4	5.71E -05	ATSDR (1990)
	General	Water	2.47 -- 469.38	3.53E-05 -- 6.71E-03	ATSDR (1990)
Chloral	General	Water	0.02 -- 36.4	2.86E-07 -- 5.20E-04	HSDB (1996)
Monochloroacetic Acid	General	Water	2 -- 2.4	2.86E-05 -- 3.43E-05	USEPA (1994)
Dichloroacetic Acid	General	Water	10 -- 266	1.43E-04 -- 3.80E-03	IARC (1995)
Trichloroacetic Acid	General	Water	8.56 -- 322	1.22E-03 -- 4.60E-03	IARC (1995)

* Originally compiled in Wu and Schaum, 2001

** New data from USGS (2006) suggests much lower water intakes, i.e. 0.2 µg/d.

2.4.2 Potentially Highly Exposed Populations

Some members of the general population may have elevated TCE exposures. ATSDR (ATSDR, 1997a) has reported that TCE exposures may be elevated for people living near waste facilities where TCE may be released, residents of some urban or industrialized areas, people

exposed at work (discussed further below) and individuals using certain products (also discussed further below). Because TCE has been detected in breast milk samples of the general population, infants who ingest breast milk may be exposed, as well. Increased TCE exposure is also a possible concern for bottle-fed infants because they ingest more water on a bodyweight basis than adults (the average water ingestion rate for adults is 21 mL/kg-d and for infants under one year old it is 44 mL/kg-d – USEPA, 1997). Also, because TCE can be present in soil, children may be exposed through activities such as playing in or ingesting soil.

Occupational Exposure: Occupational exposure to TCE in the United States has been identified in various degreasing operations, silk screening, taxidermy, and electronics cleaning (IARC, 1995). The major use of trichloroethylene is for metal cleaning or degreasing (IARC, 1995). Degreasing is used to remove oils, greases, waxes, tars, and moisture before galvanizing, electroplating, painting, anodizing, and coating. The five primary industries using TCE degreasing are: furniture and fixtures; electronic and electric equipment; transport equipment; fabricated metal products; and miscellaneous manufacturing industries (IARC, 1995). Additionally, TCE is used in the manufacture of plastics, appliances, jewelry, plumbing fixtures, automobile, textiles, paper, and glass (IARC, 1995).

Table 2-13 lists the primary types of industrial degreasing procedures and the years that the associated solvents were used. Vapor degreasing has the highest potential for exposure because vapors can escape into the work place. Hot dip tanks, where trichloroethylene is heated to close to its boiling point of 87ºC, are also major sources of vapor that can create exposures as high as vapor degreasers. Cold dip tanks have a lower exposure potential, but they have a large surface area which enhances volatilization. Small bench-top cleaning operations with a rag or brush and open bucket have the lowest exposure potential. In combination with the vapor source, the size and ventilation of the workroom are the main determinants of exposure intensity (NRC, 2006).

Occupational exposure to TCE has been assessed in a number of epidemiologic studies. Studies of aircraft workers show short term peak exposures in the hundreds of ppm (>540 mg/m^3) and long term exposures in the low tens of ppm (>54 mg/m^3) (Spirtas et al, 1991; Blair et al, 1998; Garabrant et al., 1988; Morgan et al., 1998; and Boice et al., 1998). Similar exposures have been reported for cardboard/paperboard workers (Henschler et al., 1995; Sinks et al., 1992) and uranium processors (Ritz, 1999). ATSDR (1997a) reports that the majority of published worker exposure data show time weighted average (TWA) concentrations ranging from <50 ppm to 100 ppm (<270 – 540 mg/m^3). NIOSH conducted a survey of various industries from 1981 to 1983 and estimated that approximately 401,000 U.S. employees in 23,225 plants in the United States were potentially exposed to TCE during this timeframe (IARC, 1995; ATSDR, 1997a).

Occupational exposure to TCE has likely declined since the 1950's and 1960's due to decreased usage, better release controls and improvements in worker protection. Reductions in TCE use are illustrated in Table 2-14, which shows that by about 1980 common degreasing operations had substituted other solvents for TCE.

Table 2-14. Years of Solvent Use in Industrial Degreasing and Cleaning Operations

Years	Vapor Degreasers	Cold Dip Tanks	Rag or Brush and Bucket on Bench Top
~1934-1954	Trichloroethylene (poorly controlled)	Stoddard solvent*	Stoddard solvent (general use), alcohols (electronics shop), carbon tetrachloride (instrument shop).
~1955-1968	Trichloroethylene (poorly controlled, tightened in 1960s)	Trichloroethylene (replaced some Stoddard solvent)	Stoddard solvent, trichloroethylene (replaced some Stoddard solvent), perchloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane (replaced carbon tetrachloride, alcohols, ketones).
~1969-1978	Trichloroethylene, (better controlled)	Trichloroethylene, Stoddard solvent	Trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, alcohols, ketones, Stoddard solvent.
~1979-1990s	1,1,1-Trichloroethane (replaced trichloroethylene)	1,1,1-Trichloroethane (replaced trichloroethylene), Stoddard solvent	1,1,1-Trichloroethane, perchloroethylene, alcohols, ketones, Stoddard solvent.

* A mixture of straight and branched chain paraffins (48%), naphthenes (38%) and aromatic hydrocarbons (14%).
Source: Stewart and Dosemeci 2005.

Consumer Exposure: Consumer products reported to contain TCE include wood stains, varnishes, and finishes; lubricants; adhesives; typewriter correction fluids; paint removers; and cleaners (ATSDR, 1997a). Use of TCE has been discontinued in some consumer products (i.e., as an inhalation anesthetic, fumigant, and an extractant for decaffeinating coffee) (ATSDR, 1997a).

2.4.3 Exposure Standards

Table 2-15 summarizes the federal regulations limiting TCE exposure.

Table 2-15. TCE Standards

Standard	Value	Reference
OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit: Table Z-2 8-hr Time Weighted Average	100 ppm (538 mg/m^3)	29 CFR 1910.1000 (7/1/2000)
OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit: Table Z-2 Acceptable Ceiling Concentration (this cannot be exceeded for any time period during an 8 hour shift except as allowed in the maximum peak standard below)	200 ppm (1076 mg/m^3)	29 CFR 1910.1000 (7/1/2000)
OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit: Table Z-2 Acceptable maximum peak above the acceptable ceiling concentration for an 8-hour shift. Maximum Duration: 5 minutes in any 2 hours.	300 ppm (1614 mg/m^3)	29 CFR 1910.1000 (7/1/2000)
MCL under the Safe Drinking Water Act	5 ppb (5 µg/L)	USEPA/Office of Water; Federal-State Toxicology and Risk Analysis Committee (FSTRAC). Summary of State and Federal Drinking Water Standards and Guidelines (11/93)
FDA Tolerances for: decaffeinated ground coffee decaffeinated soluble (instant) coffee extract spice oleoresins	 25 ppm (25 µg/g) 10 ppm (10 µg/g) 30 ppm (30 µg/g)	21 CFR 173.290 (4/1/2000)

2.5 Exposure Summary

TCE is a volatile compound with moderate water solubility. Most TCE produced today is used for metal degreasing. The highest environmental releases are to the air. Ambient air monitoring data suggests that levels have remained fairly constant since 1999 at about 0.3 μg/m^3. Indoor levels are commonly 3 or more times higher than outdoor levels due to releases from building materials and consumer products. TCE is among the most common groundwater contaminants and the median level based on a large survey by USGS for 1985-2001 is 0.15 μg/L. It has also been detected in a wide variety of foods in the 1-100 μg/kg range. None of the environmental sampling has been done using statistically based national surveys. However, a substantial amount of air and groundwater data have been collected allowing reasonably well supported estimates of typical daily intakes by the general population: inhalation - 13 μg/day and water ingestion - 0.2 μg/day. The limited food data suggests an intake of about 5 μg/day, but this must be considered preliminary.

Much higher exposures have occurred to various occupational groups. For example, past studies of aircraft workers have shown short term peak exposures in the hundreds of ppm (>540,000 μg/m^3) and long term exposures in the low tens of ppm (>54,000 μg/m^3). Occupational exposures have likely decreased in recent years due to better release controls and improvements in worker protection.

Preliminary exposure estimates were presented for a variety of TCE related compounds which include metabolites of TCE and other parent compounds that produce similar metabolites. Exposure to the TCE related compounds can alter or enhance TCE's metabolism and toxicity by generating higher internal metabolite concentrations than would result from TCE exposure by itself. The preliminary estimates suggest that exposures to most of the TCE related compounds are comparable to or greater than TCE itself.

2.6 REFERENCES

JB Andelman (1985). Human exposure to volatile halogenated organic chemicals in indoor and outdoor air. Environmental Health Perspectives. 62:313-318.

DL Ashley, MA Bonin, FL Cardinali, JM McCraw and JV Wooten (1994). Blood concentrations of volatile organic compounds in a nonoccupationally exposed US population and in groups with suspected exposure. Clinical Chemistry, Vol.40, No.7.

ATSDR (1990). Toxicological profile for 1,1-dichloroethane. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

ATSDR (1995). Toxicological profile for 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Update. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

ATSDR (1996a). Toxicological profile for 1,2-dichloroethene. Update. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

ATSDR (1996b). Biennial report to congress (1991 and 1992). Atlanta, GA:U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, ATSDR. Internet site: www.dhhs.gov.

ATSDR (1997a). Toxicological profile for trichloroethylene. Update. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

ATSDR (1997b). Toxicological profile for tetrachloroethylene. Update. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

T Boublik, V Fried, and E Hala (1984). The vapour pressures of pure substances. Second Revised Edition. Amsterdam: Elsevier.

HS Brown, DR Bishop, and CA Rowan (1984). The role of skin absorption as a route of exposure for volatile organic compounds in drinking water. American Journal of Public Health. Vol 74, No.5, 479-484.

NJ Bunce and UA Schneider (1994). Chemical lifetimes of chlorinated aliphatic priority pollutants in the Canadian troposphere. Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry, 81:93-101.

DE Burmaster (1982). The new pollution-groundwater contamination. Environment, 24, No.2, 6-36.

Chemical Marketing Reporter (1997). Chemical profile trichloroethylene. Dec 8, 1997. NY, NY: Schnell Pub Co.

P Cohn, J Klotz, F Bove, M Berkowitz, J Fagliano (1994). Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Environ. Health Perspectives, 102:556-560.

DHS (1986). Organic Chemical Contamination of Large Public Water Systems in California. California Department of Health Services, Sacramento, CA.

ME Fleming-Jones and RE Smith. 2003. Volatile organic compounds in foods: A five year study. J. Agric. Food Chem. 51:8120-8127

C Hansch, A Leo and D. Hoekman. (1995). Exploring QSAR - Hydrophobic, electronic, and steric constants. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society.

HSDB (2002). Hazardous Substances Data Bank. Trichloroethylene. National Library of Medicine. National Institutes of Health. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

AH Hendler and WL Crow (1992). Proc Ann Meet Air Waste Manage Assoc, 85thMeeting, Kansas City, MS, 92-75.05, 94-08743-2-9.

I Hers, R Zapf-Gilje, L Li and J Atwater. 2001. The use of indoor air measurements to evaluate intrusion of subsurface VOC vapors into buildings. J Air Waste Manage Assoc. 51:1318-1331.

AL Hotvath, FW Getzen and Z Maczynska. (1999). IUPAC-NIST Solubility Data Series 67. Halogenated Ethanes and Ethenes With Water. J Phys Chem Ref Data, 28:395-627.

PH Howard, RS Boethling, WF Jarvis, WM Meylan and EM Michalenko (1991). Handbook of environmental degradation rates. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers.

IARC (1995). IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans: dry cleaning, some chlorinated solvents and other industrial chemicals. Vol. 63.

DT Leighton Jr and JM Calo (1981). Distribution coefficients of chlorinated hydrocarbons in dilute air-water systems for groundwater contamination applications. J Chem Eng Data 26: 382-85.

R Lewis (2001). Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary. 14th Edition. John Wiley and Sons. New York.

MP Ligocki, C Leuenberger, JF Pankow (1985) Trace organic compounds in rain-II. Gas scavenging of neutral organic compounds. Atmos. Environ., 19:1609-1617.

Little, JC, JM Daisey and WW Nazaroff (1992). Transport of subsurface contaminants into buildings, an exposure pathway for volatile organics. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26:2058-2066.

Nakai JS, Stathopulos PB, Campbell GL, Chu I, Li-Muller A, Aucoin R.(1999). Penetration of chloroform, trichloroethylene, and tetrachloroethylene through human skin. J Toxicol Environ Health A. 58(3):157-70.

National Research Council of the National Academies (NRC), 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene, Key Scientific Issues. The National Academies Press. Washington, DC.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). 2006a. http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/der/projects/712006.html

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). 2006b. http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/der/projects/endicott/endicottsampling.htm

Poet TS, RA Corley, KD Thrall, JA Edwards, H Tanojo, KW Weitz, X Hui, HI Maibach, and RC Wester (2000). Assessment of the percutaneous absorption of trichloroethylene in rats and humans using MS/MS real-time breath analysis and physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. Toxicological Sciences 56:61-72.

GV Sabel and TP Clark (1984). Volatile organic compounds as indicators of municipal solid waste leachate contamination. Waste Management & Research, 2:119-130.

A Sapkota, D Williams, and T Buckley. 2005. Tollbooth workers and mobile source-related hazardous air pollutants: How protective is the indoor environment? Environ. Sci. Technol. 39:2936-2943.

PA Scheff and RA Wadden (1993). Receptor modeling of volatile organic compounds. 1. Emission inventory and validation. Environ Sci Technol 27: 617-25

K Sexton, JL Adgate, G Ramachandran, GC Pratt, SJ Mongin, TH Stock, and MT Morandi. 2004. Comparison of personal, indoor and outdoor exposures to hazardous air pollutants in three urban communities. Environ. Sci. Technol. 38:423-430.

JJ Shah and HB Singh (1988). Distribution of volatile organic chemicals in outdoor and indoor air: a national VOCs data base. Environ Sci Technol 22:1381-1388.

PJ Squillace, MJ Moran and CV Price (2004). VOCs in shallow groundwater in new residential/commercial areas of the US. Environ Sci Technol 38:5327-5338.

SRI, 1992. 1992 Directory of Chemical Producers-United States of America. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International, 1032.

Stewart, P., and M. Dosemeci. 2005. Exposure Estimation in Occupational Epidemiology Studies. Presentation at the Third Meeting on Assessing Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene, June 9, 2005, Irvine, CA.

CW Sweet and SJ Vermette (1992). Toxic volatile organic compounds in urban air in Illinois. Environ Sci Technol 26:165-73.

U.S. Geologic Survey (USGS), 2006. Volatile organic compounds in the nation's ground water and drinking-water supply wells. Circular 1292. Reston, VA.

U.S. EPA. (1987). The total exposure assessment methodology (TEAM) study: summary and analysis. Volume 1, EPA/600/6-87/002a.

U.S. EPA. 1995. The national public water systems supervision program. The FY 1994 Compliance Report. Office of Water. EPA 812-R-94-001. Washington: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

U.S. EPA. (1997). Exposure Factors Handbook. EPA/600/P-95/002F

U.S. EPA. (1998). EPA Data File. Office of Groundwater and Drinking Water. Washington, D.C.

U.S. EPA (2002). OSWER draft guidance for evaluating the vapor intrusion to indoor air pathway from groundwater and soils. http://epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/eis/vapor/guidance.pdf

U.S. EPA (2004). Risk assessment guidance for superfund. Volume I: Human health evaluation manual (Part E, Supplemental guidance for dermal risk assessment). EPA/540/R/99/005.

U.S. EPA (2005). The HAPEM5 User's Guide. Hazardous Air Pollutant Exposure Model, Version 5. EPA Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.

U.S. EPA (2007a). Technology Transfer Network - 1999 National-Scale Air Toxics Assessment. http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/nata1999/nsata99.html

U.S. EPA (2007b). EPA's Air Quality System database at the AirData website: http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html. Office of Air Quality Planning & Standards. Research Triangle Park, NC.

WHO. (1985). Environmental health criteria: trichloroethylene. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.

P Williams, L Benton, J Warmerdam and P Sheehan (2002). Comparative risk analysis of six volatile organic compounds in California drinking water. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36:4721-4728.

C Wu and J Schaum (2000). Exposure assessment of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108 (suppl 2):359-363.

C Wu and J Schaum (2001). Sources, emissions and exposures for trichloroethylene (TCE) and related chemicals. Washington: US Environmental Protection Agency, EPA/600/R-00/099.

B Zielinska, E Fujita, J Sagebiel, G Harshfield, E Uberna, T Hayes and F Keene (1998). Arizona hazardous air pollutants monitoring program. J Air Waste Manage Assoc 48:1038-1050.

J Zhu, R Newhook, L Marro and CC Chan. 2005 accepted. Selected volatile organic compounds in residential air in the city of Ottawa, Canada. Environ. Sci. Technol.

3 TOXICOKINETICS

TCE is a lipophilic compound that readily crosses biological membranes. Exposures may occur via the oral, dermal, and inhalation route, with evidence for systemic availability from each route. TCE is rapidly and nearly completely absorbed from the gut following oral administration, and studies with animals indicate that exposure vehicle may impact the time-course of administration: oily vehicles may delay absorption whereas aqueous vehicles result in a more rapid increase in blood concentrations.

Following absorption to the systemic circulation, TCE distributes from blood to solid tissues by each organ's solubility. This process is mainly determined by the blood:tissue partition coefficients, which are largely established by tissue lipid content. Adipose partitioning is high, adipose tissue may serve as a reservoir for TCE, and accumulation into adipose tissue may prolong internal exposures. TCE attains high concentrations relative to blood in the brain, kidney, and liver—all of which are important target organs of toxicity. TCE is cleared via metabolism mainly in three organs: the kidney, liver, and lungs.

The metabolism of TCE is an important determinant of its toxicity. Metabolites are responsible for toxicity—especially for the liver and kidney. Initially, TCE may be oxidized via cytochrome P450 xenobiotic metabolizing isozymes or conjugated with glutathione by glutathione-S-transferase enzymes. While CYP2E1 is generally accepted to be the CYP form most responsible for TCE oxidation at low concentrations, others forms may also contribute, though their contributions may be more important at higher, rather than lower, environmentally-relevant exposures.

Once absorbed, TCE is excreted primarily either in breath as unchanged TCE or CO_2, or in urine as metabolites. Minor routes of elimination include excretion of metabolites in saliva, sweat, and feces. Following oral administration or upon cessation of inhalation exposure, exhalation of unmetabolized TCE is a major elimination pathway. Initially, elimination of TCE upon cessation of inhalation exposure demonstrates a steep concentration-time profile: TCE is rapidly eliminated in the minutes and hours post-exposure, and then the rate of elimination via exhalation decreases. Following oral or inhalation exposure, urinary elimination of parent TCE is minimal, with urinary elimination of the metabolites trichloroacetic acid and trichloroethanol accounting for the bulk of the absorbed dose of TCE.

Sections 3.1–3.4 below describe the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of TCE and its metabolites in greater detail. Section 3.5 then discusses physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of TCE and its metabolites.

3.1 ABSORPTION

Trichloroethylene is a low-molecular-weight lipophilic solvent; these properties explain its rapid transfer from environmental media into the systemic circulation after exposure. As discussed below, it is readily absorbed into the bloodstream following exposure via oral ingestion and inhalation, with more limited data indicating dermal penetration.

3.1.1 Oral

Available reports on human exposure to TCE via the oral route are largely restricted to case reports of occupational or intentional (suicidal) ingestions and suggest significant gastric absorption (e.g. Perbellini et al., 1991, Yoshida et al., 1996, Brüning et al., 1998). Clinical symptoms attributable to TCE or metabolites were observed in these individuals within a few hours of ingestion (such as lack of consciousness), indicating absorption of TCE. In addition, TCE and metabolites were measured in blood or urine at the earliest times possible after ingestion, typically upon hospital admission, while urinary excretion of TCE metabolites was followed for several days following exposure. Therefore, based on these reports, it is likely that TCE is readily absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract; however, the degree of absorption cannot be confidently quantified because the ingested amounts are not known.

Experimental evidence in mice and rats supports rapid and extensive absorption of TCE, although variables such as stomach contents, vehicle, and dose may affect the degree of gastric absorption. D'Souza et al. (1985) reported on bioavailability and blood kinetics in fasted and non-fasted male Sprague-Dawley rats following intra-gastric administration of TCE at 5–25 mg/kg in 50% PEG 400 in water. TCE rapidly appeared in peripheral blood (at the initial 0.5 minutes sampling) of fasted and non-fasted rats with peak levels being attained shortly thereafter (6-10 minutes), suggesting that absorption is not diffusion limited, especially in fasted animals. The presence of food in the GI tract, however, seems to influence TCE absorption based on findings in the non-fasted animals of lesser bioavailability (60-80% vs, 90% in fasted rats), smaller peak blood levels (2-3 fold lower than non-fasted animals), and a somewhat longer terminal half-life ($t_{1/2}$) (174 min vs. 112 min in fasted rats).

Studies by Prout et al. (1985) and Dekant et al. (1986a) have shown that up to 98% of administered radiolabel was found in expired air and urine of rats and mice following gavage administration of [^{14}C]TCE. Prout et al. (1985) and Green and Prout (1985) compared the degree of absorption, metabolites, and routes of elimination among two strains each of male rats (Osborne-Mendel and Park Wistar) and male mice (B6C3F1 and Swiss-Webster) following a single oral administration of 10, 500, or 1000, [^{14}C]-TCE. Additional dose groups of Osborne-Mendel male rats and B6C3F1 male mice also received a single oral dose of 2000 mg/kg [^{14}C]-

TCE. At the lowest dose of 10 mg/kg, there were no major differences between rats and mice in routes of excretion with most of the administered radiolabel (nearly 60-70%) being in the urine. At this dose, the expired air from all groups contained 1-4% of unchanged TCE and 9-14% CO_2. Fecal elimination of the radiolabel ranged from 8.3% in Osborne-Mendel rats to 24.1% in Park Wistar rats. However, at doses between 500 and 2000 mg/kg, the rat progressively excreted a higher proportion of the radiolabel as unchanged TCE in expired air such that 78% of the administered high dose was found in expired air (as unchanged TCE) while only 13% was excreted in the urine.

Following exposure to a chemical by the oral route, distribution is determined by delivery to the first organ encountered in the circulatory pathway—the liver (i.e., the first-pass effect), where metabolism and elimination may limit the proportion that may reach extrahepatic organs. Lee et al. (1996) evaluated the efficiency and dose-dependency of pre-systemic elimination of TCE in male Sprague-Dawley rats following administration into the carotid artery, jugular vein, hepatic portal vein, or the stomach of TCE (0.17, 0.33, 0.71, 2, 8, 16, or 64 mg/kg) in a 5% aqueous Alkamus emulsion (polyethoxylated vegetable oil) in 0.9% saline. The first-pass elimination, decreased from 57.5 to <1% with increasing dose (0.17-16 mg/kg) which implied that hepatic TCE metabolism may be saturated at doses above 16 mg/kg in the male rat. At doses of 16 mg/kg or higher, hepatic first-pass elimination was almost non-existent indicating that, at relatively large doses, virtually all of TCE passes through the liver without being extracted (Lee et al., 1996). In addition to the hepatic first-pass elimination findings, pulmonary extraction, which was relatively constant (at nearly 5-8% of dose) over the dose range, also played a role in eliminating TCE.

In addition, oral absorption appears to be affected by both dose and vehicle used. The majority of oral TCE studies have used either aqueous solution or corn oil as the dosing vehicle. Most studies that relied on an aqueous vehicle delivered TCE as an emulsified suspension in Tween 80 or PEG 400 in order to circumvent the water solubility problems. Lee et al. (2000a,b) used Alkamuls (a polyethoxylated vegetable oil emulsion) to prepare a 5% aqueous emulsion of TCE that was administered by gavage to male Sprague-Dawley rats. The findings confirmed rapid TCE absorption but reported decreasing absorption rate constants (i.e., slower absorption) with increasing gavage dose (2–432 mg/kg). The time to reach blood peak concentrations increased with dose and ranged between 2 and 26 minutes post-dosing. Other pharmacokinetics data, including area under the blood concentration time curve (AUC) and prolonged elevation of blood TCE levels at the high doses, indicated prolonged GI absorption and delayed elimination due to metabolic saturation occurring at the higher TCE doses.

A study by Withey et al., (1983) evaluated the effect of dosing TCE with corn oil versus pure water as a vehicle by administering four VOCs separately in each dosing vehicle to male

Wistar rats. Based on its limited solubility in pure water, the dose for TCE was selected at 18 mg/kg (administered in 5 ml/kg). Times to peak in blood reported for TCE averaged 5.6 minutes when water was used. In comparison, the time to peak in blood was much longer (approximately 100 minutes) when the oil vehicle was used and the peaks were smaller, below the level of detection, and not reportable.

Time-course studies reporting times to peak in blood or other tissues have been performed using both vehicles (Withey et al., 1983; Larson and Bull, 1992 a,b; D'Souza et al., 1985; Green and Prout, 1985; Dekant et al., 1984). Related data for other solvents (Kim et al., 1990; Dix et al., 1997; Lilly et al., 1994; Chieco et al., 1981) confirmed differences in TCE absorption and peak height between the two administered vehicles. One study has also evaluated the absorption of TCE from soil in rats (Kadry et al., 1991) and reported absorption within 16 hours for clay and 24 hours for sandy soil. In summary, these studies confirm that TCE is relatively quickly absorbed from the stomach, and that absorption is dependent on vehicle used.

3.1.2 Inhalation

Trichloroethylene is a lipophilic volatile compound, that is readily absorbed from inspired air. Uptake from inhalation is rapid and the absorbed dose is proportional to exposure concentration and duration, and pulmonary ventilation rate. Distribution into the body via arterial blood leaving the lungs is determined by the net dose absorbed and eliminated by metabolism in the lungs. Metabolic clearance in the lungs will be further discussed in section 3.3, below. In addition to metabolism, solubility in blood is the major determinant of the TCE concentration in blood entering the heart and being distributed to the each body organ via the arterial blood. The measure of TCE solubility in each organ is the partition coefficient, or the concentration ratio between both organ phases of interest. The blood-to-air partition coefficient (PC) quantifies the resulting concentration in blood leaving the lungs at equilibrium with alveolar air. The value of the blood-to-air partition coefficient is used in PBPK modeling (Section 3.5). The blood-to-air partition has been measured in vitro using the same principles in different studies and found to range between 8.1–11.7 in humans and somewhat higher values in mice and rats (13.3-25.8) (Table 3.1.1a–3.1.1b, and references therein).

Table 3.1.1a. Blood:air PC values for humans

Species/ Blood:Air Partition Coefficient	Reference/Notes
HUMANS	
8.1 ± 1.8	Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984) mean ± SD (SD converted from SE based on n = 5)
8.11	Gargas et al. (1989) (n=3-15)
9.13 ± 1.73 [6.47-11]	Fisher et al. (1998) mean ± SD [range] of females (n=6)
9.5	Sato and Nakajima (1979) (n=1)
9.77	Koizumi (1989)
9.92	Sato et al. (1977) (n=1)
11.15 ± 0.74 [10.1-12.1]	Fisher et al. (1998) mean ± SD [range] of males (n=7)
11.2 $\pm$ 1.8 [7.9-15]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 20 male pediatric patients aged 3-7 years [range; USAF, 2004]
11.0 $\pm$ 1.6 [6.6-13.5]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 18 female pediatric patients aged 3-17years [range; USAF, 2004]
11.7 $\pm$ 1.9 [6.7-16.8]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 32 male patients aged 23-82 years [range; USAF, 2004]
10.6 $\pm$ 2.3 [3-14.4]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 27 female patients aged 23-82 years [range; USAF, 2004]

Table 3.1.1b. Blood:air PC values for rats and mice

Species/ Blood:Air Partition Coefficient	Reference/Notes
RAT	
15 ± 0.5	Fisher et al. (1989) mean ± SD (SD converted from SE based on *n*=3)
17.5	Rodriguez et al. (2007)
20.5 ± 2.4	Barton et al. (1995) mean ± SD (SD converted from SE based on *n*=4)
20.69 ± 3.3	Simmons et al. (2002) mean ± SD (*n*=7-10)
21.9	Gargas et al. (1989) (*n*=3-15)
25.8	Koizumi (1989) (pooled *n*=3)
25.82 ± 1.7	Sato et al. (1977) mean ± SD (*n*=5)
13.3 $\pm$ 0.8 [11.6-15]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 10 PND 10 male rat pups [range; USAF, 2004]
13.4 $\pm$ 1.8 [11.8-17.2]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 10 PND 10 female rat pups [range; USAF, 2004]
17.5 $\pm$ 3.6 [11.7-23.1]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 9 adult male rats [range; USAF, 2004]
21.8 $\pm$ 1.9 [16.9-23.5]	Mahle et al. (2007); mean $\pm$ SD; 11 aged male rats [range; USAF, 2004]
MOUSE	
13.4	Fisher et al. (1991) male
14.3	Fisher et al. (1991) female
15.91	Abbas and Fisher (1997)

TCE enters the human body by inhalation quickly and at high concentrations may lead to death (Coopman et al., 2003), unconsciousness, and acute kidney damage (Carrieri et al., 2007). Controlled exposure studies in humans have shown absorption of TCE to approach a steady state within a few hours after the start of inhalation exposure (Monster et al., 1976, Fernandez et al., 1977, Vesterberg et al. 1976, Vesterberg and Astrand 1976). Several studies have calculated the net dose absorbed by measuring the difference between the inhaled concentration and the exhaled air concentration. Soucek and Vlachova (1959) reported between 58–70% absorption of the amount inhaled for 5-hour exposures between 93–158 ppm. Bartonicek (1962) obtained an average retention value of 58% after 5 hours of exposure to 186 ppm. Monster et al. (1976) also took into account minute ventilation measured for each

exposure, and calculated between 37–49% absorption in subjects exposed to 70 and 140 ppm. The impact of exercise, the increase in workload, and its effect on breathing has also been measured in controlled inhalation exposures. Astrand and Ovrum (1976) reported 50–58% uptake at rest and 25–46 % uptake during exercise from exposure at 100 or 200 ppm (540 or 1080 mg/m^3, respectively) of TCE for 30 minutes (Table 3.1.2). These authors also monitored heart rate and pulmonary ventilation. In contrast, Jakubowski and Wieczorek (1988) calculated about 40% retention in their human volunteers exposed to TCE at 9.3 ppm (mean ispired concentration of 48-49 mg/m^3) for 2 hours at rest, with no change in retention during increase in workload due to exercise (Table 3.1.3).

Table 3.1.2. Air and blood concentrations during exposure to TCE in humans (Astrand and Ovrum, 1976)

TCE Conc. (mg/m^3)	Work Load (Watt)	Exposure Series	TCE Concentration in			Uptake as % of Amount Available	Amount Taken Up (mg)
			Alveolar Air (mg/m^3)	Arterial Blood (mg/kg)	Venous Blood (mg/kg)		
540	0	I	124 ± 9	1.1 ± 0.1	0.6 ± 0.1	53 ± 2	79 ± 4
540	0	II	127 ± 11	1.3 ± 0.1	0.5 ± 0.1	52 ± 2	81 ± 7
540	50	I	245 ± 12	2.7 ± 0.2	1.7 ± 0.4	40 ± 2	160 ± 5
540	50	II	218 ± 7	2.8 ± 0.1	1.8 ± 0.3	46 ± 1	179 ± 2
540	50	II	234 ± 12	3.1 ± 0.3	2.2 ± 0.4	39 ± 2	157 ± 2
540	50	II	244 ± 16	3.3 ± 0.3	2.2 ± 0.4	37 ± 2	147 ± 9
1080	0	I	280 ± 18	2.6 ± 0.0	1.4 ± 0.3	50 ± 2	156 ±9
1080	0	III	212 ± 7	2.1 ± 0.2	1.2 ± 0.1	58 ± 2	186 ± 7
1080	50	I	459 ± 44	6.0 ± 0.2	3.3 ± 0.8	45 ± 2	702 ± 31
1080	50	III	407 ± 30	5.2 ± 0.5	2.9 ± 0.7	51 ± 3	378 ± 18
1080	100	III	542 ± 33	7.5 ± 0.7	4.8 ± 1.1	36 ± 3	418 ± 39
1080	150	III	651 ± 53	9.0 ± 1.0	7.4 ± 1.1	25 ± 5	419 ± 84

Series I consisted of 30-minute exposure periods of rest, rest, 50W and 50W; Series II consisted of 30-minute exposure periods of rest, 50W, 50W, 50W; Series III consisted of 30-minute exposure periods of rest, 50W, 100W, 150W.

Table 3.1.3. Retention of inhaled TCE vapor in humans (Jakubowski and Wieczorek, 1988)

Workload	Inspired Concentration (mg/m^3)	Pulmonary Ventilation (m^3/hour)	Retention	Uptake (mg/hour)
Rest	48 ± 3[a]	0.65 ± 0.07	0.40 ± 0.05	12 ± 1.1
25 W	49 ± 1.3	1.30 ± 0.14	0.40 ± 0.05	25 ± 2.9
50 W	49 ± 1.6	1.53 ± 0.13	0.42 ± 0.06	31 ± 2.8
75 W	48 ± 1.9	1.87 ± 0.14	0.41 ± 0.06	37 ± 4.8

[a]Mean ± S.D., *n*=6 adult males.

Environmental or occupational settings may results from a pattern of repeated exposure to TCE. Monster et al. (1979) reported 70-ppm TCE exposures in volunteers for 4 hours for 5 consecutive days, averaging a total uptake of 450 mg per 4 hours exposure (Table 3.1.4). In dry-cleaning workers, Skender et al. (1991) reported initial blood concentrations of 0.38 µmol/L, increasing to 3.4 µmol/L 2 days after. Results of these studies support rapid absorption of TCE via inhalation.

Table 3.1.4. Uptake of TCE in human volunteers following 4 hour exposure to 70 ppm (Monster et al., 1979)

	BW (kg)	MV (L/min)	% Retained	Uptake (mg/day)	Uptake (mg/kg/day)
A	80	9.8 ± 0.4	45 ± 0.8	404 ± 23	5.1
B	82	12.0 ± 0.7	44 ± 0.9	485 ± 35	5.9
C	82	10.9 ± 0.8	49 ± 1.2	493 ± 28	6.0
D	67	11.8 ± 0.8	35 ± 2.6	385 ± 38	5.7
E	90	11.0 ± 0.7	46 ± 1.1	481 ± 25	5.3
Mean					5.6 ± 0.4

Direct measurement of retention after inhalation exposure in rodents is more difficult because exhaled breath concentrations are challenging to obtain. The only available data are from Dallas et al. (1991), who designed a nose-only exposure system for rats using a facemask equipped with one-way breathing valves to obtain measurements of TCE in inspired and exhaled air. In addition, indwelling carotid artery cannulae were surgically implanted to facilitate the simultaneous collection of blood. After a 1-hour acclimatization period, rats were exposed to 50- or 500-ppm TCE for 2 hours and the time course of TCE in blood and expired air was measured during and for 3 hours following exposure. When air concentration data were analyzed to reveal absorbed dose (minute volume multiplied by the concentration difference between inspired and exhaled breath), it was demonstrated that the fractional absorption of either concentration was more than 90% during the initial 5 minutes of exposure. Fractional absorption then decreased to 69 and 71% for the 50 and 500 ppm groups during the second hour of exposure. Cumulative uptake appeared linear with respect to time over the 2-hour exposure, resulting in absorbed doses of 8.4 mg/kg and 73.3 mg/kg in rats exposed to 50 and 500 ppm, respectively. Given the 10-fold difference in inspired concentration and the 8.7-fold difference in uptake, the authors interpreted this information to indicate that metabolic saturation occurred at some concentration below 500 ppm. In comparing the absorbed doses to those developed for the 70-ppm-exposed human (see Monster et al., 1979), Dallas et al. (1991) concluded that on a systemic dose (mg/kg) basis, rats receive a much higher TCE dose from a given inhalation exposure than do humans. In particular, using the results cited above, the absorption per ppm-hr was 0.084 and 0.073 mg/kg-ppm-hr at 50 and 500 ppm in rats (Dallas et al. 1991) and 0.019 mg/kg-ppm-hr at 70 ppm in humans (Monster et al. 1979)—a difference of around 4-fold. However, rats have about a 10-fold higher alveolar ventilation rate per unit body weight than humans (Brown et al. 1997), which more than accounts for the observed increase in absorption.

Other experiments, such as closed-chamber gas uptake experiments or blood concentration measurements following open-chamber (fixed concentration) experiments, measure absorption indirectly but are consistent with significant retention. Closed-chamber gas-uptake methods (Gargas et al. 1988) place laboratory animals or in vitro preparations into sealed systems in which a known amount of TCE is injected to produce a predetermined chamber concentration. As the animal retains a quantity of TCE inside its body, due to metabolism, the closed-chamber concentration decreases with time when compared to the start of exposure. Many different studies have made use of this technique in both rats and mice to calculate total TCE metabolism (i.e., Andersen, 1987; Fisher et al., 1991; Simmons et al., 2002). This inhalation technique is combined with PBPK modeling to calculate metabolic parameters, and the results of these studies are consistent with rapid absorption of TCE via the respiratory tract. Figure 3.1.1 shows and example from Simmons et al. (2002), in Long Evans rats, that demonstrates an immediate decline in chamber concentrations of TCE indicating absorption, with multiple initial concentrations needed for each metabolic calculation. At concentrations below metabolic saturation, a secondary phase of uptake appears, after 1 hour from starting the exposure, indicative of metabolism. At concentrations above 1000 ppm, metabolism appears saturated, with time course curves having a flat phase after absorption. At intermediate concentrations, between 100–1000 ppm, the secondary phase of uptake appears after distribution as continued decreases in chamber concentration as metabolism proceeds. Using a combination of experiments that include both metabolic linear decline and saturation obtained by using different initial concentrations, both components of metabolism can be estimated from the gas uptake curves, as shown in Figure 3.1.1.

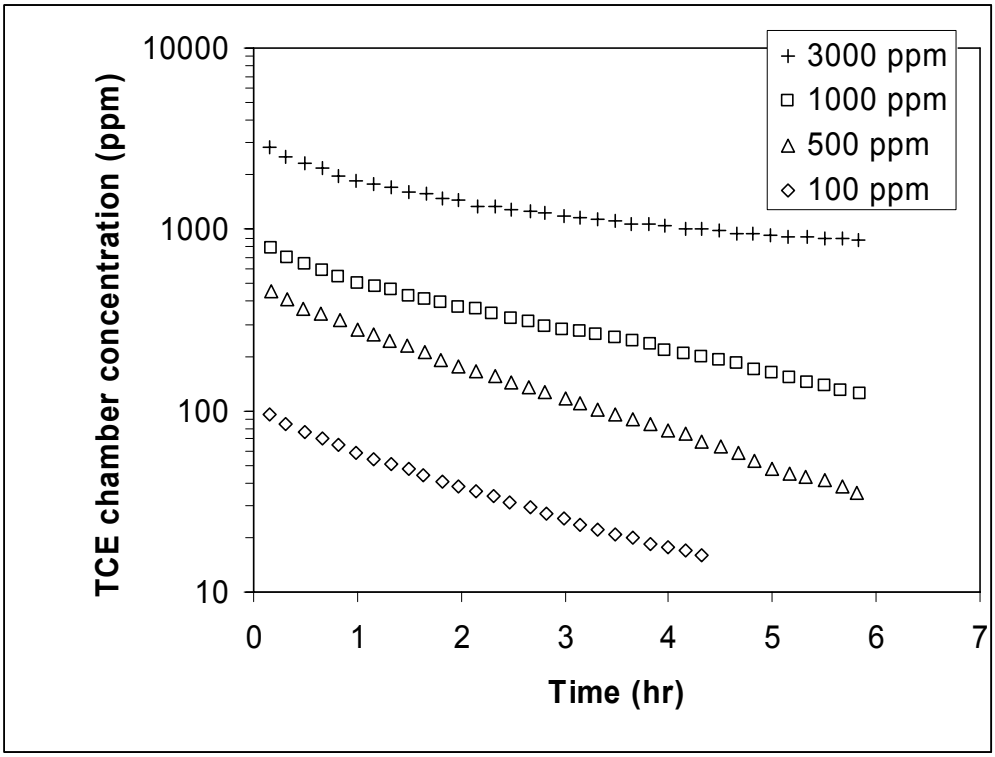


Figure 3.1.1. Gas uptake data from closed-chamber exposure of rats to TCE. Symbols represent measured chamber concentrations. Source: Simmons et al. (2002).

Several other studies in humans and rodents have measured blood concentrations of TCE or metabolites and urinary excretion of metabolites during and after inhalation exposure (e.g., Fisher et al. 1998; Filser and Bolt, 1979; Fisher et al. 1990; Fisher et al. 1991). While qualitatively indicative of absorption, blood concentrations are also determined by metabolism, distribution, and excretion, so comparisons between species may reflect similarities or differences in any of the ADME processes.

3.1.3 Dermal

Skin membrane is believed to present a diffusional barrier for entrance of the chemical into the body, and TCE absorption can be quantified using a permeability rate or permeability constant, though not all studies performed such a calculation. Absorption through the skin has been shown to be rapid by both vapor and liquid TCE contact with the skin. Human dermal absorption of TCE vapors was investigated by Kezic et al. (2000). Human volunteers were exposed to 3.18×10^4 ppm around each enclosed arm for 20 minutes. Adsorption was found to be

rapid (within 5 minutes), reaching a peak in exhaled breath around 30 minutes, with a calculated dermal penetration rate averaging 0.049 cm/hour for TCE vapors.

With respect to dermal penetration of liquid TCE, Nakai et al. (1999) used surgically removed skin samples exposed to TCE in aqueous solution in a chamber designed to measure the difference between incoming and outgoing ^{14}C-labelled TCE. The *in vitro* permeability constant calculated by these researchers averaged 0.12 cm/hour. *In vivo*, Sato and Nakajima (1978) exposed adult male volunteers dermally to liquid TCE for 30 minutes, with exhaled TCE appearing at the initial sampling time of 5 minutes after start of exposure, with a maximum observed at 15 minutes. In Kezic et al. (2001), human volunteers were exposed dermally for 3 minutes to neat liquid TCE, with TCE detected in exhaled breath at the first sampling point of 3 minutes, and maximal concentrations observed at 5 minutes. Skin irritancy was reported in all subjects, which may have increased absorption. A dermal flux of 430 $\pm$ 295 (mean $\pm$ SE) nmol/cm^2/minute was reported in these subjects, suggesting high interindividual variability.

Another species where dermal absorption for TCE has been reported is in guinea pigs. Jakobson et al. (1982) applied liquid TCE to the shaved backs of guinea pigs and reported peak blood TCE levels at 20 minutes after initiation of exposure. Bogen et al., 1992 estimated permeability constants for dermal absorption of TCE in hairless guinea pigs between 0.16 – 0.47 mL/cm^2/hour across a range of concentrations (19 – 100,000 ppm).

3.2 DISTRIBUTION AND BODY BURDEN

TCE crosses biological membranes and quickly results in rapid systemic distribution to tissues—regardless of the route of exposure. In humans, in vivo studies of tissue distribution are limited to tissues taken from autopsies following accidental poisonings or from surgical patients exposed environmentally, so the level of exposure is typically unknown. Tissue levels reported after autopsy show wide systemic distribution across all tested tissues, including the brain, muscle, heart, kidney, lung, and liver (Ford et al., 1995; De Baere et al. 1997; Dehon et al. 2000; Coopman et al. 2003). However, the reported levels themselves are difficult to interpret because of the high exposures and differences in sampling protocols. In addition, human populations exposed environmentally show detectable levels of TCE across different tissues, including the liver, brain, kidney, and adipose tissues (McConnell et al. 1975; Pellizzari et al. 1982; Kroneld 1989).

In addition, TCE vapors have been shown to cross the human placenta during childbirth (Laham , 1970), with experiments in rats confirming this finding (Withey and Karpinski, 1985). In particular, Laham, (1970) reported determinations of TCE concentrations in maternal and fetal blood following administration of TCE vapors (concentration unreported) intermittently and at birth (Table 3.2.1). TCE was present in all samples of fetal blood, with ratios of concentrations in fetal:maternal blood ranging from approximately 0.5 to approximately 2. The concentration ratio was less than 1.0 in six pairs, greater than 1 in 3 pairs, and approximately 1 in 1 pair; in general, higher ratios were observed at maternal concentrations below 2.25 mg/100 mL. Because no details of exposure concentration, duration, or time postexposure were given for samples taken, these results are of minimal quantitative value, but they do demonstrate the placental transfer of TCE in humans. Withey and Karpinski (1985) exposed pregnant rats to TCE vapors (302, 1040, 1559, or 2088 ppm for 5 hours) on GD 17 and concentrations of TCE in maternal and fetal blood were determined. At all concentrations, TCE concentration in fetal blood was approximately one-third the concentration in corresponding maternal blood. Maternal blood concentrations approximated 15, 60, 80, and 110 µg/gram blood. When the position along the uterine horn was examined, TCE concentrations in fetal blood decreased toward the tip of the uterine horn.

Table 3.2.1. Concentrations of TCE in maternal and fetal blood at birth

TCE Concentration in Blood (mg/100 mL)		Ratio of Concentrations Fetal:Maternal
Maternal	**Fetal**	
4.6	2.4	0.52
3.8	2.2	0.58
8	5	0.63
5.4	3.6	0.67
7.6	5.2	0.68
3.8	3.3	0.87
2	1.9	0.95
2.25	3	1.33
0.67	1	1.49
1.05	2	1.90

Source: Laham (1970).

TCE appears to also distribute to mammary tissues and is excreted in milk. Pellizzari et al. (1982) conducted a survey of environmental contaminants in human milk using samples from cities in the northeastern region of the United States and one in the southern region. No details of times postpartum, milk lipid content, or TCE concentration in milk or blood are reported, but TCE was detected in 8 milk samples taken from 42 lactating women. Fisher et al. (1990) exposed lactating rats to 600-ppm TCE for 4 hours and collected milk immediately following the cessation of exposure. TCE was clearly detectable in milk, and, from a visual interpretation of the graphic display of their results, concentrations of TCE in milk approximated 110 μg/mL milk.

In rodents, detailed tissue distribution experiments have been performed using different routes of administration (Savolainen et al. 1977; Pfaffenberger et al. 1980; Abbas and Fisher 1997; Greenberg et al. 1999; Simmons et al. 2002; Keys et al. 2003). Savolainen et al. (1977) exposed adult male rats to 200-ppm TCE for 6 hours/day for a total of 5 days. Concentrations of TCE in the blood, brain, liver, lung, and perirenal fat were measured 17 hours after cessation of exposure on the fourth day and after 2, 3, 4, and 6 hours of exposure on the fifth day (Table 3.2.2). TCE appeared to be rapidly absorbed into blood and distributed to brain, liver, lungs, and perirenal fat. TCE concentrations in these tissues reached near-maximal values within 2 hours of initiation of exposure on the fifth day. Pfaffenberger et al. (1980) dosed rats by gavage with 1 or 10 mg TCE/kg/d in corn oil for 25 days to evaluate the distribution from serum to adipose tissue.

During the exposure period, concentrations of TCE in serum were below the limit of detection (1 μg/L) and were 280 and 20,000 ng per gram of fat in the 1 and 10 mg/day dose groups, respectively. Abbas and Fisher (1997) and Greenberg et al. (1999) measured tissue concentrations in the liver, lung, kidney, and fat of mice administered TCE by gavage (300–2000 mg/kg) and by inhalation exposure (100 or 600 ppm for 4 hours). In a study to investigate the effects of TCE on neurological function, Simmons et al. (2002) conducted pharmacokinetic experiments in rats exposed to 200, 2000, or 4000 ppm TCE vapors for 1 hour. Time-course data were collected on blood, liver, brain, and fat. The data were used to develop a PBPK model to explore the relationship between internal dose and neurological effect. Keys et al. (2003), exposed groups of rats to TCE vapors of 50 or 500 ppm for 2 hours and sacrificed at different time points during exposure. In addition to inhalation, this study also includes oral gavage and intra-arterial dosing, with the following time course measured: liver, fat, muscle, blood, gastro-intestinal (GI), brain, kidney, heart, lung, and spleen. These pharmacokinetic data were presented with an updated PBPK model for all routes.

Table 3.2.2. Distribution of TCE to rat tissues[a] following inhalation exposure (Savolainen et al., 1977)

Exposure on 5th Day	Tissue (concentration in nmol/gram tissue)					
	Cerebrum	Cerebellum	Lung	Liver	Perirenal Fat	Blood
0[b]	0	0	0.08	0.04	0.23 + 0.09	0.35 + 0.1
2	9.9 + 2.7	11.7 + 4.2	4.9 _ 0.3	3.6	65.9 + 1.2	7.5 + 1.6
3	7.3 + 2.2	8.8 + 2.1	5.5 + 1.4	5.5 + 1.7	69.3 + 3.3	6.6 + 0.9
4	7.2 + 1.7	7.6 + 0.5	5.8 + 1.1	2.5 + 1.4	69.5 + 6.3	6.0 + 0.2
6	7.4 + 2.1	9.5 + 2.5	5.6 + 0.5	2.4 + 0.2	75.4 + 14.9	6.8 + 1.2

[a]Data presented as mean of 2 determinations ± range.
[b]Sample taken 17 hours following cessation of exposure on day 4.

Besides the route of administration, another important factor contributing to body distribution is the individual solubility of the chemical in each organ, as measured by a partition coefficient. For volatile compounds, partition coefficients are measured *in vitro* using the vial equilibration technique to determine the ratio of concentrations between organ and air at equilibrium. Table 3.2.3 reports values developed by several investigators from mouse, rat, and human tissues. In humans, partition coefficients in the following tissues have been measured: brain, fat, kidney, liver, lung, and muscle; but the organ having the highest TCE partition coefficient is fat (63–70), while the lowest is the lung (0.5–1.7). The adipose tissue also has the highest measured value in rodents, and is one of the considerations needed to be accounted for when extrapolating across species. However, the rat adipose partition coefficient value is smaller (23–36), when compared to humans, that is, TCE is less lipophilic in rats than humans. For the mouse, the measured fat partition coefficient averages 36, ranging between rats and humans. The value of the partition coefficient plays a role in distribution for each organ and is computationally described in computer simulations using a PBPK model. Due to its high lipophilicity in fat, as compared to blood, the adipose tissue behaves as a storage compartment for this chemical, affecting the slower component of the chemical's distribution. For example Monster et al. (1979) reported that, following repeated inhalation exposures to TCE, TCE concentrations in expired breath post-exposure were highest for the subject with the greatest amount of adipose tissue (adipose tissue mass ranged 3.5-fold among subjects). The inter-subject range in TCE concentration in exhaled breath increased from approximately 2-fold at 20 hours to approximately 10-fold 140 hours post-exposure. Notably, they reported that this difference was not due to differences in uptake, as body weight and lean body mass were most closely associated with TCE retention. Thus, adipose tissue may play an important role in post-exposure distribution, but does not affect its rapid absorption.

Table 3.2.3. Tissue:blood partition coefficient values for TCE

Species/ Tissue	TCE Partition Coefficient		References
	Tissue:Blood	Tissue:Air	
HUMAN			
Brain	2.62	21.2	Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984)
Fat	63.8-70.2	583-674.4	Sato et al. (1977), Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984), Fisher et al. (1998)
Kidney	1.3-1.8	12-14.7	Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984), Fisher et al. (1998)
Liver	3.6-5.9	29.4-54	Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984), Fisher et al. (1998)
Lung	0.48-1.7	4.4-13.6	Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984), Fisher et al. (1998)
Muscle	1.7-2.4	15.3-19.2	Fiserova-Bergerova et al. (1984), Fisher et al. (1998)
RAT			
Brain	0.71-1.29	14.6-33.3	Sato et al. (1977), Simmons et al. (2002), Rodriguez et al. (2007)
Fat	22.7-36.1	447-661	Gargas et al. 1989, Sato et al. (1977), Simmons et al. (2002), Rodriguez et al. (2007), Fisher et al. (1989), Koizumi (1989), Barton et al. (1995)
Heart	1.1	28.4	Sato et al. (1977)
Kidney	1.0-1.55	17.7-40	Sato et al. (1977), Barton et al. (1995), Rodriguez et al. (2007)
Liver	1.03-2.43	20.5-62.7	Gargas et al. (1989), Sato et al. (1977), Simmons et al. (2002), Rodriguez et al. (2007), Fisher et al. (1989), Koizumi (1989), Barton et al. (1995)
Lung	1.03	26.6	Sato et al. (1977)
Muscle	0.46-0.84	6.9-21.6	Gargas et al. (1989), Sato et al. (1977), Simmons et al. (2002), Rodriguez et al. (2007), Fisher et al. (1989), Koizumi (1989), Barton et al. (1995)
Spleen	1.15	29.7	Sato et al. (1977)
Testis	0.71	18.3	Sato et al. (1977)
Milk	7.10	N.R.	Fisher et al. (1990)
MOUSE			
Fat	36.4	578.8	Abbas and Fisher (1997)
Kidney	2.1	32.9	Abbas and Fisher (1997)
Liver	1.62	23.2	Fisher et al. (1991)
Lung	2.6	41.5	Abbas and Fisher (1997)
Muscle	2.36	37.5	Abbas and Fisher (1997)

Mahle et al. (2007) reported age-dependent differences in partition coefficients in rats, (Table 3.2.4) that can have implications as to life-stage-dependent differences in tissue TCE distribution. To investigate the potential impact of these differences, Rodriguez et al. (2007) developed models for the postnatal day 10 rat pup; the adult and the aged rat, including

age-specific tissue volumes and blood flows; and age-scaled metabolic constants. The models predict similar uptake profiles for the adult and the aged rat during a 6-hour exposure to 500 ppm; uptake by the PND 10 rat was higher (Table 3.2.5). The effect was heavily dependent on age-dependent changes in anatomical and physiological parameters (alveolar ventilation rates and metabolic rates); age-dependent differences in partition coefficient values had minimal impact on predicted differences in uptake.

Table 3.2.4. Age-dependence of tissue:air partition coefficients in rats

Age	Liver	Kidney	Fat	Muscle	Brain
PND10 Male	22.1 ± 2.3	15.2 ± 1.3	398.7 ± 89.2	43.9 ± 11.0	11.0 ± 0.6
PND10 Female	21.2 ± 1.7	15.0 ± 1.1	424.5 ± 67.5	48.6 ± 17.3	11.6 ± 1.2
Adult Male	20.5 ± 4.0	17.6 ± 3.9[a]	631.4 ± 43.1[a]	12.6 ± 4.3	17.4 ± 2.6
Aged Male	34.8 ± 8.7[a,b]	19.9 ± 3.4[a]	757.5 ± 48.3[a,b]	26.4 ± 10.3[a,b]	25.0 ± 2.0[a,b]

Source: Mahle et al. (2007).

[a]Statistically significant ($p \leq 0.05$) difference between either the adult or aged partition coefficient and the PND10 male partition coefficient.

[b]Statistically significant ($p \leq 0.05$) difference between aged and adult partition coefficient.

Data are mean ± standard deviation; $n = 10$, adult male and pooled male and female litters; 11, aged males.

Table 3.2.5. Predicted maximal concentrations of TCE in rat blood following a 6-hour inhalation exposure (Rodriguez et al., 2007)

Age	Exposure Concentration					
	50 ppm			500 ppm		
	Predicted Peak Concentration (mg/L) in:[a]		Predicted Time to Reach 90% of Steady State (hour)[b]	Predicted Peak Concentration (mg/L) in:[a]		Predicted Time to Reach 90% of Steady State (hour)[b]
	Venous Blood	Brain		Venous Blood	Brain	
PND 10	3.0	2.6	4.1	33	28	4.2
Adult	0.8	1.0	3.5	22	23	11.9
Aged	0.8	1.2	6.7	21	26	23.3

[a]During a 6 hour exposure.

[b]Under continuous exposure.

Finally, TCE binding to tissues or cellular components within tissues can affect overall pharmacokinetics. The binding of a chemical to plasma proteins, for example, affects the availability of the chemical to other organs and the calculation of the total half-life. However, most studies have evaluated binding using [^{14}C]-radiolabeled TCE, from which one cannot distinguish binding of TCE from binding of TCE metabolites. Nonetheless, several studies have demonstrated binding of TCE-derived radiolabel to cellular components (Moslen et al. 1977; Mazzullo et al. 1992). Bolt and Filser (1977) examined the total amount irreversibly bound to tissues following 9-, 100-, and 1000-ppm exposures via inhalation in closed chambers. The largest percent of *in vivo* radioactivity taken up occurred in the liver; albumin is the protein favored for binding (Table 3.2.6). Bannerjee and van Duuren (1978) evaluated the *in vitro* binding of TCE to microsomal proteins from the liver, lung, kidney, and stomachs in rats and mice. In both rats and mice, radioactivity was similar in stomach and lung, but about 30% lower in kidney and liver.

Table 3.2.6. Tissue distribution of TCE metabolites following inhalation exposure

Tissue*	% of Radioactivity Taken Up/g Tissue					
	TCE = 9 ppm, *n*=4		TCE = 100 ppm, *n*=4		TCE = 1000 ppm, *n*=3	
	Total Metabolites	Irreversibly Bound	Total Metabolites	Irreversibly Bound	Total Metabolites	Irreversibly Bound

Lung	0.23 ± 0.026	0.06 ± 0.002	0.24 ± 0.025	0.06 ± 0.006	0.22 ± 0.055	0.1 ± 0.003
Liver	0.77 ± 0.059	0.28 ± 0.027	0.68 ± 0.073	0.27 ± 0.019	0.88 ± 0.046	0.48 ± 0.020
Spleen	0.14 ± 0.015	0.05 ± 0.002	0.15 ± 0.001	0.05 ± 0.004	0.15 ± 0.006	0.08 ± 0.003
Kidney	0.37 ± 0.005	0.09 ± 0.007	0.40 ± 0.029	0.09 ± 0.007	0.39 ± 0.045	0.14 ± 0.016
Small Intestine	0.41 ± 0.058	0.05 ± 0.010	0.38 ± 0.062	0.07 ± 0.008	0.28 ± 0.015	0.09 ± 0.015
Muscle	0.11 ± 0.005	0.014 ± 0.001	0.11 ± 0.013	0.012 ± 0.001	0.10 ± 0.011	0.027 ± 0.003

Source: Bolt and Filser (1977).
*Male Wistar rats, 250g.
n = number of animals.
Values shown are means ± SD.

Based on studies of the effects of metabolizing enzyme induction on binding, there is some evidence that a major contributor to the observed binding is from TCE metabolites rather than from TCE itself. Dekant et al. (1986a) studied the effect of enzyme modulation on the binding of radiolabel from [^{14}C]-TCE by comparing tissue binding after administration of 200 mg/kg via oral gavage in corn oil between control (naïve) rats and rats pretreated with phenobarbital (a known inducer of CYP2B family) or arochlor 1254 (a known inducer of both CYP1A and CYP2B families of isoenzymes) (Table 3.2.7). The results indicate that induction of total cytochromes P-450 content by 3- to 4-fold resulted in nearly 10-fold increase in radioactivity (decays per minute; DPM) bound in liver and kidney. By contrast, Mazzullo et al. (1992) reported that, phenobarbital pretreatment did not result in consistent or marked alterations of in vivo binding of radiolabel to DNA, RNA, or protein in rats and mice at 22 hours after an ip injection of [^{14}C]-TCE. On the other hand, in vitro experiments by Mazzullo et al. (1992) reported reduction of TCE-radiolabel binding to calf thymus DNA with introduction of a CYP inhibitor into incubations containing rat liver microsomal protein. Moreover, increase/decrease of GSH levels in incubations containing lung cytosolic protein led to a parallel increase/decrease in TCE-radiolabel binding to calf thymus DNA.

Table 3.2.7. Binding of 14C from 14C-TCE in rat liver and kidney at 72 hrs. after oral administration of 200 mg/kg [^{14}C]-TCE (Dekant et al., 1986a)

Tissue	DPM/Gram Tissue		
	Untreated	Phenobarbital	Arochlor 1254
Liver	850 ± 100	9300 ± 1100	8700 ± 1000
Kidney	680 ± 100	5700 ± 900	7300 ± 800

3.3 METABOLISM

This section focuses on both *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies of the biotransformation of trichloroethylene, identifying metabolites that are deemed significant for assessing toxicity and carcinogenicity. In addition, metabolism studies may be used to evaluate the flux of parent compound through the known metabolic pathways. Sex-, species-, and interindividual differences in the metabolism of TCE are discussed, as are factors that possibly contribute to this variability. Additional discussion of variability and susceptibility is presented in Section 4.9.

3.3.1 Introduction

The metabolism of TCE has been studied mostly in mice, rats, and humans and has been extensively reviewed (U.S. EPA, 1985, 2001; Lash et al., 2000a; IARC, 1995). It is now well accepted that TCE is metabolized in laboratory animals and in humans through at least two distinct pathways: (1) oxidative metabolism via the cytochrome P450 mixed-function oxidase system and (2) glutathione (GSH) conjugation followed by subsequent further biotransformation and processing, either through the cysteine conjugate beta lyase pathway or by other enzymes (Lash et al., 2000b). While the flux through the conjugative pathway is less, quantitatively, than the flux through oxidation (Bloemen et al., 2001), GSH conjugation is an important route toxicologically, giving rise to relatively potent toxic biotransformation products (Elfarra et al., 1986a,b).

Information about metabolism is important because, as discussed extensively in Chapter 4, certain metabolites are thought to cause one or more of the same acute and chronic toxic effects, including carcinogenicity, as TCE. Thus, in many of these cases, the toxicity of TCE is generally considered to reside primarily in its metabolites rather than in the parent compound itself.

3.3.2 Extent of Metabolism

TCE is extensively metabolized in animals and humans. The most comprehensive mass-balance studies are in mice and rats (Dekant et al., 1984; Dekant et al., 1986a,b; Green and Prout 1985; Prout et al., 1985) in which [^{14}C]-TCE is administered by oral gavage at doses of 2 to 2000 mg/kg, the data from which are summarized in Figure 3.3.1 and Figure 3.3.2. In both mice and rats, regardless of sex and strain, there is a general trend of increasing exhalation of unchanged TCE with dose, suggesting saturation of a metabolic pathway. The increase is smaller in mice (from 1–6% to 10–18%) than in rats (from 1–3% to 43–78%), suggesting greater overall metabolic capacity in mice. The dose at which apparent saturation occurs appears to be

more sex- or strain-dependent in mice than in rats. In particular, the marked increase in exhaled TCE occurred between 20 and 200 mg/kg in female NMRI mice, between 500 and 1000 mg/kg in B6C3F1 mice, and between 10 and 500 mg/kg in male Swiss-Webster mice. However, because only one study is available in each strain, inter-lot or inter-individual variability might also contribute to the observed differences. In rats, all three strains tested showed marked increase in unchanged TCE exhaled between 20 and 200 mg/kg or 10 and 500 mg/kg. Recovered urine, the other major source of excretion, had mainly trichloroacetic acid (TCA), trichloroethanol (TCOH), and trichloroethanol-glucuronide conjugate (TCOG), but revealed no detectable TCE. The source of radioactivity in feces was not analyzed, but it is presumed not to include substantial TCE given the complete absorption expected from the corn oil vehicle. Therefore, at all doses tested in mice, and at doses <200 mg/kg in rats, the majority of orally administered TCE is metabolized. Pretreatment of rats with P450 inducers prior to a 200 mg/kg dose did not change the pattern of recovery, but it did increase the amount recovered in urine by 10–15%, with a corresponding decrease in the amount of exhaled unchanged TCE (Dekant et al., 1986a).

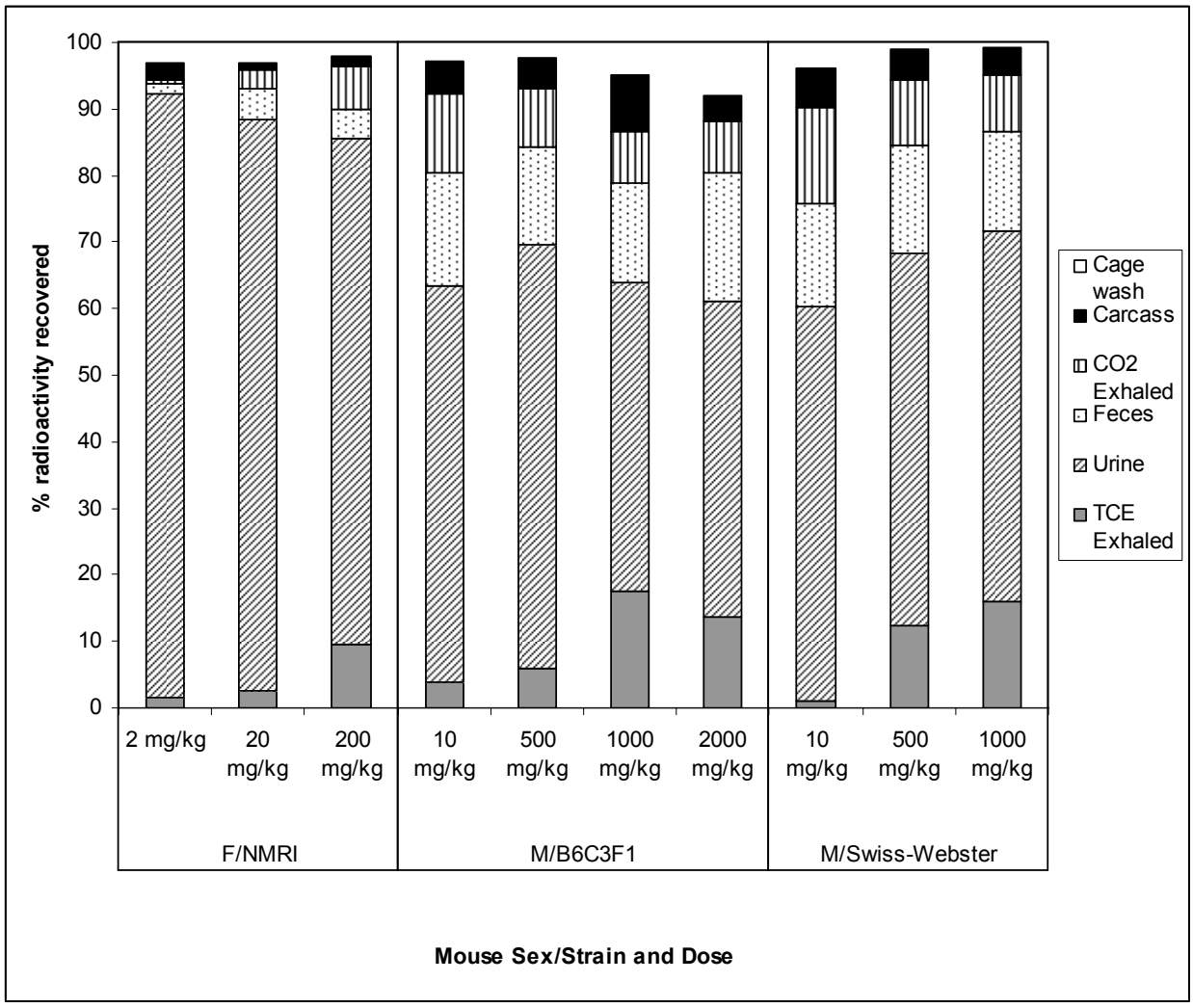


Figure 3.3.1. Disposition of [^{14}C]-TCE administered by oral gavage in mice (Dekant et al., 1984; Dekant et al., 1986a; Green and Prout, 1985; Prout et al., 1985).

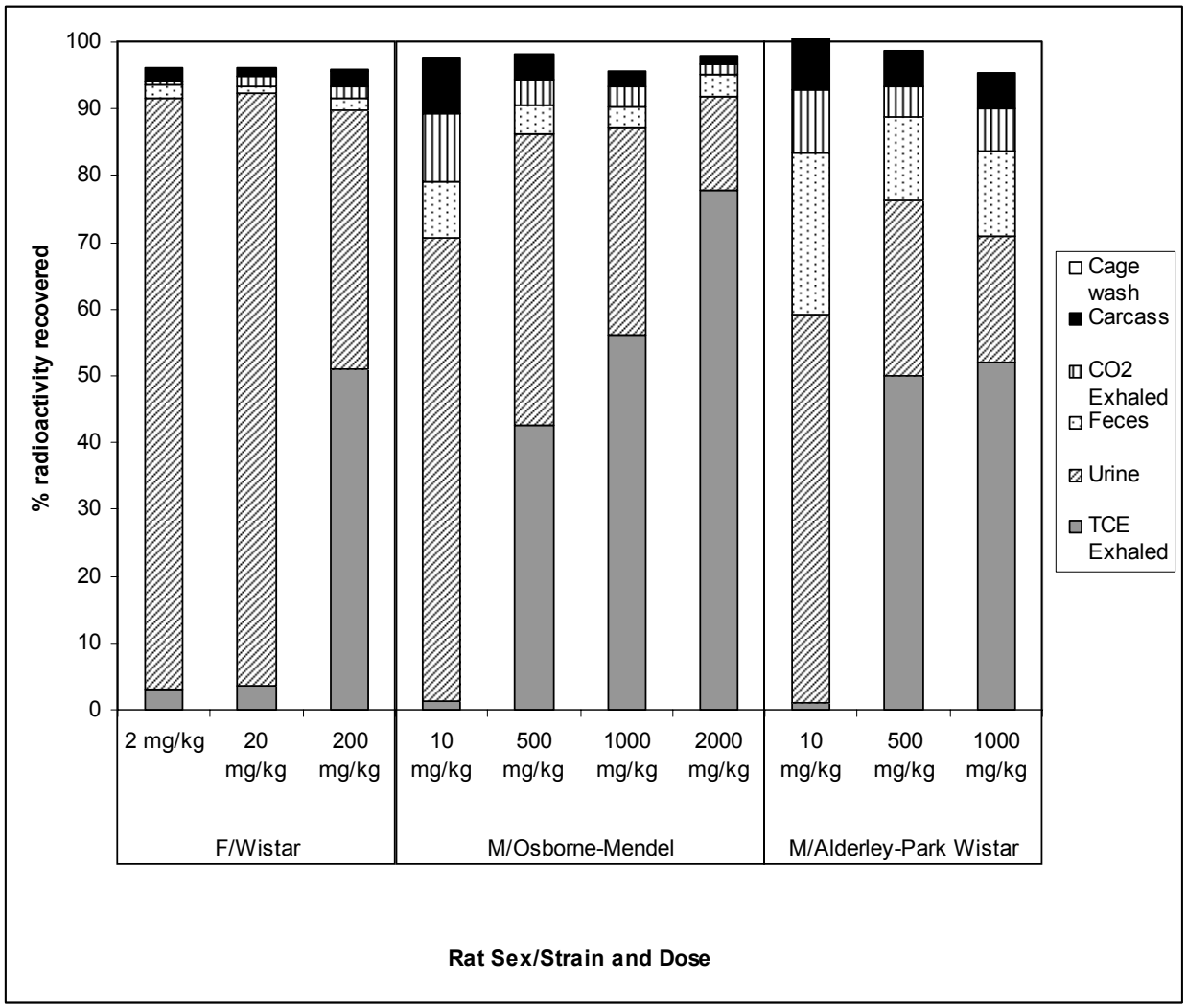


Figure 3.3.2. Disposition of [^{14}C]-TCE administered by oral gavage in rats (Dekant et al., 1984; Dekant et al., 1986a; Green and Prout, 1985; Prout et al., 1985).

Comprehensive mass balance studies are not available in humans, but several studies have measured or estimated recovery of TCE in exhaled breath and/or TCA and TCOH in urine following controlled inhalation exposures to TCE (Monster et al., 1976; Opdam, 1989; Soucek and Vlachova, 1960). Opdam (1989) only measured exhaled breath, and estimated that, on average, 15–20% of TCE uptake (retained dose) was exhaled after exposure to 5.8–38 ppm for 29–62 minutes. Soucek and Vlachova (1960) and Bartonicek (1962) did not measure exhaled breath but did report 69-73% of the retained dose excreted in urine as TCA and TCOH following exposure to 93–194 ppm (500–1043 mg/m^3) for 5 hours. Soucek and Vlachova (1960) additionally reported 4% of the retained dose excreted in urine as monochloroacetic acid (MCA). Monster et al. (1976) reported that an average of 10% of the retained TCE dose was eliminated unchanged following 6 hour exposures to 70–140 ppm (376–752 mg/m^3) TCE, along with an average of 57% of the retained dose excreted in urine as TCA and free or conjugated TCOH. The differences among these studies may reflect a combination of inter-individual variability and errors due to the difficulty in precisely estimating dose in inhalation studies, but in all cases less than 20% of the retained dose was exhaled unchanged and greater than 50% was excreted in urine as TCA and TCOH. Therefore, it is clear that TCE is extensively metabolized in humans. Unlike the rodent studies, no saturation was evident in any of these human recovery studies even though the metabolic capacity may not have been saturated at the exposure levels that were tested.

3.3.3 Pathways of Metabolism

As mentioned in Section 3.3.1, TCE metabolism in animals and humans has been observed to occur via two major pathways: P450-mediated oxidation and GSH conjugation. Products of the initial oxidation or conjugation step are further metabolized to a number of other metabolites. For P450 oxidation, all steps of metabolism occur primarily in the liver, although limited oxidation of TCE has been observed in the lungs of mice, as discussed below. The GSH conjugation pathway also begins predominantly in the liver, but toxicologically significant metabolic steps occur extrahepatically—particularly in the kidney (Lash et al., 1995, 1998, 1999b, 2006). The mass-balance studies cited above found that at exposures below the onset of saturation, >50% of TCE intake is excreted in urine as oxidative metabolites (primarily as TCA and TCOH), so TCE oxidation is generally greater than TCE conjugation. This is discussed in detail in Section 3.3.3.3.

3.3.3.1 *Cytochrome P450-Dependent Oxidation*

Oxidative metabolism by the cytochrome P450, or CYP-dependent, pathway is quantitatively the major route of TCE biotransformation (U.S. EPA, 1985; IARC, 1995;

Lash et al., 2000a,b). The pathway is operative in humans and rodents and leads to several metabolic products, some of which are known to cause toxicity and carcinogenicity (U.S. EPA, 1985; IARC, 1995). Although several of the metabolites in this pathway have been clearly identified, others are speculative or questionable. Figure 3.3.3 depicts the overall scheme of TCE P450 metabolism.

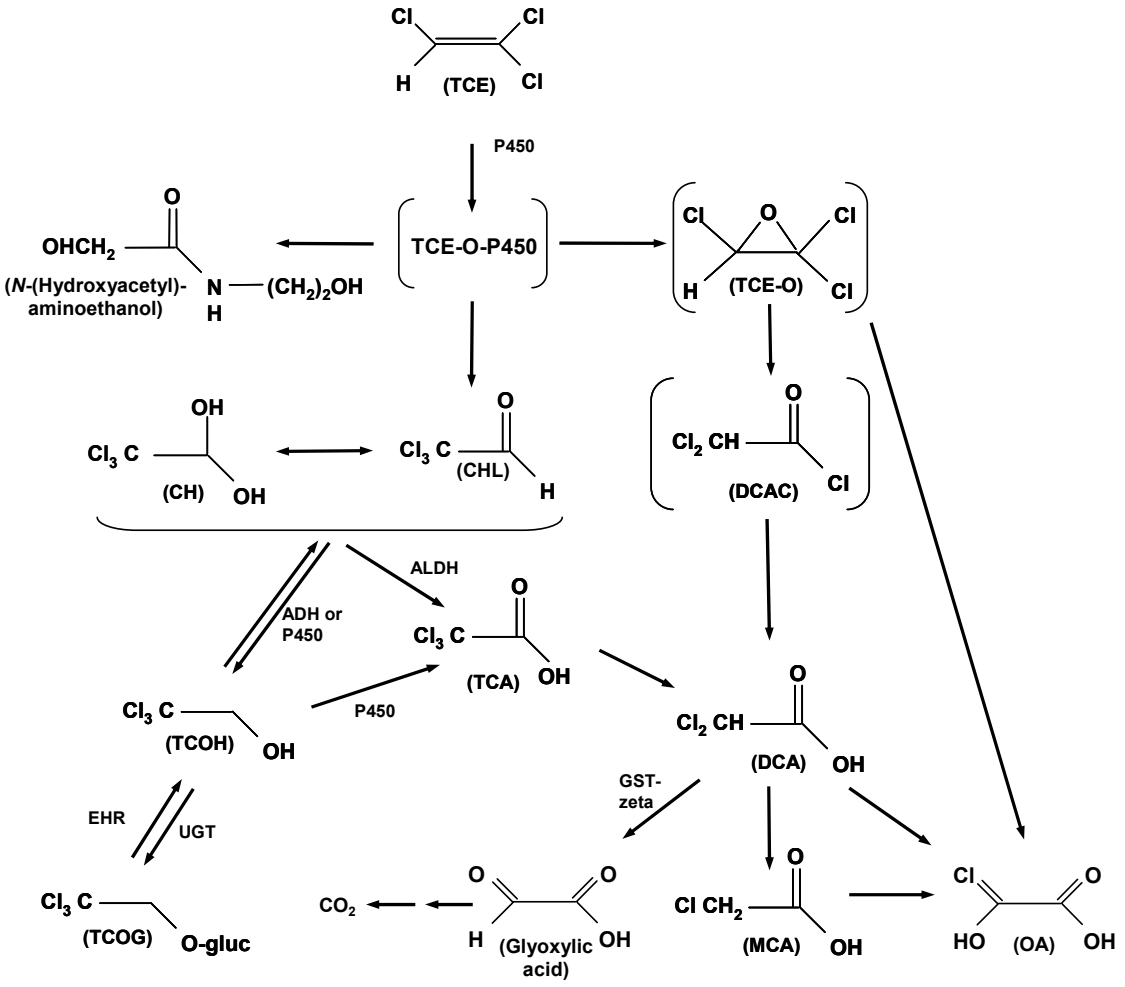


Figure 3.3.3. Scheme for the oxidative metabolism of TCE.
Adapted from Lash et al. (2000a,b); Clewell et al. (2000); Cummings et al. (2001); Forkert et al. (2006); Tong et al. (1998).

In brief, TCE oxidation via P450, primarily CYP2E1 (Guengerich et al., 1991), yields an oxygenated TCE-P450 intermediate and TCE oxide. The TCE-P450 complex is a transition state that goes on to form chloral (CHL). In the presence of water, chloral rapidly equilibrates with chloral hydrate (CH), which undergoes reduction and oxidation by alcohol dehydrogenase and aldehyde dehydrogenase or aldehyde oxidase to form TCOH and trichloroacetic acid (TCA), respectively (Miller and Guengerich 1983, Green and Prout, 1985; Dekant et al., 1986a). Table 3.3.1 summarizes available *in vitro* measurements of TCE oxidation, as assessed by the formation of CH, TCOH, and TCA. Glucuronidation of TCOH forms TCOG, which is readily excreted in urine. Alternatively, TCOG can be excreted in bile and passed to the small intestine where it is hydrolyzed back to TCOH and reabsorbed (Bull, 2000). TCA is poorly metabolized but may undergo dechlorination to form dichloroacetic acid (DCA). However, TCA is predominantly excreted in urine, albeit at a relatively slow rate as compared to TCOG. Like the TCE-P450 complex, TCE oxide also seems to be a transient metabolite. Recent data suggest that it is transformed to dichloroactyl chloride, which subsequently decomposes to form DCA (Cai and Guengerich, 1999). As shown in Figure 3.3.3, several other metabolites, including oxalic acid and N-(hydroxyacetyl) aminoethanol, may form from the TCE oxide or the TCE-O-P450 intermediate and have been detected in the urine of rodents and humans following TCE exposure. Pulmonary excretion of carbon dioxide (CO_2) has been identified in exhaled breath from rodents exposed to ^{14}C-labeled TCE and is thought to arise from metabolism of DCA. The following sections provide details as to pathways of TCE oxidation, including discussion of inter- and intraspecies differences in metabolism.

Table 3.3.1. *In vitro* TCE oxidative metabolism in hepatocytes and microsomal fractions

In Vitro System	K_m μM in Medium	V_{max} nmol TCE oxidized/min/ mg MSP* or 10^6 hepatocytes	1000 × V_{max}/K_m	Source
Human hepatocytes	210 ± 159 (45-403)	0.268 ± 0.215 (0.101-0.691)	2.45 ± 2.28 (0.46-5.57)	Lipscomb et al. (1998a)
Human liver microsomal protein	16.7 ± 2.45 (13.3-19.7)	1.246 ± 0.805 (0.490-3.309)	74.1 ± 44.1 (38.9-176)	Lipscomb et al. (1997) (Low K_m)
	30.9 ± 3.3 (27.0-36.3)	1.442 ± 0.464 (0.890-2.353)	47.0 ± 16.0 (30.1-81.4)	Lipscomb et al. (1997) (Mid K_m)
	51.1 ± 3.77 (46.7-55.7)	2.773 ± 0.577 (2.078-3.455)	54.9 ± 14.1 (37.3-69.1)	Lipscomb et al. (1997) (High K_m)
	24.6	1.44	58.5	Lipscomb et al. (1998b) (pooled)
	12 ± 3 (9-14)	0.52 ± 0.17 (0.37-0.79)	48 ± 23 (26-79)	Elfarra et al. (1998) (males, high affinity)
	26 ± 17 (13-45)	0.33 ± 0.15 (0.19-0.48)	15 ± 10 (11-29)	Elfarra et al. (1998) (females, high affinity)
Rat liver microsomal protein	55.5	4.826	87.0	Lipscomb et al. (1998b) (pooled)
	72 ± 82	0.96 ± 0.65	24 ± 21	Elfarra et al. (1998) (males, high affinity)
	42 ± 21	2.91 ± 0.71	80 ± 34	Elfarra et al. (1998) (females, high affinity)
Rat kidney microsomal protein	940	0.154	0.164	Cummings et al. (2001)
Mouse liver microsomal protein	35.4	5.425	153	Lipscomb et al. (1998b) (pooled)
	378 ± 414	8.6 ± 4.5	42 ± 29	Elfarra et al. (1998) (males)
	161 ± 29	26.06 ± 7.29	163 ± 37	Elfarra et al. (1998) (females)

* MSP = Microsomal protein.

Notes: Results presented as mean ± standard deviation (min-max). K_m for human hepatocytes converted from ppm in headspace to μM in medium using reported hepatocyte:air partition coefficient (Lipscomb et al., 1998a).

3.3.3.1.1 *Formation of trichloroethylene oxide*

In previous studies of halogenated alkene metabolism, the initial step was the generation of a reactive epoxide (Anders and Jackobson, 1985). Early studies in anesthetized human patients (Powell, 1945), dogs (Butler, 1949), and later reviews (e.g., Goeptar et al., 1995) suggest that the TCE epoxide may be the initial reaction product of TCE oxidation.

Epoxides can form acyl chlorides or aldehydes, which can then form aldehydes, carboxylic acids, or alcohols, respectively. Thus, the appearance of chloral hydrate (CH), TCA, and trichloroethanol (TCOH) as the primary metabolites was considered consistent with the oxidation of TCE to the epoxide intermediate (Powell, 1945; Butler, 1949). Following *in vivo* exposures to 1,1-dichloroethylene, a halocarbon very similar in structure to TCE, mouse liver cytosol and microsomes and lung Clara cells exhibited extensive P450-mediated epoxide formation (Forkert, 1999a, b; Forkert et al., 1999; Dowsley et al., 1996). Indeed, TCE oxide inhibits purified CYP2E1 activity (Cai and Guengerich, 2001) similarly to TCE inhibition of CYP2E1 in human liver microsomes (Lipscomb et al., 1997).

Conversely, cases have been made against TCE oxide as an obligate intermediate. Using liver microsomes and reconstituted P450 systems (Miller and Guengerich, 1983, 1982) or isolated rat hepatocytes (Miller and Guengerich, 1983), it has been suggested that chlorine migration and generation of a TCE-O-P450 complex (via the heme oxygen) would better explain the observed destruction of the P450 heme, an outcome not likely to be epoxide-mediated. Miller and Guengerich (1982) found CYP2E1 to generate an epoxide but argued that the subsequent production of chloral was not likely related to the epoxide. Green and Prout (1985) argued against epoxide (free form) formation *in vivo* in mice and rats, suggesting that the expected predominant metabolites would be CO, CO_2, monochloroacetic acid (MCA), and dichloroacetic acid (DCA), rather than the observed predominant appearance of TCA and TCOH and its glucuronide (TCOG).

It appears likely that both a TCE-O-P450 complex and a TCE oxide are formed, resulting in both CH and dichloroacetyl chloride, respectively, though it appears that the former predominates. In particular, it has been shown that dichloroacetyl chloride can be generated from TCE oxide, dichloracetyl chloride can be trapped with lysine (Cai and Guengerich, 1999), and that dichloracetyl-lysine adducts are formed *in vivo* (Forkert et al., 2006). Together, these data strongly suggest TCE oxide as an intermediate metabolite, albeit short-lived, from TCE oxidation *in vivo*.

3.3.3.1.2 *Formation of CH, TCOH and TCA*

CH (in equilibrium with chloral) is a major oxidative metabolite produced from TCE as has been shown in numerous *in vitro* systems, including human liver microsomes and purified P450 CYP2E1 (Guengerich et al., 1991) as well as recombinant rat, mouse, and human P450s including CYP2E1 (Forkert et al., 2005). However, in rats and humans, i*n vivo* circulating CH is generally absent from blood following TCE exposure. In mice, CH is detectable in blood and tissues but is rapidly cleared from systemic circulation (Abbas and Fisher, 1997). The low systemic levels of CH are because of its rapid transformation to other metabolites.

CH is further metabolized predominantly to TCOH (Sellers et al., 1972), a reaction thought to be catalyzed by alcohol dehydrogenase (Shultz and Weiner, 1979) and/or CYP2E1 (Ni et al., 1996). The role for alcohol dehydrogenase was suggested by the observation that ethanol inhibited CH reduction to TCOH (Larson and Bull, 1989; Müller et al., 1975; Sellers et al., 1972). For instance, Sellers et al. (1972) reported that coexposure of humans, to ethanol and CH resulted in a higher percentage of urinary TCOH (24% of CH metabolites) compared to TCA (19%). When ethanol was absent, 10 and 11% of CH was metabolized to TCOH and TCA, respectively. However, because ethanol can be oxidized by both alcohol dehydrogenase and CYP2E1, there is some ambiguity as to whether these observations involve competition with one or the other of these enzymes. For instance, Ni et al. (1996) reported that CYP2E1 expression was necessary for metabolism of CH to mutagenic metabolites in a human lymphoblastoid cell line, suggesting a role for CYP2E1. Furthermore, Ni et al. (1996) reported that cotreatment of mice with CH and pyrazole, a specific CYP2E1 inducer, resulted in enhanced liver microsomal lipid peroxidation, while treatment with DPEA, an inhibitor of CYP2E1, suppressed lipid peroxidation, suggesting CYP2E1 as a primary enzyme for CH metabolism in this system. Lipscomb et al. (1996) suggested that two enzymes are likely responsible for CH reduction to TCOH based on observation of bi-phasic metabolism for this pathway in mouse liver microsomes. This behavior has also been observed in mouse liver cytosol, but was not observed in rat or human liver microsomes. Moreover, CH metabolism to TCOH increased significantly both in the presence of NADH in the 700 x g supernatant of mouse, rat, and human liver homogenate as well as with the addition of NADPH in human samples, suggesting two enzymes may be involved (Lipscomb et al., 1996).

TCOH formed from CH is available for oxidation to TCA (see below) or glucuronidation via UDP-glucuronyltransferase to TCOG, which is excreted in urine or in bile (Stenner et al., 1997). Biliary TCOG is hydrolyzed in the gut and available for reabsorption to the liver as TCOH, where it can be glucuronidated again or metabolized to TCA. This enterohepatic circulation appears to play a significant role in the generation of TCA from TCOH and in the observed lengthy residence time of this metabolite, compared to TCE. Using jugular-, duodenal-

, and bile duct-cannulated rats, Stenner et al. (1997) showed that enterohepatic circulation of TCOH from the gut back to the liver and subsequent oxidation to TCA was responsible for 76% of TCA measured in the systemic blood.

Both CH and TCOH can be oxidized to TCA, and has been demonstrated *in vivo* in mice (Larson and Bull, 1992a; Dekant et al., 1986a; Green and Prout, 1985), rats (Stenner et al., 1997; Pravecek et al., 1996; Templin et al., 1995b; Larson and Bull, 1992a; Dekant et al., 1986a; Green and Prout, 1985), dogs (Templin et al., 1995a), and humans (Sellers et al., 1978). Urinary metabolite data in mice and rats exposed to 200 mg/kg TCE (Larson and Bull, 1992a; Dekant et al., 1986a) and humans following oral CH exposure (Sellers et al., 1978) show greater TCOH production relative to TCA production. However, because of the much longer urinary half-life in humans of TCA relative to TCOH, the total amount of TCA excreted may be similar to TCOH (Monster et al., 1976; Fisher et al., 1998). This is thought to be primarily due to conversion of TCOH to TCA, either directly or via "back-conversion" of TCOH to CH, rather than due to the initial formation of TCA from CH (Marshall and Owens, 1955).

In vitro data are also consistent with CH oxidation to TCA being much less than CH reduction to TCOH. For instance, Lipscomb et al. (1996) reported 1832-fold differences in K_m values and 10–195-fold differences in clearance efficiency (V_{max}/K_m) for TCOH and TCA in all three species (Table 3.3.2). Clearance efficiency of CH to TCA in mice is very similar to humans but is 13-fold higher than rats. Interestingly, Bronley-DeLancey et al. (2006) recently reported that similar amounts of TCOH and TCA were generated from CH using cryopreserved human hepatocytes. However, the intersample variation was extremely high, with measured V_{max} ranging from 8-fold greater TCOH to 5-fold greater TCA and clearance (V_{max}/K_m) ranging from 13-fold greater TCOH to 17-fold greater TCA. Moreover, because a comparison with fresh hepatocytes or microsomal protein was not made, it is not clear to what extent these differences are due to population heterogeneity or experimental procedures.

Table 3.3.2. *In vitro* kinetics of trichloroethanol and trichloroacetic acid formation from chloral hydrate in rat, mouse, and human liver homogenates

Species	TCOH			TCA		
	K_m[a]	V_{max}[b]	V_{max}/K_m[c]	K_m[a]	V_{max}[b]	V_{max}/K_m[c]
Rat	0.52	24.3	46.7	16.4	4	0.24
Mouse[d]	0.19	11.3	59.5	3.5	10.6	3.0
High affinity	0.12	6.3	52.5	na[e]	na	na
Low affinity	0.51	6.1	12.0	na	na	na
Human	1.34	34.7	25.9	23.9	65.2	2.7

[a]K_m presented as mM CH in solution.

[b]V_{max} presented as nmoles/mg supernatant protein/min.

[c]Clearance efficiency represented by V_{max}/K_m.

[d]Mouse kinetic parameters derived for observations over the entire range of CH exposure as well as discrete, bi-phasic regions for CH concentrations below (high affinity) and above (low affinity) 1.0 mM.

[e]na = not applicable.

Source: Lipscomb et al. (1996).

The metabolism of CH to TCA and TCOH involves several enzymes including CYP2E1, alcohol dehydrogenase, and aldehyde dehodrogenase enzymes (Guengerich et al., 1991; Miller and Guengerich, 1983; Ni et al., 1996; Shultz and Weiner, 1979; Wang et al., 1993). Because these enzymes have preferred cofactors (NADPH, NADH, NAD^+), cellular cofactor ratio and redox status of the liver may have an impact on the preferred pathway (Kawamoto et al., 1988; Lipscomb et al., 1996).

3.3.3.1.3 *Formation of DCA and other products*

As discussed above, DCA could hypothetically be formed via multiple pathways. The work reviewed by Guengerich (2004) has suggested that one source of DCA may be through a TCE oxide intermediary. Miller and Guengerich (1983) report evidence of formation of the epoxide, and Cai and Guengerich (1999) report that a significant amount (about 35%) of DCA is formed from aqueous decomposition of TCE oxide via hydrolysis in an almost pH-independent manner. Because this reaction forming DCA from TCE oxide is a chemical process rather than a process mediated by enzymes, and because evidence suggests that some epoxide was formed from TCE oxidation, Guengerich (2004) notes that DCA would be an expected product of TCE oxidation (see also Yoshioka et al. 2002). Alternatively, dechlorination of TCA and oxidation of TCOH have been proposed as sources of DCA (Lash et al., 2000a). Merdink et al. (2000)

investigated dechlorination of TCA and reported trapping a DCA radical with the spin-trapping agent phenyl-tert-butyl nitroxide, identified by gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy, in both a chemical Fenton system and rodent microsomal incubations with TCA as substrate. Dose-dependent catalysis of TCA to DCA was observed in cultured microflora from B6C3F1 mice (Moghaddam et al., 1996). However, while antibiotic-treated mice lost the ability to produce DCA in the gut, plasma DCA levels were unaffected by antibiotic treatment, suggesting that the primary site of murine DCA production is other than the gut (Moghaddam et al., 1997).

However, direct evidence for DCA formation from TCE exposure remains equivocal. *In vitro* studies in human and animal systems have demonstrated very little DCA production in the liver (James et al., 1997). *In vivo*, DCA was detected in the blood of mice (Templin et al., 1993; Larson and Bull, 1992a) and humans (Fisher et al., 1998; but not detected by Bloemen et al., 2001) and in the urine of rats and mice (Larson and Bull, 1992b) exposed to TCE by aqueous oral gavage. However, the use of strong acids in the analytical methodology produces artifactual conversion of TCA to DCA in mouse blood (Ketcha et al., 1996). This method may have resulted in the appearance of DCA as an artifact in human plasma (Fisher et al., 1998) and mouse blood *in vivo* (Templin et al., 1995b). Evidence for the artifact is suggested by DCA areas under the curve (AUCs) that were larger than would be expected from the available TCA (Templin et al., 1995a). After the discovery of these analytical issues, Merdink et al. (1998) reevaluated the formation of DCA from TCE, TCOH, and TCA in mice, with particular focus on the hypothesis that DCA is formed from dechlorination of TCA. They were unable to detect blood DCA in naive mice after administration of TCE, TCOH, or TCA. Low levels of DCA were detected in the blood of children administered therapeutic doses of CH (Henderson et al., 1997), suggesting TCA or TCOH as the source of DCA. Oral TCE exposure in rats and dogs failed to produce detectable levels of DCA (Templin et al., 1995a).

Another difficulty in assessing the formation of DCA is its rapid metabolism at low exposure levels. Degradation of DCA is mediated by GST-zeta (Saghir and Schultz, 2002; Tong et al., 1998), apparently occurring primarily in the hepatic cytosol. DCA metabolism results in suicide inhibition of the enzyme, evidenced by decreased DCA metabolism in DCA-treated animals (Gonzalez-Leon et al., 1999) and humans (Shroads et al., 2008) and loss of DCA metabolic activity and enzymatic protein in liver samples from treated animals (Schultz et al., 2002). This effect has been noted in young mice exposed to DCA in drinking water at doses approximating 120 mg/kg-day (Schultz et al., 2002). The experimental data and pharmacokinetic model simulations of several investigators (Jia et al., 2006; Keys et al., 2004; Li et al., 2008; Merdink et al., 1998; Shroads et al., 2008) suggest that several factors prevent the accumulation of measurable amounts of DCA: 1) its formation as a short-lived intermediate metabolite, and 2) its rapid elimination relative to its formation from TCA. While DCA

elimination rates appear approximately one order of magnitude higher in rats and mice than in humans (James et al., 1997) (Table 3.3.3), they still may be rapid enough so that even if DCA were formed in humans, it would be metabolized too quickly to appear in detectable quantities in blood.

Table 3.3.3. *In vitro* kinetics of DCA metabolism in hepatic cytosol of mice, rats, and humans

Species	V_{max} (nmol/min/mg protein)	K_m (μM)	V_{max}/K_m
Mouse	13.1	350	37.4
Rat	11.6	280	41.4
Human	0.37	71	5.2

Source: James et al. (1997).

A number of other metabolites, such as oxalic acid (OA), MCA, glycolic acid, and glyoxylic acid, are formed from DCA (Lash et al., 2000a; Saghir and Schultz, 2002). Unlike other oxidative metabolites of TCE, DCA appears to be metabolized primarily via hepatic cytosolic proteins. Since P450 activity resides almost exclusively in the microsomal and mitochondrial cell fractions, DCA metabolism appears to be independent of P450. Rodent microsomal and mitochondrial metabolism of DCA was measured to be ≤10% of cytosolic metabolism (Lipscomb et al., 1995). DCA in the liver cytosol from rats and humans is transformed to glyoxylic acid via a GSH-dependent pathway (James et al., 1997). In rats, the K_m for GSH was 0.075 mM with a V_{max} for glyoxylic acid formation of 1.7 nmol/mg protein/minute. While this pathway may not involve GST (as evidenced by very low GST activity in this study), Tong et al. (1998) showed GST-zeta, purified from rat liver, to be involved in metabolizing DCA to glyoxylic acid, with a V_{max} of 1334 nmol/mg protein/minute and K_m of 71.4 μM for glyoxylic acid formation and a GSH K_m of 59 μM.

3.3.3.1.4 *Tissue distribution of oxidative metabolism and metabolites*

Oxidative metabolism of TCE, irrespective of the route of administration, occurs predominantly in the liver, but TCE metabolism via the P450 (CYP) system also occurs at other sites because CYP isoforms are present to some degree in most tissues of the body. For example, both the lung and kidneys exhibit cytochrome P450 enzyme activities (Green et al., 1997a,b; Forkert et al., 2005; Cummings et al., 2001). Green et al. (1997b) detected TCE oxidation to chloral in microsomal fractions of whole-lung homogenates from mice, rats, and humans, with the activity in mice the greatest and in humans the least. The rates

were slower than in the liver (which also has a higher microsomal protein content as well as greater tissue mass) by 1.8-, 10-, and >10-fold in mice, rats, and humans, respectively. While qualitatively informative, these rates were determined at a single concentration of about 1 mM TCE. A full kinetic analysis was not performed, so clearance and maximal rates of metabolism could not be determined. The situation is similar with the kidney where Cummings et al. (2001) performed a full kinetic analysis using kidney microsomes, and found clearance rates (V_{max}/K_m) for oxidation were more than 100-fold smaller than average rates that were found in the liver (Table 3.3.1). In humans, Cummings and Lash (2000) reported detecting oxidation of TCE in only one of 4 samples, and only at the highest tested concentration of 2 mM, with a rate of 0.13 nmol/min/mg protein. This rate contrasts with the V_{max} values for human liver microsomal protein of 0.19–3.5 nmol/min/mg protein reported in various experiments (Table 3.3.1, above). Thus, the lower rates of oxidation combined with lower microsomal protein content as well as the relatively smaller organ mass mean that TCE oxidation in the lung and kidney is not expected to contribute substantially to the total oxidation of TCE. However, while quantitatively minor in terms of total systemic metabolism, extra-hepatic oxidation of TCE may play an important role for generation of toxic metabolites in situ. The roles of local metabolism in kidney and lung toxicity are discussed in detail in Sections 4.3 and 4.6, respectively.

With respect to further metabolism beyond oxidation of TCE, CH has been shown to be metabolized to TCA and TCOH in lysed whole blood of mice and rats and fractionated human blood (Lipscomb et al., 1996) (Table 3.3.4). TCOH production is similar in mice and rats and is approximately 2-fold higher in rodents than in human blood. However, TCA formation in human blood is 2- or 3-fold higher than in mouse or rat blood, respectively. In human blood, TCA is formed only in the erythrocytes. TCOH formation occurs in both plasma and erythrocytes, but 4-fold more TCOH is found in plasma than in an equal volume of packed erythrocytes. While blood metabolism of CH may contribute further to its low circulating levels *in vivo*., the metabolic capacity of blood (and kidney) may be substantially lower than liver. Regardless, any CH reaching the blood may be rapidly metabolized to TCA and TCOH.

Table 3.3.4. TCOH and TCA formed from CH *in vitro* in lysed whole blood of rats and mice or fractionated blood of humans (nmoles formed in 400 µL samples over 30 minutes)

	Rat	Mouse	Human	
			Erythrocytes	Plasma
TCOH	45.4 ± 4.9	46.7 ± 1.0	15.7 ± 1.4	4.48 ± 0.2
TCA	0.14 ± 0.2	0.21 ± 0.3	0.42 ± 0.0	not detected

Source: Lipscomb et al. (1996).

DCA and TCA are known to bind to plasma proteins. Schultz et al. (1999) measured DCA binding in rats at a single concentration of about 100 μM and found a binding fraction of less than 10%. However, these data are not greatly informative for TCE exposure in which DCA levels are significantly lower, and limitation to a single concentration precludes fitting to standard binding equations from which the binding at low concentrations could be extrapolated. Templin et al. (1993, 1995a,b), Schultz et al. (1999), Lumpkin et al. (2003), and Yu et al. (2003) all measured TCA binding in various species and at various concentration ranges. Of these, Templin et al. (1995a,b) and Lumpkin et al. (2003) measured levels in humans, mice, and rats. Lumpkin et al. (2003) studied the widest concentration range, spanning reported TCA plasma concentrations from experimental studies. Table 3.3.5 shows derived binding parameters. However, these data are not entirely consistent among researchers; 2- to 5-fold differences in B_{max} and K_d are noted in some cases, although some differences existed in the rodent strains and experimental protocols used. In general, however, at lower concentrations, the bound fraction appears greater in humans than in rats and mice. Typical human TCE exposures, even in controlled experiments with volunteers, lead to TCA blood concentrations well below the reported K_d (Table 3.3.5, below), so the TCA binding fraction should be relatively constant. However, in rats and mice, experimental exposures may lead to peak concentrations similar to, or above, the reported K_d (e.g., Templin et al., 1993; Yu et al., 2000), meaning that the bound fraction should temporarily decrease following such exposures.

Table 3.3.5. Reported TCA plasma binding parameters

	A	B_{max} (µM)	K_d (µM)	A+ B_{max}/K_d	Concentration Range (µM bound+free)
Human					
Templin et al. (1995a)	–	1020	190	5.37	3-1224
Lumpkin et al. (2003)	–	708.9	174.6	4.06	0.06-3065
Rat					
Templin et al. (1995a)	–	540	400	1.35	3-1224
Yu et al. (2000)	0.602	312	136	2.90	3.8-1530
Lumpkin et al. (2003)	–	283.3	383.6	0.739	0.06-3065
Mouse					
Templin et al. (1993)	–	310	248	1.25	3-1224
Lumpkin et al. (2003)	–	28.7	46.1	0.623	0.06-1226

Notes: Binding parameters based on the equation $C_{bound} = A * C_{free} + B_{max} * C_{free} / (K_d + C_{free})$, where C_{bound} is the bound concentration, C_{free} is the free concentration, and A = 0 for Templin et al. (1993, 1995a) and Lumpkin et al. (2003). The quantity A+ B_{max}/K_d is the ratio of bound-to-free at low concentrations.

Limited data is available on tissue:blood partitioning of the oxidative metabolites CH, TCA, TCOH and DCA, as shown in Table 3.3.6. As these chemicals are all water soluble and not lipophilic, it is not surprising that their partition coefficients are close to 1 (within about 2-fold). It should be noted that the TCA tissue:blood partition coefficients reported in Table 3.3.6 were measured at concentrations 1.6–3.3 M, over 1000-fold higher than the reported K_d. Therefore, these partition coefficients should reflect the equilibrium between tissue and free blood concentrations. In addition, only one *in vitro* measurement has been reported of blood:plasma concentration ratios for TCA: Schultz et al. (1999) reported a value of 0.76 in rats.

Table 3.3.6. Partition coefficients for TCE oxidative metabolites

Species/Tissue	Tissue:Blood Partition Coefficient			
	CH	TCA	TCOH	DCA
HUMAN[a]				
Kidney	–	0.66	2.15	-
Liver	–	0.66	0.59	-
Lung	–	0.47	0.66	-
Muscle	–	0.52	0.91	-
MOUSE[b]				
Kidney	0.98	0.74	1.02	0.74
Liver	1.42	1.18	1.3	1.08
Lung	1.65	0.54	0.78	1.23
Muscle	1.35	0.88	1.11	0.37

[a] Fisher et al. (1998).

[b] Abbas and Fisher (1997).

Note: TCA and TCOH partition coefficients have not been reported for rats.

3.3.3.1.5 *Species-, Sex-, and age-dependent differences of oxidative metabolism*

The ability to describe species- and sex-dependent variations in TCE metabolism is important for species extrapolation of bioassay data and identification of human populations that are particularly susceptible to TCE toxicity. In particular, information on the variation in the initial oxidative step of CH formation from TCE is desirable, because this is the rate-limiting step in the eventual formation and distribution of the putative toxic metabolites TCA and DCA (Lipscomb et al., 1997).

Inter- and intraspecies differences in TCE oxidation have been investigated *in vitro* using cellular or subcelluar fractions, primarily of the liver. The available *in vitro* metabolism data on TCE oxidation in the liver (Table 3.3.1) show substantial inter and intraspecies variability. Across species, microsomal data show that mice apparently have greater capacity (V_{max}) than rat or humans, but the variability within species can be 2- to 10-fold. Part of the explanation may be related to CYP2E1 content. Although liver P450 content is similar across species, mice and rats exhibit higher levels of CYP2E1 content (0.85 and 0.89 nmol/mg protein, respectively) (Nakajima et al., 1993; Davis et al., 2002) than humans (approximately 0.25–0.30 nmol/mg protein) (Elfarra et al., 1998; Davis et al., 2002). Thus, the data suggest that rodents would have a higher capacity than humans to metabolize TCE, but this is difficult to verify *in vivo* because

very high exposure concentrations in humans would be necessary to assess the maximum capacity of TCE oxidation.

With respect to the K_m of liver microsomal TCE oxidative metabolism, where K_m is indicative of affinity (the lower the numerical value of K_m, the higher the affinity), the trend appears to be mice and rats have higher K_m values (i.e., lower affinity) than humans, but with substantial overlap due to inter-individual variability. Note that, as shown in Table 3.3.1, the ranking of rat and mouse liver microsomal K_m values between the two reports by Lipscomb et al. (1998b) and Elfarra et al. (1998) is not consistent. However, both studies clearly show that K_m is the lowest (i.e., affinity is highest) in humans. Because clearance at lower concentrations is determined by the ratio V_{max} to K_m, the lower apparent K_m in humans may partially offset the lower human V_{max}, and lead to similar oxidative clearances in the liver at environmentally relevant doses. However, differences in activity measured *in vitro* may not translate into *in vivo* differences in metabolite production, as the rate of metabolism *in vivo* depends also on the rate of delivery to the tissue via blood flow (e.g., Lipscomb et al., 2003). The interaction of enzyme activity and blood flow is best investigated using PBPK models and is discussed, along with descriptions of *in vivo* data, in Section 3.5.

Data on sex- and age-dependence in oxidative TCE metabolism are limited but suggest relatively modest differences in humans and animals. In an extensive evaluation of CYP-dependent activities in human liver microsomal protein and cryopreserved hepatocytes, Parkinson et al. (2004) identified no age or gender-related differences in CYP2E1 activity. In liver microsomes from 23 humans, the K_m values for females was lower than males, but V_{max} values were very similar (Lipscomb et al., 1997). Appearance of total trichloro compounds in urine following intrapertoneal dosing with TCE was 28% higher in female rats than in males (Verma and Rana, 2003). The oxidation of TCE in male and female rat liver microsomes was not significantly different; however, pregnancy resulted in a decrease of 27-39% in the rate of CH production in treated microsomes from females (Nakajima et al., 1992b). Formation of CH in liver microsomes in the presence of 0.2 or 5.9 mM TCE exhibited some dependency on age of rats, with formation rates in both sexes of 1.1-1.7 nmol/mg protein/minute in 3-week-old animals and 0.5-1.0 nmol/mg protein/minute in 18-week old animals (Nakajima et al., 1992b).

Fisher et al. (1991) reviewed data available at that time on urinary metabolites to characterize species differences in the amount of urinary metabolism accounted for by TCA (Table 3.3.7). They concluded that TCA seemed to represent a higher percentage of urinary metabolites in primates than in other mammalian species, indicating a greater proportion of oxidation leading ultimately to TCA relative to TCOG.

Table 3.3.7. Urinary excretion of trichloroacetic acid by various species exposed to trichloroethylene (based on data reviewed in Fisher et al., 1991)

Species	Percentage of Urinary Excretion of TCA		Dose Route	TCE Dose	References, comments
	Male	Female			
Baboon[a,c]	16	—	Intramuscular injection	50 mg TCE/Kg	Mueller et al. (1982)
Chimpanzee[a]	24	22	Intramuscular injection	50 mg TCE/Kg	Mueller et al. (1982)
Monkey, Rhesus[a,c]	19	—	Intramuscular injection	50 mg TCE/Kg	Mueller et al. (1982)
Mice, NMRI[b]	—	8-20	Oral intubation	2-200 mg TCE/Kg	Dekant et al. (1986a)
Mice, B6C3F1[a]	7-12	—	Oral intubation	10-2000 mg TCE/Kg	Green and Prout (1985)
Rabbit, Japanese White[a,c]	0.5	—	Intraperitoneal injection	200 mg TCE/Kg	Nomiyama and Nomiyama (1979)
Rat, Wistar[b]	—	14-17	Oral intubation	2-200 mg TCE/Kg	Dekant et al. (1986a)
Rat, Osborne-Mendel[a]	6-7	—	Oral intubation	10-2000 mg TCE/Kg	Green and Prout (1985)
Rat, Holtzman[a]	7	—	Intraperitoneal injection	10 mg TCE/rat	Nomiyama and Nomiyama (1979)

[a]Percentage urinary excretion determined from accumulated amounts of TCOH and TCA in urine 3 to 6 days postexposure.
[b]Percentage urinary excretion determined from accumulated amounts of TCOH, dichloroacetic acid, oxalic acid, and *N*-(hydroxyacetyl)aminoethanol in urine 3 days postexposure.
[c]Sex is not specified.
Note: Human data tabulated in Fisher et al. (1991) from Nomiyama and Nomiyama (1971) was not included here because it was relative to urinary excretion of total trichloro-compounds, not as fraction of intake as was the case for the other data included here.

3.3.3.1.6 *CYP isoforms and genetic polymorphisms*

A number of studies have identified multiple P450 isozymes as having a role in the oxidative metabolism of TCE. These isozymes include CYP2E1 (Nakajima et al., 1992a; Guengerich and Shimada, 1991; Guengerich et al., 1991; Nakajima et al., 1990; Nakajima et al., 1988), CYP3A4 (Shimada et al., 1994), CYP1A1/2, CYP2C11/6 (Nakajima et al., 1993, 1992a), CYP2F, and CYP2B1 (Forkert et al., 2005). Recent studies in CYP2E1-knockout mice have shown that in the absence of CYP2E1, mice still have substantial capacity for TCE oxidation (Kim and Ghanayem 2006; Forkert et al., 2006). However, CYP2E1 appears to be the predominant (i.e., higher affinity) isoform involved in oxidizing TCE (Nakajima et al., 1992a; Guengerich and Shimada, 1991; Guengerich et al., 1991; Forkert et al., 2005). In rat liver, CYP2E1 catalyzed TCE oxidation more than CYP2C11/6

(Nakajima et al., 1992a). In rat recombinant-derived P450s, the CYP2E1 had a lower K_m (higher affinity) and higher V_{max}/K_m ratio (intrinsic clearance) than CYP2B1 or CYP2F4 (Forkert et al., 2005). Interestingly, there was substantial differences in K_m between rat and human CYP2E1s and between rat CYP2F4 and mouse CYP2F2, suggesting that species-specific isoforms have different kinetic behavior (Table 3.3.8).

Table 3.3.8. P450 isoform kinetics for metabolism of TCE to CH in human, rat, and mouse recombinant P450s

Experiment	K_m μM	V_{max} pmol/min/pmol P450	V_{max}/K_m
Human rCYP2E1	196 ± 40	4 ± 0.2	0.02
Rat rCYP2E1	14 ± 3	11 ± 0.3	0.79
Rat rCYP2B1	131 ± 36	9 ± 0.5	0.07
Rat rCYP2F4	64 ± 9	17 ± 0.5	0.27
Mouse rCYP2F2	114 ± 17	13 ± 0.4	0.11

Source: Forkert et al. (2005)

The presence of multiple P450 isoforms in human populations affects the variability in individuals' ability to metabolize TCE. Studies using microsomes from human liver or from human lymphoblastoid cell lines expressing CYP2E1, CYP1A1, CYP1A2, or CYP3A4 have shown that CYP2E1 is responsible for greater than 60% of oxidative TCE metabolism (Lipscomb et al., 1997). Similarities between metabolism of chlorzoxazone (a CYP2E1 substrate) in liver microsomes from 28 individuals (Peter et al., 1990) and TCE metabolism helped identify CYP2E1 as the predominant (high affinity) isoform for TCE oxidation. Additionally, Lash et al. (2000a) suggested that, at concentrations above the Km value for CYP2E1, CYP1A2 and CYP2A4 may also metabolize TCE in humans; however, their contribution to the overall TCE metabolism was considered low compared to that of CYP2E1. Given the difference in expression of known TCE-metabolizing P450 isoforms (Table 3.3.9) and the variability in P450-mediated TCE oxidation (Lipscomb et al., 1997), significant variability may exist in individual human susceptibility to TCE toxicity.

Table 3.3.9. P450 isoform activities in human liver microsomes exhibiting different affinities for TCE

Affinity Group	CYP Isoform Activity (pmol/min/mg protein)		
	CYP2E1	CYP1A2	CYP3A4

Low K_m	520 ± 295	241 ± 146	2.7 ± 2.7
Mid K_m	820 ± 372	545 ± 200	2.9 ± 2.8
High K_m	1317 ± 592	806 ± 442	1.8 ± 1.1

Activities of CYP1A2, CYP2E1, and CYP3A4 were measured with phenacetin, chlorzoxazone, and testosterone as substrates, respectively. Data are means ± standard deviation from 10, 9, and 4 samples for the low-, mid-, and high-K_m groups, respectively. Only CYP3A4 activities are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$) from one another by Kruskal-Wallis one-way analysis of variance.

Source: Lash et al. (2000a).

Differences in content and/or intrinsic catalytic properties (K_m, V_{max}) of specific enzymes among species, strains, and individuals may play an important role in the observed differences in TCE metabolism and resulting toxicities. Lipscomb et al. (1997) reported observing three statistically distinct groups of K_m values for TCE oxidation using human microsomes. The mean ± SD (μM TCE) for each of the three groups was 16.7 ± 2.5 (n = 10), 30.9 ± 3.3 (n = 9), and 51.1 ± 3.8 (n = 4). Within each group, there were no significant differences in sex or ethnicity. However, the overall observed K_m values in female microsomes (21.9 ± 3.5 μM, n = 10) were significantly lower than males (33.1 ± 3.5 μM, n = 13). Interestingly, in human liver microsomes, different groups of individuals with different affinities for TCE oxidation appeared to also have different activities for other substrates not only with respect to CYP2E1 but also CYP1A2 (Lash et al., 2000a) (Table 3.3.9). Genetic polymorphisms in humans have been identified in the CYP isozymes thought to be responsible for TCE metabolism (Pastino et al., 2000), but no data exist correlating these polymorphisms with enzyme activity. It is relevant to note that repeat polymorphism (Hu et al., 1999) or polymorphism in the regulatory sequence (McCarver et al., 1998) were not involved in the constitutive expression of human CYP 2E1; however, it is unknown if these types of polymorphisms may play a role in the inducibility of the respective gene.

Individual susceptibilities to TCE toxicity may also result from variations in enzyme content, either at baseline or due to enzyme induction/inhibition, which can lead to alterations in the amounts of metabolites formed. Certain physiological and pathological conditions or exposure to other chemicals (e.g., ethanol and acetominophen) can induce, inhibit, or compete for enzymatic activity. Given the well established (or characterized) role of the liver to oxidatively metabolize TCE (by CYP2E1), increasing the CYP2E1 content or activity (e.g., by enzyme induction) may not result in further increases in TCE oxidation. Indeed, Kaneko et al. (1994) reported that enzyme induction by ethanol consumption in humans increased TCE metabolism only at high concentrations (500 ppm, 2687 mg/m^3) in inspired air. However, other

interactions between ethanol and the enzymes that oxidatively metabolize TCE metabolites can result in altered metabolic fate of TCE metabolites. In addition, enzyme inhibition or competition can decrease TCE oxidation and subsequently alter the TCE toxic response via, for instance, increasing the proportion undergoing GSH conjugation (Lash et al., 2000a). TCE itself is a competitive inhibitor of CYP2E1 activity (Lipscomb et al., 1997), as shown by reduced *p*-nitrophenol hydroxylase activity in human liver microsomes, and so may alter the toxicity of other chemicals metabolized through that pathway. On the other hand, suicidal CYP heme destruction by the TCE-oxygenated P-450 intermediate has also been shown (Miller and Guengerich, 1983).

3.3.3.2 *GSH Conjugation Pathway*

Historically, the conjugative metabolic pathways have been associated with xenobiotic detoxification. This is true for GSH conjugation of many compounds. However, several halogenated alkanes and alkenes, including TCE, are bioactivated to cytotoxic metabolites by the GSH conjugate processing pathway (mercapturic acid) pathways (Elfarra et al., 1986a,b). In the case of TCE, production of reactive species several steps downstream from the initial GSH conjugation is believed to cause cytotoxicity and carcinogenicity, particularly in the kidney. Since the GSH conjugation pathway is in competition with the P450 oxidative pathway for TCE biotransformation, it is important to understand the role of various factors in determining the flux of TCE through each pathway. Figure 3.3.4 depicts the present understanding of TCE metabolism via GSH conjugation.

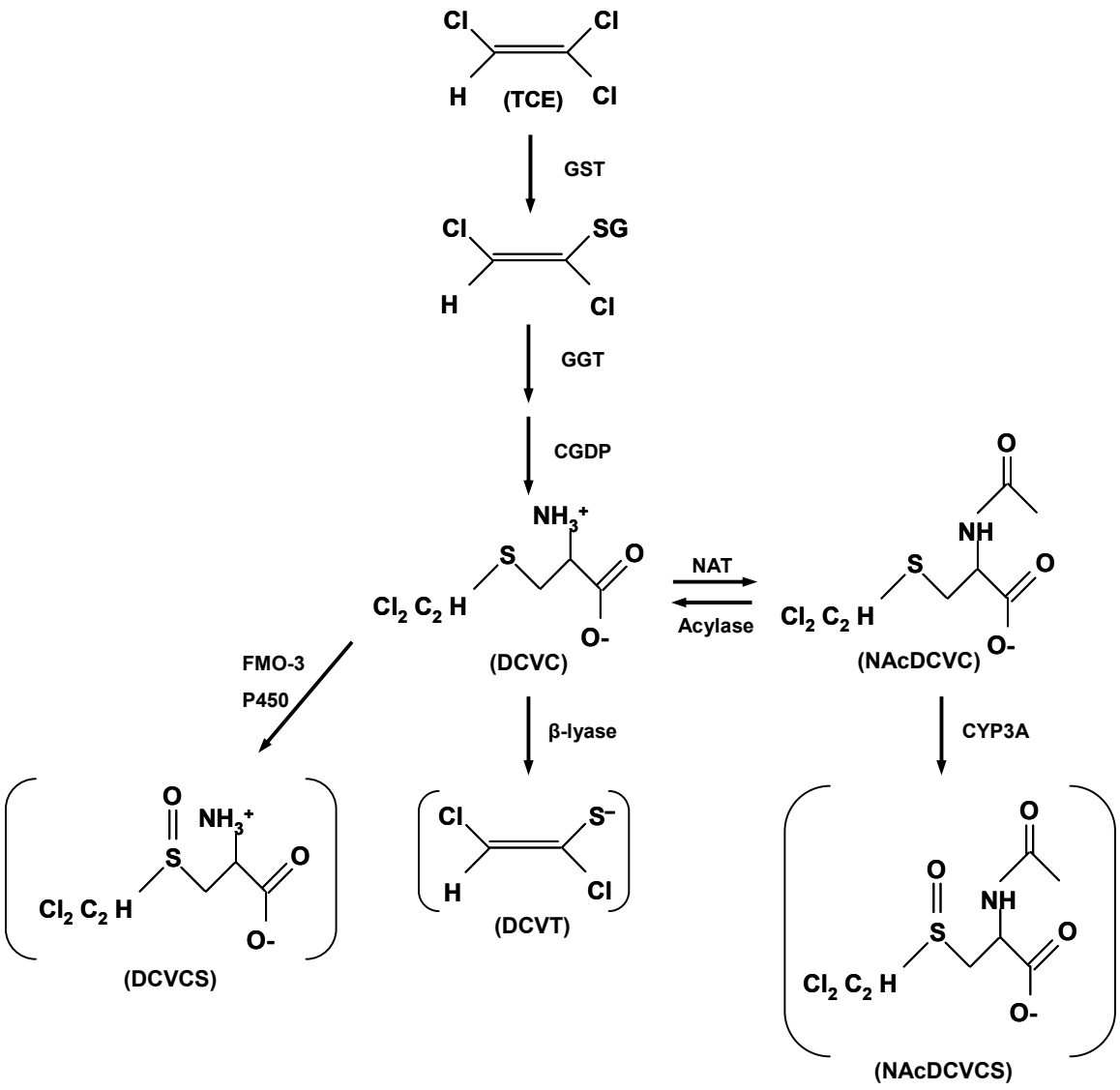


Figure 3.3.4. Scheme for glutathione-dependent (GSH) metabolism of TCE
Adapted from: Lash et al. (2000a); Cummings and Lash (2000); NRC (2006).

3.3.3.2.1 *Formation of DCVG*

The conjugation of TCE to GSH produces S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione (DCVG). There is some uncertainty as to which glutathione-S-transferase (GST) isoforms mediate TCE conjugation. Lash and colleagues studied TCE conjugation in renal tissue preparations, isolated renal tubule cells from male F344 rats and purified GST alpha-class isoforms 1-1, 1-2 and 2-2 (Cummings et al., 2000a; Cummings and Lash 2000; Lash et al., 2000b). The results demonstrated high conjugative activity in renal cortex and in proximal tubule cells. Although the isoforms studied had similar V_{max} values, the K_m value for GST 2-2 was significantly lower

than the other forms, indicating that this form will catalyze TCE conjugation at lower (more physiologically relevant) substrate concentrations. In contrast, using purified rat and human enzymes, Hissink et al. (2002) reported in vitro activity for DCVG formation only for mu- and pi-class GST isoforms, and none towards alpha-class isoforms; however, the rat mu-class GST 3-3 was several folds more active than the human mu-class GST M1-1. Although GSTs are present in tissues throughout the body, the majority of TCE GSH conjugation is thought to occur in the liver (Lash et al., 2000a). Using in vitro studies with renal preparations, it has been demonstrated that GST catalyzed conjugation of TCE is increased following the inhibition of CYP-mediated oxidation (Cummings et al., 2000b).

In F344 rats, following gavage doses of 263-1971 mg/kg TCE in 2 ml corn oil, DCVG was observed in the liver and kidney of females only, in blood of both sexes (Lash et al., 2006), and in bile of males (Dekant et al., 1990). The data from Lash et al. (2006) are difficult to interpret because the time courses seem extremely erratic, even for the oxidative metabolites TCOH and TCA. Moreover, a comparison of blood levels of TCA and TCOH with other studies in rats at similar doses reveals differences of over 1000-fold in reported concentrations. For instance, at the lowest dose of 263 mg/kg, the peak blood levels of TCE and TCA in male F344 rats were 10.5 and 1.6 µg/L, respectively (Lash et al., 2006). By contrast, Larson and Bull (1992a) reported peak blood TCE and TCA levels in male Sprague-Dawley rats over 1000-fold higher—around 10 and 13 mg/L, respectively—following oral doses of 197 mg/kg as a suspension in 1% aqueous Tween 80. The results of Larson and Bull (1992a) are similar to Lee et al. (2000a), who reported peak blood TCE levels of 20-50 mg/L after male Sprague-Dawley rats received oral doses of 144-432 mg/kg in a 5% aqueous Alkamus emulsion (polyethoxylated vegetable oil), and to Stenner et al. (1997), who reported peak blood levels of TCA in male F344 rats of about 5 mg/L at a slightly lower TCE oral dose of 100 mg/kg administered to fasted animals in 2% Tween 80. Thus, while useful qualitatively as an indicator of the presence of DCVG in rats, the quantitative reliability of reported concentrations, for metabolites of either oxidation or GSH conjugation, may be questionable.

In humans, DCVG was readily detected at in human blood following onset of a 4-hour TCE inhalation exposure to 50 or 100 ppm (269 or 537 mg/m^3; Lash et al., 1999a). At 50 ppm, peak blood levels ranged from 2.5 to 30 µM, while at 100 ppm, the mean ($\pm$ SE, n=8) peak blood levels were 46.1 $\pm$ 14.2 µM in males and 13.4 $\pm$ 6.6 µM in females. While on average, male subjects had 3-fold higher peak blood levels of DCVG than females, in half of the male subjects, DCVG blood levels were similar to or lower than those of female subjects. This suggests a polymorphism in GSH conjugation of TCE rather than a true gender difference (Lash et al., 1999a) as also has been indicated by Hissink et al. (2002) for the human mu-class GST M1-1 enzyme. Interestingly, as shown in Table 3.3.10, the peak blood levels of DCVG are similar on a

molar basis to peak levels of TCE, TCA, and TCOH in the same subjects, as reported in Fisher et al. (1998).

Table 3.3.10. Comparison of peak blood concentrations in humans exposed to 100 ppm (537 mg/m^3) TCE for 4 hours (Fisher et al., 1998; Lash et al., 1999a)

Chemical Species	Peak Blood Concentration (mean ± SD, µM)	
	Males	Females
TCE	23 ± 11	14 ± 4.7
TCA	56 ± 9.8	59 ± 12
TCOH	21 ± 5.0	15 ± 5.6
DCVG	46.1 ± 14.2	13.4 ± 6.6

Tables 3.3.11 and 3.3.12 summarize DCVG formation from TCE conjugation from i*n vitro* studies of liver and kidney cellular and subcellular fractions in mouse, rat, and human. Tissue-distribution and species-and gender-differences in DCVG formation are discussed below.

Table 3.3.11. GSH conjugation of TCE (at 1-2 mM) in liver and kidney cellular fractions in humans, male F344 rats, and male B6C3F1 mice

Species and Cellular/Sub-Cellular Fraction (TCE concentration)	DCVG Formation (nmol/hour/mg protein or 10^6 cells)	
	Male	Female
Human		
Hepatocytes (0.9 mM) [pooled]	11 ± 3	
Liver cytosol (1 mM) [individual samples]	156 ± 16	174 ± 13
Liver cytosol (2 mM) [pooled]	346	
Liver microsomes (1 mM) [individual samples]	108 ± 24	83 ± 11
Liver microsomes (1 mM) [pooled]	146	
Kidney cytosol (2 mM) [pooled]	42	
Kidney microsomes (1 mM) [pooled]	320	
Rat		
Liver cytosol (2 mM)	7.30 ± 2.8	4.86 ± 0.14
Liver microsomes (2 mM)	10.3 ± 2.8	7.24 ± 0.24
Kidney cortical cells (2 mM)	0.48 ± 0.02	0.65 ± 0.15
Kidney cytosol (2 mM)	0.45 ± 0.22	0.32 ± 0.02
Kidney microsomes (2 mM)	not detected	0.61 ± 0.06
Mouse		
Liver cytosol (2 mM)	24.5 ± 2.4	21.7 ± 0.9
Liver microsomes (2 mM)	40.0 ± 3.1	25.6 ± 0.8
Kidney cytosol (2 mM)	5.6 ± 0.24	3.7 ± 0.48
Kidney microsomes (2 mM)	5.47 ± 1.41	16.7 ± 4.7

Mean ± SE. Source: Lash et al. (1999a, 1998, 1995); Cummings and Lash (2000); Cummings et al. (2000b).

Table 3.3.12. Kinetics of TCE metabolism via GSH conjugation in male F344 rat kidney and human liver and kidney cellular and subcellular fractions

Tissue and Cellular Fraction	K_m (μM TCE)	V_{max} (nmol DCVG/min/ mg protein or 10^6 hepatocytes)	1000 × V_{max}/K_m
Rat			
Kidney proximal tubular cells: low affinity	2910	0.65	0.22
Kidney proximal tubular cells: high affinity	460	0.47	1.0
Human			
Liver hepatocytes[a]	37~106	0.16~0.26	2.4~4.5
Liver cytosol: low affinity	333	8.77	2.6
Liver cytosol: high affinity	22.7	4.27	190
Liver microsomes: low affinity	250	3.1	12
Liver microsomes: high affinity	29.4	1.42	48
Kidney proximal tubular cells: low affinity	29,400	1.35	0.046
Kidney proximal tubular cells: high affinity	580	0.11	0.19
Kidney cytosol	26.3	0.81	31
Kidney microsomes	167	6.29	38

Source: Lash et al. (1999a); Cummings and Lash (2000); Cummings et al. (2000b).

[a] Kinetic analyses of first 6 to 9 (out of 10) data points from Fig 1. from Lash et al. (1999a) using Lineweaver-Burk or Eadie-Hofstee plots and linear regression (R^2 = 0.50~0.95). Regression with best R^2 used first 6 data points and Eadie-Hofstee plot, with resulting K_m and V_{max} of 106 and 0.26, respectively.

3.3.3.2.2 *Formation of DCVC*

The cysteine conjugate, S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl) cysteine (DCVC), is formed from DCVG in a two-step sequence. DCVG is first converted to the cysteinylglycine conjugate S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteinylglycine (DCVCG) by γ-glutamyltransferase (GGT) in the renal brush border (Elfarra and Anders, 1984; Lash et al., 1988).

Cysteinylglycine dipeptidases in the renal brush border and basolateral membrane convert DCVG to DCVC via glycine cleavage (Goeptar et al., 1995; Lash et al., 1998). This reaction can also occur in the bile or gut, as DCVG excreted into the bile is converted to DCVC and reabsorbed into the liver where it may undergo further acetylation.

3.3.3.2.3 *Formation of NAcDCVC*

N-acetylation of DCVC can either occur in the kidney, as demonstrated in rat kidney microsomes (Duffel and Jakoby, 1982), or in the liver (Birner et al., 1997). Subsequent release of DCVC from the liver to blood may result in distribution to the kidney resulting in increased internal kidney exposure to the acetylated metabolite over and above what the kidney already is capable of generating. In the kidney, NAcDCVC may undergoe deacetylation, which is considered a rate-limiting-step in the production of proximal tubule damage (Wolfgang et al., 1989; Zhang and Stevens, 1989). As a polar mercapturtae, NAcDCVC may be excreted in the urine as evidenced by findings in mice (Birner et al., 1993), rats (Bernauer et al., 1996; Commandeur and Vermeulen, 1990), and humans who were exposed to TCE (Bernauer et al., 1996; Birner et al., 1993), suggesting a common glutathione-mediated metabolic pathway for DCVC among species.

3.3.3.2.4 *Beta lyase metabolism of DCVC*

The enzyme cysteine conjugate B-lyase catalyzes the breakdown of DCVC to reactive nephrotoxic metabolites (Goeptar et al., 1995). This reaction involves removal of pyruvate and ammonia and production of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl) thiol (DCVT), an unstable intermediate, which rearranges to other reactive alkylation metabolites that form covalent bonds with cellular nucleophiles (Goeptar et al., 1995; Dekant et al., 1988). The rearrangement of DCVT to enethiols and their acetylating agents has been described in trapping experiments (Dekant et al., 1988) and proposed to be responsible for nucleophilic adduction and toxicity in the kidney. The quantification of acid-labile adducts was proposed as a metric for TCE flux through the GSH pathway. However, the presence of analytical artifacts precluded such analysis. In fact, measurement of acid-labile adduct products resulted in higher values in mice than in rats (Eyre et al., 1995a, b).

DCVC metabolism to reactive species via a β-lyase pathway has not been directly observed *in vivo* in animals or humans. However, β-lyase activity in humans and rats (reaction rates were not reported) was demonstrated *in vivo* using a surrogate substrate, 2-(fluoromethoxy)-1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoro-1-propene (Iyer et al., 1998). β-lyase -mediated reactive adducts have been described in several extra-renal tissues, including rat and human liver and intestinal microflora (Larsen and Stevens, 1986; Tomisawa et al., 1984, 1986; Stevens,

1985a; Stevens and Jakoby, 1983; Dohn and Anders, 1982; Tateishi et al., 1978) and rat brain (Alberati-Giani et al., 1995; Malherbe et al., 1995).

In the kidneys, glutamine transaminase K appears to be primarily responsible for β-lyase metabolism of DCVC (Perry et al., 1993; Lash et al., 1990a; Jones et al., 1988; Stevens et al., 1988; Stevens et al., 1986; Lash et al., 1986). β-lyase transformation of DCVC appears to be regulated by 2-keto acids. DCVC toxicity in isolated rat proximal tubular cells was significantly increased with the addition of α-keto-γ-methiolbutyrate or phenylpyruvate (Elfarra et al., 1986b). The presence of α-keto acid cofactors is necessary to convert the inactive form of the β-lyase enzyme (containing pyridoxamine phosphate) to the active form (containing pyridoxal phosphate) (Goeptar et al., 1995).

Both low- and high-molecular-weight enzymes with β-lyase activities have been identified in rat kidney cytosol and mitochondria (Abraham et al., 1995a, b; Stevens et al., 1988; Lash et al., 1986). While glutamine transaminase K and kynureninase-associated β-lyase activities have been identified in rat liver (Alberati-Giani et al., 1995; Stevens, 1985a), they are quite low compared to renal glutamine transaminase K activity and do not result in hepatotoxicity in DCVG- or DCVC-treated rats (Elfarra and Anders, 1984). Similar isoforms of β-lyase have also been reported in mitochondrial fractions of brain tissue (Cooper, 2004).

The kidney enzyme L-α-hydroxy (L-amino) acid oxidase is capable of forming an iminium intermediate and keto acid analogues (pyruvate or S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-2-oxo-3-mercaptopropionate) of DCVC, which decomposes to DCVSH (Lash et al., 1990b; Stevens et al., 1989). In rat kidney homogenates, this enzyme activity resulted in as much as 35% of GSH pathway-mediated bioactivation. However, this enzyme is not present in humans, an important consideration for extrapolation of renal effects across species.

3.3.3.2.5 *Sulfoxidation of DCVC and NAcDCVC*

A second pathway for bioactivation of TCE *S*-conjugates involves sulfoxidation of either the cysteine or mercapturic acid conjugates (Sausen and Elfarra, 1990; Park et al., 1992; Lash et al., 1994, 2003; Werner et al., 1995a, b, 1996; Birner et al., 1998; Krause et al., 2003). Sulfoxidation of DCVC was mediated mainly by flavin monooxygenase (FMO3), rather than CYP450, in rabbit liver microsomes (Ripp et al, 1997) and human liver microsomes (Krause et al., 2003). Krause et al. (2003) was not able to detect sulfoxidation in human kidney microsomes, and the authors attributed the lack of metabolic actibvity to low and variable FMO3 expression in the kidney when compared to liver.

Sulfoxidation of NAcDCVC, by contrast, was found to be catalyzed predominantly, if not exclusively, by CYP3A enzymes (Werner et al., 1996), whose expressions are highly polymorphic in humans. Sulfoxidation of other haloalkyl mercapturic acid conjugates has also been shown to be catalyzed by CYP3A (Werner et al., 1995a, b; Altuntas et al., 2004). While

Lash et al. (2000a) suggested that this pathway would be quantitatively minor because of the relatively low CYP3A levels in the kidney, no direct data exist to establish the relative toxicological importance of this pathway relative to bioactivation of DCVC by β-lyase or FMO. However, the contribution of CYP3A in S-conjugate sulfoxidation to nephrotoxicity *in vivo* was recently demonstrated by Sheffels et al. (2004) with fluoromethyl-2,2-difluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl ether (FDVE). In particular, *in vivo* production and urinary excretion of FDVE-mercapturic acid sulfoxide metabolites were unambiguously established by mass spectrometry, and P450 inducers/inhibitors increased/decreased nephrotoxicity *in vivo* while having no effect on urinary excretion of metabolites produced through β-lyase (Sheffels et al., 2004). These data suggest that, by analogy, sulfoxidation of NAcDCVC may be an important bioactivating pathway.

3.3.3.2.6 *Tissue distribution of GSH metabolism*

The sites of enzymatic metabolism of TCE to the various GSH pathway-mediated metabolites are significant in determining target tissue toxicity along this pathway. Figure 3.3.5 presents a schematic of interorgan transport and metabolism of TCE along the glutathione pathway. TCE is taken up either by the liver or kidney and conjugated to DCVG. The primary factors affecting TCE flux via this pathway include high hepatic GST activity, efficient transport of DCVG from the liver to the plasma or bile, high renal brush border and low hepatic GGT activities, and the capability for GSH conjugate uptake into the renal basolateral membranes with limited or no uptake into liver cell plasma membranes.

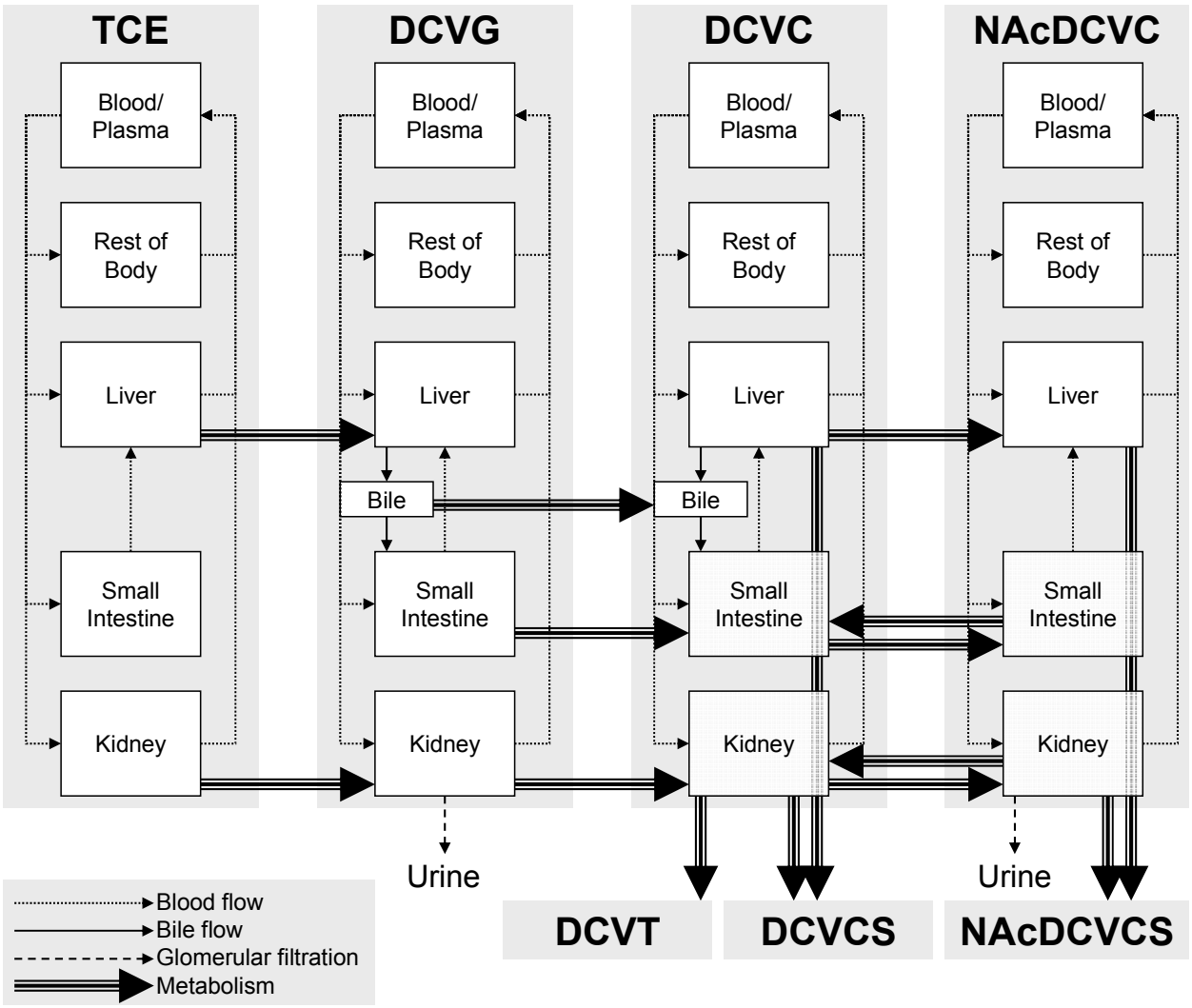


Figure 3.3.5. Interorgan TCE transport and metabolism via the GSH pathway. See Figure 3.3.4 for enzymes involved in metabolic steps. Source: Lash et al. (2000a,b); NRC (2006).

As discussed previously, GST activity is present in many different cell types. However, the liver is the major tissue for GSH conjugation. GST activities in rat and mouse cytosolic fractions were measured using 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene, a GST substrate that is non-specific for particular isoforms (Lash et al., 1998). Specific activities (normalized for protein content) in whole kidney cytosol were slightly less than those in the liver (0.64 compared to 0.52 mU/mg protein for males and females). However, the much larger mass of the liver compared to the kidney indicates that far more total GST activity resides in the liver. This is consistent with *in vitro* data on TCE conjugation to DCVG, discussed previously (Table 3.3.11 and Table 3.3.12). For instance, in humans, rats, and mice, liver cytosol exhibits greater DCVG production than kidney cytosol. Distinct high- and low-affinity metabolic profiles were observed in the liver but

not in the kidney (Table 3.3.12). In microsomes, human liver and kidney had similar rates of DCVG production, while for rats and mice, the production in the liver was substantially greater.

According to studies by Lash et al. (1998, 1999b), the activity of GGT, the first step in the conversion of DCVG to DCVC, is much higher in the kidney than the liver of mice, rats, and humans, with most of the activity being concentrated in the microsomal, rather than the cytosolic, fraction of the cell (Table 3.3.13). In rats, this activity is quite high in the kidney but is below the level of detection in the liver while the relative kidney to liver levels in humans and mice were higher by 18- and up to 2300- fold, respectively. Similar qualitative findings were also reported in another study (Hinchman and Ballatori, 1990) when total organ GGT levels were compared in several species (Table 3.3.14). Cysteinylglycine dipeptidase was also preferentially higher in the kidney than the liver of all tested species although the inter-organ differences in this activity (1-9 folds) seemed to be less dramatic than for GGT (Table 3.3.14). High levels of both GGT and dipeptidases have also been reported in the small intestine of rat (Kozak and Tate, 1982) and mouse (Habib et al., 1996, 1998), as well as GGT in the human jejunum (Fairman et al., 1977). No specific human intestinal cysteinylglycine dipeptidase has been identified; however, a related enzyme (EC 3.4.13.11) from human kidney microsomes has been purified and studied (Adachi et al., 1989) while several human intestinal dipeptidases have been characterized including a membrane dipeptidase (MDP; EC 3.4.13.19) which has a wide dipeptide substrate specificity including cysteinylglycine (Hooper et al**,** 1994; Ristoff and Larsson, 2007).

Table 3.3.13. GGT activity in liver and kidney subcellular fractions of mice, rats, and humans

Species	Sex	Tissue	Cellular Fraction	Activity (mU/mg)
Mouse	Male	Liver	Cytosol	0.07 ± 0.04
			Microsomes	0.05 ± 0.04
		Kidney	Cytosol	1.63 ± 0.85
			Microsomes	92.6 ± 15.6
	Female	Liver	Cytosol	0.10 ± 0.10
			Microsomes	0.03 ± 0.03
		Kidney	Cytosol	0.79 ± 0.79
			Microsomes	69.3 ± 14.0
Rat	Male	Liver	Cytosol	<0.02
			Microsomes	<0.02
		Kidney	Cytosol	<0.02
			Microsomes	1570 ± 100
	Female	Liver	Cytosol	<0.02
			Microsomes	<0.02
		Kidney	Cytosol	<0.02
			Microsomes	1840 ± 40
Human	Male	Liver	Cytosol	8.89 ± 3.58
			Microsomes	29
		Kidney	Cytosol	13.2 ± 1.0
			Microsomes	960 ± 77

Source: Lash et al. (1998, 1999b).

3.3.3.2.7 *Sex- and Species-dependent differences in GSH metabolism*

Diverse sex and species differences appear to exist in TCE metabolism via the glutathione pathway. In rodents, rates of TCE conjugation to GSH in male rats and mice are higher than females (Table 3.3.11). Verma and Rana (2003) reported 2-fold higher GST activity values in liver cytosol of female rats, compared to males, given 15 intraperitoneal injections of TCE over 30 days period. This effect may be due to sex-dependent variation in induction, as GST activities in male and female controls were similar. DCVG formation rates by liver and kidney subcellular fractions were much higher in both sexes of mice than in rats and, except for mouse kidney microsomes, the rates were generally higher in males than in females of the same species(Table 3.3.11).

In terms of species differences, comparisons at 1–2 mM TCE concentrations (Table 3.3.11) suggest that, in liver and kidney cytosol, the greatest DCVG production rate was in humans, followed by mice and then rats. However, different investigators have reported considerably different rates for TCE conjugation in human liver and kidney cell fractions . For instance, values in Table 3.3.11 from Lash et al. (1999a) are between two and five orders of magnitude higher than those reported by Green et al. (1997a). [The rates of DCVG formation by liver cytosol from male F344 rat, male B6C3F1 mouse, and human were 1.62, 2.5, and 0.19 pmol/min/mg protein, respectively, while there were no measurable activity in liver microsomes or subcellular kidney fractions (Green et al., 1997a)]. The reasons for such discrepancies are unclear but may be related to different analytical methods employed such as detection of radiolabled substrate vs. derivatized analytes (Lash et al., 2000a).

Expression of GGT activity does not appear to be influenced by sex (Table 3.3.13); but species differences in kidney GGT activity are notable with rat subcellular fractions exhibiting the highest levels and mice and humans exhibiting about 4-6% and 50%, respectively, of rat levels (Lash et al., 1999a, 1998). Table 3.3.14 shows measures of whole-organ GGT and dispeptidase activities in rats, mice, guinea pigs, rabbits, pigs, and monkeys. These data show that the whole kidney possesses higher activities than liver for these enzymes, despite the relatively larger mass of the liver.

Table 3.3.14. Multi-species comparison of whole-organ activity levels of γ-glutamyltransferase (GGT) and dispeptidase

Species	Whole Organ Enzyme Activity (µmol substrate/organ)			
	Kidney		Liver	
	GGT	Dispeptidase	GGT	Dispeptidase
Rat	1010 ± 41	20.2 ± 1.1	7.1 ± 1.4	6.1 ± 0.4
Mouse	60.0 ± 4.2	3.0 ± 0.3	0.47 ± 0.05	1.7 ± 0.2
Rabbit	1119 ± 186	112 ± 17	71.0 ± 9.1	12.6 ± 1.0
Guinea pig	148 ± 13	77 ± 10	46.5 ± 4.2	13.2 ± 1.5
Pig	3800 ± 769	2428 ± 203	1600 ± 255	2178 ± 490
Macaque	988	136	181	71

Source: Hinchman and Ballatori (1990).

As discussed above, the three potential bioactivating pathways subsequent to the formation of DCVC are catalyzed by β-lyase, FMO-3 or CYP3A. Lash et al. (2000a) compared *in vitro* β-lyase activities and kinetic constants (when available) for kidney of rats, mice, and

humans. They reported that variability of these values spans up to two orders of magnitude depending on substrate, analytical method used, and research group. Measurements of rat, mouse, and human β-lyase activities collected by the same researchers following tetrachloroethylene exposure (Green et al., 1990) resulted in higher K_m and lower V_{max} values for mice and humans than rats. Further, female rats exhibited higher K_m and lower V_{max} values than males

With respect to FMO-3, Ripp et al. (1999) found that this enzyme appeared catalytically similar across multiple species, including humans, rats, dogs, and rabbits, with respect to several substrates, including DCVC, but that there were species differences in expression. Specifically, in male liver microsomes, rabbits had 3-fold higher methionine S-oxidase activity than mice and dogs had 1.5-fold higher activity than humans and rats. Species differences were also noted in male and female kidney microsomes; rats exhibited 2- to 6-fold higher methionine S-oxidase activity than the other species. Krause et al. (2003) detected DCVC sulfoxidation in incubations with human liver microsomes but did not in an incubation with a single sample of human kidney microsomes. However, FMO-3 expression in the 26 human kidney samples was found to be highly variable, with a range of 5–6-fold (Krause et al., 2003). These data suggest that for a given amount of DCVC, the rat kidney may bioactivate more through FMO-3 than the human kidney, but *in vivo* data is lacking.

No data on species differences in CYP3A-mediated sulfoxidation of NAcDCVC are available. However, Altuntas et al. (2004) examined sulfoxidation of cysteine and mercapturic acid conjugates of FDVE (fluoromethyl-2,2-difluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl ether) in rat and human liver and kidney microsomes. They reported that the formation of sulfoxides from the mercapturates N-Ac-FFVC and (Z)-N-Ac-FFVC (FFVC is (*E*,*Z*)-S-(1-fluoro-2-fluoromethoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl)-Lcysteine) were greatest in rat liver microsomes, and 2- to 30-fold higher than in human liver microsomes (which had high variability). Sulfoxidation of N-Ac-FFVC could not be detected in neither rat nor human kidney microsomes, but sulfoxidation of (Z)-N-Ac-FFVC was detected in both rat and human kidney microsomes at rates comparable to human liver microsomes. Using human- and rat-expressed CYP3A, Altuntas et al. (2004) reported that rates of sulfoxidation of (Z)-N-Ac-FFVC were comparable in human CYP3A4 and rat CYP3A1 and CYP3A2., but that only rat CYP3A1 and A2 catalyzed sulfoxidation of N-Ac-FFVC. As the presence or absence of the species differences in mercapturate sulfoxidation appear to be highly chemical-specific, no clear inferences can be made as to whether species differences exist for sulfoxidation of NAcDCVC

Also relevant to assess the flux through the various pathways are the rates of N-acetylation and de-acetylation of DCVC. This is demonstrated by the results of Elfarra and Hwang (1990) using using S-(2-benzothiazolyl)-L-cysteine (BTC) as a marker for β-lyase metabolism in rats, mice, hamsters, and guinea pigs. Guinea pigs exhibited about 2-fold greater flux through the β-lyase pathway, but this was not attributable to higher β-lyase activity. Rather, guinea pigs have relatively low N-acetylation and high deacetylation activities, leading to a high level of substrate recirculation (Lau et al., 1995). Thus, a high N-deacetylase:N-acetylase activity ratio may favor DCVC recirculation and subsequent metabolism to reactive species. In human, Wistar rat, Fischer rat, and mouse cytosol, deacetylation rates for NAcDCVC varied less than 3-fold (0.35, 0.41, 0.61, and 0.94 nmol DCVC formed/min/mg protein in humans, rats, and mice) (Birner et al., 1993). However, similar experiments have not been carried out for N-acetylation of DCVC, so the balance between its N-acetylation and de-acetylation has not been established.

3.3.3.2.8 *Human variability and susceptibility in GSH conjugation*

Knowledge of human variability in metabolizing TCE through the glutathione pathway is limited to *in vitro* comparisons of variance in GST activity rates. Unlike P450-mediated oxidation, quantitative differences in the polymorphic distribution or activity levels of GST isoforms in humans are not presently known. However, the available data (Lash et al., 1999a, b) do suggest that significant variation in GST-mediated conjugation of TCE exists in humans. In particular, at a single substrate concentration of 1 mM, the rate of GSH conjugation of TCE in human liver cytosol from 9 male and 11 females spanned a range of 2.4-fold (34.7–83.6 nmol DCVG formed/20 min/mg protein) (Lash et al., 1999b). In liver microsomes from 5 males and 15 females, the variation in activity was 6.5-fold (9.9-64.6 nmol DCVG formed/20 min/mg protein). No sex-dependent variation was identified. Despite being less pronounced than the known variability in human P450-mediated oxidation, the impact on risk assessment of the variability in GSH conjugation to TCE is currently unknown especially in the absence of data on variability for N-acetylation and bioactivation via β-lyase, FMO, or CYP3A in the human kidney.

3.3.3.3 *Relative Roles of the CYP and GSH Pathways*

In vivo mass balance studies in rats and mice, discussed above, have shown unequivocally that in these species, P450 oxidation of TCE predominates over GSH conjugation. In these species, at doses from 2 to 2000 mg/kg of [^{14}C] TCE, the sum of radioactivity in exhaled TCE, urine, and exhaled CO_2 constitutes 69-94% of the dose, with the vast majority of the radioactivity (95-99%) in urine attributable to oxidative metabolites (Dekant et al., 1984; Dekant et al., 1986a; Green and Prout 1985; Prout et al., 1995). The rest of the radioactivity was found

mostly in feces and the carcass. More rigorous quantitative limits on the amount of GSH conjugation based on *in vivo* data such as these can be obtained using PBPK models, discussed in Section 3.5.

Comprehensive mass-balance studies are unavailable in humans. DCVG and DCVC in urine have not been detected in any species, while the amount of urinary NAcDCVC from human exposures is either below detection limits or very small from a total mass balance point of view (Birner et al., 1993; Bernauer et al., 1996; Lash et al., 1999b; Bloemen et al., 2001). For instance, the ratio of primary oxidative metabolites (TCA + TCOH) to NAcDCVC in urine of rats and humans exposed to 40-160 ppm (215 to 860 mg/m^3) TCE heavily favored oxidation, resulting in ratios of 986-2562:1 in rats and 3292-7163:1 in humans (Bernauer et al., 1996). Bloemen et al. (2001) reported that at most 0.05% of an inhaled TCE dose would be excreted as NAcDCVC, and concluded that this suggested TCE metabolism by GSH conjugation was of minor importance. Therefore, while it is a useful biomarker of exposure and an indicator of GSH conjugation, NAcDCVC may capture only a small fraction of TCE flux through the GSH conjugation pathway due to the dominance of bioactivating pathways (Lash et al., 2000a).

A number of lines of evidence suggest that the amount of TCE conjugation to GSH in humans, while likely smaller than the amount of oxidation, may be much more substantial than analysis of urinary mercapturates would suggest. In Table 3.3.15, *in vitro* estimates of the V_{max}, K_m, and clearance (V_{max}/K_m) for hepatic oxidation and conjugation of TCE are compared in a manner that accounts for differences in cytosolic and microsomal partitioning and protein content. Surprisingly, the range of *in vitro* kinetic estimates for oxidation and conjugation of TCE substantially overlap, suggesting similar flux through each pathway, though with high inter-individual variation. The microsomal and cytosolic protein measurements of GSH conjugation should be caveated by the observation by Lash et al. (1999a) that GSH conjugation of TCE was inhibited by ~50% in the presence of oxidation. Note that this comparison cannot be made in rats and mice because *in vitro* kinetic parameters for GSH conjugation in the liver are not available in those species (only activity at 1 or 2 mM have been measured).

Table 3.3.15. Comparison of hepatic *in vitro* oxidation and conjugation of TCE

Cellular or Sub-Cellular Fraction	V_{max} (nmol TCE metabolized/min/g tissue)		K_m (µM in blood)		V_{max}/K_m (mL/min/g tissue)	
	Oxidation	GSH Conjugation	Oxidation	GSH Conjugation	Oxidation	GSH Conjugation
Hepatocytes	10.0-68.4	16~25	22.1-198	16~47	0.087-1.12	0.55~1.0
Liver microsomes	6.1-111	45	2.66-11.1[a]	5.9[a]	1.71-28.2[a]	7.6[a]
			71.0-297[b]	157[b]	0.064-1.06[b]	0.29[b]

Liver cytosol	–	380	–	4.5[a]	–	84[a]
	–		–	22.7[b]	–	16.7[b]

Note: When biphasic metabolism was reported, only high affinity pathway is shown here.
Conversion assumptions for V_{max}:
Hepatocelluarity of 99 million cells/g liver (Barter et al., 2007);
Liver microsomal protein content of 32 mg protein/g tissue (Barter et al., 2007); and
Liver cytosolic protein content of 89 mg protein/g tissue (based on rats: Prasanna et al., 1989; van Bree et al., 1990).
Conversion assumptions for K_m:
For hepatocytes, K_m in headspace converted to K_m in blood using blood:air partition coefficient of 9.5 (reported range of measured values 6.5-12.1, Table 3.1.1a);
For microsomal protein, option (a) assumes K_m in medium is equal to K_m in tissue, and converts to K_m in blood by using a liver:blood partition coefficient of 5 (reported ranges of measured values 3.6-5.9, Table 3.2.3), and option (b) converts K_m in medium to K_m in air using the measured microsomal protein:air partition coefficient of 1.78 (Lipscomb et al., 1997), and then converts to K_m in blood by using the blood:air partition coefficient of 9.5; and
For cytosolic protein, option (a) assumes K_m in medium is equal to K_m in tissue, and converts to K_m in blood by using a liver:blood partition coefficient of 5 (reported ranges of measured values 3.6-5.9, Table 3.2.3), and option (b) assumes K_m in medium is equal to K_m in blood, so no conversion is necessary.

Furthermore, as shown earlier in Table 3.3.10, the human *in vivo* data of Lash et al. (1999a) show blood concentrations of DCVG similar, on a molar basis, to that of TCE, TCA, or TCOH, suggesting substantial conjugation of TCE. In addition, these data give a lower limit as to the amount of TCE conjugated. In particular, by multiplying the peak blood concentration of DCVG by the blood volume, a minimum amount of DCVG in the body at that time can be derived (i.e., assuming the minimal empirical distribution volume equal to the blood volume). As shown in Table 3.3.16, this lower limit amounts to about 0.4-3.7% of the inhaled TCE dose. Since this is the minimum amount of DCVG in the body at a single time point, the total amount of DCVG formed is likely to be substantially greater owing to possible distribution outside of the blood as well as the metabolism and/or excretion of DCVG. Lash et al. (1999) found levels of urinary mercapturates were near or below the level of detection of 0.19 uM, results that are consistent with those of Bloemen et al. (2001), who reported urinary concentrations below 0.04 uM at 2- to 4-fold lower cumulative exposures. Taken together, these results confirm the suggestion by Lash et al. (2000a) that NAcDCVC is a poor quantitative marker for the flux through the GSH pathway.

Table 3.3.16. Estimates of DCVG in blood relative to inhaled TCE dose in humans exposed to 50 and 100 ppm (269 and 537 mg/m^3; Fisher et al., 1998; Lash et al., 1999)

Sex Exposure	Estimated Inhaled TCE Dose (mmol)[a]	Estimated Peak Amount of DCVG in Blood (mmol)[b]
Males		
50 ppm × 4 hours	3.53	0.11 ± 0.08
100 ppm × 4 hours	7.07	0.26 ± 0.08
Females		
50 ppm × 4 hours	2.36	0.010 ± 0
100 ppm × 4 hours	4.71	0.055 ± 0.027

[a]Inhaled dose estimated by (50 or 100 ppm)/(24,450 ppm/mM)*(240 min)*Q_P, where alveolar ventilation rate Q_P is 7.2 L/min for males and 4.8 l/min for females. Q_P is calculated as $(V_T-V_D)*f_R$ with the following respiratory parameters: tidal volume V_T (0.75 L for males, 0.46 L for females), dead space V_D (0.15 L for males, 0.12 L for females), and respiration frequency f_R (12 min^{-1} for males, 14 min^{-1} for females) (assumed sitting, awake from ICRP , 2002)

[b]Peak amount of DCVG in blood estimated by multiplying the peak blood concentration by the estimated blood volume: 5.6 L in males and 4.1 L in females (ICRP, 2002).

In summary, TCE oxidation is likely to be greater quantitatively than conjugation with GSH in mice, rats, and humans. However, the flux through the GSH pathway, particularly in humans, may be greater by an order of magnitude or more than the <0.1% typically excreted of NAcDCVC in urine. This is evidenced both by a direct comparison of *in vitro* rates of oxidation and conjugation, as well as by *in vivo* data on the amount of DCVG in blood. PBPK models can be used to more quantitatively synthesize these data and put more rigorous limits on relative amount TCE oxidation and conjugation with GSH. Such analyses are discussed in Section 3.5.

3.4 TCE EXCRETION

This section discusses the major routes of excretion of TCE and its metabolites in exhaled air, urine, and feces. Unmetabolized TCE is eliminated primarily via exhaled air. As discussed in Section 3.3, the majority of TCE absorbed into the body is eliminated by metabolism. With the exception of CO_2, which is eliminated solely via exhalation, most TCE metabolites have low volatility and, therefore, are excreted primarily in urine and feces. Though

trace amounts of TCE metabolites have also been detected in sweat and saliva (Bartonicek et al., 1962), these excretion routes are likely to be relatively minor.

3.4.1 Exhaled Air

In humans, pulmonary elimination of unchanged trichloroethylene and other volatile compounds is related to ventilation rate, cardiac output, and the solubility of the compound in blood and tissue, which contribute to final exhaled air concentration of TCE. In their study of the impact of workload on TCE absorption and elimination, Astrand and Ovrum (1976) characterized the post-exposure elimination of TCE in expired breath. TCE exposure (540 or 1080 mg/m^3; 100 or 200 ppm) was for a total of 2 hours, at workloads from 0 to 150 Watts. Elimination profiles were roughly equivalent among groups, demonstrating a rapid decline in TCE concentrations in expired breath post-exposure (Table 3.4.1).

Table 3.4.1. Concentrations of TCE in expired breath from inhalation-exposed humans (Astrand and Ovrum, 1976)

Time Postexposure	Alveolar Air		
	I*	II	III
0	459 ± 44	244 ± 16	651 ± 53
30	70 ± 5	51 ± 3	105 ± 18
60	40 ± 4	28 ± 2	69 ± 8
90	35 ± 9	21 ± 1	55 ± 2
120	31 ± 8	16 ± 1	45 ± 1
300	8 ± 1	9 ± 2	14 ± 2
420	5 ± 0.5	4 ± 0.5	8 ± 1.3
19 hours	2 ± 0.3	2 ± 0.2	4 ± 0.5

* Roman numerals refer to groups assigned different workloads.
Concentrations are in mg/m^3 for expired air.

The lung clearance of TCE represents the volume of air from which all TCE can be removed per unit time, and is a measure of the rate of excretion via the lungs. Monster et al. (1976) reported lung clearances ranging from 3.8 to 4.9 l/min in four adults exposed at rest to 70 ppm and 140 ppm of trichloroethylene for four hours. Pulmonary ventilation rates in these individuals at rest ranged from 7.7–12.3 l/min. During exercise, when ventilation rates increased to 29-30 l/min, lung clearance was correspondingly higher, 7.7–12.3 l/min. Under single and repeated exposure conditions, Monster et al. (1976, 1979) reported from 7%-17% of absorbed TCE excreted in exhaled breath.

Pulmonary elimination of unchanged trichloroethylene at the end of exposure is a first-order diffusion process across the lungs from blood into alveolar air, and it can be thought of as the reversed equivalent of its uptake from the lungs. Exhaled pulmonary excretion occurs in several distinct (delayed) phases corresponding to release from different tissue groups, at different times. Sato et al. (1977) detected 3 first-order phases of pulmonary excretion in the first 10 hours after exposure to 100 ppm for 4 hours, with fitted half-times of pulmonary elimination of 0.04 hr, 0.67 hr, and 5.6 hr, respectively. Opdam (1989) sampled alveolar air up to 20–310 hours after 29–62 minute exposures to 6–38 ppm, and reported terminal half-lives of 8-44 hr at rest. Chiu et al. (2007) sampled alveolar air up to 100 hr after 6-hour exposures to 1 ppm and reported terminal half-lives of 14–23 hr. The long terminal half-time of TCE pulmonary excretion indicates that a considerable time is necessary to completely eliminate the compound, primarily due to the high partitioning to adipose tissues (see Section 3.2).

As discussed above, several studies (Dekant et al. 1984, Dekant et al. 1986a, Green and Prout 1985, Prout et al. 1985) have investigated the disposition of [14C]-TCE in rats and mice following gavage administrations (see Section 3.3.2). These studies have reported CO_2 as an

exhalation excretion product in addition to unchanged TCE. With low doses, the amount of TCE excreted unchanged in exhaled breath is relatively low. With increasing dose in rats, a disproportionately increased amount of radiolabel is expired as unchanged TCE. This may indicate saturation of metabolic activities in rats at doses 200 mg/kg and above, which is perhaps only minimally apparent in the data from mice. In addition, exhaled air TCE concentration has been measured after constant inhalation exposure for 2 hours to 50 or 500 ppm in rats (Dallas et al., 1991), and after dermal exposure in rats and humans (Poet, 2000). Exhaled TCE data from rodents and humans have been integrated into the PBPK model presented in Section 3.5.

Finally, TCOH is also excreted in exhaled breath, though at a rate about 10,000-fold lower than unmetabolized TCE (Monster et al. 1976, 1979).

3.4.2 Urine

Urinary excretion after TCE exposure consists predominantly of the metabolites TCA and TCOH, with minor contributions from other oxidative metabolites and GSH conjugates. Measurements of unchanged TCE in urine have been at or below detection limits (e.g., Fisher et al. 1998, Chiu et al. 2007). The recovery of urinary oxidative metabolites in mice, rats, and humans was addressed earlier (see section 3.3.2) and will not be discussed here.

Because of their relatively long elimination half-life, urinary oxidative metabolites have been used as an occupational biomarker of TCE exposure for many decades (Ikeda and Imamura 1973, Carrieri 2007). Ikeda and Imamura (1973) measured total trichloro compounds (TTC), TCOH and TCA, in urine over three consecutive post-exposure days for 4 exposure groups totaling 24 adult males and one exposure group comprising 6 adult females. The elimination half-life for TTC ranged 26.1 to 48.8 hours in males and was 50.7 hours in females. The elimination half-life for TCOH was 15.3 hours in the only group of males studied and was 42.7 hours in females. The elimination half-life for TCA was 39.7 hours in the only group of males studied and was 57.6 hours in females. These authors compared their results to previously published elimination half-lives for TTC, TCOH, and TCA. Following experimental exposures of groups of 2 to 5 adults, elimination half-lives ranged 31-50 hours for TTC; 19-29 hours for TCOH; and 36-55 hours for TCA (Bartonicek, 1962; Stewart et al., 1970; Nomiyama and Nomiyama, 1971; Ogata et al., 1971). The urinary elimination half-life of TCE metabolites in a subject who worked with and was addicted to sniffing TCE for 6-8 years approximated 49.7 hours for TCOH, 72.6 hours for TCA, and 72.6 hours for TTC (Ikeda et al., 1971).

The quantitative relationship between urinary concentrations of oxidative metabolites and exposure in an occupational setting was investigated by Ikeda (1977). This study examined the

urinary elimination of TCE and metabolites in urine of 51 workers from 10 workshops. The concentration of TCA and TCOH in urine demonstrated a marked concentration-dependence, with concentrations of TCOH being approximately twice as high as those for TCA. Urinary half-life values were calculated for 6 males and 6 females from 5 workshops; males were intermittently exposed to 200 ppm and females were intermittently exposed to 50 ppm (269 mg/m^3). Urinary elimination half-lives for TTC, TCOH and TCA were 26.1, 15.3, and 39.7 hours; and 50.7, 42.7 and 57.6 hours in males and females, respectively, which were similar to the range of values previously reported. These authors estimated that urinary elimination of parent TCE during exposure might account for one-third of the systemically absorbed dose. Importantly, urinary TCA exhibited marked saturation at exposures higher than 50 ppm. Because TTC nor urinary TCOH (in the form of the glucuronide TCOG) showed such an effect, this saturation cannot be due to TCE oxidation itself, but must rather be from one of the metabolic processes forming TCA from TCOH. Unfortunately, since biological monitoring programs usually measure only urinary TCA, rather than TTC, urinary TCA levels above around 150 mg/l cannot distinguish between exposures at 50 ppm and at much higher concentrations.

It is interesting to attempt to extrapolate on a cumulative exposure basis the Ikeda (1977) results for urinary metabolites obtained after occupational exposures at 50 ppm to the controlled exposure study by Chiu et al. (2007) at 1.2 ppm for 6 hours (the only controlled exposure study for which urinary concentrations, rather than only cumulative excretion, are available). Ikeda (1977) reported that measurements were made during the second half of the week, so one can postulate a cumulative exposure duration of 20~40 hours. At 50 ppm, Ikeda (1977) report a urinary TCOH concentration of about 290 mg/l, so that per ppm-hr, the expected urinary concentration would be 290/(50 ×20~40) = 0.145~0.29 mg/l-ppm-hr. The cumulative exposure in Chiu et al. (2007) is 1.2 x 6 = 7.2 ppm-hr, so the expected urinary TCOH concentration would be 7.2 x (0.145~0.29) = 1.0~2.1 mg/l. This estimate is somewhat surprisingly consistent with the actual measurements of Chiu et al. (2007) during the first day post-exposure, which ranged from 0.8~1.2 mg/l TCOH in urine.

On the other hand, extrapolation of TCA concentrations was less consistent. At 50 ppm, Ikeda (1977) report a urinary TCA concentration of about 140 mg/l, so that per ppm-hr, the expected urinary concentration would be 140/(50 × 20~40) = 0.07~0.14 mg/l-ppm-hr. The cumulative exposure in Chiu et al. (2007) is 1.2 × 6 = 7.2 ppm-hr, so the expected urinary TCA concentration would be 7.2 × (0.07~0.14) = 0.5~1.0 mg/l, whereas Chiu et al. (2007) reported urinary TCA concentrations on the first day after exposure of 0.03~0.12 mg/l. However, as noted in Chiu et al. (2007), relative urinary excretion of TCA was 3- to 10-fold lower in Chiu et al. (2007) than other studies at exposures 50~140 ppm, which may explain part of the discrepancies. However, this may be due in part to saturation of many urinary TCA

measurements, and, furthermore, inter-individual variance, observed to be substantial in Fisher et al. (1998), cannot be ruled out.

Urinary elimination kinetics have been reported to be much faster in rodents than in humans. For instance, adult rats were exposed to 50, 100, or 250 ppm (269, 537, or 1344 mg/m^3) via inhalation for 8 hours or were administered an i.p. injection (1.47 g/kg) and the urinary elimination of total trichloro compounds was followed for several days (Ikeda and Imamura, 1973). These authors calculated urinary elimination half-lives of 14.3–15.6 hours for female rats and 15.5–16.6 hours for male rats; the route of administration did not appear to influence half-life value. In other rodent experiments using orally administered radiolabeled TCE, urinary elimination was complete within one or two days after exposure (Dekant et al. 1984, Dekant et al. 1986a, Green and Prout 1985, Prout et al. 1985).

3.4.3 Feces

Fecal elimination accounts for a small percentage of TCE as shown by limited information in the available literature. Bartonicek (1962) exposed 7 human volunteers to 1.042 mg TCE/L air for 5 hours and examined TCOH and TCA in feces on the third and seventh day following exposure. The mean amount of TCE retained during exposure was 1107 mg, representing 51-64% (mean 58%) of administered dose. On the third day following TCE exposure, TCOH and TCA in feces demonstrated mean concentrations of 17.1 and 18.5 mg/100 grams feces, similar to concentrations in urine. However, because of the 10-fold smaller daily rate of excretion of feces relative to urine, this indicates fecal excretion of these metabolites is much less significant than urinary excretion. Neither TCOH nor TCA was detected in feces on the seventh day following exposure.

In rats and mice, total radioactivity has been used to measure excretion in feces after oral gavage TCE administration in corn oil, but since the radiolabel was not characterized it is not possible to determine whether the fecal radiolabel in feces represented unabsorbed parent compound, excreted parent compound, and/or excreted metabolites. Dekant et al. (1984) reported mice eliminated 5% of the total administered TCE, while rats eliminated 2% after oral gavage. Dekant et al., 1986a reported a dose response related increase in fecal elimination with dose, ranging between 0.8–1.9% in rats and 1.6–5% in mice after oral gavage in corn oil. Due to the relevant role of CYP2E1 in the metabolism of TCE (Section 3.3.3.1.6), Kim and Ghanayem, 2006 compared fecal elimination in both wild type and CYP2E1 knockouts mice and reported fecal elimination ranging between 4.1–5.2% in wild type and 2.1-3.8% in knockout mice exposed by oral gavage in aqueous solution.

References for 3.1–3.4

Abbas, R; Fisher, JW. (1997) A physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, chloral hydrate, trichloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroethanol, and trichloroethanol glucuronide in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Appl Pharm 147:15–30.

Abraham, D.G., P.P. Patel and A.J.L. Cooper. 1995a. Isolation from rat kidney of a cytosolic high molecular weight cysteine-*S*-conjugate β-lyase with activity toward leukotriene E_4. J. Biol. Chem. 270(1):180–188.

Abraham, D.G., R.J. Thomas and A.J.L. Cooper. 1995b. Glutamine transaminase K is not a major cysteine *S*-conjugate β-lyase of rat kidney mitochondria: Evidence that a high-molecular weight enzyme fulfills this role. Am. Soc. J Pharmacol. Exp. Ther 48:855-860.

Adachi, H., Kubota, I., Okamura, N., Iwata, H., Tsujimoto, M., Nakazato, H., Nishihara, T., and Noguchi, T. (1989). Purification and characterization of human microsomal dipeptidase. J Biochem. 105(6):957-61.

Alberati-Giani, D., P. Malherbe, C. Kohler et al. 1995. Cloning and characterization of a soluble kynurenine aminotransferase from rat brain: Identity with kidney cysteine conjugate β-lyase. J. Neurochem. 64:1448-1455.

Altuntas, TG; Park, SB; Kharasch, ED. (2004) Sulfoxidation of cysteine and mercapturic acid conjugates of the sevoflurane degradation product fluoromethyl-2,2-difluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl ether (compound A). Chem Res Toxicol 17(3):435–445.

Anders, M.W. and I. Jakobson. 1985. Biotransformation of halogenated solvents. Scand. J. Work. Env. Hea. 11(Suppl. 1):23-32.

Andersen, M. E., Gargas, M. L., Clewell, H. J., 3rd, and Severyn, K. M. (1987). Quantitative evaluation of the metabolic interactions between trichloroethylene and 1,1-dichloroethylene in vivo using gas uptake methods. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **89**, 149-157.

Astrand, I; Ovrum, P. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene uptake and distribution in man. Scand J Work Env Hea 2(4):199–211.

Banki, K; Elfarra, AA; Lash, LH; Anders, MW. (1986) Metabolism of *S*-(2-chloro-1,1,2-trifluoroethyl)-1-cysteine to hydrogen sulfide and the role of hydrogen sulfide in *S*-(2-chloro-1,1,2-trifluoroethyl)-1-cysteine-induced mitochondrial toxicity. Biochem Bioph Res Co 138:707–713.

Bannerjee, S; van Duuren, BL (1978) Covalent binding of the carcinogen trichloroethylene to hepatic microsomal proteins and to exogenous DNA *in vitro*. Cancer Res 38:776–780.

Barter, Z. E., Bayliss, M. K., Beaune, P. H., Boobis, A. R., Carlile, D. J., Edwards, R. J., Houston, J. B., Lake, B. G., Lipscomb, J. C., Pelkonen, O. R., Tucker, G. T., and Rostami-Hodjegan, A. (2007). Scaling factors for the extrapolation of in vivo metabolic drug clearance from in vitro data: reaching a consensus on values of human microsomal protein and hepatocellularity per gram of liver. *Curr Drug Metab* **8**, 33-45.

Bartoníček V. (1962) Metabolism and excretion of trichloroethylene after inhalation by human subjects. Brit J Ind Med. 19:134–141.

Barton, HA; Creech, JR; Godin, CS; et al. (1995) Chloroethylene mixtures: pharmacokinetic modeling and *in vitro* metabolism of vinyl chloride, trichloroethylene, and trans-1,2-dichloroethylene in rat. Toxicol Appl Pharm 130(2):237-247.

Bartoníček, V. (1962) Metabolism and excretion of trichloroethylene after inhalation by human subjects. Brti J Industr Med 19:134-141.

Bernauer, U; Birner, G; Dekant, W; et al. (1996) Biotransformation of trichloroethene: dose-dependent excretion of 2,2,2-trichloro-metabolites and mercapturic acids in rats and humans after inhalation. Arch Toxicol 70(6):338-346.

Birner, G; Vamvakas, S; Dekant, W; et al. (1993) Nephrotoxic and genotoxic *N*-acetyl-*S*-dichlorovinyl-L-cysteine is a urinary metabolite after occupational 1,1,2-trichloroethene exposure in humans: implications for the risk of trichloroethene exposure. Environ Health Persp 99:281-284.

Birner, G; Richling, C; Henschler, D; Anders, MW; Dekant, W. (1994) Metabolism of tetrachloroethene in rats: identification of N epsilon-(dichloroacetyl)-L-lysine and N epsilon-(trichloroacetyl)-L-lysine as protein adducts. Chem Res Toxicol. 7(6):724–32.

Birner, G., Rutkowska, A., and Dekant, W. (1996). N-acetyl-S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and 2,2,2-trichloroethanol: two novel metabolites of tetrachloroethene in humans after occupational exposure. *Drug Metab Dispos* **24**, 41-48.

Birner, G., Bernauer, U., Werner, M., and Dekant, W. (1997). Biotransformation, excretion and nephrotoxicity of haloalkene-derived cysteine S-conjugates. *Arch Toxicol.* **72**(1):1-8.

Birner, G; Werner, M; Rosner, E; Mehler, C; Dekant, W. (1998) Biotransformation, excretion, and nephrotoxicity of the hexachlorobutadiene metabolite (E)-N-acetyl-S-(1,2,3,4, 4-pentachlorobutadienyl)-L-cysteine sulfoxide. Chem Res Toxicol 11(7):750–777.

Bloemen, LJ; Monster, AC; Kezic, S; et al. (2001) Study on the cytochrome P-450- and glutathione-dependent biotransformation of trichloroethylene in humans. Int Arch Occ Env Hea 74(2):102-108.

Bogen, KT; Colston, BW, Jr; MaChicao, LK. (1992) Dermal absorption of dilute aqueous chloroform, trichloroethylene, and tetrachloroethylene in hairless guinea pigs. Fund Appl Toxicol 18(1):30-39.

Bolt, HM; Filser, JG. (1977) Irreversible binding of chlorinated ethylenes to macromolecules. Environ Health Persp 21:107–112.

Bronley-DeLancey, A; McMillan, DC; McMillan, JM; et al. (2006) Application of cryopreserved human hepatocytes in trichloroethylene risk assessment: relative disposition of chloral hydrate to trichloroacetate and trichloroethanol. Environ Health Persp 114(8):1237-1242.

Brown, R. P., Delp, M. D., Lindstedt, S. L., Rhomberg, L. R., and Beliles, R. P. (1997). Physiological parameter values for physiologically based pharmacokinetic models. *Toxicol Ind Health* **13**, 407-484.

Bruning, T., Vamvakas, S., Makropoulos, V., and Birner, G. (1998). Acute intoxication with trichloroethene: clinical symptoms, toxicokinetics, metabolism, and development of biochemical parameters for renal damage. *Toxicol Sci* **41**, 157-165.

Bull, RJ. (2000) Mode of action of liver tumor induction by trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate. Environ Health Persp 108(Suppl 2):241–259.

Butler, T.C. 1949. Metabolic transformations of trichloroethylene. Presented in part at the 39th Annual Meeting of the American Society for Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, April 22, 1949. Fed. Proc. 8:278.

Cai, H; Guengerich, FP. (1999) Mechanisms of aqueous decomposition of trichloroethylene oxide. J Am Chem Soc 121:11656–11663.

Cai, H. and F.P. Guengerich. 2001. Reaction of trichloroethylene and trichloroethylene oxide with cytochrome P450 enzymes: Inactivation and sites of modification. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 14:451-458.

Carrieri, M., Magosso, D., Piccoli, P., Zanetti, E., Trevisan, A., and Bartolucci, G. B. (2007). Acute, nonfatal intoxication with trichloroethylene. *Arch Toxicol* **81**, 529-532.

Chieco, P, Moslen, MT, and Reynolds, ES. 1981. Effect of administration vehicle on oral 1,1-dichloroethane toxicity. Toxicol Appl Pharm 57:146-155.

Chiu, W. A., Okino, M. S., Lipscomb, J. C., and Evans, M. V. (2006). Issues in the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and its metabolites. *Environ Health Perspect* **114**, 1450-1456.

Chiu, W. A., Micallef, S., Monster, A. C., and Bois, F. Y. (2007). Toxicokinetics of inhaled trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in humans at 1 ppm: empirical results and comparisons with previous studies. *Toxicol Sci* **95**, 23-36.

Clewell, HJ III; Gentry, PR; Covington, TR; Gearhart, JM. (2000) Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites for use in risk assessment. Environ Health Persp 108(Suppl 2):283–305.

Commandeur, JN; Vermeulen, NP. (1990) Identification of *N*-acetyl(2,2-dichlorovinyl)- and *N*-acetyl(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine as two regioisomeric mercapturic acids of trichloroethylene in the rat. Chem Res Toxicol 3(3):212-218.

Cooper, AJ. (2004) The role of glutamine transaminase k (GTK) in sulfur and alpha-keto acid metabolism in the brain, and in the possible bioactivation of neurotoxicants. Neurochem Int 44(8):557–577.

Coopman, VAE; Cordonnier, JACM; De Letter, EA; Piette, MHA. (2003) Tissue distribution of trichloroethylene in a case of accidental acute intoxication by inhalation. Forensic Sci Int 134:115–119.

Cummings, BS; Lash, LH. (2000) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene and *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in freshly isolated human proximal tubular cells. Toxicol Sci 53(2):458-466.

Cummings, BS; Parker, JC; Lash, LH. (2000a) Role of cytochrome P450 and glutathione *S*-transferase alpha in the metabolism and cytotoxicity of trichloroethylene in rat kidney. Biochem Pharmacol 59(5):531-543.

Cummings, BS; Zangar, RC; Novak, RF; et al. (2000b) Cytotoxicity of trichloroethylene and *S*-(1, 2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in primary cultures of rat renal proximal tubular and distal tubular cells. Toxicology 150(1-3) :83-98.

Cummings, B.S., J.C. Parker and L.H. Lash. 2001. Cytochrome P450-dependent metabolism of trichloroethylene in rat kidney. Toxicol. Sci. 60:11-19.

D'Souza, RW; Bruckner, JV; Feldman, S. (1985) Oral and intravenous trichloroethylene pharmacokinetics in the rat. J Toxicol Env Health 15(5):587-601.

Dallas, CE; Gallo, JG; Ramanathan R, Muralidhara, S; Bruckner, JV. 1991. Physiological pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharm 110:303-314.

Damani, LA; Houdi, AA. (1988) Cytochrome P-450 and FAD-monoxygenase mediated S- and N-oxygenations. Drug Metabol Drug Interact 6(3–4):235–244.

Davis, RR; Murphy, WJ; Snawder, JE; Striley, CA; Henderson, D; Khan, A., Krieg, EF. (2002) Susceptibility to the ototoxic properties of toluene is species specific. Hearing Res 166(1–2):24–32.

De Baere, S; Meyer, E; Dirinck, I; Lambert, W; Piette, M; Van Peteghem, C; De Leenheer, A. (1997) Tissue distribution of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in a forensic case. J Anal Toxicol 21:223–227.

Dehon, B; Humbert, L; Devisme, M; Stievenart, M; Mathieu, D; Houdret, N; Lhermitte, M. (2000) Tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene fatality: case report and simple headspace SPME–capillary gas chromatographic determination in tissues. J Anal Toxicol 24:22–26.

Dekant, W; Metzler, M; Henschler, D. (1984) Novel metabolites of trichloroethylene through dechlorination reactions in rats, mice and humans. Biochem Pharmacol 33(13):2021-2027.

Dekant, W; Schulz, A; Metzler, M; et al. (1986a) Absorption, elimination and metabolism of trichloroethylene: a quantitative comparison between rats and mice. Xenobiotica 16(2):143-152.

Dekant, W; Metzler, M; Henschler, D. (1986b) Identification of *S*-1,2-dichlorovinyl-*N*-acetyl-cysteine as a urinary metabolite of trichloroethylene: a possible explanation for its nephrocarcinogenicity in male rats. Biochem Pharmacol 35(15):2455-2458.

Dekant, W., K. Berthold, S. Vamvakas, D. Hencschler and M.W. Anders. 1988. Thioacylating intermediates as metabolites of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and *S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine formed by cysteine conjugate β-lyase. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 1:175-178.

Dekant, W., M. Koob and D. Henschler. 1990. Metabolism of trichloroethene – *in vivo* and *in vitro* evidence for activation by glutathione conjugation. Chem. Biol. Interact. 73:89-101.

Dix, K. J., Kedderis, G. L., and Borghoff, S. J. (1997). Vehicle-dependent oral absorption and target tissue dosimetry of chloroform in male rats and female mice. *Toxicol Lett* **91**, 197-209.

Dohn, D.R. and M.W. Anders. 1982. Assay of cysteine conjugate β-lyase activity with *S*-(2-benzothiazolyl)cysteine as the substrate. Anal. Biochem. 120:379-386.

Dowsley, TF; Ulreich, JB; Bolton, JL; et al. (1996) CYP2E1-dependent bioactivation of 1,1-dichloroethylene in murine lung: formation of reactive intermediates and glutathione conjugates. Toxicol Appl Pharm 139(1):42-48.

Duffell, M. W., and Jakobi, W. B. (1982). Cysteine S-Conjugate N-Acetyltransferase from Rat Kidney Microsomes. *Molec. Pharmacol.* **21**, 444-448.

Elfarra, A.A. and M.W. Anders. 1984. Commentary. Renal processing of glutathione conjugates role in nephrotoxicity. Biochem. Pharmacol. 33(23):3729-3732.

Elfarra, A.A. and I.Y. Hwang. 1990. *In vivo* metabolites of *S*-(2-benzothiozolyl)-L-cysteine as markers of *in vivo* cysteine conjugate β-lyase and thiol glucuronosyl transferase activities. Drug Metab. Dispos. 18(6):917-922.

Elfarra, AA; Jakobson, I; Anders, MW. (1986a) Mechanism of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione-induced nephrotoxicity. Biochem Pharmacol 35(2) :283-288.

Elfarra, A.A., L.H. Lash and M.W. Anders. 1986b. α-Ketoacids stimulate rat renal cysteine conjugate β-lyase activity and potentiate the cytotoxicity of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine. Mol Pharmacol 31:208-212.

Elfarra, AA; Krause, RJ; Last, AR; et al. (1998) Species- and sex-related differences in metabolism of trichloroethylene to yield chloral and trichloroethanol in mouse, rat, and human liver microsomes. Drug Metab Dispos 26(8):779-785.

Eyre, RJ; Stevens, DK; Parker, JC; et al. (1995a) Acid-labile adducts to protein can be used as indicators of the cysteine *S*-conjugate pathway of trichloroethene metabolism. J Toxicol Env Health 46(4):443-464.

Eyre, R.J., D.K. Stevens, J.C. Parker and R.J. Bull. 1995b. Renal activiation of trichloroethene and *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and cell proliferative responses in the kidneys of F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health. 46:465-481.

Fairman, MJ, Scott, BB, Toothill, C, and Losowsky, MS. (1977). Fairman MJ, Scott BB, Toothill C, Losowsky MS. Gut. 18(6):484-7.

Filser, JG; Bolt, HM. (1979) Pharmacokinetics of halogenated etylenes in rats. Arch Toxicol 42:123-136.

Fernandez, J. G., Droz, P. O., Humbert, B. E., and Caperos, J. R. (1977). Trichloroethylene exposure. Simulation of uptake, excretion, and metabolism using a mathematical model. *Br J Ind Med* **34**, 43-55.

Fiserova-Bergerova, V; Tichy, M; Di Carlo, FJ. (1984) Effects of biosolubility on pulmonary uptake and disposition of gases and vapors of lipophilic chemicals. Drug Metab Rev 15(5–6):1033–1070.

Fisher, JW; Whittaker, TA; Taylor, DH, Clewell, HJ 3rd; Andersen, ME. (1989) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the pregnant rat: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharm 99(3):395–414.

Fisher, JW; Whittaker, TA; Taylor, DH; Clewell, HJ, III; Andersen, ME. (1990) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the lactating rat and nursing pup: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharm 102:497-513.

Fisher, JW; Gargas, ML; Allen, BC; Andersen, ME. 1991. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling with trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid, in the rat and mouse. Toxicol Appl Pharm 109:183-195.

Fisher, JW; Mahle, D; Abbas, R. (1998) A human physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and free trichloroethanol. Toxicol Appl Pharm 152:339-359.

Ford, ES; Rhodes, S; McDiarmid, M; Schwartz, SL; Brown, J. (1995) Deaths from acute exposure to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 37(6):750–754.

Forkert, PG. (1999a) 1,1-Dichloroethylene-induced Clara cell damage is associated with in situ formation of the reactive epoxide. Immunohistochemical detection of its glutathione conjugate. Am J Resp Cell Mol Biol 20(6):1310-1318.

Forkert, PG. (1999b) *In vivo* formation and localization of 1,1-dichloroethylene epoxide in murine liver: identification of its glutathione conjugate 2-*S*-glutathionyl acetate. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 290(3):1299-1306. Please verify a and b labeled correctly vs. citations in text

Forkert, PG; Malkinson, AM; Rice, P; et al. (1999) Diminished CYP2E1 expression and formation of 2-*S*-glutathionyl acetate, a glutathione conjugate derived from 1,1-dichloroethylene epoxide, in murine lung tumors. Drug Metab Dispos 27(1):68-73.

Forkert, P-G., R.M. Baldwin, B. Millen et al. 2005. Pulmonary bioactivation of trichloroethylene to chloral hydrate: Relative contributions of CYP2E1, CYP2F, and CYP2B1. Drug Metab. Disp. 33(10):1429-1437.

Forkert, PG; Millen, B; Lash, LH; Putt, DA, Ghanayem, BI. (2006) Pulmonary bronchiolar cytotoxicity and formation of dichloroacetyl lysine protein adducts in mice treated with trichloroethylene. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 316(2):520–529.

Gargas, M. L., Seybold, P. G., and Andersen, M. E. (1988). Modeling the tissue solubilities and metabolic rate constant (Vmax) of halogenated methanes, ethanes, and ethylenes. *Toxicol Lett* **43**, 235-256.

Gargas, ML; Burgess, RJ; Voisard, DE; Cason, GH; Andersen, ME. (1989) Partition coefficients of low-molecular-weight volatile chemicals in various liquids and tissues. Toxicol Appl Pharm 98(1):87–99.

Goeptar, AR; Commandeur, JN; van, OB; et al. (1995) Metabolism and kinetics of trichloroethylene in relation to toxicity and carcinogenicity. Relevance of the mercapturic acid pathway. Chem Res Toxicol 8(1):3-21.

Gonzalez-Leon, A; Merdink, JL; Bull, RJ; Schultz, IR. (1999) Effect of pre-treatment with dichloroacetic or trichloroacetic acid in drinking water on the pharmacokinetics of a subsequent challenge dose in B6C3F1 mice. Chem Biol Interact 123(3):239–253.

Green, T; Prout, MS. (1985) Species differences in response to trichloroethylene. II. Biotransformation in rats and mice. Toxicol Appl Pharm 79(3):401-411.

Green, T., J. Odum, J.A. Nash and J.R. Foster. 1990. Perchloroethylene-induced rat kidney tumors: An investigation of the mechanisms involved and their relevance to humans. Toxicol. Appl. Pharm. 103:77-89.

Green, T; Dow, J; Ellis, MK; et al. (1997a) The role of glutathione conjugation in the development of kidney tumours in rats exposed to trichloroethylene. Chem Biol Interact 105(2):99-117.

Green, T., G.W. Mainwaring and J.R. Foster. 1997b. Trichloroethylene-induced mouse lung tumors: Studies of the mode of action and comparisons between species. Fund. Appl. Toxicol. 37:125-130.

Greenberg, M. S., Burton, G. A., and Fisher, J. W. (1999). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene and its oxidative metabolites in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **154**, 264-278.

Guengerich, FP. (2004) Metabolism of trichloroethylene and covalent binding of reaction products. In: Proceedings of symposium on new scientific research related to the health effects of trichloroethylene, Feb. 26-27, 2004, Washington, DC. Available online at http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=75934.

Guengerich, F.P. and T. Shimada. 1991. Oxidation of toxic and carcinogenic chemicals by human cytochrome P-450 enzymes. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 4(4):391-407.

Guengerich, FP; Kim, DH; Iwasaki, M. (1991) Role of human cytochrome P-450 IIE1 in the oxidation of many low molecular weight cancer suspects. Chem Res Toxicol 4(2):168-179.

Habib, GM, Barrios, R, Shi, ZZ, and Lieberman, MW. (1996). Four distinct membrane-bound dipeptidase RNAs are differentially expressed and show discordant regulation with gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase. J Biol Chem. 271(27):16273-80.

Habib, GM, Shi, ZZ, Cuevas, AA, Guo, Q, Matzuk, MM, and Lieberman, MW. (1998). Leukotriene D4 and cystinyl-bis-glycine metabolism in membrane-bound dipeptidase-deficient mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 95(9):4859-63.

Henderson, G.N., Z. Yan, M.O. James, N. Davydova and P.W. Stacpoole. 1997. Kinetics and metabolism of chloral hydrate in children: Identification of dichloroacetate as a metabolite. 235:695-698.

Hinchman, C.A. and N. Ballatori. 1990. Glutathione-degrading capacities of liver and kidney in different species. Biochem. Pharmacol. 40(5):1131-1135.

Hissink, E. M., Bogaards, J. J. P., Freidg, A. P., Commandeur, J. N. M., Vermeulen, N. P. E., and van Bladeren, P. J. (2002). The use of in vitro metabolic parameters and physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling to explore the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* **11**, 259-271.

Hooper, N.M., Hesp, R.J., and Tieku, S.(1994). Metabolism of aspartame by human and pig intestinal microvillar peptidases. Biochem J. 298 Pt 3:635-9.

Hu, Y., Hakkola, J., Oscarson, M., and Ingelman-Sundberg, M. (1999). Structural and functional characterization of the 5'-flanking region of the rat and human cytochrome P450 2E1 genes: identification of a polymorphic repeat in the human gene. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. **263**,286-293.

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). 1995. Dry Cleaning, Some Chlorinated Solvents and Other Industrial Chemicals. Summary of Data Reported and Evaluation. IARC

Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Volume 63. International Agency for Research on Cancer, World Health Organization, Lyon, France.

ICRP (The International Commission on Radiological Protection). (2002) Basic anatomical and physiological data for use in radiological protection: reference values. A report of age- and gender-related differences in the anatomical and physiological characteristics of reference individuals. **ICRP Publication 89.** Ann ICRP. 2002;32(3-4):5-265.

Ikeda, M; Imamura, T. (1973) Biological half-life of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in human subjects. Int Arch Arbeitsmed 31:209-224.

Ikeda, M; Ohtsuji, H; Kawai, H; Kuniyoshi, M. (1971) Excretion kinetics of urinary metabolites in a patient addicted to trichloroethylene. Br J Ind Med 28(2):203-206.

Ikeda, M. (1977) Metabolism of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in human subjects. Environ Health Persp 21:239-245.

Iyer, R.A., E.J. Frink, T.J. Ebert and M.W. Anders. 1998. Cysteine conjugate β-lyase-dependent metabolism of compound A (2-[fluoromethoxy]-1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoro-1-propene) in human subjects anesthetized with sevoflurane and in rats given compound A. Anesthesiology. 88:611-618.

Jakobson, I; Wahlberg, JE; Holmberg, B; Johansson, G. (1982) Uptake via the blood and elimination of 10 organic solvents following epicutaneous exposure of anesthetized guinea pigs. Toxicol Appl Pharm 63:181–187.

Jakubowski, M; Wieczorek, H. (1988) The effects of physical effort on pulmonary uptake of selected organic compound vapours. Pol J Occup Med 1(1):62–71.

James, M.O., R. Cornett, Z. Yan, G.N. Henderson and P.W. Stacpoole. 1997. Glutathione-dependent conversion to glyoxylate, a major pathway of dichloroacetate biotransformation in hepatic cytosol from humans and rats, is reduced in dichloroacetate-treated rats. Drug Metab. Disp. 25(11):1223-1227.

Jia, M.; Coats, B; Chadha, M; Frentzen, B;Perez-Rodriguez, J; Chadik, PA; Yost, RA; Henderson, GN; Stacpoole, PW. (2006) Human kinetics of orally and intravenously administered low-dose 1,2-^{13}C-dichloroacetate. J Clin Pharmacol 46:1449-1459.

Jones, T.W., C. Qin, V.H. Schaeffer and J.L. Stevens. 1988. Immunohistochemical localization of glutamine transaminase K, a rat kidney cysteine conjugate β-lyase, and the relationship to the segment specificity of cysteine conjugate nephrotoxicity. Mol Pharmacol 34:621-627.

Kadry, AM; Turkall, RM; Skowronski, GA; Abdel-Rahman, MS. (1991) Soil adsorption alters kinetics and bioavailability of trichloroethylene in orally exposed female rats. Toxicol Lett 58:337–346.

Kaneko, T; Wang, P-Y; Sato, A. (1994) Enzymes induced by ethanol differently affect the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Occup Environ Med 51:113–

Kawamoto, T.,T. Hobara, T. Aoki et al. 1988. Metabolism of chloral hydrate in the anoxic perfused liver. Toxicol. Lett. 40:225-231.

Ketcha, M.M., D.K. Stevens, D.A. Warren, C.T. Bishop and W.T. Brashear. 1996. Conversion of trichloroacetic acid to dichloroacetic acid in biological samples. J. Anal. Toxicol. 20:236-241.

Keys, D. A., Bruckner, J. V., Muralidhara, S., and Fisher, J. W. (2003). Tissue dosimetry expansion and cross-validation of rat and mouse physiologically based pharmacokinetic models for trichloroethylene. *Toxicol Sci* **76**, 35-50.

Keys, DA; Schultz, IR; Mahle, DA; Fisher, JW. (2004) A quantitative description of suicide inhibition of dichloroacetic acid in rats and mice. Toxicol Sci. 82(2):381-393.

Kezic, S; Monster, AC; Krüse, J; Verberk, MM. (2000) Skin absorption of some vaporous solvents in volunteers. Int Arch Occ Env Hea 73:415–422.

Kezic, S; Monster, AC; van de Gevel IA; Kruse, J; Opdam, JJG; Verberk, MM. (2001) Dermal absorption of neat liquid solvents on brief exposures in volunteers. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 62(1):12–18.

Kim, D; Ghanayem, BI; (2006) Comparative metabolism and disposition of trichloroethylene in *Cyp2e1-l-* and wild-type mice. Drug Metab Dispos 34(12):2020–2027.

Kim, HJ, Bruckner, JV, Dallas, CE and Gallo, JM. 1990. Effect of dosing vehicles on the pharmacokinetics of orally administered carbon tetrachloride in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharm 102:50-60.

Koizumi, A. (1989) Potential of physiologically based pharmacokinetics to amalgamate kinetic data of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethyolene obtained in rats and man. Br J Ind Med 46(4):239–249.

Kozak, EM, and Tate, SS. (1982). Glutathione-degrading enzymes of microvillus membranes. *J Biol Chem.* 257(11):6322-7.

Krause, RJ; Lash, LH; Elfarra, AA. (2003) Human kidney flavin-containing monooxygenases and their potential roles in cysteine s-conjugate metabolism and nephrotoxicity. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 304(1):185–191.

Kroneld R. (1989) Volatile pollutants in the environment and human tissues. B Environ Contam Tox 42:873–877.

Laham S. 1970. Studies on placental transfer: Trichloroethylene. Ind Med 39:46-49.

Larson, JL; Bull, RJ. (1989) Effect of ethanol on the metabolism of trichloroethylene. J Toxicol Env Health 28(4):395-406.

Larson, JL; Bull, RJ. (1992a) Species differences in the metabolism of trichloroethylene to the carcinogenic metabolites trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate. Toxicol Appl Pharm 115(2):278-285.

Larson, J.L. and R.J. Bull. 1992b. Metabolism and lipoperoxidative activity of trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in rats and mice. Toxicol. Appl. Pharm. 115:268-277.

Larsen, G. L., and Stevens, J. L. (1986). Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase in the gastrointestinal bacterium Eubacterium limosum. *Mol Pharmacol* **29**, 97-103.

Lash, L.H. and M.W. Anders. 1986. Cytotoxicity of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione and *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in isolated rad kidney cells. J. Biol. Chem. 261(28):13076-13081.

Lash, L.H., A.A. Elfarra and M.W. Anders. 1986. Renal cysteine conjugate β-lyase. Bioactivation of nephrotoxic cysteine *S*-conjugates in mitochondrial outer membrane. J. Biol. Chem. 261(13):5930-5935.

Lash, LH; Jones, DP; Anders, MW. (1988) Glutathione homeostasis and glutathione *S*-conjugate toxicity in kidney. Rev Biochem Toxicol 9:29–67.

Lash, L.H., R.M. Nelson, R.A. Van Dyke and M.W. Anders. 1990a. Purification and characterization of human kidney cytosolic cysteine conjugate β-lyase activity. Drug Metab. Disp. 18(1):50-54.

Lash, L.H., A.A. Elfarra, D. Rakiewicz-Nemeth and M.W. Anders. 1990b. Bioactivation mechanism of cytotoxic homocysteine *S*-conjugates. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 276(2):322-330.

Lash, LH; Sausen, PJ; Duescher, RJ; Cooley, AJ; Elfarra, AA. (1994) Roles of cysteine conjugate beta-lyase and S-oxidase in nephrotoxicity: studies with S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine sulfoxide. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 269(1):374-383.

Lash, LH; Xu, Y; Elfarra, AA; et al. (1995) Glutathione-dependent metabolism of trichloroethylene in isolated liver and kidney cells of rats and its role in mitochondrial and cellular toxicity. Drug Metab Dispos 23(8):846-853.

Lash, LH; Qian, W; Putt, DA; et al. (1998) Glutathione conjugation of trichloroethylene in rats and mice: sex-, species-, and tissue-dependent differences. Drug Metab Dispos 26(1):12-19.

Lash, LH; Lipscomb, JC; Putt, DA; et al. (1999a) Glutathione conjugation of trichloroethylene in human liver and kidney: kinetics and individual variation. Drug Metab Dispos 27(3):351-359.

Lash, LH; Putt, DA; Brashear, WT; et al. (1999b) Identification of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione in the blood of human volunteers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Toxicol Env Health A 56(1):1-21.

Lash, LH; Fisher, JW; Lipscomb, JC; et al. (2000a) Metabolism of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Persp 108(Suppl. 2):177-200.

Lash, L. H., Parker, J. C., and Scott, C. S. (2000b). Modes of action of trichloroethylene for kidney tumorigenesis. *Environ Health Perspect* 108 Suppl 2, 225-240.

Lash, LH; Putt, DA; Hueni, SE; Krause, RJ; Elfarra, AA. (2003) Roles of necrosis, apoptosis, and mitochondrial dysfunction in S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine sulfoxide-induced cytotoxicity in primary cultures of human renal proximal tubular cells. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 305(3):1163–1172.

Lash, LH; Putt, DA; Parker, JC. (2006) Metabolism and tissue distribution of orally administered trichloroethylene in male and female rats: identification of glutathione- and cytochrome P-450-derived metabolites in liver, kidney, blood, and urine. J Toxicol Env Health A 69(13):1285-1309.

Lau, S.S., H.E. Kleiner and T.J. Monks. 1995. Metabolism as a determinant of sepecies susceptibility to 2,3,5-(triglutathion-*S*-YL)hydroquinone-mediated nephrotoxicity. The role of *N*-acetylation and *N*-deacetylation. Drug. Metab. Disp. 23(10):1136-1142.

Lee, K. M., Bruckner, J. V., Muralidhara, S., and Gallo, J. M. (1996). Characterization of presystemic elimination of trichloroethylene and its nonlinear kinetics in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **139**, 262-271.

Lee, KM; Muralidhara, S; White, CA; et al. (2000a) Mechanisms of the dose-dependent kinetics of trichloroethylene: oral bolus dosing of rats. Toxicol Appl Pharm 164(1):55-64.

Lee, K. M., Muralidhara, S., Schnellmann, R. G., and Bruckner, J. V. (2000b). Contribution of direct solvent injury to the dose-dependent kinetics of trichloroethylene: portal vein administration to rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **164**, 46-54.

Li, T; Schultz, I; Keys, DA; Campbell, JL; Fisher, JW. (2008) Quantitative evaluation of dichloroacetic acid kinetics in human—a physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling investigation. Toxicology 245:35-48.

Lilly, P. D., Simmons, J. E., and Pegram, R. A. (1994). Dose-dependent vehicle differences in the acute toxicity of bromodichloromethane. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* **23**, 132-140.

Lipscomb, J.C., D.A. Mahle, W.T. Brashear and H.A. Barton. 1995. Dichloroacetic acid: Metabolism in cytosol. Drug Metab. Disp. 23(11):1202-1205.

Lipscomb, J.C., D.A. Mahle, W.T. Brashear and C.M. Garrett. 1996. A species comparison of chloral hydrate metabolism in blood and liver. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 227:340-350.

Lipscomb, JC; Garrett, CM; Snawder, JE. (1997) Cytochrome P450-dependent metabolism of trichloroethylene: interindividual differences in humans. Toxicol Appl Pharm 142(2):311-318.

Lipscomb, JC; Fisher, JW; Confer, PD; et al. (1998a) *In vitro* to *in vivo* extrapolation for trichloroethylene metabolism in humans. Toxicol Appl Pharm 152(2):376-387.

Lipscomb, J.C., C.M. Garrett and J.E. Snawder. 1998b. Use of kinetic and mechanistic data in species extrapolation of bioactivation: Cytochrome P-450 dependent trichloroethylene metabolism at occupationally relevant concentrations. J. Occup. Health. 40:110-117.

Lipscomb, JC; Teuschler, LK; Swartout, J; et al. (2003) The impact of cytochrome P450 2E1-dependent metabolic variance on a risk-relevant pharmacokinetic outcome in humans. Risk Anal 23(6):1221-1238.

Lumpkin, MH; Bruckner, JV; Campbell, JL; Dallas, CE; White, CA; Fisher, JW. (2003) Plasma binding of trichloroacetic acid in mice, rats, and humans under cancer bioassay and environmental exposure conditions. Drug Metab Dispos 31(10):1203–1207.

MacFarlane, M; Foster, JR; Gibson, GG; King, LJ; Lock, EA. (1989) Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase of rat kidney cytosol: characterization, immunocytochemical localization, and correlation with hexachlorobutadiene nephrotoxicity. Toxicol Appl Pharm 98(2):185–197.

Mahle, DA; Gearhart, JM; Grigsby, CC; Mattie, DR; Barton, HA; Lipscomb, JC; Cook, RS. (2007) Age-dependent partition coefficients for a mixture of volatile organic solvents in Sprague-Dawley rats and humans. J Toxicol Env Health A 70:1745-1751.

Malherbe, P., D. Alberati-Giani, C. Köhler and A.M. Cesura. 1995. Identification of a mitochondrial form of kynurenine aminotransferase/glutamine transaminase K from rat brain. FEBS Lett. 367:141-144.

Marshall, EK; Owens, AH. (1955) Absorption, excretion and metabolic fate of chloral hydrate and trichloroethanol. Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp 95:1–18.

Mazzullo, M; Bartoli, S; Bonora, B; Colacci, A; Lattanzi, G.; Niero, A; Silingardi, P. Grilli, S. (1992) *In vivo* and *in vitro* interaction of trichloroethylene with macromolecules from various organs of rat and mouse. Res Commun Chem Path 76(2):192–208.

McCarver, DG, Byun, R, Hines, RN, Hichme, M, Wegenek, W. (1998). A genetic polymorphism in the regulatory sequences of human CYP2E1: association with increased chlorzoxazone hydroxylation in the presence of obesity and ethanol intake. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 152(1):276-81.

McConnell, G; Ferguson, DM; Pearson, CR. (1975) Chlorinated hydrocarbons and the environment. Endeavour 34:13-18.

Merdink, JL; Gonzalez-Leon, A; Bull, RJ; et al. (1998) The extent of dichloroacetate formation from trichloroethylene, chloral hydrate, trichloroacetate, and trichloroethanol in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Sci 45(1):33-41.

Merdink, JL; Bull, RJ; Schultz, IR. (2000) Trapping and identification of the dichloroacetate radical from the reductive dehalogenation of trichloroacetate by mouse and rat liver microsomes. Free Radic Biol Med 29(2):125–130.

Miller, R.E. and F.P. Guengerich. 1982. Oxidation of trichloroethylene by liver microsomal cytochrome P-450: Evidence for chlorine migration in a transition state not involving trichloroethylene oxide. Biochemistry. 21:1090-1097.

Miller, RE; Guengerich, FP. (1983) Metabolism of trichloroethylene in isolated hepatocytes, microsomes, and reconstituted enzyme systems containing cytochrome P-450. Cancer Res 43(3):1145-1152.

Moghaddam, A.P., R. Abbas, J.W. Fisher, S. Stavrou and J.C. Lipscomb. 1996. Formation of dichloroacetic acid by rat and mouse gut microflora, an *in vitro* study. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 228:639-645.

Moghaddam, A.P., R. Abbas, J.W. Fisher and J.C. Lipscomb. 1997. The role of mouse intestinal microflora in the metabolism of trichloroethylene, an *in vivo* study. Human Exp. Toxicol. 16:629-635.

Monster, AC; Boersma, G; Duba, WC (1976) Pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene in volunteers, influence of workload and exposure concentration. Int Arch Occ Env Hea 38(2):87–102.

Monster AC, Boersma G, Duba WC. 1979. Kinetics of trichloroethylene in repeated exposure of volunteers. Int Arch Occ Env Hea 42:283-292.

Moslen, MT; Reynolds, ES; Boor, PJ; Bailey, K; Szabo, S. (1977) Trichloroethylene-induced deactivation of cytochrome P-450 and loss of liver glutathione *in vivo*. Res Commun Chem Path 16(1):109–120.

Müller G, Spassowski M, Henschler D. 1975. Metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. III. Interaction of trichloroethylene and ethanol. Arch Toxicol 33: 173-189.

Mueller, W. F., Coulston, F., and Korte, F. (1982) Comparative metabolism of 14C TCE in chimpanzees, baboons, and rhesus monkeys. Chemosphere 11:215-218.

Nakai, JS; Stathopulos, PB; Campbell, GL; Chu, I; Li-Muller, A; Aucoin, R. (1999) Penetration of chloroform, thrichloroethylene, and tetrachloroethylene through human skin. J Toxicol Env Health A 58:157–170.

Nakajima, T., T. Okino, S. Okuyama, T. Kaneko, I. Yonekura and A. Sato. 1988. Ethanol-induced enhancement of trichloroethylene metabolism and hepatotoxicity: Difference from the effect of phenobarbital. Toxicol Appl Pharm 94:227-237.

Nakajima, T., R-S. Wang, N. Murayama and A. Sato. 1990. Three forms of trichloroethylene-metabolizing enzymes in rat liver induced by ethanol, phenobarbital, and 3-methylcholanthrene. Toxicol Appl Pharm 102:546-552.

Nakajima, T., R-S. Wang, E. Elovaara, S.S. Park, H.V. Gelboin and H. Vainio. (1992a). A comparative study on the contribution of cytochrome P450 isozymes to metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in rat liver. Biochem. Pharmacol. 43(2):251-257.

Nakajima, T; Wang, RS; Katakura, Y; et al. (1992b) Sex-, age- and pregnancy-induced changes in the metabolism of toluene and trichloroethylene in rat liver in relation to the regulation of cytochrome P450IIE1 and P450IIC11 content. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 261(3):869-874.

Nakajima, T; Wang, RS; Elovaara, E; et al. (1993) Cytochrome P450-related differences between rats and mice in the metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in liver microsomes. Biochem Pharmacol 45(5):1079-1085.

Ni, Y-C., T-Y. Wong, R.V. Lloyd et al. 1996. Mouse liver microsomal metabolism of chloral hydrate, trichloroacetic acid, and trichloroethanol leading to induction of lipid peroxidation via a free radical mechanism. Drug Metab. Disp. 24(1):81-90.

Nomiyama, K; Nomiyama, H. (1971) Metabolism of trichloroethylene in human. Sex difference in urinary excretion of trichloroacetic acid and trichloroethanol. Int Arch Arbeitsmed 28(1):37-48.

Nomiyama, H., and Nomiyama, K. 1979. Pathway and rate of metabolism of TCE in rats and rabbits. Ind. Health. 17, 29 37.

NRC (National Research Council) Committee on Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene. (2006) Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene: key scientific issues. Washington, DC: National Academies Press. **http://www.nap.edu/catalog/11707.html**

Ogata, M; Takatsuka, Y; Tomokuni, K. (1971) Excretion of organic chlorine compounds in the urine of persons exposed to vapours of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. Br J Ind Med 28(4):386–391.

Opdam, JJ. (1989) Intra and interindividual variability in the kinetics of a poorly and highly metabolizing solvent. Br J Ind Med 46(12):831-845.

Park, SB; Osterich, JD; Vamvakas, S; Hashmi, M; Anders, MW; Cashman, JR. (1992) Flavin-containing monooxygenase-dependent stereoselective S-oxygenation and cytotoxicity of cysteine S-conjugates and mercapturates. Chem Res Toxicol 5(2):193–201.

Parkinson, A; Mudra, DR; Johnson, C; Dwyer, A; Carroll, KM. (2004) The effects of gender, age, ethnicity, and liver cirrhosis on cytochrome P450 enzyme activity in human liver microsomes and inducibility in cultured human hepatocytes. Toxicol Appl Pharm 199(3):193–209.

Pastino, GM; Yap, WY; Carroquino, M. (2000) Human variability and susceptibility to trichloroethylene. Environ Health Persp 108(Suppl 2):201–214.

Pellizzari ED, Hartwell TD, Harris BS, et al. 1982. Purgeable organic compounds in mother's milk. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 28:322-328

Perbellini, L; Olivato, D; Zedde, A; Miglioranzi, R. (1991) Acute trichloroethylene poisoning by ingestion: clinical and pharmacokinetic aspects. Intens Care Med 17:234–235.

Perry, S.J., M.A. Schofield, M. Macfarlane et al. 1993. Isolation and expression of a cDNA coding for rat kidney cytosolic cysteine conjugate β-lyase. Mol Pharmacol. 43:660-665.

Peter, R., R. Böcker, P.H. Beaune, M. Iwasaki, F.P. Guengerich and C.S. Yang. 1990. Hydroxylation of chlorzoxazone as a specific probe for human liver cytochrome P-450IIE1. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 3:566-573.

Pfaffenberger CD, Peoples AJ, Enos HF. 1980. Distribution of volatile halogenated organic compounds between rat blood serum and adipose tissue. Int J Environ Anal Chem 8:55-65.

Poet, T. S., Corley, R. A., Thrall, K. D., Edwards, J. A., Tanojo, H., Weitz, K. K., Hui, X., Maibach, H. I., and Wester, R. C. (2000). Assessment of the percutaneous absorption of trichloroethylene in rats and humans using MS/MS real-time breath analysis and physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *Toxicol Sci* **56**, 61-72.

Powell, J.F. 1945. Trichlorethylene: Absorption, elimination and metabolism. Nuffield Dept. of Clinical Medicine, University of Oxford. p. 142-145.

Prasanna, H. R., Hart, R. W., and Magee, P. N. (1989). Effect of food restriction on the metabolism of dimethylnitrosamine (NDMA) in rats. *Anticancer Res* **9**, 93-96.

Pravecek, T.L., S.R. Channel, W.J. Schmidt and J.K. Kidney. 1996. Cytotoxicity and metabolism of dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid in B6C3F1 mouse liver tissue. *In Vitro* Toxicol. 9(3):261-269.

Prout, MS; Provan, WM; Green, T. (1985) Species differences in response to trichloroethylene. I. Pharmacokinetics in rats and mice. Toxicol Appl Pharm 79(3):389-400.

Ripp, S.L., L.H. Overby, R.M. Philpot and A.A. Elfarra. 1997. Oxidation of cysteine *S*-conjugates by rabbit liver microsomes and cDNA-expressed flavin-containing mono-oxygenases: Studies with *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine, *S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine, *S*-allyl-L-cysteine, and *S*-benzyl-L-cysteine. Mol Pharmacol. 51:507-515.

Ripp, SL; Itagaki, K; Philpot, RM; Elfarra, AA. (1999) Species and sex differences in expression of flavin-containing monooxygenase form 3 in liver and kidney microsomes. Drug Metab Dispos 27(1):46-52.

Ristoff, E., and Larsson, A. (2007). Inborn errors in the metabolism of glutathione. Orphanet J Rare Dis. 2:16.

Rodriguez, CE; Mahle, DA; Gearhart, JM; et al. (2007) Predicting age-appropriate pharmacokinetics of six volatile organic compounds in the rat utilizing physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. Toxicol Sci 98(1) :43-56.

Saghir, SA; Schultz, IR. (2002) Low-dose pharmacokinetics and oral bioavailability of dichloroacetate in naïve and GSTζ-depleted rats. Environ Health Persp 110(8):757-763.

Sato, A and Nakajima, T. 1978. Differences following skin or inhalation exposure in the absorption and excretion kinetics of trichloroethylene and toluene. Brit J Ind Med 35:43-49.

Sato, A; Nakajima, T. (1979) A vial-equilibration method to evaluate the drug-metabolizing enzyme activity for volatile hydrocarbons. Toxicol Appl Pharm 47(1):41-46.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Fujiwara Y and Marayama N. 1977. A pharmacokinetic model to study the excretion of trichloroethylene and its metabolites after an inhalation exposure. Brit J Ind Med 34:56-63.

Sausen PJ, Elfarra AA. (1990). Cysteine conjugate S-oxidase. Characterization of a novel enzymatic activity in rat hepatic and renal microsomes. *J Biol Chem*. 265(11):6139-45.

Sausen, P.J. and Elfarra, A.A. 1991. Reactivity of cysteine s-conjugate sulfoxides: formation of *S*-[1-chloro-2-(*S*-glutathionyl)vinyl]-L-cysteine sulfoxide by the reaction of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cycsteine sulfoxide with glutathione. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 4:655-660.

Savolainen, H., Pfaffli, P., Tengen, M., and Vainio, H. (1977). Trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane: effects on brain and liver after five days intermittent inhalation. *Arch Toxicol* **38**, 229-237.

Schultz, IR; Merdink, JL; Gonzalez-Leon, A; Bull, RJ. (1999) Comparative toxicokinetics of chlorinated and brominated haloacetates in F3444 rats. Toxicol Appl Pharm 158(2):103-114.

Schultz, IR; Merdink, JL; Gonzalez-Leon, A; Bull, RJ. (2002) Dichloroacetate toxicokinetics and disruption of tyrosine catabolism in B6C3F1 mice: dose-response relationships and age as a modifying factor. Toxicology 173:229-247.

Sellers, EM; Lang, M; Koch-Weser, J; LeBlanc, E; Kalant, H. (1972) Interaction of chloral hydrate and ethanol in man. I: metabolism. Clin Pharmacol Ther 13:37–49.

Sellers, E.M., B.S. Lang-Sellers, and J. Koch-Weser. 1978. Comparative metabolism of chloral hydrate and triclofos. From the Division of Clinical Pharmacology, Clinical Institute, Addiction Research Foundation and Toronto Western Hospital and Departments of Pharmacology and Medicine, University of Toronto, Toronto, and the Centre de Recherche Merrell International, Strasbourg, France.

Sheffels, P; Schroeder, JL; Altuntas, TG; Liggitt, HD; Kharasch, ED. (2004) Role of cytochrome P4503A in cysteine S-conjugates sulfoxidation and the nephrotoxicity of the sevoflurane degradation product fluoromethyl-2,2-difluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl ether (compound A) in rats. Chem Res Toxicol 17(9):1177–1189.

Shimada, T., H. Yamazaki, M. Mimura, Y, Inui, and F.P. Guengerich. 1994. Interindividual variations in human liver cytochrome p-450 enzymes involved in the oxidation of drugs, carcinogens and toxic chemicals: studies with liver microsomes of 30 japanese and 30 caucasians. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 270:414-423.

Shroads, AL; Guo, X; Dixit, V; Liu, H-P; James, MO; Stacpoole, PW. (2008) Age-dependent kinetics and metabolism of dichloroacetate: possible relevance to toxicity. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 324(3):1163–1171.

Shultz, J. and H. Weiner. 1979. Alteration of the enzymology of chloral hydrate reduction in the presence of ethanol. Biochem. Pharmacol. 28:3379-3384.

Simmons, JE; Boyes, WK; Bushnell, PJ; Raymer, JH; Limsakun, T; McDonald, A; Sey, YM; Evans, MV. (2002) A physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene in the male long-evans rat. Toxicol Sci 69(1):3–15.

Skender, LJ; Karačić, V; Prpić-Majić, D. (1991) A comparative study of human levels of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene after occupational exposure. Arch Environ Health 46(3):174–178.

Soucek, B; Vlachova, D. (1959) Excretion of trichloroethylene metabolites in human urine. Brit J Ind Med 17:60–66.

Soucek, B; Vlachova, D. (1960) Excretion of trichloroethylene metabolites in human urine. Brit J Ind Med 17:60–64.

Stenner, RD; Merdink, JL; Stevens, DK; et al. (1997) Enterohepatic recirculation of trichloroethanol glucuronide as a significant source of trichloroacetic acid. Metabolites of trichloroethylene. Drug Metab Dispos 25(5):529-535.

Stevens, J. 1985a. Cysteine conjugate β-lyase activities in rat kidney cortex: subcellular localization and relationship to the hepatic enzyme. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 129(2):499-504.

Stevens, J. 1985b. Isolation of characterization of a rat liver enzyme with both cysteine conjugate β-lyase and kynureninase activity. J. Biol. Chem. 260(13):7945-7950.

Stevens, J., and W.B. Jakoby. 1983. Cysteine conjugate β-lyase. Mol Pharmacol. 23:761-765.

Stevens, J.L., J.D. Robbins, and R.A. Byrd. 1986. A purified cycsteine conjugate β-lyase from rat kidney cytosol. J. Biol. Chem. 261(33):15529-15537.

Stevens, J.L., N. Ayoubi, and J.D. Robbins. 1988. The role of mitochondrial matrix enzymes in the metabolism and toxicity of cysteine conjugates. J. Biol. Chem. 263(7):3395-3401.

Stevens, J.L., P.B. Hatzinger, and P.J. Hayden. 1989. Quantitation of multiple pathways for the metabolism of Mephrotoxic cycsteine conjugates using selective inhibitors of L-∝-hydroxy acid oxidase (L-amino acid oxidase) and cysteine conjugate β-lyase. Drug Metab. Dispos. 17(3):297-303.

Stewart, RD; Dodd, HC; Gay, HH; et al. (1970) Experimental human exposure to trichloroethylene. Arch Environ Health 20(1):64-71.

Tateishi, M., S. Suzuki, and H. Shimizu. 1978. Cysteine conjugate β-lyase in rat liver. J. Biol. Chem. 253(24):8854-8859.

Templin, MV; Parker, JC; Bull, RJ. (1993) Relative formation of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate from trichloroethylene in male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Appl Pharm 123(1):1-8.

Templin, MV; Stevens, DK; Stenner, RD; et al. (1995a). Factors affecting species differences in the kinetics of metabolites of trichloroethylene. J Toxicol Env Health 44(4):435-447.

Templin MV, Parker JC, Bull RJ.(1995b). Relative formation of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate from trichloroethylene in male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 123:1-8.

Tomisawa, H., S. Suzuki, S. Ichihara, H. Fukazawa, and M. Tateishi. 1984. Purification and characterization of C-S lyase from fusobacterium varium. J. Biol. Chem. 259(4):2588-2593.

Tomisawa, H., S. Ichihara, H. Fukazawa, N. Ichimoto, M. Tateishi, and I. Yamamoto. 1986. Purification and characterization of human hepatic cysteine-conjugate β-lyase. Biochem. J. 235:569-575.

Tong, Z; Board, PG; Anders, MW. (1998) Glutathione transferase zeta catalyses the oxygenation of the carcinogen dichloroacetic acid to glyoxylic acid. Biochem J 331 (Pt 2):371-374.

U.S. EPA. (1985) Assessment of trichloroethylene as a potentially toxic air pollutant; proposed rule. Federal Register; Part IV 50(246):52422–52425.

U.S. EPA. (2001) Trichloroethylene health risk assessment: synthesis and characterization (external review draft). Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC, EPA/600/P-01/002A.

USAF (U.S. Air Force). (2004) Determination of partition coefficients for a mixture of volatile organic compounds in rats and humans at different life stages. Air Force Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, OH. AFRL-HE-WP-TR-2005-0012.

van Bree, L., Commandeur, J., Lamberts, B., Cornelissen, M., van Roon, M., Laterveer, H., and de Vries, J. (1990). Induction of drug metabolism enzymes by dihalogenated biphenyls. *J Biochem Toxicol* **5**, 57-63.

Verma, Y; Rana, SV. (2003) Gender differences in the metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in rat with special reference to certain biochemical parameters. J Environ Biol 24(2):135 -140.

Vesterberg, O; Astrand, I. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene monitored by analysis of metabolites in blood and urine. J Occup Med 18(4):224–226.

Vesterberg, O; Gorczak, J; Krasts, M. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene II. Metabolites in blood and urine. Scand J Work Env Hea 4:212–219.

Wallace, LA; Pellizzari, E; Hartwell, T; Rosenzweig, M; Erickson, M; Sparacino, C; Zelon, H. (1984) Personal exposure to volatile organic compounds. I. Direct measurements in breathing-zone air, drinking water, food, and exhaled breath. Environ Res 35:293–319.

Wang, G.-Z., T. Takano, K. Tomita, K. Nakata, and K. Nakamura. 1993. Interaction of trichloroethylene and isopropyl alcohol in the perfused rat liver. Jpn. J. Hyg. 48:1000-1005.

Werner, M; Birner, G; Dekant, W. (1995a) The role of cytochrome P4503A1/2 in the sex-specific sulfoxidation of the hexachlorobutadiene metabolite, N-acetyl-S-(pentachlorobutadienyl)-L-cysteine in rats. Drug Metab Dispos 23(8):861–868.

Werner, M; Guo, Z; Birner, G; Dekant, W; Guengerich, FP. (1995b) The sulfoxidation of the hexachlorobutadiene metabolite N-acetyl-S-(1,2,3,4,4-pentachlorobutadienyl)-L-cysteine is catalyzed by human cytochrome P450 3A enzymes. Chem Res Toxicol 8(7):917–923.

Werner, M; Birner, G; Dekant, W. (1996) Sulfoxidation of mercapturic acids derived from tri- and tetrachloroethene by cytochromes P450 3A: a bioactivation reaction in addition to

deacetylation and cysteine conjugate beta-lyase mediated cleavage. Chem Res Toxicol 9(1):41-49.

Withey, JR; Karpinski, K. (1985) The fetal distribution of some aliphatic chlorinated hydrocarbons in the rat after vapor phase exposure. Biol Res Preg Perin 6(2):79–88.

Withey, JR; Collins, BT; Collins, PG. (1983) Effect of vehicle on the pharmacokinetics and uptake of four halogenated hydrocarbons from the gastrointestinal tract of the rat. J Appl Toxicol 3(5):249–253.

Wolfgang, GHI; Gandolfi, AJ; Stevens, JL; Brendel, K. (1989) *N*-acetyl *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine produces a similar toxicity to *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in rabbit renal slices: differential transport and metabolism. Toxicol Appl Pharm 101:205-219.

Yoshida, M., Fukabori, S., Hara, K., Yuasa, H., Nakaaki, K., Yamamura, Y., and Yoshida, K. (1996). Concentrations of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in blood and urine after acute poisoning by ingestion. *Hum Exp Toxicol* **15**, 254-258.

Yoshioka T, Krauser JA, Guengerich FP. 2002. Microsomal oxidation of tribromoethylene and reactions of tribromoethylene oxide. Chem Res Toxicol. 15(11):1414-20.

Yu, KO; Barton, HA; Mahle, DA; Frazier, JM. (2000) *In vivo* kinetics of tricholoracetate in male Fischer 344 rats. Toxicol Sci 54:302–311.

Yu, S., Rao, S., and Reddy, J. K. (2003). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors, fatty acid oxidation, steatohepatitis and hepatocarcinogenesis. *Curr Mol Med* **3**, 561-572.

Zhang, G; Stevens, JL. (1989) Transport and activation of *S*-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and *N*-acetyl-*S*-(1,2-dichlrovinyl)-L-cysteine in rat kidney proximal tubules. Toxicol Appl Pharm 100:51-61.

3.5 PBPK Modeling of TCE and Its Metabolites

3.5.1 Introduction

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models are extremely useful tools for quantifying the relationship between external measures of exposure and internal measures of toxicologically relevant dose. In particular, for the purposes of this assessment, PBPK models are evaluated for the following: (i) providing additional quantitative insights into the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) of TCE and metabolites described in the sections above; (ii) cross-species pharmacokinetic extrapolation of rodent studies of both cancer and noncancer effects, (iii) exposure-route extrapolation; and (iv) characterization of human pharmacokinetic variability. The following sections first describe and evaluate previous and current TCE PBPK modeling efforts, then discuss the insights into ADME (i, above), and finally present conclusions as to the utility of the model to predict internal doses for use in dose-response assessment (ii–iv, above).

3.5.2 Previous PBPK Modeling of TCE for Risk Assessment Application

TCE has an extensive number of both *in vivo* pharmacokinetic and PBPK modeling studies (see Chiu et al. 2006, supplementary material, for a review). Models previously developed for occupational or industrial hygiene applications are not discussed here but are reviewed briefly in Clewell et al. (2000). Models designed for risk assessment applications have focused on descriptions of TCE and its major oxidative metabolites TCA, TCOH, and TCOG. Most of these models were extensions of the "first generation" of models developed by Fisher and coworkers (Allen and Fisher 1993; Fisher et al. 1991) in rats, mice, and humans. These models, in turn, are based on a Ramsey and Andersen (1984) structure with flow-limited tissue compartments and equilibrium gas exchange, saturable Michaelis-Menten kinetics for oxidative metabolism, and lumped volumes for the major circulating oxidative metabolites TCA and TCOH. Fisher and coworkers updated their models with new *in vivo* and *in vitro* experiments performed in mice (Abbas and Fisher 1997; Greenberg et al. 1999) and human volunteers (Fisher et al. 1998) and summarized their findings in Fisher (2000). Clewell et al. (2000) added enterohepatic recirculation of TCOG and pathways for local oxidative metabolism in the lung and GST metabolism in the liver. While Clewell et al. (2000) does not include the updated Fisher data, they have used a wider set of *in vivo* and *in vitro* mouse, rat, and human data than previous models. Finally, Bois (2000a, 2000b) performed re-estimations of PBPK model

parameters for the Fisher and Clewell models using a Bayesian population approach (Gelman et al. 1996, and discussed further below).

As discussed in Rhomberg (2000), the choice as to whether to use the Fisher, Clewell, and Bois models for cross-species extrapolation of rodent cancer bioassays led to quantitative results that differed by as much as an order of magnitude. There are a number of differences in modeling approaches that can explain their differing results. First, the Clewell et al. (2000) model differed structurally in its use of single-compartment volume-of-distribution models for metabolites as opposed to the Fisher (2000) models' use of multiple physiologic compartments. Also, the Clewell et al. (2000) model, but not the Fisher models, includes enterohepatic recirculation of TCOH/TCOG (although reabsorption was set to zero in some cases). In addition to structural differences in the models, the input parameter values for these various models were calibrated using different subsets of the overall *in vivo* database (see Chiu et al. 2006, supplementary material, for a review). The Clewell et al. (2000) model is based primarily on a variety of data published before 1995; the Fisher (2000) models were based primarily on new studies conducted by Fisher and coworkers (after 1997); and the Bois (2000a, 2000b) re-estimations of the parameters for the Clewell et al. (2000) and Fisher (2000) models used slightly different datasets than the original authors. The Bois (2000a, 2000b) re-analyses also led to somewhat different parameter estimates than the original authors, both because of the different data sets used as well as because the methodology used by Bois allowed many more parameters to be estimated simultaneously than were estimated in the original analyses.

Given all these methodological differences, it is not altogether surprising that the different models led to different quantitative results. Even among the Fisher models themselves, Fisher (2000) noted some inconsistencies, including differing estimates for metabolic parameters between mouse gavage and inhalation experiments. These authors included possible explanations for these inconsistencies: the impact of corn oil vehicle use during gavage (Staats et al. 1991) and the impact of a decrease in ventilation rate in mice due to sensory irritation during the inhalation of solvents (e.g., Stadler and Kennedy 1996).

As discussed in NRC (2006), several additional PBPK models relevant to TCE pharmacokinetics have been published since 2000 and are reviewed briefly here. Poet et al. (2000) incorporated dermal exposure to TCE in PBPK models in rats and humans, and published *in vivo* data in both species from dermal exposure (Thrall et al. 2000; Poet et al. 2000). Albanese et al. (2002) published a series of models with more complex descriptions of TCE distribution in adipose tissue but did not show comparisons with experimental data. Simmons et al. (2002) developed a PBPK model for TCE in the Long-Evans rat that focused on neurotoxicity endpoints and compared model predictions with experimentally determined TCE concentrations in several tissues—including the brain. Keys et al. (2003) investigated the lumping and unlumping of

various tissue compartments in a series of PBPK models in the rat and compared model predictions with TCE tissue concentrations in a multitude of tissues. Although none of these TCE models included metabolite descriptions, the experimental data was available for either model or evaluation. Finally, Keys et al. (2004) developed a model for DCA in the mouse that included a description of suicide inhibition of GST-zeta, but this model was not been linked to TCE.

3.5.3 Development and Evaluation of an Interim "Harmonized" TCE PBPK Model

Throughout 2004, U.S. EPA and the U.S. Air Force jointly sponsored an integration of the Fisher, Clewell, and Bois modeling efforts (Hack et al. 2006). In brief, a single interim PBPK model structure combining features from both the Fisher and Clewell models was developed and used for all 3 species of interest (mice, rats, and humans). An effort was made to combine structures in as simple a manner as possible; the evaluation of most alternative structures was left for future work. The one level of increased complexity introduced was inclusion of species- and dose-dependent TCA plasma binding, although only a single *in vitro* study of Lumpkin et al. (2003) was used as parameter inputs. As part of this joint effort, a hierarchical Bayesian population analysis using Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) sampling (similar to the Bois 2000a, 2000b analyses) was performed on the revised model with a cross-section of the combined database of kinetic data to provide estimates of parameter uncertainty and variability (Hack et al. 2006). Particular attention was given to using data from each of the different efforts, but owing to time and resource constraints, a combined analysis of all data was not performed. The results from this effort suggested that a single model structure could provide reasonable fits to a variety of data evaluated for TCE and its major oxidative metabolites TCA, TCOH, and TCOG. However, in many cases, different parameter values—particularly for metabolism—were required for different studies, indicating significant interindividual or interexperimental variability. In addition, these authors concluded that dosimetry of DCA, conjugative metabolites, and metabolism in the lung remained highly uncertain (Hack et al. 2006).

Subsequently, EPA conducted a detailed evaluation of the Hack et al. (2006) model that included (i) additional model runs to improve convergence; (ii) evaluation of posterior distributions for population parameters; and (iii) comparison of model predictions both with the data used in the Hack et al. (2006) analysis as well as with additional datasets identified in the literature. Appendix A provides the details and conclusions of this evaluation, briefly summarized in Table 3.5.1, along with their pharmacokinetic implications.

Table 3.5.1. Conclusions from evaluation of Hack et al. (2006), and implications for PBPK model development.

Conclusion from evaluation of Hack et al. (2006) model	Implications for PBPK model parameters, structure, or data
For some model parameters, posterior distributions were somewhat inconsistent with the prior distributions. • For parameters with strongly informative priors (e.g., tissue volumes and flows), this may indicate errors in the model. • For many parameters, the prior distributions were based on visual fits to the same data. If the posteriors are inconsistent, then that means they priors were "inappropriately" informative, and, thus, the same data was used twice.	Re-evaluation of all prior distributions • Update priors for parameters with independent data (physiological parameters, partition coefficients, in vitro metabolism), looking across all available data sets. • For priors without independent data (e.g., many metabolism parameters), use less informative priors (e.g., log-uniform distributions with wide bounds) so as prevent bias. Evaluate modifications to the model structure, as discussed below.
A number of datasets involve TCE (ia, portal vein), TCA (oral, iv), and TCOH (oral, iv) dosing routes that are not currently in the model, but could be useful for calibration.	• Additional dosing routes can be added easily.
TCE concentrations in blood, air, and tissues well-predicted only in rats, not in mice and humans. Specifically: • In mice, the oral uptake model could not account for the time-course of several datasets. Blood TCE concentrations after inhalation consistently over-predicted. • In rats, tissue concentrations measured in data not used for calibration were accurately predicted. • In humans, blood and air TCE concentrations were consistently over-predicted in the majority of (but not all) datasets.	• In mice, uptake from the stomach compartment (currently zero), but previously included in Abbas and Fisher 1997, may improve the model fit. • In mice and humans, additional extrahepatic metabolism, either presystemic (e.g., in the lung) or postsystemic (e.g., in the kidney) and/or a wash-in/wash-out effect may improve the model fit.
Total metabolism appears well-predicted in rats and mice based on closed chamber data, but required significantly different Vmax values between dose groups. Total recovery in humans (60-70%) is less than the model would predict. In all three species, the ultimate disposition of metabolism is uncertain. In particular, there are uncertainties in attributing the "missing" metabolism to • GSH pathway (e.g., urinary mercapturates may only capture a fraction of the total flux; moreover, in Bernauer et al. 1996, excretion was still on-going at end of collection period; model does not accurately depict time-course of mercapturate excretion). • Other hepatic oxidation (currently attributed to DCA). • Extra-hepatic systemic metabolism (e.g., kidney). • Pre-systemic metabolism in the lung.	• Calibration of GSH pathway may be improved by utilizing in vitro data on liver and kidney GSH metabolism, adding a DCVG compartment to improve the prediction of the time-course for mercapturate excretion, and/or using the Lash et al. (1999b) blood DCVG in humans (necessitating the addition of a DCVG compartment). • Pre-systemic lung metabolism can only be evaluated if added to the model (in vitro data exists to estimate the VMax for such metabolism). In addition, a wash-in/wash-out effect (e.g., suggested by Greenberg et al. 1999) can be evaluated using a continuous breathing model that separately tracks inhaled and exhaled air, with adsorption/desorption in the respiratory tract. • Additional elimination pathways for TCOH and TCA can be added for evaluation.

Conclusion from evaluation of Hack et al. (2006) model	Implications for PBPK model parameters, structure, or data
• Additional metabolism of TCOH or TCA (see below).	
TCA blood/plasma concentrations well predicted following TCE exposures in all species. However, there may be inaccuracies in the total flux of TCA production, as well as its disposition. • In TCA dosing studies, the majority (>50%), but substantially <100%, was recovered in urine, suggesting significant metabolism of TCA. Although urinary TCA was well predicted in mice and humans (but not in rats), if TCA metabolism is significant, then this means that the current model underestimates the flux of TCE metabolism to TCA. • An improved TCOH/TCOG model may also provide better estimates of TCA kinetics (see below). TCOH/TCOG concentrations and excretion were inconsistently predicted, particularly after TCOH dosing. • In mice and rats, first-order clearance for TCOH glucuronidation was predicted to be greater than hepatic blood flow, which is consistent with a first pass effect that is not currently accounted for. • In humans, the estimated clearance rate for TCOH glucuronidation was substantially smaller than hepatic blood flow. However, the presence of substantial TCOG in blood (as opposed to free TCOH) in the Chiu et al. (2007) data is consistent with greater glucuronidation than predicted by the model. • In TCOH dosing studies, substantially <100% was recovered in urine as TCOG and TCA, suggesting another metabolism or elimination pathway.	• Additional elimination pathways for TCOH and TCA can be added for evaluation. • The addition of a liver compartment for TCOH and TCOG would permit hepatic first-pass effects to be accounted for, as appears necessary for mice and rats.

1

3.5.4 PBPK Model for TCE and Metabolites Used for this Assessment

3.5.4.1 *Introduction*

Based on the recommendations of the NRC (2006) as well as additional analysis and evaluation of the Hack et al. (2006) PBPK model, an updated PBPK model for TCE and metabolites was developed for use in this risk assessment. This updated model included modification of some of aspects of the Hack et al. (2006) PBPK model structure, incorporation of additional *in vitro* and *in vivo* data for estimating model parameters, and an updated hierarchical Bayesian population analysis of PBPK model uncertainty and variability. The sub-sections below, the updated PBPK model, and baseline parameter values are described, and the approach and results of the analysis of PBPK model uncertainty and variability. Appendix A provies more detailed descriptions of the model and parameters, including background on hierarchical Bayesian analyses, model equations, statistical distributions for parameter uncertainty and variability, data sources for these parameter values, and the PBPK model code. Additional computer codes containing input files to the MCSim program and scripts for data analysis are available electronically.

3.5.4.2 *Updated PBPK Model Structure*

The updated TCE PBPK model is illustrated in Figure 3.5.1, with the major changes from the Hack et al. (2006) model described here. The TCE submodel was augmented by the addition of kidney and venous blood compartments, and an updated respiratory tract model that included both metabolism and the possibility of local storage in the respiratory tissue. In particular, in the updated lung, separate processes describing inhalation and exhalation allowed for adsorption and desorption from tracheobronchial epithelium (wash-in/wash-out), with the possibility of local metabolism as well. In addition, conjugative metabolism in the kidney was added, motivated by the in vitro data on TCE conjugation described in section 3.3.3.2-3.3.3.3. With respect to oxidation, a portion of the lung metabolism was assumed to produce systemically available oxidative metabolites, including TCOH and TCA, with the remaining fraction assumed to be locally cleared. This is clearly a lumping of a multistep process, but the lack of data precludes the development of a more sequential model. TCE oxidation in the kidney was not included because it was not likely to constitute a substantial flux of total TCE oxidation given the much lower P450 activity in the kidney relative to the liver (Cummings et al., 1999; Cummings et al., 2000) and the greater tissue mass of the liver. In addition, liver compartments were added to the TCOH and TCOG submodels to account properly for first-pass hepatic metabolism, which is important for consistency across routes of exposure. Furthermore, metabolism of TCOH and TCA was added to their respective submodels as additional clearance pathways. With respect to

TCE conjugation, in humans, an additional DCVG compartment was added between TCE conjugation and production of DCVC.

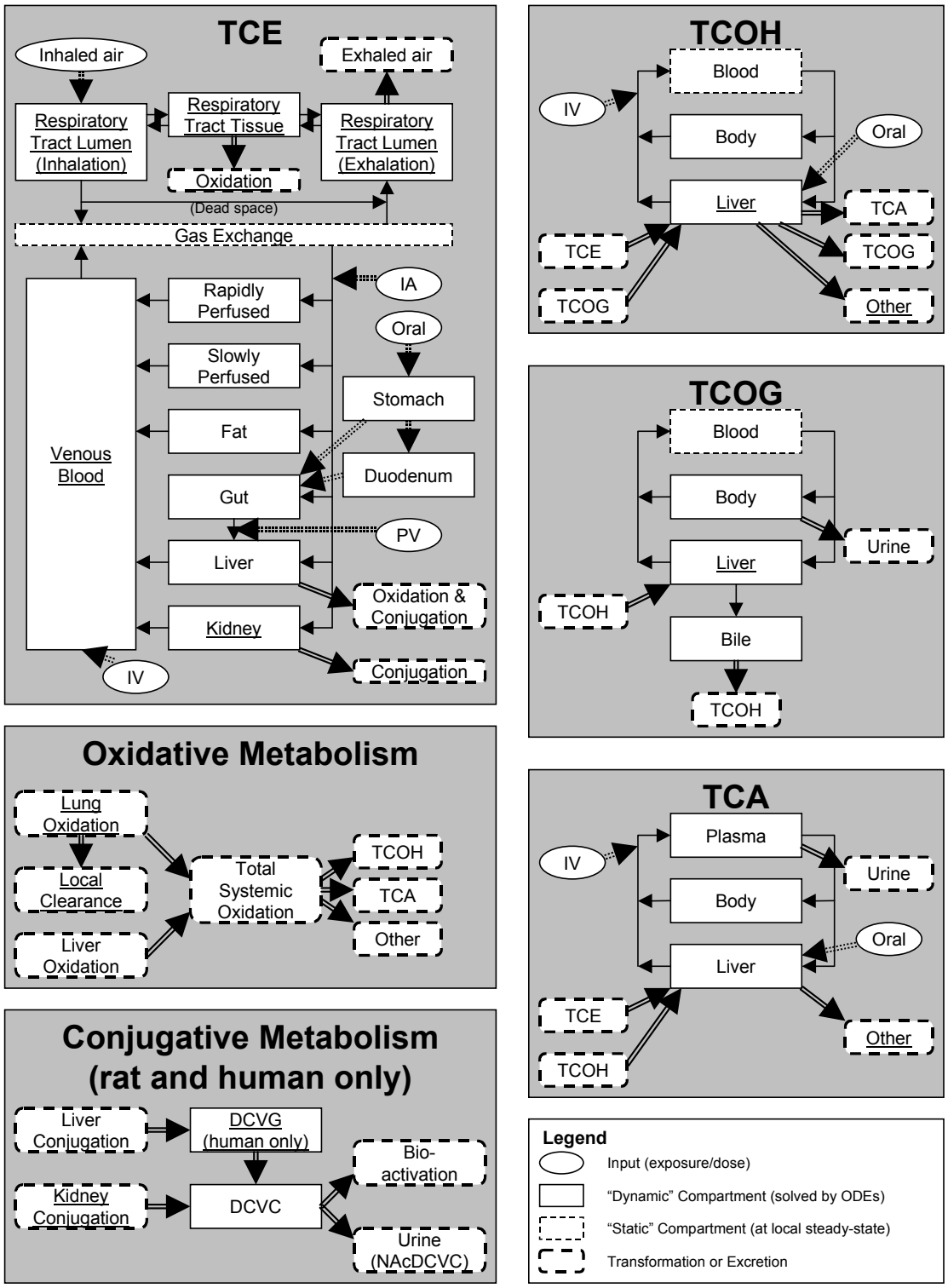


Figure 3.5.1. Overall structure of PBPK model for TCE and metabolites used in this assessment. Boxes with underlined labels are additions or modifications of the Hack et al. (2006) model, which are discussed in Table 3.5.2.

Table 3.5.2. Discussion of changes to the Hack et al. (2006) PBPK model implemented for this assessment

Change to Hack et al. (2006) PBPK Model	Discussion
TCE respiratory tract compartments and metabolism	In vitro data indicate that the lung (at least in the mouse) has a significant capacity for oxidizing TCE. However, in the Hack et al. (2006) model, respiratory metabolism was blood flow-limited. The model structure used was inconsistent with other PBPK models in which the same mechanism for respiratory metabolism is assumed (e.g., styrene, Sarangapani et al. 2003). In these models, the main source of exposure in the respiratory tract tissue is from the respiratory lumen—not from the tracheobronchial blood flow. In addition, a wash-in/wash-out effect has also been postulated. The current structure, which invokes a "continuous breathing" model with separate "inhaled" and "exhaled" respiratory lumens, can accommodate both respiratory metabolism due to exposure from the respiratory lumen as well as a wash-in/wash-out effect in which there is temporary storage in the respiratory tract tissue. Moreover, preliminary analyses indicated that these changes to the model structure allowed for a substantially better fit to mouse closed chamber data under the requirement that all the dose levels are modeled using the same set of parameters.
TCE kidney compartment	In vitro data indicate that the kidney has a significant capacity for conjugating TCE with GSH.
TCE venous blood compartment	Many PBPK models have used a separate blood compartment. It was believed to be potentially important and feasible to implement here because (i) TCE blood concentrations were often not well predicted by the Hack et al. (2006) model; (ii) the TCA sub-model has a plasma compartment, which is a fraction of the blood volume based on the blood volume; (iii) adequate independent information on blood volume is available; and (iv) the updated model was to include the intravenous route of exposure.
TCOH and TCOG liver compartments	In mice and rats, the Hack et al. (2006) model estimated a rate of TCOH glucuronidation that exceeded hepatic blood flow (all glucuronidation is assumed to occur in the liver), indicated a significant first-pass effect. Therefore, a separate liver compartment is necessary to account properly for hepatic first-pass.
TCOH and TCA "other" elimination pathways	Mass-balance studies with TCOH and TCA dosing indicated that, although the majority of TCOH and TCA are excreted in urine, the amount is still substantially less than 100%. Therefore, additional elimination of TCOH and TCA must exist and should be accounted for.
DCVG compartment (human model only)	Blood DCVG data in humans exist as part of the Fisher et al. (1998) experiments, reported in Lash et al. (1999b), and a DCVG compartment is necessary in order to utilize those data.

3.5.4.3 *Specification of PBPK model parameter prior distributions*

Point estimates for PBPK model parameters ("baseline values"), used as central estimates in the prior distributions for population mean parameters in the hierarchical Bayesian statistical model (see Appendix A), were developed using standard methodologies and were a refinement of those used in Hack et al. (2006). Because the Bayesian parameter estimation methodology utilizes the majority of the useable in vivo data on TCE pharmacokinetics, all baseline parameter estimates were based solely on measurements independent of the in vivo data. This avoids using the same data in both the prior and the likelihood. These parameters were, in turn, given truncated normal or lognormal distributions for the uncertainty in the population mean. If no independent data were available, as is the case for many "downstream" metabolism parameters, then no baseline value was specified, and a noninformative prior was used. Section 3.5.5.4, below, discusses the updating of these noninformative priors using interspecies scaling.

In keeping with standard practice, many of the PBPK model parameters were "scaled" by body or organ weights, cardiac output, or allometrically by an assumed (fixed) power of body weight. Metabolic capacity and cardiac output were scaled by the ¾ power of body weight and rate coefficients were scaled by the – ¼ power of body weight, in keeping with general expectations as to the relationship between metabolisc rates and body size (USEPA, 1992; West et al., 2002) So as to ensure a consistent model structure across species as well as improve the performance of the Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) algorithm, parameters were further scaled to the baseline point-estimates where available, as was done by Hack et al. (2006). For example, to obtain the actual liver volume in liters, a point estimate is first obtained by multiplying the fixed, species-specific baseline point estimate for the fractional liver volume by a fixed body weight (measured or species-specific default) with density of 1 kg per liter assumed to convert from kg to liters. Then, any deviation from this point estimate is represented by multiplying by a separate "scaled" parameter VLivC that has a value of 1 if there is no deviation from the point estimate. These "scaled" parameters are those estimated by the MCMC algorithm, and for which population means and variances are estimated.

Baseline physiological parameters were re-estimated based on the updated tissue lumping (e.g., separate blood and kidney compartments) using the standard references ICRP (2002) and Brown et al. (1997). For a few of these parameters, such as hematocrit and respiratory tract volumes in rodents, additional published sources were used as available, but no attempt was made to compile a comprehensive review of available measurements. In addition, a few parameters, such as the slowly perfused volume, were calculated rather than sampled in order to preserve total mass or flow balances.

For chemical-specific distribution and metabolism parameters, in vitro data from various sources were used. Where multiple measurements had been made, as was the case for many

partition coefficients, TCA plasma protein binding parameters, and TCE metabolism, different results were pooled together, with their uncertainty reflected appropriately in the prior distribution. Such in vitro measurements were available for most chemical partition coefficients, except for those for TCOG (TCOH used as a proxy) and DCVG. There were also such data to develop baseline values for the oxidative metabolism of TCE in the liver (V_{max} and K_M), the relative split in TCE oxidation between formation of TCA and TCOH, and the Vmax for TCE oxidation in the lung. All other metabolism parameters were not given baseline values and needed to be estimated from the in vivo data.

3.5.4.4 *Dose Metric Predictions*

The purpose of this PBPK model is to make predictions of internal dose in rodents used in toxicity studies or in humans in the general population, and not in the groups or individuals for which pharmacokinetic data exist. Therefore, to evaluate its predictive utility for risk assessment, a number of dose metrics were selected for simulation in a "generic" mouse, rat, or human, summarized in Table 3.5.3. The parent dose metric was area-under-the-curve (AUC) in blood. TCE metabolism dose metrics (i.e., related to the amount metabolized) included both total metabolism, metabolism splits between oxidation versus conjugation, oxidation in the liver versus the lung, the amount of oxidation in the liver to products *other* than TCOH and TCA, and the amount of TCA produced. These metabolism rate dose metrics are scaled by body weight in the case of TCA produced, by the metabolizing tissue volume in the case of the lung and "other" oxidation in the liver, and by body weight to the ¾ power in other cases. With respect to the oxidative metabolites, liver concentrations of TCA and blood concentrations of free TCOH were used. With respect to conjugative metabolites, the primary dose metric (in addition to total GSH metabolism) was the amount of DCVC bioactivated (rather than excreted in urine) per unit kidney mass.

All dose metrics are converted to daily or weekly averages based on simulations lasting 10 weeks for rats and mice and 100 weeks for humans. These simulation times were the shortest for which additional simulation length did not add substantially to the average (i.e., less than a few percent change with a doubling of simulation time).

Table 3.5.3. PBPK Model-Based Dose Metrics

Abbreviation	Description
ABioactDCVCKid	Amount of DCVC bioactivated in the kidney (mg) per unit kidney mass (kg)
AMetGSHBW34	Amount of TCE conjugated with GSH (mg) per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (kg$^{3/4}$)
AMetLiv1BW34	Amount of TCE oxidized in the liver per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (kg$^{3/4}$)
AMetLivOtherLiv	Amount of TCE oxidized to metabolites other than TCA and TCOH in the liver (mg) per unit liver mass (kg)
AMetLngResp	Amount of TCE oxidized in the respiratory tract (mg) per unit respiratory tract tissue mass (kg)
AUCCBld	Area under the curve of the venous blood concentration of TCE (mg-h/l)
AUCCTCOH	Area under the curve of the blood concentration of TCOH (mg-h/l)
AUCLivTCA	Area under the curve of the liver concentration of TCA (mg-h/l)
TotMetabBW34	Total amount of TCE metabolized (mg) per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (kg$^{3/4}$)
TotOxMetabBW34	Total amount of TCE oxidized (mg) per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (kg$^{3/4}$)
TotTCAInBW	Total amount of TCA produced (mg) per unit body weight (kg)

3.5.5 Bayesian estimation of PBPK model parameters, and their uncertainty and variability

3.5.5.1 *Updated Pharmacokinetic Database*

An extensive search was made for data not previously considered in the PBPK modeling of TCE and metabolites, with a few studies identified or published subsequent to the review by Chiu et al. (2006). The studies considered for analysis are listed in Tables 3.5.4–3.5.5, along with an indication of whether and how they were used.

The least amount of data was available for mice, so an effort was made to include as many studies as feasible for use in calibrating the PBPK model parameters. Exceptions include mouse studies with CH or DCA dosing, since those metabolites are not included in the PBPK model. In addition, the Birner et al. (1993) data only reported urine concentrations, not the amount excreted in urine. Because there is uncertainty as to total volume of urine excreted, and over what time period, these data were not used. Moreover, many other studies had urinary excretion data, so this exclusion should have minimal impact. Several data sets not included by Hack et al. (2006) were used here. Of particular importance was the inclusion of TCA and TCOH dosing data from Abbas et al. (1997), Green and Prout (1985), Larson and Bull (1992a), and Templin et al. (1993).

A substantial amount of data are available in rats, so some data that appeared to be redundant was excluded from the calibration set and saved for comparison with posterior predictions (a "validation" set). In particular, those used for "validation" are one closed-chamber experiment (Andersen et al. 1987), several data sets with only TCE blood data (D'Souza et al. 1985, Jakobson et al. 1986, Lee et al. 1996, and selected time courses from Fisher et al. 1991 and

Lee et al. 2000a, b), and one unpublished data set (Bruckner et al., unpublished). The Andersen et al. (1987) data was selected randomly from the available closed chamber data, while the other datasets were selected because they unpublished or because they more limited in scope (e.g., TCE blood only) and so were not as efficient for use in the computationally-intensive calibration stage. As with the mouse analyses, TCA and TCOH dosing data were incorporated to better calibrate those pathways.

The human pharmacokinetic database of controlled exposure studies is extensive but also more complicated. For the majority of the studies, only grouped or aggregated data were available, and most of those data were saved for "validation" since there remained a large number of studies for which individual data were available. However, some data that may be uniquely informative are only available in grouped form, in particular DCVG blood concentrations, NAcDCVC urinary excretion, and data from TCA and TCOH dosing. In addition, several human data sets, while having individual data, involved sparse collection at only one or a few time points per exposure (Bartonicek 1962, Bloemen et al. 2001) and were subsequently excluded to conserve computational resources. Lapare et al. (1995), which involved multiple, complex exposure patterns over the course of a month and was missing the individual urine data, was also excluded due to the relatively low amount of data given the large computational effort required to simulate it. Finally, data involving exercise during exposure were excluded, since the model does not include changes in cardiac output, ventilation, and regional blood flow associated with increased activity. Even with these exclusions, data on a total of 42 individuals, some involving multiple exposures, were included in the calibration.

Table 3.5.4. Rodent studies with pharmacokinetic data considered for analysis.

Reference	Species (strain)	Sex	TCE exposures	Other exposures	Calibration	Validation	Not used	Comments
Mouse studies								
Abbas et al. 1996	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	--	CH iv			√	CH not in model
Abbas and Fisher 1997	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	Oral (corn oil)	--	√[1]			
Abbas et al. 1997	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	--	TCOH, TCA iv	√			
Barton et al.1999	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	--	DCA iv and oral (aqueous)			√	DCA not in model
Birner et al.1993	Mouse (NMRI)	M+F	Gavage	--			√	Only urine concentrations available, not amount.
Fisher and Allen 1993	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M+F	Gavage (corn oil)	--	√			
Fisher et al.1991	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M+F	Inhalation	--	√[1]			
Green and Prout 1985	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	Gavage (corn oil)	TCA iv	√			
Greenberg et al.1999	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	Inhalation	--	√[1]			
Larson and Bull 1992a	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	--	DCA, TCA oral (aqueous)	√			Only data on TCA dosing was used, since DCA is not in the model
Larson and Bull 1992b	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	Oral (aqueous)	--	√			
Merdink et al.1998	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	iv	CH iv	√			Only data on TCE dosing was used, since CH is not in the model.
Prout et al.1985	Mouse (B6C3F1, Swiss)	M	Gavage (corn oil)	--	√[1]			
Templin et al.1993	Mouse (B6C3F1)	M	Oral (aqueous)	TCA oral	√[1]			
Rat studies								
Andersen et al.1987	Rat (F344)	M	Inhalation	--		√[1]		
Barton et al.1995	Rat (SD)	M	Inhalation	--			√	Initial chamber concentrations unavailable, so not used.
Bernauer et al.1996	Rat (Wistar)	M	Inhalation	--	√[1]			
Birner et al.1993	Rat (Wistar, F344)	M+F	Gavage (ns)	--			√	Only urine concentrations available, not amount.
Bruckner et al. unpublished	Rat (SD)	M	Inhalation	--		√		Not published, so not used for calibration. Similar to Keys et al. (2003) data.
Dallas et al.1991	Rat (SD)	M	Inhalation	--	√			
D'Souza et al.1985	Rat (SD)	M	iv, oral (aqueous)	--			√	Only TCE blood measurements, and

[1] Part or all of the data in the study was used for calibration in Hack et al. (2006).

Reference	Species (strain)	Sex	TCE exposures	Other exposures	Calibration	Validation	Not used	Comments
								≥10-fold greater than other similar studies.
Fisher et al. 1989	Rat (F344)	F	Inhalation	--	√			
Fisher et al.1991	Rat (F344)	M+F	Inhalation	--	√[1]	√		Experiment with blood only data not used for calibration.
Green and Prout 1985	Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M	Gavage (corn oil)	TCA gavage (aqueous)	√			
Hissink et al.2002	Rat (Wistar)	M	Gavage (corn oil), iv	--	√			
Jakobson et al.1986	Rat (SD)	F	Inhalation	Various pretreatments (oral)		√		Pre-treatments not included. Only blood TCE data available.
Kaneko et al.1994	Rat (Wistar)	M	Inhalation	Ethanol pretreatment (oral)	√			Pre-treatments not included
Keys et al.2003	Rat (SD)	M	Inhalation, oral (aqueous), ia	--	√			
Kimmerle and Eben 1973a	Rat (Wistar)	M	Inhalation	--	√			
Larson and Bull 1992a	Rat (F344)	M	--	DCA, TCA oral (aqueous)	√			Only TCA dosing data used, since DCA is not in the model.
Larson and Bull 1992b	Rat (SD)	M	Oral (aqueous)	--	√[1]			
Lash et al.2006	Rat (F344)	M+F	Gavage (corn oil)	--			√	Highly inconsistent with other studies
Lee et al.1996	Rat (SD)	M	Arterial, venous, portal, stomach injections	--		√		Only blood TCE data available
Lee et al.2000a,b	Rat (SD)	M	Stomach injection, iv, pv	p-nitrophenol pretreatment (ia)	√	√		Pre-treatments not included. Only experiments with blood and liver data used for calibration.
Merdink et al.1999	Rat (F344)	M	--	CH, TCOH iv	√			TCOH dosing used; CH not in model.
Poet et al.2000	Rat (F344)	M	Dermal	--			√	Dermal exposure not in model.
Prout et al.1985	Rat (Osborne-Mendel, Wistar)	M	Gavage (corn oil)	--	√[1]			
Saghir et al.2002	Rat (F344)	M	--	DCA iv, oral (aqueous)			√	DCA not in model
Simmons et al.2002	Rat (Long-Evans)	M	Inhalation	--	√			
Stenner et al.1997	Rat (F344)	M	intraduodenal	TCOH, TCA iv	√			
Templin et al.1995	Rat (F344)	M	Oral (aqueous)	--	√[1]			
Thrall et al.2000	Rat (F344)	M	iv, ip	with tolune			√	Only exhaled breath data available from iv study. ip dosing not in model.

Reference	Species (strain)	Sex	TCE exposures	Other exposures	Calibration	Validation	Not used	Comments
Yu et al.2000	Rat (F344)	M	--	TCA iv	√			

Table 3.5.5. Human studies with pharmacokinetic data considered for analysis.

Reference	Species (number of individuals)	Sex	TCE exposures	Other exposures	Calibration	Validation	Not Used	Comments
Bartonicek 1962	Human (n=8)	M+F	Inhalation	--		√		Sparse data, so not included for calibration to conserve computational resources.
Bernauer et al.1996	Human	M	Inhalation	--	√[2]			Grouped data, but unique in that includes NAcDCVC urine data.
Bloemen et al.2001	Human (n=4)	M	Inhalation	--		√		Sparse data, so not included for calibration to conserve computational resources.
Chiu et al. 2007	Human (n=6)	M	Inhalation	--	√			
Ertle et al.1972	Human	M	Inhalation	CH oral			√	Very similar to Muller data.
Fernandez et al.1977	Human	M	Inhalation	--		√		
Fisher et al.1998	Human (n=17)	M+F	Inhalation	--	√[2]			
Kimmerle and Eben 1973b	Human (n=12)	M+F	Inhalation	--	√			
Lapare et al.1995	Human (n=4)	M+F	Inhalation	--		√[3]		Complex exposure patterns, and only grouped data available for urine, so used for validation.
Lash et al.1999b	Human	M+F	Inhalation	--	√			Grouped only, but unique in that DCVG blood data available (same individuals as Fisher et al. (1998)),
Monster et al.1976	Human (n=4)	M	Inhalation	--	√[3]			Experiments with exercise not included.
Monster et al.1979	Human	M	Inhalation	--		√[2]		Grouped data only.
Muller et al.1972	Human	ns	Inhalation	--			√	Same data also included in Muller et al. (1975).
Muller et al.1974	Human	M	Inhalation	CH, TCA, TCOH oral	√	√[2]		TCA and TCOH dosing data used for calibration, since it is rare to have metabolite dosing data. TCE dosing data used for validation, since only grouped data available. CH not in model.
Muller et al.1975	Human	M	Inhalation	Ethanol oral		√[2]		Grouped data only.
Paycok et al.1945	Human (n=3)	ns	--	TCA iv	√			
Poet et al.2000	Human	M+F	Dermal	--				Dermal exposure not in model.
Sato et al.1977	Human	M	Inhalation	--		√		
Stewart et al.1970	Human	ns	Inhalation	--		√[2]		

[2] Part or all of the data in the study was used for calibration in Hack et al. (2006).

[3] Grouped data from this study was used for calibration in Hack et al. (2006), but individual data was used here.

Treibig et al.1976	Human	ns	Inhalation	--	√[2]		
Vesterberg and Astrand 1976	Human	M	Inhalation	--		√	All experiments included exercise, so were not included.

1

3.5.5.2 *Updated Hierarchical Population Statistical Model*

Generally, only aggregated pharmacokinetic data (arithmetic mean and standard deviation or standard error) are available from rodent studies. In the Hack et al. (2006) model, each simulation was treated as a separate observational unit, so different dosing levels within the same study were treated separately and assigned different PBPK model parameters. However, the dose-response data are generally also only separated by sex and strain, and otherwise aggregated, so the variability that is of interest is interstudy (e.g., lot-to-lot), interstrain, and intersex variability, rather than interindividual variability. In addition, any particular lot of animals within a study, which are generally inbred and kept under similarly controlled conditions, are likely to be relatively homogeneous. Therefore, in the revised model, for rodents, different animals of the same sex and strain in the same study (or series of studies conducted simultaneously) were treated as identical, and grouped together. Thus, the predictions from the population model in rodents simulate "average" pharmacokinetics for a particular "lot" of rodents of a particular species, strain, and sex.

In humans, however, interindividual variability is of interest, and , furthermore, substantial individual data are available in humans. However, in some studies, the same individual was exposed more than once, and, so, those data should be grouped together (in the Hack et al. 2006 model, they were be treated as different "individuals"). Because the primary interest here is chronic exposure, and because it would add substantially to the computational burden, interoccasion variability – changes in pharmacokinetic parameters in a single individual over time – is not addressed. Thus, the predictions from the population model in humans are the "average" across different occasions for a particular individual (adult).

Figure A.1 in Appendix A illustrations the hierarchical structure. Informative prior distributions reflecting the uncertainty in the population mean and variance, detailed in Appendix A, were updated from those used in Hack et al. (2006) based on an extensive analysis of the available literature. Section 3.5.5.3, next, discusses specification of prior distributions in the case where no data independent of the calibration data exist.

3.5.5.3 *Use of interspecies scaling to update prior distributions in the absence of other data*

For many metabolic parameters, little or no in vitro or other prior information is available to develop prior distributions. Initially, for such parameters, noninformative priors in the form of log-uniform distributions with a range spanning at least 10^4 were specified. However, in the time available for analysis (up to about 100,000 iterations), only for the mouse did all these parameters achieve adequate convergence. Additional preliminary runs indicated replacing the log-uniform priors with lognormal priors and/or requiring more consistency between species

could lead to adequate convergence. However, an objective method of "centering" the lognormal distributions that did not rely on the in vivo data (e.g., via visual fitting or limited optimization) being calibrated against was necessary in order to minimize potential bias.

Therefore, the approach taken was to consider three species sequentially, from mouse to rat to human, and to use inter-species scaling to update the prior distributions across species. This sequence was chosen because the models are essentially "nested" in this order, the rat model adds to the mouse model the "downstream" GSH conjugation pathways, and the human model adds to the rat model the intermediary DCVG compartment. Therefore, for those parameters with little or no independent data *only*, the mouse posteriors were used to update the rat priors, and both the mouse and rat posteriors were used to update the human priors. Table 3.5.6 contains a list of the parameters for which this scaling was used to update prior distributions. The scaling relationship is defined by the "scaled parameters" listed in Appendix A (Section A.4.1, Tables A.4a–A.4.g), and generally follows standard practice. For instance, V_{Max} and clearance rates scale by body weight to the ¾ power, whereas K_M values are assumed to not scale, and rate constants (inverse time units) scale by body weight to the –¼ power.

The scaling model is given explicitly as follows. If θ_i are the "scaled" parameters (usually also natural-log-transformed) that are actually estimated, and A is the "universal" (species-independent) parameter, then $\theta_i = A + \varepsilon_i$, where ε_i is the species-specific "departure" from the scaling relationship, assumed to be normally distributed with variance σ_ε^2. Therefore, the mouse model gives an initial estimate of "A," which is used to update the prior distribution for $\theta_r = A + \varepsilon_r$ in the rat. The rat and mouse together then give a "better" estimate of A, which is used to update the prior distribution for $\theta_h = A + \varepsilon_h$ in the human, with the assumed distribution for ε_h. The mathematical details are given in Appendix A, but two key points in this model are worth noting here:

- It is known that inter-species scaling is not an exact relationship, and that, therefore, in any *particular* case it may either an over- or underestimate. Therefore, the variance in the new priors reflect a combination of (i) the uncertainty in the "previous" species' posteriors as well as (ii) a "prediction error" that is lognormally distribution with geometric standard deviation (GSD) of 3.16-fold, so that the 95% confidence range about the central estimate spans 100-fold. This choice was dictated partially by practicality, as larger values of the GSD used in preliminary runs did not lead to adequate convergence within the time available for analysis.
- The rat posterior is a product of its prior (which is based on the mouse posterior) and its likelihood. Therefore, using the rat and mouse posteriors together to update the human priors would use the mouse posterior "twice." Therefore, the rat posterior is disaggregated into its prior and its likelihood using a lognormal approximation (since the prior is lognormal), and

only the (approximate) likelihood is used along with the mouse posterior to develop the human prior.

With this methodology for updating the prior distributions, adequate convergence was achieved for the rat and human after 110,000~140,000 iterations (discussed further below).

Table 3.5.6. Parameters for which scaling from mouse to rat, or from mouse and rat to human, was used to update the prior distributions.

Parameter with no or highly uncertain a priori data	Mouse → Rat	Rat → Human	Mouse+ Rat → Human	Comments
Respiratory lumen→tissue diffusion flow rate	√		√	No a priori information
TCOG body/blood partition coefficient	√		√	Prior centered on TCOH data, but highly uncertain
TCOG liver/body partition coefficient	√		√	Prior centered on TCOH data, but highly uncertain
Fraction of hepatic TCE oxidation not to TCA+TCOH	√		√	No a priori information
VMax for hepatic TCE GSH conjugation	√			Rat data on at 1 and 2 mM. Human data at more
KM for hepatic TCE GSH conjugation	√			concentrations, so VMax and KM can be estimated.
VMax for renal TCE GSH conjugation	√			Rat data on at 1 and 2 mM. Human data at more
KM for renal TCE GSH conjugation	√			concentrations, so VMax and KM can be estimated.
VMax for Tracheo-bronchial TCE oxidation	√		√	Prior based on activity at a single concentration
KM for Tracheo-bronchial TCE oxidation	√		√	No a priori information
Fraction of respiratory oxidation entering systemic circulation	√		√	No a priori information
VMax for hepatic TCOH→TCA	√		√	No a priori information
KM for hepatic TCOH→TCA	√		√	No a priori information
VMax for hepatic TCOH→TCOG	√		√	No a priori information
KM for hepatic TCOH→TCOG	√		√	No a priori information
Rate constant for hepatic TCOH→other	√		√	No a priori information
Rate constant for TCA plasma→urine	√		√	Prior centered at GFR, but highly uncertain
Rate constant for hepatic TCA→other	√		√	No a priori information
Rate constant for TCOG liver→bile	√		√	No a priori information
Lumped rate constant for TCOG bile→TCOH liver	√		√	No a priori information
Rate constant for TCOG→urine	√		√	Prior centered at GFR, but highly uncertain
Lumped rate constant for DCVC→Urinary NAcDCVC		√		Not included in mouse model
Rate constant for DCVC bioactivation		√		Not included in mouse model

See Appendix A, Table A4a–g for scaling relationships.

3.5.5.4 *Implementation*

The PBPK model was coded in for use in the MCSim software (version 5.0.0), which was developed particularly for implementing MCMC simulations. As a QC check, results were checked against the original Hack et al. (2006) model, with the original structures restored and parameter values made equivalent, and the results were within the error tolerances of the ODE solver after correcting an error in the Hack et al. (2006) model for calculating the TCA liver plasma flow. In addition, the model was translated to MatLab (version 7.2.0.232) with simulation results checked and found to be within the error tolerances of the ODE solver (ode15s). Mass balances were also checked using the baseline parameters, as well as parameters from preliminary MCMC simulations, and found to be within the error tolerances of the ODE solver. Appendix A contains the MCSim model code

3.5.6 Evaluation of Updated PBPK model

3.5.6.1 *Convergence*

As in previous similar analyses (Gelman et al. 1996; Bois 2000a; 2000b; Hack et al. 2006; David et al. 2006), the potential scale reduction factor "R" is used to determine whether different independent MCMC chains have converged to a common distribution. The R diagnostic is calculated for each parameter in the model, and represents the factor by which the standard deviation or other measure of scale of the posterior distribution (such as a confidence interval) may be potentially be reduced with additional samples (Gelman et al. 2004). This convergence diagnostic declines to 1 as the number of simulation iterations approaches infinity, so values close to 1 indicate approximate convergence, with values of 1.1 and below commonly considered adequate (Gelman et al. 2004). However, as an additional diagnostic, the convergence of model dose metric predictions was also assessed. Specifically, dose metrics for a number of generic exposure scenarios similar to those used in long-term bioassays were generated, and their natural log (due to their approximate lognormal posterior distributions) was assessed for convergence using the potential scale reduction factor "R." This is akin to the idea of utilizing sensitivity analysis so that effort is concentrated on calibrating the most sensitive parameters for the purpose of interest. In addition, predictions of interest which do not adequately converge can be flagged as such, so that the statistical uncertainty associated with the limited sample size can be considered.

The mouse model had the most rapid reduction in potential scale reduction factors. Initially, four chains of 42,500 iterations each were run, with the first 12,500 discarded as "burn-in" iterations. At this point, evaluating the 30,000 remaining iterations, all the population

parameters except for the V_{Max} for DCVG formation had R < 1.2, with only the first-order clearance rate for DCVG formation and the V_{Max} and KM for TCOH glucuronidation having R > 1.1. Each chain was then restarted and run for an additional 68,700–71,400 iterations (chains were terminated at the same time, so the number of iterations per chains was slightly different). For these iterations, all values of R were < 1.03. Dose metric predictions calculated for exposure scenarios 10–600 ppm either continuously or 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk and 10–3000 mg/kg-d either continuously or by gavage 5 d/wk. These predictions were all adequately converged, with all values of R < 1.03.

As discussed above, for parameters with little or no a priori information, the posterior distributions from the mouse model were used to update prior distributions for the rat model, accounting for both the uncertainty reflected in the mouse posteriors as well as the uncertainty in interspecies extrapolation. Four chains were run to 111,960–128,000 iterations each (chains were terminated at the same time and run on computers with slightly different processing speeds, so the number of iterations per chains was slightly different). The first 64,000 iterations were discarded as "burn-in" iterations, and the remaining iterations were used for inferences. For these remaining iterations, the diagnostic R was < 1.1 for all population parameters except the fraction of oxidation not producing TCA or TCOH (R = 1.44 for population mean, R = 1.35 for population variance), the K_M for TCOH → TCA (R = 1.19 for population mean), the V_{max} and Km for TCOH glucuronidation (R=1.23 and 1.12, respectively for population mean, and R=1.13 for both population variances), and the rate of "other" metabolism of TCOH (R = 1.29 for population mean and R = 1.18 for population variance). Due to resource constraints, chains needed to be stopped at this point. However, these are similar to the degree of convergence reported in Hack et al. (2006). Dose metric predictions calculated for exposure scenarios 10–600 ppm either continuously or 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 10–3000 mg/kg-d either continuously or by gavage 5 d/wk.

All dose metric predictions had R < 1.04, except for the amount of "other" oxidative metabolism (i.e., not producing TCA or TCOH), which had R = 1.12–1.16, depending on the exposure scenario. The poorer convergence of this dose metric is expected given that a key determining parameter, the fraction of oxidation not producting TCA or TCOH, had the poorest convergence among the population parameters.

For the human model, a set of four chains was run for 74,160–84,690 iterations using "preliminary" updated prior distributions based on the mouse posteriors and preliminary runs of the rat model. Once the rat chains were completed, final updated prior distributions were calculated and the last iteration of the preliminary runs were used as starting points for the final runs. The center of the final updated priors shifted by less than 25% of the standard deviation of either the preliminary or revised priors, so that the revised median was between the 40th

percentile and 60th percentile quantiles of the preliminary median, and vice versa. The standard deviations themselves changed by less than 5%. Therefore, the use of the preliminary chains as a starting point should introduce no bias, as long as an appropriate burn-in period is used for the final runs.

The final chains were run for an additional 59,140–61,780 iterations, at which point, due to resource constraints, chains needed to be stopped. The first 20,000 iterations were discarded as "burn-in" iterations, and for the remaining ~40,000 iterations, all population mean parameters had R<1.1 except for the respiratory tract diffusion constant (R = 1.20), the liver:blood partition coefficient for TCOG (R = 1.23), the rate of TCE clearance in the kidney producing DCVG (R=1.20), and the rate of elimination of TCOG in bile (R = 1.46). All population variances also had R<1.1 except for the variance for the fraction of oxidation not producing TCOH or TCA (R=1.10). Dose metric predictions assessed for continuous exposure scenarios at 1–60 ppm in air or 1–300 mg/kg-d orally. These predictions were all adequately converged with all values of R < 1.02.

3.5.6.2 *Evaluation of posterior parameter distributions*

Posterior distributions of the population parameters need to be checked as to whether they appear reasonable given the prior distributions. Inconsistency between the prior and posterior distributions may indicate insufficiently broad (i.e., due to overconfidence) or otherwise incorrectly specified priors, a misspecification of the model structure (e.g., leading to pathological parameter estimates), or an error in the data. As was done with the evaluation of Hack et al. (2006) in Appendix A, parameters were flagged if the interquartile regions of their prior and posterior distributions did not overlap.

Appendix A contains detailed tables of the "sampled" parameters, and their prior and posterior distributions. Because these parameters are generally scaled one or more times to obtain a physically meaningful parameter, they are difficult to interpret. Therefore, in Tables 3.5.7–3.5.11, the prior and posterior distributions for the PBPK model parameters obtained *after* scaling are summarized. Note that because these model parameters are at the individual (for humans) or sex/species/study unit (for rodents) level, they were generated using the uncertainty distributions for the population mean and variance, and hence the distributions reflect both uncertainty in the population characteristics as well as variability in the population. Furthermore, they account for correlations among the population-level parameters.

The prior and posterior distributions for most physiological parameters were similar (Table 3.5.7). Only in the case of the diffusion rate from the respiratory lumen to the respiratory tissue were the posterior distribution substantially narrower (i.e., less uncertainty) than the prior

distribution, which also was to be expected given the very wide, noninformative prior for that parameter.

For distribution parameters (Table 3.5.8), there were only relatively minor changes between prior and posterior distributions for TCE and TCOH partition coefficients. The posterior distributions for several TCA partition coefficients and plasma binding parameters were substantially narrower than their corresponding priors, but the central estimates were similar, meaning that values at the high and low extremes were not likely. For TCOG as well, partition coefficient posterior distributions were substantially narrower, which was expected given the greater uncertainty in the prior distributions (TCOH partition coefficients were used as a proxy). Again, posterior distributions indicated that the high and low extremes were not likely. Finally, posterior distribution for the distribution volume for DCVG was substantially narrower than the prior distribution, which only provided a lower bound given by the blood volume. In this case, the upper bounds were substantially lower in the posterior, particularly for humans in which there are measurements of DCVG in blood.

Posterior distributions for oral absorption parameters (Table 3.5.9) in mice and rats (there were no oral studies in humans) were also informed by the data, as reflected in their being substantially more narrow than the corresponding priors. Finally, with a few exceptions, TCE and metabolite kinetic parameters (Tables 3.5.10-3.5.11) showed substantially narrower posterior distributions than prior distributions, indicating that they were fairly well specified by the in vivo data. The exceptions were the VMax for hepatic oxidation in humans (for which there was substantial in vitro data) and the VMax for respiratory metabolism in mice and rats (although the posterior distribution for the KM for this pathway was substantially narrower than the corresponding prior).

In terms of general consistency between prior and posterior distributions, in only a few cases did the interquartile regions of the prior and posterior distributions not overlap. In most of these cases, including the diffusion rate from respiratory lumen to tissue, the KMs for renal TCE GSH conjugation and respiratory TCE oxidation, and several metabolite kinetic parameters, the prior distributions themselves were non-informative. However, for a noninformative prior, the lack of overlap would only be an issue if the posterior distributions were affected by the truncation limit, which was not the case here. The only other parameter for which there was a lack of interquartile overlap between the prior and posterior distribution was the KM for hepatic TCE oxidation in mice and in rats, though the prior and posterior 95% confidence intervals did overlap within each species. As discussed section 3.3, there is some uncertainty in the extrapolation of in vitro KM values to in vivo values (within the same species). In addition, in mice, it has been known for some time that KM values appear to be discordant among different studies (Abbas and Fisher 1997, Greenberg et al. 1999, Fisher et al. 1991).

In sum, the Bayesian analysis of the updated PBPK model and data exhibited no major inconsistencies in prior and posterior parameter distributions. The most significant issue was the KM for hepatic oxidative metabolism, for which the posterior estimates were low compared to, albeit somewhat uncertain, in vitro estimates, and it could be argued that a wider prior distribution would have been better. However, the central estimates were not at or near the truncation boundary, so it is unlikely that wider priors would change the results substantially. Therefore, there were no indications based on this evaluation of prior and posterior distributions either that prior distributions were overly restrictive or that model specification errors led to pathological parameter estimates.

Table 3.5.7 Physiological Parameters

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior
Parameter Description	PBPK Parameter	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)
Cardiac output (L/hr)	QC	0.84 (0.49 , 1.4)	1 (0.46 , 1.7)	5.4 (3.7 , 7.9)	6.4 (3.5 , 9.1)	390 (230 , 670)	340 (190 , 720)
Alveolar ventilation (L/hr)	QP	2.1 (0.99 , 4.4)	2.1 (0.84 , 4.5)	10 (4.3 , 25)	7.6 (3.4 , 19)	370 (170 , 780)	440 (170 , 1100)
Scaled fat blood flow	QFatC	0.07 (0.012 , 0.13)	0.073 (0.015 , 0.13)	0.07 (0.012 , 0.13)	0.081 (0.023 , 0.13)	0.05 (0.0082 , 0.092)	0.044 (0.0076 , 0.09)
Scaled gut blood flow	QGutC	0.14 (0.098 , 0.18)	0.16 (0.11 , 0.19)	0.15 (0.11 , 0.2)	0.17 (0.12 , 0.2)	0.19 (0.13 , 0.25)	0.16 (0.12 , 0.22)
Scaled liver blood flow	QLivC	0.02 (0.014 , 0.026)	0.021 (0.014 , 0.026)	0.021 (0.015 , 0.027)	0.022 (0.015 , 0.027)	0.064 (0.012 , 0.12)	0.039 (0.0087 , 0.091)
Scaled slowly perfused blood flow	QSlwC	0.22 (0.1 , 0.33)	0.21 (0.1 , 0.33)	0.34 (0.15 , 0.52)	0.31 (0.15 , 0.5)	0.22 (0.094 , 0.35)	0.17 (0.085 , 0.3)
Scaled rapidly perfused blood flow	QRapC	0.46 (0.31 , 0.61)	0.44 (0.3 , 0.59)	0.28 (0.073 , 0.49)	0.28 (0.074 , 0.45)	0.28 (0.11 , 0.46)	0.39 (0.23 , 0.51)
Scaled kidney blood flow	QKidC	0.091 (0.038 , 0.14)	0.09 (0.038 , 0.14)	0.14 (0.11 , 0.17)	0.14 (0.11 , 0.17)	0.19 (0.15 , 0.23)	0.19 (0.15 , 0.23)
Respiratory lumen:tissue diffusive clearance rate (L/hr)	DResp	0.02 (0.000027 , 16)	2.5 (0.8 , 7.2)	10 (0.4 , 100)	21 (6.6 , 74)	570 (35 , 3900)	270 (63 , 930)
Fat fractional compartment volume	VFatC	0.07 (0.014 , 0.13)	0.089 (0.029 , 0.13)	0.07 (0.013 , 0.13)	0.068 (0.016 , 0.12)	0.2 (0.038 , 0.36)	0.16 (0.036 , 0.31)
Gut fractional compartment volume	VGutC	0.049 (0.037 , 0.06)	0.048 (0.037 , 0.06)	0.032 (0.024 , 0.04)	0.031 (0.025 , 0.039)	0.02 (0.017 , 0.023)	0.02 (0.017 , 0.023)
Liver fractional compartment volume	VLivC	0.055 (0.031 , 0.079)	0.046 (0.03 , 0.073)	0.034 (0.023 , 0.045)	0.033 (0.023 , 0.044)	0.025 (0.015 , 0.035)	0.026 (0.016 , 0.035)
Rapidly perfused fractional compartment volume	VRapC	0.1 (0.082 , 0.12)	0.1 (0.082 , 0.12)	0.088 (0.069 , 0.11)	0.088 (0.07 , 0.11)	0.088 (0.075 , 0.1)	0.088 (0.076 , 0.099)
Fractional volume of respiratory lumen	VRespLumC	0.0047 (0.0037 , 0.0056)	0.0047 (0.0038 , 0.0056)	0.0047 (0.0031 , 0.0062)	0.0047 (0.0033 , 0.0061)	0.0024 (0.0015 , 0.0033)	0.0024 (0.0016 , 0.0032)
Fractional volume of respiratory tissue	VRespEffC	0.0007 (0.00056 , 0.00084)	0.0007 (0.00056 , 0.00084)	0.0005 (0.00034 , 0.00066)	0.0005 (0.00035 , 0.00066)	0.00018 (0.00011 , 0.00025)	0.00018 (0.00012 , 0.00024)
Kidney fractional compartment volume	VKidC	0.017 (0.014 , 0.02)	0.017 (0.014 , 0.02)	0.007 (0.0051 , 0.0089)	0.007 (0.0052 , 0.0088)	0.0043 (0.003 , 0.0056)	0.0043 (0.0031 , 0.0055)
Blood fractional compartment volume	VBldC	0.049 (0.038 , 0.06)	0.049 (0.039 , 0.059)	0.074 (0.058 , 0.09)	0.074 (0.059 , 0.09)	0.077 (0.06 , 0.094)	0.078 (0.062 , 0.092)
Slowly perfused fractional compartment volume	VSlwC	0.55 (0.48 , 0.62)	0.54 (0.48 , 0.61)	0.59 (0.53 , 0.66)	0.6 (0.54 , 0.66)	0.44 (0.28 , 0.61)	0.48 (0.32 , 0.61)
Plasma fractional compartment volume	VPlasC	0.025 (0.012 , 0.041)	0.022 (0.012 , 0.036)	0.039 (0.019 , 0.062)	0.04 (0.023 , 0.059)	0.043 (0.033 , 0.055)	0.044 (0.035 , 0.054)
TCA Body fractional compartment volume [not incl. blood+liver]	VBodC	0.79 (0.76 , 0.81)	0.79 (0.77 , 0.81)	0.79 (0.77 , 0.81)	0.79 (0.77 , 0.81)	0.75 (0.73 , 0.77)	0.75 (0.74 , 0.77)
TCOH/G Body fractional compartment volume [not incl. liver]	VBodTCOHC	0.83 (0.81 , 0.86)	0.84 (0.82 , 0.86)	0.87 (0.85 , 0.88)	0.87 (0.86 , 0.88)	0.83 (0.82 , 0.84)	0.83 (0.82 , 0.84)

Table 3.5.8 Distribution Parameters

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior
Parameter Description	PBPK Parameter	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)
TCE Blood/air partition coefficient	PB	15 (8.2 , 27)	14 (7.5 , 29)	22 (12 , 41)	19 (11 , 34)	9.6 (5.9 , 16)	9.3 (6.2 , 14)
TCE Fat/Blood partition coefficient	PFat	36 (17 , 74)	35 (18 , 71)	27 (13 , 56)	31 (17 , 57)	67 (41 , 110)	57 (41 , 87)
TCE Gut/Blood partition coefficient	PGut	1.9 (0.72 , 5.1)	1.5 (0.71 , 3.8)	1.4 (0.53 , 3.7)	1.2 (0.55 , 2.7)	2.6 (0.99 , 6.8)	2.8 (1.2 , 6.1)
TCE Liver/Blood partition coefficient	PLiv	1.7 (0.65 , 4.5)	2.2 (0.82 , 4.7)	1.5 (1 , 2.2)	1.5 (1.1 , 2.1)	4.1 (1.5 , 11)	4.1 (2 , 8.3)
TCE Rapidly perfused/Blood partition coefficient	PRap	1.9 (0.72 , 5)	1.8 (0.77 , 4.5)	1.3 (0.5 , 3.4)	1.3 (0.56 , 3)	2.6 (0.99 , 6.8)	2.4 (1 , 6.2)
TCE Respiratory tissue:air partition coefficient	PResp	2.6 (0.98 , 6.8)	2.5 (1.1 , 6.2)	1 (0.38 , 2.6)	1 (0.45 , 2.3)	1.3 (0.5 , 3.5)	1.3 (0.64 , 2.7)
TCE Kidney/Blood partition coefficient	PKid	2.1 (0.8 , 5.6)	2.7 (0.9 , 6.1)	1.3 (0.63 , 2.7)	1.2 (0.66 , 2.3)	1.6 (0.98 , 2.6)	1.6 (1.1 , 2.3)
TCE Slowly perfused/Blood partition coefficient	PSlw	2.4 (0.92 , 6.4)	2.2 (0.96 , 5.6)	0.58 (0.28 , 1.2)	0.72 (0.37 , 1.3)	2.1 (1 , 4.4)	2.4 (0.96 , 4.9)
TCA blood/plasma concentration ratio	TCAPlas	0.8 (0.35 , 19)	1.1 (0.65 , 2.6)	0.79 (0.53 , 1.1)	0.78 (0.61 , 0.97)	0.78 (0.53 , 18)	0.64 (0.54 , 2.7)
Free TCA Body/blood plasma partition coefficient	PBodTCA	0.82 (0.21 , 19)	0.89 (0.4 , 2.5)	0.7 (0.12 , 3.9)	0.77 (0.24 , 2.7)	0.5 (0.15 , 10)	0.43 (0.2 , 1.7)
Free TCA Liver/blood plasma partition coefficient	PLivTCA	1.1 (0.3 , 25)	1.1 (0.48 , 3.1)	0.92 (0.16 , 5.1)	1.2 (0.31 , 4)	0.63 (0.2 , 13)	0.54 (0.26 , 2.3)
Protein/TCA dissociation constant (umole/L)	kDissoc	110 (5.8 , 2000)	130 (11 , 1600)	280 (62 , 1200)	270 (76 , 860)	180 (160 , 210)	180 (160 , 200)
Maximum binding concentration (umole/L)	BMax	95 (4.1 , 2200)	140 (9.3 , 2200)	330 (50 , 2100)	320 (68 , 1400)	840 (530 , 1300)	740 (520 , 1100)
TCOH body/blood partition coefficient	PBodTCOH	1.1 (0.49 , 2.5)	0.89 (0.48 , 1.9)	1.1 (0.2 , 5.9)	1 (0.26 , 3.8)	0.9 (0.4 , 2)	1.5 (0.76 , 2.4)
TCOH liver/body partition coefficient	PLivTCOH	1.3 (0.58 , 2.9)	1.9 (0.74 , 3.4)	1.3 (0.24 , 7.1)	1.2 (0.28 , 5.6)	0.6 (0.26 , 1.3)	0.64 (0.34 , 1.1)
TCOG body/blood partition coefficient	PBodTCOG	1.1 (0.015 , 84)	0.47 (0.13 , 1.6)	0.47 (0.021 , 15)	1.9 (0.09 , 19)	0.75 (0.03 , 18)	0.69 (0.014 , 44)
TCOG liver/body partition coefficient	PLivTCOG	1.3 (0.017 , 100)	1.3 (0.36 , 4.6)	1.3 (0.052 , 33)	9.7 (2.4 , 47)	1.7 (0.092 , 29)	3.1 (0.074 , 43)
DCVG effective volume of distribution	VDCVG	–	–	–	–	64 (4.8 , 37000)	6.1 (4.8 , 7.8)

Table 3.5.9 Absorption Parameters

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior
Parameter Description	PBPK Parameter	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)
TCE Stomach absorption coefficient (/hr)	kAS	1.6 (0.0022 , 890)	1.8 (0.052 , 75)	1.3 (0.0022 , 890)	2.4 (0.014 , 310)	–	–
TCE Stomach-duodenum transfer coefficient (/hr)	kTSD	1.3 (0.019 , 99)	5.2 (0.05 , 98)	1.5 (0.019 , 100)	3 (0.047 , 94)	–	–
TCE Duodenum absorption coefficient (/hr)	kAD	0.78 (0.0012 , 460)	0.26 (0.0078 , 15)	0.71 (0.0011 , 490)	0.19 (0.0057 , 5.3)	–	–
TCA Stomach absorption coefficient (/hr)	kASTCA	0.7 (0.0011 , 450)	3.9 (0.016 , 300)	0.77 (0.0012 , 470)	1.4 (0.032 , 84)	0.69 (0.0012 , 480)	4.4 (0.011 , 490)
TCOH Stomach absorption coefficient (/hr)	kASTCOH	0.79 (0.0012 , 490)	0.83 (0.0028 , 160)	0.64 (0.0012 , 470)	0.72 (0.0064 , 110)	0.82 (0.0012 , 490)	7.7 (0.022 , 460)

Table 3.5.10 TCE Metabolism Parameters

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior
Parameter Description	PBPK Parameter	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)
VMax for hepatic TCE oxidation (mg/hr)	VMax	4.3 (0.72 , 27)	2.4 (0.7 , 10)	6 (1 , 36)	5.4 (1.8 , 17)	430 (72 , 2500)	180 (59 , 930)
KM for hepatic TCE oxidation (mg/L)	KM	35 (2.3 , 520)	2.7 (0.69 , 23)	21 (0.81 , 610)	0.72 (0.35 , 4)	3.8 (0.11 , 140)	0.16 (0.017 , 3.8)
Fraction of hepatic TCE oxidation not to TCA+TCOH	FracOther	0.47 (0.0015 , 1)	0.023 (0.0025 , 0.19)	0.026 (0.0014 , 0.54)	0.28 (0.017 , 0.87)	0.12 (0.0058 , 0.77)	0.1 (0.0064 , 0.67)
Fraction of hepatic TCE oxidation to TCA	FracTCA	0.07 (0.00021 , 0.66)	0.13 (0.052 , 0.31)	0.22 (0.024 , 0.74)	0.047 (0.0072 , 0.14)	0.18 (0.011 , 0.78)	0.034 (0.0081 , 0.21)
VMax for hepatic TCE GSH conjugation (mg/hr)	VMaxDCVG	4.8 (0.0072 , 3300)	0.65 (0.0084 , 640)	2.3 (0.012 , 1500)	6.5 (0.15 , 330)	96 (0.0066 , 1200000)	320 (8.5 , 12000)
KM for hepatic TCE GSH conjugation (mg/L)	KMDCVG	220 (0.0043 , 8200000)	2500 (0.11 , 3700000)	1700 (1 , 4000000)	6700 (87 , 780000)	2.9 (0.17 , 50)	3.4 (0.16 , 77)
VMax for renal TCE GSH conjugation (mg/hr)	VMaxKidDCVG	0.3 (0.00046 , 200)	0.029 (0.0011 , 22)	0.038 (0.00024 , 13)	0.0025 (0.00042 , 0.02)	170 (0.018 , 1800000)	2.1 (0.035 , 120)
KM for renal TCE GSH conjugation (mg/L)	KMKidDCVG	180 (0.0043 , 7600000)	220 (0.11 , 430000)	480 (0.34 , 760000)	0.27 (0.02 , 3.6)	2.6 (0.15 , 48)	0.78 (0.22 , 7)
VMax for Tracheo-bronchial TCE oxidation (mg/hr)	VMaxClara	0.3 (0.016 , 6)	0.45 (0.012 , 6.1)	0.19 (0.005 , 4.1)	0.2 (0.0056 , 2.3)	25 (0.84 , 490)	17 (0.74 , 160)
KM for Tracheo-bronchial TCE oxidation (mg/L)	KMClara	1.1 (0.0014 , 670)	0.011 (0.0017 , 0.18)	0.015 (0.0013 , 0.67)	0.025 (0.0034 , 0.84)	0.022 (0.0016 , 0.6)	0.27 (0.0029 , 65)
Fraction of respiratory metabolism to systemic circ.	FracLungSys	0.51 (0.0014 , 1)	0.79 (0.15 , 1)	0.81 (0.036 , 1)	0.75 (0.049 , 0.99)	0.75 (0.042 , 0.99)	0.96 (0.81 , 0.99)

Table 3.5.11 Metabolite Metabolism Parameters

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior	Prior	Posterior
Parameter Description	PBPK Parameter	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)	Median (2.5% , 97.5%)
VMax for hepatic TCOH->TCA (mg/hr)	VMaxTCOH	0.066 (0.000012 , 450)	0.12 (0.03 , 0.52)	0.67 (0.023 , 21)	0.71 (0.14 , 3.8)	42 (0.61 , 3300)	9 (0.83 , 110)
KM for hepatic TCOH->TCA (mg/L)	KMTCOH	0.85 (0.00017 , 6000)	0.92 (0.2 , 4.1)	0.94 (0.029 , 33)	19 (1.8 , 130)	4.8 (0.23 , 100)	2.2 (0.29 , 21)
VMax for hepatic TCOH->TCOG (mg/hr)	VMaxGluc	0.085 (0.000012 , 430)	4.8 (1.4 , 25)	27 (0.8 , 910)	11 (1.3 , 120)	820 (11 , 56000)	890 (89 , 5800)
KM for hepatic TCOH->TCOG (mg/L)	KMGluc	1.1 (0.0015 , 670)	34 (2.7 , 200)	28 (0.73 , 580)	6.1 (0.25 , 54)	11 (0.46 , 250)	130 (20 , 490)
Rate constant for hepatic TCOH->other (/hr)	kMetTCOH	0.27 (0.000038 , 1500)	8.7 (1.3 , 36)	4.5 (0.14 , 160)	2.5 (0.25 , 31)	0.79 (0.036 , 18)	0.26 (0.0046 , 6.9)
Rate constant for TCA plasma->urine (/hr)	kUrnTCA	25 (0.3 , 2000)	3.1 (0.59 , 15)	1.9 (0.16 , 54)	0.98 (0.29 , 3.5)	0.26 (0.031 , 4.9)	0.12 (0.032 , 0.45)
Rate constant for hepatic TCA->other (/hr)	kMetTCA	0.26 (0.00036 , 160)	1.5 (0.45 , 5)	0.82 (0.026 , 24)	0.47 (0.11 , 1.7)	0.16 (0.0079 , 3.2)	0.1 (0.011 , 0.67)
Rate constant for TCOG liver->bile (/hr)	kBile	0.25 (0.00035 , 160)	2.4 (0.5 , 13)	1.3 (0.04 , 44)	12 (1.7 , 64)	1.1 (0.053 , 20)	2.6 (0.55 , 11)
Lumped rate constant for TCOG bile->TCOH liver (/hr)	kEHR	0.23 (0.00034 , 160)	0.036 (0.0024 , 0.16)	0.016 (0.00045 , 0.69)	1.8 (0.12 , 11)	0.076 (0.0031 , 1.8)	0.054 (0.016 , 0.19)
Rate constant for TCOG->urine (/hr)	kUrnTCOG	0.67 (0.000089 , 4800)	12 (0.62 , 420)	10 (0.078 , 1200)	9.1 (0.27 , 540)	2.6 (0.027 , 230)	2.2 (0.0067 , 640)
Rate constant for hepatic DCVG->DCVC (/hr)	kDCVG	–	–	–	–	0.034 (0.000053 , 22)	2.5 (1.1 , 5.9)
Lumped rate constant for DCVC->Urinary NAcDCVC (/hr)	kNAT	–	–	0.13 (0.00021 , 92)	0.003 (0.00048 , 0.022)	0.00085 (0.00005 , 0.034)	0.00011 (0.000038 , 0.00099)
Rate constant for DCVC bioactivation (/hr)	kKidBioact	–	–	0.14 (0.00021 , 90)	0.0087 (0.00091 , 0.057)	0.0021 (0.000072 , 0.09)	0.023 (0.0036 , 0.095)

3.5.6.3 *Comparison of model predictions with data*

As with the Hack et al. (2006) model, initially the sampled group- or individual-specific parameters were used to generate predictions for comparison to the calibration data (see Figure 3.5.2). Thus, the predictions for a particular dataset are conditioned on the posterior parameter distributions for same dataset. Because these parameters were "optimized" for each experiment, these group- or individual-specific predictions should be accurate by design—and, on the whole, were so. In addition, the "residual error" estimate for each measurement provides some quantitative measure of the degree to which there were deviations due to intrastudy variability and model misspecification, including any difficulties fitting multiple dose levels in the same study using the same model parameters.

Next, only samples of the population parameters (means and variances) were used, and "new" groups or individuals were sampled from appropriate distribution using these population means and variances (see Figure 3.5.2). That is, the predictions were only conditioned on the population-level parameters distributions, representing an "average" over all the datasets, and not on the specific predictions for that dataset. These "new" groups or individuals then represent the predicted population distribution, incorporating variability in the population as well as uncertainty in the population means and variances. Because of the limited amount of mouse data, all available data for that species was utilized for calibration, and there was no data available for "out-of-sample" evaluation (often referred to as "validation data," but this term is not used here due to ambiguities as to its definition). In rats, several studies that contained primarily blood TCE data, which were abundant, were used for out-of-sample evaluation. In humans, there were substantial individual and aggregated (group mean) data that was available for out-of-sample evaluation, as computational intensity limited the number of individuals that could be used in the MCMC-based calibration.

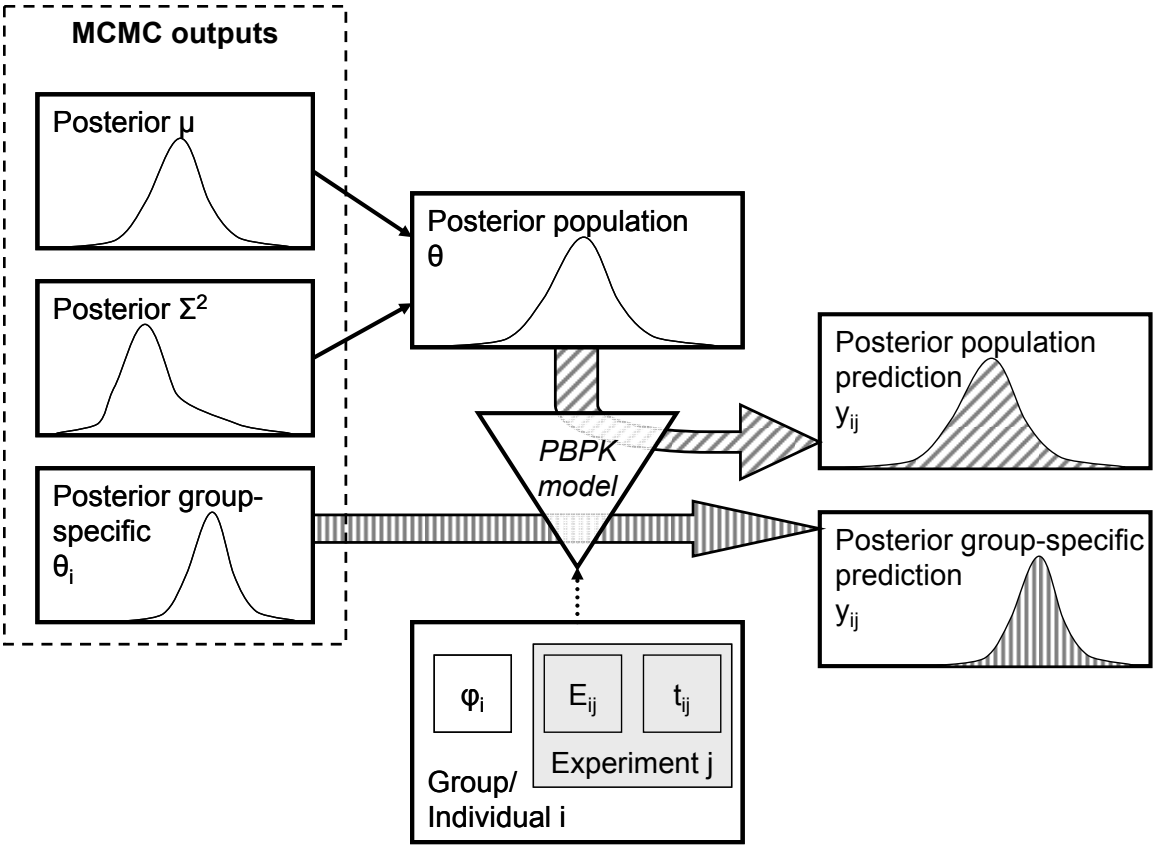


Figure 3.5.2. Schematic of how posterior predictions were generated for comparison with experimental data. Two sets of posterior predictions were generated: population predictions (diagonal hashing) and group-specific predictions (vertical hashing). (Same as Figure A.2 in Appendix A)

Table 3.5.12. Estimates of the residual error

Measurement Abbreviation	Measurement Description	GSD for "residual" error (median estimate) Mouse	Rat	Human
RetDose	Retained TCE dose (mg)	-	-	1.13
CAlvPPM	TCE concentration in alveolar air (ppm)	-	-	1.44~1.83
CInhPPM	TCE concentration in closed chamber (ppm)	1.18	1.11~1.12	-
CMixExh	TCE concentration in mixed exhaled air (mg/l)	-	1.5	-
CArt	TCE concentration in arterial blood (mg/l)	-	1.17~1.52	-
CVen	TCE concentration in venous blood (mg/l)	**2.68**	1.22~**4.46**	1.62~**2.95**
CBldMix	TCE concentration in mixed arterial and venous blood (mg/l)	1.61	1.5	-
CFat	TCE concentration in fat (mg/l)	**2.49**	1.85~**2.66**	-
CGut	TCE concentration in gut (mg/l)	-	1.86	-
CKid	TCE concentration in kidney (mg/l)	**2.23**	1.47	-
CLiv	TCE concentration in liver (mg/l)	1.71	1.67~1.78	-
CMus	TCE concentration in muscle (mg/l)	-	1.65	-
AExhpost	Amount of TCE exhaled post-exposure (mg)	1.23	1.12~1.17	-
CTCOH	Free TCOH concentration in blood (mg/l)	1.54	1.14~1.64	1.14~**2.1**
CLivTCOH	Free TCOH concentration in liver (mg/l)	1.59	-	-
CPlasTCA	TCA concentration in plasma (mg/l)	1.40	1.13~1.21	1.12~1.17
CBldTCA	TCA concentration in blood (mg/l)	1.49	1.13~1.59	1.12~1.49
CLivTCA	TCA concentration in liver (mg/l)	1.34	1.67	-
AUrnTCA	Cumulative amount of TCA excreted in urine (mg)	1.34	1.18~1.95	1.11~1.54
AUrnTCA_collect	Cumulative amount of TCA collected in urine (non-continuous sampling) (mg)	-	-	**2~2.79**
ABileTCOG	Cumulative amount of bound TCOH excreted in bile (mg)	-	**2.13**	-
CTCOG	Bound TCOH concentration in blood	-	**2.76**	-
CTCOGTCOH	Bound TCOH concentration in blood in free TCOH equivalents	1.49	-	-
CLivTCOGTCOH	Bound TCOH concentration in liver in free TCOH equivalents (mg/l)	1.63	-	-
AUrnTCOGTCOH	Cumulative amount of total TCOH excreted in urine (mg)	1.26	1.12~**2.27**	1.11~1.13
AUrnTCOGTCOH_collect	Cumulative amount of total TCOH collected in urine (non-continuous sampling) (mg)	-	-	1.3~1.63
CDCVGmol	DCVG concentration in blood (mmol/l)	-	-	1.53
AUrnNDCVC	Cumulative amount of NAcDCVC excreted in urine (mg)	-	1.17	1.17
AUrnTCTotMole	Cumulative amount of TCA+total TCOH excreted in urine (mmol)	-	1.12~1.54	-
TotCTCOH	Total TCOH concentration in blood (mg/l)	1.85	1.49	1.2~1.69

Notes: GSD = Geometric Standard Deviation. Values higher than 2-fold are in bold.

3.5.6.3.1 *Mouse model and data*

Table 3.5.12 provies an evaluation of the predictions of the mouse model for each data set, with figures showing data and predictions in Appendix A. With exception of the remaining over-prediction of TCE in blood following inhalation exposure, the parent PBPK model (for TCE) appears to now be robust in mice. Most of the problems previously encountered with the Abbas and Fisher (1997) gavage data were solved by allowing absorption from both of the

stomach and duodenal compartments. Notably, the addition of possible wash-in/wash-out, respiratory metabolism, and extrahepatic metabolism (i.e., kidney GSH conjugation) was insufficient to remove the long-standing discrepancy of PBPK models over-predicting TCE blood levels, suggesting another source of model or experimental error is the cause. However, the availability of tissue concentration levels of TCE somewhat ameliorates this limitation.

In terms of TCA and TCOH, the overall mass balance and metabolic disposition to these metabolites also appeared to be robust, as urinary excretion following dosing with TCE, TCOH, as well as TCA could be modeled accurately. This improvement over the Hack et al. (2006) model was likely due in part to the addition of nonurinary clearance ("untracked" metabolism) of TCA and TCOH. Also, the addition of a liver compartment for TCOH and TCOG, so that first-pass metabolism could be properly accounted for, was essential for accurate simulation of the metabolite pharmacokinetics both from iv dosing of TCOH and from exposure to TCE.

These conclusions are corroborated by the estimated "residual" errors, which include intrastudy variability, interindividual variability, and measurement and model errors. The implied geometric standard deviation (GSD) for this error in each in vivo measurement is presented in Table 3.5.12. As expected, the venous blood TCE concentration had the largest residual error, with a GSD of 2.7, reflecting largely the difficulty in fitting TCE blood levels following inhalation exposure. In addition, the fat and kidney TCE concentrations also are somewhat uncertain, with a GSD for the residual error of 2.5 and 2.2, respectively, while other residual errors had GSD of less than 2-fold. These tissues were only measured in two studies, Abbas and Fisher (1997) and Greenberg et al. (1999), and the residual error reflects the difficulties in simultaneously fitting model to the different dose levels with the same parameters.

In terms of total metabolism, closed-chamber data were fit accurately with the updated model. While the previous analyses of Hack et al. (2006) allowed for each chamber experiment to be fit with different parameters, the current analysis made the more restrictive assumption that all experiments in a single study utilize the same parameters. Furthermore, the accuracy of closed chamber predictions did not require the very high values for cardiac output that were used by Fisher et al. (1991), confirming the suggestion (discussed in Appendix A) that additional respiratory metabolism would resolve this discrepancy. The accurate model means that uncertainty with respect to possible wash-in/wash-out, respiratory metabolism, and extrahepatic metabolism could be well characterized. For instance, the absence of in vivo data on GSH metabolism in mice means that this pathway remains relatively uncertain; however, the current model should be reliable for estimating lower and upper bounds on the GSH pathway flux.

Table 3.5.13. Summary comparison of updated PBPK model predictions and in vivo data in mice

Study	Exposure(s)	Discussion
Abbas and Fisher 1997	TCE gavage (corn oil)	Generally, model predictions were quite good, especially with respect to tissue concentrations of TCE, TCA, and TCOH. There were some discrepancies in TCA and TCOG urinary excretion and TCA and TCOG concentrations in blood due to the requirement (unlike in Hack et al. 2006) that all experiments in the same study utilize the same parameters. Thus, for instance, TCOG urinary excretion was accurately predicted at 300 mg/kg, underpredicted at 600 mg/kg, over-predicted at 1200 mg/kg, and underpredicted again at 2000 mg/kg, suggesting significant intra-experimental variability (not addressed in the model). Population predictions were quite good, with the almost all of the data within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, and most within the inter-quartile region.
Abbas et al. 1997	TCOH, TCA iv	Both group-specific and population predictions were quite good. Urinary excretion, which was over-predicted by the Hack et al. (2006) model, was accurately predicted due to the allowance of additional "untracked" clearance. In the case of population predictions, almost all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, and most within the inter-quartile region.
Fisher and Allen 1993	TCE gavage (corn oil)	Both group-specific and population predictions were quite good. Some discrepancies in the time-course of TCE blood concentrations were evidence across doses in the group-specific predictions, but not in the population predictions, suggesting significant intra-group variability (not addressed in the model).
Fisher et al.1991	TCE inhalation	Blood TCE levels during and following inhalation exposures were still over-predicted at the higher doses. However, there was the stringent requirement (absent in Hack et al. 2006) that the model utilize the same parameters for all doses and in both the closed and open chamber experiments. Moreover, the Hack et al. (2006) model required significant differences in the parameters for the different closed chamber experiments, while predictions here were accurate utilizing the same parameters across different initial concentrations. These conclusions were the same for group-specific and population predictions (e.g., TCE blood levels remained over-predicted in the later case).
Green and Prout 1985	TCE gavage (corn oil)	Both group-specific and population predictions were adequate, though the data collection was sparse. In the case of population predictions, almost all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, and about half within the inter-quartile region.
Greenberg et al.1999	TCE inhalation	Model predictions were quite good across a wide variety of measures that included tissue concentrations of TCE, TCA, and TCOH. However, as with the Hack et al. (2006) predictions, TCE blood levels were over-predicted by up to 2-fold. Population predictions were quite good, with the exception of TCE blood levels. Almost all of the other data was within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, and most within the inter-quartile region.
Larson and Bull 1992a	TCE gavage (aqueous)	Both group-specific and population predictions were quite good, though the data collection was somewhat sparse. In the case of population predictions, all of the data were within the 95% confidence

		interval of the predictions,
Larson and Bull 1992b	TCA gavage (aqueous)	Both group-specific and population predictions were quite good. In the case of population predictions, most of the data were within the inter-quartile region.
Merdink et al.1998	TCE iv	Both group-specific and population predictions were quite good, though the data collection was somewhat sparse. In the case of population predictions, all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions,
Prout et al.1985	TCE gavage (corn oil)	Both group-specific and population predictions were adequate, though there was substantial scatter in the data due to the use of single animals at each data point.
Templin et al.1993	TCE gavage (aqueous)	Both group-specific and population predictions were quite good. With respect to population predictions, almost all of the other data was within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, and most within the inter-quartile region.

3.5.6.3.2 *Rat model and data*

A summary evaluation of the predictions of the rat model as compared to the data is provided in Tables 3.5.14 and 3.5.15, with figures showing data and predictions in Appendix A. Similar to previous analyses (Hack et al. 2006), the TCE submodel for the rat appears to be robust, with blood and tissue concentrations accurately predicted. Unlike in the mouse, some data consisting of TCE blood and tissue concentrations were used for "out-of-sample evaluation" (sometimes loosely termed "validation"). These data were generally well simulated; most of the data within the 95% confidence interval of posterior predictions. This provides additional confidence in the predictions for the parent compound.

In terms of TCA and TCOH, as with the mouse, the overall mass balance and metabolic disposition to these metabolites also appeared to be robust: urinary excretion following dosing with TCE, TCOH, as well as TCA, could be modeled accurately, and, secondly, the residual errors did not indicate substantial mis-fit (GSD $\leq$ 1.25). This improvement over the Hack et al. (2006) model was likely due in part to the addition of non-urinary clearance ("untracked" metabolism) of TCA and TCOH. In addition, the addition of a liver compartment for TCOH and TCOG, so that first-pass metabolism could be properly accounted for, was essential for accurate simulation of the metabolite pharmacokinetics both from iv dosing of TCOH and from TCE exposure. Blood and plasma concentrations of TCA and TCOH were fairly well simulated, with GSD for the residual error of 1.2–1.3, but a bit more discrepancy was evidence with TCA liver concentrations. However, TCA liver concentrations were only available in one study (Yu et al. 2000), and the data show a change in the ratio of liver to blood concentrations at the last time point, which may be the source of the added residual error.

In terms of total metabolism, as with the mouse, closed-chamber data were fit accurately with the updated model (residual error GSD of about 1.11). In addition, the data on NAcDCVC urinary excretion was well predicted (residual error GSD of 1.18), in particular the fact that

excretion was still ongoing at the end of the experiment. Thus, there is greater confidence in the estimate of the flux through the GSH pathway than there was from the Hack et al. (2006) model. However, the overall flux is still estimated indirectly, and there remains some ambiguity as to the relative contributions respiratory wash-in/wash-out, respiratory metabolism, extrahepatic metabolism, DCVC bioactivation versus *N*-acetylation, and oxidation in the liver producing something other than TCOH or TCA. Therefore there remain a large range of possible values for the flux through the GSH conjugation and other indirectly estimated pathways that are nonetheless consistent with all the available in vivo data. The use of noninformative priors for the metabolism parameters for which there were no in vitro data means that a fuller characterization of the uncertainty in these various metabolic pathways could be achieved. Thus, the model should be reliable for estimating lower and upper bounds on several of these pathways.

Table 3.5.14. Summary comparison of updated PBPK model predictions and in vivo data used for "calibration" in rats

Study	Exposure(s)	Discussion
Bernauer et al.1996	TCE Inhalation	Posterior fits to these data were adequate, especially with the requirement that all predictions for dose levels utilize the same PBPK model parameters. Predictions of TCOG and TCA urinary excretion was relatively accurate, though the time-course of TCA excretion seemed to proceed more slowly with increasing dose, an aspect not captured in by model. Importantly, unlike the Hack et al. (2006) results, the time-course of NAcDCVC excretion was quite well simulated, with the excretion rate remaining non-negligible at the last time point (48 hr). It is likely that the addition of the DCVG sub-model between TCE and DCVC, along with prior distributions that accurately reflected the lack of reliable independent (e.g., in vitro) data on bioactivation, allowed for the better fit.
Dallas et al.1991	TCE Inhalation	These data, consisting of arterial blood and exhaled breath concentrations of TCE, were accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, most of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Fisher et al. 1989	TCE Inhalation	These data, consisting of closed chamber TCE concentrations, were accurately simulated by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, most of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Fisher et al.1991	TCE Inhalation	These data, consisting of TCE blood, and TCA blood and urine time-courses, were accurately simulated by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, most of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Green and Prout 1985	TCE gavage (corn oil) TCA iv TCA gavage (aqueous)	For TCE treatment, these data, consisting of one time point each in urine for TCA, TCA +TCOG, and TCOG, were accurately simulated by both group-specific and population predictions.

		For TCA iv treatment, the single datum of urinary TCA+TCOG at 24 hr was at the lower 95% confidence interval in the group-specific simulations, but accurately predicted with the population sampled parameters, suggesting intra-study variability is adequately accounted for by population variability. For TCA gavage treatment, the single datum of urinary TCA+TCOG at 24 hr was accurately simulated by both group-specific and population predictions.
Hissink et al.2002	TCE Gavage (corn oil) TCE iv	These data, consisting of TCE blood, and TCA+TCOG urinary excretion time-courses, were accurately simulated by the model using group-specific parameters. In the case of population predictions, TCA+TCOH urinary excretion appeared to be somewhat under-predicted.
Kaneko et al.1994	TCE Inhalation	These data, consisting of TCE blood and TCA and TCOG urinary excretion time-courses, were accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, TCA+TCOH urinary excretion appeared to be somewhat underpredicted, However all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Keys et al.2003	TCE Inhalation, gavage (aqueous), ia	These data, consisting of TCE blood, gut, kidney, liver, muscle and fat concentration time-courses, were accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, most of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Kimmerle and Eben 1973a	TCE Inhalation	Some inaccuracies were noted in group-specific predictions, particularly with TCA and TCOG urinary excretion, TCE exhalation post-exposure, and TCE venous blood concentrations. In the case of TCA excretion, the rate was underpredicted at the lowest dose (49 mg/kg) and over-predicted at 330 ppm. In terms of TCOG urinary excretion, the rate was over-predicted at 175 ppm and underpredicted at 330 ppm. Similarly for TCE exhaled post-exposure, there was some overprediction at 175 ppm and some underprediction at 300 ppm. Finally, venous blood concentrations were over-predicted at 3000 ppm. However, for population predictions, most of the data were within with 95% confidence region.
Larson and Bull 1992a	TCA gavage (aqueous)	These data, consisting of TCA plasma time-courses, were accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Larson and Bull 1992b	TCE gavage (aqueous)	These data, consisting of TCE, TCA, and TCOH in blood, were accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Lee et al.2000a	TCE iv, pv	These data, consisting of TCE concentration time course in mixed arterial and venous blood and liver, were predicted using both the group specific and population predictions. In both cases, most of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Merdink et al.1999	TCOH iv	TCOH blood concentrations were accurately predicted using group-specific parameters. However, population-based parameters seemed to lead to some under-prediction, though most of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Prout et al.1985	TCE Gavage (corn oil)	Most of these data were accurately predicted using both group-

		specific and population-sampled parameters. However, at the highest two doses (1000 and 2000 mg/kg), there were some discrepancies in the (very sparsely collected) urinary excretion measurements. In particular, using group-specific parameters, TCA+TCOH urinary excretion was under-predicted at 1000 mg/kg and overpredicted at 2000 mg/kg. Using population-sampled parameters, this excretion was underpredicted in both cases, though not entirely outside of the 95% confidence interval.
Simmons et al.2002	TCE Inhalation	Most of these data were accurately predicted using both group-specific and population-sampled parameters. In the open chamber experiments, there was some scatter in the data that did not seem to be accounted for in the model. The closed chamber data were accurately fit.
Stenner et al.1997	TCE Intraduodenal TCOH iv TCOH iv, bile-cannulated	These data, consisting of TCA and TCOH in blood and TCA and TCOG in urine, were generally accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. However, using group-specific parameters, the amount of TCOG in urine was overpredicted for 100 TCOH mg/kg iv dosing, though total TCOH in blood was accurately simulated. In addition, in bile-cannulated rats, the TCOG excretions at 5 and 20 mg/kg iv were underpredicted, while the amount at 100 mg/kg was accurately predicted. On the other hand, in the case of population predictions, all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, and mostly within the inter-quartile region, even for TCOG urinary excretion. This suggests that intra-study variability may be a source of the poor fit in using the group-specific parameters.
Templin et al.1995	TCE Oral (aqueous)	These data, consisting of TCE, TCA, and TCOH in blood, were accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. In the case of population predictions, all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Yu et al.2000	TCA iv	These data, consisting of TCA in blood, liver, plasma, and urine, were generally accurately predicted by the model using both group-specific and population sampled parameters. The only notable discrepancy was at the highest dose of 50 mg/kg, in which the rate of urinary excretion from 0-6 hr appeared to more rapid than the model predicted. However, all of the data were within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions based on population-sampled parameters.

1

Table 3.5.15. Summary comparison of updated PBPK model predictions and in vivo data used for "out-of-sample" evaluation in rats

Study	Exposure(s)	Discussion
Andersen et al.1987	TCE Inhalation	These closed chamber data were well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions based on population-sampled parameters.
Bruckner et al. unpub	TCE Inhalation	These data on TCE in blood, liver, kidney, fat, muscle, gut, and venous blood, were generally accurately predicted based on population-sampled parameters. The only notable exception was TCE in the kidney during the exposure period at the 500 ppm level, which were somewhat under-predicted (though levels post-exposure were accurately predicted).
Fisher et al.1991	TCE Inhalation	These data on TCE in blood were well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions based on population-sampled parameters.
Jakobson et al.1986	TCE Inhalation	These data on TCE in arterial blood were well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions based on population-sampled parameters.
Lee et al.1996	TCE ia, iv, pv, gavage	Except at some very early time-points (<0.5 hr), these data on TCE in blood were well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions based on population-sampled parameters.
Lee et al.2000a,b	TCE gavage	These data on TCE in blood were well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions based on population-sampled parameters.

3.5.6.3.3 *Human model*

Table 3.5.16–3.5.17 provide a summary evaluation of the predictions of the model as compared to the human data, with figures showing data and predictions in Appendix A. With respect to the TCE submodel, blood and exhaled air measurements appeared more robust than previously found from the Hack et al. (2006) model. TCE blood concentrations from most studies were well predicted. However, those from Chiu et al. (2007) were consistently overpredicted, and a few of those from Fisher et al. (1998) were consistently underpredicted. Alveolar or mixed exhaled breath concentrations of TCE from all studies except Fisher et al. (1998) were well predicted, though the discrepancy appeared smaller than that originally reported by Fisher et al. (1998) for their PBPK model. In addition, the majority of the "out-of-sample" evaluation data consisted of TCE in blood or breath, and were generally well predicted, lending confidence to the model predictions for the parent compound.

In terms of TCA and TCOH, as with the mouse and rat, the overall mass balance and metabolic disposition to these metabolites also appeared to be robust, as urinary excretion following TCE exposure could be modeled accurately. However, data from Chiu et al. (2007) indicated substantial interoccasion variability, as the same individual exposed to the same concentration on different occasions sometimes had substantial differences in urinary excretion. Since Chiu et al. (2007) was the only calibration study for which this urine collection was intermittent, this interoccasion variability was also reflected in the larger residual error (GSD of

1.55 and 1.59 for TCA and TCOH, respectively—Table 3.5.12) for intermittent urine collection as compared to cumulative collection (respective residual error GSD of 1.36 and 1.11). Blood and plasma concentrations of TCA and free TCOH were fairly well simulated, with GSD for the residual error of 1.1–1.4, though total TCOH in blood had greater residual error with GSD of about 1.6. This partially reflects the "sharper" peak concentrations of total TCOH in the Chiu et al. (2007) data relative to the model predictions. In addition, TCA and TCOH blood and urine data were available from several studies for "out-of-sample" evaluation and were generally well predicted by the model, lending further confidence to the model predictions for these metabolites.

In terms of total metabolism, no closed-chamber data exist in humans, but alveolar breath concentrations were generally well simulated, suggesting that total metabolism may be fairly robust. In addition, as with the rat, the data on NAcDCVC urinary excretion was well predicted (residual error GSD of 1.12), in particular the fact that excretion was still ongoing at the end of the experiment (48 hrs after the end of exposure). Thus, there is greater confidence in the estimate of the flux through the GSH pathway than there was from the Hack et al. (2006) model, in which excretion was completed within the first few hours after exposure. However, as with the rat, the overall flux is still estimated indirectly, and there remains some ambiguity as to the relative contributions respiratory wash-in/wash-out, respiratory metabolism, extrahepatic metabolism, DCVC bioactivation versus *N*-acetylation, and oxidation in the liver producing something other than TCOH or TCA. However, unlike in the rat, the blood DCVG data, while highly variable, nonetheless provide substantial constraints (at least a strong lower bound) on the flux of GSH conjugation. Importantly, the high residual error GSD for blood DCVG reflects the fact that only grouped or unmatched individual data were available, so in this case, the residual error includes interindividual variabilty, which is not included in the other residual error estimates. For the other indirectly estimated pathways, there remain a large range of possible values that are nonetheless consistent with all the available in vivo data. The use of noninformative priors for the metabolism parameters for which there were no in vitro data means that a fuller characterization of the uncertainty in these various metabolic pathways could be achieved. Thus, as with the rat, the model should be reliable for estimating lower and upper bounds on several of these pathways.

Table 3.5.16. Summary comparison of updated PBPK model predictions and in vivo data used for "calibration" in humans

Reference	Exposure(s)	Discussion
Bernauer et al.1996	TCE Inhalation	These data, consisting of TCA, TCOG and NAcDCVC excreted in urine, were accurately predicted by the model using both individual-specific and population sampled parameters. The posterior NAcDCVC predictions were an important improvement over the predictions of Hack et al. (2006), which predicted much more rapid excretion than observed. The fit improvement is probably a result of the addition of the DCVG sub-model between TCE and DCVC, along with the broader priors on DCVC excretion and bioactivation. Interestingly, in terms of population predictions, the NAcDCVC excretion data from this study were on the low end, though still within the 95% CI.
Chiu et al. 2007	TCE Inhalation	Overall, posterior predictions were quite accurate across most of the individuals and exposure occasions. TCE alveolar breath concentrations were well simulated for both individual-specific and population-generated simulations, though there was substantial scatter (intra-occasion variability). However, TCE blood concentrations were consistently over-predicted in most of the experiments, both using individual-specific and population-generated parameters. This was not unexpected, as Chiu et al. (2007) noted the TCE blood measurements to be lower by about 2-fold relative to previously published studies. As discussed in Chiu et al. (2007), wash-in/wash-out and extra-hepatic (including respiratory) metabolism were not expected to be able to account for the difference, and indeed all these processes were added to the current model without substantially improving the discrepancy. With respect to metabolite data, TCA and total TCOH in blood were relatively accurately predicted. There was individual experimental variability observed for both TCA and TCOH in blood at six hours (end of exposure). The population-generated simulations overpredicted TCA in blood, while they were accurate in predicting blood TCOH . Predictions of free TCOH in blood also showed overprediction for individual experiments, with variability at the end of exposure timepoint. However, TCOH fits were improved for the population-generated simulations. TCA and TCOG urinary excretion was generally well simulated, with simulations slightly under- or over-predicting the individual experimental data in some cases.
Fisher et al.1998	TCE Inhalation	The majority of the predictions for these data were quite accurate. Interestingly, in contrast to the predictions for Chiu et al. (2007), TCE blood levels were somewhat underpredicted in a few cases, both from using individual-specific and population-generated predictions. These two results together suggest some unaccounted-for study-to-study variance, though inter-individual variability cannot be discounted as the data from Chiu et al. (2007) were from individuals in the Netherlands and that from Fisher et al. (1998) were from individuals in the United States. As reported by Fisher et al. (1998), TCE in alveolar air was somewhat over-predicted in several cases, however, the discrepancies seemed smaller than originally reported for the Fisher et al. (1998) model. With respect to metabolite data, TCOH and TCA in blood and TCOG and TCA in urine were generally well predicted, though data for some individuals appeared to exhibit inter- and/or intra-occasion variability. For example, in one case in which the same individual (female) was exposed to both 50 and 100 ppm, the TCOH blood data was overpredicted at the higher one exposure. In addition, in one individual, initial individual-specific simulations for TCA in urine were underpredicted but shifted to

		overpredictions towards the end of the simulations. The population-generated results overpredicted TCA in urine for the same individual. Given the results from Chiu et al. (2007), inter-occasion variability is likely to be the cause, though some dose-related effect cannot be ruled out. Finally, DCVG data was well predicted in light of the high variability in the data and availability of only grouped data or data from multiple individual who cannot be matched to the appropriate TCE and oxidative metabolite dataset. In all cases, the basic shape (plateau and then sharp decline) and order of magnitude of the time-course were well predicted, Furthermore, the range of the data was well-captured by the 95% confidence interval of the population-generated predictions.
Kimmerle and Eben 1973b	TCE Inhalation	These data were well fit by the model, using either individual-specific or population-generated parameters.
Monster et al.1976	TCE Inhalation	The data simulated in this case were exhaled alveolar TCE, TCE in venous blood, TCA in blood, TCA in urine, and TCOG in urine. Both using individual-specific and population-generated simulations, all fits are within the 95% CI. The one exception was the retained dose for a male exposed to 65 ppm, which was outside the 95% CI for the population-generated results.
Muller et al.1974	TCA,	The data measured after oral TCA was timecourse TCA measured in plasma and urine. Individual-specific predictions were accurate, but both datasets were overpredicted in the population-generated simulations.
	TCOH oral	The data measured after oral TCOH was timecourse TCOH in blood, TCOG in urine, TCA in plasma, and TCA in urine. Individual-specific predictions were accurate, but the population-generated simulations overpredicted TCOH in blood and TCOG in urine. The population-based TCA predictions were accurate. These results indicate that "unusual" parameter values were necessary in the individual-specific simulations to give accurate predictions.
Paycok et al.1945	TCA iv	These data were well fit by the model, using either individual-specific or population-generated parameters.

Note: CI = confidence interval.

Table 3.5.17. Summary comparison of updated PBPK model predictions and in vivo data used for "out-of-sample" evaluation in humans

Reference	Exposure(s)	Discussion
Bartonicek 1962	TCE Inhalation	While these data were mostly within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions, they tended to be at the high end for all the individuals in the study.
Bloemen et al.2001	TCE Inhalation	These data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Fernandez et al.1977	TCE Inhalation	These data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Lapare et al.1995	TCE Inhalation	These data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Monster et al.1979	TCE Inhalation	These data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Muller et al.1974, 1975	TCE Inhalation	Except for TCE in alveolar air, which was overpredicted during exposure, these data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Sato et al.1977	TCE Inhalation	These data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Stewart et al.1970	TCE Inhalation	These data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.
Treibig et al.1976	TCE Inhalation	Except for TCE in alveolar air, these data were all well within the 95% confidence interval of the predictions.

3.5.6.4 *Summary Evaluation of Updated PBPK Model*

Overall, the updated PBPK model, utilizing parameters consistent with the available physiological and in vitro data from published literature, provides reasonable fits to an extremely large database of in vivo pharmacokinetic data in mice, rats, and humans. Posterior parameter distributions obtained were by MCMC sampling using a hierarchical Bayesian population statistical model and a large fraction of this in vivo database. Convergence of the MCMC samples for model parameters was good for mice, and adequate for rats and humans. In addition, in rats and humans, the model did produce predications that are consistent with in vivo data from many studies not used for calibration (insufficient studies were available in mice for such "out of sample" evaluation).

3.5.7 PBPK Model Dose Metric Predictions

3.5.7.1 *Characterization of Uncertainty and Variability*

Since it is desirable to characterize the contributions from both uncertainty in population parameters and variability within the population, so the following procedure is adopted. First 500 sets of population parameters (i.e., population mean and variance for each parameter) are extracted from the posterior MCMC samples – these represent the uncertainty in the population parameters. To minimize autocorrelation, they were obtained by "thinning" the chains to the appropriate degree. From each of these sets of population parameters, 100 sets of "individual," or "study group" in the case of rodents, parameters were generated by Monte Carlo – each of these represents the population variability, given a *particular* set of population parameters. Thus a total of 50,000 individuals (or study groups, for rodents), representing 100 (variability) each for 500 different populations (uncertainty), were generated.

Each set was run for a variety of generic exposure scenarios. The combined distribution of all 50,000 individuals reflects both uncertainty and variability – i.e., the case in which one is trying to predict the dosimetry for a single random study (for rodents) or individual (for humans). In addition, for each dose metric, the mean predicted internal dose was calculated from set of the 500 sets of 100 individuals, resulting in a distribution for the uncertainty in the population mean. Comparing the combined uncertainty and variability distribution with the uncertainty distribution in the population mean gives a sense of how much of the overall variation is due to uncertainty versus variability.

Figures 3.5.3–3.5.11 show the results of these simulations for a number of representative dose metrics across species continuously exposed via inhalation or orally. For display purposes, dose metrics have been scaled by total intake (resulting in a prediced "fraction" metabolized) or exposure level (resuling in an internal dose per ppm for inhalation or per mg/kg-d for oral

exposures). In these figures, the thin error bars representing the 95% confidence interval for overall uncertainty and variability, and the thick error bars representing the 95% confidence internval for the uncertainty in the population mean. The interpretation of these figures is that if the thick error bars are much smaller (or greater) than the think error bars, then variability (or uncertainty) contributes the most to overall uncertainty and variability.

For application to human health risk assessment, the uncertainty in and variability among rodent internal dose estimates *both* contribute to *uncertainty* in human risk estimates. Therefore, it is appropriate to combine uncertainty and variability when applying rodent dose metric predictions to quantitative risk assessment. The median and 95% confidence interval for each dose metric at some representative exposures in rodents are given in Tables 3.5.18–3.5.19, and the confidence interval in these tables includes both uncertainty in the population mean and variance as well as variability in the population. On the other hand, for use in predicting human risk, it is often necessary to separate, to the extent possible, interindividual variability from uncertainty, and this disaggregation is summarized in Table 3.5.20.

Figure 3.5.3. PBPK model predictions for the fraction of intake that is metabolized under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (white), rats (diagonal hashing), and humans (horizontal hashing). Bars and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

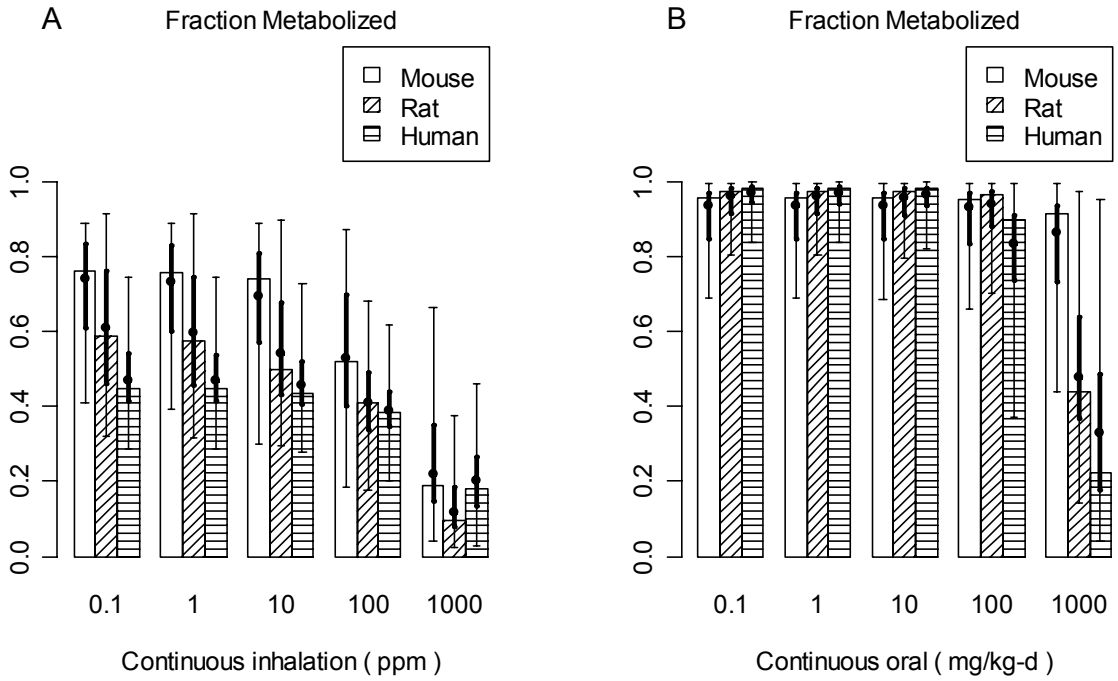


Figure 3.5.4. PBPK model predictions for the fraction of intake that is metabolized by oxidation (in the liver and lung) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (white), rats (diagonal hashing), and humans (horizontal hashing). Bars and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

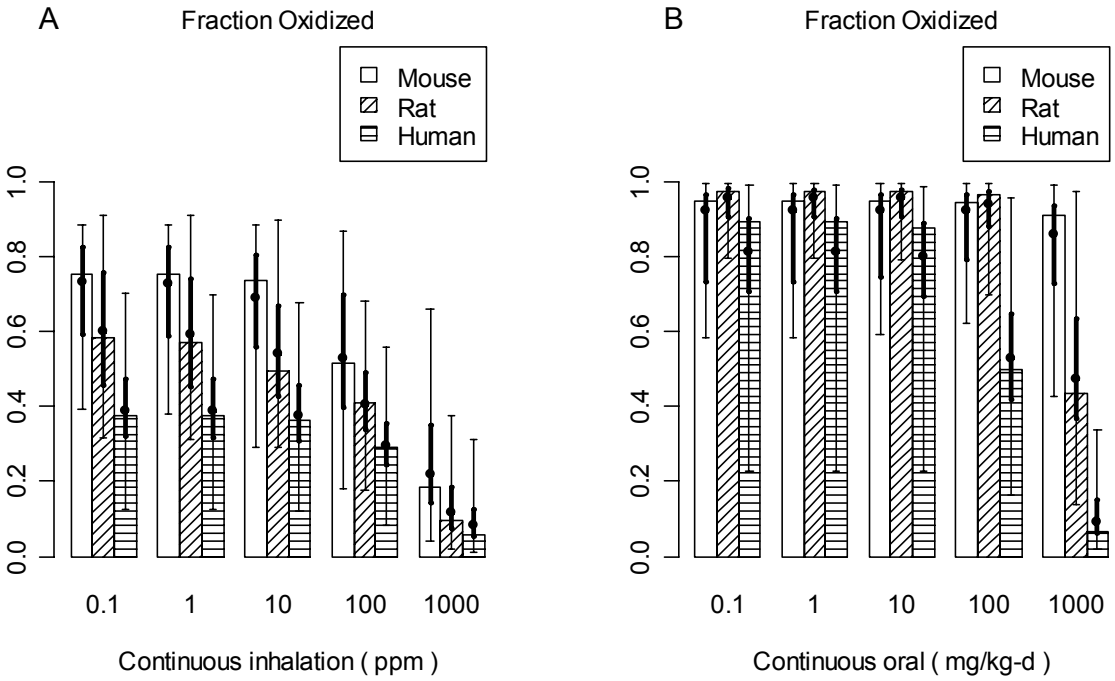


Figure 3.5.5. PBPK model predictions for the fraction of intake that is metabolized by GSH conjugation (in the liver and kidney) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (dotted line), rats (dashed line), and humans (solid line). X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

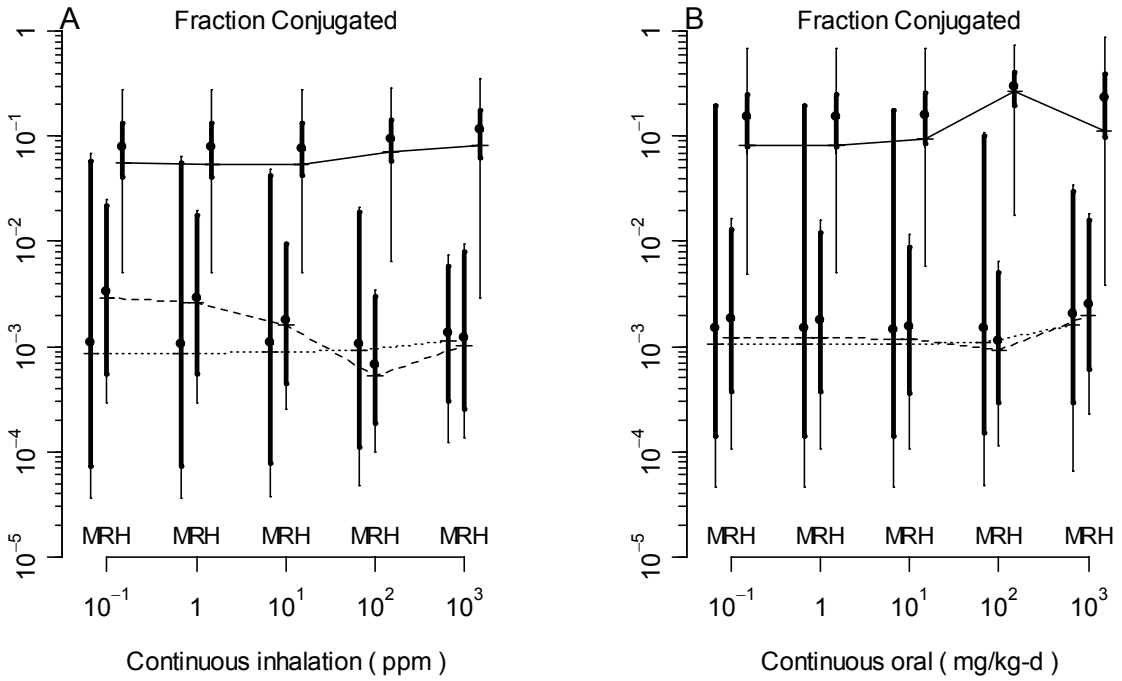


Figure 3.5.6. PBPK model predictions for the weekly rate of bioactivation of DCVC in the kidney per kg tissue weight per unit exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in rats (dashed line) and humans (solid line). X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

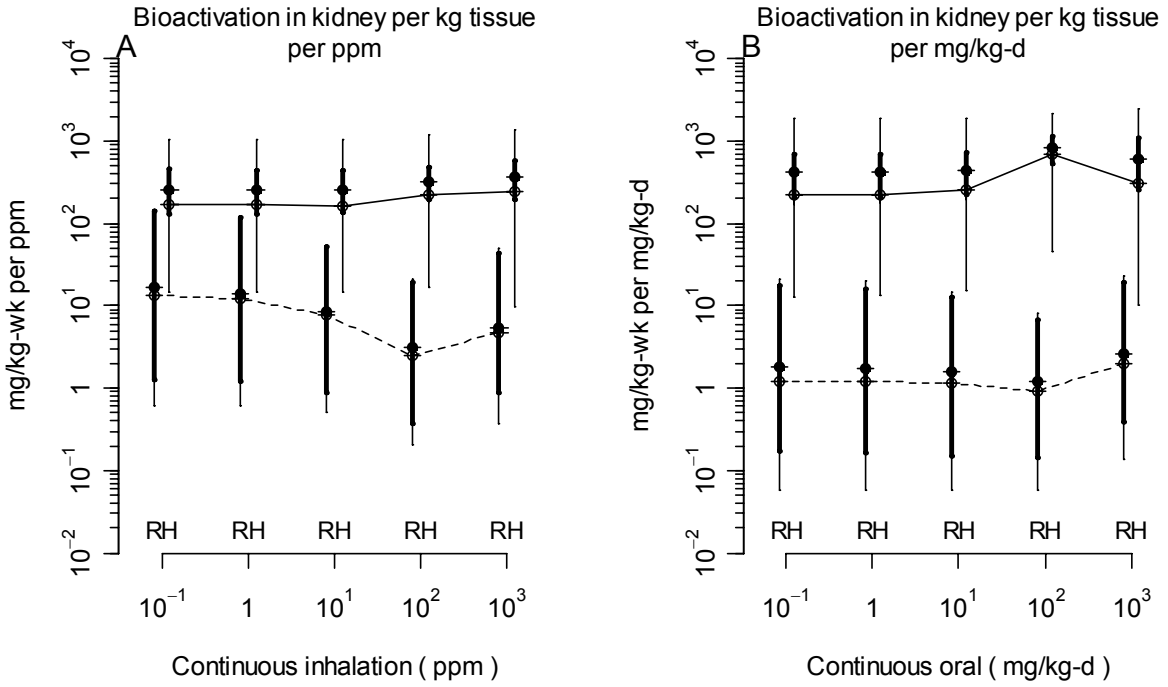


Figure 3.5.7. PBPK model predictions for the weekly rate of oxidation of TCE in the respiratory tract per kg tissue weight per unit exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (dotted line), rats (dashed line), and humans (solid line). X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

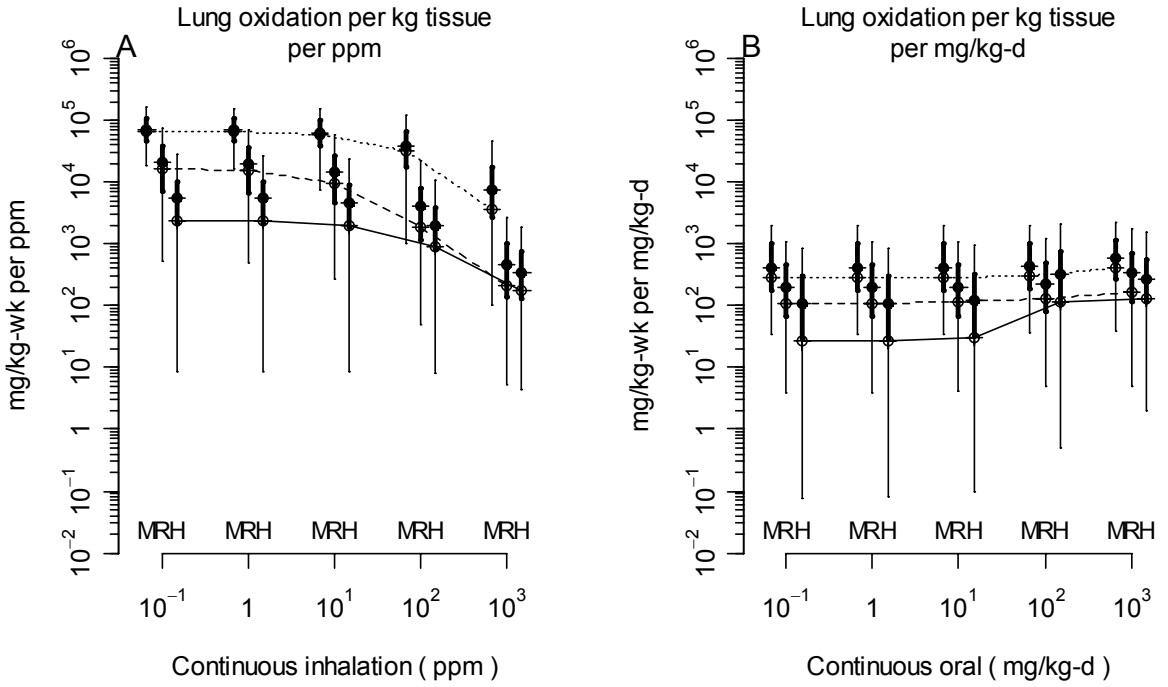


Figure 3.5.8. PBPK model predictions for the weekly rate of "untracked" oxidation of TCE in the liver per kg tissue weight per unit exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (dotted line), rats (dashed line), and humans (solid line) X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

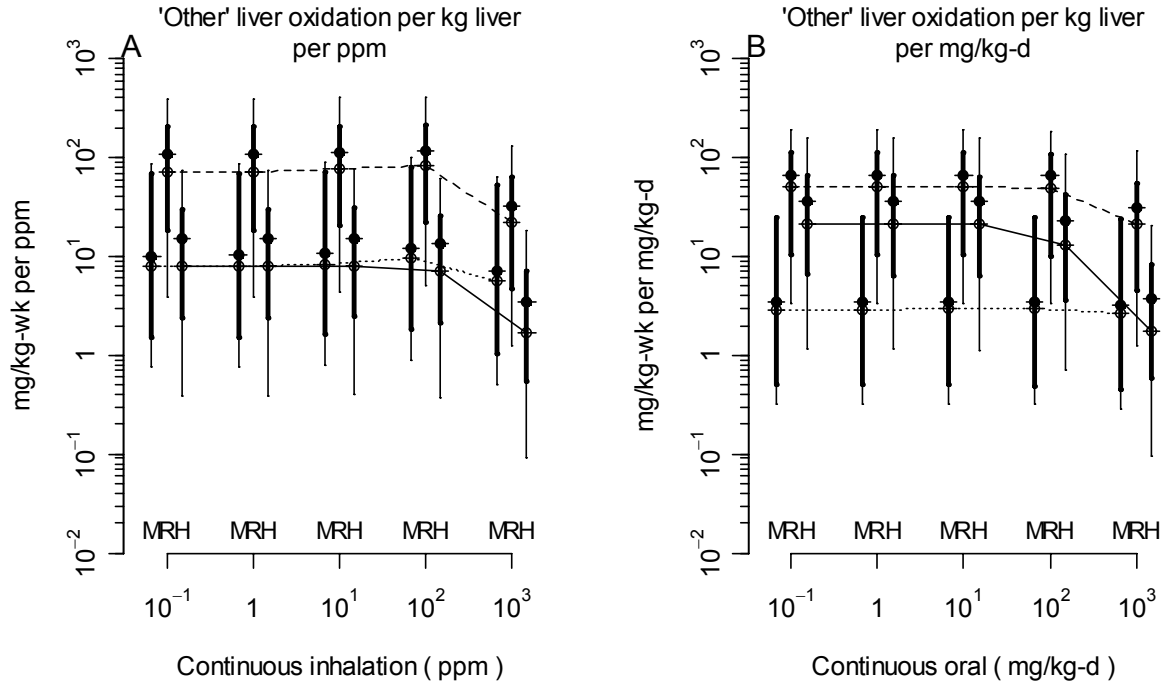


Figure 3.5.9. PBPK model predictions for the weekly area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCE in venous blood (mg-h/l-wk) per unit exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (dotted line), rats (dashed line), and humans (solid line). X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

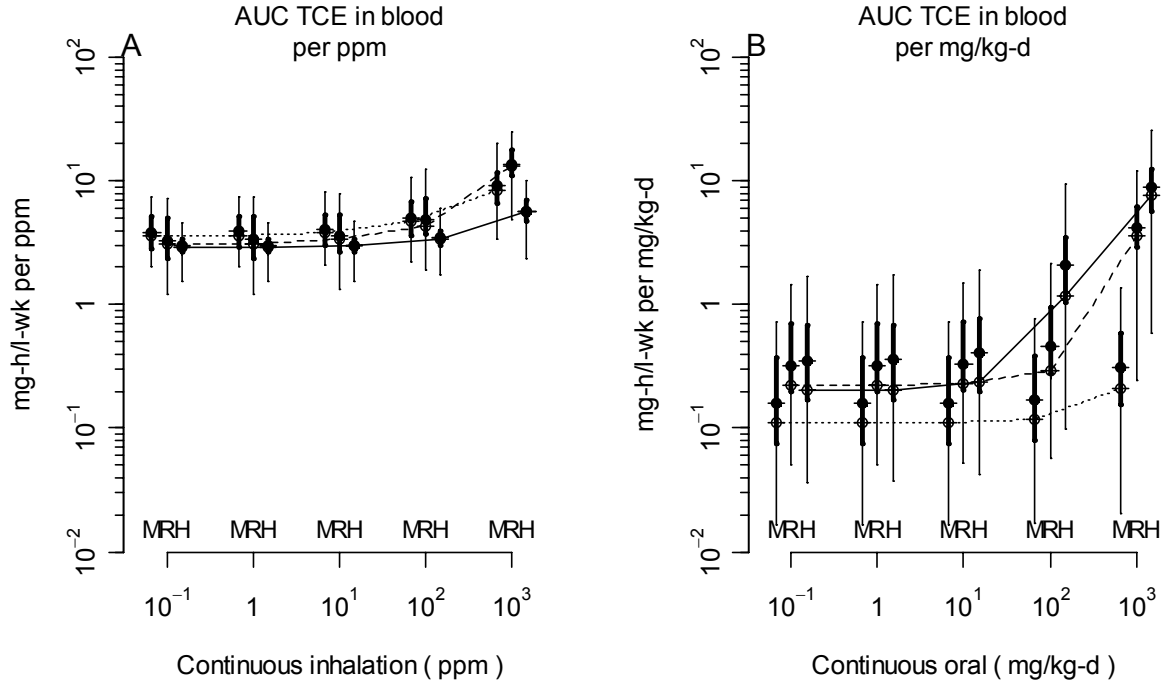


Figure 3.5.10. PBPK model predictions for the weekly area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCOH in blood (mg-h/l-wk) per unit exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (dotted line), rats (dashed line), and humans (solid line). X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

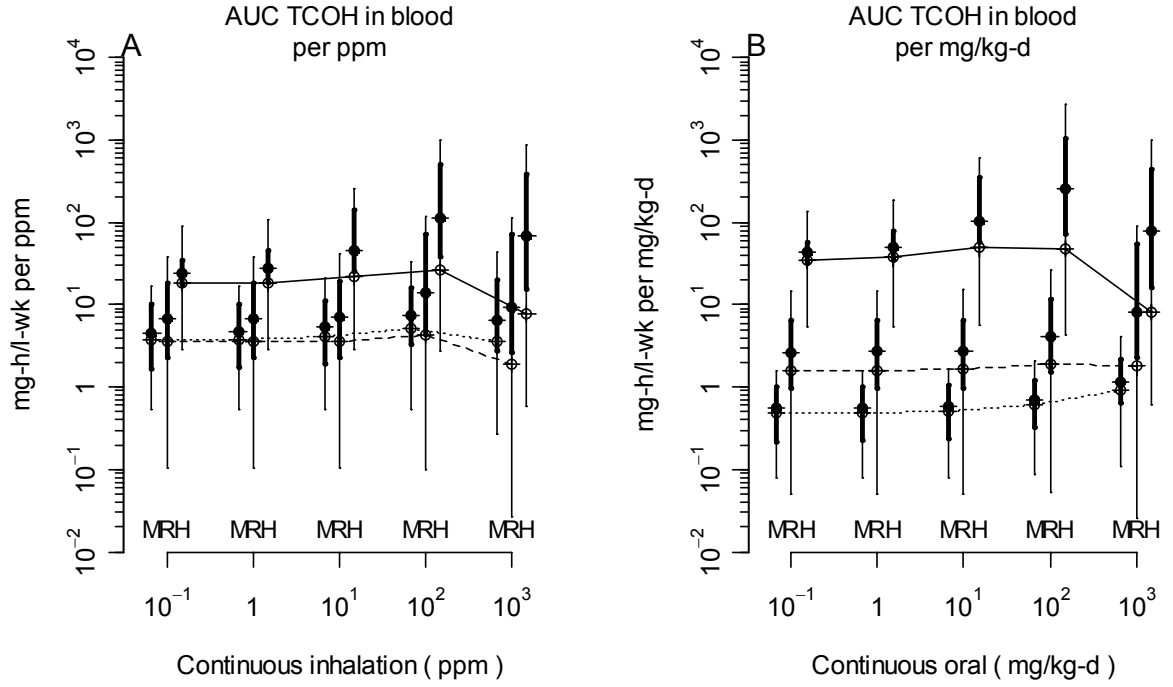


Figure 3.5.11. PBPK model predictions for the weekly area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCA in the liver (mg-h/l-wk) per unit exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d) under continuous inhalation (A) and oral (B) exposure conditions in mice (dotted line), rats (dashed line), and humans (solid line). X-values are slightly offset for clarity. Crosses and thin error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for a random rodent group or human individual, and reflect combined uncertainty and variability. Circles and thick error bars represent the median estimate and 95% confidence interval for the population mean, and reflect uncertainty only.

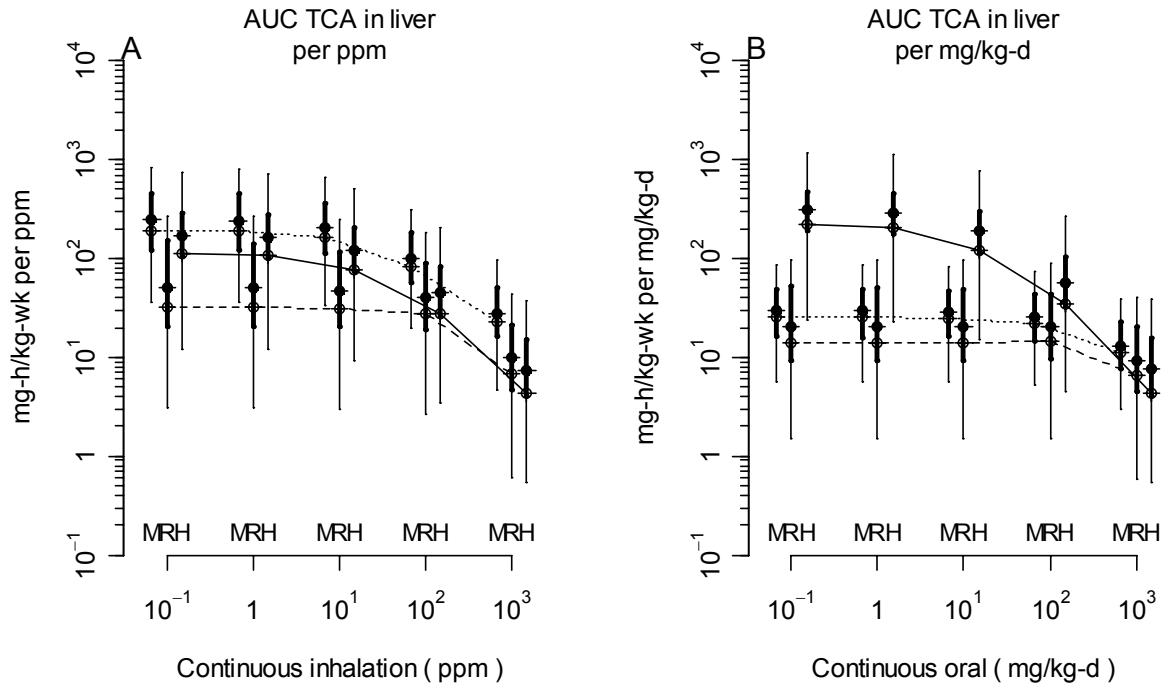


Table 3.5.18. Posterior predictions for representative internal doses: Mouse

Posterior Predictions for Mouse Dose Metrics: Median (2.5%, 97.5%)

Dose Metric	100 ppm, 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk	600 ppm, 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk	300 mg/kg-d, 5 d/wk	1000 mg/kg-d, 5 d/wk	Units
ABioactDCVCKid	42 (0.0799 , 2020)	323 (0.741 , 6060)	100 (0.26 , 3030)	434 (1.08 , 6800)	mg/wk-kg tissue
AMetGSHBW34	0.707 (0.0322 , 16.1)	5.39 (0.38 , 43.7)	1.79 (0.0794 , 22.9)	6.55 (0.527 , 49.5)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
AMetLiv1BW34	173 (60.8 , 395)	893 (342 , 1960)	398 (133 , 608)	880 (248 , 1960)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
AMetLivOtherLiv	203 (18.4 , 2020)	1070 (99.6 , 10500)	451 (46.4 , 4050)	1040 (90.6 , 10700)	mg/wk-kg tissue
AMetLngResp	651000 (24900 , 2540000)	922000 (34800 , 8170000)	141000 (11300 , 512000)	441000 (27100 , 1620000)	mg/wk-kg tissue
AUCCBld	97.5 (47.2 , 215)	823 (367 , 2010)	111 (7.32 , 426)	616 (55.8 , 1970)	mg-hr/l-wk
AUCCTCOH	98.8 (9.8 , 602)	543 (51.9 , 4260)	148 (18.8 , 670)	427 (44.2 , 2410)	mg-hr/l-wk
AUCLivTCA	1890 (453 , 7270)	5190 (1250 , 19400)	2270 (497 , 8900)	4650 (951 , 18700)	mg-hr/l-wk
TotMetabBW34	383 (146 , 928)	1280 (456 , 3570)	468 (183 , 616)	1100 (324 , 2020)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
TotOxMetabBW34	380 (144 , 927)	1270 (442 , 3560)	463 (178 , 615)	1090 (313 , 2010)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
TotTCAInBW	270 (86 , 725)	737 (252 , 2110)	322 (102 , 889)	676 (179 , 1930)	mg/wk-kg

Note: Mouse body weight is assumed to be 0.03 kg. Predictions are weekly averages over 10 weeks of the specified exposure protocol. Confidence interval reflects both uncertainties in population parameters (mean, variance) as well as population variability.

Table 3.5.19. Posterior predictions for representative internal doses: Rat

Posterior Predictions for Rat Dose Metrics: Median (2.5%,97.5%)

Dose Metric	100 ppm, 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk	600 ppm, 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk	300 mg/kg-d, 5 d/wk	1000 mg/kg-d, 5 d/wk	Units
ABioactDCVCKid	67.8 (6.03 , 513)	450 (35.4 , 4350)	420 (31.6 , 3890)	1720 (134 , 15800)	mg/wk-kg tissue
AMetGSHBW34	0.331 (0.0626 , 2.16)	2.27 (0.315 , 19.3)	2.13 (0.293 , 16)	8.84 (1.35 , 69.3)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
AMetLiv1BW34	176 (81.1 , 344)	623 (271 , 1270)	539 (176 , 1060)	951 (273 , 2780)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
AMetLivOtherLiv	1870 (92.1 , 8670)	6660 (313 , 31200)	5490 (280 , 27400)	9900 (492 , 59600)	mg/wk-kg tissue
AMetLngResp	41900 (1460 , 496000)	67900 (2350 , 677000)	40800 (1500 , 325000)	85700 (2660 , 877000)	mg/wk-kg tissue
AUCCBld	86.7 (39.2 , 242)	1160 (349 , 2450)	670 (47.8 , 1850)	3340 (828 , 8430)	mg-hr/l-wk
AUCCTCOH	83.6 (1.94 , 1560)	446 (6 , 10900)	304 (4.71 , 7590)	685 (8.14 , 32500)	mg-hr/l-wk
AUCLivTCA	587 (53.7 , 4740)	2030 (186 , 13400)	1730 (124 , 11800)	3130 (200 , 21000)	mg-hr/l-wk
TotMetabBW34	206 (103 , 414)	682 (288 , 1430)	572 (199 , 1080)	1030 (302 , 2920)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
TotOxMetabBW34	206 (103 , 414)	677 (285 , 1430)	568 (191 , 1080)	1010 (286 , 2910)	mg/wk-kg$^{3/4}$
TotTCAInBW	31.7 (3.92 , 174)	110 (13.8 , 490)	90.1 (10.4 , 417)	164 (17.3 , 800)	mg/wk-kg

Note: Rat body weight is assumed to be 0.3 kg. Predictions are weekly averages over 10 weeks of the specified exposure protocol. Confidence interval reflects both uncertainties in population parameters (mean, variance) as well as population variability.

Table 3.5.20. Posterior predictions for representative internal doses: Human

Dose Metric	Posterior Predictions for Human Dose Metrics: 2.5% population: median (2.5%, 97.5%) 50% population: median (2.5%, 97.5%) 97.5% population: median (2.5%, 97.5%)			
	Female	**Male**	**Female**	**Male**
	0.001 ppm continuous	**0.001 ppm continuous**	**0.001 mg/kg-d continuous**	**0.001 mg/kg-d continuous**
ABioactDCVCKid	0.02 (0.00549 , 0.0709)	0.0207 (0.00558 , 0.0743)	0.0152 (0.0048 , 0.0384)	0.016 (0.00493 , 0.0407)
	0.16 (0.0671 , 0.324)	0.163 (0.0679 , 0.342)	0.207 (0.0957 , 0.43)	0.22 (0.102 , 0.459)
	0.95 (0.56 , 1.45)	0.979 (0.563 , 1.51)	1.68 (0.956 , 2.26)	1.81 (1.03 , 2.43)
AMetGSHBW34	0.000159 (4.38e-05 , 0.000539)	0.000157 (4.37e-05 , 0.00054)	0.000121 (3.82e-05 , 0.000316)	0.000123 (3.82e-05 , 0.000323)
	0.00126 (0.000536 , 0.00253)	0.00125 (0.000528 , 0.00254)	0.00161 (0.000748 , 0.00331)	0.00167 (0.000777 , 0.00343)
	0.00736 (0.00442 , 0.011)	0.00736 (0.00434 , 0.0112)	0.013 (0.00725 , 0.0164)	0.0136 (0.00759 , 0.0171)
AMetLiv1BW34	0.00161 (0.000619 , 0.00303)	0.00157 (0.000608 , 0.00292)	0.00465 (0.00169 , 0.0107)	0.00498 (0.00184 , 0.0112)
	0.00637 (0.00501 , 0.00799)	0.00619 (0.00484 , 0.00779)	0.0172 (0.0153 , 0.0183)	0.018 (0.0161 , 0.0191)
	0.0157 (0.0118 , 0.0206)	0.0152 (0.0115 , 0.02)	0.0192 (0.019 , 0.0193)	0.02 (0.0198 , 0.0201)
AMetLivOtherLiv	0.000748 (0.000138 , 0.00335)	0.00065 (0.000119 , 0.00288)	0.00214 (0.000354 , 0.00979)	0.00197 (0.00033 , 0.00907)
	0.0104 (0.00225 , 0.0237)	0.00898 (0.00193 , 0.0203)	0.0253 (0.00564 , 0.0543)	0.0234 (0.00526 , 0.0503)
	0.0805 (0.00871 , 0.147)	0.0691 (0.00751 , 0.127)	0.157 (0.0188 , 0.251)	0.146 (0.0173 , 0.232)
AMetLngResp	0.0144 (0.00116 , 0.155)	0.0146 (0.00118 , 0.157)	0.00015 (1.27e-05 , 0.00153)	0.000134 (1.15e-05 , 0.00137)
	2.44 (0.613 , 6.71)	2.44 (0.621 , 6.65)	0.0313 (0.00725 , 0.0963)	0.0279 (0.00644 , 0.086)
	25.8 (12.4 , 42.3)	25.3 (12.2 , 41.2)	0.813 (0.216 , 2.13)	0.716 (0.189 , 1.9)
AUCCBld	0.00151 (0.00122 , 0.00186)	0.00158 (0.00127 , 0.00191)	4.33e-05 (3.3e-05 , 6.23e-05)	3.84e-05 (2.89e-05 , 5.61e-05)
	0.00285 (0.00252 , 0.00315)	0.00295 (0.00262 , 0.00326)	0.000229 (0.000122 , 0.000436)	0.000204 (0.000109 , 0.000391)
	0.00444 (0.00404 , 0.00496)	0.00456 (0.00416 , 0.00507)	0.00167 (0.000766 , 0.00324)	0.00153 (0.000693 , 0.00303)
AUCCTCOH	0.00313 (0.00135 , 0.00547)	0.00305 (0.00134 , 0.00532)	0.00584 (0.00205 , 0.0122)	0.00615 (0.00213 , 0.0127)
	0.0181 (0.0135 , 0.0241)	0.0179 (0.0133 , 0.0238)	0.0333 (0.025 , 0.0423)	0.035 (0.0264 , 0.0445)
	0.082 (0.0586 , 0.118)	0.0812 (0.0585 , 0.117)	0.115 (0.0872 , 0.163)	0.122 (0.0919 , 0.172)
AUCLivTCA	0.0152 (0.00668 , 0.0284)	0.0137 (0.00598 , 0.0258)	0.029 (0.0116 , 0.0524)	0.0279 (0.0114 , 0.0501)
	0.126 (0.0784 , 0.194)	0.114 (0.0704 , 0.177)	0.227 (0.138 , 0.343)	0.219 (0.133 , 0.33)
	0.754 (0.441 , 1.38)	0.699 (0.408 , 1.3)	1.11 (0.661 , 1.87)	1.09 (0.64 , 1.88)
TotMetabBW34	0.0049 (0.00383 , 0.00595)	0.00482 (0.0038 , 0.00585)	0.0163 (0.0136 , 0.0181)	0.0173 (0.0147 , 0.019)
	0.0107 (0.00893 , 0.0129)	0.0105 (0.00877 , 0.0127)	0.0191 (0.0188 , 0.0193)	0.0199 (0.0196 , 0.0201)
	0.0246 (0.0185 , 0.0326)	0.0244 (0.0183 , 0.0324)	0.0194 (0.0194 , 0.0194)	0.0202 (0.0202 , 0.0202)

Dose Metric	Posterior Predictions for Human Dose Metrics: 2.5% population: median (2.5%, 97.5%) 50% population: median (2.5%, 97.5%) 97.5% population: median (2.5%, 97.5%)			
TotOxMetabBW34	0.00273 (0.00143 , 0.00422)	0.00269 (0.00143 , 0.00415)	0.0049 (0.00183 , 0.0108)	0.00516 (0.00194 , 0.0114)
	0.00871 (0.0069 , 0.0111)	0.00857 (0.00675 , 0.011)	0.0173 (0.0154 , 0.0183)	0.018 (0.0161 , 0.0191)
	0.0224 (0.0158 , 0.0309)	0.0222 (0.0155 , 0.0308)	0.0192 (0.019 , 0.0193)	0.02 (0.0198 , 0.0201)
TotTCAInBW	0.000259 (0.000121 , 0.000422)	0.000246 (0.000114 , 0.000397)	0.000501 (0.000189 , 0.000882)	0.000506 (0.000192 , 0.00089)
	0.00154 (0.00114 , 0.00202)	0.00146 (0.00109 , 0.00193)	0.00286 (0.00222 , 0.00357)	0.00289 (0.00222 , 0.0036)
	0.00525 (0.00399 , 0.00745)	0.00499 (0.0038 , 0.0071)	0.00659 (0.00579 , 0.00724)	0.00662 (0.00581 , 0.00726)

Note: Human body weight is assumed to be 70 kg for males, 60 kg for females. Predictions are weekly averages over 100 weeks of continuous exposure (dose metric units same as previous tables). Each row represents a different population percentile (2.5%, 50%, 97.5%), and the confidence interval in each entry reflects uncertainty in population parameters (mean, variance).

Table 3.5.21. Degree of variance in dose metric predictions due to incomplete convergence (columns 2–4), combined uncertainty and population variability (columns 5–7), uncertainty in particular human population percentiles (columns 8–10), model fits to in vivo data (column 11). The GSD is the geometric standard deviation, which is a "fold-change" from the central tendency.

	Convergence: R for Generic Scenarios			GSD for Combined Uncertainty and Variability			GSD for Uncertainty in human population percentiles			
Dose Metric Abbreviation	**Mouse**	**Rat**	**Human**	**Mouse**	**Rat**	**Human**	**1%~5%**	**25%~75%**	**95%~99%**	**Comments regarding model fits to in vivo data**
ABioactDCVCKid	–	≤1.016	≤1.015	–	≤3.92	≤3.77	≤2.08	≤1.64	≤1.30	Good fits to urinary NAcDCVC, and blood DCVG.
AMetGSHBW34	≤1.011	≤1.024	≤1.015	≤9.09	≤3.28	≤3.73	≤2.08	≤1.64	≤1.29	Good fits to urinary NAcDCVC, and blood DCVG.
AMetLiv1BW34	≤1.000	≤1.003	≤1.004	≤2.02	≤1.84	≤1.97	≤1.82	≤1.16	≤1.16	Good fits to oxidative metabolites.
AMetLivOtherLiv	≤1.004	≤1.151	≤1.012	≤3.65	≤3.36	≤3.97	≤2.63	≤1.92	≤2.05	No direct in vivo data.
AMetLngResp	≤1.001	≤1.003	≤1.002	≤4.65	≤4.91	≤10.4	≤4.02	≤2.34	≤1.83	No direct in vivo data, but good fits to closed chamber.
AUCCBld	≤1.001	≤1.004	≤1.005	≤3.04	≤3.16	≤3.32	≤1.20	≤1.43	≤1.49	Generally good fits, but poor fit to a few mouse and human studies
AUCCTCOH	≤1.001	≤1.029	≤1.002	≤3.35	≤8.78	≤5.84	≤1.73	≤1.20	≤1.23	Good fits across all three species.
AUCLivTCA	≤1.000	≤1.005	≤1.002	≤2.29	≤3.18	≤2.90	≤1.65	≤1.30	≤1.40	Good fits to rodent data.
TotMetabBW34	≤1.001	≤1.004	≤1.004	≤1.92	≤1.82	≤1.81	≤1.13	≤1.12	≤1.18	Good fits to closed chamber.
TotOxMetabBW34	≤1.001	≤1.003	≤1.004	≤1.94	≤1.85	≤1.96	≤1.77	≤1.15	≤1.20	Good fits to closed chamber and oxidative metabolites.
TotTCAInBW	≤1.002	≤1.002	≤1.001	≤1.96	≤2.69	≤2.30	≤1.68	≤1.19	≤1.19	Good fits to TCA data.

3.5.7.2 *Implications for the Population Pharmacokinetics of TCE*

3.5.7.2.1 *Results*

The overall uncertainty and variability in key toxicokinetic predictions, as a function of dose and species, is shown in Figures 3.5.3–2.5.11. As expected, TCE that is inhaled or ingested is substantially metabolized in all species, predominantly by oxidation (Figures 3.5.3-3.5.4). At higher exposures, metabolism becomes saturated and the fraction metabolized declines. Mice on average have a greater capacity to oxidized TCE than rats or humans, and this is reflected in the predictions at the two highest levels for each route. The uncertainty in the predictions for the population means for total and oxidative metabolism is relatively modest, therefore the wide confidence interval for combined uncertainty and variability largely reflects inter-group (for rodents) or inter-individual (for humans) variability. Of particular note is the high variability in oxidative metabolism at low doses in humans, with the 95% confidence interval spanning from 0.1–0.7 for inhalation and 0.2–1.0 for ingestion.

Predictions of GSH conjugation and renal bioactivation of DCVC are highly uncertain in rodents, spanning more than 1000-fold in mice and 100-fold in rats (Figure 3.5.5-3.5.6). In both mice and rats, the uncertainty in the population mean virtually overlaps with the combined uncertainty and variability, reflecting the lack of GSH-conjugate specific data in mice (the bounds are based on mass balance) and the availability of only urinary NAcDCVC excretion in one study in rats. In humans, however, the blood concentrations of DCVG from Lash et al. (1999b) combined with the urinary NAcDCVC data from Bernauer et al. (1996) were able to better constrain GSH conjugation and bioactivation of DCVC, with 95% confidence intervals on the population mean spanning only 3-fold or so. However, substantial variability is predicted (reflecting variability in the measurements of Lash et al. 1999b), for the error bars for the population mean are substantially smaller than that for overall uncertainty and variability. Of particular interest is the prediction of one or two orders of magnitude more GSH conjugation and DCVC bioactivation, on average, in humans than in rodents. Furthermore, although the 95% confidence intervals for the overall uncertainty and variability overlap, the 95% confidence intervals of the predicted population means between humans and rats do not overlap. Therefore, the model predicts significantly greater GSH conjugation and DCVC bioactivation in humans relative to rats, although the difference in predicted population means, based on the 95% confidence bounds, may range from as little as 2-fold to as much as 1000-fold.

Predictions for respiratory tract oxidative metabolism were, as expected, greatest in mice, followed by rats and then humans (Figure 3.5.7). In addition, due to the "pre-systemic" nature of the respiratory tract metabolism model as well as the hepatic first-pass effect, substantially more

metabolism was predicted from inhalation exposures as compared to oral exposures. Interestingly, the population means appeared to be fairly well constrained despite the lack of direct data, suggesting that overall mass balance is an important constraint for the pre-systemic respiratory tract metabolism modeled here.

Some constraints were also placed on "other" hepatic oxidation – i.e., through a pathway that does not result in chloral formation and subsequent formation of TCA and TCOH (Figure 3.5.8). The 95% confidence interval for overall uncertainty and variability spanned about 100-fold, a large fraction of that due to uncertainty in the population mean. Interestingly, a higher rate per kg tissue was predicted for rats than for mice or humans, although importantly, the 95% confidence intervals for the population means overlap among all three species.

The area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCE in blood (Figure 3.5.9) showed the expected non-linear behavior with increasing dose, with the non-linearity was more pronounced with oral exposure, as would be expected by hepatic first-pass. Interestingly, the AUC of TCOH in blood (Figure 3.5.10) was relatively constant with dose, reflecting the parallel saturation of both TCE oxidation and TCOH glucuronidation. In fact, in humans, the mean AUC for TCOH in blood increases up to 100 ppm or 100 mg/kg-d, due to saturation of TCOH glucuronidation, before decreasing at 1000 ppm or 1000 mg/kd-d, due to saturation of TCE oxidation.

The predictions for the AUC for TCA in the liver showed some interesting features (Figure 3.5.11). The predictions for all three species with within an order of magnitude of each other, with a relatively modest uncertainty in the population mean (reflecting the substantial amount of data on TCA). The shape of the curves, however, differs substantially, with humans showing saturation at much lower doses than rodents. In fact, the ratio between the liver TCA AUC and the rate of TCA production, though it differs between species, is relatively constant as a function of dose within species (not shown). Therefore, the shape of the curves largely reflect saturation in the production of TCA from TCOH, *not* in the oxidation of TCE itself, for which saturation is predicted at higher doses, particularly via the oral route (Figure 3.5.4). In addition, while for the same exposure (ppm or mg/kg-d TCE) more TCA (on a mg/kg-d basis) is produced in mice relative to rats and humans (not shown), humans and rats have longer TCA half-lives even though plasma protein binding of TCA is on average greater.

3.5.7.2.2 *Discussion*

This analysis substantially informs four of the major areas of pharmacokinetic uncertainty previously identified in numerous reports (reviewed in Chiu et al. 2006): GSH conjugation pathway, respiratory tract metabolism, alternative pathways of TCE oxidation including DCA formation, and the impact of plasma binding on TCA kinetics particularly in the liver.

With respect to the first, GSH conjugation and subsequent bioactivation of DCVC in humans appears substantially greater than previously estimated based on urinary excretion data alone (Bernauer et al. 1996; Birner et al. 1993). This result is supported by in vitro data, noted in Chiu et al. (2006), reporting the formation rate of DCVG from TCE in freshly isolated hepatocytes was similar in order of magnitude to that measured for oxidative metabolites (Lipscomb et al., 1998; Lash et al., 1999a). Such in vitro data on GSH conjugation were used for developing prior distributions for GSH conjugation rates in the PBPK model reported here, but were not used in previous PBPK models for TCE. This conclusion is also a result of the incorporation in the analysis of DCVG blood data reported by Lash et al. (1999b) after controlled TCE inhalation exposures (which was not included in previous PBPK-based analyses) and urinary NAcDCVC excretion data from Bernauer et al. (1996). Indeed, as discussed in Section 3.3, DCVG blood levels in the Lash et al. (1999b) study were comparable on a molar basis to TCOH blood levels, suggesting substantial GSH conjugation in humans *independent* of any PBPK model. In particular, the reported mean peak blood DCVG concentrations of 46 μM in males exposed to 100 ppm TCE for 4 hrs (Lash et al. 1999b), multiplied by a typical blood volume of 5 l (ICRP 2002), yields a peak amount of DCVG in blood of 0.23 mmoles. In comparison, the retained dose from 100 ppm exposure for 4 hr is 4.4 mM, assuming retention of about 50% (Monster et al. 1976) and minute-volume of 9 l/min (ICRP 2002). Thus, in these subjects, about 5% of the retained dose is present in blood as DCVG at the time of peak blood concentration. This is a strong lower bound on the total fraction of retained TCE undergoing GSH conjugation because DCVG clearance is ongoing at the time of peak concentration, and DCVG may be distributed to tissues other than blood. It should be reiterated that only grouped DCVG blood data were available for PBPK model-based analysis; however, this should only result in an underestimation of the degree of *variation* in GSH conjugation. Finally, replication or corroboration of the findings of Lash et al. (1999b) in future studies would further increase confidence in the predictions.

Several other aspects of the predictions related to GSH conjugation of TCE are worthy of discussion. Predictions for rats and mice remain more uncertain due to their having less toxicokinetic data, but are more highly constrained by total recovery studies. It is also notable that the extent of total recovery in human studies (60-70%, as reviewed in Chiu et al. 2007) is substantially less than in rodent studies (upwards of 90%), consistent with a greater role for GSH conjugation in humans. In addition, it has been suggested that "saturation" of the oxidative pathway for volatiles may lead to marked increases in flux through the GSH conjugation pathway (Slikker et al., 2004a,b), but the PBPK model predicts only a modest, at most ~2-fold, change in flux, because there is evidence that both pathways are saturable for this substrate at

similar exposures. Therefore, any substantial non-linearities in toxicity cannot be explained solely by metabolic saturation of the oxidative pathway.

With respect to the other areas of uncertainty, consistent with the qualitative suggestions from in vitro data, the analysis here predicts that mice have greater rate of respiratory tract oxidative metabolism as compared to rats and humans. However, the predicted difference of 50-fold or so on average was not as great as the 600-fold suggested by previous reports (Green et al. 1997, Green 2000, NRC 2006). In addition, available data are consistent with a wide range of variability in respiratory tract metabolism, particularly in humans, likely due inter-individual variability observed in blood TCE levels after inhalation exposure. With respect to "untracked" oxidative metabolism, this pathway appears to be a relatively small contribution to total oxidative metabolism. While it is temping to use this pathway as a surrogate for DCA production through from the TCE epoxide (Cai and Guengerich, 1999), one should be reminded that DCA may be formed through multiple pathways (see Section 3.3). Therefore, this pathway at best represents a lower bound on DCA production. Finally, with respect to TCA dosimetry, this analysis predicts that inter-species differences in liver TCA AUC are modest, with a range of 10-fold or so across species, due to the combined effects of inter-species differences in the yield of TCA from TCE, plasma protein binding, and elimination half-life.

In a situation such as TCE in which there is large database of studies coupled with complex toxicokinetics, the Bayesian approach provides a systematic method of simultaneously estimating model parameters and characterizing their uncertainty and variability. While such an approach is not necessarily needed for all applications, such as route-to-route extrapolation (Chiu and White 2006), as discussed in Barton et al. (2007), characterization of uncertainty and variability is increasingly recognized as important for risk assessment while representing a continuing challenge for both PBPK modelers and users. An endeavor such as that reported here is clearly not trivial, as evidenced by the evolution of the methodology from Bois (2000a, 2000b), to Hack et al. (2006), to the present analysis.

Part of this evolution has been a more refined specification of the problem being addressed, in particular the precise hierarchical population model for each species so that relevant data can be selected for analysis (e.g., excluding most grouped human data in favor of individual human data) and data can be appropriately grouped (e.g., in rodent data, grouping by sex and strain within a particular study). Thus, the predictions from the population model in rodents are the "average" for a particular "lot" of rodents of a particular species, strain, and sex. This is in contrast to the Hack et al. (2006) model, in which each dose group was treated as a separate "individual." As discussed above, this previous population model structure led to the unlikely result that different dose groups within a closed chamber study had significantly different Vmax values. In humans, however, inter-individual variability is of interest, and

furthermore, substantial individual data are available in humans. Hack et al. (2006) mixed individual- and group-level data, depending on the availability from the published study, but this approach likely underestimates population variability due to group means being treated as individuals. In addition, in some studies, the same individual was exposed more than once, and in Hack et al. (2006), these were treated as different "individuals." In this case, actual inter-individual variability may be either over- or underestimated, depending on the degree of inter-occasion variability. While it is technically feasible to include inter-occasion variabilty, it would have added substantially to the computational burden and reduced parameter identifiability. In addition, the primary interest for risk assessment is chronic exposure, so the predictions from the population model in humans are the "average" across different occasions for a particular individual (adult).

The present analysis to be maximally objective and transparent in the sense that available information, or the lack thereof, is formally codified and explicit either in prior distributions or in the data used to generate posterior distributions (and not both). Specific innovations aimed at minimizing subjectivity (and hence improving reproducibility) in parameter estimation include: (i) clear separation between the in vitro or physiologic data used to develop prior distributions and the in vivo data used to generate posterior distributions; (ii) use of non-informative distributions, first updated using a probabilistic model of interspecies-scaling that allows for prediction error, for parameters lacking in prior information; (iii) use of a more comprehensive database of physiologic data, in vitro measurements, and in vivo data for parameter calibration or for out-of-sample evaluation ("validation"). Because of these measures, we feel confident that the approach employed also yields an accurate characterization of the uncertainty in metabolic pathways for which available data was sparse or relatively indirect, such as GSH conjugation in rodents and respiratory tract metabolism.

This analysis has a number of limitations and opportunities for refinement. One would be the inclusion of a CH sub-model, so that pharmacokinetic data, such as that recently published by Merdink et al. (2008), could be incorporated. In addition, our probabilistic analysis is still dependent on a model structure substantially informed by deterministic analyses that test alternative model structures (Evans et al., 2009), as probabilistic methods for discrimination or selection among complex, non-linear models such as that for TCE have not yet been widely accepted. Therefore, additional refinement of the respiratory tract model may be possible, though the lack of more direct in vivo data would likely preclude one from strongly discriminating between models. Furthermore, additional model changes that may be of utility to risk assessment, such as development of models for different lifestages (including childhood and pregnancy), would likely require additional in vivo or in vitro data to ensure model identifiability. Finally, improvements are possible in the statistical and population models and

analyses, such as incorporation of inter-occasion variability (Bernillon and Bois 2000), application of more sophisticated "validation" methods (such as cross-validation), and more rigorous treatment of grouped data (Chiu and Bois 2007).

3.5.7.3 *Overall evaluation of PBPK model-based internal dose predictions*

The utility of the PBPK model developed here for making predictions of internal dose can be evaluated based on four different components: (i) the degree to which the simulations have converged to the true posterior distribution; (ii) the degree of overall uncertainty and variability; (iii) for humans, the degree of uncertainty in the population; and (iv) the degree to which the model predictions are consistent with in vivo data that are informative to a particular dose metric. Table 3.5.21 summarizes these considerations for each dose metric prediction. Note that this evaluation does not consider in any way the extent to which a dose metric may be the appropriate choice for a particular toxic endpoint.

Overall, the least uncertain dose metrics are the fluxes of total metabolism (TotMetabBW34), total oxidative metabolism (TotOxMetabBW34), and hepatic oxidation (AMetLiv1BW34). These all have excellent posterior convergence (R diagnostic ≤ 1.01), relatively low uncertainty and variability (GSD < 2), and relatively low uncertainty in human population variability (GSD for population percentiles < 2). In addition, the PBPK model predictions compare well with the available in vivo pharmacokinetic data.

Predictions for TCE in blood (AUCCBld) are somewhat more uncertain. Although convergence was excellent across species ($R \leq 1.01$), overall uncertainty and variability was about 3-fold. In humans, the uncertainty in human population variability was relatively low (GSD for population percentiles < 1.5). TCE blood level predictions were somewhat high in comparison to the Chiu et al. (2006) study at 1 ppm, though the predictions were better for most of the other studies at higher exposure levels. In mice, TCE blood levels were somewhat over-predicted in open-chamber inhalation studies. In both mice and rats, there were some cases in which fits were inconsistent across dose groups if the same parameters were used across dose groups, indicating unaccounted-for dose-related effects or intra-study variability. However, in both rats and humans, TCE blood (humans and rats) and tissue (rats only) concentrations from studies not used for calibration (i.e., saved for "out-of-sample" evaluation/"validation") were well simulated, adding confidence to the parent compound dose metric predictions.

For the TCA dose metric predictions (TotTCAInBW, AUCLivTCA) convergence in all three species was excellent ($R \leq 1.01$). Overall uncertainty and variability was intermediate between dose metrics for metabolism and that for TCE in blood, with GSD of about 2 to 3-fold. Uncertainty in human population percentiles was relatively low (GSD of 1.2 to 1.7). While liver TCA levels were generally well fit, the data was relatively sparse. Plasma and blood TCA levels

were generally well fit, though in mice, there were again some cases in which fits were inconsistent across dose groups if the same parameters were used across dose groups, indicating unaccounted-for dose-related effects or intra-study variability. In humans, the accurate predictions for TCA blood and urine concentrations from studies used for "out of sample" evaluation lends further confidence to dose metrics involving TCA.

The evaluation of TCOH in blood followed a similar pattern. Convergence in all three species was good, though the rat model had slightly worse convergence ($R \sim 1.03$) than the mouse and humans ($R \leq 1.01$). In mice, overall uncertainty and variability was slightly more than for TCE in blood. There much higher overall uncertainty and variability in the rat predictions (GSD of almost 9) that likely reflects true inter-study variability. The population-generated predictions for TCOH and TCOG in blood and urine were quite wide, with some in vivo data both at the upper and lower ends of the range of predictions. In humans, the overall uncertainty and variability was intermediate between mice and rats (GSD = 5.8). As with the rats, this likely reflects true population heterogeneity, as the uncertainty in human population percentiles was relatively low (GSD of around 1.2~1.7-fold). For all three species, fits to in vivo data are generally good. In mice, however, there were again some cases in which fits were inconsistent across dose groups if the same parameters were used across dose groups, indicating unaccounted-for dose-related effects or intra-study variability. In humans, the accurate predictions for TCOH blood and urine concentrations from studies used for "out of sample" evaluation lends further confidence to those dose metrics involving TCOH.

GSH metabolism dose metrics (ABioactDCVCKid, AMetGSHBW34) had the greatest overall uncertainty in mice but was fairly well characterized in rats and humans. In mice, there was no in vivo data informing this pathway except for the indirect constraint of overall mass balance. So although convergence was adequate ($R < 1.02$), the uncertainty/variability was very large, with a GSD of 9-fold for the overall flux (the amount of bioactivation was not characterized because there are no data constraining downstream GSH pathways). For rats, there were additional constraints from (well-fit) urinary NAcDCVC data, which reduced the overall uncertainty and variability substantially (GSD < 4-fold). In humans, in addition to urinary NAcDCVC data, DCVG blood concentration data was available, though only at the group level. However, these data, both of which were well fit, in addition to the greater amount of in vitro metabolism data, allowed for the flux through the GSH pathway and the rate of DCVC bioactivation to be fairly well constrained, with overall uncertainty and variability having GSD < 4-fold, and uncertainty in population percentiles no more than about 2-fold.

The final two dose metrics, respiratory metabolism (AMetLngResp) and "other" oxidative metabolism (AMetLivOtherLiv), also lacked direct in vivo data and were predicted largely on the basis of mass balance and physiological constraints. Respiratory metabolism had

good convergence (R < 1.01), helped by the availability of closed chamber data in rodents. In rats and mice, overall uncertainty and variability was rather uncertain (GSD of 4~5-fold), but the overall uncertainty and variability was much greater in humans, with a GSD of about 10-fold. This largely reflects the significant variability across individuals as well as substantial uncertainty in the low population percentiles (GSD of 4-fold). However, the middle (i.e., "typical" individuals) and upper percentiles (i.e., the individuals at highest risk) are fairly well constrained with a GSD of around 2-fold. For the "other" oxidative metabolism dose metric, convergence was good in mice and humans (R < 1.02), but less than ideal in rats (R~1.15). In rodents, the overall uncertainty and variability were moderate, with a GSD around 3.5-fold, slightly higher than that for TCE in blood. The overall uncertainty and variability in this metric in humans had a GSD of about 4-fold, slightly higher than for GSH conjugation metrics. However, uncertainty in the middle and upper population percentiles had GSDs of only about 2-fold, similar to that for respiratory metabolism.

Overall, as shown in Table 3.5.21, the updated PBPK model appears to be most reliable for the fluxes of total, oxidative, and hepatic oxidative metabolism. In addition, dose metrics related to blood levels of TCE and oxidative metabolites TCOH and TCA had only modest uncertainty. In the case of TCE in blood, for some datasets, model predictions overpredicted the in vivo data, and, in the case of TCOH in rats, substantial interstudy variability was evident. For GSH metabolism, dose-metric predictions for rats and humans had only slightly greater uncertainty than the TCE and metabolism metrics. Predictions for mice were much more uncertain, reflecting the lack of GSD-specific in vivo data. Finally, for "other" oxidative metabolism and respiratory oxidative metabolism, predictions also had somewhat more uncertainty than the TCE and metabolism metrics, though uncertainty in middle and upper human population percentiles was modest.

REFERENCES

Abbas RR, Seckel CS, Kidney JK, Fisher JW.(1996). Pharmacokinetic analysis of chloral hydrate and its metabolism in B6C3F1 mice. *Drug Metab Dispos*. **24**:1340-6.

Abbas R, Fisher JW. (1997). physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, chloral hydrate, trichloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroethanol, and trichloroethanol glucuronide in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. **14**7:15-30.

Abbas R, Seckel CS, MacMahon KL, Fisher JW. (1997). Determination of kinetic rate constants for chloral hydrate, trichloroethanol, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid--a physiologically based modeling approach. *Toxicologist* **36**:32-33.

Albanese RA, Banks HT, Evans MV, Potter LK. (2002). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic models for the transport of trichloroethylene in adipose tissue. *Bull Math Biol* **64**:97–131.

Allen BC, Fisher JW. (1993). Pharmacokinetic modeling of trichloroethylene and trichloroacetic acid in humans. *Risk Anal.* **13**(1):71-86.

Andersen, M. E., Gargas, M. L., Clewell, H. J., 3rd, and Severyn, K. M. (1987). Quantitative evaluation of the metabolic interactions between trichloroethylene and 1,1-dichloroethylene in vivo using gas uptake methods. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **89**, 149-157.

Barton, H. A., Creech, J. R., Godin, C. S., Randall, G. M., and Seckel, C. S. (1995). Chloroethylene mixtures: pharmacokinetic modeling and in vitro metabolism of vinyl chloride, trichloroethylene, and trans-1,2-dichloroethylene in rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **130**, 237-247.

Barton HA, Bull R, Schultz I, Andersen ME. (1999). Dichloroacetate (DCA) dosimetry: interpreting DCA-induced liver cancer dose response and the potential for DCA to contribute to trichloroethylene-induced liver cancer. *Toxicol Lett.* **106**:9-21.

Barton HA, Chiu WA, Woodrow Setzer R, Andersen ME, Bailer AJ, Bois FY, Dewoskin RS, Hays S, Johanson G, Jones N, Loizou G, Macphail RC, Portier CJ, Spendiff M, Tan YM. (2007). Characterizing uncertainty and variability in physiologically based pharmacokinetic models: state of the science and needs for research and implementation. *Toxicol Sci.* **99**:395-402.

Bartonicek, V. (1962). Metabolism and excretion of trichloroethylene after inhalation by human subjects. *Br J Indust Med*. **19**:134-141.

Bernillon P, Bois FY. (2000). Statistical issues in toxicokinetic modeling: a Bayesian perspective. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 108(Suppl. 5): 883-893

Bernauer, U., Birner, G., Dekant, W., and Henschler, D. (1996). Biotransformation of trichloroethene: dose-dependent excretion of 2,2,2-trichloro-metabolites and mercapturic acids in rats and humans after inhalation. *Arch Toxicol* **70**, 338-346.

Birner G, Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Henschler D. (1993). Nephrotoxic and genotoxic N-acetyl-S-dichlorovinyl-L-cysteine is a urinary metabolite after occupational 1,1,2-trichloroethene exposure in humans: implications for the risk of trichloroethene exposure. *Environ Health Perspect.* **99**:281-4.

Bloemen, L. J., Monster, A. C., Kezic, S., Commandeur, J. N., Veulemans, H., Vermeulen, N. P., and Wilmer, J. W. (2001). Study on the cytochrome P-450- and glutathione-dependent biotransformation of trichloroethylene in humans. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* **74**, 102-108.

Bois FY. (2000a). Statistical analysis of Fisher et al. PBPK model of trichloroethylene kinetics. *Environ Health Perspect.* **108 Suppl 2**:275-82.

Bois FY. (2000b). Statistical analysis of Clewell et al. PBPK model of trichloroethylene kinetics. *Environ Health Perspect.* **108 Suppl 2**:307-16.

Brown RP, Delp MD, Lindstedt SL, Rhomberg LR, Beliles RP. (1997). Physiological parameter values for physiologically based pharmacokinetic models. *Toxicol Ind Health.* **13**:407-84.

Cai H, Guengerich P. (1999). Mechanism of aqueous decomposition of trichloroethylene oxide. *J Am Chem Soc.* **121**:11656-11663.

Chiu WA, White P. (2006). Steady-state solutions to PBPK models and their applications to risk assessment I: Route-to-route extrapolation of volatile chemicals. *Risk Anal.* **26**:769-80.

Chiu WA, Okino MS, Lipscomb JC, Evans MV. (2006). Issues in the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and its metabolites. *Environ Health Perspect*. **114:**1450-6.

Chiu WA, Bois FY. (2007). An approximate method for population toxicokinetic analysis with aggregated data. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics.* **12**:346-363.

Chiu, W. A., Micallef, S., Monster, A. C., and Bois, F. Y. (2007). Toxicokinetics of inhaled trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in humans at 1 ppm: empirical results and comparisons with previous studies. *Toxicol Sci* **95**, 23-36.

Clewell HJ 3rd, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Gearhart JM. (2000). Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites for use in risk assessment. *Environ Health Perspect.* **108 Suppl 2**:283-305.

D'Souza RW, Bruckner JV, Feldman S. (1985). Oral and intravenous trichloroethylene pharmacokinetics in the rat. *J Toxicol Environ Health.* **15**:587-601.

Dallas, C. E., Gallo, J. M., Ramanathan, R., Muralidhara, S., and Bruckner, J. V. (1991). Physiological pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **110**, 303-314.

David RM, Clewell HJ, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Morgott DA, Marino DJ. (2006). Revised assessment of cancer risk to dichloromethane II. Application of probabilistic methods to cancer risk determinations. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol.* **45**:55-65.

Ertle T, Henschler D, Müller G, Spassowski M. (1972). Metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. I. The significance of trichloroethanol in long-term exposure conditions. *Arch Toxikol.* **29**:171-88.

Evans, MV., Chiu, WA., Okino, MS., and Caldwell, JC. Development of an updated PBPK model for trichloroethylene and metabolites in mice, and its application to discern the role of oxidative metabolism in TCE-induced hepatomegaly, *Toxicol . Appl. Pharmacol.*, 236: 329-340.

Fernandez, J. G., Droz, P. O., Humbert, B. E., and Caperos, J. R. (1977). Trichloroethylene exposure. Simulation of uptake, excretion, and metabolism using a mathematical model. *Br J Ind Med* **34**, 43-55.

Fisher JW. (2000). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic models for trichloroethylene and its oxidative metabolites. *Environ Health Perspect.* **108 Suppl 2**:265-73.

Fisher JW, Allen BC. (1993). Evaluating the risk of liver cancer in humans exposed to trichloroethylene using physiological models. *Risk Anal.* **13**(1):87-95.

Fisher, J. W., Whittaker, T. A., Taylor, D. H., Clewell, H. J., 3rd, and Andersen, M. E. (1989). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the pregnant rat: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **99**, 395-414.

Fisher JW, Gargas ML, Allen BC, Andersen ME. (1991). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling with trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid, in the rat and mouse. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* **109**:183-95.

Fisher, J. W., Mahle, D., and Abbas, R. (1998). A human physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and free trichloroethanol. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **152**, 339-359.

Gelman A, Bois F, Jiang J. (1996). Physiological pharmacokinetic analysis using population modeling and infromatibe prior distributions. *J Am Stat Assoc*. **91**:1400-1412.

Gelman A, Carlin JB, Stern HS, Rubin DB. (2004). Bayesian Data Analysis. New York: Chapman & Hall/CRC.

Green, T., and Prout, M. S. (1985). Species differences in response to trichloroethylene. II. Biotransformation in rats and mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **79**, 401-411.

Green, T., Mainwaring, G. W., and Foster, J. R. (1997). Trichloroethylene-induced mouse lung tumors: studies of the mode of action and comparisons between species. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* **37**, 125-130.

Green T. (2000). Pulmonary toxicity and carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene: species differences and modes of action. *Environ Health Perspect.* **108 Suppl** 2:261-4.

Greenberg, M. S., Burton, G. A., and Fisher, J. W. (1999). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene and its oxidative metabolites in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **154**, 264-278.

Hack CE, Chiu WA, Jay Zhao Q, Clewell HJ.(2006). Bayesian population analysis of a harmonized physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. **46**:63-83.

Hissink, E. M., Bogaards, J. J. P., Freidg, A. P., Commandeur, J. N. M., Vermeulen, N. P. E., and van Bladeren, P. J. (2002). The use of in vitro metabolic parameters and physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling to explore the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* **11**, 259-271.

ICRP. International Commission on Radiological Protection. (2002). Basic anatomical and physiological data for use in radiological protection: reference values. A report of age- and gender-related differences in the anatomical and physiological characteristics of reference individuals. ICRP Publication 89. *Ann ICRP*.**32**:5-265.

Jakobson, I., Holmberg, B., and Ekner, A. (1986). Venous blood levels of inhaled trichloroethylene in female rats and changes induced by interacting agents. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh)* **59**, 135-143.

Kaneko, T., Wang, P. Y., and Sato, A. (1994). Enzymes induced by ethanol differently affect the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. *Occup Environ Med* **51**, 113-119.

Keys, D. A., Bruckner, J. V., Muralidhara, S., and Fisher, J. W. (2003). Tissue dosimetry expansion and cross-validation of rat and mouse physiologically based pharmacokinetic models for trichloroethylene. *Toxicol Sci* **76**, 35-50.

Keys DA, Schultz IR, Mahle DA, Fisher JW. (2004). A quantitative description of suicide inhibition of dichloroacetic acid in rats and mice. *Toxicol Sci* **82**:381-393.

Kimmerle, G., Eben, A. (1973a). Metabolism, excretion and toxicology of trichloroethylene after inhalation. I. Experimental exposure on rats. *Arch Toxikol* **30**:115-126.

Kimmerle, G., Eben, A. (1973b). Metabolism, excretion and toxicology of trichloroethylene after inhalation. II. Experimental human exposure. *Arch Toxikol* **30**:127-138.

Laparé S, Tardif R, Brodeur J.(1995). Effect of various exposure scenarios on the biological monitoring of organicsolvents in alveolar air. II. 1,1,1-Trichloroethane and trichloroethylene. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health.* **67**:375-94.

Larson, J. L., and Bull, R. J. (1992a). Metabolism and lipoperoxidative activity of trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in rats and mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **115**, 268-277.

Larson, J. L., and Bull, R. J. (1992b). Species differences in the metabolism of trichloroethylene to the carcinogenic metabolites trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **115**, 278-285.

Lash, L. H., Visarius, T. M., Sall, J. M., Qian, W., and Tokarz, J. J. (1998). Cellular and subcellular heterogeneity of glutathione metabolism and transport in rat kidney cells. *Toxicology* **130**, 1-15.

Lash LH, Lipscomb JC, PUtt DC, Parker JC. (1999a). Glutathione conjugation of trichloroethylene in human liver and kidney: kinetics and individual variation. *Drug Metab Dispos.* **27**:351-359.

Lash LH, Putt DA, Brashear WT, Abbas R, Parker JC, Fisher JW. (1999b). Identification of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione in the blood of human volunteers exposed to trichloroethylene. *J Toxicol Environ Health A.* **56**:1-21.

Lash LH, Putt DA, Parker JC. (2006). Metabolism and tissue distribution of orally administered trichloroethylene in male and female rats: identification of glutathione- and cytochrome P-450-derived metabolites in liver, kidney, blood, and urine. *J Toxicol Environ Health A.* **69**:1285-309.

Lee, K. M., Bruckner, J. V., Muralidhara, S., and Gallo, J. M. (1996). Characterization of presystemic elimination of trichloroethylene and its nonlinear kinetics in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **139**, 262-271.

Lee, K. M., Muralidhara, S., Schnellmann, R. G., and Bruckner, J. V. (2000a). Contribution of direct solvent injury to the dose-dependent kinetics of trichloroethylene: portal vein administration to rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **164**, 46-54.

Lee, K. M., Muralidhara, S., White, C. A., and Bruckner, J. V. (2000b). Mechanisms of the dose-dependent kinetics of trichloroethylene: oral bolus dosing of rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **164**, 55-64.

Lipscomb, J. C., Fisher, J. W., Confer, P. D., and Byczkowski, J. Z. (1998). In vitro to in vivo extrapolation for trichloroethylene metabolism in humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **152**, 376-387.

Lumpkin, M. H., Bruckner, J. V., Campbell, J. L., Dallas, C. E., White, C. A., and Fisher, J. W. (2003). Plasma binding of trichloroacetic acid in mice, rats, and humans under cancer bioassay and environmental exposure conditions. *Drug Metab Dispos* **31**, 1203-1207.

Merdink, J. L., Gonzalez-Leon, A., Bull, R. J., and Schultz, I. R. (1998). The extent of dichloroacetate formation from trichloroethylene, chloral hydrate, trichloroacetate, and trichloroethanol in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Sci* **45**, 33-41.

Merdink, J. L., Stenner, R. D., Stevens, D. K., Parker, J. C., and Bull, R. J. (1999). Effect of enterohepatic circulation on the pharmacokinetics of chloral hydrate and its metabolites in F344 rats. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* **57**, 357-368.

Merdink JL, Robison LM, Stevens DK, Hu M, Parker JC, Bull RJ. (2008). Kinetics of chloral hydrate and its metabolites in male human volunteers. *Toxicology*. **245**:130-40.

Monster, A. C., Boersma, G., and Duba, W. C. (1976). Pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene in volunteers, influence of workload and exposure concentration. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* **38**, 87-102.

Monster, A. C., Boersma, G., and Duba, W. C. (1979). Kinetics of trichloroethylene in repeated exposure of volunteers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* **42**, 283-292.

Müller G, Spassowski M, Henschler D. (1972). Trichloroethylene exposure and trichloroethylene metabolites in urine and blood. *Arch. Toxikol.* **29**:335-340.

Muller, G., Spassovski, M., and Henschler, D. (1974). Metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. II. Pharmacokinetics of metabolites. *Arch Toxicol* **32**, 283-295.

Muller, G., Spassowski, M., and Henschler, D. (1975). Metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. III. Interaction of trichloroethylene and ethanol. *Arch Toxicol* **33**, 173-189.

National Research Council (NRC). (2006). *Key Scientific Issues in the Health Risk Assessment of Trichloroethylene.* Washington: National Academy Press.

Paycok, Z.V., Powell, J.F. (1945). The excretion of sodium trichloroacetate. *J Pharmacol Exper Therapeut.* **85**: 289-293.

Poet TS, Corley RA, Thrall KD, Edwards JA, Tanojo H, Weitz KK, Hui X, Maibach HI, Wester RC. (2000). Assessment of the percutaneous absorption of trichloroethylene in rats and humans using MS/MS real-time breath analysis and physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *Toxicol Sci.* **56**:61-72.

Prout, M. S., Provan, W. M., and Green, T. (1985). Species differences in response to trichloroethylene. I. Pharmacokinetics in rats and mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **79**, 389-400.

Ramsey JC, Andersen ME. (1984). A physiologically based description of the inhalation pharmacokinetics of styrene in rats and humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **72**:159–175.

Rhomberg LR. (2000). Dose-response analyses of the carcinogenic effects of trichloroethylene in experimental animals. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(suppl 2):343–358.

Saghir SA, Schultz IR. (2002). Low-dose pharmacokinetics and oral bioavailability of dichloroacetate in naïve and GST-zeta-depleted rats. *Environ Health Perspect.* **110**:757-63.

Sarangapani R, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Teeguarden JG, Clewell HJ 3rd. (2003). Evaluation of the potential impact of age- and gender-specific lung morphology and ventilation rate on the dosimetry of vapors. *Inhal Toxicol*. **15**:987-1016.

Sato, A., Nakajima, T., Fujiwara, Y., and Murayama, N. (1977). A pharmacokinetic model to study the excretion of trichloroethylene and its metabolites after an inhalation exposure. *Br J Ind Med* **34**, 56-63.

Simmons, J. E., Boyes, W. K., Bushnell, P. J., Raymer, J. H., Limsakun, T., McDonald, A., Sey, Y. M., and Evans, M. V. (2002). A physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene in the male long-evans rat. *Toxicol Sci* **69**, 3-15.

Slikker W Jr, Andersen ME, Bogdanffy MS, Bus JS, Cohen SD, Conolly RB, David RM, Doerrer NG, Dorman DC, Gaylor DW, Hattis D, Rogers JM, Woodrow Setzer R, Swenberg JA, Wallace K.(2004a). Dose-dependent transitions in mechanisms of toxicity. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. **201**:203-25.

Slikker W Jr, Andersen ME, Bogdanffy MS, Bus JS, Cohen SD, Conolly RB, David RM, Doerrer NG, Dorman DC, Gaylor DW, Hattis D, Rogers JM, Setzer RW, Swenberg JA,Wallace K. (2004b). Dose-dependent transitions in mechanisms of toxicity: case studies. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* **201:**226-94.

Staats DA, Fisher JW, Connolly RB. (1991). Gastrointestinal absorption of xenobiotics in physiologically based pharmacokinetic models. A two-compartment description. *Drug Metab Dispos* **19**(1):144–148.

Stadler JC, Kennedy GL Jr. (1996). Evaluation of the sensory irritation potential of volatile organic chemicals from carpets—alone and in combination. Food Chem Toxicol **34**(11-12):1125–1130.

Stenner, R. D., Merdink, J. L., Stevens, D. K., Springer, D. L., and Bull, R. J. (1997). Enterohepatic recirculation of trichloroethanol glucuronide as a significant source of trichloroacetic acid. Metabolites of trichloroethylene. *Drug Metab Dispos* **25**, 529-535.

Stewart, R. D., Dodd, H. C., Gay, H. H., and Erley, D. S. (1970). Experimental human exposure to trichloroethylene. *Arch Environ Health* **20**, 64-71.

Templin, M. V., Parker, J. C., and Bull, R. J. (1993). Relative formation of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate from trichloroethylene in male B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **123**, 1-8.

Templin, M. V., Stevens, D. K., Stenner, R. D., Bonate, P. L., Tuman, D., and Bull, R. J. (1995). Factors affecting species differences in the kinetics of metabolites of trichloroethylene. *J Toxicol Environ Health* **44**, 435-447.

Thrall KD, Poet TS. (2000). Determination of biokinetic interactions in chemical mixtures using real-time breath analysis and physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *J Toxicol Environ Health A.* **59**:653-70.

Triebig, G., Essing, H.-G. , Schaller, K.-H., Valentin, H. (1976). Biochemical and psychological examinations of test subjects exposed to trichloroethylene. *Zbl. Bakt. Hyg.*, I**. Abt. Orig. B 163**: 383-416.

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1992). Draft Report: A cross-species scaling factor for carcinogen risk assessment based on equivalence of mg/kg¾/day; Notice.Federal Register 57(109)24152-24173.

Vesterberg O, Astrand I. (1976). Exposure to trichloroethylene monitored by analysis of metabolites in blood and urine. *J Occup Med*. **18**:224-226.

West GB, Woodruff WH, Brown JH (2002) .Allometric scaling of metabolic rate from molecules and mitochondria to cells and mammals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**: 2473–2478.

Yu, K. O., Barton, H. A., Mahle, D. A., and Frazier, J. M. (2000). In vivo kinetics of trichloroacetate in male Fischer 344 rats. *Toxicol Sci* **54**, 302-311.

4 Hazard Characterization

This chapter presents the hazard characterization of TCE health effects. Because of the number of studies and their relevance to multiple endpoints, the evaluation of epidemiologic studies of cancer and TCE is summarized in Section 4.0 (endpoint-specific results are presented in subsequent sections). Genotoxicity data are discussed in Section 4.1. Due to the large number of endpoints and studies in the toxicity database, subsequent sections (4.2−4.9) are organized by tissue/organ system. Each section is further organized by noncancer and cancer endpoints, discussing data from human epidemiologic and laboratory experimental studies. In cases where there is adequate information, the role of metabolism in toxicity, comparisons of toxicity between TCE and its metabolites, and carcinogenic MOA are also discussed. Finally, 4.10 summarizes the overall hazard characterization and the weight of evidence for noncancer and carcinogenic effects.

4.0 Epidemiologic studies on cancer and TCE—summary evaluation

This brief overview of the epidemiologic studies on cancer and TCE below is meant to provide background to the discussion contained in Sections 4.3−4.9. Over 50 epidemiologic studies on cancer and TCE exposure (Tables 4.0.1−4.0.3) were examined according to 15 standards of study design (Table 4.0.4), conduct, and analysis in a systematic review. Full details of the systematic review may be found in Appendix B. Overall, of the more than 50 studies reviewed, 18 studies in which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) were judged to have approached, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis. Individual studies fully meet all standards and study differences existed in both strengths and deficiencies. Consideration of possible bias and alternative reasons is necessary to evaluate a study's ability for identifying a cancer hazard. What follows here is a brief summary of the results of the evaluation, organized by study type, and of the endpoints and studies analyzed using meta-analysis.

The cohort studies (Wilcosky et al., 1984; Shindell and Ulrich, 1985; Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Sinks et al., 1992; Axelson et al., 1994; Greenland et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Henschler et al., 1995; Ritz, 1999; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Chang et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004; Chang et al., 2005; Zhao et al., 2005; Krishnadasan et al., 2007; Sung et al., 2007, 2008; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008; Radican et al., 2008), with data on the incidence or morality of site-specific cancer in relation to trichloroethylene exposure, range in size (803 [Hansen et al., 2001]

to 86,868 [Chang et al., 2003, 2005]), and were conducted in Denmark, Sweden, Finland, Germany, Taiwan, and the United States (Table 4.0.1). Three case-control studies nested within cohorts (Wilcosky et al., 1984; Greenland et al., 1994; Krishnadasan et al., 2007) are considered as cohort studies because the summary risk estimate from a nested case-control study, the odds ratio, was estimated from incidence density sampling and is considered an unbiased estimate of the hazard ratio, similar to a relative risk estimate from a cohort study. Cohort and nested case-control study designs are analytical epidemiologic studies and are generally relied on for identifying a causal association between human exposure and adverse health effects (U.S. EPA, 2005a).

Ten of these studies were judged to approach, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis: the cohorts of Blair et al. (1998) and its follow-up by Radican et al. (2008); Morgan et al. (1998), Boice et al. (1999, 2006), Zhao et al. (2005), and Krishnadasan et al. (2007) of aerospace workers or aircraft mechanics; and Axelson et al. (1994), Anttila et al. (1995), Hansen et al. (2001), and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) of Nordic workers in multiple industries with TCE exposure. Subjects or cases and controls in these studies are considered to sufficiently represent the underlying population, and the bias associated with selection of referent populations is considered minimal. The exposure-assessment approaches included semi-quantitative or quantitative surrogate exposure metrics. The statistical analyses methods were appropriate and well documented, the measured endpoint was an accurate indicator of disease, and the follow-up was sufficient for cancer latency. These studies are considered as high-quality studies for weight-of-evidence characterization. The nested case-control study of Greenland et al. (1994) also approached many of these standards, however, to a lesser degree than the 10 high-quality studies. Although TCE was one of several exposures examined, the low exposure prevalence and ambiguous exposure assessment approach were judged to lower this study's sensitivity. The remaining cohort studies less satisfactorily meet identified criteria or standards of epidemiologic design and analysis, having deficiencies in multiple criteria (Wilcosky et al., 1984; Shindell and Ulrich, 1985; Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Sinks et al., 1992; Henschler et al., 1995; Ritz, 1999; Chang et al., 2003, 2005; ATSDR, 2004; Sung et al., 2007, 2008; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008).

The case-control studies on TCE exposure are of several site-specific cancers, including bladder (Siemiatycki, 1991; Siemiatycki et al., 1994; Pesch et al., 2000a); brain (Heineman et al., 1994; DeRoos et al., 2001); childhood lymphoma or leukemia (Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991; Shu et al., 1999; 2004; Costas et al., 2002); colon cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Goldberg et al., 2001); esophageal cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Parent et al., 2000a); liver cancer (Lee et al., 2003); lung (Siemiatycki, 1991); adult lymphoma or leukemia (Hardell et al., 1994 [NHL, Hodgkin lymphoma]; leukemia (Siemiatycki, 1991; Fritschi and Siemiatycki,

1996a; Nordstrom et al., 1998 [hairy cell leukemia]; Persson and Fredriksson, 1999 [NHL]; Miligi et al., 2006 [NHL and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)]; Seidler et al., 2007 [NHL, Hodgkin lymphoma]; Costantini et al., 2008 [leukemia types, CLL included with NHL in Miligi et al., 2006]); melanoma (Siemiatycki, 1991; Fritchi and Siemiatycki, 1996b); rectal cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Dumas et al., 2000); renal cell carcinoma, a form of kidney cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Parent et al. (2000b); Vamvakas et al., 1998; Dosemeci et al., 1999; Pesch et al., 2000b; Brüning et al., 2003; Charbotel et al., 2006); pancreatic cancer (Siemiatyck, 1991); and prostate cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Aronson et al., 1996). No case-control studies of reproductive cancers (breast or cervix) and TCE exposure were found in the peer-reviewed literature.

Seven of the case-control studies meet most evaluation criteria for standards of epidemiologic design and analysis (Dosemeci et al., 1999; Pesch et al., 2000; Brüning et al., 2003; Miligi et al., 2006; Charbotel et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007; Costantini et al., 2008). Cases and controls in these studies adequately represent underlying populations; bias associated with selection of referent populations is considered minimal; exposure assessment approaches included semi-quantitative or quantitative surrogate exposure metrics; face-to-face or telephone interviews were conducted using a structured questionnaire; and analyses methods were appropriate, well-documented, and included adjustment for potential confounding exposures. These studies are considered as high quality for weight-of-evidence characterization of hazard.

Seven other case-control studies (Siemiatycki, 1991 [and related publications, Siemiatyki et al., 1994; Aronson et al., 1996; Fritchi and Siemiatycki, 1996 a, b; Dumas et al., 2000; Parent et al., 2000a, b; Goldberg et al., 2001]; Hardell et al., 1994; Nordstrom et al., 1998; Vamvakas et al., 1998; Persson and Fredriksson, 1999; Shu et al., 1999, 2004; Costas et al., 2002) were judged to have met many of the evaluation criteria but to a lesser degree. Potential for bias from low exposure prevalence, self-reported information, or proxy respondents were considered more likely in these studies compared to the above seven higher-quality case-control studies and may explain observed findings. Three remaining case-control studies of childhood leukemia (Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991) or multiple cancer sites, including liver (Lee et al., 2003) were judged as low quality for weight-of-evidence characterization of cancer hazard.

The geographic-based studies (Isacson et al., 1985; ADHS, 1990, 1995; Mallin, 1990; Aicken et al., 1992, 2004; Vartianinen et al., 1993; Cohn et al., 1994, Morgan and Cassady, 2002; ATSDR, 2006, 2008) with data on cancer incidence are correlation studies to examine cancer outcomes of residents in communities with TCE and other chemicals detected in groundwater wells or in municipal drinking water supplies. These studies fall short in many of the 15 criteria for standards of epidemiologic design and analysis. A major deficiency in all studies is their low level of detail to individual subjects for TCE. One level of exposure to all

subjects in a geographic area is assigned without consideration of water distribution networks, which may influence TCE concentrations delivered to a home, or a subject's ingestion rate to estimate TCE exposure to individual study subjects. Some inherent measurement error and misclassification bias is likely in these studies because not all subjects are exposed uniformly. These studies are of low sensitivity for weight-of evidence characterization of hazard compared to high-quality cohort and case-control studies.

Examination of heterogeneity in observations for lymphoma, liver cancer, and kidney cancer between studies was done using meta-analysis methods. Studies judged as high quality for identifying a cancer hazard are examined and include the following: Axelson et al. (1994), Anttila et al. (1995), Blair et al. (1998) and its follow-up by Radican et al. (2008), Morgan et al. (1998), Dosemeci et al. (1999), Boice et al. (1999, 2006), Pesch et al. (2000), Hansen et al. (2001), Brüning et al. (2003), Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), Zhao et al. (2005), Miligi et al. (2006), Charbotel et al. (2006), and Seidler et al. (2007). Studies of Siemiatycki (1991), Greenland et al. (1994), Hardell et al. (1994), Nordstrom et al. (1998), and Persson and Fredriksson (1999) have a decreased sensitivity for identifying a cancer hazard, having met to a lesser degree criteria compared to the 15 studies above. However, recognizing a predominance of positive attributes in these studies, they are included in the meta-analysis.

Table 4.0.1: Description of Epidemiologic Cohort Studies Assessing Cancer and Trichloroethylene (TCE) Exposure

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
Aircraft and Aerospace Workers			
Radican et al. (2008), Blair et al. (1998)	Aircraft-maintenance workers with at least 1 year in 1952−1956 at Hill Air Force Base, Utah	14,457 total (7,204 with TCE exposures)	Industrial hygienist assessment from interviews, surveys, hygiene files, position descriptions. Cumulative TCE assigned to individual subjects using JEM. Exposure-response patterns assessed using cumulative exposure, continuous or intermittent exposures, and peak exposure. TCE replaced in 1968 with 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane and was discontinued in 1978 in vapor degreasing activities. **Median TCE exposures were about 10 ppm for rag and bucket; 100−200 ppm for vapor degreasing.**
	Vital status as of 12-31-90; cancer incidence between 1-1-73 and 12-31-90[Blair et al., 1998] Vital status as of 12-31-2000 [Radican et al., 2008]	Incidence [Blair et al., 1998] and mortality rates [Blair et al., 1998; Radican et al., 2008] of non-chemical exposed subjects	
Krishnadasan et al. (2007)	Nested case-control study of prostate cancer incidence within a cohort of 7,618 workers employed for between 1950 and 1992, or who had started employment before 1980 at Boeing/Rockwell/ Rocketdyne (Santa Susana Field Laboratory) [the UCLA cohort of Morgenstern et al., 1997]. Cancer incidence ascertained between 1988 and 1999.	326 cases, 1,805 controls Response rate: Cases, 69% Controls, 60%	Data from company records used to construct a job exposure matrix for occupational chemical exposures, including TCE. Lifestyle factors obtained from living subjects through mail and telephone surveys. Statistical analyses controlled for possible confounders including other occupational exposure such as hydrazine exposure.
Zhao et al. (2005); Ritz et al. (1999)	Aerospace workers with at least 2 years of employment at Boeing/Rockwell/Rocketdyne and	6,044 (2,689 with high cumulative exposure to TCE). Mortality rates of subjects in lowest TCE exposure	Industrial hygienist assessment from walk-through visits, interviews, and review of historical facility reports. Each job title ranked for presumptive TCE exposure as high (3), medium (2), low (1), or no (0) exposure. Cumulative TCE

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
	had worked at at Santa Susana Field Laboratory, Ventura, CA, between 1950 and 1993 [the UCLA cohort of Morgenstern et al. (1997)]. Cancer mortality as of December 31, 2001.	category.	assigned to individual subjects using JEM. Quartile cut point value of cumulative exposure scores based upon cumulative exposure scores among exposed workers. Exposure-response patterns assessed using cumulative exposure. Industrial hygiene monitoring data were not available and personnel records did not identify work location for most employees. High exposure to TCE occurred at rocket engine test stands that involved cleaning of rocket engines. TCE use also used as a general degreasing solvent to clean metal parts and mechanics, maintenance and utility workers, and machinists were presumed with potential TCE exposure. All exposure assignments were made while blinded to cancer diagnoses. Statistical analyses controlled for possible confounders including other occupational exposure such as hydrazine exposure.
	Aerospace workers with at least 2 years of employment at Boeing/Rockwell/Rocketdyne (Santa Susana Field Laboratory, Ventura, CA) between 1950 and 1993 and who were alive as of 1988[the UCLA cohort of Morgenstern et al. (1997)] . Cancer incidence was ascertained between 1988 and 2000.	5,049 (2,227 with high cumulative exposure to TCE). Incidence rates of subjects in lowest TCE exposure category.	
Boice et al. (2006a)	Aerospace workers with 6 or more months of employment at Boeing/Rockwell/Rocketdyne (Santa Susana Field Laboratory and nearby facilities) between 1-1-48 and 12-31-99[IEI cohort, IEI (2005)]. Vital status as of 12-31-99	41,351 total [1,138,610 P-Y] 1,642 [56,286] male hourly test stand mechanics 1,111 [39,687] with potential TCE exposure (TCE subcohort) Mortality rates of US population and California population. Several internal referent groups including male hourly non-administrative Rocketdyne	Job title used to identify jobs with test stand work included test stand mechanics, instrument mechanics, inspectors, test stand engineers and research engineers. Company phone directories used to identify work location and assignment to specific test stands and possible exposures in absence of work history information in company personnel files. Industrial hygienist assessment from walk-through surveys, interviews and review of medical records used to identify work location and chemical exposures. Potential TCE exposure assigned to test stands workers whose tasks included the cleaning or flushing of rocket engines (engine flush) [n = 639] or for general utility cleaning [n = 472]; potential for exposure to large quantities of TCE was much greater during engine flush than when TCE used as a utility solvent. No quantitative exposure

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
		workers; male hourly, nonadministrative SSFL workers; and test stand mechanics with no potential exposure to TCE for intrachohort dose-response analyses.	metric; exposure duration examined in statistical analyses.
Boice et al. (1999)	Aircraft-manufacturing workers with at least 1 year on or after 1-1-60 at Lockheed Martin (Burbank, CA) Vital status as of 12-31-96	77,965 total (2,267 with potential routine TCE exposures) [66,186 P-Y] and 3,016 with routine or intermittent TCE exposure [P-Y not presented in published paper] Mortality rates of US population (routine TCE exposed subjects) and mortality rates of all other cohort subjects for analysis of combined group of routine and intermittent TCE exposures	Abstracted from walk-through surveys, hygiene files, and job descriptions. TCE exposure (dichotomous variable) assigned to individual subjects using JEM. Job title involving potential TCE exposure on routine basis included process equipment operators and helpers, electroplaters, heat treaters, and sheet metal forming jobs, straightening press operators, and stretch wrap-forming machine operators. Job titles with potential TCE exposure on an intermittent basis included metal bench workers, sheet metal hand formers, tube benders, fabrication equipment operators, and fabrication and structures development mechanics. Exposure-response patterns assessed by duration of exposure.
Morgan et al. (1998)	Aerospace workers with at least 6 months employment at Hughes (AZ plant) between 1-1-50 and 12-31-85 Vital status as of 12-31-85	20,508 total (4,733 with TCE exposures) [105,852 P-Y], Mortality rates of US population for overall TCE exposure; mortality rates of all-other cohort subjects for semi-quantitative TCE exposure-response analyses	Exposure matrixes generated by employees and industrial hygienists. Exposure-response patterns assessed using cumulative exposure (low versus high) and job with highest TCE exposure rating (peak, medium/high exposure versus no/low exposure). **"High exposure" job classification defined as >50 ppm.** No data were provided on the frequency of exposure-related tasks and NRC (2006) noted medium and low rankings were likely highly misclassified given exposure assignment did not fully consider temporal changes in exposure intensity.
Costa et al.	Workers employed between 1954	8,626 [118,606 P-Y]	No exposure assessment was used in this study. Job title used to group jobs into

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
(1989)	and 1981 at an aircraft manufacturing plant in Italy Vital status ascertained on 06-30-81	Mortality rates of the Italian population	the following categories: blue- and white-collar workers, technical staff, and administrative clerks.
Garabrant et al. (1988)	Workers at an aircraft-manufacturing plant with at least 4 years of employment with company and who had worked at least 1 day at a plant in San Diego, CA, between 1-1-58 and 12-31-82 Vital status as a 12-31-82	14,067 total [222,100 P-Y] Mortality rates of US population	Exposure assessment for 70 of 14,067 cohort subjects; 14 cases of esophageal cancer and 56 matched controls. An examination of company work records of jobs held by these 70 subjects identified 37% with potential TCE exposure. No information on TCE exposure potential to the remaining ~ 14,000 subjects.
Cohorts Identified From Biological Monitoring (Urinary Trichloroacetic Acid, U-TCA)			
Hansen et al. (2001)	Workers biological monitored for occupational exposure to TCE between 1947 and 1989 using U-TCA and air-TCE measurements Follow-up for cancer incidence from 1-1-64 to 12-31-96	803 total [16,703 P-Y] Cancer incidence rates of the Danish population	Of the 803 subjects, 712 had U-TCA, 89 had air-TCE measurement records, and 2 had records of both types. U-TCA covered period from 1947−1989; air TCE measurements from 1974. Mean and median concentrations of U-TCA were 250 µmol/L and 92 µmol/L; using the Ikeda et al. (1972) relationship for TCE exposure to U-TCA, mean and median exposures were ~14 ppm and ~5 ppm. Historic median exposures estimated from the U-TCA concentrations were low: 9 ppm for 1947 to 1964, 5 ppm for 1965 to 1973, 4 ppm for 1974 to 1979, and 0.7 ppm for 1980 to 1989. Air TCE measurements from 1974 onward were 19 ppm (mean) and 5 ppm (median). **Overall, median TCE exposure to cohort as extrapolated from air TCE and U-TCA measurements was 4 ppm (arithmetic mean, 12 ppm)**.

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
Anttila et al. (1995)	Workers biological monitored for occupational exposure to TCE between 1965 and 1982	3,974 total (3,089 with U-TCA measurements) [59,905 P-Y]	Biological monitoring for U-TCA. Median U-TCA, 63 µmol/L for females and 48 µmol/L for males; mean U-TCA was 100 µol/L. There were on average 2.5 U-TCA measurements per individual. Using the Ikeda et al. (1972) relationship for TCE exposure to U-TCA, **TCE exposures were roughly 4 ppm (median) and 6 ppm (mean).**
	Follow-up for mortality through 1965 to 1991 and from 1967 to 1992 for incidence	Mortality and cancer incidence rates of the Finnish population	
Axelson et al. (1994)	Workers biological monitored for occupational exposure to TCE between 1955 and 1975	1,4,21 males 22,447 P-Y, mortality 23,517 P-Y, incidence	Biological monitoring for U-TCA from 1955 and 1975. **Roughly ¾ of cohort had U-TCA concentrations equivalent to <20 ppm TCE.**
	Follow-up for mortality through 1986 and from 1958 to 1987 for incidence	Mortality and cancer incidence rates of Swedish male population	
Other Cohorts			
Clapp and Hoffman (2008)	Deaths between 1969 and 2001 among employees ≥ 5 year employment duration at an IBM facility in Endicott, NY	360 deaths among males and females [Size and P-Y of worker population are not known] Proportion of deaths among New York residents during 1979 to 1998	No exposure assessment was used in this study.
Sung et al. (2007, 2008)	Female workers with first date of employment from 1973 and 1997 at an electronics factory in Taoyuan, Taiwan. Follow-up for cancer incidence from 1979 to 2001 (Sung et al.,	63,982 females [1,403,824 P-Y] 40, 647 with first live born offspring Cancer incidence rates of Taiwan population (Sung et al., 2007)	No exposure assessment was used in this study. The electronic factory began operations in May 1968 and closed in 1992. National Labor Department inspection reports and the company's import/export statistics indicated use of many chlorinated solvents including TCE and perchloroethylene. These records indicated TCE was not used between 1975 and 1991 and perchloroethylene was used after 1981. No information was available as to use in other time periods. Published paper does not report TCE usage, potential

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
	2007) Childhood leukemia between 1979−2001 among first born of female subjects in Sung et al. (2007) (Sung et al., 2008)	 Childhood leukemia incidence rates of first born live births of Taiwan population (Sung et al., 2007)	TCE exposure concentrations, or the percentage of study subjects whose job titles indicated potential TCE exposure. A number of chlorinated solvents were also found in soil and groundwater at factory site.
Chang et al. (2005), Chang et al. (2003)	Male and female workers employed between 1978 and 1997 at electronics factory as studied by Sung et al. (2007) Follow-up for mortality from 1985 to 1997 and for cancer incidence from 1979 to 1997.	86,868 [1,022,094 P-Y], mortality 86,868 [1,380,355 P-Y], incidence Incidence (Chang et al., 2005) or mortality (Chang et al., 2003) rates Taiwan population.	
ATSDR (2004)	Workers employed between 1952 and 1980 at the View-Master factory in Beaverton, OR.	13,697 former employees identified by plant owners in 1998 [Size and P-Y of worker population are not known] Proportion of deaths between 1989−2001 in Oregon population	No exposure information on individual subjects, but study assumes TCE exposure via drinking water to all employees. TCE and other VOCs detected in well water at the time of the plant closure in 1998: TCE, 1,220−1,670 µg/L; 1, 1,-DCE, up to 33 µg/L; and, perchloroethylene up to 56 µg/L. TCE used to degrease metal equipment with most of degreasing occurring in one building, the Paint Shop with disposal of waste TCE on plant grounds. Potential existed for inhalation and dermal exposure associated with degreasing activities but information is lacking on estimated exposure levels.
Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003)	Blue-collar workers employed since 1-1-68 at 347 Danish TCE-using companies Follow-up for cancer incidence	40,049 total (14,360 with presumably higher level exposure to TCE) [339,486 P-Y] Cancer incidence rates of the Danish	Employers had documented TCE usage. Blue-collar versus white-collar workers and companies with <200 workers were variables identified as increasing the likelihood for TCE exposure. Subjects were identified from the following industries: iron and metal, electronics, painting, printing, chemical, and dry cleaning. **Median exposures to trichloroethylene were 40−60 ppm**

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
	through 12-31-97	population	**for the years before 1970, 10−20 ppm for 1970 to 1979, and approximately 4 ppm for 1980 to 1989.**
Ritz (1999a)	Male uranium-processing plant workers with at least 3 months employment at DOE facility in Fernald, OH between 1-1-51 and 12-31-72. Follow-up for cancer mortality from 1-1-51 to 12-31-89.	3,814 white males[120,237 P-Y] monitored for radiation with 2,971with potential TCE exposure Mortality rates of the US population; Non-exposed internal controls for TCE exposure-response analyses	Exposure matrixes for TCE, cutting fluids, kerosene, and radiation generated by employees and industrial hygienists. Subjects were assigned potential TCE according to intensity: light (2,792 subjects), moderate (179 subjects), heavy (no subjects).
Henschler et al. (1995)	Male workers with at least 1 year employment between 1956 and 1975 at cardboard factory Vital status as of 12-31-92	169 exposed [5,188 P-Y] 190 unexposed [6,100 P-Y] Renal cancer incidence rates of Danish and former German Democratic Republic populations	Walk-through surveys and employee interviews used to identify work areas with TCE exposure. TCE-exposed renal cancer cases identified from national workman's compensation files.
Greenland et al. (1994)	Cancer deaths known to employer among pensioned GE workers at a transformer manufacturing plant in Pittsfield, MA, employed before 1984, who had died between 1969−1984, whose death was reported to company pension plan, and who had job history record; controls were noncancer deaths from same underlying cohort as cases	512 cases, 1,202 controls Response rate: Cases, 69% Controls, 60%	Industrial hygienist assessment from interviews and position descriptions. TCE (no/any exposure) assigned to individual subjects using JEM.

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
Sinks et al. (1992)	Deaths among workers employed between 1-1-57 and 6-30-88 at a paperboard container manufacturing and printing plant in Newnan, GA. Vital status as of 6-30-88. Kidney and bladder cancer incidence using the Atlanta Metropolitan Area Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) registry, the Atlanta SEER ineligible file and the Georgia State Tumor Registry through 12-31-90.	2,050 total [36,744 P-Y] Mortality rates of the U.S. population. Bladder and kidney cancer incidence rates from the Atlanta-SEER registry for the years 1973−1977.	No exposure assessment carried out for mortality and incidence analyses; analyses of all plant employees including white- and blue-collar employees.
	Nested case-control study of kidney cancer cases or deaths carried out to examine possible association with work department..	Eight controls per cases were randomly identified from all employees and matched to cases on date of birth (± 5 years), age of case at diagnosis or death, and sex; control's age of first employment at plant was less than that of case.	Assignment of work department in case-control study based upon work history. Potential carcinogenic agents used in work departments based upon material Safety Data Sheets and communication with product manufacturer. Study does not assign potential exposures to individual subjects.
Shindell and Ulrich (1985)	Workers at a plant manufacturing trichloroethylene who were employed fro three or more	2,646 males and females [16,332 P-Y]	All employees (white-, blue-collar) at one plant manufacturing trichloroethylene assumed to have potential TCE exposure regardless of job title. No exposure assessment of trichloroethylene potential to individual

Reference	Description	Study Group (N) Comparison Group (N)	Exposure Assessment and Other Information
	months between 1-1-57 and 7-31-83. Follow-up for mortality as defined using broad categories to 7-31-83.	Mortality rates of the US population	subjects and no information on TCE production processes or results of industrial hygiene monitoring.
Wilcosky et al. (1984)	Cancer deaths due to respiratory, stomach, prostate, lymphosarcoma, and lymphatic leukemia among production workers aged 40−79 employed beginning in 1964 at a rubber plant in Akron, Ohio; controls were a 20% age-stratified random sample of the cohort.	183 cases of which 9 were due to lymphosarcoma and 10 due to lymphatic leukemia. Response rate: Not available in paper	Worker exposure linked to job title, department and dates of employment for the period through 1973. Plant documents on raw material and product specifications and operating procedures used to identify TCE and other solvent use by process area and calendar year. Industrial hygiene monitoring of exposure concentrations did not support job exposure matrix.

Table 4.0.2: Case-Control Epidemiologic Studies Examining Cancer and Trichloroethylene (TCE) Exposure

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
Bladder						
Pesch et al. (2000a)	Histologically confirmed urothelial cancer (bladder, ureter, renal pelvis) cases from German hospitals (5 regions) in 1991−1995; controls randomly selected from residency registries matched on region, sex, and age	1,035	4,298	Cases, 84% Controls, 71%	In-person interview with case or next-of-kin; questionnaire assessing occupational history using job title or self-reported exposure to assign TCE and other exposures; exposure assigned using job-exposure-matrix and job-task-exposure matrix.	Logistic regression with covariates for age, study center, and smoking.
Siemiatycki et al. (1994), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male bladder cancer cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	484	533 population controls and 740 subjects with other cancers	Cases, 78% Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Logistic regression adjusted for age, ethnic origin, socioeconomic status, smoking, coffee consumption, and respondent status or Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for cigarette smoking, coffee consumption, and respondent status.
Brain						
DeRoos et al. (2001) Olshan et al. (1999)	Neuroblastoma cases in children of <19 years selected from Children's cancer Group and Pediatric Oncology Group with diagnosis in 1992−1994; population controls	504	504	Cases, 73%, Controls, 74%	Telephone interview with parent using questionnaire to assess parental occupation and self-reported exposure history and judgment-based attribution of exposure to TCE and other solvents.	Logistic regression with covariate for child's age and material race, age, and education

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	(random digit dialing) matched to control on birth date					
Heineman et al. (1994)	White, male cases, age ≥ 30 years, identified from death certificates in 1978−1981; controls identified from death certificates and matched for age, year of death and study area	300	386	Cases, 74% Controls, 63%	In-person interview with next-of-kin; questionnaire assessing lifetime occupational history using job title and job-exposure matrix of Gomez et al. (1994).	Logistic regression with covariates for age and study area
Colon and Rectum						
Goldberg et al. (2001), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male colon cancer cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	497	533 population controls and 740 subjects with other cancers	Cases, 82% Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Logistic regression adjusted for age, ethnic origin, birthplace, education, income, parent's occupation, smoking, alcohol consumption, tea consumption, respondent status, heating source socioeconomic status, smoking, coffee consumption, and respondent status or Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for cigarette smoking, coffee consumption, and respondent status.

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
Dumas et al. (2000)	Male rectal cancer cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	292	533 population controls and 740 subjects with other cancers	Cases, 78% Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Logistic regression adjusted for age, education, respondent status, cigarette smoking, beer consumption and body mass index; Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for cigarette smoking, coffee consumption, ethnic origin, and beer consumption.
Fredriksson et al. (1989)	Colon cancer cases aged 30−75 years identified through the Swedish Cancer Registry among patients diagnosed in 1980−1983; population-based controls were frequency-matched on age and sex and were randomly selected from a population register	329	658	Not available	Mailed questionnaire assessing occupational history with telephone interview follow-up.	Age, sex, physical activity
Esophagus						
Parent et al. (2000a), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male esophageal cancer cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 19 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-	292	533 population controls and 740 subjects with	Cases, 78% Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Logistic regression adjusted for age, education, respondent status, cigarette smoking, beer consumption and body mass index; Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).		other cancers			cigarette smoking, coffee consumption, ethnic origin, and beer consumption.
Lymphoma						
Wang et al. (2009)	Cases among females aged 21 and 84 years with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) in 1996 – 2000 and identified from Connecticut Cancer Registry; population-based female controls (1) if <65 years of age, having Connecticut address stratified by 5-year age groups identified from random digit dialing or (2) ≥65 years of age, by random selection from Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Service files.	601	717	Cases, 72% Controls, 69% (<65 years) and 47% (≥65 years)	In-person interview with using questionnaire assessment specific jobs held for >1 year. Intensity and probability of exposure to broad category of organic solvents and to individual solvents, including TCE, estimated using job-exposure matrix of NCI (Gomez et al, 1994; Dosemeci et al., 1994) and assigned blinded to case and control status.	Logistic regression adjusted for age, family history of hematopoietic cancer, alcohol consumption and race.
Constantini et al. (2008), Miligi et al. (2006)	Cases aged 20−74 with NHL, including chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), all forms of leukemia, or multiple myeloma (MM) in 1991−1993 and identified through surveys of hospital and pathology departments in study areas and in specialized hematology centers in 8 areas in Italy; population-based controls	1,428 NHL + CLL, 586 Leukemia 263, MM	1,278 1,100	Cases, 83% Controls, 73% Cases, 85% Controls, 71% Cases 83%	In-person interview primarily at interviewee's home (non-blinded interview) using questionnaire assessing specific jobs, extraoccupational exposure to solvents and pesticides, residential history, and medical history. Occupational exposure assessed by job-specific or industry-specific questionnaires. All NHL diagnoses and 20% sample of all cases confirmed by	Logistic regression with covariates for sex, age, region, and education. Logistic regression for NHL cell types include an additional covariate for smoking.

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	stratified by 5-year age groups and by sex selected through random sampling of demographic or of National Health Service files.			Controls 76%	panel of 3 pathologists.	
Seidler et al. (2007) Mester et al. (2006) Becker et al. (2004)	NHL and Hodgkin's disease cases aged 18−80 years identified through all hospitals and ambulatory physicians in six regions of Germany between 1998 and 2003; population controls were identified from population registers and matched on age, sex, and region	710	710	Cases, 87% Controls, 44%	In-person interview using questionnaire assessing personal characteristics, lifestyle, medical history, UV light exposure, and occupational history of all jobs held for 1 year or longer. Exposure of *a prior* interest were assessed using job task-specific supplementary questionnaires.	Age, sex, region, smoking and alcohol consumption
Persson and Fredriksson (1999) Combined analysis of NHL cases in Persson et al. (1993), Persson et al. (1989)	Histologicallly confirmed cases of B-cell NHL, age 20−79 years, identified in two hospitals in Sweden: Oreboro in 1964−1986 (Persson et al., 1989) and in Linkoping between 1975−1984 (Persson et al., 1993); controls were identified from previous studies and were randomly selected from population registers	NHL, 199	NHL, 479	Cases, 96% (Oreboro) 90% (Linkoping) Controls, not reported	Mailed questionnaire to assess self reported occupational exposures to TCE and other solvents.	Unadjusted Mantel-Haenszel chi-square,
Nordstrom et al. (1998)	Histologically-confirmed cases in males of hairy-cell leukemia	111	400	Cases, 91% Controls,	Mailed questionnaire to assess self reported working history, specific	Univariate analysis for chemical-specific exposure

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	reported to Swedish Cancer Registry in 1987−1992 (includes one case latter identified with an incorrect diagnosis date); population-based controls identified from the National Population Registry and matched (1:4 ratio) to cases for age and county			83%	exposure, and leisure time activities.	such as TCE.
Fritschi and Siemiatycki, 1996a), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male NHL cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	215	533 population controls (Group 1) and 1,900 subjects with other cancers (Group 2)	Cases, 83% Controls-Population, 71%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Mantel-Haenszel stratified by age, body mass index, and cigarette smoking and logistic regression adjusted for age, proxy status, income and ethic origin
Hardell et al. (1994, 1981)	Histologically-confirmed cases of NHL in males, age 25−85 years, admitted to Swedish (Umea) hospital between 1974−1978; living controls (1:2 ratio) selected from the National Population Register, matched to living cases	105	335	Not available	Self-administered questionnaire assessing self-reported solvent exposure; phone follow-up with subject, if necessary.	Unadjusted Mantel-Haenszel chi-square

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	on sex, age, and place of residence; deceased controls selected from the National Registry for Causes of Death, matched (1:2 ratio) to dead cases for sex, age, place of residence, and year of death					
Persson et al. (1993), Persson et al. (1989)	Histologicallly confirmed cases of Hodgkin's disease, age 20−80 years, identified in two hospitals in Sweden: Oreboro in 1964−1986 (Persson et al., 1989) and in Linkoping between 1975−1984 (Persson et al., 1993); controls randomly selected from population registers	54 (1989 study); 31 (1993 study)	275 (1989 study); 204 (1993 study)	Not available	Mailed questionnaire to assess self reported occupational exposures to TCE and other solvents.	Logistic regression with adjustment for age and other exposure; unadjusted Mantel-Haentzel chi-square.
Childhood Leukemia						
Shu et al. (2004, 1999)	Childhood leukemia cases, <15 years, diagnosed between 1989 and 1993 by a Children's Cancer Group member or affiliated institute; population controls (random digit dialing), matched for age, race, and telephone area code and exchange	1,842	1,986	Cases, 92% Controls, 77%	Telephone interview with mother, and whenever available, fathers using questionnaire to assess occupation using job-industry title and self-reported exposure history. Questionnaire included questions specific for solvent, degreaser or cleaning agent exposures.	Logistic regression with adjustment for maternal or paternal education, race, and family income. Analyses of paternal exposure also included age and sex of the index child.
Costas et al.	Childhood leukemia (< 19 years	19	37	Cases, 91%	Questionnaire administered to parents	Logistic regression with

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
(2002), MADPH (1997)	age) diagnosed in 1969−1989 and who were resident of Woburn. MA; controls randomly selected from Woburn public School records, matched for age			Control, NA	separately assessing demographic and lifestyle characteristics, medical history information, environmental and occupational exposure and use of public drinking water in the home. Hydraulic mixing model used to infer drinking water containing TCE and other solvents delivery to residence	composite covariate, a weighted variable of individual covariates
McKinney et al. (1991)	Incident cases of childhood leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, ages not identified, identified in three geographical areas in England in 1974 and 1988; controls randomly selected from children who were children of residents in the three area at the time of case diagnosis in area and matched for sex and birth health district.	109	206	Cases, 72% Controls, 77%	In-person interview with questionnaire with mother to assess maternal occupational exposure history, and with father and mother, as surrogate, to assess paternal occupational exposure history. No information provided in paper whether interviewer was blinded as to case and control status.	Matched pair design using logistic regression for univariate and multivariate analysis
Lowengart et al. (1987)	Childhood leukemia cases aged ≤ 10 years and identified from the Los Angeles (CA) Cancer Surveillance Program in 1980−1984; controls selected from random digit dialing or from friends of cases and matched on age, sex, and race	123	123	Cases, 79% Controls, Not available	Telephone interview with questionnaire to assess parental occupational and self-reported exposure history.	Matched (discordant) pair analysis

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
Melanoma						
Fritschi and Siemiatycki (1996b), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male melanoma cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	103	533 population controls and 533 subjects with other cancers	Cases, 78% Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Logistic regression adjusted for age, education, and ethic origin; Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for cigarette smoking, and ethnic origin.
Prostate						
Aronson et al. (1996), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male prostate cancer cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	449	533 population controls (Group 1) and other cancer cases from same study (Group 2)	Cases, 81% Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Logistic regression adjusted for age, ethnic origin, socioeconomic status, Quetlet, and respondent status or Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for cigarette smoking, ethnic origin, and respondent status.
Renal Cell						
Charbotel et al. (2006, 2009)	Cases from Arve Valley region in France identified from local urologists files and from area	87	316	Cases, 74% Controls, 78%	Telephone interview with case or control, or, if deceased, with next-of-kin (22% cases, 2% controls). Questionnaire	Conditional logistic regression with covariates for tobacco smoking and

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	teaching hospitals; age- and sex-matched controls chosen from file of same urologist as who treated case or recruited among the patients of the case's general practitioner.				assessing occupational history, particularly, employment in the screw cutting jobs, and medical history. Semi-quantitative TCE exposure assigned to subjects using a task/TCE-Exposure Matrix designed using information obtained from questionnaires and routine atmospheric monitoring of work shops or biological monitoring (U-TCA) of workers carried out since the 1960s.	body mass index.
Brüning et al. (2003)	Histologically-confirmed cases from German hospitals (Arnsberg) in 1992−2000; controls from hospital with urology department serving Arnsberg, and local geriatric department, for older controls, matched by sex and age to cases	134	401	Cases, 83%	In-person interviews with case or next-of-kin; questionnaire assessing occupational history using job title and job-exposure matrix of Pannett et al. (1985) to assign exposure to TCE and PERC.	Logistic regression with covariates for age, sex, and smoking
Pesch et al. (2000b)	Histologically-confirmed cases from German hospitals (5 regions) in 1991−1995; controls randomly selected from residency registries matched on region, sex, and age	935	4,298	Cases, 88% Controls, 71%	In-person interview with case or next-of-kin; questionnaire assessing occupational history using job title (JEM approach), self-reported exposure, or job task (JTEM approach) to assign TCE and other exposures.	Logistic regression with covariates for age, study center, and smoking
Parent et al. (2000b), Siemiatycki (1991)	Male renal cell carcinoma cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16large Montreal-area hospitals in	142	533 population controls (Group 1)	Cases, 82% Controls, 71%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and	Mantel-Haenszel stratified by age, body mass index, and cigarette smoking; logistic regression adjusted

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
	1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).		and other cancer cases (excluding lung and bladder cancers) (Group 2)		coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (about 300 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	for respondent status, age, smoking, and body mass index.
Dosemeci et al. (1999)	Histologically-confirmed cases in white males and females, age 20−85, identified through the Minnesota Cancer Registry in 1988−1990; controls were stratified for age and sex and were randomly selected using random digit dialing, age 21−64 years, or from Health Care Financing Administration records, for age 64−85 years	438	687	Cases, 87% Controls, 86%	In-person interviews with case or next-of-kin; questionnaire assessing occupational history of TCE using job title and job-exposure matrix of Gomez et al. (1994).	Logistic regression with covariates for age, smoking, hypertension, and body mass index
Vamvakas et al. (1998)	Cases who underwent nephrectormy in 1987−1992 in a hospital in Arnsberg region of Germany; controls selected accident wards from nearby hospital in 1992	58	84	Cases, 83% Controls, 75%	In-person interview with case or next-of-kin; questionnaire assessing occupational history using job title or self-reported exposure to assign TCE and tetrachloroethylene exposures.	Logistic regression with covariates for age, smoking, body mass index, hypertension, and diuretic intake

Reference	Population	Cases	Con-trols	Response Rates	Exposure Assessment	Statistical Analyses
Multiple or Other Sites						
Lee et al. (2003)	Liver, lung, stomach, colorectal cancer deaths in males and females between 1966−1997 from two villages in Taiwan; controls were cardiovascular and cerebral-vascular disease deaths from same underlying area as cases	53 liver 39 stomach 26 colorectal 41 lung	286	Not reported	Residence as recorded on death certificate	Mantel-Haenszel stratified by age, sex, and time period
Siemiatycki (1991)	Male cancer cases, age 35−75 years, diagnosed in 16 large Montreal-area hospitals in 1979−1985 and histologically confirmed; controls identified concurrently at 18 other cancer sites; age-matched, population-based controls identified from electoral lists and random digit dialing (RDD).	857 lung, 117 pancreas	533 population controls (Group 1) and other cancer cases from same study (Group 2)	Cases, 79% (lung), 71% (pancreas) Controls-Population, 72%	In-person interviews (direct or proxy) with segments on work histories (job titles and self-reported exposures); analyzed and coded by a team of chemists and industrial hygienists (294 exposures on semi-quantitative scales).	Mantel-Haenszel stratified on age, income, index for cigarette smoking, ethnic origin, and respondent status (lung cancer) and age, income, index for cigarette smoking, and respondent status (pancreatic cancer).

1
2

Table 4.0.3: Geographic-Based Studies Assessing Cancer and Trichloroethylene (TCE) Exposure

Reference	Description	Analysis Approach	Exposure Assessment
Broome County, NY Studies			
ATSDR (2006a, 2008)	Total, 22 site-specific, and childhood cancer incidence from 1980−2001 among residents in 2 areas in Endicott, NY.	Standardized incidence ratios among all subjects (ATSDR, 2006a) or among white subjects only (ATSDR, 2008) with expected numbers of cancers derived using age-specific cancer incidence rates for New York State, excluding New York City. Limited assessment of smoking and occupation using medical and other records in lung and kidney cancer subjects (ATSDR, 2008).	Two study areas, Eastern and Western study areas, identified based on potential for soil vapor intrusion exposures as defined by the extent of likely soil vapor contamination. Contour lines of modeled VOC soil vapor contamination levels based on exposure model using GIS mapping and soil vapor sampling results taken in 2003. The study areas were defined by 2000 Census block boundaries to conform to model predicted areas of soil vapor contamination. TCE was the most commonly found contaminant in indoor air in Eastern study area at levels ranging from 0.18 to 140 $\mu g/m^3$, with tetrachloroethylene, cis-1,2-dichloroethene, 1,1,1- trichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethylene, 1,1-dichloroethane, and Freon 113 detected at lower levels. PCE was most common contaminant in indoor air in Western study area with other VOCs detected at lower levels.
Maricopa County, AZ Studies			
Aickin et al. (1992) Aickin (2004)	Deaths due to cancer, including leukemia in 1966−1986 and childhood ($\leq$19 years old) leukemia incident cases (1965−1986) among residents of Maricopa County, AZ.	Standardized rate ratios for mortality from Poisson regression modeling. Childhood leukemia incidence data evaluated using Bayes methods and Poisson regression modeling.	Location of residency in Maricopa County, AZ, at the time of death as surrogate for exposure. Some analyses examined residency in West Central Phoenix and cancer. Exposure information is limited to TCE concentration in two drinking water wells in 1982.
Pima County, AZ Studies			
ADHS	Cancer incidence in	Standardized incidence rate ratios from Poisson	Location of residency in Pima, County, AZ, at the time of

Reference	Description	Analysis Approach	Exposure Assessment
(1990, 1995)	children (≤19 years old) and testicular cancer in 1970−1986 and 1987−1991 among residents of Pima County, AZ.	regression modeling using method of Aickin et al. (1992). Analysis compares incidence in Tucson Airport Area to rate for rest of Pima County.	diagnosis or death as surrogate for exposure. Exposure information is limited to monitoring since 1981 and include: VOCs in soil gas samples (TCE, perchloroethylene, 1, 1-dichloroethylene, 1, 1, 1-tirchloroacetic acid); PCBs in soil samples, and TCE in municipal water supply wells.
Other			
Morgan and Cassady (2002)	Incident cancer cases diagnosed between 1-1-88 and 12-31-98 among residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands area, San Bernardino County, CA.	Standardized incidence rates for all cancer sites and 16 site-specific cancers; expected numbers of cancers using incidence rates of site-specific cancer of a four-county region between 1988−1992	TCE and perchlorate detected in some county wells; no information on location of wells to residents, distribution of contaminated water, or TCE exposure potential to individual residents in studied census tracts.
Vartiainen et al. (1993)	Total cancer and site-specific cancer cases (lymphoma sites and liver) from 1953−1991 in two Finnish municipalities.	Standardized incidence ratios with expected number of cancers and site-specific cancers derived from incidence of the Finnish population	Monitoring data from 1992 indicated presence of TCE, tetrachloroethylene and 1, 1,1,-trichloroethane in drinking water supplies in largest towns in municipalities. Residence in town used to infer exposure to TCE.
Cohn et al. (1994) Fagliano et al. (1990)	Incident leukemia and NHL cases from 1979−1987 from 75 municipalities and identified from the New Jersey State Cancer Registry. Histological type was classified according to WHO classification scheme and the classification of NIH	Logistic regression modeling adjusted for age	Monitoring data from 1984−1985 on TCE, THM, and VOCs concentrations in public water supplies, and historical monitoring data conducted in 1978−1984.

Reference	Description	Analysis Approach	Exposure Assessment
	Working Formulation Group was adopted to grade NHL.		
Mallin (1990)	Incident bladder cancer cases and deaths between 1978−1985 among residents of 9 northwestern Illinois counties.	Standardized incidence and mortality rates for bladder cancer by county of residence and zip code; expected numbers of bladder cancers using age-race-sex specific incidence rates from SEER or bladder cancer mortality rates of the U.S. population from 1978−1985.	Exposure data are lacking for the study population with the exception of noting one of two zip code areas with observed elevated bladder cancer rates also had groundwater supplies contaminated with TCE, perchloroethylene and other solvents.
Isacson et al. (1985)	Incident bladder, breast, prostate, colon, lung and rectal cancer cases reported to Iowa cancer registry between 1969−1981	Age-adjusted site-specific cancer incidence in Iowa towns with populations of 1,000−10,000 and who were serviced by a public drinking water supply	Monitoring data of drinking water at treatment plant in each Iowa municipality with populations of 1,000−10,000 used to infer TCE and other volatile organic compound concentrations in finished drinking water supplies.

1
2
3

Table 4.0.4. Standards of Epidemiologic Study Design and Analysis Use for Evaluation

Category A: Study Design

Clear articulation of study objectives or hypothesis. The ideal is a clearly stated hypothesis or study objectives and the study is designed to achieve the identified objectives.

Selection and characterization in cohort studies of exposure and control groups and of cases and controls (case-control studies) is adequate. The ideal is for selection of cohort and referents from the same underlying population and differences between these groups to be due to TCE exposure or level of TCE exposure and not to physiological, health status, or lifestyle factors. Controls or referents are assumed to lack or to have background exposure to TCE. These factors may lead to a downward bias including one of which is known as "healthy worker bias," often introduced in analyses when mortality or incidence rates from a large population such as the U.S. population are used to derive expected numbers of events. The ideal in case-control studies is cases and controls are derived from the same population and are representative of all cases and controls in that population. Any differences between controls and cases are due to exposure to TCE itself and not to confounding factors related to both TCE exposure and disease. Additionally, the ideal is for controls to be free of any disease related to TCE exposure. In this latter case, potential bias is toward the null hypothesis.

Category B: Endpoint Measured

Levels of health outcome assessed. Three levels of health outcomes are considered in assessing the human health risks associated with exposure to TCE: biomarkers of effects and susceptibility, morbidity, and mortality. Both morbidity as enumerated by incidence and mortality as identified from death certificates are useful indicators in risk assessment for hazard identification. The ideal is for accurate and predictive indicator of disease. Incidence rates are generally considered to provide an accurate indication of disease in a population and cancer incidence is generally enumerated with a high degree of accuracy in cancer registries. Death certifications are readily available and have complete national coverage but diagnostic accuracy is reduced and can vary by specific diagnosis. Furthermore, diagnostic inaccuracies can contribute to death certificates as a poor surrogate for disease incidence. Incidence, when obtained from population-based cancer registries, is preferred for identifying cancer hazards.

Changes in diagnostic coding systems for lymphoma, particularly non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Classification of lymphomas today is based on morphologic, immunophenotypic, genotypic, and clinical features and is based upon the World Health Organization (WHO) classification, introduced in 2001, and incorporation of WHO terminology into International Classification of Disease (ICD)-0-3. International Classification of Disease (ICD) Versions 7 and earlier had rubrics for general types of lymphatic and hematopoietic cancer, but no categories for distinguishing specific types of cancers, such as acute leukemia. Epidemiologic studies based on causes of deaths as coded using these older ICD classifications typically grouped together lymphatic neoplasms instead of examining individual types of cancer or specific cell types. Before the use of immunophenotyping, these grouping of ambiguous diseases such as non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and Hodgkin's lymphoma may be have misclassified. With the introduction of ICD-10 in 1990, lymphatic tumors coding, starting in 1994 with the introduction of the Revised European-American Lymphoma classification, the basis of the current WHO classification, was more similar to that presently used. Misclassification of specific types of cancer, if unrelated to exposure, would have attenuated estimate of relative risk and reduced statistical power to detect associations. When the outcome was mortality, rather than incidence, misclassification would be greater because of the errors in the coding of underlying causes of death on death certificates (IOM, 2003). Older studies that combined all lymphatic and hematopoietic neoplasms must be interpreted with care.

Category C: TCE-Exposure Criteria

Adequate characterization of exposure. The ideal is for TCE exposure potential known for each subject and quantitative assessment [job-exposure-matrix approach] of TCE exposure assessment for each subject as a function of job title, year exposed, duration, and intensity. The assessment approach is accurate for assigning TCE intensity [TCE concentration or a time-weighted-average] to individual study subjects and estimates of TCE intensity are validated using monitoring data from the time period. For the purpose of this report, the objective for cohort and case-controls studies is to differentiate TCE-exposed subjects from subjects with little or no TCE exposure. A variety of dose metrics may be used to quantify or classify exposures for an epidemiologic study. They include precise summaries of quantitative exposure, concentrations of biomarkers, cumulative exposure, and simple qualitative assessments of whether exposure occurred (yes or no). Each method has implicit assumptions and potential problems that may lead to misclassification. Studies in which it was unclear that the study population was actually exposed to TCE are excluded from analysis.

Category D: Follow-up (Cohort)

Loss to follow-up. The ideal is complete follow-up of all subjects; however, this is not achievable in practice, but it seems reasonable to expect loss to follow-up not to exceed 10%. The bias from loss to follow-up is indeterminate. Random loss may have less effect than if subjects who are not followed have some significant characteristics in common.

Follow-up period allows full latency period for over 50% of the cohort. The ideal to follow all study subjects until death. Short of the ideal, a sufficient follow-up period to allow for cancer induction period or latency over 15 or 20 years is desired for a large percentage of cohort subjects.

Category E: Interview Type (Case-control)

Interview approach. The ideal interviewing technique is face-to-face by trained interviewers with more than 90% of interviews with cases and control subjects conduced face-to-face. The effect on the quality of information from other types of data collection is unclear, but telephone interviews and mail-in questionnaires probably increase the rate of misclassification of subject information. The bias is toward the null hypothesis if the proportion of interview by type is the same for case and control, and of indeterminate direction otherwise.

Blinded interviewer. The ideal is for the interviewer to be unaware whether the subject is among the cases or controls and the subject to be unaware of the purpose and intended use of the information collected. Blinding of the interviewer is generally not possible in a face-to-face interview. In face-to-face and telephone interviews, potential bias may arise from the interviewer expects regarding the relationship between exposure and cancer incidence. The potential for bias from face-to-face interviews is probably less than with mail-in interviews. Some studies have assigned exposure status in a blinded manner using a job-exposure matrix and information collected in the unblinded interview. The potential for bias in this situation is probably less with this approach than for non-blinded assignment of exposure status.

Category F: Proxy Respondents

Proxy respondents. The ideal is for data to be supplied by the subject because the subject generally would be expected to be the most reliable source; less than 10% of either total cases or total controls for case-control studies. A subject may be either deceased or too ill to participate, however, making the use of proxy responses unavoidable if those subjects are to be included in the study. The direction and magnitude of bias from use of proxies is unclear, and may be inconsistent across studies.

Category G: Sample Size

The ideal is for the sample size is large enough to provide sufficient statistical power to ensure that any elevation of effect in the exposure group, if present, would be found, and to ensure that the confidence bounds placed on relative risk estimates can be well characterized.

Category H: Analysis Issues

Control for potentially confounding factors of importance in analysis. The ideal in cohort studies is to derive expected numbers of cases based on age-sex- and time-specific cancer rates in the referent population and in case-control studies by matching on age and sex in the design and then adjusting for age in the analysis of data. Age and sex are likely correlated with exposure and are also risk factors for cancer development. Similarly, other factors such as cigarette smoking and alcohol consumption are risk factors for several site-specific cancers reported as associative with TCE exposure. To be a confounder of TCE, exposure to the other factor must be correlated, and the association of the factor with the site-specific cancer must be causal. The expect effect from controlling for confounders is to move the estimated relative risk estimate closer to the true value.

Statistical methods are appropriate. The ideal is that conclusions are drawn from the application of statistical methods that are appropriate to the problem and accurately interpreted.

Evaluation of exposure-response. The ideal is an examination of a linear exposure-response as assessed with a quantitative exposure metric such as cumulative exposure. Some studies, absent quantitative exposure metrics, examine exposure response relationships using a semi-quantitative exposure metric or by duration of exposure. A positive dose-response relationship is usually more convincing of an association as causal than a simple excess of disease using TCE dose metric. However, a number of reasons have been identified for a lack of linear exposure-response finding and the failure to find such a relationship mean little from an etiological viewpoint.

Documentation of results. The ideal is for analysis observations to be completely and clearly documented and discussed in the published paper, or provided in supplementary materials accompanying publication.

1
2
3
4

References

ADHS (Arizona Department of Health Services). 1990. The incidence of childhood leukemia and testicular cancer in Pima County: 1970-1986. Prepared for the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality under the Water Quality Assurance Revolving Fund and by the Arizona Department of Health Services, Division of Disease Prevention, Office of Risk Assessment and Investigation, Office of Chronic Disease Epidemiology. September 17, 1990.

ADHS (Arizona Department of Health Services). 1995. Update of the incidence of childhood cancers and testicular cancer in Southwest Tucson, 1987 – 1991. Prepared by the Arizona Department of Health Services, Office of Risk Assessment and Investigations, Disease Prevention Services Arizona Department of Health Services. June, 6, 1995.

Aickin M. 2004. Bayes without priors. J Clin Epidemiol 57:4−13.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmén M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. (1995) Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797−806.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry). 2004. Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR. (2006) Health Consultation: Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2006, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2008) Health statistics review follow-up: cancer and birth outcome analysis. Endicott Area Investigation, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2008, Atlanta, GA.

Axelson O, Selden A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. (1994). Updated and expanded 1 Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Environ 36:556−562.

Becker N, Deeg E, Nieters A. 2004. Population-based study of lymphoma in Germany: rationale, study design and first results. Leuk Res 28:713−724.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. (1998) Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. (1999) Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. (2006) Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Brüning T, Pesch B, Wiesenhütter B, Rabstein S, Lammert M, Baumüller A, Bolt HM. 2003. Renal cell cancer risk and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene: results of a consecutive case-control study in Arnsberg, Germany. Am J Ind Med. 43:274−85.

Chang YM, Tai CF, Yang SC, Chen CJ, Shih TS, Lin RS, Liou SH. (2003) A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. Ann Epidemiol 13:652−660.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Lin R, Sung F-C, Shin T-S, Liou S-H. 2005. Cancer Incidence among Workers Potentially Exposed to Chlorinated Solvents in An Electronics Factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Lin R, Sung F-C, Shin T-S, Liou S-H. 2005. Cancer Incidence among Workers Potentially Exposed to Chlorinated Solvents in An Electronics Factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Lin R, Sung F-C, Shin T-S, Liou S-H. 2005. Cancer Incidence among Workers Potentially Exposed to Chlorinated Solvents in An Electronics Factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Chang YM, Tai CF, Yang SC, Lin R, Sung FC, Shin TS, Liou SH. (2005) Cancer incidence among workers potentially exposed to chlorinated solvents in an electronics factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin JL, Bergeret A. (2006) Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Part II: Epidemiological aspects. Ann Occup Hyg 50(8):777−87.

Cohn P, Klotz J, Bove F, Berkowitz M, Fagliano J. (1994) Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Environ Health Perspect 102(6−7):556−61.

Costantini AS, Benvenuti A, Vineis P, Kriebel D, Tumino R, Ramazzotti V, et al. 2008. Risk of leukemia and multiple myeloma associated with exposure to benzene and other organic solvents: Evidence from the Italian Multicenter Case-control study. Am J Ind Med 51:803−811.

Costa G, Merletti F, Segnan N. 1989. A mortality cohort study in a north Italian aircraft factory. Br J Ind Med 46:738−743.

Costas K, Knorr RS, Condon SK. (2002) A case-control study of childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts: the relationship between leukemia incidence and exposure to public drinking water. Sci Total Environ 300(1−3):23−35. Costas et al. 2002

Dosemeci, M; Cocco, P; Chow, WH. (1999) Gender differences in risk of renal cell carcinoma and occupational exposures to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. Am J Ind Med 36(1):54−9.

Fagliano J, Berry M, Bove F, Burke T. (1990) Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia: an ecologic study. Am J Public Health 80(10):1209−1212.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. (1988) Mortality of aircraft manufacturing workers in southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TH. (1994) A case-control study of cancer mortality at the transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49−54.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. (2001) Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Hardell L, Eriksson M, Lenner P, Lundgren E. 1981. Malignant lymphoma and exposure to chemicals, especially organic solvents, chlorophenols and phenoxy acids: a case-control study. Br J Cancer 43: 169−176.

Hardell L, Bengtsson NO, Johsson U, Eriksson S, Larsson LG. 1984. Aetiological aspects of primary liver cancer with special regard to alcohol, organic solvents and acute intermittent porphyria – an epidemiological investigation. Br J Cancer 50:389−297.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, Ulm K. (1995) Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291−299.

IOM (Institute of Medicine). 2003. Gulf War and Health, Vol 2. Insecticides and Solvents. Washington DC: The National Academies Press.

Isacson P, Bean JA, Splinter R, Olson DB, Kohler J. 1985. Drinking water and cancer incidence in Iowa. III. Association of cancer with indices of contamination. Am J Epidemiol 121:856−869.

Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Zhao Y, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. (2007) Nested case-control study of occupational chemical exposures and prostate cancer in aerospace and radiation workers. Am J Ind Med 50:383−390.

Lee JH, Chung CW, Ma YC, Want GS, Chen PC, Hwang YH, et al. 2003. Increased mortality odds ratio of male liver cancer in a community contaminated by chlorinated hydrocarbons in groundwater. Occup Environ Med 60:364−369.

Lowengart RA, Peters JM, Cicioni C, Buckley J, Bernstein L, Preston-Martin S, Rappaport E. (1987) Childhood leukemia and parents' occupational and home exposures. J Natl Cancer Inst 79(1):39−46.

MADPH (Massachusetts Department of Public Health). (1997) Woburn childhood leukemia follow-up study. Volume 1: Analyses.

McKinney PA, Alexander FE, Cartwright RA, Parker L. (1991) Parental occupations of children with leukaemia in west Cumbria, north Humberside, and Gateshead. BMJ 302(6778):681−7.

Mester B, Nieters A, Deeg E, Elsner G, Becker N, Seidler A. 2006. Occupation and malignant lymphoma: a population based case control study in Germany. Occup Environ Med 63:17−26.

Miligi L, Costantini AS, Benvenuti A, Kriebel D, Bolejack V, Tumino R, et al. 2006. Occupational exposure to solvents and the risk of lymphomas. Epidemiology 17:552−561.

Morgan JW, Cassady RE. (2002) Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med. 44(7):616−621.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. (1998) Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Nordstrom M, Hardell L, Magnuson A, Hagberg H, Rask-Andersen A. 1998. Occupational exposures, animal exposure and smoking as risk factors for hairy cell leukaemia evaluated in a case-control study. Br J Cancer 77:2048−2052.

Persson B, Fredrikson M. 1999. Some risk factors for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Int J Occup Med Environ Health 12:135−142.

Persson B, Dahlander A-M, Fredriksson M, Brage HN, Ohlson C-G, Alexson O. 1989. Malignant lymphomas and occupational exposures. Br J Ind Med 46:516−520.

Persson B, Fredriksson M, Olsen K, Boeryd B, Axelson O. 1993. Some occupational exposure as risk factors for malignant lymphomas. Cancer 72: 1773−1778.

Pesch B, Haerting J, Ranft U, Klimpel A, Oelschlägel B, Schill W. (2000) Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: agent-specific results from a case-control study in Germany. MURC Study Group. Multicenter urothelial and renal cancer study. Int J Epidemiol 29(6):1014−24.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. (2003) Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Ritz B. (1999) Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med. 41:556−566.

Ritz B, Borgenstern H, Froines J, Young BB. 1999. Effects of exposure to external ionizing radiation on cancer mortality in nuclear workers monitored for radiation at Rocketdyne/Atomics International. Am J Ind Med 35:21−31.

Seidler A, Mohner M, Berger J, Mester B, Deeg E, Elsner G, et al. 2007. Solvent exposure and malignant lymphoma: a population-based case-control study in Germany. J Occup Med Toxicol 2:2.

Shindell S, Ulrich S. 1985. A cohort study of employees of a manufacturing plant using trichloroethylene. J Occup Med 27:577−579.

Shu XO, Stewart P, Wen WQ, Han D, Potter JD, Buckley JD, Heineman E, Robison LL. (1999) Parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons and risk of acute lymphocytic leukemia in offspring. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 8(9):783−791.

Shu XO, Perentesis JP, Wen W, Buckley JD, Boyle E, Ross JA, et al. 2004. Parental exposure to medications and hydrocarbons and ras mutations in children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a report from the Children's Oncology Group. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 13:1230−1235.

Siemiatycki J. (1991) Risk factors for cancer in the workplace. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Sinks T, Lushniak B, Haussler BJ, Sniezek J, Deng J-F, Roper P, Dill P, Coates R. (1992) Renal cell cancer among paperboard printing workers. Epidemiol 3:483−489.

Sung TI, Chen PC, Jyuhn-Hsiarn Lee L, Lin YP, Hsieh GY, Wang JD. (2007) Increased standardized incidence ratio of breast cancer in female electronics workers. BMC Public Health 7:102.

Sung TI, Wang JD, Chen PC. 2008. Increased risk of cancer in the offspring of female electronics workers. Reprod Toxicol 25:115−119.

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

Vamvakas S, Brüning T, Thomasson B, Lammert M, Baumüller A, Bolt HM et al. 1998. Renal cell cancer correlated with occupational exposure to trichloroethene. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 124:374−382.

Vartiainen T, Pukkala E, Rienoja T, Strandman T, Kaksonen K. (1993) Population exposure to tri-and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: two cases of drinking water pollution. Chemosphere 27:1171−1181.

Wilcosky TC, Checkoway H, Marshall EG, Tyroler HA. (1984) Cancer mortality and solvent exposures in the rubber industry. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 45(12):809−11.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. (2005) Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

1
2

4.1 Genetic toxicity

This section discusses the genotoxic potential of TCE and its metabolites. A summary is provided at the end of each section for TCE or its metabolite for their mutagenic potential in addition to an overall synthesis summary at the end of the genotoxicity section.

The application of genotoxicity data to predict potential carcinogenicity is based on the principle that genetic alterations are found in all cancers. Genotoxicity is the ability of chemicals to alter the genetic material in a manner that permits changes to be transmitted during cell division. Although most tests for mutagenicity detect changes in DNA or chromosomes, some specific modifications of the epigenome including proteins associated with DNA or RNA, can also cause transmissible changes. Genetic alterations can occur through a variety of mechanisms including gene mutations, deletions, translocations, or amplification; evidence of mutagenesis provides mechanistic support for the inference of potential for carcinogenicity in humans.

TCE and its known metabolites trichloroacetic acid (TCA), dichloroacetic acid (DCA), chloral hydrate (CH), trichloroethanol (TCOH), S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-Cysteine (DCVC) and S-dichlorovinyl glutathione (DCVG) have been studied to varying degrees for their genotoxic potential. The following section summarizes available data on genotoxicity for both TCE and its metabolites for each potential genotoxic endpoints, when available, in different organisms. Changes that occur due to the modifications in the epigenome are discussed in endpoint-specific sections 4.2−4.8.

4.1.1 TCE

4.1.1.1 *DNA binding Studies*

Covalent binding of TCE to exogenous DNA and protein in cell-free systems has been studied by several investigators. Incubation of ^{14}C-TCE with salmon sperm DNA in the presence of microsomal preparations from B6C3F1 mice resulted in dose-related covalent binding of TCE to DNA. The binding was enhanced when the microsomes were taken from mice pretreated with phenobarbital, suggesting the binding may be related to an oxidative metabolite, or when 1, 2-epoxy-3,3,3-trichloropropane, an inhibitor of epoxide hydralase, was added to the incubations (Banerjee and Van Duuren, 1978). In addition, covalent binding of ^{14}C-TCE with microsomal proteins was detected after incubation with microsomal preparations from mouse lung, liver, stomach and kidney and rat liver (Banerjee and Van Duuren, 1978). Furthermore, incubation of ^{14}C-TCE with calf thymus DNA in the presence of hepatic

microsomes from phenobarbital-pretreated rats yielded in significant covalent binding (Di Renzo et al., 1982).

To determine the metabolic profile and adduct formation in mouse and rat systems, the roles of rat p450 isosymes and human liver microsomes in TCE metabolism was evaluated. Miller and Guengerich (1983) used liver microsomes from control, b-naphthoflavone- and phenobarbital-induced B6C3F1 mice, Osborne-Mendel rats and human liver microsomes. Significant covalent binding of TCE metabolites to calf thymus DNA and proteins was observed in all experiments. Phenobarbital treatment increased the formation of chloral and TCE oxide formation, DNA and protein addcts. In contrast, b-naphthoflavone treatment did not induce the formation of any microsomal metabolite suggesting that the forms of P450 induced by phenobarbital are primarily involved in TCE metabolism while the b-naphthoflavone-inducible forms of P450 have only a minor role in TCe metabolism. TCE metabolism (based on TCE-epoxide and DNA-adduct formation) was 2.5−3-fold higher in mouse than in rat microsomesdue to differences in rates and clearance of metabolism (discussed in section 3.3.3.1) The levels of DNA and protein adducts formed in human liver microsomal system approximated those observed in liver microsomes prepared from untreated rats. It was also shown that whole hepatocytes of both untreated mice and phenobarbital-induced rats and mice could activate TCE into metabolites able to covalently bind exogenous DNA. A study by Cai and Guengerich (2001) postulate TCE oxide (an intermediate in the oxidative metabolism of TCE in rat and mouse liver microsomes) to be responsible for the covalent binding of TCE with protein, and to a much lesser extent, DNA. Mass spectrometry was used to analyze the reaction of TCE oxide (synthesized by m-chloroperbenzoic acid treatment of TCE) with nucleosides, oligonucleotides and protein to understand the transient nature of the inhibition of enzymes in the context of adduct formation. Protein amino acid adducts were observed during the reaction of TCE oxide with the model peptides. The majority of these adducts were unstable under physiological conditions. Results using other peptides also indicate that adducts formed from the reaction of TCE oxide with macromolecules and their biological effects are likely to be relatively short-lived.

Studies have been conducted using *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems to understand the DNA and protein binding capacity of TCE. Binding of TCE was observed in calf thymus DNA. In a study in male mice, after repeated intraperitoneal (i.p.) injections of ^{14}C-TCE, radioactivity was detected in the DNA and RNA of all organs studied (kidney, liver, lung, spleen, pancreas, brain and testis) (Bergman, 1983). However, *in vivo* labeling was shown to be due to metabolic incorporation of C1 fragments, particularly in guanine and adenine, rather than to DNA-adduct

formation. In another study (Stott et al., 1982), following i.p injection of ^{14}C-TCE in male Sprague-Dawley rats (10−100 mg/kg) and B6C3F1 mice (10−250 mg/kg), high liver protein labeling was observed while very low DNA labeling was detected. Stott et al. (1982) also observed very low levels of DNA binding (0.62 ± 0.43 alkylation/10^6 nucleotides) in mice administered 1,200 mg/kg or TCE, which is reportedly tumorigenic upon chronic administration. In addition, a dose-dependent binding of TCE to hepatic DNA and protein at low doses in mice was demonstrated by Kautiainen et al. (1997). In their dose-response study (doses between 2µg/kg and 200 mg/kg b.w), the highest level of protein binding (2.4 ng/g protein) was observed 1h after the treatment followed by a rapid decline, indicating pronounced instability of the adducts and/or rapid turnover of liver proteins. Highest binding of DNA (120pg/g DNA) was found between 24 and 72h following treatment. Dose response curves were linear for both protein and DNA binding. In this study, the data suggest that TCE does bind to DNA and proteins in a dose-dependent fashion, however, the type and structure of adducts were not determined.

TCE was covalently bound *in vivo* to DNA, RNA and proteins of rat and mouse organs 22h after i.p injection. Labeling of proteins from various organs of both species was higher than that of DNA. *In vitro*, trichloroethylene was bioactivated by microsomal fractions dependent on cytochrome P450, mainly from liver of both species, to intermediate(s) capable of binding to exogenous DNA. No particular species-specific difference was evident except for mouse lung microsomes, which were more efficient than rat lung microsomes. . This also supports the results described by Miller and Guengerich (1983). The authors suggest some binding ability of TCE to interact covalently with DNA (Mazzullo et al., 1992).

In summary, studies demonstrate that TCE can lead to binding to nucleic acids and proteins, and that such binding is likely predicted on conversion to one or more reactive metabolites (e.g., TCE oxide). For instance, increased binding was observed in samples bioactivated with mouse and rat microsomal fractions. In most studies that compared DNA and protein labeling, covalent binding of protein was higher than that of DNA, though the reasons for this preferential binding have not been determined.

4.1.1.2 *Bacterial systems – Gene mutations*

Gene mutation studies (Ames assay) in various Salmonella strains of bacteria exposed to TCE both in the presence and absence of stabilizing agent have been conducted by different laboratories (Henschler et al., 1977; Simmon et al., 1977; Waskell, 1978; Baden et al., 1979;

Crebelli et al., 1982; Shimada et al., 1985; Mortelmans et al., 1986; McGregor et al., 1989) (Table 4.1.1). It should be noted that these studies have tested TCE samples of different purities using various experimental protocols. Inconsistent results were obtained in the presence and absence of both stabilizing agents and metabolic activation system (S9).

Waskell (1978) studied the mutagenicity of several anesthetics and their metabolites. Included in their study was trichloroethylene (and its metabolites) using Ames assay. The study was conducted both in the presence and absence of S9 and caution was exercised to perform the experiment under proper conditions (incubation of reaction mixture in sealed desiccator vials). This study was performed in both TA98 and TA100 *S. typhimurium* strains at a dose range of 0.5−10% between 4 and 48h. No change in revertant colonies was observed in any of the doses or time courses tested.

In other studies highly purified, epoxide free TCE samples were not mutagenic in experiments with and without exogenous metabolic activation in Salmonella strain TA100 using the plate incorporation assay (Henschler et al., 1977). Furthermore, no mutagenic activity was found in several other strains including TA1535, TA1537, TA97, TA98, and TA100using the preincubation protocol (Mortelmans et al., 1986). Simmon et al. (1977) observed a less than 2-fold but reproducible and dose-related increase in *his*+ revertants in plates inoculated with *S. typhimurium* TA 100 and exposed to a purified, epoxide-free TCE sample. However, the authors observed no mutagenic response in strain TA1535 with S9 mix and in both 1535 and TA100 without rat or mouse liver S9. Similar results were obtained by Baden et al. (1979), Bartsch et al. (1979) and Crebelli et al. (1982). In all these studies purified, epoxide-free TCE samples induced slight but reproducible and dose-related increases in *his*+ revertants in *S. typhimurium* TA100 only in the presence of S9. No mutagenic activity was detected without exogenous metabolic activation or when liver S9 from un-induced rats, mice and hamsters (Crebelli et al., 1982) was used for activation.

Shimada et al. (1985) tested a low-stabilized, highly purified TCE sample in a modified Ames reversion test using vapor exposure to *S. typhimurium* TA1535 and TA100. No mutagenic activity was observed—both in the presence and absence of S9 mix. However, at the same doses (1, 2.5 and 5% concentration), a sample of lower purity, containing undefined stabilizers, was directly mutagenic in TA 100 (>4-fold) and TA1535 (>37 fold) at 5% concentration regardless of the presence of S9 mix. . It should be noted that the doses used in this study resulted in extensive killing of bacterial population, particularly at 5% concentration, more thatn 95% toxicity was observed.

A series of carefully controlled studies evaluating TCE (with and without stabilizers) was conducted by McGregor et al. (1989). The authors tested high purity and oxirane-stabilized TCE samples for their mutagenic potential in *S. typhimurium* strains TA 1535, TA 98 and TA 100. Stabilized TCE was tested using a preincubation protocol up to a dose level of 10,000µg/plate. No mutagenic response was observed in either the presence or absence of metabolic activation (S9) derived from Aroclor 1254-induced male rat liver. TCE without oxirane stabilizers also was nonmutagenic when tested in a vapor delivery system. However, TCE containing 0.5−0.6% 1,2 epoxybutane induced mutagenic response in strains TA1535 and TA100 both in the presence and absence of S9 mix. Epichlorohydrin (another commonly used stabilizer) also induced increases in mutant frequency at a concentration of 0.0009%.

A study on *Escherichia coli* K12 strain was conducted by Greim et al. (1975) using analytical-grade TCE samples. Revertants were scored at two loci: arg_{56}, sensitive to base-pair substitution and nad_{113}, reverted by frameshift mutagens. In addition, forward mutations to 5-methyltryptophan resistance and galactose fermentation were selected. Approximately two-fold increase in *arg*+ colonies was observed. No change in other sites was observed. No definitive conclusion can be drawn from this study due to lack of information on reproducibility and dose-dependence.

In addition to the above studies, the ability of TCE to induce gene mutations in bacterial strains has been reviewed and summarized by several authors (Fahrig et al., 1995; Crebelli and Carere, 1989; Douglas et al., 1999; Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000; Clewell and Andersen, 2004). In summary, the results of adequately and carefully performed studies indicate pure TCE is incapable of inducing point mutations in various strains of *S. typhimurium* tested either in the presence or absence of a metabolic activation system. Therefore, TCE, in its pure form as a parent compound is unlikely to induce induce point mutations However, in the presence of stabilizers that are contained in most technical grade TCE, mutations were observed in some studies. It is possible that mutations observed in response to exposure to technical grade TCE may be contributed by the contaminants/impurities such as 1,2 epoxybutane and epichlorohydrin, which are known mutagens.

4.1.1.3 *Fungal systems – Gene Mutations, conversions and recombination*

Gene mutations, conversions, and recombinations using fungal systems have been studied to identify the effect of TCE in different strains of fungi and yeast systems.

Crebelli et al. (1985) studied the mutagenicity of TCE in *Aspergillus nidulans* both for gene mutations and mitotic segregation. No increase in mutation frequency was observed when *Aspergillus* was plated on selective medium and then exposed to TCE vapors. A small but statistically significant increase in mutations was observed when conidia of cultures were grown in the presence of TCE vapors and then plated on selective media. Since TCE required actively growing cells to exerts its genetic activity and previous studies (Bignami et al., 1980) have shown weak activity in the induction of *methG1* suppressors by trichloroethanol and chloral hydrate, it is possible that endogenous metabolic conversion of TCE into trichloroethanol or chloral hydrate may have been responsible for the positive response.

To understand the cytochrome P-450 mediated genetic activity of TCE, Callen et al. (1980) conducted a study in two yeast strains (D7 and D) with different P-450 contents in their log-phases. The D7 strain in it log-phase had a cytochromo P-450 concentration up to 5 times higher than a similar cell suspension of D4 strain. Two different concentrations (15 and 22mM) at two different time points (1h and 4h) were used in this study. A significant increase in frequencies of mitotic gene conversion and recombination was observed at 15mM concentrations at 1h exposure period in the metabolically more active D7 strain, however the 22mM concentration was highly cytotoxic (only 0.3% of the total number of colonies survived). No changes were seen in D4 strain, suggesting that metabolic activation played an important role in both genotoxicity and cytotoxicity. However, marginal or no genetic activity was observed when incubation of cells and test compounds were continued for 4h in either strain, possibly because of increased cytotoxicity, or a destruction of the metabolic system.

Koch et al. (1988) studied the genetic effects of chlorinated ethylenes including TCE in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, strain D7 both in stationary-phase cells without S9, stationary-phase cells with S9 and logarithmic-phase cells using different concentrations (11.1, 16.6 and 22.2 mM). No significant change in mitotic gene conversion or reverse mutation was observed in either absence or presence of S9. There was an increase in the induction of mitotic aneuploidy in Strain D61.M, though it was not statistically significant.

Rossi et al. (1983) studied the effect of TCE on yeast species *S. pombe* both using *in vitro* and host mediated mutagenicity studies and the effect of two stabilizers, epichlorohydrin and 1,2-Epoxybutane that are contained in the technical grade of TCE. The main goal of this study

was to evaluate genetic activity of TCE samples of different purity and if the effect is due to the additives present in the TCE or TCE itself. The induction of forward mutations at five loci (*ade 1,3,4,5,9*) of the adenine pathway in the yeast, strain P1 was evaluated. The stationary-phase cells were exposed to 25mM concentration of TCE for 2, 4, and 8h in the presence and absence of S9. No change in mutation frequency was observed both in pure-grade samples and technical-grade samples either in the presence or absence of S9 and at any of the time-points tested. In a following experiment, the same authors studied the effect of different concentrations (0.22, 2.2 and 22.0 mM) in a host mediated assay using liver microsome preparations obtained from untreated mice, from PB-pretreated and NF-pretreated mice and rats. The results of that study are described in section 4.1.1.4.1.).

Furthermore, TCE was tested for its ability to induce both point mutation and mitotic gene conversion in diploid strain of yeast. S. cerevisiae (strain D7) both with and without a mammalian microsomal activation system. In suspension test with D7, TCE was active only with microsomal activation (Bronzetti et al., 1980).

These studies indicate that pure TCE is not likely to cause mutations, gene conversions, or recombinations in fungal or yeast systems. The data suggest that the observed genotoxic activity in these systems is predominantly mediated by either TCE metabolites or contaminants used as stabilizers in technical grade TCE.

4.1.1.4 *Mammalian Systems and Human*

4.1.1.4.1 *Gene Mutations*

Very few studies have been conducted to identify the effect of TCE, particularly on gene (point) mutations using mammalian systems (Table 4.1.3). Overall summary of different endpoints using mammalian systems will be provided at the end of this section. In order to assess the potential mutagenicity of TCE and its possible contaminants, Rossi et al. (1983) performed genotoxicity tests using two different host mediated assays with pure- and technical-grade TCE. Male mice were administered with one dose of 2g/kg of pure or technical grade TCE by gavage. Following the dosing, for intraperitoneal host–mediated assay, yeast cell suspensions (2×10^9 cells/mL) were inoculated into the peritoneal cavity of the animals. Following 16h, animals were sacrificed and yeast cells were recovered to detect the induction of forward mutations at five loci (ade 1, 2, 4, 5, 9) of the adenine pathway. A second host-mediated assay was performed by exposing the animals to 2g/kg of pure or technical grade TCE and inoculating the cells into the blood system. After 4h, yeast cells were recovered from livers. No forward mutations in the loci indicated above were observed in host-mediated assay either by

intrasanguineous or intraperitoneal treatment either with pure or technical-grade TCE. When the mutagenic epoxide stabilizers were tested for mutagenicity independently or in combination, no genotoxic activity was detected either at the concentrations evaluated. To confirm the sensitivity of the assay, the authors tested N-nitroso-dimethyl-nitrosamine (NDMA; 1mg/kg), a mutagen and observed an increase in the mutation frequency to more than 20 times the spontaneous level. These results on mutagenic activity of stabilizers contradict other *in vitro* studies where it is shown that stabilizers play a role in induction of mutations in TCE-exposed cells containing stabilizers. The authors assume that the negative result cold have been due to an inadequate incubation time of the sample with the yeast cells.

Male and female transgenic *lac Z* mice were exposed by inhalation to an actual concentrations of 0, 203, 1,153 and 3,141ppm TCE, 6 h per day for 12 days. Following 14 and 60 days of last exposure, animals were sacrificed and the mutation frequencies were determined in bone marrow, kidney, spleen, liver, lung, and testicular germ cells. No gene mutations (base-changes or small-deletions) were observed at any of the doses teste in male or female lung, liver, bone marrow, spleen, and kidney, or in male testicular germ cells when the animals were samples 60 days after exposure. In addition, gene mutations were not observed in the lungs at 14 days after the end of exposure.(Douglas et al., 1999). The authors acknowledge that *lacZ* bacteriophage transgenic assay does not detect large deletions. The authors also acknowledge that their hypothesis doe not readily explain the increases in small deletions and base-change mutations found in the von Hippel-Lindau tumor suppressor gene in renal cell carcinomas of the TCE-exposed population. DCA, a TCE metabolite has been shown to increase *lacI* mutations in transgenic mouse liver, however, only after 60 weeks of exposure to high concentration (>1000ppm) in drinking water (Leavitt et al., 1997). Considering the fact the DCA induced a small increase in *lac I* mutations when the animals were exposed to drinking water in the Leavitt et (1997) and that DCA is a minor metabolite, it is unlikely that DCA would have reached sufficient tissue concentration to elicit the mutagenic effect in the this study (Douglas et al., 1999).

4.1.1.4.2 *von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) Gene Mutations*

Studies have been conducted to determine the role of VHL gene mutations in renal cell carcinoma, with and without TCE exposure, and are summarized here. Most of these studies are epidemiologic, comparing *VHL* mutation frequencies of TCE-exposed to non-exposed cases from renal cell carcinoma case-control studies, or to background mutation rates among other renal cell carcinoma case series (described in Section 4.3.3). Inactivation of the *VHL* gene through mutations, loss of heterozygosity and imprinting has been observed in about 70% of

renal clear cell carcinomas (Alimov et al., 2000; Kenck et al., 1996). Recent studies have also examined the role of other genes or pathways in renal cell carcinoma subtypes, including c-myc activation and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) (Furge et al., 2007; Toma et al., 2008).

Several studies have examined the role of *VHL* gene inactivation in renal cell carcinoma, including a recent study that measured not only mutations but also promoter hypermethylation (Nickerson et al., 2008). This study focused on kidney cancer regardless of cause, and found that 91% of cc-RCC exhibited alterations of the *VHL* gene, suggesting a role for VHL mutations as an early event in cc-RCC. A recent analysis of current epidemiological studies of renal cell cancer suggests VHL gene alterations as a marker of cc-RCC, but that limitations of previous studies may make the results difficult to interpret (Chow and Devesa, 2008). Conflicting results have been reported in epidemiological studies of *VHL* mutations in TCE-exposed cases and are described in detail in Sec 4.4.2. Both Brüning et al. (1997) and Brauch et al. (1999, 2004) associated increased *VHL* mutation frequency in TCE-exposed renal cell carcinoma cases. The two other available studies of Schraml et al. (1999) and Charbotel et al. (2007) because of their limitations and lower mutation detection rate in the case of Charbotel et al. (2007) neither add nor detract to the conclusions from the earlier studies. Additional discussion of these data is in Section 4.3.3.

Limited animal studies have examined the role of TCE and *VHL* mutations, although Mally et al. (2006) have recently conducted both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies using the Eker rat model (section 4.3.6.1.1). The Eker rat model (*Tsc-2*$^{+/-}$) is at increased risk for the development of spontaneous renal cell carcinoma and as such has been used to understand the mechanisms of renal carcinogenesis (Stemmer et al., 2007; Wolf et al., 2000). One study has demonstrated similar pathway activation in Eker rats as that seen in humans with *VHL* mutations leading to renal cell carcinoma, suggesting *Tsc-2* inactivation is analogous to inactivation of *VHL* in human renal cell carcinoma (Liu et al., 2003). In Mally et al. (2006), male rats carrying the Eker mutation were exposed to TCE (0, 100, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg BW by gavage, 5 days a week) for 13 weeks to determine the renal effects (additional data from this study on *in vitro* DCVC exposure is discussed below, Section 4.1.5). Significant increase in labeling index in kidney tubule cells was observed, however, no enhancement of preneoplastic lesions or tumor incidence was found in Eker rat kidneys compared to controls. In addition, no *VHL* gene mutations in exons 1−3 were detected in tumors obtained from either control or TCE-exposed Eker rats. Although no other published studies have directly examined *VHL* mutations following exposure to TCE, two studies performed mutational analysis of archived formalin-fixed paraffin embedded tissues from renal carcinomas from previous rat studies. These carcinomas were induced by the

genotoxic carcinogens potassium bromate (Shiao et al., 2002) or N-nitrosodimethylamine (Shiao et al., 1998). Limited mutations in the *VHL* gene were observed in all samples, but, in both studies, these were found only in the clear cell renal carcinomas. Limitations of these two studies include the small number of total samples analyzed, as well as potential technical issues with DNA extraction from archival samples (Sec 4.3.3). However, analyses of *VHL* mutations in rats may not be informative as to the potential genotoxicity of TCE in humans because the *VHL* gene may not be the target for nephrocarcinogenesis in rats to the extent that it appears to be in humans.

4.1.1.4.3 *Chromosomal Aberrations*

A few studies were conducted to investigate the ability of TCE to induce chromosomal aberrations in mammalian systems (Table 4.1.3). Galloway et al. (1987) studied the effect of TCE on chromosome aberrations in Chinese hamster ovary cells. When the cells were exposed to TCE (499−14,900µ/mL) for 2h with metabolic activation, no chromosomal aberrations were observed. Furthermore, without metabolic activation, no changes in chromosomal aberrations were found when the cells were exposed to TCE concentrations of 745−14,900 µg/mL for 8−14h. It should be noted that in this study, liquid incubation method was used and the experiment was part of a larger study to understand the genotoxic potential of 108 chemicals.

Three inhalation studies were performed using mice and rats exposed to different concentrations of TCE to determine if TCE could induce cytogenetic damage (Kligerman et al., 1994). In the first and second study, rats or mice respectively, were exposed to 0-, 5-, 500-, or 5,000-ppm TCE for 6 h. Peripheral blood lymphocytes in rats and splenocytes in mice were analyzed for induction of chromosomal aberrations, sister chromatid exchanges and micronucleus formation. The results of micronucleus and sister chromatid exchanges will be discussed in the next sections (4.1.1.4.4 and 4.1.1.4.5) . No significant increase in chromosomal aberrations was observed in binucleated peripheral blood lymphocytes. In the third study, the authors exposed the same strain of rats for 6h per day over 4 consecutive days. No statistically significant concentration-related increases in chromosomal aberrations were observed. Based on the results of the above studies, TCE does not appear to cause chromosomal aberrations either in *in vitro* or *in vivo* mammalian systems.

4.1.1.4.4 *Micronucleus Induction*

Micronucleus is another endpoint that can demonstrate the genotoxic effect of a chemical. When appropriate methods are used to identify the micronucleus formation (kinetochore positive or kinetochore negative), this assay can provide information about a

chemical's mechanism of action, i.e., if a chemical causes direct DNA damage resulting from strand breaks (clastogen) or indirect DNA damage (aneugen) resulting from spindle poison. Several studies have been conducted to identify if TCE can cause micronucleus formation (Table 4.1.4).

Wang et al. (2001) investigated an *in vitro* model to evaluate vapor toxicity of TCE in CHO-K1 cells. Cells were grown in culture media with an inner petri dish containing TCE that would evaporate into the media containing cells. The concentration of TCE in cultured medium was determined by gas chromatography. The actual concentration of TCE ranged from 0.8 and 1.4 ppm after a 24h treatment. The effect of TCE on micronucleus formation was measured. A significant dose-dependent increase in micronucleus formation was observed. A dose-dependent decrease in cell growth and cell number was also observed. The authors did not test if the micronucleus formed was due to damage to the DNA or spindle formation.

Robbiano et al. (2004) conducted an *in vitro* study on DNA damage and micronucleus formation in rat and human kidney cells exposed to six carcinogenic chemicals including TCE. The authors examined for the ability of TCE to induce DNA fragmentation and formation of micronuclei in primary cultures of rat and human kidney cells derived from kidney cancer patients with 1−4mM TCE concentrations. A significant dose-dependent increase in the frequency of micronucleus was obtained in primary kidney cells from both male rats and human of both genders.

In the same study, Robbiano et al. (2004) administered rats with a single oral dose of TCE (3,591 mg/kg) corresponding to ½ LD50 which had been exposed to folic acid for 48h and the rats were euthanized 48 h later following exposure to TCE. The frequency of binucleated cells was taken as an index of kidney cell proliferation. A statistically significant increase in the average frequency of micronucleus was observed. The authors acknowledge that the significance of the results should be considered in light of the limitations including (1) examination of TCE on cells from only three rats, (2) considerable variation in the frequency of DNA lesions induced in the cells, and (3) the possibility that kidney cells derived from kidney cancer patients may be more sensitive to DNA-damaging activity due to a more marked expression of enzymes involved in the metabolic activation of kidney procarcinogens and suppression of DNA repair processes. Never the less, this study is important and provides information of the possible genotoxic effects of TCE.

Hu et al. (2008) studied the effect of TCE on micronucleus frequencies using human hepatoma HepG2 cells. The cells were exposed to 0.5, 1, 2, and 4 mM TCE for 24h. TCE caused a significant increase in micronucleus frequencies at all concentrations tested. It is important to note that similar concentrations that were used in Robbiano et al. (2004).

As described in the chromosomal aberration section (section 4.1.1.4.3), inhalation studies were performed using male mice and rats (Kligerman et al., 1994) to determine if TCE could induce micronuclei. In the first and second study, rats or mice respectively, were exposed to 0-, 5-, 500-, or 5,000-ppm TCE for 6 h. Peripheral blood lymphocytes in rats and splenocytes in mice were analyzed for induction of micronucleus formation. TCE caused a statistically significant increase in micronucleus formation in rat bone marrow polychromatic erythrocytes at all concentrations but not in mice. The authors note that TCE was significantly cytotoxic at the highest concentration tested as determined by significant concentration-related decrease in the ratio of PCEs/normochromatic erythrocytes. In the third study, to confirm the results of the first study, the authors exposed rats to one dose of 5,000ppm for 6h. A statistical increase in bone marrow micronucleus-PCEs was observed confirming the results of the first study.

Male CD1 mice were treated with TCE (457 mg/kg bw) for 30h. Bone marrow cells were harvested for determination of micronucleus frequencies in PCEs. An increase in micronucleus frequency at 30h after treatment was observed. Linear regression analysis showed that micronucleus frequency induced by TCE correlated with trichloroethanol concentrations in urine, a marker of TCE oxidative metabolism (Hrelia et al., 1994).

In summary, based on the results of the above studies, TCE is capable of inducing micronuclei in different *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems tested. Since specific methods were not used in most studies to identify if the micronucleus formed was due to DNA damage or spindle poison, one cannot definitively identify the mechanism of micronucleus formation. However, Kligerman et al. (1994) demonstrate micronucleus induction without the presence of chromosomal aberrations, suggestive of spindle damage. Never the less, these are important findings that indicate TCE has genotoxic potential as measured by the micronucleus formation.

4.1.1.4.5 *Sister Chromatid Exchanges (SCEs)*

Studies have been conducted to understand the ability of TCE to induce SCEs both *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems (Table 4.1.4). White et al. (1979) evaluated the possible induction of SCE in CHO using a vapor exposure procedure by exposing the cells to TCE (0.17%) for one hour in the presence of metabolic activation. No change in SCE frequencies were observed

between the control and the treatment group. However, in another study by Galloway et al. (1987) a small but dose-related increase in SCE frequency in repeated experiments both with and without metabolic activation was observed. It should be noted that in this study, liquid incubation was used, and the exposure times were 25h without metabolic activation at a concentration between 17.9 to 700 µg/mL and 2h in the presence of S9 at a concentration of 49.7 to 14,900 µg/mL. Due to the difference in the dose, length of exposure and treatment protocol (vapor exposure vs. liquid incubation), no direct comparison can be made to explain the apparent discrepancy. It should also be noted that inadequacy of dose selection and the absence of positive control in the White et al. (1979) makes it difficult to interpret the study. In another study (Gu et al., 1981a), a small but positive response was observed in assays with peripheral lymphocytes.

No statistically significant increase in SCEs was found when male mice or CD rats were exposed to TCE at concentrations of 5, 500, or 5,000 ppm for 6h (Kligerman et al., 1994). Furthermore, to detect genotoxic effects of TCE on humans, SCEs were analyzed in lymphocytes of 22 workers occupationally exposed to TCE and 22 matched controls. Although urinalysis in the workers revealed their obvious exposure to TCE, no increase in SCE frequencies was found in lymphocytes of the workers (Nagaya et al., 1989).

In summary, data are limited and insufficient to draw a conclusion on induction of SCEs when exposed to TCE. No clear positive responses (although two studies have shown a small increase in SCEs) have been observed in SCEs as a result of exposure to TCE either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. It should be noted that direct comparison of these studies is difficult because several different protocols, doses and time were used and lack of positive controls in some studies.

4.1.1.4.6 *Unscheduled DNA Synthesis*

Perocco and Prodi (1981) studied unscheduled DNA synthesis in human lymphocytes cultured *in vitro* (Table 4.1.5). Three doses of TCE (2.5, 5.0, 10 µL/mL) were used as final concentrations with and without S9 mix. The results indicate that there was an increase in UDS only in the presence of S9, and in addition, the increase was maximal at the TCE concentration of 5µL/mL. Three chlorinated ethane and ethylene solvent products were examined for their genotoxicity in hepatocyte primary culture DNA repair assays using vapor phase exposures. Unscheduled DNA synthesis or DNA repair was not observed in samples exposed to TCE (Shimada et al., 1985). The abilities of chlorinated ethylenes including TCE to induce unscheduled DNA synthesis were assessed in isolated hepatocytes using a method that does not

require the blocking of semi-conservative DNA synthesis by Costa and Ivanetich (1984), who reported that TCE induced unscheduled DNA synthesis. Based on the limited studies available, no definitive conclusions can be made as to whether TCE causes unscheduled DNA synthesis.

4.1.1.4.7 *DNA Strand Breaks*

DNA damage in response to TCE exposure was studied using comet assay in human hepatoma HepG2 cells (Hu et al., 2008; Table 4.1.5). The cells were exposed to 0.5, 1, 2, and 4 mM for 24h. TCE increased the DNA migration in a significant dose-dependent manner at all tested concentrations suggesting TCE caused DNA strand breaks and chromosome damage.

TCE (4−10 mmol/kg body wt) were given to male mice by i.p. injection. The induction of single-strand breaks (SSB) in DNA of liver, kidney, and lung was studied by the DNA unwinding technique. There was a linear increase of the level of single strand breaks in kidney and liver DNA but not in lung DNA 1 h after administration. The damage was completely repaired 24 h after injection (Walles, 1986).

Robbiano et al. (2004) conducted an *in vitro* study on DNA damage in rat and human kidney cells exposed to six carcinogenic chemicals including TCE. The authors examined the ability of TCE to induce DNA fragmentation in primary cultures of rat and human kidney cells with 1−4mM TCE concentrations. TCE was dissolved in ethanol with a maximum concentration of 0.3% and the rat cultures were exposed to 20h. Primary human kidney cells were isolated from fragments of kidney discarded during the course of surgery for carcinoma of both male and female donors with an average age of 64.2years. Significant dose-dependent increases in the ratio of treated/control tail length (average 4−7µM compared to control) was observed as measured by Comet assay in primary kidney cells from both male rats and human of both genders.

Clay et al. (2008) studied the DNA damage inducing capacity of TCE using comet assay in rat kidney proximal tubules. Rats were exposed by inhalation to a range of TCE concentrations (500, 1,000, or 2,000ppm) for 6h per day for 5 days. TCE did not induce DNA damage (as measured by tail length and percent tail DNA and tail movement) in rat kidney proximal tubules in any of the doses tested possibly due to study limitations (small number of animals tested (n=5) and limited exposure dimte (6h/day for only 5d)). These results are in contrast to the findings of Robbiano et al. (2004) which showed DNA damage and increased micronuclei in the rat kidney 20h following a single dose (3,591 mg/kg bw) of TCE. Therefore,

based on the above studies, while several studies reported DNA damage induced by TCE *in vitro*, the data from *in vivo* studies are limited for making definitive conclusions.

4.1.1.4.8 *DNA damage related to oxidative stress*

A detailed description of studies related to lipid peroxidation of TCE is presented in conjunction with discussion of liver toxicity (Section 4.4). Here, studies resulting from oxidative damage pertaining to genotoxicity are described. The involvement of lipid peroxidation in the genotoxic properties of TCE was confirmed by using immunoperoxidase staining for 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine (8-OHdG) and by measuring levels of thiobarbituric acid-reactive substances (TBARS) (Hu et al., 2008). To elucidate the role of glutathione (GSH) in these effects, the intracellular GSH level was modulated by pre-treatment with buthionine-(S,R)-sulfoximine (BSO), a specific GSH synthesis inhibitor, and by co-treatment with N-acetylcysteine (NAC), a GSH precursor. It was found that depletion of GSH in HepG2 cells with BSO dramatically increased the susceptibility of HepG2 cells to TCE-induced cytotoxicity and DNA damage, while when the intracellular GSH content was elevated by NAC, the DNA damage induced by TCE was almost completely prevented. These results indicate that TCE exerts genotoxic effects in HepG2 cells, probably through DNA damage by oxidative stress, and that GSH plays an important role in modulating that damage.

The time courses of lipid peroxidation, free radical generation, and 8OHdG formation were used to assess the level of oxidative stress in the liver of B6C3F1 mice dosed orally once daily, 5 days a week for 8 weeks at 0, 400, 800, and 1,200 mg/kg TCE in corn oil. Lipid peroxidation, as measured by TBARS, was significantly elevated at the two highest dose levels of TCE on days 6 through 14 of the study. 8OHdG levels were statistically significant in the 1,200 mg/kg/day group on days 2, 3, 10, 28, 49, and 56 only. The highest measured free radical load, 307% of oil control, occurred at day 6. Therefore, TCE administration at these doses appears to induce oxidative stress and DNA damage in mice (Channel et al., 1998).

Toraason et al. (1999) examined the potential for TCE to induce oxidative DNA damage in rats that was detectable as increased urinary excretion of 8OHdG. TBARS and 8-epiprostaglandin F2alpha (8epiPGF) were also measured as biomarkers of increased oxidative stress. Male Fischer rats were administered a single i.p. injection of 0, 100, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg of TCE. Rats were sacrificed 24 h after dosing. In rats exposed to TCE, TBARS and the 8OHdG/dG ratios were significantly elevated in liver athough they were not significantly affected in lymphocytes. Results indicate that a single high dose of TCE, can increase oxidative

DNA damage in rat liver. The authors however, acknowledge that the usefulness of 8OHdG as a biomarker of TCE-induced oxidative DNA damage is questionable.

In summary, based on the above studies, it appears that TCE is capable of inducing oxidative damage via lipid peroxidation and lead to DNA adduct formation.

4.1.1.4.9 *Cell Transformation:*

In vitro cell transformation using BALB/c-3T3 cells was conducted using TCE with concentrations varying from 0−250 µg/mL in liquid phase exposed for 72h (Table 4.1.5). A dose dependent increase in type III foci was observed although the magnitude of increase was minimal and no statistical analysis was conducted. The response was considered positive but the increase was small compared to other chlorinated hydrocarbons tested such 1,1,1-trichloroethane (Tu et al., 1985). In another study by Amacher and Zelljadt (1983), no significant change in morphological transformation was obtained when Syrian hamster embryo cells were exposed to 5, 10, or 25 µg/mL of TCE. In this experiment, two different serums (horse serum and fetal bovine serum) were tested to understand the importance of serum quality in the transformation assay. No significant changes were seen in transformation colonies when tested in different serum.

Table 4.1.1. TCE Genotoxicity: Bacterial Assays

Test System/Endpoint	Doses tested	With activation	Without activation	Comments	References
Salmonella typhimurium (TA100)	0.1–10ul (epoxide-free)	–	–	plate incorporation assay; reverse mutation	Henschler et al., 1977
Salmonella typhimurium (TA 1535, TA100)	1–2.5% (epoxide-free)	+ (TA 100) – (TA 1535)		Reverse mutations	Simmon et al., 1977
Salmonella typhimurium (TA 98, TA100)	0.5–10%	–	–	reverse mutation assay, the study was conducted in sealed dessicator vials	Waskell, 1978
Salmonella typhimurium (TA100, TA1535)	1–3% (epoxide-free)	+ (TA100); +/– (TA1535)	–	reverse mutation assay	Baden et al., 1979
Salmonella typhimurium (TA100)	5–20 % (v/v)	-	-	negative under normal conditions, but 2 fold increase in mutations in a preincubation assay	Bartsch et al., 1979
Salmonella typhimurium (TA100)	0.33–1.33% (epoxide-free)	+	–	reverse mutation	Crebelli et al., 1982
Salmonella typhimurium (TA 1535, TA 100)	1–5% (higher and lower purity)	– (higher purity) + (lower purity)	-	reverse mutation assay, extensive cytotoxicity	Shimada et al., 1985
Salmonella typhimurium (TA 98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537, TA97)	10–1000uL/plate	–	–	preincubation protocol	Mortelmans et al., 1986
Salmonella typhimurium (TA98, TA100, TA1535)	≤10,000 µg/plate (unstabilized)	–	ND	vapor assay	McGregor et al., 1989
Salmonella typhimurium (TA98, TA100, TA1535)	≤10,000 µg/plate (oxirane-stabilized)	+	+	vapor assay	McGregor et al., 1989

Salmonella typhimurium	≤10,000 µg/plate (epoxybutane stabilized)	ND	+	preincubation assay	McGregor et al., 1989
Salmonella typhimurium	≤10,000 µg/plate (epichlorohydrin stabilized)	ND	+	vapor assay	McGregor et al., 1989
Escherichia Coli (K12)	0.9 mM (analytical grade)	+	-	revertants at arg56 but not nad113 or other loci	Greim et al, 1975

ND: Not determined; NA: Not applicable

Table 4.1.2. TCE Genotoxicity: Fungal and Yeast Systems

Test System/Endpoint	Doses tested	With activation	Without activation	Comments	References
Gene Conversions					
S. cerevisiae D7 and D4	15 and 22mM; 1h and 4h	ND	+ at 1h, D7 strain; – at 4h, both D7 and D4	gene conversion; P450 content 5-fold greater in D7 strain; high cytotoxicity at 22 mM	Callen et al., 1980
S. cerevisiae D7	11.1, 16.6, 22.2 mM	–	–	both stationary and log phase/production of phototropic colonies	Koch et al., 1988
S. pombe	0.2 to 200 mM (“pure” and technical grade)	–	–	forward mutation, different experiments with different doses and time	Rossi et al., 1983
S. cerevisiae D7		+	–		Bronzetti et al., 1980

Aspergillus nidulans		no data	+	forward mutation	Crebelli et al., 1985
Recombination					
S. cerevisiae		+	–	gene conversion	Bronzetti et al., 1980
S. cerevisiae D7 and D4	15 and 22mM; 1h and 4h	ND	+		Callen et al., 1980
A. nidulans		ND	+	gene cross over	Crebellii et al., 1985
Mitotic aneuploidy					
S. cerevisiae D61.M	5.5, 11.1, 16.6 mM	+	+	loss of dominant color homolog	Koch et al., 1988

ND: Not determined; NA: Not applicable

Table 4.1.3. TCE Genotoxicity: Mammalian Systems – Gene mutations and chromosome aberrations

Test System/Endpoint	Doses tested	With activation	Without activation	Comments	References
Gene Mutations (Forward Mutations)					
Schizosaccharomyces pombe	2g/kg, 4h and 16h	ND	–	host-mediated: intravenous and intraperitoneal injections of yeast cells	Rossi et al., 1983
Gene Mutations (Mutations Frequency)					
lac Z transgenic mice	0, 203, 1,153, 3,141 ppm	No base changes or	No base changes or	lung, liver, bone marrow, spleen, kidney, testicular	Douglas et al., 1999

		small deletions	small deletions	germ cells used	
Chromosomal aberration					
CHO	745−14,900 ug/mL	ND	–	8−14h	Galloway et al., 1987
	499−14,900 ug/mL	–	ND	2h exposure	Galloway et al., 1987
C57BL/6J mice	5, 50, 500, 5,000 ppm (6 hr)	-	NA	splenocytes	Kligerman et al., 1994
CD rats	5, 50, 500, 5,000 ppm (6 hr, single and 4-day exposure)	-	NA	peripheral blood lymphocytes	Kligerman et al., 1994

ND: Not determined; NA: Not applicable

Table 4.1.4. TCE Genotoxicity: Mammalian Systems – Micronucleus, sister chromatic exchanges

Test System/Endpoint	Doses tested	With activation	Without activation	Comments	References
Micronucleus					
Human hepatoma HepG2 cells	0.5−4 mM, 24 hr	NA	+		Hu et al., 2008
Primary cultures of human and rat kidney cells	1.0, 2.0, 4.0 mM	NA	+	dose-dependent significant increase	Robbiano et al., 2004

Sprague-Dawley rats	3,591 mg/kg	+	-		Robbiano et al., 2004
CHO-K1 cells	0.8−1.4 ppm		+	dose-dependent significant increase	Wang et al., 2001
Male CD1 mice	457 mg/kg	+	NA	bone marrow, correlated with TCOH in urine	Hrelin et al., 1994
C56BL/6J mice	5, 50, 500, 5,000 ppm	-	NA	splenocytes	Kligerman et al., 1994
CD rats	5, 50, 500, 5,000 ppm	+	NA	dose dependent; peripheral blood lymphocytes	Kligerman et al., 1994
Sister Chromatid Exchanges					
CHO	0.17%	–	ND	1 hr (vapor)	White et al., 1979
CHO	17.9−700ug/mL	ND	+	25 hr (liquid)	Galloway et al., 1987
CHO	49.7−14,900 ug/mL	+	ND	2 hr	Galloway et al., 1987
Human lymphocytes	178ug/mL	ND	+		Gu et al., 1981a, b
CD rats	5, 50, 500, 5,000 ppm	-	NA	peripheral blood lymphocytes	Kligerman et al., 1994
Peripheral blood lymphocytes from humans occupationally exposed	occupational exposure	-	NA		Nagaya et al., 1989
C57BL/6J mice	5, 50, 500, 5,000 ppm	-	NA	splenocytes	Kligerman et al., 1994

ND: Not determined; NA: Not applicable

Table 4.1.5. TCE Genotoxicity: Mammalian Systems – unscheduled DNA synthesis, DNA strand breaks/protein crosslinks, cell transformation

Test System/Endpoint	Doses tested	With activation	Without activation	Comments	References
Unscheduled DNA synthesis					
rat primary hepatocytes		ND	–		Shimada et al., 1985
human lymphocytes	2.5, 5, 10 uL/mL	+/–	–	increase was only in certain doses and maximum at 5 uL/mL conc	Perocco and Prodi, 1981
Human WI-38		+	+		Beliles et al., 1980
phenobarbitol induced rat hepatocytes	2.8 mM	ND	+		Costa and Ivanetich, 1984
DNA strand breaks/protein crosslinks					
Primary rat kidney cells	0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 4.0 mM	NA	+	Dose dependent significant increase	Robbiano et al., 2004
Primary cultures of human kidney cells	1.0, 2.0, 4.0 mM	ND	+	dose dependent significant increase	Robbiano et al., 2004
Sprague-Dawley rats	3,591 mg/kg	+	NA	single p.o. administration	Robbiano et al., 2004
Sprague-Dawley male CD rats	500, 1,000, 2,000 ppm	–	NA	Comet assay	Clay, 2008
Cell transformation					
BALB/c3T3 mouse cells	4, 20, 100, 250 ug/mL	NA	+	weakly positive compared to other halogenated compounds tested in the same experiment	Tu et al., 1985
Rat embryo cells		NA	+		Price et al., 1978
Syrian hamster embryo cells	5, 10 25 ug/mL	NA	–		Amacher and Zelljadt, 1983

1 ND: Not determined; NA: Not applicable

4.1.1.5 *Summary*

There are several challenges in interpreting the genotoxicity results obtained from TCE exposure.

(a) Purity of the test substance. Many studies were conducted using technical grade TCE that contains trace amounts of stabilizers such as 1,2 epoxybutane and epichlorohydrin, which are known mutagens and thus may confound the results.

(b) Conditions under which the assay is performed. For example, because of the volatility of TCE, proper precautions need to be taken to limit the evaporation of TCE, such as the use of a closed sealed system.

(c) Use of appropriate enzyme activation system. For example, it is not clear if the S9 fractions used in many studies contain adequate CYP, GST, GSH, etc. to adequately recapitulate *in vivo* metabolism, such as generation of short-lived intermediates including TCE-epoxide, dichloroacetyl chloride, and down-stream GSH conjugation products.

(d) Type of the assay performed. For example, if micronucleus assay is performed using two different methods, different mechanisms can be inferred such as whether TCE is a clastogen (DNA damage caused due to breaks in the genome) or an aneugen (numerical changes in the chromosome caused due to spindle damage).

(e) Furthermore, several TCE studies have been conducted along with numerous other chlorinated compounds and the results interpreted as a comparison of the group of compounds tested (relative potency). However, for the purposes of hazard characterization, such comparisons are not informative—particularly because they are not necessarily correlated with *in vivo* carcinogenic potency.

Considering the above challenges when interpreting the genotoxicity data of TCE, evidence from a number of different analyses and a number of different laboratories using various genetic endpoints indicates that TCE has a limited potential to be genotoxic, but some effects have been reported at toxicologically relevant concentrations.

A series of carefully controlled studies evaluating TCE itself (without mutagenic stabilizers and without metabolic activation) found it to be incapable of inducing gene mutations in standard mutation bacterial assays. There is some evidence that TCE or its metabolites bind to

DNA and can induce single strand DNA breaks in both hepatic and kidney cells (as measured using comet assay). However, the dose required to cause these DNA breaks was very high and the response was low.

Data are limited with respect to *in vitro* mammalian test systems for several other genetic endpoints. For instance, several studies have shown that TCE is capable of inducing oxidative damage to DNA via lipid peroxidation. Studies of sister chromatid exchanges, chromosomal aberrations, unscheduled DNA synthesis, DNA damage, and cell transformation do not indicate consistent positive responses. More consistent genotoxicity results, however, have been reported with respect to micronucleus formation. In particular, several *in vitro* and rodent *in vivo* genotoxicity assays showed increased frequency of micronucleus with TCE treatment. Because of the absence of chromosomal aberrations in one study, these findings may be indicative of spindle effects rather than DNA damage, though data to make this distinction is lacking in most studies. Importantly, several of the *in vivo* studies were conducted at toxicologically relevant exposures, with effects seen at doses as low as 5 ppm in air for 6 hr (Kligerman et al., 1994).

Below, the genotoxicity data for TCE metabolites TCA, DCA, TCOH, Chloral Hydrate, DCVC, and DCVG are briefly reviewed. The contributions of these data are two-fold. First, to the extent that these metabolites may be formed in the *in vitro* and *in vivo* test systems for TCE, they provide insight into what agent or agents may contribute to the limited activity observed with TCE in these genotoxicity assays. Second, because the *in vitro* systems do not necessarily fully recapitulate *in vivo* metabolism, the genotoxicity of the known *in vivo* metabolites themselves provide data as to whether one may expect genotoxicity to contribute to the toxicity of TCE following *in vivo* exposure.

4.1.2 TCA (Trichloroacetic Acid)

The TCE metabolite TCA has been studied using a variety of genotoxicity assay for its genotoxic potential (see IARC [2004] for additional information).

4.1.2.1 *Bacterial Systems – Gene Mutations*

TCA has been evaluated in a number of *in vitro* test systems including the bacterial assays (Ames) using different Salmonella Strains such as TA98, TA100, TA104, TA1535, and RSJ100. The majority of these studies did not report positive findings for genotoxicity. Waskell

(1978) studied the effect of TCA (0.45mg/plate) on bacterial strains TA98 and TA100 both in the presence and absence of S9. The author did not find any revertants at the maximum non-toxic dose tested. Following exposure to TCA, Rapson et al. (1980) reported no change in mutagenic activity in strain TA100 in the absence of metabolic activation (S9). DeMarini et al. (1994) performed different studies to evaluate the genotoxicity of TCA, including the Microscreen prophage-induction assay (TCA concentrations 0 to 10 mg/mL) and use of the Salmonella TA 100 strain using bag vaporization technique (TCA concentrations 0−100 ppm), neither of which yielded positive results. Nelson et al. (2001) reported no positive findings with TCA using a Salmonella microsuspension bioassay (*S. typhimurium* strain TA104) following incubation of TCA for various lengths of time, with or without rat cecal microbiota. Similarly, no activity was observed in a study conducted by Kargalioglu et al. (2002) where Salmonella strains TA98, TA100, and RSJ100 were exposed to TCA (0.1−100 mM) either in the presence or absence of S9 (Kargalioglu et al., 2002).

TCA was also negative in other bacterial systems. The SOS chromotest (which measures DNA damage and induction of the SOS repair system) in *Escherichia coli* PQ37, +/- S9 (Giller et al., 1997) evaluated the genotoxic activity of TCA ranging from 10 to 10,000 µg/mL and did not find any response. Similarly, TCA was not genotoxic in the Microscreen prophage-induction assay in *E. coli* with TCA concentrations ranging from 0 to 10,000 µg/mL, with and without S9 activation (DeMarini et al., 1994).

However, TCA induced a small increase in SOS DNA repair (an inducible error-prone repair system) in *S. typhimurium* strain TA1535 in the presence of S9 (Ono et al., 1991). Furthermore, Giller et al. (1997) reported that TCA demonstrated genotoxic activity in an Ames fluctuation test in *S. typhimurium* TA100 in the absence of S9 at noncytotoxic concentrations ranging from 1,750 to 2,250 µg/mL. The addition of S9 decreased the genotoxic response, with effects observed at 3,000−7,500 µg/mL. Cytotoxic concentrations in the Ames fluctuation assay were 2,500 and 10,000 µg/mL without and with microsomal activation, respectively.

4.1.2.2 *Mammalian Systems*

4.1.2.2.1 *Gene Mutations*

The mutagenicity of TCA has also been tested in cultured mammalian cells. Harrington-Brock et al. (1998) examined the potential of TCA to induce mutations in L5178Y/TK$^{+/-}$ –3.7.2C mouse lymphoma cells. In this study, mouse lymphoma cells were incubated in culture medium

treated with TCA concentrations up to 2,150 µg/mL in the presence of S9 metabolic activation and up to 3,400 µg/mL in the absence of S9 mixture. In the presence of S9, a doubling of mutant frequency was seen at concentrations of 2,250 µg/mL and higher, including several concentrations with survival >10%. In the absence of S9, TCA increased the mutant frequency by 2-fold or greater only at concentrations of 2,000 µg/mL or higher. These results were obtained at ≤11% survival rates. The authors noted that the mutants included both large-colony and small-colony mutants. The small-colony mutants are indicative of chromosomal damage. It should be noted that no rigorous statistical evaluation was conducted on these data.

4.1.2.2.2 *Chromosomal Aberrations*

Mackay et al. (1995) investigated the ability of TCA to induce chromosomal DNA damage in an *in vitro* assay using cultured human cells. The authors treated the cells with TCA as free acid, both in the presence and absence of metabolic activation. TCA induced chromosomal damage in cultured human peripheral lymphocytes at concentrations (2,000 and 3,500 µg/mL) that significantly reduced the pH of the medium. However, exposure of cells to neutralized TCA did not have any effect even at a cytotoxic concentration of 5,000 µg/mL. It is possible that the reduced pH was responsible for the TCA-induced clastogenicity in this study. To further evaluate the role of pH changes in the induction of chromosome damage, the authors isolated liver-cell nuclei from $B6C3F_1$ mice and suspended in a buffer at various pH levels. The cells were stained with chromatin-reactive (fluorescein isothiocyanate) and DNA-reactive (propidium iodide) fluorescent dyes. A decrease in chromatin staining intensity was observed with the decrease in pH, suggesting that pH changes, independent of TCA exposure, can alter chromatin conformation. It was concluded by the authors that TCA-induced pH changes are likely to be responsible for the chromosomal damage induced by un-neutralized TCA. In another *in vitro* study, Plewa et al. (2002) evaluated the induction of DNA strand breaks induced by TCA (1−25 mM) in CHO cells and did not observe any genotoxicity.

4.1.2.2.3 *Micronucleus*

Relative genotoxicity of TCA was tested in a mouse *in vivo* system using three different cytogenetic assay (bone marrow chromosomal aberrations, micronucleus and sperm-head abnormalities) (Bhunya and Behera, 1987). TCA induced a variety of anomalies including micronucleus in the bone marrow of mice. A small increase in the frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes at 80 µg/mL in a newt (*Pleurodeles waltl* larvae) micronucleus test was observed in

response to TCA exposure (Giller et al., 1997). Mackay et al. (1995) investigated the ability of TCA to induce chromosomal DNA damage in the *in vivo* bone-marrow micronucleus assay in mice. C57BL mice were given TCA intraperitoneally at doses of 0, 337, 675, or 1,080 mg/kg-day for males and 0, 405, 810, or 1,300 mg/kg-day for females for two consecutive days, and bone-marrow samples were collected 6 and 24 hours after the last dose. The administered doses represented 25, 50, and 80% of the median lethal dose, respectively. No treatment-related increase in micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes was observed.

4.1.2.2.4 *DNA Damage*

Studies on the ability of TCA to induce single-strand breaks have produced mixed results (Chang et al., 1992; Styles et al., 1991; Nelson and Bull, 1988). Nelson and Bull (1988) evaluated the ability of trichloroacetate and other compounds to induce single-strand DNA breaks *in vivo* in Sprague-Dawley rats and $B6C3F_1$ mice. Single oral doses were administered to three groups of three animals, with an additional group as a vehicle control. Animals were sacrificed after 4 hours, and 10% liver suspensions were analyzed for single-strand DNA breaks by the alkaline unwinding assay. Dose-dependent increases in single-strand DNA breaks were induced in both rats and mice, with mice being more susceptible than rats. The lowest dose of TCA that produced significant SSBs was 0.6 mmol/kg (98 mg/kg) in rats but 0.006 mmol/kg (0.98 mg/kg) in mice.

Styles et al. (1991) tested TCA for its ability to induce strand breaks in male $B6C3F_1$ mice in the presence and absence of liver growth induction. The test animals were given 1, 2, or 3 daily doses of neutralized TCA (500 mg/kg) by gavage and killed one hour after the final dose. Additional mice were given a single 500-mg/kg gavage dose and sacrificed 24 hours after treatment. Liver nuclei DNA were isolated, and the induction of single strand breaks was evaluated using the alkaline unwinding assay. Exposure to TCA did not induce strand breaks under the conditions tested in this assay. In a study by Chang et al. (1992), administration of single oral doses of TCA (1 to 10 mmol/kg) to $B6C3F_1$ mice did not induce DNA strand breaks in a dose-related manner as determined by the alkaline unwinding assay. No genotoxic activity (evidence for strand breakage) was detected in F344 rats administered by gavage up to 5 mmol/kg (817 mg/kg).

Studies have been conducted to evaluate the relationship between TCA-induced lipid peroxidation and oxidative DNA damage (Austin et al., 1996; Parrish et al., 1996). In an acute study by Austin et al. (1996), male $B6C3F_1$ mice (six/group) were treated with a single oral dose

of TCA (0, 30, 100, or 300 mg/kg), and 8-OHdG adducts were measured in liver DNA. A significant increase in 8-OHdG levels was observed in the 300 mg/kg group at 8−10 hours post-dosing. Parrish et al. (1996) expanded on this study by evaluating TCA-induced oxidative DNA damage following repeated dosing. Male B6C3F_1 mice (6/group) were exposed to 0, 100, 500, or 2,000 mg/L TCA in drinking water for either 3 or 10 weeks (approximate doses of 0, 25, 125, or 500 mg/kg-day). The levels of 8-OHdG levels were unchanged at both time periods. Thus, oxidative damage to genomic DNA as measured by 8-OHdG adducts did not occur with prolonged TCA treatment.

4.1.2.2.5 *Cell Transformation*

The initiating and promoting effects of TCA were investigated using a rat hepatic enzyme-altered foci bioassay (Parnell et al., 1986). Twenty-four hours following partial hepatectomy, rats either received a single oral dose (1,500 mg/kg) or 5,000 ppm TCA in drinking water for 10, 20 or 30 days. Two weeks after the end of TCA exposure, the rats were promoted for 3 or 6 months with 500 ppm Phenobarbital in drinking water. TCA failed to induce GGT-positive foci using the initiation protocol. In the promotion protocol, TCA exposure resulted in a significant increase in the number of GGT-positive foci. The authors indicate that the results support the hypothesis that TCA may possess some promoting activity in the rat liver. Sprague-Dawley rats were administered TCA by i.p injections and DNA was isolated from rat liver and used to detect DNA damage of exon 7 of p53 gene (Yang and Heng, 2006). No change in the p53 gene was observed in TCA treated rat livers DNA.

4.1.2.3 *Summary*

In summary, TCA has been studied using a variety of genotoxicity assays, including the recommended battery. No mutagenicity was reported in *S. typhimurium* strains in the presence or absence of metabolic activation or in an alternative protocol using a closed system, except in one study on strain TA 100 using a modified protocol in liquid medium. This is largely consistent with the results from TCE, which was negative in most bacterial systems except some studies with the TA100 strain. Mutagenicity in mouse lymphoma cells was only induced at cytotoxic concentrations. Measures of DNA-repair responses in bacterial systems have been inconclusive, with induction of DNA repair reported in *S. typhimurium* but not in *E. coli*. TCA induced oxidative DNA damage in the livers of mice following a single dose but not following repeated dosing over 3 or 10 weeks. This is in contrast with TCE, which showed evidence of

oxidative damage following both single and repeated *in vivo* exposures, and suggests minor, if any, contribution from TCA to these effects. TCA-induced DNA strand breaks and chromosome damage have been observed in *in vivo* but not *in vitro* although these effects have not been uniformly reported, similar to the data from TCE. Furthermore, evidence suggests that TCA-induced clastogenicity may be secondary to pH changes and not a direct effect of TCA. Finally, a small number of micronucleus assays for TCA have shown inconsistent results, so the possible contribution of TCA to the micronucleus activity of TCE is unclear.

4.1.3 Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA)

DCA is another metabolite of TCE that has been studied using a variety of genotoxicity assay for its genotoxic potential (see IARC [2004] for additional information).

4.1.3.1 *Bacterial and Fungal Systems – Gene Mutations*

Studies were conducted to evaluate mutagenicity of DCA in different Salmonella strains using Ames assay and *E. coli* (DeMarini et al., 1994; Giller et al., 1997; Waskell, 1978; Herbert et al., 1980; Fox et al., 1996; Kargalioglu et al., 2002; Nelson et al., 2001; Fox et al., 1996). DCA was mutagenic in three strains of *S. typhimurium*: strain TA100 in three of five studies, strain RSJ100 in a single study, and strain TA98 in two of three studies. DCA failed to induce point mutations in other strains of *S. typhimurium* (TA 104, TA1535, TA1537, and TA1538) or in *E. coli* strain WP2uvrA. In one study, DCA caused a weak induction of SOS repair in E. coli strain PQ37 (Giller et al., 1997).

DeMarini et al. (1994), in the same study as described in TCA section of this chapter, also studied DCA as one of their compounds for analysis. In the prophage-induction assay using *E. coli*, DCA, in the presence of S9, was genotoxic producing 6.6−7.2 plaque-forming units (PFU)/mM and slightly less than 3-fold increase in PFU/plate in the absence of S9. In the second set of studies, which involved the evaluation of DCA at concentrations of 0−600 ppm for mutagenicity in Salmonella TA100 strain, DCA was mutagenic both in the presence and absence of S9, producing 3−5 times increases in the revertants/plate compared to the background. The lowest effective concentration (LEC) for DCA without S9 was 100ppm and 50ppm in the presence of S9. In the third and most important study, mutation spectra of DCA were determined at the base-substitution allele *hisG46* of Salmonella TA100. DCA induced revertants were chosen for further molecular analysis at concentrations that produced mutant yields that

were 2−5 fold greater than the background. The mutation spectra of DCA were significantly different from the background mutation spectrum. Thus, despite the modest increase in the mutant yields (3−5 times) produced by DCA, the mutation spectra confirm that DCA is mutagenic. DCA primarily induced GC-AT transitions.

Kargalioglu et al. (2002) analyzed the cytotoxicity and mutagenicity of the drinking water disinfection by-products (DBPs) including DCA in *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100, and RSJ100 +/- S9. DCA was mutagenic in this test although the response was low when compared to other DBPs tested in strain TA100. This study was also summarized in a review by Plewa et al. (2002).Nelson et al. (2001) investigated the mutagenicity of DCA using a Salmonella microsuspension bioassay following incubation of DCA for various lengths of time, with or without rat cecal microbiota. No mutagenic activity was detected for DCA with *S. typhimurium* strain TA104.

Although limited data, it appears that DCA has mutagenic activity in the Salmonella strains, particularly TA 100 but not in other strains.

4.1.3.2 *Mammalian Systems*

4.1.3.2.1 *Gene Mutations*

Harrington-Brock et al. (1998) evaluated DCA for it mutagenic activity in L5178Y/TK +/- (-) 3.7.2C mouse lymphoma cells. A dose-related increase in mutation (and cytotoxic) frequency was observed at concentrations between 100 and 800 µg/mL. Most mutagenic activity of DCA at the *Tk* locus was due to the production of small-colony *Tk* mutants (indicating chromosomal mutations). Precaution was taken to eliminate the role of pH (by testing different pH) in induction of mutant frequencies and determined that the mutagenic effect observed was due to the chemical and not pH effects.

Mutation frequencies were studied in male transgenic B6C3F1 mice harboring the bacterial *lacI* gene administered DCA at either 1.0 or 3.5g/L in drinking water (Leavitt et al., 1997). No significant difference in mutant frequency was observed after 4 or 10 weeks of treatment in both the doses tested as compared to control. However, at 60 weeks, mice treated with 1.0g/L DCA showed a slight increase (1.3-fold) in the mutant frequency over the control, but mice treated with 3.5g/L DCA had a 2.3-fold increase in the mutant frequency. Mutational spectra analysis revealed that ~33% had G:C-A:T transitions and 21% had G:C – T:A transversions and this mutation spectra was different than that was seen in the untreated animals, indicating that the mutations were likely induced by the DCA treatment. The authors conclude that these results are consistent with the previous observation that the proportion of mutations at

T:A sites in codon 61 of the H-ras gene was increased in DCA-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice (Leavitt et al., 1997).

4.1.3.2.2 *Chromosomal Aberrations and Micronucleus*

Harrington-Brock et al. (1998) evaluated DCA for its potential to induce chromosomal aberrations in DCA-treated (0, 600 and 800 μg/mL) mouse lymphoma cells. A clearly positive induction of aberrations was observed at both concentrations tested. No significant increase in micronucleus was observed in DCA-treated (0, 600 and 800 μg/mL) mouse lymphoma cells (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998).

Fuscoe et al. (1996) used the peripheral-blood-erythrocyte micronucleus assay (to detect chromosome breakage and/or malsegregation) and the alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis (SCG) technique to investigate the *in vivo* genotoxicity of DCA in bone marrow and blood leukocytes, respectively. Mice were exposed to DCA in drinking water, available *ad libitum*, for up to 31 weeks. The results indicate a small but statistically significant dose-related increase in the frequency of micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes (PCEs) after subchronic exposure to DCA for 9 days. In addition, at the highest dose of DCA tested (3.5 g/L), a small but significant increase in the frequency of micronucleated normochromatic erythrocytes (NCE) was detected following exposure for ≥ 10 weeks. The results indicated DNA cross-linking in blood leukocytes in mice exposed to 3.5 g/L DCA for 28 days. These data provide evidence that DCA may have some potential to induce chromosome damage when animals were exposed to concentrations similar to those used in the rodent bioassay.

4.1.3.2.3 *DNA Damage*

In a series of experiments, male B6C3F1 mice and Sprague-Dawley rats treated with DCA induced strand breaks in hepatic DNA in a dose-dependent manner in both species. Strand breaks in DNA were observed at doses that produced no observable hepatotoxic effects as measured by serum aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase levels. The slopes of the dose-response curves and the order of potency of the metabolites differed significantly between rats and mice, suggesting that different mechanisms of single-strand break induction may be involved in the two species (Nelson and Bull, 1988). Fuscoe et al. (1996), using single-cell gel assay reported cross-linking in blood leukocytes in mice exposed to 3.5 g/L DCA for 28days.

4.1.3.3 *Summary*

In summary, DCA has been studied using a variety but limited number of genotoxicity assays. Within the available data, DCA has been demonstrated to be mutagenic in the Salmonella assay, particularly in strain TA100, the *in vitro* mouse lymphoma assay and *in vivo* cytogenetic and gene mutation assays. DCA can cause DNA strand breaks in mouse and rat liver cells following *in vivo* administration by gavage. However, as with any *in vitro* or short term studies, the concentration of DCA required to induce damage is high and the level of response is generally low. Because of uncertainties as to the extent of DCA formed from TCE exposure, inferences as to the possible contribution from DCA genotoxicity to TCE toxicity are difficult to make.

4.1.4 Chloral Hydrate

Chloral hydrate has been evaluated for its genotoxic potential using a variety of genotoxicity assays. These data are particularly important because it is known that a large flux of TCE metabolism leads to chloral hydrate as an intermediate, so a comparison of their genotoxicity profiles is likely to be highly informative.

4.1.4.1 *DNA binding Studies*

Limited analysis has been performed examining DNA binding potential of chloral hydrate (Keller and Heck, 1988; Von Tungeln et al., 2002; Ni et al., 1995). Keller and Heck (1988) conducted both *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments using B6C3F1 mouse strain. The mice were pretreated with 1,500mg/kg TCE for 10 days and then given 800 mg/kg [^{14}C] chloral. No detectable covalent binding of ^{14}C to DNA in the liver was observed. These results were contradicted in another study with *in vivo* exposures to non-radioactive chloral hydrate at a concentration of 1,000 and 2,000 nmol in mice B6C3F1 that demonstrated an increase in malondialdehyde-derived and 8-oxo-2'-deoxyguanosine adducts in liver DNA (Von Tungeln et al., 2002). Furthermore, while Keller and Heck (1988) observed no binding of chloral hydrate to DNA in *in vitro* studies, Ni et al. (1995) observed malondialdehyde adducts in calf thymus DNA when exposed to chloral hydrate and microsomes from male B6C3F1 mouse liver.

Mechanistic study was conducted to understand chloral toxicity in relationship to TCE carcinogenesis (Keller and Heck, 1988). Chloral was investigated for its potential to form DNA-protein cross-links in rat liver nuclei using concentrations 25, 100 or 250mM. No statistically significant increase in percent interfacial DNA (IF DNA) containing DNA-protein cross-links was observed. DNA and RNA isolated from the [^{14}C] chloral-treated nuclei did not have any detectable ^{14}C bound. However, the proteins from choral-treated nuclei did have a concentration-related binding of ^{14}C.

4.1.4.2 *Bacterial and Fungal Systems – Gene Mutations*

Chloral hydrate induced gene mutations in *S. typhimurium* TA100 and TA104 strains, but not in most other strains assayed. Four of six studies of chloral hydrate exposure in *S. typhimurium* TA100 and two of two studies in *S. typhimurium* TA104 were positive for revertants (Haworth et al., 1983; Ni et al., 1994; Giller et al., 1995; Beland, 1999). Waskell (1978) studied the effect of chloral hydrate along with TCE and its other metabolites. Chloral hydrate was tested at different doses (1.0−13mg/plate) in different *S. typhimurium* strains (TA 98, 100, 1535) for gene mutations using Ames assay. No revertant colonies were observed in strains TA98 or 1535 both in the presence and absence of S9 mix. However, in TA 100, a dose-dependent statistically significant increase in revertant colonies was obtained both in the presence and absence of S9. It should be noted that chloral hydrate that was purchased from Sigma was re-crystallized from one to six times from chloroform and the authors describe this as crude chloral hydrate. Furthermore, Giller et al. (1995) studied chloral hydrate genotoxicity in three short-term tests. Chloral induced mutations in strain TA100 of *S. typhimurium* (fluctuation test). Similar results were obtained by Haworth et al. (1983). These are consistent with several studies of TCE, in which low, but positive responses were observed in the TA100 strain in the presence of S9 metabolic activation, even when genotoxic stabilizers were not present.

A significant increase in mitotic segregation was observed in *Aspergillus nidulans* when exposed to 5 and 10mM chloral hydrate (Crebelli et al., 1985). Studies of mitotic crossing-over in *Aspergillus nidulans* have been negative while these same studies were positive for aneuploidy (Crebelli et al., 1985, 1991; Kafer, 1986; Kappas, 1989).

Limited analysis of chloral hydrate mutagenicity has been performed in Drosophila (Zordan et al., 1994; Beland, 1999). Of these two studies, chloral hydrate was positive in the

somatic mutation wing spot test (Zordan et al., 1994), equivocal in the induction of sex-linked lethal mutation when in feed but negative when exposed via injection (Beland, 1999).

4.1.4.3 *Mammalian Systems*

4.1.4.3.1 *Gene Mutations*

Chloral hydrate induced concentration related cytotoxicity in TK+/- mouse lymphoma cell lines without S9 activation. A non-statistical increase in mutant frequency was observed in cells treated with chloral hydrate. The mutants were primarily small colony TK mutants, indicating that most chloral hydrate induced mutants resulted from chromosomal mutations rather than point mutations. It should be noted that in most concentrations tested (350−1,600 ug/mL), cytotoxicity was observed. Percent cell survival ranged from 96 to 4% (Harrington-Brock, 1998).

4.1.4.3.2 *Micronucleus Induction*

Micronuclei induction following exposure to chloral hydrate is positive in most test systems in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays, although some negative tests do also exist (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998; Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988; Beland, 1999; Lynch and Parry, 1993; Seelbach et al., 1993; Nesslany and Marzin, 1999; Russo and Levis, 1992a, b; Russo et al., 1992; Leopardi et al., 1993; Allen et al., 1994; Nutley et al., 1996; Grawe et al., 1997; Giller et al., 1995; Leuschner and Leuschner, 1991; Van Hummelen and Kirsch-Volders, 1992; Parry et al., 1996; Bonatti et al., 1992; Ikbal et al., 2004).

Giller et al. (1995) studied chloral hydrate genotoxicity in three short-term tests. Chloral hydrate caused a significant increase in the frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes following *in vivo* exposure of the amphibian Pleurodeles waltl newt larvae.

Chloral hydrate induced aneuploidy *in vitro* in multiple Chinese hamster cell lines (Warr et al., 1993; Furnus et al., 1990; Natarajan et al., 1993) and human lymphocytes (Vagnarelli et al., 1990; Sbrana et al., 1993) but not mouse lymphoma cells (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998). *In vivo* studies performed in various mouse strains led to increased aneuploidy in spermatocytes (Russo et al., 1984; Liang and Pacchierotti, 1988; Miller and Adler, 1992) but not oocytes (Mailhes et al., 1988) or bone marrow cells (Xu and Adler, 1990; Leopardi et al., 1993).

The potential of chloral hydrate to induce aneuploidy in mammalian germ cells has been of particular interest since Russo et al. (1984) first demonstrated that chloral hydrate treatment of male mice results in significant increase in frequencies of hyperploidy in metaphase II cells. This hyperploidy was thought to have arisen from chromosomal non-disjunction in premeiotic/meiotic cell division and may be a consequence of chloral hydrate interfering with spindle formation (reviewed by Russo et al. [1984] and Liang and Brinkley [1985]). Chloral hydrate also causes meiotic delay, which may be associated with aneuploidy (Miller and Alder, 1992). Chloral hydrate has been shown to induce micronuclei but not structural chromosomal aberrations in mouse bone-marrow cells. Micronucleus induced by non-clastogenic agents are generally believed to represent intact chromosomes that failed to segregate into either daughter-cell nucleus at cell division (Russo et al., 1992; Wang Xu and Adler, 1990). Furthermore, chloral hydrate-induced micronuclei in mouse bone-marrow cells (Russo et al., 1992) and in cultured mammalian cells (Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988; Bonatti et al., 1992) have shown to be predominantly kinetochore-positive in composition upon analysis with immunofluorescent methods. The presence of a kinetochore in a micronucleus is considered evidence that the micronucleus contains a whole chromosome lost at cell division (Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988; Hennig et al., 1988; Eastmond and Tucker, 1989). Therefore, both TCE and chloral hydrate appear to increase the frequency of micronuclei.

Male C57B1/6J mice were given a single intraperitoneal injection of 0, 41, 83, or 165 mg/kg chloral hydrate. Spermatids were harvested at 22h, 11days, 13.5 days, and 49 days following exposure (Allen et al., 1994). Harvested spermatids were processed to identify both kinetochore-positive micronucleus (aneugen) and kinetochore-negative micronucleus (clastogen). All chloral hydrate doses administered 49 days prior to cell harvest were associated with significantly increased frequencies of kinetochore-negative micronuclei in spermatids, however, dose dependence was not observed. In animals treated for 13.5 days, only the 83 mg/kg dose caused a significant elevation of spermatid micronuclei. No increased frequencies of were observed in animals treated with chloral hydrate for 11 days or 22h prior to spermatid harvest (Allen et al., 1994). This study is in contrast with other studies (Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988; Bonatti et al., 1992) who demonstrated predominantly kinetochore-positive micronucleus.

The ability of chloral hydrate to induce aneuploidy and polyploidy was tested in human lymphocyte cultures established from blood samples obtained from two healthy non-smoking donors (Sbrana et al., 1993). Cells were exposed for 72 and 96h at doses between 50 and 250μg/mL. No increase in percent hyperdiploid, tetraploid, or endoreduplicated cells were observed when cells were exposed to 72 h at any doses tested. However, at 96 h of exposure,

significant increase in hyperdiploid was observed at one dose (150ug/mL) and was not dose dependent. Significant increase in tetraploid was observed at dose 137mg/mL, again, no dose dependence was observed.

Ikbal et al. (2004) assessed the genotoxic effects in cultured peripheral blood lymphocytes of 18 infants (age range of 31−55days) before and after administration of a single dose of chloral hydrate (50 mg/kg of body weight) for sedation before a hearing test for micronucleus frequency. A significant increase in micronucleus frequency was observed after administration of chloral hydrate. Although the authors indicate that the results were significantly increased, the change in frequency was from 2.57 micronucleus/1,000 binucleate (BN) cells before therapy to 3.56 micronucleus/1,000 BN cells.

4.1.4.3.3 *Chromosomal Aberrations*

Several studies have included chromosomal aberration analysis in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems exposed to chloral hydrate and have resulted in positive in *in vitro* studies—although not all studies had statistically significant increase (Furnus et al., 1990; Beland, 1999; Harrington-Brock et al., 1998).

Analysis of chloral hydrate treated mouse lymphoma cell lines for chromosomal aberrations resulted in a non-significant increase in chromosomal aberrations (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998). However, it should be noted that the concentrations tested (1,250 and 1,300 µg/mL) were cytotoxic (with a cell survival of 11 and 7%, respectively). Chinese hamster embryo cells were also exposed to 0.001, 0.002, and 0.003% chloral hydrate for 1.5h (Furnus et al., 1990). A non-statistically significant increase in frequency of chromosomal aberrations was observed only at 0.002 and 0.003% concentrations, however the increase was not dose dependent. In this study, it should be noted that the cells were only exposed for 1.5h to chloral hydrate and cells were allowed to grow for 48h (two cell cycles) to obtain similar mitotic index before analyzing for chromosomal aberrations.

In vivo studies have yielded mostly negative (Xu and Adler, 1990; Leuschner and Leuschner, 1991; Russo and Levis, 1992a, b; Liang and Pacchierotti, 1988; Mailhes et al., 1993) with the exception of one study (Russo et al., 1984) in an F1 cross of mouse strain between C57B1/Cne X C3H/Cne. Hence, most studies suggest spindle effects rather than direct clastogenicity when exposed to chloral hydrate.

4.1.4.3.4 *Sister Chromatid Exchanges*

SCEs were assessed by Ikbal et al. (2004) in cultured peripheral blood lymphocytes of 18 infants (age range of 31−55days) before and after administration of a single dose of chloral hydrate (50 mg/kg of body weight) for sedation before a hearing test for SCE frequencies. Although the authors report a significant increase in SCEs, the average increase from before administration (7.03 SCEs/cell) and after administration (7.90 SCEs/cell) was small. SCEs were also assessed by Gu et al. (1981a) in human lymphocytes exposed *in vitro* with inconclusive results, although positive results were observed by Beland (1999) in Chinese hamster ovary cells exposed *in vitro* with and without an exogenous metabolic system.

4.1.4.3.5 *DNA Damage*

Single-strand DNA breaks were not observed in an *in vitro* assay in rat primary hepatocytes (Chang et al., 1992). However, single-strand breaks (SSB) were observed both in male Sprague-Dawley rat liver *in vivo* and male B6C3F1 mouse liver (Nelson and Bull, 1988).

4.1.4.3.6 *Cell Transformation*

Chloral hydrate was positive in the two studies designed to measure cellular transformation (Gibson et al., 1995; Parry et al., 1996). Both studies exposed Syrian hamster cells (embryo and dermal) to chloral hydrate and induced cellular transformation. Intercellular communication was measured in two other studies, one positive for inhibition (Sprague-Dawley rat liver cells) and one negative for inhibition (B6C3F1 mouse and Fisher 344 rat hepatocytes) following *in vitro* exposure to CH (Klaunig et al., 1989; Benane et al., 1996).

4.1.4.4 *Summary*

Chloral hydrate has been shown to induce micronuclei formation, aneuploidy, and mutations in multiple *in vitro* systems. *In vivo* studies have limited results to an increased micronuclei formation mainly in mouse spermatocytes. CH is positive to in some studies in *in vitro* genotoxicity assays that detect point mutations, micronuclei induction, chromosomal aberrations, and/or aneuploidy. The *in vivo* data exhibit mixed results (Xu and Adler, 1990; Russo et al., 1992; Mailhes et al., 1993; Allen et al., 1994; Alder, 1993; Nutley et al., 1996; Leuschner and Beuscher, 1998). Most of the positive studies show that chloral hydrate induces

aneuploidy rather than direct damage to DNA. Based on the existing array of data, CH has the potential to be genotoxic, particularly when aneuploidy is considered in the weight of evidence for genotoxic potential. Chloral hydrate appears to act through a mechanism of spindle poisoning and resulting in numerical changes in the chromosomes, although some data suggest induction of chromosomal aberrations. These results are consistent with TCE, albeit there are more limited data on TCE for these genotoxic endpoints.

4.1.5 S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-Cysteine (DCVC) and S-dichlorovinyl glutathione (DCVG)

DCVC and DCVG have been studied for their genotoxic potential; however, since there is limited number of studies to evaluate them based on each endpoint, particularly in mammalian systems, the following section has been combined to include all the available studies for different endpoints of genotoxicity. Study details can be found in Table 4.1.8.

DCVC and DCVG, cysteine intermediates of TCE formed by the GST pathway are capable of inducing point mutations as evidenced by the fact that they are positive in the Ames assay. Dekant et al. (1986) demonstrated mutagenicity of DCVC in *S. typhimurium* strains (TA100, TA2638 and TA 98) using the Ames assay in the absence of S9. The effects were decreased with the addition of a beta-lyase inhibitor aminooxyacetic acid, suggesting that bioactivation by this enzyme plays a role in genotoxicity. Vamvakas et al. (1987) tested N-Ac-DCVC for mutagenicity following addition of rat kidney cytosol and found genotoxic activity. Furthermore, Vamvakas (1988a), in another experiment, investigated the mutagenicity of DCVG and DCVC in Salmonella strain TA2638, using kidney subcellular fractions for metabolic activation and AOAA (a beta-lyase inhibitor) to inhibit genotoxicity. DCVG and DCVC both exhibited direct-acting mutagenicity, with kidney mitochondria, cytosol, or microsomes enhancing the effects for both compounds and AOAA diminishing, but not abolishing the effects. Importantly, addition of liver subcellular fractions did not enhance the mutagenicity of DCVG, consistent with in situ metabolism playing a significant role in the genotoxicity of these compounds in the kidney.

While additional data are not available on DCVG or NAc-DCVC, the genotoxicity of DCVC is further supported by the predominantly positive results in other available *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays. Jaffe et al. (1985) reported DNA strand breaks due to DCVC administered *in vivo*, in isolated perfused kidneys, and in isolated proximal tubules of albino male rabbits. Vamvakas et al. (1989) reported dose-dependent increases in unscheduled DNA synthesis in

LLC-PK1 cell clones at concentrations without evidence of cytotoxicity. In addition, Vamvakas et al. (1996) reported that 7-week DCVC exposure to LLC-PK1 cell clones at non-cytotoxic concentrations induces morphological and biochemical de-differentiation that persists for at least 30 passages after removal of the compound. This study also reported increased expression of the proto-oncogene *c-fos* in the cells in this system. In a Syrian hamster embryo fibroblast system, DCVC did not induce micronuclei, but demonstrated an unscheduled DNA synthesis response (Vamvakas et al., 1988b).

Two more recent studies are discussed in more detail. Mally et al. (2006) isolated primary rat kidney epithelial cells from *Tsc-2*$^{Ek/+}$ (Eker) rats, and reported increased transformation when exposed to 10μM DCVC, similar to that of the genotoxic renal carcinogens N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine (Horesovsky et al., 1994). The frequency was variable but consistently higher than background. No loss-of-heterozygosity (LOH) of the *Tsc-2* gene was reported either in these DCVC transformants or in renal tumors (which were not increased in incidence) from TCE-treated Eker rats, which Mally et al. (2006) suggested support a non-genotoxic mechanism because a substantial fraction of spontaneous renal tumors in Eker rats showed LOH at this locus (Kubo et al., 1994, Yeung et al., 1995) and because LOH was exhibited both *in vitro* and *in vivo* with 2,3,4-tris(glutathion-S-yl)-hydroquinone treatment in Eker rats (Yoon et al., 2001). However, 2,3,4-tris(glutathion-S-yl)-hydroquinone is not genotoxic in standard mutagenicity assays (Yoon et al., 2001), and Kubo et al. (1994) also reported that none of renal tumors induced by the genotoxic carcinogen N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea showed LOH. Therefore, the lack of LOH at the *Tsc-2* locus induced by DCVC *in vitro*, or TCE *in vivo*, reported by Mally et al. (2006) is actually more similar to the response from the genotoxic carcinogen N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea than the non-genotoxic carcinogen 2,3,4-tris(glutathion-S-yl)-hydroquinone.

Finally, Clay (2008) evaluated the genotoxicity of DCVC *in vivo* using the comet assay to assess DNA breakage in the proximal tubules of rat kidneys. Rats were exposed orally to a single dose of DCVC (1 or 10 mg/kg). The animals were sacrificed either 2 or 16h after dosing and samples prepared for detecting the DNA damage. DCVC (1 and 10mg/kg) induced no significant DNA damage in rat kidney proximal tubules at the 16-h sampling time or after 1mg/kg DCVC at the 2-h sampling time. While Clay et al. (2008) concluded that these data were insufficient to indicate a positive response in this assay, the study did report a statistically significant increase in percent tail DNA 2 h after treatment with 10 mg/kg DCVC, despite the small number of animals at each dose (n=5) and sampling time. Therefore, these data do not substantially contradict the body of evidence on DCVC genotoxicity.

Overall, DCVC, and to a lesser degree DCVG and NAc-DCVC, have demonstrated genotoxicity based on consistent results in a number of available studies. It is known that these metabolites are formed *in vivo* following TCE exposure, specifically in the kidney, so they have the potential to contribute to the genotoxicity of TCE, especially in that tissue. Moreover, DCVC and DCVG genotoxic responses were enhanced when metabolic activation using *kidney* subcellular fractions was used (Vamvakas et al., 1988a). Finally, the lack of similar responses in genotoxicity assays with TCE, even with metabolic activation, is likely the result of the small yield (if any) of DCVC under *in vitro* conditions, since *in vivo*, DCVC is likely formed predominantly in situ in the kidney while S9 fractions are typically derived from the liver. This hypothesis could be tested in experiments in which TCE is incubated with subcellular fractions from the kidney, or from both the kidney and the liver (for enhanced GSH conjugation).

1 **Table 4.1.6. TCE GSH conjugation metabolites genotoxicity**

Test System/Endpoint	Doses tested	With activation	Without activation	Comments	References
Gene Mutations (Ames test)					
S. typhimurium, TA100, 2638, 98	0.1−0.5 nmol	ND	+	DCVC was mutagenic in all three strains of S. typhimurium without the addition of mammalian subcellular fractions	Dekant et al., 1986
S. typhimurium, TA2638	50−300nmol	+	+	Increase in number of revertants in DCVC alone at low doses; further increase in revertants was observed in the presence of microsomal fractions. Toxicity as indicated by decreased revertants per plate were seen at higher doses.	Vamvakas et al., 1988a
Mutation Analysis					
In vitro - rat kidney epithelial cells, LOH in Tsc gene	10uM	NA	-	only 1/9 transformed cells showed LOH	Mally et al., 2006
In vitro - rat kidney epithelial cells, VHL gene (exons 1−3)	10uM	NA	-	No mutations in VHL gene. Note: VHL is not a target gene in rodent models of chemical-induced or spontaneous renal carcinogenesis	Mally et al., 2006
Unscheduled DNA synthesis					

Porcine kidney tubular epithelial cell line (LLC-PK1)	2.5uM−5, 10, 15,24h; 2.5uM−100uM	NA	+	Dose-dependent in UDS up to 24h tested at 2.5uM. Also, there was a dose dependent increase at lower conc. Higher concentrations were cytotoxic as determined by LDH release from the cells	Vamvakas et al., 1989
Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts		NA	+	Increase in UDS in treatment groups	Vamvakas et al., 1988b
DNA strand breaks					
Male rabbit renal tissue (perfused kidneys and proximal tubules)	0−100 mg/kg or 10uM to 10mM	ND	+	Dose dependent increase SB in both iv and ip injections (iv injections were done only for 10 and 20 mg/kg).Perfusion of rabbit kidney (45min exposure) and proximal tubules (30 min exposure) expt. Resulted in a dose dependent difference in the amount of single strand breaks	Jaffe et.al., 1985
Primary kidney cells from both male rats and human	1−4mM; 20h exposure	NA	+	Statistically significant increase in all doses (1,2,4mM) both in rats and human cells	Robbiano, 2004
In vivo - male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to TCE or DCVC - comet assay	TCE 500−2,000ppm, inhalation, 6h per	+ (DCVC) – (TCE)	NA	No significant increase in tail length in any of the TCE exposed groups. In	Clay, 2008

	day, 5 days OR DCVC 1 or 10mg/kg, single oral dose for 16h			Expt. 1. 2h exposure - 1 or 10mg to DCVC resulted in significant increase with no dose response, but not at 16h. In Expt. 2. ND for 1mg, significant increase at 10mg	
Micronucleus					
Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts		NA	-	No micronucleus formation	Vamvakas et al., 1988b
Primary kidney cells from both male rats and human	1−4mM; 20h exposure	NA	+	Statistically significant increase in all doses (1,2,4mM) both in rats and human cells	Robbiano, 2004
male Sprague-Dawley rats; proximal tubule cells (*in vivo*)	4mmol/kg TCE exposure, single dose	NA	+	Statistically significant increase in the average frequency of micronucleated kidney cells was observed	Robbiano et al., 1998
Cell Transformation					
Kidney tubular epithelial cell line (LLC-PK1)	1or 5 uM; 7 weeks	NA	+	Induced morphological cell transformation at both concentrations tested. Furthermore, cells maintained both biochemical and morphological alterations remained stable for 30 passages	Vamvakas et al., 1996
Rat kidney epithelial cells (*in vitro*)	10uM; 24h	NA	+	Cell transformation was	Mally et al., 2006

	exposure, 7weeks post incubation			higher than control, however cell survival percent ranged from 39−64% indicating cytotoxicity	
Gene Expression					
Kidney tubular epithelial cell line (LLC-PK1)	1or 5 uM clones, 30, 60, 90min	NA	+	Increased c-fos expression in 1and 5uM exposed clones at three different times tested	Vamvakas et al., 1996
Kidney tubular epithelial cell line (LLC-PK1)		NA	+	Expression of c-fos and c-myc increased in a time-dependent manner	Vamvakas et al., 1993

ND: Not determined; NA: Not applicable

4.1.6 Trichloroethanol (TCOH)

TCOH is negative in the Salmonella assay (Bignami et al., 1980; DeMarini et al., 1994). SCEs were observed when human lymphocytes were exposed to trichloroethanol *in vitro* in certain concentrations (Gu et al., 1981b). TCOH has not been evaluated in the other recommended screening assays. Therefore, it is unclear whether TCOH is genotoxic.

4.1.7 Synthesis and Overall Summary

Trichloroethylene and its metabolites (TCA, DCA, CH, DCVC, DCVG, and TCOH) have been evaluated for their genotoxic activity in several of *in vitro* systems such as bacteria, yeast, and mammalian cells and, also, in *in vivo* systems (reviewed in ATSDR, 1997; IARC, 1995). Furthermore, a review of the mutagenicity of TCE contains a discussion of not only TCE but also several of its metabolites such as TCA, DCA, chloral hydrate, DCVC and DCVG (Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000).

Due to the nature of TCE, it solubility and volatility, its metabolite(s) formation *in vivo* and presence or absence of activation system and stabilizers, there are several challenges in interpreting the genotoxicity results obtained from TCE exposure. For example, most studies have been conducted using technical grade TCE which contains trace amounts of stabilizers such as 1,2-epoxybutane and epichlorohydrin which are known mutagens. These stabilizers can contribute to the results making interpretation of the data difficult with respect to the whether the effect was caused by TCE exposure or the presence of stabilizers. Solubility and volatility of TCE can be another factor. Because of the volatile nature of TCE, proper precautions should to be taken to limit the evaporation of TCE, such as the use of a closed sealed system. If proper care is not taken at this step of the experiment, then the results could be significant false negatives. Use of inappropriate/inadequate enzyme activation system can also result in mis-interpretation of the data. For example, it is not clear if the S9 fractions used in many studies contain adequate amounts of CYP, GST, GSH, etc. to adequately recapitulate *in vivo* metabolism, such as generation of short-lived intermediates including TCE epoxide, dichloroacetyl chloride, and down-stream GSH conjugation products. Furthermore, the type of the assay performed and the endpoint studied can greatly influence the conclusion. For instance, bacterial mutation testing protocols typically specify the inclusion of cytotoxic concentrations of the test compound, and the relative potency of the metabolites *in vitro* may not necessarily

inform their relative contribution to the overall mechanistic effects of the parent compound, TCE. This may be especially relevant when evaluating *in vitro* testing results for TCE, which can undergo inter-organ metabolic processing involving multiple enzyme systems to yield highly reactive species. Furthermore, if micronucleus assay is performed using two different methods, different mechanisms can be inferred such as whether TCE is a clastogen (DNA damage caused due to breaks in the genome) or an aneugen (numerical changes in the chromosome caused due to spindle damage). In addition, such tests do not provide data for all effects that are relevant for carcinogenesis. Also, type of samples used, methodology used for the isolation of genetic material, and duration of exposure can particularly influence the results of several studies. This is particularly true for human epidemiological studies. For example, while some studies use tissues obtained directly from the patients others use formalin fixed tissues sections to isolate DNA for mutation detection. Type of fixing solution, fixation time, and period of storage of the tissue blocks often affect the quality of DNA. Formic acid contained in the formalin solution or picric acid contained in Bouin's solution is known to degrade nucleic acids resulting in either low yield or poor quality of DNA. In addition, during collection of tumor tissues, contamination of neighboring normal tissue can easily occur if proper care is not exercised. This could lead to the 'dilution effect' of the results, i.e., because of the presence of some normal tissue; frequency of mutations detected in the tumor tissue can be lower than expected. Due to some of these technical difficulties in obtaining proper material (DNA) for the detection of mutation, the results of these studies should be interpreted cautiously. Furthermore, several TCE studies have been conducted along with numerous other chlorinated compounds and the results interpreted as a comparison of the group of compounds tested (relative potency). However, for the purposes of hazard characterization, such comparisons are not informative—particularly because they are not necessarily correlated with *in vivo* carcinogenic potency. Also, differentiating the effect of TCE with respect to its potency can be influenced by many factors such as the type of cells, sensitivity of the assay, need for greater concentration to show any effect, interpretation of data when the effects are marginal, gradation of severity of the effects etc. Hence, caution should be exercised when considering interpretations of genotoxicity data.

The following synthesis, summary, and conclusions focus on the available studies that may provide some insight into the potential genotoxicity of TCE considering the above challenges when interpreting the mutagenicity data for TCE.

Evidence from a number of different analyses and a number of different laboratories using a fairly complete array of endpoints suggests that TCE and particularly its metabolites has the potential to be genotoxic Based on a series of carefully controlled studies evaluating TCE

itself (without mutagenic stabilizers and without metabolic activation) found it to be incapable of inducing gene mutations in standard mutation bacterial assays (Waskell, 1978; Henschler et al., 1977; Mortelmans et al., 1986; Simmon et al., 1977; Baden et al., 1979; Bartsch et al., 1979; Crebelli et al., 1982, Shimada et al., 1985) except in TA 100 (Simmon et al., 1977). Therefore, it appears that it is unlikely that TCE, as a pure compound, causes point mutations. In the presence of stabilizers, which are contained in most technical grade TCE, mutations were observed in some studies. It can be concluded that mutations observed in response to exposure to technical grade TCE is probably contributed by the contaminants/impurities such as 1,2 epoxybutane and epichlorohydrin which are known mutagens (McGregor et al., 1989, Rossi et al., 1983). In fungal systems, no increase in mutation frequency was observed in some studies (Crebelli et al., 1985; Koch et al., 1988, Rossi et al., 1983), however an increase in frequencies of mitotic gene conversion and recombination was observed in some strains (Callen et al., 1980). Similar results were obtained in mammalian systems (Rossi et al., 1983; Douglas et al., 1999). Data from human epidemiological studies support the possible mutagenic effect of TCE leading to *VHL* gene damage and subsequent occurrence of renal cell carcinoma in highly exposed population. Association of increased *VHL* mutation frequency in TCE-exposed renal cell carcinoma cases has been observed (Brüning et al.,1997; Brauch et al., 1999, 2004).

Addition of enzyme systems capable of metabolizing TCE lead to a more relevant response in genotoxicity tests. Studies have demonstrated that TCE can lead to binding to nucleic acids and proteins (Di Renzo et al., 1982; Bergman, 1983; Miller and Guengerich, 1983; Mazzullo et al., 1992; Kautiainen et al., 1997), and that such binding is likely predicted on conversion to one or more reactive metabolites (e.g., TCE oxide). For instance, increased binding was observed in samples bioactivated with mouse and rat microsomal fractions (Banerjee and VanDuuren, 1978; Di Renzo et al., 1982; Miller and Guengerich, 1983; Mazzullo et al., 1992). In most studies that compared DNA and protein labeling, covalent binding of protein was higher than that of DNA, though the reasons for this preferential binding have not been determined (Cai and Guengerich, 2001; Stott et al., 1982; Kautiainen et al., 1997).

TCE has also been shown to induce strand breaks (Robbiano et al., 2004; Hu et al., 2008) but not in one study (Clay et al., 2008), oxidative damage via lipid peroxidation (Channel et al., 1998; Toraason et al., 1999; Hu et al., 2008) and also causes micronuclei in different *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems tested (Kligerman et al., 1994; Hrelia et al., 1994; Wang et al., 2001; Robbiano et al., 2004; Hu et al., 2008). Since specific methods were not used in most studies to identify if the micronucleus formed was due to DNA damage or spindle poison, one cannot definitively identify the mechanism of micronucleus formation. However, Kligerman et al. (1994)

demonstrate micronucleus induction without the presence of chromosomal aberrations that may be indicative of spindle effects rather than DNA damage, though data to make this distinction is lacking in most studies (Hrelia et al., 1994; Wang et al., 2001; Robbiano et al., 2004; Hu et al., 2008). Nevertheless, these are important findings that indicate unmetabolized TCE has genotoxic potential as measured by the micronucleus formation. On the contrary, TCE does not appear to cause chromosomal aberrations either in *in vitro* or *in vivo* mammalian systems (Galloway et al., 1987; Kligerman et al., 1994). Limited and insufficient data exists to draw a conclusion on induction of SCEs as a result of exposure to TCE. No clear positive responses have been observed in SCEs when exposed to TCE either *in vitro* or *in vivo* (White et al., 1979; Gu et al., 1981a, b; Nagaya et al., 1989; Kligerman et al., 1994). It should be noted that direct comparison of various studies is difficult because several different protocols, doses and times were used and lack of positive controls in some studies. In addition, based on the limited studies available, no definitive conclusions can be made as to whether TCE causes unscheduled DNA synthesis (Perocco and Prodi, 1981; Costa and Ivanetich, 1984; Shimada et al., 1985), or cell transformation (Amacher and Zelljadt, 1983; Tu et al., 1985).

TCA, an oxidative metabolite of TCE, exhibits little, if any genotoxic activity (Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000). TCA did not induce mutations in *S. typhimurium* strains in the absence of metabolic activation or in an alternative protocol using a closed system (Waskell, 1978; Rapson et al., 1980; DeMarini et al., 1994; Giller et al., 1997; Nelson et al., 2001; Kargalioglu et al., 2002) but a mutagenic response was induced in TA 100 in the Ames fluctuation test (Giller et al., 1997). This is largely consistent with the results from TCE, which was negative in most bacterial systems except some studies with the TA100 strain, but has not been evaluated in the Ames fluctuation test. Mutagenicity in mouse lymphoma cells was only induced at cytotoxic concentrations (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998). Measures of DNA-repair responses in bacterial systems have been similarly inconclusive, with induction of DNA repair reported in *S. typhimurium* but not in *E. coli*. TCA induced oxidative DNA damage in the livers of mice following a single dose but not following repeated dosing over 3 or 10 weeks (Austin et al., 1996; Parrish et al., 1996). This is in contrast with TCE, which showed evidence of oxidative damage following both single and repeated *in vivo* exposures, and suggests minor, if any, contribution from TCA to these effects. However, *in vitro* experiments with TCA should be interpreted with caution if steps have not been taken to neutralize pH changes caused by the compound. TCA was positive in some genotoxicity studies *in vivo* mouse and chick test systems (Bhunya and Behera, 1987; Bhunya and Jena, 1996; Birner et al., 1994). TCA has been reported to induce DNA SSB in hepatic DNA of mice (Nelson and Bull, 1988, 1989; Chang et al., 1992), however other studies have failed to demonstrate this effect (Styles et al., 1991; Storer et al.,

1996). TCA-induced chromosomal damage has been observed in a few studies although these effects have not been uniformly reported, similar to the data from TCE. Evidence suggests that TCA-induced clastogenicity may be secondary to pH changes and not a direct effect of TCA (Mackay et al., 1995). Finally, a small number of micronucleus assays for TCA have shown inconsistent results (Bhunya and Behera, 1987; Giller et al., 1997, Mackay et al., 1995), so the possible contribution of TCA to the micronucleus activity of TCE is unclear.

DCA, a chloroacid metabolite of TCE, has also been studied using different types of genotoxicity assays. Although limited studies are conducted for different genetic endpoints, DCA has been demonstrated to be mutagenic in the Salmonella assays, *in vitro* (DeMarini et al., 1994; Kargalioglu et al., 2002; Plewa et al., 2002) in some strains, mouse lymphoma assay, (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998) and *in vivo* cytogenetic (Leavitt et al., 1997; Fuscoe et al., 1996), the micronucleus induction test, the Big Blue mouse system and other tests (Bignami et al., 1980; Chang et al., 1989;DeMarini et al., 1994; Leavitt et al., 1997; Fuscoe et al., 1996; Nelson and Bull, 1988; Harrington-Brock et al., 1998) in contrast to the parent compound, TCE. DCA can cause DNA strand breaks in mouse and rat liver cells following *in vivo* mice and rats (Fuscoe et al., 1996). However, with respect to *in vitro* or short-term studies, the concentration of DCA required to induce damage is high and the level of response is generally low. Because of uncertainties as to the extent of DCA formed from TCE exposure, inferences as to the possible contribution from DCA genotoxicity to TCE toxicity are difficult to make.

Chloral hydrate is mutagenic in the standard battery of screening assays (Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000; Salmon et al., 1995). Effects include positive results in bacterial mutation tests for point mutations and in the mouse lymphoma assay for mutagenicity at the Tk locus (Haworth et al., 1983). *In vitro* tests showed that CH also induced micronuclei and aneuploidy in human peripheral blood lymphocytes and Chinese hamster pulmonary cell lines. Micronuclei were also induced in Chinese hamster embryonic fibroblasts. Several studies demonstrate that chloral hydrate induces aneuploidy (loss or gain of whole chromosomes) in both mitotic and meiotic cells, including yeast (Singh and Sinha, 1976, 1979; Kafer, 1986; Gualandi, 1987; Sora and Agostini-Carbone, 1987), cultured mammalian somatic cells (Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988), and spermatocytes of mice (Russo et al., 1984; Liang and Pacchierotti, 1988). Chloral hydrate was negative for sex-linked recessive lethal mutations in drosophila (Yoon et al., 1985). It induces SSB in hepatic DNA of mice and rats (Nelson and Bull, 1988) and mitotic gene conversion in yeast (Bronzetti et al., 1984). Schatten and Chakrabarti (1998) showed that chloral hydrate affects centrosome structure, which results in the inability to reform normal microtubule formations and causes abnormal fertilization and mitosis of sea urchin

embryos. Based on the existing array of data, CH has the potential to be genotoxic, particularly when aneuploidy is considered in the weight of evidence for genotoxic potential. Chloral hydrate appears to act through a mechanism of spindle poisoning and resulting in numerical changes in the chromosomes. These results are consistent with TCE, albeit there are limited data on TCE for these genotoxic endpoints.

DCVC, and to a lesser degree DCVG, has demonstrated bacterial mutagenicity based on consistent results in a number of available studies (Dekant et al., 1986; Vamvakas et al., 1987; Vamvakas, 1988a). DCVC has demonstrated a strong, direct-acting mutagenicity both with and without the presence of mammalian activation enzymes. It is known that these metabolites are formed *in vivo* following TCE exposure, so they have the potential to contribute to the genotoxicity of TCE. The lack of similar response in bacterial assays with TCE is likely the result of the small yield (if any) of DCVC under *in vitro* conditions, since *in vivo*, DCVC is likely formed predominantly in situ in the kidney (S9 fractions are typically derived from the liver). DCVC and DCVG have not been evaluated extensively in other genotoxicity assays, but the available *in vitro* and *in vivo* data are predominantly positive. For instance, several studies have reported the DCVC can induce primary DNA damage in mammalian cells *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Jaffe et al., 1985; Vamvakas et al., 1989; Clay, 2008). Long-term exposure to DCVC induced de-differentiation of cells (Vamavakas et al., 1996). It has been shown to induce expression of the protooncogene *c-fos* (Vamvakas et al., 1996) and cause cell transformation in rat kidney cells (Mally et al., 2006). In LLC-PK1 cell clones, DCVC was reported in induce unscheduled DNA synthesis, but not micronuclei (Vamvakas et al., 1988b). Finally, DCVC induced transformation in kidney epithelial cells isolated from Eker rats carrying the heterozygous *Tsc-2* mutations (Mally et al., 2006). Moreover, the lack of LOH at the *Tsc-2* locus observed in exposed cells does not constitute negative evidence of DCVC genotoxicity, as none of renal tumors induced in Eker rats by the genotoxic carcinogen N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea showed LOH (Kubo et al., 1994).

In support of the importance of metabolism, there is some concordance between effects observed from TCE and those from several metabolites. For instance, both TCE and chloral hydrate have been shown to induce micronucleus in mammalian systems, but chromosome aberrations have been more consistently observed with chloral hydrate than with TCE. The role of TCA in TCE genotoxicity is less clear, as there is less concordance between the results from these two compounds. Finally, several other TCE metabolites show at least some genotoxic activity, with the strongest data from DCA, DCVG, and DCVC. While quantitatively smaller in

terms of flux as compared to TCA and TCOH (for which there is almost no genotoxicity data), these metabolites may still be toxicologically important.

Thus, uncertainties with regard to the characterization of TCE genotoxicity remain, particularly because not all TCE metabolites have been sufficiently tested in the standard genotoxicity screening battery to derive a comprehensive conclusion. However, the metabolites that have been tested particularly DCVC have predominantly resulted in positive data although to a lesser extent in DCVG and NAc-DCVC, supporting the conclusion that these compounds are genotoxic, particularly in the kidney, where in situ metabolism produces and/or bioactivates these TCE metabolites.

4.1.8 References:

Alder ID (1993) Synopsis of the in vivo results obtained with the 10 known or suspected aneugens tested in the CEC collaborative study. Mutat Res 287(1):131−137.

Allen JW, Collins BW, Evansky PA (1994) Spermatid micronucleus analyses of trichloroethylene and chloral hydrate effects in mice. Mutat Res 323 (1−2): 81−88.

Alimov A, Kost-Alimova M, Liu J, Li C, Bergerheim U, Imreh S,

Klein G, Zabarovsky ER (2000) Combined LOH/CGH analysis proves the existence of interstitial 3p deletions in renal cell carcinoma. Oncogene 19: 1392−1399.

Amacher DE, Zelljadt I. (1983). The morphological transformation of Syrian hamster embryo cells by chemicals reportedly nonmutagenic to Salmonella typhimurium. Carcinogenesis 4: 291−295.

ATSDR (1997) Toxicological Profile for Trichloroethylene. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp19.html

Austin, EW; Parrish, JM; Kinder, DH; et al. (1996) Lipid peroxidation and formation of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine from acute doses of halogenated acetic acids. Fundam Appl Toxicol 31:77−82.

Baden JM, Kelley M, Mazze RI, et al. (1979). Mutagenicity of inhalation anaesthetics: Trichloroethylene, divinyl ether, nitrous oxide, and cyclopropane. Br J Anaesth 51:417−421.

Beland FA. (1999) NTP technical report on the toxicity and metabolism studies of chloral hydrate (CAS No. 302-17-0). Administered by gavage to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. Toxic Rep Ser. 59:1−66, A1−E7.

Banerjee S, Van Duuren BL (1978) Covalent binding of the carcinogen trichloroethylene to hepatic microsomal proteins and to exogenous DNA in vitro. Cancer Res 38: 776−780.

Bartsch H, Malaveille C, Barbin A, Planche G. (1979) Mutagenic and alkylating metabolites of halo-ethylenes, chlorobutadienes and dichlorobutenes produced by rodent or human liver tissues. Evidence for oxirane formation by P450-linked microsomal mono-oxygenases. Arch Toxicol. 41(4):249−77.

Beliles RP, Brucik DJ, Mecler FJ, et al. (1980) Teratogenic-mutagenic risk of workplace contaminants: Trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, and carbon disulfide. U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Contract No. 210-77-0047.

Benane SG, Blackman CF, House DE. (1996) Effect of perchloroethylene and its metabolites on intercellular communication in clone 9 rat liver cells. J Toxicol Environ Health. 48(5):427−37.

Bhunya, SP; Behera, BC. (1987) Relative genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA) as revealed by different cytogenetic assays: bone marrow chromosome aberration, micronucleus and sperm-head abnormality in the mouse. Mutat Res 188:215−221.

Bhunya SP, Jena GB.(1996) The evaluation of clastogenic potential of trichloroacetic acid (TCA) in chick in vivo test system. Mutat Res. 367(4):254−9.

Bignami M, Conti G, Conti L, Crebelli R, Misuraca F, Puglia AM, Randazzo R, Sciandrello G, Carere A. (1980) Mutagenicity of halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons in Salmonella typhimurium, Streptomyces coelicolor and Aspergillus nidulans. Chem Biol Interact. 30(1):9−23.

Birner G, Richling C, Henschler D, Anders MW, Dekant W. (1994) Metabolism of tetrachloroethene in rats: identification of N epsilon-(dichloroacetyl)-L-lysine and N epsilon-(trichloroacetyl)-L-lysine as protein adducts. Chem Res Toxicol. 7(6):724−32.

Bonatti S, Cavalieri Z, Viaggi S, Abbondandolo A. (1992) The analysis of 10 potential spindle poisons for their ability to induce CREST-positive micronuclei in human diploid fibroblasts. Mutagenesis. 7(2):111−4

Bergman K (1983) Interaction of trichloroethylene with DNA in vitro and with RNA and DNA of various mouse tissues in vivo. Arch Toxicol 54:181−193.

Brauch H, Weirich G, Hornauer MA, Störkel S, Wöhl T, Brüning T. (1999) Trichloroethylene exposure and specific somatic mutations in patients with renal cell carcinoma. Natl Cancer Inst. 91(10):854−61.

Brauch H, Weirich G, Klein B, Rabstein S, Bolt HM, Brüning T. (2004) VHL mutations in renal cell cancer: does occupational exposure to trichloroethylene make a difference? Toxicol Lett. 151(1):301−10.

Bronzetti G, Corsi C, Nieri R. (1980) Use of the D7 strain of S. cerevisiae in the determination of environmental risk. 1. Genetic effects of trichloroethylene. Boll Soc Ital Biol Sper. 56(12):1315−21.

Bronzetti G, Galli A, Corsi C, Cundari E, Del Carratore R, Nieri R, Paolini M. (1984) Genetic and biochemical investigation on chloral hydrate in vitro and in vivo. Mutat Res. 141(1):19−22.

Brüning T, Lammert M, Kempkes M, Thier R, Golka K, Bolt HM. (1997) Influence of polymorphisms of GSTM1 and GSTT1 for risk of renal cell cancer in workers with long-term high occupational exposure to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol. 71(9):596−9.

Cai H, Guengerich P (2001) Reaction of trichloroethylene oxide with proteins and DNA: instability of adducts and modulation of functions. Chem Res Toxicol 14:54−61.

Callen DF, Wolf CR, Philpot RM. (1980) Cytochrome P-450-mediated genetic activity and cytotoxicity of seven halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons in Succharomyces cerevisiae. Mutat Res 77:55−63.

Channel SR, Latendresse JR, Kidney JK, Grabau JH, Lane JW, Steel-Goodwin L, Gothaus MC (1998). A subchronic exposure to trichloroethylene causes lipid peroxidation and hepatocellular proliferation in male B6C3F1 mouse liver, Toxicol. Sci. 43: 145−154.

Chang, LW; Daniel, FB; DeAngelo, AB. (1992) Analysis of DNA strand breaks induced in rodent liver in vivo, hepatocytes in primary culture, and a human cell line by chloroacetic acids and chloroacetaldehydes. Environ Mol Mutagen 20:277−288.

Charbotel B, Gad S, Caïola D, Béroud C, Fevotte J, Bergeret A, Ferlicot S, Richard S. (2007) Trichloroethylene exposure and somatic mutations of the VHL gene in patients with Renal Cell Carcinoma. J Occup Med Toxicol. 2:13.

Chow WH, Devesa SS. (2008) Contemporary epidemiology of renal cell cancer. Cancer J. 14(5):288−301.

Clay P (2008) Assessment of the genotoxicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolite, S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine (DCVC), in the comet assay in rat kidney. Mutagenesis 23(1): 27−33.

Clewell HJ, Anderson ME. (2004) Applying mode-of-action and pharmacokinetic considerations in contemporary cancer risk assessments: an example with trichloroethylene. Crit Rev Toxicol. 34(5):385−445.

Costa AK, Ivanetich KM (1984) Chlorinated ethylenes: their metabolism and effect on DNA repair in rat hepatocytes. Carcinogenesis 5(12):1629−36.

Crebelli R, Carere A. (1989) Genetic toxicology of 1,1,2-trichloroethylene. Mutation Res. 221:11−37.

Crebelli R, Bignami M, Conti L, Carere A. (1982) Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene in Salmonella typhimurium TA100. Ann Ist Super Sanita. 18(1):117−21.

Crebelli R, Conti G, Conti L, et al. (1985) Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene, trichloroethanol, and chloral hydrate in Aspergillus nidulans. Mutat Res 155: 105−l 11.

Crebelli R, Conti G, Conti L, Carere A. (1991) In vitro studies with nine known or suspected spindle poisons: results in tests for chromosome malsegregation in Aspergillus nidulans. Mutagenesis. 6(2):131−6.

DeMarini, DM; Perry, E; Shelton, ML. (1994) Dichloroacetic acid and related compounds: induction of prophage in E. coli and mutagenicity and mutation spectra in Salmonella TA100. Mutagenesis 9(5):429−37.

Dekant W, Vamvakas S, Berthold K, Schmidt S, Wild D, Henschler D. (1986) Bacterial beta-lyase mediated cleavage and mutagenicity of cysteine conjugates derived from the nephrocarcinogenic alkenes trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and hexachlorobutadiene. Chem Biol Interact. 60(1): 31−45.

Degrassi F, Tanzarella C (1988) Immunofluorescent staining of kinetochores in micronuclei: a new assay for the detection of aneuploidy. Mutat Res. 203(5):339−45.

DiRenzo AB, Gandolfi AJ, Sipes IG (1982) Microsomal bioactivation and covalent binding of aliphatic halides to DNA. Toxicol Lett 11:243−252.

Douglas GR, Gingerich JD, Soper LM, Potvin M, Bjarnason S. (1999) Evidence for the lack of base-change and small-deletion mutation induction by trichloroethylene in lacZ transgenic mice. Environ Mol Mutagen. 34(2−3):190−4.

Eastmond DA, Tucker JD (1989) Identification of aneuploidy-inducing agents using cytokinesis-blocked human lymphocytes and an antikinetochore antibody. Environ Mol Mutagen. 13(1):34−43.

Fahrig R, Madle S, Baumann H. (1995) Genetic toxicology of trichloroethylene (TCE). Mutation Res. 340: 1−36.

Furnus CC, Ulrich MA, Terreros MC, Dulout FN. (1990) The induction of aneuploidy in cultured Chinese hamster cells by propionaldehyde and chloral hydrate. Mutagenesis. 5(4):323−6.

Fuscoe JC, Afshari AJ, George MH, DeAngelo AB, Tice RR, Salman T, Allen JW. (1996) In vivo genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid: evaluation with the mouse peripheral blood micronucleus assay and the single cell gel assay. Environ Mol Mutagen. 27(1):1−9.

Galloway SM, Armstrong MJ, Reuben C, Colman S, Brown B, Cannon C, Bloom AD, Nakamura F, Ahmed M, Duk S, et al. (1987) Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: evaluations of 108 chemicals. Environ Mol Mutagen. 10 Suppl 10:1−175.

Gibson DP, Aardema MJ, Kerckaert GA, Carr GJ, Brauninger RM, LeBoeuf RA. (1995) Detection of aneuploidy-inducing carcinogens in the Syrian hamster embryo (SHE) cell transformation assay. Mutat Res. 343(1):7−24.

Giller S, Le Curieux F, Gauthier L, Erb F, Marzin D. (1995) Genotoxicity assay of chloral hydrate and chloropicrine. Mutat Res. 348(4):147−52.

Giller, S; Le Curieux, F; Erb, F; et al. (1997) Comparative genotoxicity of halogenated acetic acids found in drinking water. Mutagenesis 12(5):321−328.

Grawe J, Musse M, Adler ID. (1997) Quantative and qualitative studies of micronucleus induction in mouse erythrocytes using flow cytometry. I. Measurement of micronucleus induction in peripheral blood polychromatic erythrocytes by chemicals with known and suspected genotoxicity. Mutagenesis 12:1−8.

Greim H, Bonse G, Radwan Z, et al. (1975) Mutagenicity in vitro and potential carcinogenicity of chlorinated ethylenes as a function of metabolic oxirane formation. Biochem Pharmacol 24:2013−2017.

Gu ZW, Sele B, Chmara D, Jalbert P, Vincent M, Vincent F, Marka C, Faure J (1981a) Effects of trichloroethylene and its metabolites on the rate of sister chromatid exchange. In vivo and in vitro study on the human lymphocytes [author's translation]. Sem Hop 57(37−38):1511−1512.

Gu ZW, Sele B, Jalbert P, Vincent M, Vincent F, Marka C, Chmara D, Faure J. (1981b) [Induction of sister chromatid exchange by trichloroethylene and its metabolites (author's transl)] Toxicol Eur Res. 3(2):63−7.

Gualandi G. (1987) Use of alpha- and beta-tubulin mutants for the study of spontaneous and induced chromosomal mis-distribution in Aspergillus nidulans. Mutat Res. 178(1):33−41.

Harrington-Brock K, Doerr CL, Moore MM (1998) Mutagenicity of three disinfection by-products: di- and trichloroacetic acid and chloral hydrate in L5178Y/TK+/- (-) 3.7.2C mouse lymphoma cells. Mutat Res. 413(3):265−76.

Haworth S, Lawlor T, Mortelmans K, Speck W, Zeiger E. (1983) Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. Environ Mutagen. 5 Suppl 1:1−142.

Hennig UG, Rudd NL, Hoar DI. (1988) Kinetochore immunofluorescence in micronuclei: a rapid method for the in situ detection of aneuploidy and chromosome breakage in human fibroblasts. Mutat Res. 203(6):405−14.

Henschler D, Eder E, Neudecker T, Metzler M. (1977) Carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene: fact or artifact? Arch Toxicol. 37(3):233−6.

Herbert V, Gardner A, Colman N. (1980) Mutagenicity of dichloroacetate, an ingredient of some formulations of pangamic acid (trade-named "vitamin B15"). Am J Clin Nutr. 33(6):1179−82.

Horesovsky G, Ginsler J, Everitt J, Walker C. (1994) Increased susceptibility to in vitro transformation of cells carrying the Eker tumor susceptibility mutation. Carcinogenesis. 10:2183−7.

Hrelia P, Maffei F, Vigagni F, Fimognari C, Flori P, Stanzani R, Cantelli Forti G. (1994) Interactive effects between trichloroethylene and pesticides at metabolic and genetic level in mice. Environmental Health Perspectives. 102 (Suppl 9): 31−34.

Hu C, Jiang L, Geng C, Zhang X, Cao J, Zhong L (2008) Possible involvement of oxidative stress in trichloroethylene-induced genotoxicity in human GepG2 cells. Mutation Res. 652:88−94.

Ikbal M, Tastekin A, Dogan H, Pirim I, Ors R. (2004) The assessment of genotoxic effects in lymphocyte cultures of infants treated with chloral hydrate. Mutation Res. 564: 159−164.

Jaffe DR, Hassall CD, Gandolfi AJ, Brendel K. (1985) Production of DNA single strand breaks in rabbit renal tissue after exposure to 1,2-dichlorovinylcysteine. Toxicology. 35(1):25−33.

Käfer E. (1986) Tests which distinguish induced crossing-over and aneuploidy from secondary segregation in Aspergillus treated with chloral hydrate or gamma-rays. Mutat Res. 164(3):145−66.

Kappas A (1989) On the mechanisms of induced aneuploidy in Aspergillus nidulans and validation of tests for genomic mutations. Prog Clin Biol Res. 318:377−84.

Kargalioglu, Y; McMillan, BJ; Minear, RA et al. (2002) Analysis of the cytotoxicity and mutagenicity of drinking water disinfection by-products in *Salmonella typhimurium*. Teratog Carcinog Mutagen 22:113−128.

Kautiainen A, Vogel JS, Turteltaub KW (1997) Dose-dependent binding of trichloroethylene to hepatic DNA and protein at low doses in mice. Chemico-Biological Interactions 106: 109−121.

Keller DA, Heck HD. (1988) Mechanistic studies on chloral toxicity: Relationship to trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. Toxicol Lett 42: 183−191.

Kenck C, Wilhelm M, Bugert P, Staehler G, Kovacs G. (1996) Mutation of the VHL gene is associated exclusively with the development of non-papillary renal cell carcinomas. J Pathol. 179(2):157−61.

Klaunig JE, Ruch RJ, Lin EL. (1989) Effects of trichloroethylene and its metabolites on rodent hepatocyte intercellular communication. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 99(3):454−65.

Kligerman AD, Bryant MF, Doerr CL, Erexon GL, Evansky PA, Kwanyuen P, McGee JK (1994) Inhalation studies of the genotoxicity of trichloroethylene to rodents. Mutation Res. 322(2):87−96.

Koch R, Schlegehnilch R, Wolf HU. (1988). Genetic effects of chlorinated ethylenes in the yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Mutat. Res. 206:209−216.

Kubo Y, Mitani H, Hino O. (1994) Allelic loss at the predisposing gene locus in spontaneous and chemically induced renal cell carcinomas in the Eker rat. Cancer Res. 54(10):2633−5.

Leavitt SA, DeAngelo AB, George MH, Ross JA (1997) Assessment of the mutagenicity of dichloroacetic acid in lacI transgenic B6C3F1 mouse liver. Carcinogenesis 18(11): 2101−2106.

Leopardi P, Zijno A, Bassani B, Pacchierotti F. (1993) In vivo studies on chemically induced aneuploidy in mouse somatic and germinal cells. Mutat Res. 287(1):119−30.

Leuschner J, Leuschner F. (1991) Evaluation of the mutagenicity of chloral hydrate in vitro and in vivo. Arzneimittelforschung. 41(10):1101−3.

Leuschner J, Beuscher N. (1998) Studies on the mutagenic and carcinogenic potential of chloral hydrate. Arzneimittelforschung. 48(10):961−8.

Liang JC, Brinkley BR. (1985) Chemical probes and possible targets for the induction of aneuploidy. Basic Life Sci. 36:491−505

Liang JC, Pacchierotti F. (1988) Cytogenetic investigation of chemically-induced aneuploidy in mouse spermatocytes. Mutat Res. 201(2):325−35.

Liu E, Percy MJ, Amos CI, Guan Y, Shete S, Stockton DW, McMullin MF, Polyakova LA, Ang SO, Pastore YD, Jedlickova K, Lappin TR, Gordeuk V, Prchal JT. (2004) The worldwide distribution of the VHL 598C>T mutation indicates a single founding event. Blood. 103(5):1937−40.

Lynch AM, Parry JM. (1993) The cytochalasin-B micronucleus/kinetochore assay in vitro: studies with 10 suspected aneugens. Mutat Res. 287(1):71−86.

Mackay, JM; Fox, V; Griffiths, K; et al. (1995) Trichloroacetic acid: investigation into the mechanism of chromosomal damage in the in vitro human lymphocyte cytogenetic assay and the mouse bone marrow micronucleus test. Carcinogenesis 16(5):1127−1133.

Maihes JB, Aardema MJ, Marchetti F (1993) Investigation of aneuploidy induction in mouse oocytes following exposure to vinblastine-sulfate, pyrimethamine, diethylstilbestrol diphosphate, or chloral hydrate. Environ Mol Mutagen 22(2) 107−114.

Mally A, Walker CL, Everitt JI, Dekant W, Vamvakas S. (2006) Analysis of renal cell transformation following exposure to trichloroethene in vivo and its metabolite S-(dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in vitro.: Toxicology. 224(1−2):108−18.

Mazzullo M, Bartoli S, Bonora B, Colacci A, Lattanzi G, Niero A, Silingardi P, Grilli S. (1992) In vivo and in vitro interaction of trichloroethylene with macromolecules from various organs of rat and mouse. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol. 76(2):192−208.

McGregor DB, Reynolds DM, Zeiger E. (1989) Conditions affecting the mutagenicity of trichloroethylene in Salmonella. Environ Mol Mutagen 13:197−202.

Miller RE, Guengerich FP (1983) Metabolism of trichloroethylene in isolated hepatocytes, microsomes, and reconstituted enzyme systems containing cytochrome P-450. Cancer Res 43:1145−1152.

Miller BM, Adler ID (1992) Aneuploidy induction in mouse spematocytes. Mutagenesis 7:37−43.

Moore MM, Harrington-Brock K. (2000) Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites: implications for the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect. 108 Suppl 2:215−23.

Mortelmans K, Haworth S, Lawlor T, Speck W, Tainer B, Zeiger E. (1986) Salmonella mutagenicity tests: II. Results from the testing of 270 chemicals. Environ Mutagen. 8 Suppl 7:1−119.

Mazzullo M, Bartoli S, Bonora B, Colacci A, Lattanzi G, Niero A, Silingardi P, Grilli S. (1992) In vivo and in vitro interaction of trichloroethylene with macromolecules from various organs of rat and mouse. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 76(2):192−208.

Nagaya T, Ishikawa N, Hata H (1989) Sister chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes of workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Mutat Res 222:279−282.

Natarajan AT, Duivenvoorden WC, Meijers M, Zwanenburg TS. (1993) Induction of mitotic aneuploidy using Chinese hamster primary embryonic cells. Test results of 10 chemicals. Mutat Res. 287(1):47−56.

Nelson, MA; Bull, RJ. (1988) Induction of strand breaks in DNA by trichloroethylene and metabolites in rat and mouse liver in vivo. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 94:45−54.

Nelson MA, Lansing AJ, Sanchez IM, Bull RJ, Springer DL. (1989) Dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid-induced DNA strand breaks are independent of peroxisome proliferation. Toxicology. 58(3):239−48.

Nelson, GM; Swank, AE; Brooks, LR; et al. (2001) Metabolism, microflora effects, and genotoxicity in haloacetic acid-treated cultures of rat cecal microbiota. Toxicol Sci 60(2):232−241.

Ni YC, Wong TY, Kadlubar FF, Fu PP. (1994) Hepatic metabolism of chloral hydrate to free radical(s) and induction of lipid peroxidation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 204(2):937−43.

Ni YC, Kadlubar FF, Fu PP. (1995) Formation of malondialdehyde-modified 2'-deoxyguanosinyl adduct from metabolism of chloral hydrate by mouse liver microsomes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 216(3):1110−7.

Nickerson ML, Jaeger E, Shi Y, Durocher JA, Mahurkar S, Zaridze D, Matveev V, Janout V, Kollarova H, Bencko V, Navratilova M, Szeszenia-Dabrowska N, Mates D, Mukeria A, Holcatova I, Schmidt LS, Toro JR, Karami S, Hung R, Gerard GF, Linehan WM, Merino M, Zbar B, Boffetta P, Brennan P, Rothman N, Chow WH, Waldman FM, Moore LE. (2008) Improved identification of von Hippel-Lindau gene alterations in clear cell renal tumors. Clin Cancer Res. 14(15):4726−34.

Nesslany F, Marzin D. (1999) A micromethod for the in vitro micronucleus assay. Mutagenesis. 14(4):403−10.

Parry JM, Parry EM, Bourner R, Doherty A, Ellard S, O'Donovan J, Hoebee B, de Stoppelaar JM, Mohn GR, Onfelt A, Renglin A, Schultz N, Söderpalm-Berndes C, Jensen KG, Kirsch-Volders M, Elhajouji A, Van Hummelen P, Degrassi F, Antoccia A, Cimini D, Izzo M, Tanzarella C, Adler ID, Kliesch U, Hess P, et al. (1996) The detection and evaluation of aneugenic chemicals. Mutat Res. 353(1−2):11−46.

Nutley EV, Tcheong AC, Allen JW, Collins BW, Ma M, Lowe XR, Bishop JB, Moore DH, Wyrobek AJ (1996) Micronuclei induced in round spermatids of mice after stem-cell treatment with chloral hydrate: evaluations with centromeric DNA probes and kinetochore antibodies. Environ Mol Mutagen 28(2):80−89.

Ono, Y; Somiya, I; Kawamura, M. (1991) The evaluation of genotoxicity using DNA repairing test for chemicals produced in chlorination and ozonation processes. Water Sci Technol 23(1−3):329−338.

Parnell MJ, Koller LD, Exon JH, Arnzen JM. (1986) Trichloroacetic acid effects on rat liver peroxisomes and enzyme-altered foci. Environ Health Perspect. 69:73−9.

Parrish, JM; Austin, EW; Stevens, DK; et al. (1996) Haloacetate-induced oxidative damage to DNA in the liver of male B6C3F_1 mice. Toxicology 110:103−111.

Perocco P, Prodi G. (1981) DNA damage by haloalkanes in human lymphocytes cultured in vitro. Cancer Lett 13:213−218.

Plewa MJ, Kargalioglu Y, Vankerk D, Minear RA, Wagner ED. (2002) Mammalian cell cytotoxicity and genotoxicity analysis of drinking water disinfection by-products. Environ Mol Mutagen 40:134−142.

Price PJ, Hassett CM, Mansfield JI. (1978) Transforming activities of trichloroethylene and proposed industrial alternatives. In Vitro 14:290−293.

Rapson, WH; Nazar, MA; Butsky, VV. (1980) Mutagenicity produced by aqueous chlorination of organic compounds. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 24:590−596.

Robbiano L, Mereto E, Migliazzi Morando A, Pastore P, Brambilla G. (1998) Increased frequency of micronucleated kidney cells in rats exposed to halogenated anaesthetics. Mutat Res. 413(1):1−6.

Robbiano L, Baroni D, Carrozzino R, Mereto E, Brambilla G. (2004) DNA damage and micronuclei induced in rat and human kidney cells by six chemicals carcinogenic to the rat kidney. Toxicology. 204(2−3):187−95.

Rossi AM, Migliore L, Barali R, et al. (1983) In vivo and in vitro mutagenicity studies of a possible carcinogen, trichloroethylene, and its two stabilizers, epichlorohydrin and 1,2-epoxybutane. Teratogenesis Carcinog Mutagen 3:75−87.

Russo A, Pacchierotti F, Metalli P. N (1984) Nondisjunction induced in mouse spermatogenesis by chloral hydrate, a metabolite of trichloroethylene. Environ Mutagen. 6: 695-703.

Russo A, Stocco A, Majone F (1992) Identification of kinetochore-containing (CREST+) micronuclei in mouse bone marrow erythrocytes. Mutagenesis 7(3):195−197.

Russo A, Levis AG. (1992a) Detection of aneuploidy in male germ cells of mice by means of a meiotic micronucleus assay. Mutat Res. 281(3):187−91.

Russo A, Levis AG. (1992b) Further evidence for the aneuploidogenic properties of chelating agents: induction of micronuclei in mouse male germ cells by EDTA. Environ Mol Mutagen. 19(2):125−31.

Salmon AG, Kizer KW, Zeise L, Jackson RJ, Smith MT. (1995) Potential carcinogenicity of chloral hydrate--a review. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol. 33(2):115−21.

Sbrana I, Di Sibio A, Lomi A, Scarcelli V. (1993) C-mitosis and numerical chromosome aberration analyses in human lymphocytes: 10 known or suspected spindle poisons. Mutat Res. 287(1):57−70.

Schatten H, Chakrabarti A. (1998) Centrosome structure and function is altered by chloral hydrate and diazepam during the first reproductive cell cycles in sea urchin eggs. Eur J Cell Biol. 75(1):9−20.

Schraml P, Kononen J, Bubendorf L, Moch H, Bissig H, Nocito A, Mihatsch MJ, Kallioniemi OP, Sauter G. (1999) Tissue microarrays for gene amplification surveys in many different tumor types. Clin Cancer Res. 5(8):1966−75.

Seelbach A, Fissler B, Madle S. (1993) Further evaluation of a modified micronucleus assay with V79 cells for detection of aneugenic effects. Mutat Res. 303(4):163−9.

Shahin MM and von Borstel RC (1977). Mutagenic and lethal effects of a-benzene hexachloride, dibutyl-phthalate and trichloroethylene in Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Mutation Res. 48: 173−180.

Shiao YH, Rice JM, Anderson LM, Diwan BA, Hard GC. (1998) von Hippel-Lindau gene mutations in N-nitrosodimethylamine-induced rat renal epithelial tumors. J Natl Cancer Inst. 90(22):1720−3.

Shiao YH, Kamata SI, Li LM, Hooth MJ, DeAngelo AB, Anderson LM, Wolf DC. (2002) Mutations in the VHL gene from potassium bromate-induced rat clear cell renal tumors. Cancer Lett. 87(1−2):207−14.

Shimada T, Swanson AF, Leber P, et al. (1985) Activities of chlorinated ethane and ethylene compounds in the Salmonella microsome mutagenesis and rat hepatocyte/DNA repair assays under vapor phase exposure conditions. Cell Biol Toxicol 1:159−179.

.

Singh M, Sinha U. (1976) Chloral hydrate induced haploidization in Aspergillus nidulans. Experientia. 32(9):1144−5.

Sora S, Agostini Carbone ML. (1987) Chloral hydrate, methylmercury hydroxide and ethidium bromide affect chromosomal segregation during meiosis of Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Mutat Res. 190(1):13−7.

Stemmer K, Ellinger-Ziegelbauer H, Ahr HJ, Dietrich DR. (2007) Carcinogen-specific gene expression profiles in short-term treated Eker and wild-type rats indicative of pathways involved in renal tumorigenesis. Cancer Res. 67(9):4052−68.

Storer RD, McKelvey TW, Kraynak AR, Elia MC, Barnum JE, Harmon LS, Nichols WW, DeLuca JG. (1996) Revalidation of the in vitro alkaline elution/rat hepatocyte assay for DNA damage: improved criteria for assessment of cytotoxicity and genotoxicity and results for 81 compounds. Mutat Res. 368(2):59−101.

Stott WT, Quast JF, Watanabe PG (1982) The pharmacokinetics and macromolecular interactions of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 62:137−151.

Styles, JA; Wyatt, I; Coutts, C. (1991) Trichloroacetic acid: studies on uptake and effects on hepatic DNA and liver growth in mouse. Carcinogenesis 12(9):1715−1719.

Toma MI, Grosser M, Herr A, Aust DE, Meye A, Hoefling C, Fuessel S, Wuttig D, Wirth MP, Baretton GB. (2008) Loss of heterozygosity and copy number abnormality in clear cell renal cell carcinoma discovered by high-density affymetrix 10K single nucleotide polymorphism mapping array. Neoplasia. 10(7):634−42.

Toraason M, Clark J, Dankovic D, Mathias P, Skaggs S, Walker C, Werren D (1999) Oxidative stress and DNA damage in Fischer rats following acute exposure to trichloroethylene or perchloroethylene, Toxicology 138: 43−53.

Tu AS, Murray TA, Hatch KM, et al. (1985) In vitro transformation of BALBZC-3T3 cells by chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes. Cancer Lett 28:85−92.

Vagnarelli P, De Sario A, De Carli L. (1990) Aneuploidy induced by chloral hydrate detected in human lymphocytes with the Y97 probe. Mutagenesis. 5(6):591−2.

Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Berthold K, Schmidt S, Wild D, Henschler D. (1987) Enzymatic transformation of metcapturic acids derived from halogenated alkenes to reactive mutagenic intermediates. Biochem Pharmacol. 36(17):2741−8.

Vamvakas S, Elfarra AA, Dekant W, Henschler D, Anders MW (1988a) Mutagenicity of amino acid and glutathione S-conjugates in the Ames test. Mutat Res. 206(1):83−90.

Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Schiffmann D, Henschler D. (1988b) Induction of unscheduled DNA synthesis and micronucleus formation in Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts treated with cysteine S-conjugates of chlorinated hydrocarbons. Cell Biol Toxicol. (4):393−403.

Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Henschler D. (1989) Assessment of unscheduled DNA synthesis in a cultured line of renal epithelial cells exposed to cysteine S-conjugates of haloalkenes and haloalkanes. Mutat Res. 222(4):329−35.

Vamvakas S, Bittner D, Köster U. (1993) Enhanced expression of the protooncogenes c-myc and c-fos in normal and malignant renal growth. Toxicol Lett. 67(1−3):161−72.

Vamvakas S, Richter H, Bittner D. (1996) Induction of dedifferentiated clones of LLC-PK1 cells upon long-term exposure to dichlorovinylcysteine. Toxicology. 106(1−3):65−74.

Van Hummelen P, Kirsch-Volders M. (1992) Analysis of eight known or suspected aneugens by the in vitro human lymphocyte micronucleus test. Mutagenesis. 7(6):447−55.

Von Tungeln LS, Yi P, Bucci TJ, Samokyszyn VM, Chou MW, Kadlubar FF, Fu PP. (2002) Tumorigenicity of chloral hydrate, trichloroacetic acid, trichloroethanol, malondialdehyde, 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal, crotonaldehyde, and acrolein in the B6C3F(1) neonatal mouse. Cancer Lett. 185(1):13−9.

Walles SA. (1986) Induction of single-strand breaks in DNA of mice by trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. Toxicol Lett. 31: 31−35.

Wang JL, Chen WL, Tsai SY, Sung PY, Huang RN. (2001) An in vitro model for evaluation of vaporous toxicity of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene to CHO-K1 cells. Chem Biol Interact. 137(2):139−54.

Waskell L. (1978) A study of the mutagenicity of anesthetics and their metabolites. Mutat Res 57:141−153.

Warr TJ, Parry EM, Parry JM.(1993) A comparison of two in vitro mammalian cell cytogenetic assays for the detection of mitotic aneuploidy using 10 known or suspected aneugens. Mutat Res. 287(1):29−46.

White AE, Eger EI, Wolff S, Stevens WC (1979) Sister chromatid exchange induced by inhaled anesthetics. Anesthesiology 50: 426−430.

Wolf DC, Goldsworthy TL, Janszen DB, Harden R, Donner EM, David CS, Everitt JI. (2000) Promotion by sodium barbital induces early development but does not increase the multiplicity of hereditary renal tumors in Eker rats. Carcinogenesis. 21(8):1553−8.

Xu W, Adler ID (1990) Clastogenic effects of known and suspect spindle poisons studied by chromosome analysis in mouse bone marrow cells. Mutagenesis 5(4): 371−374.

Yang Y, Heng, ZC (2006) Study on rat's DNA damage of p53 induced by chlorinated acetic acids of drinking water disinfection by-products (article in Chinese). Wei Sheng Yan Jiu. 35(6):683−5.

Yeung RS, Xiao GH, Everitt JI, Jin F, Walker CL. (1995) Allelic loss at the tuberous sclerosis 2 locus in spontaneous tumors in the Eker rat. Mol Carcinog. 14(1):28−36.

Yoon JS, Mason JM, Valencia R, Woodruff RC, Zimmering S. (1985) Chemical mutagenesis testing in Drosophila. IV. Results of 45 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. Environ Mutagen. 7(3):349−67.

Yoon HS, Monks TJ, Walker CL, Lau SS. (2001) Transformation of kidney epithelial cells by a quinol thioether via inactivation of the tuberous sclerosis-2 tumor suppressor gene. Mol Carcinog. 31(1):37−45.

4.2 Central Nervous System Toxicity

TCE exposure results in CNS effects in both humans and animals that can result from acute, subchronic, or chronic exposure. There are studies indicating that TCE exposure results in CNS tumors and this discussion can be found in Section 4.8. The studies discussed in this section focus on the most critical neurological effects that were extracted from the neurotoxicological literature. Although there are several studies and reports that have evaluated TCE as an anesthetic, those studies were not included in this section because of the high exposure levels in comparison to the selected critical neurological effects described below. The critical neurological effects are nerve conduction changes, sensory effects, cognitive deficits, changes in psychomotor function, and changes in mood and sleep behaviors. The selection criteria that were used to determine study importance included study design and validity, pervasiveness of neurological effect, and for animal studies, the relevance of these reported outcomes in humans. More detailed information on human and animal neurological studies with TCE can be found in Appendix D.

4.2.1 Alterations in Nerve Conduction

4.2.1.1 *Trigeminal Nerve Function: Human Studies*

A number of human studies have been conducted that examined the effects of occupational or drinking water exposures to TCE on trigeminal nerve function (see Table 4.2.1). Many studies reported that humans exposed to TCE present trigeminal nerve function abnormalities as measured by blink reflex and masseter reflex test measurements (Feldman et al., 1988, 1992; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a; Ruitjen et al., 2001). The blink and masseter reflexes are mediated primarily by the trigeminal nerve and changes in measurement suggest impairment in nerve conduction. Other studies measured the trigeminal somatosensory evoked potential (TSEP) following stimulation of the trigeminal nerve and reported statistically significantly delayed response on evoked potentials among exposed subjects compared to non-exposed individuals (Barret et al., 1982, 1984, 1987; Mhiri et al., 2004). Two studies which also measured trigeminal nerve function did not find any effect (El-Ghawabi et al., 1973; Rasmussen et al., 1993c) but the methods were not provided in one study (El-Ghawabi et al., 1973) or an appropriate control group was not included (Rasmussen et al., 1993c). These studies and results are described below and summarized in detail in Table 4.2-1.

Integrity of the trigeminal nerve is commonly measured using blink and masseter reflexes. Five studies (Barret et al., 1984; Feldman et al., 1988, 1992; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a) reported a significant increase in the latency to respond to the stimuli generating the reflex. The latency increases in the blink reflex ranged from 0.4 ms (Kilburn, 2002a) to up to 3.44 ms (Feldman et al., 1988). The population groups in these studies were exposed by inhalation occupationally (Barret et al., 1984) and through drinking water environmentally (Feldman et al., 1988; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a). Feldman et al. (1992) demonstrated persistence in the increased latency of the blink reflex response. In one subject, exposure to TCE (levels not reported by authors) occurred through a degreasing accident (high and acute exposure), and increased latency response times persisted 20 years after the accident. Another two subjects, evaluated at 9 months and 1 month following a high occupational exposure (exposure not reported by authors), also had higher blink reflex latencies with an average increase of 2.8 ms over the average response time in the control group used in the study. Although one study (Ruitjen et al., 1991) did not find these increases in male printing workers exposed to TCE, this study did find a statistically significant average increase of 0.32 ms ($p < 0.05$) in the latency response time in TCE-exposed workers on the masseter reflex test, another test commonly used to measure the integrity of the trigeminal nerve.

Three studies (Barret et al., 1982, 1987; Mhiri et al., 2004) adopting TSEPs to measure trigeminal nerve function found significant abnormalities in these evoked potentials. These studies were conducted on volunteers who were occupationally exposed to TCE through metal degreasing operations (Barret et al., 1982, 1987) or through cleaning tanks in the phosphate industry (Mhiri et al., 2004). Barret et al. (1982) reported that in eight of the eleven workers, an increased voltage ranging from a 25 to a 45 volt increase was needed to generate a normal TSEP and two of workers had an increased TSEP latency. Three out of 11 workers had increases in TSEP amplitudes. In a later study, Barret et al. (1987) also reported abnormal TSEPs (increased latency and/or increased amplitude) in 38% of the degreasers that were evaluated. The individuals with abnormal TSEPs were significantly older (45 years vs. 40.1 years; $p < 0.05$) and were exposed to TCE longer (9.9 years vs. 5.6 years; $p < 0.01$). Mhiri et al. (2004) was the only study to evaluate individual components of the TSEP and noted significant increases in latencies for all TSEP potentials (N1, P1, N2, P2, N3; $p < 0.01$) and significant decreases in TSEP amplitude (P1, $p < 0.02$; N2, $p < 0.05$). A significant positive correlation was demonstrated between exposure duration and increased TSEP latency ($p < 0.02$).

Two studies reported no statistically significant effect of TCE exposure on trigeminal nerve function (El-Ghawabi et al., 1973; Rasmussen et al., 1993). El-Ghawabi et al. (1973)

conducted a study on 30 money printing shop workers occupationally exposed to TCE. Trigeminal nerve involvement was not detected, but the authors did not include the experimental methods that were used to measure trigeminal nerve involvement and did not provide any data as to how this assessment was made. Rasmussen et al. (1993c) conducted an historical cohort study on 99 metal degreasers, 70 exposed to TCE and 29 to the fluorocarbon, CFC 113. It was reported that 1 out of 21 people (5%) in the low exposure, 2 out of 37 (5%) in the medium exposure and 4 out of 41 (10%) in the high exposure group experienced abnormalities in trigeminal nerve sensory function, with a linear trend test *p*-value of 0.42. The mean urinary trichloroacetic acid concentration was reported for the high exposure group only and was 7.7 mg/L (maximum concentration, 26.1 mg/L). The trigeminal nerve function findings of high exposure group subjects was compared to that of low exposure group since this study did not include an unexposed or no TCE exposure group.

4.2.1.2 *Nerve Conduction Velocity – Human Studies*

Two occupational studies assessed ulnar and median nerve function using tests of conduction latencies (Triebig, 1982, 1983) (see Table 4.2-1). The ulnar nerve and median nerves are major nerves located in the arm and forearm. Triebig (1982) studied twenty-four healthy workers (20 males, 4 females) exposed to TCE occupationally (5−70 ppm) at three different plants and did not find statistically significant differences in ulnar or median nerve conduction velocities between exposed and unexposed subjects. This study has measured exposure data, but exposures/responses are not reported by dose levels. The Triebig (1983) study is similar in design to the previous study (Triebig, 1982). In this study, a dose response relationship was observed between lengths of exposure to mixed solvents that included TCE (at unknown concentration). A statistically significant reduction in nerve conduction velocities was observed for the medium- and long-term exposure groups for the ulnar nerve and median nerves.

Table 4.2-1 Summary of human trigeminal nerve and nerve conduction velocity studies

Reference	Subjects	Exposure	Effect
Barret et al., 1982	11 workers with chronic TCE exposure Controls: 20 unexposed subjects.	Presence of TCE and TCA found through urinalysis. Atmospheric TCE concentrations and Duration of exposure not reported in paper	Following stimulation of the trigeminal nerve, significantly higher voltage stimuli was required to obtain a normal response and there was a significant increase in latency for response and decreased response amplitude.

Barret et al., 1984	188 factory workers No unexposed controls; lowest exposure group used as comparison	>150 ppm; $n = 54 < 150$ ppm; $n = 134$, 7 hrs/day for 7 years	Trigeminal nerve and optic nerve impairment, asthenia and dizziness were significantly increased with exposure.
Barret et al., 1987	104 degreaser machine operators Controls: 52 unexposed subjects Mean age 41.6 yrs	Mean duration, 8.2 yrs, average daily exposure 7 hrs/day. Average TCOH range = 162−245 mg/g creatinine Average TCA range = 93−131 mg/g creatinine	Evoked trigeminal responses were measured following stimulation of the nerve and revealed increased latency to respond, amplitude or both and correlated with length of exposure ($p < 0.01$) and with age ($p < 0.05$), but not concentration.
El-Ghawabi et al., 1973	30 money printing shop workers Controls: 20 non-exposed males 10 workers exposed to inks not containing TCE	Mean TCE air concentrations ranged from 41 ppm to 163 ppm. Exposure durations: Less than 1 year: $n = 3$ 1 year: $n = 1$ 2 years: $n = 2$ 3 years: $n = 11$ 4 years: $n = 4$ 5 years or greater: $n = 9$	No effect on trigeminal nerve function was noted.
Feldman et al., 1988	21 Woburn, MA residents; 27 controls	TCE maximum reported concentration in well water was 267 ppb; other solvents also present. Exposure duration ranged from 1−12 years.	Measurement of the blink reflex as mediated by the trigeminal nerve resulted in significant increases in the latency of reflex components ($p < 0.001$).

Feldman et al., 1992	18 workers; 30 controls	TCE exposure categories of "extensive", "occasional", and "chemical other than TCE" “extensive” = chronically exposed (≥1 yr) to TCE for 5 days/week and >50% workday. “occupational” = chronically exposed to TCE for 1−3 days/week and >50% workday.	The blink reflex as mediated by the trigeminal was measured. The "extensive" group revealed latencies greater than 3 SD above the non-exposed group mean on blink reflex components.
Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993	160 residents living in Southwest Tucson with TCE, other solvents, and chromium in groundwater. Control: 113 histology technicians from a previous study (Kilburn et al., 1987; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1992)	>500 ppb of TCE in well water before 1981 and 25 to 100 ppb afterwards. Duration ranged from 1 to 25 years.	Significant impairments in sway speed with eyes open and closed and blink reflex latency (R-1) which suggests trigeminal nerve impairment.

Kilburn, 2002a	236 residents near a microchip plant in Phoenix, AZ. Controls: 161 regional referents from Wickenburg, AZ and 67 referents in northeastern Phoenix.	<0.2−10,000 ppb of TCE, <0.2−260,000 ppb TCA, <0.2−6,900 ppb 1, 1-DCE, <0.2−1,600 1, 2-DCE, <0.2−23,000 ppb PCE, <0.02−330 ppb VC in well water. Exposure duration ranged from 2 to 37 years.	Trigeminal nerve impairment as measured by the blink reflex test; both right and left blink reflex latencies (R-1) were prolonged. Exposed group mean 14.2 + 2.1 ms (right) or 13.9 + 2.1 ms (left) versus referent group mean of 13.4 + 2.1 ms (right) or13.5 + 2.1ms (left), p = 0.0001 (right) and 0.008 (left).
Mhiri et al., 2004	23 phosphate industry workers Controls: 23 unexposed workers	Exposure ranged from 50−150 ppm, for 6 hrs/day for at least two years. Mean urinary trichloroethanol and trichloroacetic acid levels were 79.3 ± 42 and 32.6 ± 22 mg/g creatinine	Trigeminal somatosensory evoked potentials (TSEPs) were recorded. Increase in the TSEP latency was observed in 15 out of 23 (65%) workers.

Rasmussen et al., 1993c	96 Danish metal degreasers Age range: 19−68; No unexposed controls; low exposure group used as comparison;	Average exposure duration: 7.1 yrs.); range of full-time degreasing: 1 month to 36 yrs. Exposure to TCE or to CFC 113 1) Low exposure: *n* = 19, average full-time exposure 0.5 yrs 2) Medium exposure: *n* = 36, average full-time exposure 2.1 yrs. 3) High exposure: *n* = 41, average full-time exposure 11 yrs. TCA in high exposure group = 7.7 mg/L (max = 26.1 mg/L)	No statistically significant trend on trigeminal nerve function, although some individuals had abnormal function.
Ruitjen et al., 1991	31 male printing workers. Mean age 44 yrs; kean duration 16 years. Controls: 28 unexposed; Mean age 45 yrs	Mean cumulative exposure = 704 ppm × years (SD 583, range: 160−2,150 ppm × years Mean, 17 ppm at time of study; historic TCE levels from 1976−1981, mean of 35 ppm Mean duration of 16 yrs.	Measurement of trigeminal nerve function by using the blink reflex resulted in no abnormal findings. Increased latency in the masseter reflex is indicative of trigeminal nerve impairment.

Triebig et al., 1982	24 workers (20 males, 4 females) occupationally exposed—ages 17−56. Controls: 144 individuals to establish normal nerve conduction parameters. Matched group: 24 unexposed workers (20 males, 4 females)	Exposure duration of 1 month to 258 months (mean 83 months). Air exposures were between 5−70 ppm	No statistically significant difference in nerve conduction velocities between the exposed and unexposed groups.
Triebig et al., 1983	66 workers occupationally exposed Control: 66 workers not exposed to solvents	Subjects were exposed to a mixture of solvents, including TCE.	Exposure-response relationship observed between length of solvent exposure and statistically significant reduction in ulnar nerve conduction velocities.

4.2.1.3 *Trigeminal Nerve Function: Laboratory Animal Studies*

There is little evidence that TCE disrupts trigeminal nerve function in animal studies. Two studies demonstrated TCE produces morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve at a dose of 2,500 mg/kg-day for 10 weeks (Barret et al., 1991, 1992). However, dichloroacetylene, a degradation product formed during the volatilization of TCE was found to produce more severe morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve and at a lower dose of 17 mg/kg-day (Barret et al., 1991,1992). Only one study (Albee et al., 2006) has evaluated the effects of TCE on trigeminal nerve function and a subchronic inhalation exposure did not result in any significant functional changes. A summary of these studies is provided in Table 4.2-2.

Barret et al. (1991,1992) conducted two studies evaluating the effects of both TCE and dichloroacetylene on trigeminal nerve fiber diameter and internodal length as well as several markers for fiber myelination. Female Sprague Dawley rats (n = 7/group) were dosed with 2,500 mg/kg TCE or 17 mg/kg-day dichloroacetylene by gavage for 5 days/week for 10 weeks. TCE-dosed animals only exhibited changes in the smaller Class A fibers where internode length increased marginally (<2%) and fiber diameter increased by 6%. Conversely, dichloroacetylene-treated rats exhibited significant and more robust decreases in internode length and fiber diameter in both fiber classes A (decreased 8%) and B (decreased 4%).

Albee et al. (2006) evaluated the effects of a subchronic inhalation TCE exposure in Fischer 344 rats (10/sex/group). Rats were exposed to 0, 250, 800, and 2,500 ppm TCE for 6 hr/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks. TCE exposures were adequate to produce permanent auditory

impairment even though TSEPs were unaffected. While TCE appears to be negative in disrupting the trigeminal nerve, the TCE breakdown product, dichloroacetylene, does impair trigeminal nerve function. Albee et al. (1997) showed that a single inhalation exposure of rats to 300-ppm dichloroacetylene, for 2.25 hr, disrupted trigeminal nerve evoked potentials for at least 4 days post exposure.

Table 4.2-2 Summary of animal trigeminal nerve studies

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Barret et al., 1991	Direct Gastric Administration	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 7/group	0, 2.5 g/kg, acute administration 17 mg/kg dichloroacetylene	LOAEL: 2.5 g/kg	Morphometric analysis was used for analyzing the trigeminal nerve. Increase in external and internal fiber diameter as well as myelin thickness was observed in the trigeminal nerve after TCE treatment.
Barret et al., 1992	Direct Gastric Administration	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 7/group	0, 2.5 g/kg; 1 dose/day, 5 days/wk, 10 wks 17 mg/kg dichloroacetylene	LOAEL: 2.5 g/kg	Trigeminal nerve analyzed using morphometric analysis. Increased internode length and fiber diameter in class A fibers of the trigeminal nerve observed with TCE treatment. Changes in fatty acid composition also noted.
Albee et al., 1997	Inhalation	Rat, Fischer 344, male, 6	0, 300 ppm – dichloro-acetylene, 2.25 hours	LOAEL: 300 ppm dichloro-acetylene	Dichloroacetylene (TCE byproduct) exposure impaired the trigeminal somatosensory evoked potential (TSEP) up to 4 days post-exposure.
Albee et al., 2006	Inhalation	Rat, Fischer 344, male and female, 10/sex/group	0, 250, 800, 2,500 ppm	NOAEL: 2,500 ppm	No effect on trigeminal somatosensory evoked potentials (TSEPs) was noted at any exposure level

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

4.2.1.4 *Discussion and Conclusions: TCE-induced trigeminal nerve impairment*

Epidemiologic studies of exposure to TCE found impairment of trigeminal nerve function, assessed by the blink reflex test or the trigeminal somatosensory evoked potential (TSEP), in humans exposed occupationally by inhalation or environmentally by ingestion (see Table 4.2-1). Mean inhalational exposures inferred from biological monitoring or from a range of atmospheric monitoring in occupational studies was approximately 50 ppm to <150 ppm TCE exposure. Residence location is the exposure surrogate in geographical-base studies of contaminated water supplies with several solvents. Well water contaminant concentrations of TCE ranged from <0.2 ppb to 10,000 ppb and do not provide an estimate of TCE concentrations in drinking water to studied individuals. Two occupational studies, each including more than 100 subjects, reported statistically significant dose-response trends based on ambient TCE concentrations, duration of exposure, and/or urinary concentrations of the TCE metabolite TCA (Barret et al., 1984, 1987). Three geographical-based studies of environmental exposures to TCE via contaminated drinking water are further suggestive of trigeminal nerve function decrements; however, these studies are more limited than occupational studies due to questions of subject selection. Both exposed subjects who were litigants and control subjects who may not be representative of exposed (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn et al., 2002a); referents in Kilburn and Warshaw (1993) were histology technicians and subjects in a previous study of formaldehyde and other solvent exposures and neurobehavioral effects (Kilburn et al., 1987; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1992). Results were mixed in a number of smaller studies. Two of these studies reported changes in trigeminal nerve response (Mhiri et al., 2004; Barret et al., 1982), including evidence of a correlation with duration of exposure and increased latency in one study (Mhiri et al., 2004). Ruitjen et al. (1991) reported no significant change in the blink reflex, but did report an increase in the latency of the masseter reflex, which also may reflect effects on the trigeminal nerve. Two other studies reported no observed effect on trigeminal nerve impairment, but the authors failed to provide assessment of trigeminal nerve function (El-Ghawabi et al., 1973) or there was not a control (nonexposed) group included in the study (Rasmussen, 1993c). Therefore, because of limitations in statistical power, the possibility of exposure misclassification, and differences in measurement methods, these studies are not judged to provide substantial evidence against a causal relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve impairment. Overall, the weight of evidence supports a relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve dysfunction in humans.

Impairment of trigeminal nerve function is observed in studies of laboratory animal studies. Although one subchronic animal study demonstrated no significant impairment of trigeminal nerve function following TCE exposure up to 2,500 ppm (NOAEL; Albee et al.,

2006), morphological analysis of the nerve revealed changes in its structure (Barret et al., 1991, 1992). However, the dose at which an effect was observed by Barret et al. (1991, 1992) was high (2,500 mg/kg-day—LOAEL) compared to any reasonable occupational or environmental setting, although no lower doses were used. The acute or subchronic duration of these studies, as compared to the much longer exposure duration in many of the human studies, may also contribute to the apparent disparity between the epidemiologic and (limited) laboratory animal data.

The subchronic study of Barret et al. (1992) and the acute exposure study of Albee et al. (1997) also demonstrated that dichloroacetylene, a (*ex-vivo*) TCE degradation product, also induces trigeminal nerve impairment, at much lower doses than TCE. It is possible that under some conditions, co-exposure to dichloroacetylene from TCE degradation may contribute to the changes observed to be associated with TCE exposure in human studies, and this issue is discussed further below in Section 4.2.10.

Overall evidence from numerous epidemiologic studies supports a conclusion that TCE exposure induces trigeminal nerve impairment in humans. Laboratory animal studies provide limited additional support, and do not provide strong contradictory evidence. Persistence of these effects after cessation of exposure cannot be determined since exposure was ongoing in the available human and laboratory animal studies.

4.2.2 Auditory Effects

4.2.2.1 *Auditory Function: Human Studies*

The TCE Subregistry from the National Exposure Registry (NER) developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry (ATSDR) was the subject of three studies (Burg et al., 1995, 1999; ATSDR, 2003). A fourth study (Rasmussen et al., 1993c) of degreasing workers exposed to either TCE or CFC 113 also indirectly evaluated auditory function. These studies are discussed below and presented in detail in Table 4.2-3.

Burg et al. (1995, 1999) reviewed the effects of TCE on 4,281 individuals (TCE Subregistry) residentially exposed to this solvent for more than 30 consecutive days. Face-to-face interviews were conducted with the TCE subregistry population and self-reported hearing loss was evaluated based on personal assessment through the interview (no clinical evaluation was conducted). TCE registrants that were 9 years old or younger had a statistically significant increase in hearing impairment as reported by the subjects. The relative risk (RR) in this age

group for hearing impairments was 2.13 (95% CI: 1.12−4.06) which decreased to 1.12 (95% CI: 0.52−2.24) for the 10−17 age group and 0.32 (95% CI: 0.10−1.02) for all older age groups. A statistically significant association (when adjusted for age and sex) was found between duration of exposure, in these studies this was length of residency, and reported hearing impairment. The odds ratio (OR) was 2.32 (95% CI: 1.18−4.56) for subjects exposed to TCE > 2 years and ≤ 5 years, 1.17 (95% CI: 0.55−2.49) for exposure > 5 years and ≤ 10 years, 2.46 (95% CI: 1.30−5.02) for exposure durations greater than 10 years.

ATSDR (2003) conducted a follow-up study to the TCE subregistry findings (Burg et al., 1995, 1999) and focused on the subregistry children located in Elkhart, IN, Rockford, IL and Battle Creek, MI using clinical tests for oral motor, speech, and hearing function. Exposures were modeled using tap water TCE concentrations and geographic information system (GIS) for spatial interpolation, and LaGrange for temporal interpolation to estimate exposures from gestation to 1990 across the area of subject residences. Modeled data were used to estimate lifetime exposures (ppb-years) to TCE in residential wells. The median TCE exposure for the children was estimated from drinking water as 23 ppb per year of exposure (ranging from 0−702 ppb per year). Approximately 20 percent (ranged from 17−21% depending on ipsilateral or contralateral test reflex) of the children in the TCE subregistry and 5−7% in the control group exhibited an abnormal acoustic reflex (involuntary muscle contraction that measures movement of the stapedius muscle in the middle ear following a noise stimulus) which was statistically significant ($p = 0.003$). Abnormalities in this reflex could be an early indicator of more serious hearing impairments. No significant decrements were reported in the pure tone and typanometry screening.

Rasmussen et al. (1993b) used a psychometric test to measure potential auditory effects of TCE exposure in an occupational study. Results from 96 workers exposed to TCE and other solvents were presented in this study. Details of the exposure groups and exposure levels are provided in Table 4.2-3. The acoustic motor function test was used for evaluation of auditory function. Significant decrements ($p < 0.05$) in acoustic motor function performance scores (average decrement of 2.5 points on a 10 point scale) was reported for TCE exposure.

Table 4.2-3 Summary of human auditory function studies

Reference	Subjects	Exposure	Effect
ATSDR, 2003	116 children, under 10 yrs of age, residing near 6 Superfund sites. Further study of children in Burg et al. (1995, 1999). Control: 182 children	TCE and other solvents in ground water supplies. Exposures were modeled using tap water TCE concentrations and geographic information system (GIS) for spatial interpolation, and LaGrange for temporal interpolation to estimate exposures from gestation to 1990 across the area of subject residences. Control = 0 ppb; low exposure group = 0 < 23 ppb-years; and high exposure group = >23 ppb-years	Auditory screening revealed increased incidence of abnormal middle ear function in exposed groups as indicated from acoustic reflex test. Adjusted odds ratios for right ear ipsilateral acoustic reflects: control, OR = 1.0, low exposure group, OR = 5.1, $p < 0.05$; high exposure group, OR = 7.2, $p < 0.05$. ORs adjusted for age, sex, medical history and other chemical contaminants. No significant decrements reported in the pure tone and typanometry screening.
Burg et al., 1995	From an NHIS TCE subregistry of 4,281 (4,041 living & 240 deceased) residents	Environmentally exposed to TCE and other solvents via well water in Indiana, Illinois, & Michigan;	Increase in self-reported hearing impairments for children $\leq$ 9 yrs.
Burg et al., 1999	3,915 white registrants Mean age 34 yrs (SD = 19.9 yrs.);	Cumulative TCE exposure subgroups: <50 ppb, *n* = 2,867; 50−500 ppb, *n* = 870; 500−5,000 ppb, *n*= 190; >5,000 ppb, *n* = 35; Exposure duration subgroups: <2 yrs, 2−5 yrs, 5−10 yrs., > 10 yrs.;	A statistically significant association (adjusted for age and sex) between duration of exposure and self-reported hearing impairment was found.

Rasmussen et al., 1993b	96 Danish metal degreasers. Age range: 19−68 yrs; No unexposed controls; low exposed group is referent	Average exposure duration: 7.1 yrs.); range of full-time degreasing: 1 month to 36 yrs. Exposure to TCE or and CFC 113. 1) Low exposure: *n* = 19, average full-time exposure 0.5 yrs 2) Medium exposure: *n* = 36, average full-time exposure 2.1 yrs. 3) High exposure: *n* = 41, average full-time exposure 11 yrs. Mean U-TCA in high exposure group = 7.7 mg/L (max = 26.1 mg/L);	Auditory impairments noted through several neurological tests. Significant relationship of exposure was found with Acoustic-motor function ($p < 0.001$), Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test ($p < 0.001$), Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test ($p < 0.001$),

4.2.2.2 *Auditory Function: Laboratory Animal Studies*

The ability of trichloroethylene (TCE) to permanently disrupt auditory function and produce abnormalities in inner ear histopathology has been demonstrated in several studies using a variety of test methods. Two different laboratories have identified NOAELs following inhalation exposure for auditory function of 1,600 ppm for 12 hr/day for 13 weeks in Long Evans rats (*n* = 6−10) (Rebert et al., 1991) and 1,500 ppm for 18 hr/day, 5 days/week for 3 weeks in Wistar-derived rats (*n* = 12) (Jaspers et al., 1993). The LOAELs identified in these and similar studies are 2,500−4,000 ppm TCE for periods of exposure ranging from 4 hr/day for 5 days to 12 hr/day for 13 weeks (e.g. Muijser et al., 2000; Rebert et al., 1995, 1993; Crofton et al., 1994; Crofton and Zhao, 1997; Fechter et al., 1998; Boyes et al., 2000; Albee et al., 2006). Rebert et al. (1993) estimated acute blood TCE levels associated with permanent hearing

impairment at 125 μg/mL by methods that probably underestimated blood TCE values (rats were anaesthetized using 60% CO_2). A summary of these studies is presented in Table 4.2-4.

Reflex modification was used in several studies to evaluate the auditory function in TCE-exposed animals (Jaspers et al., 1993; Muijser et al., 2000; Fechter et al., 1998; Crofton and Zhao, 1993; Crofton et al., 1994; Crofton and Zhou, 1997; Boyes et al., 2000; Yamamura et al., 1983). These studies collectively demonstrate significant decreases in auditory function at mid-frequency tones (8−20 kHz tones) for TCE exposures greater than 1,500 ppm after acute, short-term, and chronic durations. Only one study (Yamamura et al., 1983) did not demonstrate impairment in auditory function from TCE exposures as high as 17,000 ppm for 4 hours/day over 5 days. This was the only study to evaluate auditory function in guinea pigs, whereas the other studies used various strains of rats. Despite the negative finding in Yamamura et al. (1983), auditory testing was not performed in an audiometric sound attenuating chamber and extraneous noise could have influenced the outcome. It is also important to note that the guinea pig has been reported to be far less sensitive than the rat to the effects of ototoxic aromatic hydrocarbons such as toluene.

Crofton and Zhao (1997) also presented a benchmark dose for which the calculated dose of TCE would yield a 15 dB loss in auditory threshold. This benchmark response was selected because a 15 dB threshold shift represents a significant loss in threshold sensitivity for humans. The benchmark concentrations for a 15 dB threshold shift are 5,223 ppm for 1 day, 2,108 ppm for 5 days, 1,418 ppm for 20 days and 1,707 ppm for 65 days of exposure. While more sensitive test methods might be used and other definitions of a benchmark effect chosen with a strong rationale, these data provide useful guidance for exposure concentrations that do yield hearing loss in rats.

Brainstem auditory-evoked potentials (BAERs) were also measured in several studies (Rebert et al., 1991, 1993, 1995; Albee et al., 2006) following at exposures ranging from 3−13 weeks. Rebert et al. (1991) measured BAERs in male Long Evans rats (n = 10) and F344 rats (n = 4−5) following stimulation with 4, 8, and 16 kHz sounds. The Long-Evans rats were exposed to 0, 1,600, or 3,200 ppm TCE, 12 hour/day for twelve weeks and the F344 rats were exposed to 0, 2,000, or 3,200 ppm TCE, 12 hours/day for three weeks. BAER amplitudes were significantly decreased at all frequencies for F344 rats exposed to 2,000 and 3,000 ppm TCE and for Long Evans rats exposed to 3,200 ppm TCE. These data identify a LOAEL at 2,000 ppm for the F344 rats and a NOAEL at 1,600 ppm for the Long Evans rats. In subsequent studies Rebert et al. (1993, 1995) again demonstrated TCE significantly decreases BAER amplitudes and also

significantly increases the latency of appearance. Similar results were obtained by Albee et al. (2006) for male and female F344 rats exposed to TCE for 13 weeks. The NOAEL for this study was 800 ppm based on ototoxicity at 2,500 ppm.

Notable physiological changes were also reported in a few auditory studies. Histological data from cochleas in Long-Evans rats exposed to 4,000 ppm TCE indicated that there was a loss in spiral ganglion cells (Fechter et al., 1998). Similarly, there was an observed loss in hair cells in the upper basal turn of the cochlea in F344 rats exposed to 2,500 ppm TCE (Albee et al., 2006).

Table 4.2-4 Summary of Animal Auditory Function Studies

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Rebert et al., 1991	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 10/group	Long Evans: 0, 1,600, 3,200 ppm; 12 hr/day, 12 weeks	Long Evans: NOAEL: 1,600 ppm; LOAEL: 3,200 ppm	Brainstem auditory evoked responses (BAERs) were measured. Significant decreases in BAER amplitude and an increase in latency of appearance of the initial peak (P1).
		Rat, F344, male, 4−5/group	F344: 0, 2,000, 3,200 ppm; 12 hr/day, 3 weeks	F344: LOAEL: 2,000 ppm	
Rebert et al., 1993	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 9/group	0, 2,500, 3,000, 3,500 ppm; 8 hr/day, 5 days	NOAEL: 2,500 ppm LOAEL: 3,000 ppm	BAERs were measured 1−2 weeks post-exposure to assess auditory function. Significant decreases in BAERs were noted with TCE exposure.
Rebert et al., 1995	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 9/group	0, 2,800 ppm; 8 hr/day, 5 days	LOAEL: 2,800 ppm	BAER measured 2−14 days post-exposure at a 16 kHz tone. Hearing loss ranged from 55−85 dB.
Crofton et al., 1994	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 7−8/group	0, 3,500 ppm TCE; 8 hr/day, 5 days	LOAEL: 3,500 ppm	BAER measured and auditory thresholds determined 5−8 weeks post-exposure. Selective impairment of auditory function for mid-frequency tones (8 and 16 kHz)

Crofton and Zhou, 1997; Boyes et al., 2000	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 9−12/group	0, 4,000, 6,000, 8,000 ppm; 6 hours	NOAEL: 6,000 ppm LOAEL: 8,000 ppm	Auditory thresholds as measured by BAERs for the 16 kHz tone increased with TCE exposure. Measured 3−5 weeks post exposure.
		Rat, Long Evans, male, 8−10/group	0, 1,600, 2,400, 3,200 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days	NOAEL: 2,400 ppm LOAEL: 3,200 ppm	
		Rat, Long Evans, male, 8−10/group	0, 800, 1,600, 2,400, 3,200 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 4 weeks	NOAEL: 2,400 ppm LOAEL: 3,200 ppm	
		Rat, Long Evans, male, 8−10/group	0, 800, 1,600, 2,400, 3,200 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 13 weeks	NOAEL: 1,600 ppm LOAEL: 2,400 ppm	
Fechter et al., 1998	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 12/group	0, 4,000 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days	LOAEL: 4,000 ppm	Cochlear function measured 5−7 weeks after exposure. Loss of spiral ganglion cells noted. Three weeks post-exposure, auditory function was significantly decreased as measured by compound action potentials and reflex modification.
Jaspers et al., 1993	Inhalation	Rat, Wistar derived WAG-Rii/MBL, male, 12/group	0, 1,500, 3,000 ppm; 18 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 3 wks	NOAEL: 1,500 ppm	Auditory function assessed repeatedly 1−5 weeks post-exposure for 5, 20, and 35 kHz tones; No effect at 5 or 35 kHz; Decreased auditory sensitivity at 20 kHz, 3,000 ppm.
Muijser et al., 2000	Inhalation	Rat, Wistar derived WAG-Rii/MBL, male, 8	0, 3,000 ppm; 18 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 3 wks	LOAEL: 3,000 ppm	Auditory sensitivity decreased with TCE exposure at 4, 8, 16, and 20 kHz tones. White noise potentiated the decrease in auditory sensitivity.

Albee et al., 2006	Inhalation	Rat, Fischer 344, male and female, 10/sex/group	0, 250, 800, 2,500 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 13 wks	NOAEL: 800 ppm LOAEL: 2,500 ppm	Mild frequency specific hearing deficits; Focal loss of cochlear hair cells.
Yamamura et al., 1983	Inhalation	Guinea Pig, albino Hartley, male, 7−10/group	0, 6,000, 12,000, 17,000 ppm; 4 hr/day, 5 days	NOAEL: 17,000 ppm	No change in auditory sensitivity at any exposure level as measured by cochlear action potentials and microphonics. Study was conducted in guinea pig and species is less sensitive to auditory toxicity than rats. Studies were also not conducted in a sound-isolation chamber and effects may be impacted by background noise.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

4.2.2.3 *Summary and Conclusion of Auditory Effects*

Human and animal studies indicated that TCE produces persistent decrements in auditory function. In the human epidemiological studies (ATSDR, 2003; Burg et al., 1995, 1999; Rasmussen et al., 1993c) it is suggested that auditory impairments result from both an inhalation and oral TCE exposure. A LOAEL of approximately 23 ppb-years TCE (extrapolated from ≤ 23 ppb-years group in the ATSDR, 2003) from oral intake is noted for auditory effects in children. The only occupational study where auditory effects were seen reported mean urinary trichloroacetic acid concentration, a non-specific metabolite of TCE, of 7.7 mg/L for the high cumulative exposure group only (Rasmussen et al., 1993c). A NOAEL or a LOAEL for auditory changes resulting from inhalational exposure to TCE cannot be interpolated from average U-TCA concentration of subjects in the high exposure group because of a lack of detailed information on long-term exposure levels and duration (Rasmussen et al., 1993c). Two studies (Burg et al., 1995, 1999) evaluated self-reported hearing effects in people included in the TCE subregistry comprised of people residing near Superfund sites in Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan. In Burg et al. (1995), interviews were conducted with the TCE exposed population and it was found that children aged 9 years or younger had statistically significant hearing impairments in comparison to non-exposed children. This significant increase in hearing impairment was not observed in any other age group that was included in this epidemiological analysis. This lack of

effect in other age groups may suggest a common exposure such as drinking water to residents; however, it may also suggest that children may be more susceptible than adults. In a follow-up analysis, Burg et al. (1999) adjusted the statistical analysis of the original data (Burg et al., 1995) for age and sex. When these adjustments were made, a statistically significant association was reported self-reported for auditory impairment and duration of residence. These epidemiological studies provided only limited information given their use of an indirect exposure metric of residence location, no auditory testing of this studied population and self-reporting of effects. ATSDR (2003) further tested the findings in the Burg studies (Burg et al., 1995, 1999) by contacting the children that were classified as having hearing impairments in the earlier study and conducting several follow-up auditory tests. Significant abnormalities were reported for the children in the acoustic reflex test which suggested effects to the lower brainstem auditory pathway with the large effect measure, the odds ratio, was reported for the high cumulative exposure group. Strength of analyses was its adjustment for potential confounding effects of age, sex, medical history and other chemical contaminants in drinking water supplies. The ATSDR findings were important in that the results supported Burg et al. (1995, 1999). Rasmussen et al. (1993b) also evaluated auditory function in metal workers with inhalation exposure to either TCE or CFC 113. Results from tasks including an auditory element suggested that these workers may have some auditory impairment. However, the tasks did not directly measure auditory function.

Animals strongly indicated that TCE produces deficits in hearing and provides biological context to the epidemiological study observations. Although there is a strong association between TCE and ototoxicity in the animal studies, most of the effects began to occur at higher inhalation exposures. NOAELs for ototoxicity ranged from 800−1,600 ppm for exposure durations of at least 12 weeks (Albee et al., 2006; Crofton and Zhou, 1997; Boyes et al., 2000; Rebert et al., 1991). Inhalation exposure to TCE was the route of administration in all the animal studies. These studies either used reflex modification audiometry (Jaspers et al., 1993; Crofton et al., 1994; Crofton and Zhou, 1997; Muijser et al., 2000) procedures or measured brainstem auditory evoked potentials (Rebert et al., 1991, 1993, 1995) to evaluate hearing in rats. Collectively, the animal database demonstrates that TCE produces ototoxicity at mid-frequency tones (4−24 kHz) and no observed changes in auditory function were observed at either the low (<4 kHz) or high (>24 kHz) frequency tones. Additionally, deficits in auditory effects were found to persist for at least 7 weeks after the cessation of TCE exposure (Rebert et al., 1991; Jaspers et al., 1993; Crofton and Zhou, 1997; Fechter et al., 1998; Boyes et al., 2000). Decreased amplitude and latency were noted in the BAERs (Rebert et al., 1991, 1993, 1995) suggesting that TCE exposure affects central auditory processes. Decrements in auditory function following reflex modification audiometry (Jaspers et al., 1993; Crofton et al., 1994; Crofton and Zhou,

1997; Muijser et al., 2000) combined with changes observed in cochlear histopathology (Fechter et al., 1998; Albee et al., 2006) suggest that ototoxicity is occurring at the level of the cochlea and/or brainstem.

4.2.3 Vestibular function

4.2.3.1 *Vestibular Function: Human Studies*

The earliest reports of neurological effects resulting from TCE exposures focused on subjective vestibular system symptoms, such as headaches, dizziness, and nausea. These symptoms are subjective and self-reported. However, as they have been reported extensively in the literature, there is little doubt that these effects can be caused by exposures to TCE., occupational exposures (Grandjean et al., 1955; Liu et al., 1988; Rasmussen et al., 1986; Smith et al., 1970), environmental exposures (Hirsch et al., 1996), and in chamber studies (Stewart et al., 1970; Smith et al., 1970).

Kylin et al. (1967) exposed 12 volunteers to 1,000 ppm (5,500mg/m^3) TCE for two hours in a 1.5x2x2 meters chamber. Volunteers served as their own controls since 7 of the 12 were pre-tested prior to exposure and the remaining 5 were post-tested days after exposure. Subjects were tested for optokinetic nystagmus, which was recorded by electronystogmography, that is, "the potential difference produced by eye movements between electrodes placed in lateral angles between the eyes." Venous blood was also taken from the volunteers to measure blood TCE levels during the vestibular task. The authors concluded that there was an overall reduction in the limit ("fusion limit") to reach optokinetic nystagmus when individuals were exposed to TCE. Reduction of the "fusion limit" persisted for up to 2 hours after the TCE exposure was stopped and the blood TCE concentration was 0.2 mg/100 mL.

4.2.3.2 *Vestibular function: Laboratory animal data:*

The effect of TCE on vestibular function was evaluated by either (i) promoting nystagmus (vestibular system dysfunction) and comparing the level of effort required to achieve nystagmus in the presence and absence of TCE or (ii) using an elevated beam apparatus and measuring the balance. Overall, it was found that TCE disrupts vestibular function as presented below and summarized in Table 4.2-5.

Niklasson et al. (1993) showed acute impairment of vestibular function in male- and female-pigmented rats during acute inhalation exposure to TCE (2,700−–7,200 ppm) and to tricholoroethane (500−2,000 ppm). Both of these agents were able to promote nystagmus during

optokinetic stimulation in a dose related manner. While there were no tests performed to assess persistence of these effects, Tham et al. (1979, 1984) did find complete recovery of vestibular function in rabbits (n = 19) and female Sprague-Dawley rats (n = 11) within minutes of terminating a direct arterial infusion with TCE solution.

The finding that trichloroethylene can yield transient abnormalities in vestibular function is not unique. Similar impairments have also been shown for toluene, styrene, along with trichloroethane (Niklasson et al., 1993) and by Tham et al. (1984) for a broad range of aromatic hydrocarbons. The concentration of TCE in blood at which effects were observed for TCE (0.9 mM/L) was quite close to that observed for most of these other vestibulo-active solvents.

Table 4.2-5 Summary of mammalian sensory studies—vestibular and visual systems

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Vestibular System Studies					
Tham et al., 1979	Intravenous	Rabbit, strain unknown, sex unspecified, 19	1−5 mg/kg /min	---	Positional nystagmus developed once blood levels reached 30 ppm
Tham et al., 1984	Intravenous	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 11	80 µg/kg/min	---	Excitatory effects on the vestibule-oculomotor reflex. Threshold effect at blood [TCE] of 120 ppm or 0.9 mM/L.
Niklasson et al., 1993	Inhalation	Rat, strain unknown, male and female, 28	0, 2,700, 4,200, 6,000, 7,200 ppm; 1 hour	LOAEL: 2,700 ppm	Increased ability to produce nystagmus.
Umezu et al., 1997	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, ICR, male, 116	0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg, single dose and evaluated 30 min post-administration	NOAEL: 250 mg/kg LOAEL: 500 mg/kg	Decreased equilibrium and coordination as measured by the Bridge test (staying time on an elevated balance beam).

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

4.2.3.3 *Summary and Conclusions for the Vestibular Function Studies*

Studies of TCE exposure in both humans and animals reported abnormalities in vestibular function. Headaches, dizziness, nausea, motor incoordination, among other subjective symptoms are reported in occupational epidemiological studies of TCE exposure (Grandjean et al., 1955; Liu et al., 1988; Rasmussen et al., 1986; Smith et al., 1970; Hirsch et al., 1996; Stewart et al.,

1970). One human exposure study (Kylin et al., 1967) found that vestibular function was affected following an acute exposure to 1,000-ppm TCE (LOAEL). Individuals had a decreased threshold to reach nystagmus than when exposed to TCE than to air. Animal studies also evaluated the threshold to reach nystagmus and reported that TCE decreased the threshold to produce nystagmus in rats (LOAEL: 2,700 ppm; Tham et al., 1984; Niklasson et al., 1993) and rabbits (Tham et al., 1983).

4.2.4 Visual Effects

4.2.4.1 *Visual Effects: Human Studies*

Visual impairment in humans has been demonstrated following exposures through groundwater (Kilburn, 2002a; Reif et al., 2003), from occupational exposure through inhalation (Rasmussen et al., 1993b; Troster and Ruff, 1990) and from a controlled inhalation exposure study (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969). Visual functions such as color discrimination and visuospatial learning tasks are impaired in TCE-exposed individuals. Additionally, an acute exposure can impair visual depth perception. Details of the studies are provided below and summarized in Table 4.2-6.

Geographical-based studies utilized color discrimination and contrast sensitivity tests to determine the effect of TCE exposure on vision. In these studies it was reported that TCE exposure significantly increased color discrimination errors (Kilburn, 2002a) or decreases in contrast sensitivity tests approached statistical significance after adjustments for several possible confounders ($p = 0.06$ or 0.07; Reif et al., 2003). Exposure in both studies is poorly characterized, TCE is one of several contaminants in drinking water supplies and neither study provides an estimate of an individual's exposure to TCE.

Rasmussen et al. (1993b) evaluated visual function in 96 metal workers, working in degreasing at various factories and with exposure to TCE or CFC 113. Visual function was tested through the visual gestalts test (visual perception) and a visual recall test. In the visual gestalts test, the number of total errors significantly increased from the low group (3.4 errors) to the high exposure group (6.5 errors; $p = 0.01$). No significant changes were observed in the visual recall task. Troster and Ruff (1990) presented case studies conducted on two occupationally exposed workers to TCE. Both patients presented with a visual-spatial task and neither could complete the task within the number of trials allowed suggesting visual function deficits as a measure of impaired visuospatial learning.

In a chamber exposure study (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969), eight male volunteers (ages 21−30) were exposed to 0, 100, 300, and 1,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours. Each individual was exposed to all TCE concentrations and a span of at least three days was given between exposures. When the individuals were exposed to 1,000-ppm TCE (5,500 mg/m^3), significant abnormalities were noted in depth perception as measured by the Howard-Dolman test ($p < 0.01$). There were no effects on the flicker fusion frequency test (threshold frequency at which the individual sees a flicker as a single beam of light) or on the form perception illusion test (volunteers presented with an illusion diagram).

Table 4.2-6 Summary of human visual function studies

Reference	Subjects	Exposure	Effect
Kilburn, 2002a	236 residents near a microchip plant in Phoenix, AZ; Controls: 67 local referents from Phoenix, AZ and 161 regional referents from Wickenburg, AZ	TCE, TCA, 1, 1-DCE, 1, 2-DCE, PCE, and VC detected in well water up to 260,000 ppm; TCE concentrations in well water were 0.2−10,000 ppb. Exposure duration ranged from 2−37 years. Exposure duration ranged from 2 to 37 years.	Color discrimination errors were increased among residents compared to regional referents ($p < 0.01$). No adjustment for possible confounding factors.

Reif et al., 2003	143 residents of the Rocky Mountain Arsenal community of Denver Referent group at lowest concentration (<5 ppb).	Exposure modeling of TCE concentrations in groundwater and in distribution system to estimate mean TCE concentration by census block of residence. High exposure group >15 ppb, Medium exposure group ≥ 5 ppb and ≤15 ppb Low exposure referent group <5 ppb	Contrast sensitivity test performances (C and D) was marginally statistically significant (p = 0.06 and 0.07, respectively). No significant effects reported for the Benton visual retention test. Significant decrements (p = 0.02) were reported in the Benton visual retention test when stratified with alcohol consumption.
Rasmussen et al., 1993b	96 Danish metal degreasers. Age range: 19−68; No unexposed controls; low exposure group was referent	Average exposure duration: 7.1 yrs.); range of full-time degreasing: 1 month to 36 yrs. Exposure to TCE orCFC 113. 1) Low exposure: *n* = 19, average full-time expo 0.5 yrs 2) Medium exposure: *n* = 36, average full-time exposure 2.1 yrs. 3) high exposure: *n* = 41, average full-time exposure 11 yrs. TCA in high exposure group = 7.7 mg/L (max = 26.1 mg/L);	Statistically significant relationship of exposure was found with the Visual Gestalts learning and retention test (cognitive test) indicating deficits in visual performance.
Troster and Ruff, 1990	2 occupationally TCE-exposed workers; Controls: 2 groups of *n* = 30 matched controls; (all age & education matched)	Exposure concentration unknown; Exposure duration, 3−8 months.	Both workers experienced impaired visuospatial learning.

Vernon and Ferguson, 1969	8 male volunteers age range 21−30; self controls	0, 100 ppm, 300 ppm and 1,000 ppm of TCE for two hours	Statistically significant effects on visual depth perception as measured by the Howard-Dolman test. NOAEL: 300 ppm; LOAEL: 1,000 ppm; No significant changes in any of the other visual test measurements.

4.2.4.2 *Visual Effects: Laboratory animal data*

Changes in visual function have been demonstrated in animal studies during acute (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005) and subchronic exposure (Rebert et al., 1991; Blain et al., 1994). In these studies, the effect of TCE on visual evoked responses to patterns (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005; Rebert et al., 1991) or a flash stimulus (Rebert et al., 1991; Blain et al., 1994) were evaluated. Overall, the studies demonstrated that exposure to TCE results in significant changes in the visual evoked response, which is reversible once TCE exposure is stopped. Details of the studies are provided below and are summarized in Table 4.2-7.

Boyes et al. (2003, 2005) exposed adult, male Long-Evans rats were to TCE in a head-only exposure chamber while pattern onset/offset visual evoked potentials (VEPs) were recorded. Exposure conditions were designed to provide concentration x time products of 0 ppm/h (0 ppm for 4 h) or 4,000 ppm/h (see Table 4.2-7 for more details). VEP amplitudes were depressed by TCE exposure during the course of TCE exposure. The degree of VEP depression showed a high correlation with the estimated brain TCE concentration for all levels of atmospheric TCE exposure.

In a subchronic exposure study, Rebert et al. (1991) exposed male Long Evans rats to 1,600 or 3,200-ppm TCE, for 12 weeks, 12 hours/day. No significant changes in flash evoked potential measurements were reported following this exposure paradigm. Decreases in pattern reversal visual evoked potentials (N1P1 amplitude) reached statistical significance following 6, 9, and 12 weeks of exposure. The drop in response amplitude ranged from approximately 20% after 8 weeks to nearly 50% at week 14 but recovered completely within 1 week post-exposure.

This transient effect of TCE on the peripheral visual system has also been reported by Blain (1994) in which New Zealand albino rabbits were exposed by inhalation to 350 ppm and 700-ppm TCE 4 hrs/day, 4 days/week for 12 weeks. Electroretinograms (ERG) and oscillatory potentials (OPs) were recorded weekly under mesopic conditions. Recordings from the 350 and 700-ppm exposed groups showed a significant increase in the amplitude of the a- and b-waves

(ERG). The amplitude of the OPs was significantly decreased at 350 ppm (57%) and increased at 700 ppm (117%). These electroretinal changes returned to pre-exposure conditions within six weeks after the inhalation stopped.

Table 4.2-7 Summary of Animal Visual System Studies

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Rebert et al., 1991	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 10/group	0, 1,600, 3,200 ppm; 12 hr/day, 12 weeks	NOAEL: 1,600 ppm	Significant amplitude decreases in pattern reversal evoked potentials (N1P1 amplitude) at 6, 9, and 12 weeks.
Boyes et al., 2003	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 9−10/group	0 ppm, 4 hours; 1,000 ppm, 4 hours; 2,000 ppm, 2 hours; 3,000 ppm, 1.3 hours 4,000 ppm, 1 hour	LOAEL: 1,000 ppm, 4 hours	Visual function significantly affected as measured by decreased amplitude (F2) in Fourier-transformed visual evoked potentials. Peak brain TCE concentration correlated with dose response.
Boyes et al., 2005	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 8−10/group	0 ppm, 4 hours; 500 ppm, 4 hours; 1,000 ppm, 4 hours; 2,000 ppm, 2 hours; 3,000 ppm, 1.3 hours 4,000 ppm, 1 hour; 5,000 ppm, 0.8 hour	LOAEL: 500 ppm, 4 hours	Visual function significantly affected as measured by decreased amplitude (F2) in Fourier-transformed visual evoked potentials. Peak brain TCE concentration correlated with dose response.
Blain et al., 1994	Inhalation	Rabbit, New Zealand albino, male, 6−8/group	0, 350, 700 ppm; 4 hr/day, 4 days/wk, 12 wks	LOAEL: 350 ppm	Significant effects noted in visual function as measured by electroretinogram (ERG) and oscillatory potentials (OP) immediately after exposure. No differences in ERG or OP measurements were noted at 6 weeks post-TCE exposure.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

4.2.4.3 *Summary and Conclusion of Visual Effects*

Changes in visual function are reported in human studies. Although central visual function was not evaluated in the human studies (such as electroretinograms, evoked potential measurements), clinical tests indicated deficits in color discrimination (Kilburn, 2002a), visual depth perception (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969) and contrast sensitivity (Reif et al., 2003). These changes in visual function were observed following both an acute exposure (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969) and residence in areas with groundwater contamination with TCE and other chemicals (Kilburn, 2002a; Reif et al., 2003). The exposure assessment approach of Reif et al. (2003), who adopted exposure modeling and information on water distribution patterns, is considered superior to that of Kilburn (2002a) who used residence location as a surrogate for exposure. In the one acute, inhalation study (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969), a NOAEL of 300 ppm and a LOAEL of 1,000 ppm for 2 hours was reported for visual effects. A NOAEL is not available from the drinking water studies since well water TCE concentration is a poor surrogate for an individual's TCE ingestion (Kilburn, 2002a) and limited statistical analysis comparing high exposure group to low exposure group (Reif et al., 2003).

Animal studies have also demonstrated changes in visual function. All of the studies evaluated central visual function by measuring changes in evoked potential response following a visual stimulus that was presented to the animal. Two acute exposure inhalation studies (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005) exposed Long Evans rats to TCE based on a concentration x time schedule (Haber's law) and reported decreases in visual evoked potential amplitude. All of the exposures from these two studies resulted in decreased visual function with a LOAEL of 500 ppm for 4 hours. Another important finding that was noted is the selection of the appropriate dose metric for visual function changes following an acute exposure. Boyes et al. (2003, 2005) found that among other potential dose metrics, brain TCE concentration was best correlated with changes in visual function as measured by evoked potentials under acute exposure conditions. Two subchronic exposure studies (Rebert et al., 1991; Blain et al., 1994) demonstrated visual function changes as measured by pattern reversal evoked potentials (Rebert et al., 1991) or electroretinograms/oscillatory potentials (Blain et al., 1994). Unlike the other three visual function studies conducted with rats, Blain et al. (1994) demonstrated these changes in rabbits. Significant changes in ERGs and oscillatory potentials were noted following a 12 week exposure at 350 ppm (LOAEL) in rabbits (Blain et al., 1994) and in rats exposed to 3,200 ppm TCE for 12 weeks there were significant decreases in pattern reversal evoked potentials but no effect was noted in the 1,600 ppm exposure group (Rebert et al., 1991). Both subchronic studies examined visual function following an exposure-free period of either 2 weeks (Rebert et al., 1991) or 6

weeks (Blain et al., 1994) and found that visual function returned to pre-exposure levels and the changes are reversible.

4.2.5 Cognitive function

4.2.5.1 *Cognitive Effects: Human Studies*

Effects of TCE on learning and memory have been evaluated in populations environmentally exposed to TCE through well water, in workers occupationally exposed through inhalation and under controlled exposure scenarios. Details of the studies are provided in Table 4.2-8 and discussed briefly below. In the geographical-based studies (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a), cognitive function was impaired in both studies and was evaluated by testing verbal recall and digit span memory among other measures. In Arizona residents involved in a lawsuit (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993), significant impairments in all three cognitive measures were reported; verbal recall ($p = 0.001$), visual recall ($p = 0.03$) and digit span test ($p = 0.07$), although a question exists whether the referent group was comparable to exposed subjects and the study's lack of consideration of possible confounding exposures in statistical analyses. Significant decreases in verbal recall ability was also reported in another environmental exposure study where 236 residents near a microchip plant with TCE concentration in well water ranging from 0.2−10,000 ppb (Kilburn, 2002a).

Cognitive impairments are assessed in the occupational exposure and case studies (Rasmussen, 1993a, b; Troster and Ruff, 1990). In metal degreasers occupationally exposed to TCE and CFC 113, significant cognitive performance decreases were noted in verbal recall testing ($p = 0.03$) and verbal learning ($p = 0.04$; Rasmussen et al., 1993a). No significant effects were found in the visual recall or digit span test for these workers. Troster and Ruff (1990) reported decrements (no statistical analysis performed) in cognitive performance as measured in verbal and visual recall tests that were conducted immediately after presentation (learning phase) and one hour after original presentation (retention/memory phase) for two case studies.

Several controlled (chamber) exposure studies were conducted to cognitive ability during TCE exposure and most did not find any significant decrements in the neurobehavioral measurement. Only Salvini et al. (1971) found significant decrements in cognitive function. Six males were exposed to 110 ppm (550 mg/m^3) TCE for 4 hour intervals, twice per day. Statistically significant results were observed for perception tests learning ($p < 0.001$), mental fatigue ($p < 0.01$), subjects ($p < 0.05$); and CRT learning ($p < 0.01$), mental fatigue ($p < 0.01$),

subjects ($p < 0.05$). Triebig et al. (1977a, b) exposed 7 total subjects (male and female) to 100 ppm TCE for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week and did not report any decreases in cognition but details on the experimental procedures were not provided. Additionally, Gamberale et al. (1976) found that subjects exposed to TCE as high as 194 ppm for 70 minutes did not exhibit any impairments on a short term memory test in comparison to an air exposure.

Table 4.2-8 Summary of Human Cognition Effect Studies

Reference	Subjects	Exposure	Effect
Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993	170 residents living in Southwest Tucson with TCE, other solvents, and chromium in groundwater. Control: 68 residential referents matched to subjects from 2 previous studies of waste oil and oil refinery exposures.	>500 ppb of TCE in well water before 1981 and 25 to 100 ppb afterwards. Exposure duration ranged from 1 to 25 years	Decreased performance in the digit span memory test and story recall ability.
Kilburn, 2002a	236 residents near a microchip plant; Controls: 67 local referents from Phoenix, AZ and 161 regional referents from Wickenburg, AZ	<0.2−10,000 ppb of TCE, <0.2−260,000 ppb TCA, <0.2−6,900 ppb 1, 1-DCE, <0.2−1,600 1, 2-DCE, <0.2−23,000 ppb PCE, <0.02−330 ppb VC in well water. Exposure duration ranged from 2 to 37 years. Exposure duration ranged from 2 to 37 years.	Cognitive effects decreased as measured by lower scores on Culture Fair 2A, vocabulary, grooved pegboard (dominant hand), trail making test, and verbal recall (i.e., memory).

Rasmussen, 1993a, b	96 Danish metal degreasers. Age range: 19−68; No external controls	Average exposure duration: 7.1 yrs.); range of full-time degreasing: 1 month to 36 yrs. 1) Low exposure: *n* = 19, average full-time expo 0.5 yrs 2) Medium exposure: *n* = 36, average full-time exposure 2.1 yrs. 3) High exposure: *n* = 41, average full-time exposure 11 yrs. TCA in high exposure group = 7.7 mg/L (max = 26.1 mg/L)	Cognitive impairment (psycho-organic syndrome) prevalent in exposed individuals. The incidence of this syndrome was 10.5% in the low exposure, 39.5% for medium exposure, and 63.4% for high exposure. Age is a confounder. Dose-response with 9 of 15 tests; Controlling for confounds, significant relationship of exposure was found with Acoustic-motor function ($p < 0.001$), Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test ($p < 0.001$), Rey Auditory Verbal-Learning Test ($p < 0.001$), vocabulary ($p < 0.001$) and visual gestalts ($p < 0.001$); significant age effects. Age is a confounder.
Troster and Ruff, 1990	2 occupationally TCE-exposed workers; Controls: 2 groups of *n* = 30 matched controls; (all age & education matched	Exposure concentration unknown; Exposure duration, 3−8 months.	Both TCE cases exhibited significant deficits in verbal recall and visuospatial learning.
Triebig, 1976	Controlled exposure study 4 females, 3 males. Controls: 4 females, 3 males	0, 100ppm (550mg/m^3), 6 hrs/day, 5 days.	There was no correlation seen between exposed and unexposed subjects for any measured psychological test results. No methods description was provided.
Triebig, 1977a	7 men and 1 woman occupationally exposed with an age range from 23−38 years. No control group.	50 ppm (260mg/m^3). Exposure duration not reported.	The psychological tests showed no statistically significant difference in the results before or after the exposure-free time period. No methods description was provided.

Triebig, 1977b	Controlled exposure study on 3 male and 4 female students. Control: 3 male and 4 female students	0, 100 ppm (550mg/m^3), 6 hrs/day, 5 days	No significantly different changes were obtained. No methods description was provided.
Salvini et al., 1971	Controlled exposure study 6 students, male. Self used as control	TCE concentration was 110ppm for 4-hour intervals, twice per day. 0ppm control exposure for all as self controls	Statistically significant results were observed for perception tests learning ($p < 0.001$) and CRT learning ($p < 0.01$).
Gamberale et al., 1976	15 healthy men aged 20−31 yrs old. Controls**:** Within Subjects (15 self-controls)	0 mg/m^3, 540 mg/m^3 (97ppm), 1,080 mg/m^3 (194ppm), 70 minutes.	Repetition of the testing led to a pronounced improvement in performance as a result of the training effect; No interaction effects between exposure to TCE and training
Stewart et al., 1970	130 (108 males, 22 females); Controls: 63 unexposed men	Trichloroacetic acid (TCA) metabolite levels in urine were measured: 60.8% had levels up to 20mg/L, and 82.1% had levels up to 60 mg/L.	No significant effect on cognitive tests noted, but more effort required to perform the test in exposed group.
Chalupa, 1960	Case study - Six subjects. Average age 38.	No exposure data was reported	80% of those with pathological EEG displayed memory loss; 30% of those with normal EEGs displayed memory loss.

4.2.5.2 *Cognitive Effects: Laboratory animal studies*

Many reports have demonstrated significant differences in performance of learning tasks such as the speed to complete the task. However, there is little evidence that learning and memory function are themselves impaired by exposure. There are also limited data that suggest alterations in the hippocampus of laboratory animals exposed to TCE. Given the important role that this structure plays in memory formation, such data may be relevant to the question of whether TCE impairs memory. The studies are briefly discussed below and details are provided in Table 4.2-9.

Two studies (Kulig et al., 1987; Umezu et al., 1997) reported decreased performance in operant-conditioning cognitive tasks for rodents. Kishi et al. (1993) acutely exposed Wistar rats to TCE at concentrations of 250, 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 4,000 ppm for four hours. Rats exposed to 250 ppm TCE and higher showed a significant decrease both in the total number of lever presses and in avoidance responses compared with controls. The rats did not recover their pre-exposure performance until about 2 hours after exposure. Likewise, Umezu et al. (1997) reported a depressed rate of operant responding in male ICR strain mice (n = 6, exposed to all TCE doses, see Table 4.2-9) in a conditioned avoidance task that reached significance with ip injections of 1,000 mg/kg. Increased responding during the signaled avoidance period at lower doses (250 and 500 mg/kg) suggests an impairment in ability to inhibit responding or failure to attend to the signal.

Although cognitive impairments are noted, two additional studies indicate no change in cognition with continuous TCE exposure or improvements in cognitive tasks. No decrements in cognitive function as measured by the radial arm maze were observed in Mongolian gerbils exposed continuously by inhalation to 320 ppm TCE for 9 months (Kjellstrand et al., 1980). Improved performance was noted in a Morris swim test for weanling rats orally dosed with 5.5 mg/day for 4 weeks followed by 2 weeks of no exposure and an additional 2 weeks of 8.5 mg/day (Isaacson et al., 1990). This improved performance occurred despite a loss in hippocampal myelination.

Table 4.2-9 Summary of Animal Cognition Effect Studies

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Kjellstrand et al., 1980	Inhalation	Gerbil, Mongolian, males and females, 12/sex/dose	0, 320 ppm; 9 months, continuous (24 hr/day) except 1−2 hr/wk for cage cleaning	NOAEL: 320 ppm	No significant effect on spatial memory (radial arm maze)
Isaacson et al., 1990	Oral, drinking water	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, male weanlings, 12/dose	1)0 mg/kg/day, 8 wks 2) 5.5 mg/day (47mg/kg/day[b]), 4 wks + 0 mg/kg/day, 4	NOAEL: 5.5 mg/day, 4 weeks—spatial learning	Decreased latency to find platform in the Morris water maze (Group #3); Hippocampal demyelination

			wks 3) 5.5 mg/day, 4 wks (47 mg/kg/day[b]) + 0 mg/kg/day, 2 wks + 8.5 mg/day (24 mg/kg/day[b]), 2 weeks	LOAEL: 5.5 mg/day— hippocampal demyelination	observed in all TCE treated groups.
Kishi et al., 1993	Inhalation	Rats, Wistar, male, number not specified	0, 250,500, 1,000, 2,000, 4,000 ppm, 4 hours	LOAEL: 250 ppm	Decreased lever presses and avoidance responses in a shock avoidance task
Umezu et al., 1997	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, ICR, male, 6 exposed to all treatments (repeated exposure)	0, 125, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg, single dose and evaluated 30 min post-administration	NOAEL: 500 mg/kg LOAEL: 1,000mg/kg	Decreased response rate in an operant response— condition avoidance task.
Oshiro et al., 2004	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 24	0, 1,600, 2,400 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 4 weeks	NOAEL: 2,400 ppm	No change in reaction time in signal detection task and when challenged with amphetamine, no change in response from control.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

[b] mg/kg/day conversion estimated from average male Sprague-Dawley rat body weight from ages 21−49 days (118 g) for the 5.5 mg dosing period and ages 63−78 days (354 g) for the 8.5 mg dosing period.

4.2.5.3 *Summary and Conclusions of Cognitive Function Studies*

Human environmental and occupational exposure studies suggest impairments in cognitive function. Kilburn and Warshaw (1993) and Kilburn (2002a) reported memory deficits individuals. Significant impairments were found in visual and verbal recall and with the digit span test. Similarly, in occupational exposure studies (Rasmussen et al., 1993a, b; Troster and Ruff, 1990), short term memory tests indicated that immediate memory and learning were impaired. In controlled exposure and/or chamber studies, two studies did not report any cognitive impairment (Stewart et al., 1970; Gamberale et al., 1976) and one study (Salvini et al., 1971) reported significant impairments in learning memory and complex choice reaction tasks.

All of the controlled exposure studies were acute and/or short-term exposure studies and the sensitivity of test procedures is unknown due to the lack of methodologic information provided in the reports.

The animal studies measured cognitive function through spatial memory and operant responding tasks. In the two studies where spatial memory was evaluated, there was either no effect at 320 ppm TCE (Kjellstrand et al., 1980) or improved cognitive performance in weanling rats at a dose of 5.5 mg/day for four weeks (Isaacson et al., 1990). Improved cognitive performance was observed in weanling rats (Isaacson et al., 1990) and could be due to continuing neurodevelopment as well as compensation from other possible areas in the brain since there was a significant loss in hippocampal myelination. Significant decreases in operant responding (avoidance/punished responding) during TCE exposure were reported in two studies (Kishi et al., 1993; Umezu et al., 1997). When TCE exposure was discontinued operant responding return to control levels and it is unclear if the significant effects are due to decreased motor function or decreased cognitive ability.

4.2.6 Psychomotor Effects

There is considerable evidence in the literature for both animals and humans on psychomotor testing although human and laboratory animal studies utilize very different measures of motor behavior. Generally, the human literature employs a wide variety of psychomotor tasks and assesses error rates and reaction time in the performance of the task. The laboratory animal data, by contrast, tend to include unlearned naturalistic behaviors such as locomotor activity, gait changes, and foot splay to assess neuromuscular ability.

4.2.6.1 *Psychomotor effects: Human Studies*

The effects of TCE exposure on psychomotor response have been studied primarily as a change in reaction time (RT) with studies on motor dyscoordination resulting from TCE exposure providing subjective reporting.

4.2.6.1.1 *Reaction Time*

Several studies have evaluated the effects of TCE on reaction time using simple and choice reaction time tasks (SRT and CRT tasks). The studies are presented below and summarized in more detail in Table 4.2-10.

Increases in reaction time were observed in environmental exposure studies by Kilburn (2002a), Kilburn and Warshaw (1993), and Kilburn and Thornton (1996) as well as in an occupational exposure study by Gun et al. (1978). All populations except that of Gun et al. (1978) were exposed through groundwater contaminated as the result of environmental spills and the exposure duration was for at least one year and exposure levels ranged from 0.2 to 10,000 ppb for the three studies. Kilburn and Warshaw (1993) reported that SRT significantly increased from 281 ± 55 msec to 348 ± 96 msec in individuals ($p < 0.0001$). CRT of the exposed subjects was 93 msec longer ($p < 0.0001$) than referents. Kilburn and Thornton (1996) evaluated SRT and CRT function and also found similar increases in reaction time. The average SRT and CRT for the combined control groups were 276 msec and 532 msec, respectively. These reaction times increased in the TCE exposure group where the average SRT was 334 msec and CRT was 619 msec. Similarly, Kilburn (2002a) compared reaction times between 236 TCE-exposed persons and the 161 unexposed regional controls. SRTs significantly increased from 283±63 msec in controls to 334 ± 118 msec in TCE exposed individuals ($p < 0.0001$). Similarly, CRTs also increased from 510 ± 87 msec to 619 ± 153 msec with exposure to TCE ($p < 0.0001$).

No effect on SRT was reported in a geographical-based study by Reif et al. (2003). SRTs were 301 msec for the lowest exposure group and 316 msec for the highest exposure group ($p = 0.42$). When the SRT data was analyzed individuals that consumed at least on alcoholic drink per month ($n = 80$), a significant increase (18%, $p < 0.04$) in SRT times were observed between the lowest exposure and the highest exposure groups. In TCE exposed individuals who did not consume alcohol ($n = 55$), SRTs decreased from 321 msec in the lowest exposed group to 296 msec in the highest exposed group, but this effect was not statistically significantly different. A controlled exposure (chamber study) of 15 healthy men aged 20−31 yrs old, were exposed to 0, 540, and 1,080 mg/m^3 TCE for 70 min or served as his own control, reported no statistically significant differences with the SRT or CRT tasks. However, in the RT-Addition test the level of performance varied between the different exposure conditions ($F(2.24) = 4.35$; $p < 0.05$) and between successive measurement occasions ($F(2.24) = 19.25$; $p < 0.001$).

Table 4.2-10 Summary of Human Choice Reaction Time Studies

Reference	Subjects	Exposure	Effect
Kilburn, 2002a	236 residents near a microchip plant in Phoenix, AZ; Controls: 161 regional referents from Wickenburg, AZ 67 referents from Phoenix, AZ not residing near a plant	0.2−10,000 ppb of TCE, chronic exposure	Simple and choice reaction times were increased in the exposed group ($p < 0.05$).
Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993	160 residents living in Southwest Tucson with TCE and other solvents in groundwater. Control: 68 residential referents matched to subjects from 2 previous studies of waste oil and oil refinery exposures.	>500 ppb of TCE in well-water before 1981 and 25 to 100 ppb afterwards. Exposure duration ranged from 1 to 25 years.	Mean simple reaction time was 67 milliseconds (msec) longer than the referent group $p < 0.0001$). Choice reaction time (CRT) of the exposed subjects was between 93−100 msec longer in three different trials ($p < 0.0001$) compared to referents.
Reif et al., 2003	143 residents of the Rocky Mountain Arsenal community of Denver Referent group at lowest concentration (<5 ppb).	High exposure group >15 ppb. Medium exposure group ≥ 5 ppb and ≤15 ppb Low exposure referent group < 5 ppb	Significant increase in reaction time as measured by the simple reaction time test ($p < 0.04$) in only among subjects who reported alcohol use (defined as having at least one drink per month).
Kilburn and Thornton, 1996	Group A: Registered voters from Arizona and Louisiana with no exposure to TCE: $n = 264$, aged 18−83. Group B volunteers from California $n = 29$ (17 males & 12 females) Group C: exposed to TCE & other chemicals for 5 years or more $n = 217$	No exposure or groundwater analyses reported	Significant increase in simple and choice reaction time in exposed group compared to the unexposed populations.

Gamberale et al., 1976	15 healthy men aged 20−31 yrs old. Controls**:** Within Subjects (15 self-controls)	0 mg/m^3, 540 mg/m^3 (97ppm), 1,080 mg/m^3 (194ppm), 70 minutes.	No change in CRT or SRT. Increase in time required to perform the RT-Addition Test (task for adding numbers) ($p < 0.05$).
Gun et al., 1978	4 female workers from one plant exposed to TCE and 4 female workers from another plant exposed to TCE + nonhalogenated hydrocarbon solvent Control: ($n = 8$) 4 unexposed female workers from each plant	3 ppm−419 ppm, duration not specified.	TCE-only exposure increased reaction time in comparison to controls. In TCE + solvent group, ambient TCE was lower and mean reaction time shortened in session 2, then rose subsequently to be greater than at the start.

4.2.6.1.2 *Muscular Dyscoordination*

Three studies examined motor dyscoordination effects from TCE exposure using subjective and self-reported individual assessment. Rasmussen et al. (1993c) presented findings on muscular dyscoordination for 96 metal degreasers exposed to either TCE or CFC 113. A statistically significant increasing trend of dyscoordination with TCE exposure was observed ($p = 0.01$) in multivariate regression analyses which adjusted for the effects of age, neurological disease, arteriosclerotic disease, and alcohol abuse. Furthermore, a greater number of abnormal coordination tests were observed in the higher exposure group compared to the low exposure group ($p = 0.003$)

Gash et al. (2008) reported fine motor hand movement times in subjects who had filed workman compensation claims were significantly slower ($p < 0.0001$) than age-matched non-exposed controls. Exposures were based on self-reported information, and no information on the control group is presented. Troster and Ruff (1990) reported a case study conducted on two occupationally exposed workers to TCE. Mild deficits in motor speed were reported for both cases. In the first case, manual dexterity was impaired in a male exposed to TCE (unknown concentration) for eight months. In the second case study where a female was exposed to TCE (low concentration; exact level not specified) for 3 months, there was weakness in the quadriceps muscle as evaluated in a neurological exam and a decreased sensation to touch on one hand. Both Gash et al. (2008) and Troster and Ruff (1990) provide very limited information given their

deficiencies related to lack of exposure data, self-reported information, and limited reporting of referents and statistical analysis.

4.2.6.2 *Psychomotor effects: Laboratory animal data*

Several animal studies have demonstrated that TCE exposure produces changes in psychomotor function. At high doses (≥2000 mg/kg) TCE causes mice to lose their righting reflex when the compound is injected intraperitoneally (Shih et al., 2001; Umezu et al., 1997). At lower exposures (inhalation and oral), TCE produces alterations in neurobehavioral measures including locomotor activity, gait, operant responding, and reactivity. The studies are described in Sections 4.2.6.2.1−4.2.6.2.3 and summarized in Tables 4.2-11 and 4.2-12.

4.2.6.2.1 *Loss of righting reflex.*

Umezu et al. (1997) studied disruption of the righting reflex following acute injection (i.p.) of 2,000, 4,000, and 5,000 mg/kg TCE in male ICR mice. TCE disrupted the righting reflex at doses of 2,000 mg/kg and higher. At 2,000 mg/kg, loss of righting reflex (LORR) was observed in only 2/10 animals injected. At 4,000 mg/kg, 9/10 animals experienced LORR and 100% of the animals experienced LORR at 5,000 mg/kg.

Shih et al. (2001) reported impaired righting reflexes at exposure doses of 5,000 mg/kg (i.p.) in male Mf1 mice. Mice pretreated with DMSO or disulfuram (CYP2E1 inhibitor) delayed LORR in a dose related manner. By contrast, the alcohol dehydrogenase inhibitor, 4-metylpyradine did not delay LORR that resulted from 5,000 mg/kg TCE. These data suggest that the anesthetic properties of TCE involve its oxidation via CYP2E1 to an active metabolite.

4.2.6.2.2 *Activity, sensory-motor and neuromuscular function.*

Changes in sensory-motor and neuromuscular activity was reported in three studies (Kishi et al., 1993; Moser et al., 1995; Moser et al., 2003). Kishi et al. (1993) exposed male Wistar rats to 250, 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 4,000 ppm TCE for 4 hours. Rats exposed to 250 ppm TCE showed a significant decrease both in the total number of lever presses and in avoidance responses at 140 minutes of exposure compared with controls. Moser et al. (1995) evaluated the effects of acute and short-term (14 day) administration of TCE in adult female Fischer 344 rats (n = 8−10/dose) on activity level, neuromuscular function and sensorimotor function as part of a larger functional observational battery (FOB) testing. The NOAEL levels identified by the authors are 500 mg/kg (10% of the limit dose) for the acute treatment and 150 mg/kg (3% of the limit dose) for the 14-day study. In the acute study, TCE produced the most significant effects in

motor activity (activity domain), gait (neuromuscular domain), and click response (sensorimotor domain). In the 14-day study, only the activity domain (rearing) and neuromuscular domain (forelimb grip strength) were significantly different ($p < 0.05$) from control animals. In a separate 10-day study (Moser et al., 2003), TCE administration significantly ($p < 0.05$) reduced motor activity, tail pinch responsiveness, reactivity to handling, hind limb grip strength and body weight. Significant increases ($p < 0.05$) in piloerection, gait scores, lethality, body weight loss, and lacrimation was also reported in comparison to controls.

There are also two negative studies which used adequate numbers of subjects in their experimental design but used lower doses than did Moser et al. (2003). Albee et al. (2006) exposed male and female Fischer 344 rats ($n = 10$/sex) to TCE by inhalation at exposure doses of 250, 800, and 2,500 ppm, for 6 hr/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. The FOB was performed monthly although it is not certain how much time elapsed from the end of exposure until the FOB test was conducted. No treatment related differences in grip strength or landing foot splay were demonstrated in this study. Kulig et al. (1987) also failed to show significant effects of TCE inhalation exposure on markers of motor behavior. Wistar rats ($n = 8$) exposed to 500, 1,000, and 1,500 ppm, for 16 hr/day, 5 days/week, for 18 weeks failed to show changes in spontaneous activity, grip strength, or coordinated hind limb movement. Measurements were made every three weeks during the exposure period and occurred between 45 and 180 minutes following the previous TCE inhalation exposure.

Table 4.2-11 Summary of Animal Psychomotor Function and Reaction Time Studies

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Savolainen et al., 1977	Inhalation	Rat, Sprague Dawley, male, 10	0, 200 ppm; 6 hr/day, 4 days	LOAEL: 200 ppm	Increased frequency of preening, rearing, and ambulation. Increased preening time.
Kishi et al., 1993	Inhalation	Rats, Wistar, male, number not specified	0, 250,500, 1,000, 2,000, 4,000 ppm, 4 hours	LOAEL: 250 ppm	Decreased lever presses and increased responding when lever press coupled with a 10 s electric shock (decreased avoidance response).
Kulig et al., 1987	Inhalation	Rat, Wistar, male, 8/dose	0, 500, 1,000, 1,500 ppm; 16 hrs/day, 5 days/wk, 18 weeks	NOAEL: 1,500 ppm	No change in spontaneous activity, grip strength or hindlimb movement.

Moser et al., 1995	Oral	Rat, Fischer 344, female, 8/dose	0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 mg/kg, 1 dose	NOAEL: 500 mg/kg LOAEL: 1,500 mg/kg	Decreased motor activity; Neuro-muscular and sensorimotor impairment
			0, 50, 150, 500, 1,500 mg/kg/day, 14 days	NOAEL: 150 mg/kg/day LOAEL: 500 mg/kg/day	Increased rearing activity and decreased forelimb grip strength.
Bushnell, 1997	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 12	0, 400, 800, 1,200, 1,600, 2,000, 2,400 ppm, 1 hour/test day, 4 consecutive test days, 2 weeks	NOAEL: 800 ppm LOAEL: 1,200 ppm	Decreased sensitivity and increased response time in the signal detection task.
Shih et al., 2001	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, MF1, male, 6	0, 5,000 mg/kg, acute	LOAEL: 5,000 mg/kg	Impairment of righting reflex.
Umezu et al., 1997	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, ICR, male, 10/group	0, 2,000, 4,000, 5,000 mg/kg—loss of righting reflex measure	LOAEL: 2,000 mg/kg—loss of righting reflex	Loss of righting reflex,
		Mouse, ICR, male, 6−10/group	0, 62.5, 125, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg, single dose and evaluated 30 min post-administration	NOAEL: 500 mg/kg LOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg—operant behavior NOAEL: 125 mg/kg LOAEL: 250 mg/kg—punished responding	Decreased responses (lever presses) in an operant response task for food reward. Increased responding when lever press coupled with a 20 V electric shock (punished responding).
Bushnell and Oshiro, 2000	Inhalation	Rat, Long Evans, male, 32	0, 2,000, 2,400 ppm; 70 min/day, 9 days	LOAEL: 2,000 ppm	Decreased performance on the signal detection task. Increased response time and decreased response rate.

Nunes et al., 2001	Oral	Rat, Sprague Dawley, male, 10/group	0, 2,000 mg/kg/day, 7 days	LOAEL: 2,000 mg/kg/day	Increased foot splay. No change in any other functional observational battery (FOB) parameter (e.g. piloerection, activity, reactivity to handling)
Moser et al., 2003	Oral	Rat, Fischer 344, female, 10/group	0, 40, 200, 800, 1,200 mg/kg/day, 10 days	---	Decreased motor activity; Decreased sensitivity to tail pinch; Increased abnormality in gait; Decreased grip strength; Adverse changes in several FOB parameters.
Albee et al., 2006	Inhalation	Rat, Fischer 344, male and female, 10/sex/group	0, 250, 800, 2,500 ppm; 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 13 wks.	NOAEL: 2,500 ppm	No change in any FOB measured parameter.
[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)					

4.2.6.2.3 *Locomotor activity*

The data, with regard to locomotor activity, are inconsistent. Several studies showed that TCE exposure can decrease locomotor activity including Wolff and Siegmund (1978) where AB mice (n = 18) were treated acutely with a dose of 182 mg/kg, ip at one of 4 time points during a 24 hour day. Moser et al. (1995, 2003) reported reduced locomotor activity in female Fischer 344 rats (n = 8−10) gavaged with TCE over an acute (LOAEL = 5,000mg/kg TCE) or subacute period (LOAEL = 500 but no effect at 5,000 mg/kg). In the Moser et al. (2003), it appears that 200-mg/kg TCE yielded a significant reduction in locomotor activity and that the degree of impairment at this dose represented a maximal effect on this measure. That is, higher doses of TCE appear to have produced equivalent or slightly less of an effect on this behavior. While this study identifies a LOAEL of 200-mg/kg TCE by gavage over a 10 day period, this is a much more lower dose effect than that reported in Moser et al. (1995). Both studies (Moser et al., 1995, 2003) demonstrate a depression in motor activity that occurs acutely following TCE administration. Kulig et al. (1987) demonstrated that rats had increased response latency to a two choice visual discrimination following 1,000 and 1,500 ppm TCE exposures for 18 weeks. However, no significant changes in grip strength, hindlimb movement, or any other motor activity measurements were noted.

There are also a few studies (Fredriksson et al., 1993; Waseem et al., 2001) generally conducted using lower exposure doses that failed to demonstrate impairment of motor activity or ability following TCE exposure. Waseem et al. (2001) failed to demonstrate changes in locomotor activity in male Wistar rats (n = 8) dosed with TCE (350, 700, and 1,400 ppm) in drinking water for 90 days. Wistar rats (n = 8) exposed to 500, 1,000, and 1,500 ppm for 16 hr/day, 5 days/week, for 18 weeks failed to show changes in spontaneous activity. No changes in locomotor activity were observed for 17-day-old male NMRI mice that were dosed postnatally with 50 or 290 mg/kg-day from day 10 to 16 (Fredriksson et al., 1993). However, rearing activity was significantly decreased in the NMRI mice at day 60.

Table 4.2-12 Summary of Animal Locomotor Activity Studies.

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Wolff and Siegmund, 1978	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, AB, male, 18	0, 182 mg/kg, tested 30 minutes after injection	LOAEL: 182 mg/kg	Decreased spontaneous motor activity.
Kulig et al., 1987	Inhalation	Rat, Wistar, male, 8/dose	0, 500, 1,000, 1,500 ppm; 16 hrs/day, 5 days/wk, 18 weeks	NOAEL: 500 ppm LOAEL: 1,000 ppm	No change in spontaneous activity, grip strength or hindlimb movement. Increased latency time in the two-choice visual discrimination task (cognitive disruption and/or motor activity related effect)
Moser et al., 1995	Oral	Rat, Fischer 344, female, 8/dose	0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 mg/kg, 1 dose	NOAEL: 500 mg/kg LOAEL: 1,500 mg/kg	Decreased motor activity; Neuro-muscular and sensorimotor impairment
			0, 50, 150, 500, 1,500 mg/kg/day, 14 days	NOAEL: 150 mg/kg/day LOAEL: 500 mg/kg/day	Increased rearing activity
Waseem et al., 2001	Oral	Rat, Wistar, male, 8/group	0, 350, 700, 1,400 ppm in drinking water for 90 days	NOAEL: 1,400 ppm	No significant effect on spontaneous locomotor activity

	Inhalation	Rat, Wistar, male, 8/group	0, 376 ppm for up to 180 days; 4 hr/day, 5 days/wk	LOAEL: 376 ppm	Changes in locomotor activity and vary by timepoint when measured over the 180 day period.
Moser et al., 2003	Oral	Rat, Fischer 344, female, 10/group	0, 40, 200, 800, 1,200 mg/kg/day, 10 days	___	Decreased motor activity; Decreased sensitivity; Increased abnormality in gait; Adverse changes in several FOB parameters.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

4.2.6.3 *Summary and Conclusions for Psychomotor Effects*

In human studies, psychomotor effects such as reaction time and muscular dyscoordination have been examined following TCE exposure. In the reaction time studies, statistically significant increases in choice reaction time (CRT) and simple reaction time (SRT) were reported in the Kilburn studies (Kilburn, 2002a; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn and Thornton, 1996). All of these studies were geographically based and it was suggested that the results were used for litigation and the differences between exposed and referent groups on other factors influencing reaction speed time may introduce a bias to the findings. Additionally, in these studies exposure to TCE and other chemicals occurred through drinking water for at least one year and TCE concentrations in well water ranged from 0.2 ppb to 10,000 ppb. Reif et al. (2003) whose exposure assessment approach included exposure modeling of water distribution system to estimate TCE concentrations in tap water at census track of residence found that residents with drinking water containing TCE (up to >15 ppb—the highest level not specified) and other chemicals did not significantly increase CRTs or SRTs. Inhalation studies also demonstrated increased reaction times. An acute exposure chamber study (Gamberale et al., 1976) tested for CRT, SRT, and RT-addition following a 70-minute exposure to TCE. A concentration-dependent significant decrease in performance was observed with the RT-addition test and not for CRT or SRT tasks. An occupational exposure study on 8 female workers exposed to TCE (Gun et al., 1978) also reported increased reaction time in the females exposed to TCE-only. Muscular dyscoordination for humans following TCE exposure has been reported in a few studies as a subjective observation. The studies indicated that exposure resulted in decreased motor speed and dexterity (Troster and Ruff, 1990; Rasmussen et al., 1993c) and self-reported faster asymptomatic fine motor hand movements (Gash et al., 2008).

Animal studies evaluated psychomotor function by examining locomotor activity, operant responding, changes in gait, loss of righting reflex, and general motor behavior (see Tables 4-

2.11 and 4-2.12 for references). Overall, the studies demonstrated that TCE causes loss of righting reflex at injection doses of 2,000 mg/kg or higher (Umezu et al., 1997; Shih et al., 2001). Regarding general psychomotor testing, significant decreases in lever presses and avoidance were observed at inhalation exposures as low as 250 ppm for 4 hours (LOAEL; Kishi et al., 1993). Following subchronic inhalation exposures, no significant changes in psychomotor activity were noted at up to 2,500 ppm for 13 weeks (Albee et al., 2006) or at 1,500 ppm for 18 weeks (Kulig et al., 1987). In the oral administration studies (Moser et al., 1995, 2003), psychomotor effects were evaluated using an FOB. More psychomotor domains were significantly affected by TCE treatment in the acute study in comparison to the 14-day study, but a lower NOAEL (150 mg/kg/day) was reported for the 14-day study in comparison to the acute study (500 mg/kg; Moser et al., 1995). Upon closer examination of the data, a biphasic effect in one measure of the FOB (rearing) was resulting in the lower NOAEL for the 14-day study and doses that were higher and lower than the NOAEL did not produce a statistically significant increase in the number of rears. Therefore, it can be surmised that acute exposure to TCE results in significant changes in psychomotor function. However, there may be some tolerance to these psychomotor changes in increased exposure duration to TCE as evidenced by the results noted in the short-term and subchronic exposure studies.

4.2.7 Mood Effects and Sleep Disorders

4.2.7.1 *Effects on Mood: Human Studies*

Reports of mood disturbance (depression, anxiety) resulting from TCE exposure are numerous in the human literature. These symptoms are subjective and difficult to quantify. Studies by Gash et al. (2008), Kilburn and Warshaw (1993), Kilburn (2002a, 2002b), McCunney et al. (1988), Mitchell et al. (1969), Rasmussen and Sabroe (1986), and Troster and Ruff (1990) reported mood disturbances in humans. Reif et al. (2003) and Triebig (1976, 1977) reported no effect on mood following TCE exposures.

4.2.7.2 *Effects on Mood: Laboratory animal findings*

It is difficult to obtain comparable data of emotionality in laboratory studies. However, Moser et al. (2003) and Albee et al. (2006) both report increases in handling reactivity among rats exposed to TCE. In the Moser study, female Fischer 344 rats received TCE by oral gavage for periods of 10 days at doses of 0, 40, 200, 800, and 1,200 while Albee et al. (2006) exposed

Fischer 344 rats to TCE by inhalation at exposure doses of 250, 800, and 2,500 ppm for 6 hr/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks.

4.2.7.3 *Sleep Disturbances*

Arito et al. (1994) exposed male Wistar rats to 50-, 100-, and 300-ppm TCE for 8 hour/day, 5 days/week, for 6 weeks and measured electroencephalographic (EEG) responses. EEG responses were used as a measure to determine the number of awake (wakefulness hours) and sleep hours. Exposure to all the TCE levels significantly decreased amount of time spent in wakefulness (W) during the exposure period. Some carry over was observed in the 22 hr post exposure period with significant decreases in wakefulness seen at 100 ppm TCE. Significant changes in W-sleep elicited by the long-term exposure appeared at lower exposure levels. These data seem to identify a low dose effect of TCE and established a LOAEL of 50 ppm for sleep changes.

4.2.8 Developmental neurotoxicity

4.2.8.1 *Human Studies*

In humans, CNS birth defects were observed in a few studies (ATSDR, 2001; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986). Postnatally, observed adverse effects in humans include delayed newborn reflexes following exposure to TCE during childbirth (Beppu, 1968), impaired learning or memory (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract; White et al., 1997); aggressive behavior (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract); hearing impairment (Burg and Gist, 1999); speech impairment (Burg and Gist, 1999; White et al., 1997); encephalopathy (White et al., 1997); impaired executive and motor function (White et al., 1997); attention deficit (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract; White et al., 1997), and autism spectrum disorder (Windham et al., 2006). The human developmental neurotoxicity studies are discussed in more detail in Section 4.7.2.1.2.

Table 4.2-13 Summary of human developmental neurotoxicity associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species	Citations
CNS defects, neural tube defects	Human	ATSDR, 2001
		Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995
		Lagakos et al., 1986
Delayed newborn reflexes	Human	Beppu, 1968
Impaired learning or memory	Human	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
		White et al., 1997

Aggressive behavior	Human	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
Hearing impairment	Human	Burg and Gist, 1999
Speech impairment	Human	Burg and Gist, 1999
		White et al., 1997
Encephalopathy	Human	White et al., 1997
Impaired executive function	Human	White et al., 1997
Impaired motor function	Human	White et al., 1997
Attention deficit	Human	White et al., 1997
	Human	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
Autism spectrum disorder (ASD)	Human	Windham et al., 2006

4.2.8.2 *Animal Studies*

There are a few studies demonstrating developmental neurotoxicity following trichloroethylene exposure (range of exposures) to experimental animals. These studies collectively suggest that developmental neurotoxicity result from TCE exposure, however some types of effects such as learning and memory measures have not been evaluated. Most of the studies demonstrate either spontaneous motor activity changes (Taylor et al., 1985) or neurochemical changes such as decreased glucose uptake and changes in the specific gravity of the cortex and cerebellum (Westergren et al., 1984; Noland-Grebec et al., 1986; Isaacson and Taylor, 1989). In addition, in most of these studies there is no assessment of the exposure to TCE or metabolites in the pups/offspring. Details of the studies are presented below and summarized in Table 4.2-14.

Taylor et al. (1985) administered TCE to female Sprague-Dawley rats in their drinking water from 14 days before breeding throughout gestation and until pups were weaned at 21 days. Measured TCE concentrations in the dams ranged from 312−646 mg/L, 625−1,102 mg/L, and 1,250−1,991 mg/L in the low, mid, and high dose groups as measured from the drinking water. Pups were evaluated for exploratory activity at 28, 60, or 90 days. No significant differences were noted between control and treated pups at 28 days. At 60 days, all TCE-treated animals had significantly increased exploratory activity in comparison to age-matched controls, but only the high group had increased activity at 90 days. A significant increase in spontaneous motor activity (as measured by a wheel-running task) was noted in only the high dose TCE (1,250−1,991 mg/L) group during the onset of the darkness period. This study demonstrated that both spontaneous and open field activities are significantly affected by developmental TCE exposure.

Spontaneous behavioral changes were also investigated in another study by Fredriksson et al. (1993). Male and female NMRI pups (mice) were orally administered 50 or 290 mg/kg/day for 7 days starting at postnatal day 10. Spontaneous motor activity was investigated in male mice at ages 17 and 60 days. TCE-treated animals tested at day 17 did not demonstrate changes in any spontaneous activity measurements in comparison to control animals. Both doses of TCE (50 and 290 mg/kg/day) significantly decreased rearing in 60 day-old male mice.

Westergren et al. (1984) examined the brain specific gravity of litters from mice exposed to TCE. NMRI mice (male and female) were exposed to 150 ppm TCE (806.1 mg/m^3) for 30 days prior to mating. Exposure in males continued until the end of mating and females were exposed until the litters were born. Brains were removed from the offspring at either postnatal day 1, 10, 20−22, or 29−31. At postnatal days 1 and 10, significant decreases were noted in the specific gravity of the cortex. Significant decreases in the specific gravity of the cerebellum were observed at postnatal day 10 (decrease from 1.0429 ± 0.00046 to 1.0405 ± 0.00030) and 20−22 (decrease from 1.0496 ± 0.00014 to 1.0487 ± 0.00060). Cerebellum measurements were not reported for postnatal day 29−31 animals. Neurobehavioral assessments were not conducted in this study. Additionally, decreased brain specific gravity is suggestive of either decreased brain weight or increased brain volume (probably from edema) or a combination of the two factors and is highly suggestive of an adverse neurological effect. The effects of TCE on the cortical specific gravity were not persistent since cortices from postnatal day 29−31 animals did not exhibit any significant changes. It is unclear if the effects on the cerebellum were persistent since results were not reported for the postnatal day 29−31 animals. However, the magnitude of the change in the specific gravity of the cerebellum is decreased from postnatal day 10 to postnatal day 20−22 suggesting that the effect may be reversible given a longer recovery period from TCE.

The effect of TCE on glucose uptake in the brain was evaluated in rat pups exposed to TCE during gestation and through weaning. The primary source of energy utilized in the CNS is glucose. Changes in glucose uptake in the brain are a good indicator for neuronal activity modification. Noland-Grebec et al. (1986) administered 312 mg/L TCE through drinking water to female Sprague-Dawley rats from 2 weeks before breeding and up until pups reached 21 days of age. To measure glucose uptake, 2-deoxyglucose was administered intraperitoneally to male pups at either postnatal day 7, 11, 16, or 21. Significant decreases in glucose uptake were noted in whole brain and cerebellum at all postnatal days tested. Significant decreases in glucose uptake were also observed in the hippocampus except for animals tested at postnatal day 21. The observed decrease in glucose uptake suggests decreased neuronal activity.

Female Sprague-Dawley rats (70 days old) were administered TCE in drinking water at a level of either 4.0 or 8.1 mg/day for 14 days prior to mating and continuing up through lactation (Isaacson and Taylor, 1989). Only the male pups were evaluated in the studies. At postnatal day 21, brains were removed from the pups, sectioned, and stained to evaluate the changes in myelin. There was a significant decrease (40% decrease) in myelinated fibers in the CA1 region of the hippocampus of the male pups. This effect appeared to be limited to the CA1 region of the hippocampus since other areas such as the optic tract, fornix, and cerebral peduncles did not have decreases in myelinated fibers.

Neurological changes were found in pups exposed to TCE in a study conducted by NTP in Fischer 344 rats (George et al., 1986). TCE was administered to rats at dietary levels of 0, 0.15, 0.30, or 0.60%. No intake calculations were presented for the rat study and therefore a dose rate is unavailable for this study. Open field testing revealed a significant ($p < 0.05$) dose-related trend toward an increase in the time required for male and female F1 weanling pups (PND 21) to cross the first grid in the testing device, suggesting an effect on the ability to react to a novel environment.

Blossom et al. (2008) treated male and female MRL +/+ mice with 0 or 0.1 mg/mL TCE in the drinking water. Treatment was initiated at the time of mating, and continued in the females (8/group) throughout gestation and lactation. Behavioral testing consisted of righting reflex on PNDs 6, 8, and 10; bar-holding ability on PNDs 15 and 17; and negative geotaxis on PNDs 15 and 17. Nest building was assessed and scored on PND 35, the ability of the mice to detect and distinguish social odors was examined with an olfactory habituation/dishabituation method at PND 29, and a resident intruder test was performed at PND 40 to evaluate social behaviors. Righting reflex, bar holding, and negative geotaxis were not impaired by treatment. There was a significant association between impaired nest quality and TCE exposure in tests of nest-building behavior; however, TCE exposure did not have an effect on the ability of the mice to detect social and non-social odors using habituation and dishabituation methods. Resident intruder testing identified significantly more aggressive activities (i.e., wrestling and biting) in TCE-exposed juvenile male mice as compared to controls, and the cerebellar tissue from the male TCE-treated mice had significantly lower GSH levels and GSH:GSSG ratios, indicating increased oxidative stress and impaired thiol status, which have been previously reported to be associated with aggressive behaviors (Franco et al., 2006). Histopathological examination of the brain did not identify alterations indicative of neuronal damage or inflammation.

Table 4.2-14. Summary of mammalian *in vivo* developmental neurotoxicity studies— oral exposures

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Fredriksson et al., 1993	Mouse, NMRI, male pups, 12 pups from 3−4 different litters/group	0, 50, or 290 mg/kg-day PND 10−16	LOAEL: 50 mg/kg-day	Rearing activity sig. ↓ at both dose levels on PND 60
George et al., 1986	Rat, F334, male and female, 20 pairs/ treatment group, 40 controls/sex	0, 0.15, 0.30, or 0.60% microencapsulated TCE in diet. Breeders exposed 1 wk pre-mating, then for 13 wk; pregnant ♀s throughout pregnancy (i.e., 18 wk total)	LOAEL: 0.15%	Open field testing in pups: a sig. dose-related trend toward ↑ time required for male and female pups to cross the first grid in the test device
Isaacson & Taylor, 1989	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, 6 dams/group	0, 312, or 625 mg/L. (0, 4.0, or 8.1 mg/day) b Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	LOAEL: 312 mg/L	Sig. ↓ myelinated fibers in the stratum lacunosum-moleculare of pups. Reduction in myelin in the CA1 region of the hippocampus.
Noland-Gerbec et al., 1986	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, 9−11 dams/ group	0, 312 mg/L (Avg. total intake of dams: 825 mg TCE over 61 days.) Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	LOAEL: 312 mg/L	Sig. ↓ uptake of ^{3}H-2-DG in whole brains and cerebella (no effect in hippocampus) of exposed pups at 7, 11, and 16 days, but returned to control levels by 21 days.

Taylor et al., 1985	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, no. dams/group not reported	0, 312, 625, and 1,250 mg/L in drinking water Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	LOAEL: 312 mg/L	Exploratory behavior sig. ↑ in 60- and 90-day old male rats at all treatment levels. Locomotor activity (measured through the wheel-running tasks) was higher in rats from dams exposed to 1,250 mg/L TCE.
Blossom et al., 2008	Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, 8 litters/group; 3−8 pups/group	Drinking water, From GD 0 to PND 42; 0 or 0.1 mg/mL; maternal dose = 25.7 mg/kg-day; offspring PND 24−42 dose = 31.0 mg/kg-day	LOAEL: 31 mg/kg-day for offspring	Righting reflex, bar holding, and negative geotaxis were not impaired. Significant association between impaired nest quality and TCE exposure. Lower GSH levels and GSH:GSSG ratios with TCE exposure.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level), and LOEL (Lowest Observed Effect Level) are based upon reported study findings.

[b] Dose conversions provided by study author(s).

4.2.8.3 *Summary and Conclusions for the Developmental Neurotoxicity Studies*

Gestational exposure to TCE in humans has resulted in several developmental abnormalities. These changes include neuroanatomical changes such as neural tube defects (ATSDR, 2001; Bove et al., 1995, 1996; Lagakos et al., 1986) and encephalopathy (White et al., 1997). Clinical neurological changes such as impaired cognition (Bernad et al., 1987; White et al., 1997), aggressive behavior (Bernad et al., 1987), and speech and hearing impairment (Burg and Gist, 1999; White et al., 1997) are also observed when TCE exposure occurs in utero.

In animal studies, anatomical and clinical developmental neurotoxicity is also observed. Following inhalation exposures of 150 ppm to mice during mating and gestation, the specific gravity of offspring brains was significantly decreased at postnatal time points through the age of weaning; this effect did not persist to 1 month of age (Westergren et al., 1984). In studies reported by Taylor et al. (1985), Isaacson and Taylor (1989), and Noland-Gerbec et al. (1986), 312 mg/L exposures in drinking water that were initiated 2 weeks prior to mating and continued to the end of lactation resulted in (a) significant increase in exploratory behavior at postnatal days 60 and 90, (b) reductions in myelination in the CA1 hippocampal region of offspring at

weaning, and (c) significantly decreased uptake of 2-deoxyglucose in the rat brain at postnatal day 21. Gestational exposures to mice (Fredriksson et al., 1993) resulted in significantly decreased rearing activity on postnatal day 60, and dietary exposures during the course of a continuous breeding study in rats (George et al., 1986) found a significant trend toward increased time to cross the first grid in open field testing. In a study by Blossom et al. (2008), male mice exposed gestationally to TCE exhibited lower GSH levels and lower GSH:GSSG ratios which is also observed in mice that have more aggressive behaviors (Franco et al., 2006).

4.2.9 Mechanistic studies of TCE neurotoxicity

4.2.9.1 *Dopamine neuron disruption*

There are very recent laboratory animal findings resulting from short-term TCE exposures that demonstrate vulnerability of dopamine neurons in the brain to this chlorinated hydrocarbon. The key limitation of these laboratory animal studies is that only 1 dosing regimen was included in each study. Moreover, there has been no systematic body of data to show that other chlorinated hydrocarbons such as tetrachloroethylene or aromatic solvents similarly target this cell type. Confidence in the limited data regarding dopamine neuron death and *in vivo* TCE exposure would be greatly enhanced by identifying a dose-response relationship. If indeed TCE can target dopamine neurons it would be anticipated that human exposure to this agent would result in elevated rates of parkinsonism. There are no systematic studies of this potential relationship in humans although one limited report attempted to address this possibility. Difficulties in subject recruitment into that study limit the weight that can be given to the results.

Endogenously formed chlorinated tetrahydro-beta-carbolines (TaClo) have been suggested to contribute to the development of Parkinson-like symptoms (Bringmann et al., 1992, 1995; Reiderer et al., 2002; Kochen et al., 2003). TaClo can be formed endogenously from metabolites of TCE such as trichloroacetaldehyde. TaClo has been characterized as a potent neurotoxicant to the dopaminergic system. Some research groups have hypothesized that Parkinson-like symptoms resulting from TCE exposure may occur through the formation of TaClo, but not enough evidence is available to determine if this mechanism occurs.

4.2.9.1.1 *Dopamine Neuron Disruption: Human Studies*

There are no human studies that present evidence of this effect. Nagaya et al. (1990) examined serum dopamine β-hydroxylase activity without differences observed in mean activities between control and exposed subjects. In the study, 84 male workers exposed to TCE were compared to 83 male age-matched controls. The workers had constantly used TCE in their jobs and their length of employment ranged from 0.1 to 34 years.

4.2.9.1.2 *Dopamine Neuron Disruption: Animal Studies*

There are limited data from mice and rats that suggest the potential for TCE to disrupt dopamine neurons in the basal ganglia (Table 4.2-15). Gash et al. (2008) showed that TCE gavage in Fischer 344 rats (n = 9) at an exposure level of 1,000 mg/kg/day, 5 days/week, for 6 weeks yielded degeneration of dopamine neurons in the substantia nigra and alterations in dopamine turnover as reflected in a shift in dopamine metabolite to parent compound ratios. Guehl et al. (1999) reported similar findings in OF1 mice (n = 10) that were injected ip with 400 mg/kg/day TCE 5 days/week for 4 weeks. Each of these studies evaluated only a single dose level of TCE so that establishing a dose response relationship is not possible. Consequently, these data are of limited utility in risk assessment because they do not establish the potency of TCE to damage DA neurons. They are important, however, in identifying a potential permanent impairment that might occur following TCE exposure at relatively high exposure doses. They also identify a potential mechanism by which TCE could produce CNS injury.

Table 4.2-15 Summary of Animal Dopamine Neuronal Studies

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Guehl et al., 1999	Intraperitoneal Administration	Mouse, OF1, male, 10	0, 400 mg/kg; 5 days/wk, 4 weeks	LOAEL: 400 mg/kg	Significant dopaminergic neuronal death in substantia nigra.
Gash et al., 2008	Oral gavage	Rat, Fischer 344, male, 9/group	0, 1,000 mg/kg; 5 days/wk, 6 weeks	LOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg	Degeneration of dopamine-containing neurons in substantia nigra. Change in dopamine metabolism

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

4.2.9.1.3 *Summary and Conclusions of Dopamine Neuron Studies*

Only two animal studies have reported changes in dopamine neuron effects from TCE exposure (Gash et al., 2008; Guehl et al., 1999). Both studies demonstrated toxicity to dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra in rats or mice. LOAELs of 400 mg/kg (mice; Guehl et al., 1999) and 1,000 mg/kg (rats; Gash et al., 2008) were reported for this effect. Dopaminergic neuronal degeneration following TCE exposure has not been studied in humans. However, there were no changes in serum dopamine β-hydroxylase activity in TCE-exposed and control individuals (Nagaya et al., 1990). Loss of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra also occurs in patients with Parkinson's disease and the substantia nigra is an important region in helping to control movements. As a result, loss of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra may be one of the potential mechanisms involved in the clinical psychomotor effects that are observed following TCE exposure.

4.2.9.2 *Neurochemical and Molecular Changes.*

There is limited data obtained only from laboratory animals that TCE exposure may have consequences on GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons (Briving et al., 1986; Shih et al., 2001, see Table 4.2-16). However, the data obtained are limited with respect to brain region examined, persistence of effect, and whether there might be functional consequences to these changes. The data of Briving et al. (1986) demonstrating changes in cerebellar high affinity uptake for GABA and glutamate following chronic low level (50 and 150 ppm) TCE exposure do not appear to be reflected in the only other brain region evaluated (hippocampus). However, glutamate levels were increased in the hippocampus. The data of Shih et al. (2001) is indirect in that it shows an altered response to GABAergic antagonist drugs in mice treated by acute injection with 250, 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg TCE. However, this data does show some dose dependency with significant findings observed with TCE exposure as low as 250 mg/kg.

The development and physiology of the hippocampus has also been evaluated in two different studies (Isaacson and Taylor, 1989; Ohta et al., 2001). Isaacson and Taylor (1989) found a 40 percent decrease in myelinated fibers from hippocampi dissected from neonatal Sprague-Dawley rats ($n = 2-3$) that were exposed to TCE (4 and 8.1 mg/day) in utero and during the preweaning period. Ohta et al. (2001) injected male ddY mice with 300 mg/kg TCE and found a significant reduction in response to titanic stimuli in excised hippocampal slices. Both of these studies demonstrated that there is some interaction with TCE and the hippocampal area in the brain.

Impairment of sciatic nerve regeneration was demonstrated in mice and rats exposed to TCE (Kjellstrand et al., 1987). Under heavy anesthesia, the sciatic nerve of the animals was artificially crushed to create a lesion. Prior to the lesion, some animals were pre-exposed to TCE for 20 days and then for an additional four days after the lesion. Another set of animals were only exposed to TCE for four days following the sciatic nerve lesion. For mice, regeneration of the sciatic nerve in comparison to air-exposed animals was 20 and 33% shorter in groups exposed to 150-ppm and 300-ppm TCE for 4 days, respectively. This effect did not significantly increase in mice pre-exposed to TCE for 20 days and the regeneration was 30% shorter in the 150-ppm group and 22% shorter in the 300-ppm group. Comparatively, a 10% reduction in sciatic nerve regeneration length was observed in rats exposed to TCE for 20 days prior to the lesion plus the four days after the sciatic nerve lesion.

Table 4.2-16 Summary of neurophysiological, neurochemical, and neuropathological effects with TCE exposure

Reference	Exposure route	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Neurophysiological Studies					
Shih et al., 2001	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, Mf1, male, 6/group	0, 250 500, 1,000, 2,000 mg/kg, 15 minutes; followed by tail infusion of PTZ (5 mg/mL), picrotoxin (0.8 mg/mL), bicuculline (0.06 mg/mL), strychnine (0.05 mg/mL), 4-AP (2 mg/mL), or NMDA (8 mg/mL)	---	Increased threshold for seizure appearance with TCE pretreatment for all convulsants. Effects strongest on the $GABA_A$ antagonists, PTZ, picrotoxin, and bicuculline suggesting $GABA_A$ receptor involvement. NMDA and glycine Rc involvement also suggested.
Ohta et al., 2001	Intraperitoneal	Mouse, ddY, male, 5/group	0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg, sacrificed 24 hours after injection	LOAEL: 300 mg/kg	Decreased response (LTP response) to tetanic stimulation in the hippocampus.
Neurochemical Studies					

Briving et al., 1986	Inhalation	Gerbils, Mongolian, male and female, 6/group	0, 50, 150 ppm, continuous, 24 hr/day, 12 months	NOAEL: 50 ppm; LOAEL: 150 ppm for glutamate levels in hippocampus NOAEL: 150 ppm for glutamate and GABA uptake in hippocampus LOAEL: 50 ppm for glutamate and GABA uptake in cerebellar vermis	Increased glutamate levels in the hippocampus. Increased glutamate and GABA uptake in the cerebellar vermis.
Subramoniam et al., 1989	Oral	Rat, Wistar, female,	0, 1,000 mg/kg, 2 or 20 hours 0, 1,000 mg/kg/day, 5 days/week, 1 year	---	PI and PIP2 decreased by 24 and 17% at 2 hr; PI and PIP2 increased by 22 and 38% at 20 hrs. PI, PIP, and PIP2 reduced by 52,23, and 45% in 1 year study.
Haglid et al., 1981	Inhalation	Gerbil, Mongolian, male and female, 6−7/group	0, 60, 320 ppm, 24 hr/day, 7 days/week, 3 months	LOAEL: 60 ppm, brain protein changes NOAEL: 60 ppm; LOAEL: 320 ppm, brain DNA changes	1) Decreases in total brain soluble protein whereas increase in S100 protein. 2) Elevated DNA in cerebellar vermis and sensory motor cortex
Neuropathological Studies					
Kjellstrand et al., 1987	Inhalation	Mouse, NMRI, male	0, 150, 300 ppm, 24 hr/day, 4 or 24 days	LOAEL: 150 ppm, 4 and 24 days	Sciatic nerve regeneration was inhibited in both mice and rats.
		Rat, Sprague Dawley, female	0, 300 ppm, 24 hr/day, 4 or 24 days	NOAEL: 300 ppm, 4 days LOAEL: 300 ppm, 24 days	

Isaacson & Taylor, 1989	Oral	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, 6 dams/group	0, 312, or 625 mg/L. (0, 4.0, or 8.1 mg/day) Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	LOAEL: 312 mg/L	Sig. ↓ myelinated fibers in the stratum lacunosum-moleculare of pups. Reduction in myelin in the hippocampus.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level)

There are also a few *in vitro* studies (summarized in Table 4.2.-17) that have demonstrated that TCE exposure alters the function of inhibitory ion channels such as $GABA_A$ and glycine receptors (Krasowski and Harrison, 2000; Beckstead et al., 2000), and serotonin receptors (Lopreato et al., 2003). Krasowski and Harrison (2000) and Beckstead et al. (2000) were able to demonstrate that human $GABA_A$ and glycine receptors could be potentiated by TCE when a receptor agonist was co-applied. Krasowski and Harrison (2000) conducted an additional experiment in order to determine if TCE was interacting with the receptor or perturbating the cellular membrane (bilipid layer). Specific amino acids on the $GABA_A$ and glycine receptors were mutated and in the presence of a receptor agonist (GABA for $GABA_A$ and glycine for glycine receptors) and in these mutated receptors TCE-mediated potentiation was significantly decreased or abolished suggesting that there was an interaction between TCE and these receptors. Lopreato et al. (2003) conducted a similar study with the $5HT_{3A}$ serotonin receptor and found that when TCE was co-applied with serotonin, there was a potentiation in receptor response. Additionally, TCE has been demonstrated to alter the function of voltage sensitive calcium channels (VSCCs) by inhibiting the calcium mediated-current at a holding potential of -70 mV and shifting the activation of the channels to a more hyperpolarizing potential (Shafer et al., 2005).

Table 4.2-17 Summary of *in vitro* ion channel effects with TCE exposure

Reference	Cellular System	Neuronal Channel/ Receptor	Concentrations	Effects
In Vitro Studies				
Shafer et al., 2005	PC12 cells	Voltage Sensitive Calcium Channels (VSCC)	0, 500, 1,000, 1,500, 2,000 μM	Shift of VSCC activation to a more hyperpolarizing potential. Inhibition of VSCCs at a holding potential of -70 mV.

Beckstead et al., 2000	Xenopus oocytes	Human recombinant Glycine receptor α1, $GABA_A$ receptors, α1β1, α1β2γ2L	0, 390 μM	50% potentiation of the $GABA_A$ receptors; 100% potentiation of the glycine receptor
Lopreato et al., 2003	Xenopus oocytes	Human recombinant serotonin 3A receptor	0, 390 μM	Potentiation of serotonin receptor function.
Krasowski and Harrison, 2000	Human embryonic kidney 293 cells	Human recombinant Glycine receptor α1, $GABA_A$ receptors α2β1	Not provided	Potentiation of glycine receptor function with an EC_{50} of 0.65 ± 0.05 mM. Potentiation of $GABA_A$ receptor function with an EC_{50} of 0.85 ± 0.2 mM

4.2.10 Potential Mechanisms for TCE-mediated Neurotoxicity

The mechanisms of TCE neurotoxicity have not been established despite a significant level of research on the outcomes of TCE exposure. Results from several mechanistic studies can be used to help elucidate the mechanism(s) involved in TCE-mediated neurological effects.

The disruption of the trigeminal nerve appears to be a highly idiosyncratic outcome of TCE exposure. There are limited data to suggest that it might entail a demyelination phenomenon, but similar demyelination does not appear to occur in other nerve tracts. In this regard, then, TCE is unlike a variety of hydrocarbons that have more global demyelinating action. There are some data from central nervous system that focus on shifts in lipid profiles as well as data showing loss of myelinated fibers in the hippocampus. However, the changes in lipid profiles are both quite small and, also, inconsistent. And the limited data from hippocampus are not sufficient to conclude that TCE has significant demyelinating effects in this key brain region. Indeed, the bulk of the evidence from studies of learning and memory function (which would be tied to hippocampal function) suggests no clear impairments due to TCE.

Some researchers (Albee et al., 1997, 2006; Barret et al., 1991, 1992; ; Laureno, 1988, 1993) have indicated that changes in trigeminal nerve function may be due to dichloroacetylene which is formed under nonbiological conditions of high alkalinity or temperature during volatilization of TCE. In experimental settings, trigeminal nerve function (Albee et al., 1997) and trigeminal nerve morphology (Barret et al., 1991, 1992) was found to be more altered

following a low exposure to dichloroacetylene in comparison to the higher TCE exposure. Barret et al. (1991, 1992) also demonstrated that TCE administration results in morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve. Thus, dichloroacetylene may contribute to trigeminal nerve impairment may be plausible following an inhalation exposure under conditions favoring its formation. Examples of such conditions include passing through a carbon dioxide scrubber containing alkaline materials, application to remove a wax coating from a concrete-lined stone floor, or mixture with alkaline solutions or caustic (Saunders 1967; Greim et al. 1984; Bingham et al. 2001). However, dichloroacetylene exposures have not been identified or measured in human epidemiologic studies with TCE exposure, and thus do not appear to be common to occupational or residential settings (Lash and Green, 1993). Moreover, changes in trigeminal nerve function have also been consistently reported in humans exposed to TCE following an oral exposure (Kilburn, 2002a; across many human studies of occupational and drinking water exposures under conditions with highly varying potentials for dichloroacetylene formation (Barret et al, 1982, 1984, 1987; Feldman et al., 1988). As a result, the mechanism(s) for trigeminal nerve function impairment following TCE exposure is unknown., 1992; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a; Mihri et al., 2004; Ruitjen et al., 1991). The varying dichloroacetylene exposure potential across these studies suggests TCE exposure, which is common to all of them, as the most likely etiologic agent for the observed effects.

The clearest consequences of TCE are permanent impairment of hearing in animal models and disruption of trigeminal nerve function in humans with animal models showing comparable changes following administration of a TCE metabolite. With regard to hearing loss, the effect of TCE has much in common with the effects of several aromatic hydrocarbons including ethylbenzene, toluene, and *p*-xylene. Many studies have attempted to determine how these solvents damage the cochlea. Of the hypotheses that have been advanced, there is little evidence to suggest oxidative stress, changes in membrane fluidity, or impairment of central efferent nerves whose endings innervate receptor cells in the cochlea. Rather, for reasons that are still uncertain these solvents seem to preferentially target supporting cells in the cochlea whose death then alters key structural elements of the cochlea resulting ultimately in hair cell displacement and death. Recently, potential modes of action resulting in ototoxicity have been speculated to be due to blockade of neuronal nicotinic receptors present on the auditory cells (Campo et al., 2007) and potentially changes in calcium transmission (Campo et al., 2008) from toluene exposure. Although these findings were reported following an acute toluene exposure, it is speculated that this mechanism may be a viable mechanism for TCE -mediated ototoxicity.

A few studies have tried to relate TCE exposure with selective impairments of dopamine neurons. Two studies (Gash et al., 2008; Guehl et al., 1999) demonstrated dopaminergic

neuronal death and/or degeneration following an acute TCE administration. However, the only human TCE exposure study examining dopamine neuronal activity found no changes in serum dopamine β-hydroxylase activity in comparison to non-exposed individuals (Nagaya et al., 1990). It is thought that tetrahydro-beta-carbolines (TaClo), which can be formed from TCE metabolites such as trichloroacetaldehyde, may be the potent neurotoxicant that selectively targets the dopaminergic system. More studies are needed to confirm the dopamine neuronal function disruption and if this disruption is mediated through TaClo.

There is good evidence that TCE and certain metabolites such as choral hydrate have CNS depressant properties and may account for some of the behavioral effects (such as vestibular effects, psychomotor activity changes, central visual changes, sleep and mood changes) that have been observed with TCE. Specifically, *in vitro* studies have demonstrated that TCE exposure results in changes in neuronal receptor function for the $GABA_A$, glycine, and serotonin receptors (Krasowski and Harrison, 2000; Beckstead et al., 2000; Lopreato et al., 2003). All of these inhibitory receptors that are present in the CNS are potentiated when receptor-specific agonist and TCE are applied. These results are similar to other anesthetics and suggest that some of the behavioral functions are mediated by modifications in ion channel function. However, it is quite uncertain whether there are persistent consequences to such high dose TCE exposure. Additionally, with respect to the GABAergic system, acute administration of TCE increased the seizure threshold appearance and this effect was the strongest with convulsants that were GABA receptor antagonists (Shih et al., 2001). Therefore, this result suggests that TCE interacts with the GABA receptor and that was also verified *in vitro* (Krasowski and Harrison, 2000; Beckstead et al., 2000).

Also, TCE exposure has been linked to decreased sensitivity to titanic stimulation in the hippocampus (Ohta et al., 2001) as well as significant reduction in myelin in the hippocampus in a developmental exposure (Isaacson and Taylor, 1990). These effects are notable since the hippocampus is highly involved in memory and learning functions. Changes in the hippocampal physiology may correlate with the cognitive changes that were reported following TCE exposure.

4.2.11 Overall Summary and Conclusions—Weight of Evidence

Both human and animal studies have associated TCE exposure with effects on several neurological domains. The strongest neurological evidence of hazard in humans is for changes

in trigeminal nerve function or morphology and impairment of vestibular function. Fewer and more limited evidence exists in humans on delayed motor function, and changes in auditory, visual, and cognitive function or performance. Acute and subchronic animal studies show morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve, disruption of the peripheral auditory system leading to permanent function impairments and histopathology, changes in visual evoked responses to patterns or flash stimulus, and neurochemical and molecular changes. Additional acute studies reported structural or functional changes in hippocampus, such as decreased myelination or decreased excitability of hippocampal CA1 neurons, although the relationship of these effects to overall cognitive function is not established. Some evidence exists for motor-related changes in rats/mice exposed acutely/subchronically to TCE, but these effects have not been reported consistently across all studies.

Epidemiologic evidence supports a relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve function changes, with multiple studies in different populations reporting abnormalities in trigeminal nerve function in association with TCE exposure (Barret et al., 1982, 1984, 1987; Feldman et al., 1988, 1992; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Ruitjen et al., 2001; Kilburn, 2002a; Mhiri et al., 2004). Of these, two well conducted occupational cohort studies, each including more than 100 TCE-exposed workers without apparent confounding from multiple solvent exposures, additionally reported statistically significant dose-response trends based on ambient TCE concentrations, duration of exposure, and/or urinary concentrations of the TCE metabolite TCA (Barret et al., 1984; Barret et al., 1987). Limited additional support is provided by a positive relationship between prevalence of abnormal trigeminal nerve or sensory function and cumulative exposure to TCE (most subjects) or CFC-113 (<25% of subjects) (Rasmussen et al., 1993c). Test for linear trend in this study was not statistically significant and may reflect exposure misclassification since some subjects included in this study did not have TCE exposure. The lack of association between TCE exposure and overall nerve function in three small studies (trigeminal: El-Ghawabi et al., 1973; ulnar and medial: Triebig et al., 1982, 1983) does not provide substantial evidence against a causal relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve impairment because of limitations in statistical power, the possibility of exposure misclassification, and differences in measurement methods. Laboratory animal studies have also shown TCE-induced changes in the trigeminal nerve. Although one study reported no significant changes in trigeminal somatosensory evoked potential in rats exposed to TCE for 13 weeks (Albee et al., 2006), there is evidence of morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve following short-term exposures in rats (Barret et al., 1991, 1992).

Human chamber, occupational, geographic based/drinking water, and laboratory animal studies clearly established TCE exposure causes transient impairment of vestibular function. Subjective symptoms such as headaches, dizziness, and nausea resulting from occupational

(Granjean et al., 1955; Liu et al., 1988; Rasmussen and Sabroe, 1986; Smith et al., 1970), environmental (Hirsch et al., 1996), or chamber exposures (Stewart et al., 1970; Smith et al., 1970) have been reported extensively. A few laboratory animal studies have investigated vestibular function, either by promoting nystagmus or by evaluating balance (Niklasson et al., 1993; Tham et al., 1979; Tham et al., 1984; Umezu et al., 1997).

In addition, mood disturbances have been reported in a number of studies, although these effects also tend to be subjective and difficult to quantify (Gash et al., 2007; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a, 2002b; McCunney et al., 1988; Mitchell et al., 1969; Rasmussen and Sabroe, 1986; Troster and Ruff, 1990), and a few studies have reported no effects from TCE on mood (Reif et al., 2003; Triebig et al., 1976, 1977a). Few comparable mood studies are available in laboratory animals, although both Moser et al. (2003) and Albee et al. (2006) report increases in handling reactivity among rats exposed to TCE. Finally, significantly increased number of sleep hours was reported by Arito et al. (1994) in rats exposed via inhalation to 50–300 ppm TCE for 8 hr/d for 6 weeks.

Four epidemiologic studies of chronic exposure to TCE observed disruption of auditory function. One large occupational cohort study showed a statistically significant difference in auditory function with cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 as compared to control groups after adjustment for possible confounders, as well as a positive relationship between auditory function and increasing cumulative exposure (Rasmussen et al., 1993b). Of the three studies based on populations from ATSDR's TCE Subregistry from the National Exposure Registry, more limited than Rasmussen et al. (1993b) due to inferior exposure assessment, Burg et al. (1995) and Burg and Gist (1999) reported a higher prevalence of self-reported hearing impairments. The third study reported that auditory screening revealed abnormal middle ear function in children less than 10 years of age, although a dose-response relationship could not be established and other tests did not reveal differences in auditory function (ATSDR, 2003a). Further evidence for these effects is provided by numerous laboratory animal studies demonstrating that high dose subacute and subchronic TCE exposure in rats disrupts the auditory system leading to permanent functional impairments and histopathology.

Studies in humans exposed under a variety of conditions, both acutely and chronically, report impaired visual functions such as color discrimination, visuospatial learning tasks, and visual depth perception in subjects with TCE exposure. Abnormalities in visual depth perception were observed with a high acute exposure to TCE under controlled conditions (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969). Studies of lower TCE exposure concentrations also observed visuofunction effects. One occupational study (Rasmussen et al., 1993b) reported a statistically significant positive relationship between cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 and visual gestalts learning and retention among Danish degreasers. Two studies of populations living in a

community with drinking water containing TCE and other solvents furthermore suggested changes in visual function (Kilburn et al., 2002a; Reif et al., 2003). These studies used more direct measures of visual function as compared to Rasmussen et al. (1993b), but their exposure assessment is more limited because TCE exposure is not assigned to individual subjects (Kilburn et al., 2002a), or because there are questions regarding control selection (Kilburn et al., 2002a) and exposure to several solvents (Kilburn et al., 2002a; Reif et al., 2003).

Additional evidence of effects of TCE exposure on visual function is provided by a number of laboratory animal studies demonstrating that acute or subchronic TCE exposure causes changes in visual evoked responses to patterns or flash stimulus (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005; Blain et al., 1994). Animal studies have also reported that the degree of some effects is correlated with simultaneous brain TCE concentrations (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005) and that, after a recovery period, visual effects return to control levels (Blain et al., 1994; Rebert et al., 1991). Overall, the human and laboratory animal data together suggest that TCE exposure can cause impairment of visual function, and some animal studies suggest that some of these effects may be reversible with termination of exposure.

Studies of human subjects exposed to TCE either acutely in chamber studies or chronically in occupational settings have observed deficits in cognition. Five chamber studies reported statistically significant deficits in cognitive performance measures or outcome measures suggestive of cognitive effects (Stewart et al., 1970; Gamberale et al., 1976; Triebig et al., 1976, 1977a; Gamberale et al., 1977). Danish degreasers with high cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 had a high risk [OR = 13.7, 95% CI; 2.0–92.0] for psychoorganic syndrome characterized by cognitive impairment, personality changes, and reduced motivation, vigilance, and initiative compared to workers with low cumulative exposure. Studies of populations living in a community with contaminated groundwater also reported cognitive impairments (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a), although these studies carry less weight in the analysis because TCE exposure is not assigned to individual subjects and their methodological design is weaker.

Laboratory studies provide some additional evidence for the potential for TCE to affect cognition, though the predominant effect reported has been changes in the time needed to complete a task, rather than impairment of actual learning and memory function (Kulig et al., 1987; Kishi et al., 1993; Umezu et al., 1997). In addition, in laboratory animals, it can be difficult to distinguish cognitive changes from motor-related changes. However, several studies have reported structural or functional changes in the hippocampus, such as decreased myelination (Issacson et al., 1990; Isaacson and Taylor, 1989) or decreased excitability of hippocampal CA1 neurons (Ohta et al., 2001), although the relationship of these effects to overall cognitive function is not established.

Two studies of TCE exposure, one chamber study of acute exposure duration and one occupational study of chronic duration, reported changes in psychomotor responses. The chamber study of Gamberale et al. (1976) reported a dose-related decrease in performance in a choice reaction time test in healthy volunteers exposed to 100 and 200 ppm TCE for 70 minutes as compared to the same subjects without exposure. Rasmussen et al. (1993c) reported a statistically significant association with cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 and dyscoordination trend among Danish degreasers. Observations in a third study (Gun et al., 1978) are difficult to judge given the author's lack of statistical treatment of data. In addition, Gash et al. (2007) reported that 14 out of 30 TCE-exposed workers exhibited significantly slower fine motor hand movements as measured through a movement analysis panel test. Studies of population living in communities with TCE and other solvents detected in groundwater supplies reported significant delays in simple and choice reaction times in individuals exposed to TCE in contaminated groundwater as compared to referent groups (Kilburn, 2002a; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn and Thornton, 1996). Observations in these studies are more uncertain given questions of the representativeness of the referent population, lack of exposure assessment to individual study subjects, and inability to control for possible confounders including alcohol consumption and motivation. Finally, in a presentation of 2 case reports, decrements in motor skills as measured by the grooved pegboard and finger tapping tests were observed (Troster and Ruff, 1990).

Laboratory animal studies of acute or sub-chronic exposure to TCE observed psychomotor effects, such as loss of righting reflex (Umezu et al., 1997; Shih et al., 2001) and decrements in activity, sensory-motor function, and neuromuscular function (Kishi et al., 1993; Moser et al., 1995; Moser et al., 2003). However, two studies also noted an absence of significant changes in some measures of psychomotor function (Kulig et al., 1987; Albee et al., 2006). In addition, less consistent results have been reported with respect to locomotor activity in rodents. Some studies have reported increased locomotor activity after an acute i.p. dosage (Wolff and Siegmund, 1978) or decreased activity after acute or short term oral gavage dosing (Moser et al., 1995, 2003). No change in activity was observed following exposure through drinking water (Waseem et al., 2001), inhalation (Kulig et al., 1987) or orally during the neurodevelopment period (Fredriksson et al., 1993).

Several neurochemical and molecular changes have been reported in laboratory investigations of TCE toxicity. Kjellstrand et al. (1987) reported inhibition of sciatic nerve regeneration in mice and rats exposed continuously to 150 ppm TCE via inhalation for 24 days. Two studies have reported changes in GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons in terms of GABA or glutamate uptake (Briving et al., 1986) or response to GABAergic antagonistic drugs (Shih et al., 2001) as a result of TCE exposure, with the Briving et al. (1986) conducted at 50 ppm for 12

months. Although the functional consequences of these changes is unclear, Tham et al. (1979, 1984) described central vestibular system impairments as a result of TCE exposure that may be related to altered GABAergic function. In addition, several *in vitro* studies have demonstrated that TCE exposure alters the function of inhibitory ion channels such as receptors for $GABA_A$ glycine, and serotonin (Krasowski and Harrison, 2000; Beckstead et al., 2000; Lopreato et al., 2003) or of voltage-sensitive calcium channels (Shafer et al., 2005).

References

Albee, RR; Nitschke, KD; Mattsson, JL; et al. (1997) Dichloroacetylene: Effects on the rat trigeminal nerve somatosensory evoked potential. Neurotoxicology and Teratology 19(1):27−37.

Albee, RR; Spencer, PJ; Johnson, KA; et al. (2006) Lack of trigeminal nerve toxicity in rats exposed to trichloroethylene vapor for 13 weeks. Int J Toxicol 25(6):531−540.

Arito, H; Takahashi, M; Ishikawa, T. (1994) Effect of subchronic inhalation exposure to low-level trichloroethylene on heart rate and wakefulness-sleep in freely moving rats. Jpn J Ind Health (Sangyo Igaku) 36(1):1−8.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2003) Impact of trichloroethylene exposure on oral motor, speech, and hearing in children. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA.

Barret, L; Arsac, P; Vincent, M; et al. (1982) Evoked trigeminal nerve potential in chronic trichloroethylene intoxication. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 19(4):419−423.

Barret, L; Faure, J; Guilland, B; et al. (1984) Trichloroethylene occupational exposure: elements for better prevention. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 53(4):283−289.

Barret, L; Garrel, S; Danel, V; et al. (1987) Chronic trichloroethylene intoxication: a new approach by trigeminal-evoked potentials? Arch Environ Health 42(5):297−302.

Barret, L; Torch, S; Usson, Y Barret, L; Torch, S; Usson, Y; et al. (1991) A morphometric evaluation of the effects of trichloroethylene and dichloroacetylene on the rat mental nerve. Preliminary results. Neurosci Lett 131(2):141−144.

Barret, L; Torch, S; Leray, CL; Sarlieve, L; Saxod, R (1992) Morphometric and Biochemical Studies in Trigeminal Nerves of Rat after Trichlorethylene or Dichloracetylene Oral Administration. Neurotoxicology 13:601−614.

Beckstead MJ, Weiner JL, Eger EI 2nd, Gong DH, Mihic SJ. (2000). Glycine and gamma-aminobutyric acid(A) receptor function is enhanced by inhaled drugs of abuse. Mol Pharmacol. 57:1199−205.

Blain, L; Lachapelle, P; Molotchnikoff, S. (1994) Electroretinal responses are modified by chronic exposure to trichloroethylene. Neurotoxicology 15(3):627−631.

Boyes, WK; Bushnell, PJ; Crofton, KM; et al. (2000) Neurotoxic and pharmacokinetic responses to trichloroethylene as a function of exposure scenario. Environ Health Perspect 108(Suppl 2):317−322.

Boyes, WK; Bercegeay, M; Ali, JS; et al. (2003) Dose-based duration adjustments for the effects of inhaled trichloroethylene on rat visual function. Toxicol Sci 76(1):121−130.

Boyes, WK; Bercegeay, M; Krantz, T; et al. (2005) Momentary brain concentration of trichloroethylene predicts the effects on rat visual function. Toxicol Sci 87(1):187−196.

Briving, C; Jacobson, I; Hamberger, A; et al. (1986) Chronic effects of perchloroethylene and trichloroethylene on the gerbil brain amino acids and glutathione. Neurotoxicology 7(1):101−108.

Burg, JR; Gist, G; Allred, SL; et al. (1995) The national exposure registry - morbidity analyses of noncancer outcomes from the trichloroethylene subregistry baseline data. Int J Occ Med Toxicol 4(2):237−257.;

Burg, JR; Gist, GL. (1999) Health effects of environmental contaminant exposure: an intrafile comparison of the Trichloroethylene Subregistry. Arch Environ Health 54(4):231−241.

Buxton, P.H., and Hayward, M. (1967). Polyneuritis cranialis associated with industrial trichloroethylene poisoning. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psych. 30, 511.

Chalupa, B., J. Synkova, and M. Sevcik 1960. The Assessment of Electroencephalographic changes in memory disturbances in acute intoxications with industrial poisons, Brit. J. Ind. Med. 17, 238.

Crofton, KM Lassiter, TL and Rebert, CS. Solvent-induced ototoxicity in rats: an atypical selective mid-frequency hearing deficit, Hear. Res., 80 (1994, 25−30.

Crofton, KM; Zhao, X. (1997) The ototoxicity of trichloroethylene: extrapolation and relevance of high-concentration, short-duration animal exposure data. Fundam Appl Toxicol 38(1):101−106.

El Ghawabi, SM; Mansoor, MB; El Gamel, MS; et al. (1973) Chronic trichloroethylene exposure. J Egypt Med Assoc 56(11−12):715−724.

Fechter, LD, Liu, Y., Herr, DW, Crofton, KM. Trichloroethylene ototoxicity: Evidence for a cochlear origin., Toxicol. Sci. 42, 28−35, 1998.

Feldman, RG; Chirico-Post, J; Proctor, SP. (1988) Blink reflex latency after exposure to trichloroethylene in well water. Arch Environ Health 43(2):143−148.

Feldman, RG; Niles, C; Proctor, SP; et al. (1992) Blink reflex measurement of effects of trichloroethylene exposure on the trigeminal nerve. Muscle Nerve 15(4):490−495.

Fredriksson, A; Danielsson, BR; Eriksson, P. (1993) Altered behavior in adult mice orally exposed to tri- and tetrachloroethylene as neonates. Tox Lett 66:13−19.

Gamberale, F; Annwall, G; Olson, BA. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene III. Psychological functions. Scand J Work Environ Health 2(4):220−224.

Gash, DM; Rutland, K; Hudson, NL; et al. (2008) Trichloroethylene: Parkinsonism and complex 1 mitochondrial neurotoxicity. Ann Neurol 63(2):184−92.

Grandjean, E; Munchinger, R; Turrian, V; et al. (1955) Investigations into the effects of exposure to trichloroethylene in mechanical engineering. Br J Ind Med 12(2):131−142.

Guehl, D; Bezard, E; Dovero, S; et al. (1999) Trichloroethylene and parkinsonism: a human and experimental observation. Eur J Neurol 6(5):609−611.

Gun, RT; Grygorcewicz, C; Nettelbeck, TJ. (1978) Choice reaction time in workers using trichloroethylene. Med J Aust 1(10):535−536.

Hirsch, AR; Rankin, KM; Panelli, PP. (1996) Trichloroethylene exposure and headache. Headache Quarterly 7(2):126−138.

Isaacson, LG; Taylor, DH. (1989) Maternal exposure to 1,1,2-trichloroethylene affects myelin in the hippocampal formation of the developing rat. Brain Res 488(1−2):403−407.

Isaacson, LG; Spohler, SA; Taylor, DH. (1990) Trichloroethylene affects learning and decreases myelin in the rat hippocampus. Neurotoxicol Teratol 12(4):375−381.

Jaspers, RMA; Muijser, H; Lammers, JH; et al. (1993) Mid-frequency hearing loss and reduction of acoustic startle responding in rats following trichloroethylene exposure. Neurotoxicol Teratol 15(6):407−412.

Kilburn KH; Warshaw R; Thorton JC. (1987) Formaldehyde impairs memory, equilibrium, and dexterity in histology technicians: effects which persist for days after exposure. Arch Environ health 42:117−120.

Kilburn, KH; Warshaw, RH. (1992). Prospective study of neurobehavioral effects of formaldehyde and solvents on histology technicians. Environ Res 58:134−146.

Kilburn, KH; Warshaw, RH. (1993) Effects on neurobehavioral performance of chronic exposure to chemically contaminated well water. Toxicol Ind Health 9(3):391−404.

Kilburn KH; Warshaw, R; (1995a) Neurotoxic effects from residential exposure to chemicals from an oil reprocessing facility and superfund site. Neurotoxicol Teratol 17:89−102.

Kilburn KH; Warshaw, RH. (1995b) Hydrogen sulfide and reduced-sulfur gases adversely affect neurophysiological functions. Toxicol Ind Health 11:185−197.

Kilburn, KH; Thornton, JC. (1996) Prediction equations for simple and visual two-choice reactions times in environmental neurotoxicology. Arch Environ Health 51(6):439−444.

Kilburn, KH. (2002a) Is neurotoxicity associated with environmental trichloroethylene (TCE)? Arch Environ Health 57(2):113−120.

Kilburn, KH. (2002b): Do duration of exposure, proximity to electronic manufacturing plants, and involvement in a lawsuit affect chlorinated solvent toxicity? Arch Environ Health 57(2):121−126.

Kishi, R; Harabuchi, I; Ikeda, T; et al. (1993) Acute effects of trichloroethylene on blood concentrations and performance decrements in rats and their relevance to humans. Br J Ind Med 50(5):470−480.

Kjellstrand, P; Lanke, J; Bjerkemo, M; et al. (1980) Irreversible effects of trichloroethylene exposure on the central nervous system. Scand J Work Environ Health 6(1):40−47.

Kjellstrand, P; Kanje, M; Bjerkemo, M. (1987) Regeneration of the sciatic nerve in mice and rats exposed to trichloroethylene. Toxicol Lett 38(1−2):187−191.

Konietzko, H; Elster, I; Sayer, H; et al. (1975) [EEG changes under standardized trichloroethylene load (author's transl)]. Int Arch Occup Environ Hlth 35(3−4): 257−264. Originally published: Zentralnervose schaden durch trichlorathylen. Staub, Reinhaltung Der Luft 35(6):240−241.

Krasowski, MD, Harrison, NL. 2000. The actions of ether, alcohol and alkane general anaesthetics on GABAA and glycine receptors and the effects of TM2 and TM3 mutations. Br J Pharmacol 129(4):731−43.

Kulig, BM. (1987) The effects of chronic trichloroethylene exposure on neurobehavioral functioning in the rat. Neurotoxicol Teratol 9(2):171−178.

Kylin, B; Axell, K; Samuel, HE; et al. (1967) Effect of inhaled trichloroethylene on the cns as measured by optokinetic nystagmus. Arch Environ Hlth 15:48−52.

Landrigan, PJ; Kominsky, JR; Stein, GF; et al. (1987) Common-source community and industrial exposure to trichloroethylene. Arch Environ Health 42(6):327−332.

Laureno R. 1988. Letter to Editor on Noseworth and Rice (1988), Trichloroethylene poisoning mimicking multiple sclerosis. Can J Neurol Sci 15:354.

Laureno R. 1993. Letter to Editor on Feldman et al. (1992), Blink reflex measurement of effects of trichloroethylene. Muscle Nerve 16:217.

Lash TL, Green LC. 1993. Letter to Editor on Feldman et al. (1992), Blink reflex measurement of effects of trichloroethylene. Muscle Nerve 16:217-218.

Lopreato, GF; Phelan, R; Borghese, CM; et al. (2003) Inhaled drugs of abuse enhance serotonin-3 receptor function. Drug Alcohol Depend 70(1):11−5.

Liu, YT; Jin, C; Chen, Z; et al. (1988) Increased subjective symptom prevalence among workers exposed to trichloroethylene at sub-OEL levels. Tohoku J Exp Med 155(2):183−195.

McCunney, R.J., Diverse manifestations of trichloroethylene (1988). Br J Ind Med 45:122−126.

Mhiri, C; Choyakh, F; Ben, HM; et al. (2004) Trigeminal somatosensory evoked potentials in trichloroethylene-exposed workers. Neurosciences 9(2):102−107.

Mitchell, A B S; Parsons-Smith, BG. (1969) Trichloroethylene neuropathy. Brit Med. J 1:422−423.

Moser, Cheek & MacPhail. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening III. Neurobehavioral toxicity. J Toxicol. Environ. Hlth., 1995, 45, 173−210.

Moser, VC; MacPhail, RC; Gennings, C. (2003) Neurobehavioral evaluations of mixtures of trichloroethylene, heptachlor, and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthlate in a full-factorial design. Toxicology 188(2−3):125−137.

Muijser, H; Lammers, J; Kulig, BM. (2000) Effects of exposure to trichloroethylene and noise on hearing in rats. Noise and Health 6:57−66.

Nagaya, T; Ishikawa, N; Hata, H. (1990) No change in serum dopamine-beta-hydroxylase activity in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Tox Lett 54(2/3):221−227.

Niklasson, Tham, Larsby, & Eriksson, Effects of toluene, styrene, trichloroethylene and trichloroethane on the vestibule and opto-oculo motor system in rats, Neurotoxicol. Teratol., 1993, 15, 327−334.

Noland-Gerbec, Pfohl, Taylor and Bull. 2-deopxyglucose uptake in the developing rat brain upon pre and postnatal exposure to trichloroethylene, Neurotoxicology, 7,, 157−164, 1986.

Ohta, M; Saito, T; Saito, K; et al. (2001) Effect of trichloroethylene on spatiotemporal pattern of LTP in mouse hippocampal slices. Int J Neurosci 111(3−4):257−271.

Rasmussen, K; Sabroe, S. (1986) Neuropsychological symptoms among metal workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. Scand J Soc Med 14(3) :161−168.

Rasmussen, K; Jeppesen, HJ; Sabroe, S. (1993a) Solvent-Induced Chronic Toxic Encephalopathy. American Journal of Industrial Medicine 23:779−792.

Rasmussen, K; Jeppesen, HJ; Sabroe, S. (1993b) Psychometric tests for assessment of brain function after solvent exposure. Am J Ind Med 24(5):553−565.):

Rasmussen, K; Arlien-Soborg, P; Sabroe, S. (1993c) Clinical neurological findings among metal degreasers exposed to chlorinated solvents. Acta Neurol Scand 87(3):200−204.

Rebert CS, Day VL, Matteucci MJ, Pryor GT (1991) Sensory-evoked potentials in rats chronically exposed to trichloroethylene: predominant auditory dysfunction. Neurotoxicol Teratol. 13(1):83−90

Rebert CS, Boyes WK, Pryor GT, Svensgaard DJ, Kassay KM, Gordon GR, Shinsky N (1993). Combined effects of solvents on the rat's auditory system: styrene and trichloroethylene. Int J Psychophysiol. 14(1):49−59

Rebert CS, Schwartz RW, Svendsgaard DJ, Pryor GT, Boyes WK (1995). Combined effects of paired solvents on the rat's auditory system. Toxicology. 105(2−3):345−54.

Reif, JS; Burch, JB; Nuckols, JR; et al. (2003) Neurobehavioral effects of exposure to trichloroethylene through a municipal water supply. Environ Res 93(3):248−258.

Ruijten, M; Verberk, MM; Salle, HJ. (1991) Nerve function in workers with long term exposure to trichloroethene. Br J Ind Med 48(2):87−92.

Salvini, M., Binasch, S., and Riva, M. (1971). Evaluation of the psychophysiological functions in humans exposed to trichloroethylene. Br J Ind Med, 28:293−295.

Saunders, RA. 1967. A new hazard in closed environmental atmospheres. Arch Environ Health. 14:380-384.

Shafer, TJ; Bushnell, PJ; Benignus, VA; et al. (2005) Perturbation of voltage-sensitive Ca2+ channel function by volatile organic solvents. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 315(3):1109−1118.

Shih, CL, Chen, HH, Chiu, TH. Acute exposure to trichloroethylene differentially alters the susceptibility to chemoconvulsants in mice. Toxicology, 162, 2001, 35−42.

Smith, GF. (1970) The investigation of the mental effects of trichloroethylene. Ergonomics 13(5):580−586.

Stewart, RD; Dodd, HC; Gay, HH; et al. (1970) Experimental human exposure to trichloroethylene. Arch Environ Health 20(1):64−71.

Tham, R; Larsby, B; Odkvist, LM; et al. (1979) The influence of trichloroethylene and related drugs on the vestibular system. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 44(5):336−342.

Tham, R; BUNNFORS, I; Eriksson, B; et al. (1984) Vestibulo ocular disturbances in rats exposed to organic solvents. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol 54(1):58−63.

Triebig, G; Essing, HG; Schaller, KH; et al. (1976) Biochemical and psychological examinations of trichloroethylene exposed volunteers. Zentralbl Bakteriol [Orig B] 163(5−6):383−416. (translated from German)

Triebig, G., S. Lehrl, W. Kinzel, H. Erzigkeit, J. V. Galster and K. H. Schaller (1977a). Psycho-Pathometric Results of Follow-up studies of Persons Exposed to Trichloroethylene. *Zbl. Bakt. Hyg.*, I. Abt. Orig. B 164, 314−327 (1977). (translated from German)

Triebig, G; Schaller, KH; Erzigkeit, H; et al. (1977b). Biochemical investigations and psychological studies of persons chronically exposed to trichloroethylene with regard to non-exposure intervals. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 38(3):149−162. (translated from German)

Triebig, G; Trautner, P; Weltle, D; Saure, E; Valentin, H. (1982). Investigations on the Neurotoxicity of processing materials III. Measurement of Motor and Sensory Nerve Conduction Velocity in Persons with Job-Related Trichloroethylene Exposure. Int Arch Occup Environ Health (1982) 51: 25−34 (translated from German)

Triebig, G., W. Bestler, P. Baumeister, H. Valentin (1983). Investigations on the neurotoxicity of chemical substances at the workplace, Part IV: Determination of the motor and sensory nerve conduction velocity in persons occupationally exposed to a mixture of organic solvents. Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health, 52, 139−150. (translated from German)

Troster, AI; Ruff, RM. (1990) Neuropsychological sequelae of exposure to the chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents trichloroethylene and trichloroethane. Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology 5(1):31−47.

Umezu, T; Yonemoto, J; Soma, Y; et al. (1997) Behavioral effects of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in mice. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 58(3):665−671.

Vernon RJ, Ferguson RK. (1969) Effects of trichloroethylene on visual-motor performance. Arch Environ Health 18(6):894−900.

Waseem, M; Ali, M; Dogra, S; et al. (2001) Toxicity of trichloroethylene following inhalation and drinking contaminated water. J Appl Toxicol 21(6):441−444.

Windemuller, FJ; Ettema, JH. (1978) Effects of combined exposure to trichloroethylene and alcohol on mental capacity. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 41(2):77−85.

Winneke, G. Acute behavioral effects of exposure to some organic solvents-psychophysiological aspects (1987), Acta Neurol Scand, 32;117−129.

Wolff & Siegmund, the effect of trichloroethylene on the spontaneous locomotor activity of mice and of tetrachloroethane on the mortality of mice as a function of the time of day. Biol. Zbl, 97, 345−351, 1978.

Yamamura, K; Ikeda, I; Sadamoto, T; et al. (1983) Effects of Trichloroethylene Exposure on Hearing. An Investigation of Cochlear Microphonics and Action Potential of the Guinea Pig. European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology 52:47−50.

4.3 KIDNEY TOXICITY AND CANCER

4.3.1 Human studies of kidney

4.3.1.1 *Nonspecific Markers of Nephrotoxicity*

Investigations of nephrotoxicity in human populations show that highly exposed workers exhibit evidence of damage to the proximal tubule (NRC, 2006). The magnitude of exposure needed to produce kidney damage is not clear. Observation of elevated excretion of urinary proteins in the four studies (Brüning et al., 1999a, b; Bolt et al., 2004; Green et al., 2004) indicates the occurrence of a toxic insult among TCE-exposed subjects compared to unexposed controls. Two studies are of subjects with previously diagnosed kidney cancer (Brüning et al., 1999a; Bolt et al., 2004), subjects in Brüning et al. (1999b) and Green et al. (2004) are disease free. Urinary proteins are considered nonspecific markers of nephrotoxicity and include: α1-Microglobulin, albumin, and NAG (Price et al., 1999, 1996; Lybarger et al., 1999). Four studies measure α1-microglobulin with elevated excretion observed in the German studies (Brüning et al., 1999a, b; Bolt et al., 2004) but not Green et al. (2004). However, Green et al. (2004) found statistically significant group mean differences in NAG, another nonspecific marker of tubular toxicity, in disease free subjects. Observations in Green et al. (2004) provide evidence of tubular damage among workers exposed to trichloroethylene at 32 ppm (mean) [range, 0.5−252 ppm]. Elevated excretion of NAG as a nonspecific marker of tubular damage has also been observed with acute TCE poisoning (Carrieri et al., 2007). These and other studies relevant to evaluating TCE nephrotoxicity are discussed in more detail below.

Biological monitoring of persons who previously experienced “high” exposures to trichloroethylene (100−500 ppm) in the workplace show altered kidney function evidenced by urinary excretion of proteins suggestive of renal tubule damage. Similar results were observed in the only study available of subjects with TCE exposure at current occupational limits (NRC, 2006). Table 4.3.1 provides details and results from these studies. Brüning et al. (1999a) report a higher prevalence of elevated proteinuria suggestive of slight to severe tubular damage and an elevated excretion of α1-microglobin, another urinary biomarker of renal tubular function, was observed in 41 renal cell carcinoma cases with prior trichloroethylene exposure and with pending workman’s compensation claims compared with the non-exposed renal cell cancer patients and to hospitalized surgical patients. The lack of statistical treatment of proportions and control for possible confounding from difference in renal cancer stage and blood pressure between trichloroethylene exposure and non-exposure cases are uncertainties. Similarly, severe tubular proteinuria is seen in 14 of 39 workers (35%) exposed to trichloroethylene in the electrical

department, fitters shop and through general degreasing operations of felts and sieves in a cardboard manufacturing factory (Brüning et al., 1999b). No subjects of 46 non-exposed males office and administrative workers from the same factory demonstrate severe tubular proteinuria, although slight tubular proteinuria is seen in 20% of exposed workers and in 2% of nonexposed workers (Brüning et al., 1999b). Exposed subjects also had statistically significantly elevated levels of α1-microglobulin compared to unexposed controls. Furthermore, subjects with tubular damage as indicated by urinary protein patterns had higher GSTα concentrations than non-exposed subjects ($p < 0.001$). Both sex and use of spot or 24-hour urine samples are shown to influence α1-microglobulin (Andersson et al., 2008); however, these factors are not considered to greatly influence observations given only males were subjects and α1-microglobulin levels in spot urine sample are adjusted for creatinine concentration.

Bolt et al. (2004) measured α1-microglobulin excretion in living subjects from the renal cell carcinoma case-control study by Brüning et al. (2003). Some subjects in this study were highly exposed. Of the 134 with renal cell cancer, 19 reported past exposures that led to narcotic effects and 18 of the 401 controls, experienced similar effects (odds ratio [OR] = 3.71, 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.80−7.54) (Brüning et al., 2003). Bolt et al. (2004) found that α1-microglobulin excretion increased in exposed renal cancer patients compared with non-exposed patients controls. A lower proportion of exposed cancer patients had normal α1-microglobulin excretion, less than 5 mg/L, the detection level for the assay and the level considered by these investigators as associated with no clinical or subclinical tubule damage, and a higher proportion of high values, defined as $\geq$45 mg/L, compared to cases who did not report TCE occupational exposure and to non-exposed controls. The lack of statistical treatment of proportions and unadjusted urinary values for creatinine are uncertainties. On the other hand, reduced clearance attributable to renal cancer does not explain the lower percentage of normal values among exposed cases given findings of similar prevalence of normal excretion among unexposed renal cell cases and controls.

In their study of 70 current employees (58 males, 12 females) of an electronic factory with trichloroethylene exposure and 54 (50 males, 4 females) age-matched subjects drawn from hospital or administrative staff, Green et al. (2004) found that urinary excretion of albumin, total N-acetyl-β-D-glucosaminidase (NAG) and formate were increased in the exposed group compared with the unexposed group[4]. No differences between exposed and unexposed subjects were observed in other urinary proteins, including α1-microglobulin, β2-microglobulin, and

[4] Elevation of NAG in urine is a sign of proteinuria, and proteinuria is both a sign and a cause of kidney malfunction (Zandi-Nejad et al., 2004). For a urine sample, 10-17 mg of albumin per g of creatinine is considered to be suspected albuminuria in males (15-25 in females) (De Jong and Brenner 2004).

GSTα. Green et al. (2004) stated that NAG is not an indicator of nephropathy, or damage, but rather is an indicator of functional change in the kidney. Green et al. (2004) further concluded that increased urinary albumin or NAG was not related to trichloroethylene exposure; analyses to examine the exposure-response relationship found neither NAG or albumin concentration correlated to urinary-TCA (U-TCA) or employment duration (years). NRC (2006) did not consider U-TCA as sufficiently reliable to use as a quantitative measure of TCE exposure, concluding that the data reported by Green et al. (2004) were inadequate to establish exposure-response information because the relationship between U-TCA and ambient TCE intensity is highly variable and nonlinear, and conclusions about the absence of association between TCE and nephrotoxicity can not be made based on U-TCA. Moreover, use of employment duration does not consider exposure intensity differences between subjects with the same employment duration, and bias introduced through misclassification of exposure may explain the Green et al. (2004) findings.

Seldén et al. (1993) in their study of 29 metal workers (no controls) reported a correlation between NAG and U-TCA ($r = 0.48$, $p < 0.01$) but not with other exposure metrics of recent or long-term exposure. Personal monitoring of worker breath indicated median and mean time-weighted-average TCE exposures of 3 and 5 ppm, respectively. Individual NAG concentrations were within normal reference values. Rasmussen et al. (1993), also, reported a positive relationship ($p = 0.05$) between increasing urinary NAG concentration (adjusted for creatinine clearance) and increasing duration in their study of 95 metal degreasers (no controls) exposed to either TCE (70 subjects) or CFC 113(25 subjects). Multivariate regression analyses which adjusted for age were suggestive of an association between NAG and exposure duration ($p = 0.011$). Mean urinary NAG concentration was higher among subjects with annual exposure of >30 hours/week, defined as peak exposure, compared to subjects with annual exposure of less than <30 hours/week (72.4 ± 44.1 ug/g creatinine compared to 45.9 ± 30.0 ug/g creatinine, $p < 0.01$).

Nagaya et al. (1989) did not observe statistically significant group differences in urinary β2-microglobulin and total protein in spot urine specimens of male degreasers and their controls, nor were these proteins correlated with urinary total trichloro-compounds (U-TTC). The paper lacks details on subject selection, whether urine collection was at start of work week or after sufficient exposure, and presentation of *p*-values and correlation coefficients. The presentation of urinary protein concentrations stratified by broad age groups is less statistically powerful than examination of this confounder using logistic regression. Furthermore, although valid for pharmacokinetic studies, examination of renal function using urinary TTC as a surrogate for TCE exposure is uncertain, as discussed above for Green et al. (2004).

4.3.1.2 *End-stage Renal Disease*

End-stage renal disease is associated with hydrocarbon exposure, a group which includes trichloroethylene, 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane, and JP4 (jet propellant 4), in the one study examining this endpoint (Radican et al., 2006). Table 4.3.1 provides details and results from Radican et al. (2006). This study assessed end-stage renal disease in a cohort of aircraft maintenance workers at Hill Air Force Base (Blair et al., 1998) with strong exposure assessment to trichloroethylene (NRC, 2006). Other occupational studies do not examine end-stage renal disease specifically, instead reporting relative risks associated with deaths due to nephritis and nephrosis (Boice et al., 1999, 2006; ATSDR, 2004), all genitourinary system deaths (Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Ritz, 1999), or providing no information on renal disease mortality in the published paper (Blair et al., 1998; Morgen et al., 1998; Chang et al., 2003).

4.3.2 Human studies of kidney cancer

Cancer of the kidney and renal pelvis is the 6th leading cause of cancer in the United States with an estimated 54,390 (33,130 men and 21,260 women) newly diagnosed cases and 13,010 deaths (Jemal et al., 2008; Ries et al., 2008). Age-adjusted incidence rates based on cases diagnosed in 2001−2005 from 17 SEER geographic areas are 18.3 per 100,000 for men and 9.2 per 100,000 for women. Age-adjusted mortality rates are much lower; 6.0 per 100,000 for men and 2.7 for women.

Cohort, case-control, and geographical studies have examined trichloroethylene and kidney cancer, defined either as cancer of kidney and renal pelvis in cohort and geographic based studies or as renal cell carcinoma, the most common type of kidney cancer, in case-control studies. Appendix C identifies these study's design and exposure assessment characteristics. Observations in these studies are presented below in Table 4.3.3. Rate ratios for incidence studies in Table 4.3.3 are, generally, larger than for mortality studies.

Additionally, a large body of evidence exists on kidney cancer risk and either job or industry titles where trichloroethylene usage has been documented. TCE has been used as a degreasing solvent in a number of jobs, task, and industries, some of which include metal, electronic, paper and printing, leather manufacturing and aerospace/aircraft manufacturing or maintenance industries and job title of degreaser, metal workers, electrical worker, and machinist (IARC, 1995; Bakke et al., 2007). NRC (2006) identifies characteristics for kidney cancer case-control studies that assess job title or occupation in their Table 3-8. Relative risks and 95% confidence intervals reported in these studies are found in Table 4.3.4 below.

4.3.2.1 *Studies of Job Titles and Occupations with Historical TCE Usage*

Elevated risks are observed in many of the cohort or case-control studies between kidney cancer and industries or job titles with historical use of trichloroethylene (Partenen et al., 1991; McCredie and Stewart, 1993; Schlehofer et al., 1995; Mandel et al., 1995; Pesch et al., 2000a; Parent et al., 2000; Mattioli et al., 2002; Brüning et al., 2003; Zhang et al., 2004; Charbotel et al., 2006; Wilson et al., 2008). Overall, these studies, although indicating association with metal work exposures and kidney cancer, are insensitive for identifying a TCE hazard. The use of job title or industry as a surrogate for exposure to a chemical is subject to substantial misclassification that will attenuate rate ratios due to exposure variation and differences among individuals with the same job title. Several small case-control studies (Jensen et al., 1988; Harrington et al., 1989; Sharpe et al., 1989; Aupérin et al., 1994; Vamvakas et al., 1998; Parent et al., 2000) have insufficient statistical power to detect modest associations due to their small size and potential exposure misclassification (NRC, 2006). For these reasons, statistical variation in the risk estimate is large and observation of statistically significantly elevated risks associated with metal work in many of these studies is noteworthy. Some studies also examined broad chemical grouping such as degreasing solvents or chlorinated solvents. Observations in studies that assessed degreasing agents or chlorinated solvents reported statistically significant elevated kidney cancer risk (Asal et al., 1998; Harrington et al., 1989; McCredie and Stewart, 1993; Mellemgaard et al., 1994, Schlehofer et al., 1995; Pesch et al., 2000a; Brüning et al., 2003). Observations of association with degreasing agents together with job title or occupations where TCE has been used historically provide a signal and suggest an etiologic agent common to degreasing activities.

4.3.2.2 *Cohort and Case-Controls Studies of TCE Exposure*

Cohort and case-controls studies that include job-exposure matrices for assigning TCE exposure potential to individual study subjects show associations with kidney cancer, specifically renal cell carcinoma, and trichloroethylene exposure. Support for this conclusion derives from findings of increased risks in cohort studies (Henschler et al., 1995; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005) and in case-control studies from the Arnsberg region of Germany (Vamvakas et al., 1998; Pesch et al., 2000a; Brüning et al., 2003), the Arve Valley region in France (Charbotel et al., 2006, 2009), and the United States (Sinks et al., 1992; Dosemeci et al., 1999).

A consideration of a study's statistical power and exposure assessment approach is necessary to interpret observations in Table 4.3.3. Most cohort studies are underpowered to detect a doubling of kidney cancer risks including the essentially null studies by Greenland et al.

(1994), Axelson et al. (1994 [incidence]), Anttila et al. (1995 [incidence]), Blair et al. (1998 [incidence and mortality]), Morgan et al. (1998), Boice et al. (1999) and Hansen et al. (2001). Only the exposure duration-response analysis of Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) had over 80% statistical power to detect a doubling of kidney cancer risk (NRC, 2006), and they observed a statistically significant association between kidney cancer and ≥5 year employment duration. Rate ratios estimated in the mortality cohort studies of kidney cancer (e.g., Garabrant et al., 1988; Sinks et al., 1992; Axelson et al., 1994; Greenland et al., 1994; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Ritz, 1999; Boice et al., 1999, 2006) are likely underestimated to some extent because of nondifferential misclassification of outcome in these studies, although the magnitude is difficult to predict (NRC, 2006). Cohort studies with more uncertain exposure assessment approaches, e.g., studies of all subjects working at a factory (Garabrant et al., 1998; Costa et al., 1989; Sung et al., 2007; Chang et al., 2003, 2005; Clapp and Hoffmann, 2008), do not show association but are quite limited given their lack of attribution of higher or lower exposure potentials; risks are likely diluted due to their inclusion of no or low exposed subjects.

Two studies were carried out in geographic areas with a high frequency and a high degree of TCE exposure and were designed with *a priori* hypotheses to test for the effects of TCE exposure on renal cell cancer risk (Brüning et al., 2003; Charbotel et al., 2006, 2009) and for this reason their observations have important bearing to the epidemiologic evidence evaluation. Both studies found a 2-fold elevated risk with any TCE exposure after adjustment for several possible confounding factors including smoking (2.47, 95% CI: 1.36, 4.49) for self-assessed exposure to TCE (Brüning et al., 2003); high cumulative TCE exposure (2.16, 95% CI: 1.02, 4.60) with a positive and statistically significant trend test, $p = 0.04$, (Charbotel et al., 2006). Furthermore, renal cell carcinoma risk in Charbotel et al. (2005) increased to over 3-fold (95% CI: 1.19, 8.38) in statistical analyses which considered a 10 year exposure lag period. An exposure lag period is often adopted in analysis of cancer epidemiology to reduce exposure measurement biases (Salvan et al., 1995). Most exposed cases in this study were exposed to TCE below any current occupational standard (26 of 37 cases [70%]) had held a job with a highest time weighted average (TWA) <50 ppm] (Charbotel et al., 2009). A subsequent analysis of Charbotel et al. (2009) using an exposure surrogate defined as the highest TWA for any job held, an inferior surrogate given TCE exposures in other jobs were not considered, reported an almost 3-fold elevated risk (2.80, 95% CI: 1.12, 7.03) adjusted for age, sex, body mass index (BMI), and smoking with exposure to TCE in any job to ≥50 ppm TWA (Charbotel et al., 2009).

Zhao et al. (2005) compared test-stand workers at a California aerospace company to non-exposed workers from the same company as the internal referent population, and found a monotonic increase in incidence of kidney cancer by increasing cumulative TCE exposure. In addition, a 5-fold increased incidence was associated with high cumulative TCE exposure. This

relationship for high cumulative TCE exposure, lagged 20 years, was accentuated with adjustment for other occupational exposures (RR = 7.40, 95% CI: 0.47, 116), although the confidence intervals were increased. An increased confidence interval with adjustments is not unusual in occupational studies, as exposure is usually highly correlated with them, so that adjustments often inflate standard error without removing any bias (NRC, 2006). Observed risks were lower for kidney cancer mortality and are likely underestimated because of nondifferential misclassification of outcome. Boice et al. (2006), another study of workers at this company and which overlaps with Zhao et al. (2005), found a 2-fold increase in kidney cancer mortality (SMR = 2.22, 95% CI: 0.89, 4.57). This study examined mortality in a cohort whose definition date differs slightly from Zhao et al. (2005) and used a qualitative approach for TCE exposure assessment.

Zhao et al. (2005) and Charbotel et al. (2006) are two of the few studies to conduct a detailed assessment of exposure that allowed for the development of a job-exposure matrix that provided rank-ordered levels of exposure to TCE and other chemicals. Their inclusion of rank-ordered exposure levels is a strength compared to more inferior exposure assessment approaches in some other studies such as duration of exposure or a grouping of all exposed subjects.

The finding in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) of an elevated renal cell carcinoma risk with longer employment duration is noteworthy given this study's use of a relatively insensitive exposure assessment approach. One strength of this study is the presentation of incidence ratios for a subcohort of higher exposed subjects, those with at least 1-year duration of employment and first employment before 1980, as a sensitivity analysis for assessing the effect of possible exposure misclassification bias. Renal cell carcinoma risk was higher in this subcohort compared to the larger cohort and indicated some potential for misclassification bias in the grouped analysis. For both the cohort and subcohort analyses, risk appeared to increase with increasing employment duration, although formal statistical tests for trend are not presented in the published paper.

4.3.2.2.1 *Discussion of Controversies on Studies in the Arnsberg Region of Germany*

Two previous studies of workers in this region, a case-control study of Vamvakas et al. (1998) and Henschler et al. (1995), a study prompted by a kidney cancer case cluster, observed strong associations between kidney cancer and TCE exposure. A fuller discussion of the studies from the Arnsberg region and their contribution to the overall weight of evidence on cancer hazard is warranted in this evaluation given the considerable controversy (Bloemen and Tomenson, 1995; Swaen, 1995; McLaughlin and Blot, 1997; Green and Lash, 1999; Cherrie et al., 2001; Mandel, 2001) surrounding Henschler et al. (1995) and Vamvakas et al. (1998).

Criticisms of Henschler et al. (1995) and Vamvakas et al. (1998) relate, in part, to possible selection biases that would lead to inflating observed associations and limited inferences of risk to the target population. Specifically, these include (1) the inclusion of kidney cancer cases first identified from a cluster and the omission of subjects lost to follow-up from Henschler et al. (1995); (2) use of a Danish population as referent, which may introduce bias due to differences in coding cause of death and background cancer rate differences (Henschler et al., 1995); 3) follow-up of some subjects outside the stated follow-up period (Henschler et al., 1995); 4) differences between hospitals in the identification of cases and controls in Vamvakas et al. (1998); 5) lack of temporality between case and control interviews (Vamvakas et al., 1998); 6) lack of blinded interviews (Vamvakas et al., 1998); 7) age differences in Vamvakas et al. (1998) cases and controls that may lead to a different TCE exposure potential;, 8) inherent deficiencies in Vamvakas et al. (1998) as reflected by its inability to identify other known kidney cancer risk factors; and, 9) exposure uncertainty, particularly unclear intensity of TCE exposure. Overall, NRC (2006) noted that some of the points above may have contributed to an underestimation of the true exposure distribution of the target population (points 5, 6, and 7), other points would underestimate risk (points 3), and that these effects could not have explained the entire excess risk observed in these studies (points 1, 2, 4). The NRC (2006) furthermore disagreed with the exposure uncertainty criticism (point 9), and concluded TCE exposures, although of unknown intensity, were substantial and, clearly showed graded differences on several scales in Vamvakas et al. (1998) consistent with this study's semi-quantitative exposure assessment.

Brüning et al. (2003) was carried out in a broader region in southern Germany, which included the Arnsberg region and a different set of cases and control identified from a later time period than Vamvakas et al. (1998). The TCE exposure range in this study was similar to that in Vamvakas et al. (1998), although at a lower exposure prevalence because of the larger and more heterogeneous ascertainment area for cases and controls. For "ever exposed" to TCE, Brüning et al. (2003) observed a risk ratio of 2.47 (95% CI: 1.36, 4.49) and a 4-fold increase in risk (95% CI; 1.80, 7.54) among subjects with any occurrence of narcotic symptom and a 6-fold increase in risk (95% CI: 1.46, 23.99) for subjects who had daily occurrences of narcotic symptoms; risks which are lower than observed in Vamvakas et al. (1998). The lower rate ratio in Brüning et al. (2003) might indicate bias in the Vamvakas et al. study or statistical variation between studies related to the broader base population included in Brüning et al. (2003).

Observational studies such as epidemiologic studies are subject to biases and confounding which can be minimized but never completely eliminated through a study's design and statistical analysis methods. While Brüning et al. (2003) overcomes many of the deficiencies of Henschler et al. (1995) and Vamvakas et al. (1998), nonetheless, possible biases and measurement errors could be introduced through their use of prevalent cases and residual

noncases, use of controls from surgical and geriatric clinics, non-blinding of interviewers, a 2-year difference between cases and controls in median age, use or proxy or next-of-kin interviews, and self-reported occupational history.

The impact of any one of the above points could either inflate or depress observed associations. Biases related to a longer period for case compared to control ascertainment could go in either direction. Next-of-kin interviewers for deceased cases, all controls being alive at the time of interview, would be expected to underestimate risk if exposures were not fully reported and thus misclassified. On the other hand, the control subjects who were enrolled when the interviews were conducted might not represent the true exposure distribution of the target population through time and would lead to overestimate of risk. Selection of controls from clinics is not expected to greatly influence observed associations since these clinics specialized in the type of care they provided (NRC, 2006). Brüning et al. (2003) is not the only kidney case-control study where interviewers were not blinded; in fact, only the study of Charbotel et al. (2006) included blinding of interviewers. Blinding of interviewers is preferred to reduce possible bias. Brüning et al.'s use of frequency matching using 5-year age groupings is common in epidemiologic studies and any biases introduced by age difference between cases and controls is expected to be minimal because the median age difference was 3 years.

Despite these issues, the three studies of the Arnsberg region, with very high apparent exposure and different base populations showed a significant elevation of risk and all have bearing on kidney cancer hazard evaluations. The emphasis provided by each study for identifying a kidney cancer hazard depends on its strengths and weaknesses. Brüning et al. (2003) overcomes many of the deficiencies in Henschler et al. (1995) and Vamvakas et al. (1998). The finding of a statistically significantly approximately 3-fold elevated odds ratio with occupational TCE exposure in Brüning et al. (2003) strengthens the signal previously reported by Henschler et al. (1995) and Vamvakas et al. (1998). A previous study of cardboard workers in the United States (Sink et al., 1992), a study like Henschler et al. (1995) which was prompted by a reported cancer cluster, had observed association with kidney cancer incidence, particularly with work in the finishing department where TCE use was documented. Henschler et al. (1995), Vamvakas et al. (1998) and Sinks et al. (1992) are less likely to provide a precise estimate of the magnitude of the association given greater uncertainty in these studies compared to Brüning et al. (2003). For this reason, Brüning et al. (2003) is preferred for meta-analysis treatment since it is considered to better reflect risk in the target population than the two other studies. Another study (Charbotel et al., 2006) of similar exposure conditions of a different base population and of different case and control ascertainment methods as the Arnsberg region studies has become available since the Arnsberg studies. This study shows a statistically significant elevation of risk and high cumulative TCE exposure in addition to a positive trend with rank-order exposure

levels. Charbotel et al. (2006) adds evidence to observations from earlier studies on high TCE exposures in Southern Germany and suggests that peak exposure may add to risk associated with cumulative TCE exposure.

4.3.2.3 *Examination of Possible Confounding Factors*

Examination of potential confounding factors is an important consideration in the evaluation of observations in the epidemiologic studies on TCE and kidney cancer. A known risk factor for kidney cancer is cigarette smoking. Obesity, diabetes, hypertension and antihypertensive medications, and analgesics are linked to kidney cancer, but causality has not been established (Moore et al., 2005; McLaughlin et al., 2006). On the other hand, fruit and vegetable consumption is considered protective of kidney cancer risk (McLaughlin et al., 2006). Studies by Asal et al. (1988), Partanen et al. (1991), McCredie and Stewart (1993), Aupérin et al. (1994), Chow et al. (1994), Mellemgaard et al. (1994), Mandel et al. (1995), Vamvakas et al. (1998), Dosemeci et al. (1999), Pesch et al. (2000a), Brüning et al. (2003), and Charbotel et al. (2006) controlled for smoking and all studies except Pesch et al. (2000a) controlled for body mass index (BMI). Vamvakas et al. (1998) and Dosemeci et al. (1999) controlled for hypertension and or diuretic intake in the statistical analysis. Because it is unlikely that exposure to trichloroethylene is associated with smoking, body mass index, hypertension, or diuretic intake, these possible confounders do not significantly affect the estimates of risk (NRC, 2006).

Direct examination of possible confounders is less common in cohort studies than in case-control studies where information is obtained from study subjects or their proxies. Use of internal controls, such as for Zhao et al. (2005), in general minimizes effects of potential confounding due to smoking or socioeconomic status since exposed and referent subjects are drawn from the same target population. Effect of smoking as a possible confounder may be assessed indirectly through (1) examination of risk ratios for other smoking-related sites and (2) examination of the expected contribution by these three factors to cancer risks. Lung cancer risk in Zhao et al. (2005) was not elevated compared to referent subjects and this observation suggests smoking patterns were similar between groups. Smoking was more prevalent in the Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) cohort than the background population as suggested by the elevated risks for lung and other smoking-related sites; however, Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) do not consider smoking to fully explain the 20 and 40 percent excesses in renal cell carcinoma risk in the cohort and subcohort. A high percentage of smokers in the cohort would be needed to account for the magnitude of renal cell carcinoma excess. Specifically, Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) noted "a high smoking rate would be expected to generate a much higher excess risk of lung cancer than was observed in this study."

The magnitude of confounding bias related to cigarette smoking in occupationally employed populations to the observed lung, bladder and stomach cancer risk is minimal; less than 20% for lung cancer and less than 10% for bladder and stomach cancers (Siemiatycki et al., 1988; Blair et al., 2007). For lung cancer and metalwork specifically, smoking adjusted lung cancer risks were approximately 10% lower after adjustment for smoking (Blair et al., 2007). Thus, difference in cigarette smoking between exposed and referent subjects is not sufficient to fully explain observed excess kidney cancer risks associated with TCE, particularly, high TCE exposure. Information on possible confounding due to BMI (obesity) and to diabetes is lacking in cohort studies; however, any uncertainties are likely small given the generally healthy nature of an employed population and its favorable access to medical care.

Mineral oils such as cutting fluids or hydrazine common to some job titles with potential TCE exposures (such as machinists, metal workers, and test stand mechanics) were included as covariates in statistical analyses of Zhao et al. (2005), Boice et al. (2006) and Charbotel et al. (2006, 2009). A TCE effect on kidney cancer incidence was still evident although effect estimates were often imprecise due to lowered statistical power (Zhao et al., 2005; Charbotel et al., 2006, 2009). Observed associations were similar in analyses including chemical co-exposures in both Zhao et al. (2005) and Charbotel et al. (2006, 2009) compared to chemical co-exposure unadjusted risks. The association or odds ratio (OR) between high TCE score and kidney cancer incidence in Zhao et al. (2005) was 7.71 (95% CI: 0.65, 91.4) after adjustment for other carcinogens including hydrazine and cutting oils, compared to analyses unadjusted for chemical co-exposures (4.90, 95% CI: 1.23, 19.6).

In Charbotel et al. (2006), exposure to TCE was strongly associated with exposure to cutting fluids and petroleum oils (22 of the 37 TCE-exposed cases were exposed to both). Statistical modeling of all factors significant at 10% threshold showed the OR for cutting fluids to be almost equal to 1, whereas the OR for the highest level of TCE exposure was close to two (Charbotel et al., 2006). Moreover, when exposure to cutting oils was divided into three levels, a decrease in OR with level of exposure was found. In conditional logistic regression adjusted for cutting oil exposure, the relative risk (OR) was similar to relative risks from unadjusted for cutting fluid exposures [high cumulative TCE exposure: 1.96 (95% CI: 0.71−5.37) compared to 2.16 (95% CI: 1.02−4.60); high cumulative and peak: 2.63 (95% CI: 0.79−8.83) compared to 2.73 (95% CI: 1.06−7.07) (Charbotel, 2006). Charbotel et al. (2009) further examined TCE exposure defined as the highest TWA in any job held, inferior to cumulative exposure given its lack of consideration of TCE exposure potential in other jobs, either as exposure to TCE alone, cutting fluids alone, or to both after adjusting for smoking, body mass index, age, sex, and exposure to other oils [TCE alone: 1.62 (95% CI: 0.75, 3.44); Cutting fluids alone: 2.39 (95% CI: 0.52, 11.03); TCE >50 ppm TWA + cutting fluids: 2.70 (95% CI: 1.02, 7.17). There were

few cases exposed to cutting fluids alone (n = 3) or to TCE alone (n = 15), all of whom had TCE exposure (in the highest exposed job held) of <35 ppm TWA, and the subgroup analyses were of limited statistical power. A finding of higher risk for both cutting oil and TCE exposure ≥50 ppm compared to cutting oil alone supports a TCE effect for kidney cancer. Adjustment for cutting oil exposures, furthermore, did not greatly affect the magnitude of TCE effect measures in the many analyses presented by Charbotel et al. (2006, 2009) suggesting cutting fluid exposure as not greatly confounding TCE effect measures.

Boice et al. (2006) was unable to directly examine hydrazine exposure on TCE effect measures because of a lack of model convergence in statistical analyses. Three of 7 TCE-exposed kidney cancer cases were identified with hydrazine exposure of 1.5 years or less and the absence of exposure to the other 4 cases suggested confounding related to hydrazine was unlikely to greatly modify observed association between TCE and kidney cancer.

4.3.2.4 *Susceptible Populations – Kidney Cancer and TCE Exposure*

Two studies of kidney cancer cases from the Arnsberg region in Germany have examined the influence of polymorphisms of the glutathione-S-transferase metabolic pathway on renal cell carcinoma risk and TCE exposure (Brüning et al., 1997b; Wiesenhütter et al., 2007). In their study of 45 TCE-exposed male and female renal cell carcinoma cases pending legal compensation and 48 unmatched male TCE-exposed controls, Brüning et al. (1997b) observed a higher prevalence of exposed cases homozygous and heterozygous for GST-M1 positive, 60%, than the prevalence for this genotype among exposed controls, 35%. The frequency of GST-M1 positive was lower among this control series than the frequency found in other European population studies, 50% (Brüning et al., 1997b). The prevalence of the GST-T1 positive genotype was 93% among exposed cases and 77% among exposed controls. The prevalence of GST-T1 positive genotype in the European population is 75% (Brüning et al., 1997b).

Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) compares the frequency of genetic polymorphism among subjects from the renal cancer case-control study of Brüning et al. (2003) and to the frequencies of genetic polymorphisms in the areas of Dormund and Lutherstadt Wittenberg, Germany. Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) identified the genetic frequencies of GST-M1 and GST-T1 phenotypes for 98 of the original 134 cases (73%) and 324 of the 401 controls (81%). The prevalence of GST-M1 positive genotype was 48% among all renal cell carcinoma cases, 40% among TCE-exposed cases, and 52% among all controls. The prevalence of GST-T1 positive genotypes was 81% among all cases and 81% among all controls. The prevalence of GST-T1 positive genotypes reported in this paper for all TCE-exposed cases was 20%. The numbers of exposed (n = 4) and unexposed (n = 15) GST-T1 positive cases does not sum to the 79 cases with the GST-T1 positive genotype identified in the Table's first row; EPA staff has written Professor

Bolt requesting clarification of the data in Table 1 of Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) (personal communication from Cheryl Siegel Scott to Professor Herman Bolt, email dated August 05, 2008) [no reply received as of January, 2009 to request]. Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) noted background frequencies in the German population in the expanded control group were 50% for GST-M1 positive and 81% for GST-T1 positive genotypes.

Observations in Brüning et al. (1997b) and Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) must be interpreted cautiously. Few details are provided in these studies on selection criteria and not all subjects from the Brüning et al. (2003) case-control study are included. For GST-M1 positive, the higher prevalence among exposed cases in Brüning et al. (1997b) compared Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) and the lower prevalence among controls compared to background frequency in the European population may reflect possible selection biases. On the other hand, the broader base population included in Brüning et al. (2003) may explain the observed lower frequency of GST-M1 positive cases in Wiesenhütter et al. (2007). Moreover, Wiesenhütter et al. (2007) does not report genotype frequencies for controls by exposure status and this information is essential to an examination of whether renal cell carcinoma risk and TCE exposure may be modified by polymorphism status.

Of the three larger (in terms of number of cases) studies that did provide results separately by sex, Dosemeci et al. (1999) suggest that there may be a sex difference for TCE exposure and renal cell carcinoma (OR = 1.04, [95% CI: 0.6, 1.7]) in males and 1.96 (95% CI: 1.0, 4.0 in females), while Raaschou-Nielsen (2003) report the same SIR (1.2) for both sexes and crude ORs calculated from data from the Pesch et al. (2000a) study (provided in a personal communication from Beate Pesch, Forschungsinstitut für Arbeitsmedizin (BGFA), to Cheryl Scott, U.S. EPA, 21 February 2008) are 1.28 for males and 1.23 for females. Whether the Dosemeci et al. (1999) observations are due to susceptibility differences or to exposure differences between males and females cannot be evaluated. Blair et al. (1998) and Hansen et al. (2001) also present some results by sex, but these two studies have too few cases to be informative about a sex difference for kidney cancer.

4.3.2.5 *Meta-analysis for Kidney Cancer*

Meta-analysis (detailed methodology in Appendix C) was adopted as a tool for examining the body of epidemiologic evidence on kidney cancer and TCE exposure and to identify possible sources of heterogeneity. The meta-analyses of the overall effect of TCE exposure on kidney cancer suggest a small, statistically significant increase in risk that was stronger in a meta-analysis of the highest exposure group. There was no observable heterogeneity across the studies for any of the meta-analyses and no indication of publication

bias. Thus, these findings of increased risks of kidney cancer associated with TCE exposure are robust.

The meta-analysis of kidney cancer examines 14 cohort and case-control studies identified through a systematic review and evaluation of the epidemiologic literature on TCE exposure (Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Parent et al., 2000; Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Dosemeci et al., 1999; Greenland et al. 1994; Pesch et al., 2000a; Hansen et al., 2001; Brüning et al., 2003; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Charbotel et al., 2006). Details of the systematic review and meta-analysis of the TCE studies are fully discussed in Appendix B and C.

The pooled estimate from the primary random effects meta-analysis of the 14 studies was 1.26 (95% CI: 1.11, 1.42). The analysis was dominated by two (contributing almost 70% of the weight) or three (almost 80% of the weight) large studies (Dosemeci et al., 1999; Pesch et al., 2000a; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Figure 4.3.1 arrays individual studies by their weight. No single study was overly influential; removal of individual studies resulted in pooled RR (RRp) estimates that were all statistically significant and that ranged from 1.22 (with the removal of Brüning et al. [2003]) to 1.28 (with the removal of Raaschou-Nielsen et al. [2003]). Similarly, the overall RRp estimate was not highly sensitive to alternate RR estimate selections nor was heterogeneity or publication bias apparent. Subgroup analyses were done examining the cohort and case-control studies separately with the random effects model; the resulting RRp estimates were 1.16 (95% CI 0.96, 1.41) for the cohort studies and 1.41 (1.08, 1.83) for the case-control studies. There was heterogeneity in the case-control subgroup, but it was not statistically significant ($p = 0.17$).

Nine studies reported risks for higher exposure groups (Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Parent et al., 2000; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Dosemeci et al., 1999; Pesch et al., 2000a; Brüning et al., 2003; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Charbotel et al., 2006). Different exposure metrics were used in the various studies, and the purpose of combining results across the different highest exposure groups was not to estimate an RRp associated with some level of exposure. Instead, the focus on the highest exposure category was meant to result in an estimate less affected by exposure misclassification. In other words, it is more likely to represent a greater differential TCE exposure compared to people in the referent group than the exposure differential for the overall (typically any versus none) exposure comparison. Thus, if TCE exposure increases the risk of kidney cancer, the effects should be more apparent in the highest exposure groups.

The RRp estimate from the random effects meta-analysis of the studies with results presented for higher exposure groups was 1.61 (95% CI 1.27, 2.03), higher than the RRp from the overall kidney cancer meta-analysis. As with the overall analyses, the meta-analyses of the

highest-exposure groups were dominated by Pesch et al. (2000a) and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), which provided about 70% of the weight. Axelson et al. (1994), Anttila et al. (1995) and Hansen et al. (2001) do not report risk ratios for kidney cancer by higher exposure and a sensitivity analysis was carried out to address reporting bias. The RRp estimate from the primary random effects meta-analysis with null RR estimates (i.e., RR = 1.0) included for Axelson et al. (1994), Anttila et al. (1995) and Hansen et al. (2001) to address reporting bias associated with ever exposed was 1.55 (95% CI: 1.24, 1.94). Figure 4.3.2 arrays individual studies by their weight. The inclusion of these 3 additional studies contributed less than 8% of the total weight. No single study was overly influential; removal of individual studies resulted in RRp estimates that were all statistically significant and that ranged from 1.46 (with the removal of Raaschou-Nielsen et al. [2003]) to 1.61 (with the removal of Pesch et al. [2000a]). Similarly, the RRp estimate was not highly sensitive to alternate RR estimate selections and heterogeneity observed across the studies for any of the meta-analyses conducted with the highest-exposure groups.

NRC (2006) deliberations on trichloroethylene commented on two prominent evaluations of the then-current TCE epidemiologic literature using meta-analysis techniques, Wartenberg et al. (2000) and Kelsh et al. (2005), submitted by Exponent-Health Sciences to NRC during their deliberations. Wartenberg et al. (2000) reported a RRp of 1.7 (95% CI: 1.1, 2.7) for kidney cancer incidence in the TCE subcohorts (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Henschler et al., 1995). For kidney cancer mortality in TCE subcohorts (Henschler et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Morgan et al., 1998; Ritz 1999), Wartenberg et al. (2000) reported a RRp of 1.2 (95% CI: 0.8, 1.7). Kelsh et al. (2005) examined a slightly different grouping of cohort studies as did Wartenberg et al. (2000), presenting a pooled relative risk estimate for kidney cancer incidence and mortality combined. The RRp for kidney cancer in cohort studies (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) was 1.29 (95% CI: 1.06−1.57) with no evidence of heterogeneity. Kelsh et al. (2005), also, presented separately a pooled relative risk for renal cancer case-control studies and TCE. For case-control studies (Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Greenland et al., 1994; Vamvakas et al., 1998; Dosemeci et al., 1999; Pesch et al., 2000a; Brüning et al., 2003), the RRp for renal cell carcinoma was 1.7 (95% CI: 1.0, 2.7) (interpolated from Figure 26 of NRC presentation) with evidence of heterogeneity, and RRp of 1.2 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.4) (interpolated from Figure 26 of NRC presentation) and no evidence of heterogeneity in a sensitivity analysis removing Vamvakas et al. (1998) and Brüning et al. (2003), two studies Kelsh et al. (2005) considered as "outliers."

The present analysis was conducted according to NRC (2006) suggestions for transparency, systematic review criteria, and examination of both cohort and case-control

studies. The present analysis includes the recently published study of Charbotel et al. (2006) and an analysis that examines both the TCE subcohort and case-control studies together. As discussed above, the pooled estimate from the primary random effects meta-analysis of the 14 studies was 1.26 (95% CI: 1.11, 1.42). Additionally, EPA examined kidney cancer risk for higher exposure group. The RRp estimate from the random effects meta-analysis of the studies with results presented for higher exposure groups was 1.61 (95% CI 1.27, 2.03), higher than the RRp from the overall kidney cancer meta-analysis, and 1.55 (95% CI: 1.24, 1.94) in the meta-analysis with null RR estimates (i.e., RR = 1.0) to address possible reporting bias for three studies.

Table 4.3.1. Summary of human kidney toxicity studies

Subjects	Effect	Exposure	Reference
206 subjects- 104 male workers exposed to TCE; 102 male controls (source not identified)	Increased β2-microglobulin and total protein in spot urine specimen. β2-microglobulin: Exposed, 129.0 ± 113.3 mg/g creatinine (Cr) Controls, 113.6 ± 110.6 mg/g Cr Total protein: Exposed, 83.4 ± 113.2 mg/g creatinine (Cr) Controls, 54.0 ± 18.6 mg/g Cr	TCE exposure was through degreasing activities in metal parts factory or semiconductor industry U-total trichlorocompounds: Exposed, 83.4 mg/g Cr (range, 2−66.2 mg/g Cr Controls, N.D. [5] 8.4 ± 7.9 years mean employment duration	Nagaya et al., 1989
29 metal workers	NAG in morning urine specimen, 0.17 ± 0.11 U/mmol Cr	Breathing zone monitoring, 3 ppm (median) and 5 ppm (mean)	Seldén et al., 1993
191 subjects- 41 renal cell carcinoma cases pending cases involving compensation with TCE exposure; 50 unexposed renal cell carcinoma cases from same area as TCE-exposed cases; 100 non-diseased control and hospitalized surgical patients	Increased urinary proteins patterns, α1-microglobulin, and total protein in spot urine specimen. Slight/severe tubular damage: TCE RCC cases, 93% Non-exposed RCC cases, 46% Surgical controls, 11% α1-microglobulin (mg/g creatinine): Exposed RCC cases, 24.6 ± [SD[6]] 13.9 Unexposed RCC cases, 11.3 ± [SD] 9.8 Surgical controls, 5.5 ± [SD] 6.8	All exposed RCC cases exposed to 'high" and "very high" TCE intensity 18 year mean exposure duration	Brüning et al., 1999a

[5] N.D. = not detectable

[6] SD = Standard deviation

85 male workers employed in cardboard manufacturing factory (39 TCE exposed, 46) non-exposed office and administrative controls)	Increased urinary protein patterns and excretion of proteins in spot urine specimen. Slight/severe tubular damage: TCE exposed, 67% Non-exposed, RCC cases, 9% $p < 0.001$ α1-microglobulin (mg/g creatinine): Exposed, 16.2 $\pm$ [SD] 10.3 Unexposed, 7.8 $\pm$ [SD] 6.9 $p < 0.001$ GSTα (µg/g creatinine): Exposed 6.0 $\pm$ [SD] 3.3 Unexposed, 2.0 $\pm$ [SD] 0.57 $p < 0.001$ No group differences in total protein or GSTpi	"High" TCE exposure to workers in the fitters shop and electrical department "Very high" TCE exposure to workers through general degreasing operations in carton machinery section	Brüning et al., 1999b
99 renal cell carcinoma cases and 298 hospital controls (from Brüning et al. [2003] and alive at the time of interview)	Increased excretion of α1-microglobulin in spot urine specimen. Proportion of subjects with α1-microglobulin <5.0 mg/L: Exposed cases, 51% Unexposed cases, 15% Exposed controls, 55% Unexposed controls, 55%	All exposed RCC cases exposed to 'high" and "very high" TCE intensity	Bolt et al., 2004
124 subjects (70 workers	Analysis of urinary proteins in	Mean U-TCA of exposed	Green et al., 2004

[7] For a urine sample, 10-17 mg of albumin per g of creatinine is considered to be suspected albuminuria in males (15-25 in females) (De Jong and Brenner 2004).

currently exposed to TCE and 54 hospital and administrative staff controls)	spot urine sample obtained 4 days after exposure. Increased excretion of albumin, NAG, and formate in spot urine specimen. Albumin (mg/g creatinine)[7]: Exposed, 9.71 ± [SD] 11.6 Unexposed, 5.50 ± [SD] 4.27 $p < 0.05$ Total NAG (U/g creatinine): Exposed, 5.27 ± [SD] 3.78 Unexposed, 2.41 ± [SD] 1.91 $p < 0.01$ Format (mg/g creatinine): Exposed, 9.45 ± [SD] 4.78 Unexposed, 5.55 ± [SD] 3.00 $p < 0.01$ No group mean differences in GSTα, retinol binding protein, α1-microglobulin, β2-microglobulin, total protein, and methylmalonic acid.	workers was 64 ± [SD] 102 (Range, 1−505) Mean U-TCOH of exposed workers was 122 ± [SD] 119 (Range, 1−639) Mean TCE concentration to exposed subjects was estimated as 32 ppm (range, 0.5−252 ppm) and was estimated by applying the German occupational exposure limit (maximale arbeitsplatz konzentration, MAK) standard to U-TCA and assuming that the linear relationship holds for exposures above 100 ppm. 86% of subjects with exposure to <50 ppm TCE	
101 cases or deaths from end-stage renal disease (ESDR) among male and female subjects in Hill Air Force Base aircraft maintenance worker cohort of Blair et al. (1998)	TCE exposure: Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis: Ever exposed to TCE[8], 1.86 (1.02, 3.39) Logistic regression:[5] No chemical exposure (referent group): 1.0 <5 unit-year, 1.73 0.86, 3.48)	Cumulative TCE exposure (intensity x duration) identified using 3 categories, <5 unit-year, 5−25 unit year, >25 unit-year per job exposure matrix of Stewart et al. (1991)	Radican et al., 2006

[8] Hazard ratio and 95% confidence interval

	5−25 unit-year, 1.65 (0.82, 3.35) >25 unit-year, 1.65 (0.82, 3.35) Monotonic trend test, $p > 0.05$ Indirect low-intermittent TCE exposure, 2.47 (1.17, 5.19) Indirect peak/infrequent TCE exposure 3.55 (1.25, 10.74) Direct TCE exposure, "not statistically significant" but hazard ratio and confidence intervals were not presented in paper		

Table 4.3.2. Summary of human studies on somatic mutations of the *VHL* gene[1]

	Brüning et al., 1997a	Brauch et al., 1999		Schraml et al., 1999		Brauch et al., 2004		Charbotel et al., 2007	
TCE exposure status	Exposed	Exposed	Unexposed	Exposed	Unexposed	Exposed	Unexposed	Exposed	Unexposed
Number of subjects/ Number with mutations (%)	23/23 (100%)	44/33 (75%)	73/42 (58%)	9/3 (33%)	113/38 (34%)	17/14 (82%)	21/2 (10%)	25/2 (9%)	23/2 (8%)
Renal Cell Carcinoma subtype	Unknown	Unknown		Clear cell 9 (75%) Papillary 2 (18%) Oncocytomas 1 (8%)	Unknown	Clear cell 37 (%) Oncocytic adenoma 1 (%) bilateral metachronous 1 (%)		Clear cell 51 (75%) Papillary 10 (10−15%) Chromophobe 4 (5%) Oncocytomas 4 (5%)	
Tissue Type Analyzed	paraffin	Paraffin, fresh (lymphocyte)		paraffin		paraffin		Paraffin, frozen tissues, Bouin's fixative	
Assay	SSCP [2], sequencing[2]	SSCP, sequencing, restriction enzyme digestion		CGH, sequencing		Sequencing		Sequencing	
Number of mutations	23	50	42	4	50	24	2	2	2
Type of mutation									
Missense	1	27	NA	1	Unknown	17	2	1	1
Nonmissense[3]	3	23	NA	3	Unknown	7	0	1	1

[1] Adapted from NRC (2006) with addition of Schraml et al. (1999) and Charbotel et al. (2007).

[2] By single stand conformation polymorphism (SSCP). Four (4) sequences confirmed by comparative genomic hybridization.

[3] Includes insertions, frameshifts and deletions

Table 4.3.3. Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and kidney cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies – Incidence			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Zhao et al., 2005
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	6	
Med cum TCE score	1.87 (0.56, 6.20)	6	
High TCE score	4.90 (1.23, 19.6)	4	
p for trend	p = 0.023		
TCE, 20 years exposure lag[2]			
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	6	
Med cum TCE score	1.19 (0.22, 6.40)	7	
High TCE score	7.40 (0.47, 116)	3	
p for trend	p = 0.120		
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)			Chang et al., 2005
Males	1.06 (0.45, 2.08)[3]	8	
Females	1.09 (0.56, 1.91)[3]	12	
Females	1.10 (0.62, 1.82)[3]	15	Sung et al., 2008
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure			Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure, all subjects	1.2 (0.98, 1.46)	103	
Any exposure, males	1.2 (0.97, 1.48)	93	
Any exposure, females	1.2 (0.55, 2.11)	10	
Exposure Lag Time			
20 years	1.3 (0.86, 1.88)	28	
Employment duration			
<1 year	0.8 (0.5, 1.4)	16	
1−4.9 years	1.2 (0.8, 1.7)	28	
≥ 5 years	1.6 (1.1, 2.3)	32	
Subcohort w/higher exposure			
Any TCE exposure	1.4 (1.0, 1.8)	53	
Employment duration			
1−4.9 years	1.1 (0.7, 1.7)[4]	23	
≥5 years	1.7 (1.1, 2.4)[4]	30	
Biologically monitored Danish workers	1.1 (0.3, 2.8)	4	Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure, males	0.9 (0.2, 2.6)	3	
Any TCE exposure, females	2.4 (0.03, 14)	1	

Cumulative exp (Ikeda)		Not reported	
	<17 ppm-yr		
	≥17 ppm-yr		
Mean concentration (Ikeda)		Not reported	
	<4 ppm		
	4+ ppm		
Employment duration		Not reported	
	< 6.25 yr		
	≥ 6.25		
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base			Blair et al., 1998
	TCE subcohort	Not reported	
Males, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.4 (0.4, 4.7)	9
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.3 (0.3, 4.7)	5
	>25 ppm-yr	0.4 (0.1, 2.3	2
Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr		0
	5−25 ppm-yr		0
	>25 ppm-yr	3.6 (0.5, 25.6)	2
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers			Anttila et al., 1995
All subjects		0.87 (0.32, 1.89)	6
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation)			
	<6 ppm	Not reported	
	6+ ppm	Not reported	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsberg, Germany			Henschler et al., 1995
Exposed workers		7.97 (2.59, 8.59)[5]	5
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers			Axelson et al., 1994
Any TCE exposure, males		1.16 (0.42, 2.52)	6
Any TCE exposure, females		Not reported	
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA			Sinks et al., 1992
All subjects		3.7 (1.4, 8.1)	6
All departments		∞ (3.0, ∞)[6]	5
	Finishing department	16.6 (1.7, 453.1)[6]	3

Cohort Studies-Mortality

Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY

				Clapp and Hoffman,
	Males	1.64 (0.45, 4.21) [7]	4	2008
	Females		0	
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			7	
Any TCE (utility/eng flush)		2.22 (0.89, 4.57)		Boice et al., 2006
Any exposure to TCE		Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Low cum TCE score		1.00[1]	7	
Med cum TCE score		1.43 (0.49, 4.16)	7	
High TCE score		2.13 (0.50, 8.32)	3	
p for trend		p = 0.31		
TCE, 20 years exposure lag[2]				
Low cum TCE score		1.00[1]	10	
Med cum TCE score		1.69 (0.29, 9.70)	6	
High TCE score		1.82 (0.09, 38.6)	1	
p for trend		p = 0.635		
View-Master employees				ATSDR, 2004
Males		2.76 (0.34, 9.96)[7]	2	
Females		6.21 (2.68, 12.23)[7]	8	
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)				Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure		Not reported		
Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration[4]				
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration[4]				
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				Boice et al., 1999
Routine Exp		0.99 (0.40, 2.04)	7	
Routine-Intermittent[1]		Not presented	11	
	Duration of exposure			
	0 years	1.0	22	
	< 1 year	0.97 (0.37, 2.50)	6	
	1−4 years	0.19 (0.02, 1.42)	1	
	≥ 5 years	0.69 (0.22, 2.12)	4	
p for trend				
Aerospace workers (Hughes)				Morgan et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort		1.32 (0.57, 2.60)	8	
	Low Intensity (<50 ppm)[5]	0.47 (0.01, 2.62)	1	
	High Intensity (>50 ppm)[5]	1.78 (0.72, 3.66)	7	

TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)				
	Never exposed	1.00[1]	24	
	Ever exposed	1.14 (0.51, 2.58)[8]	8	
Peak				
	No/Low	1.00[1]	24	
	Med/Hi	1.89 (0.85, 4.23)[8]	8	
Cumulative				
	Referent	1.00[1]	24	
	Low	0.31 (0.04, 2.36)[8]	1	
	High	1.59 (0.68, 3.71)[8]	7	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort		1.6 (0.5, 5.1) [1]	15	
Males, Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	2.0 (0.5, 7.6)	8	
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.4 (0.1, 4.0)	1	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.2 (0.3, 4.8)	4	
Females, Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr		0	
	5−25 ppm-yr	9.8 (0.6, 157)	1	
	>25 ppm-yr	3.5 (0.2, 56.4)	1	
TCE subcohort		1.18 (0.47, 2.94)[9]	18	Radican et al., 2008
Males, Cumulative exp		1.24 (0.41, 3.71)[9]	16	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.87 (0.59, 5.97 [9]	10	
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.31 (0.03, 2.75)[9]	1	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.16 (0.31, 4.32)[9]	5	
Females, Cumulative exp		0.93 (0.15, 5.76)[9]	2	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr		0	
	5−25 ppm-yr	2.86 (0.27, 29.85)[9]	1	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.97 (0.10, 9.50)[9]	1	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsberg, Germany				Henschler et al., 1995
TCE exposed workers		3.28 (0.40, 11.84)	2	
Unexposed workers		- (0.00, 5.00)	0	
Deaths reported to among GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)		0.99 (0.30, 3.32)[6]	12	Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA				Sinks et al., 1992

		1.4 (0.0, 7.7)	1
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)			Costa et al., 1989
	All subjects	Not reported	
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)			Garabrant et al., 1988
	All subjects	0.93 (0.48, 1.64)	12

Case-control Studies

Population of Arve Valley, France			Charbotel et al., 2005, 2006, 2009
	Any TCE exposure	1.64 (0.95, 2.84)	37
	Cumulative TCE exposure		
	Referent/non-exposed	1.00[1]	49
	Low	1.62 (0.75, 3.47)	12
	Medium	1.15 (0.47, 2.77)	9
	High	2.16 (1.02, 4.60)[10]	16
	Test for trend	p = 0.04	
	Cumulative TCE exposure + peak		
	Referent/non-exposed	1.00[1]	49
	Low/med, no peaks	1.35 (0.69, 2.63)	18
	Low/med + peaks	1.61 (0.36. 7.30)	3
	High, no peaks	1.76 (0.65, 4.73)	8
	High + peaks	2.73 (1.06, 7.07) [10]	8
	Cumulative TCE exposure, 10 year lag		
	Referent/non-exposed	1.00[1]	49
	Low/med, no peaks	1.44 (0.69, 2.80)	19
	Low/med + peaks	1.38 (0.32, 6.02)	3
	High, no peaks	1.50 (0.53, 4.21)	7
	High + peaks	3.15 (1.19, 8.38)	8
	Time-weighted-average TCE exposure[11]		
	Referent/non-exposed	1.00[1]	46
	Any TCE without cutting fluid	1.62 (0.76, 3.44)	15
	Any cutting fluid without TCE	2.39 (0.52, 11.03)	3
	<50 ppm TCE + cutting fluid	1.14 (0.49, 2,66)	12
	50+ ppm TCE + cutting fluid	2.70 (1.02, 7.17)	10
Population of Arnsberg Region, Germany			Brüning et al., 2003
	Longest job held-TCE/PERC (CAREX)	1.80 (1.01, 3.20)	117
	Self-assessed exposure to TCE	2.47 (1.36, 4.49)	25
	Duration of self-assessed TCE exposure		

	0	1.00[1]	109
	<10 yrs	3.78 (1.54, 9.28)	11
	10−20 years	1.80 (0.67, 4.79)	7
	>20 years	2.69 (0.84, 8.66)	8
Population in 5 German Regions			Pesch et al., 2000a
Any TCE Exposure		Not reported	
	Males	Not reported	
	Females	Not reported	
TCE exposure (Job Task Exposure Matrix)			
Males			
	Medium	1.3 (1.0, 1.8)	68
	High	1.1 (0.8, 1.5)	59
	Substantial	1.3 (0.8, 2.1)	22
Females			
	Medium	1.3 (0.7, 2.6)	11
	High	0.8 (0.4, 1.9)	7
	Substantial	1.8 (0.6, 5.0)	5
Population of Minnesota			Dosemeci et al., 1999
Ever exposed to TCE, NCI JEM			
	Males	1.04 (0.6, 1.7)	33
	Females	1.96 (1.0, 4.0)	22
	Males + Females	1.30 (0.9, 1.9)	55
Population of Arnsberg Region, Germany			Vamvakas et al., 1998
Self-assessed exposure to TCE		10.80 (3.36, 34.75)	19
Population of Montreal, Canada			Siemiatycki et al., 1991
Any TCE exposure		0.8 (0.4, 2.0)[12]	4
Substantial TCE exposure		0.8 (0.2, 2.6)[12]	2

Geographic Based Studies

Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY		1.90 (1.06, 3.13)	15	ATSDR, 2006, 2008
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA		0.80 (0.54, 1.12)[13]	54	Morgan and Cassidy, 2002
Finnish residents				
Residents of Hausjarvi		Not reported		Vartiainen et al., 1993
Residents of Huttula		Not reported		

[1] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[2] Relative risks for TCE exposure after adjustment for 1st employment, socioeconomic status, age at event, and all other carcinogens, including hydrazine

[3] Chang et al. (2005) – urinary organs combined

[4] SIR for renal cell carcinoma

[5] Henschler et al. (1995) Expected number of incident cases calculated using incidence rates from the Danish Cancer Registry

[6] Odds ratio from nested case-control analysis

[7] Proportional mortality ratio

[8] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age, sex and decade (Environmental Health Strategies, 1997)

[9] In Radican et al. (2008) estimated relative risks from Cox proportional hazard models were adjusted for age and sex.

[10] Analyses adjusted for age, sex, smoking and body mass index. The odds ratio, adjusted for age, sex, smoking, body mass index and exposure to cutting fluids and other petroleum oils, for high cumulative TCE exposure was 1.96 (95% CI: 0.71, 5.37) and for high cumulative + peak TCE exposure was 2.63 (95% CI: 0.79, 8.83).

[11] The exposure surrogate is calculated for one occupational period only and is not the average exposure concentration over the entire employment period.

[12] 90% Confidence Interval

[13] 99% Confidence Interval

Table 4.3.4. Summary of case-control studies on kidney cancer and occupation or job title

Case Ascertainment Area/Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. exposed cases	Reference
Swedish Cancer Registry Cases			Wilson et al., 2008
Machine/electronics industry	1.30 (1.08, 1.55)[4] [M]	120	
	1.75 (1.04, 2.76)[4] [F]	18	
Shop and construction metal work	1.19 (1.00, 1.40)[4] [M]	143	
Machine assembly	1.62 (0.94, 2.59)[4] [M]		
Metal plating work	2.70 (0.73, 6.92)[4] [M]	4	
Shop and construction metal work	1.66 (0.71, 3.26)[4] [F]	8	
Arve Valley, France			Charbotel et al., 2006
Metal industry	1.02 (0.59, 1.76)	28	
Metal workers, job title	1.00 (0.56, 1.77)	25	
Metal industry, screw-cutting workshops	1.39 (0.75, 2.58)	22	
Machinery, electrical and transportation equipment manufacture	1.19 (0.61, 2.33)	15	
Iowa Cancer Registry Cases			Zhang et al., 2004
Assemblers	2.5 (0.8, 7.6)	5	
>10 years employment	4.2 (1.2, 15.3)	4	
Arnsberg Region, Germany			Brüning et al., 2003
Iron/steel	1.15 (0.29, 4.54)	3	
Occupations with contact to metals	1.53 (0.97, 2.43)	46	
Longest job held	1.14 (0.66, 1.96)	24	
Metal greasing/degreasing	5.57 (2.33, 13.32)	15	
Degreasing agents			
Low exposure	2.11 (0.86, 5.18)	9	
High exposure	1.01 (0.40, 2.54)	7	
Bologna, Italy			Mattioli et al., 2002
Metal workers	2.21 (0.99, 5.37)	37	
Printers	1.55 (0.17, 13.46)	7	
Solvents	0.79 (0.31, 1.98)[M]	17	
	1.47 (0.12, 17.46) [F]	3	
Montreal, Canada			Parent et al., 2000
Metal fabricating and machining industry	1.0 (0.6, 1.8)	14	

	Metal processors	1.2 (0.4, 3.4)	4	
	Printing and publishing industry	1.1 (0.4, 3.0)	4	
	Printers	3.0 (1.2, 7.5)	6	
	Aircraft mechanics	2.8 (1.0, 8.4)	4	
5 Regions in Germany				Pesch et al., 2000a
	Electrical and electronic equipment assembler	3.2 (1.0, 10.3) [M]	5	
		2.7 (1.3, 5.8) [F}	11	
	Printers	3.5 (1.1, 11.2)[M]	5	
		2.1 (0.4, 11.7) [F]	2	
	Metal cleaning/degreasing, job task	1.3 (0.7, 2.3) [M]	15	
		1.5 (0.3, 7.7) [F]	2	
New Zealand Cancer Registry				Delahunt et al., 1995
	Toolmakers and blacksmiths	1.48 (0.72, 3.03)	No info	
	Printers	0.67 (0.25, 1.83)		
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System				Mandel et al., 1995
	Iron or steel	1.6 (1.2, 2.2)	8	
Rhein-Neckar-Odenwald Area, Germany				Schlehofer et al., 1995
	Metal			
	Industry	1.63 (1.07, 2.48)	71	
	Occupation	1.38 (0.89, 2.12)		
	Electronic			
	Industry	0.51 (0.26, 1.01)	14	
	Occupation	0.57 (0.25, 1.33)	9	
	Chlorinated solvents	2.52 (1.23, 5.16)	27	
	Metal and metal compounds	1.47 (0.94, 2.30)	62	
Danish Cancer Registry				Mellemgaard et al., 1994
	Iron and steel	1.4 (0.8, 2.4) [M]	31	
		1.0 (0.1, 3.2) [F]	1	
	Solvents	1.5 (0.9, 2.4)[M]	50	
		6.4 (1.8, 23) [F]	16	
France				Aupérin et al., 1994
	Machine fitters, assemblers, and precision instrument makers	0.7 (0.3, 1.9)	16	
New South Wales, Australia				McCredie and Stewart, 1993
	Iron and steel	1.18 (0.75, 1.85) [1]	52	
		2.39 (1.26, 4.52) [2]	19	
	Printing or graphics	1.18 (0.87, 2.08) [1]	29	

		0.82 (0.32, 2.11) [2]	6
	Machinist or tool maker	1.15 (0.72, 1.86) [1]	48
		1.83 (0.92, 3.61) [2]	16
	Solvents	1.54 (1.11, 2.14) [1]	109
		1.40 (0.82, 2.40) [2]	24
Finnish Cancer Registry			Partenen et al., 1991
	Iron and metalware work	1.87 (0.94, 3.76)	22
	Machinists	2.33 (0.83, 6.51)	10
	Paper and pulp; printing/publishing	2.20 (1.02, 4.72) [M]	18
		5.95 (1.21, 29.2) [F]	7
	Nonchlorinated solvents	3.46 (0.91, 13.2) [M]	9
West Midlands UK Cancer Registry			Harrington et al., 1989
	Organic solvents		
	Ever exposed	1.30 (0.31, 8.50)	3
	Intermediate exposure	1.54 (0.69, 4.10)	3
Montreal, Canada			Sharpe et al., 1989
	Organic solvents	1.68 (0.83, 2.22)	33
	Degreasing solvents	3.42 (0.92, 12.66)	10
Oklahoma			Asal et al., 1988
	Metal degreasing	1.7 (0.7, 3.8) [M]	19
	Machining	1.7 (0.7, 4.3) [M]	13
	Painter, paint manufacture	1.3 (0.7, 2.6) [M]	22
Missouri Cancer Registry			Brownson, 1988
	Machinists	2.2 (0.5, 10.3)	3
Danish Cancer Registry			Jensen et al., 1988
	Iron and metal, blacksmith	1.4 (0.7, 2.9) [3]	17
	Painter, paint manufacture	1.8 (0.7, 4.6)	10

[1] Renal cell carcinoma, McCredie and Stewart (1993)

[2] Renal pelvis, McCredie and Stewart (1993)

[3] Renal pelvis and ureter, Jensen et al. (1988)

[4] Renal pelvis, Wilson et al. (2008)

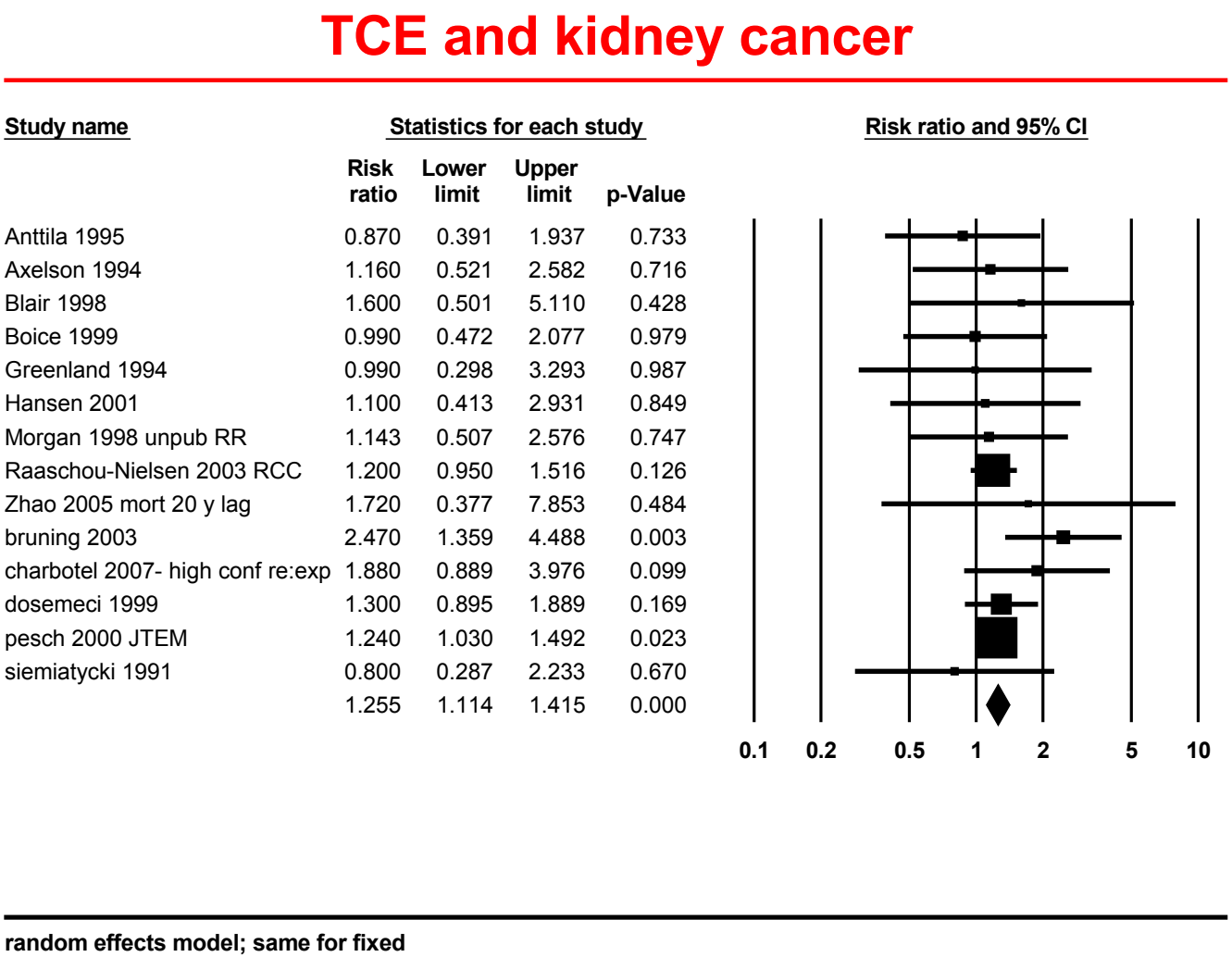


Figure 4.3.1. Meta-analysis of kidney cancer and overall TCE exposure (The pooled estimate is in the bottom row. Symbol sizes reflect relative weights of the studies. The horizontal midpoint of the bottom diamond represents the pooled RR estimate and the horizontal extremes depict the 95% CI limits.)

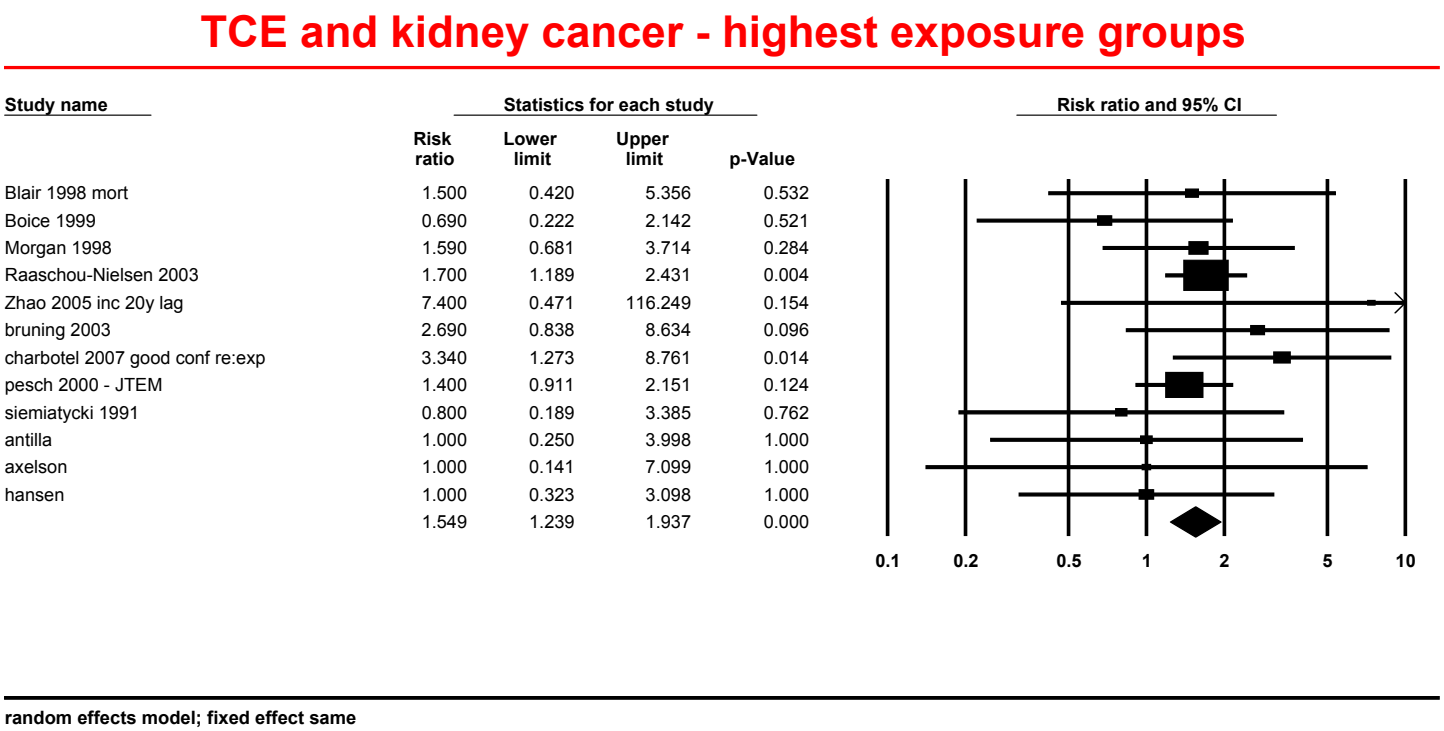


Figure 4.3.2. Meta-analysis of kidney cancer and TCE exposure – highest exposure groups. With assumed null RR estimates for Antilla, Axelson, and Hansen (see Appendix C text).

4.3.3 Human studies of Somatic Mutation of von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) Gene

Studies have been conducted to identify mutations in the *VHL* gene in renal cell carcinoma patients, with and without TCE exposures (Charbotel et al., 2007; Schraml et al., 1999; Brauch et al., 1999, 2004; Toma et al., 2008; Furge et al., 2007; Kenck et al., 1996). Inactivation of the *VHL* gene through mutations, loss of heterozygosity and imprinting has been observed in about 70% of sporadic renal clear cell carcinomas, the most common renal cell carcinoma subtype (Kenck et al., 1996). Other genes or pathways, including c-myc activation and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), have also been examined as to their role in various renal cell carcinoma subtypes (Furge et al., 2007; Toma et al., 2008). Furge et al. (2007) reported that there are molecularly distinct forms of renal cell carcinoma (RCC) and possibly molecular differences between clear-cell renal cell carcinoma subtypes. This study was performed using tissues obtained from paraffin blocks. These results are supported by a more recent study which examined the genetic abnormalities of clear cell renal cell carcinoma using frozen tissues from 22 cc-RCC patients and paired normal tissues (Toma et al., 2008). This study found that 20 (91%) of the 22 cases had loss of heterozygosity (LOH) on chromosome 3p (harboring the *VHL* gene). Alterations in copy number were also found on chromosome 9 (32% of cases), chromosome arm 14q (36% of cases), chromosome arm 5q (45% of cases) and chromosome 7 (32% of cases), suggesting roles for multiple genetic changes in RCC, and is also supported by genomes-wide SNP (single-nucleotide polymorphism) analysis (Toma et al., 2008).

Several papers link mutation of the *VHL* gene in renal cell carcinoma patients to TCE exposure. These reports are based on comparisons of *VHL* mutation frequencies in TCE exposed cases from renal cell carcinoma case-control studies or from comparison to background mutation rates among renal cell carcinoma case series (Table 4.3.2). Brüning et al. (1997a) first reported a high somatic mutation frequency (100%) in a series of 23 renal cell carcinomas cases with medium to high intensity TCE exposure as determined by an abnormal SSCP pattern, with most variations found in exon two. Only four samples were sequenced at the time of publication and showed mutations in exon one, two and three (Table 4.3.2). Some of the cases in this study were from the case-control study of Vamvakas et al. (1998) (see Section 4.3.3. and Appendix [meta-analysis]).

Brauch et al. (1999, 2004) analyzed renal cancer cell tissues for mutations of the *VHL* gene and reported increased occurrence of mutations in patients exposed to high concentrations of TCE. In the first study (Brauch et al., 1999), an employer's liability or worker's compensation registry was used to identify 44 renal cell carcinoma cases, 18 of whom were also included in Brüning et al. (1997a). Brauch et al. (1999) found multiple mutations in 42% of the

exposed patients who experienced any mutation and 57% showed loss of heterozygosity. A hot spot mutation of cytosine to thymine at nucleotide 454 (C454T) was found in 39% of samples that had a *VHL* mutation and was not found in renal cell cancers from nonexposed patients or in lymphocyte DNA from either exposed or nonexposed cases or controls. As discussed above, little information was given on how subjects were selected and whether there was blinding of exposure status during the DNA analysis. In the second study, Brauch et al. (2004) investigated 21 of the 39 renal cell carcinoma patients identified as non-TCE exposed from Vamvakas et al. (1998) for which tissue specimens were available. The earlier studies of Brüning et al. (1997a) or Brauch et al. (1999) included *VHL* sequencing of tissue specimens from TCE-exposed cases from the renal cell carcinoma case-control study of Vamvakas et al. (1998). Brauch et al. (2004) compared age at diagnosis and histopathologic parameters of tumors as well as somatic mutation characteristics in the *VHL* tumor suppressor gene between the TCE-exposed and non-TCE exposed renal cell carcinoma patient groups (TCE-exposed from their previous 1999 publication to the non TCE-exposed cases newly sequenced in this study). Renal cell carcinoma did not differ with respect to histopathologic characteristics in either patient group. Comparing results from TCE-exposed and nonexposed patients revealed clear differences with respect to (1) frequency of somatic *VHL* mutations, (2) incidence of C454T transition, and (3) incidence of multiple mutations. The C454T hot spot mutation at codon 81 was exclusively detected in tumors from TCE-exposed patients, as were multiple mutations. Also, the incidence of *VHL* mutations in the TCE-exposed group was at least 2-fold higher than in the nonexposed group. Overall, these finding support the view that the effect of TCE is not limited to clonal expansion of cells mutated spontaneously or by some other agent.

Brauch et al. (2004) were not able to analyze all RCCs from the Vamvakas study (Vamvakas et al., 1998), in part because samples were no longer available. Using the data described by Brauch et al. (2004) (*VHL* mutation found in 15 exposed and 2 nonexposed individuals, and *VHL* mutation not found in 2 exposed and 19 unexposed individuals), the calculated OR is 71.3. The lower bound of the OR including the excluded RCCs is derived from the assumption that all 20 cases that were excluded were exposed but did not have mutations in *VHL* (*VHL* mutations were found in 15 exposed and 2 unexposed individuals and *VHL* was not found in 22 exposed and 18 unexposed individuals), leading to an OR of 6.5 that remains statistically significant.

Charbotel et al. (2007) examines somatic mutations in the three *VHL* coding exons in RCC cases from their case-control study (Charbotel et al., 2006). Of the 87 RCCs in the case-control study, tissue specimens were available for 69 cases (79%) of which 48 were cc-RCC. *VHL* sequencing was carried out for only the cc-RCC cases, 66% of the 73 cc-RCC cases in Charbotel et al. (2006). Of the 48 cc-RCC cases available for *VHL* sequencing, 15 subjects were

identified with TCE exposure (31%), an exposure prevalence lower than 43% observed in the case-control study. Partial to full sequencing of the *VHL* gene was carried out using PCR amplification and *VHL* mutation pattern recognition software of Béroud et al. (1998). Full sequencing of the *VHL* gene was possible for only 26 RCC cases (36% of all RCC cases). Single point mutations were identified in 4 cases (8% prevalence): 2 unexposed cases, a G>C mutation in exon 2 splice site and a G>A in exon 1; one case identified with low/medium exposure, T>C mutation in exon 2, and, one case identified with high TCE exposure, T>C in exon 3. It should be noted that the two cases with T>C mutations were smokers unlike the cases with G>A or G>C mutations. The prevalence of somatic *VHL* mutation in this study is quite low compared to that observed in other RCC case series from this region; around 50% (Bailly et al., 1995; Gallou et al., 2001). To address possible bias from misclassification of TCE exposure, Charbotel et al. (2006) examined renal cancer risk for jobs associated with a high level of confidence for TCE exposure. As would be expected if bias was a result of misclassification, they observed a stronger association between higher confidence TCE exposure and RCC, suggesting that some degree of misclassification bias is associated with their broader exposure assessment approach. Charbotel et al. (2007) do not present findings on *VHL* mutations for those subjects with higher level of confidence TCE exposure assignment.

Schraml et al. (1999) did not observe statistically significant differences in DNA sequence or mutation type in a series of 12 renal cell carcinomas from subjects exposed to solvents including varying TCE intensity and a parallel series of 113 clear cell carcinomas from non-TCE exposed patients. Only 9 of the RCC were cc-RCC and were sequenced for mutations. *VHL* mutations were observed in clear cell tumors only; four mutations in three TCE-exposed subjects compared to 50 mutations in tumors of 38 non-exposed cases. Details as to exposure conditions are limited to a statement that subjects had been exposed to high doses of solvents, potential for mixed solvent exposures, and that exposure included a range of TCE concentrations. Limitations of this study include having a wider range of TCE exposure intensities as compared to the studies described above (Brüning et al., 1997a; Brauch et al., 1999, 2004), which focused on patients exposed to higher levels of TCE, and the limited number of TCE-exposed subjects analyzed, being the smallest of all available studies on RCC, TCE and *VHL* mutation. For these reasons, Schraml et al. (1999) is quite limited for examining the question of *VHL* mutations and TCE exposure.

A number of additional methodological issues need to be considered in interpreting these studies. Isolation of DNA for mutation detection has been performed using various tissue preparations, including frozen tissues, formalin fixed tissues and tissue sections fixed in Bouin's solution. Ideally, studies would be performed using fresh or freshly frozen tissue samples to limit technical issues with the DNA extraction. When derived from other sources, the quality

and quantity of the DNA isolated can vary, as the formic acid contained in the formalin solution, fixation time and period of storage of the tissue blocks often affect the quality of DNA. Picric acid contained in Bouin's solution is also known to degrade nucleic acids resulting in either low yield or poor quality of DNA. In addition, during collection of tumor tissues, contamination of neighboring normal tissue can easily occur if proper care is not exercised. This could lead to the 'dilution effect' of the results—i.e., because of the presence of some normal tissue, frequency of mutations detected in the tumor tissue can be lower than expected. These technical difficulties are discussed in these papers, and should be considered when interpreting the results. Additionally, selection bias is possible given tissue specimens were not available for all RCC cases in Vamvakas et al. (1998) or in Charbotel et al. (2006). Some uncertainty associated with misclassification bias is possible given the lack of TCE exposure information to individual subjects in Schraml et al. (1999) and in Charbotel et al. (2007) from their use of broader exposure assessment approach compared to that associated with the higher confident exposure assignment approach. A recent study by Nickerson et al. (2008) addresses many of these concerns by utilizing more sensitive methods to look at both the genetic and epigenetic issues related to *VHL* inactivation. This study was performed on DNA from frozen tissue samples and used a more sensitive technique for analysis for mutations (endonuclease scanning) as well as analyzing for methylation changes that may lead to inactivation of the *VHL* gene. This method of analysis was validated on tissue samples with known mutations. Of the 205 cc-RCC samples analyzed, 169 showed mutations in the *VHL* gene (82.4%). Of those 36 without mutation, 11 were hypermethylated in the promoter region, which will also lead to inactivation of the *VHL* gene. Therefore, this study showed inactivating alterations in the *VHL* gene (either by mutation or hypermethylation) in 91% tumor samples analyzed.

The limited animal studies examining the role of *VHL* mutation following exposure to chemicals including TCE are described below in Section 4.3.6.1.1.

4.3.4 Kidney non-cancer toxicity in laboratory animals

Acute, subchronic, and chronic exposures to TCE cause toxicity to the renal tubules in rats and mice of both sexes. Nephrotoxicity from acute exposures to TCE has only been reported at relatively high doses, although histopathological changes have not been investigated in these experiments. Chakrabarty and Tuchweber (1988) found that TCE administered to male F344 rats by intraperitoneal injection (723−2890 mg/kg) or by inhalation (1,000−2,000 ppm for 6 hr) produced elevated urinary NAG, GGT, glucose excretion, BUN, and high molecular weight protein excretion, characteristic signs of proximal tubular, and possibly glomerular injury, as soon as 24h post-exposure. In the intraperitoneal injection experiments, inflammation was

observed, although some inflammation is expected due to the route of exposure, and nephrotoxicity effects were only statistically significantly elevated at the highest dose (2,890 mg/kg). In the inhalation experiments, the majority of the effects were statistically significant at both 1,000 and 2,000 ppm. Similarly, at these exposures, renal cortical slice uptake of p-aminohippurate was inhibited, indicating reduced proximal tubular function. Cojocel et al. (1989) found similar effects in mice administered TCE by intraperitoneal injection (120−1,000 mg/kg) at 6h post-exposure, such as the dose-dependent increase in plasma BUN concentrations and decrease in p-aminohippurate accumulation in renal cortical slices. In addition, malondialdehyde (MDA) and ethane production were increased, indicating lipid peroxidation.

Kidney weight increases have been observed following inhalation exposure to TCE in both mice (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b) and rats (Woolhiser et al., 2006). Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) demonstrated an increase in kidney weights in both male (20% compared to control) and female (10% compared to control) mice following intermittent and continuous TCE whole-body inhalation exposure (up to 120 days). This increase was significant in males as low as 75 ppm exposure and in females starting at 150ppm exposure. The latter study, an unpublished report by Woolhiser et al. (2006), was designed to examine immunotoxicity of TCE but also contains information regarding kidney weight increases in female Sprague Dawley (CD) rats exposed to 0-ppm, 100-ppm, 300-ppm, and 1,000-ppm TCE for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 4 weeks. Relative kidney weights were significantly elevated (17.4% relative to controls) at 1,000ppm TCE exposure. However, the small number of animals and the variation in initial animal weight limit the ability of this study to determine statistically significant increases.

Similarly, overt signs of subchronic nephrotoxicity, such as changes in blood or urinary biomarkers, are also primarily a high dose phenomenon, although histopathological changes are evident at lower exposures. Green et al. (1997b) reported administration of 2,000 mg/kg-d TCE by corn oil gavage for 42 days in F344 rats caused increases of around 2-fold of control results in urinary markers of nephrotoxicity such as urine volume and protein (both 1.8×), NAG (1.6×), glucose (2.2×) and ALP (2.0×), similar to the results of the acute study of Chakrabarty and Tuchweber (1988), above. At lower dose levels, Green et al.(1998b) reported that plasma and urinary markers of nephrotoxicity were unchanged. In particular, after 1−28 day exposures to 250 or 500 ppm TCE for 6 hours/day, there were no statistically significant differences in plasma levels of BUN or in urinary levels of creatinine, protein, ALP, NAG, or GGT. However, increased urinary excretion of formic acid, accompanied by changes in urinary pH and increased ammonia, was found at these exposures. Interestingly, at the same exposure level of 500 ppm (6h/day, 5 days/week, for 6 months), Mensing et al. (2002) reported elevated excretion of low molecular weight proteins and NAG, biomarkers of nephrotoxicity, but after the longer exposure duration of 6 months.

Numerous studies have reported histological changes from TCE exposure for subchronic and chronic durations (Maltoni et al., 1988, 1986; Mensing et al., 2002; NTP, 1990, 1988). As summarized in Table 4.3.5, in 13-week studies in F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice, NTP (1990) reported relatively mild cytomegaly and karyomegaly of the renal tubular epithelial cells at the doses 1,000−6,000 mg/kg/day (at the other doses, tissues were not examined). The NTP report noted that "these renal effects were so minimal that they were diagnosed only during a reevaluation of the tissues ... prompted by the production of definite renal toxicity in the 2-year study." In the 6 month, 500-ppm inhalation exposure experiments of Mensing et al. (2002), some histological changes were noted in the glomeruli and tubuli of exposed rats, but they provided no detailed descriptions beyond the statement that "perivascular, interstitial infections and glomerulonephritis could well be detected in kidneys of exposed rats."

After 1−2 years of chronic TCE exposure by gavage (NCI, 1976; NTP, 1990, 1988) or inhalation (Maltoni et al., 1988) (Tables 4.3.5−4.3.9), both the incidence and severity of these effects increases, with mice and rats exhibiting lesions in the tubular epithelial cells of the inner renal cortex that are characterized by cytomegaly, karyomegaly, and toxic nephrosis. As with the studies at shorter duration, these chronic studies reported cytomegaly and karyomegaly of tubular cells. NTP (1990) specified the area of damage as the pars recta, located in the corticomedullary region. It is important to note that these effects are distinct from the chronic nephropathy and inflammation observed in control mice and rats (Lash et al., 2000b; Maltoni et al., 1988; NCI, 1976).

These effects of TCE on the kidney appear to be progressive. Maltoni et al. (1988) noted that the incidence and degree of renal toxicity increased with increased exposure time and increased time from the start of treatment. As mentioned above, signs of toxicity were present in the 13 week study (NTP, 1988), and NTP (1990) noted cytomegaly at 26 weeks. NTP (1990) noted that as "exposure time increased, affected tubular cells continued to enlarge and additional tubules and tubular cells were affected," with toxicity extending to the cortical area as kidneys became more extensively damaged. NTP (1988, 1990) noted additional lesions that increased in frequency and severity with longer exposure, such as dilation of tubules and loss of tubular cells lining the basement membrane ("stripped appearance" [NTP, 1988] or flattening of these cells [NTP, 1990]). NTP (1990) also commented on the intratubular material and noted that the tubules were empty or "contained wisps of eosinophilic material."

With gavage exposure, these lesions were present in both mice and rats of both sexes, but were on average more severe in rats than in mice, and in male rats than in female rats (NTP, 1990). Thus it appears that male rats are most sensitive to these effects, followed by female rats and then mice. This is consistent with the experiments of Maltoni et al. (1988), which only reported these effects in male rats. The limited response in female rats or mice of either sex in

these experiments may be related to dose or strain. The lowest chronic gavage doses in the NCI (1976) and NTP (1988, 1990) F344 rat experiments was 500 mg/kg-day, and in all these cases at least 80% (and frequently 100%) of the animals showed cytomegaly or related toxicity. By comparison, the highest gavage dose in the Maltoni et al. (1988) experiments (250 mg/kg-day) showed lower incidences of renal cytomegaly and karyomegaly in male Sprague-Dawley rats (47% and 67%, overall and corrected incidences) and none in female rats. The B6C3F1 mouse strain was used in the NCI (1976), NTP (1990), and Maltoni et al. (1988) studies (Tables 4.3.6−4.3.9). While the two gavage studies (NCI, 1976; NTP, 1990) were consistent, reporting at least 90% incidence of cytomegaly and karyomegaly at all studied doses, whether dose accounts for the lack of kidney effects in Maltoni et al. (1988) requires comparing inhalation and gavage dosing. Such comparisons depend substantially on the internal dose metric, so conclusions as to whether dose can explain differences across studies cannot be addressed without dose-response analysis using PBPK modeling. Some minor differences were found in the multi-strain NTP study (NTP, 1988), but the high rate of response makes distinguishing among them difficult. Soffritti (personal communication with JC Caldwell, February 14, 2006) did note that the colony from which the rats in Maltoni et al. (1986, 1988) experiments were derived had historically low incidences of chronic progressive nephropathy and renal cancer.

TABLE 4.3.5 Summary of Renal Toxicity and Tumor Findings in Gavage Studies of Trichloroethylene by NTP (1990)

Sex	Dose (mg/kg)[a]	Cytomegaly and Karyomegaly Incidence (Severity[b])	Adenoma (overall; terminal)	Adenocarcinoma (overall; terminal)
1/d, 5d/week, 13-wk study, F344/N rats				
Male	0, 125, 250, 500, 100	Tissues not evaluated	None reported	
	2,000	8/9 (Minimal/mild)		
Female	0, 62.5, 125, 250, 500	Tissues not evaluated		
	1,000	5/10 (Equivocal/minimal)		
1/d, 5d/week, 13-wk study, B6C3F$_1$ mice				
Male	0, 375, 750, 1,500	Tissues not evaluated	None reported	
	3,000	7/10[c] (Mild/moderate)		
	6,000	—[d]		
Female	0, 375, 750, 1,500	Tissues not evaluated		
	3,000	9/10 (Mild/moderate)		
	6,000	1/10 (Mild/moderate)		
1/d, 5d/week, 103-wk study, F344/N rats				
Male	0	0% (0)	0/48; 0/33	0/48; 0/33
	500	98% (2.8)	2/49; 0/20	0/49; 0/20
	1,000	98% (3.1)	0/49; 0/16	3/49; 3/16[e]
Female	0	0% (0)	0/50; 0/37	0/50; 0/37
	500	100% (1.9)	0/49; 0/33	0/49; 0/33
	1,000	100% (2.7)	0/48; 0/26	1/48; 1/26
1/d, 5d/week, 103-wk study, B6C3F$_1$ mice				
Male	0	0% (0)	1/49; 1/33	0/49; 0/33
	1,000	90% (1.5)	0/50; 0/16	1/50; 0/16
Female	0	0% (0)	0/48; 0/32	0/48; 0/32
	1,000	98% (1.8)	0/49; 0/23	0/49; 0/23

[a]Corn oil vehicle.

[b]Numerical scores reflect the average grade of the lesion in each group (1, slight; 2, moderate; 3, well marked; and 4, severe).

[c]Observed in four mice that died after 7−13 wk and in three that survived the study.

[d]All mice died during the first week.

1 ${}^{e}P = 0.028$

2

TABLE 4.3.6 Summary of Renal Toxicity and Tumor Findings in Gavage Studies of Trichloroethylene by NCI (1976)

Sex	Dose (mg/kg)[a]	Toxic Nephrosis (overall; terminal)	Adenoma or Adenocarcinoma (overall; terminal)[b]
1/d, 5d/week, 2-yr study, Osborn-Mendel rats			
Males	0	0/20; 0/2	0/20; 0/2
	549	46/50; 7/7	1/50[c]; 0/7
	1,097	46/50; 3/3	0/50; 0/3
Females	0	0/20; 0/8	0/20/ 0/8
	549	39/48; 12/12	0/48; 0/12
	1,097	48/50; 13/13	0/50; 0/13
1/d, 5d/week, 2-yr study, B6C3F1 mice			
Males	0	0/20; 0/8	0/20; 0/8
	1,169	48/50; 35/35	0/50; 0/35
	2,339	45/50; 20/20	1/50[d]; 1/20
Females	0	0/20; 0/17	0/20; 0/17
	869	46/50; 40/40	0/50; 0/40
	1,739	46/47[e]; 39/39	0/47; 0/39

[a] Treatment period was 48 weeks for rats, 66 weeks for mice. Doses were changed several times during the study based on monitoring of body weight changes and survival. Dose listed here is the time-weighted average dose over the days on which animals received a dose.

[b] A few malignant mixed tumors and hamartomas of the kidney were observed in control and low dose male rats, but are not counted here.

[c] Tubular adenocarcinoma

[d] Tubular adenoma

[e] One mouse was reported with "nephrosis," but not "nephrosis toxic," and so was not counted here.

TABLE 4.3.7 Summary of Renal Toxicity Findings in Gavage Studies of Trichloroethylene by Maltoni et al. (1988)

Sex	Dose (mg/kg)[a]	Megalonucleocytosis[b] (overall; corrected[c])
1/d, 4−5d/week, 52-wk exposure, observed for lifespan, Sprague-Dawley rats		
Males	0	0/20; 0/22
	50	0/30; 0/24
	250	14/30; 14/21
Females	0	0/30; 0/30
	50	0/30; 0/29
	250	0/30; 0/26

[a] Olive oil vehicle.

[b] Renal tubuli megalonucleocytosis is the same as cytomegaly and karyomegaly of renal tubuli cells (Maltoni et al., 1988).

[c] Denominator for "corrected" incidences is the number of animals alive at the time of the first kidney lesion in this experiment (39 weeks).

TABLE 4.3.8 Summary of Renal Toxicity and Tumor Incidence in Gavage Studies of Trichloroethylene by NTP (1988)

Sex	Dose (mg/kg)[a]	Cytomegaly	Toxic Nephropathy	Adenoma (overall; terminal)	Adenocarcinoma (overall; terminal)
1/day, 5d/week, 2-yr study, ACI rats					
Male	0	0/50	0/50	0/50; 0/38	0/50; 0/38
	500	40/49	18/49	0/49; 0/19	1/49; 0/19
	1,000	48/49	18/49	0/49; 0/11	0/49; 0/11
Female	0	0/48	0/48	0/48; 0/34	0/48; 0/34
	500	43/47	21/47	2/47; 1/20	1/47; 1/20
	1,000	42/43	19/43	0/43; 0/19	1/43; 0/19
1/day, 5d/week, 2-yr study, August rats					
Male	0	0/50	0/50	0/50; 0/21	0/50; 0/21
	500	46/50	10/50	1/50; 0/13	1/50; 1/13
	1,000	46/49	31/49	1/49; 1/16	0/49; 0/16
Female	0	0/49	0/49	1/49; 1/23	0/49; 0/23
	500	46/48	8/48	2/48; 1/26	2/48; 2/26
	1,000	50/50	29/50	0/50; 0/25	0/50; 0/25
1/day, 5d/week, 2-yr study, Marshall rats					
Male	0	0/49	0/49	0/49; 0/26	0/49; 0/26
	500	48/50	18/50	1/50; 0/12	0/50; 0/12
	1,000	47/47	23/47	0/47; 0/6	1/47; 0/6
Female	0	0/50	0/50	1/50; 0/30	0/50; 0/30
	500	46/48	30/48	1/48; 1/12	1/48; 0/12
	1,000	43/44	30/44	0/44; 0/10	1/44; 1/10
1/day, 5d/week, 2-yr study, Osborne-Mendel rats					
Male	0	0/50	0/50	0/50; 0/22	0/50; 0/22
	500	48/50	39/50	6/50; 5/17	0/50; 0/17
	1,000	49/50	35/50	1/50; 1/15	1/50; 0/15
Female	0	0/50	0/50	0/50; 0/20	0/50; 0/20
	500	48/50	30/50	0/50; 0/11	0/50; 0/11
	1,000	49/49	39/49	1/49; 0/7	0/49; 0/7

[a]Corn oil vehicle.

TABLE 4.3.9 Summary of Renal Toxicity and Tumor Findings in Inhalation Studies of Trichloroethylene by Maltoni et al. (1988)[a]

Sex	Concentration (ppm)	Meganucleocytosis[b] (overall; corrected)	Adenoma (overall; corrected)	Adenocarcinoma (overall; corrected)
7h/day, 5d/week, 2-yr exposure, observed for lifespan, Sprague-Dawley rats[c]				
Male	0	0/135; 0/122	0/135; 0/122	0/135; 0/122
	100	0/130; 0/121	1/130; 1/121	0/130; 0/121
	300	22/130; 22/ 116	0/130; 0/ 116	0/130; 0/ 116
	600	101/130; 101/124	1/130; 1/124	4/130; 4/124
Female	0	0/145; 0/141	0/145; 0/141	0/145; 0/141
	100	0/130; 0/128	1/130; 1/128	0/130; 0/128
	300	0/130; 0/127	0/130; 0/127	0/130; 0/127
	600	0/130; 0/127	0/130; 0/127	1/130; 1/127
7h/day, 5d/week, 78-wk exposure, observed for lifespan, B6C3F1 mice[d]				
Male	0	0/90	0/90	0/90
	100	0/90	0/90	1/90
	300	0/90	0/90	0/90
	600	0/90	0/90	0/90
Female	0	0/90	0/90	1/90
	100	0/90	0/90	0/90
	300	0/90	0/90	0/90
	600	0/90	0/90	0/90

[a] Three inhalation experiments in this study found no renal megalonucleocytosis, adenomas, or adenocarcinomas: BT302 (8-wk exposure to 0, 100, 600 ppm in Sprague-Dawley rats); BT303 (8-wk exposure to 0, 100, 600 ppm in Swiss mice); and BT305 (78-wk exposure to 0, 100, 300, 600 ppm in Swiss mice).

[b] Renal tubuli meganucleocytosis is the same as cytomegaly and karyomegaly of renal tubuli cells (Maltoni et al., 1988).

[c] Combined incidences from experiments BT304 and BT304bis. Corrected incidences reflect number of rats alive at 47 weeks, when the first renal tubular megalonucleocytosis in these experiments appeared.

[d] Female incidences are from experiment BT306, while male incidences are from experiment BT306bis, which was added to the study because of high, early mortality due to aggressiveness and fighting in males in experiment BT306. Corrected incidences not show, because only the renal adenocarcinomas appeared at 107 weeks in the male and 136 in the female, when the most of the mice were already deceased.

4.3.5 Kidney cancer in laboratory animals

Kidney cancer is an extremely rare occurrence historically in rats, occurring in only 0.4% of corn oil gavage controls in NTP studies (Rhomberg, 2000). Carcinogenicity bioassays with TCE and its metabolites have shown evidence of neoplastic lesions in the kidney, mainly in male rats. Although these studies have shown limited increases in kidney tumors, given the rarity of these tumors and the repeatability of this result, these are considered biologically significant.

4.3.5.1 *Inhalation Studies of TCE*

A limited number of inhalation studies examined the carcinogenicity of TCE, with no statistically-significantly increases in kidney tumor incidence reported in mice or hamsters (Fukuda et al., 1983; Henschler et al., 1980; Maltoni et al., 1988, 1986). Maltoni et al. (1988) observed five renal adenocarcinomas (four/130 males, one/130 female) in Sprague-Dawley rats after 8 weeks of exposure to 600ppm TCE. In males, these tumors seemed to have originated in the tubular cells and have not been seen in historical controls. The cortical adenocarcinoma in the female rat was cortical and similar to that seen infrequently in historical controls. This study also demonstrated the appearance of increased cytokaryomegaly as a potential precursor to kidney cancer. This lesion had a significantly and dose-dependently increased in male rats only (Table 4.3.9). The inhalation studies by Fukuda et al. (1983) in Sprague-Dawley rats and female ICR mice, reported one clear cell carcinoma in rats exposed to the highest concentration (450 ppm) but saw no increase in kidney tumors in mice. This result was not statistically significant (Table 4.3.10). The cancer bioassay by (Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988) reported no statistically significant increase in kidney tumors in mice or hamsters, but renal adenocarcinomas were found in male rats at the high dose (600 ppm) at 2 years (4/130). This exposed group also experienced cytokaryomegaly or megalonucleocytosis (101/130), as did a small percentage of the mid-dose group (300ppm, 22/130). Pathology was not described, so it is not possible to know if increased levels of nephrotoxicity were observed in the higher dose group, or in animals that then had tumors (Table 4.3.9). One negative study (Henschler et al., 1980) tested NMRI mice, Wistar rats and Syrian hamsters of both sexes (60 animals per strain), and observed no significant increase in renal tubule tumors any of the species tested. An increase in benign adenomas was observed in male mice and rats, with no renal adenocarcinomas reported in females of either species (Table 4.3.10).

4.3.5.2 *Gavage and Drinking Water Studies of TCE*

Chronic gavage studies exposing multiple strains of rats and mice to 0−3,000 mg/kg TCE for at least 52 weeks (Table 4.3.6−4.3.8) reported a statistically-significant excess in kidney tumors only in males at the highest doses (Henschler et al., 1984; Maltoni et al., 1986; NCI, 1976; NTP, 1988, 1990; Van Duuren et al., 1979).

Van Duuren et al. (1979) examined TCE and 14 other halogenated compounds for carcinogenicity in both sexes of Swiss mice. While no excess tumors were observed, the dose rate (0.5 mg once per week, or an average dose rate of approximately 2.4 mg/kg-day for a 30 g mouse) is about 400-fold lower than that in the other gavage studies. Inadequate design and reporting of this study limit the ability to use the results as an indicator of TCE carcinogenicity. In the NCI (1976) study, the results for Osborne-Mendel rats were considered inconclusive due to significant early mortality. In rats of both sexes, no increase was seen in primary tumor induction over that observed in controls. While both sexes of B6C3F1 mice showed a compound-related increase in nephropathy, no increase in tumors over historical controls was observed. The NCI study (1976) used technical grade TCE which contained two known carcinogenic compounds as stabilizers (epichlorohydrin and 1,2-epoxybutane). However, later study by Henschler et al. (1984) in mice reported no significant differences in systemic tumorigenesis between pure, industrial, and stabilized TCE, suggesting that concentrations of these stabilizers are too low to be the cause of tumors. A later gavage study by NTP (1988), using TCE stabilized with diisopropylamine, observed an increased incidence of renal tumors in all four strains of rats (ACI, August, Marshall and Osborne-Mendel). All animals exposed for up to 2 years (rats and mice) had non-neoplastic kidney lesions, even if they did not later develop kidney cancer (Table 4.3.8). The final NTP study (1990) in male and female F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice used epichlorohydrin-free TCE, and reported early mortality in male rats. Only in the highest dose group (1,000mg/kg) of male F344 rats was renal carcinoma statistically significant increased. Cytomegaly and karyomegaly were also increased, particularly in male rats. The toxic nephropathy observed in both rats and mice led to a poor survival rate, rendering this study inadequate for determining carcinogenicity (Table 4.3.5). As discussed previously, this toxic nephropathy was clearly distinguishable from the spontaneous chronic progression nephropathy commonly observed in aged rats.

TABLE 4.3.10 Summary of Renal Tumor Findings in Inhalation Studies of Trichloroethylene by Henschler et al. (1980)[a] and Fukuda et al. (1983)[b]

Sex	Concentration (ppm)	Adenomas	Adenocarcinomas
6h/day, 5d/week, 18 month exposure, 30 months observation, Han:NMRI mice (Henschler et al., 1980)			
Males	0	0/30	1/30
	100	0/29	0/30
	500	0/29	0/30
Females	0	0/29	0/29
	100	0/30	0/30
	500	0/28	0/28
6h/day, 5d/week, 18-month exposure, 36-months observation, Han:WIST rats (Henschler et al., 1980)			
Males	0	0/29	0/29
	100	1/30	0/30
	500	1/30	1/30
Females	0	0/28	0/28
	100	0/30	0/30
	500	1/30	0/30
7h/day, 5d/week, 2-yr study, Crj:CD (SD) rats (Fukuda et al., 1983)			
Females	0	0/50	0/50
	50	0/50	0/50
	150	0/47	0/47
	450	0/51	1/50

[a] Henschler et al. (1980) observed no renal tumors control or exposed Syrian hamsters.

[b] Fukuda et al. (1983) observed no renal tumors in control or exposed Crj:CD-1 (ICR) mice.

4.3.6 Role of metabolism in TCE kidney toxicity

It is generally thought that one or more TCE metabolites rather than the parent compound are the active moieties for TCE nephrotoxicity. As reviewed in Section 3.3, oxidation by P450s, of which CYP2EI is thought to be the most active isoform, results in the production of chloral hydrate, trichloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid and trichloroethanol. The glutathione conjugation pathway produces metabolites such as S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione (DCVG), S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine (DCVC), dichlorovinylthiol (DCVSH) and N-acetyl-S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine (NAcDCVC). Because several of the steps for generating these reactive metabolites occur in the kidney, the GSH conjugation pathway has been thought to be responsible for producing the active moiety or moieties of TCE nephrotoxicity. A comparison of TCE's nephrotoxic effects with the effects of TCE metabolites, both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, thus provides a basis for assessing the relative roles of different metabolites. While most of the available data have been on metabolites from GSH conjugation, such as DCVC, limited information is also available on the major oxidative metabolites TCOH and TCA.

4.3.6.1 *In vivo studies of the kidney toxicity of TCE metabolites*

4.3.6.1.1 *Role of GSH conjugation metabolites of TCE*

In numerous studies, DCVC has been shown to be acutely nephrotoxic in rats and mice. Mice receiving a single dose of 1 mg/kg DCVC (the lowest dose tested in this species) exhibited karyolytic proximal tubular cells in the outer stripe of the outer medulla, with some sloughing of cells into the lumen and moderate desquamation of the tubular epithelium (Eyre et al., 1995b). Higher doses in mice were associated with more severe histological changes similar to those induced by TCE, such as desquamation and necrosis of the tubular epithelium (Darnerud et al., 1989; Terracini and Parker, 1965a; Vaidya et al., 2003a,b). In rats, no histological changes in the kidney were reported after single doses of 1, 5, and 10 mg/kg DCVC (Eyre et al., 1995a; Green et al., 1997a), but cellular debris in the tubular lumen was reported at 25 mg/kg (Eyre et al., 1995b) and slight degeneration and necrosis were seen at 50 mg/kg (Green et al., 1997). Green et al. (1997) reported no histological changes were noted in rats after 10 doses of 0.1−5.0 mg/kg DCVC (although increases in urinary protein and GGT were found), but some karyomegaly was noted in mice after 10 daily doses of 1 mg/kg. Therefore, mice appear more sensitive than rats to the nephrotoxic effects of acute exposure to DCVC, although the number of animals used at each dose in these studies was limited (10 or less). Although the data are not sufficient to assess the relatively sensitivity of other species, it is clear that multiple species, including rabbits, guinea

pigs, cats, and dogs, are responsive to DCVC's acute nephrotoxic effects (Jaffe et al., 1984; Krejci et al., 1991; Terracini and Parker, 1965b; Wolfgang et al., 1989b).

Very few studies are available at longer durations. Terracini and Parker (1965) gave DCVC in drinking water to rats at a concentration of 0.01% for 12 weeks (approximately 10 mg/kg-day), and reported consistent pathological and histological changes in the kidney. The progression of these effects was as follows: (i) during the first few days, completely necrotic tubules, with isolated pyknotic cells being shed into the lumen; (ii) after 1 week, dilated tubules in the inner part of the cortex, lined with flat epithelial cells that showed thick basal membranes, some with big hyperchromatic nuclei; (iii) in the following weeks, increased prominence of tubular cells exhibiting karyomegaly, seen in almost all animals, less pronounced tubular dilation, and cytomegaly in the same cells showing karyomegaly. In addition, increased mitotic activity was reported the first few days, but was not evident for the rest of the experiment. Terracini and Parker (1965) also reported the results of a small experiment (13 male and 5 female rats) given the same concentration of DCVC in drinking water for 46 weeks, and observed for 87 weeks. They noted renal tubular cells exhibiting karyomegaly and cytomegaly consistently throughout the experiment. Moreover, a further group of 8 female rats given DCVC in drinking water at a concentration of 0.001% (approximately 1 mg/kg-day) also exhibited similar, though less severe, changes in the renal tubules. In mice, Jaffe et al. (1984) gave DCVC in drinking water at concentrations of 0.001%, 0.005%, and 0.01% (estimated daily dose of 1−2, 7−13, and 17−22 mg/kg-day), and reported similar effects in all dose groups, including cytomegaly, nuclear hyperchromatism, and multiple nucleoli, particularly in the pars recta section of the kidney. Thus, effects were noted in both mice and rats under chronic exposures at doses as low as 1−2 mg/kg-day (the lowest dose tested). Therefore, while limited, the available data do not suggest differences between mice and rats to the nephrotoxic effects of DCVC under chronic exposure conditions, in contrast to the greater sensitivity of mice to acute and sub-chronic DCVC-induced nephrotoxicity.

Importantly, as summarized in Table 4.3.11, the histological changes and their location in these subchronic and chronic experiments with DCVC are quite similar to those reported in chronic studies of TCE, described above, particularly the prominence of karyomegaly and cytomegaly in the pars recta section of the kidney. Moreover, the morphological changes in the tubular cells, such as flattening and dilation, are quite similar. Similar pathology is not observed with the oxidative metabolites alone (Section 4.3.6.1.2).

Additionally, it is important to consider whether sufficient DCVC may be formed from TCE exposure to account for TCE nephrotoxicity. While direct pharmacokinetic measurements, such as the excretion of NAcDCVC, have been used to argue that insufficient DCVC would be formed to be the active moiety for nephrotoxicity (Green et al., 1997), as discussed in Chapter 3,

urinary NAcDCVC is a poor marker of the flux through the GSH conjugation pathway because of the many other possible fates of metabolites in that pathway. In another approach, Eyre et al. (1995b) using acid-labile adducts as a common internal dosimeter between TCE and DCVC, and reported that a single TCE dose of 400 mg/kg in rats (similar to the lowest daily doses in the NCI and NTP rat bioassays) and 1,000 mg/kg (similar to the lowest daily doses in the NCI and NTP mouse bioassays) corresponded to a single equivalent DCVC dose of 6 mg/kg-day and 1 mg/kg-day in rats and mice, respectively. These equivalent doses of DCVC are greater or equal to those in which nephrotoxicity has been reported in these species under chronic conditions. Therefore, assuming that this dose correspondence is accurate under chronic conditions, sufficient DCVC would be formed from TCE exposure to explain the observed histological changes in the renal tubules.

The Eker rat model (*Tsc-2*$^{+/-}$) is at increased risk for the development of spontaneous renal cell carcinoma and as such has been used to understand the mechanisms of renal carcinogenesis (Stemmer et al., 2007; Wolf et al., 2000). One study has demonstrated similar pathway activation in Eker rats as that seen in humans with *VHL* mutations leading to renal cell carcinoma, suggesting *Tsc-2* inactivation is analogous to inactivation of *VHL* in human renal cell carcinoma (Liu et al., 2003). Although the Eker rat model is a useful tool for analyzing progression of renal carcinogenesis, it has some limitations in analysis of specific genetic changes, particularly given the potential for different genetic changes depending on type of exposure and tumor. The results of short-term assays to genotoxic carcinogens in the Eker rat model (Morton et al., 2002; Stemmer et al., 2007) reported limited pre-neoplastic and neoplastic lesions which may be related to the increased background rate of renal carcinomas in this animal model.

Recently, Mally et al. (2006) exposed male rats carrying the Eker mutation to TCE (0−1,000mg/kg bw) by corn oil gavage and demonstrated no increase in renal preneoplastic lesions or tumors. Primary Eker rat kidney cells exposed to DCVC in this study did induce an increase in transformants *in vitro* but no DCVC-induced *vhl* or *Tsc-2* mutations were observed. *In vivo* exposure to TCE (5 days/week for 13 weeks), decreased body weight gain and increased urinary excretion at the two highest TCE concentrations analyzed (500 and 1,000mg/kg bw) but did not change standard nephrotoxicity markers (GGT, creatinine and urinary protein). Renal tubular epithelial cellular proliferation as measured by BrdU incorporation was demonstrated at the three highest concentrations of TCE (250, 500 and 1,000mg/kg/day). A minority of these cells also showed karyomegaly at the two higher TCE concentrations. Although renal cortical tumors were demonstrated in all TCE exposed groups, these were not significantly different from controls (13 weeks). These studies were complemented with *in vitro* studies of DCVC (10−50uM) in rat kidney epithelial (RKE) cells examining proliferation at 8, 24, and 72 h and

cellular transformation at 6−7 weeks. Treatment of RKE cells from susceptible rats with DCVC gave rise to morphologically transformed colonies consistently higher than background (Mally et al., 2006). Analyzing ten of the renal tumors from the TCE exposed rats and nine of the DCVC transformants from these studies for alterations to the *VHL* gene that might lead to inactivation found no alterations to *VHL* gene expression or mutations.

One paper has linked the *VHL* gene to chemical-induced carcinogenesis. Shiao et al. (1998) demonstrated *VHL* gene somatic mutations in N-nitrosodimethylamine-induced rat kidney cancers that were of the clear cell type. The clear cell phenotype is rare in rat kidney cancers, but it was only the clear cell cancers that showed *VHL* somatic mutation (three of eight tumors analyzed). This provided an additional link between *VHL* inactivation and clear cell kidney cancer. However, this study examined archived formalin fixed paraffin embedded tissues from previous experiments. As described previously (Sec 4.3.2), DNA extraction from this type of preparation creates some technical issues. Similarly, archived formalin-fixed paraffin embedded tissues from rats exposed to potassium bromide were analyzed in a later study by Shiao et al. (2002). This later study examined the *VHL* gene mutations following exposure to potassium bromide, a rat renal carcinogen known to induce clear cell renal tumors. Clear cell renal tumors are the most common form of human renal epithelial neoplasms, but are extremely rare in animals. Although F344 rats exposed to potassium bromide in this study did develop renal clear cell carcinomas, only two of nine carried the same C to T mutation at the core region of the Sp1 transcription-factor binding motif in the *VHL* promoter region, and one of four untreated animals had a C to T mutation outside the conserved core region. Mutation in the *VHL* coding region was only detected in one tumor, so although the tumors developed following exposure to potassium bromide were morphologically similar to those found in humans; no similarities were found in the genetic changes.

Elfarra et al. (1984) found that both DCVG and DCVC administered to male F344 rats by intraperitoneal injections in isotonic saline resulted in elevations in BUN and urinary glucose excretion. Furthermore, inhibition of renal GGT activity with acivicin protected rats from DCVG-induced nephrotoxicity. In addition, both the ß-lyase inhibitor AOAA and the renal organic anion transport inhibitor probenecid provided protection from DCVC, demonstrating a requirement for metabolism of DCVG to the cysteine conjugate by the action of renal GGT and dipeptidase, uptake into the renal cell by the organic anion transporter, and subsequent activation by the ß-lyase. This conclusion was supported further by showing that the -methyl analog of DCVC, which cannot undergo a ß-elimination reaction due to the presence of the methyl group, was not nephrotoxic.

Korrapati et al. (2005) builds upon a series of investigations of hetero- (by $HgCl_2$) and homo-(by DCVC, 15 mg/kg) protection against a lethal dose of DCVC (75 mg/kg). Priming, or

preconditioning, with pre-exposure to either $HgCl_2$ or DCVC of male Swiss-Webster mice was said to augment and sustain cell division and tissue repair, hence protecting against the subsequent lethal DCVC dose(Vaidya et al., 2003a, b, c). Korrapati et al. (2005) showed that a lethal dose of DCVC downregulates phosphorylation of endogenous retinoblastoma protein (pRb), which is considered critical in renal proximal tubular and mesangial cells for the passage of cells from G1 to S-phase, thereby leading to a block of renal tubule repair. Priming, in contrast, upregulated P-pRB which was sustained even after the administration of a lethal dose of DCVC, thereby stimulating S-phase DNA synthesis, which was concluded to result in tissue repair and recovery from acute renal failure and death. These studies are more informative about the mechanism of autoprotection than on the mechanism of initial injury caused by DCVC. In addition, the priming injury (not innocuous, as it caused 25−50% necrosis and elevated blood urea nitrogen) may have influenced the toxicokinetics of the second DCVC injection.

4.3.6.1.2 *Role of oxidative metabolites of TCE*

Some investigators (Green et al., 1998, 2003; Dow and Green, 2000) have proposed that TCE nephrotoxicity is related to formic acid formation. They demonstrated that exposure to either trichloroethanol or trichloroacetic acid causes increased formation and urinary excretion of formic acid (Green et al., 1998). The formic acid does not come from trichloroethylene. Rather, trichloroethylene (or a metabolite) has been proposed to cause a functional depletion of vitamin B_{12}, which is required for the methionine salvage pathway of folate metabolism. Vitamin B_{12} depletion results in folate depletion. Folate is a cofactor in one-carbon metabolism and depletion of folate allows formic acid to accumulate, and then to be excreted in the urine (Dow and Green, 2000).

TCE (1 and 5 g/L), TCA (0.25, 0.5 and 1 g/L) and TCOH (0.5 and 1.0 g/L) exposure in male Fisher rats substantially increased excretion of formic acid in urine, an effect suggested as a possible explanation for TCE-induced renal toxicity in rats (Green et al., 1998a). Green et al. (2003a) reported tubular toxicity as a result of chronic (1 year) exposure to TCOH (0, 0.5 and 1.0 g/L). Although TCOH causes tubular degeneration in a similar region of the kidney as TCE, there are several dissimilarities between the characteristics of nephrotoxicity between the two compounds, as summarized in Table 4.3.11. In particular, Green et al. (1998) did not observe TCOH causing karyomegaly and cytomegaly. These effects were seen as early as 13 weeks after the commencement of TCE exposure (NTP, 1990), with 300 ppm inhalation exposures to TCE (Maltoni et al., 1988), as well as at very low chronic exposures to DCVC (Terracini and Parker, 1965; Jaffe et al., 1984). In addition, Green et al. (2003) reported neither flattening nor loss of the tubular epithelium nor hyperplasia, but suggested that the increased early basophilia was due to newly divided cells, and therefore represented tubular regeneration in response to damage. Furthermore, they noted that such changes were seen with the spontaneous damage that occurs in

aging rats. However, several of the chronic studies of TCE noted that the TCE-induced damage observed was distinct from the spontaneous nephropathy observed in rats. A recent *in vitro* study of rat hepatocytes and primary human renal proximal tubule cells from two donors measured formic acid production following exposure to CH (0.3−3mM, 3−10 days) (Lock et al., 2007). This study observed increased formic acid production at day 10 in both human renal proximal tubule cell strains, but a similar level of formic acid was measured when CH was added to media alone. The results of this study are limited by the use of only two primary human cell strains, but suggest exposure to CH does not lead to significant increases in formic acid production *in vivo*.

Interestingly, it appears that the amount of formic acid excreted reaches a plateau at a relatively low dose. Green et al. (2003) added folic acid to the drinking water of the group of rats receiving the lower dose of TCOH (18.3 mg/kg-day) in order to modulate the excretion of formic acid in that dose group, and retain the dose-response in formic acid excretion relative to the higher dose group (54.3 mg/kg-day). These doses of TCOH are much lower than what would be expected to be formed *in vivo* at chronic gavage doses. For instance, after a single 500 mg/kg dose of TCE (the lower daily dose in the NTP rat chronic bioassays), Green and Prout (1985) reported excretion of about 41% of the TCE gavage dose in urine as TCOH or TCOG in 24 hr. Thus, using the measure of additional excretion after 24 hr and the TCOH converted to TCA as a lower bound as to the amount of TCOH formed by a single 500 mg/kg dose of TCE, the amount of TCOH would be about 205 mg/kg, almost 4-fold greater than the high dose in the Green et al. (2003) study. By contrast, these TCOH doses are somewhat smaller than those expected from the inhalation exposures of TCE. For instance, after 6 hour exposure to 100 and 500 ppm TCE (similar to the daily inhalation exposures in Maltoni et al., 1988), male rats excreted 1.5 and 4.4 mg of TCOH over 48 hr, corresponding to 5 and 15 mg/kg for a rat weighing 0.3 kg (Kaneko et al., 1994). The higher equivalent TCOH dose is similar to the lower TCOH dose used in Green et al. (2003), so it is notable that while Maltoni et al. (1988) reported a substantial incidence of cytomegaly and karyomegaly after TCE exposure (300 and 600 ppm), none was reported in Green et al. (2003).

TCOH alone does not appear sufficient to explain the range of renal effects observed after TCE exposure, particularly cytomegaly, karyomegaly, and flattening and dilation of the tubular epithelium. However, given the studies described above, it is reasonable to conclude that TCOH may contribute to the nephrotoxicity of TCE, possibly due to excess formic acid production, because (i) there are some similarities between the effects observed with TCE and TCOH and (ii) the dose at which effects with TCOH are observed overlap with the approximate equivalent TCOH dose from TCE exposure in the chronic studies.

Dow and Green (2000) noted that TCA also induced formic acid accumulation in rats, and suggested that TCA may therefore contribute to TCE-induced nephrotoxicity. However, TCA has not been reported to cause any similar histologic changes in the kidney. Mather et al. (1990) reported an increase of kidney-weight to body-weight ratio in rats after 90 days of exposure to trichloroacetic acid in drinking water at 5,000 ppm (5 g/L) but reported no histopathologic changes in the kidney. DeAngelo et al. (1997) reported no effects of trichloroacetic acid on kidney weight or histopathology in rats in a 2-year cancer bioassay. Dow and Green (2000) administered TCA at quite high doses (1 and 5 g/L in drinking water), greater than the subsequent experiments of Green et al. (2003) with TCOH (0.5 and 1 g/L in drinking water), and reported similar amounts of formic acid produced (about 20 mg/day for each compound). However, cytotoxicity or karyomegaly did not appear to be analyzed. Furthermore, much more TCOH is formed from TCE exposure than TCA. Therefore, if TCA contributes substantially to the nephrotoxicity of TCE, its contribution would be substantially less than that of TCOH. Lock et al. (2007) also measured formic acid production in human renal proximal tubule cells exposed to 0.3−3mM CH for 10 days CH. This study measured metabolism of CH to TCOH and TCA as well as formic acid production and subsequent cytotoxicity. Increased formic acid was not observed in this study, and limited cytotoxicity was observed. However, this study was performed in human renal proximal tubular cells from only two donors, and there is potential for large inter-individual variability in response, particularly with CYP450 enzymes.

In order to determine the ability of various chlorinated hydrocarbons to induce peroxisomal enzymes, Goldsworthy and Popp (1987) exposed male Fisher-344 rats and male B6C3F1 mice to TCE (1,000 mg/kg bw) and TCA (500 mg/kg bw) by corn oil gavage for 10 consecutive days. Peroxisomal activation was measured by palmitoyl CoA oxidase activity levels. TCE led to increased peroxisomal activation in the kidneys of both rats (300% of control) and mice (625% of control), while TCA led to an increase only in mice (280% of control). A study by Zanelli et al. (1996) exposed Sprague-Dawley rats to TCA for four days and measured both renal and hepatic peroxisomal and cytochrome P450 enzyme activities. TCA-treated rats had increased activity in CYP450 4A subfamily enzymes and peroxisomal palmitoyl-CoA oxidase. Both of these acute studies focused on enzyme activities and did not further analyze resulting histopathology.

TABLE 4.3.11 Summary of Histological Changes in Renal Proximal Tubular Cells Induced by Chronic Exposure to TCE, DCVC, and TCOH[a]

Effects	TCE	DCVC	TCOH
Karyomegaly	Enlarged, hyperchromatic nuclei, irregular to oblong in shape. Vesicular nuclei containing prominent nucleoli.	Enlarged, hyperchromatic nuclei with and multiple nucleoli. Nuclear pyknosis and karyorrhexis.	None reported.
Cytomegaly	Epithelial cells were large, elongated and flattened.	Epithelial cells were large, elongated and flattened cells.	No report of enlarged cells.
Cell necrosis/ hyperplasia	Stratified epithelium that partially or completely filled the tubular lumens. Cells in mitosis were variable in number or absent. Cells had abundant eosinophilic or basophilic cytoplasm.	Thinning of tubular epithelium, frank tubular necrosis, re-epitheliation. Tubular atrophy, interstitial fibrosis and destruction of renal parenchyma. More basophilic and finely vacuolated.	No flattening or loss of epithelium reported. Increased tubular cell basophilia, followed by increased cellular eosinophilia, tubular cell vacuolation.
Morphology/ content of tubules	Some tubules enlarged/dilated to the extent that they were difficult to identify. Portions of basement membrane had a stripped appearance. Tubules were empty or contained "wisps of eosinophilic material."	Tubular dilation, denuded tubules. Thick basal membrane. Focal areas of dysplasia, intraluminal casts.	No tubular dilation reported. Intra-tubular cast formation.

[a] Sources: NCI (1976); NTP (1988, 1990); Maltoni et al. (1988); Terracini and Parker (1965); Jaffe et al. (1985); Green et al. (2003).

4.3.6.2 *In vitro studies of kidney toxicity of TCE and metabolites*

Generally, it is believed that TCE metabolites are responsible for the bulk of kidney toxicity observed following exposure. In particular, studies have demonstrated a role for DCVG and DCVC in kidney toxicity. The work by Lash and colleagues (Cummings et al., 2000a,b; Cummings and Lash, 2000; Lash et al., 2000a) examined the effect of trichloroethylene and its metabolites *in vitro*. Trichloroethylene and DCVC are toxic to primary cultures of rat proximal and distal tubular cells (Cummings et al., 2000b) while the TCE metabolites DCVG and DCVC have been demonstrated to be cytotoxic to rat and rabbit kidney cells *in vitro* (Groves et al., 1993; Hassall et al., 1983; Lash et al., 2000a, 2001; Wolfgang et al., 1989a). Glutathione-related enzyme activities were well maintained in the cells, whereas CYP activities were not. The enzyme activity response to DCVC was greater than the response to trichloroethylene; however, the proximal and distal tubule cells had similar responses even though the proximal tubule is the target *in vivo*. The authors attributed this to the fact that the proximal tubule is exposed before the distal tubule *in vivo* and to possible differences in uptake transporters. They did not address the extent to which transporters were maintained in the cultured cells.

In further studies, Lash et al. (2001) assessed the toxicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites DCVC and DCVG using *in vitro* techniques (Lash et al., 2001) as compared to *in vivo* studies. Experiments using isolated cells were performed only with tissues from Fischer 344 rats, and lactate dehydrogenase release was used as the measure of cellular toxicity. The effects were greater in males. DCVC and trichloroethylene had similar effects, but DCVG exhibited increased efficacy compared with trichloroethylene and DCVC.

In vitro mitochondrial toxicity was assessed in renal cells from both Fischer 344 rats and B6C3F1 mice following exposure to both DCVC and DCVG (Lash et al., 2001). Renal mitochondria from male rats and mice responded similarly; a greater effect was seen in cells from the female mice. These studies show DCVC to be slightly more toxic than trichloroethylene and DCVG, but species differences are not consistent with the effects observed in long-term bioassays. This suggests that *in vitro* data be used with caution in risk assessment, being mindful that *in vitro* experiments do not account for *in vivo* pharmacokinetic and metabolic processes.

In LLC-PK1 cells, DCVC causes loss of mitochondrial membrane potential, mitochondrial swelling, release of cytochrome c, caspase activation, and apoptosis (Chen et al., 2001). Thus, DCVC is toxic to mitochondria, resulting in either apoptosis or necrosis. DCVC-induced apoptosis also has been reported in primary cultures of human proximal tubule cells (Lash et al., 2001).

DCVC was further studied in human renal proximal tubule cells for alterations in gene expression patterns related to proposed modes of action in nephrotoxicity (Lock et al., 2006). In cells exposed to subtoxic levels of DCVC to better mimic workplace exposures, the expression of genes involved with apoptosis (caspase 8, FADD-like regulator) was increased at the higher dose (1uM) but not at the lower dose (0.1uM) of DCVC exposure. Genes related to oxidative stress response (SOD, NFkB, p53, c-Jun) were altered at both subtoxic doses, with genes generally upregulated at 0.1uM DCVC being downregulated at 1uM DCVC. The results of this study support the need for further study, and highlight the involvement of multiple pathways and variability of response based on different concentrations.

Lash et al. (2007) examined the effect of modulation of renal metabolism on toxicity of TCE in isolated rat cells and microsomes from kidney and liver. Following exposure to modulating chemicals, LDH was measured as a marker of cytotoxicity, and the presence of specific metabolites was documented (DCVG, TCA, TCOH, CH). Inhibition of the CYP450 stimulated an increase of GSH conjugation of TCE and increased cytotoxicity in kidney cells. This modulation of CYP450 had a greater effect on TCE-induced cytotoxicity in liver cells than in kidney cells. Increases in GSH concentrations in the kidney cells led to increased cytotoxicity following exposure to TCE. Depletion of GSH in hepatocytes exposed to TCE, however, led to an increase in hepatic cytotoxicity. The results of this study highlight the role of different bioactivation pathways needed in both the kidney and the liver, with the kidney effects being more affected by the GSH conjugation pathways metabolic products.

In addition to the higher susceptibility of male rats to TCE-induced nephrocarcinogenicity and nephrotoxicity, isolated renal cortical cells from male F344 rats are more susceptible to acute cytotoxicity from TCE than cells from female rats. TCE caused a modest increase in lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) release from male rat kidney cells but had no significant effect on LDH release from female rat kidney cells. These results on male susceptibility to TCE agree with the *in vivo* data.

4.3.6.3 *Conclusions as to the active agents of TCE-induced nephrotoxicity*

In summary, the TCE metabolites DCVC, TCOH, and TCA have all been proposed as possible contributors to the nephrotoxicity of TCE. Both *in vivo* and *in vitro* data strongly support the conclusion that DCVC and related GSH conjugation metabolites are the active agents of TCE-induced nephrotoxicity. Of these, DCVC induces effects in renal tissues, both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, that are most similar to those of TCE, and formed in sufficient amounts after TCE exposure to account for those effects. A role for formic acid due to TCOH or TCA formation from TCE cannot be ruled out, as it is known that substantial TCOH and TCA are formed from

TCE exposure, that formic acid is produced from all three compounds, and that TCOH exposure leads to toxicity in the renal tubules. However, the characteristics of TCOH-induced nephrotoxicity do not account for the range of effects observed after TCE exposure while those of DCVC-induced nephrotoxicity do. Also, TCOH does not induce the same pathology as TCE or DCVC. TCA has also been demonstrated to induce peroxisomal proliferation (Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987), but this has not been associated with kidney cancer. Therefore, although TCOH and possibly TCA may contribute to TCE-induced nephrotoxicity, their contribution is likely to be small compared to that of DCVC.

4.3.7 Mode(s) of Action for Kidney Carcinogenicity

This section will discuss the evidentiary support for several hypothesized modes of action for kidney carcinogenicity, including mutagenicity, cytotoxicity and regenerative proliferation, peroxisome proliferation, α2μ-related nephropathy and formic acid-related nephropathy, following the framework outlined in the *Cancer Guidelines* (U.S. EPA, 2005a; 2005b).

4.3.7.1 *Hypothesized Mode of Action: Mutagenicity*

One hypothesis is that TCE acts by a mutagenic mode of action in TCE-induced renal carcinogenesis. According to this hypothesis, the key event leading to TCE-induced kidney tumor formation constitute the following: TCE GSH conjugation metabolites (e.g., DCVG, DCVC, NAcDCVC, and/or other reactive metabolites derived from subsequent beta-lyase, FMO, or P450 metabolism) derived from the GSH-conjugation pathway, after being either produced in situ in or delivered systemically to the kidney, cause direct alterations to DNA (e.g., mutation, DNA damage, and/or micronuclei induction). Mutagenicity is a well-established cause of carcinogenicity.

Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action

Evidence for the hypothesized mode of action for TCE includes 1) the formation of GSH-conjugation pathway metabolites in the kidney demonstrated in TCE toxicokinetics studies; and 2) the genotoxicity of these GSH-conjugation pathway metabolites demonstrated in most existing *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays of gene mutations (i.e., Ames test) and in assays of unscheduled DNA synthesis, DNA strand breaks, and micronuclei using both "standard" systems and renal cells/tissues. Additional relevant data come from analyses of VHL mutations in human kidney tumors and studies using the Eker rat model. These lines of evidence are elaborated below.

Toxicokinetic data are consistent with these genotoxic metabolites either being delivered to or produced in the kidney. As discussed in Chapter 3, following *in vivo* exposure to TCE, the

metabolites DCVG, DCVC, and NAcDCVC have all been detected in the blood, kidney, or urine of rats, and DCVG in blood and NAcDCVC in urine have been detected in humans (Birner et al., 1993; Bernauer et al., 1996; Lash et al., 1999a, 2006). In addition, *in vitro* data have shown DCVG formation from TCE in cellular and subcellular fractions from the liver, from which it would be delivered to the kidney via systemic circulation, and from the kidney (see Table 3.3.11−3.3.12, and references therein). Furthermore, *in vitro* data in both humans and rodents support the conclusion that DCVC is primarily formed from DCVG in the kidney itself, with subsequent in situ transformation to NAcDCVC by N-Acetyl transferase or to reactive metabolites by beta-lyase, FMO, or P450s (see Sections 3.3.3.2.2−3.3.3.2.5). Therefore it is highly likely that both human and rodent kidneys are exposed to these TCE metabolites.

As discussed in section 4.1.1.4.2, DCVG, DCVC, and NAcDCVC have been demonstrated to be genotoxic in most available *in vitro* assays. In particular, DCVC was mutagenic in the Ames test in three of the tested strains of *S. typhimurium* (TA100, TA2638, TA98) (Dekant et al., 1986; Vamvakas et al., 1988a), and caused dose-dependent increases in unscheduled DNA synthesis in the two available assays: porcine kidney tubular epithelial cell line (Vamvakas et al., 1996) and Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts (Vamvakas et al., 1988b). DCVC has also been shown to induce DNA strand breaks in both available studies (Jaffe et al., 1985, Robbiano et al., 2004), and induce micronucleus formation in primary kidney cells from rats and humans (Robbiano et al., 2004) but not in Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts (Vamvakas et al., 1988b). Only one study each is available for DCVG and N-AcDCVC, but notably both were positive in the Ames test (Vamvakas et al., 1988a; Vamvakas et al., 1987). Although the number of test systems was limited, these results are consistent.

These *in vitro* results are further supported by studies reporting kidney-specific genotoxicity after *in vivo* administration of TCE or DCVC. In particular, Robbiano et al. (1998) reported increased numbers of micronucleated cells in the rat kidney following oral TCE exposure. Oral exposure to DCVC in both rabbits (Jaffe et al., 1985) and rats (Clay, 2008) increased DNA strand breaks in the kidney. However, in one inhalation exposure study in rats, TCE did not increase DNA breakage in the rat kidney, possibly due to study limitations [limited exposure time (6h/day for only 5d) and small number of animals exposed (n = 5) (Clay, 2008)). One study of TCE exposure in the Eker rat, a rat model heterozygous for the tumor suppressor gene *Tsc-2*, reported no significant increase in kidney tumors as compared to controls (Mally et al., 2006). Inactivation of *Tsc-2* in this rat model is associated with spontaneous renal cell carcinoma with activation of pathways similar to that of VHL inactivation in humans (Liu et al., 2003). TCE exposure for 13-weeks (corn oil gavage) led to increased nephrotoxicity but no significant increases in preneoplastic or neoplastic lesions as compared to controls (Mally et al., 2006). This lack of increased incidence of neoplastic or preneoplastic lesions reported by Mally

et al. (2006) in the tumor-prone Eker rat is similar to lack of significant short-term response exhibited by other genotoxic carcinogens in the Eker rat (Morton et al., 2002; Stemmer et al., 2007) and may be related to the increased background rate of renal carcinomas in this animal model. Mally et al. (2006) also exposed primary kidney epithelial cells from the Eker rat to DCVC *in vitro* and demonstrated increased transformation similar to that of other renal carcinogens (Horesovsky et al., 1994). Similar to other genotoxic renal carcinogens analyzed by NTP, there is limited evidence of mouse kidney tumors following TCE exposure. However, given the already low incidences of kidney tumors observed in rats, a relatively small difference in potency in mice would be undetectable in available chronic bioassays. In addition, limited, mostly *in vitro*, toxicokinetic data do not suggest mice have less GSH conjugation or subsequent renal metabolism/bioactivation (see Section 3.3.3.2.7). Notably, of seven chemicals categorized as direct-acting genotoxic carcinogens that induced rat renal tumors in NTP studies, only two also led to renal tumors in the mouse (tris[2,3-dibromopropyl]phosphate and ochratoxin A) (Reznik et al., 1979; Kanisawa and Suzuki, 1978), so the lack of response in mouse bioassays (albeit with low power) does not preclude a genotoxic MOA.

VHL inactivation (via mechanisms such as deletion, silencing or mutation) observed in human renal clear cell carcinomas, is the basis of a hereditary syndrome of kidney cancer predisposition, and is hypothesized to be an early and causative event in this disease (e.g., Nickerson et al., 2008). Therefore, specific actions of TCE metabolites that produce or select for mutations of the VHL suppressor gene could lead to kidney tumorigenesis. Several studies have compared VHL mutation frequencies in cases with TCE exposures with those from control or background populations. Brüning et al. (1997a) and Brauch et al. (1999, 2004) reported differences between TCE-exposed and non-exposed renal cell carcinoma patients in the frequency of somatic VHL mutations, the incidence of a hot spot mutation of cytosine to thymine at nucleotide 454, and the incidence of multiple mutations. These data suggest that kidney tumor genotype data in the form of a specific mutation pattern may potentially serve to discriminate TCE-induced tumors from other types of kidney tumors in humans. If validated, this would also suggest that TCE-induced kidney tumors are dissimilar from those occurring in unexposed individuals. Thus, while not confirming a mutation MOA, these data suggest that TCE-induced tumors may be distinct from those induced spontaneously in humans. However, it has not been examined whether a possible linkage exists between VHL loss or silencing and mutagenic TCE metabolites.

By contrast, Schraml et al. (1999) and Charbotel et al. (2007) reported that TCE-exposed renal cell carcinoma patients did not have significantly higher incidences of VHL mutations compared to non-exposed patients. However, details as to the exposure conditions were lacking in Schraml et al. (1999). In addition, the sample preparation methodology employed by

Charbotel et al. (2007) and others (Brüning et al., 1997a; Brauch et al., 1999) often results in poor quality and/or low quantity DNA, leading to study limitations (less than 100% of samples were able to be analyzed). Therefore, further investigations are necessary to either confirm or contradict the validity of the genetic biomarkers for TCE-related renal tumors reported by Brüning et al. (1997a) and Brauch et al. (1999, 2004).

In addition, while exposure to mutagens is certainly associated with cancer induction (as discussed with respect to the liver in Appendix E, Sections 3.1 and 3.2), examination of end-stage tumor phenotype or genotype has limitations concerning determination of early key events. The mutations that are observed with the progression of neoplasia are associated with increased genetic instability and an increase in mutation rate. Further, inactivation of the VHL gene also occurs through other mechanisms in addition to point mutations, such as loss of heterozygosity or hypermethylation (Kenck et al., 1996; Nickerson et al., 2008) not addressed in these studies. Recent studies examining the role of other genes or pathways suggest roles for multiple genes in renal cell carcinoma development (Furge et al., 2007; Toma et al., 2008). Therefore, the inconsistent results with respect to VHL mutation status do not constitute negative evidence for a mutational MOA and the positive studies are suggestive of a TCE-induced kidney tumor genotype.

In sum, the predominance of positive genotoxicity data in the database of available studies of TCE metabolites derived from GSH conjugation (in particular the evidence of kidney-specific genotoxicity following *in vivo* exposure to TCE or DCVC), coupled with the toxicokinetic data consistent with the in situ formation of these GSH-conjugation metabolites of TCE in the kidney, is consistent with a mutagenic MOA is operative in TCE-induced kidney tumors. Available data on the VHL gene in humans adds biological plausibility to these conclusions.

4.3.7.2 *Hypothesized Mode of Action: Cytotoxicity and Regenerative Proliferation*

Another hypothesis is that TCE acts by a cytotoxicity mode of action in TCE-induced renal carcinogenesis. According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to TCE-induced kidney tumor formation comprise the following: the TCE GSH-conjugation metabolite DCVC, after being either produced in situ in or delivered systemically to the kidney, causes cytotoxicity, leading to compensatory cellular proliferation and subsequently increased mutations and clonal expansion of initiated cells.

Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action

Evidence for the hypothesized MOA consist primarily of 1) the demonstration of nephrotoxicity following TCE exposure at current occupational limits in human studies and

chronic TCE exposure in animal studies; 2) the relatively high potential of the TCE metabolite DCVC to cause nephrotoxicity; and 3) toxicokinetic data demonstrating that DCVC is formed in the kidney following TCE exposure. Data on nephrotoxicity of TCE and DCVC are discussed in more detail below, while the toxicokinetic data were summarized previously in the discussion of mutagenicity. However, there is a lack of experimental support linking TCE nephrotoxicity and sustained cellular proliferation to TCE-induced nephrocarcinogenicity.

There is substantial evidence that TCE is nephrotoxic in humans and laboratory animals and that its metabolite DCVC is nephrotoxic in laboratory animals. Epidemiological studies have consistently demonstrated increased excretion of nephrotoxicity markers (NAG, protein, albumin) at occupational (Green et al., 2004) and higher (Bolt et al., 2004; Brüning et al., 1999a, b) levels of TCE exposure. However, direct evidence of tubular toxicity, particularly in renal cell carcinoma cases, is not available. These studies are supported by the results of multiple laboratory animal studies. Chronic bioassays have reported very high (nearly 100%) incidences of nephrotoxicity of the proximal tubule in rats (NTP, 1988, 1990) and mice (NCI, 1976; NTP, 1990) at the highest doses tested. *In vivo* studies examining the effect of TCE exposure on nephrotoxicity showed increased proximal tubule damage following intraperitoneal injection and inhalation of TCE in rats (Chakrabarty and Tuchweber, 1988) and intraperitoneal injection in mice (Cojocel et al., 1989). Studies examining DCVC exposure in rats (Terracini and Parker, 1965; Elfarra et al., 1986) and mice (Jaffe et al., 1984; Darnerud et al., 1989) have also shown increases in kidney toxicity. The greater potency for kidney cytotoxicity for DCVC compared to TCE was shown by *in vitro* studies (Lash et al., 1995, 1986, Stevens et al., 1986). These studies also further confirmed the higher susceptibility of male rats or mice to DCVC-induced cytotoxicity. Cytokaryomegaly (an effect specific to TCE and not part of the chronic progressive nephropathy or the pathology that occurs in aging rat kidneys) was observed in the majority of rodent studies and may or may not progress to carcinogenesis. Finally, as discussed extensively in Section 4.3.6.1, a detailed comparison of the histological changes in the kidney caused by TCE and its metabolites supports the conclusion that DCVC is the predominant moiety responsible for TCE-induced nephrotoxicity.

Because it is known that not all cytotoxins are carcinogens (i.e., cytotoxicity is not a specific predictor of carcinogenicity), additional experimental support is required to link nephrotoxicity to carcinogenicity. Clearly, cytotoxicity occurs at doses below those causing carcinogenicity, as the incidence of nephrotoxicity in chronic bioassays is an order of magnitude higher than that of renal tumors. However, there are multiple mechanisms by which TCE has been hypothesized to induce cytotoxicity, including oxidative stress, disturbances in calcium ion homeostasis, mitochondrial dysfunction, and protein alkylation (Lash et al., 2000a). Some of these effects may therefore have ancillary consequences related to tumor induction which are

independent of cytotoxicity per se. Under the hypothesized MOA, cytotoxicity leads to the induction of repair processes and compensatory proliferation that could lead to an increased production or clonal expansion of cells previously initiated by mutations occurred spontaneously, from co-exposures, or from TCE or its metabolites. Data on compensatory cellular proliferation and the subsequent hypothesized key events in the kidney are few, with no data from rat strains used in chronic bioassays. In rats carrying the Eker mutation, Mally et al. (2006) reported increased DNA synthesis as measured by BrdU incorporation in animals exposed to the high dose of TCE (1,000 mg/kg-d) for 13 weeks, but there was no evidence of clonal expansion or tumorigenesis in the form of increased preneoplastic or neoplastic lesions as compared to controls. While chronic nephrotoxicity was reported in the same bioassays showing increased kidney tumor incidences, the use of such data to inform MOA is indirect and associative. Moreover, chronic animal studies with reduced (in female rats) or absent (in mice of both sexes) carcinogenic response have also demonstrated cytotoxicity (NTP, 1990, NCI, 1976). Therefore, in both rodent and human studies of TCE, data demonstrating a causal link between tubular toxicity and the induction of kidney tumors are lacking.

4.3.7.3 *Additional Hypothesized Modes of Action with Limited Evidence or Inadequate Experimental Support*

Along with metabolites derived from GSH conjugation of TCE, oxidative metabolites are also present and could induce toxicity in the kidney. After TCE exposure, the oxidative metabolite and peroxisome proliferator TCA is present in the kidney and excreted in the urine as a biomarker of exposure. Hypotheses have also been generated regarding the roles of α2μ-globulin or formic acid in nephrotoxicity induced by TCE oxidative metabolites TCA or TCOH.

4.3.7.3.1 *Peroxisome proliferation*

Although not as well studied as the effects of glutathione metabolites in the kidney, there is evidence that oxidative metabolites affect the kidney after TCE exposure. Both TCA and DCA are PPARα agonists although most activity has been associated with TCA production after TCE exposure. Exposure to TCE has been found to induce peroxisome proliferation not only in the liver but also the kidney. Peroxisome proliferation in the kidney has been evaluated by only one study of TCE (Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987), using increases in cyanide-insensitive palmitoyl-CoA oxidation (PCO) activity as a marker. Increases in renal PCO activity were observed in rats (3.0-fold) and mice (3.6-fold) treated with TCE at 1,000 mg/kg-d for 10 days, with smaller increases in both species from TCA treatment at 500 mg/kg-d for 10 days. However, no significant increases in kidney/body weight ratios were observed in either species. There was no relationship between induction of renal peroxisome proliferation and renal tumors

(i.e., a similar extent of peroxisome proliferation-associated enzyme activity occurred in species with and without TCE-induced renal tumors). However, the increased peroxisomal enzyme activities due to TCE exposure are indicative of oxidative metabolites being present and affecting the kidney. Such metabolites have been associated with other tumor types, especially liver, and whether coexposures to oxidative metabolites and glutathione metabolites contribute to kidney tumorigenicity has not been examined.

4.3.7.3.2 *α2μ-globulin-related nephropathy*

Induction of α2μ-globulin nephropathy by TCE has been investigated by Goldsworthy et al. (1988), who reported that TCE did not induce increases in this urinary protein, nor did it stimulate cellular proliferation in rats. In addition, whereas kidney tumors associated with α2μ-globulin nephropathy are specific to the male rat, as discussed above, nephrotoxicity is observed in both rats and mice and kidney tumor incidence is elevated (though not always statistically significant) in both male and female rats. TCOH was recently reported to cause hyaline droplet accumulation and an increase in α2μ-globulin, but these levels were insufficient to account for the observed nephropathy as compared to other exposures (Green et al., 2003b). Therefore, it is unlikely that α2μ-globulin nephropathy contributes significantly to TCE-induced renal carcinogenesis.

4.3.7.3.3 *Formic acid-related nephrotoxicity*

Another MOA hypothesis proposes that TCE nephrotoxicity is mediated by increased formation and urinary excretion of formic acid mediated by the oxidative metabolites TCA or TCOH (Green et al., 1998, 2003; Dow and Green, 2000). The subsequent hypothesized key events are the same as those for DCVC-induced cytotoxicity, discussed above (Section 4.3.7.2). As discussed extensively in Section 4.3.6.1.2, these oxidative metabolites do not appear sufficient to explain the range of renal effects observed after TCE exposure, particularly cytomegaly, karyomegaly, and flattening and dilation of the tubular epithelium. Although TCOH and possibly TCA may contribute to the nephrotoxicity of TCE, perhaps due to excess formic acid production, these metabolites do not show the same range of cytotoxic effects observed following TCE exposure (Table 4.3.11). Therefore, without specific evidence linking the specific nephrotoxic effects caused by TCOH or TCA to carcinogenesis, and in light of the substantial evidence that DCVC itself can adequately account for the nephrotoxic effects of TCE, the weight of evidence supports a conclusion that cytotoxicity mediated by increased formic acid production induced by oxidative metabolites TCOH and possibly TCA is not responsible for the majority of the TCE-induced cytotoxicity in the kidneys, and therefore would not be the major contributor to the other hypothesized key events in this MOA, such as subsequent regenerative proliferation.

4.3.7.4 *Conclusions about the Hypothesized Modes of Action*

1. Is the hypothesized mode of action sufficiently supported in the test animals?

Mutagenicity: The predominance of positive genotoxicity data in the database of available studies of TCE metabolites derived from GSH conjugation (in particular the evidence of kidney-specific genotoxicity following *in vivo* exposure to TCE or DCVC), coupled with the toxicokinetic data consistent with the in situ formation of these GSH-conjugation metabolites of TCE in the kidney, supports the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative in TCE-induced kidney tumors.

Cytotoxicity: As reviewed above, *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies have shown a consistent nephrotoxic response to TCE and its metabolites in proximal tubule cells from male rats. Therefore, it has been proposed that cytotoxicity seen in this region of the kidney is a precursor to carcinogenicity. However, it has not been determined whether tubular toxicity is a necessary precursor of carcinogenesis, and there is a lack of experimental support for causal links, such as compensatory cellular proliferation or clonal expansion of initiated cells, between nephrotoxicity and kidney tumors induced by TCE. Nephrotoxicity is evidently not sufficient in and of itself, as mice exhibit a similar nephrotoxic response without an increase in kidney tumors, and an explanation for this species difference has not been found.

Additional hypotheses: The kidney is also exposed to oxidative metabolites that have been shown to be carcinogenic in other target organs. TCA is excreted in kidney after its metabolism from TCE and also can cause peroxisome proliferation in the kidney, but there are inadequate data to define a MOA for kidney tumor induction based on peroxisome proliferation. TCE induced little or no α2μ-globulin and hyaline droplet accumulation to account for the observed nephropathy, so available data do not support this hypothesized MOA. The production of formic acid following exposure to TCE and its oxidative metabolites TCOH and TCA may also contribute to nephrotoxicity; however, the available data indicate that TCOH and TCA are minor contributors to TCE-induced nephrotoxicity, and therefore do not support this hypothesized MOA. Because these additional MOA hypotheses are either inadequately defined or are not supported by the available data, they are not considered further in the conclusions below.

2. Is the hypothesized mode of action relevant to humans?

Mutagenicity: The evidence discussed above demonstrates that TCE GSH-conjugation metabolites are mutagens in microbial as well as test animal species. Therefore the presumption that they would be mutagenic in humans. Available data on the VHL gene in humans adds biological plausibility to this hypothesis. The few available data from human studies concerning

the mutagenicity of TCE and its metabolites suggest consistency with this MOA, but are not sufficiently conclusive to provide direct supporting evidence for a mutagenic MOA. Therefore, this MOA is considered relevant to humans.

Cytotoxicity: Although data are inadequate to determine that the MOA is operative, none of the available data suggest that this MOA is biologically precluded in humans. Furthermore, both animal and human studies suggest that TCE causes nephrotoxicity at exposures that also induce renal cancer, constituting positive evidence of the human relevance of this hypothesized MOA.

3. Which populations or lifestages can be particularly susceptible to the hypothesized mode of action?

Mutagenicity: The mutagenic MOA is considered relevant to all populations and lifestages. According to EPA's Cancer Guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a) and Supplemental Guidance (U.S. EPA, 2005b), there may be increased susceptibility to early-life exposures for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Therefore, because the weight of evidence supports a mutagenic mode of action for TCE carcinogenicity and in the absence of chemical-specific data to evaluate differences in susceptibility, early-life susceptibility should be assumed and the age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) should be applied, in accordance with the Supplemental Guidance.

In addition, because the MOA begins with GSH-conjugation metabolites being delivered systemically or produced in situ in the kidney, toxicokinetic differences – i.e., increased production or bioactivation of these metabolites – may render some individuals more susceptible to this MOA. Toxicokinetic-based susceptibility is discussed further in Section 4.9.

In rat chronic bioassays, TCE-treated males have higher incidence of kidney tumors than similarly treated females. However, the basis for this sex-difference is unknown, and whether it is indicative of a sex difference in human susceptibility to TCE-induced kidney tumors is likewise unknown. The epidemiologic studies generally do not show sex differences in kidney cancer risk. Lacking exposure-response information, it is not known if the sex-difference in one renal cell carcinoma case-control study (Dosemeci et al., 1999) may reflect exposure differences or susceptibility differences.

Cytotoxicity: Populations which may be more susceptible based on the toxicokinetics of the production of GSH conjugation metabolites and the sex differences observed in rat chronic bioassays are the same as for a mutagenic MOA. No data are available as to whether other factors may lead to different populations or lifestages being more susceptible to a cytotoxic MOA for TCE-induced kidney tumors. For instance, it is not known how the hypothesized key events in this MOA interact with known risk factors for human renal cell carcinoma.

The weight of evidence sufficiently supports a mutagenic MOA for TCE in the kidney, based on supporting data that GSH-metabolites are genotoxic and produced in sufficient quantities in the kidney to lead to tumorigenesis. Cytotoxicity and regenerative proliferation were considered as an alternate MOA, however, there is inadequate data to support a causal association between cytotoxicity and kidney tumors. Further, hypothesized MOAs relating to peroxisomal proliferation, α2μ-globulin nephropathy and formic acid-related nephrotoxicity were considered and rejected due to limited evidence and/or inadequate experimental support.

4.3.8 Summary: TCE kidney toxicity, carcinogenicity, and mode-of-action

Human studies have shown increased levels of proximal tubule damage in workers exposed to high levels of TCE (NRC, 2006). These studies analyzed workers exposed to TCE alone or in mixtures and reported increases in various urinary biomarkers of kidney toxicity (β2-microglublin, total protein, NAG, α1-microglobulin) (Nagaya et al., 1989; Seldén et al., 1993; Brüning et al. 1999a, b; Bolt et al., 2004; Green et al., 2004; Radican et al., 2006). Laboratory animal studies examining TCE exposure provide additional support, as multiple studies by both gavage and inhalation exposure show that TCE causes renal toxicity in the form of cytomegaly and karyomegaly of the renal tubules in male and female rats and mice. By gavage, incidences of these effects under chronic bioassay conditions approach 100%, with male rats appearing to be more sensitive than either female rats or mice of either sex based on the severity of effects. Under chronic inhalation exposures, only male rats exhibited these effects. Further studies with TCE metabolites have demonstrated a potential role for DCVC, TCOH and TCA in TCE-induced nephrotoxicity. Of these, DCVC induces the renal effects that are most like TCE, and it is formed in sufficient amounts following TCE exposure to account for these effects.

Kidney cancer risk from TCE exposure has been studied related to TCE exposure in cohort, case-control and geographical studies. These studies have examined TCE in mixed exposures as well as alone. Elevated risks are observed in many of the cohort and case-control studies examining kidney cancer incidence in industries or job titles with historical use of TCE (Table 4.3-3, 4.3-4). Although there are some controversies related to deficiencies of the epidemiological studies (Vamvakas et al., 1998; Henschler et al., 1995), many of these are overcome in later studies (Brüning et al., 2003; Charbotel et al., 2006). A meta-analysis of the overall effect of TCE exposure on kidney cancer suggests a small, statistically significant increase in risk (pooled RR = 1.26 95% CI: 1.11, 1.42) with a pooled relative risk estimate in the higher exposure group of 1.61, (95% CI: 1.27, 2.03). *In vivo* laboratory animal studies to date suggesting a small increase in renal tubule tumors in male rats and, to a lesser extent, in female rats, with no increases seen in mice or hamsters. These results are based on limited studies of

both oral and inhalation routes, some of which were deemed insufficient to determine carcinogenicity based on various experimental issues. However, because of the rarity of renal clear cell carcinomas in rodents, the repeatability of this finding across strains and studies supports their biological significance.

Some but not all human studies have suggested a role for *VHL* mutations in TCE-induced kidney cancer (Brüning et al., 1997a; Brauch et al., 1999, 2004; Schraml et al., 1999; Charbotel et al., 2007). Certain aspects of these studies may explain some of these discrepant results. The majority of these studies have examined paraffinized tissue that may lead to technical difficulties in analysis, as paraffin extractions yield small quantities of often low-quality DNA. The chemicals used in the extraction process itself may also interfere with enzymes required for further analysis (PCR, sequencing). Although these studies do not clearly show mutations in all TCE-exposed individuals, or in fact in all kidney tumors examined, this does not take into account other possible means of *VHL* inactivation, including silencing or loss, and other potential targets of TCE mutagenesis were not systematically examined. A recent study by Nickerson et al. (2008) analyzed both somatic mutation and promoter hypermethylation of the *VHL* gene in cc-RCC frozen tissue samples using more sensitive methods. The results of this study support the hypothesis that *VHL* alterations are an early event in clear cell RCC carcinogenesis, but these alterations may not be gene mutations. No experimental animal studies have been performed examining *vhl* inactivation following exposure to TCE, although one *in vitro* study examined *vhl* mutation status following exposure to the TCE-metabolite DCVC (Mally et al., 2006). This study found no mutations following DCVC exposure, although this does not rule out a role for DCVC in *vhl* inactivation by some other method or *vhl* alterations caused by other TCE metabolites.

Although not encompassing all of the actions of TCE and its metabolites that may be involved in the formation and progression of neoplasia, available evidence supports the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA mediated by the TCE GSH-conjugation metabolites (predominantly DCVC) is operative in TCE-induced kidney cancer. This conclusion is based on substantial evidence that these metabolites are genotoxic and are delivered to or produced in the kidney, including evidence of kidney-specific genotoxicity following *in vivo* exposure to TCE or DCVC. Cytotoxicity caused by DCVC leading to compensatory cellular proliferation is also a potential MOA in renal carcinogenesis, but available evidence is inadequate to conclude that this MOA is operative, either together with or independent of a mutagenic MOA. The additional MOA hypotheses of peroxisome proliferation, accumulation of α2μ-globulin, and cytotoxicity mediated by TCE-induced excess formic acid production are not supported by the available data.

References

Andersson L, Heraldsson B, Johansson C, Barregard L. 2008. Methodological issues on the use of urinary alpha-1-microglobulin in epidemiological studies. Nephrol Dial Transplant 23:1252−1256.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmen M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. 1995. Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797−806.

Asal NR, Geyer JR, Risser DR, Lee ET, Kadamani S, Cherng N. 1988. Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma. II. Medical history, occupation, multivariate analysis and conclusions. Cancer Detect Prev 13:263−279.

Aupérin A, Asal NR, Geyer JR, Risser DR, Lee ET, Kadamani S, Cherng N. 1988 Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma. II. Medical history, occupation, multivariate analysis, and conclusions. Cancer Detect Preven 13:263−279.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry). 2004. Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR(Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2006. Health Consultation. Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. Health Statistics Review. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. May 26, 2006.

ATSDR. (2008) Health statistics review follow-up: cancer and birth outcome analysis. Endicott Area Investigation, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2008, Atlanta, GA.

Aupérin A, Benhamou S, Ory-Paoletti C, Flamant R. 1994. Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: a case-control study. Occup Environ Med 51:426−428

Axelson O, Seldén A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. 1994. Updated and expanded Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Environ 36:556−562.

Bailly M, Bain C, Favrot M-C, Ozturk M. 1995. Somatic mutations of von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) tumor-suppressor gene in European kidney cancer. Int J Cancer 63:660−664.

Bakke B, Stewart PA, Waters MA. 2007. uses of and exposure to trichloroethylene in U.S. Industry: a systematic literature review. J Occup Environ Hgy 4:375−390.

Bernauer, U., Birner, G., Dekant, W., and Henschler, D. (1996). Biotransformation of trichloroethene: dose-dependent excretion of 2,2,2-trichloro-metabolites and mercapturic acids in rats and humans after inhalation. Arch Toxicol 70, 338−346.

Béroud C, Joly D, Gallou C, Staroz F, Orfanelli MT, Junien C. 1998. Software and database for the analysis of mutation in the *VHL* gene. Nucleic Acids Research 26:256−258.

Birner G, Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Henschler D. (1993). Nephrotoxic and genotoxic N-acetyl-S-dichlorovinyl-L-cysteine is a urinary metabolite after occupational 1,1,2-trichloroethene exposure in humans: implications for the risk of trichloroethene exposure. Environ Health Perspect. 99:281−4.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. 1998. Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Blair A, Stewart P, Lubin JH, Forastiere F. 2007. Methodological issues regarding confounding and exposure misclassification in epidemiological studies of occupational exposures. Am J Ind Med 50:199−207.

Bloemen L, Tomenson J. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumours in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethylene [Letter]. Arch Toxicol 70:129−130.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. 1999. Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. 2006. Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Bolt H, Lammert M, Selinski S, Brüning T. 2004. Urinary α1-microglobulin excretion as biomarker of renal toxicity in trichloroethylene-exposed persons. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 77:186−190.

Brauch H, Weirich G, Hornauer MA, Störkel S, Wöhl T, Brüning T. 1999. Trichloroethylene exposure and specific somatic mutations in patients with renal cell carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 91:854:861.

Brauch H, Weirich G, Klein B, Rabstein S, Bolt HM, Brüning T. 2004. *VHL* mutations in renal cell cancer: does occupational exposure to trichloroethylene make a difference? Toxicol Lett 151:301−310.

Brownson RC. 1988. A case-control study of renal cell carcinoma in relation to occupation, smoking, and alcohol consumption. Arch Environ Health 43:238−241.

Brüning T, Weirich G, Hornauer MA, Höfler H, Brauch H. 1997a. Renal cell carcinomas in trichloroethene TRI) exposed persons are associated with somatic mutations in the von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) tumour suppressor gene. Arch Toxicol 71:332−335.

Brüning T, Lammert M, Kempkes M, Their R, Golka K, Bolt HM. 1997b. Influence of polymorphisms of GSTM1 and GSTT2 For risk of renal cell cancer in workers with long-term high occupational exposure to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 71:596−599.

Brüning T, Mann H, Melzer H, Sundberg AGM, Bolt HM. 1999a. Pathological excretion patterns of urinary proteins in renal cell cancer patients exposed to trichloroethylene. Occup Med. 29:299−305.

Brüning T, Sundberg AGM, Birner G, Lammert M, Bolt HM, Appelkvist E-L, Nilsson R, Dallner G. 1999b. Glutathione transferase alpha as a marker for tubular damage after trichloroethylene exposure. Arch Toxicol 73:246−254.

Brüning T, Pesch B, Wiesenhütter B, Rabstein S, Lammert M, Baumüller A, Bolt HM. 2003. Renal cell cancer risk and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene: results of a consecutive case-control study in Arnsberg, Germany. Am J Ind Med. 43:274−85.

Carrieri M, Magosso D, Piccoli P, Zanetti E, Trevisan A, Bartolucci GB. 2007. Acute nonfatal intoxication with trichloroethylene. Arch Toxicol 81:529−32.

Chakrabarti, SK; Tuchweber, B. (1988) Studies of acute nephrotoxic potential of trichloroethylene in Fischer 344 rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 23:147−158.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Chan C-J, S Shin T-S, Lin RS, Liou S-H. 2003. A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. Ann Epidemiol 13:652−660.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Lin R, Sung F-C, Shin T-S, Liou S-H. 2005. Cancer Incidence among Workers Potentially Exposed to Chlorinated Solvents in An Electronics Factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin JL, Bergeret A. 2005. Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational trichloroethylene exposure, in the Arve valley (France). Final report. Submitted to U.S. EPA by Paul Dugard, Ph.D., Halogenated Solvents Industry Alliance. #8EHQ-1105-16030.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin J-L, Bergeret A. 2006. Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Part II: epidemiological aspects. Ann Occup Hyg 50:777−787.

Charbotel B, Gad S, Caiola D, Béroud C, Fevotte J, et al. 2007. Trichloroethylene exposure and somatic mutations of the *VHL* gene in patients with renal cell carcinoma. J Occup Med Toxicol 2:2−13.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, martin JL, Bergeret A. 2009. Cancer du rein et expositions au trichloroethylene: les valeurs limites d'exposition professionnelle fraçaises en vigueur sont-elles adaptées. Rev Epidemiol Sante Publique 57:41−47.

Chen Y, Cai J, Anders MW, Stevens JL, Jones DP. 2001. Role of mitochondrial dysfunction in S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine-induced apoptosis. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 170:172−180.

Cherrie JW, Kromhout H, Semple S. 2001. The importance of reliable exposure estimates in deciding whether trichloroethylene can cause kidney cancer. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 127:400−404.

Chow WH, Gridley G, McLaughlin JK, Mandel JS, Wacholder S, Blot WJ, Niwa S, Fraumeni JF. 1994. Protein intake and risk of renal cell cancer. J of National Cancer Institute 86:1131−1139.

Clapp RW, Hoffman K. 2008. Cancer mortality in IBM Endicott plant workers, 1969-2001: an update on a NY production plant. Environ Health 7:13.

Clay P. 2008. 2008. Assessment of the genotoxicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolite, S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine (DCVC), in the comet assay in rat kidney. Mutagenesis 23:27−33.

Cojocel, C; Beuter, W; Muller, W; et al. (1989) Lipid peroxidation: a possible mechanism of trichloroethylene-induced nephrotoxicity. Toxicology 55:131−141.

Costa G, Merletti F, Segnan N. 1989. A mortality cohort study in a north Italian aircraft factory. Br J Ind Med 46:738−743.

Cummings, BS; Lash, LH. (2000) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene and S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in freshly isolated human proximal tubular cells. Toxicol Sci 53:458−466.

Cummings, BS; Lasker, JM; Lash, LH. (2000a) Expression of glutathione-dependent enzymes and cytochrome P450s in freshly isolated and primary cultures of proximal tubular cells from human kidney. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 293:677−685.

Cummings, BS; Zangar, RC; Novak, RF; et al. (2000b) Cytotoxicity of trichloroethylene and S-(1, 2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in primary cultures of rat renal proximal tubular and distal tubular cells. Toxicology 150:83−98.

Darnerud, P; Brandt, I; Feil, V; et al. (1989) Dichlorovinyl cysteine (DCVC) in the mouse kidney: tissue-binding and toxicity after glutathione depletion and probenecid treatment. Arch Toxicol 63:345−350.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1997) Failure of monochloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water to produce liver cancer in male F344/N rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 52:425−445.

de Jong PE, Brenner BM. 2004. From secondary to primary prevention of progressive renal disease: the case for screening for albuminuria. Kidney Int. 66(6):2109−18.

Dekant W, Vamvakas S, Berthold K, Schmidt S, Wild D, Henschler D. 1986. Bacterial beta-lyase mediated cleavage and mutagenicity of cysteine conjugates derived from the nephrocarcinogenic alkenes trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and hexachlorobutadiene. Chem Biol Interact 60:31−45.

Delahunt B, Bethwaite PB, Nacey JN. 1995. Occupational risk for renal cell carcinoma: A case-control study based on the New Zealand Cancer Registry. Br J Urol 75:578−582.

Dosemeci M, Cocco P, Chow WH. 1999. Gender differences in risk of renal cell carcinoma and occupational exposures to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. Am J Ind Med 36:54−59.

Dow, JL; Green, T. (2000) Trichloroethylene induced vitamin B(12) and folate deficiency leads to increased formic acid excretion in the rat. Toxicology 146:123−136.

Elfarra, AA; Anders, MW. (1984) Renal processing of glutathione conjugates. Role in nephrotoxicity. Biochem Pharmacol 33:3729−3732.

Elfarra AA, Jakobson I, Anders MW. 1986. Mechanism of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione-induced nephrotoxicity. Biochem Pharmacol 35:283−288.

Environmental Health Strategies. 1997. Final Report. Correspondence from Paul A. Cammer, Ph.D., Trichloroethylene Issues Group, to Cheryl Siegel Scott, US Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 1997.

Eyre, RJ; Stevens, DK; Parker, JC; et al. (1995a) Renal activation of trichloroethene and S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and cell proliferative responses in the kidneys of F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice. J Toxicol Environ Health 46:465−481.

Eyre, RJ; Stevens, DK; Parker, JC; et al. (1995b) Acid-labile adducts to protein can be used as indicators of the cysteine S-conjugate pathway of trichloroethene metabolism. J Toxicol Environ Health 46:443−464.

Fukuda, K; Takemoto, K; Tsuruta, H. (1983) Inhalation carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. Ind Health 21:243−254.

Furge KA, Dykema K, Petillo D, Westphal M, Zhang Z, Kort EJ, Teh BT. 2007. Combining differential expression, chromosomal and pathway analyses for the molecular characterization of renal cell carcinoma. Canadian Urological Association Journal (CUAJ) 1 (2 Suppl): S21−S27.

Gallou C, Longuemaux S, Deloménie C, Méjean A, Martin N, Martinet S, Palais G, et al. 2001. Association of GSTT1 non-null and NAT1 slow/rapid genotypes with von Hippel-Lindau tumour suppressor gene tranversions in sporadic renal cell carcinoma. Pharmacogenetics 11:521−535.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. 1988. Mortality of Aircraft Manufacturing Workers in Southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Goldsworthy, TL; Popp, JA. (1987) Chlorinated hydrocarbon-induced peroxisomal enzyme activity in relation to species and organ carcinogenicity. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 88:225−233.

Goldsworthy TL, Lyght O, Burnett VL, Popp JA. 1988. Potential role of α-2μ-globulin, protein droplet accumulation, and cell replication in the renal carcinogenicity of rats exposed to trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, and pentachloroethane. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 96:367−379.

Green LC, Lash TL. 1999. Re: "Renal cell cancer correlated with occupational exposure to trichloroethylene". J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 125:430−432.

Green, T; Prout, MS. (1985) Species differences in response to trichloroethylene. II. Biotransformation in rats and mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 79:401−411.

Green, T; Dow, J; Ellis, MK; et al. (1997) The role of glutathione conjugation in the development of kidney tumours in rats exposed to trichloroethylene. Chem Biol Interact 105:99−117.

Green, T; Dow, J; Foster, JR; et al. (1998) Formic acid excretion in rats exposed to trichloroethylene: a possible explanation for renal toxicity in long-term studies. Toxicology 127:39−47.

Green, T; Dow, J; Foster, J. (2003) Increased formic acid excretion and the development of kidney toxicity in rats following chronic dosing with trichloroethanol, a major metabolite of trichloroethylene. Toxicology 191:109−119.

Green T, Dow J, Ong CN, Ng V, Ong HY, Zhuang ZX, Yang XF, Bloemen L. 2004. Biological monitoring of kidney function among workers occupationally exposed to trichloroethylene. Occup Environ Med 61:312−317.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TH. 1994. A case-control study of cancer mortality at the transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49−54.

Groves, CE; Hayden, PJ; Lock, EA; et al. (1993) Differential cellular effects in the toxicity of haloalkene and haloalkane cysteine conjugates to rabbit renal proximal tubules. J Biochem Toxicol 8:49−56.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. 2001. Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Harrington JM, Whitby H, Gray CN, Reid FJ, Aw TC, Waterhouse JA. 1989. Renal disease and occupational exposure to organic solvents: a case referent approach. Br J Ind Med 46:643−650.

Hassall, CD; Brendel, K; Gandolfi, AJ. (1983) Regulation of a S(trans-1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine-induced renal tubular toxicity by glutathione. J Appl Toxicol 3:321−325.

Henschler, D; Romen, W; Elsasser, HM; et al. (1980) Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene by long-term inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol 43:237−248.

Henschler, D; Elsasser, H; Romen, W; et al. (1984) Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 107:149−156.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, Ulm K. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291−299.

Horesovsky G, Ginsler J, Everitt J, Walker C. 1994. Increased susceptibility to in vitro transformation of cells. Carcinogenesis 15:2183−2187.

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). 1995. IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Vol 63, Dry Cleaning, Some Chlorinated solvents and other Industrial Chemicals.

Jaffe, DR; Gandolfi, AJ; Nagle, RB. (1984) Chronic toxicity of S-(trans-1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in mice. J Appl Toxicol 4:315−319.

Jaffe DR, Hassall CD, Gandolfi AJ, Brendel K. 1985. Production of DNA single strand breaks in rabbit renal tissue after exposure to 1,2-dichlorovinylcysteine. Toxicology 35:25−33.

Jemal A, Siegel R, Ward E, Hao Y, Xy J, Murray T, Thun MJ. 2008. cancer Statistics, 2008. CA Cancer J Clin 58:71−96.

Jensen OM, Knudsen JB, McLaughlin JK, Sorensen BL. 1988 The Copenhagen case-control study of renal pelvis and ureter cancer: role of smoking and occupational exposures. Int J Cancer 41:557−561.

Kaneko T, Wang P-Y, Sato A. 1994. Enzymes induced by ethanol differently affect the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Occupational and Environmental Medicine 51:113−119.

Kanisawa M, Suzuki S. 1978. Induction of renal and hepatic tumors in mice by ochratoxin A, a mycotoxin. Gann. 69:599−600.

Kelsh MA, Weihgart M, Mandel J, Mink P, Alexander D, Basu R, Kalmes R, Goodman M. 2005. A meta-analysis of epidemiology studies of occupational TCE exposure and selected cancers. Presented to National Research Committee on Health Risks of Trichloroethylene. June 9, 2005.

Kenck C, Wilhelm M, Bugert P, et al. 1996. Mutation of the *VHL* gene is associated exclusively with the development of non-papillary renal cell carcinomas. J Pathol 179: 157−161.

Kjellstrand, P; Holmquist, B; Mandahl, N; et al. (1983b) Effects of continuous trichloroethylene inhalation on different strains of mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53:369−374.

Korrapati, MC; Lock, EA; Mehendale, HM. (2005) Molecular mechanisms of enhanced renal cell division in protection against S-1,2-dichlorovinyl-L-cysteine-induced acute renal failure and death. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 289:F175−F185.

Krejci, ME; Ridgewell, RE; Koechel, DA. (1991) Acute effects of the D-isomer of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)cysteine on renal function and ultrastructure in the pentobarbital-anesthetized dog: site-specific toxicity involving the S1 and S2 cells of the proximal tubule. Toxicology 69:151−164.

Lash LH, Anders MW. 1986. Cytotoxicity of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione and S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in isolated rat kidney cells. Journal of Biol Chem 261:13076−13081.

Lash LH, Xu Y, Elfarra AA, Duescher RJ, Parker JC. 1995. Glutathione-dependent metabolism of trichloroethylene in isolated liver and kidney cells of rats and its role in mitochondrial and cellular toxicity. Drug Metabolism and Disposition 23:846−853.

Lash LH, Putt DA, Brashear WT, Abbas R, Parker JC, Fisher JW. 1999. Identification of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione in the blood of human volunteers exposed to trichloroethylene. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A 56:1−21.

Lash, LH; Fisher, JW; Lipscomb, JC; et al. (2000a) Metabolism of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108(Suppl. 2):177−200.

Lash, LH; Parker, JC; Scott, CS. (2000b) Modes of action of trichloroethylene for kidney tumorigenesis. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:225−240.

Lash, LH; Qian, W; Putt, DA; et al. (2001) Renal and hepatic toxicity of trichloroethylene and its glutathione-derived metabolites in rats and mice: sex-, species-, and tissue-dependent differences. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 297:155−164.

Lash L, Putt DA, Parker JC. 2006. Metabolism and tissue distribution of orally administered trichloroethylene in male and female rats: identification of glutathione- and cytochrome P-450-derived metabolites in liver, kidney, blood and urine. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A 69:1285−1309.

Lash LH, Putt DA, Huang P, Hueni SE, Parker JC. 2007. Modulation of hepatic and renal metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene by alterations in status of cytochrome P450 and glutathione. Toxicology 235: 11−26.

Liu E, Jelinek J, Pastore YD, Guan Y, Prchal JF, Prchal JT. 2003. Discrimination of polycythemias and thrombocytoses by novel, simple, accurate clonality assays and comparison with PRV-1 expression and BFU-E response to erythropoietin. Blood 101:3294−3301.

Lock EA, Reed CJ. 2006. Trichloroethylene: Mechanisms of Renal Toxicity and Renal Cancer and Relevance to Risk Assessment. Toxicological Sciences 91:313−331.

Lock, EA; Reed, CJ; McMillan, JM; et al. (2007) Lack of formic acid production in rat hepatocytes and human renal proximal tubule cells exposed to chloral hydrate or trichloroacetic acid. Toxicology 230:234−243.

Lybarger JA, Lichtveld MY, Amler RW. 1999. Biomedical testing of the kidney for persons exposed to hazardous substances in the environment. Renal Failure 21:263−274.

Mally A, Walker CL, Everitt JI, Dekant W, Vamvakas S. 2006. Analysis of renal cell transformation following exposure to trichloroethene in vivo and its metabolite S-(dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in vitro. Toxicology 224:108−118.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Cotti, G. (1986) Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In: Maltoni, C; Mehlman MA., eds. Vol. 5. Archives of research on industrial carcinogenesis. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing;

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Cotti, G; et al. (1988) Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on trichloroethylene administered by inhalation to Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss and B6C3F1 mice. Ann N Y Acad Sci 534:316−342.

Mandel JS. 2001. Renal cell cancer correlated with occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 127:265−268.

Mandel JS, McLaughlin JK, Schlehofer B, Mellemgaard A, Helmert U, Lindblad P, McCredie M, Adami HO. 1995. Internal renal-cell cancer study. IV. Occupation. Int J Cancer 61:601−605.

Mather, GG; Exon, JH; Koller, LD. (1990) Subchronic 90 day toxicity of dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid in rats. Toxicology 64:71−80.

Mattioli S, Truffelli D, Baldasseroni A, Risi A, Marchesini B, Gizcomini C, Bacchini P, Violante FS, Buiatti E. 2002. Occupational risk factors for renal cell cancer: a case-control study in northern Italy. J Occup Environ Med. 44:1028−1036.

McCredie M, Stewart JH. 1993. Risk factors for kidney cancer in New South Wales. IV. Occupation. Br J Ind Med. 50:349−54.

McLaughlin JK, Blot WJ. 1997. A critical review of epidemiology studies of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene and risk of renal-cell cancer. Int Arch Occup Environ Health. 70:222−31.

McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Tarone RE. 2006. Epidemiologic aspects of renal cell carcinoma. Semin Oncol. 33:527−33.

Mellemgaard A, Engholm G, McLaughlin JK, Olsen JH. 1994. Occupational risk factors for renal-cell carcinoma in Denmark. Scand J Work Environ Health 20:160−165.

Mensing, T; Welge, P; Voss, B; et al. (2002) Renal toxicity after chronic inhalation exposure of rats to trichloroethylene. Toxicol Lett 128:243−247.

Moore LE, Wilson RT, Campleman SL. 2005. Lifestyle factors, exposures, genetic susceptibility, and renal cell cancer risk: a review. Cancer Invest 23:240−255.

Morgan JW, Cassidy RE. 2002. Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med. 44:616−621.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 1998. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Morton LD, Youssef AF, Lloyd E, Kiorpes AL, Goldsworthy TL, Fort FL. 2002. Evaluation of carcinogenic responses in the Eker rat following short-term exposure to selected nephrotoxins and carcinogens. Toxicologic Pathology 30:559−564.

Nagaya T, Ishikawa N, Hata H. 1989. Urinary total protein and β2-Microglobulin in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Environ Res 50:86−92.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976) Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. Division of Cancer Cause and Prevention, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 76-802, Technical Report Series No. 2, 218 pages; NCI-CG-TR-2; NTIS PB254122.
http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr002.pdf.

Nickerson ML, Jaeger E, Shi Y, Durocher JA, et al. 2008. Improved identification of von Hippel-Lindau gene alterations in clear cell renal tumors. Clin Cancer Res 14: 4726−4734.

NRC (National Research Council). 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene: Key Scientific Issues. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene: Key Scientific Issues. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1988) Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (CAS no. 79-01-6) in four strains of rats (ACI, August, Marshall, Osborne-Mendel) (gavage studies). Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-273; NIH Publication No. 88-2529. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC, and the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-218896.
http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr273.pdf.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (without epichlorohydrin) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). Public Health

Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-243; NIH Publication No. 90-1779. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr243.pdf.

Parent ME, Hua Y, Siemiatycki. 2000. Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma in Montreal. Am J Ind Med 38:609−618. x 4

Partenen T, Heikkilä P, Hernberg S, Kauppinen T, Moneta G, Ojajärvi A. 1991. Renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to chemical agents. Scand J Work Environ Health 17:231−239.

Pesch B, Haerting J, Ranft U, Klimpel A, Oelschlägel B, Schill W. 2000a. Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: agent-specific results from a case-control study in Germany. MURC Study Group. Multicenter urothelial and renal cancer study. Int J Epidemiol. 29:1014−1024.

Price RG, Taylor SA, Chivers I, Arce-Tomas M, Crutcher E, Franchini I, et al., 1996. Development and validation of new screening tests for nephrotoxic effects. Human Environ Toxicol 15, Suppl. 1:510−519.

Price RG, Wedeen R, Lichtveld MY, Lybarger JA, Poter GA, Fels L, et al., 1999. Urinary biomarkers: roles in risk assessment to environmental and occupational nephrotoxins: monitoring of effects and evaluation of mechanisms of toxicity. Renal Failure 21:xiii−xviii.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. 2003. Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Radican L, Wartenberg D, Rhoads, GG, Schneider D, Wedeen R, Stewart P, Blair A. 2006. A retrospective occupational cohort study of end-stage renal disease in aircraft workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 48:1−12.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality follow-up in hydrocarbon-exposed workers. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306−1319.

Rasmussen K, Brogren C-H, Sabroe S. 1993. Subclinical affection of liver and kidney function and solvent exposure. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 64:445−448.

Reznik G, Ward JM, Hardisty JF, & Russfield A (1979) Renal carcinogenic and nephrotoxic effects of the flame retardant tris(2,3-dibromopropyl) phosphate in F344 rats and (C57Bl/6N × C3H/HeN)F1 mice. J Natl Cancer Inst, 63(1): 205−212.

Rhomberg, LR. (2000) Dose-response analyses of the carcinogenic effects of trichloroethylene in experimental animals. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:343−358.

Ries LAG, Melbert D, Krapcho M, Stinchcomb DG, Howlader N, Horner MJ, Mariotto A, Miller BA, Feuer EJ, Altekruse SF, Lewis DR, Clegg L, Eisner MP, Reichman M, Edwards BK (eds). SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1975-2005, National Cancer Institute. Bethesda, MD, http://seer.cancer.gov/csr/1975_2005/, based on November 2007 SEER data submission, posted to the SEER web site, 2008. Access July 9, 2008.

Ritz B. 1999. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med. 41:556−566.

Robbiano L, Mereto E, Morando AM, Pastore P, Brambilla G. 1998. Increased frequency of micronucleated kidney cells in rats exposed to halogenated anaesthetics. Mutation Research 413:1−6.

Robbiano L, Baroni D, Carrozzino R, Mereto E, Brambilla G. 2004. DNA damage and micronuclei induced in rat and human kidney cells by six chemicals carcinogenic to the rat kidney. Toxicology 204:18−195.

Salvan A, Stayner L, Steenland K, Smither T. 1995. Selecting an exposure lag period. Epidemiology. 6:387−390.

Schlehofer B, Heuer C, Blettner M, Niehoff D, Wahrendorf J. 1995. Occupation, smoking and demographic factors, and renal cell carcinoma in Germany. Int J Epidemiol. 24(1):51−7.

Schraml P, Zhou M, Richter J, Brüning T, Pommer M, Sauter G, Mihatsch MJ, Moch H. 1999. Analysis of renal tumors in trichloroethylene-exposed workers by comparative genomic hybridization and DNA sequencing analysis Verh Dtsch Ges Pathol 83:218−224.

Seldén A, Hultberg B, Ulander A, Ahlborg G. 1993. Trichloroethylene exposure in vapour degreasing and the urinary excretion of N-acetyl-β-glucosaminidase. Arch Toxicol 67:224−226.

Sharp CR, Rochon JE, Adam JM, Suissa S. 1989. Case-control study of hydrocarbon exposure in patients with renal cell carcinoma. CMAJ 140:1309−1318.

Shiao, YH; Rice, JM; Anderson, LM; et al. (1998) von Hippel-Lindau gene mutations in N-nitrosodimethylamine-induced rat renal epithelial tumors. J Natl Cancer Inst 90:1720−1723.

Shiao YH, Kamata SI, Li LM, Hooth MJ, DeAngelo AB, Anderson LM, Wolf DC. 2002. Mutations in the VHL gene from potassium bromate-induced rat clear cell renal tumors. Cancer Letters 187:207−214.

Siemiatycki J, Wacholder S, Dewar R, Cardis E, Greenwood C, Richardson L. 1988. Degree of confounding bias related to smoking, ethnic group, and socioeconomic status in estimates of the associations between occupational and cancer. J Occup Med 30:617−625.

Siemiatycki J. 1991. Risk Factors for Cancer in the Workplace. J Siemiatycki, Ed. Baca Raton: CRC Press.

Sinks T, Lushniak B, Haussler BJ, Sniezek J, Deng J-F, Roper P, Dill P, Coates R. 1992. Renal cell cancer among paperboard printing workers. Epidemiol 3:483−489.

Stemmer K, Ellinger-Ziegelbauer H, Ahr HJ, Dietrich DR. 2007. Carcinogen-specific gene expression profiles in short-term treated Eker and wild-type rats indicative of pathways involved in renal tumorigenesis. Cancer Res. 67(9):4052−68.

Stevens JL, Robbins JD, Byrd RA.1986. A purified cysteine conjugate B-lyase from rat kidney cytosol. Journal of Biol Chem 261:15529−15537.

Stewart PA, Lee JS, Marano DE, Spirtas R, Forbes CD, Blair A. 1991. Retrospective cohort mortality study of workers at an aircraft maintenance facility. II. Exposures and their assessment. Br J Ind Med 48:531−537.

Sung TI, Chen PC, Jyuhn-Hsiarn Lee L, Lin YP, Hsieh GY, Wang JD. (2007) Increased standardized incidence ratio of breast cancer in female electronics workers. BMC Public Health 7:102.

Sung TI, Wang JD, Chen PC. 2008. Increased risk of cancer in the offspring of female electronics workers. Reprod Toxicol 25:115−119.

Swaen GM. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumours in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Comments on Henschler D. et al. 1995. Arch Toxicol 70:127−128, 131−133.

Terracini, B; Parker, V. (1965a) A pathological study on the toxicity of s-dichlorovinyl-l-cysteine. Food Cosmet Toxicol 42:67−74.

Toma ML, Grosser M, Herr A, Aust DE, Meye A, Hoefling C et al. 2008. Loss of heterozygosity and copy number abnormality in clear cell renal cell carcinoma discovered by high-density affymetrix 10K single nucleotide polymorphism mapping array. Neoplasia 10 (7): 634−642.

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

Vaidya, VS; Shankar, K; Lock, EA; et al. (2003a) Renal injury and repair following S-1, 2 dichlorovinyl-L-cysteine administration to mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 188:110−121.

Vaidya, VS; Shankar, K; Lock, EA; et al. (2003b) Role of tissue repair in survival from s-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine-induced acute renal tubular necrosis in the mouse. Toxicol Sci 74:215−227.

Vaidya, VS; Shankar, K; Lock, EA; et al. (2003c) Molecular mechanisms of renal tissue repair in survival from acute renal tubule necrosis: role of ERK1/2 pathway. Toxicol Pathol 31:604−618.

Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Berthold K, Schmidt S, Wild D, Henschler D. (1987) Enzymatic transformation of metcapturic acids derived from halogenated alkenes to reactive mutagenic intermediates. Biochem Pharmacol. 36(17):2741−8.

Vamvakas S, Elfarra AA, Dekant W, Henschler D, Anders MW (1988a) Mutagenicity of amino acid and glutathione S-conjugates in the Ames test. Mutat Res. 206(1):83−90.

Vamvakas S, Dekant W, Schiffmann D, Henschler D. (1988b) Induction of unscheduled DNA synthesis and micronucleus formation in Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts treated with cysteine S-conjugates of chlorinated hydrocarbons. Cell Biol Toxicol. (4):393−403.

Vamvakas S, Richter H, Bittner D. (1996) Induction of dedifferentiated clones of LLC-PK1 cells upon long-term exposure to dichlorovinylcysteine. Toxicology. 106(1-3):65−74.

Vamvakas S, Brüning T, Thomasson B, Lammert M, Baumüller A, Bolt HM et al. 1998. Renal cell cancer correlated with occupational exposure to trichloroethene. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 124:374−382.

Van Duuren, BL; Goldschmidt, BM; Loewengart, G; et al. (1979) Carcinogenicity of halogenated olefinic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in mice. J Natl Cancer Inst 63:1433−1439.

Vartiainen T, Pukkala E, Rienoja T, Strandman T, Kaksonen K. 1993. Population exposure to tri- and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: two cases of drinking water pollution. Chemosphere 27:1171−1181.

Wartenberg D, Reyner D, Scott CS. 2000. Trichloroethylene and Cancer: Epidemiologic Evidence. Environ Health Perspect 108(suppl 2): 161−176.

Wiesenhütter B, Selinski S, Golka K, Brüning T, Bolt HM. 2007. Re-assessment of the influence of polymorphisms of phase-II metabolic enzymes on renal cell cancer risk of trichloroethylene-exposed workers. 81:247−251.

Wilson RT, Donahue M, Gridley G, Adami J, El Ghormli L, Dosemeci M. 2008. Shared occupational risks for transitional cell cancer of the bladder and renal pelvis among men and women in Sweden. Am J Ind Med. 51:83−99.

Wolf DC, Goldsworthy TL, Janszen DB, Harden R, Donner EM, David CS, Everitt JI. 2000. Promotion by sodium barbital induces early development but does not increase the multiplicity of hereditary renal tumors in Eker rats. Carcinogenesis 21:1553−1558.

Wolfgang, GH; Gandolfi, AJ; Stevens, JL; et al. (1989a) N-acetyl S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine produces a similar toxicity to S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in rabbit renal slices: differential transport and metabolism. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 101:205−219.

Wolfgang, GH; Gandolfi, AJ; Stevens, JL; et al. (1989b) In vitro and in vivo nephrotoxicity of the L and D isomers of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-cysteine. Toxicology 58:33−42.

Zandi-Nejad K, Eddy AA, Glassock RJ, Brenner BM. 2004. Why is proteinuria an ominous biomarker of progressive kidney disease? Kidney Int Suppl 92:S76−89.

Zanelli U, Puccini P, Acerbi D, Ventura P, Gervasi PG. 1996. Induction of peroxisomal beta-oxidation and P-450 4°-dependent activities by pivalic and trichloroacetic acid in rat liver and kidney. Arch Toxicol 70:145−149.

Zhang Y, Cantor KP, Lynch CF, Zheng T. 2004. A population-based case-control study of occupation and renal cell carcinoma risk in Iowa. J Occup Environ Med. 46:235−240.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. 2005. Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

4.4 Liver toxicity and cancer

4.4.1 Liver non-cancer toxicity in humans

The complex of chronic liver disease is a spectrum of effects and comprises nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (nonalcoholic steatohepatitis) and cirrhosis, more rare anomalies ones such as autoimmune hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, and primary sclerosing cholangitis, and hepatocellular and cholangiocarcinoma (intrahepatic bile duct cancer) (Juran and Lazaridis, 2006). Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis, excluding neoplasia, is the 12th leading cause of death in the United States in 2005 with 27,530 deaths (Kung et al., 2008) with a morality rate of 9.0 per 100,000 (Jemal et al., 2008).

Three studies are suggestive of effects on liver function tests in metal degreasers occupationally exposed to trichloroethylene (Nagaya et al., 1993; Rasmussen et al., 1993; Xu et al., 2009). Nagaya et al. (1993) in their study of 148 degreasers in metal parts factories, semiconductor factors, or other factories, observed total mean serum cholesterol concentration, mean serum high density lipoprotein-cholesterol (HDL-C) concentrations to increase with increasing TCE exposure, as defined by urinary excretion of total trichloro-compounds (U-TTC), although a statistically significant linear trend was not found. Nagaya et al. (1993) estimated subjects in the low exposure group had TCE exposure to 1 ppm, 6 ppm TCE in the moderate exposure group, and 210 ppm TCE in the high exposure group. No association was noted between serum liver function tests and U-TTC, a finding not surprising given individuals with a history of hepatobiliary disease were excluded from this study. Nagaya et al. (1993) follows 13 workers with higher U-TTC concentrations over a 2-year period; serum HDL-C and two hepatic function enzymes, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT) and aspartate aminotrasferase (AST) concentrations were highest during periods of high level exposure, as indicated from U-TTC concentrations. Similarly, in a study of 95 degreasers, 70 exposed to trichloroethylene exposure and 25 to CFC 113 (Rasmussen et al., 1993), mean serum GGT concentration for subjects with the highest cumulative TCE exposure was above normal reference values and were about 3-fold higher compared to the lowest exposure group. Rasmussen et al. (1993) estimated mean urinary TCE concentration in the highest exposure group as 7.7 mg/L with past exposures estimated as equivalent to 40−60 mg/L. Multivariate regression analysis showed a small statistically non-significant due to age and a larger effect due to alcohol abuse that reduced but did not eliminate a TCE exposure affect. Some question exists regarding the presentation of findings from regression modeling; for example, a negative slope or inverse relationship reported for GGT and cumulative TCE exposure appears inconsistent with data presented in tables suggesting higher

GGT concentrations with higher cumulative TCE exposure. Moreover, the inclusion of CFC113 exposed subjects introduces a downward bias since liver toxicity is not associated with CFC113 exposure (U.S. EPA, 2008) and would underestimate any possible TCE effect. Xu et al. (2009) reported symptoms and liver function tests of 21 metal degreasers with severe hypersensitivy dermatitis (see last paragraph in this section for discussion of other liver effects in hypersensitivity dermatitis cases). TCE concentration of agent used to clean metal parts ranged from 10.2% to 63.5% with workplace ambient monitoring time-weighted-average TCE concentrations of 18 mg/m^3 to 683 mg/m^3 (3 to 127 ppm). Exposure was further documented by urinary TCA levels in 14 of 21 cases above the recommended occupation level of 50 mg/L. The prevalence of elevated liver enzymes among these subjects was 90% (19 cases) for alanine aminotrasferase, 86% (18 cases) for asparatate aminotrasferase, and 76% (16 cases) for total bilirubin (Xu et al., 2009).

Two studies provide evidence of plasma or serum bile acids changes among TCE-exposed degreasers. Neghab et al. (1997) in a small prevalence study of 10 healthy workers (5 unexposed controls and 5 exposed) observed statistically significantly elevated total serum bile acids, particularly deoxycholic acid and the subtotal of free bile acids, among TCE subjects at post-exposure compared to their pre-exposure concentrations and serum bile acid levels correlated well with TCE exposure ($r = 0.94$). Total serum bile acid concentration did not change in control subjects between pre- and postexposure, nor did enzyme markers of liver function in either unexposed or exposed subjects differ between pre and post-exposure period. However, the statistical power of this study is quite limited and the prevalence design does not include subjects who may have left employment because of possible liver problems. The paper provides minimal details of subject selection and workplace exposure conditions, except that pre-exposure testing was carried out on the 1st work day of the week (pre-exposure), repeated sampling after 2 days (post-exposure), and a post-exposure 8-hour time-weighted-average TCE concentration of 9 ppm for exposed subjects; no exposure information is provided for control subjects. Driscoll et al. (1992) in a study of 22 subjects (6 unexposed and 16 exposed) employed at a factory manufacturing small appliances reported statistically significant group differences in logistic regression analyses controlling for age and alcohol consumption in mean fasting plasma bile acid concentrations. Other indicators of liver function such as plasma enzyme levels were statistically significant different between exposed and unexposed subjects. Laboratory samples were obtained at the start of subject's work shift. Exposure data are not available on the 22 subjects and assignment of exposed and unexposed was based on work duties. Limited personal monitoring from other non-participating workers at this facility indicated TCE exposure as low, less than 5 ppm, with occasional peaks over 250 ppm although details are lacking whether these data represent exposures of study subjects.

Davis et al. (2006) in their analysis of subjects from the TCE subregistry of ATSDR's National Exposure Registry examined the prevalence of subjects reporting liver problems (defined as seeking treatment for the problem from a physician within the past year) using rates for the equivalent health condition from the National Health Interview Survey (a nationwide multi-purpose health survey conducted by the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)). The TCE subregistry is a cohort of exposed persons from 15 sites in 5 states. The shortest time interval from inclusion in the exposure registry and last follow-up was 5 years for one site and 10 years for seven sites. Excess in past-year liver disorders relative to the general population persisted for much of the lifetime of follow-up. Standardized morbidity ratios (SMRs) for liver problems were 3rd follow-up, SMR = 2.23 (99% CI: 1.13, 3.92); 4th follow-up, SMR = 3.25 (99% CI: 1.82, 5.32); and, 5th follow-up, SMR = 2.82 (99% CI: 1.46, 4.89). Examination by TCE exposure, duration or cumulative exposure to multiple organic solvents did not show exposure-response patterns. Overall, these observations are suggestive of liver disorders as associated with potential TCE exposure, but whether TCE caused these conditions is not possible to determine given the study's limitations. These limitations include a potential for misclassification bias, the direction of which could dampen observations in a negative direction, and lack of adjustment in statistical analyses for alcohol consumption, which could bias observations in a positive direction.

Evaluation in epidemiologic studies of risk factors for cirrhosis other than alcohol consumption and Hepatitis A, B, and C is quite limited. NRC (2006) cited a case report of cirrhosis developing in an individual exposed occupationally to TCE for 5 years from a hot-process degreaser and to 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane for 3 months thereafter (Thiele et al., 1982). One cohort study on cirrhosis deaths in California between 1979 and 1981 and occupational risk factors as assessed using job title observed elevated risks with occupational titles of sheet metal workers and metalworkers and cirrhosis among white males who comprised the majority of deaths (Leigh and Jiang, 1993). This analysis lacks information on alcohol patterns by occupational title in addition to specific chemical exposures. Few deaths attributable to cirrhosis are reported for nonwhite male and for both white and nonwhite female metalworkers with analyses examining these individuals limited by low statistical power. Some but not all trichloroethylene mortality studies report risk ratios for cirrhosis (Table 4.4.2). A statistically significant deficit in cirrhosis mortality is observed in three studies (Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006) and with risk ratios including a risk of 1.0 in the remaining studies (Garabrant et al., 1988; Blair et al., 1998; Ritz, 1999; ATSDR, 2004). These results do not rule out an effect of TCE on liver cirrhosis since disease misclassification may partly explain observations. Available studies are based on death certificates where a high degree of underreporting, up to 50%, is know to occur (Blake et al., 1988).

A number of case reports exist of liver toxicity including hepatitis accompanying immune-related generalized skin diseases described as a variation of erythema multiforme, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, toxic epiderma necrolysis patients, and hypersensitivity syndrome (Section 4.5.1.2. describes these disorders and evidence on TCE) (Kamijima et al., 2007). Kamijima et al. (2007) reported hepatitis was seen in 92%−94% of cases presenting with an immune-related generalized skin diseases of variation of erythema multiforme, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, and toxic epiderma necrolysis patients, but the estimates within the hypersensitivity syndrome group were more variable (46%−94%). Many cases developed with a short time after initial exposure and presented with jaundice, hepatomegaly or hepatosplenomegaly, in addition, to hepatitis. Hepatitis development was of a non-viral etiology, as antibody titers for Hepatitis A, B, and C viruses were not detectable, and not associated with alcohol consumption (Huang et al., 2002; Kamijima et al., 2007). Liver failure was moreover a leading cause of death among these subjects. Kamijima et al. (2007) note the similarities between specific skin manifestations and accompanying hepatic toxicity and case presentations of TCE-related generalized skin diseases and conditions that have been linked to specific medications (e.g., carbamezepine, allupurinol, antibacterial sulfonamides), possibly in conjunction with reactivation of specific latent viruses. However, neither cytomegalovirus or Epstein-Barr viruses are implicated in the few reports which did include examination of viral antibodies.

4.4.2 Liver cancer in humans

Primary hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma (intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts) are the most common primary hepatic neoplasms (El-Serag, 2007; Blehacz and Gores, 2008). Primary hepatocellular carcinoma is the 5th most common of cancer deaths in males and 9th in females (Jemal et al., 2008). Age-adjusted incidence rates of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (ICC) are increasing, with a 2-fold increase in HCC over the past 20 years. This increase has not attributable to an expanded definition of liver cancer to include primary or secondary neoplasms since ICD-9, incorrect classification of hilar cholangiocarcinomas in ICD-O as ICC, or to improved detection methods (Welzel et al., 2006; El-Serag, 2007). It is estimated that 21,370 Americans will be diagnosed in 2008 with liver and intrahepatic bile cancer; age-adjusted incidence rates for liver and intrahepatic bile duct cancer for all races are 9.9 per 100,000 for males and 3.5 per 100,000 for females (Ries et al., 2008). Survival for liver and biliary tract cancers remains poor and age-adjusted mortality rates are just slightly lower than incidence rates. While hepatitis B and C viruses and heavy alcohol consumption are believed major risk factors for HCC and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma, these risk factors cannot fully account for roughly 10% and 20% of HCC

cases (Kulkarni et al., 2004). Cirrhosis is considered a premalignant condition for HCC, however, cirrhosis is not a sufficient cause for HCC since 10% to 25% of HCC cases lack evidence of cirrhosis at time of detection (Chiesa et al., 2000; Fattovich et al., 2004; Kumar et al., 2007). Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis reflecting obesity and metabolic syndrome is recently suggested as contributing to liver cancer risk (El-Serag, 2007). Few data exist on extrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (ECC)-related incidence and mortality other than ECC may account for 50% of the estimated 5,000 new cases diagnosed annually (Shaib and El-Serag, 2004).

All cohort studies, except Zhao et al. (2005), present risk ratios (SIRs or SMRs) for liver and biliary tract cancer. More rarely reported in cohort studies are risk ratios for primary liver cancer (hepatocellular carcinoma or HCC) or for gallbladder and extrahepatic bile duct cancer. Four community studies also presented risk ratios for liver and biliary tract cancer including a case-control study of primary liver cancer of residents of Taiwanese community with solvent-contaminated drinking water wells (Vartiainen et al., 1993; Morgan and Cassidy, 2002; Lee et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2006). Several population case-control studies examine liver cancer and organic solvents or occupational job titles with possible TCE usage (Stemhagen et al., 1983; Hardell et al., 1984; Hernberg et al., 1984, 1988; Austin et al., 1987; Dossing et al., 1997; Heinemann et al., 2000; Porru et al., 2001; Weiderpass et al., 2003; Ji and Hemminki, 2005; Kvam et al., 2005; Lindbohm et al., 2009); however, the lack of exposure assessment to TCE, specifically, or, too few exposed cases and controls in those studies that do present some information limits their usefulness for evaluating hepatobiliary or gall bladder cancer and trichloroethylene exposure. Table 4.4.3 presents observations from cohort, case-control, and community studies on liver and biliary tract cancer, primary liver, and gallbladder and extrahepatic bile duct cancer and trichloroethylene.

Excess liver cancer incidence is observed in most high quality studies (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) as is mortality in studies which assess TCE exposure by job exposure matrix approaches (Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Ritz, 1999; ATSDR, 2004; Boice et al., 2006; Radican et al., 2008). Risks for primary liver cancer and for gallbladder and biliary tract cancers in females were statistically significantly elevated only in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), the study with the largest number of observed cases, although without suggestion of exposure duration-response patterns. Cohort studies with more uncertain exposure assessment approaches, e.g., studies of all subjects working at a factory (Garabrant et al., 1998; Costa et al., 1989; Chang et al., 2003, 2005), do not show association but are quite limited given their lacking attribution of who may have higher or lower exposure potentials. Ritz (1999), the exception, found evidence of an exposure-response relationship; mortality from hepatobiliary cancer was found to increase with degree and duration of exposure and time since first exposure with a statistically significant but imprecise liver

cancer risk for those with the highest exposure and longest time since first exposure. This observation is consistent with association with TCE, but with uncertainty given one TCE exposed case in the highest exposure group and correlation between TCE, cutting fluids, and radiation exposures.

Observations in these studies provide some evidence of susceptibility of liver, gallbladder and biliary tract; observations consistent with pharmacokinetic processing of TCE and the extensive intra- and extra-hepatic recirculation of metabolites. Magnitude of risk of gallbladder and biliary tract cancer is slightly higher than that for primary liver cancer in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), the study with the most cases. Observations in Blair et al. (1998), Hansen et al. (2001), and Radican et al. (2008), three smaller studies, suggest slightly larger risk ratios for primary liver cancer compared to gallbladder and biliary tract cancer. Overall, these studies are not highly informative for cross-organ comparison of relative magnitude of susceptibility.

The largest geographic studies (Morgan and Cassidy, 2002; Lee et al., 2003) are also suggestive of association with the risk ratio (mortality odds ratio) in Lee et al. (2003) as statistically significantly elevated. The geographic studies do not include a characterization of TCE exposure to individual subjects other than residency in a community with groundwater contamination by TCE with potential for exposure misclassification bias dampening observations; these studies lack characterization of TCE concentrations in drinking water and exposure characteristics such as individual consumption patterns. For this reason, observations in Morgan and Cassidy (2002) and Lee et al. (2003) are noteworthy, particularly if positive bias leading to false positive finding is considered minimal, and the lack of association with liver cancer in the two other community studies (Vartiainen et al., 1993; ATSDR, 2006) does not detract from Morgan and Cassidy (2002) or Lee et al. (2003). Lee et al. (2003), however, do not address possible confounding related to hepatitis viral infection status, a risk factor for liver cancer, or potential misclassification due to the inclusion of secondary liver cancer among the case series, factors which may amplify observed association.

Meta-analysis is adopted as a tool for examining the body of epidemiologic evidence on liver cancer and TCE exposure and to identify possible sources of heterogeneity. The meta-analyses of the overall effect of TCE exposure on liver (and gall bladder/biliary passages) cancer suggest a small, statistically significant increase in risk. The pooled estimate from the primary random effects meta-analysis of the 9 (all cohort) studies is 1.36 (95% CI 1.10, 1.67). The study of Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) contributes almost 60% of the weight; its removal from the analysis does not noticeably change the RRp estimate, but the estimate is no longer statistically significant (RRp = 1.36; 95% CI 0.98, 1.89). The pooled estimate was not overly influenced by any other single study, nor was it overly sensitive to individual RR estimate selections. There is

no evidence of publication bias in this dataset, and no observable heterogeneity across the study results.

Examination of sites individually (i.e., primary liver and intrahepatic bile ducts separate from the combined liver and gallbladder/biliary passage grouping) resulted in the RRp estimate for liver cancer alone (for the 3 studies for which the data are available; for the other studies, results for the combined grouping were used) slightly lower than the one based entirely on results from the combined cancer categories (1.32; 95% CI 1.02, 1.70). This result is driven by the fact that the risk ratio estimate from the large Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) study decreased from 1.35 for liver and gall bladder/biliary passage cancers combined to 1.28 for liver cancer alone.

The RRp estimate from the random effects meta-analysis of liver cancer in the highest exposure groups in the 6 studies which provide risk estimates associated with highest exposure primary liver cancer is 1.25 (95% CI 0.87, 1.79), slightly lower than the RRp estimate for liver and gallbladder/biliary cancer and any TCE exposure of 1.34 (95% CI 1.09, 1.65), and not statistically significant. Again, the RRp estimate of the highest-exposure groups is dominated by one study (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Two studies lacking reporting of liver cancer risk associated with highest exposure and consideration of reporting bias in alternative meta-analyses is similar to the estimated in the more restricted set of studies presenting risk ratios association with highest exposure groups in published papers, 1.22 (95% CI; 0.87, 1.71).

Different exposure metrics are used in the various studies, and the purpose of combining results across the different highest exposure groups is not to estimate a RRp associated with some level of exposure, but rather to examine impacts of combining RR estimates that should be less affected by exposure misclassification. In other words, the highest exposure category is more likely to represent a greater differential TCE exposure compared to people in the referent group than the exposure differential for the overall (typically any versus none) exposure comparison. Thus, if TCE exposure increases the risk of liver and gallbladder/biliary cancer, the effects should be more apparent in the highest exposure groups. The findings of a lower RRp associated with highest exposure group reflects observations in Blair et al. (1998) and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), the study contributing greatest weight to the meta-analysis, that RR estimates for the highest-exposure groups, although greater than 1.0, are less than the RR estimates with any TCE exposure.

Thus, while the finding of an elevated and statistically significant RRp for liver and gallbladder/biliary cancer and any TCE exposure provides evidence of association, the statistical significance of the pooled estimates is dependent on one study, which provides the majority of the weight in the meta-analyses. Furthermore, combining results from the highest-exposure groups yields lower RRp estimates than for an overall effect. These results do not rule out an

effect of TCE on liver cancer, because the liver cancer results are relatively underpowered with respect to numbers of studies and number of cases; overall, the meta-analysis provides only minimal support for association between TCE exposure and liver and gallbladder/biliary cancer.

NRC (2006) deliberations on trichloroethylene commented on two prominent evaluations of the then-current TCE epidemiologic literature using meta-analysis techniques, Wartenberg et al. (2000) and Kelsh et al. (2005), submitted by Exponent-Health Sciences to NRC during their deliberations and published afterwards in the open literature as Alexander et al. (2007) with the substitution of the recently published study of Boice et al. (2006) for Ritz (1999) which Kelsh et al. (2005) included in their NRC presentation. NRC (2006) found weaknesses in the techniques used in Wartenberg et al. (2000) and the Exponent analyses. EPA staff conducted their analysis according to NRC (2006) suggestions for transparency, systematic review criteria, and examination of both cohort and case-control studies. The EPA analysis of liver cancer considered a similar set of studies as Alexander et al. (2007) although treatment of these studies differs between analyses. Alexander et al. (2007) present many pooled relative risk estimates, grouping of studies with differing exposure potentials, for example, including the large cohort of Boice et al. (1999) of 45,323 subject identified with TCE exposure with biomarker studies (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Hansen et al., 2001) in one analysis; yet, in other analyses, including the TCE subcohort (2,267 subjects or 3% of the larger cohort) of Boice et al. (1999) with the biomarker studies. Additionally, Alexander et al. (2007) lacks quantitative examination of liver cancer risk in the higher TCE exposure groups even though a meta-analysis of NHL of the same studies as analyzed by Alexander et al. (2007) and from the same group of investigators, Mandel et al. (2006), contains such an analysis. Alexander et al. (2007) lacks discussion of their rationale for different treatment of subjects from a same study and their basis for grouping studies with subjects of different exposure potentials. The inclusion of subjects with little to no TCE exposure over background levels has the potential to introduce misclassification bias and dampen observed risk ratios. Another difference between the EPA and previous meta-analyses is their inclusion of Ritz (1999), included in Wartenberg et al. (2000) and Kelsh et al. (2005). Despite the weaknesses in past meta-analyses, pooled liver and gall bladder/biliary tract cancer risk estimates for overall TCE exposure for TCE subcohorts is of a similar magnitude as that observed in EPA's updated and expanded analysis, Kelsh et al. (2005), 1.32 (95% CI: 1.05, 1.66) and Alexander et al. (2007), 1.30 (95% CI: 1.09−1.55).

Table 4.4.1. Summary of human liver toxicity studies

Subjects	Effect	Exposure	Reference
148 male metal degreasers in metal parts, semiconductor and other factories	Serum liver function enzyme (HDL-C, AST and GGT) concentrations did not correlated with TCE exposure assesses in a prevalence study but did correlate with TCE concentration over a 2-year follow-up period	U-TTC levels obtained from spot urine sample obtained during working hours used to assign exposure category: High: 209 ± 99 mg/g Cr Medium: 35 ± 27 mg/g Cr Low: 5 ± 2 mg/g Cr Note: this study does not include an unexposed referent group	Nagaya et al., 1993
95 workers (70 TCE exposed, 25 CFC 113 exposed) selected from a cohort of 240 workers at 72 factors engaged in metal degreasing with chlorinated solvents	Increased serum GGT concentration with increasing cumulative exposure	4 groups (cumulative number of years exposed over a working life): I: 0.6 (0−0.99) II: 1.9 (1−2.8) III: 4.4 (2.9−6.7) IV: 14.4 (6.8−35.6)	Rasmussen et al., 1993
21 metal degreasers with severe hypersensitivity dermatitis	High prevalence of serum liver function enzymes above normal levels: ALT, 19 or 21 cases; AST, 18 of 21 cases, and T-Bili, 16 of 21 cases.	TWA mean ambient TCE concentration occupational setting of cases, 18 mg/m^3 to 683 mg/m^3 14 of 21 cases with U-TCE above recommended occupational level of 50 mg/L	Xu et al., 2009
5 healthy workers engaged in decreasing activities in steel industry and 5 healthy workers from clerical section of same company	Total serum bile acid concentration increased between pre- and post-exposure (2-day period)	8-hour TWA mean personal air: 8.9 ± 3.2 ppm post-exposure	Neghab et al., 1997
22 workers at a factory manufacturing small appliances	Increased in several bile acids	Regular exposure to <5 ppm TCE; peak exposure for 2 workers to >250 00m	Driscoll et al., 1992
4,489 males and female residents from 15 Superfund site and identified from ATSDR Trichloroethylene	Liver problems diagnosed with past year	Residency in community with Superfund site identified with TCE and other chemicals	Davis et al., 2006

Exposure Subregistry			
Case reports from 8 countries of individuals with idiosyncratic generalized skin disorders	Hepatitis in 46% to 94% of cases; other liver effects includes hepatomegaly and elevated liver function enzymes; and in rare cases, acute liver failure	If reported, TCE, from < 50 mg/m^3 to more than 4,000 mg/m^3. Symptoms developed within 2−5 weeks of initial exposure, with some intervals up to 3 months.	Kamijima et al., 2007
Deaths in California between 1979−1981 due to cirrhosis	SMR of 211 (95% CI: 136, 287) for white male sheet metal workers and SMR = 174 (95% CI: 150−197) for metal workers	Occupational title on death certificate	Leigh and Jiang, 1993

Table 4.4.2. Selected Results from Epidemiologic Studies of TCE Exposure and Cirrhosis

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort-Mortality				
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)				
	Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	0.39 (0.16, 0.80)	7	Boice et al., 2006
	Low cum TCE score	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
	Med cum TCE score			
	High TCE score			
	p for trend			
View-Master workers				
	Males	0.76 (0.16, 2.22)	3	
	Females	1.51 (0.72, 2.78)	10	
				ATSDR, 2003, 2004
Electronic workers (Taiwan)				
	Primary Liver, males	Not reported		Chang et al., 2005,
	Primary Liver, females	Not reported		2003
US Uranium-processing workers				
	Any TCE exposure	0.91 (0.63, 1.28)	33	Ritz, 1999
	Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration	Not reported		
	Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				
	TCE Routine Exp	0.61 (0.39, 0.91)	23	Boice et al., 1999
	TCE Routine-Intermittent			
	0 years	1.00 [1]	22	

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort-Mortality				
	Any exposure	Not reported	13	
Aerospace workers (Hughes)				
	TCE Subcohort	0.55 (0.30, 0.93)	14	Morgan et al., 1998,
	Low Intensity (<50 ppm)[5]	0.95 (0.43, 1.80)	9	2000
	High Intensity (>50 ppm)[5]	0.32 (0.10, 0.74)	5	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)				
	TCE Subcohort	1.1 (0.6, 1.9)[1]	44	Blair et al., 1998
	Males, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.6 (0.2, 1.3)	10	
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.8 (0.3, 1.9)	9	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.2 (0.6, 2.4)	17	
	Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	2.4 (1.4, 13.7)	6	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.8 (0.2, 15.0)	1	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.6 (0.1, 4.8)	1	
	TCE Subcohort	1.04 (0.56, 1.93)[1, 2]	37	Radican et al., 2008
	Males, Cumulative exp	0.87 (0.43, 1.73)	31	
	0	1.0[1, 2]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.56 (0.23, 1.40)	8	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.07 (0.45, 2.53)	10	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.06 (0.48, 2.38)	13	
	Females, Cumulative exp	1.79 (0.54, 5.93)	6	
	0	1.0[1, 2]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	3.30 (0.88, 12.41)	4	
	5−25 ppm-yr	2.20 (0.26, 18.89)	1	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.59 (0.97, 5.10)	1	
Deaths reported to GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)		Not reported		Greenland et al., 1994
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)				Costa et al., 1989
	All subjects	Not reported		
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)				Garabrant et al., 1988
	All subjects	0.86 (0.67, 1.11)	63	

[1] Referent group are subjects from the same plant or company, or internal referents.

[2] Numbers of cirrhosis deaths in Radican et al. (2009) are fewer than Blair et al. (1998) because Radican et al. (2008) excluded cirrhosis deaths due to alcohol.

Table 4.4.3: Selected Results from Epidemiologic Studies of TCE Exposure and Liver Cancer

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
		Liver and Intrahepatic Bile Ducts		Primary Liver		Gallbladder and Extrahepatic Bile Ducts		
Cohort Studies - Incidence								
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)								
	Low cum TCE score	Not reported						Zhao et al., 2005
	Med cum TCE score	Not reported						
	High TCE score	Not reported						
	p for trend							
Danish blue-collar workers w/ TCE exposure								Raaschou-Nielson et al., 2003
	Males + Females	1.3 (1.0, 1.6)[1]	82					
	Males + Females	1.4 (1.0, 1.8)[2]	57					
	Males, Any exposure	1.1 (0.8, 1.5)[2]	41	1.1 (0.7, 1.6)	27	1.1 (0.6, 1.9)	14	
	<1 year employment duration	1.2 (0.7, 2.1)[2]	13	1.3 (0.6, 2.5)	9	1.1 (0.3, 2.9)	4	
	1−4.9 years employment duration	0.9 (0.5, 1.6)[2]	13	1.0 (0.5, 1.9)	9	0.8 (0.2, 2.1)	4	
	≥5 years employment duration	1.1 (0.6, 1.7)[2]	15	1.1 (0.5, 2.1)	9	1.4 (0.5, 3.1)	6	
	Females, Any exposure	2.8 (1.6, 4.6)[2]	16	2.8 (1.1, 5.8)	7	2.8 (1.3, 5.3)	9	
	< 1 year employment duration	2.5 (0.7, 6.5)[2]	4	2.8 (0.3, 10.0)	2	2.3 (0.3, 8.4)	2	
	1−4.9 years employment duration	4.5 (2.2, 8.3)[2]	10	4.1 (1.1, 10.5)	4	4.8 (1.7, 10.4)	6	
	≥ 5 years employment duration	1.1 (0.1, 3.8)[2]	2	1.3 (0.0, 7.1)	1	0.9 (0.0, 5.2)	1	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers								Hansen et al., 2001
	Males + Females	2.1 (0.7, 5.0) [2]	5	1.7 ((0.2, 6.0)	2	2.5 (0.5, 7.3)	3	
	Males	2.6 (0.8, 6.0) [2]	5	1.8 (0.2, 6.6)	2	3.3 (0.7, 9.7)	3	
	Females		0 (0.4 exp)		0 (0.1 exp)		0 (0.3 exp)	

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
	Cumulative exp (Ikeda)	Not reported						
	<17 ppm-yr							
	≥17 ppm-yr							
	Mean concentration (Ikeda)	Not reported						
	<4 ppm							
	4+ ppm							
	Employment duration	Not reported						
	< 6.25 yr							
	≥ 6.25							
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base								Blair et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort	Not reported	9	Not reported				
	Males, Cumulative exp							
	0	1.0[3]		1.0[3]				
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.6 (0.1, 3.1)[2]	3	1.2 (0.1, 2.1)	2			
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.6 (0.1, 3.8)	2	1.0 (0.1, 16.7)	1			
	>25 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.2, 4.8)	4	2.6 (0.3, 25.0)	3			
	Females, Cumulative exp		0		0			
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers								Anttila et al., 1995
	All subjects	1.89 (0.86, 3.59)[2]	9	2.27 (0.74, 5.29)	5	1.56 (0.43, 4.00)	4	
	Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation from U-TCA)							
	< 6 ppm	Not reported		1.64 (0.20, 5.92)	2			
	6+ ppm			2.74 (0.33, 9.88)	2			
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers								Axelson et al., 1994
	Males	1.41 (0.38, 3.60)[2]	4					
	Females	Not reported						

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort-Mortality								
Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY		Not reported	1					Clapp and Hoffman, 200
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)								
	Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	1.28 (0.35, 3.27)	4					Boice et al., 2006
	Low cum TCE score	Not reported						Zhao et al., 2005
	Med cum TCE score							
	High TCE score							
	p for trend							
View-Master workers								
	Males	2.45 (0.50, 7.12)[4]	3	1.01 (0.03, 5.63)	1	8.41 (1.01, 30.4)[4]	2	ATSDR, 2003, 2004
	Females		0 (2.61 exp)		0 (1.66 exp)		0 (0.95 exp)	
Electronic workers (Taiwan)								
	Primary Liver, males	Not reported			0 (0.69 exp)			Chang et al., 2005, 2003
	Primary Liver, females	Not reported			0 (0.57 exp)			
US Uranium-processing workers								
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported						Ritz, 1999
	Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration	0.93 (0.19, 4.53)[5]	3					
	Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration	4.97 (0.48, 51.1)[5]	1					
	Light TCE exposure, >5 years duration	2.86 (0.48, 17.3)[6]	3					
	Mod TCE exposure, >5 years duration	12.1 (1.03, 144) [6]	1					
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)								

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
	TCE Routine Exp	0.54 (0.15, 1.38)	4					Boice et al., 1999
	TCE Routine-Intermittent							
	0 years	1.00 [3]	22					
	Any exposure	Not reported	13					
	< 1 year	0.53 (0.18, 1.60)	4					
	1−4 years	0.52 (0.15, 1.79)	3					
	≥ 5 years	0.94 (0.36, 2.46)	6					
	p for trend	≥ 0.20						
Aerospace workers (Hughes)								
	TCE Subcohort	0.98 (0.36, 2.13)	6					Morgan et al., 1998, 200
	Low Intensity (<50 ppm)[5]	1.32 (0.27, 3.85)	3					
	High Intensity (>50 ppm) [5]	0.78 (0.16, 2.28)	3					
	TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)							
	Never exposed	1.00[3]	14					
	Ever exposed	1.48 (0.56, 3.91)[7, 8]	6					
	Cumulative							
	Low	2.12 (0.59, 7.66) [8]	3					
	High	1.19 (0.34, 4.16) [8]	3					
	Peak							
	No/Low	1.00[3]	17					
	Med/Hi	0.98 (0.29, 3.35) [8]	3					
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)								Blair et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort	1.3 (0.5, 3.4)[3]	15	1.7 (0.2, 16.2)[3]	4			
	Males, Cumulative exp							
	0	1.0[3]						
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.3, 4.1)	6					
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.9 (0.2, 4.3)	3					

Study Population	Exposure Group		Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
		>25 ppm-yr	0.7 (0.2, 3.2)	3					
	Females, Cumulative exp								
		0	1.0[3]						
		< 5 ppm-yr	1.6 (0.2, 18.2)	1					
		5−25 ppm-yr		0					
		>25 ppm-yr	2.3 (0.3, 16.7)	2					
	TCE Subcohort		1.12 (0.57, 2.19)[3, 9]	31	1.25 (0.31, 4.97)[3, 9]	8			Radican et al., 2008
	Males, Cumulative exp		1.36 (0.59, 3.11)[3]	28	2.72 (0.34, 21.88)[3]	8			
		0	1.0[3]		1.0[3]				
		< 5 ppm-yr	1.17 (0.45, 3.09)	10	3.28 (0.37, 29,45)	4			
		5−25 ppm-yr	1.16 (0.39, 3.46)	6		0			
		>25 ppm-yr	1.72 (0.68, 4.38)	12	4.05 (0.45, 36.41)	4			
	Females, Cumulative exp		0.74 (0.18, 2.97)[3]	3		0			
		0	1.0[3]						
		< 5 ppm-yr	0.69 (0.08, 5.74)	1					
		5−25 ppm-yr		0					
		>25 ppm-yr	0.98 (0.20, 4.90)	2					
Deaths reported to GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)			0.54 (0.11, 2.63)[10]	9					Greenland et al., 1994
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)									Costa et al., 1989
	All subjects		0.70 (0.23, 1.64)	5					
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)									Garabrant et al., 1988
	All subjects		0.94 (0.40, 1.86)	8					

Community Studies

Study Population	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY		0.71 (0.09, 2.56)	<6					ATSDR, 2006
Residents of community with contaminated drinking water (Taiwan)								Lee et al., 2003
	Village of residency, males							
	Upstream	1.00						
	Downstream	2.57 (1.21, 5.46)	26					
Residents in 13 census tracts in Redland, CA		1.29 (0.74, 2.05)[11]	28					Morgan and Cassidy, 20
Finnish residents								
	Residents of Hausjarvi	0.7 6 (0.3, 1.4)	7					Vartiainen et al., 1993
	Residents of Huttula	0.6 (0.2, 1.3)	6					

[1] ICD-7, 155 and 156; Primary liver (155.0), gallbladder and biliary passages (155.1), and liver secondary and unspecified (156)

[2] ICD-7, 155; Primary liver, gallbladder and biliary passages

[3] Internal referents, workers without TCE exposure

[4] Proportional mortality ratio (PMR)

[5] Logistic regression analysis with a 0-year lag for TCE exposure

[6] Logistic regression analysis with a 15-year lag for TCE exposure

[7] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age, sex and decade (Environmental Health Strategies, 1997)

[8] Morgen et al. (1998) do not identify if SIR is for liver and biliary passage or primary liver cancer; identified as primary live in NRC (2006)

[9] Radican et al. (2008) provide results for TCE exposure for follow-up through 1990, comparing the Poisson model rate ratios as reported by Blair et al. (1998) with Cox model hazard ratios. Relative risk from Cox model adjusted for age and gender for liver and intrahepatic bile duct cancer was 1.2 (95% CI: 0.5, 3.4) and for primary liver cancer was 1.3 (95% CI: 0.1, 12.0).

[10] Odds ratio

[11] 99% Confidence Intervals

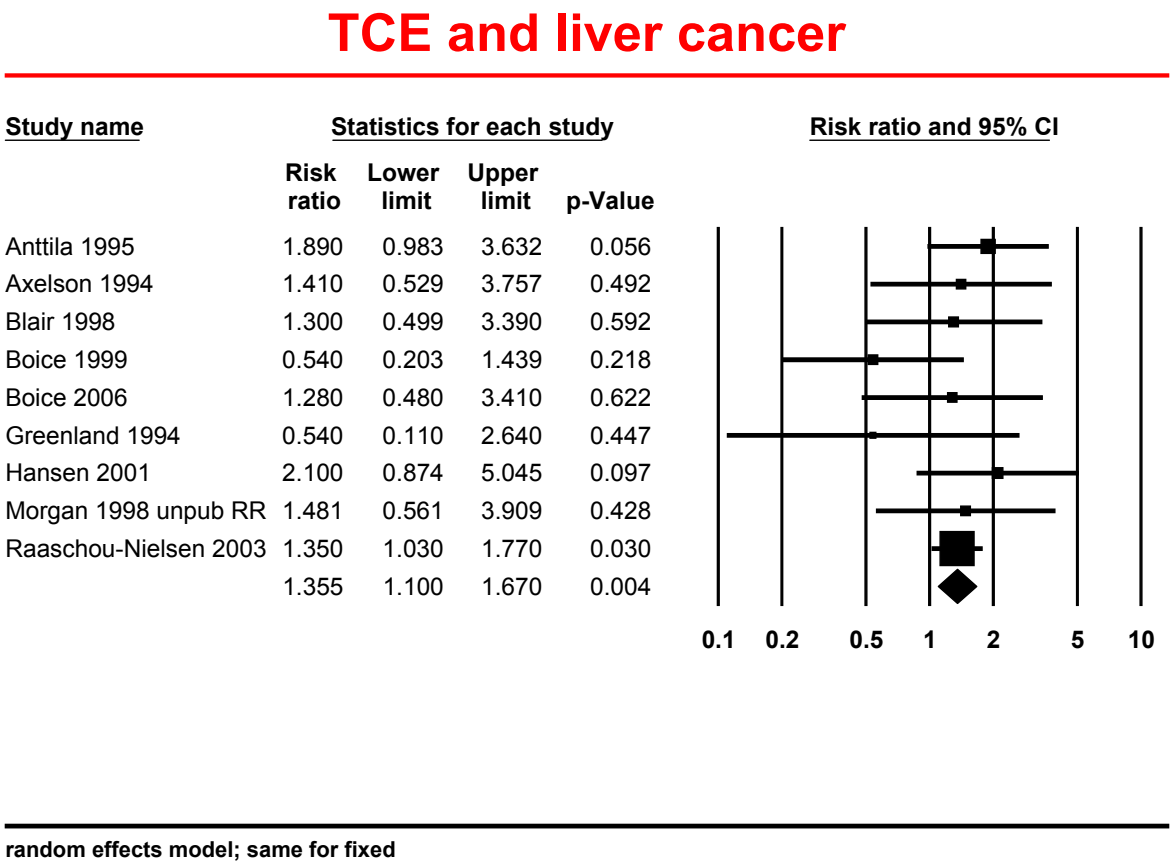


Figure 4.4.1. Meta-analysis of liver and biliary tract cancer and overall TCE exposure (The pooled estimate is in the bottom row. Symbol sizes reflect relative weights of the studies. The horizontal midpoint of the bottom diamond represents the pooled RR estimate and the horizontal extremes depict the 95% CI limits.)

4.4.3 Experimental studies of TCE in rodents – introduction

The previous sections have described available human data for TCE-induced non-cancer effects (e.g., disturbances in bile production) and whether an increased risk of liver cancer in humans has been established from analysis of the epidemiological literature. A primary concern for effects on the liver comes from a large database in rodents indicating that, not only TCE, but a number of its metabolites are capable of inducing hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in rodent species. Thus, many of rodent bioassays have focused on the study of liver cancer for TCE and its metabolites and possible early effects specifically that may be related to tumor induction.

This section describes the hazard data for TCE effects in the rodent liver and inferences from studies of its metabolites. For more detailed descriptions of the issues providing context for this data in terms the state of the science of liver physiology (Section 1), cancer (Section 3), liver cancer (Section 3), and the MOA of liver cancer and other TCE-induced effects (Section 3.4), please see Appendix E. A more comprehensive review of individual studies of TCE-induced liver effects in laboratory animals is also provided in Section 2 of Appendix E that includes detailed analyses of the strengths and the limitations of these studies. Issues have been raised regarding the relevance of mouse liver tumor data to human liver cancer risk that are addressed in sections 3.2 and 3.3 in Appendix E. Given that activation of the PPARα receptor has received great attention as a potential MOA for TCE induced liver tumors, the current status of that hypothesis is reviewed in Section 3.4.1 of Appendix E. Finally, comparative studies of TCE metabolites and the similarities and differences of such study results are described in summary sections of Appendix E (i.e., Section 2.4) as well as discussions of proposed MOAs for TCE-induced liver cancer (i.e., Sections 2.4 and 3.4.2).

A number of acute and subchronic studies have been undertaken to describe the early changes in the rodent liver after TCE administration with the majority using the oral gavage route of administration. Several key issues affect the interpretation of this data. The few drinking water studies available for TCE have recorded significant loss of TCE through volatilization in drinking water solutions and thus this route of administration is generally not used. Some short-term studies of TCE have included detailed examinations while others have reported primarily liver weight changes as a marker of TCE response. The matching and recording of age, but especially initial and final body weight, for control and treatment groups is of particular importance for studies using liver weight gain as a measure of TCE response as differences in these parameters affect TCE-induced liver weight gain. Most data are for TCE exposures of at least 10 days to 42 days. For many of the subchronic inhalation studies

(Kjellstrand et al., 1981, 1983a, b), issues associated with whole body exposures make determination of dose levels more difficult. The focus of the long-term studies of TCE is primarily detection and characterization of liver tumor formation.

For gavage experiments, death due to gavage errors and specifically from use of this route of administration, especially at higher TCE exposure concentrations, has been a recurring problem, especially in rats. Unlike inhalation exposures, the effects of vehicle can also be an issue for background liver effects in gavage studies. Concerns regarding effects of oil vehicles, especially corn oil, have been raised (Kim et al., 1990; Charbonneau et al., 1991). Several oral studies in particular document that use of corn oil as the vehicle for TCE gavage dosing induces a different pattern of toxicity, especially in male rodents (see Merrick et al., 1989, Section 2.2.1. of Appendix E). Several studies also report the effects of corn oil on hepatocellular DNA synthesis and indices of lipid peroxidation (Channel et al., 1998; Rusyn et al., 1999). For example, Rusyn et al. (1999) report that a single dose of dietary corn oil increases hepatocyte DNA synthesis 24 hours after treatment by ~3.5 fold of control, activates of NF-κB to a similar extent ~ 2 hours after treatment almost exclusively in Kupffer cells, and induces a ~3−4 fold increase of control NF-κB in hepatocytes after 8 hours and an increase in TNFα mRNA between 8 and 24 hours after a single dose in female rats.

In regard to studies that have used the i.p. route of administration, as noted by Kawamoto et al. (1988), injection of TCE may result in paralytic ileus and peritonitis and that subcutaneous treatment paradigm will result in TCE not immediately being metabolized but retained in the fatty tissue. Wang and Stacey (1990) state that "intraperitoneal injection is not particularly relevant to humans" and suggest that intestinal interactions require consideration in responses such as increase serum bile acid.

While studies of TCE metabolites have been almost exclusively conducted via drinking water, and thus have avoided vehicle effects and gavage error, they have issues of palatability at high doses and decreased drinking water consumption as a result that not only raises issues of the resulting internal dose of the agent but also of effects of drinking water reduction.

Although there are data for both mice and rats for TCE exposure and studies of its metabolites, the majority of the available information has been conducted in mice. This is especially the case for long-term studies of DCA and TCA in rats. There is currently one study each available for TCA and DCA in rats and both were conducted with such few numbers of animals that the ability to detect and discern whether there was a treatment-related effect are very limited (DeAngelo et al., 1997, 1996; Richmond et al., 1995).

With regard to the sensitivity of studies used to detect a response, there are issues regarding not only the number of animals used but also the strain and weight of the animals. For some studies of TCE strains were used that have less background rate of liver tumor

development and carcinogenic response. As for the B6C3F1 mouse, the strain most used in the bioassays of TCE metabolites, the susceptibility of the B6C3F1 to hepatocarcinogenicity has made the strain a sensitive biomarker for a variety of hepatocarcinogens. Moreover, Leakey et al. (2003b) demonstrated that increased body weight at 45 weeks of life is an accurate predictor of large background tumor rates. Unfortunately a 2-year study of chloral hydrate (George et al., 2000) and the only available 2-year study of TCA (DeAngelo et al., 2008), which used the same control animals, were both conducted in B6C3F1 mice that grew very large (~50 g) and prone to liver cancer (64% background incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas) and premature mortality. Thus, these bioassays are of limited value for determination of the dose-response for carcinogenicity.

Finally, as discussed below, the administration of TCE to laboratory animals as well as environmental exposure of TCE in humans are effectively co-exposure studies. TCE is metabolized to a number of hepatoactive as well as hepatocarcinogenic agents. A greater variability of response is expected than from exposure to a single agent making it particularly important to look at the TCE database in a holistic fashion rather than the results of a single study, especially for quantitative inferences. This approach is particularly useful given that the number of animals in treatment groups in a variety of TCE and TCE metabolite studies have been variable and small for control and treatment groups. Thus, their statistical power was not only limited for detection of statistically significant changes but also in many cases to be able to determine whether there is not a treatment related effect (i.e. Type II error for power calculation). Section 2.4.2 of Appendix E provides detailed analyses of the database for liver weight induction by TCE and its metabolites in mice and the results of those analyses are described below. Specifically, the relationship of liver weight induction, but also other endpoints such as peroxisomal enzyme activation and increases in DNA synthesis to liver tumor responses are also addressed as well.

4.4.4 TCE-induced liver non-cancer effects

A number of effects have been studied as indicators of TCE effects on the liver but also as proposed events whose sequellae could be associated with resultant liver tumors after chronic TCE exposure in rodents. Similar effects have been studied in rodents exposed to TCE metabolites which may be useful for not only determining whether such effects are associated with liver tumors induced by these metabolites but also if they are similar to what has been observed for TCE.

4.4.4.1 Liver weight

Increases in liver weight in mice, rats, and gerbils have been reported as a result of acute and short-term, and sub-chronic TCE treatment by inhalation and oral routes of exposure (Nunes et al., 2001; Tao et al., 2000, Tucker et al., 1982; Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987; Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993; Nakajima et al., 2000; Berman et al., 1995; Melnick et al., 1987; Laughter et al., 2004; Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992; Kjellstrand et al., 1981, 1983a, b; Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). The extent of TCE-induced liver weight gain is dependent on species, strain, gender, nutrition status, duration of exposure, route of administration, vehicle used in oral studies, and the concentration of TCE administered. Of great importance to the determination of the magnitude of response is whether the dose of TCE administered also affects whole body weight, and thus liver weight and the % liver/body weight ratio. Therefore studies which employed high enough doses to induce whole body weight loss generally showed a corresponding decrease in percent liver/body weight at such doses and "flattening" of the dose-response curve, while studies which did not show systemic toxicity reported liver/body weight ratios generally proportional to dose. Chronic studies, carried out for longer durations, that examine liver weight are few and often confounded by the presence of preneoplastic foci or tumors that also affect liver weight after an extended period of TCE exposure. The number of studies that examine liver weight changes in the rat are much fewer than for mouse. Overall, the database for mice provides data for examination of the differences in TCE-induced effects from differing exposure levels, durations of exposure, vehicle, strain, and gender. One study provided a limited examination of TCE-induced liver weight changes in gerbils.

TCE-induced increases in liver weight have been reported to occur quickly. Kjellstrand et al. (1981) reported liver weight increases after 2 days inhalation exposure in NMRI mice, Laughter et al. (2004) reported increased liver weight in SV129 mice in their 3-days study (see below), and Tao et al. (2000) reported a increased in % liver/body weight ratio in female B6C3F1mice for after 5 days. Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reported gavage results in mice and rats after 10 days exposure to TCE which showed TCE-induced increases in liver weight. Tucker et al. (1982) reported that 14 days of exposure to 24 mg/kg and 240 mg/kg TCE via gavage to induce a dose-related increase in liver weight in male CD-1 mice but did not show the data.

For mice, the inhalation studies of Kjellstrand et al provided the most information on the affect of duration of exposure, dose of exposure, strain tested, gender, initial weight, and variability in response between experiments on TCE-induced liver weight increases. These experiments also provided results that were independent of vehicle effect. Although the determination of the exact magnitude of response is limited by experimental design, Kjellstrand et al. (1981) reported that in NMRI mice, continuous TCE inhalation exposure induced increased

% liver/body weight by 2 days and that by 30 days (the last recorded data point) the highest % liver/body weight ratio was reported (~ 1.75-fold over controls) in both male and female mice. Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) exposed seven different strains of mice (Wild, C57BL, DBA, B6CBA, A/sn, NZB, NMRI) to 150 ppm TCE for 30 days and demonstrated that strain, gender, and toxicity, as reflected by changes in whole body weight, affected the % liver/body weight ratios induced by 30 days of continuous TCE exposure. In general for the 7 strains of mice examined, female mice had the less variable increases in TCE-induce liver weight gain across duplicate experiments than male mice. For instance, in strains that did not exhibit changes in body weight (reflecting systemic toxicity) in either gender (wild-type and DBA), 150 ppm TCE exposure for 30 days induced 1.74-fold to 1.87-fold of control % liver/body weight ratios in female mice and 1.45-fold to 2.00-fold of control % liver/body weight ratios in male mice. The strain with the largest TCE-induced increase in % liver/body weight increase was the NZB strain (~ 2.08-fold of control for females and 2.34- to 3.57-fold of control for males). Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) provided dose-response information for the NMRI strain of mice (A Swiss-derived strain) that indicated dose-related increases in % liver/body weight ratios between 37 and 300 ppm TCE exposure for 30 days. The 150-ppm dose was reported to induce a 1.66-fold and 1.69-fold increases in % liver/body weight ratios in male and female mice, respectively. Interestingly, they also reported similar liver weight increases among groups with the same cumulative exposure, but with different daily exposure durations (1 hr/day at 3,600 ppm to 24 hr/day at 150 ppm for 30 days).

Not only have most gavage experiments have been carried out in male mice, which Kjellstrand et al. (1983a) had demonstrated to have more variability in response than females, but also vehicle effects were noted to occur in experiments that examined them. Merrick et al. (1989) reported that corn oil induced a similar increase in % liver/body weight ratios in female mice fed TCE in emulphor and corn oil 4 weeks, male mice TCE administered in the corn oil vehicle induced a greater increase in liver weight than emulphor but less mortality at a high does.

Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) treated male, outbred Swiss-Cox mice for 6 weeks at doses ranging from 100 to 3,200 mg/kg-d, and reported increased liver/body-weight ratios at all tested doses (1.12- to 1.75-fold of controls). Given the large strain differences observed by Kjellstrand et al. (1983b), the use of predominantly male mice, and the effects of vehicle in gavage studies, inter-study variability in dose-response relationships is not surprising.

Dependence of PPARα activation for TCE-liver weight gain has been investigated in PPARα null mice by both Nakajima et al. (2000) and Laughter et al. (2004). Nakajima et al. (2000) reported that after 2 weeks of 750 mg/kg TCE exposure to carefully matched SV129 wild type or PPARα-null male and female mice (n = 6 group), there was a reported 1.50-fold increase in wild-type and 1.26-fold of control % liver/body weight ratio in PPARα-null male mice. For

female mice, there was ~ 1.25-fold of control % liver/body weight ratios for both wild-type and PPARα-null mice. Thus, TCE-induced liver weight gain was not dependent on a functional PPARα receptor in female mice and some portion of it may have been in male mice. Both wild-type male and female mice were reported to have similar increases in the number of peroxisome in the pericentral area of the liver and TCE exposure and, although increased 2-fold, were still only ~ 4% of cytoplasmic volume. Female wild type mice were reported to have less TCE-induced elevation of very long chain acyl-CoA synthetase, D-type peroxisomal bifunctional protein, mitochondrial trifunctional protein α subunits α and β, and cytochrome P450 4A1 than males mice, even though peroxisomal volume was similarly elevated in male and female mice. The induction of PPARα protein by TCE treatment was also reported to be slightly less in female than male wild-type mice (2.17-fold vs. 1.44-fold of control induction, respectively). Thus, differences between genders in this study were for increased liver weight were not associated with differences in peroxisomal volume in the hepatocytes but there was a gender-related difference in induction of enzymes and proteins associated with PPARα.

The study of Laughter et al. (2004) used SV129 wild type and PPARα-null male mice treated with 3 daily doses of TCE in 0.1% methyl cellulose for either 3 days (1,500 mg/kg TCE) or 3 weeks (0, 10, 50, 125, 500, 1,000, or 1,500 mg/kg TCE 5 days a week). However, the paradigm is not strictly comparable to other gavage paradigms due to the different dose vehicle and the documented impacts of vehicles such as corn oil on TCE-induced effects. In addition, no initial or final body weights of the mice were reported and thus the influence of differences in initial body weight on % liver/body weight determinations could not be ascertained. While control wild type and PPARα-null mice were reported to have similar % liver/body weight ratios (i.e., ~ 4.5%) at the end of the 3-day study, at the end of the 3-week experiment the % liver/body weight ratios were reported to be larger in the control PPARα-null male mice (5.1%). TCE treatment for 3 days was reported for % liver/body weight ratio to be 1.4-fold of control in the wild type mice and 1.07-fold of control in the null mice. After 3 weeks of TCE exposure at varying concentrations, wild-type mice were reported to have % liver/body weight ratios that were within ~ 2% of control values with the exception of the 1,000 mg/kg and 1,500 mg/kg treatment groups (~ 1.18 – fold and 1.30 - fold of control, respectively). For the PPARα-null mice the variability in % liver/body weight ratios were reported to be greater than that of the wild-type mice in most of the TCE groups and the baseline levels of % liver/body weight ratio for control mice 1.16-fold of that of wild-type mice. TCE exposure was apparently more toxic in the PPARα-null mice. Decreased survival at the 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure level resulted in the prevention of recording of % liver/body weight ratios for this group. At 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level, there was a reported 1.10-fold of control % liver/body weight ratio in the PPARα-null mice. None of the increases in % liver/body weight in the null mice were reported

to be statistically significant by Laughter et al. (2004). However, the power of the study was limited due to low numbers of animals and increased variability in the null mice groups. The % liver/body weight ratio after TCE treatment reported in this study was actually greater in the PPARα-null mice than the wild-type male mice at the 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level (5.6 ± 0.4 % vs. 5.2 ± 0.5%, for PPARα-null and wild-type mice, respectively) resulting in a 1.18-fold of wild-type and 1.10-fold of PPARα-null mice. Although the results reported in Laughter et al. (2004) for DCA and TCA were not conducted in experiments that used the same paradigm, the TCE-induced increase in % liver/body weight more closely resembled the dose-response pattern for DCA than for DCA wild-type SV129 and PPARα-null mice.

No study examined strain differences among rats, and cross-study comparisons are confounded by heterogeneity in the age of animals, dosing regimen, and other design characteristics that may affect the degree of response. For rats, TCE-induced % liver/body weight ratios were reported to range from 1.16-fold to 1.46-fold of control values depending on the study paradigm. The studies which employed the largest range of exposure concentrations (Melnick et al., 1987; Berman et al., 1995) examined 4 doses in the rat. In general, there was a dose-related increase in % liver/body weight in the rat, especially at doses that did not cause concurrent decreased survival or significant body weight loss. For gerbils, Kjellstrand et al. (1981) reported a similar value of ~ 1.25 fold of control % liver/body weight as for Sprague-Dawley (CD) rats exposed to 150 ppm TCE continuously for 30 days. Woolhiser et al. (2006) also reported inhalation TCE exposure to increase the % liver/body weight ratios in female Sprague-Dawley rats although this strain appeared to be less responsive that others tested for induction of hepatomegaly from TCA exposure and to also be less prone to spontaneous liver cancer.

The size of the liver is under tight control and after cessation of a mitogenic stimulus or one inducing hepatomegaly, the liver will return to its preprogrammed size (see Appendix E). The increase in liver weight from TCE-exposure also appears to be reversible. Kjellstrand et al. (1981) reported a reduction in liver weight gain increases after cessation of TCE exposure for 5 or 30 days in male and female mice. However, experimental design limitations precluded discernment of the magnitude of decrease. Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) reported that mice exposed to 150 ppm TCE for 30 days and then examined 120 days after the cessation of exposure, had liver weights were 1.09-fold of control for TCE-exposed female mice and the same as controls for TCE-exposed male mice. However, the livers were not the same as untreated liver in terms of histopathology. The authors reported that "after exposure to 150 ppm for 30 days, followed by 120 days of rehabilitation, the morphological picture was similar to that of the air-exposure controls except for changes in cellular and nuclear sizes." Qualitatively, the reduction in liver weight after treatment cessation is consistent with the report of Elcombe et al. (1985) in Alderly

Park mice. The authors report that the reversibility of liver effects after the administration of TCE to Alderly Park mice for 10 consecutive days. Effects upon liver weight, DNA concentration, and tritiated thymidine incorporation 24 and 48 hours after the last dose of TCE were reported to still be apparent. However, 6 days following the last dose of TCE, all of these parameters were reported to return to control values with the authors not showing the data to support this assertion. Thus, cessation of TCE exposure would have resulted in a 75% reduction in liver weight by 4 days in mice exposed to the highest TCE concentration. Quantitative comparisons are not possible because Elcombe et al. (1985) did not report data for these results (e.g., how many animals, what treatment doses, and differences in baseline body weights) and such a large decrease in such a short period of time needs to be verified.

4.4.4.2 *Cytotoxicity*

Acute exposure to TCE appears to induce low cytotoxicity below sub-chronically lethal doses. Relatively high doses of TCE appear necessary to induce cytotoxicity after a single exposure with two available studies reported in rats. Okino et al. (1991) reported small increases in the incidence of hepatocellular necrosis in male Wistar rats exposed to 2,000 ppm (8 hr) and 8,000 ppm (2 hr), but not at lower exposures. In addition, "swollen" hepatocytes were noted at the higher exposure when rats were pre-treated with ethanol or Phenobarbital. Serum transaminases increased only marginally at the 8,000-ppm exposure, with greater increases with pre-treatments. Berman et al. (1995) reported hepatocellular necrosis, but not changes in serum markers of necrosis, after single gavage doses of 1,500 and 5,000 mg/kg TCE in female F344 rats. However, they did not report any indications of necrosis after 14 days of treatment at 50−1,500 mg/kg/day nor the extent of necrosis.

At acute and sub-chronic exposure periods to multiple doses, the induction of cytotoxicity, though usually mild, appears to differ depending on rodent species, strain, dosing vehicle and duration of exposure, and the extent of reporting to vary between studies. For instance, Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis(1993), which used the B6C3F1 mouse strain and corn oil vehicle, reported only slight or mild necrosis after 10 days of treatment with TCE at doses up to 1,500 mg/kg/day. Elcombe et al. (1985) also reported cell hypertrophy in the centrilobular region. Dees and Travis (1993) reported some loss of vacuolization in hepatocytes of mice treated at 1,000 mg/kg/day. Laughter et al. (2004) reported that "wild-type" SV129 mice exposed to 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure for 3 weeks exhibited mild granuloma formation with calcification or mild hepatocyte degeneration but gave not other details or quantitative information as to the extent of the lesions or what parts of the liver lobule were affected. The authors noted that "wild-type mice administered 1,000 and 1,500 mg/kg exhibited centrilobular hypertrophy" and that "the mice in the other groups did not exhibit any gross pathological

changes" after TCE exposure. Channel et al. (1998) reported no necrosis in B6C3F1 mice treated by 400−1,200 mg/kg-d TCE by corn oil gavage for 2 days to 8 weeks.

However, as stated above, Merrick et al. (1989) reported that corn oil resulted in more hepatocellular necrosis, as described by small focal areas of 3−5 hepatocytes, in male B6C3F1 mice than use of emulphor as a vehicle for 4-week TCE gavage exposures. Necrotic hepatocytes were described as surrounded by macrophages and polymorphonuclear cells. The authors reported that visible necrosis was observed in 30−40% of male mice administered TCE in corn oil but not that there did not appear to be a dose-response. For female mice, the extent of necrosis was reported to be 0 for all control and TCE treatment groups using either vehicle. Serum enzyme activities for ALT, AST and LDH (markers of liver toxicity) showed that there was no difference between vehicle groups at comparable TCE exposure levels for male or female mice. Except for LDH levels in male mice exposed to TCE in corn oil there was not a correlation with the extent of necrosis and the patterns of increases in ALT and AST enzyme levels.

Ramdhan et al. (2008) assessed TCE-induced hepatotoxicity by measuring plasma ALT and AST activities and histopathology in Sv/129 mice treated by inhalation exposure, which are not confounded by vehicle effects. Despite high variability and only six animals per dose group, all three measures showed statistically significant increases at the high dose of 2,000 ppm (8 hr/d for 7 d), although a non-statistically significant elevation is evident at the low dose of 1,000 ppm. Even at the highest dose, cytotoxicity was not severe, with ALT and AST measures increased 2-fold or less and an average histological score less than 2 (range 0−4).

Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) exposed male and female NRMI mice to 150 ppm for 30 to 120 days. Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) reported more detailed light microscopic findings from their study and stated that:

> "After 150 ppm exposure for 30 days, the normal trabecular arrangement of the liver cells remained. However, the liver cells were generally larger and often displayed a fine vacuolization of the cytoplasm. The nucleoli varied slightly to moderately in size and shape and had a finer, granular chromatin with a varying basophilic staining intensity. The Kupffer cells of the sinusoid were increased in cellular and nuclear size. The intralobular connective tissue was infiltrated by inflammatory cells. There was not sign of bile stasis. Exposure to TCE in higher or lower concentrations during the 30 days produced a similar morphologic picture. After intermittent exposure for 30 days to a time weighted average concentration of 150 ppm or continuous exposure for 120 days, the trabecular cellular arrangement was less well preserved. The cells had increased in size and the variations in size and shape of the cells were much greater. The nuclei also displayed a greater variation in basophilic staining intensity, and often had one or two

enlarged nucleoli. Mitosis was also more frequent in the groups exposed for longer intervals. The vacuolization of the cytoplasm was also much more pronounced. Inflammatory cell infiltration in the interlobular connective tissue was more prominent. After exposure to 150 ppm for 30 days, followed by 120 days of rehabilitation, the morphological picture was similar to that of the air-exposure controls except for changes in cellular and nuclear sizes."

Although not reporting comparisons between male and female mice in the results section of the paper for TCE-induced histopathological changes, the authors stated in the discussion section that "However, liver mass increase and the changes in liver cell morphology were similar in TCE-exposed male and female mice." Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) did not present any quantitative data on the lesions they describe, especially in terms of dose-response. Most of the qualitative description presented was for the 150-ppm exposure level and the authors suggest that lower concentrations of TCE give a similar pathology as those at the 150 ppm level, but do not present data to support that conclusion. Although stating that Kupffer cells were reported to be increased in cellular and nuclear size, no differential staining was applied light microscopy sections to distinguish Kupffer from endothelial cells lining the hepatic sinusoid in this study. Without differential staining such a determination is difficult at the light microscopic level.

Indeed, Goel et al. (1992) describe proliferation of "sinusoidal endothelial cells" after 1,000 mg/kg/day and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE exposure for 28 days in male Swiss mice. They reported that histologically, "the liver exhibits swelling, vacuolization, widespread degeneration/necrosis of hepatocytes as well as marked proliferation of endothelial cells of hepatic sinusoids at 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg TCE doses." Only one figure is given, at the light microscopic level, in which it is impossible to distinguish endothelial cells from Kupffer cells and no quantitative measures or proliferation were examined or reported to support the conclusion that endothelial cells are proliferating in response to TCE treatment. Similarly, no quantitative analysis regarding the extent or location of hepatocellular necrosis was given. The presence or absence of inflammatory cells were not noted by the authors as well. In terms of white blood cell count, the authors note that it is slightly increased at 500 mg/kg/day but decreased at 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg/day TCE, perhaps indicating macrophage recruitment from blood to liver and kidney, which was also noted to have pathology at these concentrations of TCE.

The inflammatory cell infiltrates described in the Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) study are consistent with invasion of macrophages and well as polymophorphonuclear cells into the liver, which could activate resident Kupffer cells. Although not specifically describing the changes as consistent with increased polyploidization of hepatocytes, the changes in cell size and especially the continued change in cell size and nuclear staining characteristics after 120 days of cessation

of exposure are consistent with changes in polyploidization induced by TCE. Of note is that in the histological description provided by the authors, although vacuolization is reported and consistent with hepatotoxicity or lipid accumulation, which is lost during routine histological slide preparation, there is no mention of focal necrosis or apoptosis resulting from these exposures to TCE.

Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) reported liver degeneration "as swollen hepatocytes" and to be common with treatment of TCE to Male Swiss-Cox mice after 6 weeks. They reported that "Cells had indistinct borders; their cytoplasm was clumped and a vesicular pattern was apparent. The swelling was not simply due to edema, as wet weight/dry weight ratios did not increase." Karyorrhexis (the disintegration of the nucleus) was reported to be present in nearly all specimens and suggestive of impending cell death. No Karyorrhexis, necrosis, or polyploidy was reported in controls, but a low score Karyorrhexis was given for 400 mg/kg TCE and a slightly higher one given for 1,600 mg/kg TCE. Central lobular necrosis reported to be present only at the 1,600 mg/kg TCE exposure level and assigned a low score. Polyploidy was described as characteristic in the central lobular region but with low score for both 400 mg/kg and 1,600 mg/kg TCE exposures. The authors reported that "hepatic cells had two or more nuclei or had enlarged nuclei containing increased amounts of chromatin, suggesting that a regenerative process was ongoing" and that there were no fine lipid droplets in TCE exposed animals. The finding of "no polyploidy" in control mouse liver in the study of Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) is unexpected given that binucleate and polyploid hepatocytes are a common finding in the mature mouse liver. It is possible that the authors were referring to unusually high instances of "polyploidy" in comparison to what would be expected for the mature mouse. The score given by the authors for polyploidy did not indicate a difference between the two TCE exposure treatments and that it was of the lowest level of severity or occurrence. No score was given for centrolobular hypertrophy although the DNA content and liver weight changes suggested a dose-response. The "Karyrrhexis" described in this study could have been a sign of cell death associated with increased liver cell number or dying of maturing hepatocytes associated with the increased ploidy, and suggests that TCE treatment was inducing polyploidization. Consistent with enzyme analyses, centrilobular necrosis was only seen at the highest dose and with the lowest qualitative score, indicating that even at the highest dose there was little toxicity.

At high doses, Kaneko et al. (2000) reported sporadic necrosis in male Mrl-lpr/lpr mice, which are "genetically liable to autoimmune disease", exposed to 500 to 2,000 ppm, 4 h/d, 6 d/week, for 8 weeks (n = 5). Dose-dependent mild inflammation and associated changes were reported to be found in the liver. The effects on hepatocytes were reported to be minimal by the authors with 500-ppm TCE inducing sporadic necrosis in the hepatic lobule. Slight mobilization

and activation of sinusoid lining cells were also noted. These pathological features were reported to increase with dose.

NTP (1990), which used the B6C3F1 mouse strain, reported centrilobular necrosis in 6/10 male and 1/10 female B6C3F1 mice treated at a dose of 6,000 mg/kg/day for up to 13 weeks (all the male mice and 8 of the 10 female mice died in the first week of treatment). At 3,000 mg/kg/day exposure level, although centrilobular necrosis was not observed, 2/10 males had multifocal areas of calcification in their livers, which the authors suggest is indicative of earlier hepatocellular necrosis. However, only 3/10 male mice at this dose survived to the end of the 13 week study.

For the NTP (1990) 2-year study, B6C3F1 mice were reported to have no treatment-related increase in necrosis in the liver. A slight increase in the incidence of focal necrosis was noted TCE-exposed male mice (8% vs. 2%) with a slight reduction in fatty metamorphosis in treated male mice (0 treated vs. 2 control animals) and in female mice a slight increase in focal inflammation (29% vs. 19% of animals) and no other changes. Therefore this study did not show concurrent evidence of liver toxicity with TCE-induced neoplasia after 2 years of TCE exposure in mice.

For the more limited database in rats, there appears to be variability in reported TCE induced cytotoxicity and pathology. Nunes et al. (2001) reported no gross pathological changes in rats gavaged with corn oil or with corn oil plus 200 mg/kg TCE for 7 days. Goldsworthy and Popp (1987) gave no descriptions of liver histology given in this report for TCE-exposed animals or corn-oil controls. Kjellstrand et al. (1981) gave also did not give histological descriptions for livers of rats in their inhalation study.

Elcombe et al. (1985) provided a description of the histopathology at the light microscopy level in Osborne-Mendel rats, and Alderly Park rats exposed to TCE via gavage for 10 days. However, they did not provide a quantitative analysis or specific information regarding the variability of response between animals within group and there was no indication by the authors regarding how many rats were examined by light microscopy. H& E sections from Osborne-Mendel rats were reported to show that:

> "Livers from control rats contained large quantities of glycogen and isolated inflammatory foci, but were otherwise normal. The majority of rats receiving 1500 mg/kg body weight TCE showed slight changes in centrilobular hepatocytes. The hepatocytes were more eosinophilic and contained little glycogen. At lower doses these effects were less marked and were restricted to fewer animals. No evidence of treatment-related hepatotoxicity (as exemplified by single cell or focal necrosis) was seen in any rat receiving TCE. H& E sections from Alderly Park Rats showed no signs of treatment-

related hepatotoxicity after administration of TCE. However, some signs of dose-related increase in centrilobular eosinophilia were noted."

Thus both mice and rats were reported to exhibit pericentral hypertrophy and eosinophilia as noted from the histopathological examination in Elcombe et al. (1985).

Berman et al. (1995) reported that for female rats exposed to TCE for 14 days hepatocellular necrosis was noted to occur in the 1,500 and 5,000 mg/kg groups in 6/7 and 6/8 female rats, respectively but not to occur in lower doses. The extent of necrosis was not noted by the authors for the two groups exhibiting a response after 1 day of exposure. Serum enzyme levels, indicative of liver necrosis, were not presented and because only positive results were presented in the paper, presumed to be negative. Therefore, the extent of necrosis was not of a magnitude to affect serum enzyme markers of cellular leakage.

Melnick et al. (1987) reported that the only treatment-related lesion observed microscopically in rats from either dosed-feed or gavage groups was individual cell necrosis of the liver with the frequency and severity of this lesion similar at each dosage levels of TCE microencapsulated in the feed or administered in corn oil. The severity for necrosis was only mild at the 2.2 and 4.8 g/kg feed groups and for the 6 animals in the 2.8 g/kg group corn oil group. The individual cell necrosis was reported to be randomly distributed throughout the liver lobule with the change to not be accompanied by an inflammatory response. The authors also reported that there was no histologic evidence of cellular hypertrophy or edema in hepatic parenchymal cells. Thus, although there appeared to be TCE-treatment related increases in focal necrosis after 14 days of exposure, the extent was mild even at the highest doses and involved few hepatocytes.

For the 13-week NTP study (1990), only control and high dose F344/N rats were examined histologically. Pathological results were reported to reveal that 6/10 males and 6/10 female rats had pulmonary vasculitis at the highest concentration of TCE. This change was also reported to have occurred in 1/10 control male and female rats. Most of those animals were also reported to have had mild interstitial pneumonitis. The authors report that viral titers were positive during this study for Sendai virus.

Kumar et al. (2001) reported that male Wistar rats exposed to 376 ppm, 4 hr/day, 5 days/wk for 8−24 weeks showed evidence of hepatic toxicity. The authors stated that, "after 8 weeks of exposure enlarged hepatocytes, with uniform presence of fat vacuoles were found in all of the hepatocytes affecting the periportal, midzonal, and centriolobular areas, and fat vacuoles pushing the pyknosed nuclei to one side of hepatocytes. Moreover, congestion was not significant. After exposure of 12 and 24 weeks, the fatty changes became more progressive with marked necrosis, uniformly distributed in the entire organ." No other description of pathology was provided in this report. In regard to the description of fatty change, the authors only did

conventional H&E staining of sections with no precautions to preserve or stain lipids in their sections. However, as noted below, the NCI study also reports long-term TCE exposure in rats to result in hepatocellular fatty metamorphosis. The authors provided a table with histological scoring of simply + or – for minimal, mild or moderate effects and do not define the criteria for that scoring. There is also no quantitative information given as to the extent, nature, or location of hepatocellular necrosis. The authors report "no change was observed in glutamic oxoacetate transaminase and glutamic pyruvated transaminase levels of liver in all the three groups. The GSH level was significantly decreased while "total sulphydryl" level was significantly increased during 8, 12, and 24 weeks of TCE exposure. The acid and alkaline phosphatases were significantly increased during 8, 12, and 24 weeks of TCE exposure." The authors present a series of figures that are poor in quality to demonstrate histopathological TCE-induced changes. No mortality was observed from TCE exposure in any group despite the presence of liver necrosis.

Thus in this limited database that spans durations of exposure from days to 24 weeks and uses differing routes of administration, generally high doses for long durations of exposure are required to induce hepatotoxicity from TCE exposure in the rat. The focus of 2-year bioassays in rats has been the detection of a cancer response with little or no reporting of noncancer pathology in most studies. Henschler et al. (1984) and Fukuda et al. (1983) do not report non-cancer histopathology, but do both report rare biliary cell derived tumors in rats in relatively insensitive assays. For male rats, noncancer pathology in the NCI (1976) study was reported to include increased fatty metamorphosis after TCE exposure and angiectasis or abnormally enlarged blood vessels. Angiectasis can be manifested by hyperproliferation of endothelial cells and dilatation of sinusoidal spaces. For the NTP (1990) study there was little reporting of non-neoplastic pathology or toxicity and no report of liver weight at termination of the study. In the NTP (1988) study, the 2 year study of TCE exposure reported no evidence of TCE-induced liver toxicity described as non-neoplastic changes in ACI, August, Marshal, and Osborne-Mendel rats. Interestingly, for the control animals of these four strains there was, in general, a low background level of focal necrosis in the liver of both genders. Obviously, the negative results in this bioassay for cancer are confounded by the killing of a large portion of the animals accidently by experimental error but TCE-induced overt liver toxicity was not reported.

In sum, the cytotoxic effects in the liver of TCE treatment appear include little or no necrosis in the rodent liver, but rather, a number of histological changes such as mild focal hepatocyte degeneration at high doses, cellular "swelling" or hypertrophy, and enlarged nuclei. Histological changes consistent with increased polyploidization and specific descriptions of TCE-induced polyploidization have been noted in several experiments. Several studies note proliferation of nonparenchymal cells after TCE exposure as well. These results are more

consistently reported in mice, but also have been reported in some studies at high doses in rats, for which fewer studies are available. In addition, the increase in cellular and nuclear sizes appeared to persist after cessation of TCE treatment. In neither rats nor mice is there evidence that TCE treatment results in marked necrosis leading to regenerative hyperplasia.

4.4.4.3 *Measures of DNA synthesis, cellular proliferation, and apoptosis*

The increased liver weight observed in rodents after TCE exposure may result from either increased numbers of cells in the liver, increased size of cells in the liver, or a combination of both. Studies of TCE in rodents have studied whole liver DNA content of TCE-treated animals to determine whether the concentration of DNA per gram of liver decreases as an indication of hepatocellular hypertrophy (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993; Elcombe et al., 1985). While the slight decreases observed in some studies are consistent with hypertrophy, the large variability in controls and lack of dose-response limits the conclusions that can be drawn from these data. In addition, multiple factors beyond hypertrophy affect DNA concentration in whole-liver homogenates, including changes in ploidy and the number of hepatocytes and non-parenchymal cells.

The incorporation of tritiated thymidine or BrdU has also been analyzed in whole liver DNA and in individual hepatocytes as a measure of DNA synthesis. Such DNA synthesis can occur from either increased numbers of hepatocytes in the liver or by increased polyploidization. Sections 1.1 of Appendix E describe polyploidization in human and rodent liver and its impacts on liver function, while Sections 3.1.2. and 3.3.1.discuss issues of target cell identification for liver cancer and changes in ploidy as a key even in liver cancer using animals models, respectively. Along with changes in cell size (hypertrophy), cell number (cellular proliferation), and the DNA content per cell (cell ploidy), the rate of apoptosis has also been noted or specifically examined in some studies of TCE and its metabolites. All of these phenomena have been identified in proposed hypotheses as key events possibly related to carcinogenicity. In particular, changes in cell proliferation and apoptosis have been postulated to be part of the MOA for PPARα-agonists by Klaunig et al. (2003) (see Section 3.4 of Appendix E).

In regard to early changes in DNA synthesis, the data for TCE is very limited Mirsalis et al. (1989) reported measurements of *in vivo-in vitro* hepatocyte DNA repair and S-phase DNA synthesis in primary hepatocytes from male Fischer-344 rats and male and female B6C3F1 mice administered single doses of TCE by gavage in corn oil. They reported negative results 2−12 hours after treatment from 50−1,000 mg/kg TCE in rats and mice (male and female) for unscheduled DNA synthesis and repair using 3 animals per group. After 24 and 48 hours of 200 or 1,000 mg/kg TCE in male mice (n = 3) and after 48 hours of 200 (n = 3) or 1,000 (n = 4) mg/kg TCE in female mice, similar values of 0.30 to 0.69% of hepatocytes were reported as

undergoing DNA synthesis in primary culture. Only the 1,000 mg/kg TCE dose in male mice at 48 hours was reported to give a result considered to be positive (~ 2.2% of hepatocytes) but no statistical analyses were performed on these measurements. These results are limited by both the number of animals examined and the relevance of the paradigm.

As noted above, TCE treatment in rodents has been reported to result in hepatocellular hypertrophy and increased centrilobular eosinophilia. Elcombe et al. (1985) reported a small decrease in DNA content with TCE treatment (consistent with hepatocellular hypertrophy) that was not dose-related, increased tritiated thymidine incorporation in whole mouse liver DNA that was that was treatment but not dose-related (i.e., a 2-, 2-, and 5-fold of control in mice treated with 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE), and slightly increased numbers of mitotic figures that were treatment but not dose-related and not correlated with DNA synthesis as measured by thymidine incorporation. Elcombe et al., reported no difference in response between 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE treatments for tritiated thymidine incorporation. Dees and Travis (1993) also reported that incorporation of tritiated thymidine in DNA from mouse liver was elevated after TCE treatment with the mean peak level of tritiated thymidine incorporation occurred at 250 mg/kg TCE treatment level and remaining constant for the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg treated groups. Dees and Travis (1993) specifically report that mitotic figures, although very rare, were more frequently observed after TCE treatment, found most often in the intermediate zone, and found in cells resembling mature hepatocytes. They reported that there was little tritiated thymidine incorporation in areas near the bile duct epithelia or close to the portal triad in liver sections from both male and female mice. Channel et al. (1998) reported PCNA positive cells, a measure of cells that have undergone DNA synthesis, was elevated only on day 10 (out of the 21 studied) and only in the 1,200 mg/kg/day TCE exposed group with a mean of ~ 60 positive nuclei per 1,000 nuclei for 6 mice (~ 6%). Given that there was little difference in PCNA positive cells at the other TCE doses or time points studied, the small number of affected cells in the liver could not account for the increase in liver size reported in other experimental paradigms at these doses. The PCNA positive cells as well as “mitotic figures” were reported to be present in centrilobular, midzonal, and periportal regions with no observed predilection for a particular lobular distribution. No data was shown regarding any quantitative estimates of mitotic figures and whether they correlated with PCNA results. Thus, whether the DNA synthesis phases of the cell cycle indicated by PCNA staining were indentifying polyploidization or increased cell number cannot be determined.

For both rats and mice, the data from Elcombe et al. (1985) showed that tritiated thymidine incorporation in total liver DNA observed after TCE exposure did not correlate with mitotic index activity in hepatocytes. Both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reported a small mitotic indexes and evidence of periportal hepatocellular hypertrophy from TCE

exposure. Neither mitotic index or tritiated thymidine incorporation data support a correlation with TCE-induced liver weight increase in the mouse, but rather the increase to be most likely due to hepatocellular hypertrophy. If higher levels of hepatocyte replication had occurred earlier, such levels were not sustained by 10 days of TCE exposure. These data suggest that increased tritiated thymidine levels were targeted to mature hepatocytes and in areas of the liver where greater levels of polyploidization occur (see Section 1.1 of Appendix E). Both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) show that tritiated thymidine incorporation in the liver was ~ 2-fold greater than controls between 250−1,000 mg/kg TCE, a result consistent with a doubling of DNA. Thus, given the normally quiescent state of the liver, the magnitude of this increase over control levels, even if a result of proliferation rather than polyploidization, would be confined to a very small population of cells in the liver after 10 days of TCE exposure.

Laughter et al. (2004) reported that there was an increase in DNA synthesis after aqueous gavage exposure to 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE given as 3 boluses a day for 3 weeks with BrdU given for the last week of treatment. An examination of DNA synthesis in individual hepatocytes was reported to show that 1% and 4.5% of hepatocytes had undergone DNA synthesis in the last week of treatment for the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg doses, respectively. Again, this level of DNA synthesis is reported for a small percentage of the total hepatocytes in the liver and not reported to be a result of regenerative hyperplasia.

Finally, Dees and Travis (1993) and Channel et al. (1998) reported evaluating changes in apoptosis with TCE treatment. Dees and Travis (1993) enumerated identified by either hematoxylin and eosin or feulgen staining in male and female mice after 10 days of TCE treatment by. Only 0 or 1 apoptosis was observed per 100 high power (400×) fields in controls and all dose groups except for those given 1,000 mg/kg-d, in which 8 or 9 apoptoses per 100 fields were reported. None of the apoptoses were in the intermediate zones where mitotic figures were observed, and all were located near the central veins. This is the same region where one would expect endogenous apoptoses as hepatocytes “stream” from the portal triad toward the central vein (Schwartz-Arad, 1989). In addition, this is the same region where Buben and O’Flaherty (1985) noted necrosis and polyploidy. By contrast Channel et al. (1998) reported no significant differences in apoptosis at any treatment dose (400 to 1,200 mg/kg-d) examined after any time from 2 days to 4 weeks.

4.4.4.4 *Peroxisomal proliferation and related effects*

Numerous studies have reported that TCE administered to mice and rats by gavage leads to proliferation of peroxisomes in hepatocytes. Some studies have measured changes in the volume and number of peroxisomes as measures of peroxisome proliferation while others have measured peroxisomal enzyme activity such catalase and cyanide-insensitive palmitoyl-CoA

oxidation (PCO). Like liver weight, the determination of a baseline level of peroxisomal volume, number, or enzyme activity can be variable and have great effect on the ability to determine the magnitude of a treatment-related effect.

Elcombe et al. (1985) reported increases in the percent of the cytoplasm occupied by peroxisomes in B6C3F1 and Alderley Park mice treated for 10 days at 500 to 1,500 mg/kg-d. Although the increase over controls appeared larger in the B6C3F1 strain, this is largely due to the 2-fold smaller control levels in that strain, as the absolute percentage of peroxisomal volume was similar between strains after treatment. All these results showed high variability, as evidenced from the reported standard deviations. Channel et al. (1998) found a similar absolute percentage of peroxisomal volume after 10 days treatment in the B6C3F1 mouse at 1,200 mg/kg-d TCE but with the percentage in vehicle controls similar to the Alderley-Park mice in the Elcombe et al. (1985) study. Interestingly, Channel et al. (1998) found that the increase in peroxisomes peaked at 10 days, with lower values after 6 and 14 days of treatment. Furthermore, the vehicle control levels also varied almost 2-fold depending on the number of days of treatment. Nakajima et al. (2000), who treated male wild-type SV129 mice at 750 mg/kg-d for 14 days, found even higher baseline values for the percentage of peroxisomal volume, but with an absolute level after treatment similar to that reported by Channel et al. (1998) in B6C3F1 mice treated at 1,200 mg/kg/day TCE for 14 days. Nakajima et al. (2000) also noted that the treatment-related increases were smaller for female wild-type mice, and that there were no increases in peroxisomal volume in male or female PPARα-null mice, although vehicle control levels were slightly elevated (not statistically significant). Only Elcombe et al. (1985) examined peroxisomal volume in rats, and reported smaller treatment-related increases in two strains (OM and AP), but higher baseline levels. In particular, at 1,000 mg/kg-d, after 10 days treatment, the percent peroxisomal volume was similar in OM and AP rats, with similar control levels as well. While the differences from treatment were not statistically significant, only five animals were used in each group, and variability, as can be seen by the standard deviations, was high, particularly in the treated animals.

The activities of a number of different hepatic enzymes have also been as markers for peroxisome proliferation and/or activation of PPARα. The most common of these are catalase and cyanide-insensitive palmitoyl-CoA oxidation (PCO). In various strains of mice (B6C3F1, Swiss albino, SV129 wild-type) treated at doses of 500 to 2,000 mg/kg-d for 10 to 28 days, increases in catalase activity have tended to be more modest (1.3- to 1.6-fold of control) as compared to increases in PCO (1.4 to 7.9-fold of control) (Elcombe et al., 1985; Goel et al., 1992; Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987; Laughter et al., 2004; Nakajima et al., 2000; Watanabe and Fukui, 2000). In rats, Elcombe et al. (1985) reported no increases in catalase or PCO activity in Alderley-Park rats treated at 1,000 mg/kg/day TCE for 10 days. In F344 rats, Goldsworthy and

Popp (1987) and Melnick et al. (1987) reported increases of up to 2-fold in catalase and 4.1-fold in PCO relative to controls treated at 600 to 4,800 mg/kg-d for 10 to 14 days. The changes in catalase were similar to those in mice at similar treatment levels, with 1.1- to 1.5-fold of control enzyme activities at doses of 1,000 to 1,300 mg/kg-d (Elcombe et al., 1985; Melnick et al., 1987). However, the changes in PCO were smaller, with 1.1- to 1.8-fold of control activity at these doses, as compared to 6.3 to 7.9-fold of control in mice (Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987; Melnick et al., 1987).

In SV129 mice, Nakajima et al. (2000) and Laughter et al. (2004) investigated the dependence of these changes on PPARα by using a null mouse. Nakajima et al. reported that neither male nor female wild-type or PPARα null mice had significant increases in catalase after 14 days of treatment at 750 mg/kg-d. However, given the small number of animals (4 per group) and the relatively small changes in catalase observed in other (wild-type) strains of mice, this study had limited power to detect such changes. Several other markers of peroxisome proliferation, including acyl-CoA oxidase and CYP4A1 (PCO was not investigated), were induced by TCE in male wild-type mice, but not in male null mice or female mice of either type. Unfortunately, none of these markers have been investigated using TCE in female mice of any other strain, so it is unclear whether the lack of response is characteristic of female mice in general, or just in this strain. Interestingly, as noted above, liver/body weight ratio increases were observed in both sexes of the null mice in this study. Laughter et al. (2004) only quantified activity of the peroxisome proliferation marker PCO in their study, and found in null mice a slight decrease (0.8-fold of control) at 500 mg/kg/day TCE and an increase (1.5-fold of control) at 1,500 mg/kg/day TCE after 3 weeks of treatment, with neither statistically significant (4−5 mice per group). However, baseline levels of PCO were almost 2-fold higher in the null mice, and the treated wild-type and null mice differed in PCO activity by only about 1.5-fold.

In sum, oral administration of TCE for up to 28 days causes proliferation of peroxisomes in hepatocytes along with associated increases in peroxisomal enzyme activities in both mice and rats. Male mice tend to be more sensitive in that at comparable doses, rats and female mice tend to exhibit smaller responses. For example, for peroxisomal volume and PCO, the fold-increase in rats appears to be lower by 3 to 6-fold than that in mice, but, for catalase, the changes were similar between mice in F344 rats. No inhalation or longer-term studies were located, and only one study examined these changes at more than one time-point. Therefore, little is known about the route-dependence, time course, and persistence of these changes. Finally, two studies in PPARα-null mice (Laughter et al., 2004; Nakajima et al., 2000) found diminished responses in terms of increased peroxisomal volume and peroxisomal enzyme activities as compared to wild-type mice, although there was some confounding due to baseline differences between null and wild-type control mice in several measures.

4.4.4.5 *Oxidative stress*

Several studies have attempted to study the possible effects of "oxidative stress" and DNA damage resulting from TCE exposures. The effects of induction of metabolism by TCE, as well as through co-exposure to ethanol, have been hypothesized to in itself increase levels of "oxidative stress" as a common effect for both exposures (see Sections 3.4.2.3 and 4.2.4. of Appendix E). Oxidative stress has been hypothesized to be a key event or MOA for peroxisome proliferators as well, but has been found to neither be correlated with cell proliferation nor carcinogenic potency of peroxisome proliferators (see Section 3.4.1.1 of Appendix E). As a MOA, it is not defined or specific as the term "oxidative stress" is implicated as part of the pathophysiologic events in a multitude of disease processes and is part of the normal physiologic function of the cell and cell signaling.

In regard to measures of oxidative stress, Rusyn et al. (2006) noted that although an overwhelming number of studies draw a conclusion between chemical exposure, DNA damage, and cancer based on detection of 8-hydroxy-2' deoxyguanosine (8-OHdG), a highly mutagenic lesion, in DNA isolated from organs of *in vivo* treated animals, a concern exists as to whether increases in 8-OHdG represent damage to genomic DNA, a confounding contamination with mitochondrial DNA, or an experimental artifact. As noted in Sections 2.1.1. and 2.2.11. of Appendix E, studies of TCE which employ the i.p. route of administration can be affected by inflammatory reactions resulting from that routes of administration and subsequent toxicity that can involve oxygen radical formation from inflammatory cells. Finally, as described in Section 2.2.8 of Appendix E, the study by Channel et al. (1998) demonstrated that corn oil as vehicle had significant effects on measures of "oxidative stress" such as thiobarbiturate acid-reactive substances (TBARS).

The TBARS results presented by Channel et al. (1988) indicate suppression of TBARS with increasing time of exposure to corn oil alone with data presented in such a way for 8-OHdG and total free radical changes that the pattern of corn oil administration was obscured. It was not apparent from that study that TCE exposure induced oxidative damage in the liver.

Toraason et al. (1999) measured 8-OHdG and a "free radical-catalyzed isomer of arachidonic acid and marker of oxidative damage to cell membranes, 8-Epi-prostaglandin F2α (8epiPGF)", excretion in the urine and TBARS (as an assessment of malondialdehyde and marker of lipid peroxidation) in the liver and kidney of male Fischer rats exposed to single i.p. injections in of TCE in Alkamuls vehicle. Using this paradigm, 500 mg/kg TCE was reported to induce stage II anesthesia and a 1,000 mg/kg TCE to induce level III or IV (absence of reflex response) anesthesia and burgundy colored urine with 2/6 rats at 24 hours comatose and hypothermic. The animals were sacrificed before they could die and the authors suggested that they would not have survived another 24 hours. Thus, using this paradigm there was significant

toxicity and additional issues related to route of exposure. Urine volume declined significantly during the first 12 hours of treatment and while water consumption was not measured, it was suggested by the authors to be decreased due to the moribundity of the rats. Given that this study examined urinary markers of "oxidative stress" the effects on urine volume and water consumption, as well as the profound toxicity induced by this exposure paradigm, limit the interpretation of the study. The issues of bias in selection of the data for this analysis, as well as the issues stated above for this paradigm limit interpretation of this data while the authors suggest that evidence of oxidative damage was equivocal.

4.4.4.6 *Bile production*

Effects of TCE exposure in humans and in experimental animals is presented in Section 2.6 of Appendix E. Serum bile acids (SBA) have been suggested as a sensitive indicator of hepatotoxicity to a variety of halogenated solvents with an advantage of increased sensitivity and specificity over conventional liver enzyme tests that primarily reflect the acute perturbation of hepatocyte membrane integrity and "cell leakage" rather than liver functional capacity (i.e., uptake, metabolism, storage, and excretion functions of the liver) (Bai et al., 1992b; Neghab et al., 1997). While some studies have reported negative results, a number of studies have reported elevated SBA in organic solvent-exposed workers in the absence of any alterations in normal liver function tests. These variations in results have been suggested to arise from failure of some methods to detect some of the more significantly elevated SBA and the short-lived and reversible nature of the effect (Neghab et al., 1997). Neghab et al. (1997) have reported that occupational exposure to 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane and trichloroethylene has resulted in elevated SBA and that several studies have reported elevated SBA in experimental animals to chlorinated solvents such as carbon tetrachloride, chloroform, hexachlorobutadiene, tetrachloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, and trichloroethylene at levels that do not induce hepatotoxicity (Bai et al., 1992a, b; Hamdan and Stacey, 1993; Wang and Stacey, 1990). Toluene, a non-halogenated solvent, has also been reported to increase SBA in the absence of changes in other hepatobiliary functions (Neghab and Stacey, 1997). Thus, disturbance in SBA appears to be a generalized effect of exposure to chlorinated solvents and nonchlorinated solvents and not specific to TCE exposure.

Wang and Stacey (1990) administered TCE in corn oil via i.p. injection to male Sprague-Dawley rats with liver enzymes and SBA examined 4 hours after the last TCE treatment. The limitations of i.p injection experiments have already been discussed. While reporting no overt liver toxicity there was, generally, a reported dose-related increase in cholic acid, chenodeoxycholic acid, deoxycholic acid, taurocholic acid, tauroursodeoxycholic acid with cholic acid and taurochlolic acid increased at the lowest dose. The authors report that

"examination of liver sections under light microscopy yielded no consistent effects that could be ascribed to trichloroethylene." In the same study a rats were also exposed to TCE via and using this paradigm, cholic acid and taurocholic acid were also significantly elevated but the large variability in responses between rats and the low number of rats tested in this paradigm limit its ability to determine quantitative differences between groups. Nevertheless, without the complications associated with i.p. exposure, inhalation exposure of TCE at relatively low exposure levels that were not associated with other measures of toxicity *were* associated with increased SBA level.

Hamdan et al. (1993) administered TCE in corn oil (1 mmol/kg) in male Sprague Dawley rats and followed the time-course of SBA elevation, TCE concentration, and trichloroethanol in the blood up to 16 hours. Liver and blood concentration of TCE were reported to peak at 4 hours while those of trichloroethanol peaked at 8 hours after dosing. TCE levels were not detectable by 16 hours in either blood or liver while those of trichloroethanol were still elevated. Elevations of SBA were reported to parallel those of TCE with cholic acid and taurochloate acid reported to show the highest levels of bile acids. The authors state that liver injury parameters were checked and found unaffected by TCE exposure but did not show the data. Thus, it was TCE concentration and not that of its metabolite that was most closely related to changes in SBA and after a single exposure and the effect appeared to be reversible. In an *in vitro* study by Bai and Stacey (1993), TCE was studied in isolated rat hepatocytes with TCE reported to cause a dose-related suppression of initial rates of cholic acid and taurocholic acid but with no significant effects on enzyme leakage and intracellular calcium contents, further supporting a role for the parent compound in this effect.

4.4.4.7 *Summary: TCE-induced non-cancer effects in laboratory animals*

In laboratory animals, TCE leads to a number of structural changes in the liver, including increased liver weight, small transient increases in DNA synthesis, cytomegaly in the form of "swollen" or enlarged hepatocytes, increased nuclear size probably reflecting polyploidization, and proliferation of peroxisomes. Liver weight increases proportional to TCE dose are consistently reported across numerous studies, and appear to be accompanied by periportal hepatocellular hypertrophy. There is also evidence of increased DNA synthesis in a small portion of hepatocytes at around 10 days *in vivo* exposure. The lack of correlation of hepatocellular mitotic figures with whole liver DNA synthesis or DNA synthesis observed in individual hepatocytes supports the conclusion that cellular proliferation is not the predominant cause of increased DNA synthesis. The lack of correlation of whole liver DNA synthesis and those reported for individual hepatocytes suggests that nonparenchymal cells also contribute to such synthesis. Indeed, nonparenchymal cell activation or proliferation has been noted in several

studies. Moreover, the histological descriptions of TCE exposed liver are consistent with and in some cases specifically note increased polyploidy after TCE exposure. Interestingly, changes in TCE-induced hepatocellular ploidy, as indicated by histological changes in nuclei, have been noted to remain after the cessation of exposure. In regard to apoptosis, TCE has been reported to either not change apoptosis or to cause a slight increase at high doses. Some studies have also noted effects from dosing vehicle alone (such as corn oil in particular) not only on liver pathology, but also on DNA synthesis.

Available data also suggest that TCE is does not induce substantial cytotoxicity, necrosis, or regenerative hyperplasia, as only isolated, focal necroses and mild to moderate changes in serum and liver enzyme toxicity markers having been reported. Data on peroxisome proliferation, along with increases in a number of associated biochemical markers, shows effects in both mice and rats. These effects are consistently observed across rodent species and strains, although the degree of response at a given mg/kg/d dose appears to be highly variability across strains, with mice on average appearing to be more sensitive.

In addition, like humans, laboratory animals exposed to TCE have been observed to have increased serum bile acids, though the toxicologic importance of these effects is unclear.

4.4.5 TCE-induced liver cancer in laboratory animals

For 2-year or lifetime studies of TCE exposure a consistent hepatocarcinogenic response has been observed using mice of differing strains and genders and from differing routes of exposure. However, some rat studies have been confounded by mortality from gavage error or the toxicity of the dose of TCE administered. In some studies, a relative insensitive strain of rat has been used. However, in general it appears that the mouse is more sensitive than the rat to TCE-induced liver cancer. Three studies give results the authors consider to be negative for TCE-induced liver cancer in mice, but have either design and/or reporting limitations, or are in strains and paradigms with apparent low ability for liver cancer induction or detection.

4.4.5.1 *Negative or inconclusive studies of mice and rats*

Fukuda et al. (1983) reported a 104-week inhalation bioassay in female Crj:CD-1 (ICR) mice and female Crj:CD (SD) rats exposed to 0, 50, 150 and 450 ppm TCE (n = 50). There were no reported incidences of mice or rats with liver tumors for controls indicative of relatively insensitive strains and gender used in the study for liver effects. While TCE was reported to induce a number of other tumors in mice and rats in this study, the incidence of liver tumors was less than 2% after TCE exposure. Of note is the report of cystic cholangioma reported in 1 group of rats.

Henschler et al. (1980) exposed NMRI mice and WIST random bred rats to 0, 100 and 500 ppm TCE for 18 months (n = 30). Control male mice were reported to have one hepatocellular carcinoma and 1 hepatocellular adenoma with the incidence rate unknown. In the 100 ppm TCE exposed group, 2 hepatocellular adenomas and 1 mesenchymal liver tumor were reported. No liver tumors were reported at any dose of TCE in female mice or controls. For male rats, only 1 hepatocellular adenomas at 100 ppm was reported. For female rats no liver tumors were reported in controls, but 1 adenoma and 1 cholangiocarcinoma was reported at 100 ppm TCE and at 500 ppm TCE, 2 cholangioadenomas, a relatively rare biliary tumor, was reported. The difference in survival in mice, did not affect the power to detect a response, as was the case for rats. However, the low number of animals studied, abbreviated exposure duration, low survival in rats, and apparently low sensitivity of this paradigm (i.e., no background response in controls) suggests a study of limited ability to detect a TCE carcinogenic liver response. Of note is that both Fukuda et al. (1983) and Henschler et al. (1980) report rare biliary cell derived tumors in rats in relatively insensitive assays.

Van Duuren et al. (1979), exposed mice to 0.5 mg/mouse to TCE via gavage once a week in 0.1 mL trioctanion (n = 30). Inadequate design and reporting of this study limit that ability to use the results as an indicator of TCE carcinogenicity.

The NCI (1976) study of TCE was initiated in 1972 and involved the exposure of Osborn-Mendel rats to varying concentrations of TCE. A low incidence of liver tumors was reported for controls and carbon tetrachloride positive controls in rats from this study. The authors concluded that due to mortality, "the test is inconclusive in rats." They note the insensitivity of the rat strain used to the positive control of carbon tetrachloride exposure.

The NTP (1990) study of TCE exposure in male and female F344/N rats, and B6C3F1 mice (500 and 1,000 mg/kg for rats) is limited in the ability to demonstrate a dose-response for hepatocarcinogenicity. For rats, the NTP (1990) study reported no treatment-related non-neoplastic liver lesions in males and a decrease in basophilic cytological change reported from TCE-exposure in female rats. The results for detecting a carcinogenic response in rats were considered to be equivocal because both groups receiving TCE showed significantly reduced survival compared to vehicle controls and because of a high rate (e.g., 20% of the animals in the high-dose group) of death by gavage error.

The NTP (1988) study of TCE exposure in four strains of rats to "diisopropylamine-stabilized TCE" was also considered inadequate for either comparing or assessing TCE-induced liver carcinogenesis in these strains of rats because of chemically induced toxicity, reduced survival, and incomplete documentation of experimental data. TCE gavage exposures of 0, 500 or 1,000 mg/kg per day (5 days per week, for 103 weeks) male and female rats was also marked

by a large number of accidental deaths (e.g., for high-dose male Marshal rats 25 animals were accidentally killed.

Maltoni et al. (1986) reported the results of several studies of TCE via inhalation and gavage in mice and rats. A large number of animals were used in the treatment groups but the focus of the study was detection of a neoplastic response with only a generalized description of tumor pathology phenotype given and limited reporting of nonneoplastic changes in the liver. Accidental death by gavage error was reported not to occur in this study. In regards to effects of TCE exposure on rat survival, "a nonsignificant excess in mortality correlated to TCE treatment was observed only in female rats (treated by ingestion with the compound.

For rats, Maltoni et al. (1986) reported 4 liver angiosarcomas (1 in a control male rat, 1 both in a TCE-exposed male and female at 600 ppm TCE for 8 weeks, and 1 in a female rat exposed to 600 ppm TCE for 104 weeks), but the specific results for incidences of hepatocellular "hepatomas" in treated and control rats were not given. Although the Maltoni et al. (1986) concluded that the small number was not treatment related, the findings were brought forward because of the extreme rarity of this tumor in control Sprague-Dawley rats, untreated or treated with vehicle materials. In rats treated for 104 weeks, there was no report of a TCE treatment-related increase in liver cancer in rats. This study only presented data for positive findings so it did not give the background or treatment-related findings in rats for liver tumors in this study. Thus, the extent of background tumors and sensitivity for this endpoint cannot be determined. Of note is that the Sprague-Dawley strain used in this study was also noted in the Fukuda et al. (1983) study to be relatively insensitive for spontaneous liver cancer and to also be negative for TCE-induced hepatocellular liver cancer induction in rats. However, like Fukuda et al. (1983) and Henschler et al. (1980), that reported rare biliary tumors in insensitive strains of rat for hepatocellular tumors, Maltoni et al. (1986) reported a relatively rare tumor type, angiosarcoma, after TCE exposure in a relatively insensitive strain for "hepatomas." As noted above, many of the rat studies were limited by premature mortality due to gavage error or premature mortality (Henschler et al., 1980; NCI, 1976; NTP, 1990, 1988), which was reported not occur in Maltoni et al. (1986).

4.4.5.2 *Positive TCE studies of mice*

In the NCI (1976) study of TCE exposure in B6C3F1 mice, TCE was reported to increase incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both doses and both genders of mice (~ 1,170 and 2,340 mg/kg for males and 870 and 1,740 mg/kg for female mice). Hepatocellular carcinoma diagnosis was based on histologic appearance and metastasis to the lung. The tumors were described in detail and to be heterogeneous "as described in the literature" and similar in appearance to tumors generated by carbon tetrachloride. The description of liver tumors in this

study and tendency to metastasize to the lung are similar to descriptions provided by Maltoni et al. (1986) for TCE-induced liver tumors in mice via inhalation exposure.

The NTP (1990) study of TCE exposure in male and female B6C3F1 mice (1,000 mg/kg for mice) reported decreased latency of liver tumors, with animals first showing carcinomas at 57 weeks for TCE-exposed animals and 75 weeks for control male mice. The administration of TCE was also associated with increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma (tumors with markedly abnormal cytology and architecture) in male and female mice. Hepatocellular adenomas were described as circumscribed areas of distinctive hepatic parenchymal cells with a perimeter of normal appearing parenchyma in which there were areas that appeared to be undergoing compression from expansion of the tumor. Mitotic figures were sparse or absent but the tumors lacked typical lobular organization. Hepatocellular carcinomas had markedly abnormal cytology and architecture with abnormalities in cytology cited as including increased cell size, decreased cell size, cytoplasmic eosinophilia, cytoplasmic basophilia, cytoplasmic vacuolization, cytoplasmic hyaline bodies, and variations in nuclear appearance. Furthermore, in many instances several or all of the abnormalities were present in different areas of the tumor and variations in architecture with some of the hepatocellular carcinomas having areas of trabecular organization. Mitosis was variable in amount and location. Therefore the phenotype of tumors reported from TCE exposure was heterogeneous in appearance between and within tumors. However, because it consisted of a single dose group in addition to controls, this study is limited of limited utility for analyzing the dose-response for hepatocarcinogenicity. There was also little reporting of non-neoplastic pathology or toxicity and no report of liver weight at termination of the study.

Maltoni et al. (1986) reported the results of several studies of TCE in mice. A large number of animals were used in the treatment groups but the focus of the study was detection of a neoplastic response with only a generalized description of tumor pathology phenotype given and limited reporting of nonneoplastic changes in the liver. There was no accidental death by gavage error reported to occur in mice but, a "nonsignificant" excess in mortality correlated to TCE treatment was observed in male B6C3F1 mice. TCE-induced effects on body weight were reported to be absent in mice except for one experiment (BT 306 bis) in which a slight non-dose correlated decrease was found in exposed animals. "Hepatoma" was the term used to describe all malignant tumors of hepatic cells, of different sub-histotypes, and of various degrees of malignancy and were reported to be unique or multiple, and have different sizes (usually detected grossly at necropsy) from TCE exposure. In regard to phenotype tumors were described as usual type observed in Swiss and B6C3F1 mice, as well as in other mouse strains, either untreated or treated with hepatocarcinogens and to frequently have medullary (solid), trabecular, and pleomorphic (usually anaplastic) patterns. Swiss mice from this laboratory were reported to

have a low incidence of hepatomas without treatment (1%). The relatively larger number of animals used in this bioassay (n = 90 to 100), in comparison to NTP standard assays, allows for a greater power to detect a response.

TCE exposure for 8 weeks via inhalation at 100 ppm or 600 ppm may have been associated with a small increase in liver tumors in male mice in comparison to concurrent controls during the life span of the animals. In Swiss mice exposed to TCE via inhalation for 78 weeks, there a reported increase in hepatomas associated with TCE treatment that was dose-related in male but not female Swiss mice. In B6C3F1 mice exposed via inhalation to TCE for 78 weeks, increases in hepatomas were reported in both males and females. However, the experiment in males was repeated with B6C3F1 mice from a different source, since in the first experiment more than half of the mice died prematurely due to excessive fighting. Although the mice in the two experiments in males were of the same strain, the background level of liver cancer was significantly different between mice from the different sources (1/90 versus 19/90), though the early mortality may have led to some censoring. The finding of differences in response in animals of the same strain but from differing sources has also been reported in other studies for other endpoints. However, for both groups of male B6C3F1 mice the background rate of liver tumors over the lifetime of the mice was no greater than about 20%.

There were other reports of TCE carcinogenicity in mice from chronic exposures that were focused primarily on detection of liver tumors with limited reporting of tumor phenotype or non-neoplastic pathology. Herren-Freund et al. (1987) reported that male B6C3 F1 mice given 40 mg/L TCE in drinking water had increased tumor response after 61 weeks of exposure. However, concentrations of TCE fell by about ½ at this dose of TCE during the twice a week change in drinking water solution so the actual dose of TCE the animals received was less than 40 mg/L. The % liver /body weight was reported to be similar for control and TCE –exposed mice at the end of treatment. However, despite difficulties in establishing accurately the dose received, an increase in adenomas per animal and an increase in the number of animals with hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to be associated with TCE exposure after 61 weeks of exposure and without apparent hepatomegaly. Anna et al. (1994) reported tumor incidences for male B6C3F1 mice receiving 800 mg/kg/day TCE via gavage (5 days/week for 76 weeks). All TCE-treated mice were reported to be alive after 76 weeks of treatment. Although the control group contained a mixture of exposure durations (76−134 weeks) and concurrent controls had a very small number of animals, TCE-treatment appeared to increase the number of animals with adenomas, the mean number of adeonomas and carcinomas, but with no concurrent TCE-induced cytotoxicity.

4.4.5.3 *Summary: TCE-induced cancer in laboratory animals*

Chronic TCE bioassays have consistently reported increased liver tumor incidences in both sexes of B6C3F1 mice treated by inhalation and gavage exposure in a number of bioassays. The only inhalation study of TCE in Swiss mice also showed an effect in males. Data in the rat, while not reporting statistically significantly increased risks, are not entirely adequate due to low numbers of animals, inadequate reporting, use of insensitive bioassays, increased systemic toxicity, and/or increased mortality. Notably, several studies in rats noted a few very rare types of liver or biliary tumors (cystic cholangioma, cholangiocarcinoma, or angiosarcomas) in treated animals.

4.4.6 Role of metabolism in liver toxicity and cancer

It is generally thought that TCE oxidation by CYP450s is necessary for induction of hepatotoxicity and hepatocarcinogenicity (Bull, 2000). Direct evidence for this hypothesis is limited, e.g., the potentiation of hepatotoxicity by pretreatment with P450 inducers such as ethanol and phenobarbital (Nakajima et al., 1988; Okino et al., 1991). Rather the presumption that P450-mediated oxidation is necessary for TCE hepatotoxicity and hepatocarcinogenicity is largely based on similar effects (e.g., increases in liver weight, peroxisome proliferation, and hepatocarcinogenicity) having been observed with TCE's oxidative metabolites. The discussion below focuses the similarities and differences between the major effects in the liver of TCE and of the oxidative metabolites CH, TCA, and DCA. In addition, CH is largely converted to TCOH, TCA, and possibly DCA.

4.4.6.1 *Pharmacokinetics of CH, TCA, and DCA from TCE exposure*

As discussed in Chapter 3, *in vivo* data confirm that CH and TCA, are oxidative metabolites of TCE. In addition, there is indirect data suggesting the formation of DCA. However, direct *in vivo* evidence of the formation of DCA is confounded by its rapid clearance at low concentrations, and analytical artifacts in its detection *in vivo* that have yet to be entirely resolved. PBPK modeling (Section 3.5) predicts that the proportions of TCE metabolized to CH and TCA varies considerably in mice (ranging from 15−97% and 4−38%, respectively) and rats (ranging 7−75% and 0.5−22%, respectively). Therefore, a range of smaller concentrations of TCA or CH may be relevant for comparisons with TCE-induced liver effects. For example, for 1,000 mg/kg-d oral doses of TCE, the relevant comparisons would be approximately 0.25−1.5 g/L in drinking water for TCA and CH. For DCA a corresponding range is harder to determine and has been suggested to be an upper limit of about 12% (Barton et al., 1999).

4.4.6.2 *Comparisons between TCE and TCA, DCA, and CH non-cancer effects*

4.4.6.2.1 *Hepatomegaly – qualitative and quantitative comparisons*

As discussed above, TCE causes hepatomegaly in rats, mice, and gerbils under both acute and chronic dosing. Data from a few available studies suggest that oxidative metabolism is important for mediating these effects. Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) collected limited pharmacokinetic data in a sample of the same animals for which liver weight changes were being assessed. While liver weight increases had similarly strong correlations with applied dose and urinary metabolites for doses up to 1,600 mg/kg-d (R-squared of 0.97 for both), above that dose, the linear relationship was maintained with urinary metabolites but not with applied dose. Ramdhan et al. (2008) conducted parallel experiments at TCE 1,000 and 2,000 ppm (8 hr/d, 7 d) in wild-type and *cyp2e1*-null mice, which did not exhibit increased liver/body weight ratios with TCE treatment and excreted 2-fold lower amounts of oxidative metabolites TCA and TCOH in urine as compared to wild-type mice. However, among control mice, those with the null genotype had 1.32-fold higher absolute liver weights and 1.18-fold higher liver/body weight ratios than wild-type mice, reducing the sensitivity of the experiment, particularly with only 6 mice per dose group.

With respect to oxidative metabolites themselves, data from CH studies are not informative—either because data were not shown (Sanders et al., 1982) or, because at the time points measured, liver weight increases are substantially confounded by foci and carcinogenic lesions (Leakey et al., 2003a). TCA and DCA have both been found to cause hepatomegaly in mice and rats, with mice being more sensitive to this effect. DCA also increases liver/body weight ratios in dogs, but TCE and TCA have not been tested in this species (Cicmanec et al., 1991).

As noted above, TCE-induced changes in liver weight appear to be proportional to the exposure concentration across route of administration, gender and rodent species. As an indication of the potential contribution of TCE metabolites to this effect, a quantitative comparison of the shape of the dose-response curves for liver weight induction for TCE and its metabolites is informative. The analysis below was reported in Evans et al. (2009).

A number of short-term (<4 wk) studies of TCA and DCA in drinking water have attempted to measure changes in liver weight induction, with the majority of these studies being performed in male B6C3F1 mice. Studies conducted from 14 to 30 days show a consistent increase in % liver/body weight induction by TCA or DCA. However, as stated in many of the discussions of individual studies (Appendix E), there is a limited ability to detect a statistically significant change in liver weight change in experiments that use a relatively small number of animals or do not match control and treatment groups for age and weight. The experiments of Buben and O'Flaherty used 12−14 mice per group giving it a greater ability to detect a TCE-

induced dose response. However, many experiments have been conducted with 4−6 mice per dose group. For example, the data from DeAngelo et al. (2008) for TCA-induced % liver/body weight ratio increases in male B6C3F1 mice were only derived from 5 animals per treatment group after 4 weeks of exposure. The 0.05 g/L and 0.5 g/L exposure concentrations were reported to give a 1.09-fold and 1.16-fold of control % liver/body weight ratios which were consistent with the increases noted in the cross-study database above. However, a power calculation shows that the type II error (which should be > 50% and thus greater than the chances of "flipping a coin") was only a 6% and 7% and therefore the designed experiment could accept a false null hypothesis. In addition, some experiments took greater care to age and weight match the control and treatment groups before the start of treatment.

Therefore, given these limitations and the fact that many studies used a limited range of doses, an examination of the combined data from multiple studies (Parrish et al., 1996; Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Carter et al., 1995; Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001; DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008) can best inform/ discern differences in DCA and TCA dose-response relationships for liver weight induction (described in more detail in Section 2.4.2 of Appendix E). The dose-response curves for similar concentrations of DCA and TCA are presented in Figure 4.4.1 for durations of exposure from 14−28 days in the male B6C3F1 mouse, which was the most common sex and strain used. As noted in Appendix E, there appears to be a linear correlation between dose in drinking water and liver weight induction up to 2 g/L of DCA. However, the shape of the dose-response curve for TCA appears to be quite different. Lower concentrations of TCA induce larger increase that does DCA, but the TCE response reaches an apparent plateau while that of DCA continues to increase the response. TCA studies did not show significant duration-dependent difference in liver weight induction in this duration range. Short duration studies (10−42 days) were selected because (i) in chronic studies, liver weight increases are confounded by tumor burden, (ii) multiple studies are available, and (iii) TCA studies do not show significant duration-dependent differences in this duration range.

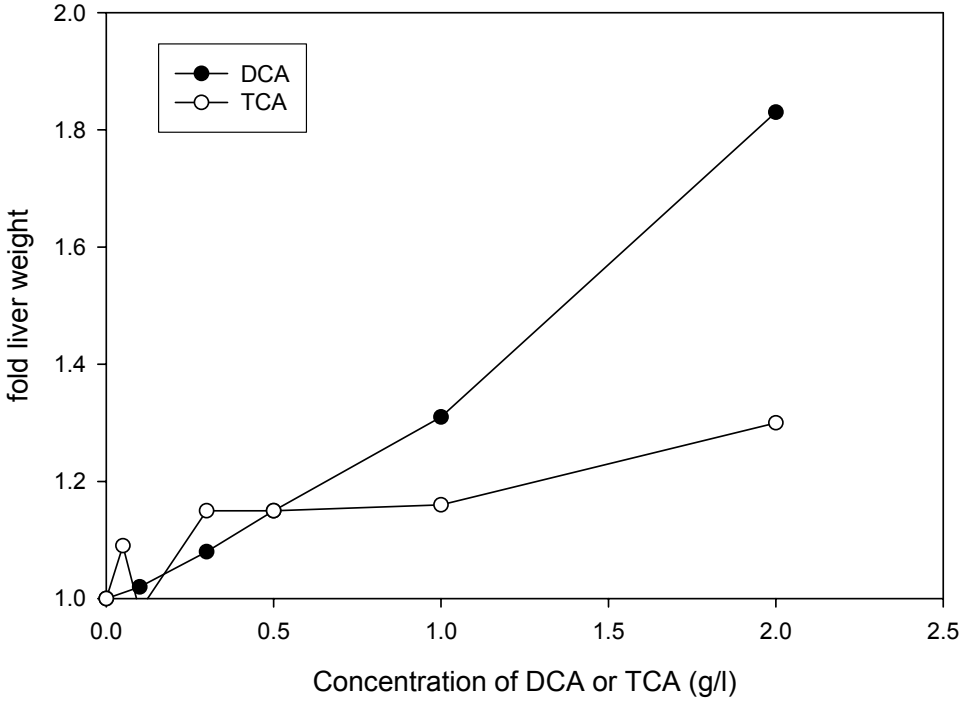
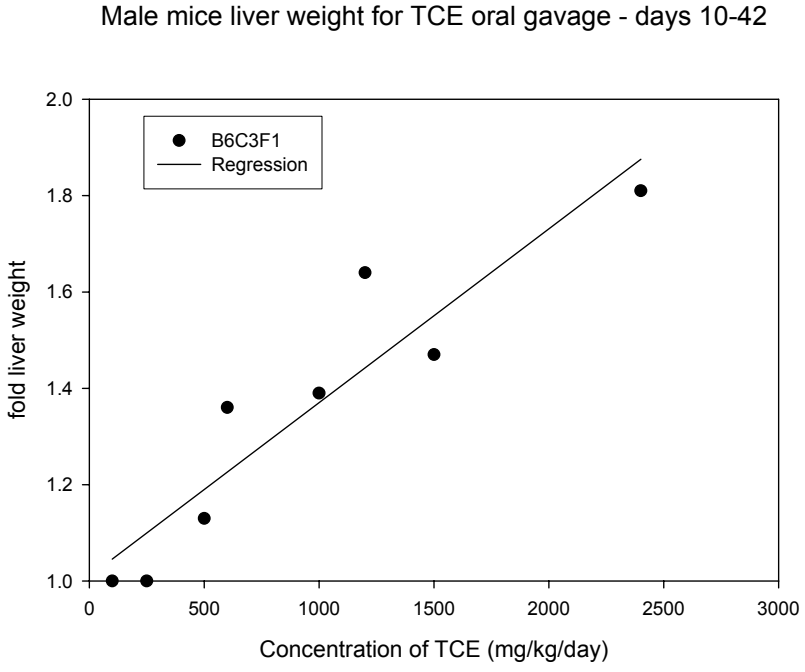


Figure 4.4.1. Comparison of average fold-changes in relative liver weight to control and exposure concentrations of 2 g/L or less in drinking water for TCA and DCA in male B6C3F1 mice for 14−30 days (Parrish et al.,1996; Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Carter et al., 1995; Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001; DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008).

Of interest is the issue of how the dose-response curves for TCA and DCA compare to that of TCE in a similar model and dose range. Since TCA and DCA have strikingly different dose-response curves, which one if either best fits that of TCE and thus can give insight as to which is causative agent for TCE's effects in the liver? The carcinogenicity of chronic TCE exposure has been predominantly studies in two mouse strains, Swiss and B6C3F1, both of which reportedly developed liver tumors. Rather than administered in drinking water, oral TCE studies have been conducted via oral gavage and generally in corn oil for 5 days of exposure per week. Factors adding to the increased difficulty in establishing the dose-response relationship for TCE across studies and for comparisons to the DCA and TCA database include vehicle effects, the difference between daily and weekly exposures, the dependence of TCE effects in the liver on its metabolism to a variety of agents capable inducing effects in the liver, differences in response between strains, and the inherent increased variability in use of the male mouse model. Despite difference in exposure route, etc, a consistent pattern of dose-response emerges from combining the available TCE data. The effects of oral exposure to TCE from 10−42 days on

liver weight induction is shown below in Figure 4.4.2 using the data of Elcombe et al. (1985), Dees and Travis (1993), Goel et al. (1992), Merrick et al. (1987), Goldsworthy and Popp (1987), and Buben and O'Flaherty (1985). Oral TCE administration in male B6C3F1 and Swiss mice appeared to induce a dose-related increase in % liver/body weight that was generally proportional to the increase in magnitude of dose, though as expected, with more variability than observed for a similar exercise for DCA or TCA in drinking water. Some of the variability is due to the inclusion of the 10 day studies, since as discussed in Section 2.4.2. of Appendix E, there was a greater increase in TCE-induced liver weight at 28−42 days of exposure Swiss mice than the 10-day data in B6C3F1 mice, and Kjellstrand et al. (1981) noted that TCE-induced liver weight increases are still increasing at 10 days inhalation exposure. A strain difference is not evident between the Swiss and B6C3F1 males, as both the combined TCE data and that for only B6C3F1 mice show similar correlation with the magnitude of dose and magnitude of % liver/body weight increase. The correlation coefficients for the linear regressions presented for the B6C3F1 data is $R^2 = 0.861$ and for the combined data sets is $R^2 = 0.712$. Comparisons of the slopes of the dose-response curves suggest a greater consistency between TCE and DCA than between TCE and TCA. There did not appear to be evidence of a plateau with higher TCE doses, and the degree of fold-increase rises to higher levels with TCE than with TCA in the same strain of mouse.



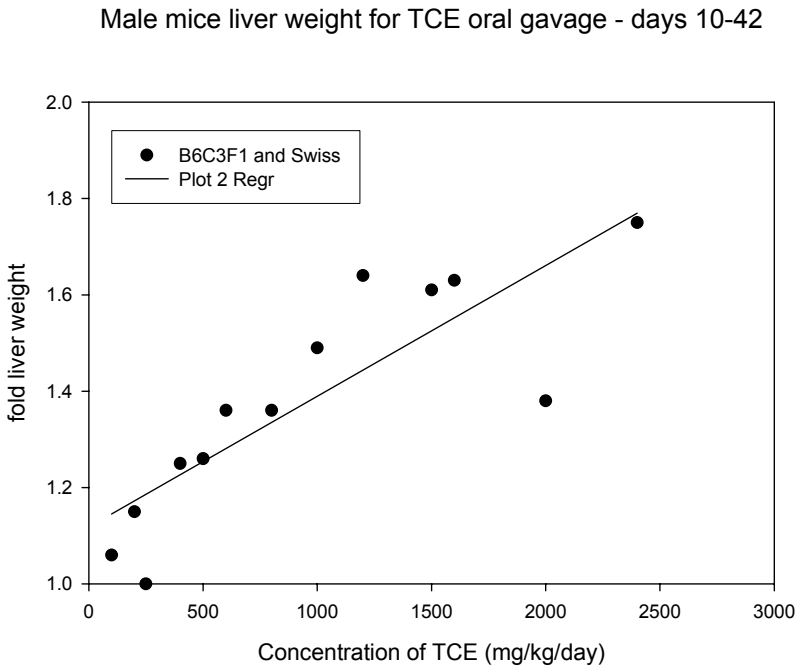


Figure 4.4.2 Comparisons of fold-changes in average relative liver weight and gavage dose of (top panel) male B6C3F1 mice for 10−28 days of exposure (Merrick et al., 1989; Elcombe et al., 1985; Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987; Dees and Travis, 1993) and (bottom panel) in male B6C3F1 and Swiss mice

A more direct comparison would be on the basis of dose rather than drinking water concentration. The estimations of internal dose of DCA or TCA from drinking water studies, while varying considerably (DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008), nonetheless suggest that the doses of TCE used in the gavage experiments were much higher than those of DCA or TCA. However, only a fraction of ingested TCE is metabolized to DCA or TCA, as, in addition to oxidative metabolism, TCE is also cleared by GSH conjugation and by exhalation. While DCA dosimetry is highly uncertain (Sections 3.3 and 3.5), the mouse PBPK model, described in Section 3.5 was calibrated using extensive *in vivo* data on TCA blood, plasma, liver, and urinary excretion data from inhalation and gavage TCE exposures, and makes robust predictions of the rate of TCA production. If TCA were predominantly responsible for TCE-induced liver weight increases, then replacing administered TCE dose (e.g., mg TCE/kg/day) by the rate of TCA produced from TCE (mg TCA/kg/day) should lead to dose-response curves for increased liver weight consistent with those from directly administered TCA. Figure 4.4.3 shows this comparison using the PBPK model-based estimates of TCA production for 4 TCE studies from 28−42 days in the male NMRI, Swiss, and B6C3F1 mice (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985; Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992) and 4 oral TCA studies in B6C3F1 male mice at 2 g/L or lower drinking water exposure (DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008; Parrish et al., 1996; Kato-

Weinstein et al., 2001) from 14−28 days of exposure. The selection of the 28−42 day data for TCE was intended to address the decreased opportunity for full expression of response at 10 days. PBPK modeling predictions of daily internal doses of TCA in terms of mg/kg/day via produced via TCE metabolism would be are indeed lower than the TCE concentrations in terms of mg/kg/day given orally by gavage. The predicted internal dose of TCA from TCE exposure studies are of a comparable range to those predicted from TCA drinking water studies at exposure concentrations in which palpability has not been an issue for estimation of internal dose. Thus although the TCE data are for higher exposure concentrations, they are predicted to produce comparable levels of TCA internal dose estimated from direct TCA administration in drinking water.

Figure 4.4.3 clearly shows that for a given amount of TCA produced from TCE, but going through intermediate metabolic pathways, the liver weight increases are substantially greater than, and highly inconsistent with, that expected based on direct TCA administration. In particular, the response from direct TCA administration appears to "saturate" with increasing TCA dose at a level of about 1.4-fold, while the response from TCE administration continues to increase with dose to 1.75-fold at the highest dose administered orally in Buben and O'Flaherty 1985) and over 2-fold in the inhalation study of Kjellstrand et al. (1983b).

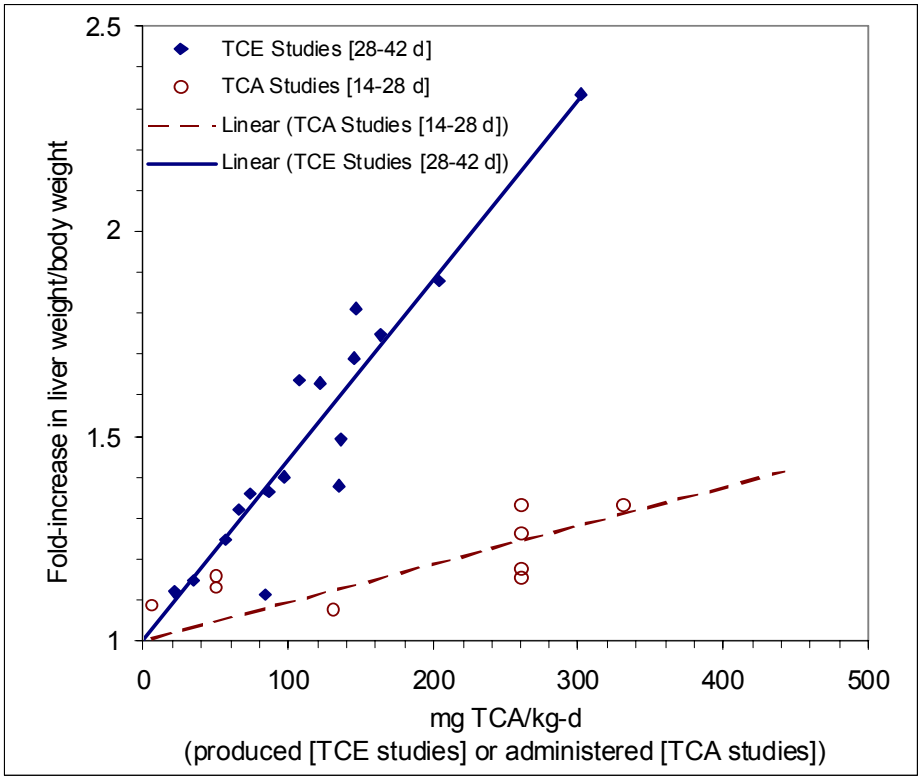


Figure 4.4.3. Comparison of fold-changes in relative liver weight for datasets in male B6C3F1, Swiss, and NRMI mice between TCE studies (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985; Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992) [duration 28−42 days] and studies of direct oral TCA administration to B6C3 F1 mice (DeAngelo et al., 1989; Parrish et al., 1996; Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001; DeAngelo et al., 2008) [duration 14−28 days]. Abscissa for TCE studies consists of the median estimates of the internal dose of TCA predicted from metabolism of TCE using the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 of the TCE risk assessment. Lines show linear regression with intercept fixed at unity. All data were reported fold-change in mean liver weight/body weight ratios, except for Kjellstrand et al. (1983b), with were the fold-change in the ratio of mean liver weight to mean body weight. In addition, in Kjellstrand et al. (1983b), some systemic toxicity as evidence by decreased total body weight was reported in the highest dose group.

Furthermore, while as noted previously, oral studies appear to report a linear relationship between TCE exposure concentration and liver weight induction, the inclusion of inhalation studies on the basis of internal dose led to a highly consistent dose-response curve for among TCE study. Therefore, it is unlikely that differing routes of exposure can explain the inconsistencies in dose-response.

Additional analyses do, however, support a role for oxidative metabolism in TCE-induced liver weight increases, and that the parent compound TCE is not the likely active moiety (suggested previously by Buben and O'Flaherty [1985]). In particular, the same studies are shown in Figure 4.4.4 using PBPK-model based predictions of the area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCE in blood and total oxidative metabolism, which produces chloral, TCOH, DCA, and other metabolites in addition to TCA. The dose-response relationship between TCE blood levels and liver weight increase, while still having a significant trend, shows substantial scatter and a low R^2 of 0.43. On the other hand, using total oxidative metabolism as the dose metric leads to substantially more consistency dose-response across studies, and a much tighter linear trend with an R^2 of 0.90 (Figure 4.4.4). A similar consistency is observed using liver-only oxidative metabolism as the dose metric, with R^2 of 0.86 (not shown). Thus while the slope is similar between liver weight increase and TCE concentration in the blood and liver weight increase and rate of total oxidative metabolism, the data are a much better fit for total oxidative metabolism.

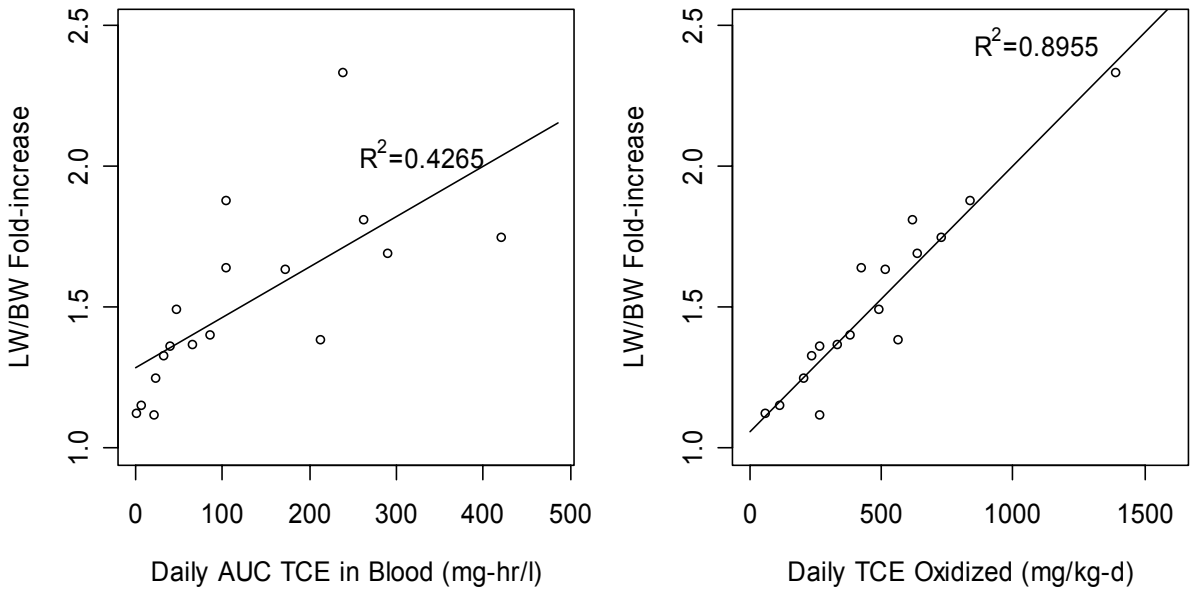


Figure 4.4.4. Fold-changes in relative liver weight for data sets in male B6C3F1, Swiss, and NRMI mice reported by TCE studies of duration 28−42 days (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985; Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992) using internal dose metrics predicted by the PBPK model described in section 3.5: (A) dose metric is the median estimate of the daily AUC of TCE in blood, (B) dose metric is the median estimate of the total daily rate of TCE oxidation. Lines show linear regression. Use of liver oxidative metabolism as a dose metric gives results qualitatively similar to (B), with $R^2 = 0.86$.

Although the qualitative similarity to the linear dose-response relationship between DCA and liver weight increases is suggestive of DCA being the predominant metabolite responsible for TCE liver weight increases, due to the highly uncertain dosimetry of DCA derived from TCE, this hypothesis cannot be tested on the basis of internal dose. Similarly, another TCE metabolite, chloral hydrate, has also been reported to induce liver tumors in mice, however, there are no adequate comparative data to assess the nature of liver weight increases induced by this TCE metabolite (see Section 2.5. of Appendix E and Section 4.4.1.2.4 below). Whether its formation in the liver after TCE exposure correlates with TCE-induced liver weight changes cannot be determined.

4.4.6.2.2 *Cytotoxicity*

As discussed above, TCE has sometimes been reported to cause minimal/mild focal hepatocellular necrosis or other signs of hepatic injury, albeit of low frequency and mostly at doses ≥ 1,000 mg/kg-d (Dees and Travis, 1993; Elcombe et al., 1985) or at exposures ≥ 1,000 ppm in air (Ramdhan et al., 2008) from 7−10 days of exposure. Data from available studies are supportive of a role for oxidative metabolism in TCE-induced cytotoxicity in the liver, though they are not informative as to the actual active moiety(ies). Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) noted a strong correlation (R-squared of between G6P inhibition and total urinary oxidative metabolites. Ramdhan et al. (2008) conducted parallel experiments at TCE 1,000 and 2,000 ppm (8 hr/d, 7 d) in wild-type and *cyp2e1*-null mice, the latter of which did not exhibit hepatotoxicity (assessed by serum ALT, AST, and histopathology) and excreted 2-fold lower amounts of oxidative metabolites TCA and TCOH in urine as compared to wild-type mice. In addition, urinary TCA and TCOH excretion was correlated with serum ALT and AST measures, though the R-squared values (square of the reported correlation coefficients) were relatively low (0.54 and 0.67 for TCOH and TCA, respectively).

With respect to CH (166 mg/kg/d) and DCA (~90 mg/kg/d), Daniel et al. (1992) reported that after drinking water treatment, hepatocellular necrosis and chronic active inflammation were reported to be mildly increased in both prevalence and severity in all treated groups after 104 weeks of exposure. The histological findings, from interim sacrifices (n = 5), were considered by the authors to be unremarkable and were not reported. TCA has not been reported to induce necrosis in the liver under the conditions tested. Relatively high doses of DCA (≥ 1g/L in drinking water) appear to result in mild focal necrosis with attendant reparative proliferation at lesion sites, but no such effects were reported at lower doses (≤ 0.5 g/L in drinking water) more relevant for comparison with TCE (DeAngelo et al., 1999; Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Stauber et al., 1998). Enlarged nuclei and changes consistent with increased ploidy, are further discussed below in the context of DNA synthesis.

4.4.6.2.3 *DNA synthesis and polyploidization*

The effects on DNA synthesis and polyploidization observed with TCE treatment have similarly been observed with TCA and DCA. With respect to CH, George et al. (2000) reported that CH exposure did not alter DNA synthesis in rats and mice at any of the time periods monitored (all well past 2 weeks), with the exception of 0.58 g/L chloral hydrate at 26 weeks slightly increasing hepatocyte labeling (~ 2−3 fold of controls) in rats and mice but the % labeling still representing 3% or less of hepatocytes.

In terms of whole liver or hepatocyte label incorporation, the most comparable exposure duration between TCE, TCA, and DCA studies is the 10- and 14-day period. Several studies have reported that in this time period, peak label incorporation into individual hepatocytes and whole liver for TCA and DCA have already passed (Styles et al., 1991; Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Pereira, 1996; Carter et al., 1995). A direct time-course comparison is difficult, since data at earlier times for TCE are more limited.

There are conflicting reports of DNA synthesis induction in individual hepatocytes for up to 14 days of DCA or TCA exposure. In particular, Sanchez and Bull (1990) reported tritiated thymidine incorporation in individual hepatocytes up to 2 g/L exposure to DCA or TCA induced little increase in DNA synthesis except in instances and in close proximity to areas of proliferation/necrosis for DCA treatment after 14 days of exposure in male mice. The largest percentage of hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis for any treatment group was less than 1% of hepatocytes. However, they reported treatment- and exposure duration-changes in hepatic DNA incorporation of tritiated thymidine for DCA and TCA. For TCA treatment, the largest increases over control levels for hepatic DNA incorporation (at the highest dose) was a 3-fold increase after 5 days of treatment and a 2-fold increase over controls after 14 days of treatment. For DCA whole-liver tritiated thymidine incorporation was only slightly elevated at necrogenic concentrations and decreased at the 0.3 g/L non-necrogenic level after 14 days of treatment. In contrast to Sanchez and Bull (1990), Stauber and Bull (1997) reported increased tritiated thymidine incorporation for individual hepatocytes after 14 days of treatment with 2 g/L DCA or TCA in male mice. They used a more extended period of tritiated thymidine exposure of 3−5 days and so these results represent aggregate DNA synthesis occurring over a more extended period of time. A "1-day labeling index" was reported as less than 1% for the highest level of increased incorporation. However, after 14 days, the labeling index was reported to be increased by ~3.5-fold for TCA and ~5.5 fold for DCA over control values. After 28 days, the labeling index was reported to be decreased ~ 2.3 fold by DCA and increased ~ 2.5 fold after treatment with TCA. Pereira (1996) reported that for female B6C3F1 mice, 5-day incorporation of BrDU, as a measure of DNA synthesis, was increased at 0.86 g/L and 2.58 g/L DCA treatment for 5 days (~ 2-fold at the highest dose) but that by day 12 and 33 levels had fallen to those of

controls. For TCA exposures, 0.33 g/L, 1.10 g/L and 3.27 g/L TCA all gave a similar ~3-fold increase in BrdU incorporation by 5 days, but that by 12 and 33 days were not changed from controls. Nonetheless, what is consistent is that these data report that, similar to TCE-exposed mice at 10 days of exposure, cells undergoing DNA synthesis in DCA- or TCA-exposed mice for up to 14 days of exposure to be confined to a very small population of cells in the liver. Thus, these data are consistent with hypertrophy being primarily responsible for liver weight gains as opposed to increases in cell number in mice.

Interestingly, a lack of correlation between whole liver label incorporation and that in individual hepatocytes has been reported by several studies of DCA (Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Carter et al., 1995). For example, Carter et al. (1995) reported no increase in labeling of hepatocytes in comparison to controls for any DCA treatment group from 5 to 30 days of DCA exposure. Rather than increase hepatocyte labeling, DCA induced no change from days 5 though 15 but significantly decreased levels between days 20 and 30 for 0.5 g/L that were similar to those observed for the 5 g/L exposures. However for whole liver DNA tritiated thymidine incorporation, Carter et al. (1995) reported 0.5g/L DCA treatments to show trends of initial inhibition of DNA tritiated thymidine incorporation followed by enhancement of labeling that was not statistically significant from 5 to 30 days of exposure. Examination of individual hepatocytes does not include the contribution of nonparenchymal cell DNA synthesis that would be detected in whole liver DNA. As noted above, proliferation of the nonparenchymal cell compartment of the liver has been noted in several studies of TCE in rodents, and thus this is one possible reason for the reported discrepancy.

Another possible reason for this inconsistency with DCA treatment is polyploidization, as was suggested above for TCE. Although this was not examined for DCA or TCA exposure by Sanchez and Bull (1990), Carter et al. (1995) reported that hepatocytes from both 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA treatment groups had enlarged, presumably polyploidy nuclei, with some hepatocyte nuclei labeled in the mid-zonal area. There were statistically significant changes in cellularity, nuclear size, and multinucleated cells during 30 days exposure to DCA. The percentage of mononucleated cells hepatocytes was reported to be similar between control and DCA treatment groups at 5- and 10-day exposure. However, at 15 days and beyond DCA treatments were reported to induce increases in mononucleated hepatocytes with later time periods to also showing DCA-induced increases nuclear area, consistent with increased polyploidization without mitosis. The consistent reporting of an increasing number of mononucleated cells between 15 and 30 days could be associated with clearance of mature hepatocytes as suggested by the report of DCA-induced loss of cell nuclei. The reported decrease in the numbers of binucleate cells in favor of mononucleate cells is not typical of any stage of normal liver growth (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977). The pattern of consistent increase in % liver/body weight induced by 0.5 g/L

DCA treatment from days 5 though 30 was not consistent with the increased numbers of mononucleate cells and increase nuclear area reported from day 20 onward. Specifically, the large differences in liver weight induction between the 0.5 g/L treatment group and the 5 g/L treatment groups at all times studied also did not correlate with changes in nuclear size and % of mononucleate cells. Thus, increased liver weight was not a function of cellular proliferation, but probably included both aspects of hypertrophy associated with polyploidization and increased glycogen deposition (see below) induced by DCA. Carter et al. (1995) suggested that although there is evidence of DCA-induced cytotoxicity (e.g., loss of cell membranes and apparent apoptosis), the 0.5 g/L exposure concentration has been shown to increase hepatocellular lesions after 100 weeks of treatment without concurrent peroxisome proliferation or cytotoxicity (DeAngelo et al., 1999).

In sum, the observation of TCE-treatment related changes in DNA content, label incorporation, and mitotic figures are generally consistent with patterns observed for both TCA and DCA. In all cases, hepatocellular proliferation is confined to a very small fraction of hepatocytes, and hepatomegaly observed with all three treatments probably largely reflects cytomegaly rather than cell proliferation. Moreover, label incorporation likely largely reflects polyploidization rather than hepatocellular proliferation, with a possible contribution from non-parenchymal cell proliferation. As with TCE, histological changes in nuclear sizes and number also suggest a significant degree of treatment-related polyploidization, particularly for DCA.

4.4.6.2.4 *Apoptosis*

As for apoptosis, Both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reported no changes in apoptosis other than increased apoptosis only at a treatment level of 1,000 mg/kg TCE. Dees and Travis (1993) reported that increased apoptoses from TCE exposure "did not appear to be in proportion to the applied TCE dose given to male or female mice." Channel et al. (1998) reported that there was no significant difference in apoptosis between TCE treatment and control groups with data not shown. However, the extent of apoptosis in any of the treatment groups, or which groups and timepoints were studied for this effect cannot be determined. While these data are quite limited, it is notable that peroxisome proliferators have been suggested inhibit, rather than increase, apoptosis as part of their carcinogenic MOA (Klaunig et al., 2003).

However, for TCE metabolites, DCA has been most studied, though it is clear that age and species affect background rates of apoptosis. Snyder et al. (1995), in their study of DCA, report that control mice were reported to exhibit apoptotic frequencies ranging from ~ 0.04 to 0.085%, that over the 30-day period of their study the frequency rate of apoptosis declined, and suggest that this pattern is consistent with reports of the livers of young animals undergoing rapid changes in cell death and proliferation. They reported rat liver to have a greater the estimated frequency of spontaneous apoptosis (~ 0.1%) and therefore greater than that of the

mouse. Carter et al. (1995) reported that after 25 days of 0.5 g/L DCA treatment apoptotic bodies were reported as well as fewer nuclei in the pericentral zone and larger nuclei in central and midzonal areas. This would indicate an increase in the apoptosis associated with potential increases in polyploidization and cell maturation. However, Snyder et al. (1995) report that mice treated with 0.5 g/L DCA over a 30-day period had a similar trend as control mice of decreasing apoptosis with age. The percentage of apoptotic hepatocytes decreased in DCA-treated mice at the earliest time point studied and remained statistically significantly decreased from controls from 5 to 30 days of exposure. Although the rate of apoptosis was very low in controls, treatment with 0.5g/L DCA reduced it further (~30−40% reduction) during the 30-day study period. The results of this study not only provide a baseline of apoptosis in the mouse liver, which is very low, but also to show the importance of taking into account the effects of age on such determinations. The significance of the DCA-induced reduction in apoptosis reported in this study, from a level that is already inherently low in the mouse, for the MOA for induction of DCA-induce liver cancer is difficult to discern.

4.4.6.2.5 *Glycogen accumulation*

As discussed in Sections 3.2 and 3.4.2.1 of Appendix E, glycogen accumulation has been described to be present in foci in both humans and animals as a result from exposure to a wide variety of carcinogenic agents and predisposing conditions in animals and humans. The data from Elcombe et al. (1985) included reports of TCE-induced pericentral hypertrophy and eosinophilia for both rats and mice but with "fewer animals affected at lower doses." In terms of glycogen deposition, Elcombe report "somewhat" less glycogen pericentrally in the livers of rats treated with TCE at 1,500 mg/kg than controls with less marked changes at lower doses restricted to fewer animals. They do not comment on changes in glycogen in mice. Dees and Travis (1993) reported TCE-induced changes to "include an increase in eosinophilic cytoplasmic staining of hepatocytes located near central veins, accompanied by loss of cytoplasmic vacuolization." Since glycogen is removed using conventional tissue processing and staining techniques, an increase in glycogen deposition would be expected to increase vacuolization and thus the report from Dees and Travis is consistent with less not more glycogen deposition. Neither study produced a quantitative analysis of glycogen deposition changes from TCE exposure. Although not explicitly discussing liver glycogen content or examining it quantitatively in mice, these studies suggest that TCE-induced liver weight increases did not appear to be due to glycogen deposition after 10 days of exposure and any decreases in glycogen were not necessarily correlated with the magnitude of liver weight gain either.

For TCE and TCA 500 mg/kg treatments in mice for 10 days, changes in glycogen were not reported in the general descriptions of histopathological changes (Elcombe et al., 1985; Styles et al., 1991; Dees and Travis, 1993) or were specifically described by the authors as being

similar to controls (Nelson et al., 1989). However for DCA, glycogen deposition was specifically noted to be increased with treatment, although no quantitative analyses was presented that could give information as to the nature of the dose-response (Nelson et al., 1989).

In regard to cell size, although increased glycogen deposition with DCA exposure was noted by Sanchez and Bull (1990) to occur to a similar extent in B6C3F1 and Swiss Webster male mice despite differences in DCA-induced liver weight gain. Lack of quantitative analyses of that accumulation in this study precludes comparison with DCA-induced liver weight gain. Carter et al. (1995) reported that in control mice there was a large variation in apparent glycogen content and also did not perform a quantitative analysis of glycogen deposition. The variability of this parameter in untreated animals and the extraction of glycogen during normal tissue processing for light microscopy make quantitative analyses for dose-response difficult unless specific methodologies are employed to quantitatively assess liver glycogen levels as was done by Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) and Pereira et al. (2004).

Bull et al. (1990) reported that glycogen deposition was uniformly increased from 2 g/L DCA exposure with photographs of TCA exposure showing slightly less glycogen staining than controls. However, the abstract and statements in the paper suggest that there was increased PAS positive material from TCA treatment that has caused confusion in the literature in this regard. Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) reported that in male B6C3F1 mice exposed to DCA and TCA, the DCA treatment increased glycogen and TCA decreased glycogen content of the liver by using both chemical measurement of glycogen in liver homogenates and by using ethanol-fixed sections stained with PAS, a procedure designed to minimize glycogen loss.

Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) reported that glycogen rich and poor cells were scattered without zonal distribution in male B6C3F1 mice exposed to 2 g/L DCA for 8 weeks. For TCA treatments they reported centrilobular decreases in glycogen and ~ 25% decreases in whole liver by 3 g/L TCA. Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) reported whole liver glycogen to be increased ~1.50-fold of control (90 vs. 60 mg glycogen/g liver) by 2 g/L DCA after 8 weeks exposure male B6C3F1 mice with a maximal level of glycogen accumulation occurring after 4 weeks of DCA exposure. Pereira et al. (2004) reported that after 8 weeks of exposure to 3.2 g/L DCA liver glycogen content was 2.20-fold of control levels (155.7 vs. 52.4. mg glycogen/g liver) in female B6C3F1 mice. Thus, the baseline level of glycogen content reported by (~ 60 mg/g) and the increase in glycogen after DCA exposure was consistent between Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) and Pereira et al. (2004). However, the increase in liver weight reported by Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) of 1.60-fold of control % liver/body weight cannot be accounted for by the 1.50-fold of control glycogen content. Glycogen content only accounts for 5% of liver mass so that 50% increase in glycogen cannot account for the 60% increase liver mass induced by 2 g/L DCA exposure for 8 weeks reported by Kato-Weinstein (2001). Thus, DCA-induced increases in liver

weight are occurring from other processes as well. Carter et al. (2003) and DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported increased glycogen after DCA treatment at much lower doses after longer periods of exposure (100 weeks). Carter reported increased glycogen at 0.5 g/L DCA and DeAngelo et al. (1999) at 0.03 g/L DCA in mice. However there is no quantitation of that increase.

4.4.6.2.6 *Peroxisome proliferation and related effects*

TCA and DCA have both been reported to induce peroxisome proliferation or increase in related enzyme markers in rodent hepatocytes (DeAngelo et al., 1989, 1997; Mather et al., 1990; Parrish et al., 1996). Between TCA and DCA, both induce peroxisome proliferation in various strains of mice, but it clear that TCA and DCA are weak PPARα agonists and that DCA is weaker than TCA in this regard (Nelson et al., 1989) using a similar paradigm.

George et al. (2000) reported that CH exposure did not hepatic PCO activity in rats and mice at any of the time periods monitored. It is notable that the only time at which DNA synthesis index was (slightly) increased, at 26 weeks, there remained a lack of induction of PCO. A number of measures that may be related to peroxisome proliferation were investigated in Leakey et al. (2003a). Of the enzymes associated with PPARα agonism (total CYP, CYP2B isoform, CYP4A, or lauric acid β-hydroxylase activity), only CYP4A and lauric acid β-hydroxylase activity were significantly increased at 15 months of exposure in the dietary-restricted group administered the highest dose (100 mg/kg CH) with no other groups reported showing a statistically significant increased response (n = 12/group). There is an issue of interpretation of peroxisomal enzyme activities and other enzymes associated with PPARα receptor activation to be a relevant event in liver cancer induction at a time period in which tumors or foci are already present. Although not statistically significant, the 100 mg/kg CH exposure group of ad libitum-fed mice also had an increase in CH-induced increases of CYP4A and lauric acid β-hydroxylase activity. Seng et al. (2003) described CH toxicokinetics and peroxisome proliferation-associated enzymes in mice at doses up to 1,000 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks with dietary control or caloric restriction. Lauric acid β-hydroxylase and PCO activities were reported to be induced only at doses > 100 mg/kg in all groups, with dietary-restricted mice showing the greatest induction. Differences in serum levels of TCA, the major metabolite remaining 24 hr after dosing, were reported not to correlate with hepatic lauric acid β-hydroxylase activities across groups.

Direct quantitative inferences regarding the magnitude of response in these studies in comparison to TCE, however, are limited by possible variability and confounding. In particular, many studies used cyanide-insensitive palmitoyl CoA oxidase activity (PCO) as a surrogate for peroxisome proliferation, but the utility of this marker may be limited for a number of reasons.

First, several studies have shown that this activity is not well correlated with the volume or number of peroxisomes that are increased as a result of exposure to TCE or it metabolites (Nakajima et al., 2000; Elcombe et al., 1985; Nelson et al., 1989). In addition, this activity appears to be highly variable both as a baseline measure and in response to chemical exposures. Laughter et al. (2004) presented data showing WY-14,643 induced increases in PCO activity that varied up to 6-fold between different experiments in wild-type mice. They also showed that, in some instances, PCO activity in untreated PPARα-null mice was up to 6-fold greater than that in wild type mice. Parrish et al. (1996) noted that control values between experiments varied as much as a factor of 2-fold for PCO activity and thus their data were presented as percent of concurrent controls. Furthermore, Melnick et al. (1987) reported that corn oil administration alone can elevate PCO (as well as catalase) activity, and corn oil has also been reported to potentiate the induction of PCO activity of TCA in male mice (DeAngelo et al., 1989). Thus, quantitative inferences regarding the magnitude of response in these studies are limited by a number of factors. For example, in the studies reported in DeAngelo et al. (2008) a small number of animals was studied for PCO activity at interim sacrifices ($n = 5$). PCO activity varied 2.7-fold as baseline controls. Although there was a 10-fold difference in TCA exposure concentration, the increase in PCO activity at 4 weeks was 1.3-fold, 2.4-fold, and 5.3-fold of control. More information on the relationship of PCO enzyme activity and its relationship to carcinogenicity is discussed in Section 3.4 of Appendix E and below.

4.4.6.2.7 *Oxidative stress*

Very limited data is available as to oxidative stress and related markers induced by the oxidative metabolites of TCE. As discussed in Appendix E, above, there is limited data that do not indicate significant oxidative stress and associated DNA damage associated with acute and sub-acute TCE treatment. In regard to DCA and TCA, Larson and Bull (1992) exposed male B6C3F1 mice or Fischer 344 rats to single doses TCA or DCA in distilled water by oral gavage ($n = 4$). In the first experiment, TBARS was measured from liver homogenates and assumed to be malondialdehyde. The authors stated that a preliminary experiment had shown that maximal TBARS was increased 6 hours after a dose of DCA and 9 hours after a dose of TCA in mice (data shown) and that by 24 hours TBARS concentrations had declined to control values (data not shown). Time-course information in rats was not presented. A dose of 100 mg/kg DCA (rats or mice) or TCA (mice) did not elevate TBARS concentrations over that of control liver with this concentration of TCA not examined in rats. For TCA, there was a slight dose-related increase in TBARS over control values starting at 300 mg/kg in mice with the increase in TBARS increasing at a rate that was lower than the magnitude of increase in dose. Of note, is the report that the induction of TBARS in mice is transient and has subsided within 24 hours of a single dose of DCA or TCA, that the response in mice appeared to be slightly greater with DCA than

TCA at similar doses, and that for DCA, there was similar TBARS induction between rats and mice at similar dose levels.

Austin et al. (1996) appears to a follow-up publication of the preliminary experiment cited in Larson and Bull (1992). Male B6C3F1 mice were treated with single doses of DCA or TCA via gavage with liver examined for 8-OHdG. The authors stated that in order to conserve animals, controls were not employed at each time point. There was a statistically significant increase over controls in 8-OHdG for the 4- and 6-hour time points for DCA (~ 1.4-fold and 1.5-fold of control, respectively) but not at 8 hours in mice. For TCA, there was a statistically significant increase in 8-OHdG at 8 and 10 hours for TCA (~ 1.4 and 1.3-fold of control, respectively).

Consistent results as to low, transient increases in markers of "oxidative stress" were also reported by Parrish et al. (1996), who in addition to examining oxidative stress alone, attempted to examine its possible relationship to PCO and liver weight in male B6C3F1 mice exposed to TCA or DCA for 3 or 10 weeks ($n = 6$). The dose-related increase in PCO activity at 21 days for TCA was reported to not be increased similarly for DCA. Only the 2.0 g/L dose of DCA was reported to induce a statistically significant increase at 21-days of exposure of PCO activity over control (~ 1.8-fold of control). After 71 days of treatment, TCA induced dose-related increases in PCO activities that were ~ twice the magnitude as that reported at 21 days. Treatments with DCA at the 0.1 and 0.5 g/L exposure levels produced statistically significant increase in PCO activity of ~ 1.5-fold and 2.5-fold of control, respectively. The administration of 1.25 g/L clofibric acid in drinking water, used as a positive control, gave ~ 6−7-fold of control PCO activity at 21 and 71 days exposure. Parrish et al. (1996) reported that laurate hydroxylase activity was reported to be elevated significantly only by TCA at 21 days and to approximately the same extent (~ 1.4 to 1.6-fold of control) increased at all doses tested and at 71 days both the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L TCA exposures to a statistically significant increase in laurate hydroxylase activity (i.e., 1.6-fold and 2.5-fold of control, respectively). No change was reported after DCA exposure. Laurate hydroxylase activity within the control values varying 1.7-fold between 21 and 71 days experiments. Levels of 8-OHdG in isolated liver nuclei were reported to not be altered from 0.1, 0.5, or 2.0 g/L TCA or DCA after 21 days of exposure and this negative result was reported to remain even when treatments were extended to 71 days of treatment. The authors noted that the level of 8-OHdG increased in control mice with age (i.e., ~ 2 fold increase between 71-day and 21-day control mice). Thus, the increases in PCO activity noted for DCA and TCA were not associated with 8-OHdG levels (which were unchanged) and also not with changes laurate hydrolase activity observed after either DCA or TCA exposure. Of note, is that the authors report taking steps to minimize artifactual responses for their 8-OHdG

determinations. The authors concluded that their data suggests that peroxisome proliferative properties of TCA were not linked to oxidative stress or carcinogenic response.

4.4.6.3 *Comparisons of TCE-induced carcinogenic responses with TCA, DCA, and CH studies*

4.4.6.3.1 *Studies in Rats*

As discussed above, data on TCE carcinogenicity in rats, while not reporting statistically significantly increased risks, are not entirely adequate due to low numbers of animals, increased systemic toxicity, and/or increased treatment-related or accidental mortality. Notably, several studies in rats noted a few very rare types of liver or biliary tumors (cystic cholangioma, cholangiocarcinoma, or angiosarcomas) in treated animals. For TCA, DCA and CH, there are even fewer studies in rats, so there is a very limited ability to assess the consistency or lack thereof in rat carcinogenicity among these compounds.

For TCA, the only available study in rats (DeAngelo et al., 1997) has been frequently cited in the literature to indicate a lack of response in this species for TCA-induced liver tumors. However, this study does report an apparent dose-related increase in multiplicity of adenomas and an increase in carcinomas over control at the highest dose. The use by DeAngelo et al. (1997) of a relatively low number of animals per treatment group (n = 20−24) limits this study's ability to determine a statistically significant increase in tumor response. Its ability to determine an absence of treatment-related effect is similarly limited. In particular, a power calculation of the study shows that for most endpoints (incidence and multiplicity of all tumors at all exposure DCA concentrations), the type II error, which should be >50%, was less than 8%. The only exception was for the incidence of adenomas and adenomas and carcinomas for the 0.5 g/L treatment group (58%), at which, notably, there was a reported increase in reported adenomas or adenomas and carcinomas combined over control (15% vs. 4%). Therefore, the likelihood of a false null hypothesis was not negligible. Thus, while suggesting a lower response than for mice for liver tumor induction, this study is inconclusive for determining of whether TCA induces a carcinogenic response in the liver of rats.

For DCA, there are two reported long-term studies in rats (DeAngelo et al, 1996; Richmond et al., 1995) that appear to have reported the majority of their results from the same data set and which consequently were subject to similar design limitations and DCA-induced neurotoxicity in this species. DeAngelo et al. (1996) reported increased hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats exposed to DCA for 2 years. However, the data from exposure concentrations at a 5 g/L dose had to be discarded and the 2.5 g/L DCA dose had to be continuously lowered during the study due to neurotoxicity. There was a DCA-induced increased in adenomas and carcinomas combined reported for the 0.5 g/L DCA (24.1 % vs. 4.4%

adenomas and carcinomas combined in treated vs. controls) and an increase at a variable dose started at 2.5 g/L DCA and continuously lowered (28.6% vs. 3.0% adenomas and carcinomas combined in treated vs. controls). Only combined incidences of adenomas and carcinomas for the 0.5 g/L DCA exposure group was reported to be statistically significant by the authors although the incidence of adenomas was 17.2% vs. 4% in treated vs. control rats. Hepatocellular tumor multiplicity was reported to be increased in the 0.5 g/L DCA group (0.31 adenomas and carcinomas/animal in treated vs. 0.04 in control rats) but was reported by the authors to not be statistically significant. At the starting dose of 2.5 g/L that was continuously lowered due to neurotoxicity, the increased multiplicity of hepatocellular carcinomas was reported by the authors to be to be statistically significant (0.25 carcinomas/animals vs. 0.03 in control) as well as the multiplicity of combined adenomas and carcinomas (0.36 adenomas and carcinomas/animals vs. 0.03 in control rats). Issues that affect the ability to determine the nature of the dose-response for this study include (1) the use of a small number of animals (n = 23, n = 21 and n = 23 at final sacrifice for the 2.0 g/L NaCl control, 0.05 g/L and 0.5 g/L treatment groups) that limit the power of the study to both determine statistically significant responses and to determine that there are not treatment-related effects (i.e. power) (2) apparent addition of animals for tumor analysis not present at final sacrifice (i.e., 0.05 and 0.5 g/L treatment groups), and (3) most of all, the lack of a consistent dose for the 2.5 g/L DCA exposed animals.

Similar issues are present for the study of Richmond et al. (1995) which was conducted by the same authors as DeAngelo et al. (1996) and appeared to be the same data set. There was a small difference in reports of the results between the two studies for the same data for the 0.5 g/L DCA group in which Richmond et al. (1995) reported a 21% incidence of adenomas and DeAngelo et al. (1996) reported a 17.2% incidence. The authors did not report any of the results of DCA-induced increases of adenomas and carcinomas to be statistically significant. The same issues discussed above for DeAngelo et al. (1996) apply to this study. Similar to the DeAngelo et al. (1997) study of TCA in rats, the use in these DCA studies (DeAngelo et al., 1996; Richmond et al., 1995) of relatively small numbers of rats limits the detection of treatment-related effects and the ability to determine whether there was no treatment related effects (type II error), especially at the low concentrations of DCA exposure.

For CH, George et al. (2000) exposed male F344/N rats to CH in drinking water for 2 years. Groups of animals were sacrificed at 13, 26, 52, and 78 weeks following the initiation of dosing, with terminal sacrifices at week 104. Only a few animals received a complete pathological examination. The number of animals surviving > 78 weeks and the number examined for hepatocellular proliferative appeared to differ (42−44 animals examined but 32−35 surviving till the end of the experiment). Only the lowest treatment group had increased liver tumors which were marginally significantly increased.

Leuschner and Beuscher (1998) examined the carcinogenic effects of CH in male and female Sprague-Dawley rats (69−79 g, 25−29 days old at initiation of the experiment) administered 0, 15, 45, and 135 mg/kg CH in unbuffered drinking water 7 days/week (n = 50/group) for 124 weeks in males and 128 weeks in females. Two control groups were noted in the methods section without explanation as to why they were conducted as two groups. The authors report no substance-related influence on organ weights and no macroscopic evidence of tumors or lesions in male or female rats treated with CH for 124 or 128 weeks. However, no data is presented on the incidence of tumors in either treatment or control groups. The authors did report a statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy in male rats at the 135 mg/kg dose (14/50 animals vs. 4/50 and 7/50 in controls I and II). For female rats, the incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy was reported to be 10/50 rats (control I) and 16/50 (control II) rats with 18/50, 13/50 and 12/50 female rats having hepatocellular hypertrophy after 15, 45, and 135 mg/kg CH, respectively. The lack of reporting in regard to final body weights, histology, and especially background and treatment group data for tumor incidences, limit the interpretation of this study. Whether this paradigm was sensitive for induction of liver cancer cannot be determined.

Therefore, given the limitations in the available studies, a comparison of rat liver carcinogenicity induced by TCE, TCA, DCA, and CH reveals no strong inconsistencies, but nor does it provide much insight into the relative importance of different TCE metabolites in liver tumor induction.

4.4.6.3.2 *Studies in Mice*

Similar to TCE, the bioassay data in mice for DCA, TCA, and CH is much more extensive and have shown that all three compounds induce liver tumors in mice. Several two year bioassays have been reported for CH (Daniel et al., 1992; George et al., 2000; Leakey et al., 2003a). For many of the DCA and TCA studies, the focus was not carcinogenic dose-response but rather investigation of the nature of the tumors and potential MOAs in relation to TCE. As a result, studies often employed relatively high concentrations of DCA or TCA and/or were conducted for a year or less. As shown previously in Section 4.4.4.2.1, the dose-response curves for increased liver weight for TCE administration in male mice are more similar to those for DCA administration and TCE oxidative metabolism than for direct TCA administration (inadequate data was available for CH). An analogous comparison for DCA-, TCA-, and CH-induced tumors would be informative, ideally using data from 2-year studies.

4.4.6.3.2.1 TCE carcinogenicity dose-response data

Unfortunately, the database for TCE, while consistently showing an induction of liver tumors in mice, is very limited for making inferences regarding the shape of the dose-response

curve. For many of these experiments multiplicity was not given only liver tumor incidence. NTP (1990), Bull et al. (2002), Anna et al. (1994) conducted gavage experiments in which they only tested one dose of ~ 1,000 mg/kg/day TCE. NCI (1976) tested two doses that were adjusted during exposure to an average of 1,169 mg/kg/day and 2,339 mg/kg/day in male mice with only 2-fold dose spacing in only 2 doses tested. Maltoni et al. (1986) conducted inhalation experiments in two sets of B6C3F1 mice and one set of Swiss mice at 3 exposure concentrations that were 3-fold apart in magnitude between the low and mid-dose and 2-fold apart in magnitude between the mid- and high-dose. However, for one experiment in male B6C3F1 mice (BT306), the mice fought and suffered premature mortality and for two the experiments in B6C3F1 mice, although using the same strain, the mice were obtained from differing sources with very different background liver tumor levels. For the Maltoni et al. (1988) study a general descriptor of "hepatoma" was used for liver neoplasia rather than describing hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas so that comparison of that data with those from other experiments is difficult. More importantly, while the number of adenomas and carcinomas may be the same between treatments or durations of exposure, the number of adenomas may decrease as the number of carcinomas increase during the course of tumor progression. Such information is lost by using only a hepatoma descriptor.

Given the limited database, it would be useful if different studies could be combined to yield a more comprehensive dose-response curve, as was done for liver weight, above. However, this is probably not appropriate for several reasons. First, only NTP (1990) was performed with dosing duration and time of sacrifice both being the "standard" 104 weeks. NCI (1976), Maltoni et al. (1986), Anna et al. (1994), and Bull et al. (2002) all had shorter dosing periods and either longer (Maltoni et al., 1986) or shorter (the other three studies) observation times. Therefore, because of potential dose-rate effects and differences in the degree of expression of TCE-induced tumors, it is difficult to even come up with a comparable administered dose metric across studies. Moreover, the background tumor incidences are substantially different across experiments, even controlling for mouse strain and sex. For example, across gavage studies in male B6C3F1 mice, the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas ranged from 1.2% to 16.7% (NCI, 1976; Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990) and the incidence of adenomas ranged from 1.2% to 14.6% (Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990) in control B6C3F1 mice. After ~ 1,000 mg/kg/day TCE treatment, the incidence of carcinomas ranged from 19.4% to 62% (Bull et al., 2002; NCI, 1976; Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990), with three of the studies (NCI, 1976; Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990) reporting a range of incidences between 42.8% to 62.0%). The incidence of adenomas ranged from 28% to 66.7% (Bull et al., 2002; Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990). In the Maltoni et al. (1986) inhalation study as well, male

B6C3F1 mice from two different sources had very different control incidences of hepatomas (~2% versus about ~20%).

Therefore, only data from the same experiment in which more than a single exposed dose group was used provide reliable data on the dose-response relationship for TCE hepatocarcinogenicity, and incidences from these experiments are shown in Figure 4.4.5 and 4.4.6. Except for one of the two Maltoni et al. (1986) inhalation experiments in male B6C3F1 mice, all of these datasets show relatively proportional increases with dose, albeit with somewhat different slopes as may be expected across strains and sexes. Direct comparison is difficult, since the "hepatomas" reported by Maltoni et al. (1986) are much more heterogeneous, including neoplastic nodules, adenomas, and carcinomas, than the carcinomas reported by NCI (1976). Nonetheless, although the data limitations preclude a conclusive statement, these data are generally consistent with the linear relationship observed with TCE-induced liver weight changes.

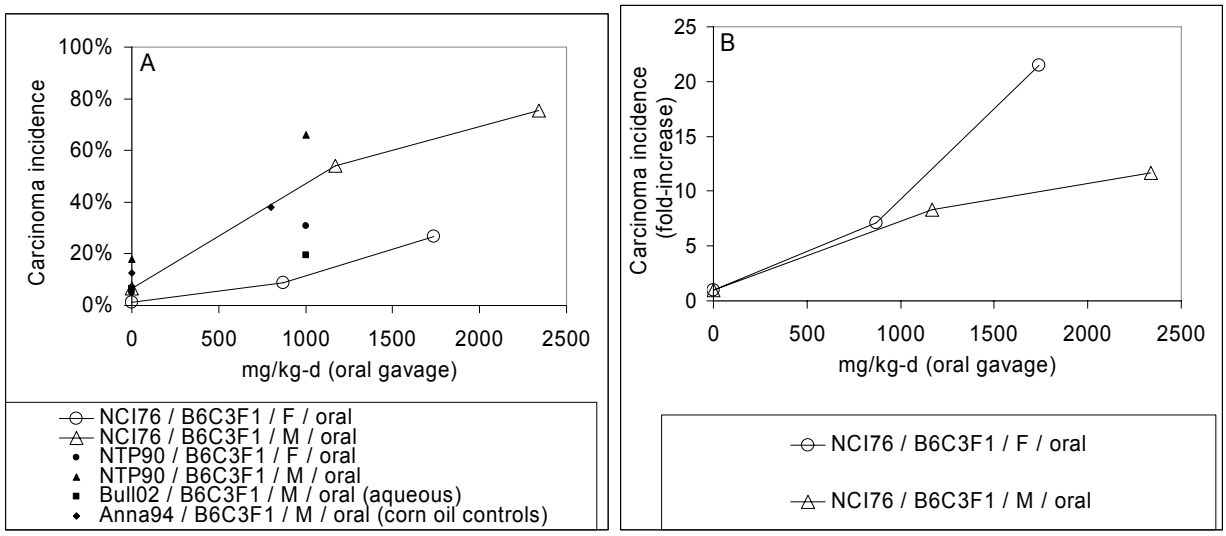


Figure 4.4.5. Dose-response relationship, expressed as (A) % incidence and (B) fold-increase over controls, for TCE hepatocarcinogenicity in NCI (1976). For comparison, incidences of carcinomas for NTP (1990), Anna et al. (1994), and Bull et al. (2002) are included, but without connecting lines since they are not appropriate for assessing the shape of the dose-response relationship.

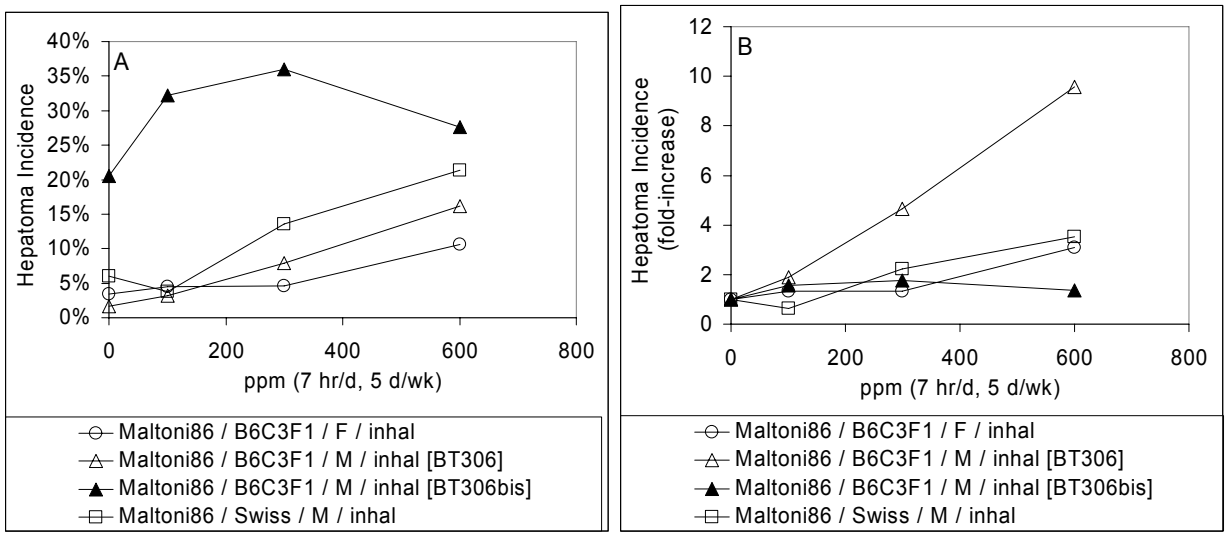


Figure 4.4.6. Dose-response relationship, expressed as (A) incidence and (B) fold-increase over controls, for TCE hepatocarcinogenicity in Maltoni et al. (1986). Note that the BT306 experiment reported excessive mortality due to fighting, and so the paradigm was repeated in experiment BT306bis using mice from a different source.

4.4.6.3.2.2 DCA carcinogenicity dose-response data

With respect to DCA, Pereira (1996) reported that for 82 week exposure to DCA in female B6C3F1 mice, DCA exposure concentrations of 0, 2, 6.67, and 20 mmol/L (0, 0.26, 0.86, and 2.6 g/L) led to close proportionally increasing adenoma prevalences of 2.2%, 6%, 25%, and 84.2%, though adenoma multiplicity increased more than linearly between the highest two doses. Unfortunately, too few carcinomas were observed at these doses and duration to meaningfully inform the shape of the dose-response relationship. More useful is DeAngelo et al. (1999), which reported on a study of DCA hepatocarcinogenicity in male B6C3F1 mice over a lifetime exposure. DeAngelo et al. (1999) used 0.05 g/L, 0.5 g/L, 1.0 g/L, 2.0 g/L and 3.5 g/L exposure concentrations of DCA in their 100-week dirking water study. The number of animals at final sacrifice was generally low in the DCA treatment groups and variable. The multiplicity or number of hepatocellular carcinomas/animals was reported to be significantly increased over controls in a dose-related manner at all DCA treatments including 0.05 g/L DCA, and a NOEL reported not to be observed by the authors. Between the 0.5 g/L and 3.5 g/L exposure concentrations of DCA the magnitude of increase in multiplicity was similar to the increases in magnitude in dose. The incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to be increased at all doses as well but not reported to be statistically significant at the 0.05 g/L exposure concentration. However given that the number of mice examined for this response (n = 33), the

power of the experiment at this dose was only 16.9% to be able to determine that there was not a treatment related effect. Indeed, Figure 4.4.7 replots the data from DeAngelo et al. (1999) with an abscissa drawn to scale (unlike the figure in the original paper, which was not to scale), suggests even a slightly greater than linear effect at the lowest dose (0.05 g/L, or 8 mg/kg-d) as compared to the next lowest dose (0.5 g/L, or 84 mg/kg-d), though of course the power of such a determination is limited. The authors did not report the incidence or multiplicity of adenomas for the 0.05 g/L exposure group in the study or the incidence or multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas in combination. For the animals surviving from 79 to 100 weeks of exposure, the incidence and multiplicity of adenomas peaked at 1 g/L while hepatocellular carcinomas continued to increase at the higher doses. This would be expected where some portion of the adenomas would either regress or progress to carcinomas at the higher doses.

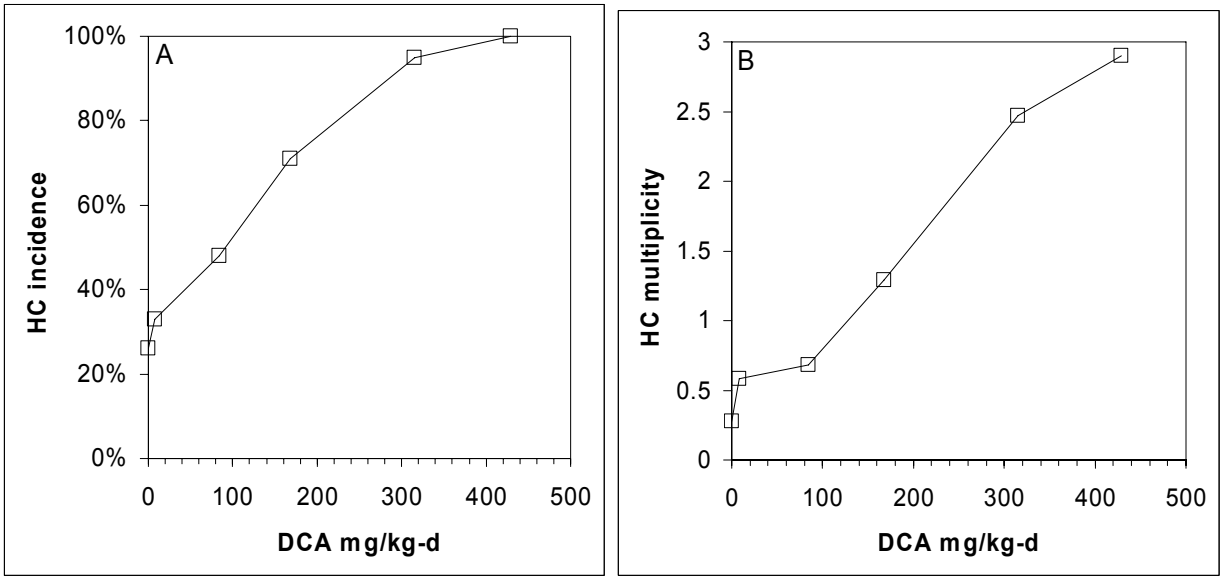


Figure 4.4.7. Dose-response data for hepatocellular carcinomas (HC) (A) incidence and (B) multiplicity, induced by DCA from DeAngelo et al. (1999). Drinking water concentrations were 0, 0.05, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L, from which daily average doses were calculated using observed water consumption in the study.

Associations of DCA carcinogenicity with various non-cancer, possibly precursor, effects was also investigated. Importantly, the doses that induced tumors in DeAngelo et al. (1999) were reported to not induce widespread cytotoxicity. An attempt was also made to relate differing exposure levels to subchronic changes and peroxisomal enzyme induction. Interestingly, DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported that peroxisome proliferation was significantly increased at 3.5 g/L DCA only at 26 weeks, not correlated with tumor response, and to not be increased at either 0.05 g/L or 0.5 g/L treatments. The authors concluded that DCA-induced

carcinogenesis was not dependent on peroxisome proliferation or chemically sustained proliferation, as measured by DNA synthesis. Slight hepatomegaly was present by 26 weeks in the 0.5 g/L group and decreased with time. By contrast, increases in both % liver/body weight and the multiplicity of hepatocellular carcinomas increased proportionally with DCA exposure concentration after 79−100 weeks of exposure. DeAngelo et al. (1999) presented a figure comparing the number of hepatocellular carcinomas/animal at 100 weeks compared with the % liver/body weight at 26 weeks that showed a linear correlation (r^2 = 0.9977) while peroxisome proliferation and DNA synthesis did not correlate with tumor induction profiles. The proportional increase in liver weight with DCA exposure was also reported for shorter durations of exposure as noted previously. Therefore, for DCA, both tumor incidence and liver weight appear to increase proportionally with dose.

4.4.6.3.2.3 TCA carcinogenicity dose-response data

With respect to TCA, Pereira (1996) reported that for 82 week exposure to TCA in female B6C3F1 mice, TCA exposure concentrations of 0, 2, 6.67, and 20 mmol/L (0, 0.33, 1.1, and 3.3 g/L) led to increasing incidences and multiplicity of adenomas and of carcinomas (Figure 4.4.8). DeAngelo et al. (2008) reported the results of three experiments exposing male B6C3F1 mice to neutralized TCA in drinking water (incidences also in Figure 4.4.8). Rather than using 5 exposure levels that were generally 2-fold apart, as was done in DeAngelo et al. (1999) for DCA, DeAngelo et al. (2008) studied only 3 doses of TCA that were an order of magnitude apart which limits the elucidation of the shape of the dose-response curve. In addition, the 104-week data, DeAngelo et al. (2008) contained 2 studies, each conducted in a separate laboratories – the two lower doses were studied in one study and the highest dose in another. The first 104-week study was conducted using 2 g/L NaCl, or 0.05, 0.5, or 5 g/L TCA in drinking water for 60 weeks (Study #1) while the other two were conducted for a period of 104 weeks (Study #2 with 2.5 g/L neutralized acetic acid or 4.5 g/L TCA exposure groups and Study #3 with deionized water, 0.05 g/L TCA and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups). In addition, a relatively small number of animals were used for the determination of a tumor response (n ~ 30 at final necropsy).

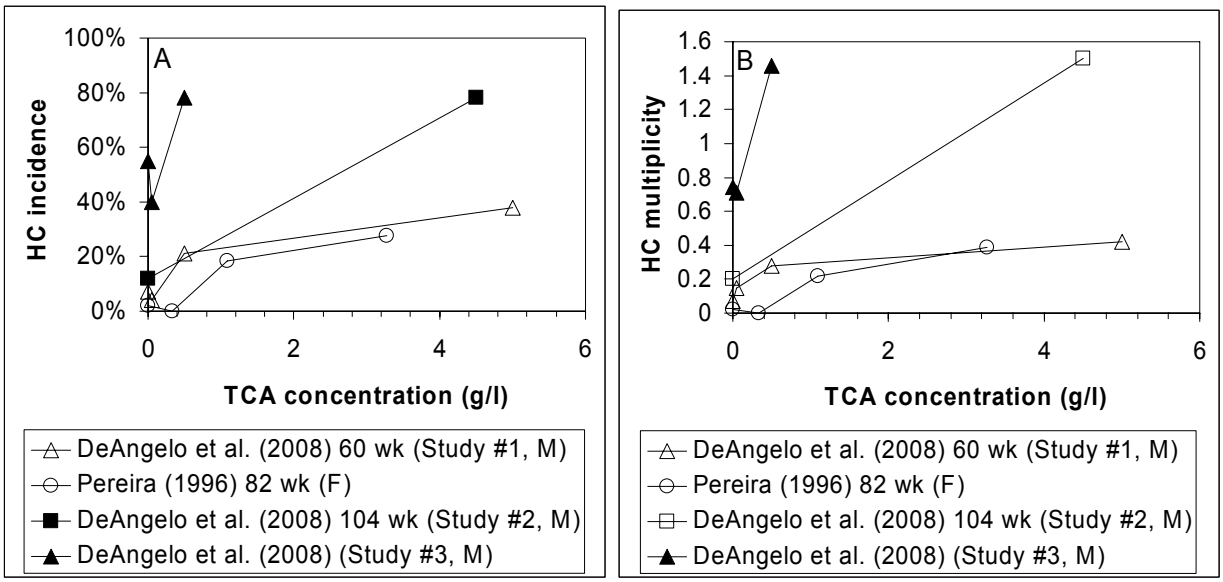


Figure 4.4.8. Reported incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas (HC) and adenomas plus carcinomas (HA+HC) in various studies in B6C3F1 mice (Pereira, 1996; DeAngelo et al., 2008). Combined HA+HC were not reported in (Pereira, 1996).

In Study #1, the incidence data for adenomas observed at 60 weeks at 0.05 g/L, 0.5 g/L and 5.0 g/L TCA was 2.1-fold, 3.0-fold and 5.4-fold of control values, with similar fold increases in multiplicity. As shown by Pereira (1996), 60 weeks does not allow for full tumor expression, so whether the dose-response relationship is the same at 104 weeks is not certain. For instance, Pereira (1996) examined the tumor induction in female B6C3 F1 mice and demonstrated that foci, adenoma, and carcinoma development in mice are dependent on duration of exposure (period of observation in controls). In control female mice a 360- vs. 576-day observation period showed that at 360 days no foci or carcinomas and only 2.5% of animals had adenomas whereas by 576 days of observation, 11% had foci, 2% adenomas, and 2% had carcinomas. For DCA and TCA treatments, foci, adenomas, and carcinoma incidence and multiplicity did not reach full expression until 82 weeks at the 3 doses employed. Although the numbers of animals were relatively low and variable at the two highest doses (18−28 mice) there were 50−53 mice studied at the lowest dose level and 90 animals studied in the control group.

Therefore, the 104-week DeAngelo et al. (2008) data from Studies #2 and #3 would generally be preferred for elucidating the TCA dose-response relationship. However, Study #2 was only conducted at one dose, and although Study #3 used lower doses, it exhibited extraordinarily high control incidences of liver tumors. In particular, while the incidence of adenomas and carcinomas was 12% in Study #2, it was reported to be 64% in Study #3. The mice in Study #3 were of very large size (weighing ~50 g at 45 weeks) as compared to Study #1,

Study #2, or most other bioassays in general, and the large background rate of tumors reported is consistent with the body-weight-dependence observed by Leakey et al. (2003b).

To put into context the 64% incidence data for carcinomas and adenomas reported in DeAngelo et al. (2008) for the control group of Study #3, other studies cited in this review for male B6C3F1 mice show a much lower incidence in liver tumors with: (1) NCI (1976) study of TCE reporting a colony control level of 6.5% for vehicle and 7.1% incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas for untreated male B6C3F1 mice (n = 70−77) at 78 weeks, (2) Herren-Freund et al. (1987) reporting a 9% incidence of adenomas in control male B6C3F1 mice with a multiplicity of 0.09 ± 0.06 and no carcinomas (n = 22) at 61 weeks, (3) NTP (1990) reporting an incidence of 14.6% adenomas and 16.6% carcinomas in male B6C3F1 mice after 103 weeks (n = 48), and (4) Maltoni et al. (1986) reporting that B6C3F1 male mice from the "NCI source" had a 1.1% incidence of "hepatoma" (carcinomas and adenomas) and those from "Charles River Co." had a 18.9% incidence of "hepatoma" during the entire lifetime of the mice (n = 90 per group). The importance of examining an adequate number of control or treated animals before confidence can be placed in those results in illustrated by Anna et al. (1994) in which at 76 weeks 3/10 control male B6C3F1 mice that were untreated and 2/10 control animals given corn oil were reported to have adenomas but from 76 to 134 weeks, 4/32 mice were reported to have adenomas (multiplicity of 0.13 ± 0.06) and 4/32 mice were reported to have carcinomas (multiplicity of 0.12 ± 0.06). Thus, the reported combined incidence of carcinomas and adenomas of 64% reported by DeAngelo et al. (2008) for the control mice of Study # 3, not only is inconsistent and much higher than those reported in Studies #1 and #2, but also much higher than reported in a number of other studies of TCE.

Therefore, this large background rate and the increased mortality for these mice limit their use for determining the nature of the dose-response for TCA liver carcinogenicity. At the two lowest doses of 0.05 g/L and 0.5 g/L TCA from Study #3, the differences in the incidences and multiplicities for all tumors were 2-fold at 104 weeks. However, there was no difference in any of the tumor results (i.e., adenoma, carcinoma, and combinations of adenoma and carcinoma incidence and multiplicity) between the 4.5 g/L dose group in Study #2 and the 0.5 g/L dose group in Study #3 at 104 weeks. By contrast, at 60 weeks of exposure, but within the same study (Study #1), there was a 2-fold increase in multiplicity for adenomas, and for adenomas and carcinomas combined between the 0.5 and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups. These results are consistent with the two highest exposure levels reaching a plateau of response after a long enough duration of exposure for full expression of the tumors (i.e., ~ 90% of animals having liver tumors at the 0.5 g/L and 5 g/L exposures). However, whether such a plateau would have been observed in mice with a more "normal" body weight, and hence a lower background tumor burden cannot be determined.

Because of the limitations of different studies, it is difficult to discern whether the liver tumor dose-response curves of TCA and DCA are different in a way analogous to that for liver weight (see Figure 4.4.9). Certainly, it is clear that at the same concentration in drinking water or estimated applied dose, DCA is more potent than TCA, as DCA induces nearly 100% incidence of carcinomas at a lower dose than TCA. Therefore, like with liver weight gains, DCA has a steeper dose-response function than TCA. However, the evidence for a "plateau" in tumor response at high doses with TCA, as was observed for liver weight, is equivocal, as it is confounded by the highly varying background tumor rates and the limitations of the available study paradigms.

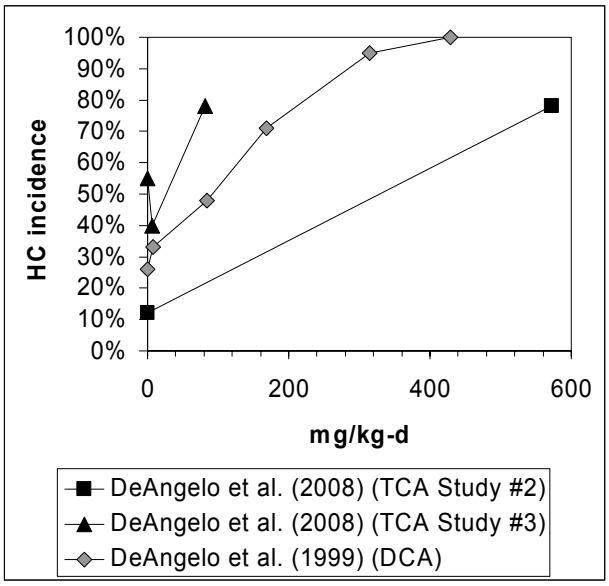


Figure 4.4.9. Reported incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas induced by DCA and TCA in 104 week studies (DeAngelo et al., 1999, 2008). Only carcinomas were reported in DeAngelo et al. (1999), so combined adenomas and carcinomas could not be compared.

DeAngelo et al. (2008) attempt to identify a NOEL for tumorigenicity using tumor multiplicity data and estimated TCA dose. However, it is not an appropriate descriptor for these data, especially given that "statistical significance" of the tumor response is the determinant used by the authors to support the conclusions regarding a dose in which there is no TCA-induced effect. Due to issues related to the appropriateness of use of the concurrent control in Study #3, only the 60-week experiment (i.e., Study # 1) is useful for the determination of tumor dose-response. Not only is there not allowance for full expression of a tumor response at the 60-week time point but a power calculation of the 60-week study shows that the type II error, which should be > 50% and thus greater than the chances of "flipping a coin", was 41% and 71% for

incidence and 7% and 15% for multiplicity of adenomas for the 0.05 g/L and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups. For the combination of adenomas and carcinomas, the power calculation was 8% and 92% for incidence and 6% and 56% for multiplicity at 0.05 g/L and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure. Therefore, the designed experiment could accept a false null hypothesis, especially in terms of tumor multiplicity, at the lower exposure doses and erroneously conclude that there is no response due to TCA treatment.

In terms of correlations with other non-cancer, possibly precursor effects, DeAngelo et al. (2008) also reported that PCO activity, which varied 2.7-fold as baseline controls, was 1.3-fold, 2.4-fold, and 5.3-fold of control for the 0.05 g/L, 0.5 g/L and 5 g/L TCA exposure groups in Study #1 at 4 weeks was for adenomas incidence 2.1-, 3.0-, and 5.4-fold of control and not similar at the lowest dose level at 60 weeks. However, it is not clear whether the similarly between PCO and carcinogenicity at 60 weeks would persist for tumor incidence at 104 weeks. DeAngelo et al. (2008) report a regression analyses that compare "percent of hepatocellular neoplasia," indicated by tumor multiplicity, with TCA dose, represented by estimations of the TCA dose in mg/kg/day, and with PCO activity for the 60-week and 104-week data. Whether adenomas and carcinomas combined or individual tumor type were used in these analysis was not reported by the authors. However, it would be preferable to compare "precursor" levels of PCO at earlier time points, rather than at a time when there was already a significant tumor response. In addition, linear regression analyses of this data are difficult to interpret because of the wide dose spacing of these experiments. In such a situation, for a linear regression, control and 5 g/L exposure levels will basically determine the shape of the dose response curve since the 0.05 g/L and 0.5 g/L exposure levels are so close to the control (0) value. Thus, dose response appears to be linear between control and the 5.0 g/L value with the two lowest doses not affectively changing the slope of the line (i.e., "leveraging" the regression). Moreover, at the 5 g/L dose level, there is potential for effects due to palatability, as reported in one study in which drinking water consumption declined at this concentration (DeAngelo et al., 2008). Thus, the value of these analyses is limited by (1) use of data from Study # 3 in a tumor prone mouse that is not comparable to those used in Studies #1 and #2, (2) the appropriateness of using PCO values from later time points and the variability in PCO control values, (3) the uncertainty of the effects of palatability on the 5 g/L TCA results which were reported in one study to reduce drinking water consumption, and (4) the dose-spacing of the experiment.

4.4.6.3.2.4 CH carcinogenic dose-response

Although a much more limited database in rodents than for TCA or DCA, there is evidence that Chloral hydrate is also a rodent liver hepatocarcinogen (see also Section 2.5 of Appendix E and Caldwell and Keshava [2006]).

Daniel et al. (1992) exposed adult male B6C3F1 28-day old mice to 1 g/L CH in drinking water for 30 and 60 weeks (n = 5 for interim sacrifice) and for 104 weeks (n = 40). The concentration of CH was 1 g/L and estimated to provide a 166 mg/kg/day dose. It is not clear from the report what control group better matched the CH group, as the mean initial body weights of the groups as well as the number of animals varied considerably in each group (i.e., ~ 40% difference in mean body weights at the beginning of the study). Liver tumors were increased by CH treatment. The % incidence of liver carcinomas and adenomas in the surviving animals was 15% in control and 71% in CH treated mice and the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma reported to be 46% in the CH treated group. The number of tumors/animals was also significantly increased with CH treatment. However, because this was a single dose study, a comparison with the dose-response relationship with TCE, TCA, or DCA is not feasible.

George et al. (2000) exposed male B6C3F1 mice to CH in drinking water for 2 years. Groups of animals were sacrificed at 26, 52, and 78 weeks following the initiation of dosing, with terminal sacrifices at week 104. Only a few animals received a complete pathological examination. Preneoplastic foci and adenomas were reported to be increased in the livers of all CH treatment groups at 104 weeks. The % incidence of hepatocellular adenomas was reported to be 21.4%, 43.5%, 51.3%, and 50% in control, 13.5, 65.0 and 146.6 mg/kg/day CH treatment groups, respectively. The % incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas was reported to be 54.8%, 54.3%, 59.0% and 84.4% in these same groups. The resulting % incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas was reported to be 64.3%, 78.3%, 79.5% and 90.6%. Of concern is the reporting of a 64% incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas and adenomas in the control group of mice for this experiment, which is the same as that for another study published by this same laboratory (DeAngelo et al., 2008). DeAngelo et al. (2008) did not identify them as being contemporaneous studies or sharing controls, but a comparison of the control data published by DeAngelo et al. (2008) for TCA and that published by George et al. (2000) for the CH studies shows them to be the same data set. Therefore, as discussed above, this data set was derived from B6C3F1 mice that were large (~50 g) and resultantly tumor prone, making determinations of the dose-response of CH from this experiment difficult. Therefore, for the purposes of comparison of dose-response relationships, this study has the same limitations as the DeAngelo et al. (2008) study, discussed above.

Leakey et al. (2003a) studied the effects of CH exposure (0, 25, 50, and 100 mg/kg/day, 5 days/week, 104−105 weeks via gavage) in male B6C3F1 mice with dietary control used to manipulate body growth (n = 48 for 2 year study and n = 12 for the 15-month interim study). Dietary control was reported to decrease background liver tumor rates (decreased by15−20%) and was reported to be associated with decreased variation in liver-to-body weight ratios, thereby potentially increasing assay sensitivity. In dietary-controlled groups and groups fed *ad libitum*,

liver adenomas and carcinomas (combined) were reported to be increased with CH treatment. With dietary restriction there was a more discernable CH tumor-response with overall tumor incidence reduced, and time-to-tumor increased by dietary control in comparison to ad libitum fed mice. Incidences of hepatocellular adenoma and carcinoma overall rates were reported to be 33%, 52%, 49%, and 46% for control, 25mg/kg, 50 mg/kg, and 100 mg/kg ad libitum-fed mice, respectively. For dietary controlled mice the incidence rates were reported to be 22.9%, 22.9%, 29.2% and 37.5% for controls, 25mg/kg, 50 mg/kg, and 100 mg/kg CH, respectively. Body weights were matched and carefully controlled in this study. These data are shown in Figure 4.4.10, relative to control incidences. It is evident from these data that dietary control significantly changes the apparent shape of the dose response curve, presumably by reducing variability between animals. While the ad libitum dose groups had an apparent "saturation" of response, this was not evident with the dietary controlled group. Of note all the other bioassays for TCE, TCA, DCA, and CH were in ad libitum fed mice. Therefore it is difficult to compare the dose-response curves for CH-treated mice on dietary restriction to those fed ad libitum. However, the rationale for dietary restriction in the B6C3F1 mouse is to prevent the types of weight gain and corresponding high background tumor levels observed in DeAngelo et al. (2008) and George et al. (2000). As stated previously, most other studies of TCA, DCA, and TCE had background levels that, while varied, were lower than the ad libitum fed mice studied in Leakey et al. (2003a).

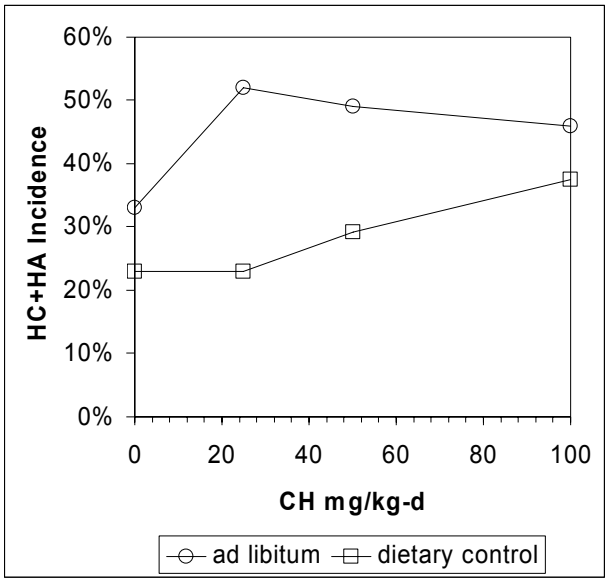


Figure 4.4.10. Effects of dietary control on the dose-response curves for changes in liver tumor incidences induced by CH in diet (Leakey et al., 2003a).

Of note is that incidences of adenomas and carcinomas combined do not show differences in tumor progression as carcinomas may increase and adenomas may regress. Liver weight increases at 15-months did not correlate with 2-year tumor incidences in the ad libitum group, but a consistent dose-response shape between these two measures is evident in the dietary controlled group. However, of note is the reporting of liver weight at 15 months is for a time period in which foci and liver tumors have been reported to have already occurred in other studies, so hepatomegaly in the absence of these changes is hard to detect.

In terms of other non-cancer effects that may be associated with tumor induction, it is notable that while dietary restriction reduced the overall level of CH-mediated tumor induction, it led to greater CH-mediated induction of peroxisome proliferation-associated enzymes. Moreover, between control groups, dietary restricted mice appeared to have higher levels of lauric acid ω-hydrolase activity than ad libitum-fed mice. Seng et al. (2003) report that lauric acid β-hydroxylase and PCO were induced only at exposure levels > 100 mg/kg CH, again with dietary restricted groups showing the greatest induction. Such data argues against the role of peroxisome proliferation in CH-liver tumor induction in mice.

Leakey et al. (2003a) gave no descriptions of liver pathology were given other than incidence of mice with fatty liver changes. Hepatic malondialdehyde concentration in ad libitum fed and dietary controlled mice did not change with CH exposure at 15 months but the dietary controlled groups were all ~ half that of the ad libitum-fed mice. Thus, while overall increased tumors observed in the *ad libitum* diet correlated with increased malondialdehyde concentration, there was no association between CH dose and malondialdehyde induction for either diet.

Overall, from the CH studies in mice, there is an apparent increase in liver adenomas and carcinomas induced by CH treatment by either drinking water or gavage with all available studies performed in male B6C3F1 mice. However, the background levels of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in these mice in George et al. (2000) and body weight data from this study are high, consistent with the association between large body weight and background tumor susceptibility shown with dietary control (Leakey et al., 2003a). With dietary control, Leakey et al. (2003a) report a dose-response relationship between exposure and tumor incidence that is proportional to dose.

4.4.6.3.2.5 Degree of concordance among TCE, TCA, DCA, and CH dose-response relationships

Comparison of the dose-response for TCE hepatocarcinogenicity with that for TCA and DCA is weakly suggestive a better concordance in dose-response shape between TCE and DCA or TCE and CH than between TCE and TCA. However, differences across the databases of these compounds, especially with respect to the comparability of study durations and control tumor incidences, preclude a definitive conclusion from these data.

4.4.6.3.3 *Inferences from liver tumor phenotype and genotype*

A number of studies have investigation tumor phenotypes, such as c-Jun staining, tincture, and dysplacity, or genotypes, such as H-ras mutations, to inform both the identification of the active agents of TCE liver tumor induction as well as what MOA(s) may be involved.

4.4.6.3.3.1 Tumor phenotype – staining and appearance

The descriptions of tumors in mice reported by the NCI, NTP, and Maltoni et al studies are also consistent with phenotypic heterogeneity as well as spontaneous tumor morphology (see Section 3.4.1.5 of Appendix E). As noted in Section 3.1 of Appendix E, hepatocellular carcinomas observed in humans are also heterogeneous. For mice, Maltoni et al. (1986) described malignant tumors of hepatic cells to be of different sub-histotypes, and of various degrees of malignancy and were reported to be unique or multiple, and have different sizes (usually detected grossly at necropsy) from TCE exposure. In regard to phenotype, tumors were described as usual type observed in Swiss and B6C3F1 mice, as well as in other mouse strains, either untreated or treated with hepatocarcinogens and to frequently have medullary (solid), trabecular, and pleomorphic (usually anaplastic) patterns. For the NC I (1976) study, the mouse liver tumors were described in detail and to be heterogeneous "as described in the literature" and similar in appearance to tumors generated by carbon tetrachloride. The description of liver tumors in this study and tendency to metastasize to the lung are similar to descriptions provided by Maltoni et al. (1986) for TCE-induced liver tumors in mice via inhalation exposure. The NTP (1990) study reported TCE exposure to be associated with increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma (tumors with markedly abnormal cytology and architecture) in male and female mice. Hepatocellular adenomas were described as circumscribed areas of distinctive hepatic parenchymal cells with a perimeter of normal appearing parenchyma in which there were areas that appeared to be undergoing compression from expansion of the tumor. Mitotic figures were sparse or absent but the tumors lacked typical lobular organization. Hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to have markedly abnormal cytology and architecture with abnormalities in cytology cited as including increased cell size, decreased cell size, cytoplasmic eosinophilia, cytoplasmic basophilia, cytoplasmic vacuolization, cytoplasmic hyaline bodies and variations in nuclear appearance. Furthermore, in many instance several or all of the abnormalities were reported to be present in different areas of the tumor and variations in architecture with some of the hepatocellular carcinomas having areas of trabecular organization. Mitosis was variable in amount and location. Therefore the phenotype of tumors reported from TCE exposure was heterogeneous in appearance between and within tumors from all 3 of these studies.

Caldwell and Keshava (2006) report "that Bannasch (2001) and Bannasch et al. (2001) describe the early phenotypes of preneoplastic foci induced by many oncogenic agents (DNA-

reactive chemicals, radiation, viruses, transgenic oncogenes and local hyperinsulinism) as insulinomimetic. These foci and tumors have been described by tincture as eosinophilic and basophilic and to be heterogeneous. The tumors derived from them after TCE exposure are consistent with the description for the main tumor lines of development described by Bannasch et al. (2001) (see Section 3.4.1.5). Thus, the response of liver to DCA (glycogenesis with emergence of glycogen poor tumors) is similar to the progression of preneoplastic foci to tumors induced from a variety of agents and conditions associated with increased cancer risk." Furthermore Caldwell and Keshava (2006) note that Bull et al. (2002) report expression of IR to be elevated in tumors of control mice or mice treated with TCE, TCA and DCA but not in nontumor areas suggesting that this effect is not specific to DCA.

There is a body of literature that has focused on the effects of TCE and its metabolites after rats or mice have been exposed to "mutagenic" agents to "initiate" hepatocarcinogenesis and this is discussed in Section 4.2 of Appendix E. TCE and its metabolites were reported to affect tumor incidence, multiplicity, and phenotype when given to mice as a coexposure with a variety of "initiating" agents and with other carcinogens. Pereira and Phelps (1996) reported that MNU alone induced basophilic foci and adenomas. MNU and low concentrations of DCA or TCA in female mice were reported to induce heterogeneous for foci and tumor with a higher concentration of DCA inducing more eosinophilic and a higher concentration of TCA inducing more tumors that were basophilic. Pereira et al. (2001) reported that not only dose, but gender also affected phenotype in mice that had already been exposed to MNU and were then exposed to DCA. As for other phenotypic markers, Lantendresse and Pereira (1997) reported that exposure to MNU and TCA or DCA induced tumors that had some commonalities, were heterogeneous, but for female mice were overall different between DCA and TCA as coexposures with MNU.

With regard to the phenotype of TCA and DCA-induced tumors, Stauber and Bull (1997) reported the for male B6C3F1 mice, DCA-induced "lesions" contained a number of smaller lesions that were heterogeneous and more eosinophilic with larger "lesions" tending to less numerous and more basophilic. For TCA results using this paradigm, the "lesions" were reported to be less numerous, more basophilic, and larger than those induced by DCA. Carter et al. (2003) used tissues from the DeAngelo et al. (1999) and examined the heterogeneity of the DCA-induced lesions and the type and phenotype of preneoplastic and neoplastic lesions pooled across all time points. Carter et al. (2003) examined the phenotype of liver tumors induced by DCA in male B6C3 F1 mice and the shape of the dose-response curve for insight into its MOA. They reported a dose-response of histopathologic changes (all classes of premalignant lesions and carcinomas) occurring in the livers of mice from 0.05−3.5 g/L DCA for 26−100 weeks and suggest foci and adenomas demonstrated neoplastic progression with time at lower doses than

observed DCA genotoxicity. Preneoplastic lesions were identified as eosinophilic, basophilic and/or clear cell (grouped with clear cell and mixed cell) and dysplastic. Altered foci were 50% eosinophilic with about 30% basophilic. As foci became larger and evolved into carcinomas they became increasingly basophilic. The pattern held true through out the exposure range. There was also a dose and length of exposure related increase in atypical nuclei in "non-involved" liver. Glycogen deposition was also reported to be dose-dependent with periportal accumulation at the 0.5 g/L exposure level. Carter et al. (2003) suggested that size and evolution into a more malignant state are associated with increasing basophilia, a conclusion consistent with those of Bannasch (1996) and that there a greater periportal location of lesions suggestive as the location from which they arose. Consistent with the results of DeAngelo et al. (1999), Carter et al. (2003) reported that DCA (0.05−3.5 g/L) increased the number of lesions per animal relative to animals receiving distilled water, shortened the time to development of all classes of hepatic lesions, and that the phenotype of the lesions were similar to those spontaneously arising in controls. Along with basophilic and eosinophilic lesions or foci, Carter et al. (2003) concluded that DCA-induced tumors also arose from isolated, highly dysplastic hepatocytes in male B6C3F1 mice chronically exposed to DCA suggesting another direct neoplastic conversion pathway other than through eosinophilic or basophilic foci.

Rather than male B6C3F1 mice, Pereira (1996) studied the dose-response relationship for the carcinogenic activity of DCA and TCA and characterized their lesions (foci, adenomas and carcinomas) by tincture in females (the generally less sensitive gender). Like the studies of TCE by Maltoni et al. (1986), female mice were also reported to have increased liver tumors after TCA and DCA exposures. Pereira (1996) pool lesions were pooled for phenotype analysis so the affect of duration of exposure could not be determined nor adenomas separated from carcinomas for "tumors." However, as the concentration of DCA was decreased the number of foci was reported by Pereira (1996) to be decreased but the phenotype of the foci to go from primarily eosinophilic foci (i.e. ~ 95% eosinophilic at 2.58 g/L DCA) to basophilic foci (~ 57% eosinophilic at 0.26 g/L). For TCA the number of foci was reported to ~ 40 basophilic and ~ 60 eosinophilic regardless of dose. Spontaneously occurring foci were more basophilic by a ratio of 7/3. Pereira (1996) described the foci of altered hepatocytes and tumors induced by DCA in female B6C3F1 mice to be eosinophilic at higher exposure levels but at lower or intermittent exposures to be half eosinophilic and half basophilic. Regardless of exposure level, half of the TCA-induced foci were reported to be half eosinophilic and half basophilic with tumors 75% basophilic. In control female mice, the limited numbers of lesions were mostly basophilic, with most of the rest being eosinophilic with the exception of a few mixed tumors. The limitations of descriptions tincture and especially for inferences regarding peroxisome proliferator from the description of "basophilia" is discussed in Section 3.4.1.5 of Appendix E.

Thus, the results appear to differ between male and female B6C3F1 mice in regard to tincture for DCA and TCA at differing doses. What is apparent is that the tincture of the lesions is dependent on the stage of tumor progression, agent (DCA or TCA), gender, and dose. Also what is apparent from these studies is the both DCA and TCA are heterogeneous in their tinctoral characteristics

Overall, tumors induced by TCA, DCA, CH, and TCE are all heterogeneous in their physical and tinctural characteristics in a manner this not markedly distinguishable from spontaneous lesions or those induced by a wide variety of chemical carcinogens. For instance, Daniel et al. (1992), which studies DCA and CH carcinogenicity (discussed above) noted that morphologically, there did not appear to be any discernable differences in the visual appearance of the DCA- and CH-induced tumors. Therefore, these data do not provide strong insights into elucidating the active agent(s) for TCE hepatocarcinogenicity or their MOA(s).

4.4.6.3.3.2 C-Jun staining

Stauber and Bull (1997) reported that in male B6C3F1 mice, the oncoproteins c-jun and c-Fos were expressed in liver tumors induced by DCA but not those induced by TCA. Although Bull et al. (2004) have suggested that the negative expression of c-*jun* in TCA-induced tumors may be consistent with a characteristic phenotype shown in general by peroxisome proliferators as a class, as pointed out by Caldwell and Keshava (2006), there is no supporting evidence of this. Nonetheless, the observation that TCA and DCA have different levels of oncogene expression led to a number of follow-up studies by this group. No data on oncoprotein immunostaining are available for CH.

Stauber et al. (1998) studied induction of "transformed" hepatocytes by DCA and TCE treatment *in vitro*, including an examination of c-Jun staining. Stauber et al. (1998) isolated primary hepatocytes from 5−8 week old male B6C3F1 mice (n = 3) and subsequently cultured them in the presence of DCA or TCA. In a separate experiment 0.5 g/L DCA was given to mice as pretreatment for 2 weeks prior to isolation. The authors assumed that the anchorage-independent growth of these hepatocytes was an indication of an "initiated cell." After 10 days in culture with DCA or TCA (0, 0.2, 0.5 and 2.0 mM), concentrations of 0.5 mM or more DCA and TCA both induced an increase in the number of colonies that was statistically significant, with DCA showing dose-dependence as well as slightly greater overall increases than TCA. In a time course experiment the number of colonies from DCA treatment *in vitro* peaked by 10 days and did not change through days 15−25 at the highest dose and, at lower concentrations of DCA, increased time in culture induced similar peak levels of colony formation by days 20−25 as that reached by 10 days at the higher dose. Therefore, the number of colonies formed was independent of dose if the cells were treated long enough *in vitro*. However, not only did

treatment with DCA or TCA induce anchorage independent growth but untreated hepatocytes also formed larger numbers of colonies with time, although at a lower rate than those treated with DCA. The level reached by untreated cells in tissue culture at 20 days was similar to the level induced by 10 days of exposure to 0.5 mM DCA. The time course of TCA exposure was not tested to see if it had a similar effect with time as did DCA. The colonies observed at 10 days were tested for c-Jun expression with the authors noting that "colonies promoted by DCA were primarily c-Jun positive in contrast to TCA promoted colonies that were predominantly c-Jun negative." Of the colonies that arose spontaneously from tissue culture conditions, 10/13 (76.9%) were reported to be c-Jun +, those treated with DCA 28/34 (82.3%) were c-Jun +, and those treated with TCA 5/22 (22.7%) were c-Jun +. Thus, these data show heterogeneity in cell in colonies but with more that were c-Jun + colonies occurring by tissue culture conditions alone than in the presence of DCA, rather than in the presence of TCA.

Bull et al. (2002) administered TCE, TCA, DCA, and combinations of TCA and DCA to male B6C3F1 mice by daily gavage (TCE) or drinking water (TCA, DCA, and TCA+DCA) for 52−79 weeks, in order to compare a number of tumor characteristics, including c-Jun expression, across these different exposures. Bull et al. (2002) reported lesion reactivity to c-Jun antibody to be dependent on the proportion of the DCA and TCA administered after 52 weeks of exposure. Given alone, DCA was reported to produce lesions in mouse liver for which approximately half displayed a diffuse immunoreactivity to a c-Jun antibody, half did not, and none exhibited a mixture of the two. After TCA exposure alone, no lesions were reported to be stained with this antibody. When given in various combinations, DCA and TCA co-exposure induced a few lesions that were only c-Jun+, many that were only c-Jun-, and a number with a mixed phenotype whose frequency increased with the dose of DCA. For TCE exposure of 79 weeks, TCE-induced lesions were reported to also have a mixture of phenotypes (42% c-Jun+, 34% c-Jun-, and 24% mixed) and to be most consistent with those resulting from DCA and TCA coexposure but not either metabolite alone.

A number of the limitations of the experiment are discussed in Caldwell et al. (2008) Specifically, for the DCA and TCA exposed animals, the experiment was limited by low statistical power, a relatively short duration of exposure, and uncertainty in reports of lesion prevalence and multiplicity due to inappropriate lesions grouping (i.e., grouping of hyperplastic nodules, adenomas, and carcinomas together as "tumors"), and incomplete histopathology determinations (i.e., random selection of gross lesions for histopathology examination). For determinations of immunoreactivity to c-Jun, Bull et al. (2002) combined hyperplastic nodules, adenomas, and carcinomas in most of their treatment groups, so differences in c-Jun expression across differing types of lesions were not discernable.

Nonetheless, these data collectively strongly suggest that TCA is not the sole agent of TCE-induced mouse liver tumors. In particular, TCE-induced tumors that were, in order of frequency, c-Jun+, c-Jun–, and of mixed phenotype, while c-Jun+ tumors have never been observed with TCA treatment. Nor do these data support DCA as the sole contributor, since mixed phenotypes were not observed with DCA treatment.

4.4.6.3.3.3 Tumor genotype: H-ras mutation frequency and spectrum

An approach to determine the potential MOAs of DCA and TCA through examination of the types of tumors each "induced" or "selected" was to examine H-ras activation (Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995; Anna et al., 1994; Bull et al., 2002; Nelson et al., 1990). No data of this type were available for CH. This approach has also been used to try to establish an H-ras activation pattern for "genotoxic" and "non-genotoxic" liver carcinogens compounds and to make inferences concerning peroxisome proliferator-induced liver tumors. However, as noted by Stanley et al. (1994), the genetic background of the mice used and the dose of carcinogen may affect the number of activated H-ras containing tumors which develop. In addition, the stage of progression of "lesions" (i.e., foci vs. adenomas vs. carcinomas) also has been linked the observance of H-ras mutations. Fox et al. (1990) note that tumors induced by phenobarbital (0.05% drinking H_2O, 1 yr), chloroform (200 mg/kg corn oil gavage, 2 times weekly for 1 year) or ciprofibrate (0.0125% diet, 2 years) had a much lower frequency of H-ras gene activation than those that arose spontaneously (2-year bioassays of control animals) or induced with the "genotoxic" carcinogen benzidine-2 HCl (120 ppm, drinking H_2O, 1 yr) in mice. In that study, the term "tumor" was not specifically defined but a correlation between the incidence of H-ras gene activation and development of either a hepatocellular adenoma or hepatocellular carcinoma was reported to be made with no statistically significant difference between the frequency of H-ras gene activation in the hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas. Histopathological examination of the spontaneous tumors, tumors induced with benzidine-2HCL, Phenobarbital, and chloroform was not reported to reveal any significant changes in morphology or staining characteristics. Spontaneous tumors were reported to have 64% point mutation in codon 61 (n = 50 tumors examined) with a similar response for Benzidine of 59% (n = 22 tumors examined), whereas for Phenobarbital the mutation rate was 7% (n = 15 tumors examined), chloroform 21% (n = 24 tumors examined) and ciprofibrate 21% (n = 39 tumors examined). The ciprofibrate-induced tumors were reported to be more eosinophilic as were the surrounding normal hepatocytes.

Hegi et al. (1993) tested ciprofibrate-induced tumors in the NIH3T3 cotransfection-nude mouse tumorigenicity assay, which the authors state is capable of detecting a variety of activated protooncogenes. The tumors examined (ciprofibrate-induced or spontaneously arising) were

taken from the Fox et al. study (1990), screened previously, and found to be negative for H-ras activation. With the limited number of samples examined, Hegi et al concluded that ras protooncogene activation or activation of other protooncogenes using the nude mouse assay were not frequent events in ciprofibrate-induced tumors and that spontaneous tumors were not promoted with it. Using the more sensitive methods, the H-ras activation rate was reported to be raised from 21 to 31% for ciprofibrate-induced tumors and from 64 to 66% for spontaneous tumors. Stanley et al. (1994) studied the effect of methylclofenapate (MCP) (25 mg/kg for up to 2 years), a peroxisome proliferator, in B6C3F1 (relatively sensitive) and C57BL/10J (relatively resistant) mice for H-ras codon 61 point mutations in MCP-induced liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas). In the B6C3F1 mice the number of tumors with codon 61 mutations was 11/46 and for C57BL/10J mice 4/31. Unlike the findings of Fox et al. (1990), Stanley et al. (1994) reported an increase in the frequency of mutation in carcinomas, which was reported to be twice that of adenomas in both strains of mice, indicating that stage of progression was related to the number of mutations in those tumors, although most tumors induced by MCP did not have this mutation.

Anna et al. (1994) reported that the H-ras codon 61 mutation frequency was not statistically different in liver tumors from DCA and TCE-treated mice from a highly variable number of tumors examined. From their concurrent controls they reported that H-ras codon 61 mutations in 17% (n = 6) of adenomas and 100% (n = 5) of carcinomas. For historical controls (published and unpublished) they reported mutations in 73% (n = 33) of adenomas and mutations in 70% (n = 30) of carcinomas. For tumors from TCE treated animals they reported mutations in 35% (n = 40) of adenomas and 69% (n = 36) of carcinomas, while for DCA treated animals they reported mutations in 54% (n = 24) of adenomas and in 68% (n = 40) of carcinomas. Anna et al. (1994) reported more mutations in TCE-induced carcinomas than adenomas. In regard to mutation spectra in H-ras oncogenes in control or spontaneous tumors, the patterns were slightly different but those from TCE treatment were mostly similar to that of DCA-induced tumors (0.5% in drinking water).

The study of Ferreira-Gonzalez (1995) in male B6C3 F1 mice has the advantage of comparison of tumor phenotype at the same stage of progression (hepatocellular carcinoma), for allowance of the full expression of a tumor response (i.e. 104 weeks), and an adequate number of spontaneous control lesions for comparison with DCA or TCA treatments. However, tumor phenotype at an end stage of tumor progression may not be indicative of earlier stages of the disease process. In spontaneous liver carcinomas, 58% were reported to show mutations in H-61 as compared with 50% of tumor from 3.5 g/L DCA-treated mice and 45% of tumors from 4.5.g/L TCA-treated mice. A number of peroxisome proliferators have been reported to have a much smaller mutation frequency that spontaneous tumors [e.g.,. 13−24% H-ras codon 61

mutations after methylclofenopate depending on mouser strain, Stanely et al. (1994): 21 to 31% for ciprofibrate-induced tumors and from 64 to 66% for spontaneous tumors, Fox et al. (1990) and Hegi et al (1993)]. Thus, there was a heterogeneous response for this phenotypic marker for the spontaneous, DCA-, and TCA- treatment induced hepatocellular carcinomas had similar patterns H-ras mutations that differed from the reduced H-ras mutation frequencies reported for a number of peroxisome proliferators.

In his review, Bull (2000) suggested "the report by Anna et al. (1994) indicated that TCE-induced tumors possessed a different mutation spectra in codon 61 of the H-ras oncogene than those observed in spontaneous tumors of control mice." Bull (2000) stated that "results of this type have been interpreted as suggesting that a chemical is acting by a mutagenic mechanism" but went on to suggest that it is not possible to a priori rule out a role for selection in this process and that differences in mutation frequency and spectra in this gene provide some insight into the relative contribution of different metabolites to TCE-induced liver tumors. Bull (2000) noted that data from Anna et al. (1994), Ferreira-Gonzalez et al. (1995), and Maronpot et al. (1995) indicated that mutation frequency in DCA-induced tumors did not differ significantly from that observed in spontaneous tumors. Bull (2000) also noted that the mutation spectra found in DCA-induced tumors has a striking similarity to that observed in TCE-induced tumors, and DCA-induced tumors were significantly different than that of TCA-induced liver tumors.

Bull et al. (2002) reported that mutation frequency spectra for the H-ras codon 61 in mouse liver "tumors" induced by TCE (n = 37 tumors examined) were reported to be significantly different than that for TCA (n = 41 tumors examined), with DCA-treated mice tumors giving an intermediate result (n = 64 tumors examined). In this experiment, TCA-induced "tumors" were reported to have more mutations in codon 61(44%) than those from TCE (21%) and DCA (33%). This frequency of mutation in the H-ras codon 61 for TCA is the opposite pattern as that observed for a number of peroxisome proliferators in which the number of mutations at H-ras 61 in tumors has been reported to be much lower than spontaneously arising tumors (see above). Bull et al. (2002) noted that the mutation frequency for all TCE, TCA or DCA tumors was lower in this experiment than for spontaneous tumors reported in other studies (they had too few spontaneous tumors to analyze in this study), but that this study utilized lower doses and was of shorter duration than that of Ferreira-Gonzalez (1995). Furthermore, the disparities from previous studies may also be impacted by lesion grouping, mentioned above, in which lower stages of progression are grouped with more advanced stages.

Overall, in terms of H-ras mutation, TCE-induced tumors appears to be more like DCA-induced tumors (which are consistent with spontaneous tumors), or those resulting from a coexposure to both DCA and TCA (Bull et al., 2002), than from those induced by TCA. As noted above, Bull et al. (2002) reported the mutation frequency spectra for the H-ras codon 61 in

mouse liver tumors induced by TCE to be significantly different than that for TCA, with DCA-treated mice tumors giving an intermediate result and for TCA-induced tumors to have a H-ras profile that is the opposite than those of a number of other peroxisome proliferators. More importantly, however, these data, along with the measures discussed above, show that mouse liver tumors induced by TCE are heterogeneous in phenotype and genotype in a manner similar to that observed in spontaneous tumors.

4.4.6.3.4 *"Stop" experiments*

Several stop experiments, in which treatment is terminated early in some dose groups, have attempted to ascertain the whether progression differences exist between TCA and DCA. After 37 weeks of treatment and then a cessation of exposure for 15 weeks, Bull et al. (1990) reported that after combined 52 week period, liver weight and % liver/body weight were reported to still be statistically significantly elevated after DCA or TCA treatment. The authors partially attribute the remaining increases in liver weight to the continued presence of hyperplastic nodules in the liver. In terms of liver tumor induction, the authors stated that "statistical analysis of tumor incidence employed a general linear model ANOVA with contrasts for linearity and deviations from linearity to determine if results from groups in which treatments were discontinued after 37 weeks were lower than would have been predicted by the total dose consumed." The multiplicity of tumors (incidence was not used) observed in male mice exposed to DCA or TCA at 37 weeks and then sacrificed at 52 weeks were compared with those exposed for a full 52 weeks. The response in animals that received the shorter duration of DCA exposure was very close to that which would be predicted from the total dose consumed by these animals. By contrast, the response to TCA exposure for the shorter duration was reported by the authors to deviate significantly ($P = 0.022$) from the linear model predicted by the total dose consumed. However, in the prediction of "dose-response," foci, adenomas, and carcinomas were combined into one measure. Therefore foci, a certain percentage of which have been commonly shown to spontaneously regress with time, were included in the calculation of total "lesions." Moreover, only a sample of lesions were selected for histological examination, and as is evident in the sample, some lesions appeared "normal" upon microscopic examination (see below). Therefore, while suggesting that cessation of exposure diminished the number of "lesions," methodological limitations temper any conclusions regarding the identity and progression of lesion with continuous vs. non-continuous DCA and TCA treatment.

Additionally, Bull et al. (1990) noted that after stopping treatment, DCA lesions appeared to arrest their progression in contrast to TCA lesions, which appeared to progress. In particular, among those in the stop treatment group (at 2 g/L) with 0/19 lesions examined histologically were carcinomas, while in the continuous treatment groups, a significant fraction of lesions examined were carcinomas at the higher exposure (6/23 at 2 g/L). By contrast, at terminal

sacrifice, TCA lesions a larger fraction of the lesions examined were carcinomas in the stop treatment group (3/5 at 2 g/L) than in the continuous treatment group (2/7 and 4/16 at 1 g/L and 2 g/L, respectively).

However, as mentioned above, these inferences are based on examination of only a subset of lesions. Specifically, for TCA treatment the number of animals examined for determination of which "lesions" were foci, adenomas, and carcinomas was 11 out of the 19 mice with "lesions" at 52 weeks while all 4 mice with lesions after 37 weeks of exposure and 15 weeks of cessation were examined. For DCA treatment the number of animals examined was only 10 out of 23 mice with "lesions" at 52 weeks while all 7 mice with lesions after 37 weeks of exposure and 15 weeks of cessation were examined. Most importantly, when lesions were examined microscopically, some did not all turn out to be preneoplastic or neoplastic – for example, two lesions appeared "to be histologically normal" and one necrotic.

While limited, the conclusions of Bull et al. (1990) are consistent with later experiments performed by Pereira and Phelps (1996). They noted that in MNU-treated mice that were then treated with DCA, the yield of altered hepatocytes decreases as the tumor yields increase between 31 and 51 weeks of exposure suggesting progression of foci to adenomas, but that adenomas did not appear to progress to carcinomas. For TCA, Pereira and Phelps (1996) reported that "MNU-initiated" adenomas promoted with TCA continued to progress. However, the use of MNU initiation complicates direct comparisons with treatment with TCA or DCA alone.

No similar data comparing stop and continued treatment of TCE are available to assess the consistency or lack-thereof with TCA or DCA. Moreover, the informative of such a comparison would be limited by designs of the available TCA and DCA studies, which have used higher concentrations in conjunction with the much lower durations of exposure. While higher doses allow for responses to be more easily detected, it introduces uncertainty as to the effects of the higher doses alone. In addition, because the overall duration of the experiments is also generally much less than 104 weeks, it is not possible to discern whether the differences in results between those animals in which treatment was suspended in comparison to those in which had not had been conducted would persist with longer durations.

4.4.6.4 *Conclusions regarding the role of TCA, DCA, and CH in TCE-induced effects in the liver*

In summary, it is likely that oxidative metabolism is necessary for TCE-induced effects in the liver. However, the specific metabolite or metabolites responsible for both non-cancer and cancer effects is less clear. TCE, TCA, and DCA exposures have all been associated with induction of peroxisomal enzymes but are all weak PPARα agonists. The available data strongly

support TCA ***not*** being the sole or predominant active moiety for TCE-induced liver effects. With respect to hepatomegaly, TCE and TCA dose-response relationships are quantitatively inconsistent, for TCE leads to greater increases in liver/body weight ratios that expected from predicted rates of TCA production. In fact, above a certain dose of TCE, liver/body weight ratios are greater than that observed under any conditions studied so far for TCA. Histological changes and effects on DNA synthesis are generally consistent with contributions from either TCA or DCA, with a degree of polyploidization, rather than cell proliferation, likely to be significant for TCE, TCA, and DCA. With respect to liver tumor induction, TCE leads to a heterogeneous population of tumors, not unlike those that occur spontaneously or that are observed following TCA-, DCA-, or CH-treatment. Moreover, some liver phenotype experiments, particularly those utilizing immunostaining for c-Jun, support a role for both DCA and TCA in TCE-induced tumors, with strong evidence that TCA cannot solely account for the characteristics of TCE-induced tumors. In addition, H-ras mutation frequency and spectrum of TCE-induced tumors more closely resembles that of spontaneous tumors or of those induced by DCA, and were less similar in comparison to that of TCA-induced tumors. The heterogeneity of TCE-induced tumors is similar to that observed to be induced by a broad category of carcinogens, and to that observed in human liver cancer. Overall, then, it is likely that multiple TCE metabolites, and therefore multiple pathways, contribute to TCE-induced liver tumors.

4.4.7 MOA for TCE Liver Carcinogenicity

4.4.7.1 *Mutagenicity*

The hypothesis is that TCE acts by a mutagenic mode of action in TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to TCE-induced liver tumor formation constitute the following: TCE oxidative metabolite CH, after being produced in the liver, cause direct alterations to DNA (e.g., mutation, DNA damage, and/or micronuclei induction). Mutagenicity is a well established cause of carcinogenicity.

Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action

The genotoxicity, as described by the ability of TCE, CH, TCA, and DCA to induce mutations, was discussed previously in Section 4.1. The strongest data for mutagenic potential is for CH, thought to be a relatively short-lived intermediate in the metabolism of TCE that is rapidly converted to TCA and TCOH in the liver (see Section 3.3). CH causes a variety of genotoxic effects in available *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays, with particularly strong data as to its ability to induce aneuploidy. It has been argued that CH mutagenicity is unlikely to be the cause of TCE carcinogenicity because the concentrations required to elicit these responses are generally quite high, several orders of magnitude higher that achieved *in vivo* (Moore and

Harrington-Brock, 2000). For example, peak concentrations of CH in the liver of around 2−3 mg/kg have been reported after TCE administration at doses that are hepatocarcinogenic in chronic bioassays (Abbas and Fisher, 1997; Greenberg et al., 1999). Assuming a liver density of about 1 kg/L, these concentrations are orders of magnitude less than the minimum concentrations reported to elicit genotoxic responses in the Ames test and various *in vitro* measures of micronucleus, aneuploidy, and chromosome aberrations, which are in the 100−1,000 mg/L range. However, it is not clear how much of a correspondence is to be expected from concentrations in genotoxicity assays *in vitro* and concentrations *in vivo*, as reported *in vivo* CH concentrations are in whole-liver homogenate while *in vitro* concentrations are in culture media. In addition, a few *in vitro* studies have reported positive results at concentrations as low as 1 or 10 mg/L, including Furnus et al. (1990) for aneuploidy in Chinese hamster CHED cells (10 mg/L), Eichenlaub-Ritter et al. (1996) for bivalent chromosomes in meiosis I in MF1 mouse oocytes (10 mg/L), and Gibson et al. (1995) for cell transformation in Syrian hamster embryo cells after 7 day treatment. Moreover, some *in vivo* genotoxicity assays of CH reported positive results at doses similar to those eliciting a carcinogenic response in chronic bioassays. For example, Nelson and Bull (1988) reported increased DNA single strand breaks at 100 CH mg/kg (oral) in male B6C3F1 mice, although the result was not replicated by Chang et al. (1992). In another example, four of six *in vivo* mouse genotoxicity studies reported that CH induced micronuclei in mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes, with the lowest effective doses in positive studies ranging from 83 to 500 mg/kg (positive: Russo and Levis [1992], Russo et al. [1992], Marrazini et al. [1994], Beland et al. [1999]; negative: Leuschner and Leuschner [1991], Leopardi et al. [1993]). However, the use of ip administration in these and many other *in vivo* genotoxicity assays complicates the comparison with carcinogenicity data. Also, it is difficult with the available data to assess the contributions from the genotoxic effects of CH along with those from the genotoxic and non-genotoxic effects of other oxidative metabolites (discussed below in Section 4.4.5.2 and 4.4.5.3).

Furthermore, altered DNA methylation, another heritable mechanism by which gene expression may be altered, is discussed below in the in Section 4.4.1.3.2.6. As discussed previously, the differential patterns of H-ras mutations observed in liver tumors induced by TCE, TCA, and DCA may be more indicative of tumor selection and tumor progression resulting from exposure to these agents rather than a particular mechanism of tumor induction. The state of the science of cancer and the role of epigenetic changes, in addition to genetic changes, in the initiation and progression of cancer and specifically liver cancer, are discussed in Section 3.1 of Appendix E.

Therefore, while data are insufficient to conclude that a mutagenic MOA mediated by CH is operant, a mutagenic MOA, mediated either by CH or by some other oxidative metabolite of TCE, cannot be ruled out.

4.4.7.2 *PPARα receptor activation*

The hypothesis is that TCE acts by a PPARα agonism MOA in TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to TCE-induced liver tumor formation constitute the following: the TCE oxidative metabolite TCA, after being produced in the liver, activates the PPARα receptor, which then causes alterations in cell proliferation and apoptosis and clonal expansion of initiated cells. This MOA is assumed to apply only to the liver.

Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action

Proliferation of peroxisomes and increased activity of a number of related marker enzymes has been observed in rodents treated with TCE, TCA, and DCA. The peroxisome-related effects of TCE are most likely mediated primarily through TCA based on TCE metabolism producing more TCA than DCA and the lower doses of TCA required to elicit a response relative to DCA. However, Bull (2004) and Bull et al. (2004) have recently suggested that peroxisome proliferation occurs at higher exposure levels than those that induce liver tumors for TCE and its metabolites. They report that a direct comparison in the no-effect level or low-effect level for induction of liver tumors in the mouse and several other endpoints shows that, for TCA, liver tumors occur at lower concentrations than peroxisome proliferation *in vivo* but that PPARα activation occurs at a lower dose than either tumor formation or peroxisome proliferation. A similar comparison for DCA shows that liver tumor formation occurs at a much lower exposure level than peroxisome proliferation or PPARα activation. *In vitro* transactivation studies have shown that human and murine versions of PPARα are activated by TCA and DCA, while TCE itself is relatively inactive in the *in vitro* system, at least with mouse PPARα (Maloney and Waxman, 1999; Zhou and Waxman, 1998). In addition, Laughter et al. (2004) reported that the responses of ACO, PCO, and CYP4A induction by TCE, TCA, and DCA were substantially diminished in PPARα-null mice. Therefore, evidence suggests that TCE, through its metabolites TCA and DCA, activate PPARα, and that at doses relevant to TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis, the role of TCA in PPARα agonism is likely to predominate.

It has been suggested that PPARα receptor activation is both the MOA for TCA liver tumor induction as well as the MOA for TCE liver tumor induction, as a result of the metabolism of TCE to TCA (NRC, 2006). Section 3.4 in Appendix E addressed the status of the PPARα MOA hypothesis for liver tumor induction and provides a more detailed discussion. However, as discussed previously and in Section 2.1.10 of Appendix E, TCE-induced increases in liver weight have been reported in male and female mice that do not have a functional PPARα receptor (Nakajima et al., 2000). The dose-response for TCE-induced liver weight increases differs from that of TCA (see Section 2.4.2 of Appendix E). The phenotype of the tumors induced by TCE have been described to differ from those by TCA and to be more like those

occurring spontaneously in mice, those induced by DCA, or those resulting from a combination of exposures to both DCA and TCA (see Section 2.4.4 of Appendix E). As to whether TCA induces tumors through activation of the PPARα receptor, the tumor phenotype of TCA-induced mouse liver tumors has been reported to have a different pattern of H-ras mutation frequency from other peroxisome proliferators (see Section 2.4.4.of Appendix E; Bull et al., 2002; Stanely et al., 1994; Fox et al., 1990; Hegi et al., 1993). While TCE, DCA, and TCA are weak peroxisome proliferators, liver weight induction from exposure to these agents has not correlated with increases in peroxisomal enzyme activity (e.g. PCO activity) or changes in peroxisomal number or volume. By contrast, as discussed above, liver weight induction from subchronic exposures appears to be a more accurate predictor of carcinogenic response for DCA, TCA and TCE in mice (see also Section 2.4.4 of Appendix E). The database for cancer induction in rats is much more limited than that of mice for determination of a carcinogenic response to these chemicals in the liver and the nature of such a response.

While many compounds known to cause rodent liver tumors with long-term treatment also activate the nuclear receptor peroxisome proliferator activated receptor alpha (PPARα), the mechanisms by which PPARα activation contributes to tumorigenesis are not completely known (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006; Yang et al., 2007). As reviewed by Keshava and Caldwell (2006), PPARα activation leads to a highly pleiotropic response and may play a role in toxicity in multiple organs as well as in multiple chronic conditions besides cancer (obesity, atherosclerosis, diabetes, inflammation). Klaunig et al. (2003) and NRC (NRC, 2006) proposed that the key causal events for PPARα agonist-induced liver carcinogenesis, after PPARα activation, are perturbation of cell proliferation and/or apoptosis, mediated by gene expression changes, and selective clonal expansion. It has also been proposed that sufficient evidence for this MOA consists of evidence of PPARα agonism (i.e., in a receptor assay) in combination with either light- or electron-microscopic evidence for peroxisome proliferation or both increased liver weight and one more of the *in vivo* markers of peroxisome proliferation (Klaunig et al., 2003). However, it should be noted that peroxisome proliferation and *in vivo* markers such as PCO are not considered causal events (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006), and that their correlation with carcinogenic potency is poor (Marsman et al., 1988). Therefore, for the purposes of this discussion, peroxisome proliferation and its markers are considered indicators of PPARα activation, as it is well established that these highly specific effects are mediated through PPARα (Klaunig et al., 2003; Peters et al., 1997).

As recently reviewed by Guyton et al. (2009), recent data suggest that PPARα activation along with these hypothesized causal events may not be sufficient for carcinogenesis. In particular, Yang et al. (2007) reported comparisons between mice treated with Wy-14643 and transgenic mice in which PPARα was constitutively activated in hepatocytes without the

presence of ligand. Yang et al. (2007) reported that, in contrast to Wy-14643-treatment, the transgene did not induce liver tumors at 11 months, despite inducing PPARα-mediated effects of a similar type and magnitude seen in response to tumorigenic doses of Wy-14643 in wild type mice (decreased serum fatty acids, induction of PPARα target genes, altered expression of cell-cycle control genes, and a sustained increase in cellular proliferation). Nonetheless, it is important to discuss the extent to which PPARα activation mediates the effects proposed by Klaunig et al. (2003) and NRC (2006), even if they may not be themselves sufficient for carcinogenesis, and investigation continues into additional events that may also contribute, such as non-parenchymal cell activation and micro-RNA-based regulation of protooncogenes (Yang et al., 2007; Shah et al., 2007). Specifically addressed below are gene expression changes, proliferation, clonal expansion, and mutation frequency or spectrum.

With respect to gene expression changes due to TCE, Laughter et al. (2004) evaluated transcript profiles induced by TCE in wild-type and PPARα-null mice. As noted in Appendix E sections 3.4.1.3. and 3.1.2., there are limitations to the interpretation of such studies, some of which are discussed below. Also noted in Appendix E are discussions of how studies of peroxisome proliferators, indicate of the need for phenotypic anchoring, especially since gene expression is highly variable between studies and within studies using the same experimental paradigm. Section 3.4 in Appendix E also provides detailed discussions of the status of the PPARα hypothesis. Of note, all null mice at the highest TCE dose (1,500 mg/kg-d) were moribund prior to the end of the planned 3 week experiment(Laughter et al., 2004), and it was proposed that this may reflect a greater sensitivity in PPARα-null mice to hepatotoxins due to defects in tissue repair abilities. Laughter et al. (2004) also noted that four genes known to be regulated by other peroxisome proliferators also had altered expression with TCE treatment in wild-type, but not null mice. However, in a comparative analysis, Bartosiewicz et al. (2001) concluded that TCE induced a different pattern of transcription than two other peroxisome proliferators, DEHP and clofibrate. In addition, Keshava and Caldwell (2006) compared gene expression data from Wy-14643, DBP, GEM, and DEHP, and noted a lack of consistent results across PPARα agonists. Thus, available data are insufficient to conclude that TCE gene expression changes are similar to other PPAR agonists, or even that there are consistent changes (beyond the *in vivo* markers of peroxisome proliferation, such as ACO, PCO, CYP4A, etc.) among different agonists. It should also be noted that Laughter et al. (2004) did not compare baseline (i.e., control levels of) gene expression between null and wild-type control mice, hindering interpretation of these results (Keshava and Caldwell, 2006). The possible relationship between PPARα activation and hypomethylation are discussed below in section 4.4.7.1.9.

In terms of proliferation, mitosis itself has not been examined in PPARα-null mice, but BrdU incorporation, a measure of DNA synthesis that may reflect cell division, polyploidization,

or DNA repair, was observed to be diminished in null mice as compared to wild-type mice at 500 and 1,000 mg/kg-d TCE (Laughter et al., 2004). However, BrdU incorporation in null mice was still about 3-fold higher than controls, although it was not statistically significantly different due to the small number of animals, high variability, and the 2 to 3-fold higher baseline levels of BrdU incorporation in control null mice as compared to control wild-type mice. Therefore, while PPARα appears to contribute to the short-term increase in DNA synthesis observed with TCE treatment, these results cannot rule out other contributing mechanisms. However, since it is likely that both cellular proliferation and increased ploidy contribute to the observed TCE-induced increases in DNA synthesis, it is not clear to whether the observed decrease in BrdU incorporation is due to reduced proliferation, reduced polyploidization, or both.

With respect to clonal expansion, it has been suggested that tumor characteristics such as tincture (i.e., the staining characteristics light microscopy sections of tumor using H&E stains) and oncogene mutation status can be used to associate chemical carcinogens with a particular MOA such as PPARα agonism (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006). This approach is problematic primarily because of the lack of specificity of these measures. For example, with respect to tincture, it has been suggested that TCA-induced foci and tumors resemble those of other peroxisome proliferators in basophilia and lack of expression of GGT and GST-pi. However, as discussed in Caldwell and Keshava (2006), the term "basophilic" in describing foci and tumors can be misleading, because, for example, multiple lineages of foci and tumors exhibit basophilia, including those not associated with peroxisome proliferators (Bannasch, 1996; Bannasch et al., 2001; Carter et al., 2003). Moreover, a number of studies indicate that foci and tumors induced by other "classic" peroxisome proliferators may have different phenotypic characteristics from that attributed to the class through studies of WY-14643, including DEHP (Voss et al., 2005) and clofibric acid (Michel et al., 2007). Furthermore, even the combination of GGT and GSTpi negative, basophilic foci are non-specific to peroxisome proliferators, as they have been observed in rats treated with AfB1 and AfB1 plus PB, none of which are peroxisome proliferators (Kraupp-Grasl et al., 1998; Grasl-Kraupp et al., 1993). Finally, while Bull et al. (2004) suggested that negative expression of c-jun in TCA-induced tumors may be consistent with a characteristic phenotype of peroxisome proliferators, no data could be located to support this statement. Therefore, of phenotypic information does not appear to be reliable for associating a chemical with a PPARα agonism MOA.

Mutation frequency or spectrum in oncogenes has also been suggested to be an indicator of a PPARα agonism MOA being active (NRC, 2006), with the idea being that specific genotypes are being promoted by PPARα agonists. Although not a highly specific marker, H-ras codon 61 mutation frequency and spectra data do not support a similarity between mutations in TCE-induced, TCA-, or DCA- tumors and those due to other peroxisome proliferators. For

example, while ciprofibrate and methylclofenopate had lower mutation frequencies than historical controls (Hegi et al., 1993; Stanley et al., 1994), TCA-induced tumors had mutation frequencies similar to or higher than historical controls (Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995; Bull et al., 2002). Anna et al. (1994) and Ferreira-Gonzalez et al. (1995) also reported TCE and DCA-induced tumors to have mutation frequencies similar to historical controls, although Bull et al. (2002) reported lower frequencies for these chemicals. However, the data reported by Bull et al. (2002) consist of mixed lesions at different stages of progression, and such differing stages, in addition to differences in genetic background and dose, can influence the frequency of H-ras mutations (Stanley et al., 1994). In addition, a greater frequency of mutations was reported in carcinomas than adenomas, and Bull et al. (2002) stated that this suggested that H-ras mutations were a late event. Moreover, Fox et al. (1990) noted that tumors induced by phenobarbital, chloroform, and ciprofibrate all had a much lower frequency of H-ras gene activation than those that arose spontaneously, so this marker does not have good specificity. Mutation spectrum is similarly of low utility for supporting a PPARα agonism MOA. First, because many peroxisome proliferators been reported to have low frequency of mutations, the comparison of mutation spectrum would be limited to a small fraction tumors. In addition to the low power due to small numbers, the mutation spectrum is relatively non-specific, as Fox et al. (1990) reported that of the tumors with mutations, the spectra of the peroxisome proliferator ciprofibrate, historical controls, and the genotoxic carcinogen benzidine-2 HCl were similar.

In summary, TCE clearly activates PPARα, and some of the effects contributing to tumorigenesis that Klaunig et al. (2003) and NRC (2006) propose to be the result of PPARα agonism are observed with TCE, TCA, or DCA treatment. While this consistency is supportive a role for PPARα, all of the proposed key causal effects with the exception of PPARα agonism itself are non-specific, and may be caused by multiple mechanisms. There is more direct evidence that several of these effects, including alterations in gene expression and changes in DNA synthesis, are mediated by multiple mechanisms in the case of TCE, and a causal linkage to PPARα specifically is lacking. Therefore, because, as discussed further in the MOA discussion below, there are multiple lines of evidence supporting the role of multiple pathways of TCE-induced tumorigenesis, the hypothesis that PPARα agonism and the key causal events proposed by Klaunig et al. (2003) and NRC (2006) constitute the sole or predominant MOA for TCE-induced carcinogenesis is considered unlikely.

Furthermore, as reviewed by Guyton et al. (2009), recent data strongly suggest that PPARα and key events hypothesized by Klaunig et al. (2003) are not sufficient for carcinogenesis induced by the purported prototypical agonist Wy-14643. Therefore, the proposed PPARα MOA is likely "incomplete" in the sense that the sequence of key events necessary for cancer induction has not been identified. A recent two-year bioassay of the

peroxisome proliferator DEHP showed that it can induce a liver tumor response in mice lacking PPARα similar to that in wild-type mice (Ito et al., 2007). Klaunig et al. (2003) previously concluded that PPARα agonism was the sole MOA for DEHP-induced liver tumorigenesis based on the lack of tumors in PPARα-null mice after 11 months treatment with Wy-14643 (Peters et al., 1997). They also assumed that due to the lack of markers of PPARα agonism in PPARα-null mice after short-term treatment with DEHP (Ward et al., 1998), a long-term study of DEHP in PPARα-null mice would yield the same results as for Wy-14643. However, due the finding by Ito et al. (2007) that PPARα-null mice exposed to DEHP do develop liver tumors, they concluded that DEHP can induce liver tumors by multiple mechanisms (Ito et al., 2007; Takashima et al., 2008). Hence, since there is no 2-year bioassay in PPARα-null mice exposed to TCE or its metabolites, it is not justifiable to use a similar argument based on Peters et al. (1997) and short-term experiments to suggest that the PPARα MOA is operative. Therefore, the conclusion is supported that the hypothesized PPARα MOA is inadequately specified because the data do not adequately show the proposed key events individually being required for hepatocarcinogenesis, nor do they show the sequence of key events collectively to be sufficient for hepatocarcinogenesis.

4.4.7.3 *Additional Proposed Hypotheses and Key Events with Limited Evidence or Inadequate Experimental Support*

Several effects that been hypothesized to be associated with liver cancer induction are discussed in more detail below, including increased liver weight, DNA hypomethylation, and pathways involved in glycogen accumulation such as insulin signaling proteins. As discussed above, TCE and its metabolites reportedly increase nuclear size and ploidy in hepatocytes, and these effects likely account for much of the increases in labeling index and DNA synthesis caused by TCE. Importantly, these changes appear to persist with cessation of treatment, with liver weights, but not nuclear sizes, returning to control levels(Kjellstrand et al., 1983a). In addition, glycogen deposition, DNA synthesis, increases in mitosis, or peroxisomal enzyme activity do not appear correlated with TCE-induced liver weight changes.

4.4.7.3.1 *Increased liver weight*

Increased liver weight or liver/body weight ratios (hepatomegaly) is associated with increased risk of liver tumors in rodents, but it is relatively non-specific (Allen et al., 2004). The evidence presented above for TCE and its metabolites suggest a similarity in dose-response between liver weight increases at short-term durations of exposure and liver tumor induction observed from chronic exposure. Liver weight increases may results from several concurrent processes that have been associated with increase cancer risk (e.g., hyperplasia, increased ploidy,

and glycogen accumulation) and when observed after chronic exposure may result from the increased presence of foci and tumors themselves. Therefore, there are inadequate data to adequately define a MOA hypothesis for hepatocarcinogenesis based on liver weight increases.

4.4.7.3.2 *"Negative selection"*

As discussed above, TCE, TCA, and DCA all cause transient increases in DNA synthesis. This DNA synthesis has been assumed to result from proliferation of hepatocytes. However, the dose-related TCA- and DCA-induced increases in liver weight not correlate with patterns of DNA synthesis; moreover, there have been reports that DNA synthesis in individual hepatocytes does not correlate with whole liver DNA synthesis measures (Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Carter et al., 1995). With continued treatment, decreases in DNA synthesis have been reported for DCA (Carter et al., 1995). More importantly, several studies show that transient DNA synthesis is confined to a very small population of cells in the liver in mice exposed to TCE for 10 days or to DCA or TCA for up to 14 days of exposure. Therefore, generalized mitogenic stimulation is not likely to play a role in TCE-induced liver carcinogenesis.

Bull has proposed that the TCE metabolites TCA and DCA may contribute to liver tumor induction through so-called "negative selection" by way of several possible processes (Bull, 2000). First, it is hypothesized that the mitogenic stimulation by continued TCA and DCA exposure is down-regulated in normal hepatocytes, conferring a growth advantage to initiated cells that either do not exhibit the down-regulation of response or are resistant to the down-regulating signals. This is implausible as both the normal rates of cell division in the liver and the TCE-stimulated increases are very low. Polyploidization has been reported to decrease the normal rates of cell division even further. That the transient and relatively low level of DNA synthesis reported for TCE, DCA, and TCA is reflective of proliferation rather than polyploidization is not supported by data on mitosis. A mechanism for such "down-regulation" has not been identified experimentally.

A second proposed contributor to "negative-selection" is direct enhancement by TCA and DCA in the growth of certain populations of initiated cells. While differences in phenotype of end stage tumors have been reported between DCA and TCA, the role of selection and emergence of potentially different foci has not been elucidated. Neither have pathway perturbations been identified that are common to liver cancer in human and rodent for TCE, DCA, and TCA. The selective growth of clones of hepatocytes that may progress fully to cancer is a general feature of cancer and not specific to at TCE, TCA, or DCA MOA.

A third proposed mechanism by which TCE may enhance liver carcinogenesis within this "negative selection" paradigm is through changing apoptosis. However as stated above, TCE has been reported to either not change apoptosis or to cause a slight increase at high doses. Rather than increases in apoptosis, peroxisome proliferators have been suggested to inhibit

apoptosis as part of their carcinogenic MOA. However, the age and species studied appear to greatly affect background rates of apoptosis (Snyder et al., 1995) with the rat having a greater rate of apoptosis than the mouse. DCA has been reported to induce decreases in apoptosis in the mouse (Carter et al., 1995; Snyder et al., 1995). However, the significance of the DCA-induced reduction in apoptosis, from a level that is already inherently low in the mouse, for the MOA for induction of DCA-induce liver cancer is difficult to discern.

Therefore, for a MOA for hepatocarcinogenesis based on "negative selection," there are inadequate data to adequately define the MOA hypothesis, or the available data do not support such a MOA being operative.

4.4.7.3.3 *Polyploidization*

Polyploidization may be an important key event in tumor induction. For example, in addition to TCE, partial hepatectomy, nafenopin, methylclofenopate, DEHP, DEN, N-nitrosomorpholine, and various other exposures that contribute to liver tumor induction also shift the hepatocyte ploidy distribution to be increasingly diploid or polypoid (Hasmal and Roberts, 2000; Styles et al., 1988; Melchiorri et al., 1993; Miller et al., 1996; Vickers et al., 1996). As discussed by Gupta (2000), "[w]orking models indicate that extensive polyploidy could lead to organ failure, as well as to oncogenesis with activation of precancerous cell clones." However, the mechanism(s) by which increased polypoidy enhances carcinogenesis is not currently understood. Due to increased DNA content, polypoid cells will generally have increased gene expression. However, polyploid cells are considered more highly differentiated and generally divide more slowly and are more likely to undergo apoptosis, perhaps thereby indirectly conferring a growth advantage to initiated cells (See Section 1 of Appendix E). Of note is that changes in ploidy have been observed in transgenic mouse models that are also prone to develop liver cancer (See Section 3.3.1 of Appendix E). It is likely that polyploidization occurs with TCE exposure and it is biologically plausible that polyploidization can contribute to liver carcinogenesis, although the mechanism(s) is (are) not known. However, whether polyploidization is necessary for TCE-induced carcinogenesis is not known, as no experiment in which polyploidization specifically is blocked or diminished has been performed and the extent of polyploidization has not been quantified. Therefore, there are inadequate data to adequately define a MOA hypothesis for hepatocarcinogenesis based on polyploidization.

4.4.7.3.4 *Glycogen storage*

As discussed above, several studies have reported that DCA causes accumulation of glycogen in mouse hepatocytes. Such glycogen accumulation has been suggested to be pathogenic, as it is resistant to mobilization by fasting (Kato-Weinstein et al., 1998). In humans, glycogenesis due to glycogen storage disease or poorly controlled diabetes has been associated

with increased risk of liver cancer (LaVecchia et al., 1994; Adami et al., 1996; Wideroff et al., 1997; Rake et al., 2002). Glycogen accumulation has also been reported to occur in rats exposed to DCA.

For TCE exposure in mice or rats, glycogen content of hepatocytes has been reported to be somewhat less than or the same as controls, or not remarked upon in the studies. TCA exposure has been reported to decrease glycogen content in rodent hepatocytes while DCA has been reported to increase it (Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001). There is also evidence that DCA-induced increases in glycogen accumulation are not proportional to liver weight increases and only account for a relatively small portion of increases in liver mass. DCA-induced increases in liver weight are not a function of cellular proliferation but probably include hypertrophy associated with polyploidization, increased glycogen deposition and other factors.

While not accounting for increases in liver weight, excess glycogen can still be not only be pathogenic but a predisposing condition for hepatocarcinogenesis. Some hypotheses regarding the possible relationship between glycogenesis and carcinogenesis have been posed that lend them biological plausibility. Evert et al. (2003), using an animal model of hepatocyte exposure to a local hyperinsulinemia from transplanted islets of Langerhans with remaining tissue is hypoinsulinemic, reported that insulin induces alterations resembling preneoplastic foci of altered hepatocytes (FAH) that develop into hepatocellular tumors in later stages of carcinogenesis. Lingohr et al. (2001) suggest that normal hepatocytes down-regulate insulin-signaling proteins in response to the accumulation of liver glycogen caused by DCA and that the initiated cell population, which does not accumulate glycogen and is promoted by DCA treatment, responds differently from normal hepatocytes to the insulin-like effects of DCA. Bull et al. (Bull et al., 2002) reported increased insulin receptor protein expression in tumor tissues regardless of whether they were induced by TCE, TCA, or DCA. Given the greater activity of DCA relative to TCA on carbohydrate metabolism, it is unclear whether changes in these pathways are causes or simply reflect the effects of tumor progression. Therefore, it is biologically plausible that changes in glycogen status may occur from the opposing actions of TCE metabolites, but changes in glycogen content due to TCE exposure has not been quantitatively studied. The possible contribution of these effects to TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis is unclear. Therefore, there are inadequate data to adequately define a MOA hypothesis for TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis based on changes in glycogen storage or even data to support increased glycogen storage to result from TCE exposure.

4.4.7.3.5 *Inactivation of GST-Zeta*

DCA has been shown to inhibit its own metabolism in that pre-treatment in rodents prior to a subsequent challenge dose leads to a longer biological half-life (Schultz et al., 2002). This self-inhibition is hypothesized to occur through inactivation of GST-zeta (Schultz et al., 2002).

In addition, TCE has been shown to cause the same prolongation of DCA half-life in rodents, suggesting that TCE inhibits GST-zeta, probably through the formation of DCA (Schultz et al., 2002). DCA-induced inhibition of GST-zeta has also been reported in humans, with GST-zeta polymorphisms reported to influence the degree of inactivation (Blackburn et al., 2000; Blackburn et al., 2001; Tzeng et al., 2000). Board et al. (2001) report one variant to have significantly higher activity with DCA as a substrate than other GST zeta isoforms, which could affect DCA susceptibility.

GST-zeta, which is identical to maleylacetoacetate isomerase, is part of the tyrosine catabolism pathway which is disrupted in type 1 hereditary tyrosinemia, a disease associated with the development of hepatocellular carcinoma at a young age (Tanguay et al., 1996). In particular, GST-zeta metabolizes maleylacetoacetate (MAA) to fumarylacetoacetate (FAA) and maleylacetone (MA) to fumarylacetone(Cornett et al., 1999; Tanguay et al., 1996). It has been suggested that the increased cancer risk with this disease, as well as through DCA exposure, results from accumulation of MAA and MA, both alkylating agents, or FAA, which displays apoptogenic, mutagenic, aneugenic, and mitogenic activities (Bergeron et al., 2003; Cornett et al., 1999; Jorquera and Tanguay, 2001; Kim et al., 2000; Tanguay et al., 1996). However, the possible effects of DCA through this pathway will depend on whether MAA, MA, or FAA is the greater risk factor, since inhibition of GST-zeta will lead to greater concentrations of MAA and MA and lower concentrations of FAA. Therefore, if MAA is the more active agent, DCA may increase carcinogenic risk, while if FAA is the more active, DCA may decrease carcinogenic risk. Tzeng et al. (2000) propose the later based on the greater genotoxicity of FAA, and in fact suggest that DCA may "merit consideration for trial in the clinical management of hereditary tyrosinemia type 1."

Therefore, TCE-induced inactivation GST-zeta, probably through formation of DCA, may play a role in TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. However, this mode of action is not sufficiently delineated at this point for further evaluation, as even the question of whether its actions through this pathway may increase or decrease cancer risk has yet to be experimentally tested.

4.4.7.3.6 *Oxidative stress*

Several studies have attempted to study the possible effects of "oxidative stress" and DNA damage resulting from TCE exposures. The effects of induction of metabolism by TCE, as well as through co-exposure to ethanol, have been hypothesized to in itself increase levels of "oxidative stress" as a common effect for both exposures (see Section 4.2.4. of Appendix E). In terms of contributing to a carcinogenic MOA, the term "oxidative stress" is a somewhat non-specific term, as it is implicated as part of the pathophysiologic events in a multitude of disease processes and is part of the normal physiologic function of the cell and cell signaling.

Commonly, it appears to refer to the formation of reactive oxygen species leading to cellular or DNA damage. As discussed above, however, measures of oxidative stress induced by TCE, TCA, and DCA appear to be either not apparent, or at the very most transient and non-persistent with continued treatment (Larson and Bull, 1992; Channel et al., 1998; Toraason et al., 1999; Parrish et al., 1996). Therefore, while the available data are limited, there is insufficient evidence to support a role for such effects in TCE-induced liver carcinogenesis.

Oxidative stress has been hypothesized to be part of the MOA for peroxisome proliferators, but has been found to neither be correlated with cell proliferation nor carcinogenic potency of peroxisome proliferators (see Section 3.4.1.1 of Appendix E). For instance, Parrish et al. (1996) reported that increases in PCO activity noted for DCA and TCA were not associated with 8-OHdG levels (which were unchanged) and also not with changes laurate hydrolase activity observed after either DCA or TCA exposure. The authors concluded that their data does not support an increase in steady state oxidative damage to be associated with TCA initiation of cancer and that extension of treatment to time periods sufficient to insure peroxisome proliferation failed to elevate 8-OHdG in hepatic DNA. The authors thus suggested that peroxisome proliferative properties of TCA were not linked to oxidative stress or carcinogenic response.

4.4.7.3.7 *Changes in gene expression (e.g., hypomethylation)*

Studies of gene expression as well as considerations for interpretation of studies of using the emerging technologies of DNA, siRNA, and miRNA microarrays for MOA analyses are included in Sections 3.1.2. and 3.4.2.2. of Appendix E. Caldwell and Keshava (2006) and Keshava and Caldwell (2006) report on both genetic expression studies and studies of changes in methylation status induced by TCE and its metabolites as well as differences and difficulties in the patterns of gene expression between differing PPARα agonists. In particular are concerns for the interpretation of studies which employ pooling of data as well as interpretation of "snapshots in time of multiple gene changes." For instance, in the Laughter et al. (2004) study, it is not clear whether transcription arrays were performed on pooled data as well as the issue of phenotypic anchoring as data on % liver/body weight indicates significant variability within TCE treatment groups, especially in PPARα-null mice. For studies of gene expression using microarrays Bartosiewicz et al. (2001) used a screening analysis of 148 genes for xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes, DNA repair enzymes, heat shock proteins, cytokines, and housekeeping gene expression patterns in the liver in response TCE. The TCE-induced gene induction was reported to be highly selective; only Hsp 25 and 86 and Cyp2a were up-regulated at the highest dose tested. Collier et al. (2003) reported differentially expressed mRNA transcripts in embryonic hearts from Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to TCE with sequences down-regulated with TCE exposure appearing to be those associated with cellular housekeeping, cell adhesion,

and developmental processes. TCE was reported to induce up-regulated expression of numerous stress-response and homeostatic genes.

For the Laughter et al. (2004) study, transcription profiles using macroarrays containing approximately 1,200 genes were reported in response to TCE exposure with 43 genes reported to be significantly altered in the TCE-treated wild-type mice and 67 genes significantly altered in the TCE-treated PPARα knockout mice. However, the interpretation of this information is difficult because in general, PPARα knockout mice have been reported to be more sensitive to a number of hepatotoxins partly because of defects in the ability to effectively repair tissue damage in the liver (Shankar et al., 2003; Mehendale, 2000) and because a comparison of gene expression profiles between controls (wild-type and PPARα knockout) were not reported. As reported by Voss et al. (2006), dose-, time course-, species-, and strain-related differences should be considered in interpreting gene array data. The comparison of differing PPARα agonists presented in Keshava and Caldwell (2006) illustrate the pleiotropic and varying liver responses of the PPARα receptor to various agonists, but did not imply that these responses were responsible for carcinogenesis.

As discussed above in Section 3.3.5 of Appendix E, Aberrant DNA methylation is a common hallmark of all types of cancers, with hypermethylation of the promoter region of specific tumor suppressor genes and DNA repair genes leading to their silencing (an effect similar to their mutation) and genome-wide hypomethylation (Ballestar and Esteller, 2002; Berger and Daxenbichler, 2002; Herman et al., 1998; Pereira et al., 2004; Rhee et al., 2002). Whether DNA methylation is a consequence or cause of cancer is a long-standing issue (Ballestar and Esteller, 2002). Fraga et al. (2004, 2005) reported global loss of monoacetylation and trimethylation of histone H4 as a common hallmark of human tumor cells; they suggested, however, that genomewide loss of 5-methylcytosine (associated with the acquisition of a transformed phenotype) exists not as a static predefined value throughout the process of carcinogenesis but rather as a dynamic parameter (i.e., decreases are seen early and become more marked in later stages).

DNA methylation is a naturally occurring epigenetic mechanism for modulating gene expression, and disruption of this mechanism is known to be relevant to human carcinogenesis. As reviewed by Calvisi et al. (2007), "[a]berrant DNA methylation occurs commonly in human cancers in the forms of genome-wide hypomethylation and regional hypermethylation. Global DNA hypomethylation (also known as demethylation) is associated with activation of protooncogenes, such as c-Jun, c-Myc, and c-HA-Ras, and generation of genomic instability. Hypermethylation on CpG islands located in the promoter regions of tumor suppressor genes results in transcriptional silencing and genomic instability." While clearly associated with cancer, it has not been conclusively established whether these epigenetic changes play a

causative role or are merely a consequence of transformation (Tryndyak et al., 2006). However, as Calvisi et al. (2007) note, "Current evidence suggests that hypomethylation might promote malignant transformation via multiple mechanisms, including chromosome instability, activation of protooncogenes, reactivation of transposable elements, and loss of imprinting."

Although little is known about how it occurs, a hypothesis has also been proposed that that the toxicity of TCE and its metabolites may arise from its effects on DNA methylation status. In regard to methylation studies, many are coexposure studies as they have been conducted in initiated animals with some studies being very limited in their reporting and conduct. Caldwell and Keshava (2006) review the body of work regarding TCE, DCA and TCA. Methionine status has been noted to affect the emergence of liver tumors (Counts et al., 1996). Tao et al. (2000) and Pereira et al. (2004) have studied the effects of excess methionine in the diet to see if it has the opposite effects as a deficiency (i.e. and reduction in a carcinogenic response rather than enhancement). However, Tao et al. (2000) report that the administration of excess methionine in the diet is not without effect and can result in % liver/body weight ratios. Pereira et al. (2004) report that methionine treatment alone at the 8 g/kg level was reported to increase liver weight, decrease lauryl-CoA activity and to increase DNA methylation.

Pereira et al. (2004) reported that very high level of methionine supplementation to an AIN-760A diet, affected the number of foci and adenomas after 44 weeks of co-exposure to 3.2.g/L DCA. However, while the highest concentration of methionine (8.0 g/kg) was reported to decrease both the number of DCA-induce foci and adenomas, the lower level of methionine co-exposure (4.0 g./kg) increased the incidence of foci. Co-exposure of methionine (4.0 or 8.0 g/kg) with 3.2 g/L DCA was reported to decrease by ~ 25% DCA-induced glycogen accumulation, increase mortality, but not to have much of an effect on peroxisome enzyme activity (which was not elevated by more than 33% over control for DCA exposure alone). The authors suggested that their data indicate that methioninine treatment slowed the progression of foci to tumors. Given that increasing hypomethylation is associated with tumor progression, decreased hypomethylation from large doses of methionine are consistent with a slowing of progression. Whether, these results would be similar for lower concentrations of DCA and lower concentrations of methionine that were administered to mice for longer durations of exposure, cannot be ascertained from this data. It is possible that in a longer-term study, the number of tumors would be similar. Finally, a decrease in tumor progression by methionine supplementation is not shown to be a specific event for the MOA for DCA-induced liver carcinogenicity.

Tao et al. (2000) reported that 7 days of gavage dosing of TCE (1,000 mg/kg in corn oil), TCA (500 mg/kg, neutralized aqueous solution), and DCA (500 mg/kg, neutralized aqueous solution) in 8-week old female B6C3F1 mice resulted in not only increased liver weight but also

increased hypomethylation of the promoter regions of c-Jun and c-Myc genes in whole liver DNA. However, data were shown for 1−2 mice per treatment. Treatment with methionine was reported to abrogate this response only at a 300 mg/kg i.p dose with 0−100 mg/kg doses of methionine having no effect. Ge et al. (2001) reported DCA- and TCA-induced DNA hypomethylation and cell proliferation in the liver of female mice at 500 mg/kg and decreased methylation of the c-*myc* promoter region in liver, kidney and urinary bladder. However, increased cell proliferation preceded hypomethylation. Ge et al. (2002) also reported hypomethylation of the c-*myc* gene in the liver after exposure to the peroxisome proliferators 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D)(1,680 ppm), dibutyl phthalate (DBP) (20,000 ppm), gemfibrozil (8,000 ppm), and Wy-14,643 (50−500 ppm, with no effect at 5 or 10 ppm) after six days in the diet. Caldwell and Keshava (2006) concluded that hypomethylation did not appear to be a chemical-specific effect at these concentrations. As noted Section 3.3.5 of Appendix E, chemical exposure to a number of differing carcinogens have been reported to lead to progressive loss of DNA methylation..

After initiation by N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (25 mg/kg) and exposure to 20 mmol/L DCA or TCA (46 weeks), Tao et al. (2004) report similar hypomethylation of total mouse liver DNA by DCA and TCA with tumor DNA showing greater hypomethylation. A similar effect was noted for region-2 (DMR-2) of the insulin-like growth factor-II (IGF-II) gene. The authors suggest that hypomethylation of total liver DNA and the IGF-II gene found in non-tumorous liver tissue would appear to be the result of a more prolonged activity and not cell proliferation, while hypomethylation of tumors could be an intrinsic property of the tumors. As pointed out by Caldwell and Keshava (2006) over expression of IGF-II gene in liver tumors and preneoplastic foci has been shown in both animal models of hepatocarcinogenesis and humans, and may enhance tumor growth, acting via the over-expressed IGF-I receptor (Scharf et al., 2001; Werner and Le Roith, 2000).

Diminished hypomethylation was observed in Wy-14643-treated PPARα-null mice as compared to wild type mice, suggestive of involvement of PPARα in mediating hypomethylation (Pogribny et al., 2007), but it is unclear how relevant these results are to TCE and its metabolites. First, the doses of Wy-14643 administered are associated with substantial liver necrosis and mortality with long-term treatment (Woods et al., 2007), adding confounding factors the interpretation of their results. Hypomethylation by Wy-14643 progressively increased with time up to 5 months (Pogribny et al., 2007), consistent with the sustained DNA synthesis caused by Wy-14643 and a role for proliferation in causing hypomethylation. Regardless, as discussed above, it is unlikely that PPARα is the mediator of the observed transient increase in DNA synthesis by DCA, so even if it is important for hypomethylation by TCA, there may be more than one pathway for this effect.

To summarize, aberrant DNA methylation status, including hypomethylation, is clearly associated with both human and rodent carcinogenesis. Hypomethylation itself appears to be sufficient for carcinogenesis, as diets deficient in choline and methionine that induce hypomethylation have been shown to cause liver tumors in both rats and mice (Ghoshal and Farber, 1984; Mikol et al., 1983; Henning and Swendseid, 1996; Wainfan and Poirier, 1992). However, it is not known to what extent hypomethylation is necessary for TCE-induced carcinogenesis. However, as noted by Bull (2004) and Bull et al. (2004), the doses of TCA and DCA that have been tested for induction of hypomethylation are quite high compared to doses at which tumor induction occurs – at least 500 mg/kg/day. Whether these effects are still manifest at lower doses relevant to TCE carcinogenicity, particularly with respect to DCA, has not been investigated. Finally, the role of PPARα in modulating hypomethylation, possibly through increased DNA synthesis as suggested by experiments with Wy-14643, are unknown for TCE and its metabolites.

4.4.7.3.8 *Cytotoxicity*

Cytotoxicity and subsequent induction of reparative hyperplasia have been proposed as key events for a number of chlorinated solvents, such as chloroform and carbon tetrachloride.. However, as discussed above and discussed by Bull (2004) and Bull et al. (2004), TCE treatment at doses relevant to liver carcinogenicity results in relatively low cytotoxicity. While a number of histological changes with TCE exposure are observed, in most cases necrosis is minimal or mild, associated with vehicle effects, and with relatively low prevalence. This is consistent with the low prevalence of necrosis observed with TCA and DCA treatment at doses relevant to TCE exposure. Therefore, it is unlikely that cytotoxicity and reparative hyperplasia play a significant role in TCE carcinogenicity

4.4.7.4 *MOA Conclusions*

Overall, although a role for many of the proposed key events discussed above cannot be ruled out, there are inadequate data to support the conclusion that any of the particular MOA hypotheses reviewed above are operant. Thus, the MOA of liver tumors induced by TCE is considered unknown at this time, and the answer to the first key question "***1. Is the hypothesized mode of action sufficiently supported in the test animals?"*** is "no" at this time. Consequently, the other key questions of "***2. Is the hypothesized mode of action relevant to humans?***" and "***3. Which populations or lifestages can be particularly susceptible to the hypothesized mode of action?***" will not be discussed in a MOA-specific manner. Rather, they are discussed below in more general terms, first qualitatively and then quantitatively, using available relevant data.

4.4.7.4.1 *Qualitative human relevance and susceptibility*

No data exist that suggests that TCE-induced liver tumorigenesis is caused by processes that irrelevant in humans. In addition, as discussed above, several of the other effects such as polyploidization, changes in glycogen storage, and inhibition of GST-zeta – are either clearly related to human carcinogenesis or areas of active research as to their potential roles. For example, the effects of DCA on glycogen storage parallel the observation that individuals with conditions that lead to glycogenesis appear to be at an increased risk of liver cancer (LaVecchia et al., 1994; Adami et al., 1996; Wideroff et al., 1997; Rake et al., 2002). In addition, there may be some relationship between the effects of DCA and the mechanism of increased liver tumor risk in childhood in those with type 1 hereditary tyrosinemia, though the hypotheses needs to be tested experimentally. Similarly, with respect to PPARα activation and downstream events hypothesized to be causally related to liver carcinogenesis, it is generally acknowledged that "a point in the rat/mouse key events cascade where the pathway is biologically precluded in humans cannot be identified, in principle" (Klaunig et al, 2003; NRC, 2006).

In terms of human relevance and susceptibility, it is also useful to briefly review what is known about human HCC. A number of risk factors have been identified for human hepatocellular carcinoma, including ethanol consumption, hepatitis B and C virus infection, aflatoxin B1 exposure, and, more recently, diabetes and perhaps obesity (El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007). However, it is also estimated that a substantial minority of HCC patients, perhaps 15% to 50%, have no established risk factors (El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007). In addition, cirrhosis is present in a large proportion of HCC patients, but the prevalence of HCC without underlying cirrhosis, while not precisely known, is still significant, with estimates based on relatively small samples ranging from 7% to 54% (Fattovisch, 2004).

However, despite the identification of numerous factors that appear to play a role in the human risk of HCC, the mechanisms are still largely unclear (Yeh et al., 2007). Interestingly, the observation by Leakey et al. (2003a, b) that body weight significantly and strongly impacts background liver tumor rates in B6C3F1 mice parallels the observed epidemiologic associations between liver cancer and obesity (review in El-Serag and Rudolph [2007]). This concordance suggests that similar pathways may be involved in spontaneous liver tumor induction between mice and humans. The extent to which TCE exposure may interact with known risk factors for HCC cannot be determined at this point, but several hypotheses can be posed based on existing data. If TCE affects some of the same pathways involved in human HCC, as suggested in the discussion of several TCE-induced effects above, then TCE exposure may lead a risk that is additive to background.

As discussed above, there are several parallels between the possible key events in TCE-induced liver tumors in mice and what is known about mechanisms of human HCC, though none

have been experimentally tested. Altered ploidy distribution and DNA hypomethylation are commonly observed in human HCC (Zeppa et al., 1998; Lin et al., 2003; Calvisi et al., 2007). Interestingly, El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) have been suggested that the risk of HCC increases with cirrhosis in part because the liver parenchymal cells have decreased proliferative capacity, resulting in an altered milieu that promotes tumor cell proliferation. This description suggests a similarity in mode of action, though via different mechanisms, with the "negative selection" hypothesis proposed by Bull (2000) for TCE and its metabolites although for TCE changes in apoptosis and cell proliferation have not been noted or examined to such an extent to provide evidence of a similar environment. Increased ploidy decreases proliferative capacity, so that may be another mechanism through which the effects of TCE mimic the conditions thought to facilitate the induction of human HCC.

In sum, from the perspective of hazard characterization, the available data support the conclusion that the mode of action for TCE-induced mouse liver tumors is relevant to humans. No data suggest that any of the key events are biologically precluded in humans, and a number of qualitative parallels exist between hypotheses for the mode of action in mice and what is known about the etiology and induction of human HCC. A number of risk factors have been identified that appear to modulate the risk of human HCC, and these may also modulate the susceptibility to the effects from TCE exposure. As noted in Section 4. of Appendix E, TCE exposure in the human population is accompanied not only by external exposures to its metabolites, but brominated analogues of those metabolites that are also rodent carcinogens, a number of chlorinate solvents that are hepatocarcinogenic and alcohol consumption. The types of tumors and the heterogeneity of tumors induced by TCE in rodents parallel those observed in humans (see Section 3.1.8 of Appendix E). The pathways identified for induction of cancer in humans for cancer are similar to those for the induction of liver cancer (see Section 3.2.1. of Appendix E). However, while risk factors have been identified for human liver cancer that have similarities to TCE-induced effects and those of its metabolites, both the mechanism for human liver cancer induction and that for TCE-induced liver carcinogenesis in rodents are not known.

4.4.7.4.2 *Quantitative species differences*

As a precursor to the discussion of quantitative differences between humans and rodents and among humans, it should be noted that an adequate explanation for the difference in response for TCE-liver cancer induction between rats and mice has yet to be established or for that difference to be adequately described given the limitations in the rat database. For TCA, there is only one available long-term study in rats that, while suggestive that TCA is less potent in rats than mice, is insufficient to determine if there was a TCA-induced effect or what its magnitude may be. While some have proposed that the lower rate of TCA formation in rats relative to mice would explain the species difference, PBPK modeling suggests that the

differences (3−5 fold) may be inadequate to fully explain the differences in carcinogenic potency. Moreover, inferences from comparing the effects of TCE and TCA on liver weight, using PBPK model-based estimates of TCA produced from TCE, indicate that TCA is not likely to play a predominant role in hepatomegaly. Combined with the qualitative correlation between rodent hepatomegaly and hepatocarcinogenesis observed across many chemicals, this suggests that TCA similarly is not a predominant factor in TCE-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. Indeed, there are multiple lines of evidence that TCA is insufficient to account for TCE-induced tumors, including data on tumor phenotype (e.g., c-Jun immunostaining) and genotype (e.g., H-ras mutation frequency and spectrum). For DCA, only a single experiment in rats is available (reported in two publications), and although it suggests lower hepatocarcinogenic potency in rats relative to mice, its relatively low power limits the inferences that can be made as to species differences.

As TCA induces peroxisome proliferation in the mouse and the rat, some have suggested that difference in peroxisomal enzyme induction is responsible for the difference in susceptibility to TCA liver carcinogenesis. The study of DeAngelo et al. (1989) has been cited in the literature as providing evidence of differences between rats and mice for peroxisomal response to TCA. However, data from the most resistant strain of rat (Sprague-Dawley) has been cited in comparisons of peroxisomal enzyme effects but the Osborne-Mendel and F344 rat were not refractory and showed increased PCO activity so it is not correct to state that the rat is refractory to TCA-induction of peroxisome activity (see Section 2.3.1.5 of Appendix E). In addition, as discussed above, inferences based on PCO activity are limited by its high variability, even in control animals, as well as its not necessarily being predictive of the peroxisome number or cytoplasmic volume.

The same assumption of lower species sensitivity by measuring peroxisome proliferation has been applied to humans, as peroxisome proliferation caused by therapeutic PPARα agonists such as fibrates in humans is generally lower (<2-fold induction) than that observed in rodents (20- to 50-fold induction). However, as mentioned above, it is known that peroxisome proliferation is not a good predictor of potency (Marsman et al., 1988).

Limited data exist on the relative sensitivity of the occurrence of key events for liver tumor induction between mice and humans and among humans. Pharmacokinetic differences are addressed with PBPK modeling to the extent that data allow, so the discussion here will concentrate on pharmacodynamic differences. Most striking is the difference in "background" rates of liver tumors. Data from NTP indicates that control B6C3F1 mice in 2-year bioassays have a background incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas of 26% in males and 10% in females, with higher incidences for combined hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas (Maronpot, 2007). However, as discussed above, Leakey et al. (2003a, b) report that the background incidence rates

are very dependent on the weight of the mice. By contrast, the estimated lifetime risk of liver and biliary tract cancer in the United States (about 75% of which are hepatocellular carcinomas) is 0.97% for men and 0.43% for women (Ries et al., 2008). However, regions of the world where additional risk factors (hepatitis infection, alflatoxin exposure) have high prevalence have liver cancer incidences up to more than 6-fold greater than the United States (Ferlay et al., 2004). Therefore, one possible quantitative difference that can be flagged for use in dose-response assessment is the background rate of liver tumors between species. Biologically-based dose-response modeling by Chen (2000) suggested that the data were consistent with a purely promotional model in which potency would be proportional to background tumor incidence. However, it is notable that male Swiss mice, which have lower background liver tumor rates than the B6C3F1 strain, were also positive in one long-term bioassay (Maltoni et al., 1986).

Similarly, in terms of intra-species susceptibility, to the extent that TCE may independently promote pre-existing initiated cells, it can be hypothesized that those with greater risk for developing HCC due to one more of the known risk factors would have a proportional increase in the any contributions from TCE exposure. In addition, in both humans and mice, males appear to be at increased risk of liver cancer, possibly due to sexually dimorphism in inflammatory responses (Lawrence et al., 2007; Naugler et al., 2007; Rakoff-Nahoun and Medzhitov, 2007), suggesting that men may also be more susceptible to TCE-induced liver tumorigenesis than women. It has been observed that human HCC is highly heterogeneous histologically, but within patients and between patients, studies are only beginning to distinguish the different pathways that may be responsible for this heterogeneity (Feitelson et al., 2002; Chen et al., 2002; Yeh et al., 2007).

Appropriate quantitative data is generally lacking on inter-species differences in the occurrence of most other proposed key events, although many have argued that there are significant quantitative differences between rodents and humans related to PPARα activation (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006). For instance, it has been suggested that lower levels of PPARα receptor in human hepatocytes relative to rodent hepatocytes contributes to lower human sensitivity (Tugwood et al., 1996; Palmer et al., 1998; Klaunig et al., 2003). However, out of a small sample of human livers ($n = 6$) show similar protein levels to mice (Walgren et al., 2000a). Another proposed species difference has been ligand affinity, but while transactivation assays showed greater affinity of Wy-14643 and PFOA for rodent relative to human PPARα, they showed TCA and DCA had a similar affinities between species (Maloney and Waxman, 1999). Furthermore, it is not clear that receptor-ligand kinetics (capacity and affinity) are rate-limiting for eliciting hepatocarcinogenic effects, as it is known that maximal receptor occupation is not necessary for a maximal receptor mediated response (Stephenson, 1956, see also review by Danhof et al., 2007).

There is also limited *in vivo* and *in vitro* data suggesting that increases in cell proliferation mediated by PPARα agonists are diminished in humans and other primates relative to rodents (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006; Hoivik et al., 2004). However, Walgren et al. (2000b) reported that TCA and DCA were not mitogenic in either human or rodent hepatocytes *in vitro*. Furthermore, TCE, TCA, and DCA all induce only transient increases in cell proliferation, so the relevance to TCE of inter-species differences from PPARα agonists that to produce sustained proliferation, such as Wy-14643, is not clear. In addition, comparisons between primate and rodent models should take into account the differences in the ability to respond to any mitogenic stimulation. (see Section 3.2 of Appendix E). Primate and human liver respond differently (and much more slowly) to a stimulus such as partial hepatectomy.

Recent studies in "humanized" mice (PPARα-null mice in which a human PPARα gene was subsequently inserted and expressed in the liver) reported that treatment with a PPARα agonist lead to greatly lower incidence of liver tumors as compared to wild-type mice (Morimura et al., 2006). However, these experiments were performed with WY-14643 at a dose causing systemic toxicity (reduced growth and survival), had a duration of less than one year, and involved a limited number of animals. In addition, because liver tumors in mice at less than one year are extremely rare, the finding a one adenoma in WY-14643-treated humanized mice suggests carcinogenic potential that could be further realized with continued treatment (Keshava and Caldwell, 2006). In addition, Yang et al. (2007) recently noted that let-7C, a microRNA involved in cell growth and thought to be a regulatory target of PPARα (Shah, 2008), was inhibited by Wy-14643 in wild-type mice, but not in "humanized mice" in which had human PPARα was expressed throughout the body on a PPARα-null background. However, these humanized mice had about a 20-fold higher baseline expression of let-7C, as reported in control mice, potentially masking any treatment effects. More generally, it is not known to what extent PPARα-related events are rate limiting in TCE-induced liver tumorigenesis, for which multiple pathways appear to be operative. So even if quantitative differences mediated by PPARα were well estimated, they would not be directly usable for dose-response assessment in the absence of way to integrate the contributions from the different pathways.

In sum, the only quantitative data and inter- and intra-species susceptibility suitable for consideration in dose-response assessment are differences background liver tumor risk. These may modulate the effects of TCE if relative risk, rather than additional risk, is the appropriate common inter- and intra-species metric. However, the extent to which relative risk would provide a more accurate estimate of human risk is unknown.

References

Abbas R, Fisher JW. (1997). physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, chloral hydrate, trichloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroethanol, and trichloroethanol glucuronide in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. **14**7:15−30.

Adami HO, Chow WH, Nyrene O, Berne C, Linet MS, Ekbom A, et al. 1996. Excess risk of primary liver cancer in patients with diabetes mellitus. J Natl Cancer Inst 88:1472−1477.

Allen DG, Pearse G, Haseman JK, Maronpot RR. 2004. Prediction of rodent carcinogenesis: an evaluation of prechronic liver lesions as forecasters of liver tumors in NTP carcinogenicity studies. Toxicol Pathol 32: 393−401.

Alexander DD, Kelsh MA, Mink PJ, Mandel JH, Basu R, Weingart M. 2007. A meta-analysis of occupational trichloroethylene exposure and liver cancer. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 81(2):127−43.

Anna CH, Maronpot RR, Pereira MA, Foley JF, Malarkey DE, Anderson MW. 1994. ras proto-oncogene activation in dichloroacetic-, trichloroethylene- and tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice. Carcinogenesis 15:2255−2261.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmen M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. 1995. Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797−806.

ATSDR(Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2003. Health Consultation. View-Master Factory Supply Well (a.k.a. Mattel Portland Operations) Beaverton, Washington County, Oregon. Prepared by Oregon Department of Human Services under Cooperative Agreement with the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. October 20, 2003.

ATSDR. (2004) Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR. (2006) Health Consultation: Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2006, Atlanta, GA.

Austin H, Delzell E, Grufferman S, Levine R, Morrison AS, Stolley PD, Cole P. 1987. Case-control study of hepatocellular carcinoma, occupation, and chemical exposures. J Occup Med 29:665−669.

Austin EW, Parrish JM, Kinder DH, Bull RJ. 1996. Lipid peroxidation and formation of 8-hydroxydeoxygaunosine from acute doses of halogenated acetic acids. Fundamental and Applied Toxicology 31: 77−82.

Axelson O, Selden A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. 1994. Updated and expanded Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Environ 36:556−562.

Bai CL, Canfield PJ, Stacey NH. 1992a. Effects of hexachloro-1,3- butadiene and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene on individual serum bile acids. Toxicol Ind Health 8: 191−203.

Bai CL, Canfield PJ, Stacey NH. 1992b. Individual serum bile acids as early indicators of carbon tetrachloride- and chloroform-induced liver injury. Toxicology 75:221−234.

Ballestar E, Esteller M. 2002. The impact of chromatin in human cancer: linking DNA methylation to gene silencing. Carcinogenesis 23:1103−1109

Bannasch P. 2001. Hormonal and hormone-like effects eliciting hepatocarcinogenesis. Folia Histochem Cytobio l39(Suppl 2):28−29.

Bannasch P, Nehrbass D, Kopp-Schneider A. 2001 Significance of hepatic preneoplasia for cancer chemoprevention. IARC Sci Publ 154:223−240.

Barton HA, Bull R, Schultz I, Andersen ME. (1999). Dichloroacetate (DCA) dosimetry: interpreting DCA-induced liver cancer dose response and the potential for DCA to contribute to trichloroethylene-induced liver cancer. *Toxicol Lett.* **106**:9−21.

Bartosiewicz M, Penn S, Buckpitt A. 2001. Applications of gene arrays in environmental toxicology: fingerprints of gene regulation associated with cadmium chloride, benzo(a)pyrene, and trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 109:71−74.

Beland, F.A. (1999) NTP technical report on the toxicity and metabolism studies of chloral hydrate (CAS No. 302-17-0). Administered by gavage to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. Toxic. Rep. Ser., 59, 1−66, A1−E7

Berger J, Daxenbichler G. 2002. DNA methylation of nuclear receptor genes—possible role in malignancy. J Steroid Biochem Mol Bio l80:1−11.

Bergeron, A; Jorquera, R; Tanguay, RM. (2003) [Hereditary tyrosinemia: an endoplasmic reticulum stress disorder?]. Med Sci (Paris) 19:976−980.

Berman, E; Schlicht, M; Moser, VC; et al. (1995) A Multidisciplinary Approach to Toxicological Screening: I. Systemic Toxicity. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health 45:127−143.

Blackburn, AC; Tzeng, HF; Anders, MW; et al. (2000) Discovery of a functional polymorphism in human glutathione transferase zeta by expressed sequence tag database analysis. Pharmacogenetics 10:49−57.

Blackburn, AC; Coggan, M; Tzeng, HF; et al. (2001) GSTZ1d: a new allele of glutathione transferase zeta and maleylacetoacetate isomerase. Pharmacogenetics 11:671−678.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. 1998. Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Blake JE, Compton KV, Schmidt W, Orrego H. 1988. Accuracy of death certificates in the diagnosis of alcoholic liver cirrhosis. Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research 12:168−172.

Blechzcz BRA, Gores GJ. 2008. Cholangiocarcinoma. Clin Liver Disease 12:131−150.

Board, PG; Chelvanayagam, G; Jermiin, LS; et al. (2001) Identification of novel glutathione transferases and polymorphic variants by expressed sequence tag database analysis. Drug Metab Dispos 29:544−547.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. 1999. Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. 2006. Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Brodsky WY, Uryvaeva IV. 1977. Cell polyploidy: its relation to tissue growth and function. Int Rev Cytol 50: 275−332.

Buben, JA; O'Flaherty, EJ. (1985) Delineation of the role of metabolism in the hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene: a dose-effect study. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 78:105−122.

Bull, RJ. (2000) Mode of action of liver tumor induction by trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate. Environ Health Perspect 108(Suppl 2):241−259.

Bull RJ. 2004. Trichloroethylene and liver tumors in mice. In: Proceedings of New Scientific Research Related to the Health Effects of Trichloroethylene, 26−27 February 2004, Washington DC. Washington, DC:U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available: http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisply.cfm?deid=75934 [accessed 3 August 2006].

Bull RJ, Sanchez IM, Nelson MA, Larson JL, Lansing AJ. 1990. Liver tumor induction in B6C3F1 mice by dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. Toxicology 63:341−359.

Bull, RJ; Orner, GA; Cheng, RS; et al. (2002) Contribution of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate to liver tumor induction in mice by trichloroethylene. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:55−65.

Caldwell JC, Keshava N. 2006. Key issues in the modes of action and effects of trichloroethylene metabolites for liver and kidney tumorigenesis. Environ Health Perspect 114:1457−1463.

Caldwell JC, Keshava N, Evans MV. 2008(b). Difficulty of mode of action determination for trichloroethylene: an example of complex interactions of metabolites and other chemical exposures. Environ Mol Mutagen 49(2): 142−54

Calvisi DF, Ladu S, Gorden A, Farina M, Lee JS, Conner EA, Schroeder I, Factor VM, Thorgeirsson SS. 2007. Mechanistic and prognostic significance of aberrant methylation in the molecular pathogenesis of human hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Invest 117(9): 2713−2711.

Carter JH, Carter HW, DeAngelo AB. 1995. Biochemical pathologic and morphometric alterations induced in male B6C3F1 mouse liver by short-term exposure to dichloroacetic acid. Toxicology Letters 81: 55−71.

Carter JH, Carter HW, Deddens JA, Hurst BM, George MH, DeAngelo AB. 2003. A 2-year dose-response study of lesion sequences during hepatocellular carcinogenesis in the male B6C3F1 mouse given the drinking water chemical dichloroacetic acid. Environ Health Perspect 111(1): 53−64.

Chang LW, Daniel FB, DeAngelo AB. 1992. Analysis of DNA strand breaks induced in rodent liver in vivo, hepatocytes in primary culture, and a human cell line by chlorinated acetic acids and chlorinated acetaldehydes. Environ Mol Mutagen 20L 277−288.

Channel, SR; Latendresse, JR; Kidney, JK; et al. (1998) A subchronic exposure to trichloroethylene causes lipid peroxidation and hepatocellular proliferation in male B6C3F1 mouse liver. Toxicol Sci 43:145−154.

Charbonneau Mm Couture J, Plaa GL. 1991. Inhalation versus oral administration of acetone: effect of the vehicle on the potentiation of CCL4- induced liver injury. Toxicology Letters 57: 47−54.

Chen CW. 2000. Biologically based dose-response model for liver tumors induced by trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect. 108 Suppl 2:335−42.

Chen C, Cheung ST, So S, Fan ST, Barry S, Higgins J, Lai KM, Ji J, Dudoit S, Ng IOI, van de Rijn M, Botstein D, Brown PO. 2002. Gene expression patters in human liver cancers. Molecular Biology of the Cell. 13: 1929−1939.

Chiesa R, Donato F, Tagger A, Favret, Ribero Nardi et al. 2000. Etiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in Italian patients with and without cirrhosis. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 9:213−216.

Cicmanec, JL; Condie, LW; Olson, GR; et al. (1991) 90-Day toxicity study of dichloroacetate in dogs. Fundam Appl Toxicol 17:376−389.

Clapp RW, Hoffman K. 2008. Cancer mortality in IBM Endicott plant workers, 1969-2001: an update on a NY production plant. Environ Health 7:13.

Collier JM, Selmin O, Johnson PD, Runyan RB. 2003. Trichloroethylene effects on gene expression during cardiac development. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 67:488−495.

Cornett, R; James, MO; Henderson, GN; et al. (1999) Inhibition of glutathione S-transferase zeta and tyrosine metabolism by dichloroacetate: a potential unifying mechanism for its altered biotransformation and toxicity. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 262:752−756.

Counts JL, Sarmiento JI, Harbions ML, Downing JC, McClain RM, Goodman JI. 1996. Carcinogenesis. 17(6): 1251−1257.

Daniel FB, DeAngelo AB, Stober JA, Olson GR, Page NP. 1992. Hepatocarcinogenicity of chloral hydrate, 2-chloroacetaldehyde, and dichloroacetic acid in the male B6C3F1 mouse. Fundamental and Applied Toxicology 19: 159−168.

Davis SI, Pallos L, Wu JQ, Sapp JH, Cusack C. 2006. ATSDR's trichloroethylene subregistry methods and results: 1989-2000. Arch Environ Occup Health 60:130−139.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; McMillan, L; et al. (1989) Species and strain sensitivity to the induction of peroxisome proliferation by chloroacetic acids. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 101:285−298.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1996) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male Fischer 344 rat. Toxicology 114:207−221.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1997) Failure of monochloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water to produce liver cancer in male F344/N rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 52:425−445.

DeAngelo AB, George MH, House DE. 1999. Hepatocarcinogenicity in the male B6C3F1 mouse following a lifetime exposure to dichloroacetic acid in the drinking water: dose-response determination and modes of action. J Toxicol Environ Health 58:485−507.

DeAngelo AB, Daniel FB, Wong DM, George MH. 2008. The induction of hepatocellular neoplasia by trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water of the male B6C3F1 mouse. J Toxicol and Environmental Health Part A 71: 1056−1068.

Dees, C; Travis, C. (1993) The mitogenic potential of trichloroethylene in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Lett 69:129−137.

Dossing M, Petersen KT, Vyberg M, Olsen JH. 1997. Liver cancer among employees in Denmark. Am J Ind Med 32:248−254.

Driscoll TR, Hamdan HH, Wang G, Wright PFA, Stacey NH. 1992. Concentrations of individual serum or plasma bile acids in workers exposed to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. Br J Ind Med 49:700−705.

Eichenlaub-Ritter, U., Baart, E., Yin, H. & Betzendahl, I. (1996) Mechanisms of spontaneous and chemically-induced aneuploidy in mammalian oogenesis: Basis of sex-specific differences in response to aneugens and the necessity for further tests. Mutat. Res., 372, 279−294

Elcombe, CR; Rose, MS; Pratt, IS. (1985) Biochemical, histological, and ultrastructural changes in rat and mouse liver following the administration of trichloroethylene: possible relevance to species differences in hepatocarcinogenicity. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 79:365−376.

El-Serag HB. 2007. Epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in USA. Hepatology Res 37(Suppl 2):S88−S94.

El-Serag HB, Rudolph KL. 2007. Hepatocellular carcinoma: epidemiology and molecular carcinogenesis. Gastroenterology 132: 2557−2576.

Environmental Health Strategies. 1997. Final Report. Correspondence from Paul A. Cammer, Ph.D., Trichloroethylene Issues Group, to Cheryl Siegel Scott, US Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 1997.

Evans, MV., Chiu, WA., Okino, MS., and Caldwell, JC. Development of an updated PBPK model for trichloroethylene and metabolites in mice, and its application to discern the role of oxidative metabolism in TCE-induced hepatomegaly, *Toxicol . Appl. Pharmacol.*, 236: 329-340.

Evert M, Schneider-Stock R, Dombrowski F. 2003. Apolipoprotein A-IV mRNA overexpression in early preneoplastic hepatic foci induced by low-number pancreatic islet transplants in streptozotocin-diabetic rats. Pathol Res Pract 199(6):373−379.

Fattovich G, Stroffolini T, Zagni I, Donato F. 2004. Hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: incidence and risk factors. Gastroenterology, 127: S35−S50.

Feitelson MA, Sun B, Satiroglu- Tufan NL, Liu J, Pan J, Lian Z. 2002. Genetic mechanisms of hepatocarcinogenesis. Oncogene 21: 2593−2604.

Ferlay, J; Bray, F; Pisani, P; et al. (2004) GLOBOCAN 2002: cancer incidence, mortality and prevalence worldwide. IARC CancerBase No. 5, Version 2.0. Lyon, France: IARC Press.

Ferreira-Gonzalez DeAngelo AB, Nasim S, Garret CT. 1995. Ras oncogene activation during hepatocarcinogenesis in B6 C3F1 male mice by dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acids. Carcinogenesis 16(3): 495−500.

Fox TR, Schumann AM, Watanabe PG, Yano BL, Maher BM. 1990. Mutational analysis of H-ras oncogene in spontaneous C57Bl?6 X C3H/He mouse liver tumors and tumors induced with genotoxic and nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogens. Cancer Research 50: 4014−4019.

Fraga MF, Herranz M, Espada J, Ballestar E, Paz MF, Ropero S, et al. 2004. A mouse skin multistage carcinogenesis model reflects the aberrant DNA methylation patterns of human tumors. Cancer Res 64:5527−5534.

Fraga MF, Ballestar E, Villar-Garea A, Boix-Chornet M, Espada J, Schotta G, et al. 2005. Loss of acetylation at Lys16 and trimethylation at Lys20 of histone H4 is a common hallmark of human cancer. Nat Genet 37:391−400

Fukuda K, Takemoto K, Tsuruta H. 1983. Inhalation carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. Industrial Health 21: 243−254.

Furnus CC, Ulrich MA, Terreros MC, Dulout FN. (1990) The induction of aneuploidy in cultured Chinese hamster cells by propionaldehyde and chloral hydrate. Mutagenesis. 5(4):323−6.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. 1988. Mortality of Aircraft Manufacturing Workers in Southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Ge R, Yang S, Kramer PM, Tao L, Pereira MA. 2001. The effect of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid on DNA methylation and cell proliferation in B6C3F1 mice. J Biochem Mol Toxicol 15:100−106.

Ge R, Tao L, Kramer PM, Cunningham ML, Pereira MA. 2002. Effect of peroxisome proliferators on the methylation and protein level of c-myc protooncogene in B6C3F1 mice liver. J Biochem Mol Toxicol 16(1): 41−47.

George MH, Moore T, Kilburn S, Olson GR, DeAngelo AB. 2000. Carcinogenicity of Chloral hydrate administered in drinking water to the Male F344/N rat and Male B6C3F1 mouse. Toxicologic Pathology 28(4): 610−618.

Ghoshal AK, Farber E. The induction of liver cancer by dietary deficiency of choline and methionine without added carcinogens. Carcinogenesis. 1984 Oct;5(10):1367−70.

Gibson, D.P., Aardema, M.J., Kerckaert, G.A., Carr, G.J., Brauninger, R.M. & LeBoeuf, R.A. (1995) Detection of aneuploidy-inducing carcinogens in the Syrian hamster embryo (SHE) cell transformation assay. Mutat. Res., 343, 7−24

Goel, SK; Rao, GS; Pandya, KP; et al. (1992) Trichloroethylene toxicity in mice: a biochemical, hematological and pathological assessment. Indian J Exp Biol 30:402−406.

Goldsworthy, TL; Popp, JA. (1987) Chlorinated hydrocarbon-induced peroxisomal enzyme activity in relation to species and organ carcinogenicity. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 88:225−233.

Grasl-Kraupp B, Waldho¨r T, Huber W, Schulte-Hermann R. 1993. Glutathione S-transferase isoenzyme patters in different subtypes of enzyme-altered rat liver foci treated with the peroxisome proliferator nafenopin or with Phenobarbital. Carcinogenesis 14:2407−2412.

Greenberg, M. S., Burton, G. A., and Fisher, J. W. (1999). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene and its oxidative metabolites in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **154**, 264−278.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TJ. 1994. A case-control study of cancer mortality at a transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health. 66(1):49−54.

Gupta S. 2000. Hepatic polyploidy and liver growth control. Seminars in Cancer Biology. 10: 161−171.

Guyton KZ, Chiu WA, Bateson TF, Jinot J, Scott CS, Brown RC, Caldwell JC. 2009. A Reexamination of the PPAR-α Activation Mode of Action as a Basis for Assessing Human Cancer Risks of Environmental Contaminants. Environ Health Perspect. doi:10.1289/ehp.0900758 available via http://dx.doi.org/ [Online 15 May 2009]

Hamdan H, Stacey NH. 1993. Mechanisms of trichloroethylene-induced elevation of individual serum bile acids: I. Correlation of trichloroethylene concentrations to bile acids in rat serum. Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol 121: 291−295.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. 2001. Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Hardell L, Bengtsson NO, Johsson U, Eriksson S, Larsson LG. 1984. Aetiological aspects o primary liver cancer with special regard to alcohol, organic solvents and acute intermittent porphyria – an epidemiological investigation. Br J Cancer 50:389−297.

Hasmall SC, Roberts RA. 2000. The nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogen diethylhexylphthalate and methylclofenebrate induce DNA synthesis preferentially in octoploid rat hepatocytes. Toxicologic pathology 28(4): 503−509.

Hegi ME, Fox TR, Belinsky SA, Devereux TR, Anderson MW. 1993. Analysis of activated protooncogenes in B6C3F1 mouse liver tumors induced by ciprofibrate, a potent peroxisome proliferator. Carcinogenesis 14(1): 145−149.

Heinemann K, Willich SN, Heinemann AJ, DoMinh T, Möhner M, Heuchert GE, and the Collaborative MILTS Project Team. 2000. Occupational exposure and liver cancer in women: results of the Multicentre International Liver Tumour Study (MILTS). Occup Med 50:422−429.

Henning SM, Swendseid ME. The role of folate, choline, and methionine in carcinogenesis induced by methyl-deficient diets. Adv Exp Med Biol. 1996;399:143−55.

Henschler D, Romen W, Elsasser HM, Reichaert D, Eder E, Radwan Z. 1980. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene by longterm inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol 43: 237−248 (1980).

Henschler D, Elsässer H, Romen W, Eder E. 1984. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 1984;107(3):149−56.

Hernberg S, Kauppinen T, Riala R, Korkala M-L, Aslkainen U. 1988. Increased risk for primary liver cancer among women exposed to solvents. Schan J work Environ Health 14:356−365.

Hernberg S, Korkala M-L, Asikainen U, Riala R. 1984. Primary liver cancer and exposure to solvents. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 54:147−153.

Herman JG, Umar A, Polyak K, Graff JR, Ahuja N, Issa JP, et al. 1998. Incidence and functional consequences of hMLH1 promoter hypermethylation in colorectal carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 95(12):6870−6785.

Herren-Freund SL, Pereiira MA, Khoury MD, Olson G. 1987. The carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid, in mouse liver. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 90: 183−189.

Hoivik DJ, Qualls CW, Mirabile RC, Cariello NF, Kimbrough CL, Colton HM, Anderson SP, Santostefano MJ, Morgan RJO, Dahl RR, Brown AR, Zhao Z, Mudd PN, Oliver WB, Brown HR, and Miller RT. 2004. Fibrates induce hepatic peroxisome and mitochondrial proliferation without evidence of cellular proliferation and oxidative stress in cynomolgus monkeys. Carcinogenesis 25(9):1757−1769.

Huang HL, Li LY, Chen B, Huang JX, Huang SR. 2002. New problems caused by occupational trichloroethylene exposure. Int J Immunopath Pharm 15:30−32.

Ito Y, Yamanoshita O, Asaeda N, Tagawa Y, Lee CH, Aoyama T, Ishihara G, Furuhashi K, Kamijima M, Gonzalez FJ, Nakajima T. 2007. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate induced hepatic tumorigenesis through a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor a-independent pathway. J Occup Health 49:172−182.

Jemal A, Siegel R, Ward E, Hao Y, Xu J, Murray T, Thun MJ. 2008. Cancer Statistics, 2008. CA Cancer J Coin 58:71−96.

Ji J, Hemminki K. 2005. Variation in the risk for liver and gallbladder cancers in socioeconomic and occupational groups in Sweden with etiological implications. Int Arch Occup Environ health 78:641−649.

Jorquera, R; Tanguay, RM. (2001) Fumarylacetoacetate, the metabolite accumulating in hereditary tyrosinemia, activates the ERK pathway and induces mitotic abnormalities and genomic instability. Hum Mol Genet 10:1741−1752.

Juran BD, Lazaridis KN. 2006. Genomics and complex liver disease: Challenges and Opportunities. Hepatology 44:1380−1390.

Kamijima M, Hisanaga N, Wang H, Nakajima T. 2007. Occupational trichloroethylene exposure as a cause of idiosyncratic generalized skin disorders and accompanying hepatitis similar to drug hypersensitivities. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 80:357−370.

Kaneko, T; Saegusa, M; Tasaka, K; et al. (2000) Immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene: a study with MRL-lpr/lpr mice. J Appl Toxicol 20:471−475.

Kato-Weinstein, J; Lingohr, MK; Orner, GA; et al. (1998) Effects of dichloroacetate on glycogen metabolism in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology 130:141−154.

Kato-Weinstein J, Stauber AJ, Orner GA., Thrall BD, Bull RJ. 2001. Differential effects of dihalogenated and trihalogenated acetates in the liver of B6C3 F1 mice. Journal of Applied Toxicology 21: 81−89.

Kawamoto T, Hobara T, Nakamura K, Imamura A, Ogino K, Kobayashi H, Iwamoto S, Sakai T. 1988. Induction of cytochrome P450, cytochrome b-5, NADPH cytochrome c reductase and change in cytochrome P-450 isozymes with long-term trichloroethylene treatment. Toxicology 53: 239−249.

Kelsh MA, Weihgart M, Mandel J, Mink P, Alexander D, Basu R, Kalmes R, Goodman M. 2005. A meta-analysis of epidemiology studies of occupational TCE exposure and selected cancers. Presented to National Research Committee on Health Risks of Trichloroethylene. June 9, 2005.

Keshava, N; Caldwell, JC. (2006) Key issues in the role of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor agonism and cell signaling in trichloroethylene toxicity. Environ Health Perspect 114:1464−1470.

Kim HJ, Odend'hal S, Bruckner JV. 1990. Effect of oral dosing vehicles on the acute hepatotoxicity of carbon tetrachloride in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102: 34−49.

Kim, SZ; Kupke, KG; Ierardi-Curto, L; et al. (2000) Hepatocellular carcinoma despite long-term survival in chronic tyrosinaemia I. J Inherit Metab Dis 23:791−804.

Kjellstrand P, Kanje M, Mansson L, Bjerkemo M. Mortensen I, Lanke J, Holmquist B. 1981. Toxicology 21: 105−115.

Kjellstrand, P; Holmquist, B; Alm, P; et al. (1983a) Trichloroethylene: further studies of the effects on body and organ weights and plasma butyrylcholinesterase activity in mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53:375−384.

Kjellstrand, P; Holmquist, B; Mandahl, N; et al. (1983b) Effects of continuous trichloroethylene inhalation on different strains of mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53:369−374.

Klaunig, JE; Babich, MA; Baetcke, KP; et al. (2003) PPARalpha agonist-induced rodent tumors: modes of action and human relevance. Crit Rev Toxicol 33:655−780.

Kraupp-Grasl B, Huber W, Putz Bm Gerbracht U, Schulte-Herman R. 1990. Tumor promotion by peroxisome proliferator nafenopin involving specific subtype of altered foci in rat liver. Cancer Research 50:37-1-3706.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Maji, BK; et al. (2001) Hepatotoxic alterations induced by inhalation of trichloroethylene (TCE) in rats. Biomed Environ Sci 14:325−332.

Kumar M, Kumar R, Hissar SS, Saraswat MK, Sharma BC, Sakhuja P, Sarin SK. 2007. Risk factors analysis for hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with and without cirrhosis: A case-control study of 213 hepatocellular carcinoma patients from India. J Gastroent Hepatol 22:1104−1111.

Kung H-C, Hoyert DL, Xu J, Murphy SL. 2008. Deaths: Final Data for 2005. National Vital Statistics Reports, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vol 56, Issue 10. Accessed May 29, 2008; http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr56/nvsr56_10.pdf

Kvam BM, Romundstad PR, Boffestta P, Andersen A. 2005. Cancer in the Norwegian printing industry. Scand J Work Environ Health 31:36−43.

Larson JL, Bull RJ. 1992. Metabolism of lipoperoxidative activity of trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in rats and mice. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 115L 268−277.

Latendresse JR, Pereira MA. 1997. Dissimilar characteristics of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated foci and tumors promoted by dichloroacetic acid or trichloroacetic acid in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Pathol. 25(5):433−40.

Laughter, AR; Dunn, CS; Swanson, CL; et al. (2004) Role of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha) in responses to trichloroethylene and metabolites, trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in mouse liver. Toxicology 203:83−98.

LaVecchia C, Negri E, Franceschi S, D'Avanzo B, Boyle P. 1994. A case-control study of diabetes mellitus and cancer risk. Br J Cancer 70:950−953.

Lawrence T, Hagemann T, Balkwill F. 2007. Sex, cytokines, and cancer. Science 317: 51−52.

Leakey JEA, Seng JE, Lantendresse JR, Hussain N, Allen LJ, Allaben WT. 2003a. Dietary controlled carcinogenicity study of chloral hydrate in male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 193: 266−280.

Leakey JEA, Seng JE, Allaben WT. 2003b. Body weight considerations in the B6C3F1 mouse and the use of dietary control to standardize background tumor incidence in chronic bioassays. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 193: 237−265.

Lee JH, Chung CW, Ma YC, Want GS, Chen PC, Hwang YH, et al. 2003. Increased mortality odds ratio of male liver cancer in a community contaminated by chlorinated hydrocarbons in groundwater. Occup Environ Med 60:364−369.

Leigh JP, Jiang W. 1993. liver cirrhosis deaths within occupations and industries in the California occupational mortality study. Addiction 88:767−779.

Leopardi, P., Zijno, A., Bassani, B. & Pacchierotti, F. (1993) In vivo studies on chemically induced aneuploidy in mouse somatic and germinal cells. Mutat. Res., 287, 119−130

Leuschner J, Beuscher N. 1998. Studies on the mutagenic and carcinogenic potential of chloral hydrate. Arzneim-Forsch./Drug Res. 48(II): 961−968.

Lindbohm ML, Sallmén M, Kyyrönen P, kauppinen T, Pukkala E. 2009. Risk of liver cancer and exposure to organic solvents and gasoline vapors among Finnish workers. Int J Cancer EPUB DOI 10.1002/ijc.24309

Lingohr, MK; Thrall, BD; Bull, RJ. (2001) Effects of dichloroacetate (DCA) on serum insulin levels and insulin-controlled signaling proteins in livers of male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Sci 59:178−184.

Maloney, EK; Waxman, DJ. (1999) trans-Activation of PPARalpha and PPARgamma by structurally diverse environmental chemicals. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 161:209−218.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Cotti, G. (1986) Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In: Maltoni, C; Mehlman MA., eds. Vol. 5. Archives of research on industrial carcinogenesis. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing;

Maltoni C, Lefemine G, Cotti G, Perino G. 1988. Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on trichloroethylene administered by inhalation to Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss and B6C3F1 mice. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences 534: 316−343.

Mandel JH, Kelsh MA, Mink PJ, Alexander DD, Kalmes RM, Weingart M, Yost L, Goodman M. 2006. Occupational trichloroethylene exposure and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a meta-analysis and review. Occup Environ Med 2006 63:597−607.

Maronpot RR, Fox T,, Malarkey DE, Goldsworthy TL. 1995. Mutations in the ras proto-oncogene clues to etiology and molecular pathogenesis of mouse liver tumors. Toxicology 101: 125−156.

Marrazzini, A., Betti, C., Bernacchi, F., Barrai, I. & Barale, R. (1994) Micronucleus test and metaphase analyses in mice exposed to known and suspected spindle poisons. Mutagenesis, 9, 505−515

Marsman, DS; Cattley, RC; Conway, JG; et al. (1988) Relationship of hepatic peroxisome proliferation and replicative DNA synthesis to the hepatocarcinogenicity of the peroxisome proliferators di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and [4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylidino)-2-pyrimidinylthio]acetic acid (Wy-14,643) in rats. Cancer Res 48:6739−6744.

Mather, GG; Exon, JH; Koller, LD. (1990) Subchronic 90 day toxicity of dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid in rats. Toxicology 64:71−80.

Melchiorri C, Chieco P, Zedda AI, Coni P, Ledda-Columbano GM, Columbano A. 1993. Ploidy and nuclearity of rat hepatocytes after compensatory regeneration or mitogen-induced liver growth. Carcinogenesis 14(9): 1825−1830.

Melnick, RL; Jameson, CW; Goehl, TJ; et al. (1987) Application of microencapsulation for toxicology studies. II. Toxicity of microencapsulated trichloroethylene in Fischer 344 rats. Fundam Appl Toxicol 8:432−442.

Merrick BA, Robinson M, Condi LW. 1989. Differing hepatotoxicity and lethality after subacute trichloroethylene exposure in aqueous or corn oil gavage vehicles in B6C3F1 mice. Journal of Applied Toxicology. 9(1):15−21.

Michel C, Desdouets C, Slaoui M, Isaacs KR, Roberts RA, Boitier E. 2007. Diethylnitrosamine initiation does not alter clofibric acid-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in the rat. Toxicological Sciences. 99(1): 58−69.

Mikol YB, Hoover KL, Creasia D, Poirier LA. 1983. Hepatocarcinogenesis in rats fed methyl-deficient, amino acid-defined diets. Carcinogenesis. 4(12):1619−29.

Miller RT, Shah RS, Cattley RC, Popp JA. 1996. The peroxisome proliferator WY-14,643 and methylclofenapate induce hepatocellular ploidy alterations and ploidy-specific DNA synthesis in F344 rats. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 138: 317−323.

Mirsalis JC, Tyson CK, Steinmetz KL, Loh EK, Hamilton CM, Bakke JP, Spalding JW. 1989. Measurement of unscheduled DNA synthesis and S-phase synthesis in rodent hepatocytes following in vivo treatment: testing of 24 compounds. Environmental and Molecular Mutagenesis 14: 155−164.

Moore MM, Harrington-Brock K. (2000) Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites: implications for the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect. 108 Suppl 2:215−23.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 1998. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 2000. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene [erratum]. Epidemiology 11:360.

Morgan JW, Cassady RE. 2002. Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med 44:616−621.

Morimura K, Cheung C, Ward JM, Reddy JK, Gonzalez FJ. 2006. Differential susceptibility of mice humanized for peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor {alpha} to Wy-14,643 induced liver tumorigenesis. Carcinogenesis. 27:1074−1080.

Nagaya T, Ishikawa N, Hata H, Otobe T. 1993. Subclinical and reversible hepatic effects of occupational exposure to trichloroethylene Int Arch Occup Environ Health 64:561−563.

Nakajima, T; Okino, T; Okuyama, S; et al. (1988) Ethanol-induced enhancement of trichloroethylene metabolism and hepatotoxicity: difference from the effect of phenobarbital. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 94:227−237.

Nakajima, T; Kamijo, Y; Usuda, N; et al. (2000) Sex-dependent regulation of hepatic peroxisome proliferation in mice by trichloroethylene via peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha). Carcinogenesis 21:677−682.

Naugler WE, Sakurai T, Kim S, Maeda S, Kim K, Elsharkawy AM, Karin M. 2007. Gender disparity in liver cancer due to sex differences in MyD88-dependent IL-6 production. Science 317: 121−124.

Neghab M, Stacey NH. 1997. Toluene-induced elevation of serum bile acids: relationship to bile acid transport. J Toxicol and Environ Health. 52: 249−268.

Neghab M, Qu Sm, Bai CL, Caples J, Stacey NH. 1997. Raised concentration of serum bile acids following occupational exposure to halogenated solvents, 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane and trichloroethylene. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 70: 187−194.

Nelson MA, Bull RJ. 1988. Induction of strand breaks in DNA by trichloroethylene and metabolites in rat and mouse liver in vivo. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacol 94: 45−54.

Nelson MA, Lansing AJ, Sanches AM, Bull RJ. 1989. Dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid-induced DNA strand breaks are independent of peroxisome proliferation. Toxicology 58:239−248.

Nelson MA, Sanchez, Bull RJ, Sylvester SR. 1990. Increased expression of c-myc and c-H-ras in dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology 64: 47−57.

NRC (National Research Council). (2006) Assessing the human health risks of trichloroethylene: key scientific issues. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.

National Toxicology Program (NTP) Technical Report No. 273. Toxicology and Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (Cas No. 79-01-6) in four strains of rats (ACI, August, Mashal, Osborne-Mendel) (gavage studies). April 1988.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (without epichlorohydrin) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-243; NIH Publication No. 90-1779. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr243.pdf.

Nunes J, Ehrich M, Robertson J. 2001. Toxicosis associated with dual oral exposure of rats to lead and trichloroethylene. Toxicologic Pathology. 29(4): 451−457.

Okino, T; Nakajima, T; Nakano, M. (1991) Morphological and biochemical analyses of trichloroethylene hepatotoxicity: differences in ethanol- and phenobarbital-pretreated rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 108:379−389.

Palmer CN, Hsu MH, Griffin KJ, Raucy JL, Johnson EF. 1998. Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor-alpha expression in human liver. Mol Pharmacol. 53(1):14−22.

Parrish, JM; Austin, EW; Stevens, DK; et al. (1996) Haloacetate-induced oxidative damage to DNA in the liver of male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology 110:103−111.

Pereira MA, Phelps BJ. 1996. Promotion by dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosurea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. Cancer Letters 102: 133−141.

Pereira MA, Kramer PM, Conran PB, Tao L. 2001. Effect of chloroform on dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid-induced hypomethylation and expression of the c-myc gene and on their promotion of liver and kidney tumors in mice. Carcinogenesis 22(9): 1511−1519.

Pereira MA, Wang W, Kramer PM, Tao L. 2004. Prevention by methionine of dichloroacetic acid-induced liver cancer and DNA hypomethylation in mice. Toxicological Sciences 77: 243−248.

Pereira MA, Phelps BJ. 1996. Promotion by dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosurea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. Cancer Letters 102: 133−141.

Peters JM, Cattley RC, Gonzalez FJ. 1997. Role of PPAR alpha in the mechanism of action of the nongenotoxic carcinogen and peroxisome proliferator Wy-14,643. Carcinogenesis. 18:2029−33.

Pogribny IP, Tryndyak VP, Woods CG, Witt SE, Rusyn I. 2007. Epigenetic effects of the continuous exposure to peroxisome proliferator WY-14,643 in mouse liver are dependent on peroxisome proliferator activated receptor α. Mutation Research 625:62−71.

Porru S, Placidi D, Carta A, Gelati U, Ribero ML, Tagger A, Boffetta P, Donato F. 2001. Primary liver cancer and occupation in men: A case-control study in a high-incidence area in Northern Italy. Int J Cancer 94:878−883.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. 2003. Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality follow-up in hydrocarbon-exposed workers. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306−1319.

Rake JP, Visser G, Labrune P, Leonard JV, Ullrich K, Smit GP. 2002. Glycogen storage disease type I: diagnosis, management, clinical course and outcome. Results of the European Study on Glycogen Storage Disease Type I (ESGSD I). Eur J Pediatr 161(Suppl 1):S20−S34.

Rakoff-Nahoum S, Medzhitov R. 2007. Regulation of spontaneous intestinal tumorigenesis through the adaptor protein MyD88. Science 317: 124−127.

Ramdhan DH, Kamijima M, Yamada N, Ito Y, Yanagiba Y, Nakamura D, Okamura A, Ichihara G, Aoyama T, Gonzalez FJ, Nakajima T. 2008. Molecular mechanisms of trichloroethylene-induced hepatotoxicity mediated by CYP2E1. Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol 231: 300−307.

Rasmussen K, Brogren C-H, Sabroe S. 1993. Subclinical affection of liver and kidney function and solvent exposure. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 64:445−448.

Ries LAG, Melbert D, Krapcho M, Stinchcomb DG, Howlader N, Horner MJ, Mariotto A, Miller BA, Feuer EJ, Altekruse SF, Lewis DR, Clegg L, Eisner MP, Reichman M, Edwards BK (eds). SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 1975-2005, National Cancer Institute. Bethesda, MD, http://seer.cancer.gov/csr/1975_2005/, accessed June 9, 2008.

Rhee I, Bachman KE, Park BH, Jair KW, Yen RW, et al. 2002. DNMT1 and DNMT3b cooperate to silence genes in human cancer cells. Nature 416(6880):552−556.

Richmond, RE; Carter, JH; Carter, HW; et al. (1995) Immunohistochemical analysis of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in male Fischer (F344) rats. Cancer Lett 92:67−76.

Ritz B. 1999. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med 41:556−566.

Russo, A., Levis, A.G. (1992) Further evidence for the aneuploidogenic properties of chelating agents: Induction of micronuclei in mouse male germ cells by EDTA. Environ. mol. Mutag., 19, 125−131

Russo A, Stocco A, Majone F (1992) Identification of kinetochore-containing (CREST+) micronuclei in mouse bone marrow erythrocytes. Mutagenesis 7(3):195−197.

Rusyn I, Bradham CA, Cohn L, Schoonhoven R, Swenberg JA, Brenner DA, Thurman RG. 1999. Corn oil rapidly activates nuclear factor – κB in hepatic Kupffer cells by oxidant-dependent mechanisms. Carcinogenesis 20 (11): 2095−2100.

Rusyn I, Peters JM, Cunningham ML. 2006. Modes of action and species-specific effects of di-(2-ethylhexl)phthalate in the liver. Critical Reviews in Toxicology. 36:459−479.

Sanchez IM, Bull RJ. 1990. Early induction of reparative hyperplasia in the liver of B6C3F1 mice treated with dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. Toxicology 64: 33−46.

Sanders, V.M., Kauffmann, B.M., White, K.L., Jr, Douglas, K.A., Barnes, D.W., Sain, L.E., Bradshaw, T.J., Borzelleca, J.F. & Munson, A.E. (1982) Toxicology of chloral hydrate in the mouse. Environ. Health Perspect., 44, 137−146

Scharf JG, Dombrowski F, Ramadori G. 2001. The IGF axis and hepatocarcinogenesis. Mol Pathol 54:138−144.

Schultz, IR; Merdink, JL; Gonzalez-Leon, A; et al. (2002) Dichloroacetate toxicokinetics and disruption of tyrosine catabolism in B6C3F1 mice: dose-response relationships and age as a modifying factor. Toxicology 173:229−247.

Seng JE, Agrawal N, Horsley ETM, Leakey TI, Scherer EM, Xia S, Allaben WT, Leakey JEA. 2003. Toxicokinetics of chloral hydrate in ad libitum-fed, dietary controlled and calorically restricted male B6C3F1 mice following short-term exposure. Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol 193(2): 281−292.

Shah YM, Morimura K, Yang Q, Tanabe T, Takagi M, Gonzalez FJ. 2007. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α regulates a microRNA-mediated signaling cascade responsible for Hepatocellular proliferation. Molecular and cellular biology 27(12):4238−4247.

Shaib Y, El-Serag HB. 2004. The epidemiology of cholangiocarcinoma. Semin Liver Disease. 24:115−125.

Shankar K, Vaidya VS, Corton JJ, Bucci TJ, Liu J, Waalkes MP, Mehendale HM. 2003. Activation of PPAR-α in streptozotocin-induced diabetes is essential for resistance against acetaminophen toxicity. FASEB J. 17(12):1748−50

Snyder RD, Pullman J, Carter JH, Carter HW, DeAngelo AB. 1995. In vivo administration of dichloroacetic acid suppresses spontaneous apoptosis in murine hepatocytes. Cancer Research 55: 3702−3705.

Stanley LA, Blackburn DR, Devereaux S, Foley J, Lord PG, Maronpot RR, Orton TC, Anderson MW. 1994. Ras mutations in methylclofenapate-induced B6C3F1 and C57BL/10J mouse liver tumors. Carcinogenesis 15(6): 1125−1131.

Stauber AJ, Bull RJ. 1997. Differences in phenotype and cell replicative behavior of hepatic tumors induced by dichloroacetate (DCA) and trichloroacetate (TCA). Toxicology and Applied pharmacology 144: 235−246.

Stauber AJ, Bull RJ, Thrall BD. 1998. Dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate promote clonal expansion of anchorage-independent hepatocytes in vivo and in vitro. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 150: 287−294.

Stemhagen A, Slade J, Altman R, Bill J. 1983. Occupational risk factors and liver cancer. Amer J Epidemiol 117:443−454.

Stephenson RP. 1956. A modification of receptor theory. Br. J. Pharmacol. 11:379−93

Styles JA, Kelly M, Pritchard NR, Elcombe CR. 1988. A species comparison of acute hyperplasia induced by peroxisome proliferatory methylcofenapate: involvement of the binucleated hepatocyte. Carcinogenesis 9: 1647−1655.

Styles JA, Wyatt I, Coutts C. 1991. Trichloroacetic acid: studies on uptake and effects on hepatic DNA and liver growth in mouse. Carcinogenesis. 12 (9): 1715−1719.

Takashima K, Ito Y, Gonzalez FJ, Nakajima T. 2008. Different mechanisms of DEHP-induced hepatocellular adenoma tumorigenesis in wild-type and PPAR alpha-null mice. J Occup Health. 2008 Mar;50(2):169−80.

Tanguay, RM; Jorquera, R; Poudrier, J; et al. (1996) Tyrosine and its catabolites: from disease to cancer. Acta Biochim Pol 43:209−216.

Tao L, Yan S, Xie M, Kramer PM, Pereira MA. 2000. Effect of trichloroethylene and its metabolites, dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid, on the methylation and expression of c-Jun and c-Myc protooncogenes in mouse liver: prevention by methionine. Toxicological Sciences 54: 399−407.

Tao L, Li Y, Kramer PM, Wang W, Pereira MA. 2004. Hypomethylation of DNA and the insulin-like growth factor-II gene in dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid-promoted mouse liver tumors. Toxicology 196: 127−136.

Thiele DL, Eigenbrodt EH, Ware AJ. 1982. Cirrhosis after reported trichloroethylene and 1, 1, 1-trichlorethane exposure. Gastroenterol 83:926−929.

Toraason M, Clark J, Dankovic D, Mathias P, Skaggs S, Walker C, Werren D. 1999. Oxidative stress and DNA damage in Fischer rats following acute exposure to trichloroethylene or perchloroethylene. Toxicology 138: 43−53.

Tryndyak VP, Muskhelishvili L, Kovalchuk O, Rodriguez-Juarez R, Montgomery B, Churchwell MI, Ross SA, Beland FA, Pogribny IP. 2006. Effect of long-term tamoxifen exposure on genotoxic and epigenetic changes in rat liver; implications for tamoxifen-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. Carcinogenesis 27(8) 1713−1720.

Tucker AN, Sanders VM, Barnes DW, Bradshaw TJ, White KL, Sain LE, Borzelleca JF, Munson AE. 1982. Toxicology of trichloroethylene in the mouse. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 62: 351−357.

Tugwood JD, Aldridge TC, Lambe KG, Macdonald N, Woodyatt NJ. 1996. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors: structures and function. Ann N Y Acad Sci 804: 252−265.

Tzeng, HF; Blackburn, AC; Board, PG; et al. (2000) Polymorphism- and species-dependent inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetate. Chem Res Toxicol 13:231−236.

US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2008. Integrated Risk Information System. 1, 1, 2-Trichloro-1, 2, 2-trifluoroethane. Accessed June 2, 2008. http://www.epa.gov/IRIS/subst/0123.htm.

Van Duuren BL, Goldschmidt BM, Loewengart G, Smith AC, Meichionne S, Seidman I, Roth D. 1979. Carcinogenicity of halogenated olefinic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in mice. JNCI 63(6): 1433−1439.

Vartiainen T, Pukkala E, Rienoja T, Strandman T, Kaksonen K. 1993. Population exposure to tri- and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: two cases of drinking water pollution. Chemosphere 27:1171−1181.

Vickers AEM, Lucier GW. 1996. Estrogen receptor levels and occupancy in hepatic sinusoidal endothelial and Kupffer cells are enhanced by initiation with diethylnitroamine and promotion with 17 α-ethinylestradiol in rats. Carcinogenesis 17(6): 1235−1242.

Voss C, Zerban H, Bannasch P, Berger MR. 2005. Lifelong exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalated induced tumors in liver and testes of Sprague-Dawley rats. Toxicology 2006: 359−371.

Voss KA, Riley R, Dunn C, Corton JC. 2006. The role of tumor necrosis factor alpha and the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha in modulating the effects of fumonisin in mouse liver. Toxicology. 222:165−74.

Wainfan E, Poirier LA. 1992. Methyl groups in carcinogenesis: effects on DNA methylation and gene expression. Cancer Res.;52(7 Suppl):2071s−2077s.

Walgren, JE; Kurtz, DT; McMillan, JM. (2000a) Expression of PPAR(alpha) in human hepatocytes and activation by trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate. Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol 108:116−132.

Walgren, JE; Kurtz, DT; McMillan, JM. (2000b) The effect of the trichloroethylene metabolites trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate on peroxisome proliferation and DNA synthesis in cultured human hepatocytes. Cell Biol Toxicol 16:257−273.

Wang G, Stacey NH. 1990. Elevation of individual serum bile acids on exposure to trichloroethylene or α- naphthylisothioncyanate. Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol 105: 209−215.

Ward JM, Peters JM, Perella CM, Gonzalez FJ. 1998. Receptor and nonreceptor-mediated organ-specific toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha-null mice. Toxicol Pathol. 26(2):240−6.

Wartenberg D, Reyner D, Scott CS. 2000. Trichloroethylene and Cancer: Epidemiologic Evidence. Environ Health Perspect 108(suppl 2): 161−176.

Watanabe, S; Fukui, T. (2000) Suppressive effect of curcumin on trichloroethylene-induced oxidative stress. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo) 46:230−234.

Weiderpass E, Vainion H, Kauppinen T, Vasama-Neuvonen K, Partanen T, Pukkala E. 2003. Occupational exposure and gastrointestinal cancers among Finnish women. J Occup Environ Med 45:305−315.

Welzel TM, McGlynn KA, Hsing AW, O'Brien TR, Pfeiffer RM. 2006. Impact of classification of Hilar Cholangiocarcinomas (Klatskin Tumros) on the incidence of intra- and extrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma in the United States. J Natl Cancer Inst 98:873−875.

Werner H, Le Roith D. 2000. New concepts in regulation and function of the insulin-like growth factors: implications for understanding normal growth and neoplasia. Cell Mol Life Sci 57:932−942.

Wideroff L, Gridley G, Mellemkjaer L, Chow WH, Linet M, Keehn S, et al. 1997. Cancer incidence in a population-based cohort of patients hospitalized with diabetes mellitus in Denmark. J Natl Cancer Inst 89:1360−1365.

Woods CG, Burns AM, Bradford BU, Ross PK, Kosyk O, Swenburg JA, Cunningham ML, Rusyn I. 2007. Wy-14,643-induced cell proliferation and oxidative stress in mouse liver are independent of NADPH oxidase. Toxicological Sciences 98(2): 366−374.

Woolhiser MR, Krieger SM, Thomas J, Hotchkiss JA. 2006. Report from the Dow Chemical Company to ATSDR and EPA, Study ID # 031020.Trichloroethylene (TCE): immunotoxicity potential in CD rats following a 4-week vapor inhalation exposure

Xu X, Yang R, Wu N, Zhong P, Ke Y, Zhou L, Yuan J, Li G, Huang H, Wu B. 2009. Severe hypersensitivity dermatitis and liver dysfunction induced by occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Ind Health 47:107−112.

Yang Q, Ito S, Gonzalez FJ. 2007. Hepatocyte-restricted constitutive activation of PPAR alpha induces hepatoproliferation but not hepatocarcinogenesis. Carcinogenesis. 28(6): 1171−1177.

Yeh MM, Larson AM, Campbell JS, Fausto N, Rulyak SJ, Swanson PE. 2007. The expression of transforming growth factor –α in cirrhosis, dysplastic nodules, and hepatocellular carcinoma; an immunohistochemical study in 70 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 31(5): 681−689.

Zeppa P, Benincasa G, Troncone G, Lucariello A, Zabatta A, Cochand-Priollet B, Fulciniti F, Vetrani A, De Rosa G, Palombini L. 1998. Retrospective evaluation of DNA ploidy of hepatocarcinoma on cytological samples. Diagnostic Cytopathology 19(5): 323−329.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. 2005. Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

Zhou, YC; Waxman, DJ. (1998) Activation of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors by chlorinated hydrocarbons and endogenous steroids. Environ Health Perspect 106(Suppl 4):983−988.

4.5 Immunotoxicity and Cancers of the Immune System

Chemical exposures may result in a variety of adverse immune-related effects, including immunosuppression (decreased host resistance), autoimmunity, and allergy-hypersensitivity, and may result in specific diseases such as infections, systemic or organ-specific autoimmune diseases, or asthma. Measures of immune function (e.g., T-cell counts, immunoglobulin (Ig) E levels, specific autoantibodies, cytokine levels) may provide evidence of altered an immune response that precedes the development of clinically expressed diseases. The first section of this chapter discusses effects relating to immunotoxicity, including risk of autoimmune diseases, allergy and hypersensitivity, measures of altered immune response, and lymphoid cancers. Studies pertaining to effects in humans are presented first, followed by a section discussing relevant studies in animals. The second section of this chapter discusses evidence pertaining to trichloroethylene in relation to lymphoid tissue cancers, including childhood leukemia.

4.5.1 Human Studies

4.5.1.1 *Noncancer Immune-Related Effects*

4.5.1.1.1 *Immunosuppression, Asthma, and Allergies*

In 1982, Lagakos et al. conducted a telephone survey of residents of Woburn, Massachusetts, collecting information on residential history and history of 14 types of medically diagnosed conditions (Lagakos, 1986). The survey included 4,978 children born since 1960 who lived in Woburn before age 19. Completed surveys were obtained from approximately 57% of the town residences with listed phone numbers. Two of the wells providing the town's water supply from 1964 to 1979 had been found to be contaminated with a number of solvents, including tetrachloroethylene (21 ppb) and trichloroethylene (267 ppb) [as cited in (Lagakos, 1986)]. Lagakos et al. used information from a study by the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Quality and Engineering to estimate the contribution of water from the two contaminated wells to the residence of each participant, based on zones within the town receiving different mixtures of water from various wells, for the period in which the contaminated wells were operating. This exposure information was used to estimate a cumulative exposure based on each child's length of residence in Woburn. A higher cumulative exposure measure was associated with conditions indicative of immunosuppression (e.g., bacterial or viral infections) or hypersensitivity (e.g., asthma). In contrast, a recent study using the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) data collected from

1999−2000 in a representative sample of the U.S. population (n = 550) did not find an association between a TCE exposure and self-report of a history of physician-diagnosed asthma (OR 0.94, 95% CI 0.77, 1.14) (Arif and Shah, 2007). TCE exposure, as well as exposure to 9 other volatile organic compounds, was determined through a passive monitor covering a period of 48−72 hours. No clear trend was seen with self-reported wheeze episodes (OR 1.29, 95% CI (0.98, 1.68) for 1−2 episodes; OR 0.21, 95% CI 0.04, 10.05) for 3 or more episodes in the past 12 months).

Allergy and hypersensitivity, as assessed with measures of immune system parameters or immune function tests (e.g., atopy) in humans, have not been extensively studied with respect to the effects of trichloroethylene (**Table 4.5-1)**. Lehmann et al. reported data pertaining to IgE levels and response to specific antigens in relation to indoor levels of volatile organic compounds among children (age 36 months) selected from a birth cohort study in Leipzig, Germany (Lehmann et al., 2001). Enrollment into the birth cohort occurred between 1995 and 1996. The children in this allergy study represent a higher-risk group for development of allergic disease, with eligibility criteria that were based on low birth weight (between 1,500 and 2,500 g), or cord blood IgE greater than 0.9 kU/L with double positive family history of atopy. These eligibility criteria were met by 429 children; 200 of these children participated in the allergy study described below, but complete data (IgE and volatile organic compound measurements) were available for only 121 of the study participants. Lehmann et al. measured 26 volatile organic compounds via passive indoor sampling in the child's bedroom for a period of 4 weeks around the age of 36 months. The median exposure of trichloroethylene was 0.42 μg/m^3 (0.17 μg/m^3 and 0.87 μg/m^3 for the 25th and 75th percentiles, respectively). Blood samples were taken at the 36-month-study examination and were used to measure the total IgE and specific IgE antibodies directed to egg white, milk, indoor allergens (house dust mites, cat, molds), and outdoor allergens (timothy-perennial grass, birch- tree). There was no association between trichloroethylene exposure and any of the allergens tested in this study, although some of the other volatile organic compounds (e.g., toluene, 4-ethyltoluene) were associated with elevated total IgE levels and with sensitization to milk or eggs.

4.5.1.1.2 *Generalized hypersensitivity skin diseases, with or without hepatitis*

Occupational exposure to trichloroethylene has been associated with a severe, generalized skin disorder that is distinct from contact dermatitis in the clinical presentation of the skin disease (which often involves mucosal lesions), and in the accompanying systemic effects that can include lymphadenopathy, hepatitis, and other organ involvement. Kamijima et al. recently reviewed case reports describing 260 patients with trichloroethylene-related generalized skin disorders (Kamijima et al., 2007). Six of the patients were from the United States or

Europe, with the remainder occurring in China, Singapore, Philippines, and other Asian countries. One study in Guangdong province, in southeastern China, included more than 100 of these cases in a single year (Huang et al., 2002). Kamijima et al. categorized the case descriptions as indicative of hypersensitivity syndrome (n = 124) or a variation of erythema multiforme, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, and toxic epiderma necrolysis (n = 115), with 21 other cases unclassified in either category. The fatality rate, approximately 10%, was similar in the two groups, but the prevalence of fever and lymphadenopathy was higher in the hypersensitivity syndrome patients. Hepatitis was seen in 92%−94% of the multiforme, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, and toxic epiderma necrolysis patients, but the estimates within the hypersensitivity syndrome group were more variable (46%−94%) (Kamijima et al., 2007).

Some of the case reports reviewed by Kamijima et al. provided information on the total number of exposed workers, working conditions, and measures of exposure levels. From the available data, generalized skin disease within a worksite occurred in 0.25% to 13% of workers in the same location, doing the same type of work (Kamijima et al., 2007). The measured concentration of trichloroethylene ranged from < 50 mg/m^3 to more than 4,000 mg/m^3, and exposure scenarios included inhalation only and inhalation with dermal exposures. Disease manifestation generally occurred within 2−5 weeks of initial exposure, with some intervals up to 3 months. Most of the reports were published since 1995, and the geographical distribution of cases reflects the newly industrializing areas within Asia.

Kamijima and colleagues recently conducted an analysis of urinary measures of trichloroethylene metabolites (trichloroacetic acid and trichloroethanol) in 25 workers hospitalized for hypersensitivity skin disease in 2002 (Kamijima et al., 2008). Samples taken within 15 days of the last exposure to trichloroethylene exposure were available for 19 of the 25 patients, with a mean time of 8.4 days. Samples from the other patients were not used in the analysis because the half life of urinary trichloroacetic acid is 50−100 hours. In addition, 3−6 healthy workers doing the same type of work in the factories of the affected worker, and 2 control workers in other factories not exposed to trichloroethylene were recruited in 2002−2003 for a study of breathing zone concentration of volatile organochlorines and urinary measures of trichloroethylene metabolites. Worksite measures of trichloroethylene concentration were also obtained. Adjusting for time between exposure and sample collection, mean urinary concentration at the time of last exposure among the 19 patients was 206 mg/mL for trichloroacetic acid. Estimates for trichloroethanol were not presented because of the shorter half-life for this compound. Urinary trichloroacetic acid levels in the healthy exposed workers varied among the 4 factories, with means (± SD) of 41.6 (± 18.0), 131 (± 90.2), 180 (± 92), and 395 (± 684). The lower values were found in a factory in which the degreasing machine had been partitioned from the workers after the illnesses had occurred. Trichloroethylene

concentrations (personal time weighed averages) at the factories of the affected workers ranged from 164−2,330 mg/m^3 (30−431 ppm). At the two factories with no affected workers in the past 3 years, the mean personal time weighted average trichloroethylene concentrations were 44.9 mg/m^3 (14 ppm) and 1,803 mg/m^3 (334) ppm). There was no commonality of additives or impurities detected among the affected factories that could explain the occurrence of the hypersensitivity disorder.

To examine genetic influences on disease risk, Dai et al. conducted a case-control study of 111 patients with trichloroethylene-related severe generalized dermatitis and 152 trichloroethylene-exposed workers who did not develop this disease (Dai et al., 2004). Patients were recruited from May 1999 to November 2003 in Guangdong Province, and were employed in approximately 80 electronic and metal-plating manufacturing plants. Initial symptoms occurred within 3 months of exposure. The comparison group was drawn from the same plants as the cases, and had worked for more than 3 months without development of skin or other symptoms. Mean age in both groups was approximately 23 years. A blood sample was obtained from study participants for genotyping of tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α, TNF-β, and interleukin (IL)-4 genotypes. The genes were selected based on the role of TNF and of interleukin-4 in hypersensitivity and inflammatory responses. The specific analyses included two polymorphisms in the promoter region of TNF-α (G → A substitution at position -308) designated as TNFAII, with wildtype designated TNFAI; and a G → A substitution at position -238), a polymorphism at the first intron on TNF-β, and a polymorphism in the promoter region of IL-4 (C → T substitution at -590). There was no difference in the frequency of the TNF-α^{-238}, TNF-β, or IL-4 polymorphisms between cases and controls, but the wildtype TNF-α^{-308} genotype was somewhat more common among cases (TNF A I/I genotype 94% in cases and 86% in controls).

Kamijima et al. note the similarities, particular with respect to specific skin manifestations, of the case presentations of trichloroethylene-related generalized skin diseases to conditions that have been linked to specific medications (e.g., carbamezepine, allupurinol, antibacterial sulfonamides), possibly in conjunction with reactivation of specific latent herpes viruses (Kamijima et al., 2007). A previous review by these investigators discusses insights with respect to drug metabolism that may be useful in developing hypotheses regarding susceptibility to trichloroethylene-related generalized skin disorders (Nakajima et al., 2003). Based on consideration of metabolic pathways and intermediaries, variability in CYP2E1, UDP-glucoronyltransferase, glutathione-S transferase, and N-acetyl transferase (NAT) activities could be hypothesized to affect the toxicity of trichloroethylene. NAT2 is most highly expressed in liver, and the "slow" acetylation phenotype (which arises from a specific mutation) has been associated with adverse effects of medications, including drug-induced lupus (Lemke and

McQueen, 1995) and hypersensitivity reactions (Spielberg, 1996). There are limited data pertaining to genetic or other sources of variability in these enzymes on risk of trichloroethylene-related generalized skin diseases, however. In a study in Guangdong province, CYP1A1, GSTM1, GSTP1, GSTT1, and NAT2 genotypes in 43 cases of trichloroethylene-related generalized skin disease were compared to 43 healthy trichloroethylene-exposed workers (Huang et al., 2002). The authors reported that the NAT2 slow acetylation genotype was associated with disease, but the data pertaining to this finding was not presented.

4.5.1.1.3 *Cytokine profiles*

Cytokines are produced by many of the immune regulatory cells (e.g., macrophages, dendritic cells), and have many different effects on the immune system. The Th1 cytokines, are characterized as "pro-inflammatory" cytokines, and include TNF-α and interferon (IFN)-γ). Although this is a necessary and important part of the innate immune response to foreign antigens, an aberrant pro-inflammatory response may result in a chronic inflammatory condition and contribute to development of scarring or fibrotic tissue, as well as to autoimmune diseases. Th2 cytokines are important regulators of humoral (antibody-related) immunity. IL-4 stimulates production of IgE and thus influences IgE-mediated effects such as allergy, atopy, and asthma. Th2 cytokines can also act as "brakes" on the inflammatory response, so the balance between different types of cytokine production is also important with respect to risk of conditions resulting from chronic inflammation. Several studies have examined cytokine profiles in relation to occupational or environmental TCE exposure (**Table 4.5-2).**

The 2001 Lehmann et al. study of 36 month old children (described above) also included a blood sample taken at the 3-year study visit, which was used to determine the percentages of specific cytokine producing T cells in relation to the indoor volatile organic compounds exposures measured at birth. There was no association between trichloroethylene exposure and either IL-4 CD3+ or IFN-γ CD8+ T cells (Lehmann et al., 2001).

Another study by Lehmann et al. examined the relationship between indoor exposures to volatile organic compounds and T-cell subpopulations measured in cord blood of newborns (Lehmann et al., 2002). The study authors randomly selected 85 newborns (43 boys and 42 girls) from a larger cohort study of 997 healthy, full-term babies, recruited between 1997 and 1999 in Germany. Exclusion criteria included a history in the mother of an autoimmune disease or infectious disease during the pregnancy. Twenty-eight volatile organic compounds were measured via passive indoor sampling in the child's bedroom for a period of 4 weeks after the birth (a period which is likely to reflect the exposures during the prenatal period close to the time of delivery). The levels were generally similar or slightly higher than the levels seen in the previous study using samples from the bedrooms of the 36-month-old children. The highest

levels of exposure were seen for limonene (median 24.3 μg/m3), α-pinene (median 19.3 μg/m3) and toluene (median 18.3 μg/m3), and the median exposure of trichloroethylene was 0.6 μg/m3 (0.2 μg/m3 and 1.0 μg/m3 for the 25th and 75 percentiles, respectively). Flow cytometry was used to measure the presence of CD3 T-cells obtained from the cord blood labeled with antibodies against IFN-γ, tumor necrosis factor-α, IL-2 and IL-4. There was some evidence of a decreased level of IL-2 with higher trichloroethylene exposure in the univariate analysis, with median percentage of IL-2 cells of 46.1% and 33.0% in the groups that were below the 75th percentile and above the 75th percentile of trichloroethylene exposure, respectively. In analyses adjusting for family history of atopy, gender and smoking history of the mother during pregnancy, there was little evidence of an association with either IL-2 or IFN-γ, but there was a trend of increasing trichloroethylene levels associated with decreased IL-4 and increased IFN-γ.

Iavicoli et al. examined cytokine levels in 35 trichloroethylene-exposed workers (Group A) from a printing area of a factory in Italy. Their work involved use of trichloroethylene in degreasing (Iavicoli et al., 2005). Two comparison groups were included. Group B consisted of 30 other factory workers who were not involved in degreasing activities and did not work near this location, and Group C consisted of 40 office workers at the factory. All study participants were male and had worked at their present position for at least 3 years, and all were considered healthy. Personal breathing zone air samples from 4 workers in Group A and 4 workers in Group B were obtained in three consecutive shifts (24 total samples) to determine air concentration of trichloroethylene. A urine sample was obtained from each Group A and Group B worker (end of shift at end of work week) for determination of trichloroacetic acid concentrations (corrected for creatinine), and blood samples were collected for assessment of IL-2, IL-4, and IFN-γ concentrations in serum using enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays. Among exposed workers, the mean trichloroethylene concentration was approximately 35 mg/m^3 (30.75 ± sd 9.9, 37.75 ± 23.0, and 36.5 ± 8.2 mg/m^3 in the morning, evening, and night shifts, respectively). The urinary trichloroacetic acid concentrations were much higher in exposed workers compared with nonexposed workers (mean ± sd, Group A 13.3 ± 5.9 mg/g creatinine; Group B 0.02 ± 0.02 mg/g creatinine). There was no difference in cytokine levels between the two control groups, but the exposed workers differed significantly (all p-values < 0.01 using Dunnett's test for multiple comparisons) from each of the two comparison groups. The observed differences were a decrease in IL-4 levels (mean 3.9, 8.1, and 8.1 pg/mL for groups A, B, and C, respectively), and an increase in IL-2 levels (mean 798, 706, and 730 pg/mL for groups A, B, and C, respectively) and in IFN-γ levels (mean 37.1, 22.9, and 22.8 pg/mL for groups A, B, and C, respectively).

The available data from these studies (Lehmann et al., 2001, 2002; Iavicoli et al., 2005) provide some evidence of an association between increased trichloroethylene exposure

modulation of immune response involving an increase in pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-2, IFN-γ) and a decrease in Th2 (allergy-related) cytokines (e.g., IL-4). These observations add support to the influence of trichloroethylene in immune-related conditions affected by chronic inflammation.

Table 4.5-1. Studies of immune parameters (IgE antibodies and cytokines) and trichloroethylene in humans

Parameter, Source of Data	Results	Reference, Location, Diagnosis Period, Sample Size, Age
IgE antibodies blood sample, indoor air sampling of 28 volatile organic chemicals in child's bedroom	Trichloroethylene exposure not associated with sensitization to indoor or outdoor allergens	Lehmann et al., 2001 Germany 1997−1999. *n* = 121 36-month old children
Cytokine secreting CD3+ T cell populations cord blood, indoor air sampling of 28 volatile organic chemicals in child's bedroom 4 weeks after birth	In CD3+ cord blood cells, some evidence of association between increasing trichloroethylene levels and decreased IL-4 > 75th percentile OR 0.6 (95% CI 0.2, 2.1), < 25th percentile OR 4.4 (95% CI 1.1, 17.8) increased IFN-γ > 75th percentile OR 3.6 (95% CI 0.9, 14.9) < 25th percentile OR 0.7 (95% CI 0.2, 2.2) Similar trends not seen with tumor necrosis factor-α or IL-2	Lehmann et al., 2002 Germany. 1995−1996. *n* = 85 newborns
Cytokine secreting CD3+ and CD8+ T cell populations blood sample, indoor air sampling of 28 volatile organic chemicals in child's bedroom	Trichloroethylene exposure not associated with percentages of IL-4 CD3+ or IFN-γ CD8+ T cells	Lehmann et al., 2001 Germany. 1995−1999. *n* = 200 36-month old children.
Cytokine concentration - serum urine sample (trichloroacetic acid concentration), blood sample, questionnaire (smoking history, age, residence), workplace TCE	Non-exposed workers similar to office controls for all cytokine measures. Compared to non-exposed workers, the trichloroethylene exposed workers had: decreased IL-4 (mean 3.9 versus 8.1 pg/mL)	Iavicoli et al., 2005 Italy. *n* = 35 printers using TCE, 30 non-exposed workers (in same factory, did not use or were not near TCE), 40 office worker controls.

Table 4.5-1. Studies of immune parameters (IgE antibodies and cytokines) and trichloroethylene in humans

Parameter, Source of Data	Results	Reference, Location, Diagnosis Period, Sample Size, Age
measures (personal samples, 4 exposed and 4 non-exposed workers)	increased IL-2 (mean 798 versus 706 pg/mL) increased IFN-γ (mean 37.1 versus 22.9 pg/mL)	All men. Mean age ~33 years.

4.5.1.1.4 *Autoimmune disease*

4.5.1.1.4.1 Disease Clusters and Geographic-Based Studies

Reported clusters of diseases have stimulated interest in environmental influences on systemic autoimmune diseases. These descriptions include investigations into reported clusters of systemic lupus erythematosus (Balluz et al., 2001; Dahlgren et al., 2007) and Wegener granulomatosis (Albert et al., 2005). Wegener granulomatosis, an autoimmune disease involving small vessel vasculitis, usually with lung or kidney involvement, is a very rare condition, with an incidence rate of 3−14 per million per year (Mahr et al., 2006). Trichloroethylene was one of several ground water contaminants identified in a recent study investigating a cluster of 7 cases of Wegener granulomatosis around Dublin, Pennsylvania. Because of the multiple contaminants, it is difficult to attribute the apparent disease cluster to any one exposure.

In addition to the study of asthma and infectious disease history among residents of Woburn, Massachusetts (Lagakos, 1986) (see section 4.5.1.1.1), Byers et al. provide data pertaining to immune function from 23 family members of leukemia patients in Woburn, Massachusetts (Byers et al., 1988). Serum samples were collected in May and June of 1984 and in November of 1985 (several years after 1979, when the contaminated wells had been closed). Total lymphocyte counts and lymphocyte subpopulations (CD3, CD4, and CD8) and the CD4/CD8 ratio were determined in these samples, and in samples from a combined control group of 30 laboratory workers and 40 residents of Boston selected through a randomized probability area sampling process. The study authors also assessed the presence of antinuclear antibodies (ANA) or other autoantibodies (antismooth muscle, antiovarian, antithyroglobulin, and antimicrosomal antibodies) in the family member samples and compared the results with laboratory reference values. The age distribution of the control group, and stratified analyses by age, are not provided. The lymphocyte subpopulations were higher and the CD4/CD8 ratio was lower in the Woburn family members compared to the controls in both of the samples taken in 1984. In the 1985 samples, however, the subpopulation levels had decreased and the CD4/CD8 ratio had increased; the values were no longer statistically different from the controls. None of the family member serum samples had antithyroglobulin or antimicrosomal antibodies, but 10 family member serum samples (43%) had ANA (compared to < 5% expected based on the reference value). Because the initial blood sample was taken in 1984, it is not possible to determine the patterns at a time nearer to the time of the exposure. The coexposures that occurred also make it difficult to infer the exact role of trichloroethylene in any alterations of the immunologic parameters.

Kilburn and Warshaw reported data from a study of contamination by metal-cleaning solvents (primarily trichloroethylene) and heavy metals (e.g., chromium) of the aquifer of the Santa Cruz River in Tucson, Arizona (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1992). Exposure concentrations above 5 ppb (6−500 ppb) had been documented in some of the wells in this area. A study of neurological effects was undertaken between 1986 and 1989 (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993), and two of the groups within this larger study were also included in a study of symptoms relating to systemic lupus erythematosus. Residents of Tucson (n = 362) were compared to residents of southwest Arizona (n = 158) recruited through a Catholic parish. The Tucson residents were selected from the neighborhoods with documented water contamination (>5ppb trichloroethylene for at least one year between 1957 and 1981). Details of the recruitment strategy are not clearly described, but the process included recruitment of patients with lupus or other rheumatic diseases (Kilburn and Warsaw 1993, 1992). The prevalence of some self-reported symptoms (malar rash, arthritis/arthalgias, Raynaud syndrome, skin lesions, and seizure or convulsion was significantly higher in Tucson, but there was little difference between the groups in the prevalence of oral ulcers, anemia, low white blood count or low platelet count, pleurisy, alopecia, or proteinuria. The total number of symptoms reported was higher in Tucson than in the other southwest Arizona residents (14.3% versus 6.4% reported four or more symptoms, respectively). Low-titer (1:80) ANA were seen in 10.6% and 4.7% of the Tucson and other Arizona residents, respectively ($p = 0.013$). However, since part of the Tucson study group was specifically recruited based on the presence of rheumatic diseases, it is difficult to interpret these results.

4.5.1.1.4.2 Case-Control Studies

Interest in the role of organic solvents, including trichloroethylene, in autoimmune diseases was spurred by the observation of a scleroderma-like disease characterized by skin thickening, Raynaud's phenomenon, and acroosteolysis and pulmonary involvement in workers exposed to vinyl chloride (Gama and Meira, 1978). A case report in 1987 described the occurrence of a severe and rapidly progressive case of systemic sclerosis in a 47 year old woman who had cleaned x-ray tubes in a tank of trichloroethylene for approximately 2.5 hours (Lockey et al., 1987).

One of the major impediments to autoimmune disease research is the lack of disease registries, which make it difficult to identify incident cases of specific diseases (NIAMS, 2007). There are no cohort studies of the incidence of autoimmune diseases in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Most of the epidemiologic studies of solvents and autoimmune disease rely on general measures of occupational exposures to solvents, organic solvents, or chlorinated solvents exposures. A two- to three-fold increased risk of systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) (Aryal et al.,

2001; Garabrant et al., 2003; Maitre et al., 2004), rheumatoid arthritis (Lundberg et al., 1994; Sverdrup et al., 2005), undifferentiated connective tissue disease (Lacey et al., 1999), and antineutrophil-cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA)-related vasculitis (Beaudreuil et al., 2005; Lane et al., 2003) has generally been seen in these studies, but there was little evidence of an association between solvent exposure and systemic lupus erythematosus in two recent case-control studies (Cooper et al., 2004; Finckh et al., 2006).

Two case-control studies of scleroderma (Bovenzi et al., 2004; Maitre et al., 2004) and two of rheumatoid arthritis (Olsson et al., 2004, 2000) provide data concerning solvent exposure that occurred among metal workers or in jobs that involved cleaning metal (i.e., types of jobs which were likely to use trichloroethylene as a solvent). There was a two-fold increased risk among male workers in the two studies of rheumatoid arthritis from Sweden (Olsson et al., 2004, 2000). The results from the smaller studies of scleroderma were more variable, with no exposed cases seen in one study with 93 cases and 206 controls (Maitre et al., 2004), and an odds ratio of 5.2 (95% CI 0.7, 37) seen in a study with 56 cases and 171 controls (Bovenzi et al., 2004).

Five other case-control studies provide data specifically about trichloroethylene exposure, based on industrial hygienist review of job history data (**Table 4.5-1)**. Three of these studies are of scleroderma (Diot et al., 2002; Garabrant et al., 2003; Nietert et al., 1998), one is of undifferentiated connective tissue disease (Lacey et al., 1999), and one is of small vessel vasculitidies involving antineurophil-cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA) (Beaudreuil et al., 2005). These studies included some kind of expert review of job histories, but only two studies included a quantification of exposure (e.g., a cumulative exposure metric, or a "high" exposure group) (Diot et al., 2002; Nietert et al., 1998). Most of the studies present data stratified by sex, and as expected, the prevalence of exposure (either based on type of job or on industrial hygienist assessment) is considerably lower in women compared with men. In men the studies generally reported odds ratios between 2.0 and 8.0, and in women, the odds ratios were between 1.0 and 2.0. The incidence rate of scleroderma in the general population is approximately 5−10 times higher in women compared with men, which may make it easier to detect large relative risks in men.

The EPA conducted a meta-analysis of the three scleroderma studies with specific measures of trichloroethylene (Diot et al., 2002; Garabrant et al., 2003; Nietert et al., 1998), examining separate estimates for males and for females. The resulting combined estimate for "any" exposure, using a random effects model to include the possibility of non-random error between studies (DerSimonian and Laird, 1986), was OR = 2.5 (95% CI 1.1, 5.4) for men and OR = 1.2 (95% CI 0.58, 2.6) in women. (Because the "any" exposure variable was not included in the published report, Dr. Paul Nietert provided the EPA with a new analysis with these results, e-mail communication from Paul Nietert to Glinda Cooper, November 28, 2007.)

Specific genes may influence the risk of developing autoimmune diseases, and genes involving immune response (e.g., cytokines, major histocompatibility complex, B and T cell activation) have been the focus of research pertaining to the etiology of specific diseases. The metabolism of specific chemical exposures may also be involved(Cooper et al., 1999). Povey et al. (2001) examined polymorphisms of two cytochrome P450 genes, CYP2E1 and CYP2C19, in relation to solvent exposure and risk of developing scleroderma. These specific genes were examined because of their hypothesized role in metabolism of many solvents, including trichloroethylene. Seven scleroderma patients who reported a history of solvent exposure were compared to 71 scleroderma patients with no history of solvent exposure and to 106 population-based controls. The CYP2E1*3 allele and the CYP2E1*4 allele were more common in the 7 solvent-exposed patients (each seen in 2 of the 7 patients; 29%) than in either of the comparison groups (approximately 5% for CYP2E1*3 and 14% for CYP2E1*4). The authors present these results as observations that require a larger study for corroboration and further elucidation of specific interactions.

Table 4.5-2. Case-control studies of autoimmune diseases with measures of trichloroethylene exposure

Disease, Source of Data	Results: Exposure Prevalence, Odds Ratios (OR), 95% Confidence Intervals	Reference, Location, Sample Size, Age
Scleroderma		
Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 1 or more years). Exposure classified by self-report and by expert review (job exposure matrix).	Men Maximum intensity 30% cases, 10% controls OR 3.3 (1.0, 10.3) Cumulative intensity 32% cases, 21% controls OR 2.0 (0.7, 5.3) Maximum probability 16% cases, 3% controls OR 5.1 (not calculated) Women: Maximum intensity 6% cases, 7% controls OR 0.9 (0.3, 2.3) Cumulative intensity 10% cases, 9% controls OR 1.2 (0.5, 2.6) Maximum probability 4% cases, 5% controls OR 0.7 (0.2, 2.2)	Nietert et al., 1998 South Carolina. Prevalent cases, 178 cases (141 women, 37 men), 200 hospital-based controls. Mean age at onset 45.2 years.
Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 6 or more months). Exposure classified by expert review	Men and women any exposure: cases 16%, controls 8% OR 2.4 (95% CI 1.0, 5.4) high exposure:[a] cases 9%, controls 1% OR 7.6 (95% CI 1.5, 37.4) Men any exposure: cases 64%, controls 27% OR 4.7 (95% CI 0.99, 22.0 Women any exposure: cases 9%, controls 4% OR 2.1 (95% CI 0.65, 6.8)	Diot et al., 2002 France. Prevalent cases, 80 cases (69 women, 11 men), 160 hospital controls. Mean age at diagnosis 48 years.
Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 3 or more months). Exposure classified by self-report and by expert review	Women Self report: cases 1.3%, controls 0.7% OR 2.0 (95% CI 0.8, 4.8) Expert review: cases 0.7%, controls 0.4% OR 1.9 (95% CI 0.6, 6.6)	Garabrant et al., 2003 Michigan and Ohio. Prevalent cases, 660 cases (all women), 2,227 population controls.[b] Ages 18 and older.

Table 4.5-2. Case-control studies of autoimmune diseases with measures of trichloroethylene exposure

Disease, Source of Data	Results: Exposure Prevalence, Odds Ratios (OR), 95% Confidence Intervals	Reference, Location, Sample Size, Age
Undifferentiated connective tissue disease		
Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 3 or more months). Exposure classified by self-report and by expert review.	Women Self report: cases 0.5%, controls 0.7% OR 0.88 (95% CI 0.11, 6.95) Expert review: cases 0.5%, controls 0.4% OR 1.67 (95% CI 0.19, 14.9)	Lacey et al., 1999 Michigan and Ohio. Prevalent cases, 205 cases (all women), 2,095 population controls. Ages 18 and older.
ANCA-related diseases[c]		
Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 6 or more months). Exposure classified by expert review.	Men and women (data not presented separately by sex) cases 18.3%, controls 17.5% OR 1.1 (0.5, 2.4)	Beaudreuil et al., 2005 France. Incident cases, 60 cases (~ 50% women), 120 hospital controls. Mean age 61 years.

[a] Cumulative exposure defined as product of probability x intensity x frequency x duration scores, summed across all jobs; scores of >1 classified as "high".

[b] Total n; n with TCE data: self -report 606 cases, 2,138 control; expert review 606 cases, 2,137 controls.

[c] ANCA = antineutrophil-cytoplasmic antibody. Diseases included Wegener glomerulonephritis (n = 20), microscopic polyangiitis (n = 8), pauci-immune glomerulonephritis (n = 10), uveitis (n = 6), Churg-Strauss syndrome (n = 4), stroke (n = 4) and other diseases (no more than 2 each).

4.5.1.2 *Cancers of the Immune System, Including Childhood Leukemia*

4.5.1.2.1 *Description of Studies*

Human studies have reported cancers of the immune system resulting from TCE exposure. Lymphoid tissue neoplasms arise in the immune system and result from events that occur within immature lymphoid cells in the bone marrow or peripheral blood (leukemias), or more mature cells in the peripheral organs (non-Hodgkin lymphoma or NHL). As such, the distinction between lymphoid leukemia and NHL is largely distributional with overlapping entities, such that a particular lymphoid neoplasm may manifest both lymphomatous and leukemic features during the course of the disease (Weisenberger, 1992). Lymphomas are grouped according to the World Health Organization classification as B-cell neoplasms, T-cell/NK-cell neoplasms, and Hodgkin's lymphoma, formerly known as Hodgkin's disease (Harris et al., 2000).

Numerous studies are found in the published literature on lymphoma and either broad exposure categories or occupational title. Most of these studies evaluate NHL, specifically. The NHL studies generally report positive associations with organic solvents or job title as aircraft mechanic, metal cleaner or machine tool operator, and printers, although associations are not observed consistently across all studies, specific solvents are not identified, and different lymphoma classifications are adopted (Alexander et al., 2007; Blair et al., 1993; Boffetta and de Vocht, 2007; Chiu and Weisenburger, 2003; Dryver et al., 2004; Figgs et al., 1995; Karunanayake et al., 2008; Lynge et al., 1997; Richardson et al., 2008; Seidler et al., 2007; Mannetje et al., 2008; Tatham et al., 1997; Vineis et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009). Although a major use of TCE is the degreasing of metal and other products with potential exposure in jobs in the metal industry, printing industry and aircraft maintenance or manufacturing industry (Bakke et al., 2007), job title as a surrogate for TCE exposure is uncertain for identifying hazard. One study, a NHL case-control study of Perdue et al. (in press), examined degreasing tasks and reported an increasing positive increasing trend between NHL risk and three degreasing exposure surrogates, average frequency (hours/year), maximal frequency (hours/year), or cumulative number of hours.

As described in Appendix B, the EPA conducted a thorough and systematic search of published epidemiological studies of cancer risk and trichloroethylene exposure using the PubMed bibliographic database. The EPA also requested unpublished data pertaining to trichloroethylene from studies that may have collected this data but did not include it in their published reports. ATSDR and state health department peer-reviewed studies were also reviewed. Information from each of these studies relating to specified design and analysis criteria was abstracted. These criteria included aspects of study design, representativeness of

study subjects, participation rate/loss to follow-up, latency considerations, potential for biases related to exposure misclassification, disease misclassification, and surrogate information, consideration of possible confounding, and approach to statistical analysis. All studies are considered for hazard identification but those studies more fully meeting the objective criteria provided the greater weight for identifying a cancer hazard.

The body of evidence on lymphoma and trichloroethylene is comprised of occupational cohort studies, population-based case-control studies and geographic studies. Four case-control studies and four geographic studies also examine childhood leukemia and trichloroethylene. Most studies report observed risk estimates and associated confidence intervals for non-Hodgkin lymphoma for overall TCE exposure. Fewer studies presented in published papers this information for leukemia, cell-specific leukemia, or multiple myeloma.

The seven cohort studies with data on the incidence of lymphopoietic and hematopoietic cancer in relation to trichloroethylene exposure range in size [803 (Hansen et al., 2001) to 86,868 (Chang et al., 2005)], and were conducted in Denmark, Sweden, Finland, Taiwan and the United States (**Table 4.5-3**) (for additional study descriptions, see Appendix B). Some subjects in the Hansen et al. study are also included in a study reported by Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003); however, any contribution from the former to the latter are minimal given the large differences in cohort sizes of these studies (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). The exposure assessment techniques used in all studies except Chang et al. (2005) included a detailed job exposure matrix (Zhao et al., 2005; Blair et al., 1998) and biomonitoring data (Anttila et al., 1995; Axelson et al., 1994; Hansen et al., 2001) with assignment of TCE exposure to individual subjects. Subjects in Chang et al. (2005) have potential exposure to several solvents including TCE; all subjects are presumed as "exposed" because of employment in the plant although individual subjects would be expected to have differing exposure potentials. The lack of attribution of exposure intensity to individual subjects in Chang et al. (2005) yields a greater likelihood for exposure misclassification compared to the six other studies with exposure assessment approaches supported by information on job titles, tasks, and industrial hygiene monitoring data. Incidence ascertainment in two cohorts began 21 (Blair et al., 1998) and 38 years (Zhao et al., 2005) after the inception of the cohort. Specifically, Zhao et al. (2005) note "results may not accurately reflect the effects of carcinogenic exposure that resulted in non-fatal cancers before 1988." Because of the issues concerning case ascertainment raised by this incomplete coverage, observations must be interpreted in light of possible bias reflecting incomplete ascertainment of incident cases.

Fifteen cohort studies describing mortality risks from lymphopoietic and hematopoietic cancer are summarized in **Table 4.5-4** (for additional study descriptions, see Appendix B)**.** Two studies examined cancer incidence and are identified above (Blair et al., 1998; Zhao et al., 2005).

In 8 of the 15 studies presenting mortality risks (Chang et al., 2003; Costa et al., 1989; Garabrant et al., 1988; Henschler et al., 1995; Sinks et al., 1992; Wilcosky et al., 1984; ATSDR, 2004; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008), a relatively limited exposure assessment methodology was used, study participants may not represent the underlying population, or there was a low exposure prevalence of TCE exposure. For reasons identified in the systematic review, these studies are given less weight in the overall evaluation of the literature than the seven other cohort studies that better met the ideals of evaluation criteria (Blair et al., 1998; Boice et al., 2006; Boice et al., 1999; Greenland et al., 1994; Morgan et al., 1998; Ritz, 1999; Zhao et al., 2005).

Case-control studies of lymphoma or hairy cell leukemia [a lymphoma according to the World Health Organization's lymphoma classification system (Morton et al., 2007, 2006) from United States (Connecticut), Germany, Italy, Sweden, and Canada were identified, and are summarized in **Table 4.5-5** (for additional study descriptions, see Appendix B). These studies identified cases from hospital records (Costantini et al., 2008; Hardell et al., 1994; Mester et al., 2006; Miligi et al., 2006; Persson and Fredrikson, 1999; Seidler et al., 2007; Siemiatycki et al., 1991); the Connecticut Tumor Registry (Wang et al., 2009); or the Swedish Cancer Registry (Nordstrom et al., 1998), and population controls. These studies assign potential occupational TCE exposure to cases and controls using self-reported information obtained from a mailed questionnaire (Hardell et al., 1994; Nordstrom et al., 1998; Persson and Fredrikson, 1999) or from direct interview with study subjects, with industrial hygienist ratings of exposure potential and a job exposure matrix (Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007; Costantini et al., 2008; Wang et al., 2009). Additionally, three of these large multiple center lymphoma case-control studies examine specific types of NHL (Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009) or leukemia (Costantini et al., 2008).

Four geographic based studies on lymphoma in adults are summarized in **Table 4.5-6** (for additional study descriptions, see Appendix B) and subjects in three studies are identified based upon their residence in a community where TCE was detected in water serving the community (Vartianen et al., 1993; Cohn et al., 1994; ATSDR, 2006). Both Cohn et al. (1994) and ATSDR (2006) also present estimates for childhood leukemia and these observations are discussed below with other studies reporting on childhood leukemia. A subject is assumed to have a probability of exposure due to residence likely receiving water containing TCE. These studies do not include statistical models of water distribution networks, which may influence TCE concentrations delivered to a home, nor a subject's ingestion rate to estimate TCE exposure to individual study subjects. Rather, one level of exposure to all subjects in a geographic area is assigned, although there is some inherent measurement error and misclassification bias because not all subjects are exposed uniformly.

NHL risk is statistically significantly elevated in four high-quality studies [7.2, 95% CI: 1.3, 42 (Hardell et al., 1994); 3.1, 95% CI: 1.3, 6.1 (Hansen et al., 2001); 1.5, 95% CI: 1.2, 2.0, subcohort with higher exposure (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003), 2.1, 95% CI: 1.0, 4.8, >35 ppm-years cumulative TCE exposure (Seidler et al., 2007)]. Two of these incidence studies report statistically significantly associations for all lymphopoietic and hematopoietic cancer, specifically NHL, for subjects with longer employment duration as a surrogate of TCE exposure [$\geq$ 6.25 year, 4.2, 95% CI; 1.1, 11 (Hansen et al., 2001); $\geq$5 year, 1.6, 95% CI: 1.1, 2.2, (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003)]. Hansen et al. (2001) also examined cumulative exposure and exposure intensity with estimated risk larger in low exposure groups than for high exposure groups. Blair et al. (1998) observed a doubling of NHL mortality risk (SMR 2.0, 95% CI: 0.9, 4.5) in a cohort of aircraft maintenance workers with a stronger exposure assessment compared to approaches adopted in the aerospace cohort studies of (Boice et al., 2006, 1999; Garabrant et al., 1988; Morgan et al., 1998; Zhao et al., 2005) and the nested case-control study of Greenland et al. (1994) where exposure misclassification and bias is more likely (NRC, 2006). The association seen with TCE among men in Blair et al. (1998), all 8 deaths (RR = 2.3, 95% CI: 0.7, 7.5) was among the highest seen in the analyses of individual solvent exposures, and was higher than the estimate for males with "any solvent" exposure (RR = 1.6, 95% CI: 0.6, 4.1). NHL risk among TCE exposure subjects in Blair et al. (1998) remained elevated but of a lower magnitude (RR = 1.36, 95% CI: 0.77, 2.39) with an additional 10 years of follow-up (Radican et al., 2008).

Four high-quality population case-control studies observed a 10% to 50% increased risk between NHL and any TCE exposure [1.1, 95% CI: 0.6, 2.3 (Siemiatycki, 1991); 1.5, 95% CI: 0.7, 3.3 (Nordstrom et al., 1998); 1.2, 95% CI: 0.5, 2.4 (Persson and Fredrikson, 1999); 1.2, 95% CI: 0.9, 1.8 (Wang et al., 2009)]. Observed risks for overall TCE exposure in population case-control studies are lower than those observed in cohort studies and this observation may argue against association between TCE and NHL due to apparent inconsistency or heterogeneity. However, a consequence of low exposure prevalence in population case-control studies is lower average exposure compared to cohort studies, which assigned TCE exposure to individual study subjects and lower expected risk.

Odds ratios are higher for diffuse NHL, primarily a B-cell lymphoma, than for all non-Hodgkin lymphomas in both studies which examine forms of lymphoma (Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007) **(Table 4.5–6)**. Observations in the two other studies of B-cell lymphomas (Persson and Fredrikson, 1999; Wang et al., 2009), appear consistent with Miligi et al. (2006) and Seidler et al. (2007). Together, these observations suggest that the associations between trichloroethylene and diffuse NHL are stronger than the associations seen with other forms of lymphoma, and that disease misclassification may be introduced in studies examining trichloroethylene and NHL as a broader category. Mortality observations in other occupational

cohorts (Wilcosky et al., 1984; Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Ritz, 1999; Henschler et al., 1995; Chang et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004) included a risk estimate of 1.0 in 95% confidence intervals; these studies neither add to nor detract from the overall weight of evidence given their lower likelihood for TCE exposure due to inferior exposure assessment approaches, lower prevalence of exposure, lower statistical power, and fewer exposed deaths.

Table 4.5-3. Incidence cohort studies of TCE exposure and lymphopoietic and hematopoietic cancer risk

Population Exposure Group	Lymphopoietic Cancer Relative Risk (95% CI)[a]	n[a]	Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma Relative Risk (95% CI)[a]	n[a]	Leukemia Relative Risk (95% CI)[a]	n[a]	Reference(s) and Study Description[b]
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne), California							Zhao et al., 2005
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		Not reported				*n* = 5,049 (2,689 with high cumulative TCE exposure), began work before 1980, worked at least 2 years, alive with no cancer diagnosis in 1988, follow-up from 1988−2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referents (workers with no TCE exposure). Leukemia observations included in non-Hodgkin lymphoma category
Low cumulative TCE score			1.0 (referent)	28			
Medium cumulative TCE score			0.88 (0.47, 1.65)	16			
High cumulative TCE score			0.20 (0.03, 1.46)	1			
(p for trend)			(0.097)				
Electronic workers (Taiwan)							Chang et al., 2005; Sung et al., 2007
All employees	0.67 (0.42, 1.01)	22					*n* = 88,868 (*n* = 70,735 female), follow-up 1979−1997, does not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects (Chang et al., 2005)
Males	0.73 (0.27, 1.60)	6	Not reported		Not reported		
Females	0.65 (0.37, 1.05)	16	Not reported		Not reported		*n* = 63,982 females, follow-up 1979−2001, dose not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects (Sung et al., 2007)
Females					0.78 (0.49, 1.17)	23	
Blue-collar workers, Denmark							Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure	1.1 (1.0, 1.6)	229	1.2 (1.0, 1.5)	96	1.2 (0.9, 1.4)	82	*n* = 40,049 (14,360 with presumed higher level exposure to TCE), worked for at least 3 months, follow-up from 1968−1997, documented TCE use[c]. EPA based the lymphopoietic cancer category on summation of ICD codes 200−204.
Subcohort w/higher exposure[d]	Not reported		1.5 (1.2, 2.0)	65	Not reported		
Employment duration							
1−4.9 years			1.5 (1.1, 2.1)	35			
≥ 5 years			1.6 (1.1, 2.2)	30			
Biologically-monitored workers, Denmark							Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure	2.0 (1.1, 3.3)	15	3.1 (1.3, 6.1)	8	2.0 (0.7, 4.4)	6	*n* = 803, urinary-TCA or air TCE

Cumulative exp (Ikeda), males	Not reported				Not reported		samples, follow-up 1968−1996 (subset of Raaschlou-Nielsen et al. [2003] cohort). EPA based the lymphopoietic cancer category on summation of ICD codes 200-204
<17 ppm-yr			3.9 (0.8, 11)	3			
≥17 ppm-yr			3.1 (0.6, 9.1)	3			
Mean concentration (Ikeda), males	Not reported				Not reported		
<4 ppm			3.9 (1.1, 10)	4			
4+ ppm			3.2 (1.1, 10)	4			
Employment duration, males	Not reported				Not reported		
< 6.25 yr			2.5 (0.3, 9.2)	2			
≥ 6.25 yr			4.2 (1.1, 11)	4			
Aircraft maintenance workers, Hill Air Force Base, Utah)							Blair et al., 1998)
TCE Subcohort	Not reported		Not reported		Not reported		*n* = 10,461 men and 3,605 women (total *n*
Males, Cumulative exp		36		19		7	= 14,066, *n* = 7,204 with TCE exposure),
0	1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		employed at least 1 year from 1952 to
< 5 ppm-yr	0.8 (0.4, 1.7)	12	0.9 (0.3, 2.6)	8	0.4 (0.1, 2.0)	2	1956, follow-up 1973−1990, job exposure
5−25 ppm-yr	0.7 (0.3, 1.8)	7	0.7 (0.2, 2.6)	4		0	matrix (intensity), internal referent
>25 ppm-yr	1.4 (0.6, 2.9)	17	1.0 (0.4, 2.9)	7	0.9 (0.2, 3.7)	4	(workers with no chemical exposures)
Females, Cumulative exp							
0	1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.2 (0.3, 4.4)	3	0.6 (0.1, 5.0)	1		0	
5−25 ppm-yr	1.9 (0.4, 8.8)	2		0	2.4 (0.3, 21.8)	1	
>25 ppm-yr	0.9 (9.2, 3.3)	3	0.9 (0.2, 4.5)	2		0	
Biologically-monitored workers, Finland	1.51 (0.92, 2.33)	20	1.81 (0.78, 3.56)	8	1.08 (0.35, 2.53)	5	Anttila et al., 1995
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation)							*n* = 3,089 men and women, urinary-TCA samples, follow-up 1967−1992
<6 ppm	1.36 (0.65, 2.49)	10	2.01 (0.65, 4.69)	5	0.39 (0.01, 2.19)	1	
6+ ppm	2.08 (0.95, 3.95)	9	1.40 (0.17, 5.04)	2	2.65 (0.72, 6.78)	4	
Biologically-monitored workers, Sweden							Axelson et al., 1994
Males, 2+ years exposure duration	1.17 (0.47, 2.40)	7	1.56 (0.51, 3.64)	5	Not reported		*n* = 1,421 men and 249 women (total 1,670), urinary-TCA samples, follow-up

0−17 ppm (Ikeda extrapolation)	Not reported	1.44 (0.30, 4.20)	3	Not reported	1958−1987. EPA based the
18−35 ppm (Ikeda extrapolation)		(0, 8.58)	0		lymphopoietic cancer category includes
≥36 ppm (Ikeda extrapolation)		6.25 (0.16, 34.8)	1		ICD-7 200−203; ICD-7 204 (leukemia)
Females	Not reported	Not reported		Not reported	not reported.

[a] *n* = number of observed cases.

[b] Standardized incidence ratios using an external population referent group unless otherwise noted.

[c] Companies included iron and metal (48%), electronics (11%), painting (11%), printing (8%), chemical (5%), dry cleaning (5%), and other industries (13%).

[d] Defined as at least 1 year duration and first employed before 1980.

Table 4.5-4. Mortality cohort studies of TCE exposure and lymphopoietic and hematopoietic cancer risk

Population, Exposure Group	Lymphopoietic Cancer Relative Risk (95% CI)	n[a]	Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma Relative Risk (95% CI)	n[a]	Leukemia Relative Risk (95% CI)	n[a]	Reference(s) and Study Description[b]
Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY							Clapp and Hoffman, 2008
Males	2.24 (1.01, 4.19)	9					*n* = 115 cancer deaths from 1969−2001, proportional mortality ratio, does not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects. EPA based the lymphopoietic cancer category on "all lymphatic cancers".
Females		0					
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne), California							
Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	0.74 (0.34, 1.40)	9	0.21 (0.01, 1.18)	1	1.08 (0.35, 2.53)	5	Boice et al., 2006 *n* = 41,351 (1,111 Santa Susana workers with TCE exposure), employed on or after 1948−1999, worked ≥6 months, follow-up to 1999, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of TCE intensity.
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		Not reported	60	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Low cumulative TCE score	Not reported		1.0 (referent)	27			*n* = 6,044 (*n* = 2,689 with high cumulative level exposure to TCE), began work and worked at least 2
Medium cumulative TCE score			1.49 (0.86, 2.57)	27			
High TCE score			1.30 (0.52, 3.23)	6			

(p for trend)			(0.370)				years in 1950 or later - 1993, follow-up to 2001, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referents (workers with no TCE exposure). Leukemia observations included in non-Hodgkin lymphoma category.
View-Master employees, Oregon							ATSDR, 2004
Males	0.58 (,)	3	0.69 (,)	2	0.50 (0.5, 2.79)	1	*n* = 430 deaths from 1989−2001, proportional mortality ratio, does
Females	0.64 (,)	8	0.52 (,)	4	0.67 (0.14, 1.96)	3	not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects. EPA based the non-Hodgkin lymphoma cancer category on "other lymphopoietic tissue".
Electronic workers, Taiwan							Chang et al., 2003
All employees							*n* = 88,868 (*n* = 70,735 female),
Males	Not reported		1.27 (0.41, 2.97)	5	0.44 (0.05, 1.59)	2	began work 1978−1997, follow-up
Females	Not reported		1.14 (0.55, 2.10)	10	0.54 (0.23, 1.07)	8	1985−1997, does not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects.
Aerospace workers (Lockheed), California							
Routine TCE, any exposure	1.5 (0.81, 1.60)	36	1.19 (0.65, 1.99)	14	1.05 (0.54, 1.84)	12	Boice et al., 1999
Routine-Intermittent							*n* = 77,965 (*n* = 2,267 with routine
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		Not reported		Not reported		TCE exposure and *n* = 3.016 with
Duration of exposure	Not reported				Not reported		intermittent-routine TCE exposure),
O years			1.0 (referent)	32			began work ≥1960, worked at least
<1 year			0.74 (0.32, 1.72)	7			1 year, follow-up from 1960−1996,
1−4 years			1.33 (0.64, 2.78)	10			job exposure matrix without
≥5 years			1.62 (0.82, 3.22)	14			quantitative estimate of TCE
p for trend			0.20				intensity.

Uranium-processing workers (Fernald), Ohio							Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		Not reported		Not reported		*n* = 3,814 (*n* = 2,971 with TCE),
No TCE exposure	1.0 (referent)		Not reported		Not reported		began work 1951−1972, worked ≥ 3 months, follow-up to 1989, internal
Light TCE exposure, >2 yrs	1.45 (0.68, 3.06)[c]	18	Not reported		Not reported		referents (workers with no TCE
Moderate TCE exposure, >2 yrs	1.17 (0.15, 9.00)[c]	1	Not reported		Not reported		exposure).
Aerospace workers (Hughes), California							Morgan et al., 1998
. TCE Subcohort	0.99 (0.64, 1.47)	25	0.96 (0.20, 2.81)[d]	3	1.05 (0.50, 1.93)	10	*n* = 20,508 (4,733 with TCE
TCE Subcohort			1.01 (0.46, 1.92)[e]	9			exposure), worked ≥ 6 months
Low Intensity (<50 ppm)	1.07 (0.51, 1.96)	10	1.79 (0.22, 6.46)[d]	2	0.85 (0.17, 2.47)	3	1950−1985, follow-up to 1993,
High Intensity (>50 ppm)	0.95 (0.53, 1.57)	15	0.50 (0.01, 2.79)[d]	1	1.17 (0.47, 2.41)	7	external and internal (all non-TCE
TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)							exposed workers) workers referent,
Never exposed	1.0 (referent)	82	1.0 (referent)	8	1.0 (referent)	32	job exposure matrix (intensity)
Ever exposed	1.05 (0.67, 1.65)[f]	25	1.36 (0.35, 5.22)[d, f]	3	0.99 (0.48, 2.03)[f]	10	
Peak							
No/Low	1.0 (referent)	90	1.0 (referent)	9	1.0 (referent)	35	
Med/Hi	1.08 (0.64, 1.82)	17	1.31 (0.28, 6.08)[d]	2	1.10 (0.49, 2.49)	7	
Cumulative							
Referent	1.0 (referent)	82	1.0 (referent)	8	1.0 (referent)	32	
Low	1.09 (0.56, 2.14)	10	2.25 (0.46, 11.1)[d]	2	0.69 (0.21, 2.32)	3	
High	1.03 (0.59, 1.79)	15	0.81 (0.10, 6.49)[d]	1	1.14 (0.5, 2.60)	7	
Aircraft maintenance workers, Hill Air Force Base, Utah							Blair et al., 1998; Radican et al., 2008
TCE subcohort	1.1 (0.7, 1.8)[g]	66	2.0 (0.9, 4.6)[g]	28	0.6 (0.3, 1.2)[g]	16	*n* = 10,461 men and 3,605 women
Males, Cumulative exp							(total *n* = 14,066), employed at least
0	1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		1 year from 1952 to 1956, follow-up
< 5 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.6, 2.1)	21	1.8 (0.6, 5.4)	10	1.0 (0.3, 3.2)	7	to 1990 (Blair et al., 1998) or to
5−25 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.4, 2.1)	11	1.9 (0.6, 6.3)	6		0	2000 (Radican et al., 2008), job
>25 ppm-yr	1.3 (0.7, 2.5)	21	1.1 (0.3, 3.8)	5	1.2 (0.4, 3.6)	7	exposure matrix, internal referent
Females, Cumulative exp							(workers with no chemical

0	1.0 (referent)				1.0 (referent)		exposures)
< 5 ppm-yr	1.5 (0.6, 4.0)	6	3.8 (0.8, 18.9)	3	0.4 (0.1, 3.2)	1	
5−25 ppm-yr	0.7 (0.1, 4.9)	1		0		0	
>25 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.4, 3.0)	6	3.6 (0.8, 16.2)	4	0.3 (0.1, 2.4)	1	
TCE subcohort	1.06 (0.75, 1.51) [h]	106	1.36 (0.77, 2.39) [h]	46	0.64 (0.35, 1.18) [h]	27	
Males, Cumulative exp	1.12 (0.72, 1.73)	88	1.56 (0.79, 4.21)	37	0.77 (0.37, 1.62)	24	
0	1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.04 (0.63, 1.74)	34	1.83 (0.79, 4.21)	18	0.86 (0.36, 2.02)	11	
5−25 ppm-yr	1.06 (0.49, 1.88)	21	1.17 (0.42, 3.24)	7	0.51 (0.16, 1.63)	4	
>25 ppm-yr	1.25 (0.75, 2.09)	33	1.50 (0.61, 3.69)	12	0.87 (0.35, 2.14)	9	
Females, Cumulative exp	1.00 (0.55, 1.83)	18	1.18 (0.49, 2.85)	9	0.36 (0.10, 1.32)	3	
0	1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		1.0 (referent)		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.10 (0.48, 2.54)	7	1.48 (0.47, 4.66)	4	0.35 (0.05, 2.72)	1	
5−25 ppm-yr	0.38 (0.05, 2.79)	1		0		0	
>25 ppm-yr	1.11 (0.53, 2.31)	10	1.30 (0.45, 3.77)	5	0.48 (0.10, 2.19)	2	
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Arnsburg, Germany							Henschler et al., 1995
TCE-exposed subjects	1.10 (0.03, 6.12)	1					*n* = 169 TCE exposed and *n* = 190 unexposed men, employed ≥1 year from 1956−1975, follow-up to 1992, local population referent, qualitative exposure assessment
Unexposed subjects from same factory	1.11 (0.03, 6.19)	1					
General Electric plant, Pittsfield, Massachusetts			0.76 (0.24, 2.42) [i, j]	15	1.1 (0.46, 2.66) [i]	22	Greenland et al., 1994 Nested case-control study, *n* = 512 cancer [cases] and 1,202 non-cancer [controls] male deaths reported to pension fund between 1969−1984 among workers employed ≤1984 and with job history record, job exposure matrix-ever held job with

							TCE exposure.
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta, Georgia							Sinks et al., 1999
	0.3 (0.0, 1.6)	1	Not reported		Not reported		*n* = 2,050, employed on or before 1957−1988, follow-up to 1985 (or 1989 by current mailing address), Material Data Safety Sheets used to identify chemicals used in work areas.
Aircraft manufacturing employees, Italy							Costa et al., 1989
All male subjects	0.80 (0.41, 1.40)	12	Not reported		Not reported		*n* = 7,676, employed on or before 1954−1981, followed to 1981, job titles of white- and blue-collar workers, technical staff, and administrative clerks, does not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects.
Workbench job title	3/1.27	3					
Aircraft manufacturing, San Diego, California							Garabrant et al., 1988
All employees	0.82 (0.56, 1.15)	32	0.82 (0.44, 1.41)[d] 0.65 (0.21, 1.52)[k]	13 5	0.82 (0.47, 1.32)	10	*n* = 14,067, employed at least 4 years with company and ≥1 day at San Diego plant from 1958−1982, followed to 1982, does not identify TCE exposure to individual subjects.
Solvent-exposed rubber workers	2.4[i]	3	0.81	3			Wilcosky et al., 1984 Nested case-control study, n = 9 lymphosarcoma and 10 leukemia [cases] and 20% random sample of

		all other deaths [controls] between 1964−1973 in cohort of *n* = 6,678, exposure assessment by company record for use in work area

[a] *n* = number of observed cases

[b] Unless otherwise noted, all studies reported standardized mortality ratios using an external population referent group.

[c] Logistic regression analysis with 15 lag for TCE exposure (Ritz, 1999)

[d] In Morgan et al. (1998) and Garabrant et al. (1988), this category was based on lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma.

[e] As presented in Mandel et al. (2006), this category defined as ICD -7, ICDA-8, and ICD-9 codes of 200 and 202.

[f] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age and sex, from Environmental Health Strategies (1997) Final Report to Hughes Corporation (Communication from Paul A. Cammer, President, Trichloroethylene Issues Group to Cheryl Siegel Scott, U.S. EPA, December 22, 1997).

[g] Estimated relative risks from Blair et al. (1998) from Poisson regression models adjusted for date of hire, calendar year of death and sex.

[h] Estimated relative risks from Radican et al. (2008) from Cox proportional hazard models adjusted for age and sex.

[i] Odds ratio from nested case-control analysis

[j] Lymphomas, lymphosarcomas, and reticulosarcomas (ICDA8 200-202) in Greenland et al. (1994)

[k] Other lymphatic and hematopoietic tissue neoplasms (Garabrant et al., 1988)

Table 4.5-5. Case-control studies of TCE exposure and lymphopoietic cancer or leukemia

Population	Cancer Type and Exposure Group	Odds Ratio (95% CI)	n exposed cases	Reference(s)
Women aged 21−84 in CT, USA	**Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma**			Wang et al., 2009
	Any TCE exposure	1.2 (0.9, 1.8)	77	
	Low intensity TCE exposure	1.1 (0.8, 1.6)	64	
	Medium-high intensity TCE exposure	2.2 (0.9, 5.4)	13	
	(p for linear trend)	0.06		
	Low probability TCE exposure	1.1 (0.7, 1.8)	43	
	Medium-high probability TCE exposure	1.4 (0.9, 2.4)	34	
	(p for linear trend)	0.37		
	Low intensity TCE exposure/ Low probability	0.9 (0.6, 1.5)	30	
	Low intensity /Medium-high probability	1.4 (0.9, 2.4)	34	
	Medium-high intensity/Low probability	2.2 (0.9, 5.4)	13	
	Medium-high intensity/Medium-high probability		0	
Population in 6 German Regions	**Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma**			Seidler et al., 2007; Mester et al., 2006
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
	Cumulative TCE			
	0 ppm-years	1.0	610	
	>0−≤4 ppm-years	0.7 (0.4, 1.1)	40	
	4.4−<35 ppm-years	0.7 (0.5, 1.2)	32	
	High exposure, >35 ppm-years	2.1 (1.0, 4.8)	21	
	(p for linear trend)	0.14		
	>35 ppm-years, 10 year lag	2.2 (1.0, 4.9)		
	B-cell NHL			
	Cumulative TCE			
	0 ppm-years	1.0	47	

		>0−≤4 ppm-years	0.7 (0.5, 1.2)	32
		4.4−<35 ppm-years	0.8 (0.5, 1.3)	27
		High exposure, >35 ppm-years	2.3 (1.0, 5.3)	17
		(p for linear trend)	0.08	
	Diffuse B-cell NHL			
	Cumulative TCE			
		0 ppm-years	1.0	139
		>0−≤4 ppm-years	0.5 (0.2, 1.2)	6
		4.4−<35 ppm-years	0.8 (0.3, 1.8)	7
		High exposure, >35 ppm-years	2.6 (0.7, 3.0)	4
		(p for linear trend)	0.03	
	Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia			
	Cumulative TCE			
		0 ppm-years	1.0	610
		>0−≤4 ppm-years	1.1 (0.5, 2.4)	10
		4.4−<35 ppm-years	0.7 (0.3, 1.7)	6
		High exposure, >35 ppm-years	0.9 (0.2, 4.5)	2
		(p for linear trend)	0.46	
Population in 8 Italian Regions	**Non-Hodgkin lymphoma**			Miligi et al., 2006
	Any TCE exposure		Not reported	
	TCE exposure intensity			
		very low/low	0.8 (0.5, 1.3)	35
		medium/high	1.2 (0.7, 2.0)	35
		(p for linear trend)	0.8	
	Duration exposure, Med/High TCE intensity			
		≤ 15 yr	1.1 (0.6, 2.1)	22
		>15	1.0 (0.5, 2.6)	12
		(p for linear trend)	0.72	

	Other non-Hodgkin lymphoma			
	TCE exposure intensity, Medium/High			
	Small lymphocytic NHL	0.9 (0.4, 2.1)	7	
	Follicular NHL	Not presented	3	
	Diffuse NHL	1.9 (0.9, 3.7)	13	
	Other NHL	1.2 (0.6, 2.4)	11	
	Leukemia			Costantini et al., 2008
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
	TCE exposure intensity			
	very low/low	1.0 (0.5, 1.8)	17	
	medium/high	0.7 (0.4, 1.5)	11	
	Acute myeloid leukemia			
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
	TCE exposure intensity			
	very low/low	1.0 (0.4, 2.5)	6	
	medium/high	1.1 (0.5, 2.9)	6	
	Chronic lymphocytic leukemia			
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
	TCE exposure intensity			
	very low/low	1.2 (0.5, 2.7)	8	
	medium/high	0.9 (0.3, 2.6)	4	
Population of Örebro and Linköping, Sweden				Persson and Fredrikson, 1999
	B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma			
	Any TCE exposure	1.2 (0.5, 2.4)	16	
Population of Sweden	**Hairy cell lymphoma**			Nordstrom et al., 1998
	Any TCE exposure	1.5 (0.7, 3.3	9	
Population of Umea, Sweden	**Non-Hodgkin lymphoma**			Hardell et al., 1994

	Any exposure to TCE	7.2 (1.3, 42)	4	
Population of Montreal, Canada	**Non-Hodgkin lymphoma**			Siemiatycki et al., 1991
	Any TCE exposure	1.1 (0.6, 2.3) [a]	6	
	Substantial TCE exposure	0.8 (0.2, 2.5) [a]	2	

[a] 90% Confidence Interval

Table 4.5.-6. Geographic-based Studies of TCE and Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma or Leukemia in Adults

		non-Hodgkin Lymphoma		Leukemia		
Population	**Exposure Group**	**Relative Risk (95% CI)**	**n exposed cases**	**Relative Risk (95% CI)**	**n exposed cases**	**Reference**
Two study areas in Endicott, NY		0.54 (0.22, 1.12)	7	0.79 (0.34, 1.55)	8	ATSDR, 2006
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redland, CA		1.09 (0.84, 1.38)	111	1.02 (0.74, 1.35)	77	Morgan and Cassady, 2002
Population in New Jersey	Males, maximum estimated TCE concentration (ppb) in municipal drinking water					Cohn et al., 1994
	<0.1	1.00	493	1.00	438	
	0.1−0.5	1.28 (1.10, 1.48)	272	0.85 (0.71, 1.02)	162	
	≥5.0	1.20 (0.94, 1.52)	78	1.10 (0.84, 1.90)	63	
	Females, maximum estimated TCE concentration (ppb) in municipal drinking water					
	<0.1	1.00	504	1.00; 315		
	0.1−0.5	1.02 (0.87, 1.2)	26	1.13 (0.93, 1.37)	156	
	>5.0	1.36 (1.08, 1.70)	87	1.43 (1.43, 1.90)	56	
Population in Finland	Residents of Hausjarvi	0.6 (0.3, 1.1)	14	1.2 (0.8, 1.7)	33	Vartiainen et al., 1993
	Residents of Huttula	1.4 (1.0, 2.0)	13	0.7 (0.4, 1.1)	19	

The number of studies of childhood lymphoma including acute lymphatic leukemia and trichloroethylene is much smaller than the number of studies of trichloroethylene and adult lymphomas, and consists of four case-control studies (Costas et al., 2002; Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991; Shu et al., 1999) and four geographic based studies(Aickin et al., 1992; ADHS, 1990, 1995; ATSDR, 2006, 2008; Cohn et al., 1994) (**Table 4.5-7**). An additional publication, focusing on ras mutations, based on one of the case-control studies is also available (Shu et al., 2004). All four case-control studies evaluate maternal exposure, and three studies also examine paternal occupational exposure (Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991; Shu et al., 2004, 1999). There are relatively few cases with maternal exposure (range 0 to 16) in these case-control studies, and only Shu et al. have a large number (n = 136) of cases with paternal exposure (Shu et al., 2004, 1999). The small numbers of exposed case parents limit examination of possible susceptibility time windows. Overall, evidence for association between parental trichloroethylene exposure and childhood leukemia is not robust or conclusive.

The results from the studies of Costas et al. (2002) and Shu et al. (1999, 2002) suggest a fetal susceptibility to maternal exposure during pregnancy, with relative risks observed for this time period equal or higher than the relative risks observed for periods before conception or after birth (**Table 4.5-7**). The studies by Lowengart et al. (1987) and McKinney et al. (1991) do not provide informative data pertaining to this issue due to the small number (n = <3) of exposed case mothers. A recent update of a cohort study of electronics workers at a plant in Taiwan (Chang et al., 2003, 2005) reported a four-fold increased risk [3.93; 95% CI; 1.17, 12.55(Sung et al., 2008)] for childhood leukemia risk among the offspring of female workers employed during the three months before to three months after conception. Exposures at this factory included trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, and other organic solvents (Sung et al., 2008) and the lack of TCE assignment to individual subjects in this study decrease its weight in the overall analysis.

The evidence for an association between childhood leukemia and paternal exposure to solvents is quite strong (Colt and Blair, 1998); however, for studies of TCE exposure, the small numbers of exposed case fathers in two studies (McKinney et al., 1991; Lowengart et al., 1987) and, for all three studies, likelihood of misclassification resulting from a high percentage of paternal occupation information obtained from proxy interviews, limits observation interpretations. Both Lowengart et al. (1987) and McKinney et al. (1991) provide some evidence for a two- to four-fold increase of childhood leukemia risk and paternal occupational exposure although the population study of Shu et al. (1999, 2002), with 13% of case father's occupation reported by proxy respondents, does not appear to support the earlier and smaller studies.

The geographic based studies for adult lymphopoietic (**Table 4.5-6**) or childhood leukemias (**Table 4.5-7**) do not greatly contribute to the overall weight of evidence. While some studies observed statistically significantly elevated risks for NHL or childhood cancer, these

studies generally fulfilled only the minimal of evaluation criteria with questions raised about subject selection (Morgan and Cassady, 2002), their use of less sophisticated exposure assessment approaches and associated assumption of an average exposure to all subjects (all studies), and few cases with high level parental exposure (all studies).

Table 4.5.-7. Selected Results from Epidemiologic Studies of TCE Exposure and Childhood Leukemia

	Relative Risk (95% CI)	*n* observed events	
Cohort Studies (solvents)			
Childhood leukemia among offspring of electronic workers			Sung et al., 2008
Nonexposed	1.0[1]	9	
Exposed to organic solvents	3.83 (1.17, 12.55)	6	
Case-control Studies			
Children's Cancer Group Study (children ≤15 years age)			
Acute lymphocytic leukemia			
Maternal occupational exposure to TCE			Shu et al., 1999
Anytime	1.8 (0.8, 4.1)	15	
Preconception	1.8 (0.8, 5.2)	9	
During pregnancy	1.8 (0.5, 6.4)	6	
Postnatal	1.4 (0.5, 4.1)	9	
Paternal occupational exposure to TCE			
Anytime	1.1 (0.8, 1.5)	136	
Preconception	1.1 (0.8, 1.5)	100	
During pregnancy	0.9 (0.6, 1.4)	56	
Postnatal	1.0 (0.7, 1.3)	77	
K-ras + acute lymphocytic leukemia			Shu et al., 2004
Maternal occupational exposure to TCE			
Anytime	1.8 (0.6, 4.8)	5	
Preconception	2.0 (0.7, 6.3)	4	
During pregnancy	3.1 (1.0, 9.7)	4	
Postnatal		0	
Paternal occupational exposure to TCE			
Anytime	0.6 (0.3, 1.4)	9	
Preconception	0.6 (0.3, 1.5)	8	
During pregnancy	0.3 (0.1, 1.2)	2	
Postnatal	0.4 (0.1, 1.4)	3	
Residents of ages ≤ 19 in Woburn, MA			Costas et al., 2002
Maternal exposure 2 years before conception to diagnosis			
Never	1.00	3	
Least	5.00 (0.75, 33.5)	9	
Most	3.56 (0.51, 24.8)	7	
(p for linear trend)	≥ 0.05		
Maternal exposure 2 years before conception			
Never	1.00	11	
Least	2.48 (0.42, 15.2)	4	

	Most	2.82 (0.30, 26.4)	4
	(p for linear trend)	≥ 0.05	
Birth to diagnosis			
	Never	1.00	7
	Least	1.82 (0.31, 10.8)	7
	Most	0.90 (0.18, 4.56)	5
	(p for linear trend)	≥ 0.05	
Maternal exposure during pregnancy			
	Never	1.00	9
	Least	3.53 (0.22, 58.1)	3
	Most	14.3 (0.92, 224)	7
	(p for linear trend)	< 0.05	

Population ≤14 years of age in 3 areas north England, United Kingdom — McKinney et al., 1991

Acute lymphocytic leukemia and NHL			
Maternal occupation exposure to TCE			
	Preconception	1.16 (0.13, 7.91)	2
Paternal occupational exposure to TCE			
	Preconception	2.27 (0.84, 6.16)	9
	Periconception and gestation	4.49 (1,15, 21)	7
	Postnatal	2.66 (0.82, 9.19)	7

Los Angeles Cancer Surveillance Program — Lowengart et al., 1987

Acute lymphocytic and nonlymphocytic leukemia, ≤ 10 years of age			
Maternal occupational exposure to TCE			0
Paternal occupational exposure to TCE			
	One year before pregnancy	2.0 (p = 0.16)	6/3[2]
	During pregnancy	2.0 (p =0.16)	6/3[2]
	After delivery	2.7 (0.64, 15.6)	8/3[2]

Geographic Based Studies

Two study areas in Endicott, NY — ATSDR, 2006

Leukemia, ≤ 19 years of age	Not reported	<6

Population in New Jersey

Acute lymphocytic leukemia			
Maximum estimated TCE concentration (ppb) in municipal drinking water — Cohn et al., 1994			
Males			
	<0.1	1.00	45
	0.1−0.5	0.91(0.53, 1.57)	16

	≥5.0	0.54 (0.17, 17.7)	3	
Females				
	<0.1	1.00	25	
	0.1−0.5	1.85 (1.03, 3.70)	22	
	≥5.0	2.36 (1.03, 5.45)	7	
Resident of Tucson Airport Area, AZ				ADHS, 1990, 1995
Leukemia, ≤ 19 years of age				
1970−1986		1.48 (0.74, 2.65)	11	
1987−1991		0.80 (0.31, 2.05)	3	
Resident of West Central Phoenix, AZ				Aickin et al., 1992
Leukemia, ≤ 19 years of age		1.95 (1.43, 2.63)	38	

[1] Internal referents, live born children among female workers not exposed to organic solvents

[2] Discordant pairs

4.5.1.2.2 *Meta-analysis*

Meta-analysis is adopted as a tool for examining the body of epidemiologic evidence on NHL and TCE exposure and to identify possible sources of heterogeneity. The meta-analysis of lymphoma examines 15 cohort and case-control studies identified through a systematic review and evaluation of the epidemiologic literature on TCE exposure (Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Axelson et al., 1994; Hardell et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Greenland et al., 1994; Morgan et al., 1998; Nordstrom et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Persson and Fredrikson, 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007). These 15 studies of lymphoma and TCE had high likelihood of exposure, were judged to have met, to a sufficient degree, the stands of epidemiologic design and analysis, and reported estimated risks for overall TCE exposure; 11 of these studies, also, presented estimated lymphoma risk with high level TCE exposure (Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007). Full details of the systematic review and meta-analysis of the TCE studies is discussed in Appendices B and C.

The meta-analyses of the overall effect of TCE exposure on lymphoma suggest a small, robust, and statistically significant increase in NHL risk. The pooled estimate from the primary random effect meta-analysis (pooled relative risk estimate, RRp) was 1.27 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.53) (**Figure 4.5 – 1**). This result and its statistical significance were not overly influenced by most individual studies, though the removal of Hansen et al. (2001) resulted in the RRp just missing statistical significance, with a RRp of 1.17 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.38). The result is similarly not sensitive to most individual risk ratio estimate selections, except that the RRp is no longer statistically significant when the Zhao et al. (2005) mortality results are substituted by either the study's incidence results [RRp of 1.22 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.49)] or the Boice et al. (2006) results [RRp of 1.24 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.54).

Meta-analysis of the highest exposure groups, either duration, intensity, or their product, cumulative exposure, results in an RRp of 1.50 (95% CI: 1.20, 1.88), which is greater than the RRp from the overall exposure analysis, and provides additional support for an association between NHL and TCE (**Figure 4.5 – 2**). The highest exposure category groups have a reduced likelihood for exposure misclassification because they are believed to represent a greater differential TCE exposure compared to people identified with overall TCE exposure. Observation of greater risk associated with higher exposure category compared to overall (typically any versus none) exposure comparison additionally suggests an exposure-response gradient between NHL and TCE, although estimation of a level of exposure associated with the meta-relative risk is not possible.

Heterogeneity in RRp is observed across the results of the 15 studies in the analysis ($p = 0.048$), with difference between cohort and case-control studies explaining much of the observed heterogeneity, and some evidence of publication bias. Increased risk of lymphoma was strengthened in analysis limited to cohort studies and virtually eliminated in the case-control study analysis. Examination of heterogeneity in cohort and case-control studies separately was not statistically significant in either case although some may be present given that statistical tests of heterogeneity are generally insensitive in cases of minor heterogeneity. Sources of heterogeneity are uncertain and may reflect several features known to influence epidemiologic studies. One reason may be differences in exposure assessment and in overall TCE exposure concentration between cohort and case-control studies. Several cohort studies (Anttila et al., 1995; Axelson et al., 1994; Blair et al., 1998; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) adopt exposure assessment approaches that are expected to reduce potential for bias (NRC, 2006). Exposure misclassification bias due to random or measurement error and recall bias amore likely in three case-control studies (Hardell et al., 1994; Nordstrom et al., 1998; Persson and Fredrikson, 1999) with self-reported TCE exposure compared to Siemiatycki (1991), Miligi et al. (2006), Seidler et al. (2007). In addition, a low overall TCE exposure prevalence is anticipated in population case-control studies which would typically assess a large number of workplaces and operations, where exposures are less well defined, and where case and control subjects identified as exposed to TCE probably have minimal contact (NRC, 2006). Observed higher risk ratios with higher exposure categories in NHL case-control studies support exposure differences as a source of heterogeneity.

Diagnostic inaccuracies are likely another source of heterogeneity in the meta-analysis through study differences in lymphoma groupings and in lymphoma classification schemes. All studies include a broad but slightly different group of lymphosarcoma, reticulum-cell sarcoma, and other lymphoid tissue neoplasms (Codes 200 and 202), except Nordstrom et al. (1998) whose case-control study examined hairy cell leukemia, now considered a lymphoma. Cohort studies have some consistency in coding NHL, with NHL defined as lymphosarcoma and reticulum-cell sarcoma (200) and other lymphoid tissue neoplasms (202) using the International Disease Classification (ICD), Revision 7, 200 and 202 – four studies (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003), ICD-Adapted, Revision 8 (Blair et al., 1998), and ICD-7, 8, and 9, per the version in use at the time of death (Morgen et al., 1997, as presented in Mandel et al., 2006; Boice et al., 1999), as does the case-control study of Siemiatycki (1991) whose coding scheme for NHL is consistent with ICD 9, 200 and 202. Case-control studies, on the other hand, have adopted other classification systems for defining NHL including the NCI Working Formulation (Miligi et al., 2006), World Health Organization

(Seidler et al., 2007), Rappaport (Hardell et al., 1994), or else do not identify the classification system for defining NHL (Persson and Fredrikson, 1999).

NRC (2006) deliberations on trichloroethylene commented on two prominent evaluations of the then-current TCE epidemiologic literature using meta-analysis techniques. These studies were by Wartenberg et al. (2000), and by Kelsh et al. (2005), submitted by Exponent-Health Sciences to NRC during their deliberations and subsequently published in a paper on NHL (Mandel et al., 2006) and a paper on multiple myeloma and leukemia (Alexander et al., 2006). The NRC found weaknesses in the techniques used in each of these studies, and suggested that EPA conduct a new meta-analysis of the epidemiologic data on trichloroethylene using objective and transparent criteria so as to improve on the past analyses. EPA staff conducted their analysis according to NRC (2006) suggestions for transparency, systematic review criteria, and examination of both cohort and case-control studies. The EPA analysis of NHL analysis considered a larger number of studies than in the previous analyses (Mandel et al., 2006; Wartenberg et al., 2000), and includes recently published studies (Boice et al., 2006; Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007; Zhao et al., 2005). Despite the weaknesses in Wartenberg et al. (2000), Kelsh (2005) and Mandel et al. (2006), pooled NHL risk for overall TCE exposure in these analyses is of a similar magnitude as that observed in EPA's updated analysis [1.5, 95% CI: 0.9, 2.3, Tier 1 incidence; 1.2, 95% CI: 0.9, 1.7, Tier 1 mortality (Wartenberg et al., 2000); 1.59, 95% CI: 1.21, 2.08, Group I, TCE Subcohorts, 1.39, 95% CI: 0.62, 3.10, case-control studies (Kelsh, 2005; Mandel et al, 2006)].

EPA did not perform a pooled analysis of leukemia observations. Seven studies presented estimated risks for leukemia and overall TCE exposure (Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Hansen et al., 2001; Raachou-Nielsen et al., 2003); only three studies also presented estimated risks for a high exposure category (Anttila et al., 1995; Morgan et al., 1998; Blair et al., 1998). Two case-control studies presented estimated risk for leukemia categories and low or high TCE exposure category (Seidler et al., 2007; Costantini et al., 2008); however, neither study presented estimated risk for overall TCE exposure. In spite of the fewer number of studies with information on leukemia compared to NHL, Alexander et al. (2006) present an estimated of the pooled relative risk (RRp) for leukemia of 1.11 (95% CI: 0.93, 1.32). Sensitivity analysis of leukemia observation was not included in Alexander et al. (2006), as was recommended by NRC (2006).

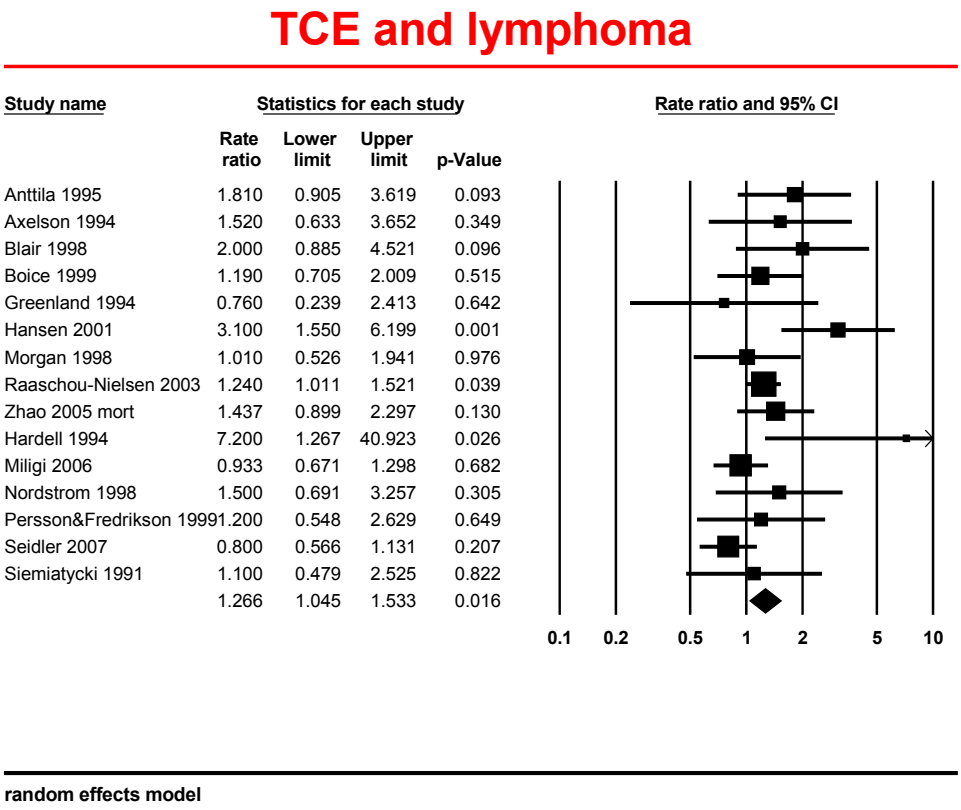


Figure 4.5 – 1. Meta-analysis of lymphoma and overall TCE exposure. The pooled estimate is in the bottom row. Symbol sizes reflect relative weights of the studies. The horizontal midpoint of the bottom diamond represents the pooled RR estimate and the horizontal extremes depict the 95% CI limits.

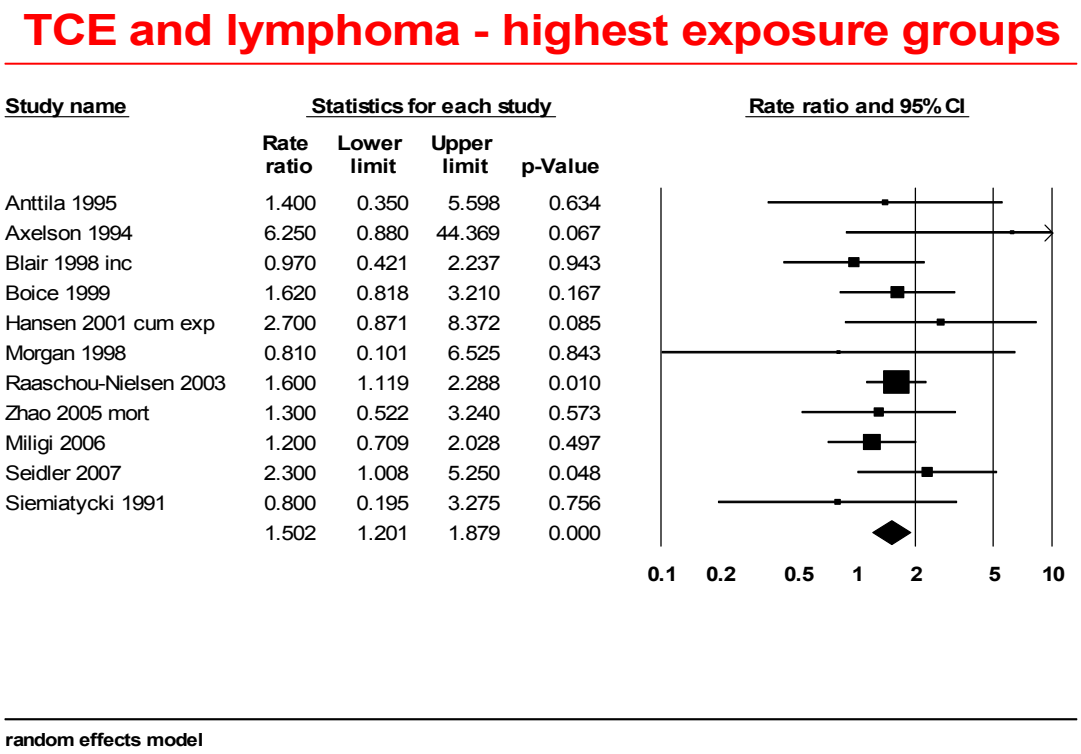


Figure 4.5 – 2. Meta-analysis of lymphoma and TCE exposure – highest exposure groups. The pooled estimate is in the bottom row. Symbol sizes reflect relative weights of the studies. The horizontal midpoint of the bottom diamond represents the pooled RR estimate and the horizontal extremes depict the 95% CI limits.

4.5.2 Animal Studies

The immunosuppressive and immunomodulating potential of TCE has not been fully evaluated in animal models across various exposure routes, over various relevant durations of exposure, across representative life stages, and/or across a wide variety of endpoints. Nevertheless, the studies that have been conducted indicate a potential for TCE-induced immunotoxicity, both following exposures in adult animals and during immune system development (i.e., in utero and pre-weaning exposures).

4.5.2.1 *Immunosuppression*

A number of animal studies have indicated that moderate to high concentrations of TCE over long periods have the potential to result in immunosuppression in animal models, dependant on species and gender. These studies are described in detail below and summarized in **Table 4.5-8**.

4.5.2.1.1 *Inhalation exposures*

Mature cross-bred dogs (5/group) were exposed to 0, 200, 500, 700, 1,000, 1,500, or 2,000 ppm TCE for 1-hour or to 700 ppm TCE for 4 hours, by tracheal intubation under intravenous sodium pentobarbital anesthesia. An additional group of dogs was exposed by venous injection of 50 mg/kg TCE administered at a rate of 1 mL/min (Hobara et al., 1984). Blood was sampled pre- and post-exposure for erythrocyte and leukocyte counts. Marked, transient decreases in leukocyte counts were observed at all exposure levels 30 minutes after initiation of exposure. At the end of the exposure period, all types of leukocytes were decreased (by 85%); neutrophils were decreased 33%, and lymphocytes were increased 40%. There were no treatment-related changes in erythrocyte counts, hematocrit values, or thrombocyte counts.

In a study that examined the effects of a series of inhaled organic chemical air contaminants on murine lung host defenses, Aranyi et al. exposed female CD1 mice to single 3-hour exposures of TCE at time-weighted concentrations of 0, 2.6, 5.2, 10.6, 25.6, or 48 ppm (Aranyi et al., 1986). Additionally, at the dose at which no adverse treatment-related effect occurred with a single exposure (i.e., 2.6 ppm), a multiple exposure test (5 days, 3 hr/day) was conducted. Susceptibility to Streptococcus zooepidimicus aerosol infection and pulmonary bactericidal activity to inhaled Klebsiella pneumoniae were evaluated. There was a significant ($p < 0.0001$) treatment by concentration interaction for mortality, with the magnitude of the

effect increasing with concentration. A significant ($p < 0.0001$) treatment by concentration interaction was also found for bactericidal activity. Single 3-hr exposures at 10.6, 25.6, and 48 ppm resulted in significant increases in mortality, although increases observed after single exposures at 5.2 or 2.6 ppm or five exposures at 2.6 ppm were not significant. Pulmonary bactericidal activity was significantly decreased after a single exposure at 10.6 ppm, but single exposures to 2.6 or 5.2 ppm resulted in significant increases.

In a host-resistance assay, CD-1 mice (sex and number/group not specified) exposed to TCE by inhalation for 3 hours at 50−200 ppm were found to be more susceptible to increased infection following challenge with Streptococcus zooepidimicus administered via aerosol (Park et al., 1993). Dose-related increases in mortality, bacterial antiphagocytic capsule formation, and bacterial survival were observed. Alveolar macrophage phagocytosis was impaired in a dose-responsive manner, and an increase in neutrophils in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid was observed in exposed mice 3 days post infection.

A guideline (OPPTS 870.3800) 4-week inhalation immunotoxicity study was conducted in female Sprague-Dawley rats (Woolhiser et al., 2006). The animals (16/group) were exposed to TCE at nominal levels of 0, 100, 300, or 1,000 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week. Effects on the immune system were assessed using an antigen response assay, relevant organs weights, histopathology of immune organs, and hematology parameters. Four days prior to study termination, the rats were immunized with sheep red blood cells (SRBC), and within 24 hours following the last exposure to TCE, a plaque forming cell assay was conducted to determine effects on splenic anti-SRBC IgM response. Minor, transient effects on body weight and food consumption were noted in treated rats for the first 2 weeks of exposure. Mean relative liver and kidney weights were significantly ($p = 0.05$) increased at 1,000 ppm as compared to control, while lung, spleen, and thymus weights were similar to control. No treatment-related effects were observed for hematology, WBC differential counts, or histopathological evaluations (including spleen, thymus, and lung-associated lymph nodes). At 1,000 ppm, rats demonstrated a 64% decrease in plaque forming cell assay response. Lactate dehydrogenase, total protein levels, and cellular differentiation counts evaluated from bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) samples were similar between control and treated groups. A phagocytic assay using BAL cells showed no alteration in phagocytosis, although these data were not considered fully reliable since 1) the number of retrieved macrophage cells was lower than expected and pooling of samples was conducted and 2) samples appear to have been collected at 24-hours after the last exposure (rather than within approximately 2 hours of the last exposure), thereby allowing for possible macrophage recovery. The NOAEL for this study was considered by the study authors to be 300 ppm, and the LOAEL was 1,000 ppm; however, the effect level may have actually been lower. It is noted that the outcome of this study does not agree with the studies by Aranyi et al. (1986)

and Park et al. (1993), both of which identified impairment of macrophage phagocytic activity in BAL following inhalation TCE exposures.

4.5.2.1.2 *Oral exposures*

In a study by Sanders et al., TCE was administered to male and female CD-1 mice for 4 or 6 months in drinking water at concentrations of 0, 0.1, 1, 2.5, or 5 mg/mL (Sanders et al., 1982). In females, humoral immunity was suppressed at 2.5 and 5 mg/mL, while cell-mediated immunity and bone marrow stem cell activity were inhibited at all dose levels. Male mice were relatively unaffected either at 4 or 6 months, even though a preliminary study in male CD-1 mice (exposed to TCE for 14 days by gavage at 0, 24, or 240 mg/kg-day) had demonstrated a decrease in cell-mediated immune response to SRBC in male mice at both treatment levels.

A significant decrease in humoral immunity (as measured by plasma hemagglutination titers and the number of spleen antibody producing cells of mice sensitized to sheep erythrocytes) was observed by Kaufmann et al. (1982) in female CD-1 mice (15−20/group) following a 90-day drinking water exposure to 0, 0.07, or 0.7 mg/mL (equivalent to 0, 18, or 173 mg/kg) chloral hydrate, a metabolite of TCE. Similar responses were not observed in male CD-1 mice exposed for 90 days in drinking water (at doses of 0, 16, or 160 mg/kg-day), or when administered chloral hydrate by gavage to 12/group for 14 days at 14.4 or 144 mg/kg-day.

The potential for developmental immunotoxicity was assessed in B6C3F1 mice administered TCE in drinking water at dose levels of 0, 1,400 or 14,000 ppb from gestation day 0 to either 3 or 8 weeks of age (Adams et al., 2003 [preliminary data]; Peden-Adams et al., 2006). At 3 and 8 weeks of age, offspring lymphocyte proliferation, NK cell activity, SRBC-specific IgM production (PFC response), splenic B220+ cells, and thymus and spleen T-cell immunophenotypes were assessed. Delayed-typed hypersensitivity and autoantibodies to ds-DNA were evaluated in offspring at 8 weeks of age. Observed positive responses consisted of suppressed PFC responses in males at both ages and both TCE treatment levels, and in females at both ages at 14,000 ppb and at 8 weeks of age at 1,400 ppb. Spleen numbers of B220+ cells were decreased in 3-week old pups at 14,000 ppb. Pronounced increases in all thymus T-cell subpopulations (CD4+, CD8+, CD4+/CD8+, and CD4-/CD8-) were observed at 8-weeks of age. Delayed hypersensitivity response was increased in 8-week old females at both treatment levels and in males at 14,000 ppb only. No treatment-related increase in serum anti-ds-DNA antibody levels was found in the offspring at 8 weeks of age.

In a study designed to examine potential susceptibility of the young (Blossom and Doss, 2007), TCE was administered to groups of pregnant MRL +/+ mice in drinking water at occupationally-relevant levels of 0, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL. A total of 3 litters per treatment group were maintained following delivery (i.e., a total of 11 pups at 0 mg/mL TCE, 8 pups at 0.5

mg/mL TCE, and 12 pups at 2.5 mg/mL TCE), and TCE was continuously administered to the offspring until young adulthood (i.e., 7−8 weeks of age). Although there were no effects on reproduction, offspring post-weaning body weights were significantly decreased in both treated groups. Additionally, TCE exposure was found to modulate the immune system following developmental and early life exposures. Decreased spleen cellularity and reduced numbers of CD4+, CD8+, and B220+ lymphocyte subpopulations were observed in the post-weaning offspring. Thymocyte development was altered by TCE exposures, as evidenced by significant alterations in the proportions of double-negative subpopulations and inhibition of *in vitro* apoptosis in immature thymocytes. TCE was also shown to induce a dose-dependent increase in CD4+ and CD8+ T-lymphocyte IFNγ in peripheral blood by 4−5 weeks of age, although these effects were no longer observed at 7−8 weeks of age. Serum anti-histone autoantibodies and total IgG_{2a} were significantly increased in treated offspring; however, no histopathological signs of autoimmunity were observed in the liver and kidneys at sacrifice.

This increase in T-cell hyperactivity was further explored in a study by Blossom et al. (2008). In this study, MRL +/+ mice were treated in the drinking water with 0 or 0.1 mg/mL TCE. Based on drinking water consumption data, average maternal doses of TCE were 25.7 mg/kg-day, and average offspring (PND 24-42) doses of TCE were 31.0 mg/kg-day. Treatment was initiated at the time of mating, and continued in the females (8/group) throughout gestation and lactation. Pups were weaned at PND 24, and the offspring were continued on drinking water treatment in a group-housed environment until study termination (PND 42). Subsets of offspring were sacrificed at PND 10 and 20, at which time developmental and functional endpoints in the thymus were evaluated (i.e., total cellularity, CD4+/CD8+ ratios, CD24 differentiation markers, and double-negative subpopulation counts). Indicators of oxidative stress were measured in the thymus at PND 10 and 20, and in the brain at PND 42. Mitogen-induced intracellular cytokine production by splenic CD4+ and CD8+ T cells was evaluated in juvenile mice and brain tissue was examined at PND 42 for evidence of inflammation. Behavioral testing was also conducted; these methods and results are described in Section 4.2. TCE treatment did not affect reproductive capacity, parturition, or ability of dams to maintain litters. The mean body weight of offspring was not different between the control and treated groups. Evaluation of the thymus identified a significant treatment-related increase in cellularity, accompanied by alterations in thymocyte subset distribution, at PND 20 (sexes combined). TCE treatment also appeared to promote T cell differentiation and maturation at PND 42, and *ex vivo* evaluation of cultured thymocytes indicated increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation. Evaluation of peripheral blood indicated that splenic CD4+ T cells from TCE-exposed PND 42 mice produced significantly greater levels of IFN-γ and IL-2 in males and TNF-α in both sexes. There was no effect on cytokine production on PND 10 or 20. The dose of TCE that resulted in adverse

offspring outcomes in this study (i.e., 0.1 mg/mL, equivalent to 25.7−31.0 mg/kg-day) is comparable to that which has been previously demonstrated to result in immune system alterations and autoimmunity in adult MRL +/+ mice (i.e., 0.1 mg/mL, equivalent to 21 mg/kg-day; Griffin et al., 2000b).

Another study that examined the effects of developmental exposure to TCE on the MRL+/+ mouse was conducted by Peden-Adams et al. (2008). In this study, MRL/MpJ (i.e., MRL +/+) mice (unspecified number of dams/group) were exposed to TCE (solubilized with 1% emulphore) in drinking water at levels of 0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb from gestation day (GD) 0 and continuing until the offspring were 12 months of age. TCE concentrations in the drinking water were reported to be analytically confirmed. Endpoints evaluated in offspring at 12 months of age included final body weight; spleen, thymus, and kidney weights; spleen and thymus lymphocyte immunophenotyping (CD4 or CD8); splenic B-cell counts; mitogen-induced splenic lymphocyte proliferation; serum levels of autoantibodies to dsDNA and glomerular antigen (GA), periodically measured from 4 to 12 months of age; and urinary protein measures. Reported sample sizes for the offspring measurements varied from 6 to 10 per sex per group; the number of source litters represented within each sample was not specified. The only organ weight alteration was an 18% increase in kidney weight in the 1,400 ppb males. Splenic CD4-/CD8- cells were altered in female mice (but not males) at 1,400 ppm only. Splenic T-cell populations, numbers of B220+ cells, and lymphocyte proliferation were not affected by treatment. Populations of thymic T-cell subpopulations (CD8+, CD4-/CD8-, and CD4+) were significantly decreased in male but not female mice following exposure to 14,000 ppb TCE, and CD4+/CD8+ cells were significantly reduced in males by treatment with both TCE concentrations. Autoantibody levels (anti-dsDNA and anti-GA) were not increased in the offspring over the course of the study, indicating that TCE did not contribute to the development of autoimmune disease markers following developmental exposures that continued into adult life.

Overall, the studies by Peden-Adams et al. (2006, 2008 in press), Blossom and Doss (2007), and Blossom et al. (2008), which examined various immunotoxicity endpoints following exposures that spanned the critical periods of immune system development in the rodent, were generally not designed to assess issues such as posttreatment recovery, latent outcomes, or differences in severity of response that might be attributed to the early life exposures.

4.5.2.1.3 *Intraperitoneal administration*

Wright et al. reported that following 3 days of single intraperitoneal injections of TCE in Sprague-Dawley rats at 0, 0.05, 0.5, or 5 mmol/kg/day and B6C3F1 mice at 0 or10 mmol/kg/day, natural killer (NK) cell activity was depressed in the rats at the mid- and high-dose levels, and in the mice at the high dose level(Wright et al., 1991). Also at the highest dose levels tested,

decreased splenocyte counts and relative spleen weight were observed in the rats and mice, respectively. *In vitro* assays demonstrated treatment-related decreases in splenocyte viability, inhibition of lipopolysaccharide-stimulated lymphocyte mitogenesis, and inhibited NK cell activity suggesting the possibility that compromised immune function may play a role in carcinogenic responses of experimental animals treated with TCE.

Table 4.5-8 Summary of TCE immunosuppression studies

Exposure Route/vehicle, Duration, Dose	NOAEL; LOAEL[a]	Results	Reference, Species/strain sex/number
Inhalation Exposure Studies			
Single 1-hr exposure to all dose groups; plus single 4-hr exposure at 700 ppm[b] 0, 200, 500, 700, 1,000, 1,500, or 2,000 ppm	LOAEL: 200 ppm	Marked transient ↓ leukocyte counts at all exposure levels 30-min after initiating exposure. At end of exposure, 85% ↓ leukocyte counts (33% ↓ neutrophils, 40% ↓ lymphocytes).	Hobara et al., 1984 Dog, cross-bred, both sexes, 5/group
Single 3 hr exposure. Also, 3 hr/day on 5 days at lowest dose 0, 2.6, 5.2, 10.6, 25.6, or 48 ppm	NOAEL: 2.6 ppm LOAEL: 5.2 ppm	Challenged with *Streptococcus zooepidemicus* to assess susceptibility to infection and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* to assess bacterial clearance. For single exposure: dose-related sig. ↑ mortality at ≥5.2 ppm over 14 days. Sig. ↓ in bactericidal activity at 10.6 ppm.	Aranyi et al., 1986 Mouse, CD1 females, 4−5 wk old, approx. 30 mice/group, 5−10 replications; for pulmonary bactericidal activity assay, 17−24 mice/group.
Single 3-hr exposure, 50−200 ppm[c]		Challenged with *Streptococcus zooepidemicus.* Dose-related ↑ mortality, bacterial antiphagocytic capsule formation, and bacterial survival. Dose-related impairment of alveolar macrophages; increased neutrophils in bronchoalveolar fluid at 3 days post-infection.	Park et al., 1993 (abstract) Mouse, CD1, (sex and #/group not specified)
4-wk, 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk	NOAEL: 300 ppm	At 1,000 ppm, 64% ↓ plaque-forming cell assay	Woolhiser et al., 2006

0, 100, 300, or 1,000 ppm	LOAEL: 1,000 ppm	response	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 16/group
Oral Exposure Studies			
Gavage in 10% emulphor, 14 days, daily, 0, 24, or 240 mg/kg-day	LOAEL: 24 mg/kg-day	Sig. ↓ cell-mediated immune response to SRBC at both dose levels	Sanders et al., 1982 Mouse, CD-1, male, 9−12/group
Drinking water with 1% emulphor, 4−6 months 0, 0.1, 1.0, 2.5, or 5.0 mg/mL	LOAEL: 0.1 mg/kg-day	In females, humoral immunity ↓ at 2.5 and 5 mg/mL TCE, whereas cell-mediated immunity ↓ and bone marrow stem cell colonization ↓ at all four concentrations. The males were relatively unaffected after both 4 and 6 months.	Sanders et al., 1982 Mouse, CD-1, male and female, 7−25/group
Gavage, 14 days, 0, 14.4, or 144 mg/kg-day chloral hydrate	NOAEL: 144 mg/kg-day	No treatment-related effects	Kauffmann et al., 1982 Mouse, CD1, male, 12/group
Drinking water, 90 days, 0, 0.07, or 0.7 mg/mL chloral hydrate. (M: 0, 16, or 160 mg/kg-day; F: 0, 18, or 173 mg/kg-day)	NOAEL: 0.07 mg/mL LOAEL: 0.7 mg/mL	Sig. ↓ cell-mediated immune response (plasma hemagglutination titers and spleen antibody-producing cells of mice sensitized to SRBC) in females at 0.7 mg/mL	Kauffmann et al., 1982 Mouse, CD-1, male and female, 15−20/group
Drinking water, From mating to PND 21 or PND 56, (emulphor conc. not provided) 0 (emulphor), 1, or 10 ppm	LOAEL: 1 ppm	At 10 ppm, ↓ body weight & length at PND 21. IgM antibody response to SRBC challenge suppressed in both ♂ and ♀ pups at 10 ppm, and ♂ pups at 1 ppm, ↓ in splenic CD4+CD8-T-cells. At 56 PND, striking ↑ in natural killer cell activity seen at both doses.	Adams et al., 2003 (abstract) Mouse, B6C3F1, both sexes, numbers of pups not stated.
Drinking water, From GD0	LOAEL: 1,400 ppb	Suppressed PFC responses in both sexes and ages at	Peden-Adams et al., 2006

to 3 or 8 wks of age, 0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb		14,000 ppb, in males at both ages at 1,400 ppb, and in females at 8 wks at 1,400 ppb. Numbers of spleen B220+ cells ↓ at 3-wks at 14,000 ppb. Pronounced ↑ thymus T-cell populations at 8 wks.	Mouse, B6C3F1, dams and both sexes offspring, 5 litters/group; 5−7 pups/group at 3 wks; 4−5 pups/sex/ group at 8 weeks
Drinking water, From GD 0 to 7−8 wks of age; 0, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL	LOAEL: 0.5 mg/mL	At 0.5 mg/mL: Sig ↓ postweaning weight; sig.↑ IFNγ produced by splenic CD4+ cells at 5−6 wks; sig ↓ splenic CD8+and B220+ lymphocytes; sig.↑ IgG2a and histone; sig. altered CD4-/CD8- and CD4+/CD8+ thymocyte profile At 2.5 mg/mL: Sig ↓ postweaning weight; sig.↑ IFNγ produced by splenic CD4+ and CD8+ cells at 4−5 and 5−6 wks; sig ↓ splenic CD4+, CD8+, and B220+ lymphocytes; sig. altered CD4+/CD8+ thymocyte profile	Blossom and Doss, 2007 Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, 3 litters/group; 8−12 pups/group;
Drinking water, From GD 0 to PND 42; 0 or 0.1 mg/mL; maternal dose = 25.7 mg/kg-day; offspring PND 24−42 dose = 31.0 mg/kg-day	LOAEL: 0.1 mg/mL	At 0.1 mg/mL: at PND 20, sig. ↑ thymocyte cellularity and distribution, associated with sig. ↑ in thymocyte subset distribution; sig. ↑ reactive oxygen species generation in total thymocytes; sig. ↑ in splenic CD4+ T cell production of IFN-γ and IL-2 in females and TNF-α in males at PND 42	Blossom et al., 2008 Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, 8 litters/group; 3−8 pups/group
Drinking water, From GD 0 to 12 months of age; 0 (1% emulphore), 1,400, or 14,000 ppb	LOAEL: 1,400 ppb	At 1,400 ppb: splenic CD4-/CD8- cells sig.↑ in females; thymic CD4+/CD8+ cells sig. ↓ in males; 18% ↑ in male kidney weight At 14,000 ppb: thymic T-cell subpopulations (CD8+, CD4/CD8-, CD4+) sig. ↓ in males	Peden-Adams et al., 2008 (in press) Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, unknown # litters/group,

			6−10 offspring/sex/group
Intraperitoneal Injection Exposure Studies			
3 days, single daily injection, 0, 0.05, 0.5, or 5 mmol/kg/day	NOAEL: 0.05 mmol/kg/day LOAEL: 0.5 mmol/kg/day	↓ natural killer cell activity at 0.5 and 5 mmol/kg/day. ↓ splenocyte counts at 5 mmol/kg/day	Wright et al., 1991 Rat, Sprague-Dawley,
3 days, single daily injection, 0 or 10 mmol/kg/day	LOAEL: 10 mmol/kg/day	↓ natural killer cell activity and ↓ spleen weights at 10 mmol/kg/day.	Wright et al., 1991 Mouse, B6C3F1

Abbreviations: ↓, ↑ = decreased, increased., sig. = statistically significant, GD = gestational day(s), PND = postnatal day(s)

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level) are based upon reported study findings.

[b] Inhalation, tracheal intubation under anesthesia

[c] Exact dose levels not specified.

4.5.2.2 *Hypersensitivity*

Evidence of a treatment-related increase in delayed hypersensitivity response has been observed in guinea pigs following dermal exposures with TCE and in mice following exposures that occurred both during development and postnatally (**Table 4.5-9**).

In a modified guinea pig maximization test, Tang et al. evaluated the contact allergenicity potential of TCE and three metabolites (trichloroacetic acid, trichloroethanol, and chloral hydrate) in 4 animals (FMMU strain, sex not specified) per group (Tang et al., 2002). Edema and erythema indicative of skin sensitization (and confirmed by histopathology) were observed. Sensitization rates were reported to be 71.4% for TCE and 58.3% for trichloroacetic acid, as compared to a reference positive control response rate (i.e., 100% for 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene). In this study, the mean response scores for TCE, trichloroacetic acid, and 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene were 2.3, 1.1, and 6.0, respectively. TCE was judged to be a strong allergen and TCA was a moderate allergen, according to the criteria of Magnusson and Kligman (Magnusson and Kligman, 1969). Trichloroethanol and chloral hydrate were not found to elicit a dermal hypersensitivity response.

Immune-mediated hepatitis associated with dermal hypersensitivity reactions in the guinea pig following TCE exposures was characterized by Tang et al. (2008). In this study, FMMU strain female guinea pigs (5−6/group) were treated with intradermal injection of 0, 167, 500, 1,500, or 4,500 mg/kg TCE or with a dermal patch containing 0 or 900 mg/kg TCE and sacrificed at 48 hours posttreatment. At the intradermal dose of 1,500 mg/kg, a significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST) level was observed. At 4,500 mg/kg, significantly ($p < 0.01$) increased alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and AST levels were reported, and total protein and globulin decreased significantly ($p < 0.05$). Histopathological examination of the liver revealed fatty degeneration, hepatic sinusoid dilation, and inflammatory cell infiltration. No changes were observed at the intradermal doses of 500 mg/kg or below, or the dermal patch dose of 900 mg/kg. A Guinea Pig Maximization Test was also conducted according to the procedures of Magnusson and Kligman on 10 FMMU females/group, in which the total TCE dosage from induction through challenge phases was below 340 mg/kg. TCE treatment resulted in dermal erythema and edema, and the sensitization rate was 66% (i.e., classified as a strong sensitizer). Significant increases ($p < 0.05$) in ALT, AST, lactate dehydrogenase (LH), and relative liver weight, and significant decreases ($p < 0.05$) in albumin, IgA, and γ-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT) were observed. Additionally, hepatic lesions (diffuse ballooning changes without lymphocyte infiltration and necrotic hepatocytes) were noted. It was concluded that TCE exposure to guinea pigs resulted in delayed type hypersensitivity reactions

with hepatic injury, that was similar to occupational medicamentosa-like dermatitis (OMLD) disorders observed in human occupational studies.

Also, as indicated in Section 4.5.2.1.2 above, in a developmental immunotoxicity-type study in B6C3F1 mice, administration of TCE in drinking water at dose levels of 0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb from gestation day 0 through to 8 weeks of age resulted in an increased delayed hypersensitivity response in 8-week old female offspring at both treatment levels and in males at the high dose of 14,000 ppb (Peden-Adams et al., 2006).

In an *in vitro* study that evaluated a number of chlorinated organic solvents, non-purified rat peritoneal mast (NPMC) cells and rat basophilic leukemia (RBL-2H3) cells were sensitized with anti-dinitrophenol (DNP) monoclonal IgE antibody and then stimulated with DNP-conjugated bovine serum albumin plus TCE (Seo et al., 2008). TCE enhanced antigen-induced histamine release from NPMC and RBL-2H3 cells in a dose-related manner, and increased IL-4 and TNF-α production from the RBL-2H3 cells. In an *in vivo* study, i.p.-injected TCE was found to markedly enhance passive cutaneous anaphylaxis reaction in antigen-challenged rats. These results suggest that TCE increases histamine release and inflammatory mediator production from antigen-stimulated mast cells via the modulation of immune responses; TCE exposure may lead to the enhancement of allergic disease through this response.

Table 4.5-9 Summary of TCE hypersensitivity studies

Exposure Route/vehicle, Duration, Dose	NOAEL; LOAEL[a]	Results	Reference, Species/strain sex/number
Induction by single intradermal injection, then challenge by dermal application at 21 days 0 or 0.1 mL induction; 0 or 0.2 mL challenge TCE, TCA, TCOH, and chloral hydrate		Edema and erythema (confirmed by histopathology) indicative of skin sensitization for TCE (strong sensitizer) and TCA (moderate sensitizer)	Tang et al., 2002 Guinea pig, FMMU strain, sex not specified, 4/group
Intradermal injection, 0, 167, 500, 1,500, or 4,500 mg/kg Dermal patch, 0 or 900 mg/kg Hypersensitivity: total dose from induction through challenge <340 mg/kg.	Intradermal NOAEL: 500 mg/kg Intradermal LOAEL: 1,500 mg/kg Dermal patch NOAEL: 900 mg/kg	Intradermal injection: At 1,500 mg/kg: Sig. ↑ AST; at 4,500 mg/kg, sig. ↑ ALT and AST, sig. ↓ total protein and globulin; fatty degeneration of liver Dermal patch: no effects of treatment Hypersensitivity: sensitization rate of 66% (strong sensitizer), with edema and erythema; sig. ↑ ALT, AST, and LH; sig. ↑ relative liver weight; sig. ↓ albumin, IgA, and GGT; hepatic lesions (ballooning changes)	Tang et al., 2008 Guinea pig, FMMU strain, female, 5−6/group for intradermal/dermal patch study, 10/group for hypersensitivity study, female
Drinking water, from GD0 to 8 wks of age	LOAEL: 1,400 ppb	Sig. ↑ swelling of foot pad in females at 1,400 and in both sexes at 14,000 ppb.	Peden-Adams et al., 2006 Mouse, B6C3F1, both sexes, 5

0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb	litters/ group; 4−5 pups/sex/group at 8 weeks [b]

Abbreviations: ↓, ↑ = decreased, increased, sig. = statistically significant, GD = gestational day(s)

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level) are based upon reported study findings.

[b] Subset of immunosuppression study.

4.5.2.3 *Autoimmunity*

A number of studies have been conducted to examine the effects of TCE exposure in mouse strains (i.e., MRL +/+, MRL –lpr, or NZB x NZW) which are all known to be genetically susceptible to autoimmune disease. The studies have demonstrated the potential for TCE to induce autoimmune disease (as demonstrated in **Table 4.5-10** which summarizes those studies which assessed serology, *ex vivo* assays of cultured splenocytes, and/or clinical or histopathology). These and other studies conducted in susceptible mouse strains have proven to be useful tools in exploring various aspects of the mode of action for this response.

Khan et al. used the MRL +/+ mouse model to evaluate the potential for TCE and one of its metabolites, dichloroacetyl chloride (DCAC) to elicit an autoimmune response(Khan et al., 1995). Female mice (4−5/group) were dosed by intraperitoneal injection with 10 mmol/kg TCE or 0.2 mmol/kg DCAC every 4th day for 6 weeks and then sacrificed. Spleen weights and IgG were increased. ANA and anti-ssDNA antibodies were detected in the serum of TCE- and DCAC-treated mice; anti-cardiolipin antibodies were detected in the serum of DCAC-treated mice. A greater magnitude of response observed with DCAC treatment suggested that the metabolite may be important to the mechanism of TCE-induced autoimmunity.

Other studies in female MRL +/+ mice (8/group) examined exposure via drinking water. In one of these studies, mice were treated with 2.5 or 5.0 mg/mL (455 or 734 mg/kg-day) TCE in drinking water for up to 22 weeks (Gilbert et al., 1999; Griffin et al., 2000a). Serial sacrifices were conducted at weeks 4, 8, and 22. Significant increases in ANA and total serum immunoglobulin were found at 4 weeks of TCE treatment (indicating an autoimmune response), but not at 32 weeks. Increased expression of the activation marker C44 on splenic CD4+ cells was observed at 32 weeks. In addition, at 4 and 32 weeks, splenic T cells from treated mice secreted more IFN-γ than control T cells (significant at 0.5 and 2.5 mg/mL), consistent with a T-helper type 1 (Th1) immune or inflammatory response. By 22 weeks of TCE treatment, a specific immune serum antibody response directed against dichloroacetylated proteins was activated n hepatic tissues, indicating the presence of protein adducts. There was a slight, but significant, increase in serum alanine aminotransferase levels at 32 weeks at 0.5 mg/mL. Histopathological evaluation at 32 weeks revealed extensive hepatic lymphocytic cell infiltration at 0.5 and 2.5 mg/mL; all treated groups contained significantly more hepatocyte reactive changes (i.e., presence of multinucleated hepatocytes, variations in hepatocyte morphology, and hepatocytes in mitosis) than controls.

In a subsequent study which assessed occupationally relevant concentrations, TCE was administered to female MRL +/+ mice (8/group) in drinking water at treatment levels of 0.1, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL (21, 100, or 400 mg/kg-day) for 4 and 32 weeks (Griffin et al., 2000b). At 4

weeks, significant increases in serum antinuclear antibody levels were observed at 0.1 and 0.5 mg/kg-day; at 32 weeks, the effects were observed at all three treatment levels. A dose-related increase in the percentage of activated CD4+ T cells in spleens and lymph nodes of treated mice was observed at 32 weeks, and the CD4+ T cells were found to secrete Th1-type cytokines at 4 and 32 weeks.

A similar response was observed by Cai et al. following chronic (48 weeks) exposure of TCE to female MRL +/+ mice (5/group) in drinking water at 0 or 0.5 mg/mL (approximately 60 μg/g/day) (Cai et al., 2008). After 11 weeks of treatment, a statistically significant decrease in body weight gain was observed. After 24 weeks of exposure serum ANA were consistently elevated in treated mice as compared to control, although statistical significance was not achieved. Apparent treatment-related effects on serum cytokines included decreased IL-6 after 36 and 48 weeks, decreased TNF-α after 48 weeks, and increased G-CSF after 36 weeks of treatment. After 36 weeks of treatment, *ex vivo* cultured splenocytes secreted higher levels of IFN-γ than control splenocytes. Although there were no observed effects on serum aminotransferase liver enzymes at termination, statistically significant incidences of hepatocytic necrosis and leukocyte infiltration (including CD3+ T lymphocytes) into liver lobules were observed in treated mice after 48 weeks of exposure. Hepatocyte proliferation was also increased. TCE treatment for 48 weeks also induced necrosis and extensive infiltration of leukocytes in the pancreas, infiltration of leukocytes into the perivascular and peribronchial regions of the lungs, and thickening of the alveolar septa in the lungs. At 36 and 48 weeks of exposure, massive perivascular infiltration of leukocytes (including CD3+ T lymphocytes) was observed in the kidneys, and immunoglobulin deposits were found in the glomeruli.

To examine the role of metabolic activation in the autoimmune response, Griffin et al. (2000c) treated MRL +/+ mice with 2.5 mg/mL (300 mg/kg-day) TCE in drinking water for 4 weeks (Griffin et al., 2000c). Immune responses were examined in the presence or absence of subcutaneous doses of 200 mg/kg-day diallyl sulfide, a specific inhibitor of CYP2E1 which is known to be a primary P450 cytochrome that is active in TCE metabolism. With diallyl sulfide co-treatment that resulted in a decreased level of CYP2E1 apoprotein in liver microsomes, the enhanced mitogen-induced proliferative capacity of T cells was inhibited and the reduction in IL-4 levels secreted by CD4+ T cells was reversed for TCE-treated MRL +/+ mice. This study suggests that metabolism of TCE by CYP2E1 is responsible, at least in part, for the treatment-related CD4+ T cell alterations.

The TCE metabolite, trichloroacetaldehyde (TCAA) or trichloroacetaldehyde hydrate (TCAH), was also evaluated in MRL +/+ mice (Blossom et al., 2007; Blossom and Gilbert, 2006; Gilbert et al., 2004) in order to determine if outcomes similar to the immunoregulatory effects of TCE would be observed, and to attempt to further characterize the role of metabolism

in the mode of action for TCE. At concentrations ranging from 0.04 to 1 mM TCAA stimulated proliferation of murine Th1 cells treated with anti-CD3 antibody or antigen *in vitro*. At similar concentrations, TCAA induced phenotypic alterations consistent with upregulation of CD28 and downregulation of CD62L in cloned memory Th1 cells and DC4+ T cells from untreated MRL +/+ mice. Phosphorylation of activating transcription factor 2 (ATF-2) and c-Jun (two components of the activator protein-a transcription factor) was, also, observed with TCAA-induced Th1 cell activation. Higher concentrations of TCAA formed a Schiff base on T cells, which suppressed the ability of TCAA to phosphorylate ATF-2. These findings suggested that TCAA may promote T-cell activation by stimulating the mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase pathway in association with Schiff base formation on T-cell surface proteins (Gilbert et al., 2004).

In order to determine whether metabolites of TCE could mediate the immunoregulatory effects previously observed with TCE treatment (i.e., the generation of lupus and autoimmune hepatitis, associated with activation of IFN-γ-producing CD4+ T cells), Blossom et al. (2004) administered TCE metabolites, TCAH and TCA, to MRL +/+ mice (6−8/group) in drinking water for 4 weeks. Drinking water concentrations were 0, 0.1, or 0.9 mg/mL; average daily doses were calculated as 0, 24, or 220 mg/kg-day for TCAH and 0, 27, or 205 mg/kg-day for TCA. These treatment levels were considered to be physiologically relevant and to reflect occupational exposure. A phenotypic analysis of splenic and lymph node cells, cytokine profile analysis, evaluation of apoptosis in CD4+ T cells, and examination of serum markers of autoimmunity (anti-ssDNA, anti-histone, or ANA) were conducted. Exposure to TCAH or TCA at both treatment levels was found to promote CD4+ T cell activation, as shown by significant ($p < 0.05$) increases in the percentage of $CD62L^{lo}$ CD4+ T cells in the spleens and lymph nodes of the MRL +/+ mice. Increased levels of IFN-γ were secreted by CD4+ T cells from mice treated by TCAH and TCA. No significant changes in body weight were observed; spleen weights were similar between control and treated mice with the exception of a significant decrease in spleen weight from mice treated with 0.9 mg/mL TCA. Liver and kidney histology were not affected, and serum alanine aminotransferase levels were similar for control and treated mice. A generalized trend towards an increase in serum autoantibodies (anti-ssDNA) was observed in TCAH-treated mice, and slight but significant increases in anti-histone and anti-nuclear antibody production were observed in mice treated with 0.9 mg/mL-day TCAH.

The autoimmune response of female MRL +/+ mice to dichloroacetyl chloride (DCAC), a metabolite of TCE, and to dichloroacetic anhydride (DCAA) a similar acylating agent, was evaluated by Cai et al. (2006). Six mice/group were injected intraperitoneally, twice weekly for 6 weeks, with 0.2 mmol/kg DCAC or DCAA in corn oil. Body weight gain was significantly decreased after 5 or 6 weeks treatment with DCAC and DCAA. DCAC treatment resulted in

significant increases in total serum IgG (77% increase over control) and IgG1 (172% increase over control), as well as the induction of DCAC-specific IgG and IgG1. Serum IgM levels were significantly decreased by 25% and 18% in DCAC and DCAA-treated mice, respectively. IgE levels were increased 100% over controls in DCDC-treated mice. Of eight Th1/Th2 cytokines measured, only IL-5 was decreased in DCAC- and DCAA-treated mice. Serum ANA were detected in both DCAC- and DCAA-treated mice. Treatment-related increases in cytokine and chemokine secretion in cultured splenocytes were observed for DCAC and DCAA (IL-1, G-CSF, KC, IL-3, and IL-6). DCAC-treated splenocytes also secreted more IL-17 and IFN-α than controls. Histopathological changes were observed in the spleens of DCAC and DCAA-treated mice (lymphocyte population increases in the red pulp). With both DCAC and DCAA treatment, the alveolar septa were thickened in the lungs, moderate levels of lymphocytic interstitial infiltrates were present in tissues, and alveolar capillaries were clogged with erythrocytes. These findings were attributed both to the predisposition of the MRL +/+ mice towards autoimmune disease, and to the treatment-related induction of autoimmune responses.

Fas-dependant activation-induced cell death leading to autoimmune disease has been shown to be related to impaired Fas or FasL ligand expression in humans and mice, and defects in the Fas-signaling pathways have been described in autoimmune disease models. The study by Blossom and Gilbert examined the effects of TCAH on Fas-dependent autoimmune cell death (Blossom and Gilbert, 2006). In this study, TCAH 1) inhibited apoptosis of antigen-activated cells, 2) did not protect CD4+ T cells from Fas-independent apoptosis, 3) did not inhibit autoimmune cell death induced by direct engagement of the Fas receptor, 4) inhibited the expression of FasL but not Fas on the surface of activated CD4+ T cell, 5) increased release of FasL from CD4+ cells in a metalloprotein-dependent manner, and 6) increased metalloprotein MMP-7 expression.

Gilbert et al. (2006) studied the effect of treatment on apoptosis in CD4+ T-lymphocytes isolated from MRL +/+ female mice that had been exposed to TCE (0, 0.1, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL) in the drinking water for 4 or 32 weeks or to TCAH (0.1, 0.3, or 0.9 mg/mL) in drinking water for 4 or 40 weeks. After only 4 weeks, decreased activation-induced apoptosis was associated with decreased FasL expression in the CD4+ T-cells, suggesting that TCE- and TCAH-induced autoimmune disease was promoted through suppression of the process that would otherwise delete activated self-reactive T-lymphocytes. By 32 weeks of treatment, TCE had induced autoimmune hepatitis, which was associated with the promotion of oxidative stress, the formation of liver protein adducts, and the stimulated production of antibodies to those adducts. TCAH-treated mice did not exhibit autoimmune hepatitis by 40 weeks, but developed a dose-dependant alopecia and skin inflammation (Blossom et al., 2007). TCAH appeared to modulate the CD4+ T-cell subset by promoting the expression of an activated/effector phenotype with an

increased capacity to secrete the proinflammatory cytokine IFN-γ. A 4-week exposure to TCAH attenuated activation-induced cell death and the expression of the death receptor Fas in CD4+ cells; which a 40-week exposure did not. Differences in response were tentatively attributed to higher levels of metalloproteinases (specifically MMP-7) at 4-weeks of treatment, suggesting a possible mechanism for the promotion of skin pathology by TCAH.

The role of protein adduct formation in autoimmune response has been pursued by various researchers. Halmes et al. administered a single i.p. dose of TCE in corn oil to male Sprague-Dawley rats (2/group) at 0 or 1,000 mg/kg (Halmes et al., 1997). Using antiserum that recognizes TCE covalently bound to protein, a single 50 kDa microsomal adduct was detected by Western blot in livers of treated rats. Using affinity chromatography, a 50 kDa dichloroacetyl protein was also isolated from rat plasma. The protein was reactive immunochemically with anti-CYP2E1 antibodies. The data suggest that the protein adduct may be CYP2E1 that has been released from TCE-damaged hepatocytes.

Cai et al. examined the role of protein haptenization in the induction of immune responses (Cai et al., 2007). In this study, MRL +/+ mice were immunized with albumin adducts of various TCE reactive intermediates of oxidative metabolism. Serum immunoglobulins and cytokine levels were measured to evaluate immune responses against the haptenized albumin. Antigen-specific IgG responses (subtypes: IgG1, IgG2a, and IgG2b) were found. Serum levels of G-CSF were increased in immunized mice, suggesting macrophage activation. Following immunization with formyl-albumin, lymphocyte infiltration in the hepatic lobule and portal area was increased. This study suggests that proteins that are haptenized by metabolites of TCE may act as antigens to induce humoral immune responses and T cell-mediated hepatitis.

A possible role for oxidative stress in inflammatory autoimmune disease was proposed by Khan et al. (2001). A study was performed in which female MRL +/+ mice were treated with 10 mmol/kg TCE or 0.2 mmol/kg dichloroacetyl chloride (DCAC) via intraperitoneal injection every 4th day for 2, 4, 6, or 8 weeks. Anti-malondialdehyde serum antibodies, a marker of lipid peroxidation and oxidative stress, were measured and were found to increase by 4 weeks of treatment, marginally for TCE and significantly for DCAC. It was reported that anti-malondialdehyde antibodies has also been found to be present in the serum of systemic lupus erythematosus-prone MRL-lpr/lpr mice.

In another study that addressed the association of oxidative and nitrosative stress, and the role of lipid peroxidation and protein nitration, in TCE-mediated autoimmune response, Wang et al. treated female MRL +/+ mice with 0.5 mg/mL TCE in drinking water for 48 weeks (Wang et al., 2007b). The formation of antibodies in the serum to lipid peroxidation-derived aldehyde (LPDA) protein adducts was evaluated. With TCE treatment, the serum levels of anti-malondialdehyde and anti-4-hydroxynonenal protein adduct antibodies, iNOS, and nitrotyrosine

were increased. These were associated with increases in anti-nuclear-, anti-ssDNA- and anti-dsDNA antibodies. The involvement of lipid peroxidation-derived aldehyde protein adducts in TCE autoimmunity was further explored, using female MRL +/+ mice that were administered i.p. injections of TCE at 10 mmol/kg, either every 4th day for 6 or 12 weeks (Wang et al., 2007a) or once per week for 4 weeks (Wang et al., 2008). Significant increases in malondialdehyde and 4-hydroxynonenal protein adducts, as well as significant induction of specific antibodies directed against these antigens were observed in both studies. Wang et al. also demonstrated a significant proliferation of CD4+ T cells in TCE-treated mice, and splenic lymphocytes from TCE-treated mice released more IL-2 and IFN-γ when stimulated with MDA- or HNE-adducted mouse serum albumin (Wang et al., 2008). Overall, the result of these studies suggest a role for lipid peroxidation aldehydes in the induction and/or exacerbation of autoimmune response in the MRL +/+ animal model, and the involvement of Th1 cell activation.

In studies conducted in other rodent strains, less consistent outcomes have been observed. Inhalation exposure of an autoimmune-prone strain of male mice (MRL-lpr/lpr) to 0, 500, 1,000, or 2,000 ppm TCE for 4 hr/day, 6 days/week, for 8 weeks resulted in depressed serum IgG levels and increased numbers of lymphoblastoid cells (Kaneko et al., 2000). Also at 2,000 ppm, changes in T-cell helper to suppressor cell ratios were observed. At histopathological evaluation, dose-dependent inflammation and associated changes were noted in the liver at ≥500 ppm, hyperplasia of the lymphatic follicles of the spleen and splenomegaly were observed at ≥500 ppm, and the spleen exhibited the development of an immunoblastic-cell-like structure at 1,000 ppm.

A 26-week drinking water study of TCE in NZB x NZW (NZBWF1) autoimmune-prone mice demonstrated an increase in anti-dsDNA antibodies at 19 weeks and at 32 and 34 weeks in the 1,400 ppb group, and increased kidney disease at 14,000 ppb (i.e., increased proteinuria at 20 weeks; increased renal pathology scores at termination, based upon glomerular proliferation, inflammation, and necrosis) (Gilkeson et al., 2004).[9] Also in that study, a small increase in anti-dsDNA antibody production, without kidney disease, was observed in B6C3F1 mice, with statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) or borderline ($p = 0.07$) effects seen in the 1400 ppb group at observations between 32 and 39 weeks of age, and in the 14,000 ppb group at observations between 26 and 39 weeks of age.

Keil et al. (2009) also assessed the effects of TCE exposure on NZWBF1 mice, comparing the responses to those of TCE-exposed B6C3F1 mice, which are not autoimmune

[9] The study was reported in symposium proceedings Dose levels cited in the proceedings were incorrect; however, corrections were provided by personal communication from Margie Peden-Adams [Medical University of South Carolina] to Glinda Cooper [U.S. EPA] on 13 August 2008, and dose levels are correctly reported here.

prone (Keil et al. 2009). In this study, groups of NZWBF1 and B6C3F1 female mice (10/dose level) were administered 0, 1400, or 14,000 ppb TCE in the drinking water. Treatment was initiated at 9 weeks of age and continued until 36 weeks of age for the NZBWF1 and until 39 weeks of age for the B6C3F1 mice. Body weight; spleen, thymus, liver, and kidney weight; spleen and thymus cellularity; and renal pathology were assessed. Splenic lymphocyte proliferation, autoantiboidy production (anti-dsDNA, anti-ssDNA, and anti-glomerular), total serum IgG, NK cell activity, and mitogen-induced lymphocyte proliferation were conducted. Administration of TCE did not result in alterations to NK cell activity or to T- or B-cell proliferation in either strain of mice. In the NZBWF1 mice, there was little evidence of an increase or of an acceleration in ss-DNA antibody production with TCE exposure, but as was seen in the earlier study by these investigators (Gilkeson et al., 2004), ds-DNA antibodies were increased at 19 weeks and at 32-34 weeks in the 1,400 ppb group. However, anti-GA levels were increased in NZBWF1 mice early in the study, returning to control levels by 23 weeks of age. In the B6C3F1 mice the number of activated T-cells (CD4++/CD44+) was increased (significantly at 14000 ppm; $p \leq 0.05$) and thymus weights were significantly decreased ($p \leq 0.05$) in a dose-responsive manner. Renal pathology (as indicated by renal score based on assessment of glomerular inflammation, proliferation, crescent formation and necrosis) was significantly increased ($p \leq 0.05$) at 1400 ppm. Also in the B6C3F1 mice, autoantibodies to dsDNA were increased relative to controls beginning at 26 weeks in the 14,000 ppb group and at 32 weeks of age in the 1,400 ppb group; increases in anti-ssDNA antibodies were seen in both groups at 32 weeks. Anti-glomerular autoantibodies (anti-GA) were not affected in B6C3F1 mice. In summary, the authors concluded that this study showed that 27-30 weeks of TCE drinking water administration to NZBWF1 (autoimmune-prone) mice did not contribute to the progression of autoimmune disease, while similar administration to B6C3F1 (non-autoimmune-prone) mice increased the expression of a number of markers that are associated with autoimmune disease. This study is important in that it demonstrates that autoimmune responses to TCE exposure in animal models are not solely dependant upon a genetic predisposition to autoimmune disease.

White et al. conducted a study in female Brown Norway rats, which have been shown to be susceptible to development of chemically-induced IgE mediated glomerulonephritis that is similar to the nephritic damage seen in systemic lupus erythematosus (White et al., 2000). TCE administered by gavage 5 days/week at 100, 200, or 400 mg/kg did not increase in IgE levels after 6 weeks exposure, or after an additional challenge with 1 mg/kg mercuric chloride ($HgCl_2$).

Several studies have examined the potential for autoimmune response following oral exposures during pre- and postnatal immune system development, as described in Section 4.5.2.1.2 above. Peden-Adams et al. conducted two such studies. In the first study, B6C3F1 mice were treated with either 1,400 or 14,000 ppb TCE in drinking water from gestation day 0 to

postnatal week 8 (Peden-Adams et al., 2006). No treatment-related increases in serum anti-ds-DNA antibody levels were observed in the 8-week old offspring, although it is noted that the mouse strain used in the experiment is not an autoimmune-prone animal model. A more recent study (Peden-Adams et al., 2008) exposed pregnant MRL +/+ mice to TCE in drinking water at levels of 0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb from GD 0 and continued the exposures until the offspring were 12 months of age. Consistent with the findings of the 2006 publication, autoantibody levels (anti-dsDNA and anti-GA) were not increased in the offspring over the course of the study. Contrasting with these negative studies, the lupus-prone MRL +/+ mouse model was utilized in two additional drinking water studies with developmental exposures in which there was some indication of a positive association between developmental exposures to TCE and the initiation of autoimmune disease. Blossom and Doss (2007) administered TCE to pregnant MRL +/+ mice in drinking water at levels of 0, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL and continued administration to the offspring until approximately 7−8 weeks of age. TCE exposure induced a dose-dependent increase in T-lymphocyte IFN-γ in peripheral blood at 4−5 weeks of age, but this effect was not observed in splenic T-lymphocytes at 7−8 weeks of age. Serum anti-histone autoantibodies and total IgG_{2a} were significantly increased in the TCE-treated offspring; however, histopathological evaluation of the liver and kidneys did not reveal any treatment-related signs of autoimmunity. In a study by Blossom et al. (2008), pregnant MRL +/+ mice were administered TCE in the drinking water at levels of 0 or 0.1 mg/mL from GD 0 through lactation, and continuing postweaning in the offspring until postnatal day 42. Significant treatment-related increases in pro-inflammatory cytokines (IFN-γ and Il-2 in males and TNF-α in both sexes) produced by splenic CD4+ T-cells were observed in PND 42 offspring.

In summary, TCE treatment induces and exacerbates autoimmune disease in genetically susceptible strains of mice, and has also been shown to induce signs of autoimmune disease in a non-genetically predisposed strain. Although the mechanism for this response is not fully understood, a number of studies have been conducted to examine this issue. The primary conclusion to date is that metabolism of the TCE to its chloral or dichloroacetic acid metabolites is at least partially responsible for activating T cells or altering T cell regulation and survival associated with polyclonal disease in susceptible mice strains.

Table 4.5-10. Summary of autoimmune-related studies of TCE and metabolites in mice and rats (by sex, strain, and route of exposure)[a]

No./group, Vehicle, Dose, Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL[b]	Results			Reference
		Serology	Ex vivo Assays of Cultured Splenocytes	Clinical and Histopathology	
Autoimmune-prone: Female MRL +/+ Mice, Drinking Water					
8 per group, 0, 2.5, or 5 mg/mL TCE (average 0, 455, or 734 mg/kg-day), 4, 8 or 22 weeks	LOAEL: 2.5 mg/mL	Increased ANA at 4 and 8 weeks, no difference between groups at 22 weeks	Increased activated CD4+ T cells and IFN-γ secretion across doses at 4 weeks, these effects were reversed at 22 weeks; decreased IL-4 secretion (4 and 22 weeks)	No evidence of liver or renal damage, based on serum alanine aminotransferase, sorbitol dehydrogenase, and blood urea nitrogen.	Griffin et al. (2000a)
8 per group, 0, 0.1, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL TCE (0, 21, 100, or 400 mg/kg-day), 4 or 32 weeks	LOAEL: 0.1 mg/mL	Increased ANA in all treated groups at 4 weeks, but not at 32 weeks	Increased activated CD4+ T cells (32 weeks), IFN-γ secretion (4 and 32 weeks), no effect on IL-4 secretion	Extensive hepatic mononuclear cellular infiltrate in 0.5 and 2.5 mg/mL groups, and hepatocyte reactive changes in all treated groups at 32 weeks	Griffin et al. (2000b)
6-8 per group, 0, 0.1, or 0.9 mg/mL trichloroacetaldehyde hydrate (0, 24, or 220 mg/kg-day) or trichloroacetic acid (0, 27, or 205 mg/kg-day), 4 weeks	LOAEL: 0.1 mg/mL	Increased ANA and anti-histone antibodies at 0.9 mg/mL trichloroacetaldehyde hydrate[c]	Increased activated CD4+ T cells at 0.1 and 0.9 g/mL doses of both metabolites. At 0.9 mg/mL, increased IFN-γ secretion, no effect on IL-4 secretion	No evidence of liver of kidney damage, based on serum alanine aminotransferase, liver and kidney histology.	Blossom et al. (2004)

Table 4.5-10. Summary of autoimmune-related studies of TCE and metabolites (by sex, strain, and route of exposure), continued [a]

No./group, Vehicle, Dose, Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL[b]	Results			Reference
		Serology	Ex vivo Assays of Cultured Splenocytes	Clinical and Histopathology	
8 per group, 0, 0.1, 0.3, or 0.9 mg/mL trichloroacetaldehyde hydrate (0, 13, 46, or 143 mg/kg-day), 40 weeks	LOAEL: 0.9 mg/mL	Slightly suppressed anti-ssDNA, anti-dsDNA, and anti-histone antibody expression; differences not statistically significant	Increased activated CD4+ T cells and increased INF-γ secretion, no effect on IL-4 secretion	Diffuse alopecia, skin inflammation and ulceration, mononuclear cell infiltration, mast cell hyperplasia, dermal fibrosis. Statistically significant increase at 0.9 mg/mL dose group, but also increased at lower doses. No liver or kidney histopathology effects seen.	Blossom et al. (2007)
5 per group, 0 or 0.5 mg/mL TCE (mean 60 µg/g-day), 48 weeks	LOAEL: 0.5 mg/mL	Increased ANA after 24 weeks but not statistically significant	Increased INF-γ secretion after 36 weeks but not statistically significant	Hepatic necrosis; hepatocyte proliferation; leucocyte infiltrate in the liver, lungs, and kidneys; no difference in serum aminotransferase liver enzymes	Cai et al. (2008)
Autommune-prone: Male and Female Offspring MRL +/+ Mice, Drinking Water					
3 litters/group, 8-12 offspring/group; 0, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL, GD 0 to 7-8 wks of age	LOAEL: 0.5 mg/mL	Increased anti-histone antibodies and total IgG_{2a} in treated groups	Dose-dependant increase in IFN-γ secretion at 4-5 weeks of age but not 7-8 weeks of age	No histopathological effects in liver or kidneys	Blossom and Doss (2007)

Table 4.5-10. Summary of autoimmune-related studies of TCE and metabolites (by sex, strain, and route of exposure), continued [a]

No./group, Vehicle, Dose, Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL[b]	Results			Reference
		Serology	Ex vivo Assays of Cultured Splenocytes	Clinical and Histopathology	
8 litters/group, 8-12 offspring/group; 0 or 0.1 mg/mL; maternal dose = 25.7 mg/kg-day; offspring PND 24-42 dose = 31.0 mg/kg-day; GD 0 to PND 42	LOAEL: 0.1 mg/mL	Not evaluated	Increased IFN-γ and IL-2 in females, increased TNF- α in both sexes	Not evaluated	Blossom et al. (2008)
Unknown # litters/group, 6-10 offspring/sex/group; 0 (1% emulphore), 1400, or 14,000 ppb; GD 0 to 12 months of age	NOAEL: 1400 ppb	No increase in autoantibody levels	Not evaluated	Not evaluated	Peden-Adams et al. (2008)
Autoimmune-prone: Female MRL +/+ Mice, Intraperitoneal Injection					
4–5 per group, 0 (corn oil), 10 mmol/kg TCE, or 0.2 mmol/kg dichloroacetyl chloride, every 4th day for 6 weeks	LOAEL: 10 mmol/kg TCE, 0.2 mmol/kg dichloroacetyl chloride	In both groups, increased ANA and anti-ssDNA antibodies. In dichloroacetyl chloride group, anti-cardiolipin antibodies. No difference in anti-histone, -Sm, or -DNA antibodies.	not evaluated	not evaluated	Khan et al. (1995)

Table 4.5-10. Summary of autoimmune-related studies of TCE and metabolites (by sex, strain, and route of exposure), continued [a]

No./group, Vehicle, Dose, Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL[b]	Results			Reference
		Serology	Ex vivo Assays of Cultured Splenocytes	Clinical and Histopathology	
6 per group, 0 (corn oil), 0.2 mmol/kg dichloroacetyl chloride, or 0.2 mmol/kg dichloroacetic anhydride, 2 times per week for 6 weeks	LOAEL: 0.2 mmol/kg TCE, 0.2 mmol/kg dichloroacetic anhydride	In both treated groups, increased ANA	In both treated groups, increased IL-1α, IL-1ß, IL-3, IL-6, IFN-γ, granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) and keratinocyte-derived chemokine (KC) secretion; decreased IL-5. In dichloroacetyl chloride group, increased IL-17 and INF-α.[d]	In both treated groups, increased lymphocytes in spleen, thickening of alveolar septa with lymphocytic interstitial infiltration	Cai et al. (2006)
Autoimmune-prone: Female NZB x NZW Mice, Drinking Water					
6 per group, 0, 1400, or 14,000 ppb TCE[e,f], 27 weeks exposure	LOAEL: 1400 ppb	Increased anti-dsDNA antibodies at 19 weeks and at 32-32 weejks in the 1,400 ppb group	Not evaluated	At 14,000 ppb, proteinuria increased beginning at 20 weeks; renal pathology scores increased, no evidence of liver disease	Gilkeson et al. (2004)
10 per group, 0, 1400, or 14,000 ppb TCE[f], 27 weeks exposure	LOAEL: 1400 ppb	Increased anti-dsDNA antibodies at 19 weeks and at 32-32 weejks in the 1,400 ppb group	No effect on splenocyte NK activity	No effect on renal pathology score; liver disease not examined	Kiel et al. (2009)

Table 4.5-10. Summary of autoimmune-related studies of TCE and metabolites (by sex, strain, and route of exposure), continued [a]

No./group, Vehicle, Dose, Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL[b]	Results			Reference
		Serology	Ex vivo Assays of Cultured Splenocytes	Clinical and Histopathology	
Autoimmune-prone: Male MRL – *lpr/lpr* Mice, Inhalation					
5 per group, 0, 500, 1000, or 2000 ppm TCE, 4 hours per day, 6 days per week, 8 weeks	LOAEL: 500 ppm			At ≥ 500 ppm, dose-related liver inflammation, splenomegaly and hyperplasia of lymphatic follicles; at 1000 ppm, immunoblastic cell formation in lymphatic follicles, no changes in thymus	Kaneko et al. (2000)
Autoimmune-inducible: Female Brown Norway Rat, Gavage					
6-8 per group, 0, 100, 200, 400 mg/kg, 5 days per week, 6 weeks followed by 1 mg/kg $HgCl_2$ challenge	NOAEL 500 mg/kg	Not reported[g]	Not evaluated	Not evaluated	White et al. (2000)
Non-autoimmune-prone: Female B6C3F1 Mice, Drinking Water					
6 per group, 0, 1400, or 14,000 ppb TCE [e,f], 30 weeks exposure	LOAEL: 1400 ppb	Anti-dsDNA increased in 1400 ppb group beginning at age 32 weeks and in the 14,000 ppb group beginning at age 26 weeks	No effect on splenocyte NK activity	No renal disease observed	Gilkeson et al. (2004)

Table 4.5-10. Summary of autoimmune-related studies of TCE and metabolites (by sex, strain, and route of exposure), continued [a]

No./group, Vehicle, Dose, Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL[b]	Results			Reference
		Serology	Ex vivo Assays of Cultured Splenocytes	Clinical and Histopathology	
10 per group, 0, 1400, or 14,000 ppb TCE [f], 30 weeks exposure	LOAEL: 1400 ppb	Anti-dsDNA increased beginning at 26 weeks in the 14,000 ppb group and at 32 weeks of age in the 1,400 ppb group; increases in anti-ssDNA antibodies seen in both groups at 32 weeks. Anti-GA were not affected	No effect on splenocyte NK activity	Increased renal pathology scores in 1400 ppb group; Significant decrease in thymus weight in both groups	Kiel et al. (2009)

[a] Selected endpoints, based on those reported across the majority of studies. Lupus-prone mouse strains develop lupus-like condition spontaneously, with virtually complete penetrance. The autoimmune-inducible (Brown Norway) rat has been used as a model of mercuric chloride induced glomerulonephritis and experimental autoimmune myasthenia gravis.

[b] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level) are based upon reported study findings.

[c] No difference reported in anti- ds-DNA, -ss-DNA, -riboneucleosome, -SSA, -SSB, -Sm, -Jo-1, or -Scl-70 antibodies.

[d] No difference in secretion of other cytokines measured: IL-2, IL-4, IL-10, IL-12, TNF-α, granulocyte monocyte colony stimulating factor, macrophage inflammatory protein-1α, and RANTES (CCL-5)

[e] Dose levels cited in the report (Gilkeson et al., 2004) were incorrect; corrections provided by personal communication from Margie Peden-Adams [Medical University of South Carolina] to Glinda Cooper [U.S. EPA] on 13 August 2008; dose levels in this table are correctly report.

[f] Dose in mg/kg-day not given

[g] Anti-dsDNA tests were described in the methods section; no effect of TCE on serum IgE levels was seen, and it is not clear if the additional serological tests were conducted in the TCE portion of this study or if they were conducted but not reported because no effect was seen.

4.5.2.4 *Cancers of the immune system*

Cancers of the immune system that have been observed in animal studies and are associated with TCE exposure are summarized in Tables 4.5-9 and 4.5-10. The specific tumor types observed are malignant lymphomas, lymphosarcomas, and reticulum cell sarcomas in mic and leukemias in rats.

In the NCI (1976) study, the results for Osborne-Mendel rats were considered inconclusive due to significant early mortality, but exposure to B6C3F1 mice were also analyzed. Limited increases in lymphomas over controls were observed in both sexes of mice exposed (**Table 4.5-11**). The NCI study (1976) used technical grade TCE which contained two known carcinogenic compounds as stabilizers (epichlorohydrin and 1,2-epoxybutane), and a later study (Henschler et al., 1984) in which mice were given TCE that was pure, industrial, and stabilized with one or both of these stabilizers did not find significant increases in lymphomas over historical controls. A later gavage study by NTP (1988), which used TCE stabilized with diisopropylamine, did not see an increase in lymphomas in all four strains of rats (ACI, August, Marshall and Osborne-Mendel). The final NTP study (1990) in male and female F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice, using epichlorohydrin-free TCE, again experienced early mortality in male rats. This study did not observe significant increase in lymphomas over that of controls. Henschler et al. (1980) tested NMRI mice, WIST rats and Syrian hamsters of both sexes, and observed a variety of tumors in both sexes (Henschler et al., 1980), consistent with the spontaneous tumor incidence in this strain (Deerberg and Muller-Peddinghaus, 1970; Deerberg et al., 1974). Henschler et al. did not show an increase in lymphomas in rats or hamsters of either sex (Henschler et al., 1980). Background levels of lymphomas in this mouse strain are high, making it difficult to determine if the increased lymphomas in female mice is a treatment effect. In a follow-up study, Henschler et al. (1984) examined the role of stabilizers of TCE in the lymphomas demonstrated in female mice in the 1980 paper. Each exposure group had ~50 SPF-bred ICR/HA-Swiss mice and exposure was for 18 months. Background incidence of tumors was high in all groups. Focusing just on malignant lymphomas (**Table 4.5-11**), the high background incidence in unexposed animals again makes it difficult to determine if there is TCE and/or stabilizer-related incidence of lymphomas. There is no data at any other timepoint than 18 months. A high mortality rate in all animals as well as the increased incidence of 'background' lymphomas in that report was also a problem and may have been related to the shorter time frame.

Table 4.5.-11. Malignant lymphomas incidence in mice exposed to TCE in Gavage and Inhalation Exposure Studies

Cancer Type, Species and Sex	Exposure Groups						Reference
Gavage Exposure							
Malignant lymphomas							NTP, 1990[a]
Prevalence in: (n affected/total)	Vehicle control	1,000 mg/kg-day					
B6C3F1 mice, male	11/50 (22%)	13/50 (26%)					
B6C3F1 mice, female	7/48 (15%)	13/49 (27%)					
Lymphosarcomas and reticulum cell sarcomas							NCI, 1976[b]
Prevalence in: (n affected/total)	Vehicle control	Low dose	High dose				
B6C3F1 mice, male	1/20 (5%)	4/50 (8%)	2/48 (4%)				
B6C3F1 mice, female	1/20 (5%)	5/50 (10%)	5/47 (11%)				
Malignant lymphomas							Henschler et al., 1984[c]
Prevalence in: (n affected/total)	Control	TCE-pure	TCE-indust	TCE-EPC	TCE-BO	TCE-EPC-BO	
Swiss (ICR/HA) mice, male	19/50 (38%)	16/50 (32%)	17/49 (35%)	11/49 (22%)	11/49 (22%)	12/49 (24%)	
Swiss (ICR/HA) mice, female	28/50 (56%)	21/50 (42%)	19/50 (38%)	20/50 (40%)	23/48 (48%)	18/50 (36%)	
Inhalation Exposure							
Malignant lymphomas	Control	96	480				Henschler et al., 1980[d]
Prevalence in: (n affected/total)							
Han:NMRI mice, male	7/30 (23%)	7/29 (24%)	6/30 (20%)				
Han:NMRI mice, female[e]	9/29 (31%)	17/30 (57%)	18/28 (64%)				

[a] after 103 weeks gavage exposure, beginning at 8 weeks of age

[b] after 90 weeks gavage exposure, beginning at 5 weeks of age. Low dose is 1,200 mg/kg-d for male mice, 900 mg/kg-d for female mice (5 d/wk). High dose is 2,400 mg/kg-d for male mice, 1,800 mg/kg-d for female mice (5 d/wk).

[c] after 72 weeks gavage exposure (corn oil), beginning at 5 weeks of age. Male mice received 2,400 mg/kg-d, female mice received 1,800 mg/kg-d. Stabilizers were added in the percent w/w: TCE-EPC, 0.8%, TCE-BO, 0.8%, TCE-EPC-BO, 0.25% and 0.25%.

[d] after 78 weeks inhalation exposure. Administered daily concentration: low dose is 96 (mg/m^3) and high dose is 480 (mg/m^3), equivalent to 100 and 500 ppm (100 ppm = 540 mg/m3), adjusted for 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk exposure.

[e] Statistically significant by Cochran-Armitage trend test ($p < 0.05$).

Sources: NTP (1990) Tables 8, 9; NCI (1976) Table XXXa; Henschler et al. (1980) Table 3a.

Maltoni et al reported a non-significant increase leukemias in male rats exposed in inhalation (Matoni et al., 1988, 1986). Maltoni et al. (1986) demonstrates a borderline higher frequency of leukemias in male Sprague Dawley rats following exposure by ingestion for 52

weeks, believed by the authors to be related to an increase in lymphoblastic lymphosarcomas (**Table 4.5-12**). The gavage study by NTP (1988), which used TCE stabilized with diisopropylamine, observed leukemia in female August rats with a positive trend, but was not significantly greater than the vehicle controls.

Table 4.5.-12. Leukemia incidence in rats exposed to TCE in Gavage and Inhalation Exposure Studies

Species and Sex	Exposure Groups				Reference
Gavage Exposure					
Prevalence in: (n affected/total)	Control	50mg/kg	250mg/kg		Maltoni et al., 1986 [a]
Sprague-Dawley rats, male	0/30	2 / 30	3/ 30		
	(0 %)	(6.7%)	(10.0%)		
Sprague-Dawley rats, female	1/ 30	0/30	0/ 30		
	(3.3 %)	(0%)	(0%)		
	Control	500mg/kg	1,000mg/kg		NTP, 1988 [b]
August rats, female	0/50	1/50	5/50		
	(0%)	(2%)	(10%)		
Inhalation Exposure					
Prevalence in: (n affected/total)	Control	100 ppm	300 ppm	600 ppm	Maltoni et al., 1988 [c]
Sprague-Dawley rats, male	9/135	13/130	14/130	15/130	
	(6.7)	(10.0)	(10.8)	(11.5)	
Sprague-Dawley rats, female	7/145	9/130	2/130	11/130	
	(4.8)	(6.9)	(1.5)	(8.5)	

[a] after 52 weeks gavage exposure, beginning at 13 weeks of age, olive oil vehicle. Percent affected and starting n given in reported; EPA calculated n affected.

[b] after 104 weeks gavage exposure, beginning at 6.5−8 weeks of age, corn oil vehicle.

[c] after 104 weeks inhalation exposure, BT304 and BT304bis. Percent affected and starting n given in reported; EPA calculated n affected.

In summary, overall there is limited available data on the role of TCE in lymphomas and leukemias. There are few studies that analyze for lymphomas and/or leukemias. Lymphomas were described in four studies (NTP, 1990; NCI, 1976; Henschler et al., 1980, 1984) but study limitations (high background rate) in most studies make it difficult to determine if these are TCE-induced. Three studies have found positive trends in leukemia in specific strains and/or gender (Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988; NTP, 1988) but also due to study limitations can not be determined to be TCE-induced.

4.5.3 Summary

4.5.3.1 *Noncancer Effects*

The human and animal studies of TCE and immune-related effects provide strong evidence for a role of TCE in autoimmune disease and in a specific type of generalized hypersensitivity syndrome. The data pertaining to immunosuppressive effects is weaker.

The relation between systemic autoimmune diseases, such as scleroderma, and occupational exposure to TCE has been reported in several recent studies. A meta-analysis of scleroderma studies (Diot et al., 2002; Garabrant et al., 2003; Nietert et al., 1998) conducted by the EPA resulted in a statistically significant combined odds ratio for any exposure in men (OR = 2.5, 95% CI 1.1, 5.4), with a lower relative risk seen in women in women (OR = 1.2, 95% CI 0.58, 2.6). The incidence of systemic sclerosis among men is very low (approximately 1 per 100,000 per year), and is approximately 10 times lower than the rate seen in women (Cooper and Stroehla, 2003). Thus the human data at this time do not allow us to determine if the difference in effect estimates between men and women reflects the relatively low background risk of scleroderma in men, gender-related differences in exposure prevalence or in the reliability of exposure assessment (Messing et al., 2003), a gender-related difference in susceptibility to the effects of TCE, or chance. Changes in levels of inflammatory cytokines were reported in an occupational study of degreasers exposed to TCE (Iavicoli et al., 2005) and a study of infants exposed to TCE via indoor air (Lehmann et al., 2001, 2002). Experimental studies support the biological plausibility of these effects. Numerous studies have demonstrated accelerated autoimmune responses in autoimmune-prone mice (Cai et al., 2008; Blossom et al., 2007, 2004; Griffin et al., 2000a, b). With shorter exposure periods, effects include changes in cytokine levels similar to those reported in human studies. More severe effects, including autoimmune hepatitis, inflammatory skin lesions, and alopecia, were manifest at longer exposure periods, and interestingly, these effects differ somewhat from the "normal" expression in these mice. Immunotoxic effects, including increases in anti-ds DNA antibodies in adult animals and decreased plaque forming cell response with prenatal and neonatal exposure, have been also reported in B6C3F1 mice, which do not have a known particular susceptibility to autoimmune disease (Gilkeson et al., 2004, Peden-Adams et al., 2006). Recent mechanistic studies have focused on the roles of various measures of oxidative stress in the induction of these effects by TCE (Wang et al., 2008, 2007b).

There have been a large number of case reports of a severe hypersensitivity skin disorder, distinct from contact dermatitis and often accompanied by hepatitis, associated with occupational exposure to TCE, with prevalences as high as 13% of workers in the same location (Kamijima et al., 2008, 2007). Evidence of a treatment-related increase in delayed hypersensitivity response

accompanied by hepatic damage has been observed in guinea pigs following intradermal injection (Tang et al., 2008, 2006), and hypersensitivity response was also seen in mice exposed via drinking water pre- and post-natally (gestation day 0 through to 8 weeks of age) (Peden-Adams et al., 2006).

Human data pertaining to TCE-related immunosuppression resulting in an increased risk of infectious diseases is limited to the report of an association between reported history of bacteria of viral infections in Woburn, Massachusetts (Lagakos, 1986). Evidence of localized immunosuppression, as measured by pulmonary response to bacterial challenge (i.e., risk of Streptococcal pneumonia-related mortality and clearance of Klebsiella bacteria) was seen in an acute exposure study in CD-1 mice (Aranyi et al., 1986). A 4-week inhalation exposure in Sprague-Dawley rats reported a decrease in plaque forming cell response at exposures of 1,000 ppm (Woolhiser et al., 2006).

4.5.3.2 *Cancer*

The available epidemiologic studies provide limited evidence for a causal relation between trichloroethylene exposure and non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Issues of study heterogeneity, potential publication bias, and weaker exposure-response results contribute uncertainty to the evaluation of the available data.

In a systematic review of the non-Hodgkin lymphoma studies, 17 studies in which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) and which met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis were identified. These studies generally reported excess relative risk estimates for non-Hodgkin lymphoma between 0.8 and 3.1 for overall TCE exposure. Statistically significant elevated relative risk estimates were observed in two cohort (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) and one case-control (Hardell et al., 1994) study. The other high-quality studies reported elevated relative risk estimates with overall TCE exposure that were not statistically significant, except for two population case-control studies of non-Hodgkin lymphoma, which did not reported relative risk estimates with overall TCE exposure (Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007). Fifteen additional studies were given less weight because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other design limitations that would decrease study power and sensitivity. The observed lack of association with lymphoma in these studies likely reflects study design and exposure assessment limitations and is not considered inconsistent with the overall evidence on TCE and lymphoma.

Consistency of the association between TCE exposure and lymphoma is further supported by the results of meta-analyses of 15 high-quality studies reporting risk estimates for overall TCE exposure. These meta-analyses found a statistically significant increased pooled

relative risk estimate for lymphoma of 1.27 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.53) for overall TCE exposure. The analysis of non-Hodgkin lymphoma was generally robust to the removal of individual studies and the use of alternate relative risk estimates from individual studies, though in a few cases, the resulting pooled relative risk was no longer statistically significant (lower 95% confidence bounds reduced to 0.99−1.00). However, some evidence heterogeneity was observed ($p = 0.048$), particularly between cohort and case-control studies; and, in addition, there was some evidence of potential publication bias. Analyzing the cohort and case-control studies separately resolved most of the heterogeneity, but the result for the pooled case-control studies was only a 5% increased relative risk estimate and was not statistically significant. The sources of heterogeneity are uncertain but may be the result of some bias associated with exposure assessment and/or disease classification, or from differences between cohort and case-control studies in average TCE exposure.

Exposure-response relationships are examined in the TCE epidemiologic studies only to a limited extent. Many studies examined only overall "exposed" versus "unexposed" groups and did not provide exposure information by level of exposure. Others do not have adequate exposure assessments to confidently distinguish between levels of exposure. The non-Hodgkin lymphoma case-control study of Seidler et al. (2007) reported a statistically significant trend with TCE exposure [$p = 0.03$ for Diffuse B-cell lymphoma trend with cumulative TCE exposure], and NHL risk in Boice et al. (1999) appeared to increase with increasing exposure duration [$p = 0.20$ for routine-intermittent exposed subjects]. The borderline statistically significant trend with TCE intensity in the case-control study of Wang et al. (2009) [$p = 0.06$] is consistent with Seidler et al. (2007). Further support was provided by meta-analyses using only the highest exposure groups, which yielded a higher pooled relative risk estimate [1.50 (95% CI: 1.20, 1.88)] than for overall TCE exposure.

Few risk factors are recognized for non-Hodgkin lymphoma, with the exception of viruses, immunosuppression or smoking, which are associated with specific lymphoma subtypes. Associations between non-Hodgkin lymphoma and TCE exposure are based on groupings of several NHL subtypes. Three of the six non-Hodgkin lymphoma case-control studies adjusted for age, sex and smoking in statistical analyses (Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009), the other three case-control studies presented only unadjusted estimates of the odds ratio.

Animal studies describing rates of lymphomas and/or leukemias in relation to TCE exposure (NTP, 1990, 1988; NCI, 1976; Henschler et al., 1980, 1984; Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988) are available. Henschler et al. (1980) reported statistically significant increases in lymphomas in female Han:NMRI mice treated via inhalation. While Henschler et al. (1980) suggested these lymphomas were of viral origin specific to this strain, subsequent studies reported increased

lymphomas in female B6C3F1 mice treated via corn oil gavage (NTP, 1990) and leukemias in male Sprague-Dawley and female August rats (Maltoni et al., 1986; NTP, 1988). However, these tumors had relatively modest increases in incidence with treatment, and were not reported to be increased in other studies.

References

Adams, C; Keil, D; Meyers, K; EuDaly, A; Smythe, J; EuDaly, J; Gilkeson, G; Peden-Adams, MM. (2003) Lifetime exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) modulates immune function. Toxicologist 72(S-1):375.

ADHS (Arizona Department of Health Services). 1990. The incidence of childhood leukemia and testicular cancer in Pima County: 1970-1986. Prepared for the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality under the Water Quality Assurance Revolving Fund and by the Arizona Department of Health Services, Division of Disease Prevention, Office of Risk Assessment and Investigation, Office of Chronic Disease Epidemiology. September 17, 1990.

ADHS (Arizona Department of Health Services). 1995. Update of the incidence of childhood cancers and testicular cancer in Southwest Tucson, 1987 – 1991. Prepared by the Arizona Department of Health Services, Office of Risk Assessment and Investigations, Disease Prevention Services Arizona Department of Health Services. June, 6, 1995.

Aickin M, Chapin CA, Flood TJ, Englender SJ, Caldwell GG. 1992. Assessment of the spatial occurrence of childhood leukaemia mortality using standardized rate ratios with a simple linear Poisson model. Int J Epidemiol 21:649-655.

Albert DA, Albert AN, Vernace M, Sebastian JK, Hsia EC. 2005. Analysis of a cluster of cases of Wegener granulomatosis. J Clin Rheumatol 11:188-193.

Alexander DD, Mink PJ, Mandel JH, Kelsh MA. 2006. A meta-analysis of occupational trichloroethylene exposure and multiple myeloma or leukaemia. Occup Med (Lond) 56:485-493.

Alexander DD, Mink PJ, Adami HO, Chang ET, Cole P, Mandel JS, et al. 2007. The non-Hodgkin lymphomas: a review of the epidemiologic literature. Int J Cancer 120 Suppl 12:1-39.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmen M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. 1995. Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797-806.

Aranyi C, O'Shea WJ, Graham JA, Miller FJ. 1986. The effects of inhalation of organic chemical air contaminants on murine lung host defenses. Fundam Appl Toxicol 6:713-720.

Arif AA, Shah SM. 2007. Association between personal exposure to volatile organic compounds and asthma among US adult population. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 80:711-719.

Aryal BK, Khuder SA, Schaub EA. 2001. Meta-analysis of systemic sclerosis and exposure to solvents. Am J Ind Med 40:271-274.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry). 2004. Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2006. Health Consultation. Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. Health Statistics Review. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. May 26, 2006.

Axelson O, Selden A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. 1994. Updated and expanded Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Med 36:556-562.

Bakke B, Stewart PA, Waters MA. 2007. Uses of and exposure to trichloroethylene in U.S. industry: a systematic literature review. J Occup Environ Hyg 4:375-390.

Balluz L, Philen R, Ortega L, Rosales C, Brock J, Barr D, et al. 2001. Investigation of systemic lupus erythematosus in Nogales, Arizona. Am J Epidemiol 154:1029-1036.

Beaudreuil S, Lasfargues G, Laueriere L, El Ghoul Z, Fourquet F, Longuet C, et al. 2005. Occupational exposure in ANCA-positive patients: a case-control study. Kidney Int 67:1961-1966.

Blair A, Linos A, Stewart PA, Burmeister LF, Gibson R, Everett G, et al. 1993. Evaluation of risks for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma by occupation and industry exposures from a case-control study. Am J Ind Med 23:301-312.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. 1998. Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161-171.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC. (2007) Trichloroethylene alters central and peripheral immune function in autoimmune-prone MRL+/+ mice following continuous developmental and early life exposure. Journal of Immunotoxicology 4:129-141.

Blossom SJ, Gilbert KM. 2006. Exposure to a metabolite of the environmental toxicant, trichloroethylene, attenuates CD4+ T cell activation-induced cell death by metalloproteinase-dependent FasL shedding. Toxicol Sci 92:103-114.

Blossom SJ, Pumford NR, Gilbert KM. 2004. Activation and attenuation of apoptosis of CD4+ T cells following in vivo exposure to two common environmental toxicants, trichloroacetaldehyde hydrate and trichloroacetic acid. J Autoimmun 23:211-220.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC, Gilbert KM. 2007. Chronic exposure to a trichloroethylene metabolite in autoimmune-prone MRL+/+ mice promotes immune modulation and alopecia. Toxicol Sci 95:401-411.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC, Hennings LJ, Jernigan S, Melnyk S, James SJ. 2008. Developmental exposure to trichloroethylene promotes CD4+ T cell differentiation and hyperactivity in association with oxidative stress and neurobehavioral deficits in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 231:344-353.

Boffetta P, de Vocht F. 2007. Occupation and the risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 16:369-372.

Boice JD, Jr., Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. 1999. Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581-597.

Boice JD, Jr., Marano DE, Cohen SS, Mumma MT, Blot WJ, Brill AB, et al. 2006. Mortality among Rocketdyne workers who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070-1092.

Bovenzi M, Barbone F, Pisa FE, Betta A, Romeo L, Tonello A, et al. 2004. A case-control study of occupational exposures and systemic sclerosis. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 77:10-16.

Byers VS, Levin AS, Ozonoff DM, Baldwin RW. 1988. Association between clinical symptoms and lymphocyte abnormalities in a population with chronic domestic exposure to industrial solvent-contaminated domestic water supply and a high incidence of leukaemia. Cancer Immunol Immunother 27:77-81.

Cai P, Konig R, Khan MF, Qiu S, Kaphalia BS, Ansari GA. 2006. Autoimmune response in MRL+/+ mice following treatment with dichloroacetyl chloride or dichloroacetic anhydride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 216:248-255.

Cai P, Konig R, Khan MF, Kaphalia BS, Ansari GA. 2007. Differential immune responses to albumin adducts of reactive intermediates of trichloroethene in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 220:278-283.

Cai P, Konig R, Boor PJ, Kondraganti S, Kaphalia BS, Khan MF, et al. 2008. Chronic exposure to trichloroethene causes early onset of SLE-like disease in female MRL +/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 228:68-75.

Chang YM, Tai CF, Yang SC, Chen CJ, Shih TS, Lin RS, et al. 2003. A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. Ann Epidemiol 13:652-660.

Chang YM, Tai CF, Yang SC, Lin RS, Sung FC, Shih TS, et al. 2005. Cancer incidence among workers potentially exposed to chlorinated solvents in an electronics factory. J Occup Health 47:171-180.

Chiu BC, Weisenburger DD. 2003. An update of the epidemiology of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Clin Lymphoma 4:161-168.

Cohn M, Klotz J, Bove F, Berkowitz M, Fagliano J. 1994. Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Environ Health Perspect 102:556-561.

Colt JS, Blair A. 1998. Parental occupational exposures and risk of childhood cancer. Environ Health Perspect 106 Suppl 3:909-925.

Cooper GS, Miller FW, Pandey JP. 1999. The role of genetic factors in autoimmune disease: implications for environmental research. Environ Health Perspect 107 Suppl 5:693-700.

Cooper GS, Parks CG, Treadwell EL, St Clair EW, Gilkeson GS, Dooley MA. 2004. Occupational risk factors for the development of systemic lupus erythematosus. J Rheumatol 31:1928-1933.

Cooper GS, Stroehla BC. 2003. The epidemiology of autoimmune diseases. Autoimmun Rev 2:119-125.

Costa G, Merletti F, Segnan N. 1989. A mortality cohort study in a north Italian aircraft factory. Br J Ind Med 46:738-743.

Costantini AS, Benvenuti A, Vineis P, Kriebel D, Tumino R, Ramazzotti V, et al. 2008. Risk of leukemia and multiple myeloma associated with exposure to benzene and other organic solvents: Evidence from the Italian Multicenter Case-control study. Am J Ind Med 51:803-811.

Costas K, Knorr RS, Condon SK. 2002. A case-control study of childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts: the relationship between leukemia incidence and exposure to public drinking water. Sci Total Environ 300:23-35.

Dahlgren J, Takhar H, Anderson-Mahoney P, Kotlerman J, Tarr J, Warshaw R. 2007. Cluster of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) associated with an oil field waste site: a cross sectional study. Environ Health 6:8.

Dai Y, Leng S, Li L, Niu Y, Huang H, Cheng J, et al. 2004. Genetic polymorphisms of cytokine genes and risk for trichloroethylene-induced severe generalized dermatitis: a case-control study. Biomarkers 9:470-478.

Deerberg F, Muller-Peddinghaus R. 1970. [Comparative studies on the occurrence of spontaneous diseases and spontaneous deaths in conventional and specific germ-free female NMRI-HAN mice]. Z Versuchstierkd 12:341-347.

Deerberg F, Pittermann W, Rapp K. 1974. [Lung tumor in the mouse: a progressive tumor]. Vet Pathol 11:430-441.

DerSimonian R, Laird N. 1986. Meta-analysis in clinical trials. Control Clin Trials 7:177-188.

Diot E, Lesire V, Guilmot JL, Metzger MD, Pilore R, Rogier S, et al. 2002. Systemic sclerosis and occupational risk factors: a case-control study. Occup Environ Med 59:545-549.

Dryver E, Brandt L, Kauppinen T, Olsson H. 2004. Occupational exposures and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in Southern Sweden. Int J Occup Environ Health 10:13-21.

Environmental Health Strategies. (1997). Final Report. Correspondence from Paul A. Cammer, Ph.D., Trichloroethylene Issues Group, to Cheryl Siegel Scott, US Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 1997.

Figgs LW, Dosemeci M, Blair A. 1995. United States non-Hodgkin's lymphoma surveillance by occupation 1984-1989: a twenty-four state death certificate study. Am J Ind Med 27:817-835.

Finckh A, Cooper GS, Chibnik LB, Costenbader KH, Watts J, Pankey H, et al. 2006. Occupational silica and solvent exposures and risk of systemic lupus erythematosus in urban women. Arthritis Rheum 54:3648-3654.

Gama C, Meira JB. 1978. Occupational acro-osteolysis. J Bone Joint Surg Am 60:86-90.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. 1988. Mortality of aircraft manufacturing workers in southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683-693.

Garabrant DH, Lacey JV, Jr., Laing TJ, Gillespie BW, Mayes MD, Cooper BC, et al. 2003. Scleroderma and solvent exposure among women. Am J Epidemiol 157:493-500.

Gilbert KM, Griffin JM, Pumford NR. 1999. Trichloroethylene activates CD4+ T cells: potential role in an autoimmune response. Drug Metab Rev 31:901-916.

Gilbert KM, Whitlow AB, Pumford NR. 2004. Environmental contaminant and disinfection by-product trichloroacetaldehyde stimulates T cells in vitro. Int Immunopharmacol 4:25-36.

Gilbert KM, Pumford NR, Blossom SJ. 2006. Environmental Contaminant Trichloroethylene Promotes Autoimmune Disease and Inhibits T-cell Apoptosis in MRL(+/+) Mice. J Immunotoxicol. 3:263-267.

Gilkeson GS, Keil D, Peden-Adams MM. 2004. Immune effects of trichloroethylene on autoimmune disease in mice. In: Trichloroethylene – The Scientific Basis of Risk Assessment (Mohr LC, Hoel DG, Jollow D, eds). Charleston, S.C.: The Medical University of South Carolina Press, 87-98.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TJ. 1994. A case-control study of cancer mortality at a transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49-54.

Griffin JM, Blossom SJ, Jackson SK, Gilbert KM, Pumford NR. 2000a. Trichloroethylene accelerates an autoimmune response by Th1 T cell activation in MRL +/+ mice. Immunopharmacology 46:123-137.

Griffin JM, Gilbert KM, Lamps LW, Pumford NR. 2000b. CD4(+) T-cell activation and induction of autoimmune hepatitis following trichloroethylene treatment in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Sci 57:345-352.

Griffin JM, Gilbert KM, Pumford NR. 2000c. Inhibition of CYP2E1 reverses CD4+ T-cell alterations in trichloroethylene-treated MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Sci 54:384-389.

Halmes NC, Perkins EJ, McMillan DC, Pumford NR. 1997. Detection of trichloroethylene-protein adducts in rat liver and plasma. Toxicol Lett 92:187-194.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, et al. 2001. Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133-139.

Hardell L, Eriksson M, Degerman A. 1994. Exposure to phenoxyacetic acids, chlorophenols, or organic solvents in relation to histopathology, stage, and anatomical localization of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Cancer Res 54:2386-2389.

Harris NL, Jaffe ES, Diebold J, Flandrin G, Muller-Hermelink HK, Vardiman J. 2000. Lymphoma classification--from controversy to consensus: the R.E.A.L. and WHO Classification of lymphoid neoplasms. Ann Oncol 11 Suppl 1:3-10.

Henschler D, Romen W, Elsasser HM, Reichert D, Eder E, Radwan Z. 1980. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene by longterm inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol 43:237-248.

Henschler D, Elsasser H, Romen W, Eder E. 1984. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 107:149-156.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, et al. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291-299.

Hobara T, Kobayashi H, Higashihara E, Kawamoto T, Sakai T. 1984. Acute effects of 1,1,1-trichloroethane, trichloroethylene, and toluene on the hematologic parameters in dogs. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 13:589-593.

Huang HL, Li LY, Chen B, Huang JX, Huang SR. 2002. New problems caused by occupational trichloroethylene exposure. Int J Immunopath Pharm 15:30-32.

Iavicoli I, Marinaccio A, Carelli G. 2005. Effects of occupational trichloroethylene exposure on cytokine levels in workers. J Occup Environ Med 47:453-457.

Kamijima M, Hisanaga N, Wang H, Nakajima T. 2007. Occupational trichloroethylene exposure as a cause of idiosyncratic generalized skin disorders and accompanying hepatitis similar to drug hypersensitivities. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 80:357-370.

Kamijima M, Wang H, Huang H, Li L, Shibata E, Lin B, et al. 2008. Trichloroethylene Causes Generalized Hypersensitivity Skin Disorders Complicated by Hepatitis. J Occup Health.

Kaneko T, Saegusa M, Tasaka K, Sato A. 2000. Immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene: a study with MRL-lpr/lpr mice. J Appl Toxicol 20:471-475.

Karunanayake CP, McDuffie HH, Dosman JA, Spinelli JJ, Pahwa P. 2008. Occupational exposures and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: Canadian case-control study. Environ Health 7:44

Kauffmann BM, White KL, Jr., Sanders VM, Douglas KA, Sain LE, Borzelleca JF, et al. 1982. Humoral and cell-mediated immune status in mice exposed to chloral hydrate. Environ Health Perspect 44:147-151.

Keil DE, Peden-Adams MM, Wallace S, Ruiz P, Gilkeson GS. (2009) Assessment of trichloroethylene (TCE) exposure in murine strains genetically-prone and non-prone to develop autoimmune disease. J Environ Sci Health Part A 44:443-453.

Kelsh M, Weingart M, Mandel J, Mink P, Alexander D, Basu R, Kalmes R, Goodman M. 2005. A meta-analysis of epidemiology studies of occupational TCE exposure and selected cancers. Presented to National Research Council, Committee on Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene. June 9, 2005.

Khan MF, Kaphalia BS, Prabhakar BS, Kanz MF, Ansari GA. 1995. Trichloroethene-induced autoimmune response in female MRL +/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 134:155-160.

Khan MF, Wu X, Ansari GA. 2001. Anti-malondialdehyde antibodies in MRL+/+ mice treated with trichloroethene and dichloroacetyl chloride: possible role of lipid peroxidation in autoimmunity. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 170:88-92.

Kilburn KH, Warshaw RH. 1992. Prevalence of symptoms of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and of fluorescent antinuclear antibodies associated with chronic exposure to trichloroethylene and other chemicals in well water. Environ Res 57:1-9.

Kilburn KH, Warshaw RH. 1993. Neurobehavioral testing of subjects exposed residentially to groundwater contaminated from an aluminum die-casting plant and local referents. J Toxicol Environ Health 39:483-496.

Lacey JV, Jr., Garabrant DH, Laing TJ, Gillespie BW, Mayes MD, Cooper BC, et al. 1999. Petroleum distillate solvents as risk factors for undifferentiated connective tissue disease (UCTD). Am J Epidemiol 149:761-770.

Lagakos SW, Wessen BJ, Zelen M. 1986. Analysis of contaminated well water and health effect in Woburn, Massachusetts. Journal of the American Statistical Association 81:583-596.

Lane SE, Watts RA, Bentham G, Innes NJ, Scott DG. 2003. Are environmental factors important in primary systemic vasculitis? A case-control study. Arthritis Rheum 48:814-823.

Lehmann I, Rehwagen M, Diez U, Seiffart A, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Richter M, et al. 2001. Enhanced in vivo IgE production and T cell polarization toward the type 2 phenotype in association with indoor exposure to VOC: results of the LARS study. Int J Hyg Environ Health 204:211-221.

Lehmann I, Thoelke A, Rehwagen M, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Schlink U, Schulz R, et al. 2002. The influence of maternal exposure to volatile organic compounds on the cytokine secretion profile of neonatal T cells. Environ Toxicol 17:203-210.

Lemke LE, McQueen CA. 1995. Acetylation and its role in the mutagenicity of the antihypertensive agent hydralazine. Drug Metab Dispos 23:559-565.

Lockey JE, Kelly CR, Cannon GW, Colby TV, Aldrich V, Livingston GK. 1987. Progressive systemic sclerosis associated with exposure to trichloroethylene. J Occup Med 29:493-496.

Lowengart RA, Peters JM, Cicioni C, Buckley J, Bernstein L, Preston-Martin S, et al. 1987. Childhood leukemia and parents' occupational and home exposures. J Natl Cancer Inst 79:39-46.

Lundberg I, Alfredsson L, Plato N, Sverdrup B, Klareskog L, Kleinau S. 1994. Occupation, occupational exposure to chemicals and rheumatological disease. A register based cohort study. Scand J Rheumatol 23:305-310.

Lynge E, Anttila A, Hemminki K. 1997. Organic solvents and cancer. Cancer Causes Control 8:406-419.

Magnusson B, Kligman AM. 1969. The identification of contact allergens by animal assay. The guinea pig maximization test. J Invest Dermatol 52:268-276.

Mahr AD, Neogi T, Merkel PA. 2006. Epidemiology of Wegener's granulomatosis: Lessons from descriptive studies and analyses of genetic and environmental risk determinants. Clin Exp Rheumatol 24:S82-91.

Maitre A, Hours M, Bonneterre V, Arnaud J, Arslan MT, Carpentier P, et al. 2004. Systemic sclerosis and occupational risk factors: role of solvents and cleaning products. J Rheumatol 31:2395-2401.

Maltoni C, Lefermine G, Cotti G. 1986. Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In: Archives of Research on Industrial Carcinogenesis, Vol 5 (Maltoni C, Mehlman MA, eds). Princeton, NJ:Princeton Scientific Publishing, 1-393.

Maltoni C, Lefemine G, Cotti G, Perino G. 1988. Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on trichloroethylene administered by inhalation to Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss and B6C3F1 mice. Ann N Y Acad Sci 534:316-342.

Mandel JH, Kelsh MA, Mink PJ, Alexander DD, Kalmes RM, Weingart M, et al. 2006. Occupational trichloroethylene exposure and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a meta-analysis and review. Occup Environ Med 63:597-607.

Mannetje A, Dryson E, Walls C, McLean D, McKenzie F, Maule M, et al. 2008. High risk occupations for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in New Zealand: Case-control study. Occup Environ Med 65:354-363.

McKinney PA, Alexander FE, Cartwright RA, Parker L. 1991. Parental occupations of children with leukaemia in west Cumbria, north Humberside, and Gateshead. BMJ 302:681-687.

Messing K, Punnett L, Bond M, Alexanderson K, Pyle J, Zahm S, et al. 2003. Be the fairest of them all: challenges and recommendations for the treatment of gender in occupational health research. Am J Ind Med 43:618-629.

Mester B, Nieters A, Deeg E, Elsner G, Becker N, Seidler A. 2006. Occupation and malignant lymphoma: a population based case control study in Germany. Occup Environ Med 63:17-26.

Miligi L, Costantini AS, Benvenuti A, Kriebel D, Bolejack V, Tumino R, et al. 2006. Occupational exposure to solvents and the risk of lymphomas. Epidemiology 17:552-561.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 1998. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424-431.

Morgan JW, Cassady RE. 2002. Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med 44:616-621.

Morton LM, Wang SS, Devesa SS, Hartge P, Weisenburger DD, Linet MS. 2006. Lymphoma incidence patterns by WHO subtype in the United States, 1992-2001. Blood 107:265-276.

Morton LM, Turner JJ, Cerhan JR, Linet MS, Treseler PA, Clarke CA, et al. 2007. Proposed classification of lymphoid neoplasms for epidemiologic research from the Pathology Working Group of the International Lymphoma Epidemiology Consortium (InterLymph). Blood 110:695-708.

Nakajima T, Yamanoshita O, Kamijima M, Kishi R, Ichihara G. 2003. Generalized skin reactions in relation to trichloroethylene exposure: a review from the viewpoint of drug-metabolizing enzymes. J Occup Health 45:8-14.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976). Carcinogenesis Bioassay of Trichloroethylene. National Cancer Institute Carcinogenesis Technical Report Series No. 2. HEW Publication No. (NIH) 76-802.

NIAMS (National Institute of Arthritis and Musculoskeletal Diseases). (2007). The Future Directions of Lupus Research. Available at http://www.niams.nih.gov/About_Us/Mission_and_Purpose/lupus_plan.pdf

Nietert PJ, Sutherland SE, Silver RM, Pandey JP, Knapp RG, Hoel DG, et al. 1998. Is occupational organic solvent exposure a risk factor for scleroderma? Arthritis Rheum 41:1111-1118.

Nordstrom M, Hardell L, Magnuson A, Hagberg H, Rask-Andersen A. 1998. Occupational exposures, animal exposure and smoking as risk factors for hairy cell leukaemia evaluated in a case-control study. Br J Cancer 77:2048-2052.

NRC (National Research Council). 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene. Key Scientific Issues. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.

NTP. (National Toxicology Program) 1988. Technical Report on the Toxicology and Carcinogenesis Studies of Trichloroethylene in Four Strains of Rats. NTP TR 273. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program.

NTP (National Toxicology Program) 1990. Carcinogenesis Studies of Trichloroethylene (Without Epichlorohydrin) (CAS No. 79-01-6) in F344/N Rats and B6C3F1 Mice (Gavage Study). NTP TR 243. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S Department of Health and Human Services.

Olsson AR, Skogh T, Wingren G. 2000. Occupational determinants for rheumatoid arthritis. Scand J Work Environ Health 26:243-249.

Olsson AR, Skogh T, Axelson O, Wingren G. 2004. Occupations and exposures in the work environment as determinants for rheumatoid arthritis. Occup Environ Med 61:233-238.

Park, PA; Gilmour, MI; Selgrade, MK. 1993. Pulmonary defenses to streptococcal infection following acute exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) or chloroform (CHCl3). Toxicologist 13:107.

Peden-Adams MM, Eudaly JG, Heesemann LM, Smythe J, Miller J, Gilkeson GS, et al. 2006. Developmental immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene (TCE): studies in B6C3F1 mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 41:249-271.

Peden-Adams MM, Eudaly JG, Lee AM, Miller J, Keil DE, Gilkeson GS. 2008. Lifetime exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) does not accelerate autoimmune disease in MRL +/+ mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 43:1402-1409.

Perdue MP, Severson RK, Colt JS, Stewart P, De Roos AJ, Cerhan JR, Cozen W, Davis S, Hartge P, Schenk M, Blair A. In-Press. Degreasing and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Occup Environ Med doi:10.1136/oem.2008.040386.

Persson B, Fredrikson M. 1999. Some risk factors for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Int J Occup Med Environ Health 12:135-142.

Povey A, Guppy MJ, Wood M, Knight C, Black CM, Silman AJ. 2001. Cytochrome P2 polymorphisms and susceptibility to scleroderma following exposure to organic solvents. Arthritis Rheum 44:662-665.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other hydrocarbons and chemicals: extended follow-up. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306-1319.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, et al. 2003. Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182-1192.

Richardson DB, Terschuren C, Hoffmann W. 2008. Occupational risk factors for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a population-based case-control study in Northern Germany. Am J Ind Med 51:258-268.

Ritz B. 1999. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med 41:556-566.

Sanders VM, Tucker AN, White KL, Jr., Kauffmann BM, Hallett P, Carchman RA, et al. 1982. Humoral and cell-mediated immune status in mice exposed to trichloroethylene in the drinking water. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 62:358-368.

Seidler A, Mohner M, Berger J, Mester B, Deeg E, Elsner G, et al. 2007. Solvent exposure and malignant lymphoma: a population-based case-control study in Germany. J Occup Med Toxicol 2:2.

Seo M, Ikeda K, Okamura T, Kida K, Satoh M, Inagaki N, et al. 2008. Enhancing effect of chlorinated organic solvents on histamine release and inflammatory mediator production. Toxicology 243:75-83.

Shu XO, Stewart P, Wen WQ, Han D, Potter JD, Buckley JD, et al. 1999. Parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons and risk of acute lymphocytic leukemia in offspring. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 8:783-791.

Shu XO, Perentesis JP, Wen W, Buckley JD, Boyle E, Ross JA, et al. 2004. Parental exposure to medications and hydrocarbons and ras mutations in children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a report from the Children's Oncology Group. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 13:1230-1235.

Siemiatycki J. 1991. Risk Factors for Cancer in the Workplace. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Sinks T, Lushniak B, Haussler BJ, Sniezek J, Deng JF, Roper P, et al. 1992. Renal cell cancer among paperboard printing workers. Epidemiology 3:483-489.

Spielberg SP. 1996. N-acetyltransferases: pharmacogenetics and clinical consequences of polymorphic drug metabolism. J Pharmacokinet Biopharm 24:509-519.

Sung TI, Wang JD, Chen PC. 2008. Increased risk of cancer in the offspring of female electronics workers. Reprod Toxicol 25:115-119.

Sverdrup B, Kallberg H, Bengtsson C, Lundberg I, Padyukov L, Alfredsson L, et al. 2005. Association between occupational exposure to mineral oil and rheumatoid arthritis: results from the Swedish EIRA case-control study. Arthritis Res Ther 7:R1296-1303.

't Mannetje A, Dryson E, Walls C, McLean D, McKenzie F, Maule M, et al. 2008. High risk occupations for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in New Zealand: case-control study. Occup Environ Med 65:354-363.

Tang XJ, Li LY, Huang JX, Deng YY. 2002. Guinea pig maximization test for trichloroethylene and its metabolites. Biomed Environ Sci 15:113-118.

Tang X, Que B, Song X, Li S, Yang X, Wang H, et al. 2008. Characterization of liver injury associated with hypersensitive skin reactions induced by trichloroethylene in the guinea pig maximization test. J Occup Health 50:114-121.

Tatham L, Tolbert P, Kjeldsberg C. 1997. Occupational risk factors for subgroups of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Epidemiology 8:551-558.

Vartiainen T, Pukkala E, Rienoja T, Strandman T, Kaksonen K. 1993. Population exposure to tri-and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: Two cases of drinking water pollution. Chemosphere 27:1171-1181.

Vineis P, Miligi L, Costantini AS. 2007. Exposure to solvents and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma: clues on putative mechanisms. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 16:381-384.

Wang G, Ansari GA, Khan MF. 2007a. Involvement of lipid peroxidation-derived aldehyde-protein adducts in autoimmunity mediated by trichloroethene. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70:1977-1985.

Wang G, Cai P, Ansari GA, Khan MF. 2007b. Oxidative and nitrosative stress in trichloroethene-mediated autoimmune response. Toxicology 229:186-193.

Wang G, Konig R, Ansari GA, Khan MF. 2008. Lipid peroxidation-derived aldehyde-protein adducts contribute to trichloroethene-mediated autoimmunity via activation of CD4(+) T cells. Free Radic Biol Med.

Wang R, Zhang Y, Lan Q, Holdford TR, Leaderer B, Zahm SH, Boyle P, et al. 2009. Occupational exposure to solvents and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in Connecticut women. Am J Epidemiol 169:176-185.

Wartenberg D, Reyner D, Scott CS. 2000. Trichloroethylene and cancer: epidemiologic evidence. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:161-176.

Weisenburger DD. 1992. Pathological classification of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma for epidemiological studies. Cancer Res 52:5456s-5464s.

White KL, David DW, Butterworth LF, Klykken PC. 2000. Assessment of autoimmunity-inducing potential using the brown Norway rat challenge model. Toxicol Lett 112-113:443-451.

Wilcosky TC, Checkoway H, Marshall EG, Tyroler HA. 1984. Cancer mortality and solvent exposures in the rubber industry. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 45:809-811.

Woolhiser, MR; Krieger, SM; Thomas, J; Hotchkiss, JA. (2006) Trichloroethylene (TCE): Immunotoxicity potential in CD rats following a 4-week vapor inhalation exposure. Dow Chemical Company, Toxicology & Environmental Research and Consulting, Midland, MI, Study ID 031020, July 5, 2006, unpublished.

Wright PF, Thomas WD, Stacey NH. 1991. Effects of trichloroethylene on hepatic and splenic lymphocytotoxic activities in rodents. Toxicology 70:231-242.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. 2005. Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249-258.

1

4.6 Respiratory tract toxicity and cancer

4.6.1 Epidemiologic Evidence

4.6.1.1 *Chronic Effects: Inhalation*

Two reports of a study of 1,091 gun-manufacturing workers are found on non-cancer pulmonary toxicity (Cakmak et al., 2004; Saygun et al., 2007). A subset of these workers (*n* = 411) had potential exposure to multiple organic solvents including toluene, acetone, butanol, xylene, benzene and TCE used to clean gun parts; however, both papers lacked information on exposure concentration. Mean exposure duration in Cakmak et al. (2004) was 17 years (SD = 7.9) for nonsmokers and 16 years (SD = 7.1) for smokers. Cakmak et al. (2004) indicated effects of smoking and exposure to solvents, with smoking having the most important effect on asthma-related symptoms [smoking, OR = 2.8, 95% CI: 2.0, 3.8; solvent exposure, OR = 1.4, 95% CI: 1.1, 1.9]. Similarly, smoking, but not solvent exposure, was shown as a statistically significantly predictor of lung function decrements. Saygun et al. (2007) reported on a five year follow-up of 393 of the original 1,091 subjects, 214 of who were exposed to solvents. Of the 393 original subjects, the prevalence of definitive asthma symptoms, a more rigorous definition than used by Cakmak et al. (2004), was 3.3% among exposed and 1.1% among non-exposed subjects, $p>0.05$. Saygun et al. (2007) presents observations on lung function tests for 697 current workers, a group which includes the 393 original study subjects. Smoking, but not solvent exposure, was a predictor of mean annual forced expiratory volume (FEV_1) decrease.

4.6.1.2 Cancer

Cancers of the respiratory tract including the lung, bronchus, and trachea are examined in 23 cohort, community studies and case-control studies of TCE. Twelve of the 23 studies approached standards of epidemiologic design and analysis identified in the systematic review of the epidemiologic body of literature on TCE and cancer [see Appendix B] (Siemiatycki, 1991; Axelson et al., 1994; Greenland et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Radican et al., 2008). Cancers at other sites besides lung, bronchus, and trachea in the respiratory system are more limitedly reported in these studies. Some information is available on laryngeal cancer; however, only 8 of the 15 occupational cohort studies providing information on lung cancer also reported findings for this site. Case-control studies of lung or laryngeal cancers and occupational title or organic solvent exposure were found in the literature. Two case-control studies of lung cancer, one population-based and the other nested within a cohort, were of TCE

exposure specifically. Lung and laryngeal cancer risk ratios reported in cohort, community and case-control studies are found in Table 4.6.1.

Lung cancer relative risks were reported in 11 of 12 cohort studies of aircraft manufacturing, aircraft maintenance, aerospace, and metal workers, with potential exposure to TCE as a degreasing agent, and in occupational cohort studies employing biological markers of TCE exposures. All 11 studies had a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects and were judged to have met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis (Axelson et al., 1994; Greenland et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Radican et al., 2008). Lung cancer risks were not reported for Fernald uranium processing workers with potential TCE exposure (Ritz, 1999), a study of less weight than the other 11 studies.. The incidence study of Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) was the largest cohort, with 40,049 subjects identified as potentially exposed to TCE in several industries (primarily, in the iron/metal and electronic industries), including 14,360 of whom had presumably higher level exposures to TCE. The study included 632 lung cancer cases and reported a 40% elevated incidence in TCE exposed males and females combined (95% CI: 1.32, 1.55), with no exposure duration gradient. The 95% confidence intervals in other studies of lung cancer incidence included a risk ratio of 1.0 (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Hansen et al., 2001; Zhao et al., 2005). Lung cancer mortality risks in studies of TCE exposure to aircraft manufacturing, aircraft maintenance, and aerospace workers included a relative risk of 1.0 in their 95% confidence intervals (Boice et al., 2006; Zhao et al., 2005; Morgan et al., 1998; Blair et al., 1998). Boice et al. (1999) observed a 24% decrement (95% CI: 0.60, 0.95) for subjects with routine TCE exposure. Exposure-response analyses using internal controls (unexposed subjects at the same company) showed a statistically significant decreasing trend between lung cancer risk and routine or intermittent TCE exposure duration. The routine or intermittent category is broader and includes more subjects with potential TCE exposure.

The population studied by Costa et al. (1989), Garabrant et al. (1998), ATSDR (2004) and Chang et al. (2005) are all employees (white- and blue-collar) at a manufacturing facility or plant with potential TCE exposures. Garabrant et al. (1988) observed a 20% deficit in lung cancer mortality (95% CI: 0.68, 0.95) in their study of all employees working for 4 or more years at an aircraft manufacturing company. Confidence intervals (95% CI) in Costa et al. (1989), Chang et al. (2005) and ATSDR (2004) included a risk of 1.0. TCE exposure was not known for individual subjects in these studies. A wide potential for TCE exposure is likely ranging from subjects with little to no TCE exposure potential to those with some TCE exposure potential. Exposure misclassification bias, typically considered as a negative bias, is likely greater in these studies compared to studies adopting more sophisticated exposure assessment approaches, which

are able to assign quantitative exposure metrics to individual study subjects. All three studies were of lower likelihood for TCE exposure, in addition to limited statistical power and other design limitations, and these aspects, in addition to potential exposure misclassification bias were alternative explanations of observed findings.

One population case-control study examined the relationship between lung cancer and TCE exposure (Siemiatycki et al., 1991) with risk ratios of 0.9 (95% CI: 0.6, 1.5) for any TCE exposure and 0.6 (95% CI: 0.3, 1.2) for substantial TCE exposure after adjustment for cigarette smoking. TCE exposure prevalence in cases in this study was 2.5% for any exposure. Only 1% had "substantial" (author's term) exposure, limiting the sensitivity of this study. Relative risks above 2.0 could only be detected with sufficient (80%) statistical power. The finding of no association of lung cancer with TCE exposure, therefore, is not surprising. One nested case-control study of rubber workers observed a smoking unadjusted risk of 0.64 (95% CI not presented in paper) in those who had >1 year cumulative exposure to TCE (Wilcosky et al., 1984).

Three geographic based studies reported lung cancer incidence or mortality risks for drinking water contamination with TCE (Isacson et al., 1985; Morgan and Cassidy, 2002; ATSDR, 2006). Morgan and Cassidy (2002) observed a relative risk of 0.71 (99% CI: 0.61, 0.81) for lung cancer among residents of Redlands County, CA, whose drinking water was contaminated with TCE and perchlorate. However, ATSDR (2006) reported a 28% increase (95% CI: 0.99, 1.62) in lung cancer incidence among residents living in a area in Endicott, NY, whose drinking water was contaminated with TCE and other solvents. No information on smoking patterns is available for individual lung cancer cases as identified by NYDOH for other cancer cases in this study (ATSDR, 2008). Isacson et al. (1985) presented lung cancer age-adjusted incidence rates for Iowa residents by TCE level in drinking water supplies and did not observe an exposure-response gradient. Exposure information is inadequate in all three of these studies, with monitoring data, if available, based on few samples and for current periods only, and no information on water distribution, consumption patterns, or temporal changes. Thus, TCE exposure potential to individual subjects was not known with any precision, introducing misclassification bias, and greatly limiting their ability to inform evaluation of TCE and lung cancer.

Laryngeal cancer risks are presented in a limited number of cohort studies involving TCE exposure. No case-control or geographic based studies of TCE exposure were found in the published literature. All but one of the cohort studies providing information on laryngeal cancer observed less that 5 incident cases or deaths. Accordingly, these studies are limited for examining the relationship between TCE exposure and laryngeal cancer. Risk ratios for laryngeal cancer are found in Table 4.6.2.

In summary, studies in humans examining lung and laryngeal cancer and TCE exposure are inconclusive and do not support either a positive or a negative association between TCE exposure and lung cancer or laryngeal cancer. Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), with the largest numbers of lung cancer cases of all studies, was the only one to observe a statistically significantly elevated lung cancer risk with TCE exposure. Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) also noted several factors that may have confounded or biased their results in either a positive or negative direction. This study and other cohort studies, as with almost any occupational study, were not able to control confounding by exposure to chemicals other than TCE (although no such chemical was apparent in the reports). Information available for factors related to socioeconomic status (e.g., diet, smoking, alcohol consumption) was also not available. Such information may positively confound smoking-related cancers such as lung cancer, particularly in those studies, which adopted national rates to derive expected numbers of site-specific cancer, if greater smoking rates were over-represented in blue-collar workers or residents of lower socio-economic status. The finding of a larger risk among subjects with shortest exposure also argues against a causal interpretation for the observed association for all subjects (NRC, 2006).

Three studies reported a statistically significant deficit in lung cancer incidence (Garabrant et al., 1988; Boice et al., 1999; Morgan and Cassidy, 2002). Absence of smoking information in these studies would introduce a negative bias if the studied population smoked less than the referent population and may partially explain the lung cancer decrements observed in these studies. Morgan and Cassidy (2002) noted the relatively high education high income levels, and high access to health care of subjects in this study compared to the averages for the county as a whole, likely leading to a lower smoking rate compared to their referent population. Garabrant et al. (1988) similarly attributed their observations to negative selection bias introduced when comparison is made to national mortality rates, also known as a "healthy worker effect." The statistically significant decreasing trend in Boice et al. (1999) with exposure duration to intermittent or routine exposure may reflect a protective effect between TCE and lung cancer. The use of internal controls in this analysis reduces bias associated with use of an external population who may have different smoking patterns than an employed population. However, the exposure assessment approach in this study is limited due to inclusion of subjects identified with intermittent TCE exposure (i.e., workers who would be exposed only during particular shop runs or when assisting other workers during busy periods) (Boice et al., 1999). The Boice et al. (1999) analysis is based on twice as many lung cancer deaths (i.e., 173 lung cancer deaths) among subjects with routine or intermittent TCE exposure compared to only routinely exposed subjects (78 deaths). Subjects identified as intermittently exposed are considered as having a lower exposure potential than routinely exposed subject and their inclusion in exposure-response analyses may introduce exposure misclassification bias. Such

bias is a possible explanation for the decreasing trend observation, particularly if workers with lower potential for TCE exposure have longer exposure (employment) durations.

Thus, a qualitative assessment suggests the epidemiological literature on respiratory cancer and TCE is quite limited and has sufficient power to detect only large relative risks. These studies can only rule out risks of a magnitude of 2.0 or greater for lung cancer and relative risks greater than 3.0 or 4.0 for laryngeal cancer for exposures to studied populations. Therefore, the database is limited in its ability to detect lung cancer associated with TCE exposure, especially if the magnitude of response is similar to those observed for other endpoints.

Table 4.6.1: Selected Results from Epidemiologic Studies of TCE Exposure and Lung Cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	43	
Med cum TCE score	1.36 (0.86, 2.14)	35	
High TCE score	1.11 (0.60, 2.06)	14	
p for trend	0.60		
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)	1.07 (0.72, 1.52)	30	Chang et al., 2005
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure			Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure, all subjects	1.4 (1.32, 1.55)	632	
Any exposure, males	1.4 (1.28, 1.51)	559	
Any exposure, females	1.9 (1.48, 2.35)	73	
Employment duration			
<1 year	1.7 (1.46, 1.93)	209	
1−4.9 years	1.3 (1.16, 1.52)	218	
≥ 5 years	1.4 (1.23, 1.63)	205	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers			Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure, males	0.8 (0.5, 1.3)	16	
Any TCE exposure, females	0.7 (0.01, 3.8)	1	
Cumulative exp (Ikeda)	Not reported		
<17 ppm-yr			
≥17 ppm-yr			
Mean concentration (Ikeda)	Not reported		
<4 ppm			
4+ ppm			
Employment duration	Not reported		
< 6.25 yr			
≥ 6.25			
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)			Blair et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort	Not reported		
Males, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.6, 2.0)	24	

	5−25 ppm-yr	0.8 (0.4, 1.6)	11
	>25 ppm-yr	0.8 (0.4, 1.7)	15
Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr		1
	5−25 ppm-yr		1
	>25 ppm-yr		1
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers			Anttila et al., 1995
All subjects		0.92 (0.59, 1.35)	25
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation)			
	<6 ppm	1.02 (0.58, 1.66)	16
	6+ ppm	0.83 (0.33, 1.71)	7
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers			Axelson et al., 1994
	Any TCE exposure, males	0.69 (0.31, 1.30)	9
	Any TCE exposure, females	Not reported	
Cohort-Mortality			
Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY			Clapp and Hoffman 2008
Males		1.03 (0.71, 1.42)	35
Females		0.95 (0.20, 2.77)	3
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			
Any TCE (utility or engine flush workers)		1.24 (0.92, 1.63)	51 Boice et al., 2006
Engine Flush - Duration of Exposure			
	Referent	1.0[1]	472
	0 year (Utility workers w/ TCE exp)	0.5 (0.22, 1.00)	7
	<4 years	0.8 (0.50, 1.26)	27
	≥ 4 years	0.8 (0.46, 1.41)	24
	Any exposure to TCE	Not reported	Zhao et al., 2005
	Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	99
	Med cum TCE score	1.05 (0.76, 1.44)	62
	High TCE score	1.02 (0.68, 1.53)	33
	p for trend	0.91	
View-Master employees			ATSDR, 2004
Males		0.81 (0.42, 1.42)[2]	12
Females		0.99 (0.71, 1.35)[2]	41
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)			Ritz, 1999
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported	
	Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration[4]	Not reported	
	Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration[4]	Not reported	

Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				Boice et al., 1999
	Routine exposure	0.76 (0.60, 0.95)	78	
	Routine-Intermittent exposure[1]	Not reported	173	
	Duration of exposure			
	0 years	1.0	288	
	< 1 year	0.85 (0.65, 1.13)	66	
	1−4 years	0.98 (0.74, 1.30)	63	
	≥ 5 years	0.64 (0.46, 0.89)	44	
	Trend test	p<0.05		
Aerospace workers (Hughes)				Morgan et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort	1.10 (0.89, 1.34)	97	
	Low Intensity (<50 ppm)	1.49 (1.09, 1.99)	45	
	High Intensity (>50 ppm)	0.90 (0.67, 1.20)	52	
	TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)[2]			
	Never exposed	1.00[1]	291	
	Ever exposed	1.14 (0.90, 1.44)	97	
	Peak			
	No/Low	1.00[1]	324	
	Med/Hi	1.07 (0.82, 1.40)	64	
	Cumulative			
	Referent	1.00[1]	291	
	Low	1.47 (1.07, 2.03)	45	
	High	0.96 (0.72, 1.29)	52	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort			
	Any TCE exposure	0.9 (0.6, 1.3)[1]	109	
	Males, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	51	
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.7, 1.6)	43	
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.9 (0.5, 1.6)	23	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.7, 1.8)	38	
	Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	2	
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.6 (0.1, 2.4)	2	
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.6 (0.1, 4.7)	11	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.4 (0.1, 1.8)	2	
	TCE Subcohort			Radican et al. (2008)
	Any TCE exposure	0.83 (0.63, 1.08)	166	
	Males, Cumulative exp	0.91 (0.67, 1.24)	155	

	0	1.0[1]	66
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.96 (0.67, 1.37)	
	5-25 ppm-yr	0.71 (0.46, 1.11)	31
	>25 ppm-yr	1.00 (0.69, 1.45)	58
Females, Cumulative exp		0.53 (0.27, 1.07)	11
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.69 (0.27, 1.77)	5
	5-25 ppm-yr	0.65 (0.16, 2.73)	2
	>25 ppm-yr	0.39 (0.14, 1.11)	4

Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany			Henschler et al., 1995
	TCE exposed workers	1.38 (0.55, 2.86)	7
	Unexposed workers	1.06 (0.34, 2.47)	5
Deaths reported to GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)		1.01 (0.69, 1.47)[3]	139 Greenland et al., 1994
Aircraft manufacturing employees (Italy)			Costa et al., 1989
	All employees	0.99 (0.73, 1.32)	99
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)			Garabrant et al., 1988
	All subjects	0.80 (0.68, 0.95)	138
Rubber industry workers (Ohio)		0.64 (p>0.05) [4]	11 Wilcosky et al., 1984

Case-control Studies

Population of Montreal, Canada			Siemiatycki et al., 1991
	Any TCE exposure	0.9 (0.6, 1.5)[5]	21
	Substantial TCE exposure	0.6 (0.3, 1.2)[5]	9

Geographic Based Studies

Two study areas in Endicott, NY		1.28 (0.99, 1.62)	68 ATSDR, 2006
Residents of 13 census tracts			Morgan and Cassidy, 2002
	in Redland, CA	0.71 (0.61, 0.81)[6]	356
Iowa residents with TCE in water supply			Isacson et al., 1985
		Males	
	<0.15 ug/L	343.1[7]	1,181
	≥0.15 ug/L	345.7[7]	299
		Females	
	<0.15 ug/L	58.7[7]	289

	≥0.15 ug/L	47.8[7]	59

[1] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[2] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age, sex, and decade (Environmental Health Strategies, 1997)

[3] Odds ratio from nested case-control analysis[4] Odds ratio from nested case-control study

[5] 90% Confidence Interval

[6] 99% Confidence Interval

[7] Average annual age-adjusted incidence (per 100,000)

Table 4.6.2: Selected Results from Epidemiologic Studies of TCE Exposure and Laryngeal Cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies – Incidence			
Aerospace workers with TCE exposure	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure			Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure, males	1.2 (0.87, 1.52)	53	
Any exposure, females	1.7 (0.33, 4.82)	3	
Employment duration	Not reported		
<1 year			
1−4.9 years			
≥ 5 years			
Biologically-monitored Danish workers			Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure, males	1.1 (0.1, 3.9)	2	
Any TCE exposure, females		0 (0.1 exp)	
Cumulative exp (Ikeda)	Not reported		
<17 ppm-yr			
≥17 ppm-yr			
Mean concentration (Ikeda)	Not reported		
<4 ppm			
4+ ppm			
Employment duration	Not reported		
< 6.25 yr			
≥ 6.25			
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)			Blair et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort			
Any exposure	Not reported		
Males, Cumulative exp	Not reported		
0			
< 5 ppm-yr			
5−25 ppm-yr			
>25 ppm-yr			
Females, Cumulative exp	Not reported		
0			
< 5 ppm-yr			
5−25 ppm-yr			
>25 ppm-yr			

Biologically-monitored Finnish workers	Not reported		Anttila et al., 1995
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation from U-TCA)	Not reported		
<6 ppm			
6+ ppm			
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers			Axelson et al., 1994
Any TCE exposure, males	1.39 (0.17, 5.00)	2	
Any TCE exposure, females	Not reported		

Cohort-Mortality

Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY	Not reported		Clapp and Hoffman (2008)
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			
Any TCE (utility or engine flush workers)	1.45 (0.18, 5.25)	2	Boice et al., 2006
Engine Flush - Duration of Exposure	Not reported		
Referent			
0 year (Utility workers w/ TCE exp)			
<4 years			
≥ 4 years			
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
View-Master employees	Not reported		ATSDR, 2004
Males			
Females			
All employees at electronic factory (Taiwan)			Chang et al., 2003
Males		0 (0.90 exp)	
Females0		0 (0.23 exp)	
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)			Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration[4]	Not reported		
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration[4]	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
Routine exposure	1.10 (0.30, 2.82)	4	
Routine-Intermittent exposure	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort	Not reported		
Low Intensity (<50 ppm)			

	High Intensity (>50 ppm)			
Peak	Not reported			
	No/Low			
	Med/Hi			
Cumulative	Not reported			
	Referent			
	Low			
	High			
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort	Not reported			
Males, Cumulative exp	Not reported			
	0			
	< 5 ppm-yr			
	5−25 ppm-yr			
	>25 ppm-yr			
Females, Cumulative exp	Not reported			
	0			
	< 5 ppm-yr			
	5−25 ppm-yr			
	>25 ppm-yr			
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany	Not reported			Henschler et al., 1995
Deaths reported to GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)	Not examined			Greenland et al., 1994
Aircraft manufacturing employees (Italy)				Costa et al., 1989
All employees	0.27 (0.03, 0.98)	2		
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)				Garabrant et al., 1988
All subjects		0 (7.41 exp)		

4.6.2 Laboratory Animal Studies

4.6.2.1 *Respiratory Tract Animal Toxicity*

Limited studies are available to determine the effects of TCE exposure on the respiratory tract. Many of these studies in mice have examined acute effects following intraperitoneal administration at relatively high TCE doses. However, effects on the bronchial epithelium have been noted in mice and rats with TCE administered via gavage, with doses 1,000 mg/kg-d and higher reported to cause rales and dyspnea (Narotsky et al., 1995) and pulmonary vasculitis (NTP, 1990) in rats. Mice appear to be more sensitive than rats to histopathological changes in the lung via inhalation; pulmonary effects are also seen in rats with gavage exposure. It is difficult to compare intraperitoneal to oral and inhalation routes of exposure given the risk of peritonitis and paralytic ileus. Any inflammatory response from this route of administration can also affect the pulmonary targets of TCE exposure such as the Clara cells.

This section reviews the existing literature on TCE, and the role of the various TCE metabolites in TCE-induced lung effects. The most prominent toxic effect reported is damage to Clara cells in mouse lung. The nonciliated, columnar Clara cells comprise the majority of the bronchiolar and terminal bronchiolar epithelium in mice, and alveolar type I and type II cells constitute the alveolar epithelium. These cells have been proposed as a progenitor of lung adenocarcinomas in both humans and mice (Kim et al., 2005). Long-term studies have not focused on the detection of pulmonary adenoma carcinomas but have shown a consistently positive response in mice but not rats. However, chronic toxicity data on noncancer effects is very limited.

4.6.2.1.1 *Acute and Short-term effects: Inhalation*

Relatively high-dose single and multiple inhalation exposures to TCE result in dilation of endoplasmic reticulum and vacuolation of nonciliated (Clara) cells throughout the bronchial tree in mice. A single study in rats reported similar findings. In mice, single exposure experiments show vacuolation at all dose levels tested with the extent of damage increasing with dose. Villaschi et al. (1991) reported similar degrees of vacuolation in B6C3F1 mice (3/group) at 24 hr after the start of exposure across all tested doses (500, 1,000, 2,000, 3,500, and 7,000 ppm, 30 min), with the percentage of the nonciliated cells remaining vacuolated at 48 hr increasing with dose. Clara cell vacuolation was reported to be resolved 7 days after single 30 min exposure to TCE. Odum et al. (1992) reported that, when observed 24 h after the start of 6h exposure, the majority of Clara cells in mice were unaffected at the lowest dose of 20 ppm exposures, while

marked vacuolation was observed at 200 ppm (no quantitative measures of damage given and only 3 animals per group were examined).

In rats, Odum et al. (1992) reported no morphological changes in the female Alpk APfSD rat epithelium after 6 h exposure (500 ppm or 1,000 ppm) when observed 24 hr after the start of exposure (n = 3/group). However, Kurasawa reported pronounced dose-related morphological changes in Clara cells at the highest dose (8,000 ppm) for 2 hr in Wistar rats (n = 10 per group). At 500 and 1,000 ppm, slight dilation of the apical surface was reported, but morphological measurements (the ratio of the lengths of the apical surface to that of the base line of apical cytoplasm) were not statistically-significantly different from controls. From 2,000 to 8,000 ppm, a progressively increasing flattening of the apical surface was observed. In addition, at 2,000 ppm, slight dilation of the smooth endoplasmic reticulum was also observed, with marked dilation and possible necrosis at 8,000 ppm. Kurasawa (1988) also examined the time-course of Clara cell changes following a single 8,000-ppm exposure, reporting the greatest effects at 1 day to 1 week, repair at 2 weeks, and nearly normal morphology at 4 weeks. The only other respiratory effect that has been reported from one study in rats exposed via inhalation is a reduction in pulmonary surfactant yield following 30 min exposures at 9,030 ppm for 5 or 15 days (Stewart et al., 1979). Therefore, single inhalation experiments (Villaschi et al., 1991; Odum et al., 1992; Kurasawa, 1988) suggest that the Clara cell is the target for TCE exposure in both rats and mice and that mice are more susceptible to these effects. However the database is limited in its ability to discern quantitative differences in susceptibility or the nature of the dose-response after a single dose of TCE.

Other experiments examined the effects of several days of TCE inhalation exposure in mice and potential recovery. While single exposures require 1 to 4 weeks for complete recovery, after short-term repeated exposure, the bronchial epithelium in mice appears to either adapt to or become resistant to damage Odum et al. (1992) and Green et al. (1997) observed Clara cells in mice to be morphologically normal at the end of exposures 6 hr/day for 4 or 5 days. As with single dose experiments, the extent of recovery in multi-dose exposures may be dose-dependent. Using a very high dose, Lewis et al. (1984) report vacuolation of bronchial epithelial cells after 4 hr/day, but not 1hr/day, (10,000 ppm) for 5 days in mice. In addition, Odum et al. (1992) reported that the damage to Clara cells that resolved after repeated exposures of 5 days, a sign of adaptation to TCE exposure, returned when exposure was resumed after 2 days.

In rats, only one inhalation study reported in two published articles (Stewart et al., 1979; Le Mesurier et al., 1979) using repeated exposures examined pulmonary histopathology. Interestingly, this study reported vacuolation in Type 1 alveolar cells, but not in Clara cells, after 5 days of exposure to approximately 9,030 ppm for 30 min per day (only dose tested). In addition, abnormalities were observed in the endothelium (bulging of thin endothelial segments

into the microcirculatory lumen) and minor morphological changes in Type 2 alveolar cells. Although exposures were carried out for 5 consecutive days, histopathology was recorded up to 15 days post exposure, giving cell populations time to recover. Because earlier time points were not examined, it is not possible to discern whether the lack of reported Clara cell damage in rats following repeated exposure is due to recovery or lack of toxicity in this particular experiment.

Although recovery of individual damaged cells may occur, cell proliferation, presumed from labeling index data suggestive of increased DNA synthesis, contributes, at least in part, to the recovery of the bronchial epithelium in mice. Villaschi et al. (1991) observed a dose-dependent increase in labeling index as compared to controls in the mouse lung at 48h after a single TCE exposure (30 min; 500, 1,000, 2,000, 3,500, 7,000 ppm), which decreased to baseline values at 7 days post-exposure. Morphological analysis of cells was not performed, although the authors stated the dividing cells had the appearance of Clara cells. Interestingly, Green et al. (1997) reported no increase in BrdU labeling 24 hr after a single exposure (6 hr 450 ppm), but did see increased BrdU labeling at the end of multiple exposures (1/d, 5d) while Villaschi et al. (1991) reported increased [^{3}H]Thymidine labeling 2, 5, and 7 days after single 30 minute exposures to 500−7,000 ppm. Therefore, the data for single exposures at 450−500 ppm may be consistent if increased cell proliferation occurred only for a short period of time around 48 hr post-exposure, and was thereby effectively washed-out by the longer "averaging time" in the experiments by Green et al. (1997). Also, these contradictory results may be due to differences in methodology. Green et al. (1997) and Villaschi et al. (1991) reported very different control labeling indices (6% and 0%, respectively) while reporting similar absolute labeling indices at 450−500 ppm (6.5% and 5.2%, respectively). The different control values may be a result of substantially-different times over which the label was incorporated: the mice in Green et al. (1997) were given BrdU via a surgically-implanted osmotic pump over four days prior to sacrifice, while the mice in Villaschi et al. (1991) were given a single intraperitoneal dose of [^{3}H]Thymidine 1 hour prior to sacrifice. Stewart et al. (1979) observed no stimulation of thymidine incorporation after daily exposure to TCE (9,000 ppm) for up to 15 days. This study did, however, report a non-statistically significant reduction in orotate incorporation, an indicator of RNA synthesis, after 15 days, although the data was not shown.

At the biochemical level, changes in pulmonary metabolism, particularly with respect to P450 activity, have been reported following TCE exposure via inhalation or intraperitoneal administration in mice. Odum et al. (1992) reported reduced enzyme activity in Clara cell sonicates of ethoxycoumarin *O*-deethylase, aldrin epoxidation, and NADPH cytochrome c reductase after 6 hour exposures to 20−2,000 ppm TCE, although the reduction at 20 ppm was not statistically significant. No reduction of GST activity as determined by chlorodinitrobenzene as a substrate was detected. With repeated exposure at 450 ppm, the results were substrate-

dependent, with ethoxycoumarin *O*-deethylase activity remaining reduced, while aldrin epoxidation and NADPH cytochrome c reductase activity showing some eventual recovery by 2 weeks. The results reported by Odum et al. (1992) for NADPH cytochrome c reductase were consistent with those of Lewis et al. (1984), who reported similarly reduced NADPH cytochrome c reductase activity following a much larger dose of 10,000 ppm for 1 and 4 hr/d for 5 days in mice (strain not specified). TCE exposure has also been associated with a decrease in pulmonary surfactant. Repeated exposure of female Wistar rats to TCE (9,000 ppm, 30 min/day) for 5 or 15 days resulted in a significant decrease in pulmonary surfactant as compared to unexposed controls (Le Mesurier et al., 1980).

4.6.2.1.1.1 Acute and Short-term effects: Intraperitoneal Injection and Gavage Exposure

As stated above the intraperitoneal route of administration is not a relevant paradigm for human exposure. A number of studies have used this route of exposure to study the effects of acute TCE exposure in mice. In general, similar lung targets are seen following inhalation or intraperitoneal treatment in mice (Forkert et al., 2006, 1985; Forkert and Birch, 1989; Scott et al., 1988). Inhalation studies generally reported the Clara cell as the target in mice. No lung histopathology from intraperitoneal injection studies in rats is available. Forkert et al. (1985) and Forkert and Birch (1989) reported vacuolation of Clara cells as soon as 1h following intraperitoneal administration of a single dose of 2,000 mg/kg in mice. At 2,500 mg/kg, both Forkert et al. (1985) and Scott et al. (1988) reported exfoliation of Clara cells and parenchymal changes, with morphological distortion in alveolar Type II cells and inconsistently observed minor swelling in Type I cells at 24h post-exposure. Furthermore, at 3,000 mg/kg, Scott et al. (1988) also reported a significant (85%) decrease in intracellularly stored surfactant phospholipids at 24h post-exposure. These data indicate that both Clara cells and alveolar type I and II cells are targets of TCE toxicity at these doses and using this route of administration. Recently, Forkert et al. (2006) reported Clara cell toxicity that showed increased severity with increased dose (pyknotic nuclei, exfoliation) at 500−1,000 mg/kg intraperitoneal doses as soon as 4h post-exposure in mice. Even at 500 mg/kg, a few Clara cells were reported with pyknotic nuclei that were in the process of exfoliation. Damage to alveolar Type II cells was not observed in this dose range. The study by Scott et al. (1988) examined surfactant phospholipids and phospholipase A2 activity in male CD-1 mice exposed by intraperitoneal injection of TCE (2,500 or 3,000 mg/kg, 24 h). The lower concentration led to damage to and exfoliation of Clara cells from the epithelial lining into the airway lumen, while only the higher concentration led to

changes in surfactant phospholipids. This study demonstrated an increase in total phospholipid content in the lamellar body fractions in the mouse lung.

The study by Narotsky et al. (1995) exposed F344 timed-pregnant rats to TCE (0, 1,125 and 1,500mg/kg bw) by gavage and examined both systemic toxicity and developmental effects at 14 d postexposure. Rales and dyspnea in the dams were observed in the high dose group, with two of the animals with dyspnea subsequently dying. The developmental effects observed in this study are discussed in more detail in Section 4.7.

4.6.2.1.1.2 Subchronic and Chronic Effects

There are a few reports of the subchronic and chronic non-cancer effects of TCE on the respiratory system from intraperitoneal exposure in mice and from gavage exposure in rats. Forkert and Forkert (1994) reported pulmonary fibrosis in mice 90 days after intraperitoneal administration of a single 2,000 mg/kg dose of TCE. The effects were in the lung parenchyma, not the bronchioles where Clara cell damage has been observed after acute exposure. It is possible that fibrotic responses in the alveolar region occur irrespective of where acute injury occurs. Effects upon Clara cells can also impact other areas of the lung via cytokine regulation (Elizur et al., 2008). Alternatively, the alveolar and/or capillary components of the lung may have been affected by TCE in a manner that was not morphologically apparent in short-term experiments. In addition effects from a single or a few short-term exposures may take longer to manifest. The latter hypothesis is supported by the alveolar damage reported by Odum et al. (1992) after chloral administration by inhalation, and by the adducts reported in alveolar type II cells by Forkert et al. (2006) after 500−1,000 mg/kg TCE intraperitoneal administration.

As noted previously, rats have responded to short-term inhalation exposures of TCE with Clara cell and alveolar type I and II effects. After repeated inhalation exposures over 6 weeks (8 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 730 ppm) and continuous exposures over 90 days (35 ppm), Prendergast et al. (1967) noted no histopathologic changes in rats, guinea pigs, rabbits, dogs, or monkeys after TCE exposure, but did describe qualitatively observing some nasal discharge in the rats exposed for 6 weeks. The study details in Prendergast et al. (1967) are somewhat limited. Exposed animals are described as ‘typically’ 15 Long-Evans or Sprague-Dawley rats, 15 Hartley guinea pigs, 3 squirrel monkeys, 3 New Zealand albino rabbits, and 2 beagle dogs. Controls were grouped between studies. In a 13-week NTP study in F344/N rats (n = 10/group) exposed to TCE (0−2,000 mg/kg/d 5d/week) by gavage, pulmonary vasculitis was observed in 6/10 animals of each sex of the highest dose group (2,000 mg/kg/d), in contrast to1/10 in controls of each sex (NTP, 1990).

4.6.2.2 *Respiratory Tract Cancer*

Limited studies have been performed examining lung cancer following TCE exposure. TCE inhalation exposure was reported to cause statistically-significant increase in pulmonary tumors (i.e., pulmonary adenocarcinomas) in mice but not in rats and hamsters. Oral administration of TCE frequently resulted in elevated lung tumor incidences in mice, but not in any tested species was there a statistically significant increase. This section will describe the data regarding TCE induction of pulmonary tumors in rodent models. The next sections will explore the role of metabolism and potential MOAs for inhalation carcinogenicity, primarily in mice.

4.6.2.2.1 *Inhalation*

There are three published inhalation studies examining the carcinogenicity of TCE at exposures from 0−600 ppm, two of which reported statistically-significantly increased lung tumor incidence in mice at the higher concentrations (Fukuda et al., 1983; Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988; Henschler et al., 1980). Rats and hamsters did not show an increase in lung tumors following exposure.

The inhalation studies by Fukuda et al. (1983), which involved female ICR mice and Sprague-Dawley rats, observed a threefold increase in lung tumors per mouse in those exposed to the two higher concentrations (150−450ppm) but reported no increase in lung tumors in the rats. Maltoni et al. (1986, 1988) reported statistically-significantly increased pulmonary tumors in male Swiss and female B6C3F1 mice at the highest dose of 600 ppm, but no significant increases in any of the other species/strains/sexes tested. Henschler et al. (1980) tested NMRI mice, Wistar rats and Syrian hamsters of both sexes, and reported no observed increase in pulmonary tumors any of the species tested (see Chapter 4.3 and Appendix E for details of the conduct of these studies).

4.6.2.2.2 *Gavage*

None of the six chronic gavage studies, which exposed multiple strains of rats and mice to 0−3,000 mg/kg TCE for at least 56 weeks, reported a statistically-significant excess in lung tumors, although non-statistically-significant increases were frequently observed in mice (Van Duuren et al., 1979; NCI, 1976; Henschler et al., 1984; NTP, 1988, 1990; Maltoni et al., 1986).

The study by Van Duuren et al. (1979) examined TCE along with 14 other halogenated compounds for carcinogenicity in both sexes of Swiss mice. While no excess tumors were

observed, the dose rate of 0.5 mg once per week is equivalent to an average dose rate of approximately 2.4 mg/kg-day for a mouse weighing 30 g, which is about 400-fold smaller than that in the other gavage studies. In the NCI (1976) study, the results for Osborne-Mendel rats were considered inconclusive due to significant early mortality, but female B6C3F1 mice (though not males) exhibited a non-statistically-significant elevation in pulmonary tumor incidence. The NCI study (1976) used technical grade TCE which contained two known carcinogenic compounds as stabilizers (epichlorohydrin and 1,2-epoxybutane), but a later study by Henschler et al. (1984) in which mice were given TCE that was either pure, industrial, and stabilized with one or both of these stabilizers found similar pulmonary tumors regardless of the presence of stabilizers. In this study, female mice (n = 50) had elevated, but again not statistically-significant, increases in pulmonary tumors. A later gavage study by NTP (1988), which used TCE stabilized with diisopropylamine, observed no pulmonary tumors, but chemical toxicity and early mortality rendered this study inadequate for determining carcinogenicity. The final NTP study (1990) in male and female F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice, using epichlorohydrin-free TCE, again showed early mortality in male rats. Similar to the other gavage studies, a non-statistically significant elevation in (malignant) pulmonary tumors was observed in mice, in this case in both sexes. These animal studies show that while there is a limited increase in lung tumors following gavage exposure to TCE in mice, the only statistically significant increase in lung tumors occurs following inhalation exposure in mice.

4.6.3 Role of Metabolism in Pulmonary Toxicity

TCE oxidative metabolism has been demonstrated to play a main role in TCE pulmonary toxicity in mice. However, data is not available on the role of specific oxidative metabolites in the lung. The Clara cell is thought to be the cell type responsible for much of the P450 metabolism in the lung. Therefore, damage to this cell type would be expected to also affect metabolism. More direct measures of P450 and isozyme-specific depression following TCE exposure have been reported following intraperitoneal administration in mice. Forkert et al. (1985) reported significant reduction in microsomal aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase activity as well as P450 content between 1 and 24 hr after exposure (2,000−3,000mg/kg i.p. TCE). Maximal depression occurred between 2 and 12 hr, with aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase activity (a function of CYP450) less than 50% of controls and P450 content less than 20% of controls. While there was a trend towards recovery from 12 to 24 hr, depression was still significant at 24 hr. Forkert et al. (2005) reported decreases in immunoreactive CYP2E1, CYP2F2, and CYP2B1 in the 4 h after TCE treatment with 750 mg/kg intraperitoneal injection in mice. The amount and time of maximal reduction was isozyme dependent (CYP2E1: 30% of controls at 2 hr; CYP2F2:

abolished at 30 min; CYP2B1: 43% of controls at 4 hr). Catalytic markers for CYP2E1, CYP2F2, and CYP2B enzymes showed rapid onset (15 min or less after TCE administration) of decreased activity, and continued depression through 4 hr. Decrease in CYP2E1 and CYP2F2 activity (measured by PNP hydroxylase activity) was greater than that of CYP2B (measured by pentoxyresorufin *O*-dealkylase activity). Forkert et al. (2006) reported similar results in which 4 hr after treatment, immunodetectable CYP2E1 protein was virtually abolished at doses 250−1,000 mg/kg and immunodetectable CYP2F2 protein, while still detectable, was reduced. PNP hydroxylase activity was also reduced 4 hr after treatment to 37% of controls at the lowest dose tested of 50 mg/kg, with further decreases to around 8% of control levels at doses of 500 mg/kg and higher. These results correlate with previously described increases in Clara cell cytotoxicity, as well as dichloroacetyl lysine (DAL) protein adduct formation. DAL adducts were observed in the bronchiolar epithelium of CD-1 mice and most prominent in the cellular apices of Clara cells (Forkert et al., 2006). This study also examined the effect of TCE *in vitro* exposure on the formation of chloral hydrate in lung microsomes from male CD-1 mice and CYP2E1 knock-out mice. The rates of CH formation were the same for lysosomes from both CD-1 and CYP2E1 knockout mice from 0.25 mM to 0.75 mM, but the CH formation peaked earlier for in the wild-type lysosomes (0.75mM) as compared to CYP2E1-null lysosomes (1 mM).

The strongest evidence for the necessary role of TCE oxidation is that pre-treatment of mice with diallyl sulfone ($DASO_2$), an inhibitor of CYP2E1 and CYP2F2, protected against TCE-induced pulmonary toxicity. In particular, following an intraperitoneal TCE dose of 750 mg/kg, Clara cells and the bronchiolar epithelium in mice pre-treated with the CYP2E1/CYP2F2 inhibitor appeared normal. In naive mice given the same dose, the epithelium was attenuated due to exfoliation and there was clear morphological distortion of Clara cells (Forkert et al., 2005). In addition, the greater susceptibility of mouse lungs relative to rat lungs is consistent with their larger capacity to oxidize TCE, as measured *in vitro* in lung microsomal preparations (Green et al., 1997). Analysis by immunolocalization also found considerably higher levels of CYP2E1 in the mouse lung, heavily localized in Clara cells, as compared to rat lungs, with no detectable CYP2E1 in human lung samples (Green et al., 1997). In addition, both Green et al. (1997) and Forkert et al. (2006) report substantially lower metabolism of TCE in human lung microsomal preparations than either rats or mice. It is clear that CYP2E1 is not the only P450 enzyme involved in pulmonary metabolism, as lung microsomes from CYP2E1-null mice showed greater or similar rates of CH formation compared to those from wild-type mice. Recent studies have suggested a role for CYP2F2 in TCE oxidative metabolism, although more work is needed to make definitive conclusions. In addition, there may be substantial variability in human lung oxidative metabolism, as Forkert et al. (2006) reported that in microsomal samples from

eight individuals, five exhibited no detectable TCE oxidation (< 0.05 pmol/mg protein/20 minutes), while others exhibited levels well above the limit of detection (0.4−0.6 pmol/mg protein/minute).

In terms of direct pulmonary effects of TCE metabolites, Odum et al. (1992) reported that mice exposed to 100 ppm via inhalation of chloral for 6 hours resulted in bronchiolar lesions similar to those seen with TCE, although with a severity equivalent to 1,000 ppm TCE exposures. In addition, some alveolar necrosis, alveolar oedema, and desquamation of the epithelium were evident. In the same study, TCOH (100 and 500 ppm) also produced Clara cell damage, but with lower incidence than TCE, and without alveolar lesions, while TCA treatment produced no observable pulmonary effects. Therefore, it has been proposed that chloral is the active metabolite responsible for TCE pulmonary toxicity, and the localization of damage to Clara cells (rather than to other cell types, as seen with direct exposure to chloral) is due to the localization of oxidative metabolism in that cell type (Odum et al., 1992; Green et al., 1997; Green, 2000). However, the recent identification by Forkert et al. (2006) of DAL adducts, also localized with Clara cell, suggests that TCE oxidation to dichloroacetyl chloride, which is not believed to be derived from chloral, may also contribute to adverse health effects.

Due to the histological similarities between TCE- and chloral-induced pulmonary toxicity, consistent with chloral being the active moiety, it has been proposed that the limited or absent capacity for reduction of chloral (rapidly converted to chloral hydrate (CH) in the presence of water) to TCOH and glucuronidation of TCOH to TCOG in mouse lungs leads to "accumulation" of chloral in Clara cells. However, the lack of TCOH glucuronidation capacity of Clara cells reported by Odum et al. (1992), while possibly an important determinant of TCOH concentrations, should have no bearing on CH concentrations, which depend on the production and clearance of CH only. While isolated mouse Clara cells form smaller amounts of TCOH relative to CH (Odum et al., 1992), the cell-type distribution of the enzymes metabolizing CH is not clear. Indeed, cytosolic fractions of mouse, rat and human whole lungs show significant activity for CH conversion to TCOH (Green et al., 1997). In particular, in mouse lung subcellular fractions, 1 micromole of TCE in a 1.3 mL reactivial was converted to CH at a rate of 1 nmol/min/mg microsomal protein, while 10 nmol CH in a 1.3 mL reactivial was converted to TCOH at a rate of 0.24 nmol/min/mg cytosolic protein (Green et al., 1997). How this 4-fold difference in activity would translate *in vivo* is uncertain given the 100-fold difference in substrate concentrations, lack of information as to the concentration-dependence of activity, and uncertain differences between cytosolic and microsomal protein content in the lung. It is unclear whether local pulmonary metabolism of chloral is the primary clearance process *in vivo*, as in the presence of water, chloral rapidly converts to chloral hydrate, which is soluble in water and hence can rapidly diffuse to surrounding tissue and to the blood, which also has the capacity to

metabolize chloral hydrate (Lipscomb et al., 1996). Nonetheless, experiments with isolated perfused lungs of rats and guinea pigs found rapid appearance of TCOH in blood following TCE inhalation exposure, with no detectable chloral hydrate or TCOG (Dalbey and Bingham, 1978). Therefore, it appears likely that chloral in the lung either is rapidly metabolized to TCOH, which then diffuses to blood, or diffuses to blood as CH and is rapidly metabolized to TCOH by erythrocytes (Lipscomb et al., 1996).

This hypothesis is further supported by *in vivo* data. No *in vivo* data in rats on CH after TCE administration were located, and Fisher et al. (1998) reported CH in blood of human volunteers exposed to TCE via inhalation were below detection limits. In mice, however, after both inhalation and oral gavage exposure to TCE, CH has been reported in whole lung tissue at concentrations similar to or somewhat greater than that in blood (Abbas and Fisher, 1997; Greenberg et al., 1999). A peak concentration (1.3 μg/g) of pulmonary CH was reported after inhalation exposure to 600 ppm – at or above exposures where Clara cell toxicity was reported in acute studies (Odum et al., 1992; Green et al., 1997). However, this was 5-fold *less* than the reported pulmonary CH concentration (6.65 μg/g) after gavage exposures of 1,200 mg/kg. Specifically, a 600-ppm exposure or 450 ppm exposure reported in the Maltoni et al. and Fukuda et al. studies results in a greater incidence in lung tumors than the 1,000−1,200 mg/kg/day exposures in the NTP (1990) and NCI (1976) bioassays. However the peak CH levels measured in whole lung tissues after inhalation exposure to TCE at 600 ppm were reported to be about 5-fold *lower* than that at 1,200 mg/kg by gavage, therefore showing the *opposite* pattern (Greenberg et al., 1999; Abbas and Fisher, 1997). No studies of Clara cell toxicity after gavage exposures were located, but several studies in mice administered TCE via intraperitoneal injection did show Clara cell toxicity at around a dose of 750mg/kg (Forkert et al., 2006) or above (e.g., Forkert and Forkert, 1994; Forkert and Birch, 1989). However, as noted previously, i.p. exposures are subject to an inflammatory response, confounding direct comparisons of dose via other routes of administration.

Although, whole lung CH concentrations may not precisely reflect the concentrations within specific cell types, as discussed above, the water solubility of CH suggests rapid equilibrium between cell types and between tissues and blood. Both Abbas and Fisher (1997) and Greenberg et al. (1999) were able to fit CH blood and lung levels using a PBPK model that did not include pulmonary metabolism, suggesting that lung CH levels may be derived largely by systemic delivery, i.e., from CH formed in the liver. However, a more detailed PBPK model-based analysis of this hypothesis has not been performed, as CH is not included in the PBPK model developed by Hack et al. (2006) that was updated in Section 3.5.

Two studies have reported formation of reactive metabolites in pulmonary tissues as assessed by macromolecular binding after TCE intraperitoneal administration. Forkert and Birch

(1989) reported temporal correlations between the severity of Clara cell necrosis with increased levels of covalent binding macromolecules in the lung of TCE or metabolites with a single 2,000 mg/kg dose of [^{14}C] TCE. The amount of bound TCE or metabolites per gram of lung tissue, DNA, or protein peaked at 4 hr and decreased progressively at 8, 12, and 24 hr. The fraction of radioactivity in lung tissue macromolecules that was covalently bound reached a plateau of about 20% from 4−24 hr, suggesting that clearance of total and covalently bound TCE or metabolites was similar. The amount of covalent binding in the liver was 3 to 10-fold higher than in the lung, although hepatic cytotoxicity was not apparent. This tissue difference could either be due to greater localization of metabolism in the lung, so that concentrations reactive metabolites in individual Clara cells are greater than both the lung as a whole and hepatocytes, or because of greater sensitivity of Clara cells as compared to hepatocytes to reactive metabolites. More recently, Forkert et al. (2006) examined DAL adducts resulting from metabolism of TCE to dichloroacetyl chloride as an *in vivo* marker of production of reactive metabolites. Following intraperitoneal administration of 500−1,000 mg/kg TCE in CD-1 mice, they found localization of DAL adducts believed to be from oxidative metabolism within Clara cell apices, with dose-dependent increase in labeling with a polyclonal anti-DAL antibody that correlated with increased Clara cell damage. Dose-dependent DAL adducts were also found in alveolar type II cells, although no morphologic changes in those cells were observed Both Clara cell damage (as discussed above) and DAL labeling were abolished in mice pre-treated with $DASO_2$, an inhibitor of CYP2E1 and CYP2F2. However, Clara cell damage in treated CYP2E1-null mice was more severe than in CD-1 mice. Although DAL labeling was less pronounced in CYP2E1-null mice as compared to CD-1 mice, this was due in part to the greater histopathologic damage leading to attenuation of the epithelium and loss of Clara cells in the null mice. In addition, protein immunoblotting with anti-DAL, anti-CYP2E1 and anti-CYP2F2 antibodies suggested that a reactive TCE metabolite including dichloroacetyl chloride was formed that is capable of binding to CYP2E1 and CYP2F2 and changing their protein structures. Follow-up studies are needed in the lung and other target tissues to determine the potential role of the DAL adducts in TCE-induced toxicity.

Finally, although Green (2000) and others have attributed species differences in pulmonary toxicity to differences in the capacity for oxidative metabolism in the lung, it should be noted that the concentration of the active metabolite is determined by both its production and clearance (Clewell et al., 2000). Therefore, while the maximal pulmonary capacity to produce oxidative metabolites is clearly greater in the mouse than in rats or humans, there is little quantitative information as to species differences in clearance, whether by local chemical transformation/metabolism or by diffusion to blood and subsequent systemic clearance. In addition, existing *in vitro* data on pulmonary metabolism are at millimolar TCE concentrations

where metabolism is likely to be approaching saturation, so the relative species differences at lower doses has not been characterized. Studies with recombinant P450 enzymes examined species differences in the catalytic efficiencies of CYP2E1, CYP2F, and CYP2B1, but the relative contributions of each isoform to pulmonary oxidation of TCE *in vivo* remains unknown (Forkert et al., 2005). Furthermore, systemic delivery of oxidative metabolites to the lung may contribute, as evidenced by respiratory toxicity reported with i.p. administration. Therefore, while the differences between mice and rats in metabolic capacity are correlated with their pulmonary sensitivity, it is not clear that differences in capacity alone are accurate quantitative predictors of toxic potency. Thus, while it is likely that the human lung is exposed to lower concentrations of oxidative metabolites, quantitative estimates for differential sensitivity made with currently available data and dosimetry models are highly uncertain.

In summary, it appears likely that pulmonary toxicity is dependent on in situ oxidative metabolism, however, the active agent has not been confidently identified. The similarities in histopathologic changes in Clara cells between TCE and chloral inhalation exposure, combined with the wider range of cell types affected by direct chloral administration relative to TCE, led some to hypothesize that chloral is the toxic moiety in both cases, but with that generated in situ from TCE in Clara cells "accumulating" in those cells (Green, 2000). However, chemical and toxicokinetic data suggest that such "accumulation" is unlikely for several reasons. These include the rapid conversion of chloral to chloral hydrate in the presence of water, the water solubility of CH leading to rapid diffusion to other cell types and blood, the likely rapid metabolism of chloral hydrate to TCOH either in pulmonary tissue or in blood erythrocytes, and *in vivo* data showing lack of correlation across routes of exposure between whole-lung CH concentrations and pulmonary carcinogenicity and toxicity. However, additional possibilities for the active moiety exist, such as dichloroacetyl chloride, which is derived through a TCE oxidation pathway independent of chloral and which appears to result in adducts with lysine localized in Clara cells.

4.6.4 Mode of Action for Pulmonary Carcinogenicity

A number of effects have been hypothesized to be key events in the pulmonary carcinogenicity of TCE, including cytotoxicity leading to increased cell proliferation, formation of DAL protein adducts, and mutagenicity. As stated previously, the target cell for pulmonary adenocarcinoma formation has not been established. Much of the hazard and MOA information has focused on Clara cell effects from TCE which is a target in both susceptible and non-susceptible rodent species for lung tumors. However, the role of Clara cell susceptibility to TCE-induced lung toxicity or to other potential targets such as lung stem cells that are activated

to repopulate both Clara and type II alveolar cells after injury, has not been determined for pulmonary carcinogenicity. While all of the events described above may be plausibly involved in the MOA for TCE pulmonary carcinogenicity, none have been directly shown to be necessary for carcinogenesis.

4.6.4.1 *Mutagenicity via Oxidative Metabolism*

The hypothesis is that TCE acts by a mutagenic MOA in TCE- induced lung tumors. According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to TCE-induced lung tumor formation constitute the following: the oxidative metabolism of TCE producing chloral/chloral hydrate delivered to pulmonary tissues, causes direct alterations to DNA (e.g., mutation, DNA damage, and/or micronuclei induction). Mutagenicity is a well-established cause of carcinogenicity.

4.6.4.1.1 *Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action*

Pulmonary toxicity has been proposed to be dependent on in situ oxidative metabolism, however the active agent has not been confidently identified. The similarities in histopathologic changes in Clara cells between TCE and chloral inhalation exposure, combined with the wider range of cell types affected by direct chloral administration relative to TCE, led some to hypothesize that chloral is the toxic moiety. Chloral that is formed from the metabolism of TCE is quickly converted to chloral hydrate (CH) upon hydration under physiological conditions. As discussed in Section 4.1.4, CH clearly induces aneuploidy in multiple test systems, including bacterial and fungal assays *in vitro* (Kafer, 1986; Kappas, 1989; Crebelli et al., 1991), mammalian cells *in vitro* (Vagnarelli et al., 1990; Sbrana et al., 1993), and mammalian germ-line cells *in vivo* (Russo et al., 1984; Miller and Adler, 1992). Conflicting results were observed in *in vitro* and *in vivo* mammalian studies of micronuclei formation (Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988; Nesslany and Marzin, 1999; Russo and Levis, 1992a, b; Giller et al., 1995; Beland, 1999), with positive results in germ-line cells (Nutley et al., 1996; Allen et al., 1994). In addition, it is mutagenic in the Ames bacterial mutation assay for some strains (Haworth et al., 1983; Ni et al., 1994; Beland, 1999; Giller et al., 1995). Structurally related chlorinated aldehydes 2-chloroacetyaldehyde and 2,2,-dichloroacetaldehyde are both alkylating agents, are both positive in a genotoxic assay (Bignami et al., 1980), and both interact covalently with cellular macromolecules **(**Guengerich et al., 1979).

As discussed in the section describing the experimental support for the mutagenic MOA for liver carcinogenesis (4.4.7.1), it has been argued that CH mutagenicity is unlikely to be the cause of TCE carcinogenicity because the concentrations required to elicit these responses are several orders of magnitude higher that achieved *in vivo* (Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000). Similar to the case of the liver, it is not clear how much of a correspondence is to be expected

from concentrations in genotoxicity assays *in vitro* and concentrations *in vivo*, as reported *in vivo* CH concentrations are in whole lung homogenate while *in vitro* concentrations are in culture media. None of the available *in vivo* genotoxicity assays used the inhalation route that elicited the greatest lung tumor response under chronic exposure conditions, so direct *in vivo* comparisons are not possible. Finally, as discussed in Section 4.4.7.1, the use of ip administration in many other *in vivo* genotoxicity assays complicates the comparison with carcinogenicity data.

As discussed above (Section 4.6.3), chemical and toxicokinetic data are not supportive of CH being the active agent of TCE-induced pulmonary toxicity, and directly contradict the hypothesis of chloral "accumulation." Nonetheless, CH has been measured in the mouse lung following inhalation and gavage exposures to TCE (Abbas and Fisher, 1997; Greenberg et al., 1999), possibly the result of both in situ production and systemic delivery. Therefore, in principle, CH could cause direct alterations in DNA in pulmonary tissue. However, as discussed above, the relative amounts of CH measured in whole lung tissue from inhalation and oral exposures do not appear to correlate with sensitivity to TCE lung tumor induction across exposure routes. While these data cannot rule out a role for mutagenicity mediated by CH due to various uncertainties, such as whether whole lung CH concentrations accurately reflect cell-type specific concentrations and possible confounding due to strain differences between inhalation and oral chronic bioassays, they do not provide support for this MOA.

Additional possibilities for the active moiety exist, such as dichloroacetyl chloride, which is derived through a TCE oxidation pathway independent of chloral and which appears to result in adducts with lysine localized in Clara cells (Forkert et al., 2006). DCA, which has some genotoxic activity, is, also, presumed to be formed through this pathway (see section 3.3). Currently, however, there are insufficient data to support a role for these oxidative metabolites in a mutagenic MOA.

4.6.4.2 *Cytotoxicity leading to increased cell proliferation*

The hypothesis is that TCE acts by a cytotoxicity MOA in TCE-induced pulmonary carcinogenesis. According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to TCE-induced lung tumor formation constitute the following: TCE oxidative metabolism in situ leads to currently unknown reactive metabolites that cause cytotoxicity, leading to compensatory cellular proliferation and subsequently increased mutations and clonal expansion of initiated cells.

4.6.4.2.1 *Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action*

Evidence for the hypothesized MOA consists primarily of (i) the demonstration of acute cytotoxicity and transient cell proliferation following TCE exposure in laboratory mouse studies; (ii) toxicokinetic data supporting oxidative metabolism being necessary for TCE pulmonary

toxicity; (iii) the association of lower pulmonary oxidative metabolism and lower potency for TCE-induced cytotoxicity with the lack of observed pulmonary carcinogenicity in laboratory rats. However, there is a lack of experimental support linking TCE acute pulmonary cytotoxicity to sustained cellular proliferation of chronic exposures or clonal expansion of initiated cells.

As discussed above, a number of acute studies have shown that TCE is particularly cytotoxic to Clara cells in mice, which has been suggested to be involved in the development of mouse lung tumors (Buckpitt et al., 1995; Forkert and Forkert, 1994, Kim et al., 2005). In addition, studies examining cell labeling by either BrdU (Green et al., 1997) or 3H-thymidine incorporation (Villaschi et al., 1991) suggest increased cellular proliferation in mouse Clara cells following acute inhalation exposures to TCE. Moreover, in short-term studies, Clara cells appear to become resistant to cytotoxicity with repeated exposure, but regain their susceptibility after two days without exposure. This observation led to the hypothesis that the 5 day/wk inhalation dosing regime (Fukuda et al., 1983; Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988; Henschler et al., 1980) in the chronic mouse studies leads to periodic cytotoxicity in the mouse lung at the beginning of each week followed by cellular regeneration, and that the increased rate of cell division leads to increased incidence of tumors by increasing the overall mutation rate and by increasing the division rate of already initiated cells (Green, 2000). However, longer-term studies to test this hypothesis have not been carried out.

As discussed above (Section 4.6.3), there is substantial evidence that pulmonary oxidative metabolism is necessary for TCE-induced pulmonary toxicity, although the active moiety remains unknown. In addition, the lower capacity for pulmonary oxidative metabolism in rats as compared to mice is consistent with studies in rats not reporting pulmonary cytoxicity until exposures higher than those in the bioassays, and the lack of reported pulmonary carcinogenicity in rats at similar doses to mice. However, rats also have a lower background rate of lung tumors (Green, 2000), and so would be less sensitive to carcinogenic effects in that tissue to the extent that relative risks is the important metric across species. In addition, this MOA hypothesis requires a number of additional key assumptions for which there are currently no direct evidence. First, the cycle of cytotoxicity, repair, resistance to toxicity, and loss of resistance after exposure interruption, has not been documented and under the proposed MOA should continue under chronic exposure conditions. This cycle has thus far only been observed in short term (up to 13-day) studies. In addition, although Clara cells have been identified as the target of toxicity whether they or endogenous stem cells in the lung are the cells responsible for mouse lung tumors has not been established. There is currently no data as to the cell type of origin for TCE-induced lung tumors.

4.6.4.3 *Additional Hypothesized Modes of Action with Limited Evidence or Inadequate Experimental Support*

4.6.4.3.1 *Role of Formation of DAL Protein Adducts*

As discussed above, Forkert et al. (2006) recently observed dose-dependent formation of DAL protein adducts in the Clara cells of mice exposed to TCE via intraperitoneal injection. While adducts were highly localized in Clara cells, they were also found in alveolar type II cells, though these cells did not show signs of cytotoxicity in this particular experimental paradigm. In terms of the MOA for TCE-induced pulmonary carcinogenicity, these adducts may either be causally important in and of themselves, or they may be markers of a different causal effect. For instance, it is possible that these adducts are a cause for the observed Clara cell toxicity, and Forkert et al. (2006) suggested that the lack of toxicity in alveolar type II cells may indicate that "there may be a threshold in adduct formation and hence bioactivation at which toxicity is manifested." In this case, they are an additional precursor event in the same causal pathway proposed above. Alternatively, these adducts may be indicative of effects related to carcinogenesis but unrelated to cytotoxicity. In this case, the Clara cell need not be the cell type of origin for mouse lung tumors.

Because of their recent discovery, there is little additional data supporting, refuting, or clarifying the potential role for DAL protein adducts in the MOA for TCE-induced pulmonary carcinogenesis. For instance, the presence and localization of such adducts in rats has not been investigated, and could indicate the extent to which the level of adduct formation is correlated with existing data on species differences in metabolism, cytotoxicity, and carcinogenicity. In addition, the formation of these adducts has only been investigated in a single dose study using ip injection. As stated above, i.p. injection may involve the initiation of a systemic inflammatory response that can activate lung macrophages or affect Clara cells. Experiments with repeated exposures over chronic durations and by inhalation or oral of administration would be highly informative. Finally, the biological effects of these adducts, whether cytotoxicity or something else, have not been investigated.

4.6.4.4 *Conclusions about the hypothesized modes of action*

1. Is the hypothesized mode of action sufficiently supported in the test animals?

Mutagenicity: Chloral hydrate is clearly genotoxic, as there are substantial data from multiple *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays supporting its ability induce aneuploidy, with more limited data as to other genotoxic effects, such as point mutations. Chloral hydrate is also clearly present in pulmonary tissues of mice following TCE exposures similar to those inducing lung tumors in chronic bioassays. However, chemical and toxicokinetic data are not supportive of CH being the

predominant metabolite for TCE carcinogenicity. Such data include the water solubility of CH leading to rapid diffusion to other cell types and blood, its likely rapid metabolism to TCOH either in pulmonary tissue or in blood erythrocytes, and *in vivo* data showing lack of correlation across routes of exposure between whole lung CH concentrations and pulmonary carcinogenicity. Therefore, while a role for mutagenicity via CH in the MOA of TCE-induced lung tumors cannot be ruled about, available evidence is inadequate to support the conclusion that direct alterations in DNA caused by CH produced in or delivered to the lung after TCE exposure constitute a MOA for TCE-induced lung tumors.

Cytotoxicity: The MOA hypothesis for TCE-induced lung tumors involving cytotoxicity is supported by relatively consistent and specific evidence for cytotoxicity at tumorigenic doses in mice. However, the majority of cytotoxicity-related key events have been investigated in studies less than 13 days, and none has been shown to be causally related to TCE-induced lung tumors. In addition, the cell type (or types) of origin for the observed lung tumors in mice has not been determined, so the contribution to carcinogenicity of Clara cell toxicity and subsequent regenerative cell division is not known. Similarly, the relative contribution from recently discovered dichloroacetyl-lysine protein adducts to the tumor response has not been investigated and has currently only been studied in i.p. exposure paradigms of short duration. In summary, while there are no data directly challenging the hypothesized MOA described above, the existing support for their playing a causal role in TCE-induced lung tumors is largely associative, and based on acute or short term studies. Therefore, there are inadequate data to support a cytotoxic MOA based on the TCE-induced cytotoxicity in Clara cells in the lungs of test animals.

Additional hypothesis: Inadequate data are available to develop a MOA hypothesis based on recently discovered DAL adducts induced by TCE inhalation and ip exposures. It will therefore not be considered further in the conclusions below.

Overall, therefore, the MOA for TCE-induced lung tumors is considered unknown at this time.

2. Is the hypothesized mode of action relevant to humans?

Mutagenicity: The evidence discussed above demonstrates that CH is mutagenic in microbial as well as test animal species. There is therefore the presumption that they would be mutagenic in humans. Therefore, this MOA is considered relevant to humans.

Cytotoxicity: No data from human studies are available on the cytotoxicity of TCE and its metabolites in the lung, and no causal link between cytotoxicity and pulmonary carcinogenicity has been demonstrated in animal or human studies. Nonetheless, in terms of human relevance, no data suggest that the proposed key events are not biologically plausible in humans, therefore qualitatively, TCE-induced lung tumors are considered relevant to humans. Information about

the relative pharmacodynamic sensitivity between rodents and humans is absent, but information on pharmacokinetic differences in lung oxidative metabolism does exist and will be considered in dose-response assessment when extrapolating between species (see Section 5.X.X).

3. Which populations or lifestages can be particularly susceptible to the hypothesized mode of action?

Mutagenicity: The mutagenic MOA is considered relevant to all populations and lifestages. According to EPA's Cancer Guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a) and Supplemental Guidance (U.S. EPA, 2005b), there may be increased susceptibility to early-life exposures for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. However, because the weight of evidence is inadequate to support a mutagenic MOA for TCE pulmonary carcinogenicity, and in the absence of chemical-specific data to evaluate differences in susceptibility, the age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) should not be applied, in accordance with the Supplemental Guidance.

Cytotoxicity: No information based is available as to which populations or lifestages may be particularly susceptible to TCE-induced lung tumors. However, pharmacokinetic differences in lung oxidative metabolism among humans do exist, and because of the association between lung oxidative metabolism and toxicity, will be considered in dose-response assessment when extrapolating within species.

4.6.5 Summary and Conclusions

The studies described here show pulmonary toxicity found mainly in Clara cells in mice (Green et al., 1997; Villaschi et al., 1991; Odum et al., 1992; Forkert et al., 1985; Forkert and Birch, 1989) and rats (Kurasawa, 1988). The most convincing albeit limited data regarding this type of toxicity was demonstrated predominantly in mice exposed via inhalation, although some toxicity was shown in intraperitoneal injection studies. Increased vacuolation of Clara cells was often seen within the first 24h of exposure, depending on dose, but with cellular repair occurring within days or weeks of exposure. Continued exposure led to resistance to TCE-induced Clara cell toxicity, but damage recurred if exposure was stopped after 5 days and then resumed after 2 days without exposure. However, Clara cell toxicity has only been observed in acute and short-term studies, and it is unclear whether they persist with sub-chronic or chronic exposure, particularly in mice, which are the more sensitive species. With respect to pulmonary carcinogenicity, statistically-significantly increased incidence of lung tumors from chronic inhalation exposures to TCE was observed female ICR mice (Fukuda et al., 1983), male Swiss mice, and female B6C3F1 mice (Maltoni et al., 1986), though not in other sex/strain combinations, nor in rats (Henschler et al., 1980; Maltoni et al., 1986). However, lung toxicity

and Clara cell effects have also been observed in rats. Overall, the limited carcinogenesis studies described above are consistent with TCE causing mild increases in pulmonary tumor incidence in mice, but not in other species tested such as rats and hamsters.

The epidemiologic studies are quite limited for examining the role of TCE in cancers of the respiratory system, with no studies found on TCE exposure specifically examining toxicity of the respiratory tract. The two studies found on organic solvent exposure which included TCE suggested smoking as a primary factor for observed lung function decreases among exposed workers. Animal studies have demonstrated toxicity in the respiratory tract, particularly damage to the Clara cells (non-ciliated bronchial epithelial cells), as well as decreases in pulmonary surfactant following both inhalation and intraperitoneal exposures, especially in mice. Dose-related increases in vacuolation of Clara cells have been observed in mice and rats as early as 24 h post-exposure (Odum et al., 1992; Kurasawa, 1988; Forkert et al., 1985, 2006; Forkert and Birch, 1989; Scott et al., 1988). Mice appear to be more sensitive to these changes, but both species show a return to normal cellular morphology at four weeks post-exposure (Odum et al., 1992). Studies in mice have also shown an adaptation or resistance to this damage after only four to five days of repeated exposures (Odum et al., 1992; Green et al., 1997). The limited epidemiological literature on lung and laryngeal cancer in TCE-exposed groups is inconclusive due to study limitations (low power, null associations, confidence intervals on relative risks that include 1.0). These studies can only rule out risks of a magnitude of 2.0 or greater for lung cancer and relative risks greater than 3.0 or 4.0 for laryngeal cancer for exposures to studied populations and thus may not detect a level of response consistent with other endpoints. Animal studies demonstrated a statistically significant increase in pulmonary tumors in mice following chronic inhalation exposure to TCE (Fukuda et al., 1983; Maltoni et al., 1988, 1986). These results were not seen in other species tested (rats, hamsters; Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988; Fukuda et al., 1983; Henschler et al., 1980). By gavage, elevated, but not statistically significant, incidences of benign and/or malignant pulmonary tumors have been reported in B6C3F1 mice (NCI, 1976; Henschler et al., 1984; NTP, 1990). No increased pulmonary tumor incidences have been reported in rats exposed to TCE by gavage (NCI, 1976; NTP, 1988, 1990), although all the studies suffered from early mortality in at least one sex of rat.

Although no epidemiologic studies on the role of metabolism of TCE in adverse pulmonary health effects have been published, animal studies have demonstrated the importance of the oxidative metabolism of TCE by CYP2E1 and/or CYP2F2 in pulmonary toxicity. Exposure to diallyl sulfone ($DASO_2$), an inhibitor of both enzymes protects against pulmonary toxicity in mice following exposure to TCE (Forkert et al., 2005). The increased susceptibility in mice correlates with the greater capacity to oxidize TCE based on increased levels of CYP2E1 in mouse lungs relative to lungs of rats and humans (Green et al., 1997; Forkert et al., 2006), but it

is not clear that these differences in capacity alone are accurate quantitative predictors of sensitivity to toxicity. In addition, available evidence argues against the previously proposed hypothesis (e.g., Green, 2000) that "accumulation" of chloral in Clara cells is responsible for pulmonary toxicity, since chloral is first converted the water-soluble compounds chloral hydrate and TCOH that can rapidly diffuse to surrounding tissue and blood. Furthermore, the observation of DAL protein adducts, likely derived dichloroacetyl chloride and not from chloral, that were localized in Clara cells suggests an alternative to chloral as the active moiety. While chloral hydrate has shown substantial genotoxic activity, chemical and toxicokinetic data on CH as well as the lack of correlation across routes of exposure between *in vivo* measurements of CH in lung tissues and reported pulmonary carcinogenicity suggest that evidence is inadequate to conclude that a mutagenic MOA mediated by CH is operative for TCE-induced lung tumors. Another MOA for TCE-induced lung tumors has been plausibly hypothesized to involve cytotoxicity leading to increased cell proliferation, but the available evidence is largely associative and based on short-term studies, so a determination of whether this MOA is operative cannot be made. The recently discovered formation of DAL protein adducts in pulmonary tissues may also play a role in the MOA of TCE-induced lung tumors, but an adequately defined hypothesis has yet to be developed. Therefore, the MOA for TCE-induced lung tumors is currently considered unknown, and this endpoint is thus considered relevant to humans. Moreover, none of the available data suggest that any of the currently hypothesized mechanisms would be biologically precluded in humans.

Table 4.6.3 Animal Toxicity Studies of Trichloroethylene

Reference	Animals (Sex)	Exposure Route	Dose/Exp Conc	Exposed	Results
Green et al., 1997	CD-1 mice (F)	Inhalation	450ppm, 6h/day, 5 days with 2 day break then 5 more days; sacrificed 18h after 1, 5, 6 or 10 exposures	5/group	Increased vacuolation and proliferation of Clara cells caused by accumulation of chloral.
Forkert and Forkert, 1994	CD-1 mice (M)	Intraperitoneal Injection	2,000 mg/kg in corn oil (0.01 mL/g bw); sacrificed 15, 30, 60 and 90 days after single exposure	10/group	Increased fibrotic lesions, with early signs visible at 15d post exposure.
Villaschi et al., 1991	BC3F1 mice (M)	single inhalation	30 min 500, 1,000, 2,000, 3,500 and 7,000 ppm; sacrificed 2 h, 24 h, 2 d, 5 d, 7 d post exposure	3/group	Increased vacuolation and proliferation of nonciliated bronchial cells. Injury was maximal at 24hrs with some repair occurring between 24h and 48h.
Odum et al., 1992	CD-1 mice (F)	inhalation	6h/day; separate repeated study in mice: 450 ppm for 6h/day, 5d/week for 2 wks; sacrificed 24h after exposure; repeat study sacrificed at 2d, 5d, 6d, 8d, 9d, 12d 13d; mice: 20, 100, 200, 450, 1,000, or 2,000ppm	4/group	Dose-dependent increase in Clara cell vacuolation in mice after a single exposure, resolved after 5 day repeated exposures but recurred following a 2-day break from exposure. Changes accompanied by decrease in CYP450 activity in mice. Exposure to chloral alone demonstrated similar response as TCE exposure in mice. No changes were seen in rats.
	Alpk APfSD rats (F)	inhalation	6h/day; repeat study sacrificed at 2d, 5d, 6d, 8d, 9d, 12d 13d; rats: 500 or 1,000 ppm	4/group	
Kurasawa, 1988 (translation)	Ethanol-treated (130) and non-treated (110) Wistar rats (M)	Inhalation	500, 1,000, 2,000, 4,000, and 8,000ppm for 2h; sacrificed 22 hrs after exposure	10/group	TCE exposure resulted in highly selective damage to Clara cells that occurred between 8 and 22h after the highest exposure with repair by 4 weeks post exposure.

Reference	Animals (Sex)	Exposure Route	Dose/Exp Conc	Exposed	Results
Forkert et al., 2006	CD-1 mice (M); Wild-type (mixed 129/Sv and C57BL) and CYP2E1-null mice (M)	Intraperitoneal Injection	500, 750 and 1,000 mg/kg in corn oil; for inhibition studies mice pretreated with 100mg/kg diallyl sulfone; for immunoblotting, 250, 500, 750 and 1,000 mg/kg; for PNP hydroxylation, 50, 100, 250, 500, 750 and 1,000 mg/kg; sacrificed 4h after exposure	4/group	TCE bioactivation by CYP2E1 and/or 2F2 correlated with bronchiolar cytotoxicity in mice.
Forkert et al., 1985	CD-1 mice (M)	Intraperitoneal injection	2,000, 2,500 or 3,000 mg/kg in mineral oil; sacrificed 24h post-exposure for dose response; time course sacrificed 1, 2, 12 and 24h post-exposure.	10/group	Clara cell injury was increased following exposure at all doses tested; time course demonstrated a rapid and marked reduction in pulmonary microsomal cytochrome P450 content and aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase activity. Alveolar Type II cells were also affected.
Forkert and Birch, 1989	CD-1 mice (M)	Intraperitoneal injection	2,000 mg/kg in corn oil; sacrificed 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, and 24h post-exposure	10/group	Necrotic changes seen in Clara cells as soon as 1h post-exposure; increased vacuolation was seen by 4h post-exposure; covalent binding of TCE to lung macromolecules peaked at 4h and reached a plateau at 12 and 24h post exposure.
Stewart et al., 1979; Le Mesurier et al., 1980	Wistar Rats (F)	Inhalation (whole body chamber)	30 min, 48.5g/m3 (9,030 ppm); sacrificed at 5 and 15 days post-exposure	5/group	Decreased recovery of pulmonary surfactant (dose-dependent).
Lewis, 1984	mice	inhalation (Pyrex bell jars)	10,000ppm, 1−4 hr daily for 5 consecutive days; sacrificed 24h after last exposure	~28/group	Increased vacuolation and reduced activity of pulmonary mixed function oxidases.

Reference	Animals (Sex)	Exposure Route	Dose/Exp Conc	Exposed	Results
Scott et al., 1988	CD-1 mice (M)	Intraperitoneal Injection	single injection of 2,500−3,000mg/kg, sacrificed 24 h post-exposure	4/group	Clara cells were damaged and exfoliated from the epithelium of the lung.
NTP, 1990	F344 rats (M,F) B6C3F1 mice (M,F)	Gavage	Male rats: 0, 125, 250, 500, 1,000, 2,000 mg/kg bw (corn oil); female rats: 0, 62.5, 125, 250, 500 or 1,000 mg/kg bw (corn oil); Mice: 0, 375, 750, 1,500, 3,000, 6,000 mg/kg bw (corn oil); dosed 5d/w for 13 weeks	10/group	Increased pulmonary vasculitis in the high dose groups of male and female rats (6/10 group as compared to 1/10 in controls). No pulmonary effects described in mice at this time point.
Prendergast et al., 1967	Sprague-Dawley or Long-Evans rats; Hartley Guinea pigs; New Zealand albino rabbits; beagle dogs; squirrel monkeys (sex not given for any species)	Inhalation	730 ppm for 8h/d, 5d/w, 6 weeks or 35 ppm for 90 d constant	Rats (15); Guinea pigs (15); Rabbit (3); Dog (2); Monkey (3)	No histopathological changes observed, although rats were described to show a nasal discharge in the 6 wk study. No quantification was given.
Narotsky et al., 1995	F344 rats (F)	Gavage	0, 1,125, 1,500 mg/kg/d	21, 16, 17 per group	Rales and dyspnea were observed in the TCE high-dose group; two females with dyspnea subsequently died.

Table 4.6.4. Animal Carcinogenicity Studies of Trichloroethylene

				Pulmonary tumor incidences	
Reference	**Animals (Sex)**	**Exposure Route**	**Dose/Exp Conc (stabilizers, if any)**	**benign+malignant**	**malignant only**
Fukuda et al., 1983	ICR mice (F) S-D rats (F)	Inhalation, 7h/day, 5 days/week, 104 wk, hold until 107 wk	0, 50, 150, 450 ppm (Epichlorohydrin)	Mice: 6/49, 5/50, 13/50, 11/46; Rats: 0/50, 0/50, 1/47, 1/51	Mice: 1/49; 3/50; 8/50*; 7/46*; Rats: none
Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988	S-D rats (M, F) Swiss mice (M, F) B6C3F1 mice (M, F) Wistar rats (M, F) Syrian hamsters (M, F)	Inhalation, 7h/day, 5 days/week, 104 wk, hold until death Inhalation, 6h/day, 5 days/week, 78 weeks, hold until 130 wk (mice and hamsters) or 156 wk (rats)	0, 100, 300, 600 ppm	Swiss Mice: 25/180, 26/180, 36/180, 47/180; B6C3F1 Mice: 20/180, 15/180, 19/180, 26/180; Rats: 0/280, 0/260, 0/260, 0/260	Swiss Mice: 25/180, 26/180, 36/180, 47/180; B6C3F1 Mice: 20/180, 15/180, 19/180, 26/180; Rats: 0/280, 0/260, 0/260, 0/260
Henschler et al., 1980	NMRI mice		0, 100, 500 ppm (Triethanolamine)	Rats: 1/57, 2/60, 1/60; Hamsters: 0/60, 0/59, 0/60; Mice: 10/59, 9/59, 3/58	Rats: 1/57, 2/60, 1/60; Hamsters: 0/60, 0/59, 0/60; Mice: 6/59, 6/59, 1/58
Henschler et al., 1984	Swiss mice (M, F)	Gavage, 5/wk, 72 wk hold 104 wk	2.4 g/kg bw (M), 1.8 g/kg bw (F) all treatments; (control, triethanolamine, industrial, epichlorohydrin, 1,2-epoxybutane, both)	Male: 18/50, 17/50, 14/50, 21/50, 15/50, 18/50; Female: 12/50, 20/50, 21/50, 17/50, 18/50, 18/50	Male: 8/50, 6/50, 7/50, 5/50, 7/50, 7/50; Female: 5/50, 11/50, 8/50, 3/50, 7/50, 7/50
Van Duuren et al., 1979	Swiss mice (M, F)	Gavage, 1/wk, 89 wk	0, 0.5 mg (unknown)	0/30 for all groups	0/30 for all groups

				Pulmonary tumor incidences	
Reference	**Animals (Sex)**	**Exposure Route**	**Dose/Exp Conc (stabilizers, if any)**	**benign+malignant**	**malignant only**
NCI, 1976	Osborne-Mendel rats (M, F) B6C3f1 mice (M, F)	Gavage, 5/wk, 78 wk, hold until 110 wk (rats) or 90 wk (mice)	Rats: TWA: 0, 549, 1,097 mg/kg Mice: TWA: M: 0, 1,169, 2,339mg/kg; F: 0, 869, 1,739 mg/kg (Epoxybutane, epichlorohydrin)	Rats: M: 1/20, 0/50, 0/50; F: 0/20, 1/47, 0/50 Mice: M: 0/20, 5/50, 2/48; F: 1/20, 4/50, 7/47	Rats: M: 0/20, 0/50, 0/50; F: 0/20, 1/47, 0/50 Mice: M: 0/20, 0/50, 1/48; F: 0/20, 2/50, 2/47
NTP, 1988	ACI, August, Marshall, Osborne-Mendel rats	Gavage, 1/day, 5 days/week, 103 wk	0, 500, 1,000 mg/kg (diisopropylamine)	ACI M: 1/50, 4/47, 0/46; F: 0/49, 2/47, 2/42 August M: 1/50, 1/50, 0/49; F: 1/50, 1/50, 0/50 Marshall M: 3/49, 2/50, 2/47; F: 3/49, 3/49, 1/46 Osborne-Mendel M: 2/50, 1/50, 1/50; F: 0/50, 3/50, 2/50 Mice: M: 7/49, 6/50; F: 1/48, 4/49	ACI M: 1/50, 2/47, 0/46; F: 0/49, 1/47, 2/42 August M: 0/50, 1/50, 0/49; F: 1/50, 0/50, 0/50 Marshall M: 3/49, 2/50, 2/47; F: 3/49, 3/49, 1/46 Osborne-Mendel M: 1/50, 1/50, 0/50; F: 0/50, 3/50, 1/50 Mice: M: 3/49, 1/50; F: 1/48, 0/49
NTP, 1990	F344 rats (M, F) B6C3F1 mice (M, F)	Gavage, 1/day, 5 days/week, 103 wk	Mice: 0, 1,000 mg/kg Rats: 0, 500, 1,000 mg/kg	Rats: M: 4/50, 2/50, 3/49; F: 1/50, 1/49, 4/50	Rats: M: 3/50, 2/50, 3/49; F: 0/50, 0/49, 2/50
Maltoni et al., 1986	S-D rats (M, F)	Gavage, 1/day, 4−5 days/week, 56 wk; hold until death	0, 50 or 250 mg/kg	M: 0/30, 0/30, 0/30; F: 0/30, 0/30, 0/30	M: 0/30, 0/30, 0/30; F: 0/30, 0/30, 0/30

* = statistically-significantly different from controls by Fisher's exact test (p<0.05)

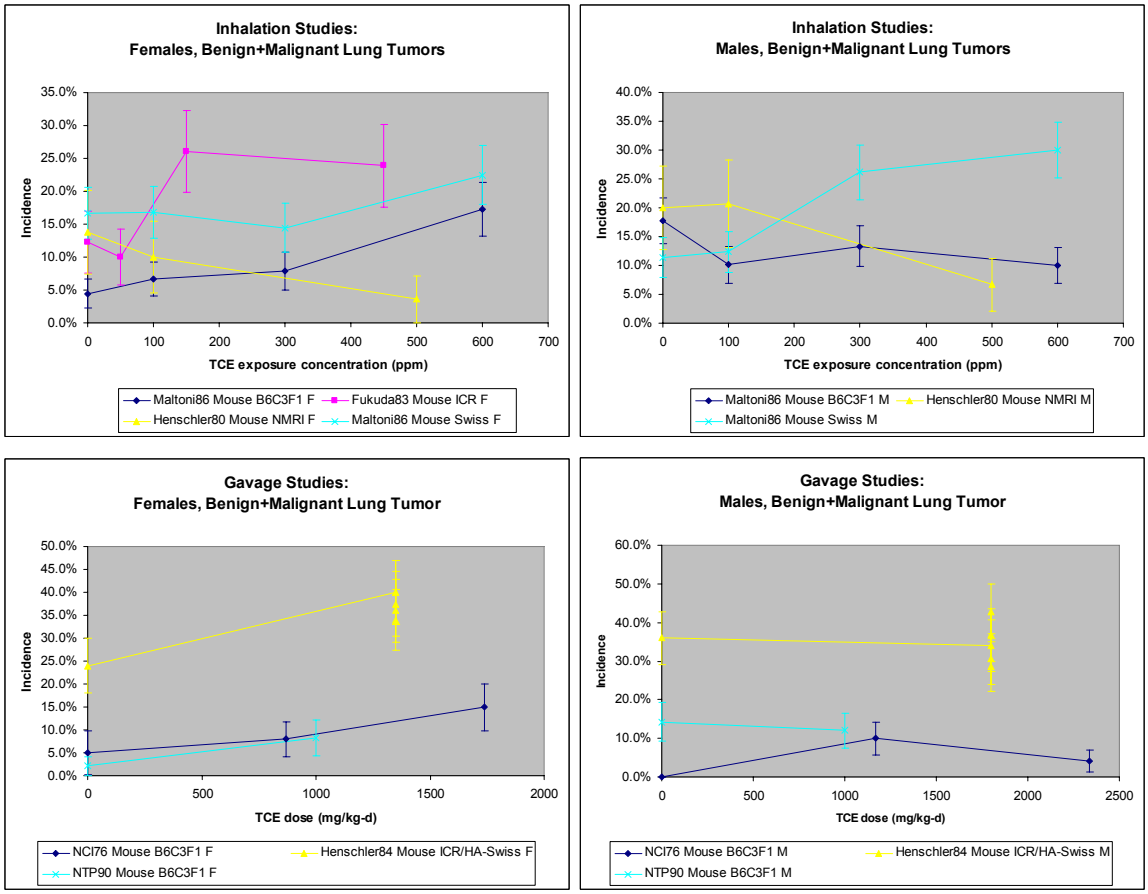


Figure 4.6.1. Pulmonary tumor incidences reported in chronic rodent bioassays.

References

Abbas R, Fisher JW. 1997 A physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, chloral hydrate, trichloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroethanol, and trichloroethanol glucuronide in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 147:15−30.

Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2004. Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

Allen BC, Kavlock RJ, Kimmel CA, Faustman EM. 1994. Dose-response assessment for developmental toxicity. Fundamental and Applied Toxicology 23: 487−495.

ATSDR(Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2006. Health Consultation. Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. Health Statistics Review. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. May 26, 2006.

ATSDR. (2008) Health statistics review follow-up: cancer and birth outcome analysis. Endicott Area Investigation, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2008, Atlanta, GA.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmen M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. 1995. Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797−806.

Axelson O, Selden A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. 1994. Updated and expanded Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Environ 36:556−562.

Beland FA. 1999. NTP technical report on the toxicity and metabolism studies of chloral hydrate (CAS No. 302-17-0). Administered by gavage to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. Toxic Rep Ser. 59:1−66, A1−E7.

Bignami M, Conti G, Conti L, Crebelli R, Misuraca F, Puglia AM, Randazzo R, Sciandrello G, Carere A. 1980. Mutagenicity of halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons in Salmonella typhimurium, Steptomyces coelicolor and Aspergillus nidulans. Chem Biol Interact. 30:9−23.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. 1998. Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. 1999. Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, MaranoDE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. 2006. Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Buckpitt A, Chang A-M, Weir A, Van Winkle L, Duan X, Philpot R, Plopper C. 1995. Relationship of cytochrome P450 activity to Clara cell cytotoxicity. Molecular Pharmacology 47:74−81.

Cakmak A, Ekici A, Ekici M, Arsian M, Iteginli A, Kurtipek E, Kara T. 2004. Respiratory findings in gun factory workers exposed to solvents. Respirat Med 98:52−56.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Chan C-J, S Shin T-S, Lin RS, Liou S-H. 2003. A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. Ann Epidemiol 13:652−660.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Lin R, Sung F-C, Shin T-S, Liou S-H. 2005. Cancer Incidence among Workers Potentially Exposed to Chlorinated Solvents in An Electronics Factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Clapp RW, Hoffman K. 2008. Cancer mortality in IBM Endicott IBM workers, 1969-2001; an update on a NY production plant. Environ Health 7:13.

Clewell HJ, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Gearhart JM. 2000. Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites for use in risk assessment. Environ Health Perspect 108(Suppl 2):283−305.

Costa G, Merletti F, Segnan N. 1989. A mortality cohort study in a north Italian aircraft factory. Br J Ind Med 46:738−743

Crebelli R, Conti G, Conti L, Carere A. 1991. *In vitro* studies with nine known or suspected spindle poisons: results in tests for chromosome malsegregation in Aspergillus nidulans. Mutagenesis 6:131−136.

Dalbey W, Bingham E. 1978. Metabolism of trichloroethylene by the isolated perfused lung. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 43:267−277.

Degrassi F, Tanzarella, C. 1988. Immunofluorescent staining of kinetochore in micronuclei: a new assay for the detection of aneuploidy. Mutat Res. 203:339−45.

Elizur A, Adair-Kirk TL, Kelley DG, Griffin GL, Demello DE, Senior RM. 2008. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha from macrophages enhances LPS-induced clara cell expression of keratinocyte-derived chemokine. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol. 38:8−15 (Epub).

Environmental Health Strategies. 1997. Final Report. Correspondence from Paul A. Cammer, Ph.D., Trichloroethylene Issues Group, to Cheryl Siegel Scott, US Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 1997.

Fisher JW, Mahle D, Abbas R. 1998. A human physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and free trichloroethanol. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 152:339−359.

Forkert PG, Birch DW. 1989. Pulmonary toxicity of trichloroethylene in mice. Drug Metabolism and Disposition 17: 106−113.

Forkert PG, Forkert L. 1994. Trichloroethylene induces pulmonary fibrosis in mice. Can J Physiol Pharmacol. 72: 205−210.

Forkert PG, Sylvestre PL, Poland JS. 1985. Lung injury induced by trichloroethylene. Toxicology 35: 143−160.

Forkert PG, Baldwin RM, Millen B, Lash LH, Putt DA, Shultz MA, Collins KS. Pulmonary bioactivation of trichloroethylene to chloral hydrate: relative contributions of CYP2E1, CYP2F and CYP2B1. 2005. Drug Metab Dispos. 33: 1429−37.

Forkert PG, Millen B, Lash LH, Putt DA, Ghanayem BI. 2006. Pulmonary bronchiolar cytotoxicity and formation of dichloroacetyl lysine protein adducts in mice treated with trichloroethylene. The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics. 316:520−529.

Fuduka K, Takemoto K, Tsuruta H. 1983. Inhalation carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. Industrial Health 21: 243−254.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. 1988. Mortality of Aircraft Manufacturing Workers in Southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. 1988. Mortality of aircraft manufacturing workers in Southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Giller S, Le Curieux F, Gauthier L, Erb F, Marzin D. 1995. Genotoxicity assay of chloral hydrate and chloropicrine. Mutat Res 348:147−152.

Green T. 2000. Pulmonary toxicity and carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene: species differences and modes of action. Environ Health Perspect. 108(Suppl 2):261−264.

Green T, Mainwaring GW, Foster JR. 1997. Trichloroethylene-induced mouse lung tumors: Studies of the mode of action and comparisons between species. Fundamental and Applied Toxicology 37: 125−130.

Greenberg MS, Burton GA, Fisher JW. 1999. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene and its oxidative metabolites in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 154:264−178.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TH. 1994. A case-control study of cancer mortality at the transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49−54.

Guengerich FP, Crawford WM, Watanabe PG. 1979. Activation of vinyl chloride to covalently bound metabolites: roles of 2-chloroethylene and 2-chloroacetaldehyde. Biochemistry 18: 5177−5182.

Hack CE, Chiu WA, Jay Zhao Q, Clewell HJ.(2006). Bayesian population analysis of a harmonized physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol. 46:63−83.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. 2001. Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Haworth S, Lawlor T, Mortelmans K, Speck W, Zeiger E. 1983. Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. Environ Mutagen 5 Suppl 1: 1−142.

Henschler D, Romen W, Elsasser HM, Reichert D, Eder E, Radwan Z. 1980. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene by longterm inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol. 43: 237−248.

Henschler D, Elsasser H, Romen W, Eder E. 1984. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 107:149−156.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, Ulm K. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291−299.

Isacson P, Bean JA, Splinter R, Olson DB, Kohler J. 1985. Drinking water and cancer incidence in Iowa. III. Association of cancer with indices of contamination. Am J Epidemiol 121:856−869.

Kafer E. 1986. Tests which distinguish induced crossing-over and aneuploidy from secondary segregation in Aspergillus treated with chloral hydrate or gamma-rays. Mutat Res 164:145−166.

Kappas A.1989. On the mechanisms of induced aneuploidy in Aspergillus nidulans and validation of tests for genomic mutations. Prog Clin Biol Res 318:377−384.

Kim CF, Jackson EL, Woolfenden AE, Lawrence S, Babar I, Vogel S, Crowley D, Bronson RT, Jacks T. 2005. Identification of bronchioalveolar stem cells in normal lung and lung cancer. Cell. 2005 Jun 17;121(6):823−35.

Kurasawa K. 1988. Selective damage of pulmonary nonciliated bronchiolar epithelial (Clara) cells by trichloroethylene in rats. Jpn J Ind Health 30:121−133 (abstract only, Japanese).

Le Mesurier SM, Stewart BW, O'Connell PJ, Lykke AWJ. 1979. Pulmonary responses to atmospheric pollutants. II. Effect of petrol vapour inhalation on secretion of pulmonary surfactant. Pathology 11:81−87.

Le Mesurier SM, Lykke AWJ, Stewart BW. 1980. Reduced yield of pulmonary surfactant: Patterns of response following administration of chemicals to rats by inhalation. Toxicology Letters 5: 89−93.

Lipscomb JC, Mahle DA, Brashear WT, Garrett CM. 1996. A species comparison of chloral hydrate metabolism in blood and liver. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications 227: 340−350.

Maltoni C, Lefemine G, Cotti G. 1986. Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In Archives of Research on Industrial Carcinogenesis, eds Maltoni C, Mehlman MA. Volume V. Princeton Scientific Publishing Co, Inc. Princeton, NJ USA.

Maltoni C, Lefemine G, Cotti G, Perino G. 1988.Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on trichloroethylene administered by inhalation to Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss and B6C3F1 mice. In Living in a Chemical World, eds Maltoni C, Selikoff IJ. Volume 534, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, New York, NY USA.

Marrazzini, A., Betti, C., Bernacchi, F., Barrai, I. & Barale, R. (1994) Micronucleus test and metaphase analyses in mice exposed to known and suspected spindle poisons. Mutagenesis, 9, 505−515

Miller, B.M., Adler, I.-D. (1992) Aneuploidy induction in mouse spermatocytes. Mutagenesis, 7, 69−76

Moore MM, Harrington-Brock K. 2000. Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites: implications for the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108(Suppl 2):215−223.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 1998. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Morgan JW, Cassidy RE. 2002. Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med. 44:616−621.

Narotsky, MG; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: II. Developmental toxicity. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health 45:145−171.

National Research Council (NRC). 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene: Key Scientific Issues. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976) Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. Division of Cancer Cause and Prevention, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 76-802, Technical Report Series No. 2, 218 pages; NCI-CG-TR-2; NTIS PB254122. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr002.pdf.

Nesslany, F., Marzin, D. (1999) A micromethod for the in vitro micronucleus assay. Mutagenesis, 14, 403−410

Ni, Y.-C., Wong, T.-Y., Kadlubar, F.F. & Fu, P.P. (1994) Hepatic metabolism of chloral hydrate to free radical(s) and induction of lipid peroxidation. Biochem. biophys. Res. Commun., 204, 937−943

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1988) Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (CAS no. 79-01-6) in four strains of rats (ACI, August, Marshall, Osborne-Mendel) (gavage studies). Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-273; NIH Publication No. 88-2529. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC, and the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-218896. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr273.pdf.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (without epichlorohydrin) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). Public Health

Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-243; NIH Publication No. 90-1779. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr243.pdf.

Nutley EV, Tcheong AC, Allen JW, Collins BW, Ma M, Lowe XR, Bishop JB, Moore DH, Wyrobek AJ. 1996. Micronuclei induced in round

Odum J Foster JR, Green T. 1992. A mechanism for the development of clara cell lesions in the mouse lung after exposure to trichloroethylene. Chem-Biol Interactions 83:135−153.

Prendergast JA, Jones RA, Jenkins LJ, Siegel J. 1967. Effects on experimental animals of long-term inhalation of trichloroethylene, carbon tetrachloride, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, dichlorodifluoromethane, and 1,1-dichloroethylene. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 10: 270−289.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. 2003. Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other hydrocarbons and chemicals: extended follow-up. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306-1319.

Ritz B. 1999. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med. 41:556−566.

Russo A, Pacchierotti F, Metalli P. 1984. Nondisjunction induced in mouse spermatogenesis by chloral hydrate, a metabolite of trichloroethylene. Environmental Mutagenesis 6: 695−703.

Russo A, Levis AG. 1992a. Detection of aneuploidy in male germ cells of mice by means of meiotic micronucleus assay. Mutat Res. 281: 187−191.

Saygun M, Cakmak A, Ekici A, Pinar T, Bulcun E, Ulu N, Ekici M. 2007. Five annual observations of respiratory findings in gun factory workers exposed to solvents. J Occup Environ Med 49:909−912.

Sbrana I, Di Sibio A, Lomi A, Scarcelli V. 1993. C-mitosis and numerical chromosome aberration analyses in human lymphocytes: 10 known or suspected spindle poisons. Mutat Res. 281: 57−70.

Scott JE, Forkert PG, Oulton M, Rasmusson M-G, Temple S, Fraser MO, Whitefield S. 1988. Pulmonary toxicity of trichloroethylene: induction of changes in surfactant phospholipids and phospholipase A2 activity in the mouse lung. Experimental and Molecular Pathology 49: 141−150.

Siemitycki J. 1991. Risk Factors for Cancer in the Workplace. J Siemiatycki, Ed. Baca Raton: CRC Press.

Stewart BW, Le Mesurier SM, Lykke AWJ. 1979. Correlation of biochemical and morphological changes induced by chemical injury to the lung. Chem-Biol Interactions 26: 321−338.

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

Vagnarelli P, De Sario A, De Carli L. 1990. Aneuploidy induced by chloral hydrate detected in human lymphocytes with the Y97 probe. Mutagenesis 5: 591−592.

Van Duuren Bl, Goldschmidt BM, Loewengart G, 1979. Carcinogenicity of halogenated olefinic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in mice. Journal of the National Cancer Institute 63: 1433−1439.

Villaschi S, Giovanetti A, Lombardi CC, Nicolai G, Garbati M, Andreozzi U. 1991. Damage and repair of mouse bronchial epithelium following acute inhalation of trichloroethylene. Experimental Lung Research 15: 601−614.

Wilcosky TC, Checkoway H, Marshall EG, Tyroler HA. 1984. Cancer mortality and solvent exposure in the rubber industry. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 45:809−811.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. 2005. Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

1

4.7 Reproductive and developmental toxicity

4.7.1 Reproductive toxicity

An assessment of the human and experimental animal data, taking into consideration the overall weight of the evidence, demonstrates a concordance of adverse reproductive outcomes associated with TCE exposures. Effects on male reproductive system integrity and function are particularly notable and are discussed below. Cancers of the reproductive system in both males and females have also been identified and are discussed below.

4.7.1.1 *Human reproductive outcome data*

A number of human studies have been conducted that examined the effects of TCE on male and female reproduction following occupational and community exposures. These are described below and summarized in Table 4.7-1. Epidemiological studies of female human reproduction examined infertility and menstrual cycle disturbances related to TCE exposure. Other studies of exposure to pregnant women are discussed in the section on human developmental studies (see Section 4.7.2.1). Epidemiological studies of male human reproduction examined reproductive behavior, altered sperm morphology, altered endocrine function, and infertility related to TCE exposure.

4.7.1.1.1 *Female and male combined human reproductive effects*

Reproductive Behavior. A residential study of individuals living near the Rocky Mountain Arsenal in Colorado examined the reproductive outcomes in 75 men and 71 women exposed to TCE in drinking water (ATSDR, 2001). TCE exposure was classified as high (>10.0 ppb), medium (≥5.0 ppm to <10.0 ppb), and low (<5.0 ppb). Altered libido for men and women combined was observed in a dose-response fashion, although the results were non-significant. The results were not stratified by gender.

4.7.1.1.2 *Female human reproductive effects*

Infertility. Sallmén et al. (1995) examined maternal occupational exposure to organic solvents and time-to-pregnancy. Cases of spontaneous abortion and controls from a prior study of maternal occupational exposure to organic solvents in Finland during 1973−1983 and pregnancy outcome (Lindbohm et al., 1990) were used to study time-to-pregnancy of 197 couples. Exposure was assessed by questionnaire during the first trimester and confirmed with

employment records. Biological measurements of TCA in urine in 64 women who held the same job during pregnancy and measurement (time of measurement not stated) had a median value of 48.1 µmol/L (mean: 96.2 ± 19.2 µmol/L) (Lindbohm et al., 1990). Nineteen women had low exposure to TCE (used <1 or 1−4 times/week), and 9 had high exposure to TCE (daily use). In this follow up study, an additional questionnaire on time-to-pregnancy was answered by the mothers (Sallmén et al., 1995). The incidence density ratio (IDR) was used in this study to estimate the ratio of average incidence rate of pregnancies for exposed women compared to non-exposed women; therefore, a lower IDR indicates infertility. For TCE, a reduced incidence of fecundability was observed in the high exposure group (IDR: 0.61, 95% CI 0.28−1.33) but not in the low exposure group (IDR: 1.21, 95% CI: 0.73−2.00). A similar study of paternal occupational exposure (Sallmén et al., 1998) is discussed in Section 4.1.1.2.

The residential study in Colorado discussed above did not observe an effect on lifetime infertility infertility in the medium (OR_{adj} = 0.45; 95% CI = 0.02−8.92) or high exposure groups (OR_{adj} = 0.88; 95% CI = 0.13−6.22) (ATSDR, 2001). Curiously, exposed women had more pregnancies and live births than controls.

Menstrual Cycle Disturbance. The ATSDR (2001) study discussed above also examined effects on the menstrual cycle (ATSDR, 2001). Non-significant associations without a dose-response were seen for abnormal menstrual cycle in women (OR_{adj} 2.23, 95% CI: 0.45−11.18).

Other studies have examined the effect of TCE exposure on the menstrual cycle. One study examined women working in a factory assembling small electrical parts (Zielinski, 1973, translated). The mean concentration of TCE in indoor air was reported to be 200 mg/m^3. Eighteen percent of the 140 exposed women suffered from amenorrhea, compared to only 2% of the 44 non-exposed workers. The other study examined 75 men and women working in dry cleaning or metal degreasing (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956). Exposures ranged from 0.28−3.4 mg/L, and length of exposure ranged from 0.5 to 25 years. This study reported that many women experienced menstrual cycle disturbances, with a trend for increasing air concentrations and increasing duration of exposure.

An additional case study of a 20-year-old woman was occupationally exposed to TCE via inhalation. The exposure was estimated to be as high as 10 mg/mL or several thousand ppm, based on urine samples 21−25 days after exposure of 3.2 ng/mL of total trichloro-compounds. The primary effect was neurological, although she also experienced amenorrhea, followed by irregular menstruation and lack of ovulation as measured by basal body temperature curves (Sagawa et al., 1973).

4.7.1.1.3 *Male human reproductive effects*

Reproductive Behavior. One study reported on the effect of TCE exposure on the male

reproductive behavior in 75 men working in dry cleaning or metal degreasing (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956). Exposures ranged from 0.28−3.4 mg/L, and length of exposure ranged from 0.5 to 25 years. This study found that men experienced decreased potency or sexual disturbances; the authors speculated that the effects on men could be due to the CNS effects of TCE exposure. This study also measured serial neutral 17-ketosteroid determinations but they were found to be not statistically significant (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956).

An occupational study of 30 men working in a money printing shop were exposed to TCE for <1 year to 5 years (El Ghawabi et al., 1973). Depending on the job description, the exposures ranged from 38−172 ppm TCE. Ten (33%) men suffered from decreased libido, compared to three (10%) of unexposed controls. However, these results were not stratified by exposure level or duration. The authors speculate that decreased libido was likely due to the common symptoms of fatigue and sleepiness.

A case study described a 42 year-old man exposed to TCE who worked as an aircraft mechanic for approximately 25 years (Saihan et al., 1978). He suffered from a number of health complaints including gynaecomastia and impotence, along with neurotoxicity and immunotoxicity. In addition, he drank alcohol daily which could have increased his response to TCE.

Altered Sperm Quality. Genotoxic effects on male reproductive function were examined in a study evaluating occupational TCE exposure in 15 male metal degreasers (Rasmussen et al., 1988). No measurement of TCE exposure was reported. Sperm count, morphology, and spermatozoa Y-chromosomal non-disjunction during spermatogenesis were examined, along with chromosomal aberrations in cultured lymphocytes. A non-significant increase in percentage of two fluorescent Y-bodies (YFF) in spermatozoa were seen in the exposed group ($p > 0.10$), and no difference was seen in sperm count or morphology compared to controls.

An occupational study of men using TCE for electronics degreasing (Chia et al., 1996, 1997; Goh et al., 1998) examined subjects ($n = 85$) who were offered a free medical exam if they had no prior history related to endocrine function, no clinical abnormalities, and normal liver function tests; no controls were used. These participants provided urine, blood, and sperm samples. The mean urine TCA level was 22.4 mg/g creatinine (range: 0.8−136.4 mg/g creatinine). In addition, 12 participants provided personal 8-hour air samples, which resulted in a mean TCE exposure of 29.6 ppm (range: 9−131 ppm). Sperm samples were divided into two exposure groups; low for urine TCE less than 25 mg/g creatinine, and high for urine TCA greater than or equal to 25 mg/g creatinine. A decreased percentage of normal sperm morphology was observed in the sperm samples in the high exposure group ($n = 48$) compared to the low exposure group ($n = 37$). However, TCE exposure had no effect on semen volume, sperm density, or motility. There was also an increased prevalence of hyperzoospermia (sperm density

of >120 million sperm per mL ejaculate) with increasing urine TCA levels (Chia et al., 1996).

Altered Endocrine Function. Two studies followed up on the study by Chia et al. (1996) to examine endocrine function (Chia et al., 1997; Goh et al., 1998). The first examined serum testosterone, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), dehydroepiandrosterone sulphate (DHEAS), and sex-hormone binding globulin (SHBG) (Chia et al., 1997). With increased years of exposure to TCE, an increase in DHEAS levels were seen, from 255 ng/mL for <3 years to 717.8 ng/mL ≥ 7 years exposure. Also with increased years of exposure to TCE, decreased FSH, SHBG and testosterone levels were seen. The authors speculated these effects could be due to decreased liver function related to TCE exposure (Chia et al., 1997).

The second follow-up study of this cohort studied the hormonal effects of chronic low-dose TCE exposure in these men (Goh et al., 1998). Because urine TCE measures only indicate short-term exposure, long-term exposure was indicated by years of exposure. Hormone levels examined include androstenedione, cortisol, testosterone, aldosterone, sex-hormone binding globulin (SHBG), and insulin. Results show that a decrease in serum levels of testosterone and SHBG were significantly correlated with years of exposure to TCE, and an increase in insulin levels were seen in those exposed for less than 2 years. Androstenedione, cortisol, and aldosterone were in normal ranges and did not change with years of exposure to TCE.

Infertility. Sallmén et al. (1998) examined paternal occupational exposure and time-to-pregnancy among their wives. Cases of spontaneous abortion and controls from a prior study of pregnancy outcome (Taskinen et al., 1989) were used to study time-to-pregnancy of 282 couples. Exposure was determined by biological measurements of the father who held the same job during pregnancy and measurement (time of measurement not stated) and questionnaires answered by both the mother and father. An additional questionnaire on time-to-pregnancy was answered by the mother for this study six years after the original study (Sallmén et al., 1998). The level of exposure was determined by questionnaire and classified as "low/intermediate" if the chemical was used <1 or 1−4 days/week and biological measures indicated high exposure (defined as above the reference value for the general population), and "high" if used daily or if biological measures indicated high exposure. For 13 men highly exposed, mean levels of urine TCA were 45 μmol/L (SD 42 μmol/L; median 31 μmol/L); for 22 men low/intermediately exposed, mean levels of urine TCA were 41 μmol/L (SD 88 μmol/L; median 15 μmol/L). The terminology IDR was replaced by fecundability density ratio (FDR) in order to reflect that pregnancy is a desired outcome; therefore, a high FDR indicates infertility. No effect was seen on fertility in the low exposure group (FDR: 0.99, 95% CI 0.63−1.56) or in the intermediate/high exposure group (FDR: 1.03, 95% CI 0.60−1.76). However, the exposure categories were grouped by low/intermediate versus high, whereas the outcome categories were grouped by low versus intermediate/high, making a dose-response association difficult.

A small occupational study reported on eight male mechanics exposed to TCE for at least two years who sought medical treatment for infertility (Forkert et al., 2003). The wives were determined to have normal fertility. Samples of urine from two of the eight male mechanics contained TCA and/or TCOH, demonstrating the rapid metabolism in the body. However, samples of seminal fluid taken from all eight individuals detected TCE and the metabolites chloral hydrate and TCOH, with two samples detecting DCA and one sample detecting TCA. Five unexposed controls also diagnosed with infertility did not have any TCE or metabolites in samples of seminal fluid. There was no control group that did not experience infertility. Increased levels of TCE and its metabolites in the seminal fluid of exposed workers compared to lower levels found in their urine samples was explained by cumulative exposure and mobilization of TCE from adipose tissue, particularly that surrounding the epididymis. In addition, CYP2E1 was detected in the epididymis, demonstrating that metabolism of TCE can occur in the male reproductive tract. However, this study could not directly link TCE to the infertility, as both the exposed and control populations were selected due to their infertility.

The ATSDR (2001) study discussed above on the reproductive effects from TCE in drinking water of individuals living near the Rocky Mountain Arsenal in Colorado did not observe infertility or other adverse reproductive effects for the high exposure group compared to the low exposure group (OR_{adj} = 0.83; 95% CI = 0.11−6.37). Curiously, exposed men had more pregnancies and live births than controls.

4.7.1.1.4 *Summary of human reproductive toxicity*

Following exposure to TCE, adverse effects on the female reproductive system observed include reduced incidence of fecundability (as measured by time-to-pregnancy) and menstrual cycle disturbances. Adverse effects on the male reproductive system observed include altered sperm morphology, hyperzoospermia, altered endocrine function, decreased sexual drive and function, and altered fertility. These are summarized in Table 4.7-1.

Table 4.7.1. Human reproductive effects

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
Female and Male Combined Effects			
Reproductive Behavior			
75 men and 71 women living near Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Colorado	Low: <5.0 ppb Medium: ≥5.0−<10.0 ppb High: <10.0 ppb Highest: <15 ppb	Altered libido [a] Low: referent Med: OR_{adj} = 0.67 (95% CI = 0.18−2.49) High: OR_{adj} = 1.65 (95% CI = 0.54−5.01) Highest: OR_{adj} = 2.46 (95% CI = 0.59−10.28)	ATSDR, 2001

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
Female Effects			
Infertility			
197 women occupationally exposed to solvents in Finland 1973−1983	Urine TCA (μmol/L) [b] Median: 48.1 Mean: 96.2 ± 19.2	Reduced incidence of fecundability in the high exposure group [c] as measured by time to pregnancy Low: IDR [d] = 1.21 (95%CI = 0.73−2.00) High: IDR [d] = 0.61 (95%CI = 0.28−1.33)	Sallmén et al., 1995
71 women living near Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Colorado	Low: <5.0 ppb Med: ≥5.0 to <10.0 ppb High: <10.0 ppb	No effect on lifetime infertility [a] Low: referent Med: OR_{adj} = 0.45 (95% CI = 0.02−8.92) High: OR_{adj} = 0.88 (95% CI = 0.13−6.22)	ATSDR, 2001
Menstrual Cycle Disturbance			
71 women living near Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Colorado	Low: <5.0 ppb Med: ≥5.0 to <10.0 ppb High: <10.0 ppb	Increase in abnormal menstrual cycle (defined as <26 days or >30 days) Low: referent Med: OR_{adj} = 4.17 (95% CI = 0.31−56.65) High: OR_{adj} = 2.39 (95% CI = 0.41−13.97)	ATSDR, 2001
184 women working in a factory assembling small electrical parts in Poland	mean indoor air TCE: 200 mg/m^3	18% reporting increase in amenorrhea in exposed group (n = 140), compared to 2% increase in unexposed group (n = 44)	Zielinski, 1973
32 women working in dry cleaning or metal degreasing in Czechoslovakia [d]	0.28−3.4 mg/L TCE for 0.5−25 years	31% reporting increase in menstrual disturbances [a]	Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956
20-year-old woman was occupationally exposed to TCE via inhalation	Urine total trichloro-compounds 3.2 ng/mL (21−25 days after exposure)	amenorrhea, followed by irregular menstruation and lack of ovulation	Sagawa et al., 1973
Male Effects			
Reproductive Behavior			
43 men working in dry cleaning or metal degreasing in Czechoslovakia	0.28−3.4 mg/L TCE for 0.5−25 years	30% reporting decreased potency [a]	Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
30 male workers in a money printing shop in Egypt	38−172 ppm TCE	Decreased libido reported in 10 men (33%), compared to 3 men in the control group (10%)	El Ghawabi et al., 1973
42 year-old male aircraft mechanic in UK	TCE exposure reported but not measured; exposure for 25 years	Gynaecomastia, impotence	Saihan et al., 1978
Altered Sperm Quality			
15 men working as metal degreasers in Denmark	TCE exposure reported but not measured	Non-significant increase in percentage of two fluorescent Y-bodies (YFF) in spermatozoa; no effect on sperm count or morphology	Rasmussen et al., 1988
85 men of Chinese descent working in an electronics factory	Mean personal air TCE: 29.6 ppm; Mean urine TCA: 22.4 mg/g creatinine	Decreased normal sperm morphology and hyperzoospermia	Chia et al., 1996
Altered Endocrine Function			
85 men of Chinese descent working in an electronics factory	Mean personal air TCE: 29.6 ppm; Mean urine TCA: 22.4 mg/g creatinine	Increased DHEAS and decreased FSH, SHBG and testosterone levels; dose-response observed	Chia et al., 1997
85 men of Chinese descent working in an electronics factory	Mean personal air TCE: 29.6 ppm; Mean urine TCA: 22.4 mg/g creatinine	Decreased serum levels of testosterone and SHBG were significantly correlated with years of exposure to TCE; increased insulin levels for exposure <2 years	Goh et al., 1998
Infertility			
282 men occupationally exposed to solvents in Finland 1973−1983	Urine TCA (µmol/L): High exposure: [c] Mean: 45 (SD 42) Median 31 Low exposure: [c] Mean: 41 (SD 88) Median: 15	No effect on fecundability [c] (as measured by time to pregnancy) Low: FDR [d] = 0.99 (95% CI = 0.63−1.56) Intermediate/High: FDR [c] = 1.03 (95% CI = 0.60−1.76)	Sallmén et al., 1998

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
8 male mechanics seeking treatment for infertility in Canada	Urine (µmol/): TCA: <0.30−4.22 TCOH: <0.60−0.89 Seminal fluid (pg/extract): TCE: 20.4−5,419.0 Chloral: 61.2−1,739.0 TCOH 2.7−25.5 TCA: <100−5,504 DCA: <100−13,342	Infertility could not be associated with TCE as controls were 5 men also in treatment for infertility	Forkert et al., 2003
75 men living near Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Colorado	Low: <5.0 ppb Med: ≥5.0 to <10.0 ppb High: <10.0 ppb	No effect on lifetime infertility (not defined) Low: referent Med: n/a High: OR_{adj} = 0.83 (95% CI = 0.11−6.37)	ATSDR, 2001

[a] Not defined by the authors.

[b] As reported in Lindbohm et al. (1990).

[c] Low/intermediate exposure indicated use of TCE <1 or 1−4 days/week, and biological measures indicated high exposure. High exposure indicated daily use of TCE, or if biological measures indicated high exposure.

[d] IDR = incidence density ratio; FDR = fecundity density ratio.

[e] Number inferred from data provided in Tables 2 and 3 in Bardodej and Vyskocil (1956).

4.7.1.2 *Animal reproductive toxicity studies*

A number of animal studies have been conducted that examined the effects of TCE on reproductive organs and function following either inhalation or oral exposures. These are described below and summarized in Tables 4.7.2 and 4.7.3. Other animal studies of offspring exposed during fetal development are discussed in the section on animal developmental studies (see Section 4.7.2.2).

4.7.1.2.1 *Inhalation exposures*

Studies in rodents exposed to TCE via inhalation are described below and summarized in Table 4.7.2. These studies focused on various aspects of male reproductive organ integrity, spermatogenesis, or sperm function in rats or mice. In the studies published after the year 2000, the effects of either 376 or 1,000 ppm TCE were studied following exposure durations ranging from 1 to 24 weeks, and adverse effects on male reproductive endpoints were observed.

Kumar et al. (2000a) exposed male Wistar rats in whole body inhalation chambers to 376 ppm TCE for 4 hours/day, 5 days/week over several duration scenarios. These were: 2 weeks (to observe the effect on the epididymal sperm maturation phase), 10 weeks (to observe the effect on

the entire spermatogenic cycle), 5 weeks with 2 weeks rest (to observe the effect on primary spermatocytes differentiation to sperm), 8 weeks with 5 weeks rest (to observe effects on an intermediate stage of spermatogenesis), and 10 weeks with 8 weeks rest (to observe the effect on spermatogonial differentiation to sperm). Control rats were exposed to ambient air. Weekly mating with untreated females was conducted. At the end of the treatment/rest periods, the animals were sacrificed; testes and cauda epididymes tissues were collected. Alterations in testes histopathology (smaller, necrotic spermatogenic tubules), increased sperm abnormalities, and significantly increased pre- and/or post-implantation loss in litters were observed in the groups with 2 or 10 weeks of exposure, or 5 weeks of exposure with 2 weeks rest. It was hypothesized that post-meiotic cells of spermatogenesis and epididymal sperm were affected by TCE exposure, leading to reproductive impairment.

To test the hypothesis that TCE exposure adversely affects sperm function and fertilization, Xu et al. (2004) conducted a study in which male CD-1 mice were exposed by inhalation to atmospheres containing 1,000 ppm (5.37 mg/L) TCE for 1 to 6 weeks (6 hours/day, 5 days/week). After each TCE exposure, body weights were recorded. Following termination, the right testis and epididymis of each treated male were weighed, and sperm was collected from the left epididymis and vas deferens for assessment of the number of total sperm and motile sperm. Sperm function was evaluated in the following experiments: 1) suspensions of capacitated vas deferens/cauda epididymal sperm were examined for spontaneous acrosome reaction, 2) *in vitro* binding of capacitated sperm to mature eggs from female CF-1 mice (expressed as the number of sperm bound per egg) was assessed, and 3) *in vivo* fertilization was evaluated via mating of male mice to superovulated female CF-1 mice immediately following inhalation exposure; cumulus masses containing mature eggs were collected from the oviducts of the females, and the percentage of eggs fertilized was examined. Inhalation exposure to TCE did not result in altered body weight, testis and epididymis weights, sperm count, or sperm morphology or motility. Percentages of acrosome-intact sperm populations were similar between treated and control animals. Nevertheless, for males treated with TCE for 2 or more weeks decreases were observed in the number of sperm bound to the oocytes *in vitro* (significant at 2 and 6 weeks, $p < 0.001$). In a follow-up assessment, control sperm were incubated for 30-minutes in buffered solutions of TCE or metabolites (chloral hydrate or trichloroethanol); while TCE-incubation had no effect on sperm-oocyte binding, decreased binding capacity was noted for the metabolite-incubated sperm. The ability for sperm from TCE-exposed males to bind to and fertilize oocytes *in vivo* was also found to be significantly impaired ($p < 0.05$).

A study designed to investigate the role of testosterone, and of cholesterol and ascorbic acid (which are primary precursors of testosterone) in TCE-exposed rats with compromised reproductive function was conducted by Kumar et al. (2000b). Male Wistar rats 12−13/group)

were exposed (whole body) to 376 ppm TCE by inhalation for 4 hours/day, 5 days/week, for either 12 or 24 weeks and then terminated. Separate ambient-air control groups were conducted for the 12- and 24-week exposure studies. Epididymal sperm count and motility were evaluated, and measures of 17-β-hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase (17-β-HSD), testicular total cholesterol and ascorbic acid, serum testosterone, and glucose 6-p dehydrogenase (G6-PDH) in testicular homogenate were assayed. In rats exposed to TCE for either 12 or 24 weeks, total epididymal sperm count and motility, serum testosterone concentration, and specific activities of both 17-β-HSD and G6-PDH were significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$), while total cholesterol content was significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased. Ascorbic acid levels were not affected.

In another study, Kumar et al. (2001) utilized the same exposure paradigm to examine cauda epididymal sperm count and motility, testicular histopathology, and testicular marker enzymes: sorbitol dehydrogenase (SDH), G6-PDH, glutamyl transferase (GT), and glucuronidase, in Wistar rats (6/group). After 24 weeks of exposure, testes weights and epididymal sperm count and motility were significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$). After 12 weeks of TCE exposure, histopathological examination of the testes revealed a reduced number of spermatogenic cells in the seminiferous tubules, fewer spermatids as compared to controls, and the presence of necrotic spermatogenic cells. Testicular atrophy, smaller tubules, hyperplastic Leydig cells, and a lack of spermatocytes and spermatids in the tubules were observed after 24 weeks of TCE exposure. After both 12 and 24 weeks of exposure, SDH and G6-PDH were significantly ($p < 0.05$) reduced while GT and β-glucuronidase were significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased.

In a study by Land et al. (1981), 8−10 week old male mice (C57BlxC3H)F1 (5 or 10/group) were exposed (whole body) by inhalation to a number of anesthetic agents for 5 consecutive days at 4 hours per day and sacrificed 28 days after the first day of exposure. Chamber concentration levels for the TCE groups were 0.02 and 0.2%. The control group received ambient air. Epididymal sperm were evaluated for morphological abnormalities. At 0.2 % TCE, the percent abnormal sperm in a sample of 1,000 was significantly ($p < 0.01$) increased as compared to control mice; no treatment-related effect on sperm morphology was observed at 0.02 % TCE.

Forkert et al. (2002) exposed male CD-1 mice by inhalation to 1,000 ppm TCE (6 hours/day, 5 day/week) for 4 consecutive weeks and observed sloughing of portions of the epithelium upon histopathological evaluation of testicular and epididymal tissues.

Kan et al. (2007) also demonstrated that damage to the epididymal epithelium and sperm of CD-1 mice (4/group) resulted from exposure to 0 or 1,000 ppm TCE by inhalation for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 1 to 4 weeks. Segments of the epididymis (caput, corpus, and cauda) were examined by light and electron microscope. As early as 1 week after TCE exposure,

degeneration and sloughing of epithelial cells from all three epididymal areas were observed by light microscopy; these findings became more pronounced by 4 weeks of exposure. Vesiculation in the cytoplasm, disintegration of basolateral cell membranes, and epithelial cell sloughing were observed with electron microscopy. Sperm were found in situ in the cytoplasm of degenerated epididymal cells. A large number of sperm in the lumen of the epididymis were abnormal, including head and tail abnormalities.

Table 4.7.2. Summary of mammalian *in vivo* reproductive toxicity studies – inhalation exposures

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Exposure level/ Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Forkert et al., 2002	Mouse, CD-1, male, 6/group	0, 1,000 ppm (5,374 mg/m^3) [b] 6 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 19 days over 4 wks	LOAEL: 1,000 ppm	Urinary TCA and TCEOH increased by 2nd and 3rd week, respectively. Cytochrome P450 2E1 and *p*-nitrophenol hydroxylation in epididymal epithelium > testicular Leydig cells. Choral also generated from TCE in epididymis > testis. Sloughing of epididymal epithelial cells after 4 wk exposure.
Kan et al., 2007	Mouse, CD-1, male, 4/group	0, 1,000 ppm 6 hrs/day, 5 days/wk, 1 to 4 wks	LOAEL: 1,000 ppm	Light microscopy findings: degeneration and sloughing of epididymal epithelial cells as early as 1 week into exposure; more severe by 4 weeks. Ultrastructional findings: vesiculation in cytoplasm, disintegration of basolateral cell membranes, sloughing of epithelial cells. Sperm found in situ in cytoplasm of degenerated epididymal cells. Abnormalities of the head and tail in sperm located in the epididymal lumen.
Kumar et al., 2000a	Rat, Wistar, male, 12−13/group	0, 376 ppm 4 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 2 to 10 wks exposure, 2 to 8 wks rest period	LOAEL: 376 ppm	Alterations in testes histopathology (smaller, necrotic spermatogenic tubules), ↑ sperm abnormalities, and sig. ↑ pre- and/or post-implantation loss in litters observed in the groups with 2 or 10 weeks of exposure, or 5 weeks of exposure with 2 weeks rest.

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Exposure level/ Duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Kumar et al., 2000b	Rat, Wistar, males, 12−13/group	0, 376 ppm 4 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 12 and 24 wks	LOAEL: 376 ppm	Sig. ↓ in total epididymal sperm count and sperm motility, with sig. ↓ in serum testosterone, sig. ↑ in testes cholesterol, sig. ↓ of glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase and 17-β-hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase at 12 and 24 wks exposure.
Kumar et al., 2001	Rat, Wistar, male, 6/group	0, 376 ppm 4 hr/day, 5 days/wk, 12 and 24 wks	LOAEL: 376 ppm	BW gain sig. ↓. Testis weight, sperm count and motility sig. ↓, effect stronger with exposure time. After 12 wk, numbers of spermatogenic cells and spermatids ↓, some of the spermatogenic cells appeared necrotic. After 24 wk testes were atrophied, tubules were smaller, had Sertoli cells and were almost devoid of spermatocytes and spermatids. Leydig cells were hyperplastic. SDH, G6PDH sig. ↓, GGT and β-glucuronidase sig. ↑; effects stronger with exposure time.
Land et al., 1981	Mouse, C57BlxC3H(F1), male, 5 or 10/group	0, 0.02%, 0.2% 4 hrs/day, 5 days, 23 days rest	NOAEL: 0.02% LOAEL: 0.2%	Sig. ↑ percent morphologically abnormal epididymal sperm
Xu et al., 2004	Mouse, CD-1, male, 4 to 27/group	0, 1,000 ppm (5.37 mg/L) b 6 hrs/day, 5 days/wk, 1−6 wks	LOAEL: 1,000 ppm	Sig. ↓ *in vitro* sperm-oocyte binding and *in vivo* fertilization

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level) and LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level) are based upon reported study findings.

[b] Dose conversion calculations by study author(s).

4.7.1.2.2 *Oral exposures*

A variety of studies were conducted to assess various aspects of male and/or female reproductive capacity in laboratory animal species following oral exposures to TCE. These are described below and summarized in Table 4.7-3. They include studies that focused on male reproductive outcomes in rats or rabbits following gavage or drinking water exposures (Zenick et al., 1984; DuTeaux et al., 2003, 2004b; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001), studies that focused on female reproductive outcomes in rats following gavage or drinking water exposures (Berger and Horner, 2003; Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; Manson et al., 1984; Wu and Berger, 2007, 2008), and studies assessed fertility and reproductive outcome in both sexes following dietary exposures to CD-1 mice or F344 rats (George et al., 1985, 1986).

Studies assessing male reproductive outcomes

Zenick et al. (1984) conducted a study in which sexually experienced Long-Evans hooded male rats were administered 0, 10, 100, or 1,000 mg/kg-day TCE by gavage in corn oil for 6 weeks. A 4-week recovery phase was also incorporated into the study design. Endpoints assessed on Weeks 1 and 5 of treatment included copulatory behavior, ejaculatory plug weights, and ejaculated or epididymal sperm measures (count, motility, and morphology). Sperm measures and plug weights were not affected by treatment, nor were Week 6 plasma testosterone levels found to be altered. TCE effects on copulatory behavior (ejaculation latency, number of mounts, and number of intromissions) were observed at 1,000 mg/kg-day; these effects were recovered by 1−4 weeks post-treatment. Although the effects on male sexual behavior in this study were believed to be unrelated to narcotic effects of TCE, a later study by Nelson and Zenick (1986) showed that naltrexone (an opioid receptor antagonist, 2.0 mg/kg, IP, administered 15 minutes prior to testing) could block the effect. Thus, it was hypothesized that the adverse effects of TCE on male copulatory behavior in the rat at 1,000 ppm may in fact be mediated by the endogenous opioid system at the CNS level.

In a series of experiments by DuTeaux et al. (2003, 2004b), adult male rats were administered 0%, 0.2%, or 0.4 % TCE (v/v) (equivalent to 0, 2.73 mg/L, or 5.46 mg/L) in a solution of 3% ethoxylated castor oil in drinking water for 14 days. These concentrations were within the range of measurements obtained in formerly contaminated drinking water wells, as reported by ATSDR (1997). The average ingested doses of TCE (based upon animal body weight and average daily water consumption of 28 mL) were calculated to be 143 mg/kg-day or 270 mg/kg-day for the low and high dose groups, respectively (DuTeaux et al., 2008). Cauda epididymal and vas deferens sperm from treated males were incubated in culture medium with oviductal cumulus masses from untreated females to assess *in vitro* fertilization capability. Treatment with TCE resulted in a dose-dependent decrease in the ability of sperm to fertilize

oocytes. Terminal body weights and testis/epididymal weights were similar between control and treated groups. Evaluation of sperm concentration or motility parameters did not reveal any treatment-related alterations; acrosomal stability and mitochondrial membrane potential were not affected by treatment. Although no histopathological changes were observed in the testis or in the caput, corpus, or cauda epididymis, exposure to 0.2% and 0.4% TCE resulted in slight cellular alterations in the efferent ductule epithelium.

Veeramachaneni et al. (2001) evaluated the effects of drinking water containing chemicals typical of ground water near hazardous waste sites (including 9.5 or 28.5 ppm TCE) on male reproduction. In this study, pregnant Dutch-belted rabbits were administered treated drinking water from gestation day 20; treatment continued through the lactation period and to weaned offspring (7−9/group) through postnatal week 15. Deionized water was administered from postnatal weeks 16−61, at which time the animals were terminated. At 57−61 weeks of age, ejaculatory capability, and seminal, testicular, epididymal, and endocrine characteristics were evaluated. In both treated groups, long-term effects consisted of decreased copulatory behavior (interest, erection, and/or ejaculation), significant increases in acrosomal dysgenesis and nuclear malformations ($p < 0.03$), and significant decreases in serum concentration of luteinizing hormone ($p < 0.05$) and testosterone secretion after human chorionic gonadotropin administration ($p < 0.04$). There were no effects on total spermatozoa per ejaculate or on daily sperm production. The contribution of individual drinking water contaminants to adverse male reproductive outcome could not be discerned in this study. Additionally, it was not designed to distinguish between adverse effects that may have resulted from exposures in late gestation (i.e., during critical period of male reproductive system development) versus postnatal life.

Studies assessing female reproductive outcomes

In a study that evaluated postnatal growth following gestational exposures, female B6D2F1 mice (7−12/group) were administered TCE at doses of 0, 1% LD50 (24 mg/kg-day), and 10% LD50 (240 mg/kg-day) by gavage in corn oil from gestation days 1−5, 6−10, or 11−15 (day of mating was defined as gestation day 1) (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992). Litters were examined for pup count, sex, weight, and crown-rump measurement until postnatal day 21. Some offspring were retained to 6 weeks of age, at which time they were killed and the gonads were removed, weighed and preserved. No treatment-related effects were observed in the dams or offspring. In a second series of studies conducted by Cosby and Dukelow and reported in the same paper, TCE and its metabolites dichloroacetic acid (DCA), trichloroacetic acid (TCA), and trichloroethanol (TCOH) were added to culture media with capacitated sperm and cumulus masses from B6D2F1 mice to assess effects on *in vitro* fertilization. Dose-related decreases in

fertilization were observed for DCA, TCA, and TCOH at 100 and 1,000 ppm, but not with TCE. Synergystic effects were not observed with TCA and TCOH.

A study was conducted by Manson et al. (1984) to determine if subchronic oral exposure to TCE affected female reproductive performance, and if TCE or its metabolites trichloroacetic acid or trichloroethanol accumulated in female reproductive organs or neonatal tissues. Female Long-Evans hooded rats (22−23/group) were administered 0 (corn oil vehicle), 10, 100, or 1,000 mg/kg-day of TCE by gavage for 2 weeks prior to mating, throughout mating, and to gestation day 21. Delivered pups were examined for gross anomalies, and body weight and survival were monitored for 31 days. Three maternal animals per group and 8−10 neonates per group (killed on postnatal days 3 and 31) were analyzed for TCE and metabolite levels in tissues. TCE exposure resulted in 5 deaths and decreased maternal body weight gain at 1,000 mg/kg-day, but did not affect estrous cycle length or female fertility at any dose level. There were no evident developmental anomalies observed at any treatment level; however, at 1,000 mg/kg-day there was a significant increase in the number of pups (mostly female) born dead, and the cumulative neonatal survival count through PND 18 was significantly decreased as compared to control. TCE levels were uniformly high in fat, adrenal glands, and ovaries across treatment groups, and trichloroacetic acid (TCA) levels were high in uterine tissue. TCE levels in the blood, liver, and milk contents of the stomach increased in female PND-3 neonates across treatment groups. These findings suggest that increased metabolite levels did not influence fertility, mating success, or pregnancy outcome.

In another study that examined the potential effect of TCE on female reproductive function, Berger and Horner (2003) conducted 2-week exposures of Sprague-Dawley derived female Simonson rats to tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, several ethers, and 4-vinylcyclohexene diepoxide in separate groups. The TCE-treated group received 0.45% TCE in drinking water containing 3% Tween vehicle; control groups were administered either untreated water, or water containing the 3% Tween vehicle. There were 5−6 females/group, and three replicates were conducted for each group. At the end of exposure, ovulation was induced, the rats were killed, and the ovaries were removed. The zona pellucida was removed from dissected oocytes, which were then placed into culture medium and inseminated with sperm from untreated males. TCE treatment did not affect female body weight gain, the percentage of females ovulating, or the number of oocytes per ovulating female. Fertilizability of the oocytes from treated females was reduced significantly (46% for TCE-treated females versus 56% for vehicle controls). Oocytes from TCE-treated females had reduced ability to bind sperm plasma membrane proteins compared with vehicle controls.

In subsequent studies, Wu and Berger (2007, 2008) examined the effect of TCE on oocyte fertilizibility and ovarian gene expression. TCE was administered to female Simonson

rats (number of subjects not reported) in the drinking water at 0 or 0.45% (in 3% Tween vehicle); daily doses were estimated to be 0.66 g TCE/kg body weight/day. In the oocyte fertilizibility study (Wu and Berger, 2007), the female rats were treated on days 1−5, 6−10, 11−14, or 1−14 of the 2-week period preceding ovulation (on day 15). Oocytes were extracted and fertilized *in vitro* with sperm from a single male donor rat. With any duration of TCE exposure, fertilization (as assessed by the presence of decondensed sperm heads) was significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased as compared to controls. After exposure on days 6−10, 11−14, or 1−14, the oocytes from TCE-treated females had a significantly decreased ability to bind sperm ($p < 0.05$) in comparison to oocytes from vehicle controls. Increased protein carbonyls (an indicator of oxidatively modified proteins) were detected in the granulosa cells of ovaries from females exposed to TCE for 2 weeks. The presence of oxidized protein was confirmed by Western blot analysis. Microsomal preparations demonstrated the localization of cytochrome P450 2E1 and glutathione s-transferase (TCE-metabolizing enzymes) in the ovary. Ovarian mRNA transcription for ALCAM and Cuzd1 protein was not found to be altered after 1 or 5 days of exposure (Wu and Berger, 2008), suggesting that the post-translational modification of proteins within the ovary may partially explain the observed reductions in oocyte fertilization.

Studies assessing fertility and reproductive outcomes in both sexes

Assessments of reproduction and fertility with continuous breeding were conducted in NTP studies in CD-1 mice (George et al., 1985) and Fischer 344 rats (George et al., 1986). TCE was administered to the mice and rats at dietary levels of 0, 0.15, 0.30, or 0.60%, based upon the results of preliminary 14-day dose-range finding toxicity studies. Actual daily intake levels for the study in mice were calculated from the results of dietary formulation analyses and body weight/food consumption data at several time points during study conduct; the most conservative were from the second week of the continuous breeding study: 0, 52.5, 266.3, and 615.0 mg/kg-day. No intake calculations were presented for the rat study. In these studies, which were designed as described by Chapin and Sloane (1996), the continuous breeding phase in F0 adults consisted of a 7-day pre-mating exposure, 98-day cohabitation period, and 28-day segregation period. In rats, a crossover mating trial (i.e., control males x control females; 0.60% TCE males x control females; control males x 0.60% TCE females) was conducted to further elucidate treatment-related adverse reproductive trends observed in the continuous breeding phase. The last litter of the continuous breeding phase was raised to sexual maturity for an assessment of fertility and reproduction in control and high-dose groups; for the rats, this included an open field behavioral assessment of F1 pups. The study protocol included terminal studies in both generations, including sperm evaluation (count morphology, and motility) in 10 selected males per dose level, macroscopic pathology, organ weights, and histopathology of selected organs.

In the continuous breeding phase of the CD-1 mouse study (George et al., 1985), no clinical signs of toxicity were observed in the parental (F0) animals, and there were no treatment-related effects on the proportion of breeding pairs able to produce a litter, the number of live pups per litter, the percent born live, the proportion of pups born live, the sex of pups born live, absolute live pup weights, or adjusted female pup weights. At the high dose level of 0.60%, a number of adverse outcomes were observed. In the parental animals, absolute and body-weight-adjusted male and female liver weight values were significantly increased ($p < 0.01$), and right testis and seminal vesicle weights were decreased ($p < 0.05$), but kidney/adrenal weights were not affected. Sperm motility was significantly ($p < 0.01$) decreased by 45% in treated males as compared to controls. Histopathology examination revealed lesions in the liver (hypertrophy of the centrilobular liver cells) and kidneys (tubular degeneration and karyomegaly of the corticomedullary renal tubular epithelium) of F0 males and females. In the pups at 0.60%, adjusted live birth weights for males and both sexes combined were significantly decreased ($p < 0.01$) as compared to control. The last control and high-dose litters of the continuous breeding assessment were raised to the age of sexual maturity for a further assessment of reproductive performance. In these F1 pups, body weights (both sexes) were significantly decreased at postnatal day (PND) 4, and male offspring body weights were significantly ($p < 0.05$) less than controls at PND 74 (± 10). It was reported that perinatal mortality (PND 0−21) was increased, with a 61.3% mortality rate for TCE-treated pups versus a 28.3% mortality rate for control pups. Reproductive performance was not affected by treatment, and postmortem evaluations of the F1 adult mice revealed significant findings at 0.60% TCE that were consistent with those seen in the F0 adults and additionally demonstrated renal toxicity, i.e., elevated liver and kidney/adrenal weights and hepatic and renal histopathological lesions in both sexes, elevated testis and epididymis weights in males, and decreased sperm motility (18% less than control).

The F344 rat study continuous breeding phase demonstrated no evidence of treatment-related effects on the proportion of breeding pairs able to produce a litter, percent of pups born alive, the sex of pups born alive, or absolute or adjusted pup weights (George et al., 1986). However, the number of live pups per litter was significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased at 0.30% and 0.60% TCE, and a significant ($p < 0.01$) trend toward a dose-related decrease in the number of live litters per pair was observed; individual data were reported to indicate a progressive decrease in the number of breeding pairs in each treatment group producing third, fourth, and fifth litters. The crossover mating trial conducted in order to pursue this outcome demonstrated that the proportion of detected matings was significantly depressed ($p < 0.05$) in the mating pairs with TCE-treated partners compared to the control pairs. In the F0 adults at 0.60% TCE, postpartum dam body weights were significantly decreased ($p < 0.01$ or 0.05) in the continuous breeding

phase and the crossover mating trials, and terminal body weights were significantly decreased ($p < 0.01$) for both male and female rats. Postmortem findings for F0 adults in the high dose group included significantly increased absolute and body-weight-adjusted liver and kidney/adrenal weights in males, increased adjusted liver and kidney/adrenal weights in females, and significantly increased adjusted left testis/epididymal weights. Sperm assessment did not identify any effects on motility, concentration or morphology, and histopathological examination was negative. The last control and high-dose litters of the continuous breeding assessment were raised to the age of sexual maturity for assessment of open field behavior and reproductive performance. In these F1 pups at 0.60% TCE, body weights of male and females were significantly ($p < 0.05$ or 0.01, respectively) decreased at PND 4 and 14. By PND 21, pup weights in both sexes were significantly reduced in all treated groups, and this continued until termination (approximately PND 80). A tendency toward decreased postweaning survival (i.e., from PND 21 to PND 81 ± 10) was reported for F1 pups at the 0.15% and 0.60% levels. Open field testing revealed a significant ($p < 0.05$) dose-related trend toward an increase in the time required for male and female F1 weanling pups to cross the first grid in the testing device, suggesting an effect on the ability to react to a novel environment. Reproductive performance assessments conducted in this study phase were not affected by treatment. Postpartum F1 dam body weights were significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$ or 0.01) in all of the TCE-treated groups as compared to controls, as were terminal body weights for both adult F1 males and females. Postmortem evaluations of the F1 adult rats revealed significantly ($p < 0.01$) decreased left testis/epididymis weight at 0.60% TCE, and significantly ($p < 0.05$ or 0.01) increased adjusted mean liver weight in all treated groups for males and at 0.30 and 0.60% for females. Sperm assessments for F1 males revealed a significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in the percent abnormal sperm in the 0.30% TCE group, but no other adverse effects on sperm motility, concentration, or morphology were observed. As with the F0 adults, there were no adverse treatment-related findings revealed at histopathological assessment. The study authors concluded that the observed effects to TCE exposure in this study were primarily due to generalized toxicity and not to a specific effect on the reproductive system; however, based upon the overall toxicological profile for TCE, which demonstrates that the male reproductive system is a target for TCE exposures, this conclusion is not supported.

Table 4.7.3. Summary of mammalian *in vivo* reproductive toxicity studies – oral exposures

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Studies assessing male reproductive outcomes					

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
DuTeaux et al., 2003	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, male, 3/group	0, 0.2%, or 0.4% (0, 143, or 270 mg/kg-day)	Drinking water; 3% ethoxylated castor oil vehicle	LOEL: 0.2%	TCE metabolite-protein adducts formed by a cytochrome P-450-mediated pathway were detected by fluorescence imunohistochemistry in the epithelia of corpus epididymis and in efferent ducts.
DuTeaux et al., 2004b	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, male, 3/group, or Simonson albino (UC-Davis), male, 3/group	0, 0.2%, or 0.4% (0, 143, or 270 mg/kg-day) 14 days	Drinking water, 3% ethoxylated castor oil vehicle	LOAEL: 0.2%	Dose-dependent ↓ in ability of sperm to fertilize oocytes collected from untreated ♀s. Oxidative damage to sperm membrane in head and mid-piece was indicated by dose-related ↑ in oxidized proteins and lipid peroxidation.
Veeramachaneni et al., 2001	Rabbit, Dutch belted, females and offspring; 7−9 offspring/ group	9.5 or 28.5 ppm TCE [d] GD 20 thru lactation, then to offspring thru postnatal wk 15	Drinking water	LOAEL: 9.5 ppm	Decreased copulatory behavior; acrosomal dysgenesis, nuclear malformations; sig. ↓ LH and testosterone.
Zenick et al., 1984	Rat, Long-Evans, male, 10/group	0, 10, 100, 1,000 mg/kg-day 6 wk, 5 days/wk; 4 wks recovery	Gavage, corn oil vehicle	NOAEL: 100 mg/kg-day LOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg-day	At 1,000 mg/kg, BW ↓, liver/BW ratios↑, and impaired copulatory behavior. Copulatory performance returned to normal by 5th wk of exposure. At wk 6, TCE and metabolites concentrated to a significant extent in male reproductive organs.
Studies assessing female reproductive outcomes					
Berger and Horner, 2003	Rat, Simonson (S-D derived), female, (5−6) × 3 /group	0, 0.45% 2 weeks	Drinking water, 3% Tween vehicle	LOAEL: 0.45%	*In vitro* fertilization and sperm penetration of oocytes sig. ↓ with sperm harvested from untreated males.

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Cosby and Dukelow, 1992	Mouse, B6D2F1, female, 7−12/group	0, 24, 240 mg/kg-day GD 1−5, 6−10, or 11−15	Gavage, corn oil vehicle	NOAEL: 240 mg/kg-day	No treatment-related effects on *in vitro* fertilization in dams or offspring.
Manson et al., 1984	Rat, Long-Evans, female, 23−25/group	0, 10, 100, 1,000 mg/kg-day 6 weeks: 2 wk premating, 1 wk mating period, GD 1−21	Gavage, corn oil vehicle	NOAEL: 100 mg/kg-day LOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg-day	Female fertility and mating success was not affected. At 1,000 mg/kg/day group, 5/23 females died, gestation BW gain was sig. ↓. After subchronic oral TCE exposure, TCE was detected in fat, adrenals, and ovaries; TCA levels in uterine tissue were high. At 1,000 mg/kg-day, neonatal deaths (female pups) were ↑ on PNDs 1, 10, and 14. Dose-related ↑ seen in TCA in blood, liver and milk in stomach of ♀ pups, not ♂s.
Wu and Berger, 2007	Rat, Simonson (S-D derived), female, (no. /group not reported)	0, 0.45% (0.66 g/kg-day) [b] Pre-ovulation days 1−5, 6−10, 11−14, or 1−14	Drinking water, 3% Tween vehicle	LOAEL: 0.45%	*In vitro* fertilization and sperm penetration of oocytes sig. ↓ with sperm harvested from untreated males.
Wu and Berger, 2008	Rat, Simonson (S-D derived), female, (no. /group not reported)	0, 0.45% (0.66 g/kg-day) [b] 1 or 5 days	Drinking water, 3% Tween vehicle	NOEL: 0.45%	Ovarian mRNA expression for ALCAM and Cudz1 protein were not altered.
Studies assessing fertility and reproductive outcome in both sexes					

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
George et al., 1985	Mouse, CD-1, male and female, 20 pairs/treatment group; 40 controls/sex	0, 0.15, 0.30 or 0.60% [c] microencapsulated TCE (TWA dose estimates: 0, 173, 362, or 737 mg/kg-day) [b] Breeders exposed 1 wk premating, then for 13 wk; pregnant females throughout gestation (i.e., 18 wk total)	Dietary	Parental systemic toxicity: NOAEL: 0.30% LOAEL: 0.60%	At 0.60%, in F0: sig.↑ liver weights in both sexes; sig. ↓ testis and seminal vesicle weight; histopathology of liver and kidney in both sexes. At 0.60%, in F1: sig. ↓ BW on PND 74, and in postpartum F1 dams; sig. ↑ liver, testis, and epididymis weights in males, sig. ↑ kidney weights in both sexes; sig. ↓ testis and seminal vesicle weight; histopathology of liver and kidney in both sexes.
				Parental reproductive function: LOAEL: 0.60% c	At 0.60%, in F0 and F1 males: sig. ↓ sperm motility
				Offspring toxicity: NOAEL: 0.30% LOAEL: 0.60%	At 0.60%, in F1 pups: sig. ↓ live birth weights, sig. ↓ PND 4 pup BW; perinatal mortality ↑ (PND 0−21)

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
George et al., 1986	Rat, F334, males and female, 20 pairs/treatment group, 40 controls/sex	0, 0.15, 0.30 or 0.60% [c] microencapsulated TCE Breeders exposed 1 wk pre-mating, then for 13 wk; pregnant females throughout gestation (i.e., 18 wk total)	Dietary	Parental systemic toxicity: LOAEL: 0.15%	At 0.60%, in F0: sig. ↓ postpartum dam BW; sig. ↓ term. BW in both sexes; sig. ↑ liver, and kidney/adrenal weights in both sexes; sig. ↑ testis/epididymis weights; in F1: sig. ↓ testis weight. At all doses in F1: sig. ↓ postpartum dam BW; sig.↓ term. BW in both sexes, sig. ↑ liver wt. in both sexes. At 0.30% and 0.60%, in F1: sig. ↑ liver wt. in females.
				Parental reproductive function: LOAEL: 0.60% [c]	At 0.60%, sig ↓ mating in F0 males and females (in cross-over mating trials).
				Offspring toxicity: LOAEL: 0.15%	At 0.60%, sig. ↓ F1 BW on PND 4 and 14. At all doses, sig. ↓ F1 BW on PND 21 and 80. At 0.3% and 0.60%, sig. ↓ live F1 pups/litter. At 0.15% and 0.60%, trend toward ↓ F1 survival from PND 21 to PND 80.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level), NOEL (No Observed Effect Level), and LOEL (Lowest Observed Effect Level) are based upon reported study findings.

[b] Dose conversion calculations by study author(s).

[c] Fertility and reproduction assessment of last litter from continuous breeding phase and cross-over mating assessment (rats only) were conducted for 0 or 0.60% dose groups only.

[d] Concurrent exposure to several ground water contaminants; values given are for TCE levels in the mixture.

4.7.1.3 *Discussion/synthesis of non-cancer reproductive toxicity findings*

The human epidemiological findings and animal study evidence consistently indicate that TCE exposures can result in adverse reproductive outcomes. Although the epidemiological data may not always be robust or unequivocal, they demonstrate the potential for a wide range of exposure-related adverse outcomes on female and male reproduction. In animal studies, there is some evidence for female-specific reproductive toxicity; but there is strong and compelling evidence for adverse effects of TCE exposure on male reproductive system and function.

4.7.1.3.1 *Female reproductive toxicity*

Although few epidemiological studies have examined TCE exposure in relation to female reproductive function (Table 4.7-4), the available studies provide evidence of decreased fertility, as measured by time to pregnancy (Sallmén et al., 1995), and effects on menstrual cycle patterns, including abnormal cycle length (ATSDR, 2001), amenorrhea (Sagawa et al., 1973; Zielinski, 1973), and menstrual "disturbance" (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956). In experimental animals, the effects on female reproduction include evidence of reduced *in vitro* oocyte fertilizability in rats (Berger and Horner, 2003; Wu and Berger, 2007). However, in other studies that assessed reproductive outcome in female rodents (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; George et al., 1985, 1986; Manson et al., 1984), there was no evidence of adverse effects of TCE exposure on female reproductive function. Overall, although the data are suggestive, there are inadequate data to make conclusions as to whether adverse effects on human female reproduction are caused by TCE.

Table 4.7.4. Summary of adverse female reproductive outcomes associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species	Citation
Menstrual cycle disturbance	Human	ATSDR, 2001 [a]
		Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956
		Sagawa et al., 1973
		Zielinski, 1973
Reduced fertility	Human [a]	Sallmén et al., 1995
	Rat [b]	Berger and Horner, 2003
		Wu and Berger, 2007

[a] Not significant.

[b] *In vitro* oocyte fertilizability.

4.7.1.3.2 *Male reproductive toxicity*

Notably, the results of a number of studies in both humans and experimental animals have suggested that exposure to TCE can result in targeted male reproductive toxicity (Table 4.7-5). The adverse effects that have been observed in both male humans and male animal models include altered sperm count, morphology, or motility (Chia et al., 1996; George et al., 1985; Kumar et al, 2000a, b, 2001; Land et al., 1981; Rasmussen et al., 1988; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001); decreased libido or copulatory behavior (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; El Ghawabi et al., 1973; George et al., 1986; Saihan et al., 1978; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001; Zenick et al., 1984); alterations in serum hormone levels (Chia et al., 1997; Goh et al., 1998; Kumar et al., 2000b; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001); and reduced fertility (George et al., 1986). However, other studies in humans did not see evidence of altered sperm count or morphology (Rasmussen et al., 1988) or reduced fertility (Forkert et al., 2003; Sallmén et al., 1998), and some animal studies also did not identify altered sperm measures (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; Xu et al., 2004; Zenick et al., 1984; George et al, 1986). Additional adverse effects observed in animals include histopathological lesions of the testes (George et al., 1986; Kumar et al., 2000a, 2001) or epidiymides (Forkert et al., 2002; Kan et al., 2007) and altered *in vitro* sperm-oocyte binding and/or *in vivo* fertilization for TCE and/or its metabolites (Xu et al., 2004; DuTeaux et al., 2004b).

In spite of the preponderance of studies demonstrating effects on sperm parameters, there is an absence of overwhelming evidence in the database of adverse effects of TCE on overall fertility in the rodent studies. That is not surprising, however, given the redundancy and efficiency of rodent reproductive capabilities. Nevertheless, the continuous breeding reproductive toxicity study in rats (George et al., 1986) did demonstrate a trend towards reproductive compromise (i.e., a progressive decrease in the number of breeding pairs producing third, fourth, and fifth litters).

It is noted that in the studies by George et al. (1985, 1986), adverse reproductive outcomes in male rats and mice were observed at the highest dose level tested (0.060% TCE in diet) which was also systemically toxic (i.e., demonstrating kidney toxicity and liver enzyme induction and toxicity, sometimes in conjunction with body weight deficits). Because of this, the study authors concluded that the observed reproductive toxicity was a secondary effect of generalized systemic toxicity; however, this conclusion is not supported by the overall toxicological profile of TCE which provides significant evidence indicating that TCE is a reproductive toxicant.

Table 4.7.5. Summary of adverse male reproductive outcomes associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species	Citation

Testicular toxicity/pathology	Rat	George et al., 1986
		Kumar et al., 2000a
		Kumar et al., 2001
	Mouse	Kan et al., 2007
Epididymal toxicity/pathology	Mouse	Forkert et al., 2002
Decreased sperm quantity/quality	Human	Chia et al., 1996
		Rasmussen et al., 1988 [a]
	Rat	Kumar et al., 2000a, b, 2001
	Mouse	George et al., 1985
		Land et al., 1981
	Rabbit	Veeramachaneni et al., 2001
Altered *in vitro* sperm-oocyte binding or *in vivo* fertilization	Rat	DuTeaux et al., 2004b
	Mouse	Cosby and Dukelow, 1992 [b]
		Xu et al., 2004 [b]
Altered sexual drive or function	Human	El Ghawabi et al., 1973
		Saihan et al., 1978 [c]
		Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956
	Rat	George et al., 1986
		Zenick et al., 1984
	Rabbit	Veeramachaneni et al., 2001
Altered serum testosterone levels	Human	Chia et al., 1997 [d]
		Goh et al., 1998 [e]
	Rat	Kumar et al., 2000b
	Rabbit	Veeramachaneni et al., 2001
Reduced fertility	Rat	George et al., 1986
Gynaecomastia	Human	Saihan et al., 1978 [c]

[a] Non-significant increase in percentage of two fluorescent Y-bodies (YFF) in spermatozoa; no effect on sperm count or morphology.

[b] Observed with metabolite(s) of TCE only.

[c] Case study of one individual.

[d] Also observed altered levels of dihydroepiandrosterone (DHEAS), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), and sex-hormone binding globulin (SHBG).

[e] Also observed altered levels of SHBG.

4.7.1.3.2.1 The role of metabolism in male reproductive toxicity

There has been particular focus on evidence of exposure to male reproductive organs by TCE and/or its metabolites, as well as the role of TCE metabolites in the observed toxic effects.

In humans, a few studies demonstrating male reproductive toxicity have measured levels of TCE in the body. Urine TCA was measured in men employed in an electronics factory, and adverse effects observed included abnormal sperm morphology and hyperzoospermia and altered serum hormone levels (Chia et al., 1996, 1997; Goh et al., 1998). Urine TCA was also measured as a marker of exposure to TCE in men occupationally exposed to solvents, although this study did not report any adverse effects on fertility (Sallmén et al., 1998).

In the study in Long-Evans male rats by Zenick et al. (1984), blood and tissue levels of TCE, trichloroacetic acid (TCA) and trichloroethanol (TCOH) were measured in three rats/group following 6 weeks of gavage treatment at 0, 10, 100, and 1,000 mg/kg-day. Additionally the levels of TCE and metabolites were measured in seminal plugs recovered following copulation at Week 5. Marked increases in TCE levels were observed only at 1,000 mg/kg-day, in blood, muscle, adrenals, and seminal plugs. It was reported that dose-related increases in TCA and TCOH concentrations were observed in the organs evaluated, notably including the reproductive organs (epididymis, vas deferens, testis, prostate, and seminal vesicle), thus creating a potential for interference with reproductive function.

This potential was explored further in a study by Forkert et al. (2002), in which male CD-1 mice were exposed by inhalation to 1,000 ppm TCE (6 hours/day, 5 day/week) for 4 consecutive weeks. Urine was obtained on days 4, 9, 14, and 19 of exposure and analyzed for concentrations of TCE and TCOH. Microsomal preparations from the liver, testis and epididymis were used for immunoblotting, determining p-nitrophenol hydroxylase and CYP2E1 activities, and evaluating the microsomal metabolism of TCE.

Subsequent studies conducted by the same laboratory (Forkert et al., 2003) evaluated the potential of the male reproductive tract to accumulate TCE and its metabolites including chloral, trichloroethanol (TCOH), trichloroacetic acid (TCA) and dichloroacetic acid (DCA). Human seminal fluid and urine samples from eight mechanics diagnosed with clinical infertility and exposed to TCE occupationally were analyzed. Urine samples from two of the eight subjects contained TCA and/or TCOH, suggesting that TCE exposure and/or metabolism was low during the time just prior to sample collection. TCE, chloral, and TCOH were detected in seminal fluid samples from all eight subjects, while TCA was found in one subject, and DCA was found in two subjects. Additionally, TCE and its metabolites were assessed in the epididymis and testis of CD-1 mice (4/group) exposed by inhalation (6 hours/day, 5 days/week) to 1,000 ppm TCE for 1, 2 and 4 weeks. TCE, chloral and TCOH were found in the epididymis at all timepoints, although TCOH levels were increased significantly (tripled) at four weeks of exposure. This

study showed that the metabolic disposition of TCE in humans is similar to that in mice, indicating that the murine model is appropriate for investigating the effects of TCE-induced toxicity in the male reproductive system. These studies provide support for the premise that TCE is metabolized in the human reproductive tract, mainly in the epididymis, resulting in the production of metabolites that cause damage to the epididymal epithelium and affect the normal development of sperm.

Immunohistochemical experiments (Forkert et al., 2002) confirmed the presence of CYP2E1 in the epididymis and testis of mice; it was found to be localized in the testicular Leydig cells and the epididymal epithelium. Similar results were obtained with the immunohistochemical evaluation of human and primate tissue samples. CYP2E1 has been previously shown by Lipscomb et al. (1998) to be the predominant P450 enzyme catalyzing the hepatic metabolism of TCE in both animals and rodents. These findings support the role of CYP2E1 in TCE metabolism in the male reproductive tract of humans, primates, and mice.

4.7.1.3.2.2 Mode of action for male reproductive toxicity

A number of studies have been conducted to attempt to characterize various aspects of the mode of action for observed male reproductive outcomes.

Studies by Kumar et al. (2000b, 2001) suggest that perturbation of testosterone biosynthesis may have some role in testicular toxicity and altered sperm measures. Significant decreases in the activity of G6PDH and accumulation of cholesterol are suggestive of an alteration in testicular steroid biosynthesis. Increased testicular lipids, including cholesterol, have been noted for other testicular toxicants such as lead (Saxena et al., 1987), triethylenemelamine (Johnson et al., 1967), and quinalphos (Ray et al., 1987), in association with testicular degeneration and impaired spermatogenesis. Since testosterone has been shown to be essential for the progression of spermatogenesis (O'Donnell et al., 1994), alterations in testosterone production could be a key event in male reproductive dysfunction following TCE exposure. Additionally, the observed TCE-related reduction of 17-β-HSD, which is involved in the conversion of androstenedione to testosterone, has also been associated with male reproductive insufficiency following exposure to phthalate esters (Srivastava and Srivastava, 1991), quinalphos (Ray et al., 1987), and lead (Saxena et al., 1987). Reductions in SDH, which are primarily associated with the pachytene spermatocyte maturation of germinal epithelium, have been shown to be associated with depletion of germ cells (Mills and Means, 1970; Chapin et al., 1982), and the activity of G6-PDH is greatest in premeiotic germ cells and Leydig cells of the interstitium (Blackshaw et al., 1970). The increased GT and glucuronidase observed following TCE exposures appear to be indicative of impaired Sertoli cell function (Hodgen and

Sherins, 1973; Sherins and Hodgen, 1976). Based upon the conclusions of these studies, Kumar et al. (2001) hypothesized that the reduced activity of G6-PDH and SDH in testes of TCE-exposed male rats is indicative of the depletion of germ cells, spermatogenic arrest, and impaired function of the Sertoli cells and Leydig cells of the interstitium.

In the series of experiments by DuTeaux et al. (2003, 2004b), protein dichloroacetyl adducts were found in the corpus epididymis and in the efferent ducts of rats administered TCE; this effect was also demonstrated following *in vitro* exposure of reproductive tissues to TCE. Oxidized proteins were detected on the surface of spermatozoa from TCE-treated rats in a dose-response pattern; this was confirmed using a Western blotting technique. Soluble (but not mitochondrial) cysteine-conjugate β-lyase was detected in the epididymis and efferent ducts of treated rats. Following a single intraperitoneal injection of dichlorovinyl cysteine (DCVC), no dichloroacetylated protein adducts were detected in the epididymis and efferent ducts. The presence of CYP2E1 was found in epididymis and efferent ducts, suggesting a role of cytochrome P450–dependent metabolism in adduct formation. An *in vitro* assay was used to demonstrate that epididymal and efferent duct microsomes are capable of metabolizing TCE; TCE metabolism in the efferent ducts was found to be inhibited by anti-CYP2E1 antibody. Lipid peroxidation in sperm, presumably initiated by free radicals, was increased in a significant ($p < 0.005$) dose-dependent manner after TCE-exposure.

Overall, it has been suggested (DuTeaux et al., 2004b) that reproductive organ toxicities observed following TCE exposure are initiated by metabolic bioactivation, leading to subsequent protein adduct formation. It has been hypothesized that epoxide hydrolases in the rat epididymis may play a role in the biological activation of metabolites (DuTeaux et al., 2004a).

4.7.1.3.3 *Summary of non-cancer reproductive toxicity*

The toxicological database for TCE includes a number of studies that demonstrate adverse effects on the integrity and function of the reproductive system in females and males. Both the epidemiological and animal toxicology databases provide suggestive, but limited, evidence of adverse outcomes to female reproductive outcomes. However, much more extensive evidence exists in support of an association between TCE exposures and male reproductive toxicity. The available epidemiological data and case reports that associate TCE with adverse effects on male reproductive function are limited in size and provide little quantitative dose data (Lamb and Hentz, 2006). However, the animal data provide extensive evidence of TCE-related male reproductive toxicity. Strengths of the database include the presence of both functional and structural outcomes, similarities in adverse treatment-related effects observed in multiple species, and evidence that metabolism of TCE in male reproductive tract tissues is associated with adverse effects on sperm measures in both humans and animals (suggesting that the murine

model is appropriate for extrapolation to human health risk assessment). Additionally some aspects of a putative MOA (e.g., perturbations in testosterone biosynthesis) appear to have some commonalities between humans and animals.

4.7.2 Cancers of the reproductive system

The effects of TCE on cancers of the reproductive system have been examined for males and females in both epidemiological and experimental animal studies. The epidemiological literature includes data on prostate in males and cancers of the breast and cervix in females. The experimental animal literature includes data on prostate and testes in male rodents; and uterus, ovary, mammary gland, vulva, and genital tract in female rodents. The evidence for these cancers is generally not robust.

4.7.2.1 *Human data*

The epidemiologic evidence on TCE and cancer of the prostate, breast, and cervix is from cohort and geographic based studies. Two additional case-control studies of prostate cancer in males are nested within cohorts (Greenland et al., 1994; Krishnadasan et al., 2007). The nested case-control studies are identified in the tables below with cohort studies given their source population for case and control identification. One population-based case-control study examined on TCE exposure and prostate (Siemiatycki, 1991); however, no population case-control studies on breast or cervical cancers and TCE exposure were found in the peer-reviewed literature.

4.7.2.1.1 *Prostate Cancer*

Fourteen cohort, 2 nested case-control, one population case-control, and 2 geographic based studies present relative risk estimates for prostate cancer (Wilcosky et al., 1984; Garabrant et al., 1988; Axelson et al., 1994; Siemiatycki, 1991; Greenland et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Ritz, 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Morgan and Cassady, 2002; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Chang et al., 2003, 2005; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Krishnadasan et al., 2007; Radican et al. 2008). Three small cohort studies (Costa et al., 1989; Sinks et al., 1992; Henschler et al., 1995), one multiple-site population case-control (Siemiatycki, 1991) and one geographic based study (Vartiainen et al., 1993) do not report estimates for prostate cancer in their published papers. Twelve of the 19 studies with prostate cancer relative risk estimates had high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects

and were judged to have met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis (Siemiatycki, 1991; Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1994; Greenland et al., 1994, Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998, 2000; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Krishnadasan et al., 2007; Radican et al., 2008). Krishnadasan et al. (2007) in their nested case-control study of prostate cancer observed a 2-fold odds ratio estimate with high cumulative TCE exposure score (2.4, 95% CI: 1.3, 4.4, 20 year lagged exposure) and an increasing positive relationship between prostate cancer incidence and TCE cumulative exposure score ($p = 0.02$). TCE exposure was positively correlated with several other occupational exposures, and Krishnadasan et al. (2007) adjusted for possible confounding from all other chemical exposures as well as age at diagnosis, occupational physical activity, and socio-economic status in statistical analyses. Relative risk estimates in studies other than Krishnadasan et al. (2007) were above 1.0 for overall TCE exposure [1.8, 95% CI: 0.8, 4.0 (Siemiatycki, 1991); 1.1, 95% CI: 0.6, 1.8 (Blair et al., 1998) and 1.20, 95% CI: 0.92, 1.76, with an additional 10-year follow-up (Radican et al., 2008); 1.58, 95% CI: 0.96, 2.62 (Morgan et al., 1998, 2000; Environmental Health Strategies, 1997); 1.3, 95% CI: 0.52, 2.69 (Boice et al., 1999); 1.38, 95% CI: 0.73, 2.35 (Anttila et al., 1995)] and prostate cancer risks did not appear to increase with increasing exposure. Four studies observed relative risk estimates below 1.0 for overall TCE exposure [0.93, 95% CI: 0.60, 1.37 (Garabrant et al., 1988); 0.6, 95% CI: 0.2, 1.30 (Hansen et al., 2001); 0.9, 95% CI: 0.79, 1.08 (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003); 0.82, 95% CI: 0.36, 1.62 (Boice et al., 2006)], and are not considered inconsistent because alternative explanations are possible and included observations are based on few subjects, lowering statistical power, or to poorer exposure assessment approaches that may result in a higher likelihood of exposure misclassification.

Five other cohort and geographic based studies were given less weight in the analysis because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other study design limitations that would decrease statistical power and study sensitivity (Wilcosky et al., 1984; Morgan and Cassady, 2002; ATSDR 2004, 2006; Chang et al., 2005). Chang et al. (2005) observed a statistically significant deficit in prostate cancer risk, based on one case, and an insensitive exposure assessment (0.14, 95% CI: 0.00, 0.76). Relative risks in the other five studies ranged from 0.62 (CI not presented in paper) (Wilcosky et al., 1984) to 1.11 (95% CI: 0.98, 1.25) (Morgan and Cassady, 2002).

Risk factors for prostate cancer include age, family history of prostate cancer, and ethnicity as causal with inadequate evidence for a relationship with smoking or alcohol (Wigle et al., 2008). All studies except Krishnadasan et al. (2007) were not able to adjust for possible confounding from other chemical exposures in the work environment. None of the studies including Krishnadasan et al. (2007) accounted for other well-established non-occupational risk

factors for prostate cancer such as race, prostate cancer screening and family history. There is limited evidence that physical activity may provide a protective effect for prostate cancer (Wigle et al., 2008). Krishnadasan et al. (2008) examined the effect of physical activity in the Rocketdyne aerospace cohort (Zhao et al., 2005; Krishnadasan et al., 2007). Their finding of a protective effects with high physical activity [0.55, 95% CI: 0.32, 0.95, p trend = 0.04] after control for TCE exposure provides additional evidence (Krishnadasan et al., 2008) and suggests underlying risk may be obscured in studies lacking adjustment for physical activity.

Table 4.7.6. Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and prostate cancer

Studies	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence				
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)				Krishnadasan et al., 2007
	Low/Moderate TCE score	1.3 (0.81, 2.1)[1, 2]	90	
	High TCE score Med TCE score	2.1 (1.2, 3.9)[1, 2]	45	
	p for trend	0.02		
	Low/Moderate TCE score	1.3 (0.81, 2.1)[1, 3]		
	High TCE score Med TCE score	2.4 (1.3, 4.4)[1, 3]		
	p for trend	0.01		
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)		0.14 (0.00, 0.76)[4]	1	Chang et al., 2005
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure				Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
	Any exposure	0.9 (0.79, 1.08)	163	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers				Hansen et al., 2001
	Any TCE exposure, females	0.6 (0,2, 1.3)	6	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort	Not reported	158	
	Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[5]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.7, 1.6)	64	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.6, 1.6)	38	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.2 (0.8, 1.8)	56	
	TCE Subcohort	1.2 (0.92, 1.76)	116	Radican et al. 2008
	Cumulative exp			

0	1.0[5]		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.03 (0.65, 1.62)	41	
5-25 ppm-yr	1.33 (0.82, 2.15)	42	
>25 ppm-yr	1.31 (0.84, 2.06)	43	
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers	1.38 (0.73, 2.35)	13	Anttila et al., 1995
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation			
<6 ppm	1.43 (0.62, 2.82)	8	
6+ ppm	0.68 (0.08, 2.44)	2	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany			Henschler et al., 1995
Exposed workers	Not reported		
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers	1.25 (0.84, 1.84)	26	Axelson et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA	Not reported		Sinks et al., 1992
Cohort-Mortality			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Boice et al., 2006
Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	0.82 (0.36, 1.62)	8	
View-Master employees	1.69 (0.68, 3.48)[6]	8	ATSDR, 2004
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)	Not reported	0	Chang et al., 2003
Fernald workers			Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration[2]	0.91 (0.38, 2.18)[5, 7]	10	
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration[2]	1.44 (0.19, 11.4)[5, 7]	1	
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
Routine Exposure to TCE	1.31 (0.52, 2.69)	7	
Routine-Intermittent[1]	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998, 2000
TCE Subcohort	1.18 (0.73, 1.80)	21	
Low Intensity (<50 ppm)	1.03 (0.51, 1.84)	7	
High Intensity (>50 ppm)	0.47 (0.15, 1.11)	14	
TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)			
Never exposed	1.00[5]		
Ever exposed	1.58 (0.96, 2.62)[8]		

Peak				
	No/Low	1.00[5]		
	Med/Hi	1.39 (0.80, 2.41)[8]		
Cumulative				
	Referent	1.00[5]		
	Low	1.72 (0.78, 3.80)[8]		
	High	1.53 (0.85, 2.75)[8]		
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort		1.1 (0.6, 1.8)	54	
Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[5]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.9 (0.5, 1.8)	19	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.5, 2.1)	13	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.3 (0.7, 2.4)	22	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany				
TCE exposed workers		Not reported		Henschler et al., 1995
Deaths reported to among GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA		0.82 (0.46, 1.46)[1]	58	Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA		Not reported	0	Sinks et al., 1992
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)				Costa et al., 1989
All subjects		Not reported		
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)		0.93 (0.60, 1.37)	25	Garabrant et al., 1988
Rubber workers				Wilcosky et al., 1984
Any TCE exposure		0.62 (not reported)	3	

Case-control Studies

Population of Montreal, Canada				Siemiatycki, 1991
	Any TCE exposure	1.1 (0.6, 2.1) [9]	11	
	Substantial TCE exposure	1.8 (0.8, 4.0) [9]	7	

Geographic Based Studies

Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY		1.05 (0.75, 1.43)	40	ATSDR, 2006
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA		1.11 (0.98, 1.25)[10]	483	Morgan and Cassady, 2002

Finnish residents		Vartiainen et al., 1993
	Residents of Hausjarvi	Not reported
	Residents of Huttula	Not reported

[1] Odds ratio from nested case-control study

[2] Odds ratio, zero lag

[3] Odds ratio, 20 year lag

[4] Chang et al. (2005) presents standardize incidence ratio (SIR) for a category site of all cancers of male genital organs

[5]Internal referents, workers without TCE exposure

[6] Proportional mortality ratio

[7] Analysis for >2 years exposure duration and a lagged TCE exposure period of 15 years

[8] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age and sex, from Environmental Health Strategies (1997) Final Report to Hughes Corporation (Communication from Paul A. Cammer, President, Trichloroethylene Issues Group to Cheryl Siegel Scott, U.S. EPA, December 22, 1997).

[9] 90% Confidence Interval

[10] 99% Confidence Interval

4.7.2.1.2 *Breast Cancer*

Thirteen studies of TCE exposure reported findings on breast cancer in males and females combined (Garabrant et al., 1988; Greenland et al., 1994; Boice et al., 1999), in males and females, separately (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008), or in females only (Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; ATSDR, 2006; Change et al., 2005; Sung et al., 2007; Radican et al., 2008). Six studies have high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects and met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis (Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Radican et al. 2008). Four other high-quality studies identified in a systematic review with risk estimates for other cancer sites do not report risk estimates for breast cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Boice et al., 2006). No case-control studies were found on TCE exposure, although several studies examine occupational title or organic solvent as a class (Weiderpass et al., 1999; Band et al., 2000; Rennix et al., 2005; Ji et al., 2008). While association is seen with occupational title or industry and breast cancer [employment in aircraft and aircraft part industry, 2.48, 95% CI: 1.14, 5.39 (Band et al., 2000); solvent user: 1.48, 95% CI: 1.03, 2.12 (Rennix et al., 2005)], TCE exposure is not uniquely identified and greatly limits the study's use for informing TCE exposure and breast cancer examinations.

Relative risk estimates in the five high-quality studies ranged from 0.75 (0.43, 1.22) [females and males] (Morgan et al., 1998) to 2.0 (0.9, 4.6) [mortality in females] (Blair et al.,

1998). Blair et al. (1998), additionally, observed stronger risk estimates for breast cancer mortality among females with low level intermittent [3.1, 95% CI: 1.5, 6.2] and low level continuous [3.4, 95% CI: 1.4, 8.0] TCE exposures, but not with frequent peaks [1.4, 95% CI: 0.7, 3.2). A similar pattern of risks was also observed by Radican et al. (2008) who studied mortality in this cohort and adding 10 years of follow-up, although the magnitude of breast cancer risk in females was lower than that observed in Blair et al. (1998). Risk estimates did not appear to increase with increasing cumulative exposure in the two studies that included exposure-response analyses (Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998). None of the five high quality studies reported a statistically significant deficit in breast cancer and confidence intervals on relative risks estimates included 1.0 [no risk]. Few female subjects in these studies appear to have high TCE exposure. For example, Blair et al. (1998) identified 8 of the 28 breast cancer deaths and 3 of the 34 breast cancer cases with high cumulative exposure.

Relative risk estimates in five studies of lower likelihood TCE exposure and other design deficiencies ranged from 0.81 (95% CI: 0.52, 1.48) (Garabrant et al., 1988) to 1.19 (1.03, 1.36) (Chang et al., 2005). These studies lack a quantitative surrogate for TCE exposure to individual subjects and instead classify all subjects as "potentially exposed", with resulting large dilution of actual risk and decreased sensitivity (Garabrant et al., 1988; Morgan and Cassady, 2002; Chang et al., 2005; ATSDR, 2006; NRC, 2006; Sung et al., 2007).

Four studies reported on male breast cancer separately (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008) and a total of three cases were observed. Breast cancer in men is a rare disease and are best studied using a case-control approach (Weiss et al., 2005). Further assessment of TCE exposure and male breast cancer is warranted.

Overall, the epidemiologic studies on TCE exposure and breast cancer are quite limited in statistical power; observations are based on few breast cancer cases in high-quality studies or on inferior TCE exposure assessment in studies with large numbers of observed cases. Additionally, adjustment for non-occupational breast cancer risk factors is less likely in cohort and geographic based studies given their use of employment and public records. Breast cancer mortality observations in Blair et al. (1998) and further follow-up of this cohort by Radican et al. (2008) of an elevated risk with overall TCE exposure, particulalry low level intermittent and continuous TCE exposure, provide evidence of an association with TCE. No other high-quality study reported a statistically significant association with breast cancer, although few observed cases leading to lower statistical power or examination of risk for males and females combined are alternative explanations for the null observations in these studies. Both Chang et al. (2005) and Sung et al. (2007), two overlapping studies of female electronics workers exposed to TCE, perchloroethylene, and mixed solvents, reported association with breast cancer incidence, with

breast cancer risk in Chang et al. (2005) appearing to increase with employment duration. Both studies support Blair et al. (1998) and Radican et al. (2008), although the lack of exposure assessment is an uncertainty. The epidemiologic evidence is limited for examining TCE and breast cancer, and while these studies do not provide any strong evidence for association with TCE exposure they in turn do not provide evidence of an absence of association.

Table 4.7.7. Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and breast cancer

Studies	Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence				
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)				Zhao et al., 2005
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
	Low cum TCE score			
	Med cum TCE score			
	High TCE score			
	p for trend			
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)				
	Females	1.09 (0.96, 1.22)[1]	286	Sung et al., 2007
	Females	1.19 (1.03, 1.36)	215	Chang et al., 2005
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure				Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
	Any exposure, males	0.5 (0.06, 1.90)	2	
	Any exposure, females	1.1 (0.89, 1.24)	145	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers				Hansen et al., 2001
	Any TCE exposure, males		0 (0.2 exp)	
	Any TCE exposure, females	0.9 (0.2, 2.3)	4	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort	Not reported	34	
	Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[2]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.3 (0.1, 1.4)	20	
	5−25 ppm-yr	0.4 (0.1, 2.9)	11	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.4 (0.4, 1.2)	3	
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers		Not reported		Anttila et al., 1995
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany				Henschler et al., 1995

Exposed workers	Not reported		
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers	Not reported		Axelson et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA	Not reported		Sinks et al., 1992
Cohort-Mortality			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Boice et al., 2006
Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	Not reported		
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Low cum TCE score	Not reported		
Med cum TCE score	Not reported		
High TCE score	Not reported		
p for trend			
View-Master employees			ATSDR, 2004
Males		0 (0.05 exp)	
Females	1.02 (0.67, 1.49)[3]	27	
Fernald workers			Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration	Not reported		
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
Routine Exposure to TCE	1.31 (0.52, 2.69)[4]	7	
Routine-Intermittent[1]	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort	0.75 (0.43, 1.22)[4]	16	
Low Intensity (<50 ppm)	1.03 (0.51, 1.84)[4]	11	
High Intensity (>50 ppm)	0.47 (0.15, 1.11)[4]	5	
TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)			
Never exposed	1.00[2]	Not reported	
Ever exposed	0.94 (0.51, 1.75)[4,5]	Not reported	
Peak			
No/Low	1.00[2]		
Med/Hi	1.14 (0.48, 2.70)[4,5]	Not reported	

Cumulative			
Referent	1.00[2]		
Low	1.20 (0.60, 2.40)[4,5]	Not reported	
High	0.65 (0.25, 1.69)[4,5]	Not reported	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill Air Force Base, Utah)			Blair et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort (females)	2.0 (0.9, 4.6)	20	
Females, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[2]		
< 5 ppm-yr	2.4 (1.1, 5.2)	10	
5−25 ppm-yr	1.2 (0.3, 5.4)	21	
>25 ppm-yr	1.4 (0.6, 3.2)	8	
Low level intermittent exposure	3.1 (1.5, 6.2)	15	
Low level continuous exposure	3.4 (1.4, 8.0)	8	
Frequent peaks	1.4 (0.7, 3.2)	10	
TCE Subcohort (females)	1.23 (0.73, 2.06)	26	Radican et al. (2008)
Females, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[2]		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.57 (0.81, 3.04)	12	
5-25 ppm-yr	1.01 (0.31, 3.30)	3	
>25 ppm-yr	1.05 (0.53, 2.07)	11	
Low level intermittent exposure	1.92 (1.08, 3.43)	18	
Low level continuous exposure	1.71 (0.79, 3.71)	8	
Frequent peaks	1.08 (0.57, 2.02)	14	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany			
TCE exposed workers	Not reported		Henschler et al., 1995
Deaths reported to among GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)	Not reported		Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA	Not reported	0	Sinks et al., 1992
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)	Not reported[6]		Costa et al., 1989
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)			Garabrant et al., 1988
All subjects, females	0.81 (0.52, 1.48)[4]	16	

Case-control Studies

Population of Montreal, Canada			Siemiatycki, 1991
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		

Substantial TCE exposure	Not reported		
Geographic Based Studies			
Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY	0.88 (0.65, 1.18)	46	ATSDR, 2006
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA	1.09 (0.97, 1.21)	536	Morgan and Cassady, 2002
Finnish residents			Vartiainen et al., 1993
Residents of Hausjarvi	Not reported		
Residents of Huttula	Not reported		

[1] 15 year lag

[2] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[3] Proportional mortality ratio

[4] In Garabramt et al. (1998), Morgan et al. (1998) and Boice et al. (1999), breast cancer risk is for males and females combined (ICD-9, 174, 175)

[5] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age and sex, from Environmental Health Strategies (1997) Final Report to Hughes Corporation (Communication from Paul A. Cammer, President, Trichloroethylene Issues Group to Cheryl Siegel Scott, U.S. EPA, December 22, 1997).

[6] The cohort of Costa et al. (1989) is composed of males only

4.7.2.1.3 *Cervical Cancer*

Ten cohort and 2 geographic based studies present relative risk estimates (Garabrant et al., 1988; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Morgan and Cassady, 2002; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Sung et al., 2007; Radican et al., 2008). Seven of these studies had high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects and were judged to have met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis (Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Radican et al., 2008). Three small cohort studies (Costa et al., 1989; Sinks et al., 1992; Henschler et al., 1995) as well as three high-quality studies (Axelson et al., 1994; Zhao et al., 2005; Boice et al., 2006) did not present relative risk estimates for cervical cancer. Additionally, one population case-control and one geographic study of several site-specific cancers do not present information on cervical cancer (Siemiatycki, 1991; Vartiainen et al., 1993).

Five high-quality studies observed elevated risk for cervical cancer and overall TCE exposure [2.42, 95% CI: 1.05, 4.77 (Anttila et al., 1995); 1.8, 95% CI: 0.5, 6.5 (Blair et al., 1998) that changed little with an additional 10 years follow-up, 1.67, 95% CI; 0.54, 5.22 (Radican et al., 2008); 3.8, 95% CI: 1.42, 2.37 (Hansen et al., 2001); 1.9, 95% CI: 1.42, 2.37 (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003)]. The observations of a 3 to 4-fold elevated cervical cancer risk with high

mean TCE exposure compared to subjects in the low exposure category [6+ppm: 4.35, 95% CI: 1.41, 10.1 (Anttila et al., 1995); 4+ ppm: 4.3, 95% CI: 0.5, 16 (Hansen et al., 2001)] or with high cumulative TCE exposure [0.25 ppm-year: 3.0, 95% CI: 0.8, 11.7 (Blair et al., 1998), 2.83, 95% CI: 0.86, 9.33 (Radican et al., 2008)] provides additional support for association with TCE. Cervical cancer risk was lowest for subjects in the high exposure duration category (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003); however, duration of employment is a poor exposure metric given subjects may have differing exposure intensity with similar exposure duration (NRC, 2006). No deaths due to cervical cancer were observed in two other high-quality studies (Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999), less than 4 deaths were expected, suggesting these cohorts contained few female subjects with TCE exposure.

Human papilloma virus (HPV) and low socioeconomic status are known risk factors for cervical cancer (ACS, 2008). Subjects in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) are blue-collar workers and low socioeconomic status likely explains observed associations in this and the other high-quality studies. The use of internal controls in Blair et al. (1998) who are similar in socioeconomic status as TCE subjects is believed to partly account for possible confounder related to socio-economic status; however, direct information on individual subjects is lacking.

Five other cohort and geographic based studies were given less weight in the analysis because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other study design limitations that would decrease statistical power and study sensitivity (Garabrant et al., 1988; Morgan and Cassady, 2002; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Sung et al., 2007). Cervical cancer risk estimates in these studies ranged between 0.65 (95% CI: 0.38, 1.02) (Morgan and Cassady, 2002) to 1.77 [proportional mortality ratio] (95% CI: 0.57, 4.12) (ATSDR, 2004). No study reported a statistically significant deficit in cervical cancer risk.

Table 4.7.8. Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and cervical cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Zhao et al., 2005
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		
Low cum TCE score	Not reported		
Med cum TCE score			
High TCE score			
p for trend			
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)	0.96 (0.86, 1.22)[1]	337	Sung et al., 2007

Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure				Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
	Any exposure		1.9 (1.42, 2.37)	62
	Exposure Lag Time			
		20 years	1.5 (0.7, 2.9)	9
	Employment duration			
		<1 year	2.5 (1.7, 3.5)	30
		1−4.9 years	1.6 (1.0, 2.4)	22
		≥ 5 years	1.3 (0.6, 2.4)	10
Biologically-monitored Danish workers				Hansen et al., 2001
	Any TCE exposure		3.8 (1.0, 9.8)	4
	Cumulative exp (Ikeda)			
		<17 ppm-yr	2.9 (0.04, 16)	1
		≥17 ppm-yr	2.6 (0.03, 14)	1
	Mean concentration (Ikeda)			
		<4 ppm	3.4 (0.4, 12)	2
		4+ ppm	4.3 (0.5, 16)	2
	Employment duration			
		< 6.25 yr	3.8 (0.1, 21)	1
		≥ 6.25	2.1 (0.03, 12)	1
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base				Blair et al., 1998
	TCE subcohort		Not reported	
	Cumulative exposure		Not reported	
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers				Anttila et al., 1995
	All subjects		2.42 (1.05, 4.77)	8
	Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation)			
		<6 ppm	1.86 (0.38, 5.45)	3
		6+ ppm	4.35 (1.41, 10.1)	5
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany				Henschler et al., 1995
	Exposed workers		Not reported	
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers				Axelson et al., 1994
	Any TCE exposure		Not reported	
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA				Sinks et al., 1992
	All subjects		Not reported	

Cohort Studies-Mortality

Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)

Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	Not reported		Boice et al., 2006
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
View-Master employees			ATSDR, 2004
Females	1.77 (0.57, 4.12)[2]	5	
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)			Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration	Not reported		
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
Routine Exp	-- (0.00, 5.47)	0	
Routine-Intermittent[1]	Not reported		
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort	(0.00, 1.07)	0 (3.5 exp)	
Low Intensity (<50 ppm)		0 (1.91 exp)	
High Intensity (>50 ppm)		0 (1.54 exp)	
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)			Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort	1.8 (0.5, 6.5)[3]	5	
Cumulative exposure			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr	0.9 (0.1, 8.3)	1	
5−25 ppm-yr		0	
>25 ppm-yr	3.0 (0.8, 11.7)	4	
TCE sucohort	1.67 (0.54, 5.22)	6	Radican et al. (2008)
Cumulative exposure			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr	0.76 (0.09, 6.35)	1	
5-25 ppm-yr		0	
>25 ppm-yr	2.83 (0.86, 9.33)	5	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany			Henschler et al., 1995
TCE exposed workers	Not reported		

Unexposed workers	Not reported		
Deaths reported to among GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)	Not examined[4]		Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA	Not reported		Sinks et al., 1992
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)	Not reported[5]		Costa et al., 1989
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)			Garabrant et al., 1988
All subjects	0.61 (0.25, 1.26)[6]	7	
Case-control Studies			
Geographic Based Studies			
Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY	1.06 (0.29, 2.71)	<6	ATSDR, 2006
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA	0.65 (0.38, 1.02)	29	Morgan and Cassady, 2002
Finnish residents			
Residents of Hausjarvi	Not reported		Vartiainen et al., 1993
Residents of Huttula	Not reported		

[1] Standardized incidence ratio for females in Sung et al. (2007) reflects a 15-year lag period

[2] Proportional mortality ratio

[3] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[4] Nested case-control analysis

[5] Males only in cohort

[6] SMR is for cancer of the genital organs (cervix, uterus, endometrium, etc).

4.7.2.2 *Animal studies*

Histopathology findings have been noted in reproductive organs in various cancer bioassay studies conducted with TCE. A number of these findings (summarized in Table 4.7-9) do not demonstrate a treatment-related profile.

Table 4.7.9. Histopathology findings in reproductive organs

Tumor incidence in mice after 18 months inhalation exposure [a]					
	Tissue	**Finding**	**Control**	**100 ppm**	**500 ppm**
Males		No. examined:	30	29	30

	Prostate	Myoma	1	0	0
	Testis	Carcinoma	0	0	1
		Cyst	0	0	1
Females		No. examined:	29	30	28
	Uterus	Adenocarcinoma	1	0	0
	Ovary	Adenocarcinoma	1	0	0
		Adenoma	3	1	3
		Carcinoma	0	2	2
		Granulosa cell tumor	4	0	2
Tumor incidence in rats after 18 months inhalation exposure [a]					
	Tissue	**Finding**	**Control**	**100 ppm**	**500 ppm**
Males		No. examined:	29	30	30
	Testis	Interstitial cell tumors	4	0	3
Females		No. examined:	28	30	30
	Mammary	Fibroadenoma	2	0	0
		Adenocarcinoma	3	2	2
	Uterus	Adenocarcinoma	3	1	4
	Ovary	Carcinoma	4	0	1
		Granulosa cell tumor	1	0	0
	Genital tract	Squamous cell carcinoma	0	2	0
Tumor incidence in hamsters after 18 months inhalation exposure [a]					
	Tissue	**Finding**	**Control**	**100 ppm**	**500 ppm**
Females		No. examined:	30	29	30
	Ovary	Cystadenoma	1	0	0

Tumor incidence in mice after 18 months gavage administration [b]

	Tissue	**Finding**	**Con-trol**	**TCE Pure**	**TCE Indus-trial**	**TCE+ EPC**	**TCE +BO**	**TCE +EPC +BO**
Females		No. examined:	50	50	50	50	48	50
	Mammary	Carcinoma	1	2	0	0	0	0
	Ovary	Granulosa cell tumor	0	1	0	0	0	0
	Vulva	Squamous cell carcinoma	0	0	0	0	1	1

[a] Henschler et al., 1980.

[b] Henschler et al., 1984; EPC = epichlorohydrin; BO = 1,2-epoxybutane.

Cancers of the reproductive system that are associated with TCE exposure and observed in animal studies are comprised of testicular tumors (interstitial cell and Leydig cell) (U.S. EPA, 2001). A summary of the incidences of testicular tumors observed in male rats is presented in Table 4.7-10.

4.7.2.3 *Mode of action for testicular tumors*

The database for TCE does not include an extensive characterization of the mode of action for Leydig cell tumorigenesis in the rat, although data exist that are suggestive of hormonal disruption in male rats. A study by Kumar et al. (2000b) found significant decreases in serum testosterone concentration and in 17-β-hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase (17-β-HSD), glucose 6-p dehydrogenase (G6-PDH), and total cholesterol and ascorbic acid levels in testicular homogenate from male rats that had been exposed via inhalation to 376 ppm TCE for 12 or 24 weeks. In a follow-up study, Kumar et al. (2001) also identified decreases in sorbital dehydrogenase (SDH) in the testes of TCE-treated rats. These changes are markers of disruption to testosterone biosynthesis. Evidence of testicular atrophy, observed in the 2001 study by Kumar et al., as well as the multiple *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies that observed alterations in spermatogenesis and/or sperm function, could also be consistent with alterations in testosterone levels. Therefore, while the available data are suggestive of a MOA involving hormonal disruption for TCE-induced testicular tumors, the evidence is inadequate to specify and test a hypothesized sequence of key events.

Leydig cell tumors can be chemically induced by alterations of steroid hormone levels, through mechanisms such as agonism of estrogen, gonadotropin releasing hormone (GnRH), or dopamine receptors; antagonism of androgen receptors; and inhibition of 5α-reductase, testosterone biosynthesis, or aromatase (Cook et al., 1999). For those plausible mechanisms that involve disruption of the hypothalamic-pituitary-testis (HPT) axis, decreased testosterone or estradiol levels or recognition is involved, and increased luteinizing hormone (LH) levels are commonly observed. Although there is evidence to suggest that humans are quantitatively less sensitive than rats in their proliferative response to LH, evidence of treatment-related Leydig cell tumors in rats that are induced via HPT disruption is considered to represent a potential risk to humans (with the possible exception of GnRh or dopamine agonists), since the pathways for regulation of the HPT axis are similar in rats and humans (Clegg et al., 1997).

Table 4.7.10. Testicular tumors in male rats exposed to TCE, adjusted for reduced survival [a]

Interstitial cell tumors after 103 weeks gavage exposure, beginning at 6.5−8 weeks of age (NTP, 1988, 1990)				
Administered dose (mg/kg-d)	**Untreated control**	**Vehicle control**	**500**	**1,000**
Male ACI rats	38/45 (84%)	36/44 (82%)	23/26 (88%)	17/19 (89%)
Male August rats	36/46 (78%)	34/46 (74%)	30/34 (88%)	26/30 (87%)
Male Marshall rats**	16/46 (35%)	17/46 (37%)	21/33 (64%)	32/39 (82%)
Male Osborne-Mendel rats	1/30 (3%)	0/28 (0%)	0/25 (0%)	1/19 (5%)
Male F344/N rats	44/47 (94%)	47/48 (98%)	47/48 (98%)	32/44 (73%)
Leydig cell tumors after 104 weeks inhalation exposure, beginning at 12 weeks of age (Maltoni et al., 1986)				
Administered daily concentration (mg/m^3) [b]	**Control**	**112.5**	**337.5**	**675**
Male Sprague-Dawley rats**	6/114 (5%)	16/105 (15%)	30/107 (28%)	31/113 (27%)

** Statistically significant by Cochran-Armitage trend test ($p < 0.05$).

[a] ACI rats alive at week 70, August rats at week 65, Marshall rats at week 32, Osborne-Mendel rats at week 97, F344/N rats at week 32, Sprague-Dawley rats at week 81 (except BT304) or week 62 (except BT304 bis).

[b] Equivalent to 100, 300, 600 ppm (100 ppm = 540 mg/m3), adjusted for 7 hr/d, 5 d/wk exposure.

Sources: NTP (1988) Tables A2, C2, E2, G2; NTP (1990) Table A3; Maltoni et al. (1986) IV/IV Table 21, IV/V Table 21.

4.7.3 Developmental toxicity

An evaluation of the human and experimental animal data for developmental toxicity, considering the overall weight and strength of the evidence, suggests a potential for adverse outcomes associated with pre- and/or postnatal TCE exposures.

4.7.3.1 *Human developmental data*

Epidemiological developmental studies (summarized in Table 4.7-11) examined the relationship between TCE exposure and prenatal developmental outcomes including spontaneous abortion and perinatal death; decreased birth weight, small for gestational age, and postnatal growth; congenital malformations; and other adverse birth outcomes. Postnatal developmental

outcomes examined include developmental neurotoxicity, developmental immunotoxicity, other developmental outcomes, and childhood cancer.

4.7.3.1.1 *Adverse fetal/birth outcomes*

Spontaneous Abortion and Perinatal Death. Spontaneous abortion or miscarriage is defined as non-medically induced premature delivery of a fetus prior to 20 weeks gestation. Perinatal death is defined as stillbirths and deaths before 7 days after birth. Available data comes from several studies of occupational exposures in Finland and Santa Clara, California, and by geographic-based studies in areas with known contamination of water supplies in Woburn, MA; Tucson Valley, AZ; Rocky Mountain Arsenal, CO; Endicott, NY; and New Jersey.

Occupational Studies

The risks of spontaneous abortion and congenial malformations among offspring of men occupationally exposed to TCE and other organic solvents were examined by Taskinen et al. (1989). This nested case-control study was conducted in Finland from 1973−1983. Exposure was determined by biological measurements of the father and questionnaires answered by both the mother and father. The level of exposure was classified as "low/rare" if the chemical was used <1 days/week, "intermediate" if used 1−4 days/week or if TCA urine measurements indicated intermediate/low exposure, and "high/frequent" if used daily or if TCA urine measurements indicated clear occupational exposure (defined as above the RfV for the general population). There was no risk of spontaneous abortion from paternal TCE exposure (OR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.6−2.0), although there was a significant increase for paternal organic solvent exposure (OR = 2.7, 95% CI = 1.3−5.6) and a non-significant increase for maternal organic solvent exposure (OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.6−3.0). (Also see section below for results from this study for congenital malformations).

Another case-control study in Finland examined pregnancy outcomes in 1973−1986 among female laboratory technicians aged 20−34 years (Taskinen et al., 1994). Exposure was reported via questionnaire, and was classified as "rare" if the chemical was used 1−2 days/week, and "frequent" if used at least 3 days/week. Cases of spontaneous abortion (n = 206) were compared with controls who had delivered a baby and did not report prior spontaneous abortions (n = 329). A non-statistically significant increased risk was seen between spontaneous abortion and TCE use at least 3 days a week (OR = 1.6, 95% CI = 0.5−4.8).

The association between maternal exposure to organic solvents and spontaneous abortion was examined in Finland for births 1973−1983 (Lindbohm et al., 1990). Exposure was assessed by questionnaire and confirmed with employment records, and the level of exposure was either high, low or none based on the frequency of use and known information about typical levels of

exposure for job type. Biological measurements of trichloroacetic acid in urine were also taken on 64 women, with a median value of 48.1 μmol/L (mean: 96.2 ± 19.2 μmol/L). Three cases and 13 controls were exposed to TCE, with no increased risk seen for spontaneous abortion (OR = 0.6, 95% CI = 0.2−2.3, p: 0.45).

A case-control study in Santa Clara County, California, examined the association between solvents and adverse pregnancy outcomes in women ≥ 18 years old (Windham et al., 1991). For pregnancies occurring between June 1986 and February 1987, 361 cases of spontaneous abortion were compared to 735 women who had a live birth during this time period. Telephone interviews included detailed questions on occupational solvent exposure, as well as additional questions on residential solvent use. For TCE exposure, six cases of spontaneous abortion were compared to four controls of live births; of these ten TCE-exposed individuals, four reported exposure to tetrachloroethylene, and one reported exposure to paint strippers and thinners. An increased risk of spontaneous abortions was seen with TCE exposure (OR = 3.1, 95% CI = 0.92−10.4), with a statistically significant increased risk for those exposed ≥ 0.5 hrs/week (OR = 7.7, 95% CI = 1.3−47.4). An increased risk for spontaneous abortion was also seen for those reporting a more "intense" exposure based primarily on odor, as well as skin contact or other symptoms (OR = 3.9, p = 0.04). (Also see section below from this study on low birth weight.)

Geographic-Based Studies

A community in Woburn, MA with contaminated well water experienced an increased incidence of adverse birth outcomes and childhood leukemia (Lagakos et al., 1986). In 1979, the wells supplying drinking water were found to be contaminated with 267 ppb TCE, 21 ppb tetrachloroethylene, 11.8 ppb, and 12 ppb chloroform, and were subsequently closed. Pregnancy and childhood outcomes were examined from 4,396 pregnancies among residents (Lagakos et al., 1986). No association between water access and incidence of spontaneous abortion (n = 520) was observed (p = 0.66). The town's water distribution system was divided into five zones, which was reorganized in 1970. Prior to 1970, no association was observed between water access and incidence of perinatal deaths (n = 46 still births and 21 deaths before 7 days) (p = 0.55). However, after 1970, a statistically significant positive association between access to contaminated water and perinatal deaths was observed (OR = 10.0, p = 0.003). The authors could not explain why this discrepancy was observed, but speculated that contaminants were either not present prior to 1970, or were increased after 1970. (Also see sections below on decreased birth weight, congenital malformations, and childhood cancer for additional results from this cohort).

A community in Tucson Valley, Arizona with contaminated well water had a number of

reported cases of congenital heart disease. The wells were found to be contaminated with TCE (range = 6−239 ppb), along with dichloroethylene and chromium (Goldberg et al., 1990). This study identified 707 children born with congenital heart disease during the years 1969−1987. Of the study participants, 246 families had parental residential and occupational exposure during one month prior to conception and during the first trimester of pregnancy, and 461 families had no exposure before the end of the first trimester. In addition to this control group, two others were used: (1) those that had contact with the contaminated water area, and (2) those that had contact with the contaminated water area and matched with cases for education, ethnicity, and occupation. Among these cases of congenital heart disease, no significant difference was seen for fetal death (not quantified) for exposed cases compared to unexposed cases. (Also see section below on congenital malformations for additional results from this cohort.)

A residential study of individuals living near the Rocky Mountain Arsenal in Colorado examined the outcomes in offspring of 75 men and 71 women exposed to TCE in drinking water (ATSDR, 2001). TCE exposure was stratified by high (>10.0 ppb), medium (≥5.0 ppm to <10.0 ppb), and low (<5.0 ppb). Among women with >5 ppb exposure experiencing miscarriage (n = 22/57) compared to unexposed women experiencing miscarriage (n = 2/13) an elevated non-significant association was observed (OR_{adj} = 4.44, 95% CI = 0.76−26.12). For lifetime number of miscarriages reported by men and women, results were increased but without dose-response for women (medium: OR_{adj} = 8.56, 95% CI = 0.69−105.99; high: OR_{adj} = 4.16, 95% CI = 0.61−25.99), but less for men (medium: OR_{adj} = 1.68, 95% CI 0.26−10.77; high: OR_{adj} = 0.65, 95% CI = 0.12−3.48). Among women with >5 ppb exposure experiencing no live birth (n = 9/57) compared to unexposed women experiencing no live birth (n = 1/13) an elevated non-significant association was observed (OR_{adj} = 2.46, 95% CI = 0.24−24.95). (Also see below for results from this study on birth defects.)

New York State Department of Health (NYS DOH) and ATSDR conducted a study in Endicott, NY to examine childhood cancer and birth outcomes in an area contaminated by a number of VOCs, including "thousands of gallons" of TCE (ATSDR, 2006). Soil vapor levels tested ranged from 0.18−140 mg/m^3 in indoor air. A follow-up study by ATSDR (2008) reported that during the years 1978−1993 only five spontaneous fetal deaths occurring ≥ 20 weeks gestation were reported when 7.5 were expected (SIR = 0.66, 95% CI = 0.22−1.55) (See sections on low birth weight, congenital malformations, and childhood cancer for additional results from this cohort).

Women were exposed to contaminated drinking water while pregnant and living in 75 New Jersey towns during the years 1985−1988 (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995). The water contained multiple trihalomethanes, including an average of 55 ppb TCE, along with tetrachloroethylene, 1,1,1 trichloroethane, carbon tetrachloride, 1,2-dichloroethane, and benzene.

A number of birth outcomes were examined for 81,532 pregnancies, which resulted in 80,938 live births and 594 fetal deaths. No association was seen for exposure to > 10 ppb TCE and fetal death (OR_{adj} = 1.12). (See below for results from this study on decreased birth weight and congenital malformations.)

Decreased birth weight, small for gestational age, and postnatal growth. Available data pertaining to birth weight and other growth-related outcomes come from the case-control study in Santa Clara, CA (discussed above), and by geographic-based studies as well as geographic areas with known contamination of water supplies areas in Woburn, MA; Tucson, AZ, Endicott, NY; Camp Lejeune, NC; and New Jersey.

Occupational Studies

The case-control study of the relationship between solvents and adverse pregnancy outcomes discussed above (Windham et al., 1991) also examined intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR). Telephone interviews included detailed questions on occupational solvent exposure, as well as additional questions on residential solvent use. An increased risk of IUGR was observed (OR = 12.5), although this was based only on one case that was exposed to both TCE and tetrachloroethylene (Also see section above on spontaneous abortion).

Geographic-Based Studies

The study of Woburn, MA with contaminated well water discussed above (Lagakos et al., 1986) examined birth weight. Of 3,462 live births surviving to 7 days, 220 were less than 6 pounds at birth (6.4%). No association was observed between water access and low birth weight (p = 0.77). (See section on spontaneous abortion for study details, and see sections on spontaneous abortion, congenital malformations, and childhood cancer for additional results from this cohort).

An ecological analysis of well water contaminated with TCE in Tucson and birth-weight was conducted by Rodenbeck et al. (2000). The source of the exposure was a US Air Force plant and the Tucson International Airport. The wells were taken out of service in 1981 after concentrations of TCE were measured in the range of <5 µg/L to 107 µg/L. The study population consisted of 1,099 babies born within census tracts between 1979 and 1981, and the comparison population consisted of 877 babies from nearby unexposed census tracts. There was a non-significant increased risk for maternal exposure to TCE in drinking water and very-low-birth-weight (<1,501 g) (OR = 3.3, 95% CI = 0.53−20.6). No increases were observed in the low-birth-weight (<2,501 g) (OR = 0.9) or full-term (>35 week and < 46 week gestation) low-birth-weight (OR = 0.81).

The study of VOC exposure in Endicott, NY reported data on low birth weight and small for gestational age (ATSDR, 2006, see section on spontaneous abortion for study details). For births occurring during the years 1978−2002, low birth weight was slightly but statistically elevated (OR = 1.26, 95% CI = 1.00−1.59), as was SGA (OR = 1.22, 95% CI = 1.02−1.45), and full-term low birth weight (OR = 1.41, 95% CI = 1.01−1.95). (Also see sections on spontaneous abortion, congenital malformations, and childhood cancer for additional results from this cohort).

Well water at the US Marine Corps Base in Camp Lejeune, NC was identified to be contaminated with TCE, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,2-dichloroethane in April, 1982 and the wells were closed in December, 1984. ATSDR examined pregnancy outcomes among women living on the base during the years 1968−1985 (ATSDR, 1998). Compared to unexposed residents[10] (*n* = 5,681), babies exposed to TCE long-term [11] (*n* = 31) had a lower mean birth weight after adjustment for gestational age (-139 g, 90% CL = -277, -1), and babies exposed short-term[12] (*n* = 141) had a slightly higher mean birth weight (+70g, 90% CL = -6, 146). For the long-term group, no effect was seen for very low birth weight (<1,500 grams) or prematurity (>5 ppb, OR = 1.05). No preterm births were reported in the long-term group and those (*n* = 8) in the short-term group did not have an increased risk (O$ = 0.7, 90% CI = 0.3−1.2). A higher prevalence of SGA was seen for small for gestational age (SGA)[13] in the long-term exposed group (*n* = 3; OR 1.5, 90% CL = 0.5, 3.8) compared to the short-term exposed group (OR = 1.1, 90% CI = 0.2−1.1). When the long-term group was stratified by gender, male offspring were at more risk for both reduced birth weight (-312 g, 90% CL = -632, -102) and SGA (OR 3.9, 90% CL = 1.1−11.8). This study is limited due the mixture of chemicals in the water, as well as it small sample size. ATSDR is currently reanalyzing the findings because of an error in the exposure assessment related to the start-up date of a water treatment plant (ATSDR, 2007; GAO 2007a, b).

Pregnancy outcomes among women were exposed to contaminated drinking water while pregnant and living in 75 New Jersey towns during the years 1985−1988 was examined by Bove et al. (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995). The water contained multiple trihalomethanes, including an average of 55 ppb TCE, along with tetrachloroethylene, 1,1,1 trichloroethane, carbon tetrachloride, 1,2-dichloroethane, and benzene. A number of birth outcomes were examined for 81,532 pregnancies, which resulted in 80,938 live births and 594 fetal deaths. A slight decrease of 17.9 grams in birth weight was seen for exposure > 5 ppb, with a slight increase in risk for

[10] Unexposed residents resided at locations not classified for long-term or short-term TCE exposure.
[11] Long-term TCE exposed mothers resided at Hospital Point during 1968-1985 for at least one week prior to birth.
[12] Short-term TCE exposed mothers resided at Berkeley Manor, Midway Park, Paradise Point, and Wakins Village at the time of birth and at least 1 week during January 27 to February 7, 1985. In addition, the mother's last menstrual period occurred on or before January 31, 1985 and the birth occurred after February 2, 1985.
[13] SGA defined as singleton births less than the 10th percentile of published sex-specific growth curves.

exposure >10 ppb (OR = 1.23), but no effect was seen for very low birth weight or SGA/prematurity (>5 ppb, OR = 1.05). However, due to the multiple contaminants in the water, it is difficult to attribute the results solely to TCE exposure. (See below for results from this study on congenital malformations.)

Congenital Malformations. Three studies focusing on occupational solvent exposure and congenital malformations from Europe provide data pertaining to TCE. Analyses of risk of congenital malformations were also included in the studies in the four geographic areas described above (Woburn, MA; Tucson, AZ, Rocky Mountain Arsenal, CO; Endicott, NY; and New Jersey), as well as additional sites in Phoenix, AZ; and Milwaukee, WI. Specific categories of malformations examined include cardiac defects, as well as cleft lip or cleft palate.

Occupational Studies

A study of 1,148 men and 969 women occupationally exposed to TCE in Finland from 1963−1976 to examined congenital malformations of offspring (Tola et al., 1980). Urinary trichloroacetic acid measurements available for 2,004 employees ranged from < 10 mg/L to > 500 mg/L, although 91% of the samples were below 100 mg/L. No congenital malformations were seen in the offspring of women between the ages of 15−49 years, although 3 were expected based on the national incidence. Expected number of cases for the cohort could not be estimated because the number of pregnancies was unknown.

Men from Finland occupationally exposed to organic solvents including TCE did not observe a risk of congenital malformations from paternal organic solvent exposure based on 17 cases and 35 controls exposed to TCE (OR = 0.6, 95% CI = 0.2−2.0) (Taskinen et al., 1989). (Also see section above on spontaneous abortion for study details and additional results from this cohort).

An occupational study of 100 women who gave birth to babies born with oral cleft defects and 751 control women with normal births were examined for exposure to a number of agents including TCE during the first trimester of pregnancy (Lorente et al., 2000). All women were participants in a multi-center European case-referent study whose children were born between 1989 and 1992. Four women were exposed to TCE, resulting in two cases of cleft lip (ORa_{dj} = 3.21, 95% CI = 0.49−20.9), and two cases of cleft palate (ORa_{dj} = 4.47, 95% CI = 1.02−40.9). Using logistic regression, the increased risk of cleft palate remained high (OR = 6.7, 95% CI = 0.9−49.7), even when controlling for tobacco and alcohol consumption (OR = 7.8, 95% CI = 0.8−71.8). However, the number of cases was small, and exposure levels were not known.

Geographic-Based Studies

A community in Woburn, MA with contaminated well water experienced an increased incidence of adverse birth outcomes and childhood leukemia (Lagakos et al., 1986, see section on spontaneous abortion for study details). Statistically significant positive association between access to contaminated water and eye/ear birth anomalies (OR = 14.9, $p < 0.0001$), CNS/chromosomal/oral cleft anomalies (OR = 4.5, $p = 0.01$), kidney/urinary tract disorders (OR = 1.35, $p = 0.02$) and lung/respiratory tract disorders (OR = 1.16, $p = 0.05$) were observed. There were also five cases of cardiovascular anomalies, but there was not a significant association with TCE ($p = 0.91$). However, since organogenesis occurs during gestational weeks 3−5 in humans, some of these effects could have been missed if fetal loss occurred. (Also see sections on spontaneous abortion, perinatal death, decreased birth weight, and childhood cancer for additional results from this cohort).

A high prevalence of congenital heart disease was found within an area of Tucson Valley, AZ (Goldberg et al., 1990, see section on spontaneous abortion for study details and additional results). Of the total 707 case families included, 246 (35%) were exposed to wells providing drinking water found to be contaminated with TCE (range = 6−239 ppb), along with dichloroethylene and chromium. Before the wells were closed after the contamination was discovered in 1981, the OR of congenital heart disease was 3 times higher for those exposed to contaminated drinking water compared to those not exposed; after the wells were closed, there was no difference seen. This study observed 18 exposed cases of congenital heart disease when 16.4 would be expected (RR = 1.1). Prevalence of congenital heart disease in offspring after maternal exposure during the first trimester (6.8 in 1,000 live births) was significantly increased compared to non-exposed families (2.64 in 1,000 live births) ($p < 0.001$, 95% CI = 1.14−4.14). No difference in prevalence was seen if paternal data was included, and there was no difference in prevalence by ethnicity. In addition, no significant difference was seen for cardiac lesions.

A residential study of individuals living near the Rocky Mountain Arsenal in Colorado examined the outcomes in offspring of 75 men and 71 women exposed to TCE in drinking water (ATSDR, 2001). The risk was elevated for the nine birth defects observed (OR = 5.87, 95% CI = 0.59−58.81), including one nervous system defect, one heart defect, and one incidence of cerebral palsy. The remaining cases were classified as "other," and the authors speculate these may be based on inaccurate reports. (See above for study details and results on spontaneous abortion.)

The study of VOC exposure in Endicott, NY examined a number of birth defects during the years 1983−2000 (ATSDR, 2006, see section on spontaneous for study details). These include: total reportable birth defects, structural birth defects, surveillance birth defects, total cardiac defects, major cardiac defects, cleft lip/cleft palate, neural tube defects, and choanal

atresia (blocked nasal cavities). There were 56 expected cases of all birth defects and 61 were observed resulting in no elevation of risk (rate ratio, RR = 1.08, 95% CI: 0.82−1.42). There were no cases of cleft lip/cleft palate, neural tube defects, or choanal atresia. Both total cardiac defects (*n* = 15; RR = 1.94, 95% CI = 1.21−3.12) and major cardiac defects (*n* = 6; RR = 2.52, 95% CI = 1.2−5.29) were statistically increased. A follow-up study by ATSDR (2008) reported that conotruncal heart malformations were particularly elevated (*n* = 4; RR = 4.83, 95% C = 1.81−12.89). The results remained significantly elevated (aRR = 3.74; 95% CI = 1.21−11.62) when infants with Down syndrome were excluded from the analysis. (Also see sections on spontaneous abortion, decreased birth weight, and childhood cancer for additional results from this cohort).

In the New Jersey study described previously, the prevalence of birth defects reported by surveillance systems was examined among the women exposed to TCE and other contaminants in water while pregnant between 1985−1988 (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995). For exposure >10 ppb (*n* = 1,372), an increased risk, with relatively wide confidence intervals, was seen for all birth defects (OR = 2.53, 95% CI = 0.77−7.34). An increased risk was also seen for CNS defects (>10 ppb: OR = 1.68), specifically 56 cases of neural tube defects (<1−5 ppb: 1.58, 95% CI = 0.61−3.85; >10ppb: OR = 2.53, 95% CI = 0.77−7.34). A slight increase was seen in major cardiac defects (>10 ppb: OR = 1.24, 50% CI = 0.75−1.94), including ventrical septal defects (>5ppb: OR = 1.30, 95% CI = 0.88−1.87). An elevated risk was seen for 9 cases of oral clefts (<5 ppb: OR = 2.24, 95% CI = 1.04−4.66), although no dose-response was seen (>10 ppb, OR = 1.30). However, due to the multiple contaminants in the water, it is difficult to attribute the results solely to TCE exposure. (See above for results from this study on fetal death and decreased birth weight.)

Arizona Department of Heath Services (ADHS) conducted studies of contaminated drinking water and congenital malformations (<20 years old) in Maricopa County, which encompasses Phoenix and the surrounding area (ADHS, 1988). TCE contamination was associated with elevated levels of deaths in children less than 20 years old due to total congenital anomalies in East Central Phoenix from 1966−1969 (RR = 1.4, 95% CI = 1.1−1.7), from 1970−1981 (RR = 1.5, 95% CI = 1.3−1.7), and from 1982−1986 (RR = 2.0, 95% CI = 1.5−2.5), as well as in other areas of the county. (See below for results from this study on childhood leukemia.)

A study was conducted of children born 1997−1999 with congenital heart defects in Milwaukee, WI (Yauck et al., 2004). TCE emissions data were ascertained from state and US EPA databases, and distance between maternal residence and the emission source was determined using a geographic information system (GIS). Exposure was defined as those within 1.32 miles from at least one site. Results showed that an increased risk of congenital heart

defects was seen for the offspring of exposed mothers 38 years old or older (OR = 6.2, 95% CI = 2.6−14.5), although an increased risk was also seen for offspring of unexposed mothers 38 years old or older (OR = 1.9, 95% CI = 1.1−3.5), and no risk was seen for offspring of exposed mothers younger than 38 years (OR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.6−1.2). The authors speculate that studies that did not find a risk only examined younger mothers. The authors also note that statistically-significant increased risk was seen for mothers with preexisting diabetes, chronic hypertension, or alcohol use during pregnancy.

An abstract reported that twenty-eight people living in a Michigan town were exposed for 5−10 years to 8−14 ppm TCE in well water (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract). One child was born with multiple birth defects, with no further details.

Other adverse birth outcomes. TCE was previously used as a general anesthetic during pregnancy. One study measured the levels of TCE in maternal and newborn blood after use during 34 vaginal childbirths (Beppu, 1968). TCE was administered through a vaporizer from two to 98 minutes (mean 34.7 minutes) at volumes from 2 to 8 mL (mean 4.3 mL). Mean blood TCE concentrations were: 2.80 ±1.14 mg/dl in maternal femoral arteries; 2.36±1.17 mg/dl in maternal cubital veins; 1.83±1.08 mg/dl in umbilical vein; and 1.91±0.95 mg/dl in the umbilical arteries. A significant correlation was seen for maternal arterial blood and infants' venous blood, and the concentration of the fetal blood was lower than that of the mother. Of these newborns, one had asphyxia and three "sleepy babies" had Apgar scores of 5 to 9; however these results could not be correlated to length of inhalation and there was no difference in the TCE levels in the mother or newborn blood compared to those without adverse effects. Discussion included delayed newborn reflexes (raising the head and buttocks, bending the spine, and sound reflex), blood pressure, jaundice, and body weight gain; however the results were compared to newborns exposed to other compounds, not to an unexposed population. This study also examined the concentration of TCE in one mother at 22 weeks gestation exposed for four minutes, after which the fetus was "artificially delivered". Maternal blood concentration was 3.0 mg/dl, and 0.9 mg/dl of TCE was found in the fetal heart, but not in other organs.

Another study of TCE administered during childbirth to the mother as an analgesic examined perinatal measures, including fetal pH, fetal P_{CO_2}, fetal base deficit, fetal P_{O_2}, Apgar scores, and neonatal capillary blood (Phillips and Macdonald, 1971). The study consisted of 152 women whose fetus was considered to be at risk for hypoxia during labor. Out of this group, 51 received TCE (amount and route of exposure not reported). TCE caused fetal pH to fall more, base deficit increased more, and P_{O_2} fell more than the control group by four-fold or more compared to other analgesics used.

4.7.3.1.2 *Postnatal Developmental Outcomes*

Developmental neurotoxicity. The studies examining neurotoxic effects from TCE exposure are discussed in Section 4.2, and the human developmental neurotoxic effects are reiterated here.

Occupational Studies

An occupational study examined the neurodevelopment of the offspring of 32 women exposed to various organic solvents during pregnancy (Laslo-Baker et al., 2004; Till et al., 2001). Three of these women were exposed to TCE; however no levels were measured and the results for examined outcomes are for total organic solvent exposure, and are not specific to TCE.

Geographic-Based Studies

A study of three residential cohorts (Woburn, MA, Alpha, OH, and Twin Cities, MN) examined the neurological effects of TCE exposure in drinking water (White et al., 1997). For Woburn, MA, 28 individuals ranging from 9−55 years old were assessed, with exposure from a tanning factor and chemical plant at levels 63−400 ppb for <1 to 12 years; the time between exposure and neurological examination was about 5 years. In this cohort, six of thirteen children (46%) had impairments in the verbal naming/language domain. For Alpha, OH, 12 individuals ranging from 12−68 years old were assessed, with exposure from degreasing used at a manufacturing operation at levels 3.3−330 ppb for 5−17 years; the time between exposure and neurological examination was 5−17 years. In this cohort, one of two children (50%) had impairments in the verbal naming/language domain. For Twin Cities, MN, 14 individuals ranging from 8−62 years old were assessed, with exposure from an army ammunition plant at levels 261−2,440 ppb for 0.25−25 years; the time between exposure and neurological examination was 4−22 years. In this cohort, four of four children (100%) had impairments in the verbal naming/language, memory, and academic domains and were diagnosed with moderate encephalopathy; and three of four children (75%) performed poorly on the WRAT-R Reading and Spelling and WAIS-R Information tests.

A case-control study was conducted to examine the relationship between multiple environmental agents and autism spectrum disorder (ASD) (Windham et al., 2006). Cases (n = 284) and controls (n = 657) were born in 1994 in the San Francisco Bay Area. Cases were diagnosed before age nine. Exposure was determined by geocoding births to census tracts, and linking to hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) data. An elevated risk was seen for TCE in the upper 3rd quartile (OR = 1.37, 95% CI = 0.96−1.95), and a statistically significant elevated risk was seen for the upper 4th quartile (OR = 1.47, 95% CI = 1.03−2.08).

The Trichloroethylene Subregistry (Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999), including 948 children <18 years old from 13 sites located in 3 states, was examined for any association of ingestion of drinking water contaminated with TCE and various health effects (Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999; ATSDR, 2003a). Exposure groups included (1) maximum TCE exposure, (2) cumulative TCE exposure, (3) cumulative chemical exposure, and (4) duration of exposure. Exposed children 0−9 years old had statistically increased hearing impairment compared to controls (RR = 2.13, 99% CI = 1.12−4.07), with children <5 having a 5.2-fold increase over controls. Exposed children 0−9 years old also had statistically increased speech impairment (RR 2.45, 99% CI = 1.31−4.58). In addition, anemia and other blood disorders were statistically higher for males 0−9 years old. The authors noted that exposure could have occurred prenatally or postnatally. There was further analysis on the 116 exposed children and 182 controls who were under 10 years old at the time that the baseline study was conducted by ATSDR. This analysis did not find a continued association with speech and hearing impairment in these children; however, the absence of acoustic reflexes (contraction of the middle ear muscles in response to sound) remained significant (ATSDR, 2003a). No differences were seen when stratified by prenatal and postnatal exposure.

Twenty-eight people living in a Michigan town were exposed for 5−10 years to 8−14 ppm TCE in well water (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract). Ten adults and 12 children completed a questionnaire on neurotoxic endpoints. Nine of the 12 children had poor learning ability, aggressive behavior, and low attention span.

Developmental immunotoxicity. The studies examining human immunotoxic effects from TCE exposure are discussed in Section 4.5.1. The studies reporting developmental effects are reiterated briefly here.

Two studies focused on immunological development in children after maternal exposure to VOCs (Lehmann et al., 2001, 2002). The first examined premature neonates (1,500−2,500 g) and neonates at risk of atopy (cord blood IgE >0.9 kU/L; double positive family atopy history) at 36 months of age (Lehmann et al., 2001). Median air level in child's bedroom measured 0.42 $\mu g/m^3$. There was no association with allergic sensitization to egg white and milk, or to cytokine producing peripheral T cells. The second examined healthy, full-term neonates (≥2,500 g; ≥37 weeks gestation) born in Lepzig, Germany (Lehmann et al., 2002). Median air level in the child's bedroom 3−4 weeks after birth measured 0.6 $\mu g/m^3$. A significant reduction of Th1 IL-2 producing T cells was observed.

Byers et al. (1988) observed altered immune response in family members of children diagnosed with leukemia in Woburn, MA (Lagakos et al., 1986, see below for results of this study). The family members included 13 siblings under 19 years old at the time of exposure;

however, an analysis looking at only these children was not done. This study is discussed in further detail in Section 4.5.1.

Other developmental outcomes. A study demonstrated the adverse effects of TCE used as an anesthetic in children during operations during 1964 in Poland to repair developmental defects of the jaw and face (Jasinka, 1965, translation). 55 children ranging from 6 months to 10 years old were anesthetized with at least 10 mL TCE placed into an evaporator. Bradycardia occurred in 2 children, an accelerated heart rate of 20−25 beats per minute occurred in 7 children, no arrhythmia was observed, and arterial blood pressure remained steady or dropped by 10 mmHG only. Respiratory acceleration was observed in 25 of the children, and was seen more in infants and younger children.

Childhood Cancer. A number of studies of parental occupational exposure were conducted in North America and the United Kingdom to determine an association with childhood cancer. A number of geographic-based studies were conducted in California; New Jersey; Woburn, MA; Endicott, NY; Phoenix, AZ; and Tucson, AZ. Specific categories of childhood cancers examined include leukemia, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, and CNS tumors.

Occupational Studies

Brain tumors in 98 children less than 10 years old at diagnosis from 1972−1977 in Los Angeles County have been observed in the offspring of fathers (Peters et al., 1981, 1985). Exposure was determined by questionnaire. Two cases with TCE exposure were reported: one case of oligodendroglioma in an 8-year-old whose father was a machinist, and astrocytoma in a 7-year-old whose father was an inspector for production scheduling and parts also exposed to methyl ethyl ketone (Peters et al., 1981). Peters et al. (1985) also briefly mentioned 5 cases and no controls of paternal exposure to TCE and brain tumors in the offspring (resulting in an inability to calculate an odds ratio), but without providing any additional data.

A case-control study was conducted to assess an association between parental occupational exposure and neuroblastoma diagnosed in offspring <19 years old in the US and Canada from May 1992 to April 1994 (De Roos et al., 2001). Paternal self-reported exposure to TCE was reported in 22 cases and 12 controls, resulting in an elevated risk of neuroblastoma in the offspring (OR = 1.4, 95%CI = 0.7−2.9). Maternal exposure to TCE was not reported.

A case-control study of parental occupational exposure and childhood leukemia was conducted in Los Angeles County (Lowengart et al., 1987). Children (61 boys and 62 girls) diagnosed less than 10 years old (mean age 4 years) from 1980 to 1984 were included in the analysis. Paternal occupation exposure to TCE was elevated for one year preconception

(OR = 2.0, p = 0.16), prenatal (OR = 2.0, p = 0.16), and postnatal (OR = 2.7, p = 0.7). Maternal exposure to TCE was not reported.

A case-control study children diagnosed with acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) examined parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons in the US and Canada (Shu et al., 1999). Children were under the age of 15 years at diagnosis during the years 1989 to 1993. Cases were confirmed with a bone marrow sample. 1,842 case-control pairs were given questionnaires on maternal and paternal exposures, resulting in 15 cases and 9 controls maternally exposed and 136 cases and 104 controls paternally exposed to TCE. There was an increased but non-significant risk for maternal exposure to TCE during preconception (OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.6−5.2), pregnancy (OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.5−6.4), postnatally (OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.5−4.1), or any of these periods (OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.8−4.1). However, there was no increased risk for paternal exposure to TCE.

Occupational exposure in communities in the UK was examined to determine an association with leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma diagnosed in the offspring (McKinney et al., 1991). Paternal occupational exposure was elevated for exposure occurring during preconception (OR = 2.27, 95% CI = 0.84−6.16), prenatal (OR = 4.40, 95% CI = 1.15−21.01), and postnatal (OR = 2.66, 95% CI = 0.82−9.19). Risk from maternal preconception exposure was not elevated (OR = 1.16, 95% CI = 0.13−7.91). However, the number of cases examined in this study was low, particularly for maternal exposure.

Geographic-Based Studies

A California community exposed to TCE (0.09−97 ppb) in drinking water from contaminated wells was examined for cancer (Morgan and Cassady, 2002). A specific emphasis was placed on the examination of 22 cases of childhood cancer diagnosed before 15 years old. However, the incidence did not exceed those expected for the community for total cancer (SIR = 0.83, 99% CI = 0.44−1.40), CNS cancer (SIR = 1.05, 99% CI = 0.24−2.70), and leukemia (SIR = 1.09, 99% CI = 0.38−2.31).

An examination of drinking water was conducted in four New Jersey counties to determine an association with leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Cohn et al., 1994). A number of contaminants were reported, including VOCs and trihalomethanes. TCE was found as high as 67 ppb, and exposure categories were assigned to be >0.1, 0.1−5 and >5 ppb. A significantly elevated dose-response risk for ALL was observed for girls diagnosed before 20 years old (RR = 3.36, 95% CI = 1.29−8.28), which was increased among girls diagnosed before 5 years old (RR = 4.54, 95% CI = 1.47−10.6). A significantly elevated dose-response risk for girls was also observed for total leukemia (RR = 1.43, 95% CI = 1.07−1.98).

The Woburn, MA community with contaminated well water experienced an increase in

the incidence of childhood leukemia (Costas et al., 2002; Cutler et al., 1986; Lagakos et al., 1986; MADPH, 1997). An initial study examined twelve cases of childhood leukemia diagnosed in children less than 15 years old between 1969−1979, when 5.2 cases were expected, and a higher risk was observed in boys compared to girls; however, no factors were observed to account for this increase (Cutler et al., 1986). Another study observed statistically significant positive association between access to contaminated water and 20 cases of childhood cancer were observed for both cumulative exposure metric (OR = 1.39, p = 0.03), and none versus some exposure metric (OR = 3.03, p = 0.02) (Lagakos et al., 1986). Massachusetts Department of Public Health (MADPH, 1997) conducted a case-control study of children less than 20 years old living in Woburn and diagnosed with leukemia between 1969 and 1989 (*n* = 21) and observed that consumption of drinking water increased the risk of leukemia (OR = 3.03, 95% CI = 0.82−11.28), with the highest risk from exposure during fetal development (OR = 8.33, 95% CI 0.73−94.67). This study found that paternal occupational exposure to TCE was not related to leukemia in the offspring (MADPH, 1997). In the most recent update, Costas et al. (2002) reported that between the years 1969 and 1997, 24 cases of childhood leukemia were observed when 11 were expected. Risk was calculated for cumulative exposure to contaminated drinking water two years prior to conception (OR_{adj} = 2.61, 95% CI = 0.47−14.97), during pregnancy (OR_{adj} = 8.33, 95% CI = 0.73−94.67), postnatal (OR_{adj} = 1.18, 95% CI = 0.28−5.05), and any of these time periods (OR_{adj} = 2.39, 95% CI = 0.54−10.59). A dose response was observed during pregnancy only. Cases were more likely to be male (76%), <9 years old at diagnosis (62%), breast-fed (OR = 10.17, 95% CI = 1.22−84.50), and exposed during pregnancy (adjusted OR = 8.33, 95% CI = 0.73−94.67). A dose-response was seen during the pregnancy exposure period, with the most exposed having an adjusted OR of 14.30 (95% CI = 0.92−224.52). Other elevated risks observed included maternal alcohol intake during pregnancy (OR = 1.50, 95% CI = 0.54−4.20), having a paternal grandfather diagnosed with cancer (OR = 2.01, 95% CI = 0.73−5.58), father employed in a high risk industry (OR = 2.55, 95% CI 0.78−8.30), and public water being the subject's primary beverage (OR = 3.03, 95% CI = 0.82−11.28). (Also see sections on spontaneous abortion, perinatal death, decreased birth weight, and congenital malformations for additional results from this cohort).

The study of VOC exposure in Endicott, NY discussed above observed fewer than six cases of cancer that were diagnosed between 1980 and 2001 in children less than 20 years old, and did not exceed expected cases or types (ATSDR, 2006). (See section on spontaneous abortion for study details, and sections on spontaneous abortion, decreased birth weight, and congenital malformations for additional results from this cohort).

Arizona Department of Heath Services (ADHS) conducted a number of studies of contaminated drinking water and 189 cases of childhood cancer (<20 years old) (ADHS, 1988,

1990a, b, c, 1997). In Maricopa County, which encompasses Phoenix and the surrounding area, TCE contamination (8.9 and 29 ppb in two wells) was associated with elevated levels of childhood leukemia (n = 67) in west central Phoenix during 1965−1986 (SIR = 1.67, 95% CI = 1.20−2.27) and 1982−1986 (SIR = 1.91, 95% CI = 1.11−3.12), but did not observe a significant increase in total childhood cancers, lymphoma, brain/CNS, or other cancers during these time periods (ADHS, 1990a). (See above for results from this study on congenital anomalies.) A follow-up study retrospectively asked parents about exposures and found that residence within 2 miles of wells contaminated with TCE was not a risk factor for childhood leukemia, but identified a number of other risk factors (ADHS, 1997). A further study of East Phoenix, reported on TCE contamination found along with 1,1,1-trichloroethane and 25 other contaminants in well water (levels not reported) and found no increase in incidence of childhood leukemia (SIR = 0.85, 95% CI = 0.50−1.35) based on 16 cases (ADHS, 1990b). There were also 16 cases of other types of childhood cancer, but were too few to be analyzed separately. In Pima County, which encompasses Tucson and the surrounding area, TCE was found in drinking wells (1.1−239 ppb), along with 1,1-DCE, chloroform and chromium and found a non-statistically elevated risk of leukemia was observed (SIR = 1.50, 95% CI = 0.76−2.70), but no risk was observed for testicular cancer, lymphoma, or CNS/brain cancer (ADHS, 1990c).

4.7.3.1.3 *Summary of human developmental toxicity*

Epidemiological developmental studies examined the association between TCE exposure and a number of prenatal and postnatal developmental outcomes. Prenatal developmental outcomes examined include spontaneous abortion and perinatal death; decreased birth weight, small for gestational age, and postnatal growth; congenital malformations; and other adverse birth outcomes. Postnatal developmental outcomes examined include developmental neurotoxicity, developmental immunotoxicity, other developmental outcomes, and childhood cancer related to TCE exposure.

More information on developmental outcomes is expected. A follow-up study of the Camp Lejeune cohort (ATSDR, 1998) for birth defects and childhood cancers was initiated in 1999 (ATSDR, 2003b) and expected to be completed soon (GAO, 2007a, b). Out of a total of 106 potential cases of either birth defects or childhood cancer, 57 have been confirmed and will constitute the cases. These will be compared 548 control offspring of mothers who also lived at Camp Lejeune during their pregnancy from 1968−1985. As part of this study, a drinking water model was developed to determine a more accurate level and duration of exposure to these pregnant women (ATSDR, 2007). Additional health studies have been suggested, including adverse neurological or behavioral effects or pregnancy loss.

Table 4.7.11. Developmental studies in humans

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
Adverse fetal/birth outcomes			
Spontaneous Abortion and Perinatal Death			
371 men occupationally exposed to solvents in Finland 1973−1983	Questionnaire: Low/rare: used <1 day/week; Intermediate: used 1−4 days/week or intermediate/low TCA urine levels; High/frequent: used daily or high TCA urine levels	No risk of spontaneous abortion after paternal exposure, based on 17 cases and 35 controls exposed to TCE (OR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.6−2.0)	Taskinen et al., 1989
535 women occupationally exposed to solvents in Finland 1973−1986	Questionnaire Rare: used 1−2 days/week; Frequent: used ≥3 days/week	Increased risk of spontaneous abortion among frequently-exposed women, based on 7 cases and 9 controls exposed to TCE (OR = 1.6, 95% CI = 0.5−4.8)	Taskinen et al., 1994
3,265 women occupationally exposed to organic solvents in Finland 1973−1983	Questionnaire Urine TCA: median: 48.1 µmol/L; mean 96.2 ± 19.2 µmol/L	No increased risk of spontaneous abortion based on 3 cases and 13 controls exposed to TCE OR = 0.6, 95% CI = 0.2−2.3	Lindbohm et al., 1990
361 women occupationally and residentially exposed to solvents in Santa Clara County, California June 1986−February 1987 (735 controls)	Questionnaire	Increased risk of spontaneous abortion based on 6 cases and 4 controls exposed to TCE[14] OR = 3.1, 95% CI = 0.92−10.4	Windham et al., 1991

[14] Of those exposed to TCE, 4 were also exposed to tetrachloroethylene and 1 was also exposed to paint strippers and thinners.

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
4,396 pregnancies among residents of Woburn, MA 1960−1982	TCE: 267 µg/L Tetrachloroethylene: 21 µg/L Chloroform: 12 µg/L	Increased risk of perinatal death (n = 67) after 1970 (p = 0.55) but not before 1970 (OR = 10, p = 0.003) No increased risk of spontaneous abortion (n = 520; p = 0.66)	Lagakos et al., 1986
707 parents of children with congenital heart disease in Tucson Valley, AZ 1969−1987	6−239 ppb TCE, along with DCA and chromium	No increased risk of fetal death (not quantified) based on 246 exposed and 461 unexposed cases	Goldberg et al., 1990
75 men and 71 women living near Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Colorado 1981−1986	Low: <5.0 ppb Medium: ≥5.0 to <10.0 ppb High: <10.0 ppb	Increased risk of miscarriage OR_{adj} = 4.44, 95% CI = 0.76−26.12 Increased risk of no live birth OR_{adj} = 2.46, 95% CI = 0.24−24.95	ATSDR, 2001
1,440 pregnancies among residents of Endicott, NY 1978−2002	indoor air from soil vapor: 0.18−140 mg/m^3	No increase in spontaneous fetal death SIR = 0.66, 95% CI = 0.22−1.55	ATSDR, 2006, 2008
81,532 pregnancies among residents of 75 New Jersey towns 1985−1988 (3 control groups)	55 ppb TCE, along with many other compounds	No increased risk of fetal death for >10 ppb OR = 1.12	Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995
Decreased birth weight, small for gestational age, and postnatal growth			
361 women occupationally and residentially exposed to solvents in Santa Clara County, California June 1986−February 1987 (735 controls)	Questionnaire	Increased risk of intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR) based on one case exposed to both TCE and tetrachloroethylene OR = 12.5	Windham et al., 1991

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
3,462 births in Woburn, MA 1960−1982	267 µg/L TCE in drinking water, along with tetrachloroethylene and chloroform	No increase in low birth weight (p = 0.77)	Lagakos et al., 1986
1,099 singleton births [15] to residents of 3 census tracts near Tucson International Airport 1979−1981 (877 controls)	<5−107 µg/L	No increase in full-term low birth weight (OR = 0.81) No increase in low birth weight (OR = 0.9) Increase in very low birth weight OR = 3.3, 95% CI = 0.53−20.6	Rodenbeck et al., 2000
1,440 births [16] to residents of Endicott, NY 1978−2002	indoor air from soil vapor: 0.18−140 mg/m^3	Small increase in low birth weight OR = 1.26, 95% CI = 1.00−1.59 Small increase in small for gestational age OR = 1.22, 95% CI = 1.02−1.45 Increase in full-term low birth weight OR = 1.41, 95% CI = 1.01−1.95	ATSDR, 2006, 2008
6,289 pregnancies among women residing at Camp Lejeune, NC 1968−1985 (141 short-term and 31 long-term TCE-exposed, 5,681 unexposed controls) [17]	Tarrawa Terrace: TCE: 8 ppb; 1,2-DCE: 12 ppb PCE: 215 ppb Hadnot Point: TCE: 1,400 ppb 1,2-DCE: 407 ppb	Change in mean birth weight Long-term total: -139 g, 90% CI = -277, -1 Long-term males: -312 g, 90% CI = -540, -85 Short term total: +70g, 90% CI = -6, 146 Increase in small for gestational growth (SGA) Long-term total: OR 1.5, 90% CI = 0.5, 3.8 Long-term males: OR 3.9, 90% CI = 1.1−11.9 Short term total: OR 1.1, 90% CI = 0.2−1.1	ATSDR, 1998

[15] Full term defined as between 35 and 46 weeks gestation, low birth weight as < 2501g, and very low birth weight as < 1501g.
[16] Low birth weight defined as <2500, moderately low birth weight (1500g-<2500g), term low birth weight (>=37 weeks gestation and <25000g)
[17] Unexposed residents resided at locations not classified for long-term or short-term TCE exposure. Long-term TCE exposed mothers resided at Hospital Point during 1968-1985 for at least one week prior to birth. Short-term TCE exposed mothers resided at Berkeley Manor, Midway Park, Paradise Point, and Wakins Village at the time of birth and at least 1 week during January 27 to February 7, 1985. In addition, the mother's last menstrual period occurred on or before January 31, 1985 and the birth occurred after February 2, 1985.

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
81,532 pregnancies [18]among residents of 75 New Jersey towns 1985−1988	55 ppb TCE, along with many other compounds	Decreased birth weight at > 5 ppb by 17.9g No increase in prematurity at >10 ppb: OR = 1.02 Increase in low birth weight, term >10 ppb: OR = 1.23, 50% CI = 1.09−1.39 No risk for very low birth weight	Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995
Congenital Malformations			
1,148 men and 969 women occupationally exposed to TCE in Finland 1963−1976	Urinary TCA: < 10 to > 500 mg/L	No congenital malformations reported	Tola et al., 1980
371 men occupationally exposed to solvents in Finland 1973−1983	Low/rare: used <1 day/week; Intermediate: used 1−4 days/week or if biological measures indicated high exposure; High/frequent: used daily or if biological measures indicated high exposure	No increase in congenital malformations based on 17 cases and 35 controls exposed to TCE OR = 0.6, 95% CI = 0.2−2.0	Taskinen et al., 1989
100 babies with oral cleft defects born to women occupationally exposed in Europe 1989−1992	Questionnaire	Increase in cleft lip based on 2 of 4 TCE-exposed women $OR a_{dj}$ = 3.21, 95% CI = 0.49−20.9 Increase in cleft palate based on 2 of 4 TCE-exposed women $OR a_{dj}$ = 4.47, 95% CI = 1.02−40.9	Lorente et al., 2000

[18] Low birth weight defined as <2500 g, very low birth weight as <1500 g.

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
4,396 pregnancies among residents of Woburn, MA 1960−1982	TCE: 267 µg/L Tetrachloroethylene: 21 µg/L Chloroform: 12 µg/L	Increase in eye/ear birth anomalies: OR = 14.9, p < 0.0001 Increase in CNS/chromosomal/oral cleft anomalies: OR = 4.5, p = 0.01 Increase in kidney/urinary tract disorders: OR = 1.35, p = 0.02 Small increase in lung/respiratory tract disorders: OR = 1.16, p = 0.05 No increase in cardiovascular anomalies (*n* = 5): p = 0.91	Lagakos et al., 1986
707 children with congenital heart disease in Tucson Valley, AZ 1969−1987 (246 exposed, 461 unexposed)	Wells contaminated with TCE (range: 6−239 ppb), along with DCA and chromium	Increase in congenital heart disease <1981: OR≈3 (p < 0.005) >1981: OR≈1 Increased prevalence after maternal exposure during first trimester (p < 0.001, 95% CI = 1.14−4.14)	Goldberg et al., 1990
75 men, 71 women living near Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Colorado 1981−1986	Low: <5.0 ppb Medium: ≥5.0 to <10.0 ppb High: <10.0 ppb	Increase in total birth defects (*n* = 9) OR = 5.87, 95% CI = 0.59−58.81	ATSDR, 2001

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
Births to residents of Endicott, NY 1983−2000 [19]	indoor air from soil vapor: 0.18−140 mg/m^3	No increase in total birth defects: RR = 1.08, 95% CI = 0.82−1.42 Increase in total cardiac defects: RR = 1.94, 95% CI = 1.21−3.12 Increase in major cardiac defects: RR = 2.52, 95% CI = 1.2−5.29 Increase in conotruncal heart defects: RR = 4.83, 95% CI = 1.81−12.89	ATSDR, 2006, 2008
81,532 pregnancies among residents of 75 New Jersey towns 1985−1988	55 ppb TCE, along with many other compounds	No increase in total birth defects: >10 ppb: OR = 1.12 Increase in total CNS defects at high dose >1−5 ppb: OR = 0.93, 90% CI = 0.47−1.77 >10 ppb: OR = 1.68, 90% CI = 0.76−3.52 Increase in neural tube defects >1−5 ppb: OR = 1.58, 90% CI = 0.69−3.40 >10 ppb: OR = 2.53, 90% CI = 0.91−6.37 Increase in oral clefts: >5 ppb: OR = 2.24, 95% CI = 1.16−4.20 Increase in major cardiac defects: >10 ppb: OR = 1.24, 50% CI = 0.75−1.94 Increase in ventrical septal defects >5ppb: OR = 1.30, 95% CI = 0.88−1.87	Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995
1,623 children < 20 years old dying from congenital anomalies in Maricopa County, AZ 1966−1986	8.9 and 29 ppb TCE in drinking water	Increase in deaths due to congenital anomalies in East Central Phoenix 1966−1969: RR = 1.4, 95% CI = 1.1−1.7 1970−1981: RR = 1.5, 95% CI = 1.3−1.7 1982−1986: RR = 2.0, 95% CI = 1.5−2.5	ADHS, 1988

[19]1440 births reported for years 1978-2002, but number not reported for years 1983-2000.

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
4,025 infants born with congenital heart defects in Milwaukee, WI 1997−1999	maternal residence within 1.32 miles from at least one TCE emissions source	Increase in congenital heart defects for mothers ≥38 years old Exposed: OR = 6.2, 95% CI = 2.6−14.5 Unexposed: OR = 1.9, 95% CI = 1.1−3.5 No increase in congenital heart defects for exposed mothers < 38 years old: OR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.6−1.2	Yauck et al., 2004
12 children exposed to TCE in well water in Michigan	5−10 years to 8−14 ppm	1 born with multiple birth defects	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
Other adverse birth outcomes			
34 live births for which inhalation of TCE for anesthesia was used in Japan 1962−1697	2−8 mL (mean 4.3 mL) for 2−98 min (mean: 34.7 min)	1 case of asphyxia; 3 "sleepy babies" with Apgar scores of 5−9. Delayed appearance of newborn reflexes	Beppu, 1968
51 UK women whose fetus was considered to be at risk for hypoxia during labor administered TCE as an analgesic (50 controls)	amount and route of exposure not reported	TCE caused fetal pH to fall more, base deficit increased more, and PO_2 fell more than the control group by 4-fold or more compared to other analgesics used	Phillips and Macdonald, 1971
Postnatal Developmental Outcomes			
Developmental neurotoxicity			

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
54 individuals from 3 residential cohorts in the US exposed to TCE in drinking water	Woburn, MA 63−400 ppb for <1−12 yrs Alpha, OH 3.3−330 ppb for 5−17 yrs Twin Cities, MN 261−2,440 ppb for 0.25−25 yrs	Woburn, MA Verbal naming/language impairment in 6/13 children (46%) Alpha, OH Verbal naming/language impairment in 1/2 children (50%) Twin Cities, MN Verbal naming/language impairment in 4/4 children (100%) Memory impairment in 4/4 children (100%) Academic impairment in 4/4 children (100%) Moderate encephalopathy in 4/4 children (100%) Poor performance on reading/spelling test in 3/4 children (75%) Poor performance on information test in 3/4 children (75%)	White et al., 1997
284 cases of autism spectrum disorder (ASD) diagnosed <9 years old and 657 controls born in the San Francisco Bay Area 1994	births geocoded to census tracts, and linked to hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) data	Increase in autism spectrum disorder (ASD) upper 3rd quartile: OR = 1.37, 95% CI = 0.96−1.95 upper 4th quartile: OR = 1.47, 95% CI = 1.03−2.08	Windham et al., 2006
948 children (<18 years) in the Trichloroethylene Subregistry	0.4 to >5,000 ppb TCE	Increase in speech impairment: 0−9 years old: RR = 2.45, 99% CI = 1.31−4.58 10−17 years old: RR = 1.14, 99% CI = 0.46−2.85 Increase in hearing impairment: 0−9 years old: RR = 2.13, 99% CI = 1.12−4.07 10−17 years old: RR = 1.12, 99% CI = 0.52−2.24	ATSDR, 2003a; Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
12 children exposed to TCE in well water in Michigan	5−10 years to 8−14 ppm	9 of 12 children (75%) had poor learning ability, aggressive behavior, and low attention span	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
Developmental immunotoxicity			
200 children aged 36 months old born prematurely[20] and at risk of atopy[21] in Lepzig, Germany 1995−1996	Median air level in child's bedroom: 0.42 µg/m^3	No association with allergic sensitization to egg white and milk, or to cytokine producing peripheral T cells	Lehmann et al., 2001
85 healthy [22]full-term neonates born in Lepzig, Germany 1997−1999	Median air level in child's bedroom 3−4 weeks after birth: 0.6 µg/m^3	Significant reduction of Th1 IL-2 producing T cells	Lehmann et al., 2002
Other developmental outcomes			
55 children (6 months to 10 years old) were anesthetized for operations to repair developmental defects of the jaw and face in Poland 1964	≥10 mL TCE	Reports of bradycardia, accelerated heart rate, and respiratory acceleration observed; no arrhythmia was observed	Jasinka, 1965, translation
Childhood Cancer			
98 children (< 10 years old) diagnosed with brain tumors in Los Angeles County 1972−1977	Questionnaire of parental occupational exposures	Two cases were reported for TCE exposure, one with methyl ethyl ketone	Peters et al., 1981

[20] Premature defined as 1500-2500 g at birth.
[21] Risk of atopy defined as cord blood IgE >0.9 kU/L; double positive family atopy history.
[22] Healthy birth defined as ≥ 2500 g and ≥ 37 weeks gestation.

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
22 children (< 19 years old) diagnosed with neuroblastoma in US and Canada 1992−1994 (12 controls)	Questionnaire of parental occupational exposures	Increase in neuroblastoma after paternal exposure OR = 1.4, 95%CI = 0.7−2.9 Maternal exposure not reported.	De Roos et al., 2001
61 boys and 62 girls (<10 years old) diagnosed with leukemia and 123 controls in Los Angeles County 1980−1984	Questionnaire of parents for occupational exposure	Increase in leukemia after paternal exposure Preconception (1 year): OR = 2.0, p = 0.16 Prenatal: OR = 2.0, p = 0.16 Postnatal: OR = 2.7, p = 0.7 Maternal exposure not reported.	Lowengart et al., 1987
1,842 children (<15 years old) diagnosed with ALL in US and Canada 1989−1993 (1986 controls)	Questionnaire of parents for occupational exposure	Increase in ALL after maternal exposure Preconception: OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.6−5.2 Pregnancy: OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.5−6.4 Postnatal: OR = 1.4, 95% CI = 0.5−4.1 Anytime: OR = 1.8, 95% CI = 0.8−4.1 No increase in ALL after paternal exposure Anytime: OR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.8−1.5	Shu et al., 1999
109 children (<15 years old) born in UK 1974−1988 (218 controls)	Questionnaire of parents for occupational exposure	Increase in leukemia and NHL after paternal exposure Preconception: OR = 2.27, 95% CI = 0.84−6.16 Prenatal: OR = 4.40, 95% CI = 1.15−21.01 Postnatal: OR = 2.66, 95% CI = 0.82−9.19 No increase in leukemia and NHL after maternal exposure Preconception: OR = 1.16, 95% CI = 0.13−7.91	McKinney et al., 1991

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
22 children (<15 years old) diagnosed with childhood cancer in California 1988−1998	0.09−97 ppb TCE in drinking water	No increase in total cancer: SIR = 0.83, 99% CI = 0.44−1.40 No increase in CNS cancer: SIR = 1.05, 99% CI = 0.24−2.70 No increase in leukemia: SIR = 1.09, 99% CI = 0.38−2.31	Morgan and Cassady, 2002
1,190 children (<20 years old) diagnosed with leukemia in 4 counties in New Jersey 1979−1987	0−67 ppb TCE in drinking water	Increase in ALL in girls with >5 ppb exposure <20 years old: RR = 3.36, 95% CI = 1.29−8.28 <5 years old: RR = 4.54, 95% CI = 1.47−10.6	Cohn et al., 1994
24 children (<15 years old) diagnosed with leukemia in Woburn, MA 1969−1997	267 µg/L TCE in drinking water, along with tetrachloroethylene, arsenic, and chloroform	Increase in childhood leukemia Preconception: OR_{adj} = 2.61, 95% CI = 0.47−14.97 Pregnancy: OR_{adj} = 8.33, 95% CI = 0.73−94.67 Postnatal: OR_{adj} = 1.18, 95% CI = 0.28−5.05 Ever: OR_{adj} = 2.39, 95% CI = 0.54−10.59	Costas et al., 2002; Cutler et al., 1986; Lagakos et al., 1986; MADPH, 1997[23]
347 children (<20 years old) diagnosed with cancer in Endicott, NY 1980−2001	indoor air from soil vapor: 0.18−140 mg/m^3	No increase in cancer (<6 cases, similar to expected)	ATSDR, 2006, 2008
189 children (<20 years old) diagnosed with cancer in Maricopa County, AZ 1965−1990	8.9 and 29 ppb TCE in drinking water	Increase in leukemia: 1965−1986: SIR = 1.67, 95% CI = 1.20−2.27 1982−1986: SIR = 1.91, 95% CI = 1.11−3.12 No increase in total childhood cancers, lymphoma, brain/CNS, or other cancers	ADHS, 1988, 1990a, 1997[24]

[23] Only results from Costas et al. (2002) are reported in the table.

[24] Only results from ADHS, 1990a are reported in the table.

Subjects	Exposure	Effect	Reference
16 children (< 20 years old) diagnosed with cancer in East Phoenix, AZ 1965−1986	TCE, TCA, and other contaminants in drinking water	No increase in leukemia: SIR = 0.85, 95% CI = 0.50−1.35	ADHS, 1990b
37 children (< 20 years old) diagnosed with cancer in Pima County, AZ 1970−1986	1.1−239 ppb TCE, along with 1,1-DCE, chloroform and chromium in drinking water	Increase in leukemia (*n* = 11): SIR = 1.50, 95% CI = 0.76−2.70 No increase in testicular cancer (*n* = 6): SIR = 0.78, 95% CI = 0.32−1.59 No increase in lymphoma (*n* = 2): SIR = 0.63, 95% CI = 0.13−1.80 No increase in CNS/brain cancer (*n* = 3): SIR = 0.84, 95% CI = 0.23−2.16 Increase in other cancer (*n* = 15): SIR = 1.40, 95% CI = 0.79−2.30	ADHS, 1990c

4.7.3.2 *Animal developmental toxicology studies*

A number of animal studies have been conducted to assess the potential for developmental toxicity of TCE. These include studies conducted in rodents by prenatal inhalation or oral exposures (summarized in Tables 4.7-12 and 4.7-14), as well as assessments in non-mammalian species (e.g., avian, amphibian, and invertebrate species) exposed to TCE during development. Studies have been conducted that provide information on the potential for effects on specific organ systems, including the developing nervous, immune, and pulmonary systems. Additionally, a number of research efforts have focused on further characterization of the mode of action for cardiac malformations that have been reported to be associated with TCE exposure.

4.7.3.2.1 *Mammalian studies*

Studies that have examined the effects of TCE on mammalian development following either inhalation or oral exposures are described below and summarized in Tables 4.7-12 and 4.7-14, respectively.

4.7.3.2.1.1 Inhalation exposures

Dorfmueller et al. (1979) conducted a study in which TCE was administered by inhalation exposure to groups of approximately 30 female Long-Evans hooded rats at a concentration of 1,800 ± 200 ppm before mating only, during gestation only, or throughout the pre-mating and gestation periods. Half of the dams were killed at the end of gestation and half were allowed to deliver. There were no effects on body weight change or relative liver weight in the dams. The number of corpora lutea, implantation sites, live fetuses, fetal body weight, resorptions, and sex ratio were not affected by treatment. In the group exposed only during gestation, a significant increase in four specific sternebral, vertebral, and rib findings, and a significant increase in displaced right ovary were observed upon fetal skeletal and soft tissue evaluation. Mixed function oxidase enzymes (ethoxycoumarin and ethoxyresorbin) which are indicative of cytochrome P-450 and P-448 activities, respectively, were measured in the livers of dams and fetuses, but no treatment-related findings were identified. Postnatal growth was significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased in the group with gestation-only exposures. Postnatal behavioral studies, consisting of an automated assessment of ambulatory response in a novel environment on postnatal days 10, 20 and 100, did not identify any effect on general motor activity of offspring following in utero exposure to TCE.

In a study by Schwetz et al. (1975), pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss Webster mice (30−40 dams/group) were exposed to TCE via inhalation at a concentration of 300 ppm for 7 hours/day on gestation days 6−15. The only adverse finding reported was a statistically significant 4−5% decrease in maternal rat body weight. There were no treatment related effects on pre- and post-implantation loss, litter size, fetal body weight, crown-rump length, or external, soft tissue, or skeletal findings.

Hardin et al. (1981) summarized the results of inhalation developmental toxicology studies conducted in pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats and New Zealand white rabbits for a number of industrial chemicals, including TCE. Exposure concentrations of 0 or 500 ppm TCE were administered for 6−7 hours per day, on gestations days 1−19 (rats) or 1−24 (rabbits), and cesarean sections were conducted on gestation days 21 or 30, respectively. There were no adverse findings in maternal animals. No statistically significant increase in the incidence of malformations was reported for either species; however the presence of hydrocephaly in two fetuses of two TCE-treated rabbit litters was interpreted as a possible indicator of teratogenic potential.

Healy et al. (1982) did not identify any treatment-related fetal malformations following inhalation exposure of pregnant inbred Wistar rats to 0 or 100 ppm (535 mg/m^3) on GD 8−21. In this study, significant differences between control and treated litters were observed as an increased incidence of total litter loss ($p < 0.05$), decreased mean fetal weight ($p < 0.05$), and increased incidence of minor ossification variations ($p = 0.003$) (absent or bipartite centers of ossification).

Carney et al. (2006) investigated the effects of whole-body inhalation exposures to pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats at nominal (and actual) chamber concentrations of 0, 50, 150, or 600 ppm TCE for 6 hours/day, 7 days/week on gestation days 6−20. This study was conducted under Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) regulations according to current EPA and OECD regulatory testing guidelines (i.e., OPPTS 870.3700 and OECD GD 414). Maternal toxicity consisted of a statistically significant decrease (22%) in body weight gain during the first 3 days of exposure to 600 ppm TCE, establishing a no-observed-effect concentration (NOEC) of 150 ppm for dams. No significant difference between control and TCE-treated groups was noted for pregnancy rates, number of corpora lutea, implantations, viable fetuses per litter, percent pre- and post-implantation loss, resorption rates, fetal sex ratios, or gravid uterine weights. External, soft tissue, and skeletal evaluation of fetal specimens did not identify any treatment-related effects. No cardiac malformations were identified in treated fetuses. The fetal NOEC for this study was established at 600 ppm.

Westergren et al. (1984) examined brain specific gravity of NMRI mice pups following developmental exposures to TCE. Male and female mice were separately exposed 24 hours/day

(except for limited periods of animal husbandry activities) to 0 or 150 ppm TCE for 30 days and mated during exposure for 7 days. Exposure of the females was continued throughout gestation, until the first litter was born. Offspring (6−12/group; litter origin not provided in report) were terminated by decapitation on PND 1, 10, 21−22, or 30. The specific gravity of the brain frontal cortex, cortex, occipital cortex, and cerebellum were measured. The cortex specific gravity was significantly decreased at PND 1 ($p < 0.001$) and 10 ($p < 0.01$) in pups from exposed mice. There were also significant differences ($p < 0.05$) in the occipital cortex and cerebellum at PND 20−22. This was considered suggestive of delayed maturation. No significant differences between control and treated pups were observed at one month of age.

Table 4.7.12. Summary of mammalian *in vivo* developmental toxicity studies – inhalation exposures

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Exposure level/ duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Carney et al., 2006	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, 27 dams/group	0, 50, 150, 600 ppm (600 ppm = 3.2 mg/L) b 6 hr/day; GD 6−20	Mat. NOAEL: 150 ppm Mat. LOAEL: 600 ppm	↓ BW gain (22% less than control) on GD 6−9 at 600 ppm.
			Dev. NOAEL: 600 ppm	No evidence of developmental toxicity, including heart defects.
Dorfmueller et al., 1979	Rat, Long-Evans, females, 30 dams/group	0, 1,800 ± 200 ppm (9,674 ± 1,075 mg/m^3)[b] 2 weeks, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk; prior to mating and/or on GD 0−20	Mat. NOAEL: 1,800 ± 200 ppm	No maternal abnormalities.
			Dev. LOAEL: 1,800 ± 200 ppm	Sig. ↑ skeletal and soft tissue anomalies in fetuses from dams exposed during pregnancy only. No sig. treatment effects on behavior of offspring 10, 20, or 100 d postpartum. BW gains sig. ↓ in pups from dams with pregestational exposure.
Hardin et al., 1981	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, nominal 30/group	0, 500 ppm 6−7 hrs/day; GD 1−19	Mat. NOAEL: 500 ppm	No maternal toxicity
			Dev. NOAEL: 500 ppm	No embryonic or fetal toxicity
	Rabbit, New	0, 500 ppm	Mat. NOAEL: 500 ppm	No maternal toxicity

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Exposure level/ duration	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
	Zealand white, female, nominal 20/group	6−7 hrs/day; GD 1−24	Dev. LOAEL: 500 ppm	Hydrocephaly observed in 2 fetuses of 2 litters, considered equivocal evidence of teratogenic potential.
Healy et al., 1982	Rat, Wistar, females, 31−32 dams/group	0, 100 ppm 4 hr/day; GD 8−21	Mat. NOAEL: 100 ppm	No maternal abnormalities.
			Dev. LOAEL: 100 ppm	Litters with total resorptions sig. ↑. Sig. ↓ fetal weight, and ↑ bipartite or absent skeletal ossification centers.
Schwetz et al., 1975	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 20−35/group Mouse, Swiss-Webster, females, 30−40 dams/group	0, 300 ppm 7 hr/day; GD 6−15	Mat. LOAEL: 300 ppm	4−5% ↓ maternal BW
			Dev. NOAEL: 300 ppm	No embryonic or fetal toxicity; not teratogenic
Westergren et al., 1984	Mouse, NMRI, male and female, 6−12 offspring/group	0, 150 ppm 24 hr/day; 30 days (during 7 days of mating and until GD 22)	Dev. LOAEL: 150 ppm [c]	Specific gravity of brains sig. ↓ at PND 0, 10, and 20−22. Similar effects at PND 20−22 in occipital cortex and cerebellum. No effects at 1 month of age.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level) and LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level) are based upon reported study findings. Mat. = Maternal; Dev. = Developmental.

[b] Dose conversions provided by study author(s).

[c] Parental observations not reported.

4.7.3.2.1.2 Oral exposures

A screening study conducted by Narotsky and Kavlock (1995) assessed the developmental toxicity potential of a number of pesticides and solvents, including TCE. In this study, Fischer 344 rats were administered TCE by gavage at 0, 1,125, and 1,500 mg/kg-day on gestation days 6−19, and litters were examined on postnatal days 1, 3, and 6. TCE-related increased incidences of full-litter resorptions, decreased litter sizes, and decreased mean pup birth weights were observed at both treatment levels. Additionally, TCE treatment was reported

to be associated with increased incidences of eye abnormalities (microphthalmia or anophthalmia). Increased incidences of fetal loss and percent pups with eye abnormalities were confirmed by Narotsky et al. (1995) in a preliminary dose-setting study that treated Fischer 344 rats with TCE by gavage doses of 475, 633, 844, or 1,125 mg/kg-day on gestation days 6−15, and then in a 5 x 5 x 5 mixtures study that used TCE doses of 0, 10.1, 32, 101, and 320 mg/kg-day on GD 6−15. In both studies, dams were allowed to deliver, and pups were examined postnatally. The incidence of ocular defects observed across all TCE treatment levels tested is presented in Table 4.7-13,

Table 4.7.13. Ocular defects observed (Narotsky et al., 1995)

Dose TCE (mg/kg-day)	Incidence (no. affected pups/ total no. pups) [a]	Percent pups with eye defects
0	1/197	0.51
10.1	0/71	0.00
32	0/85	0.00
101	3/68	4.41
320	3/82	3.66
475	6/100	6.00
633	6/100	6.00
844	7/58	12.07
1,125	12/44	27.27

[a] Reported in Barton and Das (1996)

Other developmental findings in this study included increased full litter resorption at 475, 844, and 1,125 mg/kg-day; increased postnatal mortality at 425 mg/kg-day. Pup body weights were decreased (not significantly) on PND 1 and 6 at 1,125 mg/kg-day. In both the Narotsky and Kavlock (1995) and Narotsky et al. (1995) studies, significantly decreased maternal body weight gain was observed at the same treatment levels at which full litter resorption was noted. Additionally, in Narotsky et al. (1995) maternal observations included delayed parturition at 475, 844, and 1,125 mg/kg-day, ataxia at 633 mg/kg-day, and mortality at 1,125 mg/kg-day.

Cosby and Dukelow (1992) administered TCE in corn oil by gavage to female B6D2F1 mice (28−62/group) on gestation days 1−5, 6−10, or 11−15 (where mating = GD1). Dose levels were 0, 1/100 and 1/10 of the oral LD50 (i.e., 0, 24.02, and 240.2 mg/kg body weight). Dams were allowed to deliver; litters were evaluated for pup count sex, weight, and crown-rump length until weaning (PND 21). Some litters were retained until 6 weeks of age at which time gonads

(from a minimum of 2 litters/group) were removed, weighed, and examined. No treatment-related reproductive or developmental abnormalities were observed.

A single dose of TCE was administered by gavage to pregnant CD-1 mice (9−19/group) at doses of 0, 0.1, or 1.0 μg/kg in distilled water, or 0, 48.3, or 483 mg/kg in olive oil, 24 hours after pre-mating human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) injection (Coberly et al., 1992). At 53 hours after the hCG-injection, the dams were terminated, and the embryos were flushed from excised oviducts. Chimera embryos were constructed, cultured, and examined. Calculated proliferation ratios did not identify any differences between control and treated blastomeres. A lack of treatment-related adverse outcome was also noted when the TCE was administered by i.p. injection to pregnant mice (16−39/group) at 24 and 48 hours post-hCG at doses of 0, 0.01, 0.02, or 10 μg/kg body weight.

In a study intended to confirm or refute the cardiac teratogenicity of TCE that had been previously observed in chick embryos, Dawson et al. (1990) continuously infused the gravid uterine horns of Sprague-Dawley rats with solutions of 0, 15 or 1,500 ppm TCE (or 1.5 or 150 ppm dichloroethylene) on gestation Days 7−22. At terminal cesarean section on gestation day 22, the uterine contents were examined, and fetal hearts were removed and prepared for further dissection and examination under a light microscope. Cardiac malformations were observed in 3% of control fetuses, 9% of the 15 ppm TCE fetuses ($p = 0.18$), and 14% of the 1,500 ppm TCE fetuses. ($p = 0.03$). There was a >60% increase in the percent of defects with a 100-fold increase in dose. No individual malformation or combination of abnormalities was found to be selectively induced by treatment.

To further examine these TCE-induced cardiac malformations in rats, Dawson et al. (1993) administered 0, 1.5 or 1,100 ppm TCE in drinking water to female Sprague-Dawley rats. Experimental treatment regimens were: 1) a period of approximately 2 months prior to pregnancy plus the full duration of pregnancy, 2) the full duration of pregnancy only, or 3) an average of 3 months before pregnancy only. The average total daily doses of TCE consumed for each exposure group at both dose levels were:

	1.5 ppm	1,100 ppm
Group 1	23.5 μl	1,206 μl
Group 2	0.78 μl	261 μl
Group 3	3.97 μl	1,185 μl

The study also evaluated 0, 0.15, or 110 ppm dichloroethylene in drinking water, with treatment administered 1) two months prior to pregnancy plus the full duration of pregnancy, or 2) an average of 2 months before pregnancy only. At terminal cesarean section, uterine contents were

examined, fetuses were evaluated for external defects, and the heart of each fetus was removed for gross histologic examination under a dissecting microscope, conducted without knowledge of treatment group. There were no differences between TCE-treated and control group relative to percentage of live births, implants, and resorptions. The percentage of cardiac defects in TCE-treated groups ranged from 8.2% to 13.0%, and was statistically significant as compared to the control incidence of 3%. The dose-response was relatively flat, even in spite of the extensive difference between the treatment levels. There was a broad representation of various types of cardiac abnormalities identified, notably including multiple transposition, great artery, septal, and valve defects (Table 4.7-14). No particular combination of defects or syndrome predominated. Exposure before pregnancy did not appear to be a significant factor in the incidence of cardiac defects.

Table 4.7.14. Types of congenital cardiac defects observed in TCE-exposed fetuses (Dawson et al., 1993, Table 3)

		TCE Concentrations					
		Premating		Premating/Gestation		Gestation Only	
Cardiac Abnormalities	Control	1,100 ppm	1.5 ppm	1,100 ppm	1.5 ppm	1,100 ppm	1.5 ppm
d-transposition (right chest)	2						
l-transposition (left chest					2		1
Great artery defects				1	2		1
Atrial septal defects	1	7	3	19	5	7	4
Mitral valve defects				5	8		
Tricuspid valve defects		1		1	2		
Ventricular septal defects							
Subaortic	1			4	1	1	2
Membranous				2			
Muscular	2	1	1	4		4	1
Endocardial cushion defect	1					1	
Pulmonary valve defects			3	2	1		1
Aortic valve defects			1	2	2	2	
Situs inversus				1			
Total abnormalities	7	9	8	41	23	15	10
Total abnormal hearts	7	9	8	40	23	11	9

In an attempt to determine a threshold for cardiac anomalies following TCE exposures, Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) compiled and reanalyzed data from five studies conducted from 1989−1995. In these studies, TCE was administered in drinking water to Sprague-Dawley rats throughout gestation (i.e., a total of 22 days) at levels of 2.5 ppb (0.0025 ppm), 250 ppb (0.25 ppm), 1.5 ppm, or 1,100 ppm. The dams were terminated on the last day of pregnancy and

fetuses were evaluated for abnormalities of the heart and great vessels. The control data from the five studies were combined prior to statistical comparison to the individual treated groups, which were conducted separately. The study author reported that significant increases in the percentage of abnormal hearts and the percentage of litters with abnormal hearts were observed in a generally dose-responsive manner at 250 ppb and greater (Table 4.7-15).

Table 4.7.15. Types of heart malformations per 100 fetuses (Johnson et al., 2003, Table 2, p 290)

		TCE dose group			
Type of defect/100 fetuses	Control	1,100 ppm	1.5 ppm	250 ppb	2.5 ppb
Abnormal looping	0.33		1		
Coronary artery/sinus				1.82	
Aortic hypoplasia			0.55		
Pulmonary artery hypoplasia			0.55		
Atrial septal defect	1.16	6.67	2.21	0.91	
Mitral valve defect	0.17			0.91	
Tricuspid valve defect				0.91	
Ventricular septal defect					
Perimembranous (subaortic)	0.33	2.86	1.66		
Muscular	0.33	0.95	0.55		
Atriventricular septal defect	0.17	0.95			
Pulmonary valve defect					
Aortic valve defects		1.9		0.91	
Fetuses with abnormal hearts (n)	13	11	9	5	0
Total fetuses (n)	606	105	181	110	144
Litters with fetuses with abnormal hearts/litter (n)	9/55	6/9	5/13	4/9	0/12
Litter with fetuses with abnormal hearts/no. litters (%)	16.4	66.7	38.5	44.4	0.0

In a study by Fisher et al. (2001), pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats were administered daily gavage doses on GD 6−15 of TCE (500 mg/kg-day), TCA (300 mg/kg-day), or DCA (300 mg/kg-day). Cesarean delivery of fetuses was conducted on GD 21. Water and soybean oil negative control groups, and a retinoic acid positive control group were also conducted simultaneously. Maternal body weight gain was not significantly different from control for any of the treated groups. No significant differences were observed for number of implantations, resorptions, or litter size. Mean fetal body weight was reduced by treatment with TCA and DCA. The incidence of heart malformations was not significantly increased in treated groups as compared to controls. The fetal rate of cardiac malformations ranged from 3 to 5% across the

TCE, TCA, and DCA dose groups and from 6.5% to 2.9% for the soybean and water control dose groups, respectively. It was suggested that the apparent differences between the results of this study and the Dawson et al. (1993) study may be related to factors such as differences in purity of test substances or in the rat strains, or differences in experimental design (e.g., oral gavage versus drinking water, exposure only during the period of organogenesis versus during the entire gestation period, or the use of a staining procedure). The rats from this study were also examined for eye malformations to follow-up on the findings of Narotsky (1995). As reported in Warren et al. (2006), gross evaluation of the fetuses as well as computerized morphometry conducted on preserved and sectioned heads revealed no ocular anomalies in the groups treated with TCE. This technique allowed for quantification of the lens area, global area, medial canthus distance, and interlocular distance. DCA treatment was associated with statistically significant reductions in the lens area, globe area, and interlocular distance. All four measures were reduced in the TCA-treated group, but not significantly. The sensitivity of the assay was demonstrated successfully with the use of a positive control group that was dosed on GD 6−15 with a known ocular teratogen, retinoic acid (15 mg/kg-day).

Johnson et al. (1998a, b) conducted a series of studies to determine whether specific metabolites of TCE or dichloroethylene were responsible for the cardiac malformations observed in rats following administration during the period of organogenesis. Several metabolites of the two chemicals were administered in drinking water to Sprague-Dawley rats from GD 1−22. These included carboxy methylcystine, dichloroacetaldehyde, dichlorovinyl cystine, monochloroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trichloroacetaldehyde, and trichloroethanol. Dichloroacetic acid, a primary common metabolite of TCE and dichloroethylene, was not included in these studies. The level of each metabolite administered in the water was based upon the dosage equivalent expected if 1,100 ppm (the limit of solubility) TCE broke down completely into that metabolite. Cesarean sections were performed on GD 22, uterine contents were examined, and fetuses were processed and evaluated for heart defects according to the procedures used by Dawson et al. (1993). No treatment-related maternal toxicity was observed for any metabolite group. Adverse fetal outcomes were limited to significantly increased incidences of fetuses with abnormal hearts (Table 4.7-16). Significant increases in fetuses with cardiac defects (on a per-fetus and per-litter basis) were observed for only one of the metabolites evaluated, i.e., trichloroacetic acid (2,730 ppm, equivalent to a dose of 291 mg/kg-day). Notably, significant increases in fetuses with cardiac malformations were also observed with 1.5 or 1,100 ppm TCE (0.218 or 129 mg/kg-day), or with 0.15 or 110 ppm DCE (0.015 or 10.64 mg/kg-day), but in each case only with prepregnancy-plus-pregnancy treatment regimens. The cardiac abnormalities observed were diverse and did not segregate to any particular anomaly or grouping. Dose related increases in response were observed for the overall number of fetuses

with any cardiac malformation for both TCE and DCE; however no dose-related increase occurred for any specific cardiac anomaly (Johnson et al., 1998b).

Table 4.7.16. Congenital cardiac malformations (Johnson et al., 1998b, Table 2, p. 997)

	Treatment Group												
Heart abnormalities	Normal water	TCE p+p 1,100 ppm	TCE p+p 1.5 ppm	TCE p 1,100 ppm	DCE p+p 110 ppm	DCE p+p 0.15 ppm	TCAA p 2,730 ppm	MCAA p 1,570 ppm	TCEth p 1,249 ppm	TCAld p 1,232 ppm	DCAld p 174 ppm	CMC p 473 ppm	DCVC p 50 ppm
Abnormal looping	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aortic hypoplasia	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1
Pulmonary artery hypoplasia	-	-	1	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	2	-	-
Atrial septal defects	7	19	5	7	11	7	3	3	-	2	-	-	1
Mitral valve defects, hypoplasia or ectasia	1	5	8	-	4	3	1	-	1	2	-	-	1
Tricuspid valve defects, hypoplasia or ectasia	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Ventricular septal defects													
Perimembranous [a]	2	6	2	1	4	1	4	-	-	3	-	1	-
Muscular	2	4	-	4	2	1	1	-	1	-	-	2	2
Atrioventricual septal defects	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pulmonary valve defects	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	3	1	1	-	-	-
Aortic valve defects	-	2	2	2	2	3	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Situs inversus	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total													
Abnormal hearts	15	41	23	15	25	15	13	7	6	8	3	4	5
Fetuses with abnormal hearts	13	40*	22*	11*	24*	14*	12*	6	5	8	3	4	5
Fetuses	605	434	255	105	184	121	114	132	121	248	101	85	140

[a] Subaortic

p+p = pregnancy and preprenancy; p = pregnancy

* Per-fetus statistical significance (Fisher exact test).

The TCE metabolites trichloroacetic acid (TCA) and dichloroacetic acid (DCA) were also studied by Smith et al. (1989, 1992). Doses of 0, 330, 800, 1,200, or 1,800 mg/kg TCA were administered daily by oral gavage to Long-Evan hooded rats on gestation days 6−15. Similarly, DCA was administered daily by gavage to Long-Evans rats on GD 6−15 in two separate studies, at 0, 900, 1,400, 1,900, or 2,400 mg/kg-day and 0, 14, 140, or 400 mg/kg-day.

Embryo lethality and statistically or biologically significant incidences of orbital anomalies (combined soft tissue and skeletal findings) were observed for TCA at ≥800 mg/kg-day, and for DCA at ≥900 mg/kg-day. Fetal growth (body weight and crown-rump length) was affected at ≥330 mg/kg-day for TCE and at ≥400 mg/kg-day for DCA. For TCA, the most common cardiac malformations observed were levocardia at ≥330 mg/kg-day and interventricular septal defect at ≥800 mg/kg-day. For DCA, levocardia was observed at ≥900 mg/kg-day, interventricular septal defect was observed at ≥1,400 mg/kg-day, and a defect between the ascending aorta and right ventricle was observed in all treated groups (i.e., ≥14 mg/kg-day, although the authors appeared to discount the single fetal finding at the lowest dose tested). Thus, NOAELs were not definitively established for either metabolite, although it appears that TCA was generally more potent than DCA in inducing cardiac abnormalities.

These findings were followed up by a series of studies on DCA reported by Epstein et al. (1992), which were designed to determine the most sensitive period of development and further characterize the heart defects. In these studies, Long-Evans hooded rats were dosed by oral gavage with a single dose of 2,400 mg/kg-day on selected days of gestation (6−8, 9−11, or 12−15); with a single dose of 2,400 mg/kg on days 10, 11, 12, or 13; or with a single dose of 3,500 mg/kg on days 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13. The heart defects observed in these studies were diagnosed as high interventricular septal defects rather than membranous type interventricular septal defects. The authors hypothesized that high intraventricular septal defects are a specific type of defect produced by a failure of proliferating interventricular septal tissue to fuse with the right tubercle of the atrioventricular cushion tissue. This study identified gestation days 9 through 12 as a particularly sensitive period for eliciting high interventricular septal defects. It was postulated that DCA interferes with the closure of the tertiary interventricular foramen, allowing the aorta to retain its embryonic connection with the right ventricle. Further, it was suggested that the selectivity of DCA in inducing cardiac malformations may be due to the disruption of a discrete cell population.

TCE and its metabolites dichloroethylene (DCE) and trichloroacetic acid (TCAA) were administered in drinking water to pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats from gestation days 0−11 (Collier et al., 2003). Treatment levels were: 0, 110, or 1,100 ppm (i.e., 0, 830, or 8,300 μgM) TCE; 0, 11, or 110 ppm (i.e., 0, 110, or 1,100 μgM) DCE; 0, 2.75, or 27.3 mg/mL (i.e., 0, 10, or 100 mM) TCAA. Embryos (including hearts) were harvested between embryonic days 10.5−11, since this is the stage at which the developmental processes of myoblast differentiation, cardiac looping, atrioventricular valve formation, and trabeculation would typically be occurring. A PCR based subtraction scheme was used to identify genes that were differentially regulated with TCE or metabolite exposure. Numerous differentially regulated gene sequences were identified. Up-regulated transcripts included genes associated with stress response (Hsp 70) and

homeostasis (several ribosomal proteins). Down-regulated transcripts included extracellular matrix components (GPI-p137 and vimentin) and Ca^{2+} responsive proteins (Serca-2 Ca^{2+}-ATPase and β–catenin). Serca-2 Ca^{2+} and GPI-p137 were identified as two possible markers for fetal TCE exposure. Differential regulation of expression of these markers by TCE was confirmed by dot blot analysis and semi-quantitative RT-PCR with decreased expression seen at levels of TCE exposure between 100 and 250 ppb (0.76 and 1.9 μM).

Developmental neurotoxicity and developmental immunotoxicity: Several studies were conducted that included assessments of the effects of TCE oral exposure on the developing nervous system (Fredriksson et al., 1993; Isaacson and Taylor, 1989; Noland-Gerbec et al., 1986; George et al., 1986; Dorfmueller et al., 1979; Blossom et al., 2008) or immune system (Peden-Adams et al., 2006, 2008; Blossom and Doss, 2007; Blossom et al., 2008). These studies, summarized below, are addressed in additional detail in Section 4.2. (nervous system) and Section 4.5.2.1.2 (immune system).

Developmental neurotoxicity: Fredriksson et al. (1993) conducted a study in male NMRI weanling mice (12/group, selected from 3−4 litters), which were exposed to trichloroethylene by oral gavage at doses of 0 (vehicle), 50, or 290 mg/kg-day TCE in a fat emulsion vehicle, on postnatal days (PND) 10−16. Locomotor behavior (horizontal movement, rearing and total activity) were assessed over three 20-minute time periods at postnatal days 17 and 60. There were no effects of treatment in locomotor activity at PND 17. At PND 60, the mice treated with 50 and 290 mg/kg-day TCE showed a significant ($p < 0.01$) decrease in rearing behavior at the 0−20 and 20−40 minute time points, but not at the 40−60 minute time point. Mean rearing counts were decreased by over 50% in treated groups as compared to control. Horizontal activity and total activity were not affected by treatment.

Open field testing was conducted in control and high-dose F1 weanling Fischer 344 rat pups in an NTP reproduction and fertility study with continuous breeding (George et al., 1986). In this study, TCE was administered at dietary levels of 0, 0.15, 0.30, or 0.60%. The open field testing revealed a significant ($p < 0.05$) dose-related trend toward an increase in the time required for male and female pups to cross the first grid in the testing device, suggesting an effect on the ability to react to a novel environment.

Taylor et al. (1985) administered TCE in drinking water (0, 312, 625, or 1,250 ppm) to female Sprague-Dawley rats for 14 days prior to breeding, and from gestation day 0 through offspring postnatal day 21. The number of litters/group was not reported, nor did the study state how many pups per litter were evaluated for behavioral parameters. Exploratory behavior was measured in the pups in an automated apparatus during a 15-minute sampling period on PND 28, 60, and 90. Additionally, wheel-running, feeding, and drinking behavior was monitored 24 hours/day on PND 55-60. The number of exploratory events was significantly increased by

approximately 25−50% in 60- and 90-day old male TCE-treated rats at all dose levels, with the largest effect observed at the highest dose level tested, although there were no effects of treatment on the number of infrared beam-breaks. No difference between control and treated rats was noted for pups tested on PND 28. Wheel-running activity was increased approximately 40% in 60-day old males exposed to 1,250 ppm TCE as compared to controls. It is notable that adverse outcomes reported in the developmentally-exposed offspring on this study were observed long after treatment ceased.

Using a similar treatment protocol, the effects of TCE on development of myelinated axons in the hippocampus was evaluated by Isaacson and Taylor (1989) in Sprague-Dawley rats. Female rats (6/group) were exposed in the drinking water from 14 days prior to breeding and through the mating period; then the dams and their pups were exposed throughout the prenatal period and until PND 21, when they were sacrificed. The dams received 0, 312 or 625 ppm (0, 4 or 8.1 mg/day TCE in the drinking water. Myelinated fibers were counted in the hippocampus of 2−3 pups per treatment group at PND 21, revealing a decrease of approximately 40% in myelinated fibers in the CA1 area of the hippocampus of pups from dams at both treatment levels, with no dose-response relationship. There was no effect of TCE treatment on myelination in several other brain regions including the internal capsule, optic tract or fornix.

A study by Noland-Gerbec et al. (1986) examined the effect of pre- and perinatal exposure to TCE on 2-deoxyglucose (2-DG) uptake in the cerebellum, hippocampus and whole brain of neonatal rats. Sprague Dawley female rats (9−11/group) were exposed via drinking water to 0 or 312 mg TCE/liter distilled water from 14 days prior to mating until their pups were euthanized at postnatal day 21. The total TCE dose received by the dams was 825 mg over the 61 day exposure period. Pairs of male neonates were euthanized on PND 7, 11, 16, and 21. There was no significant impairment in neonatal weight or brain weight attributable to treatment, nor were other overt effects observed. 2- DG uptake was significantly reduced from control values in neonatal whole brain (9−11%) and cerebellum (8−16%) from treated rats at all ages studied, and hippocampal 2-DG uptake was significantly reduced (7−21% from control) in treated rats at all ages except at PND 21.

In a study by Blossom et al. (2008), MRL +/+ mice were treated in the drinking water with 0 or 0.1 mg/mL TCE from maternal GD 0 through offspring PND 42. Based on drinking water consumption data, average maternal doses of TCE were 25.7 mg/kg-day, and average offspring (PND 24−42) doses of TCE were 31.0 mg/kg-day. In this study, a subset of offspring (3 randomly selected neonates from each litter) was evaluated for righting reflex on PNDs 6, 8, and 10; bar-holding ability on PNDs 15 and 17; and negative geotaxis on PNDs 15 and 17; none of these were impaired by treatment. In an assessment of offspring nest building on PND 35, there was a significant association between impaired nest quality and TCE exposure; however,

TCE exposure did not have an effect on the ability of the mice to detect social and non-social odors on PND 29 using olfactory habituation and dishabituation methods. Resident intruder testing conducted on PND 40 to evaluate social behaviors identified significantly more aggressive activities (i.e., wrestling and biting) in TCE-exposed juvenile male mice as compared to controls. Cerebellar tissue homogenates from the male TCE-treated mice had significantly lower glutathione (GSH) levels and GSH:oxidized GSH (GSH:GSSG) ratios, indicating increased oxidative stress and impaired thiol status; these have been previously reported to be associated with aggressive behaviors (Franco et al., 2006). Qualitative histopathological examination of the brain did not identify alterations indicative of neuronal damage or inflammation. Although the study author attempted to link the treatment-related alterations in social behaviors to the potential for developmental exposures to TCE to result in autism in humans, this association is not supported by data and is considered speculative at this time.

As previously noted, postnatal behavioral studies conducted by Dorfmueller et al. (1979) did not identify any changes in general motor activity measurements of rat offspring on PND 10, 20, and 100 following maternal gestational inhalation exposure to TCE at 1,800 ± 200 ppm.

Developmental immunotoxicity: Peden-Adams et al. (2006) assessed the potential for developmental immunotoxicity following TCE exposures. In this study, B6C3F1 mice (5/sex/group) were administered TCE via drinking water at dose levels of 0, 1,400 or 14,000 ppb from maternal gestation day 0 to either postnatal 3 or 8, when offspring lymphocyte proliferation, NK cell activity, SRBC-specific IgM production (PFC response), splenic B220+ cells, and thymus and spleen T-cell immunophenotypes were assessed. (A total of 5−7 pups per group were evaluated at week 3, and the remainder were evaluated at week 8.) Observed positive responses consisted of suppressed PFC responses in males at both ages and both TCE treatment levels, and in females at both ages at 14,000 ppb and at 8 weeks of age at 1,400 ppb. Spleen numbers of B220+ cells were decreased in 3-week old pups at 14,000 ppb. Pronounced increases in all thymus T-cell subpopulations (CD4+, CD8+, CD4+/CD8+, and CD4-/CD8-) were observed at 8-weeks of age. Delayed hypersensitivity response, assessed in offspring at 8 weeks of age, was increased in females at both treatment levels and in males at 14,000 ppb only. No treatment-related increase in serum anti-dsDNA antibody levels was found in the offspring at 8 weeks of age.

In a study by Blossom and Doss (2007), TCE was administered to groups of pregnant MRL +/+ mice in drinking water at levels of 0, 0.5 or 2.5 mg/mL. TCE was continuously administered to the offspring until young adulthood (i.e., 7−8 weeks of age). Offspring post-weaning body weights were significantly decreased in both treated groups. Decreased spleen cellularity and reduced numbers of CD4+, CD8+, and B220+ lymphocyte subpopulations were observed in the post-weaning offspring. Thymocyte development was altered by TCE exposures

(significant alterations in the proportions of double-negative subpopulations and inhibition of *in vitro* apoptosis in immature thymocytes). A dose-dependent increase in CD4+ and CD8+ T-lymphocyte IFNγ was observed in peripheral blood by 4−5 weeks of age, although these effects were no longer observed at 7−8 weeks of age. Serum anti-histone autoantibodies and total IgG_{2a} were significantly increased in treated offspring; however, no histopathological signs of autoimmunity were observed in the liver and kidneys at sacrifice.

Blossom et al. (2008) administered TCE to MRL +/+ mice (8 dams/group) in the drinking water at levels of 0 or 0.1 mg/mL from GD 0 through offspring postnatal day 42. Average maternal doses of TCE were 25.7 mg/kg-day, and average offspring (PND 24−42) doses of TCE were 31.0 mg/kg-day. Subsets of offspring were sacrificed at PND 10 and 20, and thymus endpoints (i.e., total cellularity, CD4+/CD8+ ratios, CD24 differentiation markers, and double-negative subpopulation counts) were evaluated. Evaluation of the thymus identified a significant treatment-related increase in cellularity, accompanied by alterations in thymocyte subset distribution, at PND 20 (sexes combined). TCE treatment also appeared to promote T cell differentiation and maturation at PND 42, Indicators of oxidative stress were measured in the thymus at PND 10 and 20, and in the brain at PND 42,.and *ex vivo* evaluation of cultured thymocytes indicated increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation. Mitogen-induced intracellular cytokine production by splenic CD4+ and CD8+ T cells was evaluated in juvenile mice and brain tissue was examined at PND 42 for evidence of inflammation. Evaluation of peripheral blood indicated that splenic CD4+ T cells from TCE-exposed PND 42 mice produced significantly greater levels of IFN-γ and IL-2 in males and TNF-α in both sexes. There was no effect on cytokine production on PND 10 or 20.

Peden-Adams et al. (2008) administered TCE to MRL+/+ mice (unspecified number of dams/group) in drinking water at levels of 0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb from gestation day (GD) 0 and continuing until the offspring were 12 months of age. At 12 months of age, final body weight; spleen, thymus, and kidney weights; spleen and thymus lymphocyte immunophenotyping (CD4 or CD8); splenic B-cell counts; mitogen-induced splenic lymphocyte proliferation; serum levels of autoantibodies to dsDNA and glomerular antigen (GA), periodically measured from 4 to 12 months of age; and urinary protein measures were recorded. Reported sample sizes for the offspring measurements varied from 6 to 10 per sex per group; the number of source litters represented within each sample was not specified. The only organ weight alteration was an 18% increase in kidney weight in the 1,400 ppb males. Splenic CD4-/CD8- cells were altered in female mice (but not males) at 1,400 ppm only. Splenic T-cell populations, numbers of B220+ cells, and lymphocyte proliferation were not affected by treatment. Populations of thymic T-cell subpopulations (CD8+, CD4-/CD8-, and CD4+) were significantly decreased in male but not female mice following exposure to 14,000 ppb TCE, and CD4+/CD8+ cells were significantly

reduced in males by treatment with both TCE concentrations. Autoantibody levels (anti-dsDNA and anti-GA) were not increased in the offspring over the course of the study.

Although all of the developmental immunotoxicity studies with TCE (Peden-Adams et al., 2006, 2008; Blossom and Doss, 2007; Blossom et al., 2008) exposed the offspring during critical periods of pre- and postnatal immune system development, they were not designed to assess issues such as post-treatment recovery, latent outcomes, or differences in severity of response that might be attributed to the early life exposures.

Table 4.7.17. Summary of mammalian *in vivo* developmental toxicity studies – oral exposures

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Blossom & Doss, 2007	Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, 3 litters/group, 8−12 offspring/group	0, 0.5, or 2.5 mg/mL Parental mice and/or offspring exposed from GD 0 to 7−8 months of age	Drinking water	Dev. LOAEL = 0.5 mg/mL [c]	At 0.5 mg/mL: Sig ↓ postweaning weight; sig.↑ IFNγ produced by splenic CD4+ cells at 5−6 wks; sig ↓ splenic CD8+and B220+ lymphocytes; sig.↑ IgG2a and histone; sig. altered CD4-/CD8- and CD4+/CD8+ thymocyte profile At 2.5 mg/mL: Sig ↓ postweaning weight; sig.↑ IFNγ produced by splenic CD4+ and CD8+ cells at 4−5 and 5−6 wks; sig ↓ splenic CD4+, CD8+, and B220+ lymphocytes; sig. altered CD4+/CD8+ thymocyte profile

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Blossom et al., 2008	Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, 8 litters/group, 3−8 offspring/group	0 or 0.1 mg/mL (maternal dose = 25.7 mg/kg-day; offspring PND 24−42 dose – 31.0 mg/kg-day Parental mice and/or offspring exposed from GD 0 to PND 42	Drinking water	Dev. LOAEL = 1,400 ppb [c]	At 0.1 mg/mL: at PND 20, sig. ↑ thymocyte cellularity and distribution, associated with sig. ↑ in thymocyte subset distribution; sig. ↑ reactive oxygen species generation in total thymocytes; sig. ↑ in splenic CD4+ T cell production of IFN-γ and IL-2 in females and TNF-α in males at PND 42. Significantly impaired nest-building behaviors at PND 35. Increased aggressive activities, and increased oxidative stress and impaired thiol status in the cerebellar tissue of male offspring at PND 40.
Collier et al., 2003	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, no. dams/ group not reported	0, 0.11, or 1.1 mg/mL (0, 830, or 8,300 µgM) [b] GD 0−11	Drinking water	Dev. LOEL: 0.11 mg/mL	Embryos collected between GD 10.5 and 11. Gene expression at 1.1 mg/mL TCE: 8 housekeeping genes ↑, and one gene ↓; 3 stress response genes ↑, IL 10 ↓; 2 cyto-skeletal/cell adhesion/blood related genes ↑, 3 genes ↓; 2 heart-specific genes ↑. Effects at 0.11 mg/mL reduced considerably. Two possible markers for fetal TCE exposure identified as Serca-2 Ca^{+2} ATPase and GPI-p137.

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Cosby & Dukelow, 1992	Mouse, B6D2F1, female, 28−62 dams/group	0, 24, or 240 mg/kg-day GD 1−5, 6−10, or 11−15	Gavage in corn oil	Mat. NOAEL: 240 mg/kg-day	No maternal toxicity.
				Dev. NOAEL: 240 mg/kg-day	No effects on embryonic or fetal development.
Dawson, et al., 1993	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, 116 females allocated to 11 groups	0, 1.5, or 1,100 ppm 2 mo before mating and/or during gestation	Drinking water	Mat. NOAEL: 1,100 ppm	No maternal toxicity.
				Dev. LOAEL: 1.5 ppm	Sig. ↑ in heart defects, primarily atrial septal defects, found at both dose levels in groups exposed prior to pregnancy and during pregnancy, as well as in group exposed to 1,100 ppm dose during pregnancy only. No sig. ↑ in congenital heart defects in groups exposed prior to pregnancy only.
Fisher et al., 2001; Warren et al., 2006	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 20−25 dams/group	0, 500 mg/kg-day GD 6−15	Gavage in soybean oil	Mat. NOAEL: 500 mg/kg-day	No maternal toxicity.
				Dev. NOAEL: 500 mg/kg-day	No developmental toxicity. The incidence of heart malformations for fetuses from TCE-treated dams (3−5%) did not differ from neg. controls. No eye defects observed.

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Fredriksson et al., 1993	Mouse, NMRI, male pups, 12 pups from 3−4 different litters/group	0, 50, or 290 mg/kg-day PND 10−16	Gavage in a 20% fat emulsion prepared from egg lecithin and peanut oil	Dev. LOAEL: 50 mg/kg-day	Rearing activity sig. ↓ at both dose levels on PND 60
George et al., 1986	Rat, F334, male and female, 20 pairs/ treatment group, 40 controls/sex	0, 0.15, 0.30 or 0.60% microencapsulated TCE Breeders exposed 1 wk pre-mating, then for 13 wk; pregnant ♀s throughout pregnancy (i.e., 18 wk total)	Dietary	LOAEL: 0.15%	Open field testing in pups: a sig. dose-related trend toward ↑ time required for male and female pups to cross the first grid in the test devise
Isaacson & Taylor, 1989	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, 6 dams/group	0, 312, or 625 mg/L. (0, 4.0, or 8.1 mg/day) b Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	Drinking water	Dev. LOAEL: 312 mg/L [c]	Sig. ↓ myelinated fibers in the stratum lacunosum-moleculare of pups. Reduction in myelin in the hippocampus.
Johnson et al., 2003	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, female, 9−13/group, 55 in control group	0, 2.5 ppb, 250 ppb, 1.5 ppm, or 1,100 ppm (0, 0.00045, 0.048, 0.218, or 129 mg/kg-day) [b] GD 0−22	Drinking water	Dev. NOAEL: 2.5 ppb Dev. LOAEL: 250 ppb [c]	Sig. ↑ in percentage of abnormal hearts and the percentage of litters with abnormal hearts at ≥250 ppb

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Narotsky et al., 1995	Rat, Fischer 344, females, 8−12 dams/group	0, 10.1, 32, 101, 320, 475, 633, 844 or 1,125 mg/kg-day GD 6−15	Gavage in corn oil	Mat. LOAEL: 475 mg/kg-day	Sig. dose-related ↓ dam BW gain at all dose levels on GD 6−8 and 6−20. Delayed parturition at ≥475 mg/kg-day; ataxia at ≥633 mg/kg-day; mortality at 1,125 mg/kg-day.
				Dev. NOAEL: 32 mg/kg-day Dev. LOAEL: 101 mg/kg-day	↑ full litter resorption and postnatal mortality at ≥425 mg/kg-day. Sig. prenatal loss at 1,125 mg/kg/day. Pup BW ↓ (not sig.) on PND 1 and 6. Sig. ↑ in pups with eye defects at 1,125 mg/kg-day. Dose-related (n.s.) ↑ in pups with eye defects at ≥101 mg/kg-day
Narotsky & Kavlock, 1995	Rat, Fischer 344, females, 16−21 dams/group	0, 1,125, or 1,500 mg/kg-day GD 6−19	Gavage in corn oil	Mat. LOAEL: 1,125 mg/kg-day	Ataxia, ↓ activity, piloerection; dose-related ↓ BW gain
				Dev. LOAEL: 1,125 mg/kg-day	Sig. ↑ full litter resorptions, ↓ live pups/litter; sig. ↓ pup BW on PND 1; sig. ↑ incidences of microophthalmia and anophthalmia.
Noland-Gerbec et al., 1986	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, 9−11 dams/ group	0, 312 mg/L (Avg. total intake of dams: 825 mg TCE over 61 days.) [b] Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	Drinking water	Dev. LOEL: 312 mg/L [c]	Sig. ↓ uptake of ^{3}H-2-DG in whole brains and cerebella (no effect in hippocampus) of exposed pups at 7, 11, and 16 days, but returned to control levels by 21 days.

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Peden-Adams et al., 2006	Mouse, B6C3F1, dams and both sexes offspring, 5 dams/group; 5−7 pups/group at 3 wks; 4−5 pups/sex/group at 8 weeks	0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb Parental mice and/or offspring exposed during mating, and from GD 0 thru 3 or 8 wks of age	Drinking water	Dev. LOAEL: 1,400 ppb [c]	At 1,400 ppb: Suppressed plaque-forming cell (PFC) responses in males at 3 and 8 wks of age and in females at 8 wks of age. Delayed hypersensitivity response increased at 8 wks of age in females. At 14,000 ppb: Suppressed PFC responses in males and females at 3 and 8 wks of age. Splenic cell population decreased in 3 wk old pups. Increased thymic T-cells at 8 wks of age. Delayed hypersensitivity response increased at 8 wks of age in males and females.
Peden-Adams et al., 2008	Mouse, MRL +/+, dams and both sexes offspring, unknown no. litters/group, 6−10 offspring/sex/group	0, 1,400, or 14,000 ppb (vehicle = 1% emulphore) Parental mice and/or offspring exposed from GD 0 to 12 months of age	Drinking water	Dev. LOAEL = 1,400 ppb [c]	At 1,400 ppb: splenic CD4-/CD8- cells sig.↑ in females; thymic CD4+/CD8+ cells sig. ↓ in males; 18% ↑ in male kidney weight At 14,000 ppb: thymic T-cell subpopulations (CD8+, CD4/CD8-, CD4+) sig. ↓ in males

Reference	Species/strain/ sex/number	Dose level/ Exposure duration	Route/vehicle	NOAEL; LOAEL [a]	Effects
Taylor et al., 1985	Rat, Sprague-Dawley, females, no. dams/group not reported	0, 312, 625, and 1,250 mg/L Dams (and pups) exposed from 14 days prior to mating until end of lactation.	Drinking water	Dev. LOAEL: 312 mg/L [c]	Exploratory behavior sig. ↑ in 60- and 90-day old male rats at all treatment levels. Locomotor activity was higher in rats from dams exposed to 1,250 ppm TCE.

[a] NOAEL (No Observed Adverse Affect Level), LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Affect Level), and LOEL (Lowest Observed Effect Level) are based upon reported study findings. Mat. = Maternal; Dev. = Developmental.

[b] Dose conversions provided by study author(s).

[c] Maternal observations not reported.

4.7.3.2.1.3 Intraperitoneal exposures

The effect of TCE on pulmonary development was evaluated in a study by Das and Scott (1994). Pregnant Swiss-Webster mice (5/group) were administered a single intraperitoneal injection of TCE in peanut oil at doses of 0 or 3,000 mg/kg on gestation day 17 (where mating = day 1). Lungs from GD 18 and 19 fetuses and from neonates on postnatal days (PND) 1, 5, and 10 were evaluated for phospholipid content, DNA, and microscopic pathology. Fetal and neonatal (PND 1) mortality was significantly increased ($p < 0.01$) in the treated group. Pup body weight and absolute lung weight were significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$) on PND 1, and mean absolute and relative (to body weight) lung weights were significantly decreased on GD 18 and 19. Total DNA content (μg/mg lung) was similar between control and treated mice, but lung phospholipid was significantly ($p < 0.05$) reduced on GD 19 and significantly increased ($p < 0.05$) on PND 10 in the TCE-treated group. Microscopic examination revealed delays in progressive lung morphological development in treated offspring, first observed at GD 19 and continuing at least through PND 5.

4.7.3.2.2 *Studies in non-mammalian species*

4.7.3.2.2.1 Avian

Injection of White Leghorn chick embryos with 1, 5, 10, or 25 μmol TCE per egg on Days 1 and 2 of embryogenesis demonstrated mortality, growth defects, and morphological anomalies at evaluation on Day 14 (Bross et al., 1983). These findings were consistent with a previous study that had been conducted by Elovaara et al. (1979). Up to 67% mortality was observed in the treated groups, and most of the surviving embryos were malformed (as compared to a complete absence of malformed chicks in the untreated and mineral-oil-treated control groups). Reported anomalies included subcutaneous edema, evisceration (gastroschisis), light dermal pigmentation, beak malformations, club foot, and patchy feathering. Retarded growth was observed as significantly ($p < 0.05$) reduced crown-rump, leg, wing, toe, and beak lengths as compared to untreated controls. This study did not identify any liver damage or cardiac anomalies.

In a study by Loeber et al. (1988), 5, 10, 15, 20, or 25 μmol TCE was injected into the air space of White Longhorn eggs at embryonic stages 6, 12, 18, or 23. Embryo cardiac development was examined in surviving chicks in a double-blinded manner at stages 29, 34, or 44. Cardiac malformations were found in 7.3% of TCE-treated hearts, compared to 2.3% of saline controls and 1.5% of mineral oil controls. The observed defects included septal defects, cor biloculare, conotruncal abnormalities, atrioventricular canal defects, and abnormal cardiac muscle.

Drake et al. (2006a) injected embryonated White Leghorn chicken eggs (Babcock or Bovan strains) with 0, 0.4, 8, or 400 ppb TCE per egg during the period of cardiac valvuloseptal morphogenesis (i.e., 2−3.3 days incubation). The injections were administered in four aliquots at Hamberger and Hamilton (HH) stages 13, 15, 17, and 20, which spanned the major events of cardiac cushion formation, from induction through mesenchyme transformation and migration. Embryos were harvested 22 hours after the last injection (i.e., HH 24 or HH 30) and evaluated for embryonic survival, apoptosis, cellularity and proliferation, or cardiac function. Survival was significantly reduced for embryos at 8 and 400 ppb TCE at HH 30. Cellular morphology of cushion mesenchyme, cardiomyocytes, and endocardiocytes was not affected by TCE treatment; however, the proliferative index was significantly increased in the atrioventricular canal (AVC) cushions at both treatment levels and in the outflow tract (OFT) cushions at 8 ppb. This resulted in significant cushion hypercellularity for both the OFT and AVC of TCE-treated embryos. Similar outcomes were observed in embryos when TCA or TCOH was administered, and the effects of TCA were more severe than for TCE. Doppler ultrasound assessment of cardiac hemodynamics revealed no effects of TCE exposure on cardiac cycle length or heart rate;

however there was a reduction in dorsal aortic blood flow, which was attributed to a 30.5% reduction in the active component of atrioventricular blood flow. Additionally the passive-to-active atrioventricular blood flow was significantly increased in treated embryos, and there was a trend toward lower stroke volume. The overall conclusion was that exposure to 8 ppb TCE during cushion morphogenesis reduced the cardiac output of the embryos in this study. The findings of cardiac malformations and/or mortality following *in ovo* exposure to chick embryos with 8 ppb TCE during the period of valvuloseptal morphogenesis has also been confirmed by Rufer et al. (2008).

In a follow-up study, Drake et al. (2006b) injected embryonated White Leghorn chicken eggs with TCE or TCA during the critical window of avian heart development, beginning at HH stage 3+ when the primary heart field is specified in the primitive streak and ending approximately 50 hours later at HH stage 17, at the onset of chambering. Total dosages of 0, 0.2, 2, 4, 20, or 200 nmol (equivalent to 0, 0.4, 4, 8, 40, or 400 ppb) were injected in four aliquots into each egg yolk during this window (i.e., at stages 3+, 6, 13, and 17: hours 16, 24, 46, and 68). Embryos were harvested at 72 hours, 3.5 days, 4 days or 4.25 days (HH stages 18, 21, 23, or 24, respectively) and evaluated for embryonic survival, cardiac function, or cellular parameters. Doppler ultrasound technology was utilized to assess cardiovascular effects at HH 18, 21, and 23. In contrast with the results of Drake et al. (2006a), all of the functional parameters assessed (i.e., cardiac cycle length, heart rate, stroke volume, and dorsal aortic and atrioventricular blood flow) were similar between control and TCE- or TCA-treated embryos. The authors attributed this difference in response between studies to dependence upon developmental stage at the time of exposure. In this case, the chick embryo is relatively resistant to TCE when exposure occurred during early cardiogenic stages, but was extremely vulnerable when TCE exposure occurred during valvuloseptal morphogenesis. It was opined that this could explain why some researchers have observed no developmental cardiac effects after TCE exposure to mammalian models, while others have reported positive associations.

4.7.3.2.2.2 Amphibian

The developmental toxicity of TCE was evaluated in the Frog Embryo Teratogenesis Assay: *Xenopus* (FETAX) by Fort et al. (1991, 1993). Late *Xenopus laevis* blastulae were exposed to TCE, with and without exogenous metabolic activation systems, or to TCE metabolites (dichloroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trichloroethanol, or oxalic acid), and developmental toxicity ensued. Findings included alterations in embryo growth, and increased types and severity of induced malformations. Findings included cardiac malformations that were reportedly similar to those that had been observed in avian studies. It was suggested that a mixed

function oxidase-mediated reactive epoxide intermediate (i.e., TCE-oxide) may play a significant role in observed developmental toxicity in *in vitro* tests.

Likewise, McDaniel et al. (2004) observed dose-dependent increases in developmental abnormalities in embryos of four North American amphibian species (wood frogs, green frogs, American toads, and spotted salamanders) following 96-hour exposures to TCE. Median effective concentrations (EC_{50}) for malformations was 40 mg/L for TCE in green frogs, while American toads were less sensitive (with no EC_{50} at the highest concentration tested – 85 mg/L). Although significant mortality was not observed, the types of malformations noted would be expected to compromise survival in an environmental context.

4.7.3.2.2.3 Invertebrate

The response of the daphnid *Ceriodaphnia dubia* to six industrial chemicals, including TCE, was evaluated by Niederlehner et al. (1998). Exposures were conducted for 6−7 days, according to standard EPA testing guidelines. Lethality, impairment of reproduction, and behavioral changes, such as narcosis and abnormal movement, were observed with TCE exposures. The reproductive sublethal effect concentration (IC_{50}) value for TCE was found to be 82 μM.

4.7.3.2.3 *In vitro studies*

Rat whole embryo cultures were used by Saillenfait et al. (1995) to evaluate the embryotoxicity of TCE, tetrachloroethylene, and four metabolites (trichloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, chloral hydrate, and trichloroacetyl chloride). In this study, explanted embryos of Sprague-Dawley rats were cultured in the presence of the test chemicals for 46 hours and subsequently evaluated. Concentration-dependant decreases in growth and differentiation, and increases in the incidence of morphologically abnormal embryos were observed for TCE at ≥5 mM.

Whole embryo cultures were also utilized by Hunter et al. (1996) in evaluating the embryotoxic potential of a number of disinfection by-products, including the TCE metabolites dichloroacetic acid (DCA) and trichloroacetic acid (TCA). CD-1 mouse conceptuses (GD 9; 3−6 somites) were cultured for 24−26 hours in treated medium. DCA levels assessed were 0, 734, 1,468, 4,403, 5,871, 7,339, 11,010, or 14,680 μM; TCA levels assessed were 0, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 3,000, 4,000, 5,000 μM. For DCA, neural tube defects were observed at levels of ≥ 5,871 μM, heart defects were observed at ≥ 7,339 μM, and eye defects were observed at levels of ≥ 11,010 μM. For TCA, neural tube defects were observed at levels of ≥ 2,000 μM, heart and eye defects were observed at ≥ 3,000 μM. The heart defects for TCA were reported to include

incomplete looping, a reduction in the length of the heart beyond the bulboventricular fold, and a marked reduction in the caliber of the heart tube lumen. Overall benchmark concentrations (i.e., the lower limit of the 95% confidence interval required to produce a 5% increase in the number of embryos with neural tube defects) were 2,451.9 μM for DCA and 1,335.8 μM for TCA (Richard and Hunter, 1996).

Boyer et al. (2000) used an *in vitro* chick-atrioventricular (AV) canal culture to test the hypothesis that TCE might cause cardiac valve and septal defects by specifically perturbing epithelial-mesenchymal cell transformation of endothelial cells in the AV canal and outflow tract areas of the heart. AV explants from Stage 16 White Leghorn chick embryos were placed in hydrated collagen gels, with medium and TCE concentrations of 0, 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 ppm. TCE was found to block the endothelial cell-cell separation process that is associated with endothelial activation as well as to inhibit mesenchymal cell formation across all TCE concentrations tested. TCE did not, however, have an effect on the cell migration rate of fully formed mesenchymal cells. TCE-treatment was also found to inhibit the expression of transformation factor Mox-1 and extracellular matrix protein fibrillin 2, two protein markers of epithelial-mesenchyme cell transformation.

4.7.3.3 *Discussion/synthesis of developmental data*

In summary, an overall review of the weight of evidence in humans and experimental animals is suggestive of the potential for developmental toxicity with TCE exposure. A number of developmental outcomes have been observed in the animal toxicity and the epidemiological data, as discussed below. These include adverse fetal/birth outcomes including death (spontaneous abortion, perinatal death, pre- or post-implantation loss, resorptions), decreased growth (low birth weight, small for gestational age, intrauterine growth restriction, decreased postnatal growth), and congenital malformations, in particular cardiac defects. Postnatal developmental outcomes include developmental neurotoxicity, developmental immunotoxicity, and childhood cancer.

4.7.3.3.1 *Adverse fetal and early neonatal outcomes*

Studies that demonstrate adverse fetal or early neonatal outcomes are summarized in Table 4.7-18. In human studies of prenatal TCE exposure, increased risk of spontaneous abortion was observed in some studies (ATSDR, 2001; Taskinen et al., 1994; Windham et al., 1991), but not in others (ATSDR, 2001, 2008; Goldberg et al., 1990; Lagakos et al., 1986; Lindbohm et al., 1990; Taskinen et al., 1989). In addition, perinatal deaths were observed after 1970, but not before 1970 (Lagakos et al., 1986). In rodent studies that examined offspring

viability and survival, there was an indication that TCE exposure may have resulted in increased pre-and/or postimplantation loss (Kumar et al., 2000a; Healy et al., 1982; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995), and in reductions in live pups born as well as in postnatal and postweaning survival (George et al., 1985, 1986).

Decreased birth weight and small for gestational age was observed (ATSDR, 1998, 2006; Rodenbeck et al., 2000; Windham et al., 1991), however no association was observed in other studies (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986). While comprising both occupational and environmental exposures, these human studies are overall not highly informative due to their small numbers of cases and limited exposure characterization or to the fact that exposures to mixed solvents were involved. However, decreased fetal weight, live birth weights and postnatal growth were also observed in rodents (George et al., 1985, 1986; Healy et al., 1982; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995), adding to the weight of evidence for this endpoint. It is noted that the rat studies reporting effects on fetal or neonatal viability and growth used Fischer 344 or Wistar rats, while several other studies, which used Sprague-Dawley rats, reported no increased risk in these developmental measures (Carney et al., 2006; Hardin et al., 1981; Schwetz et al., 1975).

Overall, based on weakly suggestive epidemiologic data and fairly consistent laboratory animal data, it can be concluded that TCE exposure poses a potential hazard for prenatal losses and decreased growth or birth weight of offspring.

Table 4.7.18. Summary of adverse fetal and early neonatal outcomes associated with TCE exposures

Positive Finding	Species	Citation
Spontaneous abortion, miscarriage, pre-and/or postimplantation loss	Human	ATSDR, 2001 [a] Taskinen et al., 1994 [a] Windham et al., 1991
	Rat	Kumar et al., 2000a Healy et al., 1982 Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995 Narotsky et al., 1995
Perinatal death, reduction in live births	Human	Lagakos et al., 1986 [b]
	Mouse	George et al., 1985
	Rat	George et al., 1986
Postnatal and postweaning survival	Mouse	George et al., 1985
	Rat	George et al., 1986

Decreased birth weight, small for gestational age, postnatal growth	Human	ATSDR, 1998 ATSDR, 2006 Rodenbeck et al., 2000 [c] Windham et al., 1991
	Mouse	George et al., 1985
	Rat	George et al., 1986 Healy et al., 1982 Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995 Narotsky et al., 1995

[a] Not significant.

[b] Observed for exposures after 1970, but not before.

[c] Increased risk for very low birth weight but not low birth weight or full-term low birth weight.

4.7.3.3.2 *Cardiac malformations*

A discrete number of epidemiological studies and studies in laboratory animal models have identified an association between TCE exposures and cardiac defects in developing embryos and/or fetuses. These are listed in Table 4.7-19. Additionally, a number of avian and rodent *in vivo* studies and *in vitro* assays have examined various aspects of the induction of cardiac malformations.

In humans, an increased risk of cardiac defects has been observed after exposure to TCE in studies reported by ATSDR (2006, 2008) and Yauck et al. (2004), although others saw no significant effect (Bove et al., 1995; Bove, 1996; Goldberg et al., 1990; Lagakos et al., 1986), possibly due to a small number of cases. In addition, altered heart rate was seen in one study (Jasinka, 1965, translation). A cohort of water contamination in Santa Clara County, California is often cited as a study of TCE exposure and cardiac defects; however, the chemical of exposure is in fact trichloroethane, not TCE (Deane et al., 1989; Swan et al., 1989).

In laboratory animal models, avian studies were the first to identify adverse effects of TCE exposure on cardiac development. As described in Section 4.7.2.2.1, cardiac malformations have been reported in chick embryos exposed to TCE (Bross et al., 1983; Loeber et al., 1988; Boyer et al., 2000; Drake et al., 2006a, b; Mishima et al., 2006; Rufer et al., 2008). Additionally, a number of studies were conducted in rodents in which cardiac malformations were observed in fetuses following the oral administration of TCE to maternal animals during gestation (Dawson et al., 1990, 1993; Johnson et al., 2003, 2005; see Section 4.7.2.2.1.2). Cardiac defects were also observed in rats following oral gestational treatment with metabolites of TCE (Johnson et al., 1998a, b; Smith et al., 1989, 1992; Epstein et al., 1992).

However, cardiac malformations were not observed in a number of other studies in laboratory animals in which TCE was administered during the period of cardiac organogenesis and fetal visceral findings were assessed. These included inhalation studies in rats (Dorfmueller et al., 1979; Schwetz et al., 1975; Hardin et al., 1981; Healy et al., 1982; Carney et al., 2006) and rabbits (Hardin et al., 1981), and oral gavage studies in rats (Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995; Fisher et al., 2001) and mice (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992).

It is generally recognized that response variability among developmental bioassays conducted with the same chemical agent may be related to factors such as the study design (e.g., the species and strain of laboratory animal model used, the day(s) or time of day of dose administration in relation to critical developmental windows, the route of exposure, the vehicle used, the day of study termination), or the study methodologies (e.g., how fetuses were processed, fixed, and examined; what standard procedures were used in the evaluation of morphological landmarks or anomalies, and whether there was consistency in the fetal evaluations that were conducted). In the case of studies that addressed cardiac malformations, there is additional concern as to whether detailed visceral observations were conducted, whether or not cardiac evaluation was conducted using standardized dissection procedures (e.g., with the use of a dissection microscope or including confirmation by histopathological evaluation, and whether the examinations were conducted by technicians who were trained and familiar with fetal cardiac anatomy). Furthermore, interpretation of the findings can be influenced by the analytical approaches applied to the data as well as by biological considerations such as the historical incidence data for the species and strain of interest. These issues have been critically examined in the case of the TCE developmental toxicity studies (Hardin et al., 2005; Watson et al., 2006).

In the available animal developmental studies with TCE, differences were noted in the procedures used to evaluate fetal cardiac morphology following TCE gestational exposures across studies, and some of these differences may have resulted in inconsistent fetal outcomes and/or the inability to detect cardiac malformations. Most of the studies that did not identify cardiac anomalies used a traditional free-hand sectioning technique (as described in Wilson, 1965) on fixed fetal specimens (Dorfmueller et al., 1979; Schwetz et al., 1975; Hardin et al., 1981; Healy et al., 1982). Detection of cardiac anomalies can be enhanced through the use of a fresh dissection technique as described by Staples (1974) and Stuckhardt and Poppe (1984); a significant increase in treatment-related cardiac heart defects was observed by Dawson et al. (1990) when this technique was used. Further refinement of this fresh dissection technique was employed by Dawson and colleagues at the University of Arizona (UA), resulting in several additional studies that reported cardiac malformations (Dawson et al., 1993; Johnson et al., 2003, 2005). However, two studies conducted in an attempt to verify the teratogenic outcomes of the

UA laboratory studies used the same or similar enhanced fresh dissection techniques and were unable to detect cardiac anomalies (Fisher et al., 2001; Carney et al., 2001). Although the Carney et al. study was administered via inhalation (a route which has not previously been shown to produce positive outcomes), the Fisher et al. study was administered orally and included collaboration between industry and UA scientists. It was suggested that the apparent differences between the results of the Fisher et al. study and the Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. studies may be related to factors such as differences in purity of test substances or in the rat strains, or differences in experimental design (e.g., oral gavage versus drinking water, exposure only during the period of organogenesis versus during the entire gestation period, or the use of a staining procedure).

It is notable that all studies that identified cardiac anomalies following gestational exposure to TCE or its metabolites were: 1) conducted in rats and 2) dosed by an oral route of exposure (gavage or drinking water). Cross-species and route-specific differences in fetal response may be due in part to toxicokinetic factors. Although a strong accumulation and retention of TCA was found in the amniotic fluid of pregnant mice following inhalation exposures to TCE (Ghantous et al., 1986), other toxicokinetic factors may be critical. The consideration of toxicokinetics in determining the relevance of murine developmental data for human risk assessment is briefly discussed by Watson et al. (2006). There are differences in the metabolism of TCE between rodent and humans in that TCE is metabolized more efficiently in rats and mice than humans, and a greater proportion of TCE is metabolized to DCA in rodents versus to TCA in humans. Studies that examined the induction of cardiac malformations with gestational exposures of rodents to various metabolites of TCE identified TCA and DCA as putative cardiac teratogens. Johnson et al. (1998a, b) and Smith et al. (1989) reported increased incidences of cardiac defects with gestational TCA exposures, while Smith et al. (1992) and Epstein et al. (1992) reported increased incidences following DCA exposures.

In all studies that observed increased cardiac defects, either TCE or its metabolites were administered during critical windows of in utero cardiac development, primarily during the entire duration of gestation, or during the period of major organogenesis (e.g., GD 6−15 in the rat). The study by Epstein et al. (1992) used dosing with DCA on discrete days of gestation and had identified gestation days 9 through 12 as a particularly sensitive period for eliciting high interventricular septal defects associated with exposures to TCE or its metabolites.

In the oral studies that identified increased incidences of cardiac malformations following gestational exposure to TCE, there was a broad range of administered doses at which effects were observed. In drinking water studies, Dawson et al. (1993) observed cardiac anomalies at 1.5 and 1,100 ppm (with no NOAEL) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) reported effects at 250 ppb (with a NOAEL of 2.5. ppb). Once concern is the lack of a clear dose-response for the incidence

of any specific cardiac anomaly or combination of anomalies was not identified, a disparity for which no reasonable explanation for this disparity has been put forth.

The analysis of the incidence data for cardiac defects observed in the Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) studies has been critiqued (Watson et al., 2006). Issues of concern that have been raised include the statistical analyses of findings on a per-fetus (rather than the more appropriate per-litter) basis (Benson, 2004), and the use of non-concurrent control data in the analysis (Hardin et al., 2004). In response, the study author has further explained procedures used (Johnson, 2004) and has provided individual litter incidence data to the USEPA for independent statistical analysis (P. Johnson, personal communication, 2008) (see Section 6, dose-response). In sum, while the studies by Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) have significant limitations, there is insufficient reason to dismiss their findings.

Table 4.7.19. Summary of studies that identified cardiac malformations associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species	Citations
Cardiac defects	Human	ATSDR, 2006, 2008; Yauck et al., 2004;
	Rat	Dawson et al., 1990, 1993 Johnson et al., 2003, 2005 Johnson et al., 1998a, b [a] Smith et al., 1989 [a], 1992 [a] Epstein et al., 1992 [a]
	Chicken	Bross et al., 1983 Boyer et al., 2000 Loeber et al., 1988 Drake et al., 2006a, b Mishima et al., 2006 Rufer et al., 2008
Altered heart rate	Human	Jasinka, 1965, translation

[a] Metabolites of TCE.

4.7.3.3.2.1 Mode of action for cardiac malformations

A number of *in vitro* studies have been conducted to further characterize the potential for alterations in cardiac development that have been attributed to exposures with TCE and/or its metabolites. It was noted that many of the cardiac defects observed in humans and laboratory species (primarily rats and chickens) involved septal and valvular structures.

During early cardiac morphogenesis, outflow tract and atrioventricular (A-V) endothelial cells differentiate into mesenchymal cells. These mesenchymal cells have characteristics of smooth muscle-like myofibroblasts and form endocardial cushion tissue, which is the primordia of septa and valves in the adult heart. Events that take place in cardiac valve formation in mammals and birds are summarized by NRC (2006) and reproduced in Table 4.7-20.

Table 4.7.20. Events in cardiac valve formation in mammals and birds [a]

Stage and Event	Structural Description [b]
Early cardiac development	The heart is a hollow, linear, tube-like structure with two cell layers. The outer surface is a myocardial cell layer, and the inner luminal surface is an endothial layer. Extracellular matrix is between the two cell layers.
Epithelial-mesenchymal cell transformation	A subpopulation of endothelial sells lining the atrioventricular canal detaches from adjacent cells and invades the underlying extracellular matrix. Three events occur: ➢ Endothelial cell activation (avian stage 14) ➢ Mesenchymal cell formation (avian stage 16) ➢ Mesenchymal cell migration into the extracellular matrix (avian stages 17 and 18)
Mesenchymal cell migration and proliferation	Endothelial-derived mesenchymal cells migrate toward the surrounding myocardium and proliferate to populate the atrioventricular (A-V) canal extracellular matrix.
Development of septa and valvular structures	Cardiac mesenchyme provides cellular constituents for: ➢ Septum intermedium ➢ Valvular leaflets of the mitral and tricuspid A-V valves The septum intermedium subsequently contributes to: ➢ Lower portion of the interatrial septum ➢ Membranous portion of the interventricular septum.

[a] As summarized in NRC (2006)

[b] Markwald et al., 1984, 1996; Boyer et al., 2000

Methods have been developed to extract the chick stage 16 atrioventricular canal from the embryo and culture it on a hydrated collagen gel for 24−48 hours, allowing evaluation of the described stages of cardiac development and their response to chemical treatment. Factors that have been shown to influence the induction of endocardial cushion tissue include molecular components such as fibronectin, laminin, and galactosyltransferase (Mjaatvedt et al., 1987; Loeber and Runyan, 1990), components of the extracellular matrix (Mjaatvedt et al., 1991), and

smooth muscle α-actin and transforming growth factor (TGF) β3 (Nakajima et al., 1997; Ramsdell and Markwald, 1997).

Boyer et al. (2000) utilized the *in vitro* chick A-V canal culture system to examine the molecular mechanism of TCE effects on cardiac morphogenesis. A-V canal explants from stage 16 chick embryos (15/treatment level) were placed onto collagen gels and treated with 0, 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 ppm TCE and incubated for a total of 54 hours. Epithelial-mesenchymal transformation, endothelial cell density, cell migration, and immunohistochemistry were evaluated. TCE treatment was found to inhibit endothelial cell activation and normal mesenchymal cell transformation, endothelial cell-cell separation, and protein marker expression (i.e., transcription factor Mox-1 and extracellular matrix protein fibrillin 2). Mesenchymal cell migration was not affected, nor was the expression of smooth muscle α-actin. The study authors proposed that TCE may cause cardiac valvular and septal malformations by inhibiting endothelial separation and early events of mesenchymal cell formation. Hoffman et al. (2004) has proposed alternatively that TCE may be affecting the adhesive properties of the endocardial cells. No experimental data are currently available that address the levels of TCE in cardiac tissue *in vivo*, resulting in some questions (Dugard, 2000) regarding the relevance of these mechanistic findings to human health risk assessment.

In a study by Mishima et al. (2006), White Leghorn chick whole embryo cultures (stage 13 and 14) were used to assess the susceptibility of endocardial epithelial-mesenchymal transformation in the early chick heart to TCE at analytically determined concentrations of 0, 10, 20, 40, or 80 ppm. This methodology maintained the anatomical relationships of developing tissues and organs, while exposing precisely staged embryos to quantifiable levels of TCE and facilitating direct monitoring of developmental morphology. Following 24 hours of incubation the numbers of mesenchymal cells in the inferior and superior AV cushions were counted. TCE treatment significantly reduced the number of mesenchymal cells in both the superior and inferior AV cushions at 80 ppm.

Ou et al. (2003) examined the possible role of endothelial nitric oxide synthase (which generates nitric oxide that has an important role in normal endothelial cell proliferation and hence normal blood vessel growth and development) in TCE-mediated toxicity. Cultured proliferating bovine coronary endothelial cells were treated with TCE at 0−100 μM and stimulated with a calcium ionophore to determined changes in endothelial cells and the generation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase, nitric oxide, and superoxide anion. TCE was shown to alter heat shock protein interactions with endothelial nitric oxide synthase and induce endothelial nitric oxide synthase to shift nitric oxide to superoxide-anion generation. These findings provide insight into how TCE impairs endothelial proliferation.

Several studies have also identified a TCE-related perturbation of several proteins involved in regulation of intracellular Ca^{2+}. After 12 days of maternal exposure to TCE in drinking water, *Serca2a* (sarcoendoplasmic reticulum Ca^{2+} ATPase) mRNA expression was reduced in rat embryo cardiac tissues (Collier et al., 2003). Selmin et al. (2008) conducted a microarray analysis of a P19 mouse stem cell line exposed to 1 ppm TCE *in vitro*, identifying altered expression of *Ryr* (ryanodine receptor isoform 2). Caldwell et al. (2008) used real-time PCR and digital imaging microscopy to characterize the effects of various doses of TCE on gene expression and Ca^{2+} response to vasopressin in rat cardiac myocytes (H9c2) *Serca2a* and *Ryr2* expression were reduced at 12 and 48 hours following exposure to TCE. Additionally, Ca^{2+} response to vasopressin was altered following TCE treatment. Overall, these data suggest that TCE may disrupt the ability to regulate cellular Ca^{2+} fluxes, leading to morphogenic consequences in the developing heart. This remains an open area of research.

Thus, in summary, a number of studies have been conducted in an attempt to characterize the MOA for TCE-induced cardiac defects. A major research focus has been on disruptions in cardiac valve formation, using avian *in ovo* and *in vitro* studies. These studies demonstrated treatment-related alterations in endothelial cushion development that could plausibly be associated with defects involving septal and valvular morphogenesis in rodents and chickens. However, a broad array of cardiac malformations has been observed in animal models following TCE exposures (Dawson et al., 1993; Johnson et al., 2003, 2005), and other evidence of molecular disruption of Ca^{2+} during cardiac development has been examined (Caldwell et al., 2008; Collier et al., 2003; Selmin et al., 2008) suggesting the possible existence of multiple MOAs.

4.7.3.3.2.2 Association of PPAR with developmental outcomes

The peroxisome proliferators activated receptors (PPARs) are ligand activated receptors that belong to the nuclear hormone receptor family. Three isotypes have been identified (PPARα, PPARδ [also known as PPARβ], and PPARγ). These receptors, upon binding to an activator, stimulate the expression of target genes implicated in important metabolic pathways. In rodents, all three isotypes show specific time and tissue-dependent patterns of expression during fetal development and in adult animals. In development, they have been especially implicated in several aspects of tissue differentiation, e.g., of the adipose tissue, brain, placenta and skin. Epidermal differentiation has been linked strongly with PPARα and PPARδ (Michalik et al., 2002). PPARα starts late in development, with increasing levels in organs such as liver, kidney, intestine, and pancreas; it is also transiently expressed in fetal epidermis and CNS (Braissant and Wahli, 1998) and has been linked to phthalate-induced developmental and

testicular toxicity (Corton and Lapinskas, 2005). Liver, kidney, and heart are the sites of highest PPARα expression (Toth et al., 2007). PPARδ and PPARγ have been linked to placental development and function, with PPARγ found to be crucial for vascularization of the chorioallantoic placenta in rodents (Wendling et al., 1999), and placental anomalies mediated by PPARγ have been linked to rodent cardiac defects (Barak et al., 2008). While it might be hypothesized that there is some correlation between PPAR signaling, fetal deaths, and/or cardiac defects observed following TCE exposures in rodents, no definitive data have been generated that elucidate a possible PPAR-mediated MOA for these outcomes.

4.7.3.3.2.3 Summary of the weight of evidence on cardiac malformations

The evidence for an association between TCE exposures in the human population and the occurrence of congenital cardiac defects is not particularly strong. Many of the epidemiological study designs were not sufficiently robust to detect exposure-related birth defects with a high degree of confidence. However, two well-conducted studies by ATSDR (2006, 2008) clearly demonstrated an elevation in cardiac defects. It could be surmised that the identified cardiac defects were detected because they were severe, and that additional cases with less severe cardiac anomalies may have gone undetected.

The animal data provide strong, but not unequivocal, evidence of the potential for TCE-induced cardiac malformations following oral exposures during gestation. Strengths of the evidence are the duplication of the adverse response in several studies from the same laboratory group, detection of treatment-related cardiac defects in both mammalian and avian species (i.e., rat and chicken), general cross-study consistency in the positive association of increased cardiac malformations with test species (i.e., rat), route of administration (i.e., oral), and the methodologies used in cardiac morphological evaluation (i.e., fresh dissection of fetal hearts). Furthermore, when differences in response are observed across studies they can generally be attributed to obvious methodological differences, and a number of *in ovo* and *in vitro* studies demonstrate a consistent and biologically plausible MOA for one type of malformation observed. Weaknesses in the evidence include lack of a clear dose-related response in the incidence of cardiac defects, and the broad variety of cardiac defects observed, such that they cannot all be grouped easily by type or etiology.

Taken together, the epidemiological and animal study evidence raise sufficient concern regarding the potential for developmental toxicity (increased incidence of cardiac defects) with in utero TCE exposures.

4.7.3.3.3 *Other structural developmental outcomes*

A summary of other structural developmental outcomes that have been associated with TCE exposures is presented in Table 4.7-21.

In humans, a variety of birth defects other than cardiac have been observed. These include total birth defects (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; ADHS, 1988; ATSDR, 2001), CNS birth defects (ATSDR, 2001; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986), eye/ear birth anomalies (Lagakos et al., 1986); oral cleft defects (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986; Lorente et al., 2000); kidney/urinary tract disorders (Lagakos et al., 1986); musculoskeletal birth anomalies (Lagakos et al., 1986); anemia/blood disorders (Burg and Gist, 1999); and lung/respiratory tract disorders (Lagakos et al., 1986). While some of these results were statistically significant, they have not been reported elsewhere. Occupational cohort studies, while not reporting positive results, are generally limited by the small number of observed or expected cases of birth defects (Lorente et al., 2000; Tola et al., 1980; Taskinen et al., 1989).

In experimental animals, a statistically significant increase in the incidence of fetal eye defects, primarily micropththalmia and anopththalmia, manifested as reduced or absent eye bulge, was observed in rats following gavage administration of 1,125 mg/kg-day TCE during the period of organogenesis (Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995). Dose-related non-significant increases in the incidence of Fischer 344 rat pups with eye defects were also observed at lower dose levels (101, 320, 475, 633, and 844 mg/kg-day) in the Narotsky et al. (1995) study (also reported in Barton and Das [1996]). However, no other developmental or reproductive toxicity studies identified abnormalities of eye development following TCE exposures. For example, in a study reported by Warren et al. (2006), extensive computerized morphometric ocular evaluation was conducted in Sprague-Dawley rat fetuses that had been examined for cardiac defects by Fisher et al. (2001); the dams had been administered TCE (500 mg/kg-day), DCA (300 mg/kg-day), or TCA (300 mg/kg-day) during gestation days 6−15. No ocular defects were found with TCE exposures; however, significant reductions in the lens area, globe area, and interocular distance were observed with DCA exposures, and non-significant decreases in these measures as well as the medial canthus distance were noted with TCA exposures. Developmental toxicity studies conducted by Smith et al. (1989, 1992) also identified orbital defects (combined soft tissue and skeletal abnormalities) in Long Evans rat fetuses following GD 6−15 exposures with TCA and DCA (statistically or biologically significant at ≥800 mg/kg-day and ≥900 mg/kg-day, respectively). Overall, the study evidence indicates that TCE and its oxidative metabolites can disrupt ocular development in rats. In addition to the evidence of alteration to the normal development of ocular structure, these findings may also be an indicator of disruptions to nervous system development. It has been suggested by Warren et al. (2006) and

Williams and DeSesso (2008) that the effects of concern (defined as statistically significant outcomes) are observed only at high dose levels and are not relevant to risk assessment for environmental exposures. On the other hand, Barton and Das (1996) point out that benchmark dose modeling of the quantal eye defect incidence data provides a reasonable approach to the development of oral toxicity values for TCE human health risk assessment. It is also noted that concerns may exist not only for risks related to low level environmental exposures, but also for risks resulting from acute or short-term occupational or accidental exposures, which may be associated with much higher inadvertent doses.

It was also notable that a study using a single intraperitoneal dose of 3,000 mg/kg TCE to mice during late gestation (GD 17) identified apparent delays in lung development and increased neonatal mortality (Das and Scott, 1994). No further evaluation of this outcome has been identified in the literature.

Healy et al. (1982) did not identify any treatment-related fetal malformations following inhalation exposure of pregnant inbred Wistar rats to 0 or 100 ppm (535 mg/m^3) on GD 8−21. In this study, significant differences between control and treated litters were observed as an increased incidence of minor ossification variations ($p = 0.003$) (absent or bipartite centers of ossification).

Table 4.7.21. Summary of other structural developmental outcomes associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species	Citations
Eye/ear birth anomalies	Human	Lagakos et al., 1986
	Rat	Narotsky, 1995 Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995
Oral cleft defects	Human	Bove, 1996 Bove et al., 1995 Lagakos et al., 1986 Lorente et al., 2000
Kidney/urinary tract disorders	Human	Lagakos et al., 1986
Musculoskeletal birth anomalies	Human	Lagakos et al., 1986
Anemia/blood disorders	Human	Burg and Gist, 1999
Lung/respiratory tract disorders	Human	Lagakos et al., 1986
	Mouse	Das and Scott, 1994
Skeletal	Rat	Healy et al., 1982

Other [a]	Human	ATSDR, 2001

[a] As reported by the authors.

4.7.3.3.4 *Developmental neurotoxicity*

Studies that address effects of TCE on the developing nervous system are discussed in detail in Section 4.2, addressed above in the sections on human developmental toxicity (Section 4.7.2) and on mammalian studies (Section 4.7.2.2.1) by route of exposure, and summarized in Table 4.7-22. The available data collectively suggest that the developing brain is susceptible to TCE exposures.

In humans, CNS birth defects were observed in a few studies (ATSDR, 2001; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986). Postnatally, observed adverse effects in humans include delayed newborn reflexes following use of TCE during childbirth (Beppu, 1968), impaired learning or memory (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract; White et al., 1997); aggressive behavior (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract); hearing impairment (Beppu, 1968; Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999; ATSDR, 2003a); speech impairment (Berg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999; White et al., 1997); encephalopathy (White et al., 1997); impaired executive and motor function (White et al., 1997); attention deficit (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract; White et al., 1997), and autism spectrum disorder (Windham et al., 2006). While there are broad developmental neurotoxic effects that have been associated with TCE exposure, there are many limitations in the studies.

More compelling evidence for the adverse effect of TCE exposure on the developing nervous system is found in the animal study data, although a rigorous evaluation of potential outcomes has not been conducted. For example, there has not been an assessment of cognitive function (i.e., learning and memory) following developmental exposures to TCE, nor have most of the available studies characterized the pre- or postnatal exposure of the offspring to TCE or its metabolites. Nevertheless, there is evidence of treatment-related alterations in brain development and in behavioral parameters (e.g., spontaneous motor activity and social behaviors) associated with exposures during neurological development. The animal study database includes the following information: Following inhalation exposures of 150 ppm to mice during mating and gestation, the specific gravity of offspring brains were significantly decreased at postnatal time points through the age of weaning; however, this effect did not persist to 1 month of age (Westergren et al., 1984). In studies reported by Taylor et al. (1985), Isaacson and Taylor (1989), and Noland-Gerbec et al. (1986), 312 mg/L exposures in drinking water that were initiated 2 weeks prior to mating and continued to the end of lactation resulted, respectively, in: a) significant increases in exploratory behavior at postnatal days 60 and 90, b) reductions in myelination in the brains of offspring at weaning, and c) significantly decreased uptake of 2-

deoxyglucose in the neonatal rat brain (suggesting decreased neuronal activity). Ocular malformations in rats observed by Narotsky (1995) and Narotsky and Kavlock (1995) following maternal gavage doses of 1,125 mg/kg-day during gestation may also be indicative of alterations of nervous system development. Gestational exposures to mice (Fredriksson et al., 1993) resulted in significantly decreased rearing activity on postnatal day 60, and dietary exposures during the course of a continuous breeding study in rats (George et al., 1986) found a significant trend toward increased time to cross the first grid in open field testing. In a study by Blossom et al. (2008), alterations in social behaviors (deficits in nest-building quality and increased aggression in males) were observed in pubertal-age MRL +/+ mice that had been exposed to 0.1 mg/mL TCE via drinking water during prenatal and postnatal development (until PND 42). Dorfmueller et al. (1979) was the only study that assessed neurobehavioral endpoints following in utero exposure (maternal inhalation exposures of 1,800 ± 200 ppm during gestation) and found no adverse effects that could be attributed to TCE exposure. Specifically, an automated assessment of ambulatory response in a novel environment on postnatal days 10, 20 and 100, did not identify any effect on general motor activity of offspring.

Table 4.7.22. Summary of developmental neurotoxicity associated with TCE exposures

Positive Findings	Species	Citations
CNS defects, neural tube defects	Human	ATSDR, 2001
		Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995
		Lagakos et al., 1986
Eye defects	Rat	Narotsky, 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995
Delayed newborn reflexes	Human	Beppu, 1968
Impaired learning or memory	Human	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
		White et al., 1997
Aggressive behavior	Human	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
	Rat	Blossom et al., 2008
Hearing impairment	Human	ATSDR, 2003a; Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999
		Beppu, 1968
Speech impairment	Human	ATSDR, 2003a; Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999
		White et al., 1997

Encephalopathy	Human	White et al., 1997
Impaired executive function	Human	White et al., 1997
Impaired motor function	Human	White et al., 1997
Attention deficit	Human	Bernad et al., 1987, abstract
Autism spectrum disorder (ASD)	Human	Windham et al., 2006
Delayed or altered biomarkers of CNS development	Rat	Isaacson & Taylor, 1989 Noland-Gerbec et al., 1986 Westergren et al., 1984
Behavioral alterations	Mice	Blossom et al., 2008 Fredriksson et al., 1993
	Rat	George et al., 1986 Taylor et al., 1985

4.7.3.3.5 *Developmental immunotoxicity*

Studies that address the developmental immunotoxic effects of TCE are discussed in detail in Section 4.5, addressed above in the sections on human developmental toxicity (Section 4.7.2) and on mammalian studies (Section 4.7.2.2.1) by route of exposure, and summarized in Table 4.7-23.

Two epidemiological studies that addressed potential immunological perturbations in children that were exposed to TCE were reported by Lehmann et al. (2001, 2002). In the 2001 study, no association was observed between TCE and allergic sensitization to egg white and milk, or to cytokine producing peripheral T cells, in premature neonates and 36-month-old neonates that were at risk of atopy. In the 2002 study, there was a significant reduction in Th1 IL-2 producing cells. Another study observed altered immune response in family members of those diagnosed with childhood leukemia, including 13 siblings under age 19 at the time of exposure, but an analysis looking at only these children was not done (Byers et al., 1988).

Several studies were identified (Peden-Adams et al., 2006, 2008; Blossom and Doss, 2007; Blossom et al., 2008) which assessed the potential for developmental immunotoxicity in mice following oral (drinking water) TCE exposures during critical pre- and postnatal stages of immune system development. Peden-Adams et al. (2006) noted evidence of immune system perturbation (suppression of PFC responses, increased T-cell subpopulations, decreased spleen cellularity, and increased hypersensitivity response) in B6C3F1 offspring following in utero and 8 weeks of postnatal exposures to TCE. Evidence of autoimmune response was not observed in the offspring of this non-autoimmune-prone strain of mice. However, in a study by Peden-

Adams et al. (2008) MRL +/+ mice, which are autoimmune-prone, were exposed from conception until 12 months of age. Consistent with the Peden-Adams et al. (2006) study, no evidence of increased autoantibody levels was observed in the offspring. In two other studies focused on autoimmune responses following drinking water exposures of MRL +/+ mice to TCE during in utero development and continuing until the time of sexual maturation, Blossom and Doss (2007) and Blossom et al. (2008) reported some peripheral blood changes that were indicative of treatment-related autoimmune responses in offspring. Positive response levels were 0.5 and 2.5 mg/mL for Blossom and Doss (2007) and 0.1 mg/mL for Blossom et al. (2008). None of these studies were designed to extensively evaluate recovery, latent outcomes, or differences in severity of response that might be attributed to the early life exposures. Consistency in response in these animal studies was difficult to ascertain due to the variations in study design (e.g., animal strain used, duration of exposure, treatment levels evaluated, timing of assessments, and endpoints evaluated). Likewise, the endpoints assessed in the few epidemiological studies that evaluated immunological outcomes following developmental exposures to TCE were dissimilar from those evaluated in the animal models, and so provided no clear cross-species correlation. The most sensitive immune system response noted in the studies that exposed developing animals were the decreased PFC and increased hypersensitivity observed by Peden-Adams et al. (2006); treatment-related outcomes were noted in mice exposed in the drinking water at a concentration of 1,400 ppb. None of the other studies that treated mice during immune system development assessed these same endpoints; therefore direct confirmation of these findings across studies was not possible. It is noted, however, that similar responses were not observed in studies in which adult animals were administered TCE (e.g., Woolhiser et al., 2006), suggesting increased susceptibility in the young. Differential lifestage-related responses have been observed with other diverse chemicals (e.g., diethylstilbestrol; diazepam; lead; 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorobenzo-p-dioxin; and tributyltin oxide) in which immune system perturbations were observed at lower doses and/or with greater persistence when tested in developing animals as compared to adults (Luebke et al., 2006). Thus, such an adverse response with TCE exposure is considered biologically plausible and an issue of concern for human health risk assessment.

Table 4.7.23. Summary of developmental immunotoxicity associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species (Strain)	Citations
Significant reduction in Th1 IL-2 producing cells	Human	Lehmann et al., 2002
Altered immune response	Human	Byers et al., 1988

Suppression of PFC responses, increased T-cell subpopulations, decreased spleen cellularity, and increased hypersensitivity response	Mouse (B6C3F1)	Peden-Adams et al., 2006
Altered splenic and thymic T-cell subpopulations	Mouse (MRL +/+)	Peden-Adams et al., 2008
Altered thymic T-cell subpopulations; transient increased proinflammatory cytokine production by T-cells; increased autoantibody levels and IgG	Mouse (MRL +/+)	Blossom and Doss, 2007
Increased proinflammatory cytokine production by T-cells	Mouse (MRL +/+)	Blossom et al., 2008

4.7.3.3.6 *Childhood Cancers*

A summary of childhood cancers that have been associated with TCE exposures discussed above is presented in Table 4.7-24. A summary of studies that observed childhood leukemia is also discussed in detail in Section 4.5.1.3.

A non-significant increased risk of leukemia diagnosed during childhood has been observed in a number of studies examining TCE exposure (ADHS, 1998, 1990a, c; Cohn et al., 1994; Costas et al., 2002; Lagakos et al., 1986; Lowengart et al., 1987; MADPH, 1997; McKinney et al., 1991; Shu et al., 1999). However, other studies did not observed an increased risk for childhood leukemia after TCE exposure (ADHS, 1990b, 1997; Morgan and Cassady, 2002), possibly due to the limited number of cases or the analysis based on multiple solvents. CNS cancers during childhood have been reported on in a few studies. Neuroblastomas were not statistically elevated in one study observing parental exposure to multiple chemicals, including TCE (De Roos et al., 2001). Brain tumors were observed in another study, but the odds ratio could not be determined (Peters et al., 1981, 1985). CNS cancers were not elevated in other studies (ADHS, 1990c; Morgan and Cassady, 2002). Other studies did not see an excess risk of total childhood cancers (ATSDR, 2006; Morgan and Cassady, 2002).

A follow-up study of the Camp Lejeune cohort that will examine childhood cancers (along with birth defects) was initiated in 1999 (ATSDR, 2003b) and expected to be completed soon (GAO 2007a, b) may provide additional insight.

No studies of cancers in experimental animals in early lifestages have been identified.

Table 4.7.24. Summary of childhood cancers associated with TCE exposures

Finding	Species	Citations
Leukemia	Human	ADHS, 1988, 1990a
		ADHS, 1990c
		Cohn et al., 1994
		Cutler et al., 1986; Costas et al., 2002; Lagakos et al., 1986; MADPH, 1997
		Lowengart et al., 1987
		McKinney et al., 1991
		Shu et al., 1999
Neuroblastoma	Human	De Roos et al., 2001
		Peters et al., 1981, 1985

References

ACS (American Cancer Society). (2008) What are the risk factors for cervical cancer? http://www.cancer.org/docroot/CRI/content/CRI_2_4_2X_What_are_the_risk_factors_for_cervical_cancer_8.asp. Accessed October 8, 2008.

ADHS (Arizona Department of Health Services). (1988) Report on mortality in Maricopa County 1966-1986.

ADHS. (1990a) Incidence study of childhood cancer in Maricopa County: 1965-1986.

ADHS. (1990b) Cancer incidence and mortality in an East Phoenix area overlaying groundwater contaminated with volatile organic compounds.

ADHS. (1990c) The incidence of childhood leukemia and testicular cancer in Pima County: 1970-1986.

ADHS. (1997) Case-referent study of childhood leukemia in Maricopa County, Arizona 1965-1990.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmén M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. (1995) Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797−806.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1997) Toxicological profile for trichloroethylene. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, September 1997, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (1998) Volatile organic compounds in drinking water and adverse pregnancy outcomes. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1998, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2001) Final Report: evaluation of priority health conditions in a community with historical contamination by trichloroethylene. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 2001, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2003a) Impact of trichloroethylene exposure on oral motor, speech and hearing in children. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, July 2003, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2003b) Survey of specific childhood cancers and birth defects among children whose mothers were pregnant while living at US Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina,

1968-1985. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, July 2003, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2004) Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR. (2006) Health Consultation: Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2006, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2007) Analyses of groundwater flow, contaminant fate and transport and distribution of drinking water at Tarawa Terrace and vicinity, U.S. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina: historical reconstruction and present-day conditions. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2008) Health statistics review follow-up: cancer and birth outcome analysis. Endicott Area Investigation, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2008, Atlanta, GA.

Axelson O, Selden A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. (1994). Updated and expanded 1 Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Environ 36:556−562.

Band PR, Le ND, Fang R, Deschamps M, Gallagher RP, Yang P. (2000) Identification of occupational cancer risks in British Columbia. J Occup Environ Med 42:284−310.

Barak Y; Sadovsky Y; Shalom-Barak T. (2008) PPAR signaling in placental development and function. PPAR Research Vol. 2008, article ID 142082, 11 pages. Doi:10.1155/2008/142082.

Bardodej Z, Vyskocil J. (1956) The problem of trichloroethylene in occupational medicine; trichloroethylene metabolism and its effect on the nervous system evaluated as a means of hygienic control. AMA Arch Ind Health 13(6):581−592.

Barton, H; Das, S. (1996) Alternatives for a risk assessment on chronic noncancer effects from oral exposure to trichloroethylene. Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology 24:269−285.

Benson, R. (2004) Correspondence from Robert Benson (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8, Denver, CO 80202) to Dr. P.D. Johnson (University of Arizona, UAC, Tucson, AZ 85721), December 27, 2004.

Beppu, K. (1968) Transmission of the anesthetic agents through the placenta in painless delivery and their effects on newborn infants. Keio J Med 17(2):81−107.

Berger, T and Horner, CM. (2003) *In vivo* exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality. Reproductive Toxicology 17:273−281.

Bernad PG, Newell S, Spyker DA. (1987) Neurotoxicity and behavior abnormalities in a cohort chronically exposed to trichloroethylene. Abstract. Vet Hum Toxicol 29(6):475.

Blackshaw, AW. (1970) Histochemical localization of testicular enzyme. In Johnson AD; Gomes, WR; and Vandermark, NL (eds.) The Testes. New York: Academic Press, pp 73−173.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. (1998) Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Blossom, SJ; Doss, JC. (2007) Trichloroethylene alters central and peripheral immune function in autoimmune-prone MRL+/+ mice following continuous developmental and early life exposure. Journal of Immunotoxicology 4:129−141.

Blossom, SJ; Doss, JC; Hennings LJ; Jernigan S; Melnyk S; James, SJ. (2008) Developmental exposure to trichloroethylene promotes CD4+ T cell differentiation and hyperactivity in association with oxidative stress and neurobehavioral deficits in MRL +/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 231(3):344−53.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. (1999) Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. (2006) Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Bove FJ, Fulcomer MC, Klotz JB, Esmart J, Dufficy EM, Savrin JE. (1995) Public drinking water contamination and birth outcomes. Am J Epidemiol 141(9):850−862.

Bove FJ. (1996) Public drinking water contamination and birthweight, prematurity, fetal deaths, and birth defects. Toxicol Ind Health 12(2):255−266.

Boyer, AS; Finch, WT; Runyan, RB. (2000) Trichloroethylene inhibits development of embryonic heart valve precursors in vitro. Toxicol Sci 53:109−117.

Braissant O; Wahli W. (1998) Differential expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-α, -β, and –γ during rat embryonic development. Endocrinology 139(6):2748−2754.

Bross, G; DiFranceisco, D; Desmond, ME. (1983) The effects of low dosages of trichloroethylene on chick development. Toxicology 28:283−294.

Burg JA, Gist GL. (1997) The potential impact on women from environmental exposures. Journal of women's health / the official publication of the Society for the Advancement of Women's Health Research 6(2):159−161.

Burg JR, Gist GL. (1999) Health effects of environmental contaminant exposure: an intrafile comparison of the Trichloroethylene Subregistry. Archives of environmental health 54(4):231−241.

Burg JR, Gist GL, Allred SL, Radtke TM, Pallos LL, Cusack CD. (1995) The National Exposure Registry – Morbidity analyses of noncancer outcomes from the trichloroethylene subregistry baseline data. Int J Occup Med and Toxicol. 4(2):237−257.

Byers VS, Levin AS, Ozonoff DM, Baldwin RW. (1988) Association between clinical symptoms and lymphocyte abnormalities in a population with chronic domestic exposure to industrial solvent-contaminated domestic water supply and a high incidence of leukaemia. Cancer Immunol Immunother 27(1):77−81.

Caldwell, PT; Thorne, PA; Johnson, PD; Boitano, S; Runyan, RB; Selmin, O. (2008) Trichloroethylene disrupts cardiac gene expression and homeostasis in rat myocytes. Toxicol Sci 104(1):135−143.

Carney, EW; Thorsrud, BA; Dugard, PH; Zablotny, CL. (2006) Developmental toxicity studies in Crl:Cd (SD) rats following inhalation exposure to trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene. Birth Defects Research (Part B) 77:405−412.

Chang YM, Tai CF, Yang SC, Chen CJ, Shih TS, Lin RS, Liou SH. (2003) A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. Ann Epidemiol 13:652−660.

Chang YM, Tai CF, Yang SC, Lin R, Sung FC, Shin TS, Liou SH. (2005) Cancer incidence among workers potentially exposed to chlorinated solvents in an electronics factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Chapin, RE; Sloane, RA. (1996) Reproductive assessment by continuous breeding: evolving study design and summaries of eighty-eight studies. Environ Health Perspect 104(suppl. 2):1−7.

Chapin, RE; Norton, RM; Popp, JA; Bus, JS. (1982) The effect of 2,5-hexanedione on reproductive hormones and testicular enzyme activities in the F344 rat. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 62:262−272.

Chia SE, Ong CN, Tsakok MF, Ho A. (1996) Semen parameters in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Reprod Toxicol 10(4):295−299.

Chia SE, Goh VH, Ong CN. (1997) Endocrine profiles of male workers with exposure to trichloroethylene. Am J Ind Med 32(3):217−222.

Clapp RW, Hoffman K. 2008. Cancer mortality in IBM Endicott plant workers, 1969-2001: an update on a NY production plant. Environ Health 7:13.

Clegg, ED; Cook, JC, Chapin, RE; Foster, PMD; Daston, GP. (1997) Leydig cell hyperplasia and adenoma formation: mechanisms and relevance to humans. Reproductive Toxicology 11(1):107−121.

Coberly, S; Oudiz, DJ; Overstreet, JW; Wiley, LM. (1992) Effects of maternal exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) on cell proliferation in the mouse preimplantation embryo. Reprod Toxicol 6:241−245.

Cohn P, Klotz J, Bove F, Berkowitz M, Fagliano J. (1994) Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Environ Health Perspect 102(6−7):556−61.

Collier, JM; Selmin, O; Johnson, PD; Runyan, RB. (2003) Trichloroethylene effects on gene expression during cardiac development. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 67:488−495.

Cook, JC; Klinefelter, GR; Hardisty, JF; Sharpe, RM; Foster, PM. (1999) Rodent Leydig cell tumorigenesis: a review of the physiology, pathology, mechanisms, and relevance to humans. Crit Rev Toxicol 29:169−261.

Corton JC; Lapinskas PJ. (2005) Peroxisome proliferator receptors: mediators of phthalate ester-induced effects in the male reproductive tract? Toxicol Sci 83:4−17.

Cosby, NC and Dukelow, WR. (1992) Toxicology of maternally ingested trichloroethylene (TCE) on embryonal and fetal development in mice and of TCE metabolites on *in vitro* fertilization. Fundam Appl Toxicol 19:268−274.

Costa G, Merletti F, Segnan N. (1989) A mortality cohort study in a north Italian aircraft factory. Br J Ind Med 46:738−743.

Costas K, Knorr RS, Condon SK. (2002) A case-control study of childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts: the relationship between leukemia incidence and exposure to public drinking water. Sci Total Environ 300(1−3):23−35.

Cutler JJ, Parker GS, Rosen S, Prenney B, Healey R, Caldwell GG. (1986) Childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts. Public Health Rep 101(2):201−205.

Das, RM; Scott, JE. (1994) Trichloroethylene-induced pneumotoxicity in fetal and neonatal mice. Toxicology Letters 73:227−239.

Dawson, BV; Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Ulreich, JB. (1990) Cardiac teratogenesis of trichloroethylene and dichloroethylene in a mammalian model. J Am Coll Cardiol 16(5):1304−1309.

Dawson, BV; Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Ulreich, JB. (1993) Cardiac teratogenesis of halogenated hydrocarbon-contaminated drinking water. J Am Coll Cardiol 21(6):1466−1472.

De Roos AJ, Olshan AF, Teschke K, Poole C, Savitz DA, Blatt J, Bondy ML, Pollock BH. (2001) Parental occupational exposures to chemicals and incidence of neuroblastoma in offspring. Am J Epidemiol 154(2):106−14.

Deane M, Swan SH, Harris JA, Epstein DM, Neutra RR. (1989) Adverse pregnancy outcomes in relation to water contamination, Santa Clara County, California, 1980-1981. Am J Epidemiol 129(5):894−904.

Dorfmueller, MA; Henne, SP; York,G; Bornschein, RL; Manson, JM. (1979) Evaluation of teratogenicity and behavioral toxicity with inhalation exposure of maternal rats to trichloroethylene. Toxicology 14:153−166.

Drake, VJ; Koprowski, SL; Lough, J; Hu, N; Smith, SM. (2006a) Trichloroethylene exposure during cardiac valvuloseptal morphogenesis alters cushion formation and cardiac hemodynamics in the avian embryo. Environ Health Perspect 114(6):842−847.

Drake, VJ; Koprowski, SL; Hu, N; Smith, SM; Lough, J. (2006b) Cardiogenic effects of trichloroethylene and trichloroacetic acid following exposure during heart specification of avian development. Toxicol Sci 94(1):153−162.

Dugard, PH. (2000) Letters to the Editor, Toxicol Sci 56:437−438.

DuTeaux, SB; Hengel, MJ; DeGroot, DE; Jelks, KA; Miller, MG. (2003) Evidence for trichloroethylene bioactivation and adduct formation in the rat epididymis and efferent ducts. Biol Reprod 69:771−779.

DuTeaux, SB; Newman, JW; Morisseau, C; Fairbairn, EA; Jelks, K; Hammock, BD; Miller, MG. (2004a) Epoxide hydrolases in the rat epididymis: possible roles in xenobiotic and endogenous fatty acid metabolism. Toxicol Sci 78:187−195.

DuTeaux, SB; Berger, T; Hess, RA; Sartin, BL; Miller, MG. (2004b) Male reproductive toxicity of trichloroethylene: sperm protein oxidation and decreased fertilizing ability. Biol Reprod 70:1518−1526.

DuTeaux, SB; Berger, T; Hess, RA; Sartin, BL; Miller, MG. (2008) CORRECTION: Male reproductive toxicity of trichloroethylene: sperm protein oxidation and decreased fertilizing ability. Biol Reprod 79:787. dosage error in text.

El Ghawabi, SM; Mansoor, MB; El Gamel, MS; El Saharti, AA; El Enany, FF. (1973) Chronic trichloroethylene exposure. J Egypt Med Assoc 56(11−12):715−724.

Elovaara G; Hemminki, K; Vainio, H. (1979) Effects of methylene chloride, trichlororethane, trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and toluene on the development of chick embryos. Toxicology 12:111−119.

Environmental Health Strategies. (1997) Final Report. Correspondence from Paul A. Cammer, Ph.D., Trichloroethylene Issues Group, to Cheryl Siegel Scott, US Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 1997.

Epstein, DL; Nolen, GA; Randall, JL; Christ, SA; Read, EJ; Stober, JA; Smith, MK. (1992) Cardiopathic effects of dichloroacetate in the fetal Long-Evans rat. Teratology 46:225−235.

Fisher, JW; Channel, SR; Eggers, JS; Johnson, PD; MacMahon, KL; Goodyear, CD; Sudberry, GL; Warren, DA; Latendesse, JR; Graeter, LJ. (2001) Trichloroethylene, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid: do they affect fetal rat heart development? Int J Toxicol 20:257−267.

Forkert, P-G; Lash, LH; Nadeau V; Tardif, R; Simmonds, A. (2002) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene in epididymis and testis. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:244−254.

Forkert PG, Lash L, Tardif R, Tanphaichitr N, Vandevoort C, Moussa M. (2003) Identification of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in human seminal fluid of workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Drug Metab Dispos 31(3):306−311.

Fort, DJ; Rayburn, JR; DeYoung, DJ; Bantle, JA. (1991) Assessing the efficacy of an aroclor 1254-induced exogenous metabolic activation system for FETAX. Drug Chem Toxicol 14(1&2):143−160.

Fort, DJ; Stover, EL; Rayburn, JR; Hull, M; Bantle, JA. (1993) Evaluation of the developmental toxicity of trichloroethylene and detoxification metabolites using *Xenopus*. Teratog Carcinog Mutagen 13:35−45.

Franco, JL; Teixeira, A; Meotti, FC; Ribas, CM; Stringari, J; Pomblum, SCG; Moro, AM; Bohrer D; Bairros, AV; Dafre, AL; Santos, ARS; Farina, M. (2006) Cerebellar thiol status and motor deficit after lactational exposure to methylmercury. Environmental Research 102:22−28.

Fredriksson, A; Danielsson, BRG; Eriksson, P. (1993) Altered behavior in adult mice orally exposed to tri- and tetrachloroethylene as neonates. Toxicology Letters 66:13−19.

GAO (U.S. Government Accountability Office). (2007a) Defense Health Care: Activities related to past drinking water contamination at Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune. Report to Congressional Committees. GAO-07-276.

GAO (U.S. Government Accountability Office). (2007b) Defense Health Care: Issues related to past drinking water contamination at Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune. Statement of Marcia Crosse, Director, Health Care. Testimony before the Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations, Committee on Energy and Commerce, House of Representatives. GAO-07-933T.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. (1988) Mortality of aircraft manufacturing workers in southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1985) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in CD-1 mice when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-068. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1986) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in F344 rats when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-085. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

Ghantous, H; Danielsson, BRG; Dencker, L; Gorczak J; Vesterberg, O. (1985) Trichloroacetic acid accumulates in murine amniotic fluid after tri- and tetrachloroethylene inhalation. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 58:105−114.

Goh VH, Chia SE, Ong CN. (1998) Effects of chronic exposure to low doses of trichloroethylene on steroid hormone and insulin levels in normal men. Environ Health Perspect 106(1): 41−44.

Goldberg SJ, Lebowitz MD, Graver EJ, Hicks S. (1990) An association of human congenital cardiac malformations and drinking water contaminants. J Am Coll Cardiol 16(1): 155−164.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TH. (1994) A case-control study of cancer mortality at the transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49−54.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. (2001) Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Hardin, BD; Bond, GP; Sikov, MR; Andrew, FD; Beliles, RP; and Niemeier, RW. (1981) Testing of selected work place chemicals for teratogenic potential. Scand J Work Environ Hlth 7(Suppl 45):66−75.

Hardin, BD; Kelman BJ; Brent RL. (2004) Trichloroethylene and cardiac malformations. Environ Health Perspect 112(11):A607−A608.

Hardin, BD; Kelman, BJ; Brent, RL. (2005) Trichloroethylene and dichloroethylene: a critical review of teratogenicity. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 73:931−955.

Healy, TEJ; Poole, TR; Hopper, A. (1982) Rat fetal development and maternal exposure to trichloroethylene 100 p.p.m. British Journal of Anaesthesiology 54:337−340.

Henschler, D; Romen, W; Elsässer HM; Reichert D; Eder E; Radwan Z. (1980) Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene by longterm inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol 43:237−248.

Henschler, D; Elsässer H; Romen, W; Eder, E. (1984) Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 107:149−156.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, Ulm K. (1995) Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291−299.

Hodgen, GD; Sherins, RJ. (1973) Enzymes as markers of testicular growth and development in the rat. Endocrinology 93(4):985−989.

Hoffman, S; Mishima, N; Krug, EL. (2004) An improved model for evaluating trichloroethylene and its metabolites as cardiac-specific teratogens. In: Mohr, LC; Hoel, DG; Jollow, D (ed.) Trichloroethylene – The Scientific Basis of Risk Assessment. The Medical University of South Carolina Press, Charleston, SC, pp. 69−79.

Hunter, ES; Rogers, EH; Schmid, JE; Richard, A. (1996) Comparative effects of haloacetic acids in whole embryo culture. Teratology 54:57−64.

Isaacson, LG; Taylor, DH. (1989) Maternal exposure to 1,1,2-trichloroethylene affects myelin in the hippocampal formation of the developing rat. Brain Research 488:403−407.

Jasinska M. (1965) [General anesthesia with trichloroethylene in children with congenital developmental defects of the jaw and face]. Czas Stomatol 18(8):935−40. Translated.

Ji B-T, Blair A, Shu X-O, Chow W-H, Hauptmann M, Dosemeci M, Yang G, Lubin J, Gao Y-T,m Rothman N, Zheng W. (2008) Occupation and breast cancer risk among Shanghai women in a population-based cohort study. Am J Ind Med 51:100−110.

Johnson, PD. (2004) Trichloroethylene: Johnson et al.'s response. Environ Health Perspect 112(11):A608−A609.

Johnson, AD; VanDemark WL; Gomes, WR; Butler, WR; Hodgen, GD. (1967) The effect of antispermatogenic and hormone treatments on testicular cholesterol. Fed Proc 26:645.

Johnson, PD; Dawson, BV; Goldberg, SJ. (1998a) Cardiac teratogenicity of trichloroethylene metabolites. JACC 72(2):540−545.

Johnson, PD; Dawson, BV; Goldberg, SJ. (1998b) A review: trichloroethylene metabolites: potential cardiac teratogens. Environ Health Perspect 106(suppl. 4):995−999.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2003) Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environ Health Perspect 111(3):289−292.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2005) Errata. Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environ Health Perspect 113(1):A18.

Kan, FW; Forkert, PG; Wade, MG. (2007) Trichloroethylene exposure elicits damage in epididymal epithelium and spermatozoa in mice. Histol Histopathol 22(9):977−988.

Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Zhao Y, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. (2007) Nested case-control study of occupational chemical exposures and prostate cancer in aerospace and radiation workers. Am J Ind Med 50:383−390.

Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Zhao Y, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. (2008) Nested case-control study of occupational physical activity and prostate cancer among workers using a job exposure matrix. Cancer Causes Control 19:107−114.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Saxena, DK; Mani, U; Maji, BK; Dutta, KK. (2000a) Fertility and general reproduction studies in trichloroethylene exposed rats. Indian J Occup Health 43(3):117−125.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Dutta, KK. (2000b) Steroidogenic alterations in testes and sera of rats exposed to trichloroethylene (TCE) by inhalation. Hum Exp Toxicol 19:117−121.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Mani, U; Maji, BK; Dutta, KK. (2001) Trichloroethylene induced testicular toxicity in rats exposed by inhalation. Hum Exp Toxicol 20:585−589.

Lagakos SW, Wessen B, Zelen M. (1986) Analysis of contaminated well water and health effect in Woburn, Massachusetts. J Am Statist Assoc 81:583−596.

Lamb, JC; Hentz, KL. (2006) Toxicological review of male reproductive effects and trichloroethylene exposure: Assessing the relevance to human male reproductive health. Reprod Toxicol 22:557−563.

Land, PC; Owen, EL; Linde, HW. (1981) Morphologic changes in mouse spermatozoa after exposure to inhalational anesthetics during early spermatogenesis. Anesthesiology 54:53−56.

Laslo-Baker D, Barrera M, Knittel-Keren D, Kozer E, Wolpin J, Khattak S, Hackman R, Rovet J, Koren G. (2004) Child neurodevelopmental outcome and maternal occupational exposure to solvents. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 158(10):956−61.

Lehmann I, Rehwagen M, Diez U, Seiffart A, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Richter M, et al. (2001) Enhanced in vivo IgE production and T cell polarization toward the type 2 phenotype in association with indoor exposure to VOC: results of the LARS study. Int J Hyg Environ Health 204(4):211−221.

Lehmann I, Thoelke A, Rehwagen M, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Schlink U, Schulz R, et al. (2002) The influence of maternal exposure to volatile organic compounds on the cytokine secretion profile of neonatal T cells. Environ Toxicol 17(3):203−210.

Lindbohm ML, Taskinen H, Sallmén M, Hemminki K. (1990) Spontaneous abortions among women exposed to organic solvents. Am J Ind Med 17(4):449−463.

Lipscomb, JC; Fisher, JC; Confer, PD; Byczkowski, JZ. (1998) *In vitro* to *in vivo* extrapolation for trichloroethylene metabolism. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 152:376−387.

Loeber, CP; Hendrix, MJC; de Pinos, SD; Goldberg, SJ. (1988) Trichloroethylene: a cardiac teratogen in developing chick embryos. Pediatric Research 24(6):740−744.

Loeber, CP; Runyan, RB. (1990) A comparison of fibronectin, laminin, and galactosyltransferase adhesion mechanisms during embryonic cardiac mesenchymal cell migration in vitro. Developmental Biology 140:401−412.

Lorente C, Cordier S, Bergeret A, De Walle HE, Goujard J, Ayme S, et al. (2000) Maternal occupational risk factors for oral clefts. Occupational Exposure and Congenital Malformation Working Group. Scand J Work Environ Health 26(2):137−145.

Lowengart RA, Peters JM, Cicioni C, Buckley J, Bernstein L, Preston-Martin S, Rappaport E. (1987) Childhood leukemia and parents' occupational and home exposures. J Natl Cancer Inst

79(1):39−46.

Luebke, RW; Chen, DH; Dietert R; Yang, Y; King, M. (2006) The comparative immunotoxicity of five selected compounds following developmental or adult exposure. J Toxicol Environ Health B 9:1−26.

MADPH (Massachusetts Department of Public Health). (1997) Woburn childhood leukemia follow-up study. Volume 1: Analyses.

Maltoni C; Lefemine G; Cotti, G (1986) Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In: Archives of Research on Industrial Carcinogenesis. Maltoni, C; Mehlman, MA eds. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing Co., pp. 1−393.

Manson, JM; Murphy, M; Richdale, N; Smith, MK. (1984) Effects of oral exposure to trichloroethylene on female reproductive function. Toxicology 32:229−242.

Markwald, RR; Runyan, RB; Kitten, GT; Funderburg, FM; Bernanke, DH; Brauer, PR. (1984) Use of collagen gel cultures to study heart development: proteoglycan and glycoprotein interactions during the formation of endocardial cushion tissue. The Role of Extracellular Matrix in Development, Alan R. Liss, Inc., New York, pp 323−350.

Markwald, R; Eisenberg, C; Eisenberg, L; Trusk, T; Sugi, Y. (1996) Epithelial-mesenchymal transformations in early avian heart development. Acta Anatomica 156:173−186.

McDaniel, TV; Martin, PA; Ross, N; Brown, S; Lesage, S; Pauli, BD. (2004) Effects of chlorinated solvents on four species of North American amphibians. Archives of Environmental Contamination Toxicology 47:101−109.

McKinney PA, Alexander FE, Cartwright RA, Parker L. (1991) Parental occupations of children with leukaemia in west Cumbria, north Humberside, and Gateshead. BMJ 302(6778):681−7.

Michalik L; Desvergne B; Dreyer C; Gavillet M; Laurini RN; Wahli W. (2002) PPAR expression and function during vertebrate development. Int J Develop Biol 46:105−114.

Mills, NC; Means, AR. (1970) Sorbitol dehydrogenase of rat testis changes activity during development after hypophysectomy and following gonadotropic hormone administration. Endocrinology 91(1):147−156.

Mishima, N; Hoffman, S; Hill, EG; Krug, EL. (2006) Chick embryos exposed to trichloroethylene in an ex ovo culture model show selective defects in early endocardial cushion tissue formation. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 76:517−527.

Mjaatvedt, CH; Lepera, RC; Markwald, RR. (1987) Myocardial specificity for initiating endothelial-mesenchymal cell transition in embryonic chick heart correlates with a particulate distribution of fibronectin. Develop Biol 119:59−67.

Mjaatvedt, CH; Krug, EL; Markwald, RR. (1991) An antiserum (ES1) against a particulate form of extracellular matrix blocks the transition of cardiac endothelium into mesenchyme in culture. Developmental Biology 145:219−230.

Morgan JW, Cassady RE. (2002) Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med. 44(7):616−621.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. (1998) Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. (2000). Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Erratum. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Nakajima, Y; Mironov, V; Yamagishi, T; Nakamura, H. (1997) Expression of smooth muscle alpha-actin in mesenchymal cells during formation of avian endocardial cushion tissue: a role for transforming growth factor β3. Developmental Dynamics 209:296−309.

Narotsky, MG; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: II. Developmental toxicity. J Toxicol Environ Health 45:145−171.

Narotsky, MG; Weller, EA; Chinchilli, VM; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) Nonadditive developmental toxicity in mixtures of trichloroethylene, di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, and heptachlor in a 5 x 5 x 5 design. Fundam Appl Toxicol 27:203−216.

Nelson, JL; Zenick, H. (1986) The effect of trichloroethylene on male sexual behavior: possible opioid role. Neurotoxicol Teratol 8(5):441−445.

Niederlehner, BR; Cairns, J, Jr.; Smith, EP. (1998) Modeling acute and chronic toxicity of nonpolar narcotic chemicals and mixtures to *Ceriodaphnia dubia*. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 39:136−146.

Noland-Gerbec, EA; Pfohl, RJ; Taylor, DH; Bull RJ. (1986) 2-Deoxyglucose uptake in the developing rat brain upon pre- and postnatal exposure to trichloroethylene. Neurotoxicology 7(3):157−164.

NRC (National Research Council). (2006) Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene – Key Scientific Issues. The National Academies Press, Washington, DC.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1988) Toxicology and Carcinogenesis Studies of Trichloroethylene (CAS No. 79-01-6) in Four Strains of Rat (ACI, August, Marshall, and Osborne-Mendel) (Gavage Studies). NTP-TR-273.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis Studies of Trichloroethylene (Without Epichlorohydrin) (CAS No. 79-01-6) in F344/N Rats and B6C3F1 Mice (Gavage Study). NTP TR 243. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S Department of Health and Human Services.

O'Donnell L, McLachlan RI, Wreford NG, Robertson DM. (1994) Testosterone promotes the conversion of round spermatids between stages VII and VIII of the rat spermatogenic cycle. Endocrinology 135:2608−2614.

Ou, J; Ou, Z; McCarver, G; Hines, RN; Oldham, KT; Ackerman, AW; Pritchard, KA. (2003) Trichloroethylene decreases heat shock protein 90 interactions with endothelial nitric oxide synthase: implications for endothelial cell proliferation. Toxicol Sci 73:90−97.

Peden-Adams, MM; EuDaly, JG; Heesemann, LM; Smythe, J; Miller, J; Gilkeson, GS; Keil, DE. (2006) Developmental immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene (TCE): Studies in B6C3F1 mice. J Environ Sci Health A 41:249−271.

Peden-Adams MM, EuDaly JG, Lee AM, Miller DE, Keil DE, Gilkeson GS. (2008) Developmental effects of trichloroethylene (TCE) on immunity: studies in MRL (+/+) mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng A43(12):1402−9.

Peters FM, Preston-Martin S, Yu MC. (1981) Brain tumors in children and occupational exposure of parents. Science 213(4504):235−7.

Peters JM, Garabrant DH, Wright WE, Bernstein L, Mack TM. (1985) Uses of a cancer registry in the assessment of occupational cancer risks. Natl Cancer Inst Monogr 69:157−61.

Phillips TJ, Macdonald RR. (1971) Comparative effect of pethidine, trichloroethylene, and

Entonox on fetal and neonatal acid-base and PO2. BMJ 3(5774):558−560.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. (2003) Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality follow-up in hydrocarbon-exposed workers. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306-1319.

Ramsdell, AF; Markwald. RR. (1997) Induction of endocardial cushion tissue in the avian heart is regulated, in part, by TGFβ-3-mediated autocrine signaling. Develop Biol 188:64−74.

Rasmussen K, Sabroe S, Wohlert M, Ingerslev HJ, Kappel B, Nielsen J. (1988) A genotoxic study of metal workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Sperm parameters and chromosome aberrations in lymphocytes. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 60(6):419−423.

Ray, A; Chatterjee, S; Bagchi, P; Das, TK; Deb, C. (1987) Effect of Quinalphos on testicular steroidogenesis in rats. Andrologia 19(3):163−168.

Rennix CP, Quinn MM, Amoroso PJ, Eisen E, Wegman DH. (2005) Risk of breast cancer among enlisted Army women occupational exposed to volatile organic compounds. Am J Ind Med 48:157−167.

Richard, AM; Hunter, ES. (1996) Quantitative structure-activity relationships for the developmental toxicity of haloacetic acids in mammalian whole embryo culture. Teratology 53:352−360.

Ritz B. (1999) Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med. 41:556−566.

Rodenbeck SE, Sanderson LM, Rene A. (2000) Maternal exposure to trichloroethylene in drinking water and birth-weight outcomes. Arch Environ Health 55(3):188−194.

Rufer, ES; Hacker, T; Lough, J; Smith, SM. (2008) Low-dose trichloroethylene exposure during valvuloseptal morphogenesis causes ventricular septal defects in hatched chicks. Toxicologist 102(S−1):316.

Sagawa K, Nishitani H, Kawai H, Kuge Y, Ikeda M. (1973) Transverse lesion of spinal cord after accidental exposure to trichloroethylene. Int Arch Arbeitsmed 31(4):257−64

Saihan EM, Burton JL, Heaton KW. (1978) A new syndrome with pigmentation, scleroderma, gynaecomastia, Raynaud's phenomenon and peripheral neuropathy. Br J Dermatol 99(4):437−440.

Saillenfait, AM; Langonne, I; Sabate, JP. (1995) Developmental toxicity of trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and four of their metabolites in rat whole embryo culture. Arch Toxicol 70:71−82.

Sallmén M, Lindbohm ML, Kyyronen P, Nykyri E, Anttila A, Taskinen H, et al. (1995) Reduced fertility among women exposed to organic solvents. Am J Ind Med 27(5):699−713.

Sallmén M, Lindbohm ML, Anttila A, Kyyronen P, Taskinen H, Nykyri E, et al. (1998) Time to pregnancy among the wives of men exposed to organic solvents. Occup Environ Med 55(1):24−30.

Saxena, DK; Srivasta, RS; Lal, B; Chandra, SV. (1987) The effect of lead exposure on the testis of growing rats. Exp Pathol 31:249−252.

Schwetz, BA; Leong, BKJ; Gehring, PJ. (1975) The effect of maternally inhaled trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, methyl chloroform, and methylene chloride on embryonal and fetal development in mice and rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 32:84−96.

Selmin, O; Thorne, PA; Caldwell, PT; Taylor, MR. (2008) Trichloroethylene and trichloroacetic acid regulate calcium signaling pathways in murine embryonal carcinoma cells P19. Cardiovascular Toxicology. Doi:10.1007/s 12012-008-9014-2.

Sherins, RJ; Hodgen, GD. (1976) Testicular GT and SDH indices of Sertoli and germ cell function in man. J Reprod Fertil 48:191−193.

Shu XO, Stewart P, Wen WQ, Han D, Potter JD, Buckley JD, Heineman E, Robison LL. (1999) Parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons and risk of acute lymphocytic leukemia in offspring. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 8(9):783−791.

Siemiatycki J. (1991) Risk factors for cancer in the workplace. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Sinks T, Lushniak B, Haussler BJ, Sniezek J, Deng J-F, Roper P, Dill P, Coates R. (1992) Renal cell cancer among paperboard printing workers. Epidemiol 3:483−489.

Smith MK; Randall, JL; Read, EJ; Stober, JA. (1989) Teratogenic activity of trichloroacetic acid in the rat. Teratology 40:445−451.

Smith MK; Randall, JL; Read, EJ; Stober, JA. (1992) Developmental toxicity of dichloroacetate in the rat. Teratology 46:217−223.

Srivastava, S; Srivastava, SP. (1991) Effect of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on 17 β-hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase. Toxicology Letters 57:235−239.

Staples, RE. (1974) Detection of visceral alterations in mammalian fetuses. Teratology 9:A37−A38.

Stuckhardt, JL; Poppe, SM. (1984) Fresh visceral examination of rat and rabbit fetuses used in teratogenicity testing. Teratog Carcinog Mutagen 4:181−188.

Sung TI, Chen PC, Jyuhn-Hsiarn Lee L, Lin YP, Hsieh GY, Wang JD. (2007) Increased standardized incidence ratio of breast cancer in female electronics workers. BMC Public Health 7:102.

Swan SH, Shaw G, Harris JA, Neutra RR. (1989) Congenital cardiac anomalies in relation to water contamination, Santa Clara County, California, 1981-1983. Am J Epidemiol 129(5):885−93.

Taskinen H, Anttila A, Lindbohm ML, Sallmén M, Hemminki K. (1989) Spontaneous abortions and congenital malformations among the wives of men occupationally exposed to organic solvents. Scand J Work Environ Health 15(5): 345−352.

Taskinen H, Kyyronen P, Hemminki K, Hoikkala M, Lajunen K, Lindbohm ML. (1994) Laboratory work and pregnancy outcome. J Occup Med 36(3): 311−319.

Taylor, DH; Lagory, KE; Zaccaro, DJ; Pfohl, RJ; Laurie, RD. (1985) Effect of trichloroethylene on the exploratory and locomotor activity of rats exposed during development. Sci Total Environ 47:415−420.

Till C, Westall CA, Rovet JF, Koren G. (2001) Effects of maternal occupational exposure to organic solvents on offspring visual functioning: a prospective controlled study. Teratology 64:134−141.

Tola S, Vilhunen R, Jarvinen E, Korkala ML. (1980) A cohort study on workers exposed to

trichloroethylene. J Occup Med 22(11):737−740.

Toth B; Hornung D; Scholz C; Djalali S; Friese K; Jeschke U. (2007) Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors: new players in the field of reproduction. Am J Reprod Immunol 58:298−310.

US EPA. (2001) Trichloroethylene Health Risk Assessment: Synthesis and Characterization. EPA/600/P-01/002A, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC.

Vartiainen T, Pukkala E, Rienoja T, Strandman T, Kaksonen K. (1993) Population exposure to tri-and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: two cases of drinking water pollution. Chemosphere 27:1171−1181.

Veeramachaneni, DNR; Palmer, JS; Amann, RP. (2001) Long-term effects on male reproduction of early exposure to common chemical contaminants in drinking water. Hum Reprod 16(5):979−987.

Warren, DA; Graeter, LJ, Channel, SR; Eggers, JS; Goodyear, CD; Macmahon, KL; Sudberry, GL; Latendresse, JR; Fisher, JW; Baker, WH. (2006) Trichloroethylene, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid: do they affect eye development in the Sprague-Dawley rat? Int J Toxicol 25(4):279−284.

Watson, RE; Jacobson, CF; Williams, AL; Howard, WB; DeSesso, JM. (2006) Trichloroethylene-contaminated drinking water and congenital heart defects: a critical analysis of the literature. Reprod Toxicol 21:117−147.

Weiderpass E, Pukkala E, Kauppinen T, Mutanen P, Paakkulainen H, Vasama-Neuvonen K, Boffetta P, Partanen T. (1999) Breast cancer and occupational exposure in women in Finland. Am J Ind Med 36:48−53.

Weiss JR, Moysich KB, Swede H. 2005. Epidemiology of male breast cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 14:20-26.

Wendling O; Chambon P; Mark M. (1999) Retinoid X receptors are essential for early mouse development and placentogenesis. Proc Nat Acad Sci USA 96:547−551.

Westergren, I; Kjellstrand, P; Linder, LE; Johansson, BB. (1984) Reduction of brain specific gravity in mice prenatally exposed to trichloroethylene. Toxicology Letters 23:223−226.

White RF, Feldman RG, Eviator, II, Jabre JF, Niles CA. (1997) Hazardous waste and

neurobehavioral effects: a developmental perspective. Environ Res 73(1−2):113−124.

Wigle DT, Turner MC, Gomes J, Parent ME. (2008) Role of hormonal and other factors in human prostate cancer. J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev 11:242−259.

Wilcosky TC, Checkoway H, Marshall EG, Tyroler HA. (1984) Cancer mortality and solvent exposures in the rubber industry. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 45(12):809−11.

Williams, AL; DeSesso, JM. (2008) Trichloroethylene and ocular malformations: analysis of extant literature. Int J Toxicol 27:81−95.

Wilson, JG. (1965) Methods for administering agents and detecting malformations in experimental animals. In: Wilson, JG; Warkany, T (ed.) Teratology Principles and Methods. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL, pp.262−267.

Windham GC, Shusterman D, Swan SH, Fenster L, Eskenazi B. (1991) Exposure to organic solvents and adverse pregnancy outcome. Am J Ind Med 20(2):241−259.

Windham GC, Zhang L, Gunier R, Croen LA, Grether JK. (2006) Autism spectrum disorders in relation to distribution of hazardous air pollutants in the San Francisco Bay area. Environ Health Perspect 114(9):1438−1444.

Woolhiser, MR; Krieger, SM; Thomas, J; Hotchkiss, JA. (2006) Trichloroethylene (TCE): Immunotoxicity potential in CD rats following a 4-week vapor inhalation exposure. Dow Chemical Company, Toxicology & Environmental Research and Consulting, Midland, MI, Study ID 031020, July 5, 2006, unpublished.

Wu, KL; Berger, T. (2007) Trichloroethylene metabolism in the rat ovary reduces oocyte fertilizibility. Chemico-Biological Interactions 170:20−30.

Wu, KL; Berger, T. (2008) Ovarian gene expression is stable after exposure to trichloroethylene. Toxicology Letters 177:59−65.

Xu, H; Tanphaichitr, N; Forkert, P-G; Anupriwan, A; Weerachatyanukul, W; Vincent, R; Leader, A; Wade, MG. (2004) Exposure to trichloroethylene and its metabolites causes impairment of sperm fertilizing ability in mice. Toxicol Sci 82:590−597.

Yauck JS, Malloy ME, Blair K, Simpson PM, McCarver DG. (2004) Proximity of residence to trichloroethylene-emitting sites and increased risk of offspring congenital heart defects among

older women. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 70(10) 808−814.

Zenick, H; Blackburn, K; Hope, E; Rischdale, N; Smith, MK. (1984) Effects of trichloroethylene exposure on male reproductive function in rats. Toxicology 31:237−250

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. (2005) Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

Zielinski, A. (1973) General health state of women professionally exposed to trichloroethylene vapours. Med Pr 24:263−271.

1

4.8 Other site-specific cancers

4.8.1 Esophageal cancer

Increasing esophageal cancer incidence has been observed in males, but not females in the United States between 1975 and 2002, a result of increasing incidence of esophageal adenocarcinoma (Ward et al., 2006). Males also have higher age-adjusted incidence and mortality rates (incidence, 7.8 per 100,000; mortality, 7.8 per 100,000) than females (incidence, 2.0 per 100,000; mortality, 1.7 per 100,000) (Ries et al., 2008). Survival for esophageal cancer remains poor and age-adjusted mortality rates are just slightly lower than incidence rates. Major risk factors associated with esophageal cancer are smoking and alcohol for squamous cell carcinoma, typically found in the upper third of the esophagus, and obesity, gastroesophageal reflux, and Barrett's esophagus for adenocarcinoma that generally occurs in the lower esophagus (Ward et al., 2006).

Sixteen epidemiologic studies on TCE exposure reported relative risks for esophageal cancer (Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Siemiatycki, 1991; Greenland et al., 1994; Blair et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Ritz, 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Zhao et al., 2005; Sung et al., 2007; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008; Radican et al., 2008). Ten studies had high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects and were judged to have met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis (Siemiatycki, 1991; Greenland et al., 1994; Blair et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Ritz, 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Radican et al., 2008). Four studies with high quality information (Axelson et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998 [Incidence]; Morgan et al., 1998) do not present relative risk estimates for esophageal cancer and TCE exposure nor do two other studies which carry less weight in the analysis because of design limitations (Sinks et al., 1992; Henschler et al., 1995). Only Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) examines esophageal cancer histologic type, an important consideration given differences between suspected risk factors for adenocarcinoma and those for squamous cell carcinoma. Appendix C identifies these study's design and exposure assessment characteristics.

Several population case-control studies (Yu et al., 1988; Gustavsson et al., 1998; Parent et al., 2000; Weiderpass et al., 2003; Engel et al., 2002; Ramanakumar et al., 2008; Santibañez et al., 2008 [In press]) examine esophageal cancer and organic solvents or occupational job titles with past TCE use documented (Bakke et al., 2006). Relative risk estimates in case-control studies that examine metal occupations or job titles, or solvent exposures are found in Table

4.8.1. The lack of exposure assessment to TCE, low prevalence of exposure to chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents, or few exposed cases and controls in those studies lowers their sensitivity for informing evaluations of TCE and esophageal cancer.

Table 4.8.2 presents risk estimates for TCE exposure and esophageal cancer observed in cohort, case-control, and geographic based studies. Ten studies in which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) reported risk estimates for esophageal cancer (Siemtiatycki, 1991; Greenland et al., 1994; Blair et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Ritz et al., 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Boice et al., 2006; Radican et al., 2008). Some evidence for association with esophageal cancer and overall TCE exposure comes from studies with high likelihood of TCE exposure (5.6, 95% CI: 0.7, 44.5 [Blair et al., 1998] and 1.88, 95% CI: 0.61, 5.79 (Radican et al., 2008, which was an update of Blair et al., 1998 with an additional 10 years of follow-up); 4.2, 95% CI: 1.5, 9.2, (Hansen et al., 2001); 1.2, 95% CI: 0.84, 1.57 (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003)]. Two studies support an association with adenocarcinoma histologic type of esophageal cancer and TCE exposure (five of the six observed esophageal cancers were adenocarcinomas (less than 1 expected) (Hansen et al., 2001); 1.8, 95% CI: 1.2, 2.7 (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003)]. Risk estimates in other high-quality studies are based on few deaths, low statistical power to detect a doubling of esophageal cancer risk, and confidence intervals which include a risk estimate of 1.0 [no increased risk].

Six other studies (Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Sung et al., 2007; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008) with lower likelihood for TCE exposure, in addition to limited statistical power and other design limitations, observed relative risk estimates between 0.21 (95% CI: 0.0.01, 1.17) (Costa et al., 1989) to 1.14 (95% CI: 0.62, 1.92) (Garabrant et al., 1988). For these reasons, esophageal cancer observations in these studies are not inconsistent with Blair et al. (1998) and its update Radican et al. (2008), Hansen et al., (2001), or Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003). No study reported a statistically significant deficit in the esophageal cancer risk estimate and overall of TCE exposure.

Of those studies with exposure-response analyses, a pattern of increasing esophageal cancer relative risk with increasing exposure metric is not generally noted (Siemiatycki, 1991; Blair et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999; Zhao et al., 2005; Radican et al., 2008) except for Hansen et al. (2001) and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003). In these last two studies, esophageal cancer relative risk estimates associated with long employment duration were slightly higher [SIR = 6.6, 95% CI: 1.8, 7.0.8, 3.7 (Hansen et al., 2001); SIR = 1.9, 95% CO: 0.8, 3.7 (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003)] than those for short employment duration [SIR = 4.4, 95% CI: 0.5, 19 (Hansen et al., 2001); SIR = 1.7, 95% CI: 0.6, 3.6 (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Hansen et al. (2001) also

reports risk for two other TCE exposure surrogates, average intensity and cumulative exposure, and in both cases observed lower risk estimates with the higher exposure surrogate.

Meta-analysis is not adopted as a tool for examining the body of epidemiologic evidence on esophageal cancer and TCE exposure given the absence of reported relative risk estimates in several of the high-quality studies.

Overall, three high-quality cohort studies provide some evidence of association for esophageal cancer and TCE exposure. The finding in two of these studies of esophageal risk estimates among subjects with long employment duration were higher than those associated with low employment duration provides additional evidence (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). The cohort studies are unable to directly examine possible confounding due to suspected risk factors for esophageal cancer such as smoking, obesity and alcohol. The use of an internal referent group, similar in socioeconomic status as exposed subjects, is believed to minimize but may not completely control for possible confounding related to smoking and health status (Blair et al., 1998; its follow-up Radican et al., 2008; Zhao et al., 2005; Boice et al, 2006). Observation of a higher risk for adenocarcinoma histologic type than for a combined category of esophageal cancer in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) also suggests minimal confounding from smoking. Smoking is not identified as a possible risk factor for the adenocarcinoma histologic type of esophageal cancer but is believed a risk factor for squamous cell histologic type. Furthermore, the magnitude of lung cancer risk in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) suggests a high smoking rate is unlikely. The lack of association with overall TCE exposure and the absence of exposure-response patterns in the other studies of TCE exposure may reflect limitations in statistical power, the possibility of exposure misclassification, and differences in measurement methods. These studies do not provide evidence against an association between TCE exposure and esophageal cancer.

TABLE 4.8.1: Selected observations from case-control studies of TCE exposure and esophageal cancer

Study Population	Exposure Group	All Esophageal Cancers		Squamous Cell Cancer		Adenocarcinoma		Reference
		Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	
Population of Regions in Eastern Spain								Santibañez et al., 2008
	Metal molders, welders, etc.	0.94 (0.14, 6.16)	3	0.40 (0.05, 3.18)	2	3.55 (0.28, 44.70)	1	
	Metal–processing plant operators	1.14 (0.29, 4.44)	5	1.23 (0.23, 6.51)	4	0.86 (0.08, 8.63)	1	
	Chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents							
	Low exposure	1.05 (0.15, 7.17)	2		0	4.92 (0.69, 34.66)	2	
	High exposure	1.76 (0.40, 7.74)	6	2.18 (0.41, 11.57)	5	3.03 (0.28, 32.15)	1	
Population of Montreal, Canada								Ramanakumar et al., 2008; Parent et al., 2000
	Painter, Metal coatings							
	Any exposure	1.3 (0.4, 4.2)	6					
	Substantial exposure	4.2 (1.1, 17.0)	4					
	Solvents							
	Any exposure	1.1 (0.7, 1.7)	39	1.4 (0.8, 2.5)	30			
	Non-substantial exposure	1.0 (0.5, 1.9)	16	1.3 (0.6, 2.6)	12			
	Substantial exposure	1.1 (0.6, 1.9)	39	1.4 (0.8, 2.5)	30			
Population of Sweden								Janssen et al., 2006a, b
	Organic solvents							
	No exposure			1.0	145	1.0	128	
	Moderate exposure			0.7 (0.4, 1.5)	15	1.2 (0.6, 2.3)	14	
	High exposure			1.3 (0.7, 2.3)	21	1.4 (0.7, 2.5)	18	
	Test for trend			p = 0.47		p = 0.59		
	No exposure			1.0		1.0		
	Moderate exposure			0.5 (0.1, 3.9)[1]	1	0.4 (0.1, 1.5)[1]	2	
	High exposure			0.4 (0.1, 1.8)[1]	2	0.9 (0.5, 1.6)[1]	12	
	Test for trend			p = 0.44		p = 0.36		

Population of Finland (Females)							Weiderpass et al., 2003
Chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents							
Low level exposure	0.95 (0.54, 1.66)	Not reported					
High level exposure	0.62 (0.34, 1.13)	Not reported					
Population of NJ, CT, WA State							Engel et al., 2002
Precision metal workers	Not reported		0.7 (0.3, 1.5)	12	1.4 (0.8, 2.3)	25	
Metal product manufacturing	Not reported		0.8 (0.3, 1.8)	15	1.3 (0.8, 2.3)	26	

[1] Jansson et al. (2006b) is a registry-based study of the Swedish Construction Worker Cohort. Relative risks are incidence rate ratios from Cox regression analysis using calendar time and adjustment for attained age, calendar period at entry into the cohort, tobacco smoking status at entry into the cohort and BMI at entry into the cohort.

Table 4.8.2. Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and esophageal cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Zhao et al., 2005
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	9	
Med cum TCE score	1.66 (0.62, 4.41)[2]	8	
High TCE score	0.82 (0.17, 3.95)[2]	2	
p for trend	p = 0.974		
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)			Sung et al., 2007
Males	Not reported		
Females	1.16 (0.0.14, 4.20)[3]	2	
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure			Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure, all subjects	1.2 (0.84, 1.57)	44	
Any exposure, males	1.1 (0.81, 1.53)	40	
Any exposure, females	2.0 (0.54, 5.16)	4	
Any exposure, males	1.8 (1.15, 2.73)[4]	23	
Any exposure, females		0 (0.4 exp)[4]	
Exposure Lag Time			
20 years	1.7 (0.8, 3.0)[4]	10	
Employment duration			
<1 year	1.7 (0.6, 3.6)[4]	6	
1−4.9 years	1.9 (0.9, 3.6)[4]	9	
≥ 5 years	1.9 (0.8, 3.7)[4]	8	
Subcohort w/higher exposure			
Any TCE exposure	1.7 (0.9, 2.9)[4]	13	
Employment duration			
1−4.9 years	1.6 (0.6, 3.4)[4]	6	
≥ 5 years	1.9 (0.8, 3.8)[4]	7	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers	4.0 1.5, 8.72)	6	Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure, males	4.2 (1.5, 9.2)	6	
Adenocarcinoma histologic type	3.6 (1.2, 8.3)[5]	5	
Any TCE exposure, females		0 (0.1 exp)	
Cumulative exp (Ikeda)			
<17 ppm-yr	6.5 (1.3, 19)	3	
≥17 ppm-yr	4.2 (1.5, 9.2)	3	

Mean concentration (Ikeda)			
	<4 ppm	8.0 (2.6, 19)	5
	4+ ppm	1.3 (0.02, 7.0)	1
Employment duration			
	< 6.25 yr	4.4 (0.5, 16)	2
	≥ 6.25	6.6 (1.8, 17)	4
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base			Blair et al., 1998
	TCE subcohort	Not reported	
Males, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr	Not reported	
	5−25 ppm-yr	Not reported	
	>25 ppm-yr	Not reported	
Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr	Not reported	
	5−25 ppm-yr	Not reported	
	>25 ppm-yr	Not reported	
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers			Anttila et al., 1995
All subjects		Not reported	
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation)			
	<6 ppm	Not reported	
	6+ ppm	Not reported	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany			Henschler et al., 1995
Exposed workers		Not reported	
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers			Axelson et al., 1994
Any TCE exposure, males		Not reported	
Any TCE exposure, females		Not reported	
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA			Sinks et al., 1992
All subjects		Not reported	
Cohort Studies-Mortality			
Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY			Clapp and Hoffman, 2008
Males		1.12 (0.30, 2.86)[6]	
		5.24 (0.13, 29.2)[6]	
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			
Any TCE (utility/eng flush)		0.88 (0.18, 2.58)	3 Boice et al., 2006

Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	18	
Med cum TCE score	1.40 (0.70, 2.82)[2]	15	
High TCE score	1.27 (0.52, 3.13)[2]	7	
p for trend	p = 0.535		
View-Master employees			ATSDR, 2004
Males	0.62 (0.02, 3.45)[6]	1	
Females		0 (1.45 exp)[6]	
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)			Chang et al., 2003
Males		0 (3.34 exp)	
Females		0 (0.83 exp)	
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)			Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure	Not reported		
Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration	2.61 (0.99, 6.88)[7]	12	
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration		0	
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
Routine Exp	0.83 (0.34, 1.72)	7	
Routine-Intermittent[1]	Not presented	11	
Duration of exposure			
0 years	1.0[1]	28	
< 1 year	0.23 (0.05, 0.99)	2	
1−4 years	0.57 (0.20, 1.67)	4	
≥ 5 years	0.91 (0.38, 2.22)	7	
p for trend	p > 0.20		
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort	Not reported		
Low Intensity (<50 ppm)			
High Intensity (>50 ppm)			
TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)	Not reported		
Never exposed			
Ever exposed			
Peak	Not reported		
No/Low			
Med/Hi			
Cumulative	Not reported		
Referent			

	Low High			
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)				Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort		5.6 (0.7, 44.5) [1]	10	
Males, Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	Not reported[8]	3	
	5−25 ppm-yr	Not reported[8]	2	
	>25 ppm-yr	Not reported[8]	4	
Females, Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	3.6 (0.2, 58)	1	
	5−25 ppm-yr		0	
	>25 ppm-yr		0	
TCE subcohort		1.88 (0.61, 5.79)	17	Radican et al., 2008
Males, Cumulative exp		1.66 (0.48, 5.74)	15	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.84 (0.48, 7.14)	7	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.33 (0.27, 6.59)	3	
	>25 ppm-yr	1.67 (0.40, 7.00)	5	
Females, Cumulative exp		2.81 (0.25, 31.10)	2	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	3.99 (0.25, 63.94)	1	
	5−25 ppm-yr	9,.59 (0.60, 154.14)	1	
	>25 ppm-yr		0	
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany				Henschler et al., 1995
TCE exposed workers		Not reported		
Unexposed workers		Not reported		
Deaths reported to among GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)		0.95 (0.1, 3.17)[9]	13	Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA		Not reported		Sinks et al., 1992
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)				Costa et al., 1989
All subjects		0.21 (0.01, 1.17)	1	
Rubber Workers		Not reported[9]		Wilcosky et al., 1984
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)				Garabrant et al., 1988

All subjects	1.14 (0.62, 1.92)	14	
Case-control Studies			
Population of Montreal, Canada			Siemiatycki et al., 1991; Parent et al., 2000
Any TCE exposure	0.5 (0.1, 2.5)[10]	1	
Substantial TCE exposure	0.8 (0.1, 4.6)[10]	1	
Geographic Based Studies			
Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY	0.78 (0.29, 1.70)	6	ATSDR, 2006
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA	Not reported		Morgan and Cassidy, 2002
Finnish residents			
Residents of Hausjarvi	Not reported		Vartiainen et al., 1993
Residents of Huttula	Not reported		

[1] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[2] Ritz (1999) and Zhao et al. (2005) reported relative risks for the combined site of esophagus and stomach

[3] Sung et al. (2007) Chang et al. (2005) – Standardized incidence ratio (SIR) for females and reflects a 10-year lag period

[4] SIR for adenocarcinoma of the esophagus

[5] The SIR for adenocarcinoma histologic type can not be calculated because Hansen et al. (2001) do not present expected numbers for adenocarcinoma histologic type of esophageal cancer. An approximation of the SIR for adenocarcinoma histologic type is presented using the expected number of total number of expected esophageal cancers for males (n = 1.4). The expected numbers of esophageal adenocarcinomas in males will be lower; Hansen et al. (2001) noted the proportion of adenocarcinomas among the comparable Danish male population during the later period of the study (1990−1996) as 38%. A rough approximation of the expected number of esophageal carcinomas would be 0.5 expected cases and an approximated SIR of 9.4 (3.1, 22).

[6] Proportional mortality ratio

[7] Adjusted relative risks for >2 year exposure duration and 15 year lag from 1st exposure

[8] No esophageal cancer deaths occurred in the referent population in Blair et al. (1998) and relative risk in could not be calculated for this reason

[9] Odds ratio from nested case-control analysis

[10] 90% Confidence Interval

4.8.2 Bladder Cancer

Twenty-three epidemiologic studies present risk estimates for bladder cancer (Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Mallin, 1990; Siemiatycki, 1991; Sinks et al., 1992; Axelson et al., 1994; Greenland et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Pesch et al., 2000b; Hansen et al., 2001; Cassidy and Morgan, 2002; Chang et al., 2003, 2005; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Zhao et al., 2005; Sung et al., 2007; Radican et al., 2008). Thirteen studies, all either cohort or case-control studies, which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) or which met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis in a systematic review, reported relative risk estimates for bladder or urothelial cancer between 0.6 (Siemiatycki, 1991) and 1.7 (Boice et al., 2006) and overall TCE exposure. Relative risk estimates were generally based on small numbers of cases or deaths, except for one study (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2004), with the result of wide confidence intervals on the estimates. Of high-quality studies, two reported statistically significant elevated bladder or urothelial cancer risks with the highest cumulative TCE exposure category [2.71, 95% CI: 1.10, 6.65 (Morgan et al., 1998); 1.8, 95% CI: 1.2, 2.7 (Pesch et al., 2000b)] and five presented risk estimates and categories of increasing cumulative TCE exposure (Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Pesch et al., 2000b; Zhao et al., 2005; Radican et al., 2008). Risk estimates in Morgan et al. (1998), Pesch et al. (2000b), and Zhao et al. (2005) appeared to increase with increasing cumulative TCE exposure with the p-value for trend of 0.07 in Zhao et al. (2005), the only study to present a formal statistical test for linear trend. Risk estimates did not appear to either increase or decrease with increasing cumulative TCE exposure in Blair et al. (1998) or its update Radican et al. (2008), which added another 10 years of follow-up. Ten additional studies were given less weight because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other design limitations that would decrease statistical power and study sensitivity (Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Mallin, 1990; Sinks et al., 1992; Cassidy and Morgan, 2002; Chang et al., 2003, 2005; ATSDR, 2004, 2006; Sung et al., 2007).

Meta-analysis is not adopted as a tool for examining the body of epidemiologic evidence on bladder cancer and TCE.

Overall, three high-quality cohort or case-control studies provide some evidence of association for bladder or urothelial cancer and high cumulative TCE exposure (Morgan et al., 1998; Pesch et al., 2000b; Zhao et al., 2005). The case-control study of Pesch et al. (2000b) adjusted for age, study center, and cigarette smoking, with a finding of a statistically significant

risk estimate between urothelial cancer and the highest TCE exposure category. Cancer cases in this study are of several sites, bladder, ureter, and renal pelvis, and grouping different site-specific cancers with possible etiologic heterogeneity may introduce misclassification bias. The cohort studies are unable to directly examine possible confounding due to suspected risk factors for esophageal cancer such as smoking, obesity, and alcohol. The use of an internal referent group, similar in socioeconomic status as exposed subjects, by Morgan et al. (1998) and Zhao et al. (2005) is believed to minimize but may not completely control for possible confounding related to smoking and health status. The lack of association with overall TCE exposure in other studies and the absence of exposure-response patterns with TCE exposure in Blair et al. (1998) and Radican et al. (2008) may reflect limitations in statistical power, the possibility of exposure misclassification, and differences in measurement methods. These studies do not provide evidence against an association between TCE exposure and bladder cancer.

Table 4.8.3 Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and bladder cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Zhao et al., 2005
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	20	
Med cum TCE score	1.54 (0.81, 2.92)[2]	19	
High TCE score	1.98 (0.93, 4.22)[2]	11	
p for trend	p = 0.069		
TCE, 20 years exposure lag			
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	20	
Med cum TCE score	1.76 (0.61, 5.10)[3]	20	
High TCE score	3.68 (0.87, 15.5)[3]	10	
p for trend	p = 0.064		
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)			
Males	Not reported		Sung et al., 2007
Females	0.34 (0.07, 1.00)	10	
Males	1.06 (0.45, 2.08)[4]	8	Chang et al., 2005
Females	1.09 (0.56, 1.91)[4]	12	
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure			Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure, all subjects	1.1 (0.92, 1.21)	220	
Any exposure, males	1.0 (0.89, 1.18)	203	
Any exposure, females	1.6 (0.93, 2.57)	17	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers	1.0 (0.48, 1.86)	10	Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure, males	1.1 (0.50, 2.0)	10	
Any TCE exposure, females	0.5 expected	0	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base			Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort	Not reported		
Males, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.7 (0.6, 4.4)	13	
5−25 ppm-yr	1.7 (0.6, 4.9)	9	
>25 ppm-yr	1.4 (0.5, 4.1)	9	
Females, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr	1.1 (0.1, 10.8)	1	
5−25 ppm-yr		0	

	>25 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.1, 9.1)	1	
	TCE subcohort	0.80 (0.41, 1.58)	25	Radican et al., 2008
Males, Cumulative exp		1.05 (0.47, 2.35)	24	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.96 (0.37, 2.51)	9	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.77 (0.70, 4.52)	10	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.67 (0.15, 2.95)	5	
Females, Cumulative exp		0.22 (0.03, 1.83)	1	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr		0	
	5−25 ppm-yr	2.86 (0.27, 29.85)	1	
	>25 ppm-yr		0	
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers				Anttila et al., 1995
All subjects		0.82 (0.27, 1.90)	5	
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers				Axelson et al., 1994
Any TCE exposure, males		1.02 (0.44, 2.00)	8	
Any TCE exposure, females		Not reported		
Cohort Studies-Mortality				
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)				
Any TCE (utility/eng flush)		1.66 (0.54, 3.87)	5	Boice et al., 2006
Any exposure to TCE		Not reported		Zhao et al., 2005
Low cum TCE score		1.00[1]	8	
Med cum TCE score		1.27 (0.43, 3.73)[2]	6	
High TCE score		1.15 (0.29, 4.51)[2]	3	
p for trend		p = 0.809		
TCE, 20 years exposure lag				
Low cum TCE score		1.00[1]	8	
Med cum TCE score		0.95 (0.15, 6.02)[3]	7	
High TCE score		1.85 (0.12, 27.7)[3]	2	
p for trend		p = 0.533		
View-Master employees				ATSDR, 2004
Males		1.22 (0.15, 4.40)		
Females		0.78 (0.09, 2.82)		
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)				Ritz, 1999
Any TCE exposure		Not reported		

Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration		Not reported	
Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration		Not reported	
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
Routine Exp		0.55 (0.18, 1.28)	5
Routine-Intermittent[1]		Not reported	
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998
TCE Subcohort		1.36 (0.59, 2.68)	8
	Low Intensity (<50 ppm)	0.51 (0.01, 2.83)	1
	High Intensity (>50 ppm)	1.79 (0.72, 3.69)	7
TCE Subcohort (Cox Analysis)			
	Never exposed	1.0[1]	
	Ever exposed	2.05 (0.86, 4.85)[5]	8
Peak			
	No/Low	1.0[1]	
	Med/Hi	1.41 (0.52, 3.81)	5
Cumulative			
	Referent	1.0[1]	
	Low	0.69 (0.09, 5.36)	1
	High	2.71 (1.10, 6.65)	7
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)			Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort		1.2 (0.5, 2.9)[1]	17
Males, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.8 (0.5, 6.2)	7
	5−25 ppm-yr	2.1 (0.6, 8.0)	5
	>25 ppm-yr	1.0 (0.2, 5.1)	3
Females, Cumulative exp			
	0	1.0[1]	
	< 5 ppm-yr		0
	5−25 ppm-yr		0
	>25 ppm-yr	0.8 (0.1, 7.5)	1
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany			Henschler et al., 1995
TCE exposed workers		Not reported	
Unexposed workers		Not reported	
Deaths reported to GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)		0.85 (0.32, 2.23)[6]	20 Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA			Sinks et al., 1992
		0.3 (0.0, 1.6)	1

Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)				Costa et al., 1989
	All subjects	0.74 (0.30, 1.53)	7	
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)				Garabrant et al., 1988
	All subjects	1.26 (0.74, 2.03)	17	

Case-control Studies

Population of 5 regions in Germany				Pesch et al., 2000b
	Any TCE Exposure	Not reported		
	Males	Not reported		
	Females	Not reported		
	Males			
	Medium	0.8 (0.6, 1.2)[7]	47	
	High	1.3 (0.8, 1.7)[7]	74	
	Substantial	1.8 (1.2, 2.7)[7]	36	
Population of Montreal, Canada				Siemiatycki, 1991; Siemiatycki et al., 1994
	Any TCE exposure	0.6 (0.3, 1.2)	8	
	Substantial TCE exposure	0.7 (0.3, 1.6)	5	

Geographic Based Studies

Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY				ATSDR, 2006
		0.71 (0.38, 1.21)	13	
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA				Morgan and Cassidy, 2002
		0.98 (0.71, 1.29)[8]	82	
Finnish residents				Vartiainen et al., 1993
	Residents of Hausjarvi	Not reported		
	Residents of Huttula	Not reported		
Residents of 9 county area in Northwestern Illinois				Mallin, 1990
	All zip codes in study area			
	Males	1.4 (1.1, 1.9)	47	
	Females	1.8 (1.2, 2.7)	21	
	Cluster community			
	Males	1.7 (1.1, 2.6)	21	
	Females	2.6 (1.2, 4.7)	10	
	Adjacent community			
	Males	1.2 (0.6, 2.0)	12	

	Females	1.6 (0.5, 3.8)	5
Remainder of zip code areas			
	Males	1.4 (0.8, 2.2)	14
	Females	1.4 (0.5, 3.0)	6

[1] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[2] Relative risk estimates for TCE exposure after adjustment for 1st employment, socioeconomic status, and age at event.

[3] Relative risk estimates for TCE exposure after adjustment for 1st employment, socioeconomic status, age at event, and all other carcinogen exposures, including hydrazine.

[4] Chang et al. (2005) and Costa et al. (1989) report estimated risks for a combined site of all urinary organ cancers.

[5] Risk ratio from Cox Proportional Hazard Analysis, stratified by age, sex and decade (Environmental Health Strategies, 1997)

[6] Odds ratio from nested case-control analysis

[7] Odds ratio for urothelial cancer, a category of bladder, ureter, and renal pelvis cancers) and cumulative TCE exposure, as assigned using a job-task-exposure matrix (JTEM) approach (Pesch et al., 2000b).

[8] 99% Confidence Interval

4.8.3 Central Nervous System and Brain Cancers

Brain cancer is examined in most cohort studies and in one case-control study (Garabrant et al., 1988; Costa et al., 1989; Greenland et al., 1994; Heineman et al., 1994; Anttila et al., 1995; Henschler et al., 1995; Blair et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Ritz, 1999; Hansen et al., 2001; Chang et al., 2003, 2005; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003; Zhao et al., 2005; Sung et al., 2007; Clapp and Hoffman, 2008; Radican et al., 2008). Overall, these epidemiologic studies do not provide strong evidence for or against association between TCE and brain cancer in adults (Table 4.8.4). Relative risk estimates in well designed and conducted cohort studies, Axelson et al. (1994), Anttila et al. (1995), Blair et al. (1998), its follow-up reported in Radican et al. (2008), Morgan et al. (1998), Boice et al. (1999), Zhao et al. (2005), and Boice et al. (2006), are near a risk of 1.0 and imprecise, confidence intervals all include a risk estimate of 1.0. All studies except Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003), observations are based on few events and lowered statistical power. Bias resulting from exposure misclassification is likely in these studies, although of a lower magnitude compared to other cohort studies identified in Table 4.8.4, and may partly explain observations. Exposure misclassification is also likely in the case-control study of occupational exposure of Heineman et al. (1994) who do not report association with TCE exposure.

Three geographic-based studies and one case-control study examined childhood brain cancer (ADHS, 1990, 1995; De Roos et al., 2001; Morgan and Cassidy, 2002; ATSDR, 2006). The strongest study, De Roos et al. (2001), a population case-control study which examined paternal exposure, used expert judgment to evaluate the probably of TCE exposure from self-reported information in an attempt to reduce exposure misclassification bias. The odds ratio estimate in this study was 0.9 (95% CI: 0.3, 2.5). Like many population case-control studies, a low prevalence of TCE exposure was found, only 9 fathers were identified with probable TCE exposure by the industrial hygiene review, and greatly impacted statistical power. There is some concern for childhood brain cancer and organic solvent exposure based on Peters et al. (1981) whose case-control study of childhood brain cancer reported to the Los Angeles County Cancer Surveillance Program observed a high odds ratio estimate for paternal employment in the aircraft industry ($OR = \infty$, $p < 0.001$). This study does not present an odds ratio for TCE exposure only although it did identify two of the 14 case and control fathers with previous employment in the aircraft industry reported exposure to TCE.

Table 4.8.4. Summary of human studies on TCE exposure and brain cancer

Exposure Group	Relative Risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies - Incidence			
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			Zhao et al., 2005
Any exposure to TCE	Not reported		
Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	7	
Med cum TCE score	0.46 (0.09, 2.25)[2]	2	
High TCE score	0.47 (0.06, 3.95)[2]	1	
p for trend	p = 0.382		
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)			
Males	Not reported		Sung et al., 2007
Females	1.07 (0.59, 1.80)[3]		
Males	0.40 (0.05, 1.46)	2	Chang et al., 2005
Females	0.97 (0.54, 1.61)	15	
Danish blue-collar worker w/TCE exposure			Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003
Any exposure, all subjects	1.0 (0.84, 1.24)	104	
Any exposure, males	1.0 (0.76, 1.18))	85	
Any exposure, females	1.1 (0.67, 1.74)	19	
Biologically-monitored Danish workers	0.3 (0.01, 1.86)	1	Hansen et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure, males	0.4 (0.01, 2.1)	1	
Any TCE exposure, females	0.5 expected	0	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base			Blair et al., 1998
TCE subcohort	Not reported		
Males, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr	2.0 (0.2, 19.7)	3	
5−25 ppm-yr	3.9 (0.4, 34.9)	4	
>25 ppm-yr	0.8 (0.1, 13.2)	1	
Females, Cumulative exp			
0	1.0[1]		
< 5 ppm-yr		0	
5−25 ppm-yr		0	
>25 ppm-yr		0	
Biologically-monitored Finnish workers			Anttila et al., 1995
All subjects	1.09 (0.50, 2.07)	9	
Mean air-TCE (Ikeda extrapolation)			
<6 ppm	1.52 (0.61, 3.13)	7	

	6+ ppm	0.76 (0.01, 2.74)	2
Biologically-monitored Swedish workers			Axelson et al., 1994
	Any TCE exposure, males	Not reported	
	Any TCE exposure, females	Not reported	
Cohort Studies-Mortality			
Computer manufacturing workers (IBM), NY			Clapp and Hoffman, 2008
	Males	1.90 (0.52, 4.85)	4
	Females		0
Aerospace workers (Rocketdyne)			
	Any TCE (utility/eng flush)	0.81 (0.17, 2.36)	3 Boice et al., 2006
	Any exposure to TCE	Not reported	Zhao et al., 2005
	Low cum TCE score	1.00[1]	12
	Med cum TCE score	0.42 (0.12, 1.50)	3
	High TCE score	0.83 (0.23, 3.08)	3
	p for trend	p = 0.613	
View-Master employees			ATSDR, 2004
	Males	Not reported	
	Females	Not reported	
All employees at electronics factory (Taiwan)			Chang et al., 2003
	Males	0.96 (0.01, 5.36)	1
	Females	0.96 (0.01, 5.33)	1
US Uranium-processing workers (Fernald)			Ritz, 1999
	Any TCE exposure	Not reported	
	Light TCE exposure, >2 years duration	1.81 (0.49, 6.71)[3]	6
	Mod TCE exposure, >2 years duration	3.26 (0.37, 28.9)[3]	1
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al., 1999
	Routine Exp	0.54 (0.15, 1.37)	4
	Routine-Intermittent[1]	Not presented	
Aerospace workers (Hughes)			Morgan et al., 1998
	TCE Subcohort	0.99 (0.64, 1.47)	4
	Low Intensity (<50 ppm)[5]	0.73 (0.09, 2.64))	2
	High Intensity (>50 ppm)[5]	0.44 (0.05, 1.58)	2
Aircraft maintenance workers (Hill AFB, Utah)			Blair et al., 1998

TCE subcohort		0.8 (0.2, 2.2) [1]	11	
Males, Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	0.7 (0.7, 3,3)	3	
	5−25 ppm-yr	2.0 (0.5, 8.4)	5	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.9 (0.2, 4.4)	2	
Females, Cumulative exp				
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr		0	
	5−25 ppm-yr		0	
	>25 ppm-yr		0	
TCE subcohort		1.02 (0.39, 2.67)	17	Radican et al., 2008
Males, Cumulative exp		1.26 (0.43, 3.75)	17	
	0	1.0[1]		
	< 5 ppm-yr	1.46 (0.44, 4.86)	8	
	5−25 ppm-yr	1.74 (0.49, 6.16)	6	
	>25 ppm-yr	0.66 (0.15, 2.95)	3	
Females, Cumulative exp			0	
	0			
	< 5 ppm-yr			
	5−25 ppm-yr			
	>25 ppm-yr			
Cardboard manufacturing workers in Arnsburg, Germany				Henschler et al., 1995
TCE exposed workers		3.70 (0.09, 20.64)	1	
Unexposed workers		9.38 (1.93, 27.27)	3	
Deaths reported to GE pension fund (Pittsfield, MA)		0.93 (0.32, 2.69)[5]	16	Greenland et al., 1994
Cardboard manufacturing workers, Atlanta area, GA				Sinks et al., 1992
		Not reported		
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (Italy)				Costa et al., 1989
All subjects		0.79 (0.16, 2.31)	3	
Aircraft manufacturing plant employees (San Diego, CA)				Garabrant et al., 1988
All subjects		0.78 (0.42, 1.34)	16	

Case-control Studies

Children's Cancer Group/Pediatric Oncology Group				De Roos et al., 2001
Any TCE exposure		1.64 (0.95, 2.84)	37	
Neuroblastoma, ≤15 years age				

Paternal TCE exposure			
	Self-reported exposure	1.4 (0.7, 2.9)	22
	IH assignment of probable exposure	0.9 (0.3, 2.5)	9
Population of So. LA, NJ, Philadelphia PA			Heineman et al., 1994
Any TCE exposure		1.1 (0.8, 1.6))	128
	Low exposure	1.1 (0.7, 1.7))	27
	Medium exposure	1.1 (0.6, 1.8)	42
	High exposure	1.1 (0.5, 2.8)	12
	p for trend	0.45	

Geographic Based Studies

Residents in two study areas in Endicott, NY			ATSDR, 2006
Brain/CNS, ≤19 years of age		Not reported	<6
Residents of 13 census tracts in Redlands, CA			Morgan and Cassidy, 2002
Brain/CNS, <15 years of age		1.05 (0.24, 2.70) [6]	6
Resident of Tucson Airport Area, AZ			ADHS, 1990, 1995
Brain/CNS, ≤19 years of age			
	1970−1986	0.84 (0.23, 2.16)	3
	1987−1991	0.78 (0.26, 2.39)	2

[1] Internal referents, workers not exposed to TCE

[2] Relative risks for TCE exposure after adjustment for 1st employment, socioeconomic status, and age at event.

[3] Standardized incidence ratio from analyses lagging exposure 10 years prior to end of follow-up or date of incident cancer.

[4] Relative risks for TCE exposure after adjustment for time since 1st hired, external and internal radiation dose, and same chemical at a different level.

[5] Odds ratio from nested case-control analysis

[6] 99% Confidence Interval

References

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry). 2004. Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR(Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2006. Health Consultation. Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. Health Statistics Review. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. May 26, 2006.

Anttila A, Pukkala E, Sallmen M, Hernberg S, Hemminki K. 1995. Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 37:797−806.

Axelson O, Selden A, Andersson K, Hogstedt C. 1994. Updated and expanded Swedish cohort study on trichloroethylene and cancer risk. J Occup Environ 36:556−562.

Bakke B, Stewart PA, Waters MA. 2007. uses of and exposure to trichloroethylene in U.S. Industry: a systematic literature review. J Occup Environ Hyg 4:375−390.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. 1998. Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. 1999. Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. 2006. Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948-1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Chan C-J, S Shin T-S, Lin RS, Liou S-H. 2003. A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. Ann Epidemiol 13:652−660.

Chang Y-M, Tai C-F, Yang S-C, Lin R, Sung F-C, Shin T-S, Liou S-H. 2005. Cancer Incidence among Workers Potentially Exposed to Chlorinated Solvents in An Electronics Factory. J Occup Health 47:171−180.

Costa G, Merletti F, Segnan N. 1989. A mortality cohort study in a north Italian aircraft factory. Br J Ind Med 46:738−743

Clapp RW, Hoffman K. 2008. Cancer mortality in IBM Endicott IBM workers, 1969-2001; an update on a NY production plant. Environ Health 7:13.

Engel LS, Vaughan TL, Gammon MD, Chow W-H, Risch HA, Dubrow R, Mayne ST, Rotterdam H, Schoenberg JE, Stanford JL, West AB, Blot JW, Fraumeni JF. 2002. Occupational risk of esophageal and gastric cardia adenocarcinoma. Am J Ind Med 42:11−22.

Environmental Health Strategies. 1997. Final Report. Correspondence from Paul A. Cammer, Ph.D., Trichloroethylene Issues Group, to Cheryl Siegel Scott, US Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 1997.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. 1988. Mortality of Aircraft Manufacturing Workers in Southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TH. 1994. A case-control study of cancer mortality at the transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49−54.

Gustavsson P, Jakobsson R, Johansson H, Lewin F, Norell S, Rutkvist L-E. Occupational exposure and squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, and oesophagus: a case-control study in Sweden. Occup Environ Med 55:393−400.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. 2001. Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Heineman EF, Cocco P, Gomez MR, Dosemeci M, Stewart PA, Hayes RB, Zahm SH, Thomas TL, Blair A. 1994. Occupational exposure to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons and risk of astrocytic brain cancer. Am J Ind Med 26:155−169.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, Ulm K. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291−299.

Jansson C, Johansson AL, Bergdahl IA, Dickman PW, Plato N, Adami J, Boffeta P, Lagergren J. 2006a. Occupational exposures and risk of esophageal and gastric cardia cancers among male Swedish construction workers. Cancer Causes Control 16:755−764.

Jansson C, Plate N, Johansson AL, Nyrén O, Lagergren J. 2006b. Airborne occupational exposures and risk of oesophageal and cardia adenocarcinoma. Occup Environ Med 63:107−112.

Mallin K. 1990. Investigation of a bladder cancer cluster in Northwestern Illinois. Am J Epidemiol 132 Suppl S96−S106.

Morgan JW, Cassidy RE. 2002. Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med. 44:616−621.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 1998. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Parent M-E, Siemiatycki J, Fritschi L. 2000. Workplace exposure and oesophageal cancer. Occup Environ Med 57:325−324.

Peters JM, Preston- Martin S, Yu MC. 1981. Brain tumors in children and occupational exposure of parents. 213:235−237.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. 2003. Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other hydrocarbons and chemicals: extended follow-up. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306−1319.

Ramanakumar A, Nadon L, Siemiatycki J. 2008. Exposure in painting related occupations and risk of selected cancers: results from a case-control study in Montreal. Am J Ind Med 51:419−427.

Ries LAG, Melbert D, Krapcho M, Stinchcomb DG, Howlader N, Horner MJ, Mariotto A, Miller BA, Geuer EJ, Altekruse SF, Lewis DR, Clegg L, Reichman M, Edwards BK (eds). Seer Cancer Statistics Review, 1975-2005. National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD, http://seer.cancer.gov/csr/1975_2005/, based on November 2007 SEER data submission, posted to the SEER web site, 2008. Accessed September 16, 2008.

Ritz B. 1999. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med. 41:556−566.

Santibañez M, Vioque J, Alguiacil J, Barber X, Hera MG, Kauppinen T for the PANESOES Study Group. 2008 [In Press]. Occupational exposures and risk of oesophageal cancer by histological type: A case control study in eastern Spain. Occup Environ Med. DOI: 10.1135/oem.2007.037929.

Siemiatycki J. 1991. Risk Factors for Cancer in the Workplace. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Siemiatycki J, Dewar R, Nadon L, Gérin M. 1994. Occupational risk factors for bladder cancer: results from a case-control study in Montreal, Quebec, Canada. Am J Epidemiol 140:1061−1080.

Sinks T, Lushniak B, Haussler BJ, Sniezek J, Deng JF, Roper P, et al. 1992. Renal cell cancer among paperboard printing workers. Epidemiology 3:483-489.

Sung T-I, Chen P_C, Lee L J-H, Lin Y-P, Hsieh G-Y, Wang J-D. 2007. Increased standardized incidence ratio of breast cancer in female electronics workers. BMC Public Health 7:102-1xx. Accessed July 9, 2007 on Bio Med Central, http://www.biomedcentral.com/content/pdf/1471-2458-7-102.pdf.

Vartiainen T, Pukkala E, Rienoja T, Strandman T, Kaksonen K. 1993. Population exposure to tri-and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: two cases of drinking water pollution. Chemosphere 27:1171−1181.

Ward EM, Thun MJ, Hannan LM, Jemal A. 2006. Interpreting Cancer Trends. Ann Ny Acad Sci 1076:29−53.

Weiderpass E, Pukkala E, Kauppinen T, Mutanen P, Paakkulainen H, Vasama-Neuvonen K, Boffetta P, Partanen T. 1999. Breast cancer and occupational exposure in women in Finland. Am J Ind Med 36:48−53.

Weiderpass E, Vainion H, Kauppinen T, Vasama-Neuvonen K, Partanen T, Pukkala E. 2003. Occupational exposure and gastrointestinal cancers among Finnish women. J Occup Environ Med 45:305−315.

Wilcosky TC, Checkoway H, Marshall EG, Tyroler HA. 1984. Cancer mortality and solvent exposures in the rubber industry. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 45:809-811.

Yu MC, Garabrant DH, Peters JM, Mack T. 1988. Tobacco, alcohol, diet, occupation, and carcinoma of the esophagus. Cancer Res 48:3843−3848.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. 2005. Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

1

4.9 Susceptible Lifestages and Populations

Variation in response among segments of the population may be due to age, genetics, and ethnicity, as well as to differences in lifestyle, nutrition, and disease status. These could be potential risk factors that play an important role in determining an individual's susceptibility and sensitivity to chemical exposures. Studies on TCE toxicity in relation to some of these risk factors including lifestage, gender, genetics, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, and lifestyle are discussed below. Others have also reviewed factors related to human variability and their potential for susceptibility to TCE (Barton et al., 1996; Clewell et al., 2000; Davidson and Beliles, 1991; NRC, 2006; Pastino et al., 2000).

4.9.1 Lifestages

Individuals of different lifestages are physiologically, anatomically, and biochemically different. Early and later lifestages differ greatly from adulthood in body composition, organ function, and many other physiological parameters that can influence the toxicokinetics of chemicals and their metabolites in the body (ILSI, 1992). The limited data on TCE exposure suggest that these segments of the population – particularly individuals in early lifestages – may have greater susceptibility than does the general population. This section presents and evaluates the pertinent published literature available to assess how individuals of differing lifestages may respond differently to TCE.

4.9.1.1 *Early Lifestages*

4.9.1.1.1 *Early Lifestage-Specific Exposures*

Section 2.4 describes the various exposure pathways of concern for TCE. For all postnatal lifestages, the primary exposure routes of concern include inhalation and contaminated drinking water. In addition, there are exposure pathways to TCE are unique to early lifestages. Fetal and infant exposure to TCE can occur through placental transfer and breast milk consumption if the mother has been exposed, and could potentially increase overall TCE exposure. Placental transfer of TCE has been demonstrated in humans (Beppu, 1968; Laham, 1970), rats (Withey and Karpinski, 1985), mice (Ghantous et al., 1986), rabbits (Beppu, 1968), and sheep and goats (Helliwell and Hutton, 1950). Similarly, TCE has been found in breast milk in humans (Fisher et al., 1997; Pellizzari et al., 1982), goats (Hamada and Tanaka, 1995), and rats (Fisher et al., 1990). Pellizzari et al. (1982) conducted a survey of environmental contaminants in human milk, using samples from cities in the northeastern region of the U.S. and

one in the southern region and detected TCE in 8 milk samples taken from 42 lactating women. No details of times post-partum, milk lipid content or TCE concentration in milk or blood were reported. Fisher et al. (1997) predicted that a nursing infant would consume 0.496 mg TCE during a 24-hour period. In lactating rats exposed to 600 ppm (3,225 mg/m^3) TCE for 4 hours resulted in concentrations of TCE in milk of 110 µg/mL immediately following the cessation of exposure (Fisher et al., 1990).

Direct childhood exposures to TCE from oral exposures may also occur. A contamination of infant formula resulted in levels of 13 ppb (Fan, 1988). Children consume high levels of dairy products, and TCE has been found in butter and cheese (Wu and Schaum, 2000). In addition, TCE has been found in food and beverages containing fats such as margarine (Wallace et al., 1984), grains and peanut butter (Wu and Schaum, 2000), all of which children consume in high amounts. A number of studies have examined the potential adverse effects of childhood exposure to drinking water contaminated with TCE (ATSDR, 1998, 2001; Bernad et al., 1987; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1999; Goldberg et al., 1990; Lagakos et al., 1986; Rodenbeck et al., 2000; Sonnenfeld et al., 2001; White et al., 1997; see Section 4.9.2.1). TCE in residential water may also be a source of dermal or inhalation exposure during bathing and showering (Fan, 1988; Franco et al., 2007; Giardino and Andelman, 1996; Lee et al., 2002; Weisel and Jo, 1996; Wu and Schaum, 2000); it has been estimated that showering and bathing scenarios in water containing 3 ppm TCE, a child of 22 kg receives a higher dose (about 1.5 times) on a mg/kg basis than a 70 kg adult (Fan, 1988).

Direct childhood inhalation exposure to TCE have been documented in both urban and rural settings. A study of VOCs measured personal, indoor and outdoor TCE in 284 homes, with 72 children providing personal measures and time-activity diaries (Adgate et al., 2004a). The intensive-phase of the study found a mean personal level of 0.8 µg/m^3 and mean indoor and outdoor levels of 0.6 µg/m^3, with urban homes have significantly higher indoor levels of TCE than non-urban homes ($t = 2.3$, $p = 0.024$) (Adgate et al., 2004a). A similar study of personal, indoor and outdoor TCE was conducted in two inner-city elementary schools as well as in the homes of 113 children along with time-activity diaries, and found a median a median personal level of 0.3 µg/m^3, a median school indoor level of 0.2 µg/m^3, a median home indoor level of 0.3 µg/m^3, a median outdoor level of 0.3 µg/m^3 in the winter, with slightly lower levels in the spring (Adgate et al., 2004b). Studies from Leipzig, Germany measured the median air level of TCE in children's bedrooms to be 0.42 µg/m^3 (Lehmann et al., 2001) and 0.6 µg/m^3 (Lehmann et al., 2002). A study of VOCs in Hong Kong measured air levels in schools, including an 8-hour average of 1.28 µg/m^3, which was associated with the lowest risk of cancer in the study (Guo et al., 2004). Another found air TCE levels to be highest in school/work settings, followed by outside, in home, in other, and in transit settings (Sexton et al., 2007). Children exposed to soil

vapor levels ranged from 0.18−140 mg/m^3 in indoor air (ATSDR, 2006). Contaminated soil may be a source of either dermal or ingestion exposure of TCE for children (Wu and Schaum, 2000).

Additional TCE exposure has also been documented to have occurred during medical procedures. TCE was used in the past as an anesthetic during childbirth (Beppu, 1968; Phillips and Macdonald, 1971) and surgery during childhood (Jasinka, 1965). These studies are discussed in more detail in Chapter 4.7.3.1.1. In addition, the TCE metabolite chloral hydrate has been used as an anesthetic for children for CAT scans (Steinberg, 1993).

Dose received per body weight for 3 ppm TCE via oral, dermal, dermal plus inhalation, and bathing scenarios was estimated for a 10-kg infant, a 22-kg child, and a 70-kg adult (Fan, 1988; see Table 4.9.1). For the oral route (drinking water), an infant would receive a higher daily dose than a child, and the child more than the adult. For the dermal and dermal plus inhalation route, the child would receive more than the adult. For the bathing scenario, the infant and child would receive comparable amounts, more than the adult.

Table 4.9.1. Estimated lifestage-specific daily doses for TCE in water*

	Body Weight		
	Infant (10 kg)	**Child (22 kg)**	**Adult (70 kg)**
Drinking water	0.3 mg/kg	0.204 mg/kg	0.086 mg/kg
Showering – dermal	-	0.1 mg/kg	0.064 mg/kg
Showering – dermal and inhalation	-	0.129 mg/kg	0.083 mg/kg
Bathing – 15 min	-	0.24 mg/kg	0.154 mg/kg
Bathing – 5 min	0.08 mg/kg	0.08 mg/kg	0.051 mg/kg

*Adapted from Fan (1988).

4.9.1.1.2 *Early Lifestage-Specific Toxicokinetics*

Chapter 3 describes the toxicokinetics of TCE. However, toxicokinetics in developmental lifestages are distinct from toxicokinetics in adults (Benedetti et al., 2007; Ginsberg et al., 2002, 2004a, 2004b; Hattis et al., 2003) due to, for example, altered ventilation rates, percent adipose tissue, and metabolic enzyme expression. Early lifestage-specific information is described below for absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion, followed by available early lifestage-specific PBPK models.

Absorption. As discussed in Section 3.1, exposure to TCE may occur via inhalation, ingestion, and dermal absorption. In addition, prenatal exposure may result in absorption via the transplacental route. Exposure via inhalation is proportional to the ventilation rate, duration of exposure, and concentration of expired air, and children have increased ventilation rates per kg body weight compared to adults, with an increased alveolar surface area per kg body weight for

the first two years (NRC, 1993). It is not clear to what extent dermal absorption may be different for children compared to adults; however, infants have a 2-fold increase in surface area compared to adults, although similar permeability (except for premature babies) compared to adults (NRC, 1993).

Distribution. Both human and animal studies provide clear evidence that TCE distributes widely to all tissues of the body (see Section 3.2). For lipophilic compounds such as TCE, percentage adipose tissue, which varies with age, will affect absorption and retention of the absorbed dose. Infants have a lower percentage of adipose tissue per body weight than adults, resulting in a higher concentration of the lipophilic compound in the fat of the child (NRC, 1993).

During pregnancy of humans and experimental animals, TCE is distributed to the placenta (Beppu, 1968; Ghantous et al., 1986; Helliwell and Hutton, 1950; Laham, 1970; Withey and Karpinski, 1985). In humans, TCE has been found in newborn blood after exposure to TCE during childbirth with ratios of concentrations in fetal:maternal blood ranging from approximately 0.5 to approximately 2 (Laham, 1970). In childhood, blood levels concentrations of TCE were found to range from 0.01−0.02 ng/mL (Sexton et al., 2005). Pregnant rats exposed to TCE vapors on GD 17 resulted in concentrations of TCE in fetal blood approximately one-third the concentration in corresponding maternal blood, and was altered based upon the position along the uterine horn (Withey and Karpinski, 1985). TCE has also been found in the organs of prenatal rabbits including the brain, liver, kidneys and heart (Beppu, 1968). Rats prenatally exposed to TCE had increased levels measured in the brain at PND10, compared to rats exposed as adults (Rodriguez et al., 2007). TCE can cross the blood-brain barrier during both prenatal and postnatal development, and may occur to a greater extent in younger children. It is also important to note that it has been observed in mice that TCE can cycle from the fetus into the amniotic fluid and back to the fetus (Ghantous et al., 1986).

Studies have examined the differential distribution by age to a mixture of six VOCs including TCE to children aged 3−10 years and adults aged 20−82 years old (Mahle et al., 2007) and in rats at PND10, 2 months (adult), and 2 years (aged) (Mahle et al., 2007; Rodriguez et al., 2007). In humans, the blood:air partition coefficient for male or female children was significantly lower compared to adult males (Mahle et al., 2007). In rats, the difference in tissue:air partition coefficients increased with age (Mahle et al., 2007). Higher peak concentrations of TCE in the blood were observed in the PND10 rat compared to the adult rat after inhalation exposure, likely due to the lower metabolic capacity of the young rats (Rodriguez et al., 2007).

Metabolism. Section 3.3 describes the enzymes involved in the metabolism of TCE, including CYP and GST. Expression of these enzymes changes during various stages of fetal

development (Dorne et al., 2005; Hakkola et al., 1996a, b, 1998a, b; Hines and McCarver, 2002; Shao et al., 2007; van Lieshout et al., 1998) and during postnatal development (Blake et al., 2005; Dorne et al., 2005; Tateishi et al., 1997), and may result in altered susceptibility.

Expression of CYP enzymes have been shown to play a role in decreasing the metabolism of TCE during pregnancy in rats, although metabolism increased in young rats (3-week-old) compared to adult rats (18-week-old) (Nakajima et al., 1992a). For TCE, CYP2E1 is the main metabolic CYP enzyme, and expression of this enzyme has been observed in humans in prenatal brain tissue at low levels beginning at 8 weeks gestation and increasing throughout gestation (Brzezinski et al., 1999). Very low levels of CYP2E1 have been detected in some samples fetal liver during the second trimester (37% of samples) and third trimester (80% of samples) (Carpenter et al., 1996; Johnsrud et al., 2003), although hepatic expression surges immediately after birth in most cases (Johnsrud et al., 2003; Vieira et al., 1996) and in most infants reaches adult values by 3 months of age (Johnsrud et al., 2003; Vieira et al., 1996).

Although there is some uncertainty as to which GST isoforms mediate TCE conjugation, it should be noted that their expression changes with fetal development (McCarver and Hines, 2002; Raijmakers et al., 2001; van Lieshout et al., 1998).

Excretion. The major processes of excretion of TCE and its metabolites are discussed in Section 3.4, yet little is know about whether there are age-related differences in excretion of TCE. The major pathway for elimination of TCE is via exhalation, and its metabolites via urine and feces, and it is known that renal processes are not mature until about 6 months of age (NRC, 1993). Only one study was identified that measured TCE or its metabolites in exhaled breath and urine in a 17-year old who ingested a large quantity of TCE (Brüning et al., 1998). TCE has also been measured in the breast milk in lactating women (Fisher et al., 1997; Pellizzari et al., 1982), goats (Hamada and Tanaka, 1995), and rats (Fisher et al., 1990).

PBPK Models. Early lifestage-specific information regarding absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion needs to be considered for a child-specific and chemical-specific PBPK model. To adequately address the risk to infants and children, age-specific parameters for these values should be used in PBPK models that can approximate the internal dose an infant or child receives based on a specific exposure level (see Section 3.5).

Fisher et al. developed PBPK models to describe the toxicokinetics of TCE in the pregnant rat (Fisher et al., 1989), lactating rat and nursing pup (Fisher et al., 1990). The prenatal study demonstrates that approximately two-thirds of maternal exposure to both TCE and TCA reached the fetus after maternal inhalation, gavage, or drinking water exposure (Fisher et al., 1989). After birth, only 2% of maternal exposure to TCE reaches the pup; however, 15% and 30% of maternal TCA reaches the pup after maternal inhalation and drinking water exposure, respectively (Fisher et al., 1990). One analysis of PBPK models examined the variability in

response to VOCs including TCE between adults and children, and concluded that the intraspecies UF for PK is sufficient to capture variability between adults and children (Pelekis et al., 2001).

4.9.1.1.3 *Early Lifestage-Specific Effects*

Although limited data exist on TCE toxicity as it relates to early lifestages, there is enough information to discuss the qualitative differences. In addition to the evidence described below, Section 4.7 contains information reproductive and developmental toxicity. In addition, Sections 4.2 on neurotoxicity and 4.5 on immunotoxicity characterize a wide array of postnatal developmental effects.

4.9.1.1.3.1 Differential effects in early lifestages.

There are a few adverse health outcomes, in particular birth defects, which are observed only after early lifestage exposure to TCE.

Birth Defects. A summary of structural developmental outcomes that have been associated with TCE exposures is presented in Sections 4.7.2.3. In particular, cardiac birth defects have been observed after exposure to TCE in humans (ATSDR, 2006; Goldberg et al., 1990; Lagakos et al., 1986; Yauck et al., 2004), rodents (Dawson et al., 1990, 1993; Johnson et al., 1998a, b, 2003, 2005; Smith et al., 1989, 1992), and chicks (Bross et al., 1983; Loeber et al., 1988; Boyer et al., 2000; Drake et al., 2006a, b; Mishima et al., 2006; Rufer et al., 2008). However it is notable that cardiac malformations were not observed in a number of other studies in humans (Lagakos et al., 1986; Taskinen et al., 1989; Tola et al., 1980), rodents (Carney et al., 2006; Coberly et al., 1992; Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; Dorfmueller et al., 1979; Fisher et al., 2001; Hardin et al., 1981; Healy et al., 1982; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995; Narotsky et al., 1995; Schwetz et al., 1975), and rabbits (Hardin et al., 1981). See Section 4.7.2.3.2 for further discussion on cardiac malformations.

Structural CNS birth defects were observed in humans (ATSDR, 2001; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986). In addition, a number of postnatal non-structural adverse effects have been observed in humans and experimental animals following prenatal exposure to TCE. See Sections 4.2.10 and 4.7.2.3.3 for further discussion on developmental neurotoxicity.

A variety of other birth defects have been observed—including eye/ear birth anomalies in humans and rats (Lagakos et al., 1986; Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995); lung/respiratory tract disorders in humans and mice (Das and Scott, 1994; Lagakos et al., 1986); and oral cleft defects (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986), kidney/urinary tract disorders, musculoskeletal birth anomalies (Lagakos et al., 1986), and anemia/blood disorders (Burg and Gist, 1999) in humans. See Section 4.7.2.3.5 for further discussion on other structural

developmental outcomes. A current follow-up study of the Camp Lejeune cohort will examine birth defects and may provide additional insight (ATSDR, 2003b; GAO, 2007a, b).

4.9.1.1.3.2 Susceptibility to noncancer outcomes in early lifestages.

There are a number of adverse health outcomes observed after exposure to TCE that are observed in both children and adults. Below is a discussion of differential exposure, incidence and/or severity in early lifestages compared to adulthood.

Occupational TCE poisonings via inhalation exposure resulted in an elevated percent of cases in the adolescents aged 15−19 years old (McCarthy and Jones, 1983). In addition, there is concern for intentional exposure to TCE during adolescence, including a series of deaths involving inhaling typewriter correction fluid (King et al., 1985), a case of glue sniffing likely associated with cerebral infarction in a 12-year-old boy with a 2-year history of exposure (Parker et al., 1984), and a case of attempted suicide by ingestion of 70 mg TCE in a 17-year-old boy (Brüning et al., 1998).

Neurotoxicity. Adverse CNS effects observed after early lifestage exposure to TCE in humans include delayed newborn reflexes (Beppu, 1968), impaired learning or memory (Bernad et al., 1987, abstract; White et al., 1997); aggressive behavior (Bernad et al., 1987; Blossom et al., 2008); hearing impairment (Burg and Gist, 1999); speech impairment (Burg and Gist, 1995; White et al., 1997); encephalopathy (White et al., 1997); impaired executive and motor function (White et al., 1997); attention deficit (Bernad et al., 1987; White et al., 1997), and autism spectrum disorder (Windham et al., 2006). One analysis observed a trend for increased adversity during development, with those exposed during childhood demonstrating more deficits than those exposed during adulthood (White et al., 1997). In experimental animals, observations include decreased specific gravity of newborn brains until weaning (Westergren et al., 1984), reductions in myelination in the brains at weaning, significantly decreased uptake of 2-deoxyglucose in the neonatal rat brain, significant increase in exploratory behavior (Isaacson and Taylor, 1989; Noland-Gerbec et al., 1986; Taylor et al., 1985), decreased rearing activity (Fredriksson et al., 1993), and increased time to cross the first grid in open field testing (George et al., 1986).

Two studies addressed whether or not children are more susceptible to CNS effects (Burg et al., 1995; White et al., 1997). An analysis of three residential exposures of TCE observed speech impairments in younger children and not at any other lifestage (White et al., 1997). A national exposure registry also observed statistically significant speech impairment and hearing impairment in 0−9 year olds and no other age group (Burg et al., 1995). However, a follow-up study did not find a continued association with speech and hearing impairment in these children,

although the absence of acoustic reflexes remained significant (ATSDR, 2003a). See Section 4.2 for further information on central nervous system toxicity, and Section 4.7.3.3.3 for further information on developmental neurotoxicity.

Liver Toxicity. No early lifestage-specific effects were observed after TCE exposure. See Section 4.3 for further information on liver toxicity.

Kidney Toxicity. Residents of Woburn, Massachusetts including 4,978 children were surveyed on residential and medical history to examine an association with contaminated wells; an association was observed for higher cumulative exposure measure and history of kidney and urinary tract disorders (primarily kidney or urinary tract infections) and with lung and respiratory disorders (asthma, chronic bronchitis, or pneumonia) (Lagakos et al., 1986). See Section 4.4 for further information on kidney toxicity.

Immunotoxicity. Several studies in exposure to TCE in early lifestages of humans and experimental animals were identified that assessed the potential for developmental immunotoxicity (Adams et al., 2003; Blossom and Doss, 2007; Blossom et al., 2008; Lehmann et al., 2001, 2002; Peden-Adams et al., 2006, 2008). All noted evidence of immune system perturbation except one (Lehman et al., 2001). See Section 4.5 for further information on immunotoxicity, and Section 4.7.2.3.4 for further discussion on developmental immunotoxicity.

Respiratory Toxicity. Residents of Woburn, Massachusetts including 4,978 children were surveyed on residential and medical history to examine an association with contaminated wells; an association was observed for lung and respiratory disorders (asthma, chronic bronchitis, or pneumonia) (Lagakos et al., 1986). See Section 4.6 for further information on respiratory tract toxicity.

4.9.1.1.3.3 Susceptibility to cancer outcomes in early lifestages.

The epidemiologic and experimental animal evidence is limited regarding susceptibility to cancer from exposure to TCE during early life stages. The human epidemiological evidence is summarized above for cancer diagnosed during childhood (see Sections 4.7.2.1 and 4.7.2.3.5), including a discussion of childhood cancers of the nervous system including neuroblastoma and the immune system including leukemia (see Section 4.5.1.3). A current follow-up study of the Camp Lejeune cohort will examine childhood cancers and may provide additional insight (ATSDR, 2003b; GAO, 2007a, b). No studies of cancers in experimental animals in early lifestages have been observed.

Total Childhood Cancer. Total childhood cancers have been examined in relationship to TCE exposure (ATSDR, 2006; Morgan and Cassady, 2002). Two studies examining total childhood cancer in relation to TCE in drinking water did not observe an association. A study in

Endicott, NY contaminated by a number of VOCs, including "thousands of gallons" of TCE observed fewer than 6 cases of cancer diagnosed between 1980 and 2001 in children aged 0−19 years, and did not exceed expected cases or types (ATSDR, 2006). A California community exposed to TCE in drinking water from contaminated wells was examined for cancer, with a specific emphasis on childhood cancer (<15 years old); however, the incidence did not exceed those expected for the community (Morgan and Cassady, 2002). A third study of childhood cancer in relation to TCE in drinking water in Camp Lejeune, North Carolina is currently underway (GAO, 2007a, b).

Childhood Leukemia. Childhood leukemia has been examined in relationship to TCE exposure (Cohn et al., 1994; Lagakos et al., 1986; Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991; Costas et al., 2002; Shu et al., 1999). In a study examining drinking water exposure to TCE in 75 New Jersey towns, childhood leukemia, (including ALL) was significantly increased for girls (n = 6) diagnosed before age 20 years, but this was not observed for boys (Cohn et al., 1994). A community in Woburn, MA with contaminated well water including TCE experienced 20 cases of childhood leukemia, significantly more than expected (Lagakos et al., 1986). Further analysis by Costas et al. (2002) also observed a greater than 2-fold increase over expected cases of childhood leukemia. Cases were more likely to be male (76%), <9 years old at diagnosis (62%), breast-fed (OR: 10.17, 95% CI: 1.22−84.50), and exposed during pregnancy (adjusted OR: 8.33, 95% CI: 0.73−94.67). The highest risk was observed for exposure during pregnancy compared to preconception or postnatal exposure, and a dose-response was seen for exposure during pregnancy (Costas et al., 2002). In addition, family members of those diagnosed with childhood leukemia, including 13 siblings under age 19 at the time of exposure, had altered immune response, but an analysis looking at only these children was not done (Byers et al., 1988).

Case-control studies examined children diagnosed with ALL for parental occupational exposures and found a non-significant 2- to 4-fold increase of childhood leukemia risk for exposure to TCE during preconception, pregnancy, postnatally, or all developmental periods combined (Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991; Shu et al., 1999). Some studies showed an elevated risk for maternal (Shu et al., 1999) or paternal exposure (Lowengart et al., 1987; McKinney et al., 1991), while others did not show an elevated risk for maternal (McKinney et al., 1991) or paternal exposure (Shu et al., 1999), possibly due to the small number of cases. No variability was observed in the developmental stages in Shu et al. (1999), although Lowengart et al. (1987) observed the highest risk to be paternal exposure to TCE after birth.

CNS Tumors. In a case-control study of parental occupational exposures, paternal self-reported exposure to TCE was not significantly associated with neuroblastoma in the offspring (OR = 1.4, 95%CI = 0.7−2.9) (De Roos et al., 2001). Brain tumors have also been observed in the offspring of fathers exposed to TCE, but the odds ratio could not be determined (Peters et al.,

1981, 1985).

Age-Dependent Adjustment Factors (ADAFs). According to U.S. EPA's *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA, 2005b) there may be increased susceptibility to early-life exposures for carcinogens with a mutagenic MOA. Therefore, because the weight of evidence supports a mutagenic MOA for TCE carcinogenicity in the kidney (see Section 4.3.7), and in the absence of chemical-specific data to evaluate differences in susceptibility, early-life susceptibility should be assumed and the age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) should be applied, in accordance with the *Supplemental Guidance*.

4.9.1.2 *Later Lifestages*

Few studies examine the differential effects of TCE exposure for elderly adults (>65 years old). These limited studies suggest that older adults may experience increased adverse effects than younger adults. However, there is no further evidence for elderly individuals exposed to TCE beyond these studies.

Toxicokinetics in later lifestages are distinct from toxicokinetics in younger adults (Benedetti et al., 2007; Ginsberg et al., 2005). Studies have examined the age differences in TK after exposure to a mixture of six VOCs including TCE for humans (Mahle et al., 2007) and rats (Mahle et al., 2007; Rodriguez et al., 2007). In humans, the blood:air partition coefficient for adult males (20−82 years) was significantly ($p \leq 0.05$) higher (11.7 ± 1.9) compared to male (11.2 ± 1.8) or female (11.0 ± 1.6) children (3−10 years) (Mahle et al., 2007); when the data was stratified for adults above and below 55 years of age, there was no significant difference observed between adults (20−55 years) and aged (56−82) (data not reported). In rats, the difference in tissue:air partition coefficients also increased from PND10 to adult (2 months) to aged (2 years) rat (Mahle et al., 2007). TCE has also been measured in the brain of rats, with an increased level observed in older (2 year old) rats compared to adult (2 month old) rats (Rodriguez et al., 2007). It was also observed that aged rats reached steady state slower with higher concentrations compared to the adult rat; the authors suggest that the almost 2-fold greater percentage of body fat in the elderly is responsible for this response (Rodriguez et al., 2007). An age-related difference in CYP expression (Dorne et al., 2005), in particular CYP2E1 activity were observed in human liver (George et al., 1995), with the lowest activity in those >60 years and the highest in those <20 years old (Parkinson et al., 2004). Also, GST expression has been observed to decrease with age in human lymphocytes, with the lowest expression in those aged 60−80 years old (van Lieshout and Peters, 1998).

One cohort of TCE exposed metal degreasers found an increase in psychoorganic syndrome and increased vibration threshold related to increasing age (Rasmussen et al., 1993a, b, c), although the age groups were ≤29 years, 30−39 years, and 40+ years, but the age ranged only from 18−68 years and did not examine >65 years as a separate category.

4.9.2 Other Susceptibility Factors

Aside from age, many other factors may affect susceptibility to TCE toxicity. A partial list of these factors includes gender, genetic polymorphisms, pre-existing disease status, nutritional status, diet, and previous or concurrent exposures to other chemicals. The toxicity that results due to changes in multiple factors may be quite variable, depending on the exposed population and the type of exposure. Qualitatively, the presence of multiple susceptibility factors will increase the variability that is seen in a population response to TCE toxicity.

4.9.2.1 *Gender*

Individuals of different genders are physiologically, anatomically, and biochemically different. Males and females can differ greatly in many physiological parameters such as body composition, organ function, and ventilation rate, which can influence the toxicokinetics of chemicals and their metabolites in the body (Gandhi et al., 2004; Gochfeld, 2007).

4.9.2.1.1 *Gender-Specific Toxicokinetics*

Chapter 3 describes the toxicokinetics of TCE. Gender-specific information is described below for absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion, followed by available gender-specific PBPK models.

Absorption. As discussed in Section 3.1, exposure to TCE may occur via inhalation, ingestion, and skin absorption. Exposure via inhalation is proportional to the ventilation rate, duration of exposure, and concentration of expired air, and women have increased ventilation rates during exercise compared to men (Gochfeld, 2007). Percent body fat varies with gender (Gochfeld, 2007), which for lipophilic compounds such as TCE will affect absorption and retention of the absorbed dose. After experimental exposure to TCE, women were found to absorb a lower dose due to lower alveolar intake rates compared to men (Sato, 1993; Sato et al., 1991b).

Distribution. Both human and animal studies provide clear evidence that TCE distributes widely to all tissues of the body (see Section 3.2). The distribution of TCE to specific organs

will depend on organ blood flow and the lipid and water content of the organ, which may vary between genders (Gochfeld, 2007). After experimental exposure to humans, higher distribution of TCE into fat tissue was observed in women leading to a greater blood concentration 16 hours after exposure compared to men (Sato, 1993; Sato et al., 1991b). In experimental animals, male rats generally have higher levels of TCE in tissues compared to female rats, likely due to gender differences in metabolism (Lash et al., 2006). In addition, TCE has been observed in the male reproductive organs (epididymis, vas deferens, testis, prostate, and seminal vesicle) (Zenick et al., 1984).

Metabolism. Section 3.3 describes the metabolic processes involved in the metabolism of TCE, including CYP and GST enzymes. In addition, the role of metabolism in male reproductive toxicity is discussed in Section 4.7.1.3.2. In general, there is some indication that TCE metabolism is different between males and females, with females more rapidly metabolizing TCE after oral exposure to rats (Lash et al., 2006), intraperitoneal injections in rats (Verma and Rana, 2003), and in mouse, rat and human liver microsomes (Elfarra et al., 1998).

CYP450 expression may differ between genders (Gandhi et al., 2004; Gochfeld, 2007; Lash et al., 2006; Parkinson et al., 2004). CYP2E1 was detected in the epididymis and testes of mice (Forkert et al., 2002), and CYP2E1 and GST-α has been detected in the ovaries of rats (Wu and Berger, 2008), indicating that metabolism of TCE can occur in both the male and female reproductive tracts. Unrelated to TCE exposure, there is no gender-related difference in CYP2E1 activity observed in human liver microsomes (Parkinson et al., 2004). One study of TCE exposure in mice observed induced CYP2E1 expression in the liver of males only (Nakajima et al., 2000). Male rats have been shown to have higher levels of TCE metabolites in the liver (Lash et al., 2006), and lower levels of TCE metabolites in the kidney (Lash et al., 2006) compared to female rats. However, another study did not observe ant sex-related differences in the metabolism of TCE in rats (Nakajima et al., 1992a).

Unlike P450-mediated oxidation, quantitative differences in the polymorphic distribution or activity levels of GST isoforms in humans are not presently known. However, the available data (Lash et al., 1999a, b) do suggest that significant variation in GST-mediated conjugation of TCE exists in humans. One study observed that GSH conjugation is higher in male rats compared to female rats (Lash et al., 2000); however it has also been speculated that any gender difference may be due to a polymorphism in GSH conjugation of TCE rather than a true gender difference (Lash et al., 1999a). Also, induction of PPARα expression in male mice was greater than that in females (Nakajima et al., 2000).

Excretion. The major processes of excretion of TCE and its metabolites are discussed in Section 3.4. Two human voluntary inhalation exposure studies observed the levels of TCE and

its metabolites in exhaled breath and urine (Kimmerle and Eben, 1973; Nomiyama and Nomiyama, 1971). Increased levels of TCE in exhaled breath in males were observed in one human voluntary inhalation exposure study of 250−380 ppm for 160 minutes (Nomiyama and Nomiyama, 1971), but no difference was observed in another study of 40 ppm for 4 hours or 50 ppm for 4 hours for 5 days (Kimmerle and Eben, 1973).

After experimental exposure to TCE, women were generally found to excrete higher levels of TCE and TCA compared to men (Kimmerle and Eben, 1973; Nomiyama and Nomiyama, 1971). However, other studies observed an increase in TCE in the urine of males (Inoue et al., 1989), an increase in TCA in the urine of males (Sato et al., 1991b), or no statistically significant ($p > 0.10$) gender difference for TCA in the urine (Inoue et al., 1989). Others found that the urinary elimination half-life of TCE metabolites is longer in women compared to men (Ikeda, 1977; Ikeda and Imamura, 1973).

In addition to excretion pathways that occur in both genders, excretion occurs uniquely in men and women. In both humans and experimental animals, it has been observed that females can excrete TCE and metabolites in breast milk (Fisher et al., 1990, 1997; Hamada and Tanaka, 1995; Pellizzari et al., 1982), while males can excrete TCE and metabolites in seminal fluid (Forkert et al., 2003; Zenick et al., 1984).

PBPK Models. Gender-specific differences in uptake and metabolism of TCE were incorporated into a PBPK model using human exposure data (Fisher et al., 1998). The chemical-specific parameters included cardiac output at rest, ventilation rates, tissue volumes, blood flow, and fat volume. This model found that gender differences for the toxicokinetics of TCE are minor.

4.9.2.1.2 *Gender -Specific Effects*

4.9.2.1.2.1 Gender susceptibility to non-cancer outcomes

Liver Toxicity. No gender susceptibility to non-cancerous outcomes in the liver was observed. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the effects of TCE on the liver can be found in Section 4.3.

Kidney Toxicity. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the noncancer effects of TCE on the kidney can be found in Section 4.4. A residential study found that females aged 55−64 years old had an elevated risk of kidney disease (RR = 4.57, 99% CI = 2.10−9.93), although an elevated risk of urinary tract disorders was reported for both males and females (Burg et al., 1995). Additionally, a higher rate of diabetes in females exposed to TCE was

reported in two studies (Burg et al., 1995; Davis et al., 2005). In rodents, however, and kidney weights were increased more in male mice than in females (Kjellstrand et al., 1983a, b), and male rats have exhibited increased renal toxicity to TCE (Lash et al., 1998, 2001).

Immunotoxicity. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the immunotoxic effects of TCE can be found in Section 4.5. Most of the immunotoxicity studies present data stratified by sex. The prevalence of exposure to TCE is generally lower in women compared with men. In men, the studies generally reported odds ratios between 2.0 and 8.0, and in women, the odds ratios were between 1.0 and 2.0. Based on small numbers of cases, an occupational study of TCE exposure found an increased risk for systemic sclerosis for men (OR: 4.75, 95% CI: 0.99−21.89) compared to women (OR: 2.10; 95% CI: 0.65−6.75) (Diot et al., 2002). Another study found similar results, with an elevated risk for men with a maximum intensity, cumulative intensity and maximum probability of exposure to TCE compared to women (Nietert et al., 1998). These two studies, along with one focused exclusively on the risk of scleroderma to women (Garabrant et al., 2003), were included in a meta-analysis conducted by the EPA resulting in a combined estimate for "any" exposure, was OR = 2.5 (95% CI 1.1, 5.4) for men and OR = 1.2 (95% CI 0.58, 2.6) in women.

Respiratory Toxicity. No gender susceptibility to non-cancerous outcomes in the respiratory tract was observed. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the respiratory effects of TCE can be found in Section 4.6.

Reproductive Toxicity. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific noncancer reproductive effects of TCE can be found in Section 4.7.1.

Studies examining males after exposure to TCE observed altered sperm morphology and hyperzoospermia (Chia et al., 1996), altered endocrine function (Chia et al., 1997; Goh et al., 1998), decreased sexual drive and function (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; El Ghawabi et al., 1973; Saihan et al., 1978), and altered fertility to TCE exposure. Infertility was not associated with TCE exposure in other studies (Forkert et al., 2003; Sallmén et al., 1998), and sperm abnormalities were not observed in another study (Rasmussen et al., 1988).

There is more limited evidence for reproductive toxicity in females. There are epidemiological indicators of a possible effect of TCE exposure on female fertility (Sallmén et al., 1995), increased rate of miscarriage (ATSDR, 2001), and menstrual cycle disturbance (ATSDR, 2001; Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; Zielinski, 1973). In experimental animals, the effects on female reproduction include evidence of reduced *in vitro* oocyte fertilizability in rats (Berger and Horner, 2003; Wu and Berger, 2007, 2008). However, in other studies that assessed reproductive outcome in female rodents (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; George et al., 1985, 1986; Manson et al., 1984), there was no evidence of adverse effects of TCE exposure on female reproductive function.

Developmental Toxicity. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific noncancer developmental effects of TCE can be found in Section 4.7.3. Only one study of contaminated drinking water exposure in Camp Lejeune, North Carolina observed a higher risk of small for gestational age (SGA) in males (ATSDR, 1998; Sonnenfeld et al., 2001).

4.9.2.1.2.2 Gender susceptibility to cancer outcomes

A detailed discussion of the studies examining the carcinogenic effects of TCE can be found on the liver in Section 4.3, on the kidney in Section 4.4, in the immune system in Section 4.5.4, in the respiratory system in Sections 4.6.1.2 and 4.6.3, and on the reproductive system in Section 4.7.2.

Liver Cancer. An elevated risk of liver cancer was observed for females in both human (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) and rodent (Elfarra et al., 1998) studies. In addition, gallbladder cancer was significantly elevated for women (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific liver cancer effects of TCE can be found in Section 4.3.

Kidney Cancer. One study of occupational exposure to TCE observed an increase in renal cell carcinoma for women compared to men (Dosemeci et al., 1999), but no gender difference was observed in other studies (Pesch et al., 2000; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Blair et al. (1998) and Hansen et al. (2001) also present some results by sex, but both of these studies have too few cases to be informative about a sex difference for kidney cancer. Exposure differences between males and females in Dosemeci et al. (1999) may explain their finding. These studies, however, provide little information to evaluate susceptibility between sexes because of their lack of quantitative exposure assessment and lower statistical power. A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific kidney cancer effects of TCE can be found in Section 4.4.

Cancers of the Immune System. Two drinking water studies suggest that there may be an increase of leukemia (Cohn et al., 1994; Fagliano et al., 1990) and NHL (Cohn et al., 1994) among females. An occupational study also observed an elevated risk of leukemia in females (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003), although study of contaminated drinking water in Woburn, Massachusetts observed an increased risk of childhood leukemia in males (Costas et al., 2002). A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific cancers of the immune system following TCE exposure can be found in Section 4.5.4.

Respiratory Cancers. One study observed significantly elevated risk of lung cancer following occupational TCE exposure for both men and women, although the risk was found to be higher for women (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). This same study observed a non-

significant elevated risk in both men and women for laryngeal cancer, again with an increased risk for women (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Conversely, a study of Iowa residents with TCE-contaminated drinking water observed a 7-fold increased annual age-adjusted incidence for males compared to females (Isacson et al., 1985). However, other studies did not observe a gender-related difference (ATSDR, 2003a; Blair et al., 1998; Hansen et al., 2001). A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific respiratory cancers following TCE exposure can be found in Sections 4.6.1.2 and 4.6.3

Reproductive Cancers. Breast cancer in females and prostate cancer in males was reported after exposure to TCE in drinking water (Isacson et al., 1985). A statistically elevated risk for cervical cancer, but not breast, ovarian or uterine cancer, was observed in women in another study (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). This study also did not observe elevated prostate or testicular cancer (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). A detailed discussion of the studies examining the gender-specific reproductive cancers following TCE exposure can be found in Section 4.7.2.

Other Cancers. Bladder and rectal cancer was increased in men compared to women after exposure to TCE in drinking water, but no gender difference was observed for colon cancer (Isacson et al., 1985). After occupational TCE exposure, bladder, stomach, colon, and esophageal cancer was non-significantly elevated in women compared to men (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003).

4.9.2.2 *Genetic Variability*

Section 3.3 describes the metabolic processes involved in the metabolism of TCE. Human variation in response to TCE exposure may be associated with genetic variation. TCE is metabolized by both P450 and GST; therefore, it is likely that polymorphisms will alter the response to exposure (Garte et al., 2001; Nakajima and Aoyama, 2000), as well as other chemicals that may alter the metabolism of TCE (Lash et al., 2007). It is important to note that even with a given genetic polymorphism, metabolic expression is not static, and depends on lifestage (see Section 4.9.1.1.2), obesity (See Section 4.9.2.4.1), and alcohol intake (see Section 4.9.2.5.1).

4.9.2.2.1 *CYP450 Genotypes*

Variability in CYP450 expression occurs both within humans (Dorne et al., 2005) and across experimental animal species (Nakajima et al., 1993). In particular, increased CYP2E1 activity may lead to increased susceptibility to TCE (Lipscomb et al., 1997). The CYP2E1*3 allele and the CYP2E1*4 allele were more common among those who developed scleroderma

who were exposed to solvents including TCE (Povey et al., 2001). A PBPK model of CYP2E1 expression after TCE exposure has been developed for rats and humans (Yoon et al., 2007).

In experimental animals, toxicokinetics of TCE differed among CYP2E1 knockout and wild-type mice (Kim and Ghanayem, 2006). This study found that exhalation was more prevalent among the knockout mice, whereas urinary excretion was more prevalent among the wild-type mice. In addition, the dose was found to be retained to a greater degree by the knockout mice compared to the wild-type mice.

4.9.2.2.2 *GST Genotype*

There is a possibility that GST polymorphisms could play a role in variability in toxic response (Caldwell and Keshava, 2006), but this has not been sufficiently tested (NRC, 2006). One study of renal cell cancer in workers exposed to TCE demonstrated a significant increased for those with GSTM1+ and GSTT1+ polymorphisms, compared to a negative risk for those with GSTM1- and GSTT1- polymorphisms (Brüning et al., 1997). However, another study did not confirm this hypothesis, observing no clear relationship between GSTM1 and GSTT1 polymorphisms and renal cell carcinoma among TCE exposed individuals, although they did see a possible association with the homozygous wild-type allele GSTP1*A (Wiesenhütter et al., 2007). A third study unrelated to TCE exposure found GSTT1- to be associated with an increased risk of renal cell carcinoma, but no difference was seen for GSTM1 and GSTP1 alleles (Sweeney et al., 2000).

4.9.2.2.3 *Other Genotypes*

Other genetic polymorphisms could play a role in variability in toxic response, in particular TCE-related skin disorders. Studies have found that many TCE-exposed patients diagnosed with skin conditions exhibited the slow-acetylator NAT2 genotype (Huang et al., 2002; Nakajima et al., 2003); whereas there was no difference in NAT2 status for those diagnosed with renal cell carcinoma (Wiesenhütter et al., 2007). Other studies have found that many TCE-exposed patients diagnosed with skin conditions expressed variant HLA alleles (Li et al., 2007; Yue et al., 2007), in particular HLA-B*1301 which is more common in Asians compared to whites (Cao et al., 2001; Williams et al., 2001); or TNF α-308 allele (Dai et al., 2004). Also, an *in vitro* study of human lung adenocarcinoma cells exposed to TCE varied in response based on their p53 status, with p53-wild type cells resulting in severe cellular damage, but not the p53-null cells (Chen et al., 2002).

4.9.2.3 *Race/Ethnicity*

Different racial or ethnic groups may express metabolic enzymes in different ratios and proportions due to genetic variability (Garte et al., 2001). In particular, ethnic variability in CYP450 expression has been reported (Dorne et al., 2005; McCarver et al., 1998; Parkinson et al., 2004; Shimada et al., 1994; Stephens et al., 1994). It has been observed that the metabolic rate for TCE may differ between the Japanese and Chinese (Inoue et al., 1989). Also, body size varies among ethnic groups, and increased body size was related to increased absorption of TCE and urinary excretion of TCE metabolites (Sato et al., 1991b).

4.9.2.4 *Pre-Existing Health Status*

It is known that kidney and liver diseases can affect the clearance of chemicals from the body, and therefore poor health may lead to increased half-lives for TCE and its metabolites. There is some data indicating that obesity/metabolic syndrome, diabetes and hypertension may increase susceptibility to TCE exposure through altered toxicokinetics. In addition, some of these conditions lead to increased risk for adverse effects that have also been associated with TCE exposure, though the possible interaction between TCE and known risk factors for these effects is not understood.

4.9.2.4.1 *Obesity and Metabolic Syndrome*

TCE is lipophilic and stored in adipose tissue; therefore, obese individuals may have an increased body burden of TCE (Clewell et al., 2000). Immediately after exposure, blood concentrations are higher and urinary excretion of metabolites are faster in thin men than obese men due to the storage of TCE in the fat. However, the release of TCE from the fat tissue beginning three hours after exposure reverses this trend and obese men have increased blood concentrations and urinary excretion of metabolites are compared to thin men (Sato, 1993; Sato et al., 1991b). This study also reported that increased body size was related to increased absorption and urinary excretion of TCE metabolites (Sato et al., 1991b). After evaluating the relationship between mean daily uptake and mean minute volume, body weight, lean body mass, and amount of adipose tissue, the variation in uptake was more closely correlated with lean body mass, but not adipose tissue content (Monster et al., 1979). Thus adipose tissue may play an important role in post-exposure distribution, but is not a primary determinant of TCE uptake. Increased CYP2E1 expression has been observed in obese individuals (McCarver et al., 1998). Accumulation into adipose tissue may prolong internal exposures (Davidson and Beliles, 1991;

Lash et al., 2000), as evidenced by increased durations of elimination in subjects with larger body mass indices (Monster, 1979).

In addition, individuals with high BMI are at increased risk of some of the same health effects associated with TCE exposure. For example, renal cell carcinoma, liver cancer, and prostate cancer may be positively associated with BMI or obesity (Asal et al., 1988a, b; Benichou et al., 1998; El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007; Wigle et al., 2008). However, whether and how TCE interacts with known risk factors for such diseases is unknown, as existing epidemiologic studies have only examined these factors as possible confounders for effects associated with TCE, or vice versa (Charbotel et al., 2006; Krishnadasan et al., 2008).

4.9.2.4.2 *Diabetes*

A higher rate of diabetes in females exposed to TCE was reported in two studies (Burg et al., 1995; Davis et al., 2005). Whether the TCE may have caused the diabetes or the diabetes may have increased susceptibility to TCE is not clear. However, it has been observed that CYP2E1 expression is increased in obese Type II diabetics (Wang et al., 2003), and in poorly controlled Type I diabetics (Song et al., 1990), which may consequently alter the metabolism of TCE.

4.9.2.4.3 *Hypertension*

One study found no difference in risk for renal cell carcinoma among those diagnosed with hypertension among those living in an area with high TCE exposure; however, a slightly elevated risk was seen for those being treated for hypertension (OR:1.57, 95% CI:0.90−2.72) (Charbotel et al., 2006). Unrelated to TCE exposure, hypertension has been associated with increase risk of renal cell carcinoma in women (Benichou et al., 1998).

4.9.2.5 *Lifestyle Factors and Nutrition Status*

4.9.2.5.1 *Alcohol Intake*

A number of studies have examined the interaction between TCE and ethanol exposure in both humans (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; Barret et al., 1984; McCarver et al., 1998; Müller et al., 1975; Sato, 1993; Sato et al., 1981, 1991a; Stewart et al., 1974) and experimental animals (Kaneko et al., 1994; Larson and Bull, 1989; Nakajima et al., 1988, 1990, 1992b; Okino et al., 1991; Sato et al., 1980, 1983; Sato and Nakajima, 1985; White and Carlson, 1981).

The co-exposure causes metabolic inhibition of TCE in humans (Müller et al., 1975; Windemuller and Ettema, 1978), male rats (Kaneko et al., 1994; Larson and Bull, 1989;

Nakajima et al., 1988, 1990; Nakanishi et al., 1978; Okino et al., 1991; Sato and Nakajima, 1985; Sato et al., 1981), and rabbits (White and Carlson, 1981). Similarly, individuals exposed to TCE reported an increase in alcohol intolerance (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; Grandjean et al., 1955; Rasmussen and Sabroe, 1986). Disulfiram, used to treat alcoholism, has also been found to decrease the elimination of TCE and TCA (Bartonicek and Teisinger, 1962).

A "degreasers flush" has been described, reflecting a reddening of the face of those working with TCE after drinking alcohol, and measured an elevated level of TCE in exhaled breath compared to nondrinkers exposed to TCE (Stewart et al., 1974). This may be due to increased CYP2E1 expression in those that consume alcohol (Caldwell et al., 2008; Liangpunsakul et al., 2005; Lieber, 2004; McCarver et al., 1998; Parkinson et al., 2004; Perrot et al., 1989), which has also been observed in male rats fed alcohol (Nakajima et al., 1992b), although another study of male rats observed that ethanol did not decrease CYP450 activity (Okino et al., 1991). It is important to note that there a further increased response of TCE and ethanol has been reported when also combined with low fat diets or low carbohydrate diets in male rats (Sato et al., 1983).

Since the liver is a target organ for both TCE and alcohol, decreased metabolism of TCE could be related to cirrhosis of the liver as a result of alcohol abuse (McCarver et al., 1998), and an in increase in clinical liver impairment along with degreasers flush has been observed (Barret et al., 1984).

The central nervous system may also be impacted by the co-exposure. Individuals exposed to TCE and ethanol reported an increase in altered mood states (Reif et al., 2003), decreased mental capacity as described as small increases in functional load (Windemuller and Ettema, 1978), and those exposed to TCE and tetrachloroethylene who consumed alcohol had an elevated color confusion index (Valic et al., 1997).

4.9.2.5.2 *Tobacco Smoking*

Individuals who smoke tobacco may be at increased risk of the health effects from TCE exposure. One study examining those living in an area with high TCE exposure found an increasing trend of risk ($p = 0.008$) for renal cell carcinoma among smokers, with the highest OR among those with ≥ 40 pack-years (OR = 3.27, 95% CI = 1.48−7.19) (Charbotel et al., 2006). It has been shown that renal cell carcinoma is independently associated with smoking in a dose-response manner (Yuan et al., 1998), particularly in men (Benichou et al., 1998).

A number of factors correlated to smoking (e.g., socioeconomic status, diet, alcohol consumption) may positively confound results if greater smoking rates were over-represented in a cohort (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Absence of smoking information, on the other hand, could introduce a negative bias. Morgan and Cassidy (2002) noted the relatively high education

high income levels, and high access to health care of subjects in this study compared to the averages for the county as a whole likely leads to a lower smoking rate. Garabrant et al. (1988) similarly attributed their observations to negative selection bias introduced when comparison is made to national mortality rats known as "the healthy worker effect."

4.9.2.5.3 *Nutritional Status*

Malnutrition may also increase susceptibility to TCE. Bioavailability of TCE after oral and intravenous exposure increased with fasting from approximately 63% in non-fasted rats to greater than 90% in fasted rats, with blood levels in fasted rats were elevated 2−3-fold, and increased half-life in the blood of fasted rats (D'Souza et al., 1985). Food deprivation (Sato and Nakajima, 1985) and carbohydrate restriction (Nakajima et al., 1982; Sato and Nakajima, 1985) enhanced metabolism of TCE in male rats, but this was not observed for dietary changes in protein or fat levels (Nakajima et al., 1982).

Vitamin intake may also alter susceptibility to TCE. An *in vitro* study of cultured normal human epidermal keratinocyte demonstrated an increased lipid peroxidation in a dose-dependant manner after exposure to TCE, which were then attenuated by exposure to Vitamin E (Ding et al., 2006).

4.9.2.5.4 *Physical Activity*

Increased inhalation during physical activity leads increases TCE concentrations in the alveoli when compared to inhalation in a resting state (Astrand, 1975). Studies have examined the time course of inhaled TCE and metabolites in blood and urine in individuals with different workloads (Astrand and Ovrum, 1976; Jakubowski and Wieczorek, 1988; Monster et al., 1976; Vesterberg et al., 1976; Vesterberg and Astrand, 1976). These studies demonstrate that an increase in pulmonary ventilation increases the amount of TCE taken up during exposure (Astrand and Ovrum, 1976; Jakubowski and Wieczorek, 1988; Monster et al., 1976; Sato, 1993).

The Rocketdyne aerospace cohort exposed to TCE (and other chemicals) found a protective effect with high physical activity, but only after controlling for TCE exposure and socioeconomic status (OR = 0.55, 95% CI = 0.32−0.95, p trend = 0.04) (Krishnadasan et al., 2008). In general, physical activity may provide a protective effect for prostate cancer (Wigle et al., 2008) (see Section 4.7.3.1.1).

4.9.2.5.5 *Socioeconomic Status*

Socioeconomic status (SES) can be an indicator for a number of co-exposures, such as increased tobacco smoking, poor diet, education, income, and health care access, which may play a role in the results observed in the health effects of TCE exposure (Morgan and Cassidy, 2002).

Children's exposure to TCE was measured in a low SES community, as characterized by income, educational level, and receipt of free or reduced cost school meals (Sexton et al., 2005); however, this study did not compare data to a higher SES community, nor examine health effects.

An elevated risk of NHL and esophagus/adenocarcinoma after exposure to TCE was observed for blue-collar workers compared to white collar and unknown SES (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). Authors speculate that these results could be confounding due to other related factors to SES such as smoking.

4.9.3 Uncertainty of Database for Susceptible Populations

There is some evidence that certain subpopulations may be more susceptible to exposure to TCE. These subpopulations include early and later lifestages, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, and lifestyle factors and nutrition status. Although there is more information on early life exposure to TCE than on other potentially susceptible populations, there remain a number of uncertainties regarding children's susceptibility. Improved PBPK modeling for using childhood parameters early lifestages as recommended by the NRC (2006), and validation of these models, will aid in determining how variations in metabolic enzymes affect TCE metabolism. In particular, the NRC states that it is prudent to assume children need greater protection than adults—unless sufficient data are available to justify otherwise (NRC, 2006).

More studies specifically designed to evaluate effects in early and later lifestages are needed in order to more fully characterize potential life stage-related TCE toxicity. Because the neurological effects of TCE constitute the most sensitive endpoints of concern for noncancer effects, it is quite likely that the early lifestages may be more susceptible to these outcomes than are adults. Lifestage-specific neurotoxic effects, particularly in the developing fetus, need further evaluation. It is important to consider the use of age-appropriate testing for assessment of these and other outcomes, both for cancer and noncancer outcomes. Data specific to the carcinogenic effects of TCE exposure during the critical periods of development of experimental animals and humans also are sparse.

There is a need to better characterize the implications of TCE exposures to susceptible populations. There is suggestive evidence that there may be greater susceptibility for exposures to the elderly. Gender and race/ethnic differences in susceptibility are likely due to variation in physiology and exposure, and genetic variation likely has an effect on the toxicokinetics of TCE. Diminished health status (e.g., impaired kidney liver or kidney), alcohol consumption, tobacco smoking, and nutritional status will likely affect an individual's ability to metabolize TCE. In addition, further evaluation of the effects due to co-exposures to other compounds with similar or different MOAs need to be evaluated. Future research should better characterize possible susceptibility for certain lifestages or populations.

References

Adams, C; Keil, D; Meyers, K; EuDaly, A; Smythe, J; EuDaly, J; Gilkeson, G; Peden-Adams, MM. (2003) Lifetime exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) modulates immune function. Toxicologist 72(S−1):375.

Adgate, JL; Eberly, LE; Stroebel, C; Pellizzari, ED; Sexton K. (2004a) Personal, indoor, and outdoor VOC exposures in a probability sample of children. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol. 14 Suppl 1:S4−S13.

Adgate, JL; Church, TR; Ryan, AD; Ramachandran, G; Fredrickson, AL; Stock, TH; Morandi, MT; Sexton, K. (2004b) Outdoor, indoor, and personal exposure to VOCs in children. Environ Health Perspect 112(14): 1386−1392.

Asal NR, Risser DR, Kadamani S, Geyer JR, Lee ET, Cherng N. (1988a) Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma: I. Methodology, demographics, tobacco, beverage use, and obesity. Cancer Detect Prev 11(3−6):359−77.

Asal NR, Geyer JR, Risser DR, Lee ET, Kadamani S, Cherng N. (1988b) Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma. II. Medical history, occupation, multivariate analysis, and conclusions. Cancer Detect Prev 13(3−4):263−79.

Astrand I. (1975). Uptake of solvents in the blood and tissues of man. A review. Scand J Work Environ Health.1(4):199−218.

Astrand I, Ovrum P. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene I. Uptake and distribution in man. Scand J Work Environ Health 2(4):199−211.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1998) Volatile organic compounds in drinking water and adverse pregnancy outcomes. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1998, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2001) Evaluation of priority health conditions in a community with historical contamination by trichloroethylene. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 2001, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2003a) Impact of trichloroethylene exposure on oral motor, speech and hearing in children. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, July 2003, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2003b) Progress report: survey of specific childhood cancers and birth defects among children whose mothers were pregnant while living at U.S. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1968−1985. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, July 2003, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2006) Cancer and birth outcome analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2006, Atlanta, GA.

Bardodej, Z; Vyskocil, J. (1956) The problem of trichloroethylene in occupational medicine; trichloroethylene metabolism and its effect on the nervous system evaluated as a means of hygienic control. AMA Arch Ind Health 13(6):581−592.

Barret L, Faure J, Guilland B, Chomat D, Didier B, Debru JL. (1984) Trichloroethylene occupational exposure: elements for better prevention. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 53(4):283−9.

Barton HA, Flemming CD, Lipscomb JC. (1986) Evaluating human variability in chemical risk assessment: hazard identification and dose-response assessment for noncancer oral toxicity of trichloroethylene. Toxicology 111(1−3):271−87.

Bartonicek V, Teisinger J. (1962) Effect of tetraethyl thiuram disulphide (disulfiram) on metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. Brit J Industr Med 19:216−221.

Benedetti MS, Whomsley R, Canning M. (2007) Drug metabolism in the paediatric population and in the elderly. Drug Discov Today 12(15−16):599−610.

Benichou J, Chow WH, McLaughlin JK, Mandel JS, Fraumeni JF Jr. (1998) Population attributable risk of renal cell cancer in Minnesota. Am J Epidemiol 148(5):424−30.

Beppu, K. (1968) Transmission of the anesthetic agents through the placenta in painless delivery and their effects on newborn infants. Keio J Med 17(2):81−107.

Berger T, Horner CM. (2003) *In vivo* exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality. Reprod Toxicol 17:273−281.

Bernad PG, Newell S, Spyker DA. (1987) Neurotoxicity and behavior abnormalities in a cohort chronically exposed to trichloroethylene. Abstract. Vet Hum Toxicol 29(6):475.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. (1998) Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Blake MJ, Castro L, Leeder JS, Kearns GL. (2005) Ontogeny of drug metabolizing enzymes in the neonate. Semin Fetal Neonatal Med 10(2):123−38.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC, Gilbert KM. (2007) Chronic exposure to a trichloroethylene metabolite in autoimmune-prone MRL+/+ mice promotes immune modulation and alopecia. Toxicol Sci 95(2):401−11.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC, Hennings LJ, Jernigan S, Melnyk S, James SJ. (2008) Developmental exposure to trichloroethylene promotes CD4(+) T cell differentiation and hyperactivity in association with oxidative stress and neurobehavioral deficits in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 231(3):344−53.

Bove FJ. (1996) Public drinking water contamination and birthweight, prematurity, fetal deaths, and birth defects. Toxicology and industrial health 12(2):255−266.

Bove FJ, Fulcomer MC, Klotz JB, Esmart J, Dufficy EM, Savrin JE. (1995) Public drinking water contamination and birth outcomes. Am J Epidemiol 141(9):850−862.

Boyer, AS; Finch, WT; Runyan, RB. (2000) Trichloroethylene inhibits development of embryonic heart valve precursors *in vitro*. Toxicol Sci 53:109−117.

Bross, G; DiFranceisco, D; Desmond, ME. (1983) The effects of low dosages of trichloroethylene on chick development. Toxicology 28:283−294.

Brüning T, Lammert M, Kempkes M, Thier R, Golka K, Bolt HM. (1997) Influence of polymorphisms of GSTM1 and GSTT1 for risk of renal cell cancer in workers with long-term high occupational exposure to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 71(9):596−9.

Brüning T, Vamvakas S, Makropoulos V, Birner G. (1998) Acute intoxication with trichloroethene: clinical symptoms, toxicokinetics, metabolism, and development of biochemical parameters for renal damage. Toxicol Sci 41(2):157−65.

Brzezinski MR, Boutelet-Bochan H, Person RE, Fantel AG, Juchau MR. (1999) Catalytic activity and quantitation of cytochrome P-450 2E1 in prenatal human brain. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 289(3):1648−53.

Burg, JR; Gist, GL. (1999) Health effects of environmental contaminant exposure: an intrafile comparison of the Trichloroethylene Subregistry. Arch Environ Health 54(4):231−241.

Burg JR, Gist GL, Allred SL, Radtke TM, Pallos LL, Cusack CD. (1995) The National Exposure Registry – Morbidity analyses of noncancer outcomes from the trichloroethylene subregistry baseline data. Int J Occup Med and Toxicol 4(2):237−257.

Byers VS, Levin AS, Ozonoff DM, Baldwin RW. (1988) Association between clinical symptoms and lymphocyte abnormalities in a population with chronic domestic exposure to industrial solvent-contaminated domestic water supply and a high incidence of leukaemia. Cancer Immunol Immunother 27(1):77−81.

Caldwell JC, Keshava N. (2006) Key issues in the modes of action and effects of trichloroethylene metabolites for liver and kidney tumorigenesis. Environ Health Perspect 114(9):1457−63.

Caldwell JC, Keshava N, Evans MV. (2008) Difficulty of mode of action determination for trichloroethylene: An example of complex interactions of metabolites and other chemical exposures. Environ Mol Mutagen 49(2):142−54.

Cao K, Hollenbach J, Shi X, Shi W, Chopek M, Fernández-Viña MA. (2001) Analysis of the frequencies of HLA-A, B, and C alleles and haplotypes in the five major ethnic groups of the United States reveals high levels of diversity in these loci and contrasting distribution patterns in these populations. Hum Immunol 62(9):1009−30.

Carney, EW; Thorsrud, BA; Dugard, PH; Zablotny, CL. (2006) Developmental toxicity studies in Crl:Cd (SD) rats following inhalation exposure to trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene. Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol 77:405−412.

Carpenter SP, Lasker JM, Raucy JL. (1996) Expression, induction, and catalytic activity of the ethanol-inducible cytochrome P450 (CYP2E1) in human fetal liver and hepatocytes. Mol Pharmacol 49(2):260−8.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin JL, Bergeret A. (2006) Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Part II: Epidemiological aspects. Ann Occup Hyg 50(8):777−87.

Chen SJ, Wang JL, Chen JH, Huang RN. (2002) Possible involvement of glutathione and p53 in trichloroethylene- and perchloroethylene-induced lipid peroxidation and apoptosis in human lung cancer cells. Free Radic Biol Med 33(4):464−72.

Chia SE, Ong CN, Tsakok MF, Ho A. (1996) Semen parameters in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Reprod Toxicol 10(4):295−299.

Chia SE, Goh VH, Ong CN. (1997) Endocrine profiles of male workers with exposure to trichloroethylene. Am J Ind Med 32(3):217−222.

Clewell HJ 3rd, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Gearhart JM. (2000) Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites for use in risk assessment. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:283−305.

Coberly, S; Oudiz, DJ; Overstreet, JW; Wiley, LM. (1992) Effects of maternal exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) on cell proliferation in the mouse preimplantation embryo. Reprod Toxicol 6:241−245.

Cohn P, Klotz J, Bove F, Berkowitz M, Fagliano J. (1994) Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Environ Health Perspect 102(6−7):556−61.

Cosby NC, Dukelow WR. (1992) Toxicology of maternally ingested trichloroethylene (TCE) on embryonal and fetal development in mice and of TCE metabolites on *in vitro* fertilization. Fundam Appl Toxicol 19:268−274.

Costas K, Knorr RS, Condon SK. (2002) A case-control study of childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts: the relationship between leukemia incidence and exposure to public drinking water. Sci Total Environ 300(1−3):23−35.

D'Souza RW, Bruckner JV, Feldman S. (1985) Oral and intravenous trichloroethylene pharmacokinetics in the rat. J Toxicol Environ Health 15(5):587−601.

Dai Y, Leng S, Li L, Niu Y, Huang H, Cheng J, Zheng Y. (2004) Genetic polymorphisms of cytokine genes and risk for trichloroethylene-induced severe generalized dermatitis: a case-control study. Biomarkers 9(6):470−8.

Das, RM; Scott, JE. (1994) Trichloroethylene-induced pneumotoxicity in fetal and neonatal mice. Toxicology Letters 73:227−239.

Davidson IW, Beliles RP. (1991) Consideration of the target organ toxicity of trichloroethylene in terms of metabolite toxicity and pharmacokinetics. Drug Metab Rev 23(5−6):493−599.

Davis SI, Laszlo Pallos L, Wu JQ, Sapp JH 2nd, Cusack C. (2005) ATSDR's trichloroethylene subregistry methods and results: 1989−2000. Arch Environ Occup Health 60(3):130−9.

Dawson BV, Johnson PD, Goldberg SJ, Ulreich JB. (1990) Cardiac teratogenesis of trichloroethylene and dichloroethylene in a mammalian model. J Am Coll Cardiol 16(5):1304−1309.

Dawson BV, Johnson PD, Goldberg SJ, Ulreich JB. (1993) Cardiac teratogenesis of halogenated hydrocarbon-contaminated drinking water. J Am Coll Cardiol 21(6):1466−1472.

De Roos AJ, Olshan AF, Teschke K, Poole C, Savitz DA, Blatt J, Bondy ML, Pollock BH. (2001) Parental occupational exposures to chemicals and incidence of neuroblastoma in offspring. Am J Epidemiol 154(2):106−14.

Ding R, Shen T, Zhu QX. (2006) [Effects of TCE and PCE on cultured human keratinocyte lipid peroxidation and protective effect of vitamin E on it] Zhonghua Lao Dong Wei Sheng Zhi Ye Bing Za Zhi 24(11):662−5.

Diot E, Lesire V, Guilmot JL, Metzger MD, Pilore R, Rogier S, Stadler M, Diot P, Lemarie E, Lasfargues G. (2002) Systemic sclerosis and occupational risk factors: a case-control study. Occup Environ Med 59(8):545−9.

Dorfmueller, MA; Henne, SP; York,G; Bornschein, RL; Manson, JM. (1979) Evaluation of teratogenicity and behavioral toxicity with inhalation exposure of maternal rats to trichloroethylene. Toxicology 14:153−166.

Dorne, JL; Walton, K; Renwick, AG. (2005) Human variability in xenobiotic metabolism and pathway-related uncertainty factors for chemical risk assessment: a review. Food Chem Toxicol 43(2):203−16.

Dosemeci, M; Cocco, P; Chow, WH. (1999) Gender differences in risk of renal cell carcinoma and occupational exposures to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. Am J Ind Med 36(1):54−9.

Drake, VJ; Koprowski, SL; Lough, J; Hu, N; Smith, SM. (2006a) Trichloroethylene exposure during cardiac valvuloseptal morphogenesis alters cushion formation and cardiac hemodynamics in the avian embryo. Environ Health Perspect 114(6):842−847.

Drake, VJ; Koprowski, SL; Hu, N; Smith, SM; Lough, J. (2006b) Carcinogenic effects of trichloroethylene and trichloroacetic acid following exposure during heart specification of avian development. Toxicol Sci 94(1):153−162.

Elfarra AA, Krause RJ, Last AR, Lash LH, Parker JC. (1998) Species- and sex-related differences in metabolism of trichloroethylene to yield chloral and trichloroethanol in mouse, rat, and human liver microsomes. Drug Metab Dispos 26(8):779−785.

El Ghawabi SM, Mansoor MB, El Gamel MS, El Saharti AA, El Enany FF. 1973. Chronic trichloroethylene exposure. J Egypt Med Assoc 56(11−12): 715−724.

Fagliano J, Berry M, Bove F, Burke T. (1990) Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia: an ecologic study. Am J Public Health 80(10):1209−1212.

Fan, AM. (1988) Trichloroethylene: water contamination and health risk assessment. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 101:55−92.

Fisher JW, Whittaker TA, Taylor DH, Clewell HJ 3rd, Andersen ME. (1989) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the pregnant rat: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 99(3):395−414.

Fisher JW, Whittaker TA, Taylor DH, Clewell HJ 3rd, Andersen ME. (1990) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the lactating rat and nursing pup: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102(3):497−513.

Fisher J, Mahle D, Bankston L, Greene R, Gearhart J. (1997) Lactational transfer of volatile chemicals in breast milk. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 58(6):425−431.

Fisher JW, Mahle D, Abbas R. (1998) A human physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and free trichloroethanol. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 152(2):339−359.

Fisher, JW; Channel, SR; Eggers, JS; Johnson, PD; MacMahon, KL; Goodyear, CD; Sudberry, GL; Warren, DA; Latendesse, JR; Graeter, LJ. (2001) Trichloroethylene, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid: do they affect fetal rat heart development? Int J Toxicol 20:257−267.

Forkert, P-G; Lash, LH; Nadeau V; Tardif, R; Simmonds, A. (2002) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene in epididymis and testis. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:244−254.

Forkert PG, Lash L, Tardif R, Tanphaichitr N, Vandevoort C, Moussa M. (2003) Identification of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in human seminal fluid of workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Drug Metab Dispos 31(3):306−311.

Franco A, Costoya MA, Roca E. (2007) Estimating risk during showering exposure to VOCs of workers in a metal-degreasing facility. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(7):627−37.

Fredriksson, A; Danielsson, BRG; Eriksson, P. (1993) Altered behavior in adult mice orally exposed to tri- and tetrachloroethylene as neonates. Toxicology Letters 66:13−19.

GAO (U.S. Government Accountability Office). (2007a) Defense Health Care: Activities related to past drinking water contamination at Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune. Report to Congressional Committees. GAO-07-276.

GAO. (2007b) Defense Health Care: Issues related to past drinking water contamination at Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune. Statement of Marcia Crosse, Director, Health Care. Testimony before the Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations, Committee on Energy and Commerce, House of Representatives. GAO-07-933T.

Gandhi M, Aweeka F, Greenblatt RM, Blaschke TF. (2004) Sex differences in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 44:499−523.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. (1988) Mortality of aircraft manufacturing workers in southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Garabrant DH, Lacey JV Jr, Laing TJ, Gillespie BW, Mayes MD, Cooper BC, Schottenfeld D. (2003) Scleroderma and solvent exposure among women. Am J Epidemiol 157(6):493−500.

Garte S, Gaspari L, Alexandrie AK, Ambrosone C, et al. Metabolic gene polymorphism frequencies in control populations. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2001 Dec;10(12):1239−48.

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1985) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in CD-1 mice when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-068. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1986) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in F344 rats when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-085. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

George J, Byth K, Farrell GC. (1995) Age but not gender selectively affects expression of individual cytochrome P450 proteins in human liver. Biochem Pharmacol 50(5):727−30.

Ghantous H, Danielsson BR, Dencker L, Gorczak J, Vesterberg O. (1986) Trichloroacetic acid accumulates in murine amniotic fluid after tri- and tetrachloroethylene inhalation. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 58(2):105−114.

Giardino NJ, Andelman JB. (1996) Characterization of the emissions of trichloroethylene, chloroform, and 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane in a full-size, experimental shower. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 6(4):413−23.

Ginsberg G, Hattis D, Sonawane B, Russ A, Banati P, Kozlak M, Smolenski S, Goble R. (2002) Evaluation of child/adult pharmacokinetic differences from a database derived from the therapeutic drug literature. Toxicol Sci 66(2):185−200.

Ginsberg G, Hattis D, Miller R, Sonawane B. (2004a) Pediatric pharmacokinetic data: implications for environmental risk assessment for children. Pediatrics 113(4 Suppl):973−83.

Ginsberg G, Hattis D, Sonawane B. (2004b) Incorporating pharmacokinetic differences between children and adults in assessing children's risks to environmental toxicants. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198(2):164−83.

Ginsberg G, Hattis D, Russ A, Sonawane B. (2005) Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic factors that can affect sensitivity to neurotoxic sequelae in elderly individuals. Environ Health Perspect 113(9):1243−9.

Gochfeld M. (2007) Framework for gender differences in human and animal toxicology. Environ Res 104(1):4−21.

Goh VH, Chia SE, Ong CN. (1998) Effects of chronic exposure to low doses of trichloroethylene on steroid hormone and insulin levels in normal men. Environ Health Perspect 106(1):41−44.

Goldberg SJ, Lebowitz MD, Graver EJ, Hicks S. 1990. An association of human congenital cardiac malformations and drinking water contaminants. J Am Coll Cardiol 16(1): 155−164.

Grandjean E, Münchinger R, Turrian V, Haas PA, Knoepfel HK, Rosenmund H. (1955) Investigations into the effects of exposure to trichloroethylene in mechanical engineering. Brit J Industr Med 12:131−142.

Guo H, Lee SC, Chan LY, Li WM. (2004) Risk assessment of exposure to volatile organic compounds in different indoor environments. Environ Res 94(1):57−66.

Hakkola, J; Pasanen, M; Hukkanen, J; et al. (1996a) Expression of xenobiotic-metabolizing cytochrome P450 forms in human full-term placenta. Biochem Pharmacol 51:403−411.

Hakkola, J; Raunio, H; Purkunen, R; et al. (1996b) Detection of cytochrome P450 gene expression in human placenta in first trimester of pregnancy. Biochem Pharmacol 52:379−83.

Hakkola, J; Pelkonen, O; Pasanen, M; Raunio, H. (1998a) Xenobiotic-metabolizing cytochrome P450 enzymes in the human feto- placental unit: role in intrauterine toxicity. Crit Rev Toxicol 28:35−72.

Hakkola J, Tanaka E, Pelkonen O. (1998b) Developmental expression of cytochrome P450 enzymes in human liver. Pharmacol Toxicol. 1998 May;82(5):209−17.

Hamada T, Tanaka H. (1995) Transfer of methyl chloroform, trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene to milk, tissues and expired air following intraruminal or oral administration in lactating goats and milk-fed kids. Environ Pollut 87(3):313−8.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. (2001) Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Hardin, BD; Bond, GP; Sikov, MR; Andrew, FD; Beliles, RP; and Niemeier, RW. (1981) Testing of selected work place chemicals for teratogenic potential. Scand J Work Environ Hlth 7(Suppl 45):66−75.

Hattis D, Ginsberg G, Sonawane B, Smolenski S, Russ A, Kozlak M, Goble R. (2003) Differences in pharmacokinetics between children and adults--II. Children's variability in drug elimination half-lives and in some parameters needed for physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling. Risk Anal 23(1):117−42.

Healy, TEJ; Poole, TR; Hopper, A. (1982) Rat fetal development and maternal exposure to trichloroethylene 100 p.p.m. British Journal of Anaesthesiology 54:337−340.

Helliwell PJ, Hutton AM. (1950) Trichloroethylene anaesthesia. Anaesthesia 5(1): 4−13.

Hines RN, McCarver DG. (2002) The ontogeny of human drug-metabolizing enzymes: phase I oxidative enzymes. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 300(2):355−60.

Huang HL, Li L, Chen B, Huang JX, Kuang SR. (2002) New problems caused by occupational trichloroethylene exposure. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 15:30−32

Ikeda M. (1977) Metabolism of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in human subjects. Environ Health Perspect 21:239−45.

Ikeda M, Imamura T. (1973) Biological half-life of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in human subjects. Int Arch Arbeitsmed 31(3):209−24.

Ikeda M, Otsuji H, Imamura T, Komoike Y. (1972) Urinary excretion of total trichloro-compounds, trichloroethanol, and trichloroacetic acid as a measure of exposure to trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. Br J Ind Med 29(3):328−33.

ILSI (International Life Sciences Institute). (1992) Similarities and differences between children and adults: implications for risk assessment. New York: ILSI Press.

Inoue O, Seiji K, Kawai T, Jin C, Liu YT, Chen Z, Cai SX, Yin SN, Li GL, Nakatsuka H, Watanabe T, Ikenda M. (1989) Relationship between vapor exposure and urinary metabolite excretion among workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Am J Ind Med 15(1):103−10.

Isacson P, Bean JA, Splinter R, Olson DB, Kohler J. 1985. Drinking water and cancer incidence in Iowa. III. Association of cancer with indices of contamination. Am J Epidemiol 121:856−869.

Isaacson, LG; Taylor, DH. (1989) Maternal exposure to 1,1,2-trichloroethylene affects myelin in the hippocampal formation of the developing rat. Brain Research 488:403−407.

Jasinska M. (1965) [General anesthesia with trichloroethylene in children with congenital developmental defects of the jaw and face]. Czas Stomatol 18(8):935−40. Translated.

Jakubowski, M; Wieczorek, H, (1988) The effects of physical effort on pulmonary uptake of selected organic compound vapours. Pol J Occup Med 1(1):62−71.

Johnson, PD; Dawson, BV; Goldberg, SJ. (1998a) Cardiac teratogenicity of trichloroethylene metabolites. JACC 72(2):540−545.

Johnson, PD; Dawson, BV; Goldberg, SJ. (1998b) A review: trichloroethylene metabolites: potential cardiac teratogens. Environmental Health Perspectives 106(suppl. 4):995−999.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2003) Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environmental Health Perspectives 111(3):289−292.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2005) Errata. Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environmental Health Perspectives 113(1):A18.

Johnsrud EK, Koukouritaki SB, Divakaran K, Brunengraber LL, Hines RN, McCarver DG. (2003) Human hepatic CYP2E1 expression during development. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 307(1):402−7.

Kaneko, T; Wang, PY; Sato, A. (1994) Enzymes induced by ethanol differently affect the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Occup Environ Med 51(2):113−9.

Kim D, Ghanayem BI. (2006) Comparative metabolism and disposition of trichloroethylene in Cyp2e1-/-and wild-type mice. Drug Metab Dispos 34(12):2020−7.

Kimmerle G, Eben A. (1973) Metabolism, excretion and toxicology of trichloroethylene after inhalation. 2. Experimental human exposure. Arch Toxikol 30(2):127−38.

King GS, Smialek JE, Troutman WG. (1985) Sudden death in adolescents resulting from the inhalation of typewriter correction fluid. JAMA 253(11):1604−6.

Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Alm P, Kanje M, Romare S, Jonsson I, Månsson L, Bjerkemo M. (1983a) Trichloroethylene: further studies of the effects on body and organ weights and plasma butyrylcholinesterase activity in mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53(5):375−84.

Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Mandahl N, Bjerkemo M. (1983b) Effects of continuous trichloroethylene inhalation on different strains of mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53(5):369−74.

Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Zhao Y, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. (2008) Nested case-control study of occupational physical activity and prostate cancer among workers using a job exposure matrix. Cancer Causes Control 19(1):107−14.

Lagakos SW, Wessen B, Zelen M. (1986) Analysis of contaminated well water and health effect in Woburn, Massachusetts. J Am Stat Assoc 81:583−596.

Laham, S. (1970) Studies on placental transfer. Trichloroethylene. IMS Ind Med Surg. 39(1): 46−49.

Larson JL, Bull RJ. (1989) Effect of ethanol on the metabolism of trichloroethylene. J Toxicol Environ Health 28(4):395−406.

Lash LH, Qian W, Putt DA, Jacobs K, Elfarra AA, Krause RJ, Parker JC. (1998) Glutathione conjugation of trichloroethylene in rats and mice: sex-, species-, and tissue-dependent differences. Drug Metab Dispos 26(1):12−9.

Lash LH, Fisher JW, Lipscomb JC, Parker JC. (2000) Metabolism of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:177−200.

Lash, LH; Qian, W; Putt, DA; Hueni, SE; Elfarra, AA; Krause, RJ; Parker, JC. (2001) Renal and hepatic toxicity of trichloroethylene and its glutathione-derived metabolites in rats and mice: sex-, species-, and tissue-dependent differences. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 297(1):155−64.

Lash LH, Putt DA, Parker JC. (2006) Metabolism and tissue distribution of orally administered trichloroethylene in male and female rats: identification of glutathione- and cytochrome P-450-derived metabolites in liver, kidney, blood, and urine. J Toxicol Environ Health A 69(13):1285−309.

Lash LH, Putt DA, Huang P, Hueni SE, Parker JC. (2007) Modulation of hepatic and renal metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene by alterations in status of cytochrome P450 and glutathione. Toxicology 235(1−2):11−26.

Lee LJ, Chan CC, Chung CW, Ma YC, Wang GS, Wang JD. (2002) Health risk assessment on residents exposed to chlorinated hydrocarbons contaminated in groundwater of a hazardous waste site. J Toxicol Environ Health A 65(3−4):219−35.

Lehmann I, Rehwagen M, Diez U, Seiffart A, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Richter M, et al. (2001) Enhanced *in vivo* IgE production and T cell polarization toward the type 2 phenotype in association with indoor exposure to VOC: results of the LARS study. Int J Hyg Environ Health 204(4): 211−221.

Lehmann I, Thoelke A, Rehwagen M, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Schlink U, Schulz R, et al. (2002)

The influence of maternal exposure to volatile organic compounds on the cytokine secretion profile of neonatal T cells. Environ Toxicol 17(3):203−210.

Li H, Dai Y, Huang H, Li L, Leng S, Cheng J, Niu Y, Duan H, Liu Q, Zhang X, Huang X, Xie J, Feng Z, Wang J, He J, Zheng Y. (2007) HLA-B*1301 as a biomarker for genetic susceptibility to hypersensitivity dermatitis induced by trichloroethylene among workers in China. Environ Health Perspect 115(11):1553−6.

Liangpunsakul S, Kolwankar D, Pinto A, Gorski JC, Hall SD, Chalasani N. (2005) Activity of CYP2E1 and CYP3A enzymes in adults with moderate alcohol consumption: a comparison with nonalcoholics. Hepatology 41(5):1144−50.

Lieber, CS. (2004) The discovery of the microsomal ethanol oxidizing system and its physiologic and pathologic role. Drug Metab Rev 36(3−4):511−29.

Lipscomb JC, Garrett CM, Snawder JE. (1997) Cytochrome P450-dependent metabolism of trichloroethylene: interindividual differences in humans. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 142(2):311−8.

Loeber, CP; Hendrix, MJC; de Pinos, SD; Goldberg, SJ. (1988) Trichloroethylene: a cardiac teratogen in developing chick embryos. Pediatric Research 24(6):740−744.

Lowengart RA, Peters JM, Cicioni C, Buckley J, Bernstein L, Preston-Martin S, Rappaport E. (1987) Childhood leukemia and parents' occupational and home exposures. J Natl Cancer Inst 79(1):39−46.

Mahle DA, Gearhart JM, Grigsby CC, Mattie DR, Barton HA, Lipscomb JC, Cook RS. (2007) Age-dependent partition coefficients for a mixture of volatile organic solvents in Sprague-Dawley rats and humans. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(20):1745−51.

Manson, JM; Murphy, M; Richdale, N; Smith, MK. (1984) Effects of oral exposure to trichloroethylene on female reproductive function. Toxicology 32:229−242.

McCarthy TB, Jones RD. (1983) Industrial gassing poisonings due to trichlorethylene, perchlorethylene, and 1-1-1 trichloroethane, 1961-80. Br J Ind Med 40(4):450−5.

McCarver DG, Byun R, Hines RN, Hichme M, Wegenek W. (1998) A genetic polymorphism in the regulatory sequences of human CYP2E1: association with increased chlorzoxazone hydroxylation in the presence of obesity and ethanol intake. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 152(1):276−81.

McCarver DG, Hines RN. (2002) The ontogeny of human drug-metabolizing enzymes: phase II conjugation enzymes and regulatory mechanisms. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 300(2):361−6.

McKinney PA, Alexander FE, Cartwright RA, Parker L. (1991) Parental occupations of children with leukaemia in west Cumbria, north Humberside, and Gateshead. BMJ 302(6778):681−7.

Mishima, N; Hoffman, S; Hill, EG; Krug, EL. (2006) Chick embryos exposed to trichloroethylene in an ex ovo culture model show selective defects in early endocardial cushion tissue formation. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 76:517−527.

Monster, AC. (1979) Difference in uptake, elimination, and metabolism in exposure to trichloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane and tetrachloroethylene. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 42(3−4):311−7.

Monster AC, Boersma G, Duba WC. (1976) Pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene in volunteers, influence of workload and exposure concentration. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 38(2):87−102.

Monster AC, Boersma G, Duba WC. (1979) Kinetics of trichloroethylene in repeated exposure of volunteers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 42(3−4):283−92.

Morgan JW, Cassady RE. (2002) Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med 44(7):616−21.

Müller G, Spassowski M, Henschler D. (1975) Metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. III. Interaction of trichloroethylene and ethanol. Arch Toxicol 33(3):173−89.

Nakajima T, Koyama Y, Sato A. (1982) Dietary modification of metabolism and toxicity of chemical substances--with special reference to carbohydrate. Biochem Pharmacol 31(6):1005−11.

Nakajima T, Okino T, Okuyama S, Kaneko T, Yonekura I, Sato A. (1988) Ethanol-induced enhancement of trichloroethylene metabolism and hepatotoxicity: difference from the effect of phenobarbital. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 94(2):227−37.

Nakajima T, Wang RS, Murayama N, Sato A. (1990) Three forms of trichloroethylene-metabolizing enzymes in rat liver induced by ethanol, phenobarbital, and 3-methylcholanthrene. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102(3):546−52.

Nakajima T, Wang RS, Katakura Y, Kishi R, Elovaara E, Park SS, Gelboin HV, Vainio H. (1992a) Sex-, age- and pregnancy-induced changes in the metabolism of toluene and trichloroethylene in rat liver in relation to the regulation of cytochrome P450IIE1 and P450IIC11 content. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 261(3):869−74.

Nakajima T, Wang RS, Elovaara E, Park SS, Gelboin HV, Vainio H. (1992b) A comparative study on the contribution of cytochrome P450 isozymes to metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in rat liver. Biochem Pharmacol 43(2):251−7.

Nakajima T, Wang RS, Elovaara E, Park SS, Gelboin HV, Vainio H. (1993) Cytochrome P450-related differences between rats and mice in the metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in liver microsomes. Biochem Pharmacol 45(5):1079−85.

Nakajima T, Kamijo Y, Usuda N, Liang Y, Fukushima Y, Kametani K, Gonzalez FJ, Aoyama T. (2000) Sex-dependent regulation of hepatic peroxisome proliferation in mice by trichloroethylene via peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha). Carcinogenesis 21(4):677−82.

Nakajima T, Aoyama T. (2000) Polymorphism of drug-metabolizing enzymes in relation to individual susceptibility to industrial chemicals. Ind Health 38(2):143−52.

Nakajima T, Yamanoshita O, Kamijima M, Kishi R, Ichihara G. (2003) Generalized skin reactions in relation to trichloroethylene exposure: a review from the viewpoint of drug-metabolizing enzymes. J Occup Health 45(1):8−14.

Nakanishi S, Shiohara E, Tsukada M, Yamazaki H, Okumura K. (1978) Acetaldehyde level in the blood and liver aldehyde dehydrogenase activities in trichloroethylene-treated rats. Arch Toxicol 41(3):207−14.

Narotsky, MG; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: II. Developmental toxicity. J Toxicol Environ Health 45:145−171.

Narotsky, MG; Weller, EA; Chinchilli, VM; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) Nonadditive developmental toxicity in mixtures of trichloroethylene, di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, and heptachlor in a 5 x 5 x 5 design. Fundam Appl Toxicol 27:203−216.

Nietert PJ, Sutherland SE, Silver RM, Pandey JP, Knapp RG, Hoel DG, Dosemeci M. (1998) Is occupational organic solvent exposure a risk factor for scleroderma? Arthritis Rheum 41(6):1111−8. Erratum in: Arthritis Rheum 1998 Aug;41(8):1512.

Noland-Gerbec, EA; Pfohl, RJ; Taylor, DH; Bull RJ. (1986) 2-Deoxyglucose uptake in the developing rat brain upon pre- and postnatal exposure to trichloroethylene. NeuroToxicology 7(3):157−164.

Nomiyama K, Nomiyama H. (1971) Metabolism of trichloroethylene in human. Sex difference in urinary excretion of trichloroacetic acid and trichloroethanol. Int Arch Arbeitsmed 28(1):37−48.

NRC (National Research Council). (1993) Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). (2006) Assessing the human health risks of trichloroethylene – key scientific issues. The National Academies Press, Washington, DC.

Okino T, Nakajima T, Nakano M. (1991) Morphological and biochemical analyses of trichloroethylene hepatotoxicity: differences in ethanol- and phenobarbital-pretreated rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 108(3):379−89.

Parker MJ, Tarlow MJ, Anderson JM. (1984) Glue sniffing and cerebral infarction. Arch Dis Child 59(7):675−7.

Parkinson A, Mudra DR, Johnson C, Dwyer A, Carroll KM. (2004) The effects of gender, age, ethnicity, and liver cirrhosis on cytochrome P450 enzyme activity in human liver microsomes and inducibility in cultured human hepatocytes. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 199(3):193−209.

Pastino GM, Yap WY, Carroquino M. (2000) Human variability and susceptibility to trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2: 201−214.

Peden-Adams MM, Eudaly JG, Heesemann LM, Smythe J, Miller J, Gilkeson GS, et al. (2006). Developmental immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene (TCE): studies in B6C3F1 mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 41:249−271.

Peden-Adams MM, Eudaly JG, Lee AM, Miller J, Keil DE, Gilkeson GS. (2008). Lifetime exposure to trichloroethylene (TCE) does not accelerate autoimmune disease in MRL +/+ mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 43:1402−1409.

Pelekis M, Gephart LA, Lerman SE. (2001) Physiological-model-based derivation of the adult and child pharmacokinetic intraspecies uncertainty factors for volatile organic compounds. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 33(1):12−20.

Pellizzari ED, Hartwell TD, Harris BS 3rd, Waddell RD, Whitaker DA, Erickson MD. (1982) Purgeable organic compounds in mother's milk. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 28(3):322−8.

Perrot N, Nalpas B, Yang CS, Beaune PH. (1989) Modulation of cytochrome P450 isozymes in human liver, by ethanol and drug intake. Eur J Clin Invest 19(6):549−55.

Pesch B, Haerting J, Ranft U, Klimpel A, Oelschlägel B, Schill W. (2000) Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: agent-specific results from a case-control study in Germany. MURC Study Group. Multicenter urothelial and renal cancer study. Int J Epidemiol 29(6):1014−24.

Peters FM, Preston-Martin S, Yu MC. (1981) Brain tumors in children and occupational exposure of parents. Science 213(4504):235−7.

Peters JM, Garabrant DH, Wright WE, Bernstein L, Mack TM. (1985) Uses of a cancer registry in the assessment of occupational cancer risks. Natl Cancer Inst Monogr 69:157−61.

Phillips TJ, Macdonald RR. (1971) Comparative effect of pethidine, trichloroethylene, and Entonox on fetal and neonatal acid-base and PO2. British Medical Journal 3(5774):558−560.

Povey A, Guppy MJ, Wood M, Knight C, Black CM, Silman AJ. (2001) Cytochrome P2 polymorphisms and susceptibility to scleroderma following exposure to organic solvents. Arthritis Rheum 44(3):662−5.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. (2003) Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158(12):1182−92.

Raijmakers MT, Steegers EA, Peters WH. (2001) Glutathione S-transferases and thiol concentrations in embryonic and early fetal tissues. Hum Reprod 16(11):2445−50.

Rasmussen, K; Sabroe, S. (1986) Neuropsychological symptoms among metal workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. Scand J Soc Med 14(3):161–168.

Rasmussen K, Sabroe S, Wohlert M, Ingerslev HJ, Kappel B, Nielsen J. (1988) A genotoxic study of metal workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Sperm parameters and chromosome aberrations in lymphocytes. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 60(6):419−423.

Rasmussen K, Jeppesen HJ, Sabroe S. (1993a) Solvent-induced chronic toxic encephalopathy. Am J Industr Med 23:779−792.

Rasmussen K, Jeppesen HJ, Sabroe S. (1993b) Psychometric tests for assessment of brain function after solvent exposure. Am J Industr Med 24:553−565.

Rasmussen K, Arlien-Soborg P, Sabroe S. (1993c) Clinical neurological findings among metal degreasers exposed to chlorinated solvents. Acta Neurol Scand 87(3):200–204.

Reif JS, Burch JB, Nuckols JR, Metzger L, Ellington D, Anger WK. (2003) Neurobehavioral effects of exposure to trichloroethylene through a municipal water supply. Environ Res 93(3):248−58.

Rodenbeck SE, Sanderson LM, Rene A. (2000) Maternal exposure to trichloroethylene in drinking water and birth-weight outcomes. Arch Environ Health 55(3):188−194.

Rodriguez CE, Mahle DA, Gearhart JM, Mattie DR, Lipscomb JC, Cook RS, Barton HA. (2007) Predicting age-appropriate pharmacokinetics of six volatile organic compounds in the rat utilizing physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. Toxicol Sci 98(1):43−56.

Rufer, ES; Hacker, T; Lough, J; Smith, SM. (2008) Low-dose trichloroethylene exposure during valvuloseptal morphogenesis causes ventricular septal defects in hatched chicks. Toxicologist 102(S−1):316.

Saihan EM, Burton JL, Heaton KW. (1978) A new syndrome with pigmentation, scleroderma, gynaecomastia, Raynaud's phenomenon and peripheral neuropathy. Br J Dermatol 99(4):437−440.

Sallmén M, Lindbohm ML, Kyyronen P, Nykyri E, Anttila A, Taskinen H, et al. (1995) Reduced fertility among women exposed to organic solvents. Am J Ind Med 27(5):699−713.

Sallmén M, Lindbohm ML, Anttila A, Kyyronen P, Taskinen H, Nykyri E, Hemminki K. (1998) Time to pregnancy among the wives of men exposed to organic solvents. Occup Environ Med 55(1):24−30.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Koyama Y. (1980) Effects of chronic ethanol consumption on hepatic metabolism of aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons in rats. Br J Ind Med 37(4):382−6.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Koyama Y. (1981) Dose-related effects of a single dose of ethanol on the metabolism in rat liver of some aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 60(1):8−15.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Koyama Y. (1983) Interaction between ethanol and carbohydrate on the metabolism in rat liver of aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 68(2):242−9.

Sato A, Nakajima T. (1985) Enhanced metabolism of volatile hydrocarbons in rat liver following food deprivation, restricted carbohydrate intake, and administration of ethanol, phenobarbital, polychlorinated biphenyl and 3-methylcholanthrene: a comparative study. Xenobiotica 15(1):67−75.

Sato A, Endoh K, Kaneko T, Johanson G. (1991a) Effects of consumption of ethanol on the biological monitoring of exposure to organic solvent vapours: a simulation study with trichloroethylene. Br J Ind Med 48(8):548−556.

Sato A, Endoh K, Kaneko T, Johanson G. (1991b) A simulation study of physiological factors affecting pharmacokinetic behaviour of organic solvent vapours. Br J Ind Med 48(5):342−7.

Sato, A. (1993) Confounding factors in biological monitoring of exposure to organic solvents. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 65(1 Suppl):S61−7.

Schwetz, BA; Leong, BKJ; Gehring, PJ. (1975) The effect of maternally inhaled trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, methyl chloroform, and methylene chloride on embryonal and fetal development in mice and rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 32:84−96.

Sexton K, Adgate JL, Church TR, Ashley DL, Needham LL, Ramachandran G, Fredrickson AL, Ryan AD. (2005) Children's exposure to volatile organic compounds as determined by longitudinal measurements in blood. Environ Health Perspect 113(3):342−9.

Sexton K, Mongin SJ, Adgate JL, Pratt GC, Ramachandran G, Stock TH, Morandi MT. (2007) Estimating volatile organic compound concentrations in selected microenvironments using time-activity and personal exposure data. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(5):465−76.

Shao J, Stapleton PL, Lin YS, Gallagher EP. (2007) Cytochrome p450 and glutathione s-transferase mRNA expression in human fetal liver hematopoietic stem cells. Drug Metab Dispos 35(1):168−75.

Shimada T, Yamazaki H, Mimura M, Inui Y, Guengerich FP. (1994) Interindividual variations in human liver cytochrome P-450 enzymes involved in the oxidation of drugs, carcinogens and toxic chemicals: studies with liver microsomes of 30 Japanese and 30 Caucasians. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 270(1):414−23.

Shu XO, Stewart P, Wen WQ, Han D, Potter JD, Buckley JD, et al. (1999) Parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons and risk of acute lymphocytic leukemia in offspring. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 8(9):783−791.

Smith MK; Randall, JL; Read, EJ; Stober, JA. (1989) Teratogenic activity of trichloroacetic acid in the rat. Teratology 40:445−451.

Smith MK; Randall, JL; Read, EJ; Stober, JA. (1992) Developmental toxicity of dichloroacetate in the rat. Teratology 46:217−223.

Song BJ, Veech RL, Saenger P. (1990) Cytochrome P450IIE1 is elevated in lymphocytes from poorly controlled insulin-dependent diabetics. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 71(4):1036−40.

Sonnenfeld N, Hertz-Picciotto I, Kaye WE. (2001). Tetrachloroethylene in drinking water and birth outcomes at the US Marine Corps Base at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. Am J Epidemiol 154(10):902−908.

Steinberg AD. (1993) Should chloral hydrate be banned? Pediatrics 92(3):442−446.

Stephens EA, Taylor JA, Kaplan N, Yang CH, Hsieh LL, Lucier GW, Bell DA. (1994) Ethnic variation in the CYP2E1 gene: polymorphism analysis of 695 African-Americans, European-Americans and Taiwanese. Pharmacogenetics 4(4):185−92.

Stewart RD, Hake CL, Peterson JE. (1974) “Degreaser's flush”. Arch Environ Health 29(1):1−5.

Sweeney C, Farrow DC, Schwartz SM, Eaton DL, Checkoway H, Vaughan TL. (2000) Glutathione S-transferase M1, T1, and P1 polymorphisms as risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: a case-control study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 9(4):449−54.

Taskinen H, Anttila A, Lindbohm ML, Sallmén M, Hemminki K. (1989) Spontaneous abortions and congenital malformations among the wives of men occupationally exposed to organic solvents. Scand J Work Environ Health 15(5):345−352.

Tateishi, T; Nakura, H; Asoh, M; et al. (1997) A comparison of hepatic cytochrome P450 protein expression between infancy and postinfancy. Life Sciences 61(21):2567−74.

Taylor, DH; Lagory, KE; Zaccaro, DJ; Pfohl, RJ; Laurie, RD. (1985) Effect of trichloroethylene on the exploratory and locomotor activity of rats exposed during development. Sci Total Environ 47:415−420.

Tola S, Vilhunen R, Jarvinen E, Korkala ML. (1980) A cohort study on workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Med 22(11):737−740.

Valic E, Waldhör T, Konnaris C, Michitsch A, Wolf C. (1997) Acquired dyschromatopsia in combined exposure to solvents and alcohol. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 70(6):403−6.

van Lieshout EM, Peters WH. (1998) Age and gender dependent levels of glutathione and glutathione S-transferases in human lymphocytes. Carcinogenesis 19(10):1873−5.

van Lieshout EM, Knapen MF, Lange WP, Steegers EA, Peters WH. (1998) Localization of glutathione S-transferases alpha and pi in human embryonic tissues at 8 weeks gestational age. Hum Reprod 13(5):1380−6.

Verma Y, Rana SV. (2003) Gender differences in the metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in rat with special reference to certain biochemical parameters. J Environ Biol 24(2):135−40.

Vesterberg O, Astrand I. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene monitored by analysis of metabolites in blood and urine. J Occup Med 18(4):224−6.

Vesterberg O, Gorczak J, Krasts M. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene II. Metabolites in blood and urine. Scand J Work Environ Health 2(4):212−9.

Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. (1996) Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver. Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. Eur J Biochem 238(2):476−83.

Wallace LA, Pellizzari E, Hartwell T, Rosenzweig M, Erickson M, Sparacino C, Zelon H. (1984) Personal exposure to volatile organic compounds. I. Direct measurements in breathing-zone air, drinking water, food, and exhaled breath. Environ Res 35(1):293−319.

Wang Z, Hall SD, Maya JF, Li L, Asghar A, Gorski JC. (2003) Diabetes mellitus increases the *in vivo* activity of cytochrome P450 2E1 in humans. Br J Clin Pharmacol 55(1):77−85.

Weisel CP, Jo WK. (1996) Ingestion, inhalation, and dermal exposures to chloroform and trichloroethene from tap water. Environ Health Perspect 104(1):48−51.

Westergren, I; Kjellstrand, P; Linder, LE; Johansson, BB. (1984) Reduction of brain specific gravity in mice prenatally exposed to trichloroethylene. Toxicology Letters 23:223−226.

White RF, Feldman RG, Eviator, II, Jabre JF, Niles CA. (1997) Hazardous waste and neurobehavioral effects: a developmental perspective. Environmental research 73(1−2):113−124.

White JF, Carlson GP. (1981) Epinephrine-induced cardiac arrhythmias in rabbits exposed to trichloroethylene: potentiation by ethanol. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 60(3):466−71.

Wiesenhütter B, Selinski S, Golka K, Brüning T, Bolt HM. (2007) Re-assessment of the influence of polymorphisms of phase-II metabolic enzymes on renal cell cancer risk of trichloroethylene-exposed workers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 81:247−251.

Wigle DT, Turner MC, Gomes J, Parent ME. 2008. Role of hormonal and other factors in human prostate cancer. J Toxicol Environ Health, Part B 11:242−259.

Williams F, Meenagh A, Darke C, Acosta A, Daar AS, Gorodezky C, Hammond M, Nascimento E, Middleton D. (2001) Analysis of the distribution of HLA-B alleles in populations from five continents. Hum Immunol 62(6):645−50.

Windemuller FJ, Ettema JH. (1978) Effects of combined exposure to trichloroethylene and alcohol on mental capacity. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 41(2):77−85.

Windham GC, Zhang L, Gunier R, Croen LA, Grether JK. (2006) Autism spectrum disorders in relation to distribution of hazardous air pollutants in the San Francisco Bay area. Environ Health Perspect 114(9):1438−1444.

Withey JR, Karpinski K. (1985) The fetal distribution of some aliphatic chlorinated hydrocarbons in the rat after vapor phase exposure. Biol Res Pregnancy Perinatol. 6(2): 79−88.

Wu, KL; Berger, T. (2007) Trichloroethylene metabolism in the rat ovary reduces oocyte fertilizibility. Chemico-Biological Interactions 170:20−30.

Wu, KL; Berger, T. (2008) Ovarian gene expression is stable after exposure to trichloroethylene. Toxicology Letters 177:59−65.

Wu C, Schaum J. (2000) Exposure assessment of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:359−363.

Yauck JS, Malloy ME, Blair K, Simpson PM, McCarver DG. (2004) Proximity of residence to trichloroethylene-emitting sites and increased risk of offspring congenital heart defects among older women. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 70(10):808−814.

Yoon M, Madden MC, Barton HA. (2007) Extrahepatic metabolism by CYP2E1 in PBPK modeling of lipophilic volatile organic chemicals: impacts on metabolic parameter estimation and prediction of dose metrics. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(18):1527−41.

Yuan JM, Castelao JE, Gago-Dominguez M, Yu MC, Ross RK. (1998) Tobacco use in relation to renal cell carcinoma. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 7(5):429−33.

Yue F, Huang HL, Huang JX, Liang LY, Huang ZL, Wei QY, Chen XM. (2007) HLA-DM polymorphism and risk of trichloroethylene induced medicamentosa-like dermatitis. Biomed Environ Sci 20(6):506−11.

Zenick H, Blackburn K, Hope E, Richdale N, Smith MK. (1984) Effects of trichloroethylene exposure on male reproductive function in rats. Toxicology 31(3−4):237−50.

Zielinski A. (1973) General health state of women professionally exposed to trichloroethylene vapours. Med Pr 24:263−271.

1

4.10 Hazard Characterization

4.10.1 Characterization of Non-Cancer Effects

4.10.1.1 *Neurotoxicity*

Both human and animal studies have associated TCE exposure with effects on several neurological domains. The strongest neurological evidence of hazard in humans is for changes in trigeminal nerve function or morphology and impairment of vestibular function. Fewer and more limited evidence exists in humans on delayed motor function, and changes in auditory, visual, and cognitive function or performance. Acute and subchronic animal studies show morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve, disruption of the peripheral auditory system leading to permanent function impairments and histopathology, changes in visual evoked responses to patterns or flash stimulus, and neurochemical and molecular changes. Additional acute studies reported structural or functional changes in hippocampus, such as decreased myelination or decreased excitability of hippocampal CA1 neurons, although the relationship of these effects to overall cognitive function is not established. Some evidence exists for motor-related changes in rats/mice exposed acutely/subchronically to TCE, but these effects have not been reported consistently across all studies.

Epidemiologic evidence supports a relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve function changes, with multiple studies in different populations reporting abnormalities in trigeminal nerve function in association with TCE exposure (Barret et al., 1982, 1984, 1987; Feldman et al., 1988, 1992; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Ruitjen et al., 2001; Kilburn, 2002a; Mhiri et al., 2004). Of these, two well conducted occupational cohort studies, each including more than 100 TCE-exposed workers without apparent confounding from multiple solvent exposures, additionally reported statistically significant dose-response trends based on ambient TCE concentrations, duration of exposure, and/or urinary concentrations of the TCE metabolite TCA (Barret et al., 1984; Barret et al., 1987). Limited additional support is provided by a positive relationship between prevalence of abnormal trigeminal nerve or sensory function and cumulative exposure to TCE (most subjects) or CFC-113 (<25% of subjects) (Rasmussen et al., 1993c). Test for linear trend in this study was not statistically significant and may reflect exposure misclassification since some subjects included in this study did not have TCE exposure. The lack of association between TCE exposure and overall nerve function in three small studies (trigeminal: El-Ghawabi et al., 1973; ulnar and medial: Triebig et al., 1982, 1983) does not provide substantial evidence against a causal relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve impairment because of limitations in statistical power, the possibility of exposure

misclassification, and differences in measurement methods. Laboratory animal studies have also shown TCE-induced changes in the trigeminal nerve. Although one study reported no significant changes in trigeminal somatosensory evoked potential in rats exposed to TCE for 13 weeks (Albee et al., 2006), there is evidence of morphological changes in the trigeminal nerve following short-term exposures in rats (Barret et al., 1991, 1992).

Human chamber, occupational, geographic based/drinking water, and laboratory animal studies clearly established TCE exposure causes transient impairment of vestibular function. Subjective symptoms such as headaches, dizziness, and nausea resulting from occupational (Granjean et al., 1955; Liu et al., 1988; Rasmussen and Sabroe, 1986; Smith et al., 1970), environmental (Hirsch et al., 1996), or chamber exposures (Stewart et al., 1970; Smith et al., 1970) have been reported extensively. A few laboratory animal studies have investigated vestibular function, either by promoting nystagmus or by evaluating balance (Niklasson et al., 1993; Tham et al., 1979; Tham et al., 1984; Umezu et al., 1997).

In addition, mood disturbances have been reported in a number of studies, although these effects also tend to be subjective and difficult to quantify (Gash et al., 2007; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a, 2002b; McCunney et al., 1988; Mitchell et al., 1969; Rasmussen and Sabroe, 1986; Troster and Ruff, 1990), and a few studies have reported no effects from TCE on mood (Reif et al., 2003; Triebig et al., 1976, 1977a). Few comparable mood studies are available in laboratory animals, although both Moser et al. (2003) and Albee et al. (2006) report increases in handling reactivity among rats exposed to TCE. Finally, significantly increased number of sleep hours was reported by Arito et al. (1994) in rats exposed via inhalation to 50–300 ppm TCE for 8 hr/d for 6 weeks.

Four epidemiologic studies of chronic exposure to TCE observed disruption of auditory function. One large occupational cohort study showed a statistically significant difference in auditory function with cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 as compared to control groups after adjustment for possible confounders, as well as a positive relationship between auditory function and increasing cumulative exposure (Rasmussen et al., 1993b). Of the three studies based on populations from ATSDR's TCE Subregistry from the National Exposure Registry, more limited than Rasmussen et al. (1993b) due to inferior exposure assessment, Burg et al. (1995) and Burg and Gist (1999) reported a higher prevalence of self-reported hearing impairments. The third study reported that auditory screening revealed abnormal middle ear function in children less than 10 years of age, although a dose-response relationship could not be established and other tests did not reveal differences in auditory function (ATSDR, 2003a). Further evidence for these effects is provided by numerous laboratory animal studies demonstrating that high dose subacute and subchronic TCE exposure in rats disrupts the auditory system leading to permanent functional impairments and histopathology.

Studies in humans exposed under a variety of conditions, both acutely and chronically, report impaired visual functions such as color discrimination, visuospatial learning tasks, and visual depth perception in subjects with TCE exposure. Abnormalities in visual depth perception were observed with a high acute exposure to TCE under controlled conditions (Vernon and Ferguson, 1969). Studies of lower TCE exposure concentrations also observed visuofunction effects. One occupational study (Rasmussen et al., 1993b) reported a statistically significant positive relationship between cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 and visual gestalts learning and retention among Danish degreasers. Two studies of populations living in a community with drinking water containing TCE and other solvents furthermore suggested changes in visual function (Kilburn et al., 2002a; Reif et al., 2003). These studies used more direct measures of visual function as compared to Rasmussen et al. (1993b), but their exposure assessment is more limited because TCE exposure is not assigned to individual subjects (Kilburn et al., 2002a), or because there are questions regarding control selection (Kilburn et al., 2002a) and exposure to several solvents (Kilburn et al., 2002a; Reif et al., 2003).

Additional evidence of effects of TCE exposure on visual function is provided by a number of laboratory animal studies demonstrating that acute or subchronic TCE exposure causes changes in visual evoked responses to patterns or flash stimulus (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005; Blain et al., 1994). Animal studies have also reported that the degree of some effects is correlated with simultaneous brain TCE concentrations (Boyes et al., 2003, 2005) and that, after a recovery period, visual effects return to control levels (Blain et al., 1994; Rebert et al., 1991). Overall, the human and laboratory animal data together suggest that TCE exposure can cause impairment of visual function, and some animal studies suggest that some of these effects may be reversible with termination of exposure.

Studies of human subjects exposed to TCE either acutely in chamber studies or chronically in occupational settings have observed deficits in cognition. Five chamber studies reported statistically significant deficits in cognitive performance measures or outcome measures suggestive of cognitive effects (Stewart et al., 1970; Gamberale et al., 1976; Triebig et al., 1976, 1977a; Gamberale et al., 1977). Danish degreasers with high cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 had a high risk [OR = 13.7, 95% CI; 2.0–92.0] for psychoorganic syndrome characterized by cognitive impairment, personality changes, and reduced motivation, vigilance, and initiative compared to workers with low cumulative exposure. Studies of populations living in a community with contaminated groundwater also reported cognitive impairments (Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn, 2002a), although these studies carry less weight in the analysis because TCE exposure is not assigned to individual subjects and their methodological design is weaker.

Laboratory studies provide some additional evidence for the potential for TCE to affect cognition, although the predominant effect reported has been changes in the time needed to complete a task, rather than impairment of actual learning and memory function (Kulig et al., 1987; Kishi et al., 1993; Umezu et al., 1997). In addition, in laboratory animals, it can be difficult to distinguish cognitive changes from motor-related changes. However, several studies have reported structural or functional changes in the hippocampus, such as decreased myelination (Issacson et al., 1990; Isaacson and Taylor, 1989) or decreased excitability of hippocampal CA1 neurons (Ohta et al., 2001), although the relationship of these effects to overall cognitive function is not established.

Two studies of TCE exposure, one chamber study of acute exposure duration and one occupational study of chronic duration, reported changes in psychomotor responses. The chamber study of Gamberale et al. (1976) reported a dose-related decrease in performance in a choice reaction time test in healthy volunteers exposed to 100 and 200 ppm TCE for 70 minutes as compared to the same subjects without exposure. Rasmussen et al. (1993c) reported a statistically significant association with cumulative exposure to TCE or CFC-113 and dyscoordination trend among Danish degreasers. Observations in a third study (Gun et al., 1978) are difficult to judge given the author's lack of statistical treatment of data. In addition, Gash et al. (2007) reported that 14 out of 30 TCE-exposed workers exhibited significantly slower fine motor hand movements as measured through a movement analysis panel test. Studies of population living in communities with TCE and other solvents detected in groundwater supplies reported significant delays in simple and choice reaction times in individuals exposed to TCE in contaminated groundwater as compared to referent groups (Kilburn, 2002a; Kilburn and Warshaw, 1993; Kilburn and Thornton, 1996). Observations in these studies are more uncertain given questions of the representativeness of the referent population, lack of exposure assessment to individual study subjects, and inability to control for possible confounders including alcohol consumption and motivation. Finally, in a presentation of 2 case reports, decrements in motor skills as measured by the grooved pegboard and finger tapping tests were observed (Troster and Ruff, 1990).

Laboratory animal studies of acute or sub-chronic exposure to TCE observed psychomotor effects, such as loss of righting reflex (Umezu et al., 1997; Shih et al., 2001) and decrements in activity, sensory-motor function, and neuromuscular function (Kishi et al., 1993; Moser et al., 1995; Moser et al., 2003). However, two studies also noted an absence of significant changes in some measures of psychomotor function (Kulig et al., 1987; Albee et al., 2006). In addition, less consistent results have been reported with respect to locomotor activity in rodents. Some studies have reported increased locomotor activity after an acute i.p. dosage (Wolff and Siegmund, 1978) or decreased activity after acute or short term oral gavage dosing

(Moser et al., 1995, 2003). No change in activity was observed following exposure through drinking water (Waseem et al., 2001), inhalation (Kulig et al., 1987) or orally during the neurodevelopment period (Fredriksson et al., 1993).

Several neurochemical and molecular changes have been reported in laboratory investigations of TCE toxicity. Kjellstrand et al. (1987) reported inhibition of sciatic nerve regeneration in mice and rats exposed continuously to 150 ppm TCE via inhalation for 24 days. Two studies have reported changes in GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons in terms of GABA or glutamate uptake (Briving et al., 1986) or response to GABAergic antagonistic drugs (Shih et al., 2001) as a result of TCE exposure, with the Briving et al. (1986) conducted at 50 ppm for 12 months. Although the functional consequences of these changes is unclear, Tham et al. (1979, 1984) described central vestibular system impairments as a result of TCE exposure that may be related to altered GABAergic function. In addition, several *in vitro* studies have demonstrated that TCE exposure alters the function of inhibitory ion channels such as receptors for $GABA_A$ glycine, and serotonin (Krasowski and Harrison, 2000; Beckstead et al., 2000; Lopreato et al., 2003) or of voltage-sensitive calcium channels (Shafer et al., 2005).

4.10.1.2 *Kidney toxicity*

There are few human data pertaining to TCE-related non-cancer kidney toxicity. Observation of elevated excretion of urinary proteins in the available studies (Rasmussen et al., 1993a; Brüning et al., 1999a, b; Bolt et al., 2004; Green et al., 2004) indicates the occurrence of a toxic insult among TCE-exposed subjects compared to unexposed controls. Two studies are of subjects with previously diagnosed kidney cancer (Brüning et al., 1999a; Bolt et al., 2004), while subjects in the other studies are disease free. Urinary proteins are considered nonspecific markers of nephrotoxicity and include α1-microglobulin, albumin, and NAG (Price et al., 1996; Lybarger et al., 1999; Price et al., 1999). Four studies measure α1-microglobulin with elevated excretion observed in the German studies (Brüning et al., 1999a, b; Bolt et al., 2004) but not Green et al. (2004). However, Rasmussen et al. (1993a) reported a positive relationship between increasing urinary NAG, another nonspecific marker of tubular toxicity, and increasing exposure duration; and Green et al. (2004) found statistically significant group mean differences in NAG. Observations in Green et al. (2004) provide evidence of tubular damage among workers exposed to trichloroethylene at current occupational levels. Elevated excretion of NAG has also been observed with acute TCE poisoning (Carrieri et al., 2007). Some support for TCE nephrotoxicity in humans is provided by a study of end-stage renal disease in a cohort of workers at Hill Air Force Base (Radican et al., 2006), although subjects in this study were exposed to hydrocarbons, JP-4 gasoline, and solvents in addition to TCE, including 1,1,1-trichloroethane.

Laboratory animal and *in vitro* data provide additional support for TCE nephrotoxicity. Multiple studies with both gavage and inhalation exposure show that TCE causes renal toxicity in the form of cytomegaly and karyomegaly of the renal tubules in male and female rats and mice (summarized in section 4.3.4). Further studies with TCE metabolites have demonstrated a potential role for DCVC, TCOH, and TCA in TCE-induced nephrotoxicity. Of these, available data suggest that DCVC induced renal effects most like those of TCE and is formed in sufficient amounts following TCE exposure to account for these effects. TCE or DCVC have also been shown to be cytotoxic to primary cultures of rat and human renal tubular cells (Cummings et al., 2000a, b; Cummings and Lash, 2000).

Overall, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion that TCE causes nephrotoxicity in the form of tubular toxicity, mediated predominantly through the TCE GSH conjugation product DCVC.

4.10.1.3 *Liver toxicity*

Few studies on liver toxicity and TCE exposure are found in humans. Of these, three studies reported significant changes in serum liver function tests, widely used in clinical settings in part to identify patients with liver disease, in metal degreasers whose TCE exposure was assessed using urinary trichloro-compounds as a biomarker (Nagaya et al., 1993; Rasmussen et al., 1993; Xu et al., 2009). Two additional studies reported plasma or serum bile acid changes (Neghab et al., 1997; Driscoll et al., 1992). One study of subjects from the TCE subregistry of ATSDR's National Exposure Registry is suggestive of liver disorders but limitations preclude inferences whether TCE caused these conditions is not possible given the study's limitations (Davis et al., 2005). Furthermore, a number of case reports exist of liver toxicity including hepatitis accompanying immune-related generalized skin diseases described as a variation of erythema multiforme, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, toxic epidermal necrolysis patients, and hypersensitivity syndrome (Kamijima et al., 2007) in addition to jaundice, hepatomegaly, hepatosplenomegaly, and liver failure TCE-exposed workers (Thiele, 1982; Huang et al., 2002). Cohort studies have examined cirrhosis mortality and either TCE exposure (Morgan et al., 1998; Boice et al., 1999, 2006; Garabrant et al., 1988; Blair et al., 1998; Ritz et al., 1999; ATSDR, 2004; Radican et al., 2008) or solvent exposure (Leigh and Jiang, 1993), but are greatly limited by their use of death certificates where there is a high degree (up to 50%) of underreporting (Blake et al., 1988), so these null findings do not rule out an effect of TCE on cirrhosis. Overall, while there some evidence exists of liver toxicity as assessed from liver function tests, the data are inadequate for making conclusions regarding causality.

In laboratory animals, TCE exposure is associated with a wide array of hepatotoxic endpoints. Like humans, laboratory animals exposed to TCE have been observed to have

increased serum bile acids (Bai et al., 1992b; Neghab et al., 1997), although the toxicologic importance of this effect is unclear. Most other effects in laboratory animals have not been studied in humans, but nonetheless provide evidence that TCE exposure leads to hepatotoxicity. These effects include increased liver weight, small transient increases in DNA synthesis, cytomegaly in the form of "swollen" or enlarged hepatocytes, increased nuclear size probably reflecting polyploidization, and proliferation of peroxisomes. Liver weight increases proportional to TCE dose are consistently reported across numerous studies and appear to be accompanied by periportal hepatocellular hypertrophy (Nunes et al., 2001; Tao et al., 2000, Tucker et al., 1982; Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987; Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993; Nakajima et al., 2000; Berman et al., 1995; Melnick et al., 1987; Laughter et al., 2004; Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992; Kjellstand et al., 1981, 1983a, b; Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). There is also evidence of increased DNA synthesis in a small portion of hepatocytes at around 10 days *in vivo* exposure (Mirsalis et al., 1989; Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993; Channel et al., 1998). The lack of correlation of hepatocellular mitotic figures with whole liver DNA synthesis or DNA synthesis observed in individual hepatocytes (Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993) supports the conclusions that cellular proliferation is not the predominant cause of increased DNA synthesis and that nonparenchymal cells may also contribute to such synthesis. Indeed, nonparenchymal cell activation or proliferation has been noted in several studies (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Goel et al., 1992). Moreover, the histological descriptions of TCE-exposed livers are consistent with and, in some cases, specifically note increased polyploidy (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). Interestingly, changes in TCE-induced hepatocellular ploidy, as indicated by histological changes in nuclei, have been noted to remain after the cessation of exposure (Kjellstrand et al., 1983a). In regard to apoptosis, TCE has been reported either to have no effect or to cause a slight increase at high doses (Dees and Travis, 1993; Channel et al., 1998). Some studies have also noted effects from dosing vehicle alone (such as corn oil, in particular) not only on liver pathology, but also on DNA synthesis (Merrick et al., 1989; Channel et al., 1998). Available data also suggest that TCE does not induce substantial cytotoxicity, necrosis, or regenerative hyperplasia, as only isolated, focal necroses and mild to moderate changes in serum and liver enzyme toxicity markers having been reported (Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993; Channel et al., 1998). Data on peroxisome proliferation, along with increases in a number of associated biochemical markers, show effects in both mice and rats (Elcombe et al., 1985; Channel et al., 1998; Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987). These effects are consistently observed across rodent species and strains, although the degree of response at a given mg/kg/d dose appears to be highly variability across strains, with mice on average appearing to be more sensitive.

While it is likely that oxidative metabolism is necessary for TCE-induced effects in the liver, the specific metabolite or metabolites responsible is less clear. TCE, TCA and DCA exposures have all been associated with induction of changes in liver weight, DNA synthesis, and peroxisomal enzymes. The available data strongly support TCA ***not*** being the sole or predominant active moiety for TCE-induced liver effects, particularly with respect to hepatomegaly. In particular, TCE and TCA dose-response relationships are quantitatively inconsistent, for TCE leads to greater increases in liver/body weight ratios that expected from predicted rates of TCA production (see analysis in section 4.4.6.2.1). In fact, above a certain dose of TCE, liver/body weight ratios are greater than that observed under any conditions studied so far for TCA. Histological changes and effects on DNA synthesis are generally consistent with contributions from either TCA or DCA, with a degree of polyploidization, rather than cell proliferation, likely to be significant for TCE, TCA, and DCA.

Overall, TCE, likely through its oxidative metabolites, clearly leads to liver toxicity in laboratory animals, with mice appearing to be more sensitive than other laboratory animal species, but there is only limited epidemiologic evidence of hepatotoxicity being associated with TCE exposure.

4.10.1.4 *Immunotoxicity*

Studies in humans provide evidence of associations between TCE exposure and a number of immunotoxicological endpoints. The relation between systemic autoimmune diseases, such as scleroderma, and occupational exposure to TCE has been reported in several recent studies. A meta-analysis of scleroderma studies (Diot et al., 2002; Garabrant et al., 2003; Nietert et al., 1998) conducted by the EPA resulted in a statistically significant combined odds ratio for any exposure in men (OR = 2.5, 95% CI 1.1, 5.4), with a lower relative risk seen in women (OR = 1.2, 95% CI 0.58, 2.6). The incidence of systemic sclerosis among men is very low (approximately 1 per 100,000 per year), and is approximately 10 times lower than the rate seen in women (Cooper and Stroehla, 2003). Thus the human data at this time do not allow determination of whether the difference in effect estimates between men and women reflects the relatively low background risk of scleroderma in men, gender-related differences in exposure prevalence or in the reliability of exposure assessment (Messing et al., 2003), a gender-related difference in susceptibility to the effects of TCE, or chance. Changes in levels of inflammatory cytokines were reported in an occupational study of degreasers exposed to TCE (Iavicoli et al., 2005) and a study of infants exposed to TCE via indoor air (Lehmann et al., 2001, 2002).

Experimental studies provide additional support for these effects. Numerous studies have demonstrated accelerated autoimmune responses in autoimmune-prone mice (Cai et al., 2008;

Blossom et al., 2007, 2004; Griffin et al., 2000a, b). With shorter exposure periods, effects include changes in cytokine levels similar to those reported in human studies. More severe effects, including autoimmune hepatitis, inflammatory skin lesions, and alopecia, were manifest at longer exposure periods, and interestingly, these effects differ somewhat from the "normal" expression in these mice. Immunotoxic effects, including increases in anti-ds DNA antibodies in adult animals, decreased thymus weights, and decreased plaque forming cell response with prenatal and neonatal exposure, have been also reported in B6C3F1 mice, which do not have a known particular susceptibility to autoimmune disease (Gilkeson et al., 2004; Keil et al., 2009; Peden-Adams et al., 2006). Recent mechanistic studies have focused on the roles of various measures of oxidative stress in the induction of these effects by TCE (Wang et al., 2008, 2007b).

There have been a large number of case reports of a severe hypersensitivity skin disorder, distinct from contact dermatitis and often accompanied by hepatitis, associated with occupational exposure to TCE, with prevalences as high as 13% of workers in the same location (Kamijima et al., 2008, 2007). Evidence of a treatment-related increase in delayed hypersensitivity response accompanied by hepatic damage has been observed in guinea pigs following intradermal injection (Tang et al., 2008, 2002), and hypersensitivity response was also seen in mice exposed via drinking water pre- and post-natally (gestation day 0 through to 8 weeks of age) (Peden-Adams et al., 2006).

Human data pertaining to TCE-related immunosuppression resulting in an increased risk of infectious diseases is limited to the report of an association between reported history of bacteria of viral infections in Woburn, Massachusetts (Lagakos, 1986). Evidence of localized immunosuppression, as measured by pulmonary response to bacterial challenge (i.e., risk of Streptococcal pneumonia-related mortality and clearance of Klebsiella bacteria) was seen in an acute exposure study in CD-1 mice (Aranyi et al., 1986). A 4-week inhalation exposure in Sprague-Dawley rats reported a decrease in plaque forming cell response at exposures of 1,000 ppm (Woolhiser et al., 2006).

Overall, the human and animal studies of TCE and immune-related effects provide strong evidence for a role of TCE in autoimmune disease and in a specific type of generalized hypersensitivity syndrome, while there are less data pertaining to immunosuppressive effects.

4.10.1.5 *Respiratory tract toxicity*

There are very limited human data on pulmonary toxicity and TCE exposure. Two recent reports of a study of gun manufacturing workers reported asthma-related symptoms and lung function decrements associated with solvent exposure (Cakmak et al., 2004; Saygun et al., 2007), but these studies are limited by multiple solvent exposures and the significant effect of smoking

on pulmonary function. Laboratory studies in mice and rats have shown toxicity in the bronchial epithelium, primarily in Clara cells, following acute exposures to TCE by inhalation (Section 4.6.2.1.1). A few studies of longer duration have reported more generalized toxicity, such as pulmonary fibrosis 90 days after a single 2,000 mg/kg ip dose in mice and pulmonary vasculitis after 13-week oral gavage exposures to 2,000 mg/kg-d in rats (Forkert and Forkert, 1994. NTP, 1990). However, respiratory tract effects were not reported in other longer-term studies. Acute pulmonary toxicity appears to be dependent on oxidative metabolism, although the particular active moiety is not known. While earlier studies implicated chloral produced in situ by P450 enzymes in respiratory tract tissue was responsible for toxicity (reviewed in Green, 2000), the evidence is inconsistent, and several other possibilities are viable. First, substantial "accumulation" of chloral is unlikely, as it is likely either to be rapidly converted to TCOH in respiratory tract tissue or to diffuse rapidly into blood and be converted to TCOH in erythrocytes or the liver. Conversely, a role for systemically produced oxidative metabolites cannot be discounted, as CH and TCOH in blood have both been reported following inhalation dosing in mice. In addition, a recent study reported dichloroacetyl chloride protein adducts in the lungs of mice to which TCE was administered by ip injection, suggesting dichloroacetyl chloride, which is not believed to be derived from chloral, may also contribute to TCE respiratory toxicity. Although humans appear to have lower overall capacity for enzymatic oxidation in the lung relative to mice, P450 enzymes do reside in human respiratory tract tissue, suggesting that, qualitatively, the respiratory tract toxicity observed in rodents is biologically plausible in humans. However, quantitative estimates of differential sensitivity across species due to respiratory metabolism are highly uncertain due to limited data. Therefore, overall, data are suggestive of TCE causing respiratory tract toxicity, based primarily on short-term studies in mice and rats, and no data suggest that such hazards would be biologically precluded in humans.

4.10.1.6 *Reproductive toxicity*

Reproductive toxicity related to TCE exposure has been evaluated in human and experimental animal studies for effects in males and females. Only a limited number of studies have examined whether TCE causes female reproductive toxicity. Epidemiologic studies have identified possible associations of TCE exposure with effects on female fertility (Sallmén et al., 1995; ATSDR, 2001) and with menstrual cycle disturbances (ATSDR, 2001; Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; Sagawa et al., 1973; Zielinski, 1973). Reduced *in vitro* oocyte fertilizability has been reported as a result of TCE exposure in rats (Berger and Horner, 2003; Wu and Berger, 2007), but a number of other laboratory animal studies did not report adverse effects on female reproductive function (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; George et al., 1985, 1986; Manson et al.,

1984). Overall, there are inadequate data to conclude whether adverse effects on human female reproduction are caused by TCE.

By contrast, a number of human and laboratory animal studies suggest that TCE exposure has the potential for male reproductive toxicity. In particular, human studies have reported TCE exposure to be associated, in several cases statistically-significantly, with increased sperm density and decreased sperm quality (Chia et al., 1996; Rasmussen et al., 1988), altered sexual drive or function (El Gawabi et al., 1973; Saihan et al., 1978; Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956), or altered serum endocrine levels (Chia et al., 1997; Goh et al., 1998). In addition, three studies that reported measures of fertility did not or could not report changes associated with TCE exposure (ATSDR, 2001; Forkert et al., 2003; Sallmén et al., 1998), although the statistical power of these studies is quite limited. Further evidence of similar effects is provided by several laboratory animal studies that reported effects on sperm (Kumar et al., 2000a, b, 2001; George et al., 1985; Land et al., 1981; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001), libido/copulatory behavior (George et al., 1986; Zenick et al., 1984; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001), and serum hormone levels (Kumar et al., 2000b; Veeramachaneni et al., 2001). As with the human database, some studies that assessed sperm measures did not report treatment-related alterations (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; Xu et al., 2004; Zenick et al., 1984; George et al., 1986). Additional adverse effects on male reproduction have also been reported, including histopathological lesions in the testes or epididymides (George et al., 1986; Kumar et al., 2000a, 2001; Forkert et al., 2002; Kan et al., 2007) and altered *in vitro* sperm-oocyte binding or *in vivo* fertilization due to TCE or metabolites (Xu et al., 2004; DuTeaux et al., 2004b). While reduced fertility in rodents was only observed in one study (George et al., 1986), this is not surprising given the redundancy and efficiency of rodent reproductive capabilities. Furthermore, while George et al. (1986) proposed that the adverse male reproductive outcomes observed in rats were due to systemic toxicity, the database as a whole suggests that TCE does induce reproductive toxicity independent of systemic effects. Therefore, overall, the human and laboratory animal data together support the conclusion that TCE exposure poses a potential hazard to the male reproductive system.

4.10.1.7 *Developmental toxicity*

The relationship between TCE exposure (direct or parental) and adverse developmental outcomes has been investigated in a number of epidemiologic and laboratory animal studies. Prenatal effects examined include death (spontaneous abortion, perinatal death, pre- or post-implantation loss, resorptions), decreased growth (low birth weight, small for gestational age, intrauterine growth restriction, decreased postnatal growth), and congenital malformations, in particular eye and cardiac defects. Postnatal developmental outcomes examined include growth

and survival, developmental neurotoxicity, developmental immunotoxicity, and childhood cancers.

A few epidemiological studies have reported associations between parental exposure to TCE and spontaneous abortion or perinatal death (Taskinen et al., 1994; Windham et al., 1991; ATSDR, 2001), although other studies reported mixed or null findings (ATSDR, 2006, 2008; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Goldberg et al., 1990; Lagakos et al., 1986; Lindbohm et al., 1990; Taskinen et al., 1989). Studies examining associations between TCE exposure and decreased birth weight or small for gestational age have reported small, often non-statistically significant, increases in risk for these effects (ATSDR, 1998, 2006, 2008; Windham et al., 1991). However, other studies observed mixed or no association (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986; Rodenbeck et al., 2000). While comprising both occupational and environmental exposures, these studies are overall not highly informative due to their small numbers of cases and limited exposure characterization or to the fact that exposures to mixed solvents were involved. However, a number of laboratory animal studies show analogous effects of TCE exposure in rodents. In particular, pre- or post-implantation losses, increased resorptions, perinatal death, and decreased birth weight have been reported in multiple well-conducted studies in rats and mice (Healy et al., 1982; Kumar et al., 2000a; George et al., 1985, 1986; Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995). Interestingly, the rat studies reporting these effects used Fischer 344 or Wistar rats, while several other studies, all of which used Sprague-Dawley rats, reported no increased risk in these developmental measures (Carney et al., 2006; Hardin et al., 1981; Schwetz et al., 1975). Overall, based on weakly suggestive epidemiologic data and fairly consistent laboratory animal data, it can be concluded that TCE exposure poses a potential hazard for prenatal losses and decreased growth or birth weight of offspring.

Epidemiologic data provide some support for the possible relationship between maternal TCE exposure and birth defects in offspring, in particular cardiac defects. Other developmental outcomes observed in epidemiology and experimental animal studies include an increase in total birth defects (ADHS, 1988; ATSDR, 2001), CNS defects (ATSDR, 2001; Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986), oral cleft defects (Bove, 1996; Bove et al., 1995; Lagakos et al., 1986; Lorente et al., 2000), eye/ear defects (Lagakos et al., 1986; Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995), kidney/urinary tract disorders (Lagakos et al., 1986), musculoskeletal birth anomalies (Lagakos et al., 1986), lung/respiratory tract disorders (Lagakos et al., 1986; Das and Scott, 1994), and skeletal defects (Healy et al., 1982). Occupational cohort studies, while not consistently reporting positive results, are generally limited by the small number of observed or expected cases of birth defects (Lorente et al., 2000; Tola et al., 1980; Taskinen et al., 1989).

While only one of the epidemiological studies specifically reported observations of eye anomalies (Lagakos et al., 1986), studies in rats have identified increases in the incidence of fetal eye defects following oral exposures during the period of organogenesis with TCE (Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995) or its oxidative metabolites DCA and TCA (Smith et al., 1989, 1992; Warren et al., 2006). No other developmental or reproductive toxicity studies identified abnormalities of eye development following TCE exposures, which may have been related to the administered dose or other aspects of study design (e.g., level of detail applied to fetal ocular evaluation). Overall, the study evidence suggests a potential for the disruption of ocular development by exposure to TCE and its oxidative metabolites.

The epidemiological studies, while individually limited, as a whole show relatively consistent elevations, some of which were statistically significant, in the incidence of cardiac effects in TCE-exposed populations compared to reference groups (ATSDR, 2001, 2006, 2008; Bove et al., 1995; Bove, 1996; Goldberg et al., 1990; Yauck et al., 2004). Interestingly, Goldberg et al. (1990) noted that the odds ratio for congenital heart disease in offspring declined from 3-fold to no difference as compared to controls after TCE-contaminated drinking water wells were closed, suggestive of a causal relationship. However, this study reported no significant differences in cardiac lesions between exposed and non-exposed groups (Goldberg et al., 1990). One additional community study reported that, among the 5 cases of cardiovascular anomalies, there was no significant association with TCE (Lagakos et al., 1986), but due to the small number of cases this does not support an absence of effect. In laboratory animal models, avian studies were the first to identify adverse effects of TCE exposure on cardiac development, and the initial findings have been confirmed multiple times (Bross et al., 1983; Loeber et al., 1988; Boyer et al., 2000; Drake et al., 2006a, b; Mishima et al., 2006; Rufer et al., 2008). Additionally, administration of TCE and TCE metabolites TCA and DCA in maternal drinking water during gestation has been reported to induce cardiac malformations in rat fetuses (Dawson et al., 1990, 1993; Johnson et al., 1998a, b, 2003, 2005; Smith et al., 1989, 1992; Epstein et al., 1992). However, it is notable that a number of other studies, several of which were well conducted, did not report induction of cardiac defects in rats or rabbits from TCE administered by inhalation (Dorfmueller et al., 1979; Schwetz et al., 1975; Hardin et al., 1981; Healy et al., 1982; Carney et al., 2006) or in rats and mice by gavage (Cosby and Dukelow, 1992; Narotsky et al., 1995; Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995; Fisher et al., 2001).

The potential importance of these effects warrants a more detailed discussion of possible explanations for the apparent inconsistencies in the laboratory animal studies. Many of the studies that did not identify cardiac anomalies used a traditional free-hand section technique on fixed fetal specimens (Dorfmueller et al., 1979; Schwetz et al., 1975; Hardin et al., 1981; Healy et al., 1982). Detection of such anomalies can be enhanced through the use of a fresh dissection

technique as described by Staples (1974) and Stuckhardt and Poppe (1984), and this was the technique used in the study by Dawson et al. (1990), with further refinement of the technique used in the positive studies by Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005). However, two studies that used the same or similar fresh dissection technique did not report cardiac anomalies (Fisher et al., 2001; Carney et al., 2006), although it has been suggested that differences in experimental design (e.g., inhalation versus gavage versus drinking water route of administration, exposure during organogenesis versus the entire gestational period, or varied dissection or evaluation procedures) may have been contributing factors to the differences in observed response. A number of other limitations in the studies by Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) have been suggested (Hardin et al., 2005; Watson et al., 2006). One concern is the lack of clear dose-response relationship for the incidence of any specific cardiac anomaly or combination of anomalies, a disparity for which no reasonable explanation has been put forth. In addition, analyses on a fetal- rather than litter-basis and the pooling of data collected over an extended period, including non-concurrent controls, have been criticized. With respect to the first issue, the study authors provided individual litter incidence data to USEPA for analysis (see Section 6, dose-response), and, in response to the second issue, the study authors provided further explanation as to their experimental procedures (Johnson et al., 2004). In sum, while the studies by Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) have significant limitations, there is insufficient reason to dismiss their findings.

Finally, mechanistic studies, particularly based on the avian studies mentioned above, provide additional support for TCE-induced fetal cardiac malformation, particularly with respect to defects involving septal and valvular morphogenesis. As summarized by NRC (2006), there is substantial concordance in the stages and events of cardiac valve formation between mammals and birds. While quantitative extrapolation of findings from avian studies to humans is not possible without appropriate kinetic data for these experimental systems, the treatment-related alterations in endothelial cushion development observed in avian *in ovo* and *in vitro* studies (Boyer et al., 2000; Mishima et al., 2006; Ou et al., 2003) provide a plausible mechanistic basis for defects in septal and valvular morphogenesis observed in rodents, and consequently support the plausibility of cardiac defects induced by TCE in humans.

Postnatal developmental outcomes examined after TCE prenatal and/or postnatal exposure in both humans and experimental animals include developmental neurotoxicity, developmental immunotoxicity, and childhood cancer. Effects on the developing nervous system included a broad array of structural and behavioral alterations in humans (White et al., 1997; Windham et al., 2006; Burg et al., 1995; Burg and Gist, 1997; Bernad et al., 1987; Laslo-Baker et al., 2004; Till et al., 2001; Beppu, 1968; ATSDR, 2003a) and animals (Fredriksson et al., 1993; George et al., 1986; Isaacson and Taylor, 1989; Narotsky and Kavlock,

1995; Noland-Gerbec et al., 1986; Taylor et al., 1985; Westergren et al., 1984; Blossom et al., 2008). Adverse immunological findings in humans following developmental exposures to TCE were reported by Lehmann et al. (2002) and Byers et al. (1988). In mice, alterations in T-cell subpopulations, spleen and/or thymic cellularity, cytokine production, autoantibody levels (in an autoimmune-prone mouse strain), and/or hypersensitivity response were observed after exposures during development (Blossom and Doss, 2007; Blossom et al., 2008; Peden-Adams et al., 2006, 2008), Childhood cancers included leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Morgan and Cassady, 2002; McKinney et al., 1991; Lowengart et al., 1987; Cohn et al., 1994; Cutler et al., 1986; Lagakos et al., 1986; Costas et al., 2002; MADPH, 1997; Shu et al., 1999; ADHS, 1988, 1990a, b, c, 1997), CNS tumors (Morgan and Cassady, 2002; ADHS, 1998, 1990a, c, 1997; DeRoos et al., 2001; Peters and Preston-Martin, 1984; Peters et al., 1981, 1985), and total cancers (Morgan and Cassady, 2002; ATSDR, 2006, 2008; ADHS, 1988, 1990a, 1997). These outcomes are discussed in the other relevant sections for neurotoxicity, immunotoxicity, and carcinogenesis.

4.10.2 Characterization of Carcinogenicity

In 1995, International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) concluded that trichloroethylene is "probably carcinogenic to humans" (IARC, 1995). In 2000, National Toxicology Program (NTP) concluded that trichloroethylene is "reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen." (NTP, 2000). In 2001, the draft U.S. EPA health risk assessment of TCE concluded that TCE was "highly likely" to be carcinogenic in humans. In 2006, a committee of the National Research Council stated that "findings of experimental, mechanistic, and epidemiologic studies lead to the conclusion that trichloroethylene can be considered a potential human carcinogen" (NRC, 2006).

Following U.S. EPA (2005a) Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment, based on the available data as of 2009, TCE is characterized as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure*. This conclusion is based on convincing evidence of a causal association between TCE exposure in humans and kidney cancer. The human evidence of carcinogenicity from epidemiologic studies of TCE exposure is compelling for Non-Hodgkins Lymphoma (NHL) but less convincing than for kidney cancer, and more limited for liver and biliary tract cancer. Additionally, there are several lines of supporting evidence for TCE carcinogenicity in humans. First, TCE induces site-specific tumors in rodents given TCE by oral gavage and inhalation. Second, toxicokinetic data indicate that TCE absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion are qualitatively similar in humans and rodents. Finally, with the exception of a mutagenic MOA for TCE-induced kidney tumors, MOAs have not been established for TCE-induced

tumors in rodents, and no mechanistic data indicate that any hypothesized key events are biologically precluded in humans.

4.10.2.1 *Summary evaluation of epidemiologic evidence of TCE and cancer*

The available epidemiologic studies provide convincing evidence of a causal association between TCE exposure and cancer. The strongest epidemiologic evidence consists of reported increased risks of kidney cancer, with more limited evidence for non-Hodgkin lymphoma and liver cancer, in several well-designed cohort and case-control studies (discussed below). The summary evaluation below of the evidence for causality is based on guidelines adapted from Hill (1965) by U.S. EPA (2005), and focuses on evidence related to kidney cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and liver cancer.

(a) Consistency of observed association. Elevated risks for kidney cancer have been observed across many independent studies. Eighteen studies in which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) and which were judged to have met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis, were identified in a systematic review of the epidemiologic literature. These studies consistently reported increased risks of kidney cancer, with most estimated relative risks between 1.2 and 1.7 for overall exposure to TCE. Thirteen other cohort, case-control, and geographic based studies were given less weight because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other study design limitations that would decrease statistical power and study sensitivity.

The consistency of association between TCE exposure and kidney cancer is further supported by the results of the meta-analyses of the 14 cohort and case-control studies of sufficient quality and with TCE exposure assigned to individual subjects. These analyses observed a statistically significant increased pooled relative risk estimate for kidney cancer of 1.26 (95% CI: 1.11, 1.42) for overall TCE. The pooled relative risk did not change appreciably with the removal of any individual study or with the use of alternate relative risk estimates from individual studies. In addition, there was no evidence for heterogeneity or publication bias.

The consistency of increased kidney cancer relative risk estimates across a large number of independent studies of different designs and populations from different countries and industries argues against chance, bias or confounding as the basis for observed associations. This consistency, thus, provides substantial support for a causal effect between kidney cancer and TCE exposure.

Some evidence of consistency is found between TCE exposure and non-Hodgkin lymphoma and liver cancer. In a systematic review of the non-Hodgkin lymphoma studies, 17

studies in which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) and which met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis were identified. These studies generally reported excess relative risk estimates for non-Hodgkin lymphoma between 0.8 and 3.1 for overall TCE exposure. Statistically significant elevated relative risk estimates were observed in two cohort (Hansen et al., 2001; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) and one case-control (Hardell et al., 1994) studies. The other 12 high-quality studies reported elevated relative risk estimates with overall TCE exposure that were not statistically significant. Fifteen additional studies were given less weight because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other design limitations that would decrease study power and sensitivity. The observed lack of association with lymphoma in these studies likely reflects study design and exposure assessment limitations and is not considered inconsistent with the overall evidence on TCE and lymphoma.

Consistency of the association between TCE exposure and lymphoma is further supported by the results of meta-analyses. These meta-analyses found a statistically significant increased pooled relative risk estimate for lymphoma of 1.27 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.53) for overall TCE exposure. This result and its statistical significance were not overly influenced by most individual studies, although the removal of Hansen et al. (2001) resulted in the RRp just missing statistical significance, with a RRp of 1.17 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.38). The result is similarly not sensitive to most individual risk ratio estimate selections, except that the RRp is no longer statistically significant when the Zhao et al. (2005) mortality results are substituted by either the study's incidence results [RRp of 1.22 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.49)] or the Boice et al. (2006) results [RRp of 1.24 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.54). However, some heterogeneity was observed, particularly between cohort and case-control studies, and, in addition, there was some evidence of potential publication bias. Analyzing the cohort and case-control studies separately resolved most of the heterogeneity, but the result for the pooled case-control studies was only a 5% increased relative risk estimate and was not statistically significant. The sources of heterogeneity are uncertain but may be the result of some bias associated with exposure assessment and/or disease classification, or from differences between cohort and case-control studies in average TCE exposure.

There are fewer studies on liver cancer than for kidney cancer and non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Of nine studies, all of them cohort studies, in which there is a high likelihood of TCE exposure in individual study subjects (e.g., based on job-exposure matrices or biomarker monitoring) and which met, to a sufficient degree, the standards of epidemiologic design and analysis in a systematic review, most reported relative risk estimates for liver and gallbladder cancer between 0.5 and 2.0 for overall exposure to TCE. Relative risk estimates were generally based on small numbers of cases or deaths, with the result of wide confidence intervals on the estimates, except for one study (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003). This study has almost 6 times

more cancer cases than the next largest study and observed a statistically significant elevated liver and gallbladder cancer risk with overall TCE exposure (95% CI: 1.0, 1.6). Two studies reported a non-statistically significant reduced relative risk estimate for liver cancer and overall TCE exposure (Boice et al., 1999; Greenland et al., 1994). Ten additional studies were given less weight because of their lesser likelihood of TCE exposure and other design limitations that would decrease statistical power and study sensitivity.

Consistency of the association between TCE exposure and liver cancer is further supported by the results of meta-analyses. These meta-analyses found a statistically significant increased pooled relative risk estimate for liver and biliary tract cancer of 1.34 (95% CI: 1.09, 1.65) with overall TCE exposure. Although there was no evidence of heterogeneity or publication bias and the pooled estimate was fairly insensitive to the use of alternative relative risk estimates, the statistical significance of the pooled estimate depends heavily on the one large study by Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003). However, there were fewer adequate studies available for meta-analysis of liver cancer (9 versus 15 for non-Hodgkin lymphoma and 14 for kidney), leading to lower statistical power, even with pooling. Moreover, liver cancer is comparatively rarer, with age-adjusted incidences roughly half or less those for kidney cancer or non-Hodgkin lymphoma; thus, fewer liver cancer cases are generally observed in individual cohort studies.

(b) Strength of the observed association. In general, the observed associations between TCE exposure and cancer are modest, with relative risks or odds ratios for overall TCE exposure generally less than 2.0, and higher relative risks or odds ratios for high exposure categories. Among the highest statistically significant relative risks were those reported for kidney cancer in the studies by Henschler et al. (1995) [7.97 (95% CI: 2.59, 8.59)] and Vamvakas et al. (1998) [10.80 (95% CI: 3.36, 34.75)]. As discussed in Section 4.4.3., risk magnitude in both studies is highly uncertain due, in part, to possible selection biases, and neither was included in the meta-analyses. However, the findings of these studies were corroborated, though with lower reported relative risks, by later studies which overcame many of their deficiencies, such as Brüning et al. (2003) [2.47 (95% CI: 1.36, 4.49)] and Charbotel et al. (2006, 2009) [2.16 (95% CI: 1.02, 4.60) for the high cumulative exposure group]. In addition, the very high apparent exposure in the subjects of Henschler et al. (1995) and Vamvakas et al. (1998) may have contributed to their reported relative risks being higher than those in other studies. Exposures in most population case-control studies are of lower overall TCE intensity compared to exposures in Brüning et al. (2003) and Charbotel et al. (2006, 2009), and, as would be expected, observed relative risk estimates are lower [1.24 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.49), Pesch et al., 2000a; 1.30 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.9), Dosemeci et al., 1999]. A few high-quality cohort studies reported statistically significant relative risks of approximately 2.0 with highest exposure, including Zhao et al. (2005) [4.9 (95%

CI: 1.23, 19.6) for high TCE score] and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) [1.7 (95% CI: 1.1, 2.4 for ≥5 year exposure duration, subcohort with higher exposure].

Among the highest statistically significant relative risks reported for non-Hodgkin lymphoma were those of Hansen et al. (2001) [3.1 (95% CI: 1.3, 6.1)] and Hardell et al. (1994) [7.2 (95% CI: 1.3, 42], the latter a case-control study whose magnitude of risk is uncertain because of self-reported occupational TCE exposure. However, these findings are corroborated in Seidler et al. (2007) [2.1 (95% CI: 1.0, 4.88) for high cumulative exposure], a population case-control study with a higher quality exposure assessment approach. Observed relative risk estimates for liver cancer and overall TCE exposure are generally more modest.

Overall, the strength of association between TCE exposure and cancer is not large. Large relative risk estimates are considered strong evidence of causality; however, a modest risk does not preclude a causal association and may reflect a lower level of exposure, an agent of lower potency, or a common disease with a high background level (U.S. EPA, 2005). Modest relative risk estimates have been observed with several well-established human carcinogens such as benzene and secondhand smoke. Chance cannot explain the observed association between TCE and cancer; statistically significant associations are found in a number of the studies that contribute greater weight to the overall evidence, given their design and statistical analysis approaches. In addition, other known or suspected risk factors can not fully explain the observed elevations in kidney cancer relative risks. All kidney cancer case-control studies included adjustment for possible confounding effects of smoking, and some studies included body mass index and hypertension. The associations between kidney cancer and TCE exposure remained in these studies after adjustment for possible known and suspected confounders. Charbotel et al. (2009) observed a nonstatistically significantly kidney cancer risk with exposure to only TCE with cutting fluids [1.11 (95% CI: 0.11, 10.71)] or to only cutting fluids without TCE [1.24 (95% CI: 0.39, 3.93)]; however, the finding of a 4-fold higher risk with both cutting fluid and time-weight-average TCE exposure >50 ppm [3.74 (95% CI: 1.32, 10.57) supports association with TCE. Although direct examination of smoking and other suspected kidney cancer risk factors is usually not possible in cohort studies, confounding is less likely in Zhao et al. (2005), given their use of an internal referent group and adjustment for socioeconomic status, an indirect surrogate for smoking, and other occupational exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the lung cancer risk in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) suggests a high smoking rate is unlikely and cannot explain their finding on kidney cancer.

Few risk factors are recognized for non-Hodgkin lymphoma, with the exception of viruses and suspected factors such as immunosuppression or smoking, which are associated with specific lymphoma subtypes. Associations between non-Hodgkin lymphoma and TCE exposure are based on groupings of several non-Hodgkin lymphoma subtypes. Three of the six non-

Hodgkin lymphoma case-control studies adjusted for age, sex and smoking in statistical analyses (Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009), the other three case-control studies presented only unadjusted estimates of the odds ratio. Like for kidney cancer, direct examination of possible confounding in cohort studies is not possible. The use of internal controls in some of the higher quality cohort studies is intended to reduce possible confounding related to lifestyle differences, including smoking habits, between exposed and referent subjects.

Heavy alcohol use and viral hepatitis are established risk factors for liver cancer, with severe obesity and diabetes characterized as a metabolic syndrome associated with liver cancer. Only cohort studies for liver cancer are available, and they were not able to consider these possible risk factors.

(c) Specificity of the observed association. Specificity is generally not as relevant as other aspects for judging causality. As stated in the U.S. EPA Cancer Guidelines (2005), based on our current understanding that many agents cause cancer at multiple sites, and cancers have multiple causes, the absence of specificity does not detract from evidence for a causal effect. Evidence for specificity could be provided by a biological marker in tumors that was specific to TCE exposure. There is some evidence suggesting particular VHL mutations in kidney tumors may be caused by TCE, but uncertainties in these data preclude a definitive conclusion.

(d) Temporal relationship of the observed association. Each cohort study was evaluated for the adequacy of the follow-up period to account for the latency of cancer development. The studies with the greatest weight based on study design characteristics (e.g., those used in the meta-analysis) all had adequate follow-up to assess associations between TCE exposure and cancer. Therefore, the findings of those studies are consistent with a temporal relationship.

(e) Biological gradient (exposure-response relationship). Exposure-response relationships are examined in the TCE epidemiologic studies only to a limited extent. Many studies examined only overall "exposed" versus "unexposed" groups and did not provide exposure information by level of exposure. Others do not have adequate exposure assessments to confidently distinguish between levels of exposure. For example, many studies used duration of employment as an exposure surrogate; however, this is a poor exposure metric given subjects may have differing exposure intensity with similar exposure duration (NRC, 2006).

Two studies of kidney cancer reported a statistically significant trend of increasing risk with increasing TCE exposure, Zhao et al. (2005) [$p = 0.023$ for trend with TCE score] and Charbotel et al. (2005, 2007) [$p = 0.04$ for trend with cumulative TCE exposure]. Charbotel et al. (2007) was specifically designed to examine TCE exposure and had a high-quality exposure assessment. Zhao et al. (2005) also had a relatively well-designed exposure assessment. A positive trend was also observed in one other study (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003, with employment duration).

Biological gradient is further supported by meta-analyses for kidney cancer using only the highest exposure groups, which yielded a higher pooled relative risk estimate [1.61 (95% CI: 1.27, 2.03)] than for overall TCE exposure. Although this analysis uses a subset of studies in the overall TCE exposure analysis, the finding of higher risk in the highest exposure groups, where such groups were available, is consistent with a trend of increased risk with increased exposure.

The non-Hodgkin lymphoma case-control study of Seidler et al. (2007) reported a statistically significant trend with TCE exposure [$p = 0.03$ for Diffuse B-cell lymphoma trend with cumulative TCE exposure], and non-Hodgkin lymphoma risk in Boice et al. (1999) appeared to increase with increasing exposure duration [$p = 0.20$ for routine-intermittent exposed subjects]. The borderline trend with TCE intensity in the case-control study of Wang et al. (2009) [$p = 0.06$] is consistent with Seidler et al. (2007). As with kidney cancer, further support was provided by meta-analyses using only the highest exposure groups, which yielded a higher pooled relative risk estimate [1.50 (95% CI: 1.20, 1.88)] than for overall TCE exposure. For liver cancer, the meta-analyses using only the highest exposure groups yielded a lower, and non-statistically significant, pooled estimate for primary liver cancer [1.25 (95% CI: 0.87, 1.79)] than overall TCE exposure. There were no case-control studies on liver cancer and TCE, and the cohort studies generally had few liver cancer cases, making it difficult to assess exposure-response relationships. The one large study (Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2003) used only duration of employment, which is an inferior exposure metric.

(f) Biological plausibility. TCE metabolism is similar in humans, rats, and mice and results in reactive metabolites. TCE is metabolized in multiple organs and metabolites are systemically distributed. Several oxidative metabolites produced primarily in the liver, including CH, TCA and DCA, are rodent hepatocarcinogens. Two other metabolites, DCVC and DCVG, which can be produced and cleared by the kidney, have shown genotoxic activity, suggesting the potential for carcinogenicity. Kidney cancer, lymphomas, and liver cancer have all been observed in rodent bioassays (see below). The laboratory animal data for liver and kidney cancer are the most robust, corroborated in multiple studies, sexes, and strains, although each has only been reported in a single species and the incidences of kidney cancer are quite low. Lymphomas were only reported to be statistically significantly elevated in a single study in mice, but one additional mouse study reported elevated lymphoma incidence and one rat study reported elevated leukemia incidence. In addition, there is some evidence both in humans and laboratory animals for kidney, liver and immune system non-cancer toxicity from TCE exposure. Several hypothesized modes of action have been presented for the rodent tumor findings, although there are insufficient data to support any one mode of action, and the available evidence does not preclude the relevance of the hypothesized modes of action to humans.

(g) Coherence. Coherence is defined as consistency with the known biology. As discussed under biological plausibility, the observance of kidney and liver cancer, and lymphomas in humans is consistent with the biological processing and toxicity of TCE.

(h) Experimental evidence (from human populations). Few experimental data from human populations are available on the relationship between TCE exposure and cancer. The only study of a "natural experiment" (i.e., observations of a temporal change in cancer incidence in relation to a specific event) notes that childhood leukemia cases appeared to be more evenly distributed throughout Woburn, MA, after closure of the two wells contaminated with trichloroethylene and other organic solvents (MA DPH, 1997).

(i) Analogy. Exposure to structurally related chlorinated solvents such as tetrachloroethylene and dichloromethane have also been associated with kidney, lymphoid, and liver tumors in human, although the evidence for TCE is considered stronger.

In conclusion, based on the weight-of-evidence analysis for kidney cancer and in accordance with EPA guidelines, TCE is characterized as "carcinogenic to humans." This hazard descriptor is used when there is convincing epidemiologic evidence of a causal association between human exposure and cancer. Convincing evidence is found in the consistency of the kidney cancer findings. The strong consistency argues against chance, bias, and confounding as explanations for the elevated kidney cancer risks. In addition, statistically significant exposure-response trends are observed in high-quality studies. These studies were designed to examine kidney cancer in populations with high TCE exposure intensity. These studies addressed important potential confounders and biases, further supporting the observed associations with kidney cancer as causal. Meta-analyses of 14 high-quality studies show estimated relative risks or odds ratios in cohort and case-control studies are consistent, robust, and insensitive to individual study inclusion, with no indication of publication bias or significant heterogeneity. A statistically significant pooled relative risk estimate was observed for overall TCE exposure [pRR = 1.27 (95% CI: 1.11, 1.42)], and the pooled relative risk estimate was greater for the highest TCE exposure groups [pRR = 1.55 (95% CI: 1.24, 1.94)]. Given the modest relative risk estimates and the relative rarity of the cancers observed, and therefore the limited statistical power of individual studies, the consistency of the database is compelling. It would require a substantial amount of high-quality negative data in order to rule out this observed association.

The evidence is less convincing for non-Hodgkin lymphoma and liver cancer. While the evidence is strong for NHL, issues of study heterogeneity, potential publication bias, and weaker exposure-response results contribute greater uncertainty. The evidence is more limited for liver cancer mainly because only cohort studies are available and most of these studies have small numbers of cases.

4.10.2.2 *Summary of evidence for TCE carcinogenicity in rodents*

Additional evidence of TCE carcinogenicity consists of increased incidences of tumors reported in multiple chronic bioassays in rats and mice. In total, this database identifies some of the same target tissues of TCE carcinogenicity also seen in epidemiological studies, including the kidney, liver, and lymphoid tissues.

Of particular note is the site-concordant finding of TCE-induced kidney cancer in rats. In particular, low, but biologically and sometimes statistically significant, increases in the incidence of kidney tumors were observed in multiple strains of rats treated with TCE by either inhalation or corn oil gavage (Maltoni et al., 1986; NTP, 1988, 1990). In addition, the gavage study by NCI (1976) and two inhalation studies by Henschler et al. (1980), and Fukuda et al. (1983) each observed one renal adenoma or adenocarcinoma in some dose groups and none in controls. The largest (but still small) incidences were observed in treated male rats, although given the small numbers, an effect in females cannot be ruled out. In fact, when results for the five rat strains from NTP (1988) and NTP (1990) are pooled, a statistically significant trend for increased incidence of kidney tumors is observed in females. While individual studies provide only suggestive evidence of renal carcinogenicity, these studies taken together support the conclusion that TCE is a kidney carcinogen in rats, with males being more sensitive than females. No other tested laboratory species (i.e., mice and hamsters) have exhibited increased kidney tumors, although high incidences of kidney toxicity have been reported in mice (NCI, 1976; Maltoni et al., 1986; NTP, 1990). The GSH-conjugation-derived metabolites suspected of mediating TCE-induced kidney carcinogenesis have not been tested in a standard 2-year bioassay, so their role cannot be confirmed definitively. However, it is clear that GSH conjugation of TCE occurs in humans and that the human kidney contains the appropriate enzymes for bioactivation of GSH conjugates. Therefore, the production of the active metabolites thought to be responsible for kidney tumor induction in rats likely occurs in humans.

Statistically significant increases in TCE-induced liver tumors have been reported in multiple inhalation and gavage studies with male Swiss mice and B6C3F1 mice of both sexes (NCI, 1976; Maltoni et al., 1986; NTP, 1990; Anna et al., 1994; Herren-Freund et al., 1987; Bull et al., 2002). In female Swiss mice, on the other hand, Fukuda et al. (1983), in CD-1 (ICR, Swiss-derived) mice, and Maltoni et al. (1986) both reported small, non-significant increases at the highest dose by inhalation. Henschler et al. (1980, 1984) reported no increases in either sex of Han:NMRI (also Swiss-derived) mice exposed by inhalation and ICR/HA (Swiss) mice exposed by gavage. However, the inhalation study (Henschler et al., 1980) had only 30 mice per dose group and the gavage study (Henschler et al., 1984) had dosing interrupted due to toxicity. Studies in rats (NCI, 1976; Henschler et al., 1980; Maltoni et al., 1986; NTP, 1988, 1990) and hamsters (Henschler et al., 1980) did not report statistically significant increases in liver tumor

induction with TCE treatment. However, several studies in rats were limited by excessive toxicity or accidental deaths (NCI, 1976; NTP, 1988, 1990), and the study in hamsters only had 30 animals per dose group. These data are inadequate for concluding that TCE lacks hepatocarcinogenicity in rats and hamsters, but are indicative of a lower potency in these species. Moreover, it is notable that a few studies in rats reported low incidences (too few for statistical significance) of very rare biliary- or endothelial-derived tumors in the livers of some treated animals (Fukuda et al., 1983; Henschler et al., 1980; Maltoni et al.,1986). Further evidence for the hepatocarcinogenicity of TCE is derived from chronic bioassays of the TCE oxidative metabolites CH, TCA, and DCA in mice (e.g., George et al., 2000; Leakey et al., 2003a; Bull et al., 1990; DeAngelo et al., 1996, 1999, 2008), all of which reported hepatocarcinogenicity. Very limited testing of these TCE metabolites has been done in rats, with a single experiment reported in both Richmond et al. (1995) and DeAngelo et al. (1996) finding statistically significant DCA-induced hepatocarcinogenicity. With respect to TCA, DeAngelo et al. (1997), often cited as demonstrating lack of hepatocarcinogenicity in rats, actually reported elevated adenoma multiplicity and carcinoma incidence from TCA treatment. However, statistically, the role of chance could not be confidently excluded because of the low number of animals per dose group (20–24 per treatment group at final sacrifice). Overall, TCE and its oxidative metabolites are clearly carcinogenic in mice, with males more sensitive than females and the B6C3F1 strain appearing to be more sensitive than the Swiss strain. Such strain and sex differences are not unexpected, as they appear to parallel, qualitatively, differences in background tumor incidence. Data in other laboratory animal species are limited. Thus, except for DCA, which is carcinogenic in rats, inadequate evidence exists to evaluate the hepatocarcinogenicity of these compounds in rats or hamsters. However, to the extent that there is hepatocarcinogenic potential in rats, TCE is clearly less potent in the strains tested in this species than in B6C3F1 and Swiss mice.

Additionally, there is more limited evidence for TCE-induced lymphatic cancers in rats and mice, lung tumors in mice, and testicular tumors in rats. With respect to the lymphomas, Henschler et al. (1980) reported statistically significant increases in lymphomas in female Han:NMRI mice treated via inhalation. While Henschler et al. (1980) suggested these lymphomas were of viral origin specific to this strain, subsequent studies reported increased lymphomas in female B6C3F1 mice treated via corn oil gavage (NTP, 1990) and leukemias in male Sprague-Dawley and female August rats (Maltoni et al., 1986; NTP, 1988). However, these tumors had relatively modest increases in incidence with treatment, and were not reported to be increased in other studies. With respect to lung tumors, rodent bioassays have demonstrated a statistically significant increase in pulmonary tumors in mice following chronic inhalation exposure to TCE (Fukuda et al., 1983; Maltoni et al., 1988, 1986). Pulmonary tumors

were not reported in other species tested (i.e., rats and hamsters; Maltoni et al., 1986, 1988; Fukuda et al., 1983; Henschler et al., 1980). Chronic oral exposure to TCE led to a non-statistically significant increase in pulmonary tumors in mice but, again, not in rats or hamsters (Henschler et al., 1984; Van Duuren et al., 1979; NCI, 1976; NTP, 1988, 1990; Maltoni et al., 1986). A lower response via oral exposure would be consistent with a role of respiratory metabolism in pulmonary carcinogenicity. Finally, increased testicular (interstitial cell and Leydig cell) tumors have been observed in rats exposed by inhalation and gavage (NTP, 1988, 1990; Maltoni et al., 1986). Statistically significant increases were reported in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed via inhalation (Maltoni et al., 1986) and Marshall rats exposed via gavage (NTP, 1988). In three rat strains, ACI, August, and F344/N, a high (>75%) control rate of testicular tumors was observed, limiting the ability to detect a treatment effect (NTP, 1988, 1990).

In summary, there is clear evidence for TCE carcinogenicity in rats and mice, with multiple studies showing TCE to cause tumors at multiple sites. The apparent lack of site concordance across laboratory animal species may be due to limitations in design or conduct in a number of rat bioassays and/or genuine inter-species differences in sensitivity. Nonetheless, these studies have shown carcinogenic effects across different strains, sexes, and routes of exposure, and site-concordance is not necessarily expected for carcinogens.

4.10.2.3 *Summary of additional evidence on biological plausibility*

Additional evidence from toxicokinetic, toxicity, and mechanistic studies supports the biological plausibility of TCE carcinogenicity in humans.

4.10.2.3.1 *Toxicokinetics*

As described in Chapter 3, there is no evidence of major qualitative differences across species in TCE absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion. In particular, available evidence is consistent with TCE being readily absorbed via oral, dermal, and inhalation exposures, and rapidly distributed to tissues via systemic circulation. Extensive *in vivo* and *in vitro* data show that mice, rats, and humans all metabolize TCE via two primary pathways: oxidation by CYP450s and conjugation with glutathione via GSTs. Several metabolites and excretion products from both pathways, including TCA, DCA, TCOH, TCOG, NAcDCVC, and DCVG, have been detected in blood and urine from exposed humans was well as from at least one rodent species. In addition, the subsequent distribution, metabolism, and excretion of TCE metabolites are qualitatively similar among species. Therefore, humans possess the metabolic pathways that produce the TCE metabolites thought to be involved in the induction of rat kidney and mouse liver tumors, and internal target tissues of both humans and rodents experience a similar mix of TCE and metabolites.

As addressed in further detail elsewhere (Chapters 3 and 5), examples of quantitative inter-species differences in toxicokinetics include differences in partition coefficients, metabolic capacity and affinity in various tissues, and plasma binding of the metabolite TCA. These and other differences are addressed through PBPK modeling, which also incorporates physiological differences among species (Section 3.5), and are accounted for in the PBPK model-based dose-response analyses (Chapter 5). Importantly, these quantitative differences affect only inter-species extrapolations of carcinogenic potency, and do not affect inferences as to the carcinogenic hazard for TCE. In addition, available data on toxicokinetic differences do not appear sufficient to explain inter-species differences in target sites of TCE carcinogenicity (discussed further in Section 5: Dose-Response).

4.10.2.3.2 *Toxicity and mode of action*

Many different MOAs have been proposed for TCE-induced carcinogenesis. With respect to genotoxicity, although it appears unlikely that TCE, as a pure compound, causes point mutations, there is evidence for TCE genotoxicity with respect to other genetic endpoints, such as micronucleus formation (Section 4.1.1.4.4). In addition, as discussed further below, several TCE metabolites have tested positive in genotoxicity assays. The MOA conclusions for specific target organs in laboratory animals are summarized below. Only in the case of the kidney is it concluded that the data are sufficient to support a particular MOA being operative. However, the available evidence do not indicate that qualitative differences between humans and test animals would preclude any of the hypothesized key events in rodents from occurring in humans.

For the kidney, the predominance of positive genotoxicity data in the database of available studies of TCE metabolites derived from GSH conjugation (in particular DCVC, see Section 4.1.5), together with toxicokinetic data consistent with their systemic delivery to and in situ formation in the kidney, supports the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative in TCE-induced kidney tumors (see Section 4.3.7.1). Relevant data include demonstration of genotoxicity in available *in vitro* assays of GSH conjugation metabolites and reported kidney-specific genotoxicity after *in vivo* administration of TCE or DCVC. Mutagenicity is a well-established cause of carcinogenicity. While supporting the biological plausibility of this hypothesized MOA, available data on the VHL gene in humans or transgenic animals do not conclusively elucidate the role of VHL mutation in TCE-induced renal carcinogenesis. Cytotoxicity and compensatory cell proliferation, also presumed to be mediated through metabolites formed after GSH-conjugation of TCE, have also been suggested to play a role in the MOA for renal carcinogenesis, as high incidences of nephrotoxicity have been observed in animals at doses that also induce kidney tumors. Human studies have reported markers for nephrotoxicity at current occupational exposures, although data are lacking at lower exposures. Nephrotoxicity alone appears to be insufficient, or at least not rate-limiting, for rodent renal

carcinogenesis, since, although very high incidences of toxicity are observed in both mice and rats, kidney tumors are only observed at low incidences in rats. In addition, nephrotoxicity has not been shown to be necessary for kidney tumor induction by TCE in rodents. In particular, there is a lack of experimental support for causal links, such as compensatory cellular proliferation or clonal expansion of initiated cells, between nephrotoxicity and kidney tumors induced by TCE. Furthermore, it is not clear if nephrotoxicity is one of several key events in a MOA, if it is a marker for an "upstream" key event (such as oxidative stress) that may contribute independently to both nephrotoxicity and renal carcinogenesis, or if it is incidental to kidney tumor induction. Moreover, while toxicokinetic differences in the GSH conjugation pathway, along with their uncertainty, are addressed through PBPK modeling, no data suggest that any of the proposed key events for TCE-induced kidney tumors rats are precluded in humans. Therefore, TCE-induced rat kidney tumors provide additional support for the convincing human evidence of TCE-induced kidney cancer, with mechanistic data supportive of a mutagenic MOA.

The strongest data supporting the hypothesis of a mutagenic MOA in either the lung or the liver are those demonstrating the genotoxicity of CH (Section 4.1.4), which is produced in these target organs as a result of oxidative metabolism of TCE. It has been suggested that CH mutagenicity is unlikely to be the cause of TCE hepatocarcinogenicity because the concentrations required to elicit these responses are several orders of magnitude higher that achieved *in vivo* (Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000). However, it is not clear how much of a correspondence is to be expected from concentrations in genotoxicity assays *in vitro* and concentrations *in vivo*, as reported *in vivo* CH concentrations are in whole liver homogenate while *in vitro* concentrations are in culture media. The use of ip administration, which leads to an inflammatory response, in many other *in vivo* genotoxicity assays in the liver and lung complicates the comparison with carcinogenicity data. Also, it is difficult with the available data to assess the contributions from genotoxic effects of CH along with those from the genotoxic and non-genotoxic effects of other oxidative metabolites (e.g., DCA and TCA). Therefore, while data are insufficient to conclude that a mutagenic MOA mediated by CH is operant, a mutagenic MOA in the liver or lung, either mediated by CH or by some other oxidative metabolite of TCE, cannot be ruled out.

A second MOA hypothesis for TCE-induced liver tumors involves activation of the PPARα receptor. Clearly, *in vivo* administration of TCE leads to activation of PPARα in rodents and likely does so in humans as well (based on *in vitro* data for TCE and its oxidative metabolites). However, the evidence as a whole does not support the view that PPAR-α is the sole operant MOA mediating TCE hepatocarcinogenesis. Although metabolites of TCE activate PPARα, the data on the subsequent elements in the hypothesized MOA (*e.g.*, gene regulation, cell proliferation, apoptosis, and selective clonal expansion), while limited, indicate significant

differences between PPAR-α agonists such as Wy-14643 and TCE or its metabolites. For example, compared with other agonists, TCE induces transient as opposed to persistent increases in DNA synthesis; increases (or is without effect on), as opposed to decreases, apoptosis; and induces a different H-ras mutation frequency or spectrum. These data support the view that mechanisms other than PPARα activation may contribute to these effects; besides PPARα activation, the other hypothesized key events are non-specific, and available data (e.g., using knockout mice) do not indicate that they are solely or predominantly dependent on PPARα. A second consideration is whether certain TCE metabolites (e.g., TCA) that activate PPAR-α are the sole contributors to its carcinogenicity. As summarized above (see Section 4.10.1.3), TCA is not the only metabolite contributing to the observed non-cancer effects of TCE in the liver. Other data also suggest that multiple metabolites may also contribute to the hepatic carcinogenicity of TCE. Liver phenotype experiments, particularly those utilizing immunostaining for c-Jun, support a role for both DCA and TCA in TCE-induced tumors, with strong evidence that TCA cannot solely account for the characteristics of TCE-induced tumors (e.g., Bull et al., 2002). In addition, H-ras mutation frequency and spectrum of TCE-induced tumors more closely resembles that of spontaneous tumors or of those induced by DCA, and were less similar in comparison to that of TCA-induced tumors. The heterogeneity of TCE-induced tumors is similar to that observed to be induced by a diversity carcinogens including those that do not activate PPAR-α, and to that observed in human liver cancer. Taken together, the available data indicate that, rather than being solely dependent on a single metabolite (TCA) and/or molecular target (PPAR-α) multiple TCE metabolites and multiple toxicity pathways contribute to TCE-induced liver tumors.

Other considerations as well as new data published since the NRC (2006) review are also pertinent to the liver tumor MOA conclusions. It is generally acknowledged that, qualitatively, there are no data to support the conclusion that effects mediated by the PPAR-α receptor that contribute to hepatocarcinogenesis would be biologically precluded in humans (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006). It has, on the other hand, been argued that due to quantitative toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic differences, the hepatocarcinogenic effects of chemicals activating this receptor are "unlikely" to occur in humans (Klaunig et al., 2003; NRC, 2006); however, several lines of evidence strongly undermine the confidence in this assertion. With respect to toxicokinetics, as discussed above, quantitative differences in oxidative metabolism are accounted for in PBPK modeling of available *in vivo* data, and do not support inter-species differences of a magnitude that would preclude hepatocarcinogenic effects based on toxicokinetics alone. With respect to the MOA proposed by Klaunig et al. (2003), recent experiments have demonstrated that PPAR-α activation and the sequence of key events in the hypothesized MOA are not sufficient to induce hepatocarcinogenesis (Yang et al., 2007).

Moreover, the demonstration that the PPAR-α agonist DEHP induces tumors in PPAR-α-null mice supports the view that the events comprising the hypothesized MOA are not necessary for liver tumor induction in mice by this PPARα agonist (Ito et al., 2007). Therefore several lines of evidence, including experiments published since the NRC (2006) review, call into question the scientific validity of using the PPAR-α MOA hypothesis as the basis for evaluating the relevance to human carcinogenesis of rodent liver tumors (Guyton et al., 2009).

In summary, available data support the conclusion that the MOA for TCE-induced liver tumors in laboratory animals is not known. However, a number of qualitative similarities exist between observations in TCE-exposed mice and what is known about the etiology and induction of human hepatocellular carcinomas. Polyploidization, changes in glycogen storage, inhibition of GST-zeta, and aberrant DNA methylation status, which have been observed in studies of mice exposed to TCE or its oxidative metabolites, are all either clearly related to human carcinogenesis or are areas of active research as to their potential roles (PPARα activation is discussed below). The mechanisms by which TCE exposure may interact with known risk factors for human hepatocellular carcinomas are not known. However, available data do not suggest that TCE exposure to mice results in liver tumors that are substantially different in terms of their phenotypic characteristics either from human hepatocellular carcinomas or from rodent liver tumors induced by other chemicals.

Comparing various other, albeit relatively non-specific, tumor characteristics between rodent species and humans provides additional support to the biologic plausibility of TCE carcinogenicity. For example, in the kidney and the liver, the higher incidences of background and TCE-induced tumors in male rats and mice, respectively, as compared to females parallels the observed higher human incidences in males for these cancers (Ries et al., 2008). For the liver, while there is a lower background incidence of liver tumors in humans than in rodents, in the United States there is an increasing occurrence of liver cancer associated with several factors, including viral hepatitis, higher survival rates for cirrhosis, and possibly diabetes (reviewed in El-Serag, 2007). In addition, Leakey et al. (2003) reported that increased body weight in B6C3F1 mice is strongly associated with increased background liver tumor incidences, although the mechanistic basis for this risk factor in mice has not been established. Nonetheless, it is interesting that recent epidemiologic studies have suggested obesity, in addition to associated disorders such as diabetes and metabolic syndrome, as a risk factor for human liver cancer (El-Serag, 2007; El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007). Furthermore, the phenotypic and morphologic heterogeneity of tumors seen in the human liver is qualitatively similar to descriptions of mouse liver tumors induced by TCE exposure, as well as those observed from exposure to a variety of other chemical carcinogens. These parallels suggest similar pathways (e.g., for cell signaling) of

carcinogenesis may be active in mice and humans and support the qualitative relevance of mouse models of liver to human liver cancer.

For mouse lung tumors, MOA hypotheses have centered on TCE metabolites produced via oxidative metabolism in situ. As discussed above, the hypothesis that the mutagenicity of reactive intermediates or metabolites (e.g., CH) generated during P450 metabolism contributes to lung tumors cannot be ruled out, although available data are inadequate to conclusively support this MOA. An alternative MOA has been posited involving other effects of such oxidative metabolites, particularly CH, including cytotoxicity and regenerative cell proliferation. Experimental support for this alternative hypothesis remains limited, with no data on proposed key events in experiments of duration 2 weeks or longer. While the data are inadequate to support this MOA hypothesis, the data also do not suggest that any proposed key events would be biologically plausible in humans. Furthermore, the focus of the existing MOA hypothesis involving cytotoxicity has been CH, and, as summarized above (Section 4.10.1.5), other metabolites may contribute to respiratory tract non-cancer toxicity or carcinogenicity. In sum, the MOA for mouse lung tumors induced by TCE is not known.

A MOA subsequent to in situ oxidative metabolism, whether involving mutagenicity, cytotoxicity, or other key events, may also be relevant to other tissues where TCE would undergo P450 metabolism. For instance, CYP2E1, oxidative metabolites, and protein adducts have been reported in the testes of rats exposed to TCE, and, in some rat bioassays, TCE exposure increased the incidence of rat testicular tumors. However, inadequate data exist to adequately define a MOA hypothesis for this tumor site.

4.10.3 Characterization of Factors Impacting Susceptibility

As discussed in more detail in Section 4.9, there is some evidence that certain subpopulations may be more susceptible to exposure to TCE. Factors affecting susceptibility examined include lifestage, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, and lifestyle factors and nutrition status.

Examination of early lifestages includes exposures such as transplacental transfer (Beppu, 1968; Laham, 1970; Withey and Karpinski, 1985; Ghantous et al., 1986; Helliwell and Hutton, 1950) and breast milk ingestion (Fisher et al., 1990, 1997; Pellizzari et al., 1982; Hamada and Tanaka, 1995), early lifestage-specific toxicokinetics, PBPK models (Fisher et al., 1989, 1990), and differential outcomes in early lifestages such as developmental cardiac defects. Although there is more information on susceptibility to TCE during early lifestages than on susceptibility during later lifestages or for other populations with potentially increased susceptibility, there remain a number of uncertainties regarding children's susceptibility.

Improved PBPK modeling for using childhood parameters for early lifestages as recommended by the NRC (2006), and validation of these models will aid in determining how variations in metabolic enzymes affect TCE metabolism. In particular, the NRC states that it is prudent to assume children need greater protection than adults, unless sufficient data are available to justify otherwise (NRC, 2006). Because the weight of evidence supports a mutagenic MOA for TCE carcinogenicity in the kidney (see Section 4.3.7), and there is an absence of chemical-specific data to evaluate differences in carcinogenic susceptibility, early-life susceptibility should be assumed and the age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) should be applied, in accordance with the Supplemental Guidance (discussed further in Chapter 5).

Fewer data are available on later lifestages, although there is suggestive evidence to indicate that older adults may experience increased adverse effects than younger adults (Mahle et al., 2007; Rodriguez et al., 2007). In general, more studies specifically designed to evaluate effects in early and later lifestages are needed in order to more fully characterize potential life stage-related TCE toxicity.

Examination of gender-specific susceptibility includes toxicokinetics, PBPK models (Fisher et al., 1998), and differential outcomes. Gender differences observed are likely due to variation in physiology and exposure.

Genetic variation likely has an effect on the toxicokinetics of TCE. In particular, differences in CYP2E1 activity may affect susceptibility of TCE due to effects on production of toxic metabolites (Kim and Ghanayem, 2006; Lipscomb et al., 1997; Povey et al., 2001; Yoon et al., 2007). GST polymorphisms could also play a role in variability in toxic response (Brüning et al., 1997; Wiesenhütter et al., 2007), as well as other genotypes, but these have not been sufficiently tested. Differences in genetic polymorphisms related to the metabolism of TCE have also been observed among various race/ethnic groups (Inoue et al., 1989; Sato et al., 1991b).

Pre-existing diminished health status may alter the response to TCE exposure. Individuals with increased body mass may have an altered toxicokinetic response (Clewell et al., 2000; Sato, 1993; Sato et al., 1991b; Monster et al., 1979; McCarver et al., 1998; Davidson and Beliles, 1991; Lash et al., 2000) resulting in changes the internal concentrations of TCE or in the production of toxic metabolites. Other conditions, including diabetes and hypertension, are risk factors for some of the same health effects that have been associated with TCE exposure, such as renal cell carcinoma. However, the interaction between TCE and known risk factors for human diseases is not known, and further evaluation of the effects due to these factors is needed.

Lifestyle and nutrition factors examined include alcohol consumption, tobacco smoking, nutritional status, physical activity, and socioeconomic status. In particular, alcohol intake has been associated with metabolic inhibition (altered CYP2E1 expression) of TCE in both humans and experimental animals (Bardodej and Vyskocil, 1956; Barret et al., 1984; McCarver et al.,

1998; Müller et al., 1975; Sato, 1993; Sato et al., 1980, 1981, 1983, 1991a; Stewart et al., 1974; Kaneko et al., 1994; Larson and Bull, 1989; Nakajima et al., 1988, 1990, 1992b; Okino et al., 1991; Sato and Nakajima, 1985; White and Carlson, 1981). In addition, such factors have been associated with increased baseline risks for health effects associated with TCE, such as kidney cancer (e.g., smoking) and liver cancer (e.g., alcohol consumption). However, the interaction between TCE and known risk factors for human diseases is not known, and further evaluation of the effects due to these factors is needed.

In sum, there is some evidence that certain subpopulations may be more susceptible to exposure to TCE. Factors affecting susceptibility examined include lifestage, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, and lifestyle factors and nutrition status. However, except in the case of toxicokinetic variability characterized using the PBPK model described in Section 3.5, there are inadequate chemical-specific data to quantify the degree of differential susceptibility due to such factors.

References

ADHS (Arizona Department of Health Services). (1988) Report on mortality in Maricopa County 1966-1986.

ADHS. (1990a) Incidence study of childhood cancer in Maricopa County: 1965-1986.

ADHS. (1990b) Cancer incidence and mortality in an East Phoenix area overlaying groundwater contaminated with volatile organic compounds.

ADHS. (1990c) The incidence of childhood leukemia and testicular cancer in Pima County: 1970−1986.

ADHS. (1997) Case-referent study of childhood leukemia in Maricopa County, Arizona 1965-1990.

Albee, RR; Spencer, PJ; Johnson, KA; et al. (2006) Lack of trigeminal nerve toxicity in rats exposed to trichloroethylene vapor for 13 weeks. Int J Toxicol 25(6):531–540.

Anna CH, Maronpot RR, Pereira MA, Foley JF, Malarkey DE, Anderson MW. 1994. ras proto-oncogene activation in dichloroacetic-, trichloroethylene- and tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice. Carcinogenesis 15:2255−2261.

Aranyi C, O'Shea WJ, Graham JA, Miller FJ. 1986. The effects of inhalation of organic chemical air contaminants on murine lung host defenses. Fundam Appl Toxicol 6:713−720.

Arito, H; Takahashi, M; Ishikawa, T. (1994) Effect of subchronic inhalation exposure to low-level Trichloroethylene on heart rate and wakefulness-sleep in freely moving rats. Jpn J Ind Health (Sangyo Igaku) 36(1):1–8.

Asal NR, Risser DR, Kadamani S, Geyer JR, Lee ET, Cherng N. (1988a) Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma: I. Methodology, demographics, tobacco, beverage use, and obesity. Cancer Detect Prev 11(3−6):359−77.

Asal NR, Geyer JR, Risser DR, Lee ET, Kadamani S, Cherng N. (1988b) Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma. II. Medical history, occupation, multivariate analysis, and conclusions. Cancer Detect Prev 13(3−4):263−79.

ATSDR. (1998) Volatile organic compounds in drinking water and adverse pregnancy outcomes. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 1998, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2001) Final Report: evaluation of priority health conditions in a community with historical contamination by trichloroethylene. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, August 2001, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR. (2003a) Impact of trichloroethylene exposure on oral motor, speech and hearing in children. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, July 2003, Atlanta, GA.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry). 2004. Feasibility Investigation of Worker Exposure to Trichloroethylene at the View-Master Factory in Beaverton, Oregon. Prepared by the Oregon Department of Human Services. Report No. PB2005-102173.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2006. Health Consultation. Cancer and Birth Outcome Analysis, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. Health Statistics Review. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. May 26, 2006.

ATSDR. (2008) Health statistics review follow-up: cancer and birth outcome analysis. Endicott Area Investigation, Endicott Area, Town of Union, Broome County, New York. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2008, Atlanta, GA.

Bai CL, Canfield PJ, Stacey NH. 1992b. Individual serum bile acids as early indicators of carbon tetrachloride- and chloroform-induced liver injury. Toxicology 75:221−234.

Bardodej Z, Vyskocil J. (1956) The problem of trichloroethylene in occupational medicine; trichloroethylene metabolism and its effect on the nervous system evaluated as a means of hygienic control. AMA Arch Ind Health 13(6):581−592.

Barret, L; Arsac, P; Vincent, M; et al. (1982) Evoked trigeminal nerve potential in chronic trichloroethylene intoxication. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 19(4):419–423.

Barret L, Faure J, Guilland B, Chomat D, Didier B, Debru JL. (1984) Trichloroethylene occupational exposure: elements for better prevention. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 53(4):283−9.

Barret, L; Garrel, S; Danel, V; et al. (1987) Chronic trichloroethylene intoxication: a new approach by trigeminal-evoked potentials? Arch Environ Health 42(5):297–302.

Barret, L; Torch, S; Leray, CL; Sarlieve, L; Saxod, R (1992) Morphometric and Biochemical Studies in Trigeminal Nerves of Rat after Trichlorethylene or Dichloroacetylene Oral Administration. Neurotoxicology 13:601−614.

Barret, L; Torch, S; Usson, Y Barret, L; Torch, S; Usson, Y; et al. (1991) A morphometric evaluation of the effects of trichloroethylene and dichloroacetylene on the rat mental nerve. Preliminary results. Neurosci Lett 131(2):141–144.

Beckstead MJ, Weiner JL, Eger EI 2nd, Gong DH, Mihic SJ. (2000). Glycine and gamma-aminobutyric acid(A) receptor function is enhanced by inhaled drugs of abuse. Mol Pharmacol. 57:1199−205.

Beppu, K. (1968) Transmission of the anesthetic agents through the placenta in painless delivery and their effects on newborn infants. Keio J Med 17(2):81−107.

Berger T, Horner CM. (2003) *In vivo* exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality. Reprod Toxicol 17:273−281.

Berman, E; Schlicht, M; Moser, VC; et al. (1995) A Multidisciplinary Approach to Toxicological Screening: I. Systemic Toxicity. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health 45:127−143.

Bernad PG, Newell S, Spyker DA. (1987) Neurotoxicity and behavior abnormalities in a cohort chronically exposed to trichloroethylene. Abstract. Vet Hum Toxicol 29(6):475.

Blain, L; Lachapelle, P; Molotchnikoff, S. (1994) Electroretinal responses are modified by chronic exposure to trichloroethylene. Neurotoxicology 15(3):627–631.

Blair A, Hartge P, Stewart PA, McAdams M, Lubin J. 1998. Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: extended follow up. Occup Environ Med 55:161−171.

Blake JE, Compton KV, Schmidt W, Orrego H. 1988. Accuracy of death certificates in the diagnosis of alcoholic liver cirrhosis. Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research 12:168−172.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC. (2007) Trichloroethylene alters central and peripheral immune function in autoimmune-prone MRL+/+ mice following continuous developmental and early life exposure. Journal of Immunotoxicology 4:129−141.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC, Gilbert KM. (2007) Chronic exposure to a trichloroethylene metabolite in autoimmune-prone MRL+/+ mice promotes immune modulation and alopecia. Toxicol Sci 95(2):401−11.

Blossom SJ, Pumford NR, Gilbert KM. 2004. Activation and attenuation of apoptosis of CD4+ T cells following *in vivo* exposure to two common environmental toxicants, trichloroacetaldehyde hydrate and trichloroacetic acid. J Autoimmun 23:211−220.

Blossom SJ, Doss JC, Hennings LJ, Jernigan S, Melnyk S, James SJ. 2008. Developmental exposure to trichloroethylene promotes CD4+ T cell differentiation and hyperactivity in association with oxidative stress and neurobehavioral deficits in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 231:344−353.

Boice JD, Marano DE, Fryzek JP, Sadler CJ, McLaughlin JK. (1999) Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. Occup Environ Med 56:581−597.

Boice JD, MaranoDE, Cohen SS, Mumma MR, Blott WJ, Brill AB, Fryzek JP, Henderson BE, McLaughlin JK. 2006. Mortality among Rocketdyne worker who tested rocket engines, 1948−1999. J Occup Environ Med 48:1070−1092.

Bolt H, Lammert M, Selinski S, Brüning T. 2004. Urinary α1-microglobulin excretion as biomarker of renal toxicity in trichloroethylene-exposed persons. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 77:186−190.

Bove FJ, Fulcomer MC, Klotz JB, Esmart J, Dufficy EM, Savrin JE. (1995) Public drinking water contamination and birth outcomes. Am J Epidemiol 141(9):850−862.

Bove FJ. (1996) Public drinking water contamination and birthweight, prematurity, fetal deaths, and birth defects. Toxicol Ind Health 12(2):255−266.

Boyer, AS; Finch, WT; Runyan, RB. (2000) Trichloroethylene inhibits development of embryonic heart valve precursors *in vitro*. Toxicol Sci 53:109−117.

Boyes, WK; Bercegeay, M; Ali, JS; et al. (2003) Dose-based duration adjustments for the effects of inhaled trichloroethylene on rat visual function. Toxicol Sci 76(1):121−130.

Boyes, WK; Bercegeay, M; Krantz, T; et al. (2005) Momentary brain concentration of trichloroethylene predicts the effects on rat visual function. Toxicol Sci 87(1):187–196.

Briving, C; Jacobson, I; Hamberger, A; et al. (1986) Chronic effects of perchloroethylene and trichloroethylene on the gerbil brain amino acids and glutathione. Neurotoxicology 7(1):101–108.

Bross, G; DiFranceisco, D; Desmond, ME. (1983) The effects of low dosages of trichloroethylene on chick development. Toxicology 28:283−294.

Brüning T, Lammert M, Kempkes M, Thier R, Golka K, Bolt HM. (1997) Influence of polymorphisms of GSTM1 and GSTT1 for risk of renal cell cancer in workers with long-term high occupational exposure to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 71(9):596−9.

Brüning T, Mann H, Melzer H, Sundberg AGM, Bolt HM. 1999a. Pathological excretion patterns of urinary proteins in renal cell cancer patients exposed to trichloroethylene. Occup Med. 29:299−305.

Brüning T, Sundberg AGM, Birner G, Lammert M, Bolt HM, Appelkvist E-L, Nilsson R, Dallner G. 1999b. Glutathione transferase alpha as a marker for tubular damage after trichloroethylene exposure. Arch Toxicol 73:246−254.

Brüning T, Pesch B, Wiesenhütter B, Rabstein S, Lammert M, Baumüller A, Bolt HM. 2003. Renal cell cancer risk and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene: results of a consecutive case-control study in Arnsberg, Germany. Am J Ind Med. 43:274−85.

Buben, JA; O'Flaherty, EJ. (1985) Delineation of the role of metabolism in the hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene: a dose-effect study. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 78:105−122.

Bull RJ, Sanchez IM, Nelson MA, Larson JL, Lansing AJ. 1990. Liver tumor induction in B6C3F1 mice by dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. Toxicology 63:341–359.

Bull, RJ; Orner, GA; Cheng, RS; et al. (2002) Contribution of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate to liver tumor induction in mice by trichloroethylene. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:55−65.

Burg JA, Gist GL. (1997) The potential impact on women from environmental exposures. Journal of women's health / the official publication of the Society for the Advancement of Women's Health Research 6(2):159−161.

Burg JR, Gist GL. (1999) Health effects of environmental contaminant exposure: an intrafile comparison of the Trichloroethylene Subregistry. Archives of environmental health 54(4):231−241.

Burg JR, Gist GL, Allred SL, Radtke TM, Pallos LL, Cusack CD. (1995) The National Exposure Registry – Morbidity analyses of noncancer outcomes from the trichloroethylene subregistry baseline data. Int J Occup Med and Toxicol. 4(2):237−257.

Cai P, Konig R, Boor PJ, Kondraganti S, Kaphalia BS, Khan MF, et al. 2008. Chronic exposure to trichloroethene causes early onset of SLE-like disease in female MRL +/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 228:68−75.

Cakmak A, Ekici A, Ekici M, Arsian M, Iteginli A, Kurtipek E, Kara T. 2004. Respiratory findings in gun factory workers exposed to solvents. Respirat Med 98 :52−56.

Carney, EW; Thorsrud, BA; Dugard, PH; Zablotny, CL. (2006) Developmental toxicity studies in Crl:Cd (SD) rats following inhalation exposure to trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene. Birth Defects Research (Part B) 77:405−412.

Carrieri M, Magosso D, Piccoli P, Zanetti E, Trevisan A, Bartolucci GB. 2007. Acute nonfatal intoxication with trichloroethylene. Arch Toxicol 81:529−32.

Channel SR, Latendresse JR, Kidney JK, Grabau JH, Lane JW, Steel-Goodwin L, Gothaus MC (1998). A subchronic exposure to trichloroethylene causes lipid peroxidation and hepatocellular proliferation in male B6C3F1 mouse liver, Toxicol. Sci. 43: 145–154.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin JL, Bergeret A. 2005. Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational trichloroethylene exposure, in the Arve valley (France). Final report. Submitted to U.S. EPA by Paul Dugard, Ph.D., Halogenated Solvents Industry Alliance. #8EHQ-1105-16030.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin JL, Bergeret A. (2006) Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Part II: Epidemiological aspects. Ann Occup Hyg 50(8):777−87.

Charbotel B, Gad S, Caïola D, Béroud C, Fevotte J, Bergeret A, Ferlicot S, Richard S. (2007) Trichloroethylene exposure and somatic mutations of the VHL gene in patients with Renal Cell Carcinoma. J Occup Med Toxicol. 2:13.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, martin JL, Bergeret A. 2009. Cancer du rein et expositions au trichloroethylene: les valeurs limites d'exposition professionnelle fraçaises en vigueur sont-elles adaptées. Rev Epidemiol Sante Publique 57:41−47.

Chia SE, Goh VH, Ong CN. (1997) Endocrine profiles of male workers with exposure to trichloroethylene. Am J Ind Med 32(3):217−222.

Chia SE, Ong CN, Tsakok MF, Ho A. (1996) Semen parameters in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Reprod Toxicol 10(4):295−299.

Clewell HJ 3rd, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Gearhart JM. (2000) Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites for use in risk assessment. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:283−305.

Cohn M, Klotz J, Bove F, Berkowitz M, Fagliano J. 1994. Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Environ Health Perspect 102:556−561.

Cooper GS, Stroehla BC. 2003. The epidemiology of autoimmune diseases. Autoimmun Rev 2:119−125.

Cosby NC, Dukelow WR. (1992) Toxicology of maternally ingested trichloroethylene (TCE) on embryonal and fetal development in mice and of TCE metabolites on *in vitro* fertilization. Fundam Appl Toxicol 19:268−274.

Costas K, Knorr RS, Condon SK. (2002) A case-control study of childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts: the relationship between leukemia incidence and exposure to public drinking water. Sci Total Environ 300(1−3):23−35.

Cummings, BS; Lash, LH. (2000) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene and S (1,2 dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in freshly isolated human proximal tubular cells. Toxicol Sci 53(2):458−466.

Cummings, BS; Parker, JC; Lash, LH. (2000a) Role of cytochrome P450 and glutathione S transferase alpha in the metabolism and cytotoxicity of trichloroethylene in rat kidney. Biochem Pharmacol 59(5):531−543.

Cummings, BS; Zangar, RC; Novak, RF; et al. (2000b) Cytotoxicity of trichloroethylene and S-(1, 2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in primary cultures of rat renal proximal tubular and distal tubular cells. Toxicology 150:83−98.

Cutler JJ, Parker GS, Rosen S, Prenney B, Healey R, Caldwell GG. (1986) Childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts. Public Health Rep 101(2):201−205.

Das, RM; Scott, JE. (1994) Trichloroethylene-induced pneumotoxicity in fetal and neonatal mice. Toxicology Letters 73:227−239.

Davidson IW, Beliles RP. (1991) Consideration of the target organ toxicity of trichloroethylene in terms of metabolite toxicity and pharmacokinetics. Drug Metab Rev 23(5−6):493−599.

Davis SI, Laszlo Pallos L, Wu JQ, Sapp JH 2nd, Cusack C. (2005) ATSDR's trichloroethylene subregistry methods and results: 1989−2000. Arch Environ Occup Health 60(3):130−9.

Dawson BV, Johnson PD, Goldberg SJ, Ulreich JB. (1990) Cardiac teratogenesis of trichloroethylene and dichloroethylene in a mammalian model. J Am Coll Cardiol 16(5):1304−1309.

Dawson BV, Johnson PD, Goldberg SJ, Ulreich JB. (1993) Cardiac teratogenesis of halogenated hydrocarbon-contaminated drinking water. J Am Coll Cardiol 21(6):1466−1472.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1996) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male Fischer 344 rat. Toxicology 114:207−221.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1997) Failure of monochloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water to produce liver cancer in male F344/N rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 52:425−445.

DeAngelo AB, George MH, House DE. 1999. Hepatocarcinogenicity in the male B6C3F1 mouse following a lifetime exposure to dichloroacetic acid in the drinking water: dose-response determination and modes of action. J Toxicol Environ Health 58:485−507.

DeAngelo AB, Daniel FB, Wong DM, George MH. 2008. The induction of hepatocellular neoplasia by trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water of the male B6C3F1 mouse. J Toxicol and Environmental Health Part A 71: 1056−1068.

Dees, C; Travis, C. (1993) The mitogenic potential of trichloroethylene in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Lett 69:129−137.

De Roos AJ, Olshan AF, Teschke K, Poole C, Savitz DA, Blatt J, Bondy ML, Pollock BH. (2001) Parental occupational exposures to chemicals and incidence of neuroblastoma in offspring. Am J Epidemiol 154(2):106−14.

Diot E, Lesire V, Guilmot JL, Metzger MD, Pilore R, Rogier S, et al. 2002. Systemic sclerosis and occupational risk factors: a case-control study. Occup Environ Med 59:545−549.

Dorfmueller, MA; Henne, SP; York,G; Bornschein, RL; Manson, JM. (1979) Evaluation of teratogenicity and behavioral toxicity with inhalation exposure of maternal rats to trichloroethylene. Toxicology 14:153−166.

Dosemeci, M; Cocco, P; Chow, WH. (1999) Gender differences in risk of renal cell carcinoma and occupational exposures to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. Am J Ind Med 36(1):54−9.

Drake, VJ; Koprowski, SL; Lough, J; Hu, N; Smith, SM. (2006a) Trichloroethylene exposure during cardiac valvuloseptal morphogenesis alters cushion formation and cardiac hemodynamics in the avian embryo. Environ Health Perspect 114(6):842−847.

Drake, VJ; Koprowski, SL; Hu, N; Smith, SM; Lough, J. (2006b) Carcinogenic effects of trichloroethylene and trichloroacetic acid following exposure during heart specification of avian development. Toxicol Sci 94(1):153−162.

Driscoll TR, Hamdan HH, Wang G, Wright PFA, Stacey NH. 1992. Concentrations of individual serum or plasma bile acids in workers exposed to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. Br J Ind Med 49:700−705.

DuTeaux, SB; Berger, T; Hess, RA; Sartin, BL ; Miller, MG. (2004b) Male reproductive toxicity of trichloroethylene: sperm protein oxidation and decreased fertilizing ability. Biol Reprod 70:1518−1526.

Elcombe, CR; Rose, MS; Pratt, IS. (1985) Biochemical, histological, and ultrastructural changes in rat and mouse liver following the administration of trichloroethylene: possible relevance to species differences in hepatocarcinogenicity. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 79:365−376.

El-Ghawabi, SM; Mansoor, MB; El Gamel, MS; El Saharti, AA; El Enany, FF. (1973) Chronic trichloroethylene exposure. J Egypt Med Assoc 56(11−12):715−724.

El-Serag HB. 2007. Epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in USA. Hepatology Res 37(Suppl 2):S88−S94.

Epstein, DL; Nolen, GA; Randall, JL; Christ, SA; Read, EJ; Stober, JA; Smith, MK. (1992) Cardiopathic effects of dichloroacetate in the fetal Long-Evans rat. Teratology 46:225−235.

Feldman, RG; Chirico-Post, J; Proctor, SP. (1988) Blink reflex latency after exposure to trichloroethylene in well water. Arch Environ Health 43(2):143–148.

Feldman, RG; Niles, C; Proctor, SP; et al. (1992) Blink reflex measurement of effects of trichloroethylene exposure on the trigeminal nerve. Muscle Nerve 15(4):490–495.

Fisher JW, Whittaker TA, Taylor DH, Clewell HJ 3rd, Andersen ME. (1989) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the pregnant rat: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 99(3):395−414.

Fisher JW, Whittaker TA, Taylor DH, Clewell HJ 3rd, Andersen ME. (1990) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the lactating rat and nursing pup: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102(3):497−513.

Fisher J, Mahle D, Bankston L, Greene R, Gearhart J. (1997) Lactational transfer of volatile chemicals in breast milk. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 58(6):425−431.

Fisher JW, Mahle D, Abbas R. (1998) A human physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and free trichloroethanol. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 152(2):339−359.

Fisher, JW; Channel, SR; Eggers, JS; Johnson, PD; MacMahon, KL; Goodyear, CD; Sudberry, GL; Warren, DA; Latendesse, JR; Graeter, LJ. (2001) Trichloroethylene, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid: do they affect fetal rat heart development? Int J Toxicol 20:257−267.

Forkert PG, Forkert L. 1994. Trichloroethylene induces pulmonary fibrosis in mice. Can J Physiol Pharmacol. 72: 205−210.

Forkert, P-G; Lash, LH; Nadeau V; Tardif, R; Simmonds, A. (2002) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene in epididymis and testis. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:244−254.

Forkert PG, Lash L, Tardif R, Tanphaichitr N, Vandevoort C, Moussa M. (2003) Identification of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in human seminal fluid of workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Drug Metab Dispos 31(3):306−311.

Fredriksson, A; Danielsson, BRG; Eriksson, P. (1993) Altered behavior in adult mice orally exposed to tri- and tetrachloroethylene as neonates. Toxicology Letters 66:13−19.

Fukuda, K; Takemoto, K; Tsuruta, H. (1983) Inhalation carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. Ind Health 21:243−254.

Gamberale, F; Annwall, G; Olson, BA. (1976) Exposure to trichloroethylene III. Psychological functions. Scand J Work Environ Health 2(4):220–224.

Garabrant DH, Held J, Langholz B, Bernstein L. (1988) Mortality of aircraft manufacturing workers in southern California. Am J Ind Med 13:683−693.

Garabrant DH, Lacey JV Jr, Laing TJ, Gillespie BW, Mayes MD, Cooper BC, Schottenfeld D. (2003) Scleroderma and solvent exposure among women. Am J Epidemiol 157(6):493−500.

Gash, DM; Rutland, K; Hudson, NL; et al. (2007) Trichloroethylene: Parkinsonism and complex 1 mitochondrial neurotoxicity. Ann Neurol .

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1985) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in CD-1 mice when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-068. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1986) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in F344 rats when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-085. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

George MH, Moore T, Kilburn S, Olson GR, DeAngelo AB. 2000. Carcinogenicity of Chloral hydrate administered in drinking water to the Male F344/N rat and Male B6C3F1 mouse. Toxicologic Pathology 28(4): 610−618.

Ghantous, H; Danielsson, BRG; Dencker, L; Gorczak J; Vesterberg, O. (1985) Trichloroacetic acid accumulates in murine amniotic fluid after tri- and tetrachloroethylene inhalation. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 58:105−114.

Gilkeson GS, Keil D, Peden-Adams MM. 2004. Immune effects of trichloroethylene on autoimmune disease in mice. In: Trichloroethylene – The Scientific Basis of Risk Assessment (Mohr LC, Hoel DG, Jollow D, eds). Charleston, S.C.: The Medical University of South Carolina Press, 87−98.

Goel, SK; Rao, GS; Pandya, KP; et al. (1992) Trichloroethylene toxicity in mice: a biochemical, hematological and pathological assessment. Indian J Exp Biol 30:402−406.

Goh VH, Chia SE, Ong CN. (1998) Effects of chronic exposure to low doses of trichloroethylene on steroid hormone and insulin levels in normal men. Environ Health Perspect 106(1):41−44.

Goldberg SJ, Lebowitz MD, Graver EJ, Hicks S. (1990) An association of human congenital cardiac malformations and drinking water contaminants. J Am Coll Cardiol 16(1): 155−164.

Goldsworthy, TL; Popp, JA. (1987) Chlorinated hydrocarbon-induced peroxisomal enzyme activity in relation to species and organ carcinogenicity. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 88:225−233.

Grandjean E, Münchinger R, Turrian V, Haas PA, Knoepfel HK, Rosenmund H. (1955) Investigations into the effects of exposure to trichloroethylene in mechanical engineering. Brit J Industr Med 12:131−142.

Green T, Dow J, Ong CN, Ng V, Ong HY, Zhuang ZX, Yang XF, Bloemen L. 2004. Biological monitoring of kidney function among workers occupationally exposed to trichloroethylene. Occup Environ Med 61:312−317.

Green T. (2000). Pulmonary toxicity and carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene: species differences and modes of action. Environ Health Perspect. 108 Suppl 2:261−4.

Greenland S, Salvan A, Wegman DH, Hallock MF, Smith TH. (1994) A case-control study of cancer mortality at the transformer-assembly facility. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 66:49−54.

Griffin JM, Blossom SJ, Jackson SK, Gilbert KM, Pumford NR. 2000a. Trichloroethylene accelerates an autoimmune response by Th1 T cell activation in MRL +/+ mice. Immunopharmacology 46:123−137.

Griffin JM, Gilbert KM, Lamps LW, Pumford NR. 2000b. CD4(+) T-cell activation and induction of autoimmune hepatitis following trichloroethylene treatment in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Sci 57:345-352.

Gun, RT; Grygorcewicz, C; Nettelbeck, TJ. (1978) Choice reaction time in workers using trichloroethylene. Med J Aust 1(10):535–536.

Guyton KZ, Chiu WA, Bateson TF, Jinot J, Scott CS, Brown RC, Caldwell JC. 2009. A Reexamination of the PPAR-α Activation Mode of Action as a Basis for Assessing Human Cancer Risks of Environmental Contaminants. Environ Health Perspect. doi:10.1289/ehp.0900758 available via http://dx.doi.org/ [Online 15 May 2009]

Hamada T, Tanaka H. (1995) Transfer of methyl chloroform, trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene to milk, tissues and expired air following intraruminal or oral administration in lactating goats and milk-fed kids. Environ Pollut 87(3):313−8.

Hansen J, Raaschou-Nielsen O, Christensen JM, Johansen I, McLaughlin JK, Lipworth L, Blot WJ, Olsen JH. (2001) Cancer incidence among Danish workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Environ Med 43:133−139.

Hardell L, Bengtsson NO, Johsson U, Eriksson S, Larsson LG. 1984. Aetiological aspects o primary liver cancer with special regard to alcohol, organic solvents and acute intermittent porphyria – an epidemiological investigation. Br J Cancer 50:389−297.

Hardin, BD; Bond, GP; Sikov, MR; Andrew, FD; Beliles, RP; and Niemeier, RW. (1981) Testing of selected work place chemicals for teratogenic potential. Scand J Work Environ Hlth 7(Suppl 45):66−75.

Hardin, BD; Kelman, BJ; Brent, RL. (2005) Trichloroethylene and dichloroethylene: a critical review of teratogenicity. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 73:931−955.

Healy, TEJ; Poole, TR; Hopper, A. (1982) Rat fetal development and maternal exposure to trichloroethylene 100 p.p.m. British Journal of Anaesthesiology 54:337−340.

Helliwell PJ, Hutton AM. (1950) Trichlorethylene anaesthesia. Anaesthesia 5(1): 4−13.

Henschler D, Romen W, Elsasser HM, Reichaert D, Eder E, Radwan Z. 1980. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene by longterm inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol 43: 237−248 (1980).

Henschler D, Elsasser H, Romen W, Eder E. 1984. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 107:149−156.

Henschler D, Vamvakas S, Lammert M, Dekant W, Kraus B, Thomas B, Ulm K. 1995. Increased incidence of renal cell tumors in a cohort of cardboard workers exposed to trichloroethene. Arch Toxicol 69:291−299.

Herren-Freund SL, Pereiira MA, Khoury MD, Olson G. 1987. The carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid, in mouse liver. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 90: 183−189.

Hill, AB. (1965) The environment and disease: association or causation? Proc R Soc Med 58:295–300.

Hirsch, AR; Rankin, KM; Panelli, PP. (1996) Trichloroethylene exposure and headache. Headache Quarterly 7(2):126–138.

Huang HL, Li LY, Chen B, Huang JX, Huang SR. 2002. New problems caused by occupational trichlorethylene exposure. Int J Immunopath Pharm 15:30−32.

Iavicoli I, Marinaccio A, Carelli G. 2005. Effects of occupational trichloroethylene exposure on cytokine levels in workers. J Occup Environ Med 47:453−457.

Inoue O, Seiji K, Kawai T, Jin C, Liu YT, Chen Z, Cai SX, Yin SN, Li GL, Nakatsuka H, Watanabe T, Ikenda M. (1989) Relationship between vapor exposure and urinary metabolite excretion among workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Am J Ind Med 15(1):103−10.

Isaacson, LG; Taylor, DH. (1989) Maternal exposure to 1,1,2-trichloroethylene affects myelin in the hippocampal formation of the developing rat. Brain Res 488(1−2):403–407.

Isaacson, LG; Spohler, SA; Taylor, DH. (1990) Trichloroethylene affects learning and decreases myelin in the rat hippocampus. Neurotoxicol Teratol 12(4):375–381.

Ito Y, Yamanoshita O, Asaeda N, Tagawa Y, Lee CH, Aoyama T, Ishihara G, Furuhashi K, Kamijima M, Gonzalez FJ, Nakajima T. 2007. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate induced hepatic tumorigenesis through a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor a-independent pathway. J Occup Health 49:172–182.

Johnson, PD; Dawson, BV; Goldberg, SJ. (1998a) Cardiac teratogenicity of trichloroethylene metabolites. JACC 72(2):540−545.

Johnson, PD; Dawson, BV; Goldberg, SJ. (1998b) A review: trichloroethylene metabolites: potential cardiac teratogens. Environmental Health Perspectives 106(suppl. 4):995−999.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2003) Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environ Health Perspect 111(3):289−292.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2005) Errata. Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environ Health Perspect 113(1):A18.

Kamijima M, Hisanaga N, Wang H, Nakajima T. 2007. Occupational trichloroethylene exposure as a cause of idiosyncratic generalized skin disorders and accompanying hepatitis similar to drug hypersensitivities. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 80:357−370.

Kamijima M, Wang H, Huang H, Li L, Shibata E, Lin B, et al. 2008. Trichloroethylene Causes Generalized Hypersensitivity Skin Disorders Complicated by Hepatitis. J Occup Health.

Kan, FW; Forkert, PG; Wade, MG. (2007) Trichloroethylene exposure elicits damage in epididymal epithelium and spermatozoa in mice. Histol Histopathol 22(9):977−988.

Kaneko T, Wang P-Y, Sato A. 1994. Enzymes induced by ethanol differently affect the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Occupational and Environmental Medicine 51:113−119.

Kilburn, KH. (2002a): Is neurotoxicity associated with environmental trichloroethylene (TCE)? Arch Environ Health 57(2):113–120.

Kilburn, KH. (2002b): Do duration of exposure, proximity to electronic manufacturing plants, and involvement in a lawsuit affect chlorinated solvent toxicity? Arch Environ Health 57(2):121–126.

Kilburn, KH; Thornton, JC. (1996) Prediction equations for simple and visual two-choice reactions times in environmental neurotoxicology. Arch Environ Health 51(6):439–444.

Kilburn, KH; Warshaw, RH. (1993) Effects on neurobehavioral performance of chronic exposure to chemically contaminated well water. Toxicol Ind Health 9(3):391–404.

Kilburn, KH. (2002a): Is neurotoxicity associated with environmental trichloroethylene (TCE)? Arch Environ Health 57(2):113–120.

Kishi, R; Harabuchi, I; Ikeda, T; et al. (1993) Acute effects of trichloroethylene on blood concentrations and performance decrements in rats and their relevance to humans. Br J Ind Med 50(5):470 –480.

Kjellstrand P, Kanje M, Mansson L, Bjerkemo M. Mortensen I, Lanke J, Holmquist B. 1981. Toxicology 21: 105−115.

Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Alm P, Kanje M, Romare S, Jonsson I, Månsson L, Bjerkemo M. (1983a) Trichloroethylene: further studies of the effects on body and organ weights and plasma butyrylcholinesterase activity in mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53(5):375−84.

Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Mandahl N, Bjerkemo M. (1983b) Effects of continuous trichloroethylene inhalation on different strains of mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53(5):369−74.

Kjellstrand, P; Kanje, M; Bjerkemo, M. (1987) Regeneration of the sciatic nerve in mice and rats exposed to trichloroethylene. Toxicol Lett 38(1−2):187–191.

Klaunig, JE; Babich, MA; Baetcke, KP; et al. (2003) PPARalpha agonist-induced rodent tumors: modes of action and human relevance. Crit Rev Toxicol 33:655−780.

Krasowski MD, Harrison NL. 2000. The actions of ether, alcohol and alkane general anaesthetics on GABAA and glycine receptors and the effects of TM2 and TM3 mutations. Br J Pharmacol. 129(4):731−43.

Kulig, BM. (1987) The effects of chronic trichloroethylene exposure on neurobehavioral functioning in the rat. Neurotoxicol Teratol 9(2):171–178.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Saxena, DK; Mani, U; Maji, BK; Dutta, KK. (2000a) Fertility and general reproduction studies in trichloroethylene exposed rats. Indian J Occup Health 43(3):117−125.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Dutta, KK. (2000b) Steroidogenic alterations in testes and sera of rats exposed to trichloroethylene (TCE) by inhalation. Hum Exp Toxicol 19:117−121.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Mani, U; Maji, BK; Dutta, KK. (2001) Trichloroethylene induced testicular toxicity in rats exposed by inhalation. Hum Exp Toxicol 20:585−589.

Lagakos SW, Wessen BJ, Zelen M. 1986. Analysis of contaminated well water and health effect in Woburn, Massachusetts. Journal of the American Statistical Association 81:583−596.

Laham, S. (1970) Studies on placental transfer. Trichloroethylene. IMS Ind Med Surg. 39(1): 46−49.

Land, PC; Owen, EL; Linde, HW. (1981) Morphologic changes in mouse spermatozoa after exposure to inhalational anesthetics during early spermatogenesis. Anesthesiology 54:53−56.

Larson JL, Bull RJ. (1989) Effect of ethanol on the metabolism of trichloroethylene. J Toxicol Environ Health 28(4):395−406.

Lash LH, Fisher JW, Lipscomb JC, Parker JC. (2000) Metabolism of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 2:177−200.

Laslo-Baker D, Barrera M, Knittel-Keren D, Kozer E, Wolpin J, Khattak S, Hackman R, Rovet J, Koren G. (2004) Child neurodevelopmental outcome and maternal occupational exposure to solvents. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 158(10):956−61.

Laughter, AR; Dunn, CS; Swanson, CL; et al. (2004) Role of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha) in responses to trichloroethylene and metabolites, trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in mouse liver. Toxicology 203:83−98.

Leakey JEA, Seng JE, Lantendresse JR, Hussain N, Allen LJ, Allaben WT. 2003a. Dietary controlled carcinogenicity study of chloral hydrate in male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 193: 266−280.

Lehmann I, Rehwagen M, Diez U, Seiffart A, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Richter M, et al. (2001) Enhanced *in vivo* IgE production and T cell polarization toward the type 2 phenotype in association with indoor exposure to VOC: results of the LARS study. Int J Hyg Environ Health 204(4): 211−221.

Lehmann I, Thoelke A, Rehwagen M, Rolle-Kampczyk U, Schlink U, Schulz R, et al. (2002) The influence of maternal exposure to volatile organic compounds on the cytokine secretion profile of neonatal T cells. Environ Toxicol 17(3):203−210.

Leigh JP, Jiang W. 1993. liver cirrhosis deaths within occupations and industries in the California occupational mortality study. Addiction 88:767−779.

Lindbohm ML, Taskinen H, Sallmén M, Hemminki K. (1990) Spontaneous abortions among women exposed to organic solvents. Am J Ind Med 17(4):449−463.

Lipscomb JC, Garrett CM, Snawder JE. (1997) Cytochrome P450-dependent metabolism of trichloroethylene: interindividual differences in humans. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 142(2):311−8.

Liu, YT; Jin, C; Chen, Z; et al. (1988) Increased subjective symptom prevalence among workers exposed to trichloroethylene at sub-OEL levels. Tohoku J Exp Med 155(2):183−195.

Loeber, CP; Hendrix, MJC; de Pinos, SD; Goldberg, SJ. (1988) Trichloroethylene: a cardiac teratogen in developing chick embryos. Pediatric Research 24(6):740−744.

Lopreato GF, Phelan R, Borghese CM, Beckstead MJ, Mihic SJ. (2003) Inhaled drugs of abuse enhance serotonin-3 receptor function. Drug Alcohol Depend. 70(1):11−5.

Lorente C, Cordier S, Bergeret A, De Walle HE, Goujard J, Ayme S, et al. (2000) Maternal occupational risk factors for oral clefts. Occupational Exposure and Congenital Malformation Working Group. Scand J Work Environ Health 26(2):137−145.

Lowengart RA, Peters JM, Cicioni C, Buckley J, Bernstein L, Preston-Martin S, Rappaport E. (1987) Childhood leukemia and parents' occupational and home exposures. J Natl Cancer Inst 79(1):39−46.

Lybarger JA, Lichtveld MY, Amler RW. 1999. Biomedical testing of the kidney for persons exposed to hazardous substances in the environment. Renal Failure 21:263−274.

MADPH (Massachusetts Department of Public Health). (1997) Woburn childhood leukemia follow-up study. Volume 1: Analyses.

Mahle DA, Gearhart JM, Grigsby CC, Mattie DR, Barton HA, Lipscomb JC, Cook RS. (2007) Age-dependent partition coefficients for a mixture of volatile organic solvents in Sprague-Dawley rats and humans. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(20):1745−51.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Cotti, G. (1986) Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In: Maltoni, C; Mehlman MA., eds. Vol. 5. Archives of research on industrial carcinogenesis. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing;

Manson, JM; Murphy, M; Richdale, N; Smith, MK. (1984) Effects of oral exposure to trichloroethylene on female reproductive function. Toxicology 32:229−242.

McCarver DG, Byun R, Hines RN, Hichme M, Wegenek W. (1998) A genetic polymorphism in the regulatory sequences of human CYP2E1: association with increased chlorzoxazone hydroxylation in the presence of obesity and ethanol intake. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 152(1):276−81.

McCunney, R.J., Diverse manifestations of trichloroethylene (1988). Br J Ind Med 45:122−126.

McKinney PA, Alexander FE, Cartwright RA, Parker L. (1991) Parental occupations of children with leukaemia in west Cumbria, north Humberside, and Gateshead. BMJ 302(6778):681−7.

Melnick, RL; Jameson, CW; Goehl, TJ; et al. (1987) Application of microencapsulation for toxicology studies. II. Toxicity of microencapsulated trichloroethylene in Fischer 344 rats. Fundam Appl Toxicol 8:432−442.

Merrick BA, Robinson M, Condi LW. 1989. Differing hepatotoxicity and lethality after subacute trichloroethylene exposure in aqueous or corn oil gavage vehicles in B6C3F1 mice. Journal of Applied Toxicology. 9(1):15−21.

Mensing, T; Welge, P; Voss, B; et al. (2002) Renal toxicity after chronic inhalation exposure of rats to trichloroethylene. Toxicol Lett 128:243−247.

Mhiri, C; Choyakh, F; Ben, HM; et al. (2004) Trigeminal somatosensory evoked potentials in trichloroethylene-exposed workers. Neurosciences 9(2):102−107.

Miligi L, Costantini AS, Benvenuti A, Kriebel D, Bolejack V, Tumino R, et al. 2006. Occupational exposure to solvents and the risk of lymphomas. Epidemiology 17:552−561.

Mirsalis JC, Tyson CK, Steinmetz KL, Loh EK, Hamilton CM, Bakke JP, Spalding JW. 1989. Measurement of unscheduled DNA synthesis and S-phase synthesis in rodent hepatocytes following *in vivo* treatment: testing of 24 compounds. Environmental and Molecular Mutagenesis 14: 155−164.

Mishima, N; Hoffman, S; Hill, EG; Krug, EL. (2006) Chick embryos exposed to trichloroethylene in an ex ovo culture model show selective defects in early endocardial cushion tissue formation. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 76:517−527.

Mitchell, A. B. S., and Parsons-Smith, B. G., (1969) Trichloroethylene Neuropathy. Brit. med. J. 1, 422−423.

Monster AC, Boersma G, Duba WC. (1979) Kinetics of trichloroethylene in repeated exposure of volunteers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 42(3−4):283−92.

Moore MM, Harrington-Brock K. (2000) Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites: implications for the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. Environ Health Perspect. 108 Suppl 2:215−23.

Morgan JW, Cassady RE. (2002) Community cancer assessment in response to long-time exposure to perchlorate and trichloroethylene in drinking water. J Occup Environ Med. 44(7):616−621.

Morgan RW, Kelsh MA, Zhao K, Heringer S. 1998. Mortality of aerospace workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Epidemiology 9:424−431.

Moser, Cheek & MacPhail. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening III. Neurobehavioral toxicity. J Toxicol. Environ. Hlth., 1995, 45, 173−210.

Moser, VC; MacPhail, RC; Gennings, C. (2003) Neurobehavioral evaluations of mixtures of trichloroethylene, heptachlor, and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthlate in a full-factorial design. Toxicology 188(2−3):125–137.

Müller G, Spassowski M, Henschler D. (1975) Metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. III. Interaction of trichloroethylene and ethanol. Arch Toxicol 33(3):173−89.

Nagaya T, Ishikawa N, Hata H, Otobe T. 1993. Subclinical and reversible hepatic effects of occupational exposure to trichloroethylene Int Arch Occup Environ Health 64:561−563.

Neghab M, Qu Sm, Bai CL, Caples J, Stacey NH. 1997. Raised concentration of serum bile acids following occupational exposure to halogenated solvents, 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane and trichloroethylene. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 70: 187−194.

Nakajima, T; Okino, T; Okuyama, S; et al. (1988) Ethanol-induced enhancement of trichloroethylene metabolism and hepatotoxicity: difference from the effect of phenobarbital. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 94:227−237.

Nakajima T, Wang RS, Murayama N, Sato A. (1990) Three forms of trichloroethylene-metabolizing enzymes in rat liver induced by ethanol, phenobarbital, and 3-methylcholanthrene. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102(3):546−52.

Nakajima T, Wang RS, Elovaara E, Park SS, Gelboin HV, Vainio H. (1992b) A comparative study on the contribution of cytochrome P450 isozymes to metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in rat liver. Biochem Pharmacol 43(2):251−7.

Nakajima T, Kamijo Y, Usuda N, Liang Y, Fukushima Y, Kametani K, Gonzalez FJ, Aoyama T. (2000) Sex-dependent regulation of hepatic peroxisome proliferation in mice by trichloroethylene via peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha). Carcinogenesis 21(4):677−82.

Narotsky, MG; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: II. Developmental toxicity. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health 45:145−171.

Narotsky, MG; Weller, EA; Chinchilli, VM; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) Nonadditive developmental toxicity in mixtures of trichloroethylene, di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, and heptachlor in a 5 x 5 x 5 design. Fundam Appl Toxicol 27:203−216.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976) Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. Division of Cancer Cause and Prevention, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 76-802, Technical Report Series No. 2, 218 pages; NCI-CG-TR-2; NTIS PB254122. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr002.pdf.

Neghab M, Qu Sm, Bai CL, Caples J, Stacey NH. 1997. Raised concentration of serum bile acids following occupational exposure to halogenated solvents, 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane and trichloroethylene. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 70: 187−194.

Nietert PJ, Sutherland SE, Silver RM, Pandey JP, Knapp RG, Hoel DG, Dosemeci M. (1998) Is occupational organic solvent exposure a risk factor for scleroderma? Arthritis Rheum 41(6):1111−8. Erratum in: Arthritis Rheum 1998 Aug;41(8):1512.

Niklasson, Tham, Larsby, & Eriksson, Effects of toluene, styrene, trichloroethylene and trichloroethane on the vestibule and opto-oculo motor system in rats, Neurotoxicol. Teratol., 1993, 15, 327−334.

Noland-Gerbec, EA; Pfohl, RJ; Taylor, DH; Bull RJ. (1986) 2-Deoxyglucose uptake in the developing rat brain upon pre- and postnatal exposure to trichloroethylene. Neurotoxicology 7(3):157−164.

National Research Council (NRC). 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene: Key Scientific Issues. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1988) Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (CAS no. 79-01-6) in four strains of rats (ACI, August, Marshall, Osborne-Mendel) (gavage studies). Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-273; NIH Publication No. 88-2529. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC, and the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-218896. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr273.pdf.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis Studies of Trichloroethylene (Without Epichlorohydrin) (CAS No. 79-01-6) in F344/N Rats and B6C3F1 Mice (Gavage Study). NTP TR 243. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S Department of Health and Human Services.

Nunes J, Ehrich M, Robertson J. 2001. Toxicosis associated with dual oral exposure of rats to lead and trichloroethylene. Toxicologic Pathology. 29(4): 451−457.

Ohta, M; Saito, T; Saito, K; et al. (2001) Effect of trichloroethylene on spatiotemporal pattern of LTP in mouse hippocampal slices. Int J Neurosci 111(3−4):257–271.

Okino, T; Nakajima, T; Nakano, M. (1991) Morphological and biochemical analyses of trichloroethylene hepatotoxicity: differences in ethanol- and phenobarbital-pretreated rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 108:379−389.

Ou, J; Ou, Z; McCarver, G; Hines, RN; Oldham, KT; Ackerman, AW; Pritchard, KA. (2003) Trichloroethylene decreases heat shock protein 90 interactions with endothelial nitric oxide synthase: implications for endothelial cell proliferation. Toxicol Sci 73:90−97.

Peden-Adams MM, Eudaly JG, Heesemann LM, Smythe J, Miller J, Gilkeson GS, et al. (2006). Developmental immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene (TCE): studies in B6C3F1 mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 41:249−271.

Peden-Adams MM, EuDaly JG, Lee AM, Miller DE, Keil DE, Gilkeson GS. (2008) Developmental effects of trichloroethylene (TCE) on immunity: studies in MRL (+/+) mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng A43(12):1402−9.

Pellizzari ED, Hartwell TD, Harris BS 3rd, Waddell RD, Whitaker DA, Erickson MD. (1982) Purgeable organic compounds in mother's milk. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 28(3):322−8.

Pesch B, Haerting J, Ranft U, Klimpel A, Oelschlägel B, Schill W. 2000a. Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: agent-specific results from a case-control study in Germany. MURC Study Group. Multicenter urothelial and renal cancer study. Int J Epidemiol. 29:1014−1024.

Peters FM, Preston-Martin S, Yu MC. (1981) Brain tumors in children and occupational exposure of parents. Science 213(4504):235−7.

Peters JM, Garabrant DH, Wright WE, Bernstein L, Mack TM. (1985) Uses of a cancer registry in the assessment of occupational cancer risks. Natl Cancer Inst Monogr 69:157−61.

Povey A, Guppy MJ, Wood M, Knight C, Black CM, Silman AJ. (2001) Cytochrome P2 polymorphisms and susceptibility to scleroderma following exposure to organic solvents. Arthritis Rheum 44(3):662−5.

Price RG, Taylor SA, Chivers I, Arce-Tomas M, Crutcher E, Franchini I, et al., 1996. Development and validation of new screening tests for nephrotoxic effects. Human Environ Toxicol 15, Suppl. 1:510−519.

Price RG, Wedeen R, Lichtveld MY, Lybarger JA, Poter GA, Fels L, et al., 1999. Urinary biomarkers: roles in risk assessment to environmental and occupational nephrotoxins: monitoring of effects and evaluation of mechanisms of toxicity. Renal Failure 21:xiii−xviii.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. (2003) Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182−1192.

Radican L, Wartenberg D, Rhoads, GG, Schneider D, Wedeen R, Stewart P, Blair A. 2006. A retrospective occupational cohort study of end0stage renal disease in aircraft workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other hydrocarbons. J Occup Environ Med 48:1−12.

Radican L, Blair A, Stewart P, Wartenberg D. 2008. Mortality follow-up in hydrocarbon-exposed workers. J Occup Environ Med 50:1306−1319.

Rasmussen, K; Sabroe, S. (1986) Neuropsychological symptoms among metal workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. Scand J Soc Med 14(3) :161–168.

Rasmussen K, Brogren C-H, Sabroe S. 1993a. Subclinical affection of liver and kidney function and solvent exposure. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 64:445−448.

Rasmussen K, Jeppesen HJ, Sabroe S. (1993b) Psychometric tests for assessment of brain function after solvent exposure. Am J Industr Med 24:553−565.

Rasmussen K, Arlien-Soborg P, Sabroe S. (1993c) Clinical neurological findings among metal degreasers exposed to chlorinated solvents. Acta Neurol Scand 87(3):200–204.

Rasmussen K, Sabroe S, Wohlert M, Ingerslev HJ, Kappel B, Nielsen J. (1988) A genotoxic study of metal workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Sperm parameters and chromosome aberrations in lymphocytes. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 60(6):419−423.

Rebert CS, Day VL, Matteucci MJ, Pryor GT (1991). Sensory-evoked potentials in rats chronically exposed to trichloroethylene: predominant auditory dysfunction. Neurotoxicol Teratol. 13(1):83−90

Reif JS, Burch JB, Nuckols JR, Metzger L, Ellington D, Anger WK. (2003) Neurobehavioral effects of exposure to trichloroethylene through a municipal water supply. Environ Res 93(3):248−58.

Richmond, RE; Carter, JH; Carter, HW; et al. (1995) Immunohistochemical analysis of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in male Fischer (F344) rats. Cancer Lett 92:67−76.

Ritz B. (1999) Cancer mortality among workers exposed to chemicals during uranium processing. J Occup Environ Med. 41:556−566.

Rodenbeck SE, Sanderson LM, Rene A. (2000) Maternal exposure to trichloroethylene in drinking water and birth-weight outcomes. Arch Environ Health 55(3):188−194.

Rodriguez CE, Mahle DA, Gearhart JM, Mattie DR, Lipscomb JC, Cook RS, Barton HA. (2007) Predicting age-appropriate pharmacokinetics of six volatile organic compounds in the rat utilizing physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. Toxicol Sci 98(1):43−56.

Rufer, ES; Hacker, T; Lough, J; Smith, SM. (2008) Low-dose trichloroethylene exposure during valvuloseptal morphogenesis causes ventricular septal defects in hatched chicks. Toxicologist 102(S−1):316.

Ruijten, M; Verberk, MM; Salle, HJ. (1991) Nerve function in workers with long term exposure to trichloroethene. Br J Ind Med 48(2):87–92.

Saihan EM, Burton JL, Heaton KW. (1978) A new syndrome with pigmentation, scleroderma, gynaecomastia, Raynaud's phenomenon and peripheral neuropathy. Br J Dermatol 99(4):437−440.

Sallmén M, Lindbohm ML, Kyyronen P, Nykyri E, Anttila A, Taskinen H, et al. (1995) Reduced fertility among women exposed to organic solvents. Am J Ind Med 27(5):699−713.

Sallmén M, Lindbohm ML, Anttila A, Kyyronen P, Taskinen H, Nykyri E, Hemminki K. (1998) Time to pregnancy among the wives of men exposed to organic solvents. Occup Environ Med 55(1):24−30.

Sato A, Nakajima T. (1985) Enhanced metabolism of volatile hydrocarbons in rat liver following food deprivation, restricted carbohydrate intake, and administration of ethanol, phenobarbital, polychlorinated biphenyl and 3-methylcholanthrene: a comparative study. Xenobiotica 15(1):67−75.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Koyama Y. (1980) Effects of chronic ethanol consumption on hepatic metabolism of aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons in rats. Br J Ind Med 37(4):382−6.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Koyama Y. (1981) Dose-related effects of a single dose of ethanol on the metabolism in rat liver of some aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 60(1):8−15.

Sato A, Nakajima T, Koyama Y. (1983) Interaction between ethanol and carbohydrate on the metabolism in rat liver of aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 68(2):242−9.

Sato A, Endoh K, Kaneko T, Johanson G. (1991a) Effects of consumption of ethanol on the biological monitoring of exposure to organic solvent vapours: a simulation study with trichloroethylene. Br J Ind Med 48(8):548−556.

Sato A, Endoh K, Kaneko T, Johanson G. (1991b) A simulation study of physiological factors affecting pharmacokinetic behaviour of organic solvent vapours. Br J Ind Med 48(5):342−7.

Sato, A. (1993) Confounding factors in biological monitoring of exposure to organic solvents. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 65(1 Suppl):S61−7.

Saygun M, Cakmak A, Ekici A, Pinar T, Bulcun E, Ulu N, Ekici M. 2007. Five annual observations of respiratory findings in gun factory workers exposed to solvents. J Occup Environ Med 49:909−912.

Schwetz, BA; Leong, BKJ; Gehring, PJ. (1975) The effect of maternally inhaled trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, methyl chloroform, and methylene chloride on embryonal and fetal development in mice and rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 32:84−96.

Seidler A, Mohner M, Berger J, Mester B, Deeg E, Elsner G, et al. 2007. Solvent exposure and malignant lymphoma: a population-based case-control study in Germany. J Occup Med Toxicol 2:2.

Shafer, TJ; Bushnell, PJ; Benignus, VA; et al. (2005) Perturbation of voltage-sensitive Ca2+ channel function by volatile organic solvents. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 315(3):1109–1118.

Shih, CL, Chen, HH, Chiu, TH. Acute exposure to trichloroethylene differentially alters the susceptibility to chemoconvulsants in mice. Toxicology, 162, 2001, 35−42.

Shu XO, Stewart P, Wen WQ, Han D, Potter JD, Buckley JD, Heineman E, Robison LL. (1999) Parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons and risk of acute lymphocytic leukemia in offspring. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 8(9):783−791.

Smith, GF. (1970) The investigation of the mental effects of trichlorethylene. Ergonomics 13(5):580–586.

Smith MK; Randall, JL; Read, EJ; Stober, JA. (1989) Teratogenic activity of trichloroacetic acid in the rat. Teratology 40:445−451.

Smith MK; Randall, JL; Read, EJ; Stober, JA. (1992) Developmental toxicity of dichloroacetate in the rat. Teratology 46:217−223.

Staples, RE. (1974) Detection of visceral alterations in mammalian fetuses. Teratology 9:A37−A38.

Stewart, R. D., Dodd, H. C., Gay, H. H., and Erley, D. S. (1970). Experimental human exposure to trichloroethylene. Arch Environ Health 20, 64−71.

Stewart RD, Hake CL, Peterson JE. (1974) “Degreaser's flush”. Arch Environ Health 29(1):1−5.

Stuckhardt, JL; Poppe, SM. (1984) Fresh visceral examination of rat and rabbit fetuses used in teratogenicity testing. Teratog Carcinog Mutagen 4:181−188.

Tang XJ, Li LY, Huang JX, Deng YY. 2002. Guinea pig maximization test for trichloroethylene and its metabolites. Biomed Environ Sci 15:113−118.

Tang X, Que B, Song X, Li S, Yang X, Wang H, et al. 2008. Characterization of liver injury associated with hypersensitive skin reactions induced by trichloroethylene in the guinea pig maximization test. J Occup Health 50:114−121.

Tao L, Yan S, Xie M, Kramer PM, Pereira MA. 2000. Effect of trichloroethylene and its metabolites, dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid, on the methylation and

expression of c-Jun and c-Myc protooncogenes in mouse liver: prevention by methionine. Toxicological Sciences 54: 399−407.

Taskinen H, Anttila A, Lindbohm ML, Sallmén M, Hemminki K. (1989) Spontaneous abortions and congenital malformations among the wives of men occupationally exposed to organic solvents. Scand J Work Environ Health 15(5): 345−352.

Taskinen H, Kyyronen P, Hemminki K, Hoikkala M, Lajunen K, Lindbohm ML. (1994) Laboratory work and pregnancy outcome. J Occup Med 36(3): 311−319.

Taylor, DH; Lagory, KE; Zaccaro, DJ; Pfohl, RJ; Laurie, RD. (1985) Effect of trichloroethylene on the exploratory and locomotor activity of rats exposed during development. Sci Total Environ 47:415−420.

Tham, R; Larsby, B; Odkvist, LM; et al. (1979) The influence of trichloroethylene and related drugs on the vestibular system. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 44(5):336–342.

Tham, R; BUNNFORS, I; Eriksson, B; et al. (1984) VESTIBULO OCULAR DISTURBANCES IN RATS EXPOSED TO ORGANIC SOLVENTS. Acta Pharmacologica Et Toxicologica 54(1):58–63.

Thiele DL, Eigenbrodt EH, Ware AJ. 1982. Cirrhosis after reported trichloroethylene and 1, 1, 1-trichlorethane exposure. Gastroenterol 83:926−929.

Till C, Westall CA, Rovet JF, Koren G. (2001) Effects of maternal occupational exposure to organic solvents on offspring visual functioning: a prospective controlled study. Teratology 64:134−141.

Tola S, Vilhunen R, Jarvinen E, Korkala ML. (1980) A cohort study on workers exposed to trichloroethylene. J Occup Med 22(11):737−740.

Triebig, G., Essing, H.-G. , Schaller, K.-H., Valentin, H. (1976). Biochemical and psychological examinations of test subjects exposed to trichloroethylene. Zbl. Bakt. Hyg., I. Abt. Orig. B 163: 383−416.

Triebig, G., S. Lehrl, W. Kinzel, H. Erzigkeit, J. V. Galster and K. H. Schaller (1977a). PSYCHO-PATHOMETRIC RESULTS OF FOLLOW-UP STUDIES OF PERSONS EXPOSED TO TRICHLOROETHYLENE. Zbl. Bakt. Hyg., I. Abt. Orig. B 164, 314−327 (1977). (translated from German)

Triebig, G; Schaller, KH; Erzigkeit, H; et al. (1977b). Biochemical investigations and psychological studies of persons chronically exposed to trichloroethylene with regard to non-exposure intervals. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 38(3):149–162. (translated from German)

Triebig, G; Trautner, P; Weltle, D; Saure, E; Valentin, H. (1982). Investigations on the Neurotoxicity of processing materials III. Measurement of Motor and Sensory Nerve Conduction Velocity in Persons with Job-Related Trichloroethylene Exposure. Int Arch Occup Environ Health (1982) 51: 25−34 (translated from German)

Triebig, G., W. Bestler, P. Baumeister , H. Valentin (1983). Investigations on the neurotoxicity of chemical substances at the workplace, Part IV: Determination of the motor and sensory nerve conduction velocity in persons occupationally exposed to a mixture of organic solvents. Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health, 52, 139−150. (translated from German)

Troster, AI; Ruff, RM. (1990) Neuropsychological sequelae of exposure to the chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents trichloroethylene and trichloroethane. Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology 5(1):31–47.

Tucker AN, Sanders VM, Barnes DW, Bradshaw TJ, White KL, Sain LE, Borzelleca JF, Munson AE. 1982. Toxicology of trichloroethylene in the mouse. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 62: 351−357.

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

Umezu, T; Yonemoto, J; Soma, Y; et al. (1997) Behavioral effects of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in mice. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 58(3):665–671.

Vamvakas S, Brüning T, Thomasson B, Lammert M, Baumüller A, Bolt HM et al. 1998. Renal cell cancer correlated with occupational exposure to trichloroethene. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 124:374−382.

Van Duuren BL, Goldschmidt BM, Loewengart G, Smith AC, Meichionne S, Seidman I, Roth D. 1979. Carcinogenicity of halogenated olefinic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in mice. JNCI 63(6): 1433−1439.

Veeramachaneni, DNR; Palmer, JS; Amann, RP. (2001) Long-term effects on male reproduction of early exposure to common chemical contaminants in drinking water. Hum Reprod 16(5):979−987.

Vernon RJ, Ferguson RK. (1969) Effects of trichloroethylene on visual-motor performance. Arch Environ Health 18(6):894–900.

Wang G, Cai P, Ansari GA, Khan MF. 2007b. Oxidative and nitrosative stress in trichloroethene-mediated autoimmune response. Toxicology 229:186−193.

Wang G, Konig R, Ansari GA, Khan MF. 2008. Lipid peroxidation-derived aldehyde-protein adducts contribute to trichloroethene-mediated autoimmunity via activation of CD4(+) T cells. Free Radic Biol Med.

Wang R, Zhang Y, Lan Q, Holdford TR, Leaderer B, Zahm SH, Boyle P, et al. 2009. Occupational exposure to solvents and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in Connecticut women. Am J Epidemiol 169:176−185.

Warren, DA; Graeter, LJ, Channel, SR; Eggers, JS; Goodyear, CD; Macmahon, KL; Sudberry, GL; Latendresse, JR; Fisher, JW; Baker, WH. (2006) Trichloroethylene, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid: do they affect eye development in the Sprague-Dawley rat? Int J Toxicol 25(4):279−284.

Waseem, M; Ali, M; Dogra, S; et al. (2001) Toxicity of trichloroethylene following inhalation and drinking contaminated water. J Appl Toxicol 21(6):441–444.

Watson, RE; Jacobson, CF; Williams, AL; Howard, WB; DeSesso, JM. (2006) Trichloroethylene-contaminated drinking water and congenital heart defects: a critical analysis of the literature. Reprod Toxicol 21:117−147.

Westergren, I; Kjellstrand, P; Linder, LE; Johansson, BB. (1984) Reduction of brain specific gravity in mice prenatally exposed to trichloroethylene. Toxicology Letters 23:223−226.

White JF, Carlson GP. (1981) Epinephrine-induced cardiac arrhythmias in rabbits exposed to trichloroethylene: potentiation by ethanol. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 60(3):466−71.

White RF, Feldman RG, Eviator, II, Jabre JF, Niles CA. (1997) Hazardous waste and neurobehavioral effects: a developmental perspective. Environ Res 73(1−2):113−124.

Wiesenhütter B, Selinski S, Golka K, Brüning T, Bolt HM. (2007) Re-assessment of the influence of polymorphisms of phase-II metabolic enzymes on renal cell cancer risk of trichloroethylene-exposed workers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 81:247−251.

Windham GC, Shusterman D, Swan SH, Fenster L, Eskenazi B. (1991) Exposure to organic solvents and adverse pregnancy outcome. Am J Ind Med 20(2):241−259.

Windham GC, Zhang L, Gunier R, Croen LA, Grether JK. (2006) Autism spectrum disorders in relation to distribution of hazardous air pollutants in the San Francisco Bay area. Environ Health Perspect 114(9):1438−1444.

Withey JR, Karpinski K. (1985) The fetal distribution of some aliphatic chlorinated hydrocarbons in the rat after vapor phase exposure. Biol Res Pregnancy Perinatol. 6(2): 79−88.

Wolff & Siegmund, the effect of trichloroethylene on the spontaneous locomotor activity of mice and of tetrachloroethane on the mortality of mice as a function of the time of day. Biol. Zbl, 97, 345−351, 1978.

Woolhiser, MR; Krieger, SM; Thomas, J; Hotchkiss, JA. (2006) Trichloroethylene (TCE): Immunotoxicity potential in CD rats following a 4-week vapor inhalation exposure. Dow Chemical Company, Toxicology & Environmental Research and Consulting, Midland, MI, Study ID 031020, July 5, 2006, unpublished.

Wu, KL; Berger, T. (2007) Trichloroethylene metabolism in the rat ovary reduces oocyte fertilizibility. Chemico-Biological Interactions 170:20−30.

Xu, H; Tanphaichitr, N; Forkert, P-G; Anupriwan, A; Weerachatyanukul, W; Vincent, R; Leader, A; Wade, MG. (2004) Exposure to trichloroethylene and its metabolites causes impairment of sperm fertilizing ability in mice. Toxicol Sci 82:590−597.

Yang Q, Ito S, Gonzalez FJ. 2007. Hepatocyte-restricted constitutive activation of PPAR alpha induces hepatoproliferation but not hepatocarcinogenesis. Carcinogenesis. 28(6): 1171 – 1177.

Yauck JS, Malloy ME, Blair K, Simpson PM, McCarver DG. (2004) Proximity of residence to trichloroethylene-emitting sites and increased risk of offspring congenital heart defects among older women. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 70(10) 808−814.

Yoon M, Madden MC, Barton HA. (2007) Extrahepatic metabolism by CYP2E1 in PBPK modeling of lipophilic volatile organic chemicals: impacts on metabolic parameter estimation and prediction of dose metrics. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(18):1527−41.

Zenick H, Blackburn K, Hope E, Richdale N, Smith MK. (1984) Effects of trichloroethylene exposure on male reproductive function in rats. Toxicology 31(3−4):237−50.

Zhao Y, Krishnadasan A, Kennedy N, Morgenstern H, Ritz B. 2005. Estimated effects of solvents and mineral oils on cancer incidence and Mortality in a cohort of aerospace workers. Am J Ind Med 48:249−258.

Zielinski, A. (1973) General health state of women professionally exposed to trichloroethylene vapours. Med Pr 24:263−271.

5 Dose-Response Assessment

5.1 Dose-Response Analyses for Non-Cancer Endpoints

Because of the large number of non-cancer health effects associated with TCE exposure and the large number of studies reporting on these effects, a screening process, described below, was used to reduce the number of endpoints and studies to those that would best inform the selection of the critical effects for the inhalation reference concentration (RfC) and oral reference dose (RfD).[25] The screening process helped identify the more sensitive endpoints for different types of effects within each health effect domain (e.g., different target systems) and provided information on the exposure levels that could contribute to the most sensitive effects, used for the RfC and RfD, as well as to additional non-cancer effects as exposure increases. These more sensitive endpoints were also used to investigate the impacts of pharmacokinetic uncertainty and variability.

The general process used to derive the RfD and RfC was as follows (see Figure 5.1.1):

(1) Consider all studies described in Chapter 4 which report adverse non-cancer health effects and provide quantitative dose-response data.

(2) Consider for each study/endpoint possible points of departure (PODs) on the basis of applied dose, with the order of preference being first a benchmark dose (BMD)[26] derived from empirical modeling of the dose-response data, then a no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL), and lastly a lowest observed adverse effect level (LOAEL).

(3) Adjust each POD by endpoint/study-specific "uncertainty factors" (UFs), accounting for uncertainties and adjustments in the extrapolation from the study conditions to conditions of human exposure, to derive candidate RfCs (cRfCs) or RfDs (cRfDs) intended to be protective for each endpoint (individually) on the basis of applied dose.

(4) Array the cRfCs and cRfDs across the following health effect domains: (i) neurotoxic effects; (ii) systemic (body weight) and organ toxicity (kidney, liver) effects; (iii) immunotoxic effects; (iv) reproductive effects; and (v) developmental effects.

(5) Select as candidate critical effects those endpoints with the lowest cRfCs or cRfDs, within each of these effect domains, taking into account the confidence in each estimate.

[25] In EPA non-cancer health assessments, the RfC [RfD] is an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation [daily oral] exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or benchmark concentration [dose], with uncertainty factors generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

[26] more precisely, it is the BMDL, i.e., the (one-sided) 95% lower confidence bound on the dose corresponding to the benchmark response for the effect, that is used as the POD

When there are alternative estimates available for a particular endpoint, preference is given to studies whose design characteristics (e.g., species, statistical power, exposure level(s) and duration, endpoint measures) are better suited for determining the most sensitive human health effects of chronic TCE exposure.

(6) For each candidate critical effect selected in step (5), use, to the extent possible, the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5 to calculate an internal dose POD (iPOD) for plausible internal dose metrics that were selected on the basis of what is understood about the role of different TCE metabolites in toxicity and the MOA for toxicity.

(7) For each iPOD for each candidate critical effect, use the PBPK model to estimate inter-species and within-human pharmacokinetic variability (or just within-human variability for human-based PODs). The results of this calculation are 99th percentile estimates of the human equivalent concentration and human equivalent dose (HEC99 and HED99) for each candidate critical effect.

(8) Adjust each HEC99 or HED99 by endpoint/study-specific UFs [which, due to the use of the PBPK model, may differ from the UFs used in step (3)] to derive a PBPK model-based candidate RfCs (p-cRfC) and RfD (p-cRfD) for each candidate critical effect.

(9) Characterize the uncertainties in the cRfCs, cRfDs, p-cRfCs, and p-cRfDs, with the inclusion of quantitative uncertainty analyses of pharmacokinetic uncertainty and variability as derived from the Bayesian population analysis using the PBPK model; and

(10) Evaluate the most sensitive cRfCs, p-cRfCs, cRfDs, and p-cRfDs, taking into account the confidence in the estimates, to arrive at a RfC and RfD for TCE.

In contrast to the approach used in most assessments, in which the RfC and RfD are each based on a single critical effect, the final RfC and RfD for TCE were based on multiple critical effects that resulted in very similar candidate RfC and RfD values at the low end of the full range of values. This approach was taken here because it provides robust estimates of the RfC and RfD and because it highlights the multiple effects that are all yielding very similar candidate values. The results of this process are summarized in the sections below, with technical details presented in Appendix F.

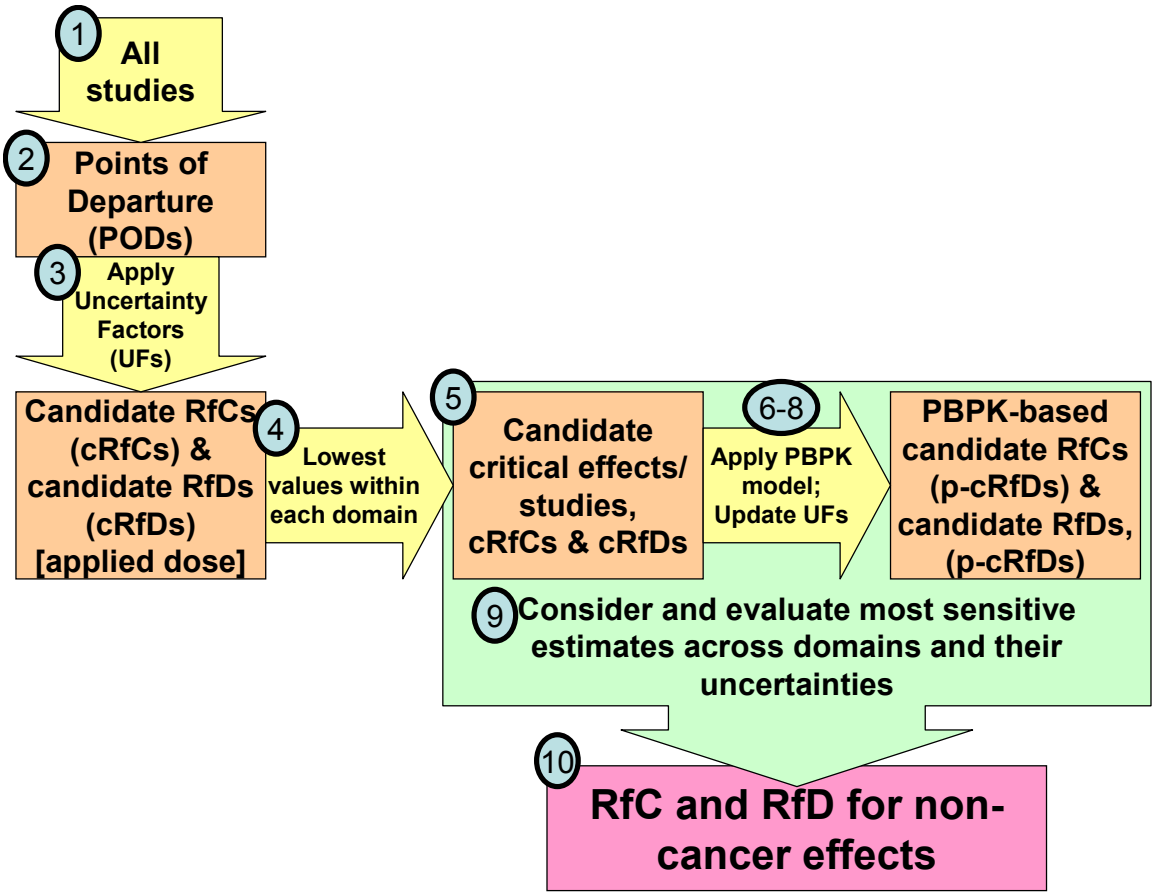


Figure 5.1.1
Flow-chart of the process used to derive the RfD and RfC for non-cancer effects.

5.1.1 Modeling approaches and uncertainty factors for developing candidate reference values based on applied dose

This section summarizes the general methodology used with all the TCE studies and endpoints for developing cRfCs and cRfDs on the basis of applied dose. A detailed discussion of the application of these approaches to the studies and endpoints for each health effect domain follows in the next section (5.1.2).

Standard adjustments[27] were made to the applied doses to obtain continuous inhalation exposures and daily average oral doses over the study exposure period (see Appendix F for

[27] Discontinuous exposures (e.g., gavage exposures once a day, 5 days/week, or inhalation exposures for 5 days/week, 6 hrs/day) were adjusted to the continuous exposure yielding the same cumulative exposure. For inhalation studies, these adjustments are equivalent to those recommended by U.S. EPA (1994) for deriving a human equivalent concentration for a Category 3 gas for which the blood:air partition coefficient in laboratory animals is greater than that in humans (see Section 3.1 for discussion of the TCE blood:air partition coefficient).

details), except for effects for which there was sufficient evidence that the effect was more closely associated with administered exposure level (e.g., changes in visual function). The PODs based on applied dose in the following sections and in Appendix F are presented in terms of the adjusted doses (except where noted).

As described above, wherever possible[28], benchmark dose modeling was conducted to obtain BMDLs to serve as PODs for the cRfCs and cRfDs. Note that not all quantitative dose-response data are amenable to benchmark dose modeling. We did not consider, for example, non-numerical data (e.g., data presented in line or bar graphs rather than in tabular form). In addition, sometimes the available models used do not provide an adequate fit to the data. For the benchmark dose modeling for this assessment, we used U.S. EPA's BenchMark Dose Software (BMDS), which is freely available at www.epa.gov/ncea/bmds. For dichotomous responses, we fitted the loglogistic, multistage, and Weibull models. This subset of BMDS dichotomous models was used to reduce modeling demands, and these particular models were selected because, as a group, they have been found to be capable of describing the great majority of dose-response datasets, and specifically for some TCE datasets (Filipsson and Victorin, 2003). For continuous responses, we fitted the distinct models available in BMDS – the power, polynomial, and Hill models. For some reproductive and developmental datasets, we also fitted two nested models (the nested logistic and the Rai & Van Ryzin models in BMDS[29]) to examine and account for potential intra-litter correlations. Models with unconstrained power parameters <1 were considered when the dose-response relationship appeared supralinear, but these models often yield very low BMDL estimates and there was no situation in which an unconstrained model with a power parameter <1 was selected for the datasets modeled here. In most cases, a constrained model or the Hill model provided an adequate fit to such a dose-response relationship. In a few cases, the highest dose group was dropped to obtain an improved fit to the lower dose groups. See Appendix F for further details on model fitting and parameter constraints.

After fitting these models to the datasets, we applied the recommendations for model selection set out in EPA's Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document (Inter-Agency Review Draft, US EPA, 2008b). First, models were rejected if the p-value for goodness of fit was < 0.10.[30] Second, models were rejected if they did not appear to adequately fit the low-dose region of the dose-response relationship, based on an examination of graphical displays of the

[28] An exception was for the systemic effect of decreased body weight, which was observed in multiple chronic studies. Dose-response data were available, but the resources were not invested into modeling these data because the endpoint appeared *a priori* to be less sensitive than others and was not expected to be a critical effect.
[29] the NCTR model failed with the TCE datasets.
[30] in a few cases in which none of the models fit the data with p>0.10, linear models were selected on the basis of an adequate visual fit overall.

data and scaled residuals. If the BMDL estimates from the remaining models were "sufficiently close" (we used a criterion of within 2-fold for "sufficiently close"), then the model with the lowest AIC was selected.[31] If the BMDL estimates from the remaining models are not sufficiently close, some model dependence is assumed. With no clear biological or statistical basis to choose among them, the lowest BMDL was chosen as a reasonable conservative estimate, as suggested in the Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document, unless the lowest BMDL appeared to be an outlier, in which case further judgments were made. Additionally, for continuous models, constant variance models were used for model parsimony unless the p-value for the test of homogenous variance was <0.10, in which case the modeled variance models were considered.

For benchmark response (BMR) selection, we took statistical and biological considerations into account, in accordance with the Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document (Inter-Agency Review Draft, US EPA, 2008b). For dichotomous responses, our general approach was to use 10% extra risk as the BMR for borderline or minimally adverse effects and either 5% or 1% extra risk for adverse effects, with 1% reserved for the most severe effects. For continuous responses, the preferred approach for defining the BMR is to use a pre-established cut-point for the minimal level of change in the endpoint at which the effect is generally considered to become biologically significant (e.g., there is substantial precedence for using a 10% change in weight for organ and body weights and a 5% change in weight for fetal weight). In the absence of a well-established cut-point, we generally selected a BMR of 1 (control) standard deviation (SD) change from the control mean, or 0.5 SD for effects considered to be more serious. For one neurological effect (traverse time), a doubling (i.e., 2-fold change) was selected because the control SD appeared unusually small.

After the PODs were determined for each study/endpoint, UFs were applied to obtain the cRfCs and cRfDs. Uncertainty factors are used to address differences between study conditions and conditions of human environmental exposure (U.S. EPA, 2002). These include:

(a) *Extrapolating from laboratory animals to humans:* If a POD is derived from experimental animal data, it is divided by an UF to reflect pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic differences that may make humans more sensitive than laboratory animals. For oral exposures, the standard value for the interspecies UF is 10, which breaks down (approximately) to a factor of 3 for pharmacokinetic differences and a factor of 3 for

[31] Akaike Information Criteria – a measure of information loss from a dose-response model that can be used to compare a set of models. Among a specified set of models, the model with the lowest AIC is considered the "best". If 2 or more models share the lowest AIC, the BMD Technical Guidance Document (US EPA, 2008b) suggests that an average of the BMDLs could be used, but averaging was not used in this assessment (for the one occasion in which models shared the lowest AIC, a selection was made based on visual fit).

pharmacodynamic differences. For inhalation exposures, ppm equivalence across species is generally assumed, in which case pharmacokinetic differences are considered to be negligible, and the standard value used for the interspecies UF is 3, which is ascribed to pharmacodynamic differences[32]. These standard values were used for all the cRfCs and cRfDs based on laboratory animal data in this assessment.

(b) *Human (intraspecies) variability:* RfCs and RfDs apply to the human population, including sensitive subgroups, but studies rarely examine sensitive humans. Sensitive humans could be adversely affected at lower exposures than a general study population; consequently, PODs from general-population studies are divided by an UF to address sensitive humans. Similarly, the animals used in most laboratory animal studies are considered to be "typical" or "average" responders, and the human (intraspecies) variability UF is also applied to PODs from such studies to address sensitive subgroups. The standard value for the human variability UF is 10, which breaks down (approximately) to a factor of 3 for pharmacokinetic variability and a factor of 3 for pharmacodynamic variability. This standard value was used for all the PODs in this assessment with the exception of the PODs for a few immunological effects that were based on data from a sensitive (autoimmune-prone) mouse strain; for those PODs, an UF of 3 was used for human variability.

(c) *Uncertainty in extrapolating from subchronic to chronic exposures:* RfCs and RfDs apply to lifetime exposure, but sometimes the best (or only) available data come from less-than-lifetime studies. Lifetime exposure can induce effects that may not be apparent or as large in magnitude in a shorter study; consequently, a dose that elicits a specific level of response from a lifetime exposure may be less than the dose eliciting the same level of response from a shorter exposure period. Thus, PODs based on subchronic exposure data are generally divided by a subchronic-to-chronic UF, which has a standard value of 10. If there is evidence suggesting that exposure for longer time periods does not increase the magnitude of an effect, a lower value of 3 or 1 might be used. For some reproductive and developmental effects, chronic exposure is that which covers a specific window of exposure that is relevant for eliciting the effect, and subchronic exposure would correspond to an exposure that is notably less than the full window of exposure.

(d) *Uncertainty in extrapolating from LOAELs to NOAELs:* PODs are intended to be estimates of exposure levels without appreciable risk under the study conditions so that, after the application of appropriate UFs for interspecies extrapolation, human variability, and/or

[32] Note that the full attribution of the scaling effect, under the assumption that response scales across species in accordance with ppm equivalence, to pharmacokinetics is an oversimplification and is only one way to think about how to interpret cross–species scaling. See Section 5.1.3.1 for further discussion of scaling issues.

duration extrapolation, the absence of appreciable risk is conveyed to the RfC or RfD exposure level to address sensitive humans with lifetime exposure. Under the NOAEL/LOAEL approach to determining a POD, however, adverse effects are sometimes observed at all study doses. If the POD is a LOAEL, it is divided by an UF to better estimate a NOAEL. The standard value for the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF is 10, although sometimes a value of 3 is used if the effect is considered minimally adverse at the response level observed at the LOAEL or even 1 if the effect is an early marker for an adverse effect. For one POD in this assessment, a value of 30 was used for the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF because the incidence rate for the adverse effect was ≥ 90% at the LOAEL.

(e) *Additional database uncertainties*: Sometimes a database UF of 3 or 10 is used to reflect other factors contributing uncertainties that are not explicitly treated by the UFs described above. Such factors include lack of completeness of the overall database, minimal sample size, or poor exposure characterization. No database UF was used in this assessment. See Section 5.1.4.1 for additional discussion of the uncertainties associated with the overall database for TCE.

5.1.2 Candidate Critical Effects by Effect Domain

A large number of endpoints and studies were considered within each of the 5 health effect domains. A comprehensive list of all endpoints/studies which were considered for developing cRfCs and cRfDs is shown in Tables 5.1.1–5.1.5. These Tables also summarize the PODs for the various study endpoints, the UFs applied, and the resulting cRfCs or cRfDs. Inhalation and oral studies are presented together so that the extent of the available data, as well as concordance or lack thereof in the responses across routes of exposure, is evident. In addition, the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5 will be applied to each candidate critical effect to develop a POD based on internal dose (iPOD); and subsequent extrapolation of the iPOD to pharmacokinetically sensitive humans is performed for both inhalation and oral human exposures, regardless of the route of exposure in the original study.

The sections below discuss the cRfCs and cRfDs developed from the effects and studies identified in the hazard characterization (Chapter 4) that were suitable for the derivation of reference values (i.e., that provided quantitative dose-response data). Because the general approach for applying UFs was discussed above, the sections below only discuss the selection of particular UFs when there are study characteristics that require additional judgment as to the appropriate UF values and possible deviations from the standard values usually assigned.

5.1.2.1 *Candidate critical neurological effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in Section 4.10.1.1, both human and experimental animal studies have associated TCE exposure with effects on several neurological domains. The strongest neurological evidence of hazard is for changes in trigeminal nerve function or morphology and impairment of vestibular function. There is also evidence for effects on motor function, changes in auditory, visual, and cognitive function or performance, structural or functional changes in the brain, and neurochemical and molecular changes. Studies with numerical dose-response information, with their corresponding cRfCs or cRfDs, are shown in Table 5.1.1. Because impairment of vestibular function occurs at higher exposures, such changes were not considered candidate critical effects; but the other neurological effect domains are represented.

For trigeminal nerve effects, cRfC estimates based on two human studies are in a similar range of 0.4–0.5 ppm (Mhiri et al. 2004; Ruitjen et al. 1991). There remains some uncertainty as to the exposure characterization, as shown by the use of an alternative POD for Mhiri et al. (2004) based on urinary TCA resulting in a 5-fold smaller cRfC. However, the overall confidence in these estimates is relatively high because they are based on humans exposed under chronic or nearly chronic conditions. Other human studies (e.g., Barret et al. 1984), while indicative of hazard, did not have adequate exposure information for quantitative estimates of an inhalation POD. A cRfD of 0.2 mg/kg/d was developed from the only oral study demonstrating trigeminal nerve changes, an acute study in rats (Barret et al. 1992). This estimate required multiple extrapolations with a composite uncertainty factor of 10,000[33].

For auditory effects, a high confidence cRfC of about 0.7 ppm was developed based on BMD modeling of data from Crofton and Zhao (1997); and cRfCs developed from two other auditory studies (Albee et al., 2006; Rebert et al., 1991) were within about 4-fold. No oral data were available for auditory effects. For psychomotor effects, the available human studies (e.g., Rasmussen et al. 1983) did not have adequate exposure information for quantitative estimates of an inhalation POD. However, a relatively high confidence cRfC of 0.5 ppm was developed from a study in rats (Waseem et al. 2001). Two cRfDs within a narrow range of 0.7–1.7 mg/kg/d were developed based on two oral studies reporting psychomotor effects (Nunes et al. 2001; Moser et al. 1995), although varying in degree of confidence.

For the other neurological effects, the estimated cRfCs and cRfDs were more uncertain, as there were fewer studies available for any particular endpoint, and the PODs from several

[33] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the subsequent application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects will reduce the values of some of the individual UFs

studies required more adjustment to arrive at a cRfC or cRfD. However, the endpoints in these studies also tended to be indicative of more sensitive effects and, therefore, they need to be considered. The lower cRfCs fall in the range 0.01–0.1 ppm and were based on effects on visual function in rabbits (Blain et al. 1994), wakefulness in rats (Arito et al. 1994), and regeneration of the sciatic nerve in mice and rats (Kjellstrand et al. 1987). Of these, altered wakefulness (Arito et al. 1994) has both the lowest POD and the lowest cRfC. There is relatively high confidence in this study, as it shows a clear dose-response trend, with effects persisting post-exposure. For the subchronic-to-chronic UF, a value of 3 was used because, even though it was just a 6-week study, there was no evidence of a greater impact on wakefulness following 6 weeks of exposure than there was following 2 weeks of exposure at the LOAEL, although there was an effect of repeated exposure on the post-exposure period impacts of higher exposure levels. The cRfDs, in the range 0.005–0.07, were based on demyelination in the hippocampus (Isaacson et al. 1990) and degeneration of dopaminergic neurons (Gash et al. 2007), both in rats. In both these cases, adjusting for study design characteristics led to a composite uncertainty factor of 10,000[34], so the confidence in these cRfDs is lower. However, no other studies of these effects are available.

In summary, although there is high confidence both in the hazard and the cRfCs and cRfDs for trigeminal nerve, auditory, or psychomotor effects, the available data suggest that the more sensitive indicators of TCE neurotoxicity are changes in wakefulness, regeneration of the sciatic nerve, demyelination in the hippocampus and degeneration of dopaminergic neurons. Therefore, these more sensitive effects are considered the candidate critical effects for neurotoxicity, albeit with more uncertainty in the corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs. Of these more sensitive effects, for the reasons discussed above, there is greater confidence in the changes in wakefulness reported by Arito et al. (1994). In addition, trigeminal nerve effects are considered a candidate critical effect because this is the only type of neurological effect for which human data are available, and the POD for this effect is similar to that from the most sensitive rodent study (Arito et al., 1994, for changes in wakefulness). Between the two human studies of trigeminal nerve effects, Ruitjen et al. (1991) is preferred for deriving non-cancer reference values because its exposure characterization is considered more reliable.

[34] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the subsequent application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects will reduce the values of some of the individual UFs

Table 5.1.1. Neurological effects in studies suitable for dose-response, and corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs.

Effect type **Supporting studies**	**Species**	**POD type**	**POD**[a]	**UF_{sc}**	**UF_{is}**	**UF_{h}**	**UF_{loael}**	**UF_{db}**	**UF_{comp}**[b]	**cRfC (ppm)**	**cRfD (mg/kg/d)**	**Effect; comments**
Trigeminal Nerve Effects												
Mhiri et al. 2004	human	LOAEL	40	1	1	10	10	1	100	0.40		Abnormal trigeminal somatosensory evoked potentials; preferred POD based on middle of reported range of 50-150 ppm.
	human	LOAEL	6	1	1	10	10	1	100	0.06		Alternate POD based on U-TCA and Ikeda et al. (1972).
Ruitjen et al. 1991	human	LOAEL	14	1	1	10	3	1	30	0.47		Trigeminal nerve effects; POD based on mean cumulative exposure and mean duration, UFloael = 3 due to early marker effect and minimal degree of change
Barret et al. 1992	rat	LOAEL	1800	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.18	Morphological changes; uncertain adversity; some effects consistent with demyelination
Auditory Effects												
Rebert et al. 1991	rat	NOAEL	800	10	3	10	1	1	300	2.7		
Albee et al. 2006	rat	NOAEL	140	10	3	10	1	1	300	0.47		
Crofton & Zhao 1997	rat	BMDL	274	10	3	10	1	1	300	0.91		Preferred, due to better dose-response data, amenable to BMD modeling. BMR=10dB absolute change.
Psychomotor Effects												
Waseem et al. 2001	rat	LOAEL	45	1	3	10	3	1	100	0.45		Changes in locomotor activity; transient, minimal degree of adversity; no effect reported in same study for oral exposures (210 mg/kg/d).
Nunes et al. 2001	rat	LOAEL	2000	10	10	10	3	1	3000		0.67	↑ foot splaying; minimal adversity
Moser et al. 1995	rat	BMDL	248	3	10	10	1	1	300		0.83	↑ # rears (standing on hindlimbs); BMR=1sd change
	rat	NOAEL	500	3	10	10	1	1	300		1.7	↑ severity score for neuromuscular changes
Visual Function Effects												
Blain et al. 1994	rabbit	LOAEL	350	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.12		POD not adjusted to continuous exposure because visual effects more closely associated with administered exposure
Cognitive Effects												
Kulig et al. 1987	rat	NOAEL	500	1	3	10	1	1	30	17		↑ time in 2-choice visual discrim test; test involves multiple systems but largely visual so not adjusted to continuous exposure
Isaacson et al. 1990	rat	LOAEL	47	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.0047	demyelination in hippocampus
Mood and Sleep Disorders												
Albee et al. 2006	rat	NOAEL	140	10	3	10	1	1	300	0.47		hyperactivity
Arito et al. 1994	rat	LOAEL	12	3	3	10	10	1	1000	0.012		Changes in wakefulness
Other neurological effects												
Kjellstrand et al. 1987	rat	LOAEL	300	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.10		↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve
	mouse	LOAEL	150	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.050		↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve
Gash et al. 2007	rat	LOAEL	710	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.071	degeneration of dopaminergic neurons

[a] Adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. For inhalation studies, adjustments yield a POD that is a human equivalent concentration as recommended for a Category 3 gas in U.S. EPA (1994) in the absence of PBPK modeling. Same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors

[c] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the subsequent application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects will reduce the values of some of the individual UFs

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded studies/endpoints were selected as candidate critical effects/studies.

5.1.2.2 *Candidate critical kidney effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in Sections 4.10.1.2, multiple lines of evidence support TCE nephrotoxicity in the form of tubular toxicity, mediated predominantly through the GSH conjugation product DCVC. Available human studies, while providing evidence of hazard, did not have adequate exposure information for quantitative estimates of PODs. Several studies in rodents, some of chronic duration, have shown histological changes, nephropathy, or increased kidney/body weight ratios, and were suitable for deriving cRfCs and cRfDs, shown in Table 5.1.2.

The cRfCs developed from three suitable inhalation studies, one reporting meganucleocytosis in rats (Maltoni et al. 1986) and two others reporting increased kidney weights in mice (Kjellstand et al. 1983b) and rats (Woolhiser et al. 2006)[35], are in a narrow range of 0.5–1.3 ppm. All three utilized BMD modeling and, thus, take into account statistical limitations of the Woolhiser et al. (2006) and Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) studies, such as variability in responses or the use of low numbers of animals in the experiment. The response used for kidney weight increases was the organ weight as a percentage of body weight, to account for any commensurate decreases in body weight, although the results did not generally differ much when absolute weights were used instead. Although the two studies reporting kidney weight changes were subchronic, longer-term experiments by Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) did not report increased severity, so no subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor was used in the derivation of the cRfC. The high response level of 73% at the lowest dose for meganucleocytosis in the chronic study of Maltoni et al. (1986) implies more uncertainty in the low-dose extrapolation. However, strengths of this study include the presence of histopathological analysis and relatively high numbers of animals per dose group.

The suitable oral studies give cRfDs within a narrow range of 0.09–0.4 mg/kg/d, as shown in Table 5.1.2, although the degree of confidence in the cRfDs varies considerably. For cRfDs based on NTP (1990) and NCI (1976) chronic studies in rodents, extremely high response rates of >90% precluded BMD modeling. An UF of 10 was applied for extrapolation from a LOAEL to a NOAEL in the NTP (1990) study because the effect (cytomegaly and karyomegaly), although minimally adverse, was observed at such a high incidence. An UF of 30 was applied for extrapolation from a LOAEL to a NOAEL in the NCI (1976) study because of the high incidence of a clearly adverse effect (toxic nephrosis). There is more confidence in the cRfDs based on meganucleocytosis reported in Maltoni et al. (1986) and toxic nephropathy NTP

[35] Woolhiser et al. (2006) is an OECD guideline immunotoxicity study performed by the Dow Chemical Company, certified by Dow as conforming to Good Laboratory Practices as published by the U.S. EPA for the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(1988), as BMD modeling was used to estimate BMDLs. Because these two oral studies measured somewhat different endpoints, but both were sensitive markers of nephrotoxic responses, they were considered to have similarly strong weight. For meganucleocytosis, a BMR of 10% extra risk was selected because the effect was considered to be minimally adverse. For toxic nephropathy, a BMR of 5% extra risk was used because toxic nephropathy is a severe toxic effect. This BMR required substantial extrapolation below the observed responses (about 60%); however, the response level seemed warranted for this type of effect and the ratio of the BMD to the BMDL was not large (1.56).

In summary, there is high confidence both in the hazard and the cRfCs and cRfDs for histopathological and weight changes in the kidney, and these are considered to be candidate critical effects for several reasons. First, they appear to be the most sensitive indicators of toxicity that are available for the kidney. In addition, as discussed in Section 3.5, pharmacokinetic data indicate substantially more production of GSH-conjugates thought to mediate TCE kidney effects in humans relative to rats and mice. As discussed above, several studies are considered reliable for developing cRfCs and cRfDs for these endpoints. For histopathological changes, the most sensitive were selected as candidate critical studies. These were the only available inhalation study (Maltoni et al. 1986), the NTP (1988) study in rats, and the NCI (1976) study in mice. While the NCI (1976) study has greater uncertainty, as discussed above, with a high response incidence at the POD that necessitates greater low-dose extrapolation, it is included to add a second species to the set of candidate critical effects. For kidney weight changes, both available studies were chosen as candidate critical studies.

5.1.2.3 *Candidate critical liver effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in Sections 4.10.1.3, while there is only limited epidemiologic evidence of TCE hepatotoxicity, TCE clearly leads to liver toxicity in laboratory animals, likely through its oxidative metabolites. Available human studies contribute to the overall weight of evidence of hazard, but did not have adequate exposure information for quantitative estimates of PODs. In rodent studies, TCE causes a wide array of hepatotoxic endpoints, including increased liver weight, small transient increases in DNA synthesis, changes in ploidy, cytomegaly, increased nuclear size, and proliferation of peroxisomes. Increased liver weight (hepatomegaly, or specifically increased liver/body weight ratio) has been the most studied endpoint across a range of studies in both sexes of rats and mice, with a variety of exposure routes and durations. Hepatomegaly was selected as the critical liver effect for multiple reasons. First, it has been consistently reported in multiple studies in rats and mice following both inhalation and oral routes of exposure. In addition, it appears to accompany the other hepatic effects at the doses

tested, and hence constitutes a hepatotoxicity marker of similar sensitivity to the other effects. Finally, in several studies, there are good dose-response data for BMD modeling.

As shown in Table 5.1.2, cRfCs for hepatomegaly developed from the two most suitable subchronic inhalation studies (Woolhiser et al. 2006; Kjellstrand et al. 1983b), while in different species (rats and mice, respectively), are both based on similar PODs derived from BMD modeling, have the same composite uncertainty factor of 30, and result in similar cRfC estimates of about 0.8 ppm. The cRfD for hepatomegaly developed from the oral study of Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) in mice also was based on a POD derived from BMD modeling and resulted in a cRfD estimate of 0.8 mg/kg/d. Among the studies reporting liver weight changes (reviewed in Section 4.4 and Appendix E), this study had by far the most extensive dose-response data. The response used in each case was the liver weight as a percentage of body weight, to account for any commensurate decreases in body weight, although the results did not generally differ much when absolute weights were used instead.

There is high confidence in all these candidate reference values. BMD modeling takes into account statistical limitations such as variability in response or low numbers of animals and standardizes the response rate at the POD. Although the studies were subchronic, hepatomegaly occurs rapidly with TCE exposure, and the degree of hepatomegaly does not increase with chronic exposure (Kjellstrand et al. 1983b), so no subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor was used.

In summary, there is high confidence both in the hazard and the cRfCs and cRfDs for hepatomegaly. Hepatomegaly also appears to be the most sensitive indicator of toxicity that is available for the liver and is therefore considered a candidate critical effect. As discussed above, several studies are considered reliable for developing cRfCs and cRfDs for this endpoint, and, since they all indicated similar sensitivity but represented different species and/or routes of exposure, were all considered candidate critical studies.

5.1.2.4 *Candidate critical body weight effects on the basis of applied dose*

The chronic oral bioassays NCI (1976) and NTP (1990) reported decreased body weight with TCE exposure, as shown in Table 5.1.2. However, the lowest doses in these studies were quite high, even on an adjusted basis (see PODs in Table 5.1.2). These were not considered critical effects because they are not likely to be the most sensitive non-cancer endpoints, and were not considered candidate critical effects.

Table 5.1.2. Kidney, liver, and body weight effects in studies suitable for dose-response, and corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs.

Effect type **Supporting studies**	**Species**	**POD type**	**POD[a]**	**UF_{sc}**	**UF_{is}**	**UF_h**	**UF_{loael}**	**UF_{db}**	**UF_{comp}[b]**	**cRfC (ppm)**	**cRfD (mg/kg/d)**	**Effect; comments**
Histological changes in kidney												
Maltoni 1986	rat	BMDL	40.2	1	3	10	1	1	30	1.3		meganucleocytosis; BMR=10% extra risk
	rat	BMDL	34	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.34	meganucleocytosis; BMR=10% extra risk
NTP 1990	rat	LOAEL	360	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.36	cytomegaly & karyomegaly; considered minimally adverse, but UF_{loael} = 10 due to high response rate (≥ 98%) at LOAEL; also in mice, but use NCI 1976 for that species
NCI 1976	mouse	LOAEL	620	1	10	10	30	1	3000		0.21	toxic nephrosis; UFloael = 30 due to >90% response at LOAELfor severe effect
NTP 1988	rat	BMDL	9.45	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.0945	toxic nephropathy; female Marshall (most sensitive sex/strain); BMR = 5% extra risk
↑ kidney/body weight ratio												
Kjellstrand et al. 1983b	mouse	BMDL	34.7	1	3	10	1	1	30	1.2		BMR=10% increase; 30 d, but 120 d @ 120 ppm not more severe so UFsc = 1; results are for males, which were slightly more sensitive, and yielded better fit to variance model
Woolhiser et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	15.7	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.52		BMR=10% increase; UFsc = 1 based on Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) result
↑ liver/body weight ratio												
Kjellstrand et al. 1983b	mouse	BMDL	21.6	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.72		BMR=10% increase; UFsc = 1 based on not more severe at 4 months
Woolhiser et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	25.2	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.84		BMR=10% increase; UFsc = 1 based on Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) result
Buben & O'Flaherty 1985	mouse	BMDL	81.5	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.82	BMR=10% increase; UFsc = 1 based on Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) result
Decreased body weight												
NTP 1990	mouse	LOAEL	710	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.71	
NCI 1976	rat	LOAEL	360	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.36	Reflects several, but not all, strains/sexes.

[a] Adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. For inhalation studies, adjustments yield a POD that is a human equivalent concentration as recommended for a Category 3 gas in U.S. EPA (1994) in the absence of PBPK modeling. Same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded studies/endpoints were selected as candidate critical effects/studies.

5.1.2.5 *Candidate critical immunological effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in 4.10.1.4, the human and experimental animal studies of TCE and immune-related effects provide strong evidence for a role of TCE in autoimmune disease and in a specific type of generalized hypersensitivity syndrome, while there are fewer data pertaining to immunosuppressive effects. Available human studies, while providing evidence of hazard, did not have adequate exposure information for quantitative estimates of PODs. Several studies in rodents were available on autoimmune and immunosuppressive effects that were adequate for deriving cRfCs and cRfDs, which are summarized in Table 5.1.3.

For decreased thymus weights, a cRfD from the only suitable study (Keil et al. 2009) is 0.00035 mg/kg/d based on results from non-autoimmune-prone B6C3F1 mice, with a composite uncertainty factor of 1000 for a POD that is a LOAEL (the dose-response relationship is sufficiently supralinear that attempts at BMD modeling did not result in adequate fits to these data). Thymus weights were not significantly affected in autoimmune prone mice in the same study, consistent with the results reported by Kaneko et al. (2000) in autoimmune-prone mice. In addition, Keil et al. (2009) and Peden-Adams et al. (2008) reported that for several immunotoxicity endpoints associated with TCE, the autoimmune-prone strain appeared to be less sensitive than the non-autoimmune prone B6C3F1 strain. In rats, Woolhiser et al. (2006) reported no significant change in thymus weights in the CD strain. These data are consistent with normal mice being sensitive to this effect as compared to autoimmune-prone mice or CD rats, so the results of Keil et al. (2009) are not necessarily discordant with the other studies.

For autoimmune effects, the cRfC from the only suitable inhalation study (Kaneko et al. 2000) is 0.07 ppm. This study reported changes in immunoreactive organs (i.e., liver and spleen) in autoimmune-prone mice. BMD modeling was not feasible, so a LOAEL was used as the POD. The standard value of 10 was used for the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF because the inflammation was reported to include sporadic necrosis in the hepatic lobules at the LOAEL, so this was considered an adverse effect. A value of 3 was used for the human (intraspecies) variability UF because the effect was induced in autoimmune-prone mice, a sensitive mouse strain for such an effect. The cRfDs from the oral studies (Keil et al. 2009; Griffin et al. 2000; Cai et al. 2008) spanned about a 100-fold range from 0.004–0.5 mg/kg/d. Each of the studies used different markers for autoimmune effects, which may explain the over 100-fold range of PODs (0.4–60 mg/kg/d). The most sensitive endpoint, reported by Keil et al. (2009), was increases in anti-dsDNA and anti-ssDNA antibodies, early markers for systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), in B6C3F1mice exposed to the lowest tested dose of 0.35 mg/kg/d, yielding a cRfD of 0.004 mg/kg/d. Therefore, the results of Keil et al. (2009) are not discordant

with the higher PODs and cRfDs derived from the other oral studies that examined more frank autoimmune effects.

For immunosuppressive effects, the only suitable inhalation study (Woolhiser et al. 2006) gave a cRfC of 0.08 ppm. The cRfDs from the only suitable oral study (Sanders et al. 1982) ranged from 0.06 mg/kg/d to 2 mg/kg/d, based on different markers for immunosuppression. Woolhiser et al. (2006) reported decreased PFC response in rats. Data from Woolhiser et al. (2006) were amenable to BMD modeling, but there is notable uncertainty in the modeling. First, it is unclear what should constitute the cut-point for characterizing the change as minimally biologically significant, so a BMR of 1 control SD change was used. In addition, the dose-response relationship is supralinear, and the highest exposure group was dropped to improve the fit to the low-dose data points. Nonetheless, the uncertainty in the BMD modeling is no greater than the uncertainty inherent in the use of a LOAEL or NOAEL. The more sensitive endpoints reported by Sanders et al. (1982), both of which were in female mice exposed to a LOAEL of 18 mg/kg/day TCE in drinking water for 4 months, were decreased cell-mediated response to sheep red blood cells (sRBC) and decreased stem cell bone recolonization, a sign of impaired bone marrow function. The cRfD based on these endpoints is 0.06 mg/kg/d, with a LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF of 3 because, although the immunosuppressive effects may not be adverse in and of themselves, multiple effects were observed suggesting potentially less resilience to an insult requiring an immunological response.

In summary, there is high qualitative confidence for TCE immunotoxicity and moderate confidence in the cRfCs and cRfDs that can be derived from the available studies. Decreased thymus weight reported at relatively low exposures in non-autoimmune-prone mice is a clear indicator of immunotoxity (Keil et al. 2009), and is therefore considered a candidate critical effect. A number of studies have also reported changes in markers of immunotoxicity at relatively low exposures. Therefore, among markers for autoimmune effects, the more sensitive measures of autoimmune changes in liver and spleen (Kaneko et al. 2000) and increased anti-dsDNA and anti-ssDNA antibodies (Keil et al. 2009) are considered the candidate critical effects. Similarly, for markers of immunosuppression, the more sensitive measures of decreased PFC response (Woolhiser et al. 2006), decreased stem cell bone marrow recolonization, and decreased cell-mediated response to sRBC (both from Sanders et al. 1982) are considered the candidate critical effects.

Table 5.1.3. Immunological effects in studies suitable for dose-response, and corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs.

Effect type **Supporting studies**	**Species**	**POD type**	**POD**[a]	**UF_{sc}**	**UF_{is}**	**UF_h**	**UF_{loael}**	**UF_{db}**	**UF_{comp}**[b]	**cRfC (ppm)**	**cRfD (mg/kg/d)**	**Effect; comments**
↓ thymus weight												
Keil et al. (2009)	Mouse	LOAEL	0.35	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.00035	↓ thymus weight; corresponding decrease in total thymic cellularity reported at 10× higher dose.
Autoimmunity												
Kaneko et al. 2000	mouse (MRL-lpr/lpr)	LOAEL	70	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.070		Changes in immunoreactive organs - liver (incl. sporadic necrosis in hepatic lobules), spleen; UFh=3 due to autoimmune-prone mouse
Keil et al. (2009)	mouse	LOAEL	0.35	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.0035	↑ anti-dsDNA and anti-ssDNA Abs (early markers for SLE) (B6C3F1 mouse); UFloael=1 due to early marker
Griffin et al. 2000	mouse (MRL+/+)	BMDL	13.4	1	10	3	1	1	30		0.45	various signs of autoimmune hepatitis; BMR=10% extra risk for > minimal effects
Cai et al. 2008	mouse (MRL+/+)	LOAEL	60	1	10	3	10	1	300		0.20	Inflammation in liver, kidney, lungs, and pancreas, which may lead to SLE-like disease; UFh=3 due to autoimmune-prone mouse; UFloael = 10 since some hepatic necrosis
Immunosuppression												
Woolhiser et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	31.2	10	3	10	1	1	300	0.10		↓ PFC response; BMR=1SD change; highest dose dropped
Sanders et al. 1982	mouse	NOAEL	190	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.9	↓ humoral response to sRBC; largely transient during exposure
	mouse	LOAEL	18	1	10	10	3	1	300		0.060	↓ stem cell bone marrow recolonization (sustained); females more sensitive
	mouse	LOAEL	18	1	10	10	3	1	300		0.060	↓ cell-mediated response to sRBC (largely transient during exposure); females more sensitive

[a] Adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. For inhalation studies, adjustments yield a POD that is a human equivalent concentration as recommended for a Category 3 gas in U.S. EPA (1994) in the absence of PBPK modeling. Same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded studies/endpoints were selected as candidate critical effects/studies.

5.1.2.6 *Candidate critical respiratory tract effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in Section 4.10.1.5, available data are suggestive of TCE causing respiratory tract toxicity, based primarily on short-term studies in mice and rats. However, these studies are generally at high inhalation exposures and over durations of less than 2 weeks. Thus, these were not considered critical effects because such data are not necessarily indicators of longer-term effects at lower exposure and are not likely to be the most sensitive non-cancer endpoints for chronic exposures. Therefore, cRfCs and cRfDs were not developed for them.

5.1.2.7 *Candidate critical reproductive effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in Section 4.10.1.6, both human and experimental animal studies have associated TCE exposure with adverse reproductive effects. The strongest evidence of hazard is for effects on sperm and male reproductive outcomes, with evidence from multiple human studies and several experimental animal studies. There is also substantial evidence for effects on the male reproductive tract and male serum hormone levels, as well as evidence for effects on male reproductive behavior. There are fewer data and more limited support for effects on female reproduction. The PODs, UFs, and resulting cRfDs and cRfCs for the effects from the suitable reproductive studies are summarized in Table 5.1.4.

5.1.2.7.1 *Male reproductive effects (effects on sperm and reproductive tract)*

A number of available studies have reported functional and structural changes in sperm and male reproductive organs and effects on male reproductive outcomes following TCE exposure (Table 5.1.4). A cRfC of 0.014 ppm was derived based on hyperzoospermia reported in the available human study (Chia et al. 1996), but there is substantial uncertainty in this estimate due to multiple issues.[36] Among the rodent inhalation studies, the cRfC of 0.2 ppm based on increased abnormal sperm in the mouse reported by Land et al. (1981) is considered relatively reliable because it is based on BMD modeling rather than a LOAEL or NOAEL. However, increased sperm abnormalities do not appear to be the most sensitive effect, as Kumar et al. (2000a, 2000b, 2001) reported a similar POD to be a LOAEL for reported multiple effects on sperm and testes, as well as altered testicular enzyme markers in the rat. Although there are greater uncertainties associated with the cRfC of 0.02 ppm for this effect and a composite UF of

[36] Mean exposure estimates for the exposure groups were limited because they were defined in terms of ranges and because they were based on mean urinary TCA (mg/g creatinine). There is substantial uncertainty in the conversion of urinary TCA to TCE exposure level (see discussion of Mhiri et al. 2004, for neurotoxicity, above). In addition, there was uncertainty about the adversity of the effect being measured. While rodent evidence supports effects of TCE on sperm, and hyperzoospermia has reportedly been associated with infertility, the adversity of the hyperzoospermia (i.e., high sperm density) outcome measured in the Chia et al. (1996) study is unclear. Furthermore, the cut-point used to define hyperzoospermia in this study (i.e., > 120 million sperm per mL ejaculate) is lower than some other reported cut-points, such as 200 and 250 million/mL. A BMR of 10% extra risk was used on the assumption that this is a minimally adverse effect, but biological significance of this effect level is unclear.

3000 was applied to the POD, the uncertainties are generally typical of those encountered in RfC derivations. Standard values of 3, 10, and 10 were used for the interspecies UF, the human variability UF, and the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF, respectively. In addition, although the study would have qualified as a chronic exposure study based on its duration of 24 weeks (i.e., > 10% of lifetime), statistically significant decreases in testicular weight and in sperm count and motility were already observed from subchronic exposure (12 weeks) to the same TCE exposure concentration and these effects became more severe after 24 weeks of exposure. Moreover, several testicular enzyme markers associated with spermatogenesis and germ cell maturation had significantly altered activities after 12 weeks of exposure, with more severe alterations at 24 weeks, and histological changes were also observed in the testes at 12 weeks, with the testes being severely deteriorated by 24 weeks. Thus, since the single exposure level used was already a LOAEL from subchronic exposure, and the testes were even more seriously affected by longer exposures, a subchronic-to-chronic UF of 10 was applied.[37] Note that for the cRfC derived for pre-and post-implantation losses reported by Kumar et al. (2000a), the subchronic-to-chronic UF was not applied because the exposure covered the time period for sperm development. This cRfC was 0.2 ppm, similar to that derived from Land et al. (1981) based on BMD modeling of increases in abnormal sperm.

At a higher inhalation POD, Xu et al. (2004) reported decreased fertilization following exposure in male mice, and Forkert et al. (2002) and Kan et al. (2007) reported effects on the epididymal epithelium in male mice. Kan et al. (2007) reported degenerative effects on the epididymis as early as 1 week into exposure that became more severe at 4 weeks of exposure when the study ended; increases in abnormal sperm were also observed. As with the cRfC developed from the Kumar et al. (2000a, 2000b, 2001), a composite UF of 3000 was applied to these data, but the uncertainties are again typical of those encountered in RfC derivations. Standard values of 3 for the interspecies UF, 10 for the human variability UF, 10 for the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF, and 10 for the subchronic-to-chronic UF were applied to each of the study PODs.

Among the oral studies, cRfDs derived for decreased sperm motility and changes in reproductive organ weights in rodents reported by George et al. (1985, 1986) were relatively high (2–4 mg/kg/d), and these effects were not considered candidate critical effects. The remaining available oral study of male reproductive effects is DuTeaux et al. (2004b), which reported decreased ability of sperm from TCE-exposed rats to fertilize eggs in vitro. This effect

[37] Alternatively, the value of the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF could have been increased above 10 to reflect the extreme severity of the effects at the LOAEL after 24 weeks; however, the comparison of the 12-week and 24-week results gives such a clear depiction of the progression of the effects, it was more compelling to frame the issue as a subchronic-to-chronic extrapolation issue.

occurred in the absence of changes in combined testes/epididymes weight, sperm concentration or motility, or histological changes in the testes or epididymes. DuTeaux et al. (2004b) hypothesize that the effect is due to oxidative damage to the sperm. A LOAEL was used as the POD, and the standard UF values of 10 were used for each of the UFs, i.e., the subchronic-to-chronic UF (14-day study; substantially less than the 70-day time period for sperm development), the interspecies UF for oral exposures, the human variability UF, and the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF. The resulting composite UF was 10,000[38], and this yielded a cRfD of 0.01 mg/kg/day. The excessive magnitude of the composite UF, however, highlights the uncertainty in this estimate.

In summary, there is high qualitative confidence for TCE male reproductive tract toxicity and lower confidence in the cRfCs and cRfDs that can be derived from the available studies. Relatively high PODs are derived from several studies reporting less sensitive endpoints (George et al. 1985, 1986; Land et al. 1981), and correspondingly higher cRfCs and cRfDs suggest that they are not likely to be critical effects. The studies reporting more sensitive endpoints also tend to have greater uncertainty. For the human study by Chia et al. (1996), as discussed above, there are uncertainties in the characterization of exposure and the adversity of the effect measured in the study. For the Kumar et al. (2000a, 2000b, 2001), Forkert et al. (2002) and Kan et al. (2007) studies, the severity of the sperm and testes effects appears to be continuing to increase with duration even at the end of the study, so it is plausible that a lower exposure for a longer duration may elicit similar effects. For the DuTeaux et al. (2004b) study, there is also duration- and low-dose extrapolation uncertainty due to the short duration of the study in comparison to the time period for sperm development as well as the lack of a NOAEL at the tested doses. Overall, even though there are limitations in the quantitative assessment, there remains sufficient evidence to consider these to be candidate critical effects.

5.1.2.7.2 *Other reproductive effects*

With respect to female reproductive effects, several studies reporting decreased maternal weight gain were suitable for deriving candidate reference values (Table 5.1.4). The cRfCs from the two inhalation studies (Carney et al. 2006; Schwetz et al. 1975) yielded virtually the same estimate 0.3–0.4 ppm, although the Carney et al. (2006) result is preferred due to the use of BMD modeling, which obviates the need for the 10-fold LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF used for Schwetz et al. (1975) (the other UFs, with a product of 30, were the same) The cRfDs for this endpoint from the three oral studies were within 3-fold of each other (1–3 mg/kg/d), with the

[38] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the subsequent application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects will reduce the values of some of the individual UFs

same composite UFs of 100. The most sensitive estimate of Narotsky et al. (1995) is preferred due to the use of BMD modeling and the apparent greater sensitivity of the rat strain used.

With respect to other reproductive effects, the most reliable cRfD estimates of about 2 mg/kg/d, derived from BMD modeling with composite UFs of 100, are based on decreased litters/pair and decreased live pups/litter in rats reported in the continuous breeding study of George et al. (1986). Both of these effects were considered severe adverse effects, so a BMR of a 0.5 control SD shift from the control mean was used. Somewhat lower cRfDs of 0.4–1 mg/kg/d were derived based on delayed parturition in females (Narotsky et al. 1995), decreased copulatory performance in males (Zenick et al. 1984), and decreased mating for both exposed males and females in cross-over mating trials (George et al. 1986), all with composite UFs of 100 or 1000 depending on whether a LOAEL or NOAEL was used.

In summary, there is moderate confidence both in the hazard and the cRfCs and cRfDs for reproductive effects other than the male reproductive effects discussed previously. While there are multiple studies suggesting decreased maternal body weight with TCE exposure, this systemic change may not be indicative of more sensitive reproductive effects. None of the estimates developed from other reproductive effects is particularly uncertain or unreliable. Therefore, delayed parturition (Narotsky et al. 1995) and decreased mating (George et al. 1986), which yielded the lowest cRfDs, were considered candidate critical effects. These effects were also included so that candidate critical reproductive effects from oral studies would not include only that reported by DuTeaux et al. (2004b), from which deriving the cRfD entailed a higher degree of uncertainty.

Table 5.1.4. Reproductive effects in studies suitable for dose-response, and corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs.

Effect type Supporting studies	Species	POD type	POD[a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_{h}	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp}[b]	cRfC (ppm)	cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Effect; comments
Effects on sperm, male reproductive outcomes												
Chia et al. 1996	human	BMDL	1.43	10	1	10	1	1	100	0.014		hyperzoospermia; exposure estimates based on U-TCA from Ikeda et al. (1972); BMR=10% extra risk
Land et al. 1981	mouse	BMDL	46.9	10	3	10	1	1	300	0.16		↑ abnormal sperm; BMR=0.5SD
Kan et al. 2007	mouse	LOAEL	180	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.060		↑ abnormal sperm; Land et al. (1981) cRfC preferred due to BMD modeling
Xu et al. 2004	mouse	LOAEL	180	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.060		↓ fertilization
Kumar et al. 2000a 2001b	rat	LOAEL	45	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.015		multiple sperm effects, increasing severity from 12 to 24 weeks
	rat	LOAEL	45	1	3	10	10	1	300	0.15		pre- and post-implantation losses; UFsc = 1 due to exposure covered time period for sperm development; higher response for pre-implantation losses
George et al. 1985	mouse	NOAEL	362	1	10	10	1	1	100		3.6	↓ sperm motility
DuTeaux et al. 2004	rat	LOAEL	141	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.014	↓ ability of sperm to fertilize in vitro
Male reproductive tract effects												
Forkert et al. 2002, Kan et al. 2007	mouse	LOAEL	180	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.060		effects on epididymis epithelium
Kumar et al. 2000a 2001b	rat	LOAEL	45	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.015		testes effects, altered testicular enzyme markers, increasing severity from 12 to 24 weeks
George et al. 1985	mouse	NOAEL	362	1	10	10	1	1	100		3.6	↓ testis/seminal vesicle weights
George et al. 1986	rat	NOAEL	186	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.9	↑ testis/epididymis weights
Female maternal weight gain												
Carney et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	10.5	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.35		↓ BW gain; BMR=10% decrease
Schwetz et al. 1975	rat	LOAEL	88	1	3	10	10	1	300	0.29		↓ mat BW; Carney et al. 2006 cRfC preferred due to BMD modeling
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	BMDL	108	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.1	↓ BW gain; BMR=10% decrease
Manson et al. 1984	rat	NOAEL	100	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.0	↓ BW gain; Narotsky et al. 1995 preferred due to BMD modeling (different strain)
George et al. 1986	rat	NOAEL	186	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.9	↓ postpartum BW; Narotsky et al. 1995 cRfD preferred due to BMD modeling
Female reproductive outcomes												
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	LOAEL	475	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.48	delayed parturition
Reproductive behavior												
Zenick et al. 1984	rat	NOAEL	100	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.0	↓ copulatory performance in males
George et al. 1986	rat	LOAEL	389	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.39	↓ mating (both sexes exposed)

Reproductive effects from exposure to both sexes											
George et al. 1986	rat	BMDL	179	1	10	10	1	1	100	1.8	↓ # litters/pair; BMR=0.5SD
	rat	BMDL	152	1	10	10	1	1	100	1.5	↓ live pups/litter; BMR=0.5SD

[a] Adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. For inhalation studies, adjustments yield a POD that is a human equivalent concentration as recommended for a Category 3 gas in U.S. EPA (1994) in the absence of PBPK modeling. Same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors.

[c] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the subsequent application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects will reduce the values of some of the individual UFs.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_{h} = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded studies/endpoints were selected as candidate critical effects/studies.

5.1.2.8 *Candidate critical developmental effects on the basis of applied dose*

As summarized in Section 4.10.1.7, both human and experimental animal studies have associated TCE exposure with adverse developmental effects. Weakly suggestive epidemiologic data and fairly consistent experimental animal data support TCE exposure posing a hazard for increased pre-natal or post-natal mortality and decreased pre- or post-natal growth. In addition, congenital malformations following maternal TCE exposure have been reported in a number of epidemiologic and experimental animal studies. There is also some support for TCE effects on neurological and immunological development. Available human studies, while indicative of hazard, did not have adequate exposure information for quantitative estimates of PODs, so only experimental animal studies are considered here. The PODs, UFs, and resulting cRfDs and cRfCs for the effects from the suitable developmental studies are summarized in Table 5.1.5.

For pre- and post-natal mortality and growth, a cRfC of 0.06 ppm for resorptions, decreased fetal weight, and variations in skeletal development indicative of delays in ossification was developed based on the single available (rat) inhalation study considered (Healy et al. 1982) and utilizing the composite UF of 300 for an inhalation POD that is a LOAEL. The cRfDs for pre- and post-natal mortality derived from oral studies were within about a 10-fold range of 0.4–5 mg/kg/d, depending on the study and specific endpoint assessed. Of these, the estimate based on Narotsky et al. (1995) rat data was both the most sensitive and most reliable cRfD. The dose response for increased full-litter resorptions from this study is based on BMD modeling. Because of the severe nature of this effect, a BMR of 1% extra risk was used. The ratio of the resulting BMD to the BMDL was 5.7, which is on the high side, but given the severity of the effect and the low background response, a judgment was made to use 1% extra risk. Alternatively, a 10% extra risk could have been used, in which case the POD would have been considered more analogous to a LOAEL than a NOAEL, and a LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF of 10 would have been applied, ultimately resulting in the same cRfD estimate. The cRfDs for altered pre- and post-natal growth developed from the oral studies ranged about 10-fold from 0.8–8 mg/kg/d, all utilizing the composite UFs for the corresponding type of POD. The cRfDs for decreased fetal weight, both of which were based on NOAELs, were consistent, being about 2-fold apart (Narotsky et al. 1995; George et al. 1985). The cRfD based on post-natal growth at 21 days, reported in George et al. (1986), was lower and is preferred because it was based on BMD modeling. A BMR of 5% decrease in weight was used for post-natal growth at 21 days because decreases in weight gain so early in life were considered similar to effects on fetal weight.

For congenital defects, there is relatively high confidence in the cRfD for eye defects in rats reported in Narotsky et al. (1995), derived using a composite UF of 100 for BMD modeling in a study of duration that encompasses the full window of eye development. However, the most

sensitive developmental effect by far was heart malformations in the rat reported by Johnson et al. (2003), yielding a cRfD estimate of 0.0002 mg/kg/d, also with a composite UF of 100. As discussed in detail in Section 4.7 and summarized in Section 4.10.1.7, although this study has important limitations, the overall weight of evidence supports an effect of TCE on cardiac development, and this is the only study of heart malformations available for conducting dose-response analysis. Individual data were kindly provided by Dr. Johnson (personal communication from Paula Johnson, University of Arizona, to Susan Makris, U.S. EPA, 25 August 2008), and, for analyses for which the pup was the unit of measure, BMD modeling was done using nested models because accounting for the intralitter correlation improved model fit. For these latter analyses, a 1% extra risk of a pup having a heart malformation was used as the BMR because of the severity of the effect, since some of the types of malformations observed could have been fatal. The ratio of the resulting BMD to the BMDL was about 3.

For developmental neurotoxicity, the cRfD estimates based on the 4 oral studies span a wide range from 0.02 to 0.8 mg/kg/d. The most reliable estimate, with a composite UF of 100, is based on BMD modeling of decreased locomotor activity in rats reported in George et al. (1986), although a non-standard BMR of a 2-fold change was selected because the control SD appeared unusually small. The cRfDs developed for decreased rearing post-exposure in mice (Fredricksson et al. 1993), increased exploration post-exposure in rats (Taylor et al. 1985) and decreased myelination in the hippocampus of rats (Isaacson and Taylor 1989), while being more than 10-fold lower, are all within a 3-fold range of 0.02–0.05 mg/kg/d. Importantly, there is some evidence from adult neurotoxicity studies of TCE causing demyelination, so there is additional biological support for the latter effect. There is greater uncertainty in the Fredricksson et al. (1993), the cRfD for which utilized a subchronic-to-chronic UF of 3 rather than 1, because exposure during PND 10-16 does not cover the full developmental window (Rice and Barone 2000). The cRfDs derived from Taylor et al. (1985) and (Isaacson and Taylor 1989) used the composite UF of 1000 for a POD that is a LOAEL. While there is greater uncertainty in these endpoints, none of the uncertainties is particularly high, and they also appear to be more sensitive indicators of developmental neurotoxicity than that from George et al. (1986).

A cRfD of 0.0004 mg/kg/d was developed from the study (Peden-Adams et al. 2006) that reported developmental immunotoxicity. The main effects observed were significantly decreased PFC response and increased delayed-type hypersensitivity. The data on these effects were kindly provided by Dr. Peden-Adams (personal communication from Margie Peden-Adams, Medical University of South Carolina, to Jennifer Jinot, U.S. EPA, 26 August 2008); however, the dose-response relationships were sufficiently supralinear that attempts at BMD modeling did not result in adequate fits to these data. Thus, the LOAEL was used as the POD. Although decreased PFC response may not be considered adverse in and of itself, a LOAEL-to-

NOAEL UF of 10 was used because of the increased delayed-type hypersensitivity at the same dose. While there is uncertainty in this estimate, it is notable that decreased PFC response was also observed in an immunotoxicity study in adult animals (Woolhiser et al., 2006), lending biological plausibility to the effect.

In summary, there is moderate-to-high confidence both in the hazard and the cRfCs and cRfDs for developmental effects of TCE. It is also noteworthy that the PODs for the more sensitive developmental effects were similar to or, in most cases, lower than the PODs for the more sensitive reproductive effects, suggesting that developmental effects are not a result of paternal or maternal toxicity. Among inhalation studies, cRfCs were only developed for effects in rats reported in Healy et al. (1982), so the effects of resorptions, decreased fetal weight, and delayed skeletal ossification were considered candidate critical developmental effects. Because resorptions were also reported in oral studies, the most sensitive (rat) oral study (and most reliable for dose-response analysis) of Narotsky et al. (1995) was also selected as a candidate critical study for this effect. The confidence in the oral studies and candidate reference values developed for more sensitive endpoints is more moderate, but still sufficient for consideration as candidate critical effects. The most sensitive endpoints by far are the increased fetal heart malformations in rats reported by Johnson et al. (2003) and the developmental immunotoxicity in mice reported by Peden-Adams et al. (2006), and these are both considered candidate critical effects. Neurodevelopmental effects are a distinct type among developmental effects. Thus, the next most sensitive endpoints of decreased rearing post-exposure in mice (Fredricksson et al. 1993), increased exploration post-exposure in rats (Taylor et al. 1985) and decreased myelination in the hippocampus of rats (Isaacson and Taylor 1989) are also considered candidate critical effects.

Table 5.1.5. Developmental effects in studies suitable for dose-response, and corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs.

Effect type **Supporting studies**	Species	POD type	POD[a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_{h}	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp}[b]	cRfC (ppm)	cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Effect; comments
Pre- and post-natal mortality												
George et al. 1985	mouse	NOAEL	362	1	10	10	1	1	100		3.6	↑ perinatal mortality
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	LOAEL	475	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.48	post-natal mortality; Manson et al. 1984 cRfD preferred for same endpoint due to NOAEL vs. LOAEL
Manson et al. 1984	rat	NOAEL	100	1	10	10	1	1	100		1.0	↑ neonatal death
Healey et al. 1982	rat	LOAEL	17	1	3	10	10	1	300	0.057		resorptions
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	BMDL	469	1	10	10	1	1	100		4.7	pre-natal loss; BMR=1% extra risk
	rat	BMDL	32.2	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.32	resorptions; BMR=1% extra risk
Pre- and post-natal growth												
Healey et al. 1982	rat	LOAEL	17	1	3	10	10	1	300	0.057		↓ fetal weight; skeletal effects
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	NOAEL	844	1	10	10	1	1	100		8.4	↓ fetal weight
George et al. 1985	mouse	NOAEL	362	1	10	10	1	1	100		3.6	↓ fetal weight
George et al. 1986	rat	BMDL	79.7	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.80	↓ BW at d21; BMR=5% decrease
Congenital defects												
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	BMDL	60.1	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.60	eye defects; low BMR (1%), but severe effect and low bkgd rate (<1%)
Johnson et al. 2003	rat	BMDL	0.0146	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.00015	heart malformations (litters); BMR=10% extra risk (only ~1/10 from each litter affected); highest dose group (1000-fold higher than next highest) dropped to improve model fit.
	rat	BMDL	0.0207	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.00021	heart malformations (pups); BMR=1% extra risk; preferred due to accounting for intra-litter effects via nested model and pups being the unit of measure; highest dose group (1000-fold higher than next highest) dropped to improve model fit
Developmental neurotoxicity												
George et al. 1986	rat	BMDL	72.6	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.73	↓ locomotor activity; BMR = doubling of traverse time; results from females (males similar with BMDL=92)
Fredricksson et al. 1993	mouse	LOAEL	50	3	10	10	10	1	3000		0.017	↓ rearing post-exp; pup gavage dose; No effect at tested doses on locomotion behavior; UFsc=3 because exposure only during PND10-16
Taylor et al. 1985	rat	LOAEL	45	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.045	↑ exploration post-exp; estimated dam dose; Less sensitive than Isaacson&Taylor (1989), but included because exposure is pre-weaning, so can utilize PBPK model.
Isaacson&Taylor 1989	rat	LOAEL	16	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.016	↓ myelination in hippocampus; estimated dam dose
Developmental immunotoxicity												
Peden-Adams et al. 2006	mouse	LOAEL	0.37	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.00037	↓ PFC, ↑DTH; POD is estimated dam dose (exp thruout gest and lactation + to 3 or 8 wks of age); UF loael = 10 since ↑ DTH and also multiple immuno effects

[a] Adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. For inhalation studies, adjustments yield a POD that is a human equivalent concentration as recommended for a Category 3 gas in U.S. EPA (1994) in the absence of PBPK modeling. Same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded studies/endpoints were selected as candidate critical effects/studies.

5.1.2.9 *Summary of cRfCs, cRfDs, and Candidate Critical Effects*

An overall summary of the cRfCs, cRfDs, and candidate critical effects across the health effect domains is shown in Table 5.1.6–5.1.7. These tables present, for each type of non-cancer effect, the relative ranges of the cRfC and cRfD developed for the different endpoints. The candidate critical effects selected above for each effect domain are shown in bold. As discussed above, these effects were generally selected to represent the most sensitive endpoints, across species where possible. From these candidate critical effects, candidate reference values based on internal dose metrics from the PBPK model (p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs) were developed where possible. Application of the PBPK model is discussed in the next section.

Table 5.1.6. Ranges of cRfCs based on applied dose for various noncancer effects associated with inhalation TCE exposure.

cRfC range (ppm)	Neurological	Systemic/organ-specific	Immunological	Reproductive	Developmental
10-100	impaired visual discrimination (rat)				
1 – 10		**kidney meganucleocytosis (rat)** **↑ kidney weight (mouse)**			
0.1 – 1	ototoxicity (rat) hyperactivity (rat) changes in locomotor activity (rat) **trigeminal nerve effects (human)** impaired visual function (rabbit) **↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve (rat)**	**↑ liver weight (rat)** **↑ liver weight (mouse)** **↑ kidney weight (rat)**	**↓ PFC response (rat)**	↓ maternal body weight gain (rat) ↑ abnormal sperm (mouse) pre/post-implantation losses (male rat exp)	
0.01 – 0.1	**↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve (mouse)** **disturbed wakefulness (rat)**		**autoimmune changes (MRL –lpr/lpr mouse)**	**effects on epididymis epithelium (mouse)** **↓ fertilization (male mouse exp)** **testes & sperm effects (rat)** **hyperzoospermia (human)**	**resorptions (female rat)** **↓ fetal weight (rat)** **skeletal effects (rat)**

Endpoints in **bold** were selected as candidate critical effects (see sections 5.1.2.1–5.1.2.8).

Table 5.1.7. Ranges of cRfDs based on applied dose for various noncancer effects associated with oral TCE exposure.

cRfD range (mg/kg/day)	Neurological	Systemic/organ-specific	Immunological	Reproductive	Developmental
1 – 10	↑ neuromuscular changes (rat)	↓ BW (mouse)	↓ humoral response to sRBC (mouse)	↓ testis/seminal vesicle weight (mouse) ↓ sperm motility (mouse) ↑ testis/epididymis weight (rat) ↓ litters/pair (rat) ↓ live pups/litter (rat) ↓ BW gain (rat) ↓ copulatory performance (rat)	↓ fetal weight (rat) pre-natal loss (rat) ↓ fetal weight (mouse) ↑ neonatal mortality (mouse, rat)
0.1 - 1	↑ # rears (rat) ↑ foot splaying (rat) trigeminal nerve effect (rat)	↑ **liver weight (mouse)** ↓ BW (mouse) ↓ BW (rat) **toxic nephropathy** & meganucleocytosis (other rat strains/sexes & **mouse**)	signs of autoimmune hepatitis (MRL +/+ mouse) inflamm in various tissues (MRL +/+ mouse)	**delayed parturition (rat)** ↓ **mating (rat)**	↓ BW at PND21 (rat) ↓ locomotor activity (rat) eye defects (rat) **resorptions (rat)**
0.01 – 0.1	**degeneration of dopaminergic neurons (rat)**	**toxic nephropathy (female Marshall rat)**	↓ **cell-mediated response to sRBC (mouse)** ↓ **stem cell bone marrow recolonization (mouse)**	↓ **ability of sperm to fertilize (rat)**	↑ **exploration (post exp) (rat)** ↓ **rearing (post exp) (mouse)** ↓ **myelination in hippocampus (rat)**
0.001 – 0.01	**demyelination in hippocampus (rat)**		↑ **anti-dsDNA & anti-ssDNA Abs (early marker for SLE) (mouse)**		
10^{-4} – 0.001			↓ **thymus weight (mouse)**		**immunotox (↓ PFC, ↑ DTH) (B6C3F1 mouse)** **heart malformations (rat)**

Endpoints in **bold** were selected as candidate critical effects (see sections 5.1.2.1–5.1.2.8).

5.1.3 Application of PBPK model to inter- and intra-species extrapolation for candidate critical effects

For the candidate critical effects, the use of PBPK modeling of internal doses could justify, where appropriate, replacement of the uncertainty factors for pharmacokinetic inter- and intra-species extrapolation. For more details on PBPK modeling used to estimate levels of dose metrics corresponding to different exposure scenarios in rodents and humans, see Section 3.5. Quantitative analyses of the uncertainties, from a Bayesian analysis of the PBPK model, are discussed separately in Section 5.1.4.

5.1.3.1 *Selection of dose metrics for different endpoints*

One area of scientific uncertainty in non-cancer dose-response assessment is the appropriate scaling between rodent and human doses for equivalent responses. Another way one could regard the UF for inter-species extrapolation discussed above for applied dose is that it reflects the combination of an adjustment factor due to the expected scaling of toxicologically-equivalent doses across species (commonly attributed to pharmacokinetics) and a factor accounting for uncertainty in the appropriate inter-species extrapolation for specific noncancer effects from a specific chemical exposure (commonly attributed to pharmacodynamics). For considering how to scale internal doses predicted by a PBPK model across species, it is useful to consider two possible interpretations of the "adjustment" component ($UF_{is\text{-}adj}$), and their consequent implications for the remaining "uncertainty" component ($UF_{is\text{-}unc}$) of the interspecies UF.

The first (denoted "empirical dosimetry") interpretation is that the "adjustment" is based on the empirical finding that scaling the delivered dose rate by body weight to the ¾ power results in equivalent toxicity (e.g., Travis and White, 1988; USEPA, 1992), since the 3-fold factor comprising this $UF_{is\text{-}adj}$ component is similar to what would result from body weight -¾ power-scaling from rats to humans (an adjustment of mg/kg/d dose by $(70/0.4)^{1/4} = 3.6$). The scaling of dose by body weight to the ¾ power is supported biologically by data showing that the rates of both kinetic and dynamic physiologic processes are generally consistent with ¾ power of body weight scaling across species (USEPA 1992). Note also that this applies to inhalation exposure because the delivered dose rate in that case is the air concentration multiplied by the ventilation rate, which scales by body weight to the ¾ power. Applying this interpretation to internal doses would imply that the dose rate of the active moiety delivered to the target tissue, scaled by body weight to the ¾ power, would be assumed to result in equivalent responses. Under this interpretation, the "uncertainty" component, $UF_{is\text{-}unc}$, of the interspecies UF (which is

still retained for reference values using PBPK modeling) reflects the possible deviations from the empirically-based "adjustment" due to the kinetics or dynamics for a particular non-cancer effect for a particular chemical in the particular species from which human risk is being extrapolated.

The second (denoted "concentration equivalence dosimetry") interpretation is consistent with the further hypothesis that the empirical finding (and hence the "adjustment" component of the inter-species UF) is largely pharmacokinetically-driven, so $UF_{is\text{-}adj} = UF_{is\text{-}pk}$ (e.g., IPCS, 2005). Under this interpretation, it is hypothesized that, due to the body weight to the ¾ scaling of physiologic flows (cardiac output, ventilation rate, glomerular filtration, etc.) and metabolic rates (enzyme-mediated biotransformation), the "adjustment" component is intended to result in average internal concentrations of the active moiety at the target tissue, which in turn results in equivalent toxicity (NRC, 1986; NRC, 1987). Applying this interpretation to internal doses would imply that equal (average) concentrations of the active moiety or moieties at the target tissue would result in equivalent responses. Under this interpretation, the "uncertainty" component of the interspecies UF (which is still retained for reference values using PBPK modeling) reflects the possible deviations from the empirically-based "adjustment" due to the pharmacodynamics (and not pharmacokinetics) for a particular non-cancer effect for a particular chemical in the particular species from which human risk is being extrapolated, so $UF_{is\text{-}unc} = UF_{is\text{-}pd}$.

To the extent that production and clearance of the active moiety or moieties all scale by body weight to the ¾ power, these two dosimetry interpretations both lead to the same dose metrics and quantitative results. However, these interpretations may lead to different quantitative results when there are deviations of the underlying physiologic or metabolic processes from body weight to the ¾ power scaling. For instance, as discussed in Section 3.5, the PBPK model predictions for AUC of TCE in blood deviate from the body weight to the ¾ scaling (the scaling is closer to mg/kg/d than $mg/kg^{3/4}/d$), so use of this dose metric implicitly assumes the "concentration equivalence dosimetry." In addition, as discussed below, in most cases involving TCE metabolites, only the rate of production of the active moiety(ies) or the rate of transformation through a particular metabolic pathway can be estimated using the PBPK model, and the actual concentration of the active moiety(ies) cannot be estimated due to data limitations. Under "empirical dosimetry," these metabolism rates, which are estimates of the systemic or tissue-specific delivery of the active moiety(ies), would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power to yield equivalent toxicological response. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," additional assumptions about the rate of clearance are necessary to specify the scaling that would yield concentration equivalence. In the absence of data, active metabolites are assumed to be sufficiently stable so that clearance is via enzyme-catalyzed transformation or systemic excretion (e.g., blood flow, glomerular filtration), which scale approximately by body

weight to the ¾ power. Therefore, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the metabolism rates would also be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power in the absence of additional data.

For toxicity that is associated with local (in situ) production of "reactive" metabolites whose concentrations cannot be directly measured in the target tissue, an alternative approach, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," of scaling by unit tissue mass has been proposed (e.g., Andersen et al. 1987). As discussed by Travis (1990), scaling the rate of local metabolism across species and individuals by tissue mass is appropriate if the metabolites are sufficiently reactive *and* are cleared by "spontaneous" deactivation (i.e., changes in chemical structure without the need of biological influences). Thus, use of this alternative scaling approach requires that (i) the active moiety or moieties do not leave the target tissue in appreciable quantities (i.e., are cleared primarily by in situ transformation to other chemical species and/or binding to/reactions with cellular components); and (ii) the clearance of the active moieties from the target tissue is governed by biochemical reactions whose rates are independent of body weight (e.g., purely chemical reactions). If these conditions are met, then under the "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the relevant metabolism rates estimated by the PBPK model would be scaled by tissue mass, rather than by body weight to the ¾ power.

To summarize, the internal dose metric for equivalent toxicological responses across species can be specified by invoking one of two alternative interpretations of the "adjustment" component of the inter-species UF: "empirical dosimetry" based on the rate at which the active moiety(ies) is(are) delivered to the target tissue scaled by body weight to the ¾ power or "concentration equivalence dosimetry" based on matching internal concentrations of the active moiety(ies) in the target tissue. If the active moiety(ies) is TCE itself or a putatively reactive metabolite, the choice of interpretation will affect the choice of internal dose metric. In the discussions of dose metric selections for the individual endpoints below, the implications of both "empirical dosimetry" and "concentration equivalence dosimetry" are discussed.

The use of these dose metrics was then also deemed to obviate the need for the pharmacokinetic component, $UF_{h\text{-}pk}$, of the UF for human (intraspecies) variability. Because all the dose metrics used for TCE are for adults, and the dose metrics are not very sensitive to the plausible range of adult body weight, for convenience the body weight ¾ scaling used for inter-species extrapolation was retained for characterization of human variability. However, it should be emphasized that this intra-species characterization is of pharmacokinetics only, and not pharmacodynamics.

In general, an attempt was made to use tissue-specific dose metrics representing particular pathways or metabolites identified from available data on the role of metabolism in toxicity for each endpoint (discussed in more detail below). The selection was limited to dose metrics that could be adequately estimated by the PBPK model (see Section 3.5). For most

endpoints, sufficient information on the role of metabolites or MOA was not available to identify likely relevant dose metrics, and more "upstream" metrics representing either parent compound or total metabolism had to be used. The "primary" or "preferred" dose metric referred to in subsequent Tables has the greater biological support for its involvement in toxicity, whereas "alternative" dose metrics are those which may also be plausibly involved (discussed further below). A discussion of the dose metrics selected for particular non-cancer endpoints follows.

5.1.3.1.1 ***Kidney toxicity (meganucleuocytosis, increased kidney weight, toxic nephropathy)***

As discussed in Sections 4.3.6–4.3.7, there is sufficient evidence to conclude that TCE-induced kidney toxicity is caused predominantly by GSH conjugation metabolites either produced *in situ* in or delivered systemically to the kidney. As discussed in Section 3.3.3.2, bioactivation of DCVG, DCVC, and NAcDCVC within the kidney, either by beta-lyase, FMO, or P450s, produces reactive species, any or all of which may cause nephrotoxicity. Therefore, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion that renal bioactivation of DCVC is the preferred basis for internal dose extrapolations for TCE-induced kidney toxicity. However, uncertainties remain as to the relative contribution from each bioactivation pathway; and quantitative clearance data necessary to calculate the concentration of each species are lacking.

Under "empirical dosimetry," the rate of renal bioactivation of DCVC would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power. As discussed above, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," when the concentration of the active moiety cannot be estimated, qualitative data on the nature of clearance of the active moiety or moieties can be used to inform whether to scale the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power or by the target tissue weight. For the beta-lyase pathway, Dekant et al. (1988) reported in trapping experiments that the postulated reactive metabolites decompose to stable (unreactive) metabolites in the presence of water. Moreover, the necessity of a chemical trapping mechanism to detect the reactive metabolites suggests a very rapid reaction such that it is unlikely that the reactive metabolites leave the site of production. Therefore, these data support the conclusion that, for this bioactivation pathway, clearance is chemical in nature and hence species-independent. If this were the only bioactivation pathway, then scaling by kidney weight would be supported. With respect to the FMO bioactivation pathway, Sausen and Elfarra (1991) reported that after direct dosing of the postulated reactive sulfoxide (DCVC sulfoxide), the sulfoxide was detected as an excretion product in bile. These data suggest that reactivity in the tissue to which the sulfoxide was delivered (the liver, in this case) is insufficient to rule out a significant role for enzymatic or systemic clearance. Therefore, according to the criteria outlined above, for this bioactivation pathway, the data support scaling the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power. For P450-mediated bioactivation producing N-acetyl DCVC (mercapturic acid) sulfoxide, the only relevant data on clearance are from a study of the structural analogue to DCVC, FDVE (Sheffels et al. 2004), which reported

that the postulated reactive sulfoxide was detected in urine. This suggests that the sulfoxide is sufficiently stable to be excreted by the kidney and supports the scaling of the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power.

Therefore, because the contributions to TCE-induced nephrotoxicity from each possible bioactivation pathway are not clear, and, even under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the scaling by body weight to the ¾ power is supported for two of the three bioactivation pathways, it is decided here to scale the DCVC bioactivation rate by body weight to the ¾ power. The primary internal dose metric for TCE-induced kidney tumors is thus the weekly rate of DCVC bioactivation per unit body weight to the ¾ power (**ABioactDCVCBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**). However, it should be noted that due to the larger relative kidney weight in rats as compared to humans, scaling by kidney weight instead of body weight to the ¾ power would only change the quantitative inter-species extrapolation by about 2-fold,[39] so the sensitivity of the results to the scaling choice is relatively small. In addition, quantitative estimates for this dose metric are only available in rats and humans, and not in mice. Accordingly, this metric was only used for extrapolating results from rat toxicity studies.

To summarize, under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of renal bioactivation of DCVC (i.e., local production of active moiety(ies) in the target tissue), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the underlying assumptions for the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric are that (i) matching the average concentration of reactive species in the kidney accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF ; and (ii) the rates of clearance of these reactive species scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., assumed for enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

[39] The range of the difference is 2.1–2.4-fold using the posterior medians for the relative kidney weight in rats and humans from the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 (Table 3.5.7), and body weights of 0.3–0.4 kg for rats and 60–70 kg for humans.

An alternative dose metric that also involves the GSH conjugation pathway is the amount of GSH conjugation scaled by the ¾ power of body weight **(AMetGSHBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk])**. This dose metric uses the total flux of GSH conjugation as the toxicologically-relevant dose, and thus incorporates any direct contributions from DCVG and DCVC, which are not addressed in the DCVC bioactivation metric. Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the AMetGSHBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the (whole body) rate of production of GSH conjugation metabolites (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the AMetGSHBW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) matching the same average concentration of the (relatively) stable upstream metabolites DCVG or DCVC in the kidney (the PBPK model assumes all DCVG and DCVC produced translocates to the kidney) accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF; and (ii) the rate of clearance of DCVG or DCVC scales by the ¾ power of body weight (as is assumed for enzyme activity or blood flow). Because of the lack of availability of the DCVC bioactivation dose metric in mice, the GSH conjugation metric is used as the primary dose metric for the nephrotoxicity endpoint in studies of mice.

Another alternative dose metric is the total amount of TCE metabolism (oxidation and GSH conjugation together) scaled by the ¾ power of body weight **(TotMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk])**. This dose metric uses the total flux of TCE metabolism as the toxicologically-relevant dose, and thus incorporates the possible involvement of oxidative metabolites, acting either additively or interactively, in addition to GSH conjugation metabolites in nephrotoxicity (see Section 4.3.6). However, this dose metric is given less weight than those involving GSH conjugation because, as discussed in Sections 4.3.6, the weight of evidence supports the conclusion that GSH conjugation metabolites play a predominant role in nephrotoxicity. Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the (whole body) rate of production of all metabolites (i.e., systemic production (and distribution) of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the TotMetabBW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active metabolites is similar across species; (ii) matching the average concentration of one or more metabolites in the kidney accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF;

and (iii) the rate of clearance of active metabolites scales by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., assumed for enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

5.1.3.1.2 *Liver weight increases (hepatomegaly)*

As discussed in Section 4.4.6, there is substantial evidence that oxidative metabolism is involved in TCE hepatotoxicity, based primarily on similarities in non-cancer effects with a number of oxidative metabolites of TCE (e.g., CH, TCA, and DCA). While TCA is a stable, circulating metabolite, CH and DCA are relatively short-lived, although enzymatically cleared (see Section 3.3.3.1). As discussed in section 4.4.6.2.1, there is substantial evidence that TCA alone does not adequately account for the hepatomegaly induced by TCE; therefore, unlike in previous dose-response analyses (Barton and Clewell 2000, Clewell and Andersen 2004), the AUC of TCA in plasma or in liver were not considered as dose metrics. However, there are inadequate data across species to quantify the dosimetry of CH and DCA, and other intermediates of oxidative metabolism (such as TCE-oxide or dichloroacetylchloride) may be involved in hepatomegaly. Thus, due to uncertainties as to the active moiety(ies), but given the strong evidence associating TCE liver effects with oxidative metabolism in the liver, hepatic oxidative metabolism is the preferred basis for internal dose extrapolations of TCE-induced liver weight increases. Under "empirical dosimetry," the rate of hepatic oxidative metabolism would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power. As discussed above, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," when the concentration of the active moiety cannot be estimated, qualitative data on the nature of clearance of the active moiety or moieties can be used to inform whether to scale the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power or by the target tissue weight. However, several of the oxidative metabolites are stable and systemically available, and several of those that are cleared rapidly are metabolized enzymatically, so, according to the criteria discussed above, there are insufficient data to support the conclusions that the active moiety or moieties do not leave the target tissue in appreciable quantities and are cleared by mechanisms whose rates are independent of body weight. Thus, scaling the rate of oxidative metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power would also be supported under "concentration equivalence dosimetry." Therefore, the primary internal dose metric for TCE-induced liver weight changes is selected to be the weekly rate of hepatic oxidation per unit body weight to the ¾ power (**AMetLiv1BW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**). The use of this dose metric is also supported by the analysis in Section 4.4.6.2.1 showing much more consistency in the dose-response relationships for TCE-induced hepatomegaly across studies and routes of exposure using this metric and the total oxidative metabolism dose metric (discussed below) as compared to the AUC of TCE in blood. It should be noted that due to the larger relative liver weight in mice as compared to humans, scaling by liver weight instead of body weight to the ¾ power would only change the quantitative inter-

species extrapolation by about 4-fold,[40] so the sensitivity of the results to the scaling choice is relatively modest.

To summarize, under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the AMetLiv1BW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of hepatic oxidation of TCE (i.e., local production of active moiety(ies) in the target tissue), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the AMetLiv1BW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) oxidative metabolites are primarily generated in situ in the liver; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active oxidative metabolites are similar across species; (iii) matching the average concentration of the active oxidative metabolites in the liver accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., assumed for enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

It is also known that the lung has substantial capacity for oxidative metabolism, with some proportion of the oxidative metabolites produced there entering systemic circulation. Thus, it is possible that extra-hepatic oxidative metabolism can contribute to TCE-induced hepatomegaly. Therefore, the total amount of oxidative metabolism of TCE scaled by the ¾ power of body weight (**TotOxMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**) was selected as an alternative dose metric (the justification for the body weight to the ¾ power scaling is analogous to that for hepatic oxidative metabolism, above). Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotOxMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of total oxidation of TCE (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) oxidative metabolites may be generated in situ in the liver or delivered to the liver via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active oxidative metabolites is similar across species; (iii) matching the average concentration of the active oxidative metabolites in the liver accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

[40] The range of the difference is 3.5–3.9-fold using the posterior medians for the relative liver weight in mice and humans from the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 (Table 3.5.7), and body weights of 0.03–0.04 kg for mice and 60–70 kg for humans.

5.1.3.1.3 *Developmental toxicity – heart malformations*

As discussed in Section 4.7.3.2.1, several studies have reported that the prenatal exposure to TCE oxidative metabolites TCA or DCA also induces heart malformations, suggesting that oxidative metabolism is involved in TCE-induced heart malformations. However, there are inadequate data across species to quantify the dosimetry of DCA, and it is unclear if other products of TCE oxidative metabolism are involved. Therefore, the total amount of oxidative metabolism of TCE scaled by the ¾ power of body weight (**TotOxMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**) was selected as the primary dose metric. Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotOxMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of total oxidation of TCE (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies), the same proportion of which is assumed to be delivered to the fetus across species/individuals), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) oxidative metabolites are delivered to the fetus via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active oxidative metabolites is similar across species; (iii) matching the average concentration of the active oxidative metabolites in the fetus accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

An alternative dose metric that is considered here is the AUC of TCE in (maternal) blood (AUCCBld [mg-hr/l/d]). Under either "empirical dosimetry" or "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric would account for the possible role of local metabolism, which is determined by TCE delivered in blood via systemic circulation to the target tissue (the flow rate of which scales as body weight to the ¾ power). Moreover, the placenta is a highly perfused tissue, and TCE is known to cross the placenta to the fetus, with rats showing similar (within 2-fold) maternal and fetal blood TCE concentrations (see Section 3.2). Under the "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric also accounts for the possible role of TCE itself. This dose metric of AUC of TCE in blood is therefore consistent with the assumptions that (i) maternal blood:fetal partitioning of TCE is similar across species, so that similar blood concentrations imply similar fetal concentrations; (ii) to the extent that local metabolism in the placenta or fetus is involved, both in situ metabolism of TCE and clearance of active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of (adult) body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow); and therefore, (iii) matching the average concentrations of TCE in blood accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF.

5.1.3.1.4 ***Reproductive toxicity – decreased ability of sperm to fertilize oocytes***

The decreased ability of sperm to fertilize oocytes observed by DuTeaux et al. (2004) occurred in the absence of changes in combined testes/epididymes weight, sperm concentration or motility, or histological changes in the testes or epididymes. However, there was evidence of oxidative damage to the sperm, and DuTeaux et al. (2003) previously reported the ability of the rat epididymis and efferent ducts to metabolize TCE oxidatively. Based on this evidence, DuTeaux et al. (2004) hypothesize that the decreased ability to fertilize is due to oxidative damage to the sperm from local metabolism. Thus, the primary dose metric for this endpoint is selected to be the AUC of TCE in blood (AUCCBld [mg-hr/l/d]), based on the assumption that in situ oxidation of systemically-delivered TCE (the flow rate of which scales as body weight to the ¾ power) is the determinant of toxicity. Under either "empirical dosimetry" or "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is therefore consistent with the assumptions that (i) blood:tissue partitioning of TCE is similar across species, so that similar blood concentrations imply similar tissue concentrations; (ii) in situ oxidation of TCE and clearance of active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow); and, therefore, (iii) matching the average concentrations of TCE in blood accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF.

Because metabolites causing oxidative damage may be delivered systemically to the target tissue, an alternative dose metric that is considered here is total oxidative metabolism of TCE scaled by the ¾ power of body weight (TotOxMetabBW34 [mg/kg$^{3/4}$/d]). Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotOxMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of total oxidation of TCE (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies), the same proportion of which is assumed to be delivered to the target tissue across species/individuals), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) oxidative metabolites are delivered to the target tissue via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active oxidative metabolites is similar across species; (iii) matching the average concentrations of the active oxidative metabolites in the target tissue accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow). Because oxidative metabolites make up the majority of TCE metabolism, total metabolism gives very similar results (within 1.2-fold) to total oxidative metabolism and is therefore not included as a dose metric.

5.1.3.1.5 *Other reproductive and developmental effects and neurological effects and immunologic effects*

For all other candidate critical endpoints listed in Tables 5.1.6–5.1.7, including developmental effects other than heart malformations and reproductive effects other than decreased ability of sperm to fertilize, there is insufficient information for site-specific determinations of an appropriate dose metric. While TCE metabolites and/or metabolizing enzymes have been reported in some of these tissues (e.g., male reproductive tract), their general roles in toxicity in the respective tissues have not been established. The choice of total metabolism as the primary dose metric is based on the observation that, in general, TCE toxicity is associated with metabolism rather than the parent compound. It is acknowledged that there is no compelling evidence that definitively establishes one metric as more plausible than the other in any particular case. Nonetheless, as a general inference in the absence of specific data, total metabolism is viewed as more likely to be involved in toxicity than the concentration of TCE itself.

Therefore, given that the majority of the toxic and carcinogenic responses in many tissues to TCE appears to be associated with metabolism, the primary dose metric is selected to be total metabolism of TCE scaled by the ¾ power of body weight (TotMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/d]). Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotOxMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of total oxidation of TCE (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies), the same proportion of which is assumed to be delivered to the target tissue across species/individuals), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) metabolites are delivered to the target tissue via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active metabolites is similar across species; (iii) matching the average concentrations of the active metabolites in the target tissue accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow). Because oxidative metabolites make up the majority of TCE metabolism, total oxidative metabolism gives very similar results (within 1.2-fold) to total metabolism and is therefore not included as a dose metric.

An alternative dose metric that is considered here is the AUC of TCE in blood (AUCCBld [mg-hr/l/d]). Under either "empirical dosimetry" or "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric would account for the possible role of local metabolism, which is determined by TCE delivered in blood via systemic circulation to the target tissue (the flow rate

of which scales as body weight to the ¾ power). Under the "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric also accounts for the possible role of TCE itself. This dose metric is consistent with the assumption that matching the average concentrations of TCE in blood accounts for the "adjustment" component of the interspecies UF and the "pharmacokinetic" component of the intraspecies UF. This dose metric would also be most applicable to tissues which have similar tissue:blood partition coefficients across and within species.

Because the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 did not include a fetal compartment, the maternal internal dose metric is taken as a surrogate for developmental effects in which exposure was before or during pregnancy (Taylor et al., 1985; Fredricksson et al., 1993; Narotsky et al., 1995; Johnson et al, 2003). This was considered reasonable because TCE and the major circulating metabolites (TCA, TCOH) appear to cross the placenta (see Sections 3.2, 3.3, and 4.9 [Ghantous et al. 1986, Fisher et al. 1989]), and maternal metabolizing capacity is generally greater than that of the fetus (see Section 4.9). In the cases where exposure continues after birth (Issacson and Taylor, 1989; Peden-Adams et al, 2006), no PBPK model-based internal dose was used. Because of the complicated fetus/neonate dosing that includes transplacental, lactational, and direct (if dosing continues post-weaning) exposure, the maternal internal dose is no more accurate a surrogate than applied dose in this case.

5.1.3.2 *Methods for inter- and intra-species extrapolation using internal doses*

As shown in Figures 5.1.2 and 5.1.3, the general approach taken to use the internal dose metrics in deriving human equivalent concentrations (HECs) and human equivalent doses (HEDs) was to first apply the rodent PBPK model to get rodent values for the dose metrics corresponding to the applied doses in a study reporting non-cancer effects. The internal dose POD (iPOD) is then obtained either directly from the internal dose corresponding to the applied dose LOAEL or NOAEL, or by dose-response modeling of responses with respect to the internal doses to derive a BMDL in terms of internal dose. Separately, the human PBPK model is run for a range of continuous exposures from 10^{-1} to $2x10^{3}$ ppm or mg/kg/d to obtain the relationship between human exposure and internal dose for the same dose metric used for the rodent. The human equivalent exposure (HEC or HED) corresponding to the iPOD is derived by interpolation. It should be noted that median values of dose metrics were used for rodents, whereas both median and 99^{th} percentile values were used for humans. As discussed in Section 3.5, the rodent population model characterizes study-to-study variation, while, within a study, animals with the same sex/species/strain combination were assumed to be identical pharmacokinetically and represented by the group average (typically the only data reported). Therefore, use of median dose metric values can be interpreted as assuming that the animals in the non-cancer toxicity study were all "typical" animals and the iPOD is for a rodent that is

pharmacokinetically "typical." In practice, the use of median or mean internal doses for rodents did not make much difference except when the uncertainty in the rodent dose metric was high. The impact of the uncertainty in the rodent PBPK dose metrics is analyzed quantitatively in Section 5.1.4.2.

The human population model characterizes individual-to-individual variation, in addition to its uncertainty. The "median" value for the HEC or HED was calculated as a point of comparison but was not actually used for derivation of candidate reference values. Because the RfC and RfD are intended to characterize the dose below which a sensitive individual would likely not experience adverse effects, the overall 99th percentile of the combined uncertainty and variability distribution was used for deriving the HEC and HED (denoted HEC99 and HED99) from each iPOD.[41] As shown in Figures 5.1.2 and 5.1.3., the HEC99 or HED99 replaces the quantity POD/($UF_{is\text{-}adj}$ x $UF_{h\text{-}pk}$) in the calculation of the RfC or RfD, i.e., the pharmacokinetic components of the UFs representing inter-species extrapolation and human inter-individual variability. As calculated, the extrapolated HEC99 and HED99 can be interpreted as being the dose or exposure for which there is 99% likelihood that a *randomly* selected individual will have an internal dose less than or equal to the iPOD derived from the rodent study. The separate contributions of uncertainty and variability in the human PBPK model are analyzed quantitatively, along with the uncertainty in the rodent PBPK dose metrics as mentioned above, in Section 5.1.4.2.

Because they are derived from rodent internal dose estimates, the HEC and HED are derived in the same manner independent of the route of administration of the original rodent study. Therefore, a route-to-route extrapolation from an oral (inhalation) study in rodents to a HEC (HED) in humans is straight-forward. As shown in Tables 5.1.8–5.1.13, route-to-route extrapolation was performed for a number of endpoints with low cRfCs and cRfDs to derive p-cRfDs and p-cRfCs.

For the candidate critical studies using human data (Chia et al., 1996), the PBPK model was used only for intra-species extrapolation and route-to-route extrapolation. The internal dose POD was defined as the internal dose of the median individual exposed at the applied dose POD

[41] There is no explicit guidance on the selection of the percentile for human toxicokinetic variability. Ideally, all sources of uncertainty and variability would be included, and a lower percentile would be selected so as to be more in line with the levels of risk at which cancer dose-response is typically characaterized (e.g., 10^6 to 10^4). However, only toxicokinetic variability is assessed quantitatively. In addition, percentiles greater than the 99th are likely to be progressively more uncertain due to the unknown shape of the tail of the input distributions for the PBPK model parameters (which were largely assumed to be normal or lognormal), and the fact that only 42 individuals were incorporated in the PBPK model for characterization of inter-individual variability (see Section 3.5). This concern is somewhat ameliorated because the candidate reference values also incorporate use of UFs to account for inter- and intra-species toxicodynamic sensitivity.

(LOAEL or BMDL). Then, as with the rodent studies, the HEC99 or HED99 is the lower 99th percentile applied dose corresponding to same internal dose.

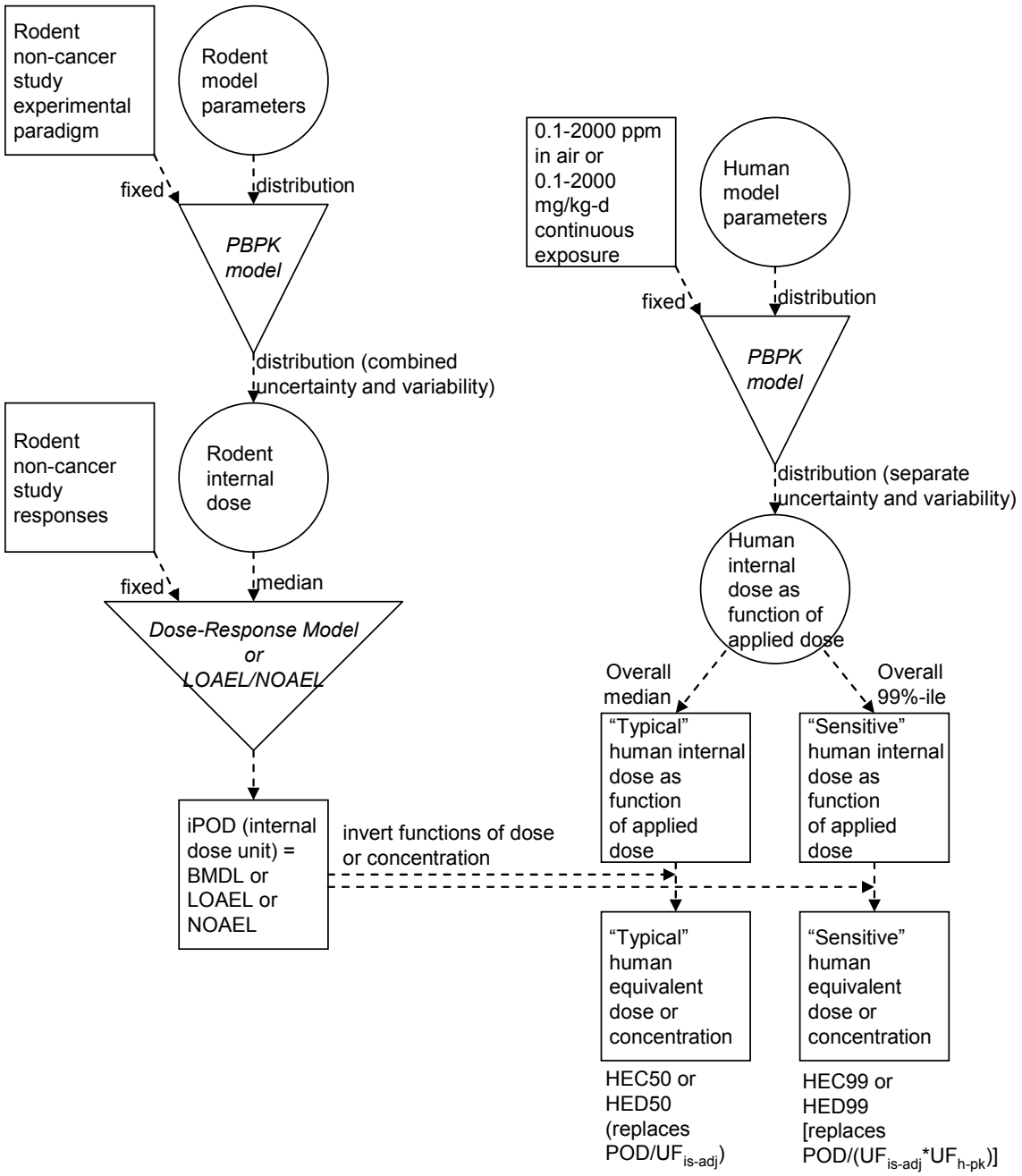


Figure 5.1.2

Flow-chart for dose-response analyses of rodent non-cancer effects using PBPK model-based dose metrics. Square nodes indicate point values, circle nodes indicate distributions, and the inverted triangle indicates a (deterministic) functional relationship.

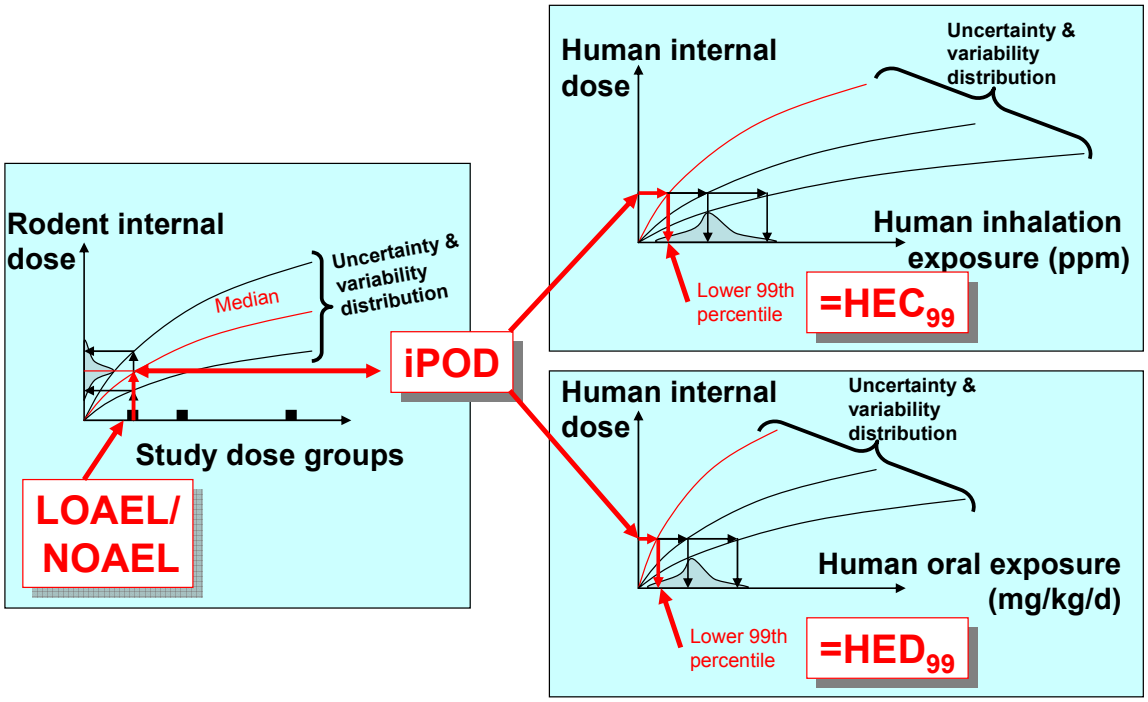


Figure 5.1.3

Schematic of combined inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation from a rodent study LOAEL or NOAEL. In the case where BMD modeling is performed, the applied dose values are replaced by the corresponding median internal dose estimate, and the iPOD is the modeled BMDL in internal dose units.

5.1.3.3 *Results and discussion of p-RfCs and p-RfDs for candidate critical effects*

Tables 5.1.8–5.1.13 present the p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs developed using the PBPK internal dose metrics, along with the cRfCs and cRfDs based on applied dose for comparison, for each health effect domain.

The greatest impact of using the PBPK model was, as expected, for kidney effects, since as discussed in Sections 3.3 and 3.5, toxicokinetic data indicate substantially more GSH conjugation of TCE and subsequent bioactivation of GSH-conjugatates in humans relative to rats or mice. In addition, as discussed in Sections 3.3 and 3.5, the available in vivo data indicate high inter-individual variability in the amount of TCE conjugated with GSH. The overall impact is that the p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs based on the preferred dose metric of bioactivated DCVC are 300- to 400-fold lower than the corresponding cRfCs and cRfDs based on applied dose. As shown in Figure 3.5.6 in Section 3.5, for this dose metric there is about a 30- to 100-fold difference (depending on exposure route and level) between rats and humans in the "central estimates" of interspecies differences for the fraction of TCE that is bioactivated as DCVC. The uncertainty in the human central estimate is only on the order of 2-fold (in either direction), while that in the rat

central estimate is substantially greater, about 10-fold (in either direction). In addition, the inter-individual variability about the human median estimate is on the order of 10-fold (in either direction). Because of the high confidence in the PBPK model, as well as the high confidence in GSH conjugation and subsequent bioactivation being the appropriate dose metric for TCE kidney effects, there is also high confidence in the p-cRfCs and p-RfDs for these effects.

In addition, in two cases in which BMD modeling was employed, using internal dose metrics led to a sufficiently different dose-response shape so as to change the resulting references value by greater than 5-fold. For the Woolhiser et al. (2006) decreased PFC response, this occurred with the AUC of TCE in blood dose metric, leading to a p-cRfC 17-fold higher than the cRfC based on applied dose. However, the model fit for this effect using this metric was substantially worse than the fit using the preferred metric of Total oxidative metabolism. Moreover, whereas an adequate fit was obtained with applied dose only with the highest dose group dropped, all the dose groups were included when the total oxidative metabolism dose metric was used while still resulting in a good model fit. Therefore, it appears that using this metric resolves some of the low-dose supralinearity in the dose-response curve. Nonetheless, the overall impact of the preferred metric was minimal, as the p-cRfC based on the Total oxidative metabolism metric was less than 1.4-fold larger than the cRfC based on applied dose. The second case in which BMD modeling based on internal doses changed the candidate reference value by more than 5-fold was for resorptions reported by Narotsky et al. (1995). Here, the p-cRfDs were 7- to 8-fold larger than the corresponding cRfD based on applied dose. However, for applied dose there is substantial uncertainty in the low-dose curvature of the dose-response curve. This uncertainty persisted with the use of internal dose metrics, so the BMD remains somewhat uncertain (see Figures in Appendix F).

In the remaining cases, which generally involved the "generic" dose metrics of total metabolism and AUC of TCE in blood, the p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs were within 5-fold of the corresponding cRfC or cRfD based on applied dose, with the vast majority within 3-fold. This suggests that the standard UFs for inter- and intra-species pharmacokinetic variability are fairly accurate in capturing these differences for these TCE studies.

Table 5.1.8. cRfCs and cRfDs (based on applied dose) and p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs (based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics) for candidate critical neurological effects.

Effect type Candidate critical studies	Species	POD type	POD, HEC_{99}, or HED_{99}[a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_h	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp}[b]	cRfC or p-cRfC (ppm)	cRfD or p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Candidate critical effect; comments [dose metric]
Trigeminal Nerve Effects												
Ruitjen et al. 1991	human	LOAEL	14	1	1	10	3	1	30	0.47		Trigeminal nerve effects
		HEC_{99}	5.3	1	1	3	3	1	10	0.53		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	8.3	1	1	3	3	1	10	0.83		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	7.3	1	1	3	3	1	10		0.73	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	14	1	1	3	3	1	10		1.4	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Cognitive Effects												
Isaacson et al. 1990	rat	LOAEL	47	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.0047	demyelination in hippocampus
		HED_{99}	9.2	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.0092	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	4.3	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.0043	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	7.1	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.0071		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	2.3	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.0023		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Mood and Sleep Disorders												
Arito et al. 1994	rat	LOAEL	12	3	3	10	10	1	1000	0.012		Changes in wakefulness
		HEC_{99}	4.8	3	3	3	10	1	300	0.016		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	9.0	3	3	3	10	1	300	0.030		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	6.5	3	3	3	10	1	300		0.022	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	15	3	3	3	10	1	300		0.051	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Other neurological effects												
Kjellstrand et al. 1987	rat	LOAEL	300	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.10		↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve
		HEC_{99}	93	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.093		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	257	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.26		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	97	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.097	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	142	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.14	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
	mouse	LOAEL	150	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.050		↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve
		HEC_{99}	120	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.12		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	108	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.11		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	120	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.12	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	76	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.076	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Gash et al. 2007	rat	LOAEL	710	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.071	degeneration of dopaminergic neurons
		HED_{99}	53	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.053	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	192	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.19	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	47	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.047		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	363	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.36		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)

[a] Applied dose POD adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. POD, HEC99, and HED99 have same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors, rounded to 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 3000, or 10,000 [see fotenote (c) below].

[c] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects reduces the values of some of the individual UFs for the p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_{h} = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded rows represent the p-cRfC or p-cRfD using the preferred PBPK model dose metric.

Table 5.1.9. cRfCs and cRfDs (based on applied dose) and p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs (based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics) for candidate critical kidney effects.

Effect type Candidate critical studies	Species	POD type	POD, HEC_{99}, or HED_{99}[a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_h	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp}[b]	cRfC or p-cRfC (ppm)	cRfD or p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Candidate critical effect; comments [dose metric]
Histological changes in kidney												
Maltoni 1986	rat	BMDL	40.2	1	3	10	1	1	30	1.3		meganucleocytosis; BMR=10%
		HEC_{99}	0.038	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.0038		[ABioactDCVCBW34]
		HEC_{99}	0.058	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.0058		[AMetGSHBW34]
		HEC_{99}	15.3	1	3	3	1	1	10	1.5		[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.023	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.0023	[ABioactDCVCBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	0.036	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.0036	[AMetGSHBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	19	1	3	3	1	1	10		1.9	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
NCI 1976	mouse	LOAEL	620	1	10	10	30	1	3000		0.21	toxic nephrosis
		HED_{99}	0.30	1	3	3	30	1	300		0.00101	[AMetGSHBW34]
		HED_{99}	48	1	3	3	30	1	300		0.160	[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	0.50	1	3	3	30	1	300	0.00165		[AMetGSHBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	42	1	3	3	30	1	300	0.140		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
NTP 1988	rat	BMDL	9.45	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.0945	toxic nephropathy; BMR = 5%; female Marshall (most sensitive sex/strain)
		HED_{99}	0.0034	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.00034	[ABioactDCVCBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.0053	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.00053	[AMetGSHBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.74	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.074	[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	0.0056	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.00056		[ABioactDCVCBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	0.0087	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.00087		[AMetGSHBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	0.51	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.051		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
↑ kidney/body weight ratio												
Kjellstrand et al. 1983b	mouse	BMDL	34.7	1	3	10	1	1	30	1.2		BMR=10%
		HEC_{99}	0.12	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.012		[AMetGSHBW34]
		HEC_{99}	21	1	3	3	1	1	10	2.1		[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.070	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.0070	[AMetGSHBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	25	1	3	3	1	1	10		2.5	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
Woolhiser et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	15.7	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.52		BMR=10%
		HEC_{99}	0.013	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.0013		[ABioactDCVCBW34]
		HEC_{99}	0.022	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.0022		[AMetGSHBW34]
		HEC_{99}	11	1	3	3	1	1	10	1.1		[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.0079	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.00079	[ABioactDCVCBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	0.013	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.0013	[AMetGSHBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	14	1	3	3	1	1	10		1.4	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)

[a] Applied dose POD adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. POD, HEC99, and HED99 have same units as cRfC or cRfD.

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors, rounded to 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, or 3000.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded rows represent the p-cRfC or p-cRfD using the preferred PBPK model dose metric

Table 5.1.10. cRfCs and cRfDs (based on applied dose) and p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs (based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics) for candidate critical liver effects.

Effect type **Candidate critical studies**	**Species**	**POD type**	**POD, HEC_{99}, or HED_{99}[a]**	**UF_{sc}**	**UF_{is}**	**UF_h**	**UF_{loael}**	**UF_{db}**	**UF_{comp}[b]**	**cRfC or p-cRfC (ppm)**	**cRfD or p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)**	**Candidate critical effect; comments [dose metric]**
↑ liver/body weight ratio												
Kjellstrand et al. 1983b	mouse	BMDL	21.6	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.72		BMR=10% increase
		HEC_{99}	9.1	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.91		[AMetLiv1BW34]
		HEC_{99}	24.9	1	3	3	1	1	10	2.5		[TotOxMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	7.9	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.79	[AMetLiv1BW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	25.7	1	3	3	13	1	10		2.6	[TotOxMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
Woolhiser et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	25	1	3	10	1	1	30	0.83		BMR=10% increase
		HEC_{99}	19	1	3	3	1	1	10	1.9		[AMetLiv1BW34]
		HEC_{99}	16	1	3	3	1	1	10	1.6		[TotOxMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	16	1	3	3	1	1	10		1.6	[AMetLiv1BW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	17	1	3	3	1	1	10		1.7	[TotOxMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
Buben & O'Flaherty 1985	mouse	BMDL	82	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.82	BMR=10% increase
		HED_{99}	10	1	3	3	1	1	10		1.0	[AMetLiv1BW34]
		HED_{99}	13	1	3	3	1	1	10		1.3	[TotOxMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	11	1	3	3	1	1	10	1.1		[AMetLiv1BW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	11	1	3	3	1	1	10	1.1		[TotOxMetabBW34] (route-to-route)

[a] Applied dose POD adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. POD, HEC99, and HED99 have same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors, rounded to 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, or 3000.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded rows represent the p-cRfC or p-cRfD using the preferred PBPK model dose metric

Table 5.1.11. cRfCs and cRfDs (based on applied dose) and p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs (based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics) for candidate critical immunological effects.

Effect type Candidate critical studies	Species	POD type	POD, HEC_{99}, or HED_{99} [a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_h	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp} [b]	cRfC or p-cRfC (ppm)	cRfD or p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Candidate critical effect; comments [dose metric]
↓ thymus weight												
Keil et al. 2009	mouse	LOAEL	0.35	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.00035	↓ thymus weight
		HED_{99}	0.048	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.00048	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.016	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.00016	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	0.033	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.00033		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	0.0082	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.000082		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Autoimmunity												
Kaneko et al. 2000	mouse	LOAEL	70	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.070		Changes in immunoreactive organs - liver (including sporadic necrosis in hepatic lobules), spleen; UFh=3 due to autoimmune-prone mouse
		HEC_{99}	37	10	3	1	10	1	300	0.12		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	69	10	3	1	10	1	300	0.23		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	42	10	3	1	10	1	300		0.14	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	57	10	3	1	10	1	300		0.19	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Keil et al. 2009	mouse	LOAEL	0.35	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.0035	↑ anti-dsDNA & anti-ssDNA Abs (early markers for SLE)
		HED_{99}	0.048	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.0048	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.016	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.0016	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	0.033	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.0033		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	0.0082	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.00082		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Immunosuppression												
Woolhiser et al. 2006	rat	BMDL	24.9	10	3	10	1	1	300	0.083		↓ PFC response; BMR=1SD change; dropped highest dose
		HEC_{99}	11	10	3	3	1	1	100	0.11		[TotMetabBW34]; all dose groups
		HEC_{99}	140	10	3	3	1	1	100	1.4		[AUCCBld]; all dose groups
		HED_{99}	14	10	3	3	1	1	100		0.14	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route); all dose groups
		HED_{99}	91	10	3	3	1	1	100		0.91	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route); all dose groups
Sanders et al. 1982	mouse	LOAEL	18	1	10	10	3	1	300		0.060	↓ stem cell bone marrow recolonization (sustained); ↓ cell-mediated response to sRBC (largely transient during exposure); females more sensitive
		HED_{99}	2.5	1	3	3	3	1	30		0.083	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.84	1	3	3	3	1	30		0.028	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	1.7	1	3	3	3	1	30	0.057		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	0.43	1	3	3	3	1	30	0.014		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)

[a] Applied dose POD adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. POD, HEC99, and HED99 have same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors, rounded to 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, or 3000.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded rows represent the p-cRfC or p-cRfD using the preferred PBPK model dose metric

Table 5.1.12. cRfCs and cRfDs (based on applied dose) and p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs (based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics) for candidate critical reproductive effects.

Effect type Candidate critical studies	Species	POD type	POD, HEC_{99}, or HED_{99}[a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_{h}	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp}[b]	cRfC or p-cRfC (ppm)	cRfD or p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Candidate critical effect; comments [dose metric]
Effects on sperm, male reproductive outcomes												
Chia et al. 1996	human	BMDL	1.43	10	1	10	1	1	100	0.014		hyperzoospermia; BMR=10% extra risk
		HEC_{99}	0.50	10	1	3	1	1	30	0.0017		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	0.83	10	1	3	1	1	30	0.0028		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	0.73	10	1	3	1	1	30		0.024	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	1.6	10	1	3	1	1	30		0.053	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Xu et al. 2004	mouse	LOAEL	180	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.060		↓ fertilization
		HEC_{99}	67	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.067		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	170	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.17		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	73	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.073	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	104	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.10	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Kumar et al. 2000a 2001b	rat	LOAEL	45	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.015		multiple sperm effects, increasing severity from 12 to 24 weeks
		HEC_{99}	13	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.013		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	53	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.053		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	16	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.016	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	49	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.049	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
DuTeaux et al. 2004	rat	LOAEL	141	10	10	10	10	1	10000[c]		0.014	↓ ability of sperm to fertilize in vitro
		HED_{99}	16	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.016	[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	42	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.042	[TotOxMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	9.3	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.0093		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	43	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.043		[TotOxMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
Male reproductive tract effects												
Forkert et al. 2002, Kan et al. 2007	mouse	LOAEL	180	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.060		effects on epididymis epithelium
		HEC_{99}	67	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.067		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	170	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.17		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	73	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.073	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	104	10	3	3	10	1	1000		0.10	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Kumar et al. 2000a 2001b	rat	LOAEL	45	10	3	10	10	1	3000	0.015		testes effects, testicular enzyme markers, increasing severity from 12 to 24 weeks
		HEC_{99}	13	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.013		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	53	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.053		[AUCCBld]

		HED_{99}	16	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.016	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	49	10	3	3	10	1	1000	0.049	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Female reproductive outcomes											
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	LOAEL	475	1	10	10	10	1	1000	0.48	delayed parturition
		HED_{99}	44	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.44	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	114	1	3	3	10	1	100	1.1	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	37	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.37	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	190	1	3	3	10	1	100	1.9	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Reproductive behavior											
George et al. 1986	rat	LOAEL	389	1	10	10	10	1	1000	0.39	↓ mating (both sexes exposed)
		HED_{99}	77	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.77	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	52	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.52	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	71	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.71	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	60	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.60	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)

[a] Applied dose POD adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. POD, HEC99, and HED99 have same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors, rounded to 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 3000, or 10,000 [see footnote (c) below].

[c] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects reduces the values of some of the individual UFs for the p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_h = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded rows represent the p-cRfC or p-cRfD using the preferred PBPK model dose metric.

Table 5.1.13. cRfCs and cRfDs (based on applied dose) and p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs (based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics) for candidate critical developmental effects.

Effect type Candidate critical studies	Species	POD type	POD, HEC_{99}, or HED_{99}[a]	UF_{sc}	UF_{is}	UF_h	UF_{loael}	UF_{db}	UF_{comp}[b]	cRfC or p-cRfC (ppm)	cRfD or p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)	Candidate critical effect; comments [dose metric]
Pre- and post-natal mortality												
Healy et al. 1982	rat	LOAEL	17	1	3	10	10	1	300	0.057		resorptions
		HEC_{99}	6.2	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.062		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	14	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.14		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	8.5	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.085	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	20	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.20	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Narotsky et al. 1995	rat	BMDL	32.2	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.32	resorptions; BMR=1% extra risk
		HED_{99}	28	1	3	3	1	1	10		2.8	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	29	1	3	3	1	1	10		2.9	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	23	1	3	3	1	1	10	2.3		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	24	1	3	3	1	1	10	2.4		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Pre- and post-natal growth												
Healy et al. 1982	rat	LOAEL	17	1	3	10	10	1	300	0.057		↓ fetal weight; skeletal effects
		HEC_{99}	6.2	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.062		[TotMetabBW34]
		HEC_{99}	14	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.14		[AUCCBld]
		HED_{99}	8.5	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.085	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HED_{99}	20	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.20	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Congenital defects												
Johnson et al. 2003	rat	BMDL	0.0207	1	10	10	1	1	100		0.00021	heart malformations (pups); BMR=1% extra risk; highest dose group (1000-fold higher than next highest) dropped to improve model fit
		HED_{99}	0.0052	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.00052	[TotOxMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	0.0017	1	3	3	1	1	10		0.00017	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	0.0037	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.00037		[TotOxMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	0.00093	1	3	3	1	1	10	0.000093		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Developmental neurotoxicity												
Fredricksson et al. 1993	mouse	LOAEL	50	3	10	10	10	1	3000		0.017	↓ rearing post-exp; pup gavage dose
		HED_{99}	4.1	3	3	3	10	1	300		0.014	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	3.5	3	3	3	10	1	300		0.012	[AUCCBld]
		HEC_{99}	3.0	3	3	3	10	1	300	0.010		[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	1.8	3	3	3	10	1	300	0.0061		[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Taylor et al. 1985	rat	LOAEL	45	1	10	10	10	1	1000		0.045	↑ exploration post-exp; estimated dam dose
		HED_{99}	11	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.11	[TotMetabBW34]
		HED_{99}	4.1	1	3	3	10	1	100		0.041	[AUCCBld]

		HEC_{99}	8.4	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.084	[TotMetabBW34] (route-to-route)
		HEC_{99}	2.2	1	3	3	10	1	100	0.022	[AUCCBld] (route-to-route)
Isaacson&Taylor 1989	rat	LOAEL	16	1	10	10	10	1	1000	0.016	↓ myelination in hippocampus; estimated dam dose
Developmental immunotoxicity											
Peden-Adams et al. 2006	mouse	LOAEL	0.37	1	10	10	10	1	1000	0.00037	↓ PFC, ↑DTH; POD is estimated dam dose (exp thruout gest and lactation + to 3 or 8 wks of age)

[a] Applied dose POD adjusted to continuous exposure unless otherwise noted. POD, HEC99, and HED99 have same units as cRfC (ppm) or cRfD (mg/kg/d).

[b] Product of individual uncertainty factors, rounded to 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, or 3000.

UF_{SC} = subchronic-to-chronic UF; UF_{is} = interspecies UF; UF_{h} = human variability UF; UF_{loael} = LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF; UF_{db} = database UF

Shaded rows represent the p-cRfC or p-cRfD using the preferred PBPK model dose metric or, in the cases where the PBPK model was not used, the cRfD or cRfC based on applied dose.

5.1.4 Uncertainties in cRfCs and cRfDs

5.1.4.1 *Qualitative uncertainties*

An underlying assumption in deriving reference values for noncancer effects is that the dose-response relationship for these effects has a threshold. Thus, a fundamental uncertainty is the validity of that assumption. For some effects, in particular effects on very sensitive processes (e.g., developmental processes) or effects for which there is a nontrivial background level and even small exposures may contribute to background disease processes in more susceptible people, a practical threshold (i.e., a threshold within the range of environmental exposure levels of regulatory concern) may not exist.

Nonetheless, under the assumption of a threshold, the desired exposure level to have as a reference value is the maximum level at which there is no appreciable risk for an adverse effect in (non-negligible) sensitive subgroups (of humans). However, because it is not possible to know what this level is, "uncertainty factors" are used to attempt to address quantitatively various aspects, depending on the dataset, of qualitative uncertainty.

First there is uncertainty about the "point of departure" for the application of UFs. Conceptually, the POD should represent the maximum exposure level at which there is no appreciable risk for an adverse effect in the study population under study conditions (i.e., the threshold in the dose-response relationship). Then, the application of the relevant UFs is intended to convey that exposure level to the corresponding exposure level for sensitive human subgroups exposed continuously for a lifetime. In fact, it is again not possible to know that exposure level even for a laboratory study because of experimental limitations (e.g. the power to detect an effect, dose spacing, measurement errors, etc.), and crude approximations like the NOAEL or a BMDL are used. If a LOAEL is used as the POD, the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF is applied as an adjustment factor to get a better approximation of the desired exposure level (threshold), but the necessary extent of adjustment is unknown.

If a BMDL is used as the POD, there are uncertainties regarding the appropriate dose-response model to apply to the data, but these should be minimal if the modeling is in the observable range of the data. There are also uncertainties about what BMR to use to best approximate the desired exposure level (threshold, see above). For continuous endpoints, in particular, it is often difficult to identify the level of change that constitutes the "cut-point" for an adverse effect. Sometimes, to better approximate the desired exposure level, a BMR somewhat below the observable range of the data is selected. In such cases, the model uncertainty is increased, but this is a trade-off to reduce the uncertainty about the POD not being a good approximation for the desired exposure level.

For each of these types of PODs, there are additional uncertainties pertaining to adjustments to the administered exposures (doses). Typically, administered exposures (doses) are converted to equivalent continuous exposures (daily doses) over the study exposure period under the assumption that the effects are related to concentration × time, independent of the daily (or weekly) exposure regimen (i.e., a daily exposure of 6 hours to 4 ppm is considered equivalent to 24 hours of exposure to 1 ppm). However, the validity of this assumption is generally unknown, and, if there are dose-rate effects, the assumption of C × t equivalence would tend to bias the POD downwards. Where there is evidence that administered exposure better correlates to the effect than equivalent continuous exposure averaged over the study exposure period (e.g., visual effects), administered exposure was not adjusted. For the PBPK analyses in this assessment, the actual administered exposures are taken into account in the PBPK modeling, and equivalent daily values (averaged over the study exposure period) for the dose metrics are obtained (see above, 5.1.3.2). Additional uncertainties about the PBPK-based estimates include uncertainties about the appropriate dose metric for each effect, although for some effects there was better information about relevant dose metrics than for others (see Section 5.1.3.1).

Second, there is uncertainty about the UFs. The human variability UF is to some extent an adjustment factor because for more sensitive people, the dose-response relationship shifts to lower exposures. But there is uncertainty about the extent of the adjustment required, i.e., about the distribution of human susceptibility. Therefore, in the absence of data on a more sensitive population(s) or on the distribution of susceptibility in the general population, an UF of 10 is generally used, in part for pharmacokinetic variability and in part for pharmacodynamic variability. The PBPK analyses in this assessment attempt to account for the pharmacokinetic portion of human variability using human data on pharmacokinetic variability. A quantitative uncertainty analysis of the PBPK-derived dose metrics used in the assessment is presented in Section 5.1.4.2 below. There is still uncertainty regarding the susceptible subgroups for TCE exposure and the extent of pharmacodynamic variability.

If the data used to determine a particular POD are from laboratory animals, an interspecies extrapolation UF is used. This UF is also to some extent an adjustment factor for the expected scaling for toxicologically-equivalent doses across species (i.e., according to body weight to the ¾ power for oral exposure). However, there is also uncertainty about the true extent of interspecies differences for specific noncancer effects from specific chemical exposures. Often, the "adjustment" component of this UF has been attributed to pharmacokinetics, while the "uncertainty" component has been attributed to pharmacodynamics, but as discussed above in Section 5.1.3.1, this is not the only interpretation supported. For oral exposures, the standard value for the interspecies UF is 10, which can be viewed as breaking down (approximately) to a factor of 3 for the "adjustment" (nominally pharmacokinetics) and a

factor of 3 for the "uncertainty" (nominally pharmacodynamics). For inhalation exposures, no adjustment across species is generally assumed for fixed air concentrations (ppm equivalence), and the standard value for the interspecies UF is 3 reflects "uncertainty" (nominally pharmacodynamics only). The PBPK analyses in this assessment attempt to account for the "adjustment" portion of interspecies extrapolation using rodent pharmacokinetic data to estimate internal doses for various dose metrics. With respect to the "uncertainty" component, quantitative uncertainty analyses of the PBPK-derived dose metrics used in the assessment are presented in Section 5.1.4.2 below. However, these only address the pharmacokinetic uncertainties in a particular dose metric, and there is still uncertainty regarding the true dose metrics. Nor do the PBPK analyses address the uncertainty in either cross-species pharmacodynamic differences (i.e., about the assumption that equal doses of the appropriate dose metric convey equivalent risk across species for a particular endpoint from a specific chemical exposure) or in cross-species pharmacokinetic differences not accounted for by the PBPK model dose metrics (e.g., departures from the assumed inter-species scaling of clearance of the active moiety, in the cases where only its production is estimated). A value of 3 is typically used for the "uncertainty" about cross-species differences, and this generally represents true uncertainty because it is usually unknown, even after adjustments have been made to account for the expected interspecies differences, whether humans have more or less susceptibility, and to what degree, than the laboratory species in question.

If only subchronic data are available, the subchronic-to-chronic UF is to some extent an adjustment factor because, if the effect becomes more severe with increasing exposure, then chronic exposure would shift the dose-response relationship to lower exposures. However, the true extent of the shift is unknown.

Sometimes a database UF is also applied to address limitations or uncertainties in the database. The overall database for TCE is quite extensive, with studies for many different types of effects, including 2-generation reproductive studies, as well as neurological, immunological, and developmental immunological studies. In addition, there were sufficient data to develop a reliable PBPK model to estimate route-to-route extrapolated doses for some candidate critical effects for which data were only available for one route of exposure. Thus, there is a high degree of confidence that the TCE database was sufficient to identify some sensitive endpoints.

5.1.4.2 *Quantitative uncertainty analysis of PBPK model-based dose metrics for LOAEL or NOAEL-based PODs*

The Bayesian analysis of the PBPK model for TCE generates distributions of uncertainty and variability in the internal dose metrics that can be readily used for characterizing the

uncertainty and variability in the PBPK model-based derivations of the HEC and HED. As shown in Figure 5.1.4, the overall approach taken for the uncertainty analysis is similar to that used for the point estimates except for the carrying through of distributions rather than median or expected values at various points. Because of a lack of tested software and limitations of time and resources, this analysis was not performed for iPODs based on BMD modeling, and was only performed for iPODs derived from a LOAEL or NOAEL. However, for those endpoints for which BMD modeling was performed, for the purposes of this uncertainty analysis, an alternative iPOD was used based on the study LOAEL or NOAEL.

In brief, the distribution of rodent PBPK model parameters is carried through to a distribution of iPODs, reflecting combined uncertainty and variability in the rodent internal dosimetry. Separately, for each set of human population parameters, a set of individual PBPK model parameters is generated, and the human PBPK model is run for a range of continuous exposures from 10^{-1} to $2x10^{3}$ ppm or mg/kg/d to obtain the distribution of the relationship between human exposure and internal dose. For a given set of (i) an iPOD sampled from the rodent distribution, (ii) a human population sampled from the distribution of populations, and (iii) an individual sampled from this population, a human equivalent exposure (HEC or HED) corresponding to the iPOD is derived by interpolation. Within each population, a HEC or HED corresponding to the median and 99th percentile individuals are derived, resulting in two distributions (both reflecting uncertainty): one of "typical" individuals represented by the distribution of population medians, and one of "sensitive" individuals represented by the distribution of an upper percentile of the population (e.g., 99th percentile). Note that because a distribution of rodent-derived iPODs was used, the uncertainty distribution includes the contribution from the uncertainty in the rodent internal dose. Thus, for selected quantiles of the population and level of confidence (e.g., Xth percentile individual at Yth percent confidence), the interpretation is that at the resulting HEC or HED, there is Y% confidence that X% of the population has an internal dose less than that of the rodent in the toxicity study.

As shown in Tables 5.1.14–18, the HEC_{99} and HED_{99} derived using the rodent median dose metrics and the combined uncertainty and variability in human dose metrics is generally near (within 1.3-fold of) the median confidence level estimate of the HEC and HED for the 99th percentile individual. Therefore, the interpretation is that there is about 50% confidence that human exposure at the HEC_{99} or HED_{99} will, in 99% of the human population, lead to an internal dose less than or equal to that in the subjects (rodent or human) exposed at the POD in the corresponding study.

In several cases, the uncertainty, as reflected in the ratio between the 95% and 50% confidence bounds on the 99th percentile individual, was rather high (e.g., $\geq$ 5-fold), and reflected primarily uncertainty in the rodent internal dose estimates, discussed previously in Section 3.5.7.

The largest uncertainties (ratios between 95% to 50% confidence bounds of 8- to 10-fold) were for kidney effects in mice using the AMetGSHBW34 dose metric (Kjellstrand et al., 1983; NCI, 1976). More moderate uncertainties (ratios between 95% to 50% confidence bounds of 5- to 8-fold) were evident in some oral studies using the AUCCBld dose metric (Sanders et al., 1982; George al. 1986; Fredricksson et al., 1993; Keil et al., 2009), as well as in studies reporting kidney effects in rats in which the ABioactDCVCBW34 or AMetGSHBW34 dose metrics were used (Woolhiser et al., 2006; NTP, 1988). Therefore, in these cases, a POD that is protective of the 99th percentile individual at a confidence level higher than 50% could be as much as an order of magnitude lower.

For comparison, Tables 5.1.14 and 5.1.18 also show the ratios of the overall 50th percentile to the overall 99th percentile HECs and HEDs, reflecting combined human uncertainty and variability at the median study/endpoint iPOD. The smallest ratios (up to 1.2-fold) are for total, oxidative, and hepatic oxidative metabolism dose metrics from oral exposures, due to the large hepatic first-pass effect resulting in virtually all of the oral intake being metabolized before systemic circulation. Conversely, the large hepatic first-pass results in high variability in the blood concentration of TCE following oral exposures, with ratios up to 12-fold at low exposures (e.g., 90% versus 99% first-pass would result in amounts metabolized differing by about 10% but TCE blood concentrations differing by about 10-fold). From inhalation exposures, there is moderate variability in these metrics, about 2- to 3-fold. For GSH conjugation and bioactivated DCVC, however, variability is high (8- to 10-fold) for both exposure routes, which follows from the incorporation in the PBPK model analysis of the data from Lash et al. (1999b) showing substantial inter-individual variability in GSH conjugation in humans.

Finally, it is important to emphasize that this analysis only addresses pharmacokinetic uncertainty and variability, so other aspects of extrapolation addressed in the uncertainty factors (e.g., LOAEL to NOAEL, subchronic to chronic, pharmacodynamic differences), discussed above, are not included in the level of confidence.

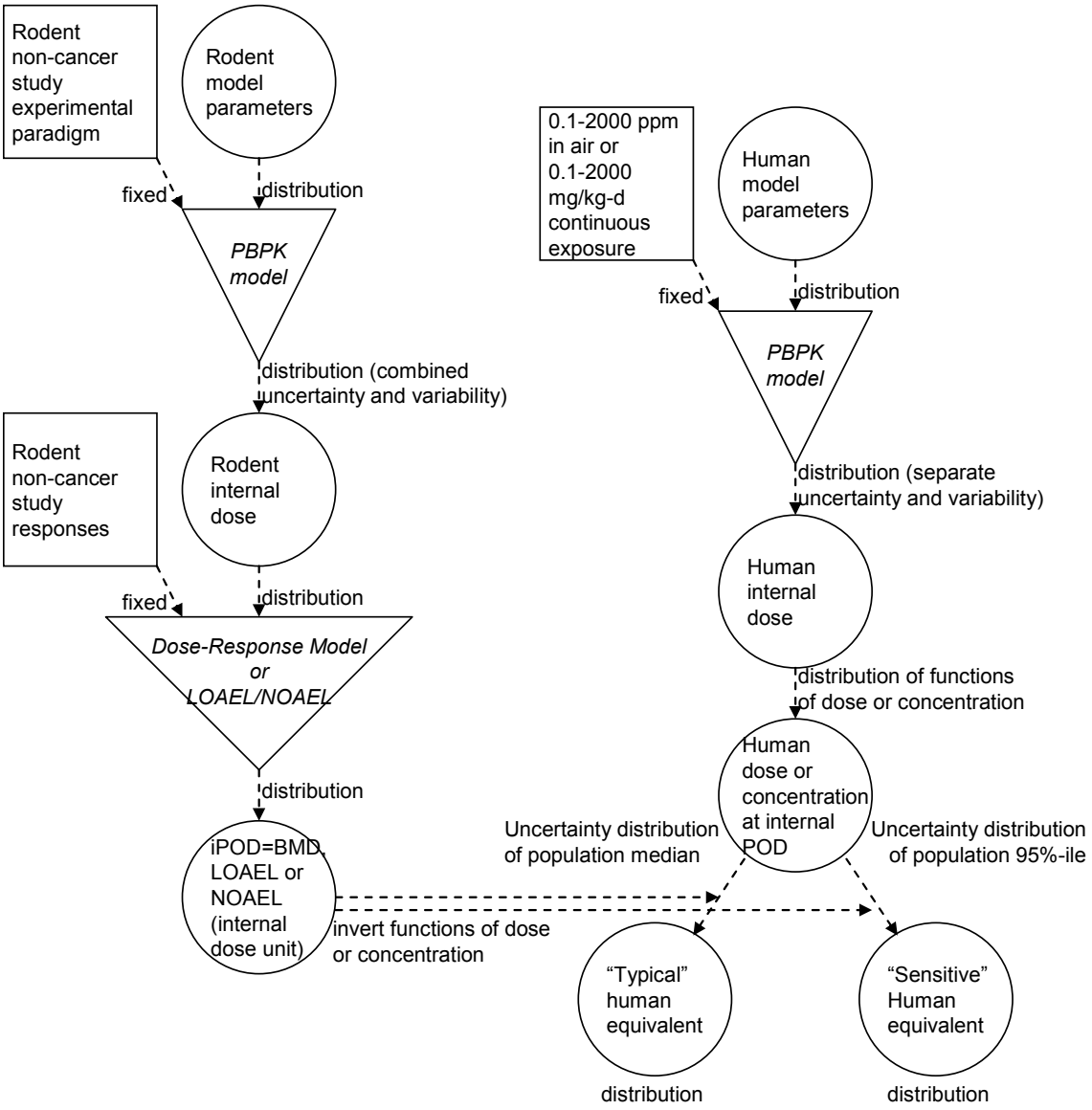


Figure 5.1.4

Flow-chart for uncertainty analysis of HECs and HEDs derived using PBPK model-based dose metrics. Square nodes indicate point values, circle nodes indicate distributions, and the inverted triangle indicates a (deterministic) functional relationship.

Table 5.1.14. Comparison of "sensitive individual" HECs or HEDs for Neurological effects based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics at different levels of confidence and sensitivity, at the NOAEL or LOAEL.

Candidate critical effect Candidate critical study (species)	POD type	Ratio HEC/D_{50} : HEC/D_{99}	HEC_X or HED_X			[Dose metric]
			X=99	X=99, median	X=99, 95lcb	
Neurological						
Trigeminal nerve effects Ruitjen et al. 1991 (human)	HEC	2.62	5.4	5.4	2.6	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.68	8.3	8.3	4.9	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	7.3	7.2	3.8	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr
	HED	4.31	14	16	8.0	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
demyelination in hippocampus Isaacson et al. 1990 (rat)	HED	1.02	9.21	9.20	7.39	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	7.20	4.29	5.28	2.52	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.59	7.09	6.77	4.94	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.68	2.29	2.42	0.606	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
Changes in wakefulness Arito et al. 1994 (rat)	HEC	2.65	4.79	4.86	2.37	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.67	9	9.10	4.63	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	6.46	6.50	3.39	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	4.25	15.2	18.0	8.33	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve Kjellstrand et al. 1987 (rat)	HEC	2.94	93.1	93.6	38.6	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.90	257	266	114	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.13	97.1	96.8	43.4	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.08	142	147	78.0	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ regeneration of sciatic nerve Kjellstrand et al. 1987 (mouse)	HEC	3.16	120	125	48.8	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.84	108	111	59.7	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.21	120	121	57.0	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	2.13	75.8	79.1	53.4	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
degeneration of dopaminergic neurons Gash et al. 2007 (rat)	HED	1.06	53	53.8	17.1	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	2.98	192	199	94.7	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.70	46.8	47.9	14.2	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.87	363	380	144	[AUCCBld] (rtr)

HEC_{99} = the 99th percentile of the combined human uncertainty and variability distribution of continuous exposure concentrations that lead to the (fixed) median estimate of the rodent internal dose at the POD.
$HEC_{99,median}$ (or $HEC_{99,95lcb}$) = the median (or 95th percentile lower confidence bound) estimate of the uncertainty distribution of continuous exposure concentrations for which the 99th percentile individual has an internal dose less than the (uncertain) rodent internal dose at the POD.
rtr = Route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model and the specified dose metric
Shaded rows denote results for the primary dose metric

Table 5.1.15. Comparison of "sensitive individual" HECs or HEDs for Kidney and Liver effects based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics at different levels of confidence and sensitivity, at the NOAEL or LOAEL.

Candidate critical effect Candidate critical study (species)	POD type	Ratio HEC/D_{50} : HEC/D_{99}	HEC_X or HED_X			[Dose metric]
			X=99	X=99, median	X=99, 95lcb	
Kidney						
Meganucleocytosis [NOAEL][a] Maltoni 1986 (rat)	HEC	7.53	0.0233	0.0260	0.00366	[ABioactDCVCBW34]
	HEC	7.70	0.0364	0.0411	0.00992	[AMetGSHBW34]
	HEC	2.57	8.31	7.97	4.03	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	9.86	0.0140	0.0156	0.00216	[ABioactDCVCBW34] (rtr)
	HED	9.83	0.0223	0.0242	0.00597	[AMetGSHBW34] (rtr)
	HED	1.02	10.6	10.7	5.75	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
toxic nephrosis NCI 1976 (mouse)	HED	9.51	0.30	0.32	0.044	[AMetGSHBW34]
	HED	1.05	48	48.9	16.2	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	7.78	0.50	0.514	0.0703	[AMetGSHBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	2.67	42	43.5	13.7	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
toxic nephropathy [LOAEL][a] NTP 1988 (rat)	HED	9.75	0.121	0.126	0.0177	[ABioactDCVCBW34]
	HED	9.64	0.193	0.210	0.0379	[AMetGSHBW34]
	HED	1.03	33.1	33.1	11.1	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	7.55	0.201	0.204	0.0269	[ABioactDCVCBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	7.75	0.314	0.353	0.0676	[AMetGSHBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	2.59	28.2	27.2	8.77	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
↑ kidney/body weight ratio [NOAEL][a] Kjellstrand et al. 1983b (mouse)	HEC	7.69	0.111	0.103	0.00809	[AMetGSHBW34]
	HEC	2.63	34.5	33.7	13.5	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	9.78	0.068	0.00641	0.00497	[AMetGSHBW34] (rtr)
	HED	1.03	39.9	39.2	17.9	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
↑ kidney/body weight ratio [NOAEL][a] Woolhiser et al. 2006 (rat)	HEC	7.53	0.0438	0.0481	0.00737	[ABioactDCVCBW34]
	HEC	7.70	0.0724	0.0827	0.0179	[AMetGSHBW34]
	HEC	2.54	16.1	15.2	7.56	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	9.84	0.0264	0.0282	0.00447	[ABioactDCVCBW34] (rtr)
	HED	9.81	0.0444	0.0488	0.0111	[AMetGSHBW34] (rtr)
	HED	1.02	19.5	19.2	10.5	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
Liver						
↑ liver/body weight ratio [LOAEL][a] Kjellstrand et al. 1983b (mouse)	HEC	2.85	16.2	16.3	6.92	[AMetLiv1BW34]
	HEC	3.63	40.9	38.1	15.0	[TotOxMetabBW34]
	HED	1.16	14.1	14.1	5.85	[AMetLiv1BW34] (rtr)
	HED	1.53	40.1	39.4	17.9	[TotOxMetabBW34] (rtr)
↑ liver/body weight ratio [NOAEL][a] Woolhiser et al. 2006 (rat)	HEC	2.86	20.7	21.0	11.0	[AMetLiv1BW34]
	HEC	2.94	18.2	17.1	8.20	[TotOxMetabBW34]
	HED	1.20	17.8	17.7	9.94	[AMetLiv1BW34] (rtr)
	HED	1.21	19.6	19.3	10.5	[TotOxMetabBW34] (rtr)
↑ liver/body weight ratio [LOAEL][a] Buben & O'Flaherty 1985 (mouse)	HED	1.14	8.82	8.95	4.17	[AMetLiv1BW34]
	HED	1.14	9.64	9.78	5.28	[TotOxMetabBW34]
	HEC	2.80	10.1	9.97	4.83	[AMetLiv1BW34] (rtr)
	HEC	3.13	7.83	7.65	4.23	[TotOxMetabBW34] (rtr)

HEC_{99} = the 99th percentile of the combined human uncertainty and variability distribution of continuous exposure concentrations that lead to the (fixed) median estimate of the rodent internal dose at the POD.
$HEC_{99,median}$ (or $HEC_{99,95lcb}$) = the median (or 95th percentile lower confidence bound) estimate of the uncertainty distribution of continuous exposure concentrations for which the 99th percentile individual has an internal dose less than the (uncertain) rodent internal dose at the POD.
rtr = Route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model and the specified dose metric
Shaded rows denote results for the primary dose metric
[a] BMDL used for p-cRfC or p-cRfD, but LOAEL or NOAEL (as noted) used for uncertainty analysis

Table 5.1.16. Comparison of "sensitive individual" HECs or HEDs for Immunological effects based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics at different levels of confidence and sensitivity, at the NOAEL or LOAEL.

Candidate critical effect Candidate critical study (species)	POD type	Ratio HEC/D_{50} : HEC/D_{99}	HEC_X or HED_X			[Dose metric]
			X=99	X=99, median	X=99, 95lcb	
Immunological						
Changes in immunoreactive organs - liver (including sporatic necrosis in hepatic lobules), spleen Kaneko et al. 2000 (mouse)	HEC	2.65	36.7	38.3	16.0	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.75	68.9	70.0	37.1	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.04	42.3	43.3	21.3	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.21	56.5	59.0	39.8	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↑ anti-dsDNA & anti-ssDNA Abs (early markers for SLE); ↓ thymus weight Keil et al. 2009 (mouse)	HED	1.02	0.0482	0.0483	0.0380	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	12.1	0.0161	0.0189	0.00363	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.77	0.0332	0.0337	0.0246	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.69	0.00821	0.00787	0.00199	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ PFC response [NOAEL] [a] Woolhiser et al. 2006 (rat)	HEC	2.54	16.1	15.2	7.56	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.73	59.6	60.1	26.2	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	19.5	19.2	10.5	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.21	52	55.9	33.0	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ stem cell bone marrow recolonization; ↓ cell-mediated response to sRBC Sanders et al. 1982 (mouse)	HED	1.02	2.48	2.48	1.94	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	10.5	0.838	0.967	0.187	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.77	1.72	1.75	1.28	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.68	0.43	0.412	0.103	[AUCCBld] (rtr)

HEC_{99} = the 99th percentile of the combined human uncertainty and variability distribution of continuous exposure concentrations that lead to the (fixed) median estimate of the rodent internal dose at the POD.

$HEC_{99,median}$ (or $HEC_{99,95lcb}$) = the median (or 95th percentile lower confidence bound) estimate of the uncertainty distribution of continuous exposure concentrations for which the 99th percentile individual has an internal dose less than the (uncertain) rodent internal dose at the POD.

rtr = Route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model and the specified dose metric

Shaded rows denote results for the primary dose metric

[a] BMDL used for p-cRfC or p-cRfD, but LOAEL or NOAEL (as noted) used for uncertainty analysis

Table 5.1.17. Comparison of "sensitive individual" HECs or HEDs for Reproductive effects based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics at different levels of confidence and sensitivity, at the NOAEL or LOAEL.

Candidate critical effect Candidate critical study (species)	POD type	Ratio HEC/D_{50} : HEC/D_{99}	HEC_X or HED_X			[Dose metric]
			X=99	X=99, median	X=99, 95lcb	
Reproductive						
hyperzoospermia Chia et al. 1996 (human)	HEC	2.78	0.50	0.53	0.25	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.68	0.83	0.83	0.49	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	0.73	0.71	0.37	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	9.69	1.6	2.0	0.92	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ fertilization Xu et al. 2004 (mouse)	HEC	2.85	66.6	72.3	26.6	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.89	170	171	97.1	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.09	73.3	76.9	32.9	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.11	104	109	67.9	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
multiple sperm effects, testicular enzyme markers Kumar et al. 2000a 2001b (rat)	HEC	2.53	12.8	12.2	6.20	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.72	53.2	54.4	23.2	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	15.8	15.7	8.60	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.21	48.8	52.6	30.6	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ ability of sperm to fertilize in vitro DuTeaux et al. 2004 (rat)	HED	4.20	15.6	18.1	4.07	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.57	41.7	41.9	32.0	[TotOxMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.67	9.3	10.1	2.09	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
	HEC	3.75	42.5	55.6	39.1	[TotOxMetabBW34] (rtr)
effects on epididymis epithelium Forkert et al. 2002, Kan et al. 2007 (mouse)	HEC	2.85	66.6	72.3	26.6	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.89	170	171	97.1	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.09	73.3	76.9	32.9	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.11	104	109	67.9	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
testes effects Kumar et al. 2000a 2001b (rat)	HEC	2.53	12.8	12.2	6.20	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.72	53.2	54.4	23.2	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	15.8	15.7	8.60	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.21	48.8	52.6	30.6	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
delayed parturition Narotsky et al. 1995 (rat)	HED	1.06	44.3	43.9	15.1	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	3.07	114	119	47.7	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.66	36.9	35.3	11.6	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.91	190	197	48.1	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ mating (both sexes exposed) George et al. 1986 (rat)	HED	1.10	77.4	77.1	34.2	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	3.21	51.9	55.8	14.7	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.86	71.1	70.0	29.5	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.73	59.5	63.3	8.14	[AUCCBld] (rtr)

HEC_{99} = the 99th percentile of the combined human uncertainty and variability distribution of continuous exposure concentrations that lead to the (fixed) median estimate of the rodent internal dose at the POD.

$HEC_{99,median}$ (or $HEC_{99,95lcb}$) = the median (or 95th percentile lower confidence bound) estimate of the uncertainty distribution of continuous exposure concentrations for which the 99th percentile individual has an internal dose less than the (uncertain) rodent internal dose at the POD.

rtr = Route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model and the specified dose metric

Shaded rows denote results for the primary dose metric

Table 5.1.18. Comparison of "sensitive individual" HECs or HEDs for Developmental effects based on PBPK modeled internal dose metrics at different levels of confidence and sensitivity, at the NOAEL or LOAEL.

Candidate critical effect Candidate critical study (species)	POD type	Ratio HEC/D_{50} : HEC/D_{99}	HEC_X or HED_X			[Dose metric]
			X=99	X=95, median	X=95, 95lcb	
Developmental						
resorptions Healy et al. 1982 (rat)	HEC	2.58	6.19	6.02	3.13	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.69	13.7	13.9	7.27	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	8.5	8.50	4.61	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.68	19.7	22.4	11.5	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
resorptions [LOAEL][a] Narotsky et al. 1995 (rat)	HED	1.06	44.3	43.9	15.1	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	3.07	114	119	47.7	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.66	36.9	35.3	11.6	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.91	190	197	48.1	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ fetal weight; skeletal effects Healy et al. 1982 (rat)	HEC	2.58	6.19	6.02	3.13	[TotMetabBW34]
	HEC	1.69	13.7	13.9	7.27	[AUCCBld]
	HED	1.02	8.5	8.50	4.61	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HED	3.68	19.7	22.4	11.5	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
heart malformations (pups) [LOAEL] [a] Johnson et al. 2003 (rat)	HED	1.02	0.012	0.012	0.0102	[TotOxMetabBW34]
	HED	11.6	0.00382	0.00476	0.00112	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.75	0.00848	0.00866	0.00632	[TotOxMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.70	0.00216	0.00221	0.000578	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↓ rearing post-exp Fredricksson et al. 1993 (mouse)	HED	1.02	4.13	4.19	2.22	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	7.69	3.46	4.21	0.592	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.71	2.96	2.96	1.48	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.68	1.84	1.81	0.302	[AUCCBld] (rtr)
↑ exploration post-exp Taylor et al. 1985 (rat)	HED	1.02	10.7	10.7	8.86	[TotMetabBW34]
	HED	7.29	4.11	5.08	1.16	[AUCCBld]
	HEC	2.57	8.36	7.94	5.95	[TotMetabBW34] (rtr)
	HEC	1.68	2.19	2.31	0.580	[AUCCBld] (rtr)

HEC_{99} = the 99th percentile of the combined human uncertainty and variability distribution of continuous exposure concentrations that lead to the (fixed) median estimate of the rodent internal dose at the POD.

$HEC_{99,median}$ (or $HEC_{99,95lcb}$) = the median (or 95th percentile lower confidence bound) estimate of the uncertainty distribution of continuous exposure concentrations for which the 99th percentile individual has an internal dose less than the (uncertain) rodent internal dose at the POD.

rtr = Route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model and the specified dose metric

Shaded rows denote results for the primary dose metric

[a] BMDL used for p-cRfC or p-cRfD, but LOAEL or NOAEL (as noted) used for uncertainty analysis

5.1.5 Summary of non-cancer reference values

5.1.5.1 *Preferred candidate reference values (cRfCs, cRfD, p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs) for candidate critical effects*

The candidate critical effects which yielded the lowest p-cRfC or p-cRfD, based on the primary dose metric, for each type of effect are summarized in Tables 5.1.19 (p-cRfCs) and 5.1.20 (p-cRfDs). These results are extracted from Tables 5.1.8–5.1.13. In cases where a route-to-route extrapolated p-cRfC (p-cRfD) is lower than the lowest p-cRfC (p-cRfD) from an inhalation (oral) study, both values are presented in the Table. In addition, if there is greater than usual uncertainty associated with the lowest p-cRfC or p-cRfD for a type of effect, then the endpoint with the next lowest value is also presented. Furthermore, given those selections, the same sets of critical effects and studies are displayed across both Tables, with the exception of two oral studies for which route-to-route extrapolation was not performed. Tables 5.1.19 and 5.1.20 are further summarized in Tables 5.1.21 and 5.1.22 to present the overall preferred p-cRfC and p-cRfD for each type of non-cancer effect. The purpose of these summary Tables is to show the most sensitive endpoints for each type of effect and the apparent relative sensitivities (based on reference value estimates) of the different types of effects.

For neurological, kidney, immunological, and developmental effects, the lowest p-cRfCs were derived from oral studies by route-to-route extrapolation. This appears to be a function of the lack of comparable inhalation studies for many effects studied via the oral exposure route, for which there is a larger database of studies. For the liver and reproductive effects, inhalation studies yielded a p-cRfC lower than the lowest route-to-route extrapolated p-cRfC for that type of effect. Conversely, the lowest p-cRfDs were derived from oral studies with the exception of reproductive effects, for which route-to-route extrapolation from an inhalation study in humans also yielded among the lowest p-cRfDs. The only effect for which there were comparable studies for comparing a p-cRfC from an inhalation study with a p-cRfC estimated by route-to-route extrapolation from an oral study was increased liver weight in the mouse. The primary dose metric of amount of TCE oxidized in the liver yielded similar p-cRfCs of 1.0 ppm and 1.1 ppm for the inhalation result and the route-to-route extrapolated result, respectively (see Table 5.1.10).

As can be seen in these Tables, the most sensitive types of effects (the types with the lowest p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs) appear to be developmental, kidney, and immunological (adult and developmental) effects, and then neurological and reproductive effects, in that order. Lastly, the liver effects have p-cRfC and p-cRfD values that are about 3 ½ orders of magnitude higher than those for developmental, kidney, and immunological effects.

Table 5.1.19. Lowest p-cRfCs or cRfCs for different effect domains

Effect domain *Effect type*	Candidate critical effect (Species/Critical Study)	p-cRfC or cRfC in ppm (composite uncertainty factor)		
		Preferred dose metric[a]	Default methodology	Alternative dose metrics/studies (Tables 5.1.8–13)
Neurologic				
Trigeminal nerve effects	Trigeminal nerve effects (human/Ruitjen et al. 1991)	0.53 (10)	0.47 (30)	0.83 (10)
Cognitive effects	Demyelination in hippocampus (rat/Isaacson et al. 1990)	0.0071 (1000)	– [rtr]	0.0023 (1000)
Mood/sleep changes	Changes in wakefulness (rat/Arito et al. 1994)	0.016 (300)	0.012 (1000)	0.030 (300)
Kidney				
Histological changes	**Toxic nephropathy (rat/NTP 1988)**	**0.00056** (10)	– [rtr]	0.00087–1.3 (10–300)
	Toxic nephrosis (mouse/NCI 1976)	**0.0017** (300)	– [rtr]	
↑ *kidney weight*	↑ **kidney weight (rat/Woolhiser et al. 2006)**	**0.0013** (10)	0.52 (30)	0.0022–2.1 (10–30)
Liver				
↑ *liver weight*	↑ liver weight (mouse/Kjellstrand et al. 1983b)	0.91 (10)	0.72 (30)	0.83–2.5 (10–30)
Immunologic				
↓ *thymus weight*	↓ **thymus weight (mouse/Keil et al. 2009)**	**0.00033** (100)	– [rtr]	0.000082 (100)
Immuno-suppression	↓ stem cell recolonization (mouse/Sanders et al. 1982)	0.057 (30)	– [rtr]	0.014–1.4 (30–100)
	Decreased PFC response (rat/Woolhiser et al. 2006)	0.11 (100)	0.083 (300)	
Autoimmunity	↑ **anti-dsDNA & anti-ssDNA Abs (mouse/Keil et al. 2009)**	**0.0033** (10)	– [rtr]	0.00082–0.23 (10–300)
	Autoimmune organ changes (mouse/Kaneko et al. 2000)	0.12 (300)	0.070 (1000)	
Reproductive				
Effects on sperm & testes	↓ ability of sperm to fertilize (rat/DuTeaux et al. 2004)	0.0093 (1000)	– [rtr]	0.028–0.17 (30–1000)
	Multiple effects (rat/Kumar et al. 2000a, 2001b)	0.013 (1000)	0.015 (3000)	
	Hyperzoospermia (human/Chia et al. 1996)[b]	0.017 (30)	0.014 (100)	
Developmental				
Congenital defects	**Heart malformations (rat/Johnson et al. 2003)**	**0.00037** (10)	– [rtr]	0.000093 (10)
Develop. neurotox	↓ rearing post-exposure (rat/Fredricksson et al. 1993)	0.028 (300)	– [rtr]	0.0077–0.084 (100–300)
Pre-/post-natal mortality/ growth	Resorptions/↓ fetal weight/ skeletal effects (rat/Healy et al. 1982)	0.062 (100)	0.057 (300)	0.14–2.4 (10–100)

[a] The critical effects/studies and p-cRfCs supporting the RfC are in **bold**.
[b] greater than usual degree of uncertainty (see Section 5.1.2)
rtr: route-to-route extrapolated result

Table 5.1.20. Lowest p-cRfDs or cRfDs for different effect domains

Effect domain *Effect type*	Candidate critical effect (Species/Critical Study)	p-cRfD or cRfD in mg/kg/d (composite uncertainty factor)		
		Preferred dose metric[a]	Default methodology	Alternative dose metrics/studies (Tables 5.1.8–13)
Neurologic				
Trigeminal nerve effects	Trigeminal nerve effects (human/Ruitjen et al. 1991)	0.73 (10)	– [rtr]	1.4 (10)
Cognitive effects	Demyelination in hippocampus (rat/Isaacson et al. 1990)	0.0092 (1000)	0.0047 (10,000[b])	0.0043 (1000)
Mood/sleep changes	Changes in wakefulness (rat/Arito et al. 1994)	0.022 (300)	– [rtr]	0.051 (300)
Kidney				
Histological changes	**Toxic nephropathy (rat/NTP 1988)**	**0.00034** (10)	0.0945 (100)	0.00053–1.9 (10–300)
	Toxic nephrosis (mouse/NCI 1976)	0.0010 (300)		
↑ *kidney weight*	↑ kidney weight (rat/Woolhiser et al. 2006)	0.00079 (10)	– [rtr]	0.0013–2.5 (10)
Liver				
↑ *liver weight*	↑ liver weight (mouse/Kjellstrand et al. 1983b)	0.79 (10)	– [rtr]	0.82–2.6 (10–100)
Immunologic				
↓ *thymus weight*	↓ **thymus weight (mouse/Keil et al. 2009)**	**0.00048** (100)	0.00035 (1000)	0.00016 (100)
Immuno-suppression	↓ stem cell recolonization (mouse/Sanders et al. 1982)	0.083 (30)	0.060 (300)	0.028–0.91 (30–100)
	Decreased PFC response (rat/Woolhiser et al. 2006)	0.14 (100)	– [rtr]	
Autoimmunity	↑ anti-dsDNA & anti-ssDNA Abs (mouse/Keil et al. 2009)	0.0048 (10)	0.0035 (100)	0.0016–0.19 (10–300)
	Autoimmune organ changes (mouse/Kaneko et al. 2000)	0.14 (300)	– [rtr]	
Reproductive				
Effects on sperm & testes	↓ ability of sperm to fertilize (rat/DuTeaux et al. 2004)	0.016 (1000)	0.014 (10,000[b])	0.042–0.10 (30–1000)
	Multiple effects (rat/Kumar et al. 2000a, 2001b)	0.016 (1000)	– [rtr]	
	Hyperzoospermia (human/Chia et al. 1996)[c]	0.024 (30)	– [rtr]	
Developmental				
Develop. Immunotox	↓ **PFC, ↑ DTH (rat/Peden-Adams et al. 2006)**[d]	**0.00037** (1000)	Same as preferred	–
Congenital defects	**Heart malformations (rat/Johnson et al. 2003)**	**0.00052** (10)	0.00021 (100)	0.00017 (10)
Develop. Neurotox	↓ rearing post-exposure (rat/Fredricksson et al. 1993)[d]	0.016 (1000)	Same as preferred	0.017–0.11 (100–3000)
Pre-/post-natal mortality/ growth	Resorptions/↓ fetal weight/ skeletal effects (rat/Healy et al. 1982)	0.085 (100)	[rtr]	0.70–2.9 (10–100)

[a] The critical effects/studies and p-cRfDs or cRfDs supporting the RfD are in **bold**.

[b] U.S. EPA's report on the RfC and RfD processes (U.S. EPA, 2002) recommends not deriving reference values with a composite UF of greater than 3000; however, composite UFs exceeding 3000 are considered here because the

derivation of the cRfCs and cRfDs is part of a screening process and the application of the PBPK model for candidate critical effects reduces the values of some of the individual UFs for the p-cRfCs and p-cRfDs.
[c] greater than usual degree of uncertainty (see Section 5.1.2)
[d] No PBPK model based analyses were done, so cRfD on the basis of applied dose only.
rtr: route-to-route extrapolated result (no value for default methodology)

Table 5.1.21. Lowest p-cRfCs for candidate critical effects for different types of effect based on primary dose metric

Type of effect	effect (primary dose metric)	p-cRfC (ppm)
Neurological	demyelination in hippocampus in rats (TotMetabBW34)	0.007 (rtr)
Kidney	toxic nephropathy in rats (ABioactDCVCBW34)	0.0006 (rtr)
Liver	increased liver weight in mice (AMetLiv1BW34)	0.9
Immunological	decreased thymus weight in mice (TotMetabBW34)	0.0003 (rtr)
Reproductive	decreased ability of rat sperm to fertilize (AUCCBld)	0.009 (rtr)[a]
Developmental	heart malformations in rats (TotOxMetabBW34)	0.0004 (rtr)

rtr: route-to-route extrapolated result
[a] this value is supported by the p-cRfC value of 0.01 ppm for multiple testes and sperm effects from an inhalation study in rats.

Table 5.1.22. Lowest p-cRfDs for candidate critical effects for different types of effect based on primary dose metric

Type of effect	effect (primary dose metric)	p-cRfD (mg/kg/d)
Neurological	demyelination in hippocampus in rats (TotMetabBW34)	0.009
Kidney	toxic nephropathy in rats (ABioactDCVCBW34)	0.0003
Liver	increased liver weight in mice (AMetLiv1BW34)	0.8 (rtr)
Immunological	decreased thymus weight in mice (TotMetabBW34)	0.0005
Reproductive	decreased ability of rat sperm to fertilize (AUCCBld) & multiple testes and sperm effects (TotMetabBW34)[a]	0.02
Developmental	heart malformations in rats (TotOxMetabBW34)	0.0005[b]

[a] endpoints from 2 different studies yielded the same p-cRfD value
[b] this value is supported by the cRfD value of 0.0004 mg/kg/day derived for developmental immuntoxicity effects in mice (Peden-Adams et al., 2006); however, no PBPK analyses were done for this latter effect, so the value of 0.0004 mg/kg/d is based on applied dose

rtr: route-to-route extrapolated result

5.1.5.2 *Reference Concentration*

The goal is to select an overall RfC that is well supported by the available data (i.e., without excessive uncertainty given the extensive database) and protective for all the candidate critical effects, recognizing that individual candidate RfC values are by nature somewhat imprecise. The lowest candidate RfC values within each health effect category span a 3000-fold range from 0.0003–0.9 ppm (Table 5.1.21). One approach to selecting a RfC would be to select the lowest calculated value of 0.0003 ppm for decreased thymus weight in mice. However, as can be seen in Table 5.1.19, six p-cRfCs from both oral and inhalation studies are in the relatively narrow range of 0.0003–0.003 ppm at the low end of the overall range. Given the somewhat imprecise nature of the individual candidate RfC values, and the fact that multiple effects/studies lead to similar candidate RfC values, the approach taken in this assessment is to select a RfC supported by multiple effects/studies. The advantages of this approach, which is only possible when there is a relatively large database of studies/effects and when multiple candidate values happen to fall within a narrow range at the low end of the overall range, are that it leads to a more robust RfC (less sensitive to limitations of individual studies) and that it provides the important characterization that the RfC exposure level is similar for multiple non-cancer effects rather than being based on a sole explicit critical effect.

Table 5.1.23 summarizes the PODs and UFs for the six critical studies/effects corresponding to the p-cRfCs that have been chosen to support the RfC for TCE non-cancer effects. Five of the lowest candidate p-cRfCs, ranging from 0.0003–0.003 ppm, for developmental, kidney, and immunologic effects, are values derived from route-to-route extrapolation using the PBPK model. The lowest p-cRfC estimate (for a primary dose metric) from an inhalation studies is 0.001 ppm for kidney effects. For all six candidate RfCs, the PBPK model was used for inter- and intra-species extrapolation, based on the preferred dose metric for each endpoints. There is high confidence in the p-cRfCs for kidney effects (see Section 5.1.2.2) for the following reasons: they are based on clearly adverse effects, two of the values are derived from chronic studies, and the extrapolation to humans is based on dose metrics clearly related to toxicity estimated with high confidence with the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5. There is somewhat less confidence in the lowest p-cRfC for developmental effects (heart malformations) (see Section 5.1.2.8) and the lowest p-cRfC estimates for immunological effects (see Section 5.1.2.5). Thus, we do not rely on any single estimate alone; however, each estimate is supported by estimates of similar magnitude from other effects.

As a whole, the estimates support a preferred RfC estimate of 0.001 ppm (1 ppb or 5 $\mu g/m^3$). This estimate is within approximately a factor of 3 of the lowest estimates of 0.0003

ppm for decreased thymus weight in mice, 0.0004 ppm for heart malformations in rats, 0.0006 ppm for toxic nephropathy in rats, 0.001 ppm for increased kidney weight in rats, 0.002 ppm for toxic nephrosis in mice, and 0.003 ppm for increased anti-dsDNA antibodies in mice. Thus, there is robust support for a RfC of 0.001 ppm provided by estimates for multiple effects from multiple studies. The estimates are based on PBPK model-based estimates of internal dose for inter-species, intra-species, and/or route-to-route extrapolation, and there is sufficient confidence in the PBPK model, as well as support from mechanistic data for some of the dose metrics (specifically TotOxMetabBW34 for the heart malformations and ABioactDCVCBW34 and AMetGSHBW34 for toxic nephropathy) (see Section 5.1.3.1). Note that there is some human evidence of developmental heart defects from TCE exposure in community studies (see Section 4.7.3.1.1) and of kidney toxicity in TCE-exposed workers (Section 4.3.1).

In summary, the preferred RfC estimate is **0.001 ppm** (1 ppb or 5 $\mu g/m^3$) based on route-to-route extrapolated results from oral studies for the critical effects of heart malformations (rats), immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats, mice), and an inhalation study for the critical effect of increased kidney weight (rats).

Table 5.1.23. Summary of Critical Studies, Effects, PODs, and UFs supporting the RfC

NTP (1988) – Toxic nephropathy in female Marshall rats exposed for 104 weeks by oral gavage (5 d/wk) • iPOD = 0.0132 mg DCVC bioactivated/$kg^{3/4}$/d, which is the BMDL from BMD modeling using PBPK model-predicted internal doses, BMR=5% (clearly toxic effect), and loglogistic model (See Appendix F, Section F.7.1). • HEC_{99} = 0.0056 ppm (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model. • UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation • UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability • p-cRfC = 0.0056 / 10 = 0.00056 ppm (3 $\mu g/m^3$)
NCI (1976) – Toxic nephrosis in female B3C3F1 mice exposed for 78 weeks by oral gavage (5 d/wk) • iPOD = 0.735 mg TCE conjugated with GSH/$kg^{3/4}$/d, which is the PBPK model-predicted internal dose at the applied dose LOAEL of 869 mg/kg/d (5 d/wk) (BMD modeling failed due to almost maximal response at lowest dose) (See Appendix F, Section F.7.2). • HEC_{99} = 0.50 ppm (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model. • UF_{loael} = 30 because POD is a LOAEL for an adverse effect with a response ≥ 90%. • UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation • UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability • p-cRfC = 0.50 / 300 = 0.0017 ppm (0.9 $\mu g/m^3$)

Woolhiser et al. (2006) – Increased kidney weight in female SD rats exposed for 4 weeks by inhalation (6 hr/d, 5 d/wk)

- iPOD = 0.0309 mg DCVC bioactivated/$kg^{¾}$/d, which is the BMDL from BMD modeling using PBPK model-predicted internal doses, BMR=10%, and Hill model with constant variance (See Appendix F, Section F.7.3).
- HEC_{99} = 0.013 ppm (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species and intra-species extrapolation using PBPK model.
- UF_{sc} = 1 because Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) reported that in mice, kidney effects after exposure for 120 days was no more severe than those after 30 days exposure.
- UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation
- UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability
- P-cRfC = 0.013 / 10 = 0.0013 ppm (7 μg/m^3)

Keil et al. (2009) – Decreased thymus weight in female B6C3F1 mice exposed for 30 weeks by drinking water

- iPOD = 0.139 mg TCE metabolized/$kg^{¾}$/d, which is the PBPK model-predicted internal dose at the applied dose LOAEL of 0.35 mg/kg/d (continuous) (no BMD modeling due to inadequate model fit caused by supralinear dose-response shape) (See Appendix F, Section F.7.4).
- HEC_{99} = 0.033 ppm (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model.
- UF_{loael} = 10 because POD is a LOAEL for an adverse effect.
- UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation
- UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability
- p-cRfC = 0.033 / 100 = 0.00033 ppm (2 μg/m^3)

Keil et al. (2009) – Increased anti-dsDNA and anti-ssDNA antibodies in female B6C3F1 mice exposed for 30 weeks by drinking water

- iPOD = 0.139 mg TCE metabolized/$kg^{¾}$/d, which is the PBPK model-predicted internal dose at the applied dose LOAEL of 0.35 mg/kg/d (continuous) (no BMD modeling due to inadequate model fit caused by supralinear dose-response shape) (See Appendix F, Section F.7.4).
- HEC_{99} = 0.033 ppm (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model.
- UF_{loael} = 1 because POD is a LOAEL for an early marker for an adverse effect.
- UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation
- UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability
- p-cRfC = 0.033 / 10 = 0.0033 ppm (18 μg/m^3)

Johnson et al. (2003) – fetal heart malformations in SD rats exposed from GD 1–22 by drinking water

- iPOD = 0.0142 mg TCE metabolized by oxidation/$kg^{¾}$/d, which is the BMDL from BMD modeling using PBPK model-predicted internal doses, with highest dose group (1000-fold higher than next highest dose group) dropped, pup as unit of analysis, BMR=1% (due to severity of defects, some of which could have been fatal), and a nested loglogistic model to account for intra-litter correlation (See Appendix F, Section F.7.5).
- HEC_{99} = 0.0037 ppm (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model.
- UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation
- UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability
- P-cRfC = 0.0037 / 10 = 0.00037 ppm (2 μg/m^3)

1

5.1.5.3 *Reference Dose*

As with the RfC determination above, the goal is to select an overall RfD that is well supported by the available data (i.e., without excessive uncertainty given the extensive database) and protective for all the candidate critical effects, recognizing that individual candidate RfD values are by nature somewhat imprecise. The lowest candidate RfD values within each health effect category span a nearly 3000-fold range from 0.0003–0.8 mg/kg/d (Table 5.1.21). One approach to selecting a RfC would be to select the lowest calculated value of 0.0003 ppm for toxic nephropathy in rats. However, as can be seen in Table 5.1.20, multiple p-cRfDs or cRfDs from oral studies are in the relatively narrow range of 0.0003–0.0005 mg/kg/d at the low end of the overall range. Given the somewhat imprecise nature of the individual candidate RfD values, and the fact that multiple effects/studies lead to similar candidate RfD values, the approach taken in this assessment is to select a RfD supported by multiple effects/studies. The advantages of this approach, which is only possible when there is a relatively large database of studies/effects and when multiple candidate values happen to fall within a narrow range at the low end of the overall range, are that it leads to a more robust RfD (less sensitive to limitations of individual studies) and that it provides the important characterization that the RfD exposure level is similar for multiple non-cancer effects rather than being based on a sole explicit critical effect.

Table 5.1.24 summarizes the PODs and UFs for the four critical studies/effects corresponding to the p-cRfDs or cRfDs that have been chosen to support the RfD for TCE non-cancer effects. Three of the lowest p-cRfDs for the primary dose metrics – 0.0003 mg/kg/d for toxic nephropathy in rats, and 0.0005 mg/kg/d for heart malformations in rats and decreased thymus weights in mice – are derived using the PBPK model for inter- and intra-species extrapolation. The other of these lowest values – 0.0004 mg/kg/d for developmental immunotoxicity (decreased PFC response and increased delayed-type hypersensitivity) in mice – is based on applied dose. There is high confidence in the p-cRfD for kidney effects (see Section 5.1.2.2), which is based on clearly adverse effects, derived from a chronic study, and extrapolated to humans based on a dose metric clearly related to toxicity estimated with high confidence with the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5. There is somewhat less confidence in the p-cRfDs for decreased thymus weights (see Section 5.1.2.5) and heart malformations and developmental immunological effects (see Section 5.1.2.8). Thus, we do not rely on any single estimate alone; however, each estimate is supported by estimates of similar magnitude from other effects.

As a whole, the estimates support a preferred RfD of 0.0004 mg/kg/d. This estimate is within 25% of the lowest estimates of 0.0003 for toxic nephropathy in rats, 0.0004 mg/kg/d for developmental immunotoxicity (decreased PFC and increased delayed-type hypersensitivity) in mice, and 0.0005 mg/kg/d for heart malformations in rats and decreased thymus weights in mice.

Thus, there is strong, robust support for a RfD of 0.0004 mg/kg/d provided by the concordance of estimates derived from multiple effects from multiple studies. The estimates for kidney effects, thymus effects, and developmental heart malformations are based on PBPK model-based estimates of internal dose for inter-species and intra-species extrapolation, and there is sufficient confidence in the PBPK model, as well as support from mechanistic data for some of the dose metrics (specifically TotOxMetabBW34 for the heart malformations and ABioactDCVCBW34 for toxic nephropathy) (see Section 5.1.3.1). Note that there is some human evidence of developmental heart defects from TCE exposure in community studies (see Section 4.7.3.1.1) and of kidney toxicity in TCE-exposed workers (Section 4.3.1).

In summary, the preferred RfD estimate is **0.0004 mg/kg/d** based on the critical effects of heart malformations (rats), adult immunological effects (mice), developmental immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats).

Table 5.1.24. Summary of Critical Studies, Effects, PODs, and UFs supporting the RfD

NTP (1988) – Toxic nephropathy in female Marshall rats exposed for 104 weeks by oral gavage (5 d/wk) • iPOD = 0.0132 mg DCVC bioactivated/kg^{¾}/d, which is the BMDL from BMD modeling using PBPK model-predicted internal doses, BMR=5% (clearly toxic effect), and loglogistic model (See Appendix F, Section F.7.1). • HED_{99} = 0.0034 mg/kg/d (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species and intra-species extrapolation using PBPK model. • UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation • UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability • p-cRfD = 0.0034 / 10 = 0.00034 mg/kg/d
Keil et al. (2009) – Decreased thymus weight in female B6C3F1 mice exposed for 30 weeks by drinking water • iPOD = 0.139 mg TCE metabolized/kg^{¾}/d, which is the PBPK model-predicted internal dose at the applied dose LOAEL of 0.35 mg/kg/d (continuous) (no BMD modeling due to inadequate model fit caused by supralinear dose-response shape) (See Appendix F, Section F.7.4). • HED_{99} = 0.048 mg/kg/d (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species and intra-species extrapolation using PBPK model. • UF_{loael} = 10 because POD is a LOAEL for an adverse effect. • UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation • UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability • p-cRfD = 0.048 / 100 = 0.00048 mg/kg/d
Peden-Adams et al. (2006) – Decreased PFC response (3 and 8 weeks), increased delayed-type hypersensitivity (8 weeks) in pups exposed from GD0 to 3 or 8 weeks of age through drinking water (placental and lactational transfer, and pup ingestion) • POD = 0.37 mg/kg/d is the applied dose LOAEL (estimated daily dam dose) (no BMD modeling due to inadequate model fit caused by supralinear dose-response shape). No PBPK modeling was attempted due to lack of appropriate models/parameters to account for complicated fetal/pup exposure pattern (See Appendix F, Section F.7.6). • UF_{loael} = 10 because POD is a LOAEL for multiple adverse effects. • UF_{is} = 10 for inter-species extrapolation because PBPK model was not used • UF_h = 10 for human variability because PBPK model was not used • cRfD = 0.37 / 1000 = 0.00037 mg/kg/d
Johnson et al. (2003) – fetal heart malformations in SD rats exposed from GD 1–22 by drinking water • iPOD = 0.0142 mg TCE metabolized by oxidation/kg^{¾}/d, which is the BMDL from BMD modeling using PBPK model-predicted internal doses, with highest dose group (1000-fold higher than next highest dose group) dropped, pup as unit of analysis, BMR=1% (due to severity of defects, some of which could have been fatal), and a nested loglogistic model to account for intra-litter correlation (See Appendix F, Section F.7.5). • HED_{99} = 0.0051 mg/kg/d (lifetime continuous exposure) derived from combined inter-species and intra-species extrapolation using PBPK model. • UF_{is} = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used for inter-species extrapolation • UF_h = 3.16 because the PBPK model was used to characterize human toxicokinetic variability • p-cRfD = 0.0051 / 10 = 0.00051 mg/kg/d

5.2 Dose-Response Analysis for Cancer Endpoints

This section describes the dose-response analysis for cancer endpoints. Section 5.2.1 discusses the analyses of data from chronic rodent bioassays. Section 5.2.2 discusses the analyses of human epidemiologic data. Section 5.2.3 discusses the choice of the preferred inhalation unit risk and oral unit risk estimates, as well as the application of age-dependent adjustment factors to the unit risk estimates.

5.2.1 Dose-Response Analyses: Rodent Bioassays

This section describes the estimation of cancer unit risks based on rodent bioassays. First, all the available studies (i.e., chronic rodent bioassays) were considered, and those suitable for dose-response modeling were selected for analysis (Section 5.2.1.1). Then dose-response modeling using the linearized multi-stage model was performed using applied doses (default dosimetry) as well as PBPK model-based internal doses (Section 5.2.1.2). Bioassays for which time-to-tumor data were available were analyzed using poly-3 adjustment techniques and using a the multi-stage Weibull model. In addition, a cancer potency estimate for different tumor types combined was derived from bioassays in which there was more than one type of tumor response in the same sex and species. Unit risk estimates based on PBPK model-estimated internal doses were then extrapolated to human population unit risk estimates using the human PBPK model. From these results (Section 5.2.1.3), estimates from the most sensitive bioassay (i.e., that with the greatest unit risk estimate) for each combination of administration route, sex, and species, based on the PBPK model-estimated internal doses, were considered as candidate unit risk estimates for TCE. Uncertainties in the rodent-based dose-response analyses are described in Section 5.2.1.4.

5.2.1.1 *Rodent dose-response analyses: Studies and Modeling Approaches*

The rodent cancer bioassays that were identified for consideration for dose-response analysis are listed in Tables 5.2.1 (inhalation bioassays) and 5.2.2 (oral bioassays) for each sex/species combination. The bioassays selected for dose-response analysis are marked with an asterisk; rationales for rejecting the bioassays that were not selected are provided in the "Comments" columns of the Tables. For the selected bioassays, the tissues/organs that exhibited a TCE-associated carcinogenic response and for which dose-response modeling was performed are listed in the "Tissue/Organ" columns.

Table 5.2.1. Inhalation bioassays

Study	Strain	Tissue/Organ	Comments
Female mice			
*Fukuda et al. (1983)	Crj:CD-1 (ICR)	Lung	
*Henschler et al. (1980)	Han:NMRI	Lymphoma	
*Maltoni et al. (1986)	B6C3F1	Liver, Lung	
Maltoni et al. (1986)	Swiss	–	No dose-response
Male mice			
Henschler et al. (1980)	Han:NMRI	–	No dose-response
Maltoni et al. (1986)	B6C3F1	Liver	Exp #BT306: excessive fighting
Maltoni et al. (1986)	B6C3F1	Liver	Exp #BT306bis. Results similar to Swiss mice
*Maltoni et al. (1986)	Swiss	Liver	
Female rats			
Fukuda et al. (1983)	Sprague-Dawley	–	No dose-response
Henschler et al. (1980)	Wistar	–	No dose-response
Maltoni et al. (1986)	Sprague-Dawley	–	No dose-response
Male rats			
Henschler et al. (1980)	Wistar	–	No dose-response
*Maltoni et al. (1986)	Sprague-Dawley	Kidney, Leydig cell, Leukemia	

* Selected for dose-response analysis

"No dose-response"= no tumor incidence data suitable for dose-response modeling.

Table 5.2.2 Oral bioassays

Study	Strain	Tissue/Organ	Comments
Female mice			
Henschler et al. (1984)	Han:NMRI	–	Toxicity, no dose-response
*NCI (1976)	B6C3F1	Liver, Lung, sarcomas and lymphomas	
NTP (1990)	B6C3F1	Liver, Lung, Lymphomas	Single dose
VanDuren et al. (1979)	Swiss	Liver	Single dose, no dose-response
Male mice			
Anna et al. (1994)	B6C3F1	Liver	Single dose
Bull et al. (2002)	B6C3F1	Liver	Single dose
Henschler et al. (1984)	Han:NMRI	–	Toxicity, no dose-response
*NCI (1976)	B6C3F1	Liver	
NTP (1990)	B6C3F1	Liver	Single dose

VanDuren et al. (1979)	Swiss	–	Single dose, no dose-response
Female rats			
NCI (1976)	Osborne-Mendel	–	Toxicity, no dose-response
NTP (1988)	ACI	–	No dose-response
*NTP (1988)	August	Leukemia	
NTP (1988)	Marshall	–	No dose-response
NTP (1988)	Osborne-Mendel	Adrenal cortex	Adenomas only
NTP(1990)	F344/N	–	No dose-response
Male rats			
NCI (1976)	Osborne-Mendel	–	Toxicity, no dose-response
NTP (1988)	ACI	–	No dose-response
*NTP (1988)	August	Subcutaneous tissue sarcomas	
*NTP (1988)	Marshall	Testes	
*NTP (1988)	Osborne-Mendel	Kidney	
*NTP(1990)	F344/N	Kidney	

* Selected for dose-response analysis
"No dose-response"= no tumor incidence data suitable for dose-response modeling.

The general approach used was to model each sex/species/bioassay tumor response to determine the most sensitive bioassay response (in terms of human equivalent exposure or dose) for each sex/species combination. The various modeling approaches, model selection, and unit risk derivation are discussed below. Modeling was done using the applied dose or exposure (default dosimetry) and several internal dose metrics. The dose metrics used in the dose-response modeling are discussed in Section 5.2.1.2. Because of the large volume of analyses and results, detailed discussions about how the data were modeled using the various dosimetry and modeling approaches and results for individual datasets are provided in Appendix G. The overall results are summarized and discussed in Section 5.2.1.3.

Most tumor responses were modeled using the multistage model in EPA's Benchmark Dose Software (BMDS) (www.epa.gov/ncea/bmds). The multistage model is a flexible model, capable of fitting most cancer bioassay data, and it is EPA's long-standing model for the modeling of such cancer data. The multistage model has the general form

$$P(d) = 1 - \exp[-(q_0 + q_1 d + q_2 d^2 + \ldots + q_k d^k)],$$

where P(d) represents the lifetime risk (probability) of cancer at dose d, and parameters $q_i \geq 0$, for i = 0, 1, ..., k. For each dataset, the multistage model was evaluated for one stage and (n – 1) stages, where n is the number of dose groups in the bioassay. A detailed description of how the data were modeled, as well as tables of the dose-response input data and figures of the multistage modeling results, is provided in Appendix G.

Only models with acceptable fit ($p > 0.05$) were considered. If 1-parameter and 2-parameter models were both acceptable (in no case was there a 3-parameter model), the more parsimonious model (i.e., the 1-parameter model) was selected unless the inclusion of the 2nd parameter resulted in a statistically significant[42] improvement in fit. If two different 1-parameter models were available (e.g., a 1-stage model and a 3-stage model with β_1 and β_2 both equal to 0), the one with the best fit, as indicated by the lowest AIC value, was selected. If the AIC values were the same (to 3 significant figures), then the lower-stage model was selected. Visual fit and scaled Chi-square residuals were also considered for confirmation in model selection. For two datasets, the highest dose group was dropped to improve the fit in the lower dose range.

From the selected model for each dataset, the maximum likelihood estimate (MLE) for the dose corresponding to a specified level of risk (i.e., the benchmark dose, or BMD) and its 95% lower confidence bound (BMDL) were estimated[43]. In most cases, the risk level, or benchmark response (BMR), was 10% extra risk[44]; however, in a few cases with low response rates, a BMR of 5%, or even 1%, extra risk was used to avoid extrapolation above the range of the data. As discussed in Section 4.3, there is sufficient evidence to conclude that a mutagenic MOA is operative for TCE-induced kidney tumors, so linear extrapolation from the BMDL to the origin was used to derive unit risk estimates (or "slope factors" for oral exposures) for this site. For all other tumor types, the available evidence supports the conclusion that the MOA(s) for TCE-induced rodent tumors is unknown, as discussed in Sections 4.4 – 4.9 and summarized in Section 4.10.2.3. Therefore, linear extrapolation was also used based on the general principles outlined in EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a) and reviewed below in Section 5.2.1.4.1. Thus, for all TCE-associated rodent tumors, unit risk estimates are equal to BMR/BMDL, e.g., $0.10/BMDL_{10}$ for a BMR of 10%). See Section 5.2.1.3 for a summary of the unit risk estimates for each sex/species/bioassay/tumor type.

Some of the bioassays exhibited differential early mortality across the dose groups, and, for three such male rat studies (identified with checkmarks in the "Time-to-tumor" column of

[42] Using a standard criterion for nested models, that the difference in -2*log-likelihood exceeds 3.84 (the 95th percentile of χ^2 (1)).
[43] BMDS estimates confidence intervals using the profile likelihood method.
[44] Extra risk over the background tumor rate is defined as [P(d) – P(0)]/[1 – P(0)], where P(d) represents the lifetime risk (probability) of cancer at dose d.

Table 5.2.3), analyses which take individual animal survival times into account were performed. (For bioassays with differential early mortality occurring primarily before the time of the 1st tumor [or 52 weeks, whichever came first], the effects of early mortality were largely accounted for by adjusting the tumor incidence for animals at risk, as described in Appendix G, and the dose-response data were modeled using the regular multistage model, as discussed above, rather than approaches which account for individual animal survival times.) Two approaches were used to take individual survival times into account. First, EPA's Multistage Weibull (MSW) software[45] was used for time-to-tumor modeling. The multistage Weibull time-to-tumor model has the general form

$$P(d,t) = 1 - \exp[-(q_0 + q_1 d + q_2 d^2 + ... + q_k d^k) * (t - t_0)^z],$$

where P(d,t) represents the probability of a tumor by age t for dose d, and parameters $z \geq 1$, $t_0 \geq 0$, and $q_i \geq 0$ for i = 0,1,...,k, where k = the number of dose groups; the parameter t_0 represents the time between when a potentially fatal tumor becomes observable and when it causes death. (All of our analyses used the model for incidental tumors, which has no t_0 term.) Although the fit of the MSW model can be assessed visually using the plot feature of the MSW software, because there is no applicable goodness-of-fit statistic with a well-defined asymptotic distribution, an alternative survival-adjustment technique, "poly-3 adjustment", was also applied (Portier and Bailer, 1989). This technique was used to adjust the tumor incidence denominators based on the individual animal survival times.[46] The adjusted incidence data then served as inputs for EPA's BMDS multistage model, and model (i.e., stage) selection was conducted as already described above. Under both survival-adjustment approaches, BMDs and BMDLs were obtained and unit risks derived as discussed above for the standard multistage model approach. See Appendix G for a more detailed description of the MSW modeling and for the results of both the MSW and poly-3 approaches for the individual datasets. A comparison of the results for the three different datasets and the various dose metrics used is presented in Section 5.2.1.3.

For bioassays that exhibited more than one type of tumor response in the same sex and species (these studies have a row for "combined risk" in the "Endpoint" column of Table 5.2.3), the cancer potency for the different tumor types combined was estimated. The combined tumor risk estimate describes the risk of developing tumors for *any* (not all together) of the tumor types

[45] This software has been thoroughly tested and externally reviewed. In February 2009 it will become available on EPA's website.

[46] Each tumorless animal is weighted by its fractional survival time (number of days on study divided by 728 days, the typical number of days in a 2-year bioassay) raised to the power of 3 to reflect the fact that animals are at greater risk of cancer at older ages. Animals with tumors are given a weight of 1. The sum of the weights of all the animals in an exposure group yields the effective survival-adjusted denominator.

that exhibited a TCE-associated tumor response; this estimate then represents the total excess cancer risk. The model for the combined tumor risk is also multistage, with the sum of the stage-specific multistage coefficients from the individual tumor models serving as the stage-specific coefficients for the combined risk model (i.e., for each q_i, $q_{i[combined]} = q_{i1} + q_{i2} + ... + q_{ik}$, where the q_is are the coefficients for the powers of dose and k is the number of tumor types being combined) (Bogen, 1990; NRC, 1994). This model assumes that the occurrences of two or more tumor types are independent. Although the resulting model equation can be readily solved for a given BMR to obtain an MLE (BMD) for the combined risk, the confidence bounds for the combined risk estimate are not calculated by available modeling software. Therefore, the confidence bounds on the combined BMD were estimated using a Bayesian approach, computed using Markov chain Monte Carlo techniques and implemented using the freely available WinBugs software (Spiegelhalter et al., 2003). Use of WinBugs for derivation of a distribution of BMDs for a single multistage model has been demonstrated by Kopylev et al. (2007), and this approach can be straightforwardly generalized to derive the distribution of BMDs for the combined tumor load. For further details on the implementation of this approach and for the results of the analyses, see Appendix G.

5.2.1.2 *Rodent Dose-Response Analyses: Dosimetry*

In modeling the applied doses (or exposures), default dosimetry procedures were applied to convert applied rodent doses to human equivalent doses. Essentially, for inhalation exposures, "ppm equivalence" across species was assumed. For oral doses, ¾-power body-weight scaling was used, with a default average human body weight of 70 kg. See Appendix G for more details on the default dosimetry procedures.

In addition to applied doses, several internal dose metrics were used in the dose-response modeling for each tumor type. Use of internal dose metrics in dose-response modeling is described here briefly. For more details on the PBPK modeling used to estimate the levels of the dose metrics corresponding to different exposure scenarios in rodents and humans, see Section 3.5; for a more detailed discussion of how the dose metrics were used in dose-response modeling, see Appendix G.

5.2.1.2.1 *Selection of dose metrics for different tumor types*

One area of scientific uncertainty in cancer dose-response assessment is the appropriate scaling between rodent and human doses for equivalent responses. As discussed above, for applied dose, the standard dosimetry assumptions for equal lifetime carcinogenic risk are, for inhalation exposure, the same lifetime exposure concentration in air, and, for oral exposure, the same lifetime daily dose scaled by body weight to the ¾ power. For scaling internal doses, it is useful to consider two possible interpretations of these standard dosimetry assumptions. The

first (denoted "empirical dosimetry") interpretation is that standard dosimetry is based on the empirical finding that scaling the delivered dose rate by body weight to the ¾ power results in equivalent toxicity (e.g., Travis and White, 1988; USEPA, 1992). This is supported biologically by data showing that rates of both kinetic and dynamic physiologic processes are generally consistent with ¾ power of body weight scaling across species (USEPA 1992). Note also that this applies to inhalation exposure because the delivered dose rate in that case is the air concentration multiplied by the ventilation rate, which scales by body weight to the ¾ power. Applying this interpretation to internal doses would imply that the dose rate of the active moiety delivered to the target tissue, scaled by body weight to the ¾ power, would be assumed to result in equivalent responses. The second (denoted "concentration equivalence dosimetry") interpretation hypothesizes that the empirical finding is pharmacokinetically-driven, due to the body weight to the ¾ scaling of physiologic flows (cardiac output, ventilation rate, glomerular filtration, etc.) and metabolic rates (enzyme-mediated biotransformation). Therefore, the standard dosimetry assumptions yield equivalent average internal concentrations, which in turn yield equivalent carcinogenic risk (NRC, 1986; NRC, 1987). Applying this dosimetry interpretation to internal doses would imply that equivalent carcinogenic risk should be based on equal (average) concentrations of the active moiety or moieties at the target tissue.

To the extent that production and clearance of the active moiety or moieties all scale by body weight to the ¾ power, these two dosimetry interpretations both lead to the same quantitative results. However, these interpretations may lead to different quantitative results when there are deviations of the underlying physiologic or metabolic processes from body weight to the ¾ power scaling. For instance, as discussed in Section 3.5, the PBPK model predictions for AUC of TCE in blood deviate from the body weight to the ¾ scaling (the scaling is closer to mg/kg/d than mg/kg$^{3/4}$/d), so use of this dose metric when TCE is the active moiety implicitly assumes the "concentration equivalence dosimetry." In addition, as discussed below, in most cases involving TCE metabolites, only the rate of production of the active moiety(ies) or the rate of transformation through a particular metabolic pathway can be estimated using the PBPK model, and the actual concentration of the active moiety(ies) cannot be estimated due to data limitations. Under "empirical dosimetry," these metabolism rates, which are estimates of the systemic or tissue-specific delivery of the active moiety(ies), would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power to yield equivalent carcinogenic risk. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," additional assumptions about the rate of clearance are necessary to specify the scaling that would yield concentration equivalence. In the absence of data, active metabolites are assumed to be sufficiently stable so that clearance is via enzyme-catalyzed transformation or systemic excretion (e.g., blood flow, glomerular filtration), which scale approximately by body

weight to the ¾ power. Therefore, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the metabolism rates would also be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power in the absence of additional data.

For toxicity that is associated with local (in situ) production of "reactive" metabolites whose concentrations cannot be directly measured in the target tissue, an alternative approach, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," of scaling by unit tissue mass has been proposed (e.g., Andersen et al. 1987). As discussed by Travis (1990), in this situation, scaling the rate of local metabolism across species and individuals by tissue mass is appropriate if the metabolites are sufficiently reactive *and* are cleared by "spontaneous" deactivation (i.e., changes in chemical structure without the need of biological influences). Thus, use of this alternative scaling approach requires that (i) the active moiety or moieties do not leave the target tissue in appreciable quantities (i.e., are cleared primarily by in situ transformation to other chemical species and/or binding to/reactions with cellular components); and (ii) the clearance of the active moieties from the target tissue is governed by biochemical reactions whose rates are independent of body weight (e.g., purely chemical reactions). If these conditions are met, then under the "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the relevant metabolism rates estimated by the PBPK model would be scaled by tissue mass, rather than by body weight to the ¾ power.

To summarize, the appropriate internal dose metric for equivalent carcinogenic responses can be specified by invoking one of two alternative interpretations of the standard dosimetry for applied dose: "empirical dosimetry" based on the rate at which the active moiety(ies) is(are) delivered to the target tissue scaled by body weight to the ¾ power or "concentration equivalence dosimetry" based on matching internal concentrations of the active moiety(ies) in the target tissue. If the active moiety(ies) is TCE itself or a putatively reactive metabolite, the choice of interpretation will affect the choice of internal dose metric. In the discussions of dose metric selections for the individual tumors sites below, the implications of both "empirical dosimetry" and "concentration equivalence dosimetry" are discussed. Additionally, an attempt was made to use tissue-specific dose metrics representing particular pathways or metabolites identified from available data as having a likely role in the induction of a tissue-specific cancer. Where insufficient information was available to establish particular metabolites or pathways of likely relevance to a tissue-specific cancer, more general "upstream" metrics representing either parent compound or total metabolism had to be used. In addition, the selection of dose metrics was limited to metrics that could be adequately estimated by the PBPK model (see Section 3.5). The (PBPK-based) dose metrics used for the different tumor types are listed in Table 5.2.3. For each tumor type, the "primary" dose metric referred to in Table 5.2.3 is the metric representing the particular metabolite or pathway whose involvement in carcinogenicity has the greatest biological support, whereas "alternative" dose metrics represent upstream metabolic pathways (or TCE distribution, in the case of AUCCBld) which may be more generally involved.

5.2.1.2.1.1 Kidney

As discussed in Sections 4.3.6 – 4.3.7, there is sufficient evidence to conclude that TCE-induced kidney tumors in rats are primarily caused by GSH-conjugation metabolites either produced in situ in or delivered systemically to the kidney. As discussed in Section 3.3.3.2, bioactivation of these metabolites within the kidney, either by beta-lyase, FMO, or P450s, produces reactive species. Therefore, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion that renal bioactivation of DCVC is the preferred basis for internal dose extrapolations of TCE-induced kidney tumors. However, uncertainties remain as to the relative contributions from each bioactivation pathway, and quantitative clearance data necessary to calculate the concentration of each species are lacking.

Under "empirical dosimetry," the rate of renal bioactivation of DCVC would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power. As discussed above, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," when the concentration of the active moiety cannot be estimated, qualitative data on the nature of clearance of the active moiety or moieties can be used to inform whether to scale the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power or by the target tissue weight. For the beta-lyase pathway, Dekant et al. (1988) reported in trapping experiments that the postulated reactive metabolites decompose to stable (unreactive) metabolites in the presence of water. Moreover, the necessity of a chemical trapping mechanism to detect the reactive metabolites suggests a very rapid reaction such that it is unlikely that the reactive metabolites leave the site of production. Therefore, these data support the conclusion that, for this bioactivation pathway, clearance is chemical in nature and hence species-independent. If this were the only bioactivation pathway, then the scaling by kidney weight would be supported. With respect to the FMO bioactivation pathway, Sausen and Elfarra (1991) reported that after direct dosing of the postulated reactive sulfoxide, the sulfoxide was detected as an excretion product in bile. These data suggest that reactivity in the tissue to which the sulfoxide was delivered (the liver, in this case) is insufficient to rule out a significant role for enzymatic or systemic clearance. Therefore, according to the criteria outlined above, for this bioactivation pathway, the data support scaling the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power. For P450-mediated bioactivation producing N-acetyl DCVC (mercapturic acid) sulfoxide, the only relevant data on clearance are from a study of the structural analogue to DCVC, FDVE (Sheffels et al. 2004), which reported that the postulated reactive sulfoxide was detected in urine. This suggests that the sulfoxide is sufficiently stable to be excreted by the kidney and supports the scaling of the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power.

Therefore, because the contributions to TCE-induced nephrocarcinogenicity from each possible bioactivation pathway are not clear, and, even under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the scaling by body weight to the ¾ power is supported for two of the three

bioactivation pathways, it is decided here to scale the DCVC bioactivation rate by body weight to the ¾ power. The primary internal dose metric for TCE-induced kidney tumors is thus the weekly rate of DCVC bioactivation per unit body weight to the ¾ power (**ABioactDCVCBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**). However, it should be noted that due to the larger relative kidney weight in rats as compared to humans, scaling by kidney weight instead of body weight to the ¾ power would only change the quantitative inter-species extrapolation by about 2-fold,[47] so the sensitivity of the results to the scaling choice is relatively small.

To summarize, under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of renal bioactivation of DCVC (i.e., local production of active moiety(ies) in the target tissue), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the underlying assumptions for the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric are that (i) the same average concentration of reactive species produced from DCVC in the kidney leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; and (ii) the rate of clearance of these reactive species scales by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., assumed for enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

An alternative dose metric that also involves the GSH conjugation pathway is the amount of GSH conjugation scaled by the ¾ power of body weight **(AMetGSHBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk])**. This dose metric uses the total flux of GSH conjugation as the toxicologically-relevant dose, and thus incorporates any direct contributions from DCVG and DCVC, which are not addressed in the DCVC bioactivation metric. Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the AMetGSHBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the (whole body) rate of production of GSH conjugation metabolites (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the AMetGSHBW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) the same average concentration of the (relatively) stable upstream metabolites DCVG and (subsequently) DCVC in the kidney (the PBPK model assumes all DCVG and DCVC produced translocates to the kidney) leads to the same lifetime cancer risk across species; and (ii) the rates of clearance of DCVG and (subsequently) DCVC scale by the ¾ power of body weight (as is assumed for enzyme activity or blood flow).

Another alternative dose metric is the total amount of TCE metabolism (oxidation and GSH conjugation together) scaled by the ¾ power of body weight **(TotMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk])**. This dose metric uses the total flux of TCE metabolism as the toxicologically-relevant dose, and thus incorporates the possible involvement of oxidative metabolites, acting

[47] The range of the difference is 2.1–2.4-fold using the posterior medians for the relative kidney weight in rats and humans from the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 (Table 3.5.7) and body weights of 0.3–0.4 kg for rats and 60–70 kg for humans.

either additively or interactively, in addition to GSH conjugation metabolites in nephrocarcinogenicity (see Section 4.3.6). While there is no evidence that TCE oxidative metabolites can on their own induce kidney cancer, some nephrotoxic effects attributable to oxidative metabolites (e.g., peroxisome proliferation) may modulate the nephrocarcinogenic potency of GSH metabolites. However, this dose metric is given less weight than those involving GSH conjugation because, as discussed in Sections 4.3.6 and 4.3.7, the weight of evidence supports the conclusion that GSH conjugation metabolites play a predominant role in nephrocarciongenicity. Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the (whole body) rate of production of all metabolites (i.e., systemic production and distribution of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the TotMetabBW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active metabolites is similar across species; (ii) the same average concentration of one or more active metabolites in the kidney leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; and (iii) the rates of clearance of active metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., as is assumed for enzyme activity or blood flow).

5.2.1.2.1.2 Liver

As discussed in Section 4.4.6, there is substantial evidence that oxidative metabolism is involved in TCE hepatocarcinogenicity, based primarily on non-cancer and cancer effects similar to those observed with TCE being observed with a number of oxidative metabolites of TCE (e.g., CH, TCA, and DCA). While TCA is a stable, circulating metabolite, CH and DCA are relatively short-lived, although enzymatically cleared (see Section 3.3.3.1). As discussed in Sections 4.4.6 and 4.4.7, there is now substantial evidence that TCA does not adequately account for the hepatocarcinogenicity of TCE; therefore, unlike in previous dose-response analyses (Rhomberg 2000, Clewell and Andersen 2004), the area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCA in plasma and in liver were not considered as dose metrics. However, there are inadequate data across species to quantify the dosimetry of CH and DCA, and other intermediates of oxidative metabolism (such as TCE-oxide or dichloroacetylchloride) also may be involved in carcinogenicity. Thus, due to uncertainties as to the active moiety(ies), but the strong evidence associating TCE liver effects with oxidative metabolism in the liver, hepatic oxidative metabolism is the preferred basis for internal dose extrapolations of TCE-induced liver tumors. Under "empirical dosimetry," the rate of hepatic oxidative metabolism would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power. As discussed above, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," when the concentration of the active moiety cannot be estimated, qualitative data on the nature of clearance of the active moiety or

moieties can be used to inform whether to scale the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power or by the target tissue weight. However, several of the oxidative metabolites are stable and systemically available, and several of those that are cleared rapidly are metabolized enzymatically, so, according to the criteria discussed above, there are insufficient data to support the conclusions that the active moiety or moieties do not leave the target tissue in appreciable quantities and are cleared by mechanisms whose rates are independent of body weight. Thus, scaling the rate of oxidative metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power would also be supported under "concentration equivalence dosimetry." Therefore, the primary internal dose metric for TCE-induced liver tumors is selected to be the weekly rate of hepatic oxidation per unit body weight to the ¾ power (**AMetLiv1BW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**). It should be noted that due to the larger relative liver weight in mice as compared to humans, scaling by liver weight instead of body weight to the ¾ power would only change the quantitative inter-species extrapolation by about 4-fold,[48] so the sensitivity of the results to the scaling choice is relatively modest.

To summarize, under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the AMetLiv1BW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of hepatic oxidation of TCE (i.e., local production of active moiety(ies) in the target tissue), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the AMetLiv1BW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) the same average concentrations of the active oxidative metabolites in the liver leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; (ii) active metabolites are primarily generated in situ in the liver; (iii) the relative proportions of the active oxidative metabolites are similar across species; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

It is also known that the lung has substantial capacity for oxidative metabolism, with some proportion of the oxidative metabolites produced there entering systemic circulation. Thus, it is possible that extra-hepatic oxidative metabolism can contribute to TCE hepatocarcinogenicity. Therefore, the total amount of oxidative metabolism of TCE scaled by the ¾ power of body weight (**TotOxMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**) was selected as an alternative dose metric (the justification for the body weight to the ¾ power scaling is analogous to that for hepatic oxidative metabolism, above). Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotOxMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of total oxidation of TCE (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration

[48] The range of the difference is 3.5–3.9-fold using the posterior medians for the relative liver weight in mice and humans from the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 (Table 3.5.7), and body weights of 0.03–0.04 kg for mice and 60–70 kg for humans.

equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) active metabolites may be generated in situ in the liver or delivered to the liver via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active oxidative metabolites are similar across species; (iii) the same average concentrations of the active oxidative metabolites in the liver leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., as is assumed for enzyme activity or blood flow).

5.2.1.2.1.3 Lung

As discussed in Section 4.6.3, in situ oxidative metabolism in the respiratory tract may be more important to lung toxicity than systemically delivered metabolites, at least as evidenced by acute pulmonary toxicity. While chloral was originally implicated as the active metabolite, based on either acute toxicity or mutagenicity of chloral and/or chloral hydrate, more recent evidence suggests that other oxidative metabolites may also contribute to lung toxicity. These data include the identification of DAL adducts in Clara cells (Forkert et al. 2006), and the induction of pulmonary toxicity by TCE in CYP2E1-null mice, which may generate a different spectrum of oxidative metabolites as compared to wild-type mice (respiratory tract tissue also contains P450s from the CYP2F family). Overall, the weight of evidence supports the selection of respiratory tract oxidation of TCE as the preferred basis for internal dose extrapolations of TCE-induced lung tumors. However, uncertainties remain as to the relative contributions from different oxidative metabolites, and quantitative clearance data necessary to calculate the concentration of each species are lacking.

Under "empirical dosimetry," the rate of respiratory tract oxidation would be scaled by body weight to the ¾ power. As discussed above, under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," when the concentration of the active moiety cannot be estimated, qualitative data on the nature of clearance of the active moiety or moieties can be used to inform whether to scale the rate of metabolism by body weight to the ¾ power or by the target tissue weight. For chloral, as discussed in Section 4.6.3, the reporting of substantial TCOH but no detectable chloral hydrate in blood following TCE exposure from experiments in isolated perfused lungs (Dalby and Bingham, 1978) support the conclusion that chloral does not leave the target tissue in substantial quantities, but that there is substantial clearance by enzyme-mediated biotransformation. Dichloroacetyl chloride is a relatively-short-lived intermediate from aqueous (non-enzymatic) decomposition of TCE-oxide that can be trapped with lysine or degrade further to form DCA, among other products (Cai and Guengerich, 1999). Cai and Guengerich (1999) reported a half-life of TCE-oxide under aqueous conditions of 12 s at 23 C, a time-scale that would be shorter at physiological conditions (37 C) and that includes formation of dichloroacetyl chloride as well as

its decomposition. Therefore, evidence for this metabolite suggests its clearance both is sufficiently rapid so that it would remain at the site of formation and is non-enzymatically mediated so that its rate would be independent of body weight. Other oxidative metabolites may also play a role, but, because they have not been identified, no inferences can be made as to their clearance.

Therefore, because it is not clear what the contributions to TCE-induced lung tumors are from different oxidative metabolites produced in situ and, even under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the scaling by body weight to the ¾ power is supported for at least one of the possible active moieties, it was decided here to scale the rate of respiratory tract tissue oxidation of TCE by body weight to the ¾ power. The primary internal dose metric for TCE-induced lung tumors is thus the weekly rate of respiratory tract oxidation per unit body weight to the ¾ power **(AMetLngBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk])**. It should be noted that, due to the larger relative respiratory tract tissue weight in mice as compared to humans, scaling by tissue weight instead of body weight to the ¾ power would change the quantitative inter-species extrapolation by less than 2-fold,[49] so the sensitivity of the results to the scaling choice is relatively small.

To summarize, under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the AMetLngBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of respiratory tract oxidation of TCE (i.e., local production of active moiety(ies) in the target tissue), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the use of the AMetLngBW34 dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) the proportion of respiratory tract oxidative metabolism to active metabolites are similar across species (ii) the same average concentration of the active moiety(ies) in the metabolizing respiratory tract tissue leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; and (iii) the rates of clearance of these reactive species scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., enzyme-activity or blood-flow).

While there is substantial evidence that acute pulmonary toxicity is related to pulmonary oxidative metabolism, for carcinogenicity, it is possible that, in addition to locally produced metabolites, systemically-delivered oxidative metabolites also play a role. Therefore, total oxidative metabolism scaled by the ¾ power of body weight (**TotOxMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk]**) was selected as an alternative dose metric (the justification for the body weight to the ¾ power scaling is analogous to that for respiratory tract oxidative metabolism, above). Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotOxMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the rate of total oxidation of TCE (i.e., systemic production of oxidative

[49] The range of the difference is 1.6–1.8-fold using the posterior medians for the relative respiratory tract tissue weight in mice and humans from the PBPK model described in Section 3.5 (Table 3.5.7), and body weights of 0.03–0.04 kg for mice and 60–70 kg for humans.

metabolites), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric is consistent with the assumptions that (i) active oxidative metabolites may be generated in situ in the lung or delivered to the lung via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active oxidative metabolites are similar across species; (iii) the same average concentrations of the active oxidative metabolites in the lung leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active oxidative metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., as is assumed for enzyme activity or blood flow).

Another alternative dose metric considered here is the AUC of TCE in blood **(AUCCBld [mg h/l/wk])**. Under either the "empirical dosimetry" or "concentration equivalence" approach, this dose metric would account for the possibility that local metabolism is determined primarily by TCE delivered in blood via systemic circulation to pulmonary tissue (the flow rate of which scales as body weight to the ¾ power), as assumed in previous PBPK models, rather than TCE delivered in air via diffusion to the respiratory tract, as is assumed in the PBPK model described in Section 3.5. However, as discussed in Section 3.5 and Appendix A, the available pharmacokinetic data provide greater support for the updated model structure. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric also accounts for the possible role of TCE itself in pulmonary carcinogenicity (consistent with the assumption that the same average concentration of TCE in blood will lead to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species).

5.2.1.2.1.4 Other sites

For all other sites listed in Table 5.2.3, there is insufficient information for site-specific determinations of appropriate dose metrics. While TCE metabolites and/or metabolizing enzymes have been reported in some of these tissues (e.g., male reproductive tract), their roles in carcinogenicity for these specific sites have not been established. Although "primary" and "alternative" dose metrics are defined, they do not differ appreciably in their degrees of plausibility.

Given that the majority of the toxic and carcinogenic responses to TCE appear to be associated with metabolism, total metabolism of TCE scaled by the ¾ power of body weight was selected as the primary dose metric **(TotMetabBW34 [mg/kg^{¾}/wk])**. This dose metric uses the total flux of TCE metabolism as the toxicologically-relevant dose, and thus incorporates the possible involvement of any TCE metabolite in carcinogenicity. Under the "empirical dosimetry" approach, the underlying assumption for the TotMetabBW34 dose metric is that equalizing the (whole body) rate of production of all metabolites (i.e., systemic production of active moiety(ies)), scaled by the ¾ power of body weight, yields equivalent lifetime cancer risk across species. Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," the TotMetabBW34 dose metric

is consistent with the assumptions that (i) active metabolites are delivered to the target tissue via systemic circulation; (ii) the relative proportions and blood:tissue partitioning of the active metabolites is similar across species; (iii) the same average concentrations of the active metabolites in the target tissue leads to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species; and (iv) the rates of clearance of the active metabolites scale by the ¾ power of body weight (e.g., as is assumed for enzyme activity or blood flow).

An alternative dose metric considered here is the AUC of TCE in blood. Under either the "empirical dosimetry" or "concentration equivalence" approach, this dose metric would account for the possibility that the determinant of carcinogenicity is local metabolism, governed primarily by TCE delivered in blood via systemic circulation to the target tissue (the flow rate of which scales as body weight to the ¾ power). Under "concentration equivalence dosimetry," this dose metric also accounts for the possible role of TCE itself in carcinogenicity (consistent with the assumption that the same average concentration of TCE in blood will lead to a similar lifetime cancer risk across species).

5.2.1.2.2 *Methods for dose-response analyses using internal dose metrics*

As shown in Figure 5.2.1, the general approach taken for the use of internal dose metrics in dose-response modeling was to first apply the rodent PBPK model to obtain rodent values for the dose metrics corresponding to the applied doses in a bioassay. Then, dose-response modeling for a tumor response was performed using the internal dose metrics and the multistage model or the survival-adjusted modeling approaches described above to obtain a BMD and BMDL in terms of the dose metric. On an internal dose basis, humans and rodents are presumed to have similar lifetime cancer risks, and the relationship between human internal and external doses is essentially linear at low doses up to 0.1 mg/kg/d or 0.1 ppm, and nearly linear up to 10 mg/kg/d or 10 ppm. Therefore, the BMD and BMDL were then converted human equivalent doses (or exposures) using conversion ratios estimated from the human PBPK model at 0.001 mg/kg/d or 0.001 ppm (Table 5.2.4). Because the male and female conversions differed by less than 11%, the human BMDLs were derived using the mean of the sex-specific conversion factors (except for testicular tumors, for which only male conversion factors were used). Finally, a unit risk estimate for that tumor response was derived from the human "BMDLs" as described above (i.e., BMR/BMDL). Note that the converted "BMDs" and "BMDLs" are not actually human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs corresponding to the BMR because the conversion was not made in the dose range of the BMD; the converted BMDs and BMDLs are merely intermediaries to obtain a converted unit risk estimate. In addition, it should be noted that median values of dose metrics were used for rodents, whereas mean values were used for humans. Because the rodent population model characterizes study-to-study variation, animals of the same sex/species/strain combination within a study were assumed to be identical. Therefore, use of median dose metric

values for rodents can be interpreted as assuming that the animals in the bioassay were all "typical" animals and the dose-response model is estimating a "risk to the typical rodent." In practice, the use of median or mean internal doses for rodents did not make much difference except when the uncertainty in the dose metric was high (e.g., AMetLungBW34 dose metric in mice). A quantitative analysis of the impact of the uncertainty in the rodent PBPK dose metrics is included in Section 5.2.1.4.2. On the other hand, the human population model characterizes individual-to-individual variation. Because the quantity of interest is the human population mean risk, the expected value (averaging over the uncertainty) of the population mean (averaging over the variability) dose metric was used for the conversion to human unit risks. Therefore, the extrapolated unit risk estimates can be interpreted as the expected "average risk" across the population based on rodent bioassays.

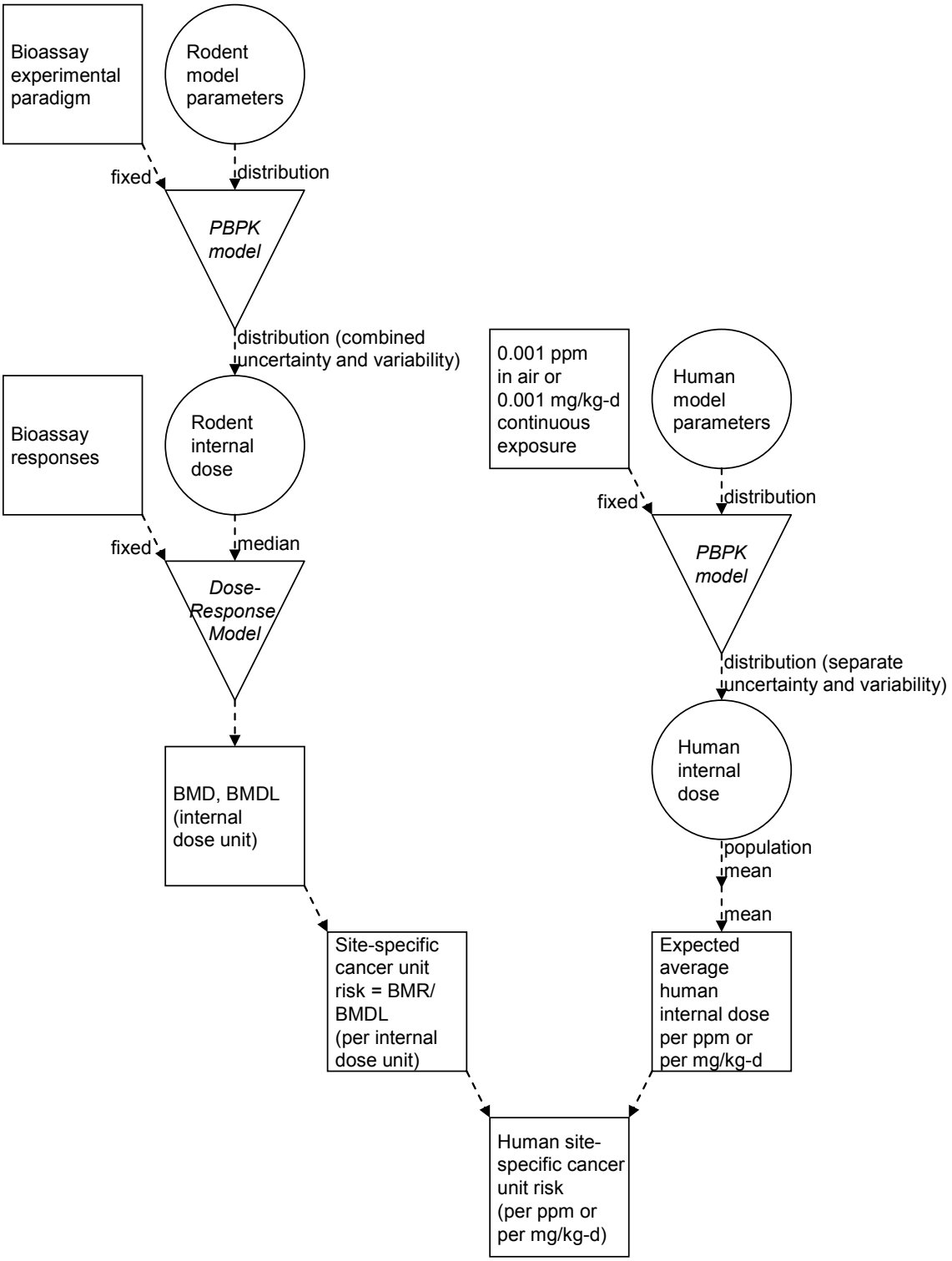


Figure 5.2.1.

Flow-chart for dose-response analyses of rodent bioassays using PBPK model-based dose metrics. Square nodes indicate point values, circular nodes indicate distributions, and the inverted triangles indicate a (deterministic) functional relationship.

Table 5.2.3. Specific dose-response analyses performed and dose metrics used

Inhalation Bioassay	Strain	Endpoint	Applied dose	PBPK-based – primary dose metric	PBPK-based – alternative dose metric(s)	Time-to-tumor
Female mice						
Fukuda et al. (1983)	Crj:CD-1 (ICR)	Lung adenomas and carcinomas	√	AMetLngBW34	TotOxMetabBW34 AUCCBld	
Henschler et al. (1980)	Han:NMRI	Lymphoma	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	
Maltoni et al. (1986)	B6C3F1	Liver hepatomas	√	AMetLiv1BW34	TotOxMetabBW34	
		Lung adenomas and carcinomas	√	AMetLngBW34	TotOxMetabBW34 AUCCBld	
		Combined risk	√			
Male mice						
Maltoni et al. (1986)	Swiss	Liver hepatomas	√	AMetLiv1BW34	TotOxMetabBW34	
Female rats						
None selected						
Male rats						
Maltoni et al. (1986)	Sprague-Dawley	Kidney adenomas and carcinomas	√	ABioactDCVCBW34	AMetGSHBW34 TotMetabBW34	
		Leydig cell tumors	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	
		Leukemias	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	
		Combined risk	√			

1

Oral Bioassay	Strain	Endpoint	Applied dose	PBPK-based – primary dose metric	PBPK-based – alternative dose metric(s)	Time-to-tumor
Female mice						
NCI (1976)	B6C3F1	Liver carcinomas	√	AMetLiv1BW34	TotOxMetabBW34	
		Lung adenomas and carcinomas	√	AMetLngBW34	TotOxMetabBW34 AUCCBld	
		Multiple sarcomas/lymphomas	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	
		Combined risk	√			
Male mice						
NCI (1976)	B6C3F1	Liver carcinomas	√	AMetLiv1BW34	TotOxMetabBW34	
Female rats						
NTP (1988)	August	Leukemia	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	
Male rats						
NTP (1988)	August	Subcutaneous tissue sarcomas	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	
NTP (1988)	Marshall	Testicular interstitial cell tumors	√	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	√
NTP (1988)	Osborne-Mendel	Kidney adenomas and carcinomas	√	ABioactDCVCBW34	AMetGSHBW34 TotMetabBW34	√
NTP(1990)	F344/N	Kidney adenomas and carcinomas	√	ABioactDCVCBW34	AMetGSHBW34 TotMetabBW34	√

2

PBPK-based dose metric abbreviations:

ABioactDCVCBW34 = Amount of DCVC bioactivated in the kidney per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (mg DCVC/kg$^{3/4}$/wk)

AMetGSHBW34 = Amount of TCE conjugated with GSH per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (mg TCE/kg$^{3/4}$/wk)

AMetLiv1BW34 = Amount of TCE oxidized per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (mg TCE/kg$^{3/4}$/wk)

AMetLngBW34 = Amount of TCE oxidized in the respiratory tract per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (mg TCE/kg$^{3/4}$/wk)

AUCCBld = Area under the curve of the venous blood concentration of TCE (mg hr/L/wk)

TotMetabBW34 = Total amount of TCE metabolized per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (mg TCE/kg$^{3/4}$/wk)

TotOxMetabBW34 = Total amount of TCE oxidized per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (mg TCE/kg$^{3/4}$/wk)

Table 5.2.4. Mean PBPK model predictions for weekly internal dose in humans exposed continuously to low levels of TCE via inhalation (ppm) or orally (mg/kg/d).

	0.001 ppm		0.001 mg/kg/d	
Dose Metric	Female	Male	Female	Male
ABioactDCVCBW34	0.00324	0.00324	0.00493	0.00515
AMetGSHBW34	0.00200	0.00200	0.00304	0.00318
AMetLiv1BW34	0.00703	0.00683	0.0157	0.0164
AMetLngBW34	0.00281	0.00287	6.60×10^{-5}	6.08×10^{-5}
AUCCBld	0.00288	0.00298	0.000411	0.000372
TotMetabBW34	0.0118	0.0117	0.0188	0.0196
TotOxMetabBW34	0.00984	0.00970	0.0157	0.0164

See note to Table 5.2.3 for dose metric abbreviations. Values represent the mean of the (uncertainty) distribution of population means for each sex and exposure scenario, generated from Monte Carlo simulation of 500 populations of 500 individuals each.

5.2.1.3 *Rodent dose-response analyses: Results*

A summary of the "points of departure" (PODs) and unit risk estimates for each sex/species/bioassay/tumor type is presented in Tables 5.2.5 (inhalation studies) and 5.2.6 (oral studies). The PODs for individual tumor types were extracted from the modeling results in the figures in Appendix G. For the applied dose (default dosimetry) analyses, the POD is the BMDL from the male human ("M") BMDL entry at the top of the figure for the selected model; male results were extracted because the default weight for males in the PBPK modeling is 70 kg, which is the overall human weight in EPA's default dosimetry methods (for inhalation, male and female results are identical). As described in Section 5.2.1.2 above, for internal dose metrics, male and female results were averaged, and the converted human "BMDLs" are not true BMDLs because they were converted outside the linear range of the PBPK models. It can be seen in Appendix G that the male and female results were similar for all the dose metrics.

For two datasets, the highest dose (exposure) group was dropped to get a better fit when using applied doses. This technique can improve the fit when the response tends to plateau with increasing dose. Plateauing typically occurs when metabolic saturation alters the pattern of metabolite formation or when survival is impacted at higher doses, and it is assumed that these high-dose responses are less relevant to low-dose risk. The highest dose group was not dropped to improve the fit for any of the internal dose metrics because it was felt that if the dose metric was an appropriate reflection of internal dose of the reactive metabolite(s), then use of the dose metric should have ameliorated the plateauing in the dose-response relationship (note that survival-impacted datasets were addressed using survival adjustment techniques). For a 3rd

dataset (Henschler lymphomas), it might have helped to drop the highest exposure group, but there were only two exposure groups, so this was not done. As a result, the selected model, although it had an adequate fit overall, didn't fit the control group very well (the model estimated a higher background response than was observed); thus, the BMD and BMDL were likely overestimated and the risk underestimated. The estimates from the NCI 1976 oral male mouse liver cancer dataset are also somewhat more uncertain because the response rate was extrapolated down from a response rate of about 50% extra risk to the BMR of 10% extra risk.

Some general patterns can be observed in Tables 5.2.5 and 5.2.6. For inhalation, the unit risk estimates for different dose metrics were generally similar (within about 2.5-fold) for most tumor types. The exception was for kidney cancer, where the estimates varied by over 2 orders of magnitude, with the AMetGSHBW34 and ABioactDCVCBW34 metrics yielding the highest estimates. This occurs because pharmacokinetic data indicate, and the PBPK model predicts, substantially more GSH conjugation (as a fraction of intake), and hence subsequent bioactivation, in humans relative to rats. The range of the risk estimates for individual tumor types overall (across tumor types and dose metrics) was encompassed by the range of estimates across the dose metrics for kidney cancer in the male rat, which was from 4.4×10^{-4} per ppm (applied dose) to 8.3×10^{-2} per ppm (ABioactDCVCBW34).

For oral exposure, the unit risk (slope factor) estimates are more variable across dose metrics because of first-pass effects in the liver (median estimates for the fraction of TCE metabolized in *one* pass through the liver in mice, rats, and humans are > 0.8). Here, the exception is for the risk estimates for cancer of the liver itself, which are also within about a 2.5-fold range, because the liver gets the full dose of all the metrics during that "first pass". For the other tumor types, the range of estimates across dose metrics varies from about 30-fold to over 2 orders of magnitude, with the estimates based on AUCCBld and AMetLngBW34 being at the low end and those based on AMetGSHBW34 and ABioactDCVCBW34 again being at the high end. For AUCCBld, the PBPK model predicted the blood concentrations to scale more closely to body weight rather than the ¾ power of body weight, so the extrapolated human unit risks using this dose metric are smaller than those obtained by applied dose or other dose metrics that included ¾ power body weight scaling. For AMetLngBW34, pharmacokinetic data indicate, and the PBPK model predicts, that the human respiratory tract metabolizes a lower fraction of total TCE intake than the mouse respiratory tract, so the extrapolated risk to humans based on this metric is lower than that obtained using applied dose or other dose metrics. Overall, the oral unit risk estimates for individual tumor types ranged from 1.6×10^{-5} per mg/kg/day (female rat leukemia, AUCCBld) to 2.5×10^{-1} per mg/kg/day (male Osborne-Mendel rat kidney, ABioactDCVCBW34), a range of over 4 orders of magnitude. It must be recognized, however, that not all dose metrics are equally credible, and, as will be presented below, the unit risk

estimates for total cancer risk for the most sensitive bioassay response for each sex/species combination using the primary (preferred) dose metrics fall within a very narrow range.

Table 5.2.5. Summary of PODs and unit risk estimates for each sex/species/bioassay/tumor type (inhalation)

Study	Tumor Type	BMR	PODs (ppm, in human equivalent exposures)[a]							
			applied dose	AUC CBld	TotMetab BW34	TotOxMetab BW34	AMetLng BW34	AMetLiv1 BW34	AMetGSH BW34	ABioact DCVCBW34
FEMALE MOUSE										
Fukuda	lung ad + carc	0.1	26.3	55.5		31.3	38.8			
Henschler	lymphoma	0.1	11.0[b]	--[b]	9.84					
Maltoni	lung ad + carc	0.1	44.6	96.6		51.4	55.7			
	liver	0.05	37.1			45.8		41.9		
	combined	0.05	15.7			20.7				
MALE MOUSE										
Maltoni	liver	0.1	34.3			51		37.9		
MALE RAT										
Maltoni	leukemia	0.05	28.2[c]	--[b]	28.3					
	kidney ad + carc	0.01	22.7		13.7				0.197	0.121
	leydig cell	0.1	18.6[c]	--[d]	18.1					
	combined	0.01	1.44		1.37					

Study	Tumor Type	Unit Risk Estimate (ppm^{-1})[e]							
		applied dose	AUC CBld	TotMetab BW34	TotOxMetab BW34	AMetLng BW34	AMetLiv1 BW34	AMetGSH BW34	ABioact DCVCBW34
FEMALE MOUSE									
Fukuda	lung ad + carc	3.8×10^{-3}	1.8×10^{-3}		3.2×10^{-3}	**2.6×10^{-3}**			
Henschler	lymphoma	9.1×10^{-3}		**1.0×10^{-2}**					
Maltoni	lung ad + carc	2.2×10^{-3}	1.0×10^{-3}		1.9×10^{-3}	**1.8×10^{-3}**			
	liver	1.3×10^{-3}			1.1×10^{-3}		**1.2×10^{-3}**		
	combined	3.2×10^{-3}			**2.4×10^{-3}**				
MALE MOUSE									
Maltoni	liver	2.9×10^{-3}			2.0×10^{-3}		**2.6×10^{-3}**		
MALE RAT									
Maltoni	leukemia	1.8×10^{-3}		**1.8×10^{-3}**					
	kidney ad + carc	4.4×10^{-4}		7.3×10^{-4}				5.1×10^{-2}	**8.3×10^{-2}**
	leydig cell	5.4×10^{-3}		**5.5×10^{-3}**					
	combined	7.0×10^{-3}		7.3×10^{-3}					

a. for the applied doses, the PODs are BMDLs. However, for the internal dose metrics, the PODs are not actually human equivalent BMDLs corresponding to the BMR because the interspecies conversion does not apply to the dose range of the BMDL; the converted BMDLs are merely intermediaries to obtain a converted unit risk estimate. The calculation that was done is equivalent to using linear extrapolation from the BMDLs in terms of the internal dose metric to get a unit risk estimate for low-dose risk in terms of the internal dose metric and then converting that estimate to a unit risk estimate in terms of human equivalent exposures. The PODs reported here are what one would get if one then used the unit risk estimate to calculate the human exposure level corresponding to a 10% extra risk, but the unit risk estimate is not intended to be extrapolated upward out of the low-dose range, e.g., above 10^{-4} risk. In addition, for the internal dose metrics, the PODs are the average of the male and female human "BMDL" results presented in Appendix G.

b. inadequate fit to control group, but the primary metric, TotMetabBW34, fits adequately.

c. dropped highest dose group to improve model fit

d. inadequate overall fit

e. unit risk estimate = BMR/POD. Results for the primary dose metric are in bold.

Table 5.2.6. Summary of PODs and unit risk estimates for each sex/species/bioassay/tumor type (oral)

Study	Tumor Type	BMR	PODs (mg/kg/day, in human equivalent doses)[a]							
			applied dose	AUC CBld	TotMetab BW34	TotOxMetab BW34	AMetLng BW34	AMetLiv1 BW34	AMetGSH BW34	ABioact DCVCBW34
FEMALE MOUSE										
NCI	liver carc	0.1	26.5			17.6		14.1		
	lung ad + carc	0.1	41.1	682		24.7	757			
	leukemias + sarcomas	0.1	43.1	733	20.6					
	combined	0.05	7.43			5.38				
MALE MOUSE										
NCI	liver carc	0.1	8.23			4.34		3.45		
FEMALE RAT										
NTP 1988	leukemia	0.05	72.3	3220	21.7					
MALE RAT										
NTP1990[c] NTP 1988	kidney ad + carc	0.1	32		11.5				0.471	0.292
Marshall[d]	testicular	0.1	3.95	167	1.41					
August	subcut sarcoma	0.05	60.2	2560	21.5					
Osborne-Mendel[c]	kidney ad + carc	0.1	41.5		14.3				0.648	0.402

Study	Tumor Type	Unit Risk Estimate ((mg/kg/day)$^{-1}$)[b]							
		applied dose	AUC CBld	TotMetab BW34	TotOxMetab BW34	AMetLng BW34	AMetLiv1 BW34	AMetGSH BW34	ABioact DCVCBW34
FEMALE MOUSE									
NCI	liver carc	3.8×10^{-3}			5.7×10^{-3}		**7.1×10^{-3}**		
	lung ad + carc	2.4×10^{-3}	1.5×10^{-4}		4.0×10^{-3}	**1.3×10^{-4}**			
	leukemias + sarcomas	2.3×10^{-3}	1.4×10^{-4}	**4.9×10^{-3}**					
	combined	6.7×10^{-3}			**9.3×10^{-3}**				
MALE MOUSE									
NCI	liver carc	1.2×10^{-2}			2.3×10^{-2}		**2.9×10^{-2}**		
FEMALE RAT									
NTP 1988	leukemia	6.9×10^{-4}	1.6×10^{-5}	**2.3×10^{-3}**					
MALE RAT									
NTP1990[c] NTP 1988	kidney ad + carc	1.6×10^{-3}		4.3×10^{-3}				1.1×10^{-1}	**1.7×10^{-1}**
Marshall[d]	testicular	2.5×10^{-2}	6.0×10^{-4}	**7.1×10^{-2}**					
August	subcut sarcoma	8.3×10^{-4}	2.0×10^{-5}	**2.3×10^{-3}**					
Osborne-Mendel[c]	kidney ad + carc	2.4×10^{-3}		7.0×10^{-3}				1.5×10^{-1}	**2.5×10^{-1}**

a. for the applied doses, the PODs are BMDLs. However, for the internal dose metrics, the PODs are not actually human equivalent BMDLs corresponding to the BMR because the interspecies conversion does not apply to the dose range of the BMDL; the converted BMDLs are merely intermediaries to obtain a converted unit risk estimate. The calculation that was done is equivalent to using linear extrapolation from the BMDLs in terms of the internal dose metric to get a unit risk estimate for low-dose risk in terms of the internal dose metric and then converting that estimate to a unit risk (slope factor) estimate in terms of human equivalent doses. The PODs reported here are what one would get if one then used the unit risk estimate to calculate the human dose level corresponding to a 10% extra risk, but the unit risk estimate is not intended to be extrapolated upward out of the low-dose range, e.g., above 10^{-4} risk. In addition, for the internal dose metrics, the PODs are the average of the male and female human "BMDL" results presented in Appendix G.
b. unit risk estimate = BMR/POD. Results for the primary dose metric are in bold.
c. using MSW adjusted incidences (see text and Table 5.2.7).
d. using poly-3 adjusted incidences (see text and Table 5.2.7).

Results for survival-adjusted analyses are summarized in Table 5.2.7. For the time-independent (BMDS) multistage model, the risk estimates using poly-3 adjustment are higher than those without poly-3 adjustment. This is to be expected because the poly-3 adjustment decreases denominators when accounting for early mortality, and, for these datasets, the higher dose groups had greater early mortality. The difference was fairly modest for the kidney cancer datasets (about 30% higher) but somewhat larger for the testicular cancer dataset (about 150% higher).

In addition, the MSW time-to-tumor model generated higher risk estimates than the poly-3 adjustment technique. The MSW results were about 40% higher for the NTP F344 rat kidney cancer datasets and about 60% higher for the NTP Osborne-Mendel rat kidney cancer datasets. For the NTP Marshall rat testicular cancer dataset, the discrepancies were greater; the results ranged from about 100% to 180% higher for the different dose metrics. As discussed in Section 5.2.1.1, these two approaches differ in the way they take early mortality into account. The poly-3 technique merely adjusts the tumor incidence denominators, using a constant power 3 of time, to reflect the fact that animals are at greater risk of cancer at older ages. The MSW model estimates risk as a function of time (and dose), and it estimates the power (of time) parameter for each dataset.[50] For the NTP F344 rat kidney cancer and NTP Marshall rat testicular cancer datasets, the estimated power parameter was close to 3 in each case, ranging from 3.0 to 3.7; for the NTP Osborne-Mendel rat kidney cancer datasets, however, the estimated power parameter was about 10 for each of the dose metrics, presumably reflecting the fact that these were late-occurring tumors (the earliest occurred at 92 weeks). Using a higher power parameter than 3 in the poly-3 adjustment would give even less weight to non-tumor-bearing animals that die early and would, thus, increase the adjusted incidence even more in the highest dose groups where the early mortality is most pronounced, increasing the unit risk estimate. Nonetheless, as noted above, the MSW results were only about 60% higher for the NTP Osborne-Mendel rat kidney cancer datasets for which MSW estimated a power parameter of about 10.

In general, the risk estimates from the MSW model would be preferred because, as discussed above, this model incorporates more information (e.g. tumor context) and estimates the power parameter rather than using a constant value of 3. From Table 5.2.7, it can be seen that the results from MSW yielded higher BMD:BMDL ratios than the results from the poly-3 technique. These ratios were only slightly higher and not unusually large for MSW model analyses of the NTP (1988, 1990) kidney tumor estimates, and this, along with the adequate fit

[50] Conceptually, the approaches differ most when different tumor contexts (incidental or fatal) are considered, because the poly-3 technique only accounts for time of death, while the MSW model can account for the tumor context and attempt to estimate an induction time (t_0), although this was not done for any of the datasets in this assessment.

(assessed visually) of the MSW model, supports using the unit risk estimates from the MSW modeling of rat kidney tumor incidence. On the other hand, the BMD:BMDL ratio was relatively large for the applied dose analysis and, in particular, for the preferred dose metric analysis (9.4- fold) of the NTP Marshall rat testicular tumor dataset. Therefore, for this endpoint, the poly-3-adjusted results were used, although they may underestimate risk somewhat as compared to the MSW model.

Table 5.2.7. Comparison of survival-adjusted results for 3 oral male rat datasets[a]

dose metric	adjustment method	BMR	POD (mg/kg/day)	BMD:BMDL	unit risk estimate (per mg/kg/day)
NTP 1990 F344 RAT KIDNEY AD + CARC					
applied dose	unadj BMDS	0.05	56.9	1.9	8.8×10^{-4}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	89.2	1.9	1.1×10^{-3}
	MSW	0.05	32.0	2.6	1.6×10^{-3}
TotMetabBW34	unadj BMDS	0.05	20.2	2.1	2.5×10^{-3}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	31.8	1.7	3.1×10^{-3}
	MSW	0.05	11.5	3.1	4.3×10^{-3}
AMetGSHBW34	unadj BMDS	0.05	0.841	1.9	5.9×10^{-2}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	1.32	1.9	7.6×10^{-2}
	MSW	0.05	0.471	2.4	1.1×10^{-1}
ABioactDCVCBW34	unadj BMDS	0.05	0.522	1.9	9.6×10^{-2}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	0.817	1.9	1.2×10^{-1}
	MSW	0.05	0.292	2.4	**1.7×10^{-1}**
NTP 1988 OSBORNE-MENDEL RAT KIDNEY AD + CARC					
applied dose	unadj BMDS	0.1	86.6	1.7	1.2×10^{-3}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	65.9	1.7	1.5×10^{-3}
	MSW	0.1	41.5	2.0	2.4×10^{-3}
TotMetabBW34	unadj BMDS	0.1	30.4	1.7	3.3×10^{-3}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	23.1	1.7	4.3×10^{-3}
	MSW	0.1	14.3	2.0	7.0×10^{-3}
AMetGSHBW34	unadj BMDS	0.1	1.35	1.7	7.4×10^{-2}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	1.03	1.7	9.7×10^{-2}
	MSW	0.1	0.648	2.0	1.5×10^{-1}
ABioactDCVCBW34	unadj BMDS	0.1	0.835	1.7	1.2×10^{-1}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	0.636	1.7	1.6×10^{-1}
	MSW	0.1	0.402	2.0	**2.5×10^{-1}**
NTP 1988 MARSHALL RAT TESTICULAR TUMORS					
applied dose	unadj BMDS	0.1	9.94	1.4	1.0×10^{-2}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	3.95	1.5	2.5×10^{-2}
	MSW	0.1	1.64	5.2	6.1×10^{-2}
AUCCBld	unadj BMDS	0.1	427	1.4	2.3×10^{-4}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	167	1.6	6.0×10^{-4}
	MSW	0.1	60.4	2.6	1.7×10^{-3}
TotMetabBW34	unadj BMDS	0.1	3.53	4.3	2.8×10^{-2}
	poly-3 BMDS	0.1	1.41	1.5	**7.1×10^{-2}**
	MSW	0.1	0.73	9.4	1.4×10^{-1}

a. for the applied doses, the PODs are BMDLs. However, for the internal dose metrics, the PODs are not actually human equivalent BMDLs corresponding to the BMR because the interspecies conversion does not apply to the dose range of the BMDL; the converted BMDLs are merely intermediaries to obtain a converted unit risk estimate. Results for the primary dose metric are in bold.

In addition to the results from dose-response modeling of individual tumor types, the results of the combined tumor risk analyses for the three bioassays in which the rodents exhibited increased risks at multiple sites are also presented in Tables 5.2.5 and 5.2.6, in the rows labeled "combined" under the column heading "Tumor Type". These results were extracted from the detailed results in Appendix G. Note that, because of the computational complexity of the

combined tumor analyses, dose-response modeling was only done using applied dose and a common upstream internal dose metric, rather than using the different preferred dose metrics for each tumor type within a combined tumor analysis.

For the Maltoni female mouse inhalation bioassay, the combined tumor risk estimates are bounded by the highest individual tumor risk estimates and the sums of the individual tumor risks estimates (the risk estimates are upper bounds, so the combined risk estimate, i.e., the upper bound on the sum of the individual central tendency estimates, should be less than the sum of the individual upper bound estimates), as one would expect. The common upstream internal dose metric used for the combined analysis was TotOxMetabBW34, which is not the primary metric for either of the individual tumor types. For the liver tumors, the primary metric was AMetLiv1BW34, but as can be seen in Table 5.2.5, it yields results similar to those for TotOxMetabBW34. Likewise, for the lung tumors, the primary metric was AMetLngBW34, which yields a unit risk estimate slightly smaller that for TotOxMetabBW34 Thus, the results of the combined analysis using TotOxMetabBW34 as a common metric is not likely to substantially over- or underestimate the combined risk based on preferred metrics for each of the tumor types.

For the Maltoni male rat inhalation bioassay, the combined risk estimates are also reasonably bounded, as expected. The common upstream internal dose metric used for the combined analysis was TotMetabBW34, which is the primary metric for two of the three individual tumor types. However, as can be seen in Table 5.2.5, the risk estimate for the preferred dose metric for the third tumor type, ABioactDCVCBW34 for the kidney tumors, is substantially higher than the risk estimates for the primary dose metrics for the other two tumor types and would dominate a combined tumor risk estimate across primary dose metrics; thus, the ABioactDCVCBW34-based kidney tumor risk estimate alone can reasonably be used to represent the total cancer risk for the bioassay using preferred internal dose metrics, although it would underestimate the combined risk to some extent (e.g., the kidney-based estimate is 8.3×10^{-2} per ppm; the combined estimate would be about 9×10^{-2} per ppm, rounded to one significant figure).

For the third bioassay (NCI female mouse oral bioassay), the combined tumor risk estimates are once again reasonably bounded. The common upstream internal dose metric used for the combined analysis was TotOxMetabBW34, which is not the primary metric for any of the 3 individual tumor types but was considered to be the most suitable metric to apply as a basis for combining risk across these different tumor types. The unit risk estimate for the lung based on the primary dose metric for that site becomes negligible compared to the estimates for the other 2 tumor types (see Table 5.2.6). However, the unit risk estimates for the remaining 2 tumor types are both somewhat underestimated using the TotOxMetabBW34 metric rather than the primary metrics for those tumors (the TotOxMetabBW34-based estimate for leukemias + sarcomas,

which is not presented in Table 5.2.6 because, in the absence of better mechanistic information, more upstream metrics were used for that individual tumor type, is 4.1×10^{-3} per mg/kg/day). Thus, overall, the combined estimate based on TotOxMetabBW34 is probably a reasonable estimate for the total tumor risk in this bioassay, although it might overestimate risk slightly.

The most sensitive sex/species results are extracted from Tables 5.2.5 and 5.2.6 and presented in Tables 5.2.8 (inhalation) and 5.2.9 (oral) below. The BMD:BMDL ratios for all the results corresponding to the unit risk estimates based on the preferred dose metrics ranged from 1.3 – 2.1. For inhalation, the most sensitive bioassay responses based on the preferred dose metrics ranged from 2.6×10^{-3} per ppm to 8.3×10^{-2} per ppm across the sex/species combinations (with the exception of the female rat, which exhibited no apparent TCE-associated response in the 3 available bioassays). For oral exposure, the most sensitive bioassay responses based on the preferred dose metrics ranged from 2.3×10^{-3} per mg/kg/day to 2.5×10^{-1} per mg/kg/day across the sex/species combinations. For both routes of exposure, the most sensitive sex/species response was (or was dominated by, in the case of the combined tumors in the male rat by inhalation) male rat kidney cancer based on the preferred dose metric of ABioactDCVCBW34.

Table 5.2.8. Inhalation: Most sensitive bioassay for each sex/species combination[a]

Sex/Species	Endpoint (Study)	Unit risk per ppm		
		Preferred dose metric	Default methodology	Alternative dose metrics, studies, or endpoints
Female mouse	Lymphoma (Henschler et al. 1980)	1.0×10^{-2}	9.1×10^{-3}	$1 \times 10^{-3} \sim 4 \times 10^{-3}$
Male mouse	Liver hepatoma (Maltoni et al. 1986)	2.6×10^{-3}	2.9×10^{-3}	2×10^{-3}
Female rat	–	–	–	–
Male rat	Leukemia + Kidney aden & carc + Leydig cell tumors (Maltoni et al. 1986)	8.3×10^{-2}	7.0×10^{-3}	$4 \times 10^{-4} \sim 5 \times 10^{-2}$ [individual site results]

a. results extracted from Table 5.2.5

Table 5.2.9. Oral: Most sensitive bioassay for each sex/species combination[a]

Sex/Species	Endpoint (Study)	Unit risk per mg/kg/day		
		Preferred dose metric	Default methodology	Alternative dose metrics, studies, or endpoints
Female mouse	Liver carcinomas + lung aden & carc + sarcomas + leukemias (NCI 1976)	9.3×10^{-3}	6.7×10^{-3}	$1 \times 10^{-4} \sim 7 \times 10^{-3}$ [individual site results]
Male mouse	Liver carcinomas (NCI 1976)	2.9×10^{-2}	1.2×10^{-2}	2×10^{-2}
Female rat	Leukemia (NTP 1988)	2.3×10^{-3}	6.9×10^{-4}	2×10^{-5}
Male rat	Kidney adenomas + carcinomas (NTP 1988, Osborne-Mendel)	2.5×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{-3} [b]	$2 \times 10^{-5} \sim 2 \times 10^{-1}$

a. results extracted from Table 5.2.6

b. most sensitive male rat result using default methodology is 2.5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/day for NTP (1988) Marshall rat testicular tumors

5.2.1.4 *Uncertainties in dose-response analyses of rodent bioassays*

5.2.1.4.1 *Qualitative discussion of uncertainties*

All risk assessments involve uncertainty, as study data are extrapolated to make inferences about potential effects in humans from environmental exposure. The largest sources of uncertainty in the TCE rodent-based cancer risk estimates are interspecies extrapolation and low-dose extrapolation. Some limited human (occupational) data from which to estimate human cancer risk are available, and cancer risk estimates based on these data are developed in Section 5.2.2 below. In addition, some quantitative uncertainty analyses of the interspecies differences in pharmacokinetics were conducted and are presented in Section 5.2.1.4.2.

The rodent bioassay data offer conclusive evidence of carcinogenicity in both rats and mice, and the available epidemiologic and mechanistic data support the relevance to humans of the TCE-induced carcinogenicity observed in rodents. The epidemiologic data provide sufficient evidence that TCE is carcinogenic to humans (see Section 4.10). There is even some evidence of site concordance with the rodent findings, although site concordance is not essential to human relevance and, in fact, is not observed across TCE-exposed rats and mice. The strongest evidence in humans is for TCE-induced kidney tumors, with fairly strong evidence for lymphomas and some lesser support for liver tumors; each of these tumor types has also been observed in TCE rodent bioassays. Furthermore, the mechanistic data are supportive of human relevance because, while the exact reactive species associated with TCE-induced tumors aren't known, the metabolic pathways for TCE are qualitatively similar for rats, mice, and humans (Section 3.3). The impact of uncertainties with respect to quantitative differences in TCE metabolism is discussed in Section 5.2.1.4.2.

Typically, we estimate the cancer risk for the total cancer burden from all sites that demonstrate an increased tumor incidence for the most sensitive experimental species and sex. It is expected that this approach is protective of the human population, which is more diverse but is exposed to lower exposure levels.

For the inhalation unit risk estimates, the preferred estimate from the most sensitive species and sex was the estimate of 8.3×10^{-2} per ppm for the male rat, which was based on multiple tumors observed in this sex/species but was dominated by the kidney tumor risk estimated with the dose metric for bioactivated DCVC. This estimate was the high end of the range of estimates (see Table 5.2.8) but was within an order of magnitude of other estimates, such as the preferred estimate for the female mouse and the male rat kidney estimate based on the GSH conjugation dose metric, which provide additional support for an estimate of this magnitude. The preferred estimate for the male mouse was about an order of magnitude and a

half lower. The female rat showed no apparent TCE-associated tumor response in the 3 available inhalation bioassays; however, this apparent absence of response is inconsistent with the observations of increased cancer risk in occupationally exposed humans and in female rats in oral bioassays. In Section 5.2.2.2, an inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human data is derived and can be compared to the rodent-based estimate.

For the oral unit risk (slope factor) estimate, the preferred estimate from the most sensitive species and sex was the estimate of 2.5×10^{-1} per mg/kg/day, again for the male rat, based on the kidney tumor risk estimated with the dose metric for bioactivated DCVC. This estimate was at the high end of the range of estimates (see Table 5.2.9) but was within an order of magnitude of other estimates, such as the preferred male mouse estimate and the male rat kidney estimate based on the GSH conjugation dose metric, which provide additional support for an estimate of this magnitude. The preferred estimates for the female mouse and the female rat were about another order of magnitude lower. Some of the oral unit risk estimates based on the alternative dose metric of AUC for TCE in the blood were as much as 3 orders of magnitude lower, but these estimates were considered less credible than those based on the preferred dose metrics. In Section 5.2.2.3, an oral unit risk estimate based on the human (inhalation) data is derived using the PBPK model for route-to-route extrapolation; this estimate can be compared to the rodent-based estimate.

Furthermore, the male rat kidney tumor estimates from the inhalation (Maltoni et al. 1986) and oral (NTP 1988) studies were consistent on the basis of internal dose using the dose metric for bioactivated DCVC. In particular, the linearly extrapolated slope (i.e., the BMR/BMDL) per unit of internal dose derived from Maltoni et al. (1986) male rat kidney tumor data was 2.4×10^{-1} per weekly mg DCVC bioactivated per unit body weight$^{3/4}$, while the analogous slope derived from NTP (1988) male rat kidney tumor data was 9.3×10^{-2} per weekly mg DCVC bioactivated per unit body weight$^{3/4}$ (MSW-modeled results), a difference of less than 3-fold.[51] These results also suggest that differences between routes of administration are adequately accounted for by the PBPK model using this dose metric.

[51] For the Maltoni et al. (1986) male rat kidney tumors, the unit risk estimate of 8.3×10^{-2} per ppm using the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric, from Table 5.2.5, is divided by the average male and female internal doses at 0.001 ppm, (0.0034/0.001), from Table 5.2.4, to yield a unit risk in internal dose units of 2.4×10^{-2}. For the NTP (1988) male rat kidney tumors, the unit risk estimate of 2.5×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d using the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric, from Table 5.2.6, is divided by the average male and female internal doses at 0.001 mg/kg/d, (0.0027/0.001), from Table 5.2.4, to yield a unit risk in internal dose units of 9.3×10^{-2}. Note that the original BMDLs and unit risks from BMD modeling were in internal dose units that were then converted to applied dose units using the values in Table 5.2.4, so this calculation reverses that conversion.

Regarding low-dose extrapolation, a key consideration in determining what extrapolation approach to use is the MOA(s). However, MOA data are lacking or limited for each of the cancer responses associated with TCE exposure, with the exception of the kidney tumors (see Section 4.10). For the kidney tumors, the weight of the available evidence supports the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative (Section 4.3); this MOA supports linear low-dose extrapolation. For the other TCE-induced tumors, the MOA(s) is unknown. When the MOA(s) cannot be clearly defined, EPA generally uses a linear approach to estimate low-dose risk (U.S. EPA, 2005a), based on the following general principles:

- A chemical's carcinogenic effects may act additively to ongoing biological processes, given that diverse human populations are already exposed to other agents and have substantial background incidences of various cancers.

- A broadening of the dose-response curve (i.e., less rapid fall-off of response with decreasing dose) in diverse human populations and, accordingly, a greater potential for risks from low-dose exposures (Ziese et al., 1987; Lutz et al., 2005) is expected for two reasons: First, even if there is a "threshold" concentration for effects at the cellular level, that threshold is expected to differ across individuals. Second, greater variability in response to exposures would be anticipated in heterogeneous populations than in inbred laboratory species under controlled conditions (due to, e.g., genetic variability, disease status, age, nutrition, and smoking status).

- The general use of linear extrapolation provides reasonable upper-bound estimates that are believed to be health-protective (U.S. EPA, 2005a) and also provides consistency across assessments.

Additional uncertainties arise from the specific dosimetry assumptions, the model structures and parameter estimates in the PBPK models, the dose-response modeling of data in the observable range, and the application of the results to potentially sensitive human populations. As discussed in Section 5.2.1.2.1, one uncertainty in the tissue-specific dose metrics used here is whether to scale the rate of metabolism by tissue mass or body weight to the ¾ in the absence of specific data on clearance; however, in the cases where this is an issue (the lung, liver, and kidney), the impact of this choice is relatively modest (less than 2-fold to about 4-fold). An additional dosimetry assumption inherent in this analysis is that equal concentrations of the active moiety over a lifetime yield equivalent lifetime risk of cancer across species, and

the extent to which this is true for TCE is unknown. Furthermore, it should be noted that use of tissue-specific dosimetry inherently presumes site concordance of tumors across species.

With respect to uncertainties in the estimates of internal dose themselves, a quantitative analysis of the uncertainty and variability in the PBPK model-predicted dose metric estimates and their impacts on cancer risk estimates is presented in Section 5.2.1.4.2. Additional uncertainties in the PBPK model were discussed Section 3.5. Furthermore, this assessment examined a variety of dose metrics for the different tumor types using PBPK models for rats, mice, and humans, so the impact of dose metric selection can be assessed. As discussed in Section 5.2.1.2.1, there is strong support for the primary dose metrics selected for kidney, liver, and, to a lesser extent, lung. For the other tumor sites, there is more uncertainty about dose metric selection. The cancer unit risk estimates obtained using the preferred dose metrics were generally similar (within about 3-fold) to those derived using default dosimetry assumptions (e.g., equal risks result from equal cumulative equivalent exposures or doses), with the exception of the bioactivated DCVC dose metric for rat kidney tumors and the metric for the amount of TCE oxidized in the respiratory tract for mouse lung tumors occurring from oral exposure (see Tables 5.2.8 and 5.2.9). The higher risk estimates for kidney tumors based on the bioactivated DCVC dose metric are to be expected because pharmacokinetic data indicate, and the PBPK model predicts, substantially more GSH conjugation (as a fraction of intake), and hence subsequent bioactivation, in humans relative to rats. The lower risk estimates for lung tumors from oral TCE exposure based on the metric for the amount of TCE oxidized in the respiratory tract are because there is a greater first-pass effect in human liver relative to mouse liver following oral exposure and because the gavage dosing used in rodent studies leads to a large bolus dose that potentially overwhelms liver metabolism to a greater extent than a more graded oral exposure. Both of these effects result in relatively more TCE being available for metabolism in the lung for mice than for humans. In addition, mice have greater respiratory metabolism relative to humans. However, because oxidative metabolites produced in the liver may contribute to respiratory tract effects, using respiratory tract metabolism alone as a dose metric may underestimate lung tumor risk. The unit risk estimates obtained using the alternative dose metrics were also generally similar to those derived using default dosimetry assumptions, with the exception of the metric for the amount of TCE conjugated with GSH for rat kidney tumors, again because humans have greater GSH conjugation, and the AUC of TCE in blood for all the tumor types resulting from oral exposure, again because of first-pass effects.

With respect to uncertainties in the dose-response modeling, the two-step approach of modeling only in the observable range, as put forth in EPA's cancer assessment guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a), is designed in part to minimize model dependence. The ratios of the BMDs to the BMDLs give some indication of the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling. These ratios

did not exceed a value of 2.5 for all the primary analyses used in this assessment. Thus, overall, modeling uncertainties in the observable range are considered to be negligible. Some additional uncertainty is conveyed by uncertainties in the survival adjustments made to some of the bioassay data; however, their impact is also believed to be minimal relative to the uncertainties already discussed (i.e., interspecies and low-dose extrapolations).

Regarding the cancer risks to potentially sensitive human populations or life stages, pharmacokinetic data on 42 individuals were used in the Bayesian population analysis of the PBPK model discussed in Section 3.5. The impacts of these data on the predicted population mean are incorporated in the quantitative uncertainty analyses presented in Section 5.2.1.4.2. These data do not, however, reflect the full range of metabolic variability in the human population (they are all from healthy, mostly male, human volunteers) and do not address specific potentially sensitive subgroups (see Section 4.9). Moreover, there is inadequate information about disease status, co-exposures, and other factors that make humans vary in their responses to TCE. It will be a challenge for future research to quantify the differential risk indicated by different risk factors or exposure scenarios.

5.2.1.4.2 *Quantitative uncertainty analysis of PBPK model-based dose metrics*

The Bayesian analysis of the PBPK model for TCE generates distributions of uncertainty and variability in the internal dose metrics than can be readily fed into dose-response analysis. As shown in Figure 5.2.2, the overall approach taken for the uncertainty analysis is similar to that used for the point estimates except that distributions are carried through the analysis rather than median or expected values. In particular, the PBPK model-based rodent internal doses are carried through to a distribution of BMDs (which also includes sampling variance from the number of responding and at risk animals in the bioassay). This distribution of BMDs generates a distribution of cancer slope factors based on internal dose, which then is combined with the (uncertainty) distribution of the human population mean conversion to applied dose or exposure. The resulting distribution for the human population mean risk per unit dose or exposure accounts for uncertainty in the PBPK model parameters (rodent and human) and the binomial sampling error in the bioassays. These distributions can then be compared with the point estimates, based on median rodent dose metrics and mean human population dose metrics, reported in Tables 5.2.5 and 5.2.6. Details of the implementation of this uncertainty analysis, which used the WinBugs software in conjugation with the R statistical package, are reported in Appendix G.

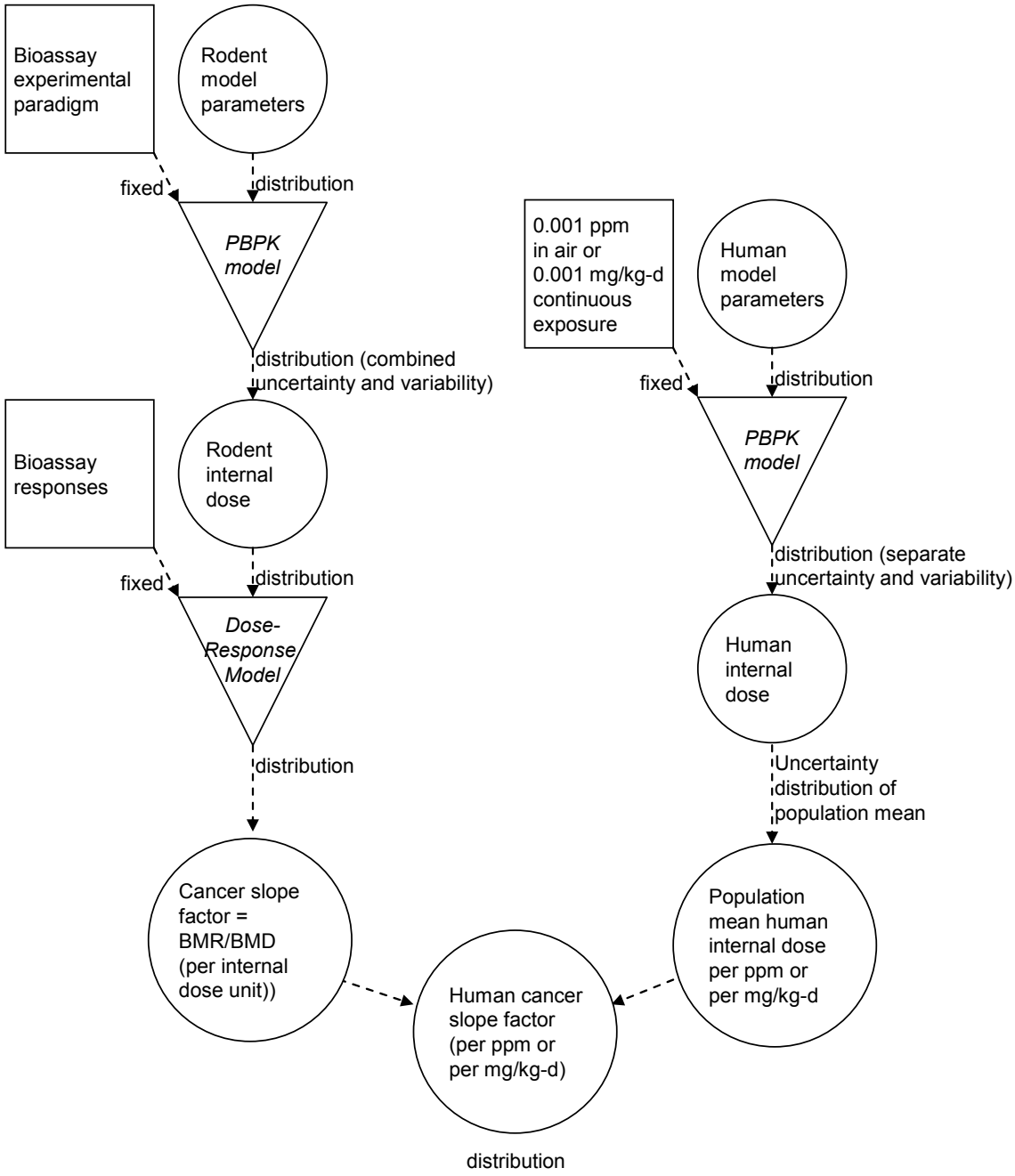


Figure 5.2.2.

Flow-chart for uncertainty analysis of dose-response analyses of rodent bioassays using PBPK model-based dose metrics. Square nodes indicate point values, circular nodes indicate distributions, and the inverted triangles indicate a (deterministic) functional relationship.

Overall, as shown in Tables 5.2.10 and 5.2.11, the 95% confidence upper bound of the distributions for the linearly extrapolated risk per unit dose or exposure ranged from 1- to 8-fold higher than the point unit risks derived using the BMDLs reported in Tables 5.2.5 and 5.2.6. The largest differences, up to 4-fold for rat kidney tumors and 8-fold for mouse lung tumors, primarily reflect the substantial uncertainty in the internal dose metrics for rat kidney DCVC and GSH conjugation and for mouse lung oxidation (see Section 3.5). Additionally, despite the differences in the degree of uncertainty due to the PBPK model across endpoints and dose metrics, the only case where the choice of the most sensitive bioassay for each sex/species combination would change based on the 95% confidence upper bounds reported in Tables 5.2.10 and 5.2.11 would be for female mouse inhalation bioassays. Even in this case, the difference between unit risk estimate for the most sensitive and next most sensitive study/endpoint was only 2-fold.

Table 5.2.10 Summary of PBPK model-based uncertainty analysis of unit risk estimates for each sex/species/bioassay/tumor type (inhalation)

Study	Tumor Type		BMR	Dose Metric	Unit risk estimates ((mg/kg-d)$^{-1}$)				
					From Table 5.2.5	Summary statistics of unit risk distribution			
						Mean	5% lower bound	Median	95% upper bound
FEMALE	**MOUSE**								
Fukuda	lung ad + carc	a	0.1	**AMetLngBW34**	**2.6×10^{-3}**	5.65×10^{-3}	2.34×10^{-4}	1.49×10^{-3}	2.18×10^{-2}
				TotOxMetabBW34	3.2×10^{-3}	1.88×10^{-3}	3.27×10^{-4}	1.52×10^{-3}	4.59×10^{-3}
				AUCCBld	1.8×10^{-3}	1.01×10^{-3}	1.54×10^{-4}	8.36×10^{-4}	2.44×10^{-3}
Henschler	Lymphoma	b	0.1	**TotMetabBW34**	**1.0×10^{-2}**	4.38×10^{-3}	6.06×10^{-4}	3.49×10^{-3}	1.11×10^{-2}
Maltoni	lung ad + carc	a	0.1	**AMetLngBW34**	**1.8×10^{-3}**	3.88×10^{-3}	1.48×10^{-4}	1.04×10^{-3}	1.52×10^{-2}
				TotOxMetabBW34	1.9×10^{-3}	1.10×10^{-3}	3.73×10^{-4}	9.52×10^{-4}	2.32×10^{-3}
				AUCCBld	1.0×10^{-3}	5.25×10^{-4}	1.63×10^{-4}	4.64×10^{-4}	1.10×10^{-3}
	liver		0.05	**AMetLiv1BW34**	**1.2×10^{-3}**	6.27×10^{-4}	2.18×10^{-4}	5.39×10^{-4}	1.32×10^{-3}
				TotOxMetabBW34	1.1×10^{-3}	5.98×10^{-4}	1.81×10^{-4}	5.07×10^{-4}	1.31×10^{-3}
MALE	**MOUSE**								
Maltoni	liver		0.1	**AMetLiv1BW34**	**2.6×10^{-3}**	1.35×10^{-3}	4.28×10^{-4}	1.16×10^{-3}	2.93×10^{-3}
				TotOxMetabBW34	2.0×10^{-3}	1.23×10^{-3}	4.24×10^{-4}	1.06×10^{-3}	2.60×10^{-3}
MALE	**RAT**								
Maltoni	Leukemia	b	0.05	**TotMetabBW34**	**1.8×10^{-3}**	9.38×10^{-4}	1.26×10^{-4}	7.86×10^{-4}	2.25×10^{-3}
	kidney ad + carc		0.01	**ABioactDCVCBW34**	**8.3×10^{-2}**	9.07×10^{-2}	3.66×10^{-3}	3.64×10^{-2}	3.21×10^{-1}
				AMetGSHBW34	5.1×10^{-2}	3.90×10^{-2}	2.71×10^{-3}	2.20×10^{-2}	1.30×10^{-1}
				TotMetabBW34	7.3×10^{-4}	3.94×10^{-4}	8.74×10^{-5}	3.42×10^{-4}	8.74×10^{-4}
	leydig cell	b	0.1	**TotMetabBW34**	**5.5×10^{-3}**	4.34×10^{-3}	1.99×10^{-3}	3.98×10^{-3}	7.87×10^{-3}

a WinBUGS dose-response analyses did not adequately converge for the AMetLngBW34 dose metric using the 3rd-order multistage model (used for results in Table 5.2.5), but did converge when the 2nd-order model was used. Summary statistics reflect results of 2nd-order model calculations.

b Poor dose-response fits in point estimates for AUCCBld, so not included in uncertainty analysis.

Table 5.2.11 Summary of PBPK model-based uncertainty analysis of unit risk estimates for each sex/species/bioassay/tumor type (oral)

Study	Tumor Type		BMR	Dose Metric	Unit risk estimates ((mg/kg-d)$^{-1}$)				
					From Table 5.2.6 or 5.2.7	Summary statistics of distribution			
						Mean	5% lower bound	Median	95% upper bound
FEMALE	**MOUSE**								
NCI	liver carc		0.1	**AMetLiv1BW34**	**7.1×10^{-3}**	3.26×10^{-3}	9.35×10^{-4}	2.44×10^{-3}	8.35×10^{-3}
				TotOxMetabBW34	5.7×10^{-3}	2.63×10^{-3}	8.76×10^{-4}	2.01×10^{-3}	6.60×10^{-3}
	lung ad + carc	a	0.1	**AMetLngBW34**	**1.3×10^{-4}**	1.28×10^{-4}	6.73×10^{-6}	4.12×10^{-5}	4.62×10^{-4}
				TotOxMetabBW34	4.0×10^{-3}	1.84×10^{-3}	5.29×10^{-4}	1.39×10^{-3}	4.73×10^{-3}
				AUCCBld	1.5×10^{-4}	7.16×10^{-5}	4.40×10^{-6}	3.39×10^{-5}	2.18×10^{-4}
	leukemias + sarcomas		0.1	**TotMetabBW34**	**4.9×10^{-3}**	1.60×10^{-3}	1.42×10^{-4}	1.13×10^{-3}	4.65×10^{-3}
				AUCCBld	1.4×10^{-4}	6.36×10^{-5}	3.10×10^{-6}	2.90×10^{-5}	1.94×10^{-4}
MALE	**MOUSE**								
NCI	liver carc		0.1	**AMetLiv1BW34**	**2.9×10^{-2}**	1.65×10^{-2}	4.70×10^{-3}	1.25×10^{-2}	4.25×10^{-2}
				TotOxMetabBW34	2.3×10^{-2}	1.32×10^{-2}	4.41×10^{-3}	1.01×10^{-2}	3.29×10^{-2}
FEMALE	**RAT**								
NTP 1988	leukemia		0.05	**TotMetabBW34**	**2.3×10^{-3}**	1.89×10^{-3}	5.09×10^{-4}	1.43×10^{-3}	4.69×10^{-3}
				AUCCBld	1.6×10^{-5}	1.56×10^{-5}	3.39×10^{-6}	1.07×10^{-5}	3.98×10^{-5}
MALE	**RAT**								
NTP1990	kidney ad + carc	b	0.1	**ABioactDCVCBW34**	**1.2×10^{-1}**	1.40×10^{-1}	5.69×10^{-3}	5.24×10^{-2}	5.18×10^{-1}
				AMetGSHBW34	7.6×10^{-2}	6.18×10^{-2}	4.00×10^{-3}	3.27×10^{-2}	2.11×10^{-1}
				TotMetabBW34	3.1×10^{-3}	2.49×10^{-3}	7.14×10^{-4}	1.96×10^{-3}	5.96×10^{-3}
NTP 1988									
Marshall	testicular	b	0.1	**TotMetabBW34**	**7.1×10^{-2}**	6.18×10^{-2}	1.92×10^{-2}	4.89×10^{-2}	1.45×10^{-1}
				AUCCBld	6.0×10^{-4}	5.45×10^{-4}	1.18×10^{-4}	3.70×10^{-4}	1.44×10^{-3}
August	subcut sarcoma		0.05	**TotMetabBW34**	**2.3×10^{-3}**	1.65×10^{-3}	4.58×10^{-4}	1.27×10^{-3}	4.04×10^{-3}
				AUCCBld	2.0×10^{-5}	1.35×10^{-5}	1.53×10^{-6}	8.34×10^{-6}	3.73×10^{-5}
Osborne-Mendel	kidney ad + carc	b	0.1	**ABioactDCVCBW34**	**1.6×10^{-1}**	1.61×10^{-1}	5.45×10^{-3}	6.35×10^{-2}	6.02×10^{-1}
				AMetGSHBW34	9.7×10^{-2}	7.47×10^{-2}	3.90×10^{-3}	3.85×10^{-2}	2.54×10^{-1}
				TotMetabBW34	4.3×10^{-3}	2.73×10^{-3}	5.40×10^{-4}	2.10×10^{-3}	6.89×10^{-3}

a WinBUGS dose-response analyses did not adequately converge for AMetLngBW34 dose metric using the 3rd-order multistage model (used for results in Table 5.2.6), but did converge when the 2nd-order model was used. Summary statistics reflect results of 2nd-order model calculations.

b using poly-3 adjusted incidences from Table 5.2.7 (software for WinBUGS-based analyses using the MSW model was not developed).

5.2.2 Dose-Response Analyses: Human Epidemiologic Data

Of the epidemiological studies of TCE and cancer, only one had sufficient exposure-response information for dose-response analysis. This was the Charbotel et al. (2006) case-control study of TCE and kidney cancer incidence, which was used to derive an inhalation unit risk estimate for that endpoint (Section 5.2.2.1). Other epidemiological studies were used in Section 5.2.2.2 below to provide information for a comparison of RR estimates across cancer types. These epidemiologic data were used to derive an adjusted inhalation unit risk estimate for the combined risk of developing kidney cancer, NHL, or liver cancer. The human PBPK model was then used to perform route-to-route extrapolation to derive an oral unit risk estimate for the combined risk of kidney cancer, NHL, or liver cancer (Section 5.2.2.3).

5.2.2.1 *Inhalation Unit Risk Estimate for Renal Cell Carcinoma Derived from Charbotel et al. (2006) Data*

The Charbotel et al. (2006) case-control study of 86 incident renal cell carcinoma (RCC) cases and 316 age- and sex-matched controls, with individual cumulative exposure estimates for TCE for each subject, provides a sufficient human dataset for deriving quantitative cancer risk estimates for RCC in humans. The study is a high-quality study which used a detailed exposure assessment (Fevotte et al., 2006) and took numerous potential confounding factors, including exposure to other chemicals, into account (see Section 4.3). A significant dose-response relationship was reported for cumulative TCE exposure and RCC (Charbotel et al., 2006).

The derivation of an inhalation unit risk estimate, defined as the plausible upper bound lifetime risk of cancer from chronic inhalation of TCE per unit of air concentration, for RCC incidence in the U.S. population, based on results of the Charbotel et al. case-control study, is presented in the following subsections.

5.2.2.1.1 *RCC results from the Charbotel et al. study*

Charbotel et al. analyzed their data using conditional logistic regression, matching on sex and age, and reported results (ORs) for cumulative TCE exposure categories, adjusted for tobacco smoking and body mass index (Charbotel et al., 2006, Table 6). The exposure categories were constructed as tertiles based on the cumulative exposure levels in the exposed control subjects. The results are summarized in Table 5.2.12, with mean exposure levels kindly provided by Dr. Charbotel (personal communication from Barbara Charbotel, University of Lyon, to Cheryl Scott, U.S. EPA, 11 April 2008).

For additional details and discussion of the Charbotel et al. (2006) study, see Section 4.3 and Appendix B.

Table 5.2.12. Results from Charbotel et al. on relationship between TCE exposure and RCC

cumulative exposure category	mean cumulative exposure (ppm*years)	adjusted OR (95% CI)
non-exposed		1
low	62.4	1.62 (0.75, 3.47)
medium	253.2	1.15 (0.47, 2.77)
high	925.0	2.16 (1.02, 4.60)

5.2.2.1.2 *Prediction of lifetime extra risk of RCC incidence from TCE exposure*

The categorical results summarized in Table 5.2.12 were used for predicting the extra risk of RCC incidence from continuous environmental exposure to TCE. Extra risk is defined as

$$\text{Extra risk} = (Rx-Ro)/(1-Ro),$$

where Rx is the lifetime risk in the exposed population and Ro is the lifetime risk in an unexposed population (i.e., the background risk). Because kidney cancer is a rare event, the ORs in Table 5.2.12 can be used as estimates of the relative risk ratio, RR = Rx/Ro (Rothman and Greenland, 1998). A weighted linear regression model was used to model the dose-response data in Table 5.2.12 to obtain a slope estimate (regression coefficient) for RR of RCC versus cumulative exposure. This linear dose-response function was then used to calculate lifetime extra risks in an actuarial program (lifetable analysis) that accounts for age-specific rates of death and background disease, under the assumption that the RR is independent of age.[52]

For the weighted linear regression, the weights used for the RR estimates were the inverses of the variances, which were calculated from the confidence intervals. Using this approach,[53] a linear regression coefficient of 0.001205 per ppm × year (SE = 0.0008195 per ppm × year) was obtained from the categorical results.

For the lifetable analysis, U.S. age-specific all-cause mortality rates for 2004 for both sexes and all race groups combined (NCHS, 2007) were used to specify the all-cause background mortality rates in the actuarial program. Because we wish to estimate the unit risk for extra risk

[52]This program is an adaptation of the approach previously used by the Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR, 1988). The same methodology was also used in EPA's 1,3-butadiene health risk assessment (U.S. EPA, 2002). A spreadsheet illustrating the extra risk calculation for the derivation of the LEC_{01} for RCC incidence is presented in Appendix H.

[53]Equations for this weighted linear regression approach are presented in Rothman (1986) and summarized in Appendix H.

of cancer incidence, not mortality, and because the Charbotel et al. data are incidence data, RCC incidence rates were used for the cause-specific background "mortality" rates in the lifetable analysis.[54] Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) 2001-2005 cause-specific background incidence rates for RCC were obtained from the SEER public-use database.[55] SEER collects good-quality cancer incidence data from a variety of geographical areas in the United States. The incidence data used here are from SEER 17, a registry of 17 states, cities, or regions covering about 26% of the U.S. population (http://seer.cancer.gov). The risks were computed up to age 85 years for continuous exposures to TCE[56]. Conversions between occupational TCE exposures and continuous environmental exposures were made to account for differences in the number of days exposed per year (240 vs. 365 days) and in the amount of air inhaled per day (10 vs. 20 m^3; U.S. EPA, 1994). The standard error for the regression coefficient from the weighted linear regression calculation described above was used to compute the 95% upper confidence limit (UCL) for the slope estimate, and this value was used to derive 95% UCLs for risk estimates (or 95% LCLs for corresponding exposure estimates), based on a normal approximation.

Point estimates and one-sided 95% UCLs for the extra risk of RCC incidence associated with varying levels of environmental exposure to TCE based on linear regression of the Charbotel et al. (2006) categorical results were determined by the actuarial program; the results are presented in 5.2.13. The models based on cumulative exposure yield extra risk estimates that are fairly linear for exposures up to 1 ppm or so.

[54] No adjustment was made for using RCC incidence rates rather than mortality rates to represent cause-specific mortality in the actuarial program because the RCC incidence rates are negligible in comparison to the all-cause mortality rates. Otherwise, all-cause mortality rates for each age interval would have been adjusted to reflect people dying of a cause other than RCC *or* being diagnosed with RCC.

[55] In accordance with the "SEER Program Coding and Staging Manual 2007" (http://seer.cancer.gov/manuals/2007/SPCSM_2007_AppendixC_p6.pdf), pages C-831 to C-833, RRC was specified as ICD-0-3 histological types coded 8312, 8260, 8310, 8316-8320, 8510, 8959, and 8255 (mixed types).

[56] Rates above age 85 years are not included because cause-specific disease rates are less stable for those ages. Note that 85 years is not employed here as an average lifespan but, rather, as a cut-off point for the lifetable analysis, which uses actual age-specific mortality rates.

Table 5.2.13. Extra risk estimates for RCC incidence from various levels of lifetime exposure to TCE, using linear cumulative exposure model

Exposure concentration (ppm)	MLE of extra risk	95% UCL on extra risk
0.001	2.603×10^{-6}	5.514×10^{-6}
0.01	2.603×10^{-5}	5.514×10^{-5}
0.1	2.602×10^{-4}	5.512×10^{-4}
1.0	2.598×10^{-3}	5.496×10^{-3}
10.0	2.562×10^{-2}	5.333×10^{-2}

Consistent with EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), the same data and methodology were also used to estimate the exposure level (EC_x: "effective concentration") and the associated 95% lower confidence limit (LEC_x) corresponding to an extra risk of 1% (x = 0.01). A 1% extra risk level is commonly used for the determination of the point of departure (POD) for epidemiological data. Use of a 1% extra risk level for these data is supported by the fact that, based on the actuarial program, the risk ratio (i.e., Rx/Ro) for an extra risk of 1% for RCC incidence is 1.9, which is in the range of the ORs reported by Charbotel et al. (Table 5.2.12). Thus, 1% extra risk was selected for determination of the POD, and, consistent with the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, the LEC value corresponding to that risk level was used as the actual POD. For the linear model that was selected, the unit risk is independent of the benchmark risk level used to determine the POD (at low exposures/risk levels; see Table 5.2.13); however, selection of a benchmark risk level is generally useful for comparisons across models.

As discussed in Section 4.3, there is sufficient evidence to conclude that a mutagenic MOA is operative for TCE-induced kidney tumors, which supports the use of linear low-dose extrapolation from the POD. The EC_{01}, LEC_{01}, and inhalation unit risk estimates for RCC incidence using the linear cumulative exposure model are presented in Table 5.2.14. Converting the units, 5.49×10^{-3} per ppm corresponds to a unit risk of 1.02×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ for RCC incidence.

Table 5.2.14. EC_{01}, LEC_{01}, and unit risk estimates for RCC incidence, using linear cumulative exposure model

EC_{01} (ppm)	LEC_{01} (ppm)	unit risk (per ppm)[a]
3.87	1.82	5.49×10^{-3}

a. unit risk = $0.01/LEC_{01}$

5.2.2.1.3 *Uncertainties in the RCC unit risk estimate*

The two major sources of uncertainty in quantitative cancer risk estimates are generally interspecies extrapolation and high-dose to low-dose extrapolation. The unit risk estimate for RCC incidence derived from the Charbotel et al. (2006) results is not subject to interspecies uncertainty because it is based on human data. A major uncertainty remains in the extrapolation from occupational exposures to lower environmental exposures. There was some evidence of a contribution to increased RCC risk from peak exposures; however, there remained an apparent dose-response relationship for RCC risk with increasing cumulative exposure without peaks, and the OR for exposure with peaks compared to exposure without peaks was not significantly elevated (Charbotel et al., 2006). Although the actual exposure-response relationship at low exposure levels is unknown, the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative for TCE-induced kidney tumors supports the linear low-dose extrapolation that was used (U.S. EPA, 2005a).

Another notable source of uncertainty in the cancer unit risk estimate is the dose-response model used to model the study data to estimate the POD. A weighted linear regression across the categorical ORs was used to obtain a slope estimate; use of a linear model in the observable range of the data is often a good general approach for human data because epidemiological data are frequently too limited (i.e., imprecise) to clearly identify an alternate model (U.S. EPA, 2005a). The Charbotel et al. study is a relatively small case-control study, with only 86 RCC cases, 37 of which had TCE exposure; thus, the dose-response data upon which to specify a model are indeed limited.

In accordance with U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, the lower bound on the EC_{01} is used as the POD; this acknowledges some of the uncertainty in estimating the POD from the available dose-response data. In this case, the statistical uncertainty associated with the EC_{01} is relatively small, as the ratio between the EC_{01} and the LEC_{01} is about 2-fold. The inhalation unit risk estimate of 5.49×10^{-3} per ppm presented above, which is calculated based on a linear extrapolation from the POD (LEC_{01}), is expected to provide an upper bound on the risk of cancer incidence. [However, for certain applications, such as benefit-cost analyses, estimates of "central tendency" for the risk below the POD are desired. Because a linear dose-response model was used in the observable range of the human data and the POD was within the low-dose linear range for extra risk as a function of exposure, linear extrapolation below the LEC_{01} has virtually the same slope as the 95% UCL on the actual (linear) dose-response model in the low-dose range (i.e., below the POD). This is illustrated in Table 5.2.13, where the 95% UCL on extra risk for RCC incidence predicted by the dose-response model is about 5.51×10^{-3} per ppm for exposures at or below about 0.1 ppm, which is virtually equivalent to the unit risk estimate of 5.49×10^{-3} per ppm derived from the LEC_{01} (Table 5.2.14). The same holds for the central tendency (weighted least squares) estimates of the extra risk from the (linear) dose-

response model (i.e., the dose-response model prediction of 2.60×10^{-3} per ppm from Table 5.2.13 is virtually identical to the value of 2.58×10^{-3} per ppm obtained from linear extrapolation below the EC_{01}, i.e., by dividing 0.01 extra risk by the EC_{01} of 3.87 from Table 5.2.14). In other words, because the dose-response model that was used to model the data in the observable range is already low-dose linear near the POD, if one assumes that the same linear model is valid for the low-dose range, one can use the central tendency (weighted least squares) estimates from the model to derive a statistical "best estimate" of the slope rather than relying on an extrapolated risk estimates ($0.01/EC_{01}$). The extrapolated risk estimates are not generally central tendency estimates in any statistical sense because once risk is extrapolated below the EC_{01} using the formulation $0.01/EC_{01}$, it is no longer a function of the original model which generated the EC_{01}s and the LEC_{01}s.]

An important source of uncertainty in the underlying Charbotel et al. (2006) study is the retrospective estimation of TCE exposures in the study subjects. This case-control study was conducted in the Arve Valley in France, a region with a high concentration of workshops devoted to screw cutting, which involves the use of TCE and other degreasing agents. Since the 1960s, occupational physicians of the region have collected a large quantity of well-documented measurements, including TCE air concentrations and urinary metabolite levels (Fevotte et al., 2006). The study investigators conducted a comprehensive exposure assessment to estimate cumulative TCE exposures for the individual study subjects, using a detailed occupational questionnaire with a customized task-exposure matrix for the screw-cutting workers and a more general occupational questionnaire for workers exposed to TCE in other industries (Fevotte et al., 2006). The exposure assessment even attempted to take dermal exposure from hand-dipping practices into account by equating it with an equivalent airborne concentration based on biological monitoring data. Despite the appreciable effort of the investigators, considerable uncertainty associated with any retrospective exposure assessment is inevitable, and some exposure misclassification is unavoidable. Such exposure misclassification was most likely for the 19 deceased cases and their matched controls, for which proxy respondents were used, and for exposures outside the screw-cutting industry (295 of 1486 identified job periods involved TCE exposure; 120 of these were not in the screw-cutting industry).

Another noteworthy source of uncertainty in the Charbotel et al. (2006) study is the possible influence of potential confounding or modifying factors. This study population, with a high prevalence of metal-working, also had relatively high prevalences of exposure to petroleum oils, cadmium, petroleum solvents, welding fumes, and asbestos (Fevotte et al., 2006). Other exposures assessed included other solvents (including other chlorinated solvents), lead, and ionizing radiation. None of these exposures was found to be significantly associated with RCC at a p=0.05 significance level. Cutting fluids and other petroleum oils were associated with RCC

at a p=0.1 significance level; however, further modeling suggested no association with RCC when other significant factors were taken into account (Charbotel et al., 2006). The medical questionnaire included familial kidney disease and medical history, such as kidney stones, infection, chronic dialysis, hypertension, and use of anti-hypertensive drugs, diuretics, and analgesics. Body mass index (BMI) was also calculated, and lifestyle information such as smoking habits and coffee consumption was collected. Univariate analyses found high levels of smoking and BMI to be associated with increased odds of RCC, and these two variables were included in the conditional logistic regressions. Thus, although impacts of other factors are possible, this study took great pains to attempt to account for potential confounding or modifying factors.

Some other sources of uncertainty associated with the epidemiological data are the dose metric and lag period. As discussed above, there was some evidence of a contribution to increased RCC risk from peak TCE exposures; however, there appeared to be an independent effect of cumulative exposure without peaks. Cumulative exposure is considered a good measure of total exposure because it integrates exposure (levels) over time. If there is a contributing effect of peak exposures, not already taken into account in the cumulative exposure metric, the linear slope may be overestimated to some extent. Sometimes cancer data are modeled with the inclusion of a lag period to discount more recent exposures not likely to have contributed to the onset of cancer. In an unpublished report (Charbotel et al., 2005), Charbotel et al. also present the results of a conditional logistic regression with a 10-year lag period, and these results are very similar to the unlagged results reported in their published paper, suggesting that the lag period might not be an important factor in this study.

Some additional sources of uncertainty are not so much inherent in the exposure-response modeling or in the epidemiologic data themselves but, rather, arise in the process of obtaining more general Agency risk estimates from the epidemiologic results. EPA cancer risk estimates are typically derived to represent an upper bound on increased risk of cancer incidence for all sites affected by an agent for the general population. From experimental animal studies, this is accomplished by using tumor incidence data and summing across all the tumor sites that demonstrate significantly increased incidences, customarily for the most sensitive sex and species, to attempt to be protective of the general human population. However, in estimating comparable risks from the Charbotel et al. (2006) epidemiologic data, certain limitations are encountered. For one thing, these epidemiology data represent a geographically limited (Arve Valley, France) and likely not very diverse population of working adults. Thus, there is uncertainty about the applicability of the results to a more diverse general population. Additionally, the Charbotel et al. (2006) study was a study of RCC only, and so the risk estimate

derived from it does not represent all the tumor sites that may be affected by TCE. We address the issue of cancer risk at other sites in the next section (Section 5.2.2.2).

5.2.2.1.4 *Conclusions regarding the RCC unit risk estimate*

An EC_{01} of 3.9 ppm was calculated using a life-table analysis and linear modeling of the categorical conditional logistic regression results for RCC incidence reported in a high-quality case-control study. Linear low-dose extrapolation from the LEC_{01} yielded a lifetime extra RCC incidence unit risk estimate of 5.5×10^{-3} per ppm (1.0×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$) of continuous TCE exposure. The assumption of low-dose linearity is supported by the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative for TCE-induced kidney tumors. The inhalation unit risk estimate is expected to provide an upper bound on the risk of RCC incidence; however, this is just the risk estimate for RCC. A risk estimate for total cancer risk to humans would need to include the risk for other potential TCE-associated cancers.

5.2.2.2 *Adjustment of the Inhalation Unit Risk Estimate for Multiple Sites*

Human data on TCE exposure and cancer risk sufficient for dose-response modeling are only available for RCC, yet human and rodent data suggest that TCE exposure increases the risk of cancer at other sites as well. In particular, there is evidence from human (and rodent) studies for increased risks of lymphoma and liver cancer (see Section 4.10). Therefore, the inhalation unit risk estimate derived from human data for RCC incidence was adjusted to account for potential increased risk of those tumor types. To make this adjustment, a factor accounting for the relative contributions to the extra risk for cancer incidence from TCE exposure for these three tumor types combined versus the extra risk for RCC alone was estimated, and this factor was applied to the unit risk estimate for RCC to obtain a unit risk estimate for the three tumor types combined (i.e., lifetime extra risk for developing *any* of the 3 types of tumor). This estimate is considered a better estimate of total cancer risk from TCE exposure than the estimate for RCC alone.

Although only the Charbotel et al. (2006) study was found adequate for direct estimation of inhalation unit risks, the available epidemiologic data provide sufficient information for estimating the *relative* potency of TCE across tumor sites. In particular, the relative contributions to extra risk (for cancer incidence) were calculated from two different datasets to derive the adjustment factor for adjusting the unit risk estimate for RCC to a unit risk estimate for the 3 types of cancers (RCC, lymphoma, and liver) combined. The first calculation is based on the results of the meta-analyses of human epidemiologic data for the 3 tumor types (see Appendix C); the second calculation is based on the results of the Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) study, the largest single human epidemiologic study by far with RR estimates for all 3 tumor types. The approach for each calculation was to use the RR estimates and estimates of the

lifetime background risk in an unexposed population, Ro, to calculate the lifetime risk in the exposed population, Rx, where Rx = RR * Ro, for each tumor type. Then, the extra risk from TCE exposure for each tumor type could be calculated using the equation in Section 5.2.2.1.2. Finally, the extra risks were summed across the 3 tumor types and the ratio of the sum of the extra risks to the extra risk for RCC was derived. For the first calculation, the pooled relative risk estimates (RRp's) from the meta-analyses for lymphoma, kidney cancer, and liver (& biliary) cancer were used as the RR estimates. For the second calculation, the SIR estimates from the Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) study were used. For both calculations, Ro for RCC was taken from the lifetable analysis described in Section 5.2.2.1.2 and presented in Appendix H, which estimated a lifetime risk for RCC incidence up to age 85 years. For Ro values for the other 2 sites, SEER statistics for the lifetime risk of developing cancer were used (http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/nhl.html and http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/livibd.html).

In both cases, an underlying assumption in deriving the relative potencies is that the relative values of the age-specific background incidence risks for the person-years from the epidemiologic studies for each tumor type approximate the relative values of the lifetime background incidence risks for those tumor types. In other words, at least on a proportional basis, the lifetime background incidence risks (for the U.S. population) for each site approximate the age-specific background incidence risks for the study populations. A further assumption is that the lifetime risk of RCC up to 85 years is an adequate approximation to the full lifetime risk, which is what was used for the other 2 tumor types. The first calculation, based on the results of the meta-analyses for the 3 tumor types, has the advantage of being based on a large dataset, incorporating data from many different studies. However, this calculation relies on a number of additional assumptions. First, it is assumed that the RRp's from the meta-analyses, which are based on different groups of studies, reflect similar overall TCE exposures, i.e., that the overall TCE exposures are similar across the different groups of studies that went into the different meta-analyses for the 3 tumor types. Second, it is assumed that the RRp's, which incorporate RR estimates for both mortality and incidence, represent good estimates for cancer incidence risk from TCE exposure. In addition, it is assumed that the RRp for kidney cancer, for which RCC estimates from individual studies were used when available, is a good estimate for the overall RR for RCC and that the RRp estimate for lymphoma, for which different studies used different classification schemes, is a good estimate for the overall RR for NHL. The second calculation, based on the results of the Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) study, the largest single study with RR estimates for all 3 tumor types, has the advantage of having RR estimates that are directly comparable. In addition, the Raaschou-Nielsen et al. study provided data for the precise tumor types of interest for the calculation, i.e., RCC, NHL, and liver (& biliary) cancer.

The input data and results of the calculations are presented in Table 5.2.15. The value for the ratio of the sum of the extra risks to the extra risk for RCC alone was 3.83 in calculation #1 and 4.36 in calculation #2, which together suggest that 4 is a reasonable factor to use to adjust the inhalation unit risk estimate based on RCC for multiple sites to obtain a total cancer unit risk estimate. Using this factor to adjust the unit risk estimate based on RCCs entails the further fundamental assumption that the dose-response relationships for the other two tumor types (NHL and liver cancer) are similarly linear, i.e., that the relative potencies are roughly maintained at lower exposure levels. This assumption is consistent with U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessmen* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), which recommends low-dose linear extrapolation in the absence of sufficient evidence to support a non-linear MOA.

Applying the factor of 4 to the lifetime extra RCC incidence unit risk estimate of 5.49×10^{-3} per ppm (1.0×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$) of continuous TCE exposure yields a cancer unit risk estimate of 2.2×10^{-2} per ppm (4.1×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$). Table 5.2.15 also presents calculations for just kidney and lymphoma extra risks combined, because the strongest human evidence is for those 2 tumor types. For those 2 tumor types, the calculations support a factor of 3. Applying this factor to the RCC unit risk estimate yields an estimate of 1.6×10^{-2} per ppm, which results in the same estimate as for the 3 tumor types combined when finally rounded to one significant figure, i.e., 2×10^{-2} per ppm (or 3×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$, which is still similar to the 3-tumor-type estimate in those units).

Table 5.2.15. Relative contributions to extra risk for cancer incidence from TCE exposure for multiple tumor types

	RR	Ro	Rx	extra risk	ratio to kidney value
Calculation #1: using RR estimates from the meta-analyses					
kidney (RCC)	1.26	0.0107	0.01348	0.002812	1
lymphoma (NHL)	1.27	0.0202	0.02565	0.005566	1.98
liver (& biliary) cancer	1.36	0.0066	0.008976	0.002392	0.85
			sum	0.01077	**3.83**
kidney + NHL only			**sum**	0.008379	2.98
Calculation #2: using RR estimates from Rasschou-Nielsen et al. (2003)					
kidney (RCC)	1.20	0.0107	0.01284	0.002163	1
lymphoma (NHL)	1.24	0.0202	0.02505	0.004948	2.29
liver (& biliary) cancer	1.35	0.0066	0.008910	0.002325	1.07

	sum	0.009436	**4.36**
kidney + NHL only	**sum**	0.007111	3.29

In addition to the uncertainties in the underlying RCC estimate, there are uncertainties related to the assumptions inherent in these calculations for adjusting to multiple sites, as detailed above. Nonetheless, the fact that the calculations based on 2 different datasets yielded comparable values for the adjustment factor provides more robust support for the use of the factor of 4. Additional uncertainties pertain to the weight of evidence supporting the association of TCE exposure with increased risk of cancer for the 3 tumor types. As discussed in Section 4.10.2, we found that the weight of evidence for kidney cancer was sufficient to classify TCE as "carcinogenic to humans". We also concluded that there was strong evidence that TCE causes NHL as well, although the evidence for liver cancer was more limited. In addition, the rodent studies demonstrate clear evidence of multi-site carcinogenicity, with tumor types including those for which associations with TCE exposure are observed in human studies, i.e., liver and kidney cancers and lymphomas. Overall, we find the evidence sufficiently persuasive to support the use of the adjustment factor of 4 based on these 3 tumor types, resulting in a cancer inhalation unit risk estimate of 2.2×10^{-2} per ppm (4.1×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$). Alternatively, if one were to use the factor based only on the 2 tumor types with the strongest evidence, the cancer inhalation unit risk estimate would be only slightly reduced (25%).

5.2.2.3 *Route-to-route extrapolation using PBPK model*

Route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate was performed using the PBPK model described in Section 3.5. The (partial) unit risk estimates for lymphoma and liver cancer were derived as for the total cancer inhalation unit risk estimate in Section 5.2.2.2 above, except that the ratios of extra risk for the individual tumor types relative to kidney cancer were used as adjustment factors rather than the ratio of the sum. As presented in Table 5.2.15, for lymphoma, the ratios from the 2 different calculations were 1.98 and 2.29, so a factor of 2 was used; for liver cancer, the ratios were 0.85 and 1.07, so a factor of 1 was used. With the ratio of 1 for kidney cancer itself, the combined adjustment factor is 4, consistent with the factor of 4 used to estimate the total cancer unit risk from the multiple sites in Section 5.2.2.2.

Because different internal dose metrics are preferred for each target tissue site, a separate route-to-route extrapolation was performed for each site-specific unit risk estimate calculated in sections 5.2.2.1 and 5.2.2.2. As shown in Figure 5.2.3, the approach taken to apply the human PBPK model in the low dose range where external and internal doses are linearly related to

derive a conversion that is the ratio of internal dose per mg/kg/d to internal dose per ppm. The expected value of the population mean for this conversion factor (in ppm per mg/kg/d) was used to extrapolate each inhalation unit risk in units of risk per ppm to an oral slope factor in units of risk per mg/kg/d. Note that this conversion is the *mean of the ratio* of internal dose predictions, and is not the same as taking the *ratio of the mean* of internal dose predictions in Table 5.2.4.[57]

Table 5.2.16 shows the results of this route-to-route extrapolation for the "primary" and "alternative" dose metrics. For reference, route-to-route extrapolation based on total intake (i.e., ventilation rate * air concentration = oral dose * BW) using the parameters in the PBPK model would yield an expected population average conversion of 0.95 ppm per mg/kg/d. For TotMetabBW34, TotOxMetabBW34, and AMetLiv1BW34, the conversion is 2.0–2.8 ppm per mg/kg/d, greater than that based on intake. This is because of the greater metabolic first pass in the liver, which leads to a higher percentage of intake being metabolized via oral exposure relative to inhalation exposure for the same intake. Conversely, for the AUC in blood, the conversion is 0.14 ppm per mg/kg/d, less than that based on intake – the greater first pass in the liver means lower blood levels of parent compound via oral exposure relative to inhalation for the same intake. The conversion for the primary dose metric for the kidney, ABioactDCVCBW34, is 1.7 ppm per mg/kg/d, less than that for total, oxidative, or liver oxidative metabolism. This is because the majority of metabolism in first pass through the liver is via oxidation, whereas with inhalation exposure, more parent compound reaches the kidney, in which metabolism is via GSH conjugation.

When one sums the oral slope factor estimates based on the primary (preferred) dose metrics for the 3 individual tumor types shown in Table 5.2.16, the resulting total cancer oral unit risk (slope factor) estimate is **4.63×10^{-2} per mg/kg/day**. In the case of the oral route-extrapolated results, the ratio of the risk estimate for the 3 tumor types combined to the risk estimate for kidney cancer alone is 5.0. This value differs from the factor of 4 used for the total cancer inhalation unit risk estimate because of the different dose metrics used for the different tumor types when the route-to-route extrapolation is performed. If only the kidney cancer and NHL results, for which the evidence is strongest, were combined, the resulting total cancer oral unit risk estimate would be 3.08×10^{-2} per mg/kg/day, and the ratio of this risk estimate to that for kidney cancer alone would be 3.3.

If one were to use some of the risk estimates based on alternative dose metrics in Table 5.2.16, the total cancer risk estimate would vary depending on for which tumor type(s) an alternative metric was used. The most extreme difference would occur when the alternative

[57] For route-to-route extrapolation based on dose-response analysis performed on internal dose, as is the case for rodent bioassays, it would be appropriate to use the values in Table 5.2.4 to first "unconvert" the unit risk based on one route, and then recovert to a unit risk based on the other route.

metric is used for NHL and liver tumors; in that case, the resulting total cancer oral unit risk estimate would be 2.20×10^{-2} per mg/kg/day, and the ratio of this risk estimate to that for kidney cancer alone (based on the primary dose metric of ABioactDCVCBW34) would be 2.4.

The uncertainties in these conversions are relatively modest. As discussed in the note to Table 5.2.16, the 95% confidence range for the route-to-route conversions at its greatest spans 3.4-fold. The greatest uncertainty is in the selection of the dose metric for NHL, since the use of the alternative dose metric of AUCCBld yields a converted oral slope factor that is 14-fold lower than that using the primary dose metric of TotMetabBW34. However, for the other two tumor sites, the range of conversions is tighter, and lies within 3-fold of the conversion based solely on intake.

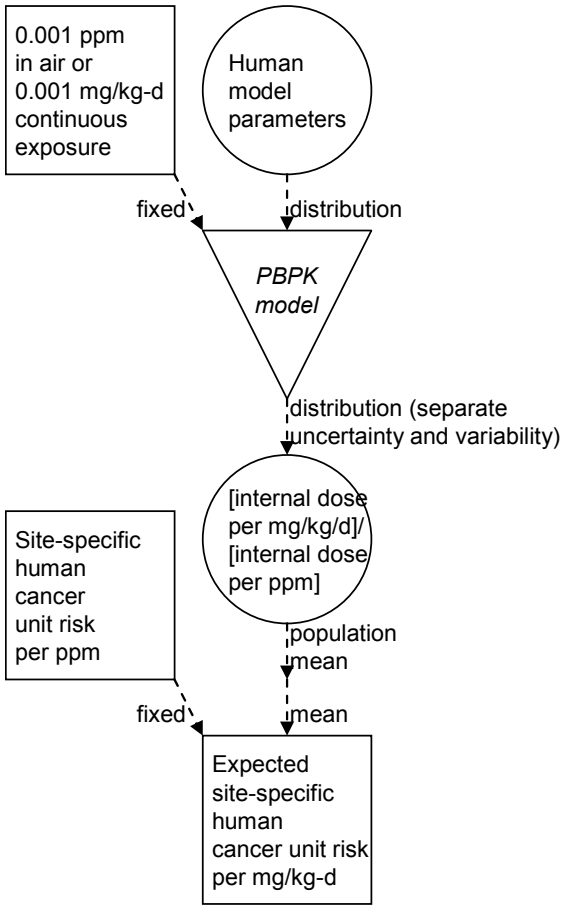


Figure 5.2.3.

Flow-chart for route-to-route extrapolation of human site-specific cancer inhalation unit risks to oral slope factors. Square nodes indicate point values, circle nodes indicate distributions, and the inverted triangle indicates a (deterministic) functional relationship.

Table 5.2.16. Route-to-route extrapolation of site-specific inhalation unit risks to oral slope factors.

	Kidney	NHL	Liver
Inhalation unit risk (risk per ppm)	5.49×10^{-3}	1.09×10^{-2}	5.49×10^{-3}
Primary dose metric	ABioactDCVCBW34 [a]	TotMetabBW34	AMetLiv1BW34
ppm per mg/kg/d[b]	1.70	1.97	2.82
Oral slope factor (risk per mg/kg/d)	9.33×10^{-3}	2.15×10^{-2}	1.55×10^{-2}
Alternative dose metric	TotMetabBW34	AUCCBld	TotOxMetabBW34
ppm per mg/kg-d[b]	1.97	0.137	2.04
Oral slope factor (risk per mg/kg-d)	1.08×10^{-2}	1.49×10^{-3}	1.12×10^{-2}

[a] The AMetGSHBW34 dose metric gives the same route-to-route conversion because there is no route dependence in the pathway between GSH conjugation and DCVC bioactivation.
[b] Average of expected population mean of males and females. Male and female estimates differed by <1% for ABioactDCVCBW34; TotMetabBW34, AMetLiv1BW34, and TotOxMetabBW34, and <15% for AUCCBld. Uncertainty on the population mean route-to-route conversion, expressed as the ratio between the 97.5% quantile the 2.5% quantile, is about 2.6-fold for ABioactDCVCBW34, 1.5-fold for TotMetabBW34, AMetLiv1BW34, and TotOxMetabBW34, and about 3.4-fold for AUCCBld.

5.2.3 Summary of unit risk estimates

5.2.3.1 *Inhalation unit risk estimate*

The inhalation unit risk for TCE is defined as a plausible upper bound lifetime extra risk of cancer from chronic inhalation of TCE per unit of air concentration. The preferred estimate of the inhalation unit risk for TCE is 2.20×10^{-2} per ppm (**2×10^{-2} per ppm [4×10^{-6} per µg/m^3]** rounded to 1 significant figure), based on human kidney cancer risks reported by Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. This estimate is based on good-quality human data, thus avoiding the uncertainties inherent in interspecies extrapolation.

This value is supported by inhalation unit risk estimates from multiple rodent bioassays, the most sensitive of which range from **1×10^{-2} to 2×10^{-1} per ppm [2×10^{-6} to 3×10^{-5} per µg/m^3]**. From the inhalation bioassays selected for analysis in section 5.2.1.1, and using the preferred PBPK model-based dose metrics, the inhalation unit risk estimate for the most sensitive sex/species is 8×10^{-2} per ppm [2×10^{-5} per µg/m^3], based on kidney adenomas and carcinomas reported by Maltoni et al. (1986) for male Sprague-Dawley rats. Leukemias and Leydig cell tumors were also increased in these rats, and, although a combined analysis for these tumor types

which incorporated the different site-specific preferred dose metrics was not performed, the result of such an analysis is expected to be similar, about 9×10^{-2} per ppm [2×10^{-5} per μg/m^3]. The next most sensitive sex/species from the inhalation bioassays is the female mouse, for which lymphomas were reported by Henschler et al. (1980); these data yield a unit risk estimate of 1.0×10^{-2} per ppm [2×10^{-6} per μg/m^3]. In addition, the 90% confidence intervals reported in Table 5.2.10 for male rat kidney tumors from Maltoni et al. (1986) and female mouse lymphomas from Henschler et al. (1980), derived from the quantitative analysis of PBPK model uncertainty, both included the estimate based on human data of 2×10^{-2} per ppm. Furthermore, PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the results for the most sensitive sex/species from the oral bioassays, kidney tumors in male Osborne-Mendel rats and testicular tumors in Marshall rats (NTP 1988), leads to inhalation unit risk estimates of 2×10^{-1} per ppm [3×10^{-5} per μg/m^3] and 4×10^{-2} per ppm [8×10^{-6} per μg/m^3], respectively, with the preferred estimate based on human data falling within the route-to-route extrapolation of the 90% confidence intervals reported in Table 5.2.11.[58] Finally, for all these estimates, the ratios of BMDs to the BMDLs did not exceed a value of 3, indicating that the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling for determining the POD in the observable range are small.

Although there are uncertainties in these various estimates, as discussed in Sections 5.2.1.4, 5.2.2.1.3, and 5.2.2.2, confidence in the proposed inhalation unit risk estimate of 2×10^{-2} per ppm [4×10^{-6} per μg/m^3], based on human kidney cancer risks reported by Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites (as discussed in Section 5.2.2.2), is further increased by the similarity of this estimate to estimates based on multiple rodent datasets.

5.2.3.2 *Oral unit risk estimate*

The oral unit risk (or slope factor) for TCE is defined as a plausible upper bound lifetime extra risk of cancer from chronic ingestion of TCE per mg/kg/d oral dose. The preferred estimate of the oral unit risk is 4.63×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d (**5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d** rounded to 1 significant figure), resulting from PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human kidney cancer risks reported in Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. This estimate is based on

[58] For oral-to-inhalation extrapolation of NTP (1988) male rat kidney tumors, the unit risk estimate of 2.5×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d using the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric, from Table 5.2.6, is divided by the average male and female internal doses at 0.001 mg/kg/d, (0.00504/0.001), and then multiplied by the average male and female internal doses at 0.001 ppm, (0.00324/0.001), both from Table 5.2.4, to yield a unit risk of 1.6×10^{-1} [3.0×10^{-5} per μg/m^3]. For oral-to-inhalation extrapolation of NTP (1988) male rat testicular tumors, the unit risk estimate of 7.1×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d using the TotMetabBW34 dose metric, from Table 5.2.6, is divided by the male internal dose at 0.001 mg/kg/d, (0.0192/0.001), and then multiplied by the male internal doses at 0.001 ppm, (0.0118/0.001), both from Table 5.2.4, to yield a unit risk of 4.4×10^{-2} [8.1×10^{-6} per μg/m^3].

good-quality human data, thus avoiding uncertainties inherent in interspecies extrapolation. In addition, uncertainty in the PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation is relatively low (Chiu and White 2006, Chiu 2006). In this particular case, extrapolation using different dose metrics yielded expected population mean risks within about a 2-fold range, and, for any particular dose metric, the 95% confidence interval for the extrapolated population mean risks for each site spanned a range of no more than about 3-fold.

This value is supported by oral unit risk estimates from multiple rodent bioassays, the most sensitive of which range from **3×10^{-2} to 3×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d**. From the oral bioassays selected for analysis in section 5.2.1.1, and using the preferred PBPK model-based dose metrics, the oral unit risk estimate for the most sensitive sex/species is 3×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d, based on kidney tumors in male Osborne-Mendel rats (NTP 1988). The oral unit risk estimate for testicular tumors in male Marshall rats (NTP 1988) is somewhat lower at 7×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d. The next most sensitive sex/species result from the oral studies is for male mouse liver tumors (NCI 1976), with an oral unit risk estimate of 3×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d. In addition, the 90% confidence intervals reported in Table 5.2.11 for male Osborne-Mendel rat kidney tumors (NTP 1988), male F344 rat kidney tumors (NTP 1990), and male Marshall rat testicular tumors (NTP 1988), derived from the quantitative analysis of PBPK model uncertainty, all included the estimate based on human data of 5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d, while the upper 95% confidence bound for male mouse liver tumors from NCI (1976) was slightly below this value at 4×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d. Furthermore, PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the most sensitive endpoint from the inhalation bioassays, male rat kidney tumors from Maltoni et al. (1986), leads to an oral unit risk estimate of 1×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d, with the preferred estimate based on human data falling within the route-to-route extrapolation of the 90% confidence interval reported in Table 5.2.10.[59] Finally, for all these estimates, the ratios of BMDs to the BMDLs did not exceed a value of 3, indicating that the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling for determining the POD in the observable range are small.

Although there are uncertainties in these various estimates, as discussed in Sections 5.2.1.4, 5.2.2.1.3, 5.2.2.2, and 5.2.2.3, confidence in the proposed oral unit risk estimate of 5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d, resulting from PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human kidney cancer risks reported in Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites (as discussed in Section

[59] For the Maltoni et al. (1986) male rat kidney tumors, the unit risk estimate of 8.3×10^{-2} per ppm using the ABioactDCVCBW34 dose metric, from Table 5.2.5, is divided by the average male and female internal doses at 0.001 ppm, (0.00324/0.001) and then multiplied by the average male and female internal doses at 0.001 mg/kg/d, (0.00504/0.001), both from Table 5.2.4, to yield a unit risk of 1.3×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d.

5.2.2.2), is further increased by the similarity of this estimate to estimates based on multiple rodent datasets.

5.2.3.3 *Application of age-dependent adjustment factors*

When there is sufficient weight of evidence to conclude that a carcinogen operates through a mutagenic MOA, and in the absence of chemical-specific data on age-specific susceptibility, U.S. EPA's *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA, 2005b) recommends the application of default age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) to adjust for potential increased susceptibility from early-life exposure. See the *Supplemental Guidance* for detailed information on the general application of these adjustment factors. In brief, the *Supplemental Guidance* establishes ADAFs for three specific age groups. The current ADAFs and their age groupings are 10 for <2 years, 3 for 2 to <16 years, and 1 for 16 years and above (U.S. EPA, 2005b). For risk assessments based on specific exposure assessments, the 10-fold and 3-fold adjustments to the unit risk estimates are to be combined with age-specific exposure estimates when estimating cancer risks from early-life (<16 years age) exposure. The ADAFs and their age groups may be revised over time. The most current information on the application of ADAFs for cancer risk assessment can be found at www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines.

In the case of TCE, the inhalation and oral unit risk estimates reflect lifetime risk for cancer at multiple sites, and a mutagenic MOA has been established for one of these sites, the kidney. The following subsections illustrate how one might apply the ADAFs to the inhalation and oral unit risk estimates for TCE. These are **sample calculations,** and individual risk assessors should use exposure-related parameters (e.g., age-specific water ingestion rates) that are appropriate for their particular risk assessment applications.

In addition to the uncertainties discussed above for the inhalation and oral total cancer unit risk estimates, there are uncertainties in the application of ADAFs to adjust for potential increased early-life susceptibility. For one thing, the adjustment is made only for the kidney cancer component of total cancer risk because that is the tumor type for which the weight of evidence was sufficient to conclude that TCE-induced carcinogenesis operates through a mutagenic MOA. However, it may be that TCE operates through a mutagenic MOA for other tumor types as well or that it operates through other MOAs that might also convey increased early-life susceptibility. Additionally, the ADAFs are general default factors, and it is uncertain to what extent they reflect increased early-life susceptibility for exposure to TCE, if increased early-life susceptibility occurs.

5.2.3.3.1 *Example application of ADAFs for inhalation exposures*

For inhalation exposures, assuming ppm equivalence across age groups, i.e., equivalent risk from equivalent exposure levels, independent of body size, the calculation is fairly straightforward. The ADAF-adjusted lifetime cancer unit risk estimate for kidney cancer alone is calculated as follows:

kidney cancer risk from exposure to constant TCE exposure level of 1 $\mu g/m^3$ from ages 0-70:

Age group	ADAF	unit risk (per $\mu g/m^3$)	exposure conc ($\mu g/m^3$)	duration adjustment	partial risk
0 - < 2 years	10	1.0×10^{-6}	1	2 years/70 years	2.9×10^{-7}
2 - < 16 years	3	1.0×10^{-6}	1	14 years/70 years	6.0×10^{-7}
≥ 16 years	1	1.0×10^{-6}	1	54 years/70 years	7.7×10^{-7}
				total risk =	1.7×10^{-6}

Note that the partial risk for each age group is the product of the values in columns 2-5 [e.g., $10 \times (1.0 \times 10^{-6}) \times 1 \times 2/70 = 2.9 \times 10^{-7}$], and the total risk is the sum of the partial risks. This 70-year risk estimate for a constant exposure of 1 $\mu g/m^3$ is equivalent to a lifetime unit risk of 1.7×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$, adjusted for early-life susceptibility, assuming a 70-year lifetime and constant exposure across age groups.

In other words, the lifetime unit risk estimate for kidney cancer alone, adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility is 1.7-times the unadjusted unit risk estimate. Adding a 3-fold factor to the unadjusted unit risk estimate to account for potential risk at multiple sites ("1-fold" of the factor of 4 for multiple sites is already included in the 1.7-times adjustment for early-life susceptibility) yields a total adjustment factor of 4.7. Applying a factor of 4.7 to the unit risk estimate based on kidney cancer alone results in a total cancer unit risk estimate of 2.6×10^{-2} per ppm (4.8×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$) of constant lifetime TCE exposure, adjusted for potential early-life susceptibility.

Note that the above calculation for adjusting the ADAF-adjusted lifetime unit risk estimate for multiple sites is equivalent to adjusting each ADAF by adding a factor of 3 and applying those factors as age-specific adjustment factors for *both* early-life susceptibility and multiple sites to the unadjusted kidney cancer unit risk estimate (i.e., 13, 6, and 4 for <2 years, 2 to <16 years, and ≥ 16 years, respectively. The total cancer risk estimate of 4.7×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$, adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility, derived below for a constant exposure of 1 $\mu g/m^3$ differs from the unit risk estimate of 4.8×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ presented above only because of round-off error.

total cancer risk from exposure to constant TCE exposure level of 1 μg/m^3 from ages 0-70:

Age group	combined adjustment factor	unit risk (per μg/m^3)	exposure conc (μg/m^3)	duration adjustment	partial risk
0 - < 2 years	13	1.0×10^{-6}	1	2 years/70 years	3.7×10^{-7}
2 - < 16 years	6	1.0×10^{-6}	1	14 years/70 years	1.2×10^{-6}
≥16 years	4	1.0×10^{-6}	1	54 years/70 years	3.1×10^{-6}
				total risk =	4.7×10^{-6}

Note that the partial risk for each age group is the product of the values in columns 2-5 [e.g., $13 \times (1.0 \times 10^{-6}) \times 1 \times 2/70 = 3.7 \times 10^{-7}$], and the total risk is the sum of the partial risks. This 70-year risk estimate for a constant exposure of 1 μg/m^3 is equivalent to a lifetime unit risk of 4.7×10^{-6} per μg/m^3, adjusted for early-life susceptibility, assuming a 70-year lifetime and constant exposure across age groups.

This total cancer unit risk estimate of 2.6×10^{-2} per ppm (4.8×10^{-6} per μg/m^3), adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility, is only minimally (17.5%) increased over the unadjusted total cancer unit risk estimate because the kidney cancer risk estimate that gets adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility is only part of the total cancer risk estimate. Thus, foregoing the ADAF adjustment in the case of full lifetime calculations will not seriously impact the resulting risk estimate. For less-than-lifetime exposure calculations, the impact of applying the ADAFs will increase as the proportion of time at older ages decreases. The maximum impact will be when exposure is for only the first 2 years of life, in which case the partial lifetime total cancer risk estimate for exposure to 1 μg/m^3 adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility is $13 \times (1$ μg/m^3$) \times (1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ per μg/m^3$) \times (2/70)$, or 3.7×10^{-7}, which is over 3 times greater than the unadjusted partial lifetime total cancer risk estimate for exposure to 1 μg/m^3 of $4 \times (1$ μg/m^3$) \times (1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ per μg/m^3$) \times (2/70)$, or 1.1×10^{-7}.

5.2.3.3.2 *Example application of ADAFs for oral exposures*

For oral exposures, the calculation of risk estimates adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility is complicated by the fact that for a constant exposure level, e.g., a constant concentration of TCE in drinking water, doses will vary by age because of different age-specific uptake rates, e.g., drinking water consumption rates. Different U.S. EPA Program or Regional Offices may have different default age-specific uptake rates that they use for risk assessments for specific exposure scenarios, and the calculations presented below are merely to illustrate the general approach to applying ADAFs for oral TCE exposures, using lifetime exposure to 1 μg/L of TCE in drinking water as an example.

Age-specific water ingestion rates in L/kg/day were taken from U.S. EPA's *Child-Specific Exposure Factors Handbook* (U.S. EPA, 2008). Values for the 90th percentile were taken from Table 3-19 (consumers only estimates of combined direct and indirect water ingestion from community water). The 90th percentile was based on the policy in the U.S. EPA Office of Water for determining risk through direct and indirect consumption of drinking water. Community water was used in the illustration because U.S. EPA only regulates community water sources, and not private wells and cisterns or bottled water. Data for "consumers only" (i.e., excluding individuals who did not ingest community water) were used because formula-fed infants (as opposed to breast-fed infants, who consume very little community water), children, and young adolescents are often the population of concern with respect to water consumption. For the 16+ age group, the standard default rate for adults was used (i.e., 2 L/day ÷ 70 kg, or 0.029 L/kg/day) (U.S. EPA, 1997, page 3-1), which is identical to the 90th percentile for the 18 to <21 age group. For the purposes of this illustration, the different age-specific rates were collapsed into the same age groupings as the ADAFs using a time-weighted averaging. These age-specific water ingestion rates are presented in Table 5.2.17.

Table 5.2.17. Estimates of age-specific water ingestion rates (90th percentile)[a]

age	ingestion rate (L/kg/day)
birth to <1 month	0.238
1 to <3 months	0.228
3 to <6 months	0.148
6 to <12 months	0.112
1 to <2 years	0.056
0 to <2 years	**0.103**
2 to <3 years	0.052
3 to <6 years	0.049
6 to <11 years	0.035
11 to <16 years	0.026
2 to <16 years	**0.036**
≥ 16 years[b]	**0.029**

a. values in bold are time-weighted averages corresponding to the ADAF age groupings
b. for this age grouping, the standard adult default rate is presented

For simplicity, the adjustments for potential cancer risk at multiple sites and for potential increased early-life susceptibility are made simultaneously using age-specific combined adjustment factors, as was done in the second (equivalent) lifetime risk calculation for inhalation

exposures in Section 5.2.3.3.1. In the case of oral cancer risk, however, the ratio for total risk relative to kidney cancer risk was about 5 (see Section 5.2.2.3); thus, a factor of 4 is added to each of the ADAFs to account for risk of tumor types other than kidney cancer. The calculations for the combined adjustment are shown in Table 5.2.18.

Table 5.2.18. Sample calculation for total lifetime cancer risk based on the kidney unit risk estimate, adjusting for potential risk at multiple sites and for potential increased early-life susceptibility: constant lifetime exposure to 1 µg/mL of TCE in drinking water

age group (years)	combined adjustment factor	unit risk[a] (per mg/kg/day)	exposure conc[b] (mg/L)	water ingestion rate (L/kg/day)	duration adjustment (fraction of years)	partial risk[c]
0 to <2 years	14	9.33×10^{-3}	0.001	0.103	2/70	3.8×10^{-7}
2 to <16 years	7	9.33×10^{-3}	0.001	0.036	14/70	4.7×10^{-7}
≥ 16 years	5	9.33×10^{-3}	0.001	0.029	54/70	1.04×10^{-6}
total lifetime risk[d]						**1.9×10^{-6}**

a. unit risk estimate for kidney cancer based on primary dose metric, from Table 5.2.16.
b. from Table 5.2.17
c. the partial risk for each tumor type is the product of the values in columns 2-6
d. the total lifetime risk estimate is the sum of the partial risks

Because the TCE intake is not constant across age groups, we do not calculate a lifetime unit risk estimate in terms of risk per mg/kg/day adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility. One could calculate a unit risk estimate for TCE in drinking water in terms of µg/L from the result in Table 5.2.18, but this is not something that is commonly reported, and it is dependent on the water ingestion rates used.

As with the adjusted inhalation risk estimate in Section 5.2.3.3.1, the lifetime total cancer risk estimate of 1.9×10^{-6} calculated for lifetime exposure to 1 µg/L of TCE in drinking water adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility is only minimally (25%) increased over the unadjusted total cancer unit risk estimate. [This calculation is not shown, but if one uses just the factor of 5 for potential cancer risk at multiple sites for each of the age groups in Table 5.2.18, the resulting total lifetime risk estimate is 1.5×10^{-6}.] Unlike with inhalation exposure under the assumption of ppm equivalence, the oral intake rates are higher in the potentially more susceptible younger age groups. This would tend to yield a larger relative impact of adjusting for potential increased early-life susceptibility for oral risk estimates compared to inhalation risk estimates. In the case of TCE, however, this impact is partially offset by the lesser proportion of the total oral cancer risk that is accounted for by the kidney cancer risk, which is the component of total risk that is being adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility, based on the

primary dose metrics (1/5 versus 1/4 for inhalation). Thus, as with lifetime inhalation risk, foregoing the ADAF adjustment in the case of full lifetime calculations will not seriously impact the resulting risk estimate. For less-than-lifetime exposure calculations, the impact of applying the ADAFs will increase as the proportion of time at older ages decreases. The maximum impact will be when exposure is for only the first 2 years of life, in which case the partial lifetime total cancer risk estimate for exposure to 1 μg/L adjusted for potential increased early-life susceptibility is 3.8×10^{-7} (from Table 5.2.18), which is almost 3 times greater than the unadjusted partial lifetime total cancer risk estimate for exposure to 1 μg/L of $5 \times (0.001$ mg/L) $\times (0.103$ L/kg/day) $\times (9.33 \times 10^{-3}$ per mg/kg/d) $\times (2/70)$, or 1.4×10^{-7}.

REFERENCES

Albee, RR; Spencer, PJ; Johnson, KA; et al. (2006) Lack of trigeminal nerve toxicity in rats exposed to trichloroethylene vapor for 13 weeks. Int J Toxicol 25(6):531–540.

Andersen ME. (1987). Tissue Dosimetxy in Risk Assessment, or What's the Problem Here Anyway? in *Drinking Water and Health, Pharmacokinetics in Risk Assessment, Vol. 8,* Washington DC: National Academy Press

Anna CH, Maronpot RR, Pereira MA, Foley JF, Malarkey DE, Anderson MW. 1994. ras proto-oncogene activation in dichloroacetic-, trichloroethylene- and tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice. Carcinogenesis 15:2255-2261.

Arito, H; Takahashi, M; Ishikawa, T. (1994) Effect of subchronic inhalation exposure to low-level TCEchloroethylene on heart rate and wakefulness-sleep in freely moving rats. Jpn J Ind Health (Sangyo Igaku) 36(1):1–8.

Barret L, Faure J, Guilland B, Chomat D, Didier B, Debru JL. (1984) Trichloroethylene occupational exposure: elements for better prevention. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 53(4):283-9.

Barton HA, Clewell HJ 3rd. (2000) Evaluating noncancer effects of trichloroethylene: dosimetry, mode of action, and risk assessment. Environ Health Perspect. Suppl 10:323-334

BEIR ([Committee on the] Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation). (1988) Health risks of radon and other internally deposited alpha emitters. BEIR IV. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Blain, L; Lachapelle, P; Molotchnikoff, S. (1994) Electroretinal responses are modified by chronic exposure to trichloroethylene. Neurotoxicology 15(3):627–631.

Bogen, K.T. 1990. Uncertainty in Environmental Health Risk Assessment. London: Taylor & Francis.

Buben, JA; O'Flaherty, EJ. (1985) Delineation of the role of metabolism in the hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene: a dose-effect study. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 78:105-122.

Bull, RJ; Orner, GA; Cheng, RS; et al. (2002) Contribution of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate to liver tumor induction in mice by trichloroethylene. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:55-65.

Cai H, Guengerich P. (1999). Mechanism of aqueous decomposition of trichloroethylene oxide. J Am Chem Soc. 121:11656-11663.

Cai P, Konig R, Boor PJ, Kondraganti S, Kaphalia BS, Khan MF, et al. 2008. Chronic exposure to trichloroethene causes early onset of SLE-like disease in female MRL +/+ mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 228:68-75.

Carney, EW; Thorsrud, BA; Dugard, PH; Zablotny, CL. (2006) Developmental toxicity studies in Crl:Cd (SD) rats following inhalation exposure to trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene. Birth Defects Research (Part B) 77:405-412.

Charbotel B, Fevotte J, Hours M, Martin JL, Bergeret A. (2006) Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Part II: Epidemiological aspects. Ann Occup Hyg 50(8):777-87.

Chia SE, Ong CN, Tsakok MF, Ho A. (1996) Semen parameters in workers exposed to trichloroethylene. Reprod Toxicol 10(4):295-299.

Chiu WA, White P. (2006). Steady-state solutions to PBPK models and their applications to risk assessment I: Route-to-route extrapolation of volatile chemicals. Risk Anal. 26:769-80.

Chiu WA. (2006). Statistical issues in physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling. *Toxicokinetics and Risk Assessment,* ed. Lipscomb, JC, Ohanian, EV. New York: Informa healthcare. 269-284.

Clewell HJ, Anderson ME. (2004) Applying mode-of-action and pharmacokinetic considerations in contemporary cancer risk assessments: an example with trichloroethylene. Crit Rev Toxicol. 34(5):385-445.

Crofton, KM; Zhao, X. (1997) The ototoxicity of trichloroethylene: extrapolation and relevance of high-concentration, short-duration animal exposure data. Fundam Appl Toxicol 38(1):101–106.

Dalbey W, Bingham E. 1978. Metabolism of trichloroethylene by the isolated perfused lung. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 43:267-277.

Dekant, W., K. Berthold, S. Vamvakas, D. Hencschler and M.W. Anders. 1988. Thioacylating intermediates as metabolites of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine formed by cysteine conjugate β-lyase. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 1:175-178.

DuTeaux, SB; Berger, T; Hess, RA; Sartin, BL ; Miller, MG. (2004b) Male reproductive toxicity of trichloroethylene: sperm protein oxidation and decreased fertilizing ability. Biol Reprod 70:1518-1526.

DuTeaux, SB; Hengel, MJ; DeGroot, DE; Jelks, KA; Miller, MG. (2003) Evidence for trichloroethylene bioactivation and adduct formation in the rat epididymis and efferent ducts. Biol Reprod 69:771-779.

Falk Filipsson A, Victorin K. (2003). Comparison of available benchmark dose softwares and models using trichloroethylene as a model substance. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol. 37(3):343-55.

Fevotte J, Charbotel B, Muller-Beauté P, Martin JL, Hours M, Bergeret A. (2006). Case-control study on renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. Part I: Exposure assessment. Ann Occup Hyg. 50(8):765-75.

Fisher JW, Whittaker TA, Taylor DH, Clewell HJ 3rd, Andersen ME. (1989) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of the pregnant rat: a multiroute exposure model for trichloroethylene and its metabolite, trichloroacetic acid. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 99(3):395-414.

Forkert, P-G; Lash, LH; Nadeau V; Tardif, R; Simmonds, A. (2002) Metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene in epididymis and testis. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 182:244-254.

Forkert, PG; Millen, B; Lash, LH; Putt, DA, Ghanayem, BI. (2006) Pulmonary bronchiolar cytotoxicity and formation of dichloroacetyl lysine protein adducts in mice treated with trichloroethylene. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 316(2):520–529.

Fredriksson, A; Danielsson, BRG; Eriksson, P. (1993) Altered behavior in adult mice orally exposed to tri- and tetrachloroethylene as neonates. Toxicology Letters 66:13-19.

Fukuda, K; Takemoto, K; Tsuruta, H. (1983) Inhalation carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. Ind Health 21:243-254.

Gash, DM; Rutland, K; Hudson, NL; et al. (2007) Trichloroethylene: Parkinsonism and complex 1 mitochondrial neurotoxicity. Ann Neurol .

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1985) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in CD-1 mice when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-068. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

George, JD; Reel, JR; Myers, CB; Lawton, AD; Lamb, JC. (1986) Trichloroethylene: reproduction and fertility assessment in F344 rats when administered in the feed. RTI Project No. 310-2344, NTP-86-085. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, RTP, NC.

Ghantous, H; Danielsson, BRG; Dencker, L; Gorczak J; Vesterberg, O. (1985) Trichloroacetic acid accumulates in murine amniotic fluid after tri- and tetrachloroethylene inhalation. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 58:105-114.

Griffin JM, Gilbert KM, Lamps LW, Pumford NR. 2000b. CD4(+) T-cell activation and induction of autoimmune hepatitis following trichloroethylene treatment in MRL+/+ mice. Toxicol Sci 57:345-352.

Healy, TEJ; Poole, TR; Hopper, A. (1982) Rat fetal development and maternal exposure to trichloroethylene 100 p.p.m. British Journal of Anaesthesiology 54:337-340.

Henschler D, Elsasser H, Romen W, Eder E. 1984. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethylene, with and without epoxide stabilizers, in mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 107:149-156.

Henschler D, Romen W, Elsasser HM, Reichaert D, Eder E, Radwan Z. 1980. Carcinogenicity study of trichloroethyleneby longterm inhalation in three animal species. Arch Toxicol 43: 237-248 (1980).

IPCS (International Programme on Chemical Safety). (2005). Chemical-specific adjustment factors for interspecies differences and human variability : guidance document for use of data in dose/concentration-response assessment. Geneva: World Health Organization.

Isaacson, LG; Spohler, SA; Taylor, DH. (1990) Trichloroethylene affects learning and decreases myelin in the rat hippocampus. Neurotoxicol Teratol 12(4):375–381.

Isaacson, LG; Taylor, DH. (1989) Maternal exposure to 1,1,2-trichloroethylene affects myelin in the hippocampal formation of the developing rat. Brain Res 488(1-2):403–407.

Johnson, PD; Goldberg, SJ; Mays, MZ; Dawson, BV. (2003) Threshold of trichloroethylene contamination in maternal drinking waters affecting fetal heart development in the rat. Environ Health Perspect 111(3):289-292.

Kan, FW; Forkert, PG; Wade, MG. (2007) Trichloroethylene exposure elicits damage in epididymal epithelium and spermatozoa in mice. Histol Histopathol 22(9):977-988.

Kaneko T, Wang P-Y, Sato A. 1994. Enzymes induced by ethanol differently affect the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Occupational and Environmental Medicine 51:113-119.

Keil, DE; Peden-Adams, MM; Wallace, S; Ruiz, P; Gilkeson, GS. (2009) Assessment of trichloroethylene (TCE) exposure in murine strains genetically-prone and non-prone to develop autoimmune disease. Journal of Environmental Science and Health, Part A 44: 443-453.

Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Alm P, Kanje M, Romare S, Jonsson I, Månsson L, Bjerkemo M. (1983a) Trichloroethylene: further studies of the effects on body and organ weights and plasma butyrylcholinesterase activity in mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53(5):375-84.

Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Mandahl N, Bjerkemo M. (1983b) Effects of continuous trichloroethylene inhalation on different strains of mice. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh) 53(5):369-74.

Kjellstrand, P; Kanje, M; Bjerkemo, M. (1987) Regeneration of the sciatic nerve in mice and rats exposed to trichloroethylene. Toxicol Lett 38(1-2):187–191.

Kopylev, L; Chen, C; White, P. (2007) Towards quantitative uncertainty assessment for cancer risks: central estimates and probability distributions of risk in dose-response modeling. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 49(3):203–207.

Kulig, BM. (1987) The effects of chronic trichloroethylene exposure on neurobehavioral functioning in the rat. Neurotoxicol Teratol 9(2):171–178.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Dutta, KK. (2000b) Steroidogenic alterations in testes and sera of rats exposed to trichloroethylene (TCE) by inhalation. Hum Exp Toxicol 19:117-121.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Mani, U; Maji, BK; Dutta, KK. (2001) Trichloroethylene induced testicular toxicity in rats exposed by inhalation. Hum Exp Toxicol 20:585-589.

Kumar, P; Prasad, AK; Saxena, DK; Mani, U; Maji, BK; Dutta, KK. (2000a) Fertility and general reproduction studies in trichloroethylene exposed rats. Indian J Occup Health 43(3):117-125.

Land, PC; Owen, EL; Linde, HW. (1981) Morphologic changes in mouse spermatozoa after exposure to inhalational anesthetics during early spermatogenesis. Anesthesiology 54:53-56.

Lutz WK, Gaylor DW, Conolly RB, Lutz RW. (2005). Nonlinearity and thresholds in dose-response relationships for carcinogenicity due to sampling variation, logarithmic dose scaling, or small differences in individual susceptibility. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 207(2 Suppl):565-9.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Cotti, G. (1986) Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. In: Maltoni, C; Mehlman MA., eds. Vol. 5. Archives of research on industrial carcinogenesis. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing;

Manson, JM; Murphy, M; Richdale, N; Smith, MK. (1984) Effects of oral exposure to trichloroethylene on female reproductive function. Toxicology 32:229-242.

Mhiri, C; Choyakh, F; Ben, HM; et al. (2004) Trigeminal somatosensory evoked potentials in trichloroethylene-exposed workers. Neurosciences 9(2):102–107.

Moser, Cheek & MacPhail. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening III. Neurotbehavioral toxicity. J Toxicol. Environ. Hlth., 1995, 45, 173-210.

Narotsky, MG; Weller, EA; Chinchilli, VM; Kavlock, RJ. (1995) Nonadditive developmental toxicity in mixtures of trichloroethylene, di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, and heptachlor in a 5 x 5 x 5 design. Fundam Appl Toxicol 27:203-216.

NCHS (National Center for Health Statistics). (2007) National Vital Statistics Reports, vol. 55, no. 19; August 21, 2007, Table 3. National Center for Health Statistics, Hyattsville, MD.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976) Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. Division of Cancer Cause and Prevention, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 76-802, Technical Report Series No. 2, 218 pages; NCI-CG-TR-2; NTIS PB254122. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr002.pdf.

NRC (National Research Council) (1986). *Drinking Water and Health, Vol. 6.* Washington DC: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council) (1987). *Drinking Water and Health, Pharmacokinerics in Risk Assessment, Vol. 8*. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 1994. Science and Judgment in Risk Assessment. Washington, DC: National Academy Press

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1988) Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (CAS no. 79-01-6) in four strains of rats (ACI, August, Marshall, Osborne-Mendel) (gavage studies). Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR-273; NIH Publication No. 88-2529. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC, and the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-218896. http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr273.pdf.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis Studies of Trichloroethylene (Without Epichlorhydrin) (CAS No. 79-01-6) in F344/N Rats and B6C3F1 Mice (Gavage Study). NTP TR 243. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S Department of Health and Human Services.

Nunes J, Ehrich M, Robertson J. 2001. Toxicosis associated with dual oral exposure of rats to lead and trichloroethylene. Toxicologic Pathology. 29(4): 451-457.

Peden-Adams MM, Eudaly JG, Heesemann LM, Smythe J, Miller J, Gilkeson GS, et al. (2006). Developmental immunotoxicity of trichloroethylene (TCE): studies in B6C3F1 mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 41:249-271.

Peden-Adams MM, EuDaly JG, Lee AM, Miller DE, Keil DE, Gilkeson GS. (2008) Developmental effects of trichloroethylene (TCE) on immunity: studies in MRL (+/+) mice. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng A43(12):1402-9.

Portier CJ, Bailer AJ (1989) Testing for increased carcinogenicity using a survival-adjusted quantal response test. Fund Appl Toxicol 12:731-737.

Raaschou-Nielsen O, Hansen J, McLaughlin JK, Kolstad H, Christensen JM, Tarone RE, Olsen JH. (2003) Cancer risk among workers at Danish companies using trichloroethylene: a cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 158:1182-1192.

Rasmussen, K; Sabroe, S. (1986) Neuropsychological symptoms among metal workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. Scand J Soc Med 14(3) :161–168.

Rebert CS, Day VL, Matteucci MJ, Pryor GT (1991). Sensory-evoked potentials in rats chronically exposed to trichloroethylene: predominant auditory dysfunction. Neurotoxicol Teratol. 13(1):83-90

Rhomberg LR. (2000). Dose-response analyses of the carcinogenic effects of trichloroethylene in experimental animals. Environ Health Perspect 108(suppl 2):343–358.

Rice D, Barone S Jr. (2000). Critical periods of vulnerability for the developing nervous system: evidence from humans and animal models. Environ Health Perspect. Suppl 108, 3:511-33.

Rothman KJ (1986). Modern Epidemiology. Little, Brown and Company, Boston.

Rothman KJ, Greenland S (1998). Modern Epidemilogy, Second Edition. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.

Ruijten, M; Verberk, MM; Salle, HJ. (1991) Nerve function in workers with long term exposure to trichloroethene. Br J Ind Med 48(2):87–92.

Sanders VM, Tucker AN, White KL, Jr., Kauffmann BM, Hallett P, Carchman RA, et al. 1982. Humoral and cell-mediated immune status in mice exposed to trichloroethylene in the drinking water. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 62:358-368.

Sausen, P.J. and A.A. Elfarra. 1991. Reactivity of cysteine s-conjugate sulfoxides: formation of S-[1-chloro-2-(S-glutathionyl)vinyl]-L-cysteine sulfoxide by the reaction of S (1,2 dichlorovinyl)-L-cycsteine sulfoxide with glutathione. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 4:655-660.

Schwetz, BA; Leong, BKJ; Gehring, PJ. (1975) The effect of maternally inhaled trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, methyl chloroform, and methylene chloride on embryonal and fetal development in mice and rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 32:84-96.

Sheffels, P; Schroeder, JL; Altuntas, TG; Liggitt, HD; Kharasch, ED. (2004) Role of cytochrome P4503A in cysteine S-conjugates sulfoxidation and the nephrotoxicity of the sevoflurane degradation product fluoromethyl-2,2-difluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl ether (compound A) in rats. Chem Res Toxicol 17(9):1177–1189.

Spiegelhalter, D; Thomas, A; Best, N; et al. (2003) WinBUGS user manual. Version 1.4. Available online at www.mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk/bugs/winbugs/manual14.pdf .

Taylor, DH; Lagory, KE; Zaccaro, DJ; Pfohl, RJ; Laurie, RD. (1985) Effect of trichloroethylene on the exploratory and locomotor activity of rats exposed during development. Sci Total Environ 47:415-420.

Travis CC, White RK. (1988) Interspecific scaling of toxicity data. Risk Anal. 8:119-25.

Travis CC. (1990). Tissue dosimetry for reactive metabolites. Risk Anal. 10:317-21.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) (1992). Draft Report: A cross-species scaling factor for carcinogen risk assessment based on equivalence of $mg/kg^{3/4}$/Day; Notice. Federal Register 57(109): 24152-2424173. Friday, June 5, 1992.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) (2008b). Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance (Inter-Agency Review Draft).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1994) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Washington, Washington, DC; EPA/600/8-90/066F. Available from: National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB2000-500023.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1997) Exposure Factors Handbook, Volume I – General Factors. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC, EPA/600/P-95/002Fa

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2002a) Health assessment of 1,3-butadiene. Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA/600/P-98/001F.

U.S. EPA. (2002b) A review of the reference dose and reference concentration processes. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-02/0002F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.

U.S. EPA. Child-Specific Exposure Factors Handbook (2008). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., EPA/600/R-06/096F, 2008.

Van Duuren BL, Goldschmidt BM, Loewengart G, Smith AC, Meichionne S, Seidman I, Roth D. 1979. Carcinogenicity of halogenated olefinic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in mice. JNCI 63(6): 1433-1439.

Waseem, M; Ali, M; Dogra, S; et al. (2001) Toxicity of trichloroethylene following inhalation and drinking contaminated water. J Appl Toxicol 21(6):441–444.

Woolhiser, MR; Krieger, SM; Thomas, J; Hotchkiss, JA. (2006) Trichloroethylene (TCE): Immunotoxicity potential in CD rats following a 4-week vapor inhalation exposure. Dow Chemical Company, Toxicology & Environmental Research and Consulting, Midland, MI, Study ID 031020, July 5, 2006, unpublished.

Xu, H; Tanphaichitr, N; Forkert, P-G; Anupriwan, A; Weerachatyanukul, W; Vincent, R; Leader, A; Wade, MG. (2004) Exposure to trichloroethylene and its metabolites causes impairment of sperm fertilizing ability in mice. Toxicol Sci 82:590-597.

Zeise L, Wilson R, Crouch EA. (1987). Dose-response relationships for carcinogens: a review. Environ Health Perspect. 73:259-306.

Zenick H, Blackburn K, Hope E, Richdale N, Smith MK. (1984) Effects of trichloroethylene exposure on male reproductive function in rats. Toxicology 31(3-4):237-50.

6 MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE

6.1 Human Hazard Potential

This section summarizes the human hazard potential for TCE. For extensive discussions and references, see Chapter 2 for Exposure, Chapter 3 for toxicokinetics and PBPK modeling, and Sections 4.0–4.8 for the epidemiologic and experimental studies of TCE non-cancer and cancer toxicity. Section 4.9 summarizes information on susceptibility, and Section 4.10 provides a more detailed summary and references for non-cancer toxicity and carcinogenicity.

6.1.1 Exposure *(Chapter 2)*

TCE is a volatile compound with moderate water solubility. Most TCE produced today is used for metal degreasing. The highest environmental releases are to the air. Ambient air monitoring data suggests that mean levels have remained fairly constant since 1999 at about 0.3 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.06 ppb). As discussed in Chapter 2, in 2006, ambient air monitors (n=258) had annual means ranging from 0.03 to 7.73 $\mu g/m^3$ with a median of 0.13 and an overall average of 0.23 $\mu g/m^3$. Indoor levels are commonly 3 or more times higher than outdoor levels due to releases from building materials and consumer products. TCE is among the most common groundwater contaminants and the median level based on a large survey by USGS for 1985-2001 is 0.15 µg/L. It has also been detected in a wide variety of foods in the 1-100 µg/kg range. None of the environmental sampling has been done using statistically based national surveys. However, a substantial amount of air and groundwater data have been collected allowing reasonably well supported estimates of typical daily intakes by the general population: inhalation - 13 µg/day and water ingestion - 0.2 µg/day. The limited food data suggests an intake of about 5 µg/day, but this must be considered preliminary.

Much higher exposures have occurred to various occupational groups. For example, past studies of aircraft workers have shown short term peak exposures in the hundreds of ppm (>500,000 $\mu g/m^3$) and long term exposures in the low tens of ppm (>50,000 $\mu g/m^3$). Occupational exposures have likely decreased in recent years due to better release controls and improvements in worker protection.

Exposure to a variety of TCE related compounds, which include metabolites of TCE and other parent compounds that produce similar metabolites, can alter or enhance TCE metabolism and toxicity by generating higher internal metabolite concentrations than would result from TCE

exposure by itself. Available estimates suggest that exposures to most of these TCE related compounds are comparable to or greater than TCE itself.

6.1.2 Toxicokinetics and PBPK modeling *(Chapter 3 and Appendix A)*

TCE is a lipophilic compound that readily crosses biological membranes. Exposures may occur via the oral, dermal, and inhalation route, with evidence for systemic availability from each route. TCE can also be transferred transplacentally and through breast milk ingestion. TCE is rapidly and nearly completely absorbed from the gut following oral administration, and animal studies indicate that exposure vehicle may impact the time course of administration: oily vehicles may delay absorption whereas aqueous vehicles result in a more rapid increase in blood concentrations. See Section 3.1 for additional discussion of TCE absorption.

Following absorption to the systemic circulation, TCE distributes from blood to solid tissues by each organ's solubility. This process is mainly determined by the blood:tissue partition coefficients, which are largely determined by tissue lipid content. Adipose partitioning is high, adipose tissue may serve as a reservoir for TCE, and accumulation into adipose tissue may prolong internal exposures. TCE attains high concentrations relative to blood in the brain, kidney, and liver—all of which are important target organs of toxicity. TCE is cleared via metabolism mainly in three organs: the kidney, liver, and lungs. See Section 3.2 for additional discussion of TCE distribution.

The metabolism of TCE is an important determinant of its toxicity. Metabolites are thought to be responsible for toxicity at multiple sites, particularly in the liver and kidney. Initially, TCE may be oxidized via cytochrome P450 (CYP) isoforms or conjugated with glutathione by glutathione-S-transferase enzymes. While CYP2E1 is generally accepted to be the CYP isoform most responsible for TCE oxidation, others forms may also contribute. There are conflicting data as to which GST isoforms are responsible for TCE conjugation, with one rat study indicating alpha-class GSTs and another rat study indicating mu and pi-class GST. The balance between oxidative and conjugative metabolites generally favors the oxidative pathway, especially at lower concentrations, and inhibition of CYP-dependent oxidation in vitro increases GSH conjugation in renal preparations. However, in humans, direct comparison of in vitro rates of oxidation and conjugation, as well as in vivo data on the amount of the TCE GSH conjugation to dichlorovinyl glutathione in blood, support a flux through the GSH pathway that may be one or more orders of magnitude greater than the <0.1% inferred from excretion of GSH conjugation derived urinary mercapturates. See Section 3.3 for additional discussion of TCE metabolism.

Once absorbed, TCE is excreted primarily either in breath as unchanged TCE or CO_2, or in urine as metabolites. Minor pathways of elimination include excretion of metabolites in

saliva, sweat, and feces. Following oral administration or upon cessation of inhalation exposure, exhalation of unmetabolized TCE is a major elimination pathway. Initially, elimination of TCE upon cessation of inhalation exposure demonstrates a steep concentration-time profile: TCE is rapidly eliminated in the minutes and hours postexposure, and then the rate of elimination via exhalation decreases. Following oral or inhalation exposure, urinary elimination of parent TCE is minimal, with urinary elimination of the metabolites trichloroacetic acid and trichloroethanol accounting for the bulk of the absorbed dose of TCE. See Section 3.4 for additional discussion of TCE excretion.

As part of this assessment, a comprehensive Bayesian PBPK model-based analysis of the population toxicokinetics of TCE and its metabolites was developed in mice, rats, and humans. This analysis considered a wider range of physiological, chemical, in vitro, and in vivo data than any previously published analysis of TCE. The toxicokinetics of the "population average," its population variability, and their uncertainties are characterized and estimates of experimental variability and uncertainty were included in this analysis. The experimental database included separate sets for model calibration and evaluation for rats and humans; fewer data were available in mice, and were all used for model calibration. The total combination of these approaches and PBPK analysis substantially supports the model predictions. In addition, the approach employed yields an accurate characterization of the uncertainty in metabolic pathways for which available data were sparse or relatively indirect, such as GSH conjugation and respiratory tract metabolism. Key conclusions from the model predictions include: (1) as expected, TCE is substantially metabolized, primarily by oxidation at doses below saturation; (2) GSH conjugation and subsequent bioactivation in humans appears to be 10- to 100-fold greater than previously estimated; and (3) mice had the greatest rate of respiratory tract oxidative metabolism compared to rats and humans. The predictions of the PBPK model are subsequently used in non-cancer and cancer dose-response analyses for inter- and intra-species extrapolation of toxicokinetics (see below). See Section 3.5 and Appendix A for additional discussion of and details about PBPK modeling of TCE and metabolites.

6.1.3 Non-cancer toxicity

This section summarizes the weight of evidence for TCE non-cancer toxicity. Based on the available human epidemiologic data and experimental and mechanistic studies, it is concluded that TCE poses a potential human health hazard for non-cancer toxicity to the central nervous system, the kidney, the liver, the immune system, the male reproductive system, and the developing fetus. The evidence is more limited for TCE toxicity to the respiratory tract and

female reproductive system. The conclusions pertaining to specific endpoints within these tissues and systems are summarized below.

6.1.3.1 *Neurological effects (Sections 4.2 and 4.10.1.1 and Appendix D)*

Both human and animal studies have associated TCE exposure with effects on several neurological domains. Multiple epidemiologic studies in different populations have reported abnormalities in trigeminal nerve function in association with TCE exposure. Two small studies did not report an association between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve function. However, statistical power was limited, exposure misclassification was possible, and in one case methods for assessing trigeminal nerve function was not available. As a result, these studies do not provide substantial evidence against a causal relationship between TCE exposure and trigeminal nerve impairment. Laboratory animal studies have also demonstrated TCE-induced changes in the morphology of the trigeminal nerve following short-term exposures in rats. However, one study reported no significant changes in trigeminal somatosensory evoked potential in rats exposed to TCE for 13 weeks. See Section 4.2.1 for additional discussion of studies of alterations in nerve conduction and trigeminal nerve effects. Human chamber, occupational, and geographic based/drinking water studies have consistently reported subjective symptoms such as headaches, dizziness, and nausea which are suggestive of vestibular system impairments. One study reported changes in nystagmus threshold (a measure of vestibular system function) following an acute TCE exposure. There are only a few laboratory animal studies relevant to this neurological domain, with reports of changes in nystagmus, balance, and handling reactivity. See Section 4.2.3 for additional discussion of TCE effects on vestibular function. Fewer and more limited epidemiologic studies are suggestive of TCE exposure being associated with delayed motor function, and changes in auditory, visual, and cognitive function or performance (see Sections 4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, and 4.2.6). Acute and subchronic animal studies show disruption of the auditory system, changes in visual evoked responses to patterns or flash stimulus, and neurochemical and molecular changes. Animal studies suggest that while the effects on the auditory system lead to permanent function impairments and histopathology, effects on the visual system may be reversible with termination of exposure. Additional acute studies reported structural or functional changes in hippocampus, such as decreased myelination or decreased excitability of hippocampal CA1 neurons, although the relationship of these effects to overall cognitive function is not established (see Section 4.2.9). An association between TCE exposure and sleep changes has also been demonstrated in rats (see Section 4.2.7). Some evidence exists for motor-related changes in rats/mice exposed acutely/subchronically to TCE, but these effects have not been reported consistently across all studies (see Section 4.2.6). Gestational exposure to TCE in humans has been reported to be associated with

neurodevelopmental abnormalities including neural tube defects, encephalopathy, impaired cognition, aggressive behavior, and speech and hearing impairment. Developmental neurotoxicological changes have also been observed in animals including aggressive behaviors following an in utero exposure to TCE and suggestion of impaired cognition as noted by decreased myelination in the CA1 hippocampal region of the brain. See Section 4.2.8 for additional discussion of developmental neurological effects of TCE. Therefore, overall, the strongest neurological evidence of human toxicological hazard is for changes in trigeminal nerve function or morphology and impairment of vestibular function, based on both human and experimental studies, while fewer and more limited evidence exists for delayed motor function, changes in auditory, visual, and cognitive function or performance, and neurodevelopmental outcomes.

6.1.3.2 *Kidney effects (Sections 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.6, and 4.10.1.2)*

Kidney toxicity has also been associated with TCE exposure in both human and animal studies. There are few human data pertaining to TCE-related non-cancer kidney toxicity; however, several available studies reported elevated excretion of urinary proteins, considered nonspecific markers of nephrotoxicity, among TCE-exposed subjects compared to unexposed controls. While some of these studies include subjects previously diagnosed with kidney cancer, other studies report similar results in subjects that are disease free. Some additional support for TCE nephrotoxicity in humans is provided by a study reporting a greater incidence of end-stage renal disease in TCE-exposed workers as compared to unexposed controls, although some subjects in this study were also exposed to hydrocarbons, JP-4 gasoline, and multiple solvents, including TCE and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. See Section 4.3.1 for additional discussion of human data on the non-cancer kidney effects of TCE. Laboratory animal and in vitro data provide additional support for TCE nephrotoxicity. TCE causes renal toxicity in the form of cytomegaly and karyomegaly of the renal tubules in male and female rats and mice following either oral or inhalation exposure. In rats, the pathology of TCE-induced nephrotoxicity appears distinct from age-related nephropathy. Increased kidney weights have also been reported in some rodent studies. See Section 4.3.4 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on the non-cancer kidney effects of TCE. Further studies with TCE metabolites have demonstrated a potential role for DCVC, TCOH, and TCA in TCE-induced nephrotoxicity. Of these, available data suggest that DCVC induced renal effects are most similar to those of TCE and that DCVC is formed in sufficient amounts following TCE exposure to account for these effects. TCE or DCVC have also been shown to be cytotoxic to primary cultures of rat and human renal tubular cells. See Section 4.3.6 for additional discussion on the role of metabolism in the non-cancer kidney effects of TCE. Overall, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion that TCE causes

nephrotoxicity in the form of tubular toxicity, mediated predominantly through the TCE GSH conjugation product DCVC.

6.1.3.3 *Liver effects (Sections 4.4.1, 4.4.3, 4.4.4, 4.4.6,and 4.10.1.3, and Appendix E)*

Liver toxicity has also been associated with TCE exposure in both human and animal studies. Although there are few human studies on liver toxicity and TCE exposure, several available studies have reported TCE exposure to be associated with significant changes in serum liver function tests, widely used in clinical settings in part to identify patients with liver disease, or changes in plasma or serum bile acids. Additional, more limited human evidence for TCE induced liver toxicity includes reports suggesting an association between TCE exposure and liver disorders, and case reports of liver toxicity including hepatitis accompanying immune-related generalized skin diseases, jaundice, hepatomegaly, hepatosplenomegaly, and liver failure in TCE-exposed workers. Cohort studies examining cirrhosis mortality and either TCE exposure or solvent exposure are generally null, but cannot rule out an association with TCE because of their use of death certificates where there is a high degree (up to 50%) of underreporting. Overall, while some evidence exists of liver toxicity as assessed from liver function tests, the data are inadequate for making conclusions regarding causality. See Section 4.4.1 for additional discussion of human data on the non-cancer liver effects of TCE. In rats and mice, TCE exposure causes hepatomegaly without concurrent cytotoxicity. Like humans, laboratory animals exposed to TCE have been observed to have increased serum bile acids, although the toxicologic importance of this effect is unclear. Other effects in the rodent liver include small transient increases in DNA synthesis, cytomegaly in the form of "swollen" or enlarged hepatocytes, increased nuclear size probably reflecting polyploidization, and proliferation of peroxisomes. Available data also suggest that TCE does not induce substantial cytotoxicity, necrosis, or regenerative hyperplasia, as only isolated, focal necroses and mild to moderate changes in serum and liver enzyme toxicity markers having been reported. These effects are consistently observed across rodent species and strains, although the degree of response at a given mg/kg/d dose appears to be highly variable across strains, with mice on average appearing to be more sensitive. See Sections 4.4.3 and 4.4.4 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on the non-cancer liver effects of TCE. While it is likely that oxidative metabolism is necessary for TCE-induced effects in the liver, the specific metabolite or metabolites responsible is less clear. However, the available data are strongly inconsistent with TCA being the sole or predominant active moiety for TCE-induced liver effects, particularly with respect to hepatomegaly. See Section 4.4.6 for additional discussion on the role of metabolism in the non-cancer liver effects of TCE. Overall, TCE, likely through its oxidative metabolites, clearly leads to liver toxicity in laboratory animals, with mice appearing to be more sensitive than other

laboratory animal species, but there is only limited epidemiologic evidence of hepatotoxicity being associated with TCE exposure.

6.1.3.4 *Immunological effects (Sections 4.5.1.1, 4.5.2, and 4.10.1.4)*

Effects related the immune system have also been associated with TCE exposure in both human and animal studies. A relationship between systemic autoimmune diseases, such as scleroderma, and occupational exposure to TCE has been reported in several recent studies, and a meta-analysis of scleroderma studies resulted in a statistically significant combined odds ratio for any exposure in men (OR = 2.5, 95% CI 1.1, 5.4), with a lower relative risk seen in women in women (OR = 1.2, 95% CI 0.58, 2.6). The human data at this time do not allow a determination of whether the difference in effect estimates between men and women reflects the relatively low background risk of scleroderma in men, gender-related differences in exposure prevalence or in the reliability of exposure assessment, a gender-related difference in susceptibility to the effects of TCE, or chance. Additional human evidence for the immunological effects of TCE includes studies reporting TCE-associated changes in levels of inflammatory cytokines in occupationally-exposed workers and infants exposed via indoor air at air concentrations typical of such exposure scenarios (see 6.1.1, above); a large number of case reports (mentioned above) of a severe hypersensitivity skin disorder, distinct from contact dermatitis and often accompanied by heptatitis; and a reported association between increased history of infections and exposure to TCE contaminated drinking water. See Section 4.5.1.1 for additional discussion of human data on the immunological effects of TCE. Immunotoxicity has also been reported in experimental rodent studies of TCE. Numerous studies have demonstrated accelerated autoimmune responses in autoimmune-prone mice, including changes in cytokine levels similar to those reported in human studies, with more severe effects, including autoimmune hepatitis, inflammatory skin lesions, and alopecia, manifesting at longer exposure periods. Immunotoxic effects have been also reported in B6C3F1 mice, which do not have a known particular susceptibility to autoimmune disease. Developmental immunotoxicity in the form of hypersensitivity responses have been reported in TCE-treated guinea pigs and mice via drinking water pre- and post-natally. Evidence of localized immunosuppression has also been reported in mice and rats. See Section 4.5.2 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on the immunological effects of TCE. Overall, the human and animal studies of TCE and immune-related effects provide strong evidence for a role of TCE in autoimmune disease and in a specific type of generalized hypersensitivity syndrome, while there are less data pertaining to immunosuppressive effects.

6.1.3.5 *Respiratory tract effects (Sections 4.6.1.1, 4.6.2.1, 4.6.3, and 4.10.1.5)*

The very few human data on TCE and pulmonary toxicity are too limited for drawing conclusions (see Section 4.6.1.1), but laboratory studies in mice and rats have shown toxicity in

the bronchial epithelium, primarily in Clara cells, following acute exposures to TCE (see Section 4.6.2.1). A few studies of longer duration have reported more generalized toxicity, such as pulmonary fibrosis in mice and pulmonary vasculitis in rats. However, respiratory tract effects were not reported in other longer-term studies. Acute pulmonary toxicity appears to be dependent on oxidative metabolism, although the particular active moiety is not known. While earlier studies implicated chloral produced in situ by P450 enzymes in respiratory tract tissue in toxicity, the evidence is inconsistent and several other possibilities are viable. Although humans appear to have lower overall capacity for enzymatic oxidation in the lung relative to mice, P450 enzymes do reside in human respiratory tract tissue, suggesting that, qualitatively, the respiratory tract toxicity observed in rodents is biologically plausible in humans. See Section 4.6.3 for additional discussion of the role of metabolism in the non-cancer respiratory tract toxicity of TCE. Therefore, overall, data are suggestive of TCE causing respiratory tract toxicity, based primarily on short-term studies in mice and rats, with available human data too few and limited to add to the weight of evidence for pulmonary toxicity.

6.1.3.6 *Reproductive effects (Sections 4.7.1 and 4.10.1.6)*

A number of human and laboratory animal studies suggest that TCE exposure has the potential for male reproductive toxicity, with a more limited number of studies examining female reproductive toxicity. Human studies have reported TCE exposure to be associated (in all but one case statistically-significantly) with increased sperm density and decreased sperm quality, altered sexual drive or function, or altered serum endocrine levels. Measures of male fertility, however, were either not reported or reported to be unchanged with TCE exposure, though the statistical power of the available studies is quite limited. Epidemiologic studies have identified possible associations of TCE exposure with effects on female fertility and with menstrual cycle disturbances, but these data are fewer than those available for male reproductive toxicity. See Section 4.7.1.1 for additional discussion of human data on the reproductive effects of TCE. Evidence of similar effects, particularly for male reproductive toxicity, is provided by several laboratory animal studies that reported effects on sperm, libido/copulatory behavior, and serum hormone levels, although some studies that assessed sperm measures did not report treatment-related alterations. Additional adverse effects on male reproduction have also been reported, including histopathological lesions in the testes or epididymides and altered in vitro sperm-oocyte binding or in vivo fertilization due to TCE or metabolites. While reduced fertility in rodents was only observed in one study, this is not surprising given the redundancy and efficiency of rodent reproductive capabilities. In addition, although the reduced fertility observed in the rodent study was originally attributed to systemic toxicity, the database as a whole suggests that TCE does induce reproductive toxicity independent of systemic effects.

Fewer data are available in rodents on female reproductive toxicity. While in vitro oocyte fertilizability has been reported to be reduced as a result of TCE exposure in rats, a number of other laboratory animal studies did not report adverse effects on female reproductive function. See Section 4.7.1.2 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on the reproductive effects of TCE. Very limited data are available to elucidate the MOA for these effects, though some aspects of a putative MOA (e.g., perturbations in testosterone biosynthesis) appear to have some commonalities between humans and animals (Section 4.7.1.3.2). Together, the human and laboratory animal data support the conclusion that TCE exposure poses a potential hazard to the male reproductive system, but are more limited with regard to the potential hazard to the female reproductive system.

6.1.3.7 *Developmental effects (Sections 4.7.3 and 4.10.1.7)*

The relationship between TCE exposure (direct or parental) and developmental toxicity has been investigated in a number of epidemiologic and laboratory animal studies. Postnatal developmental outcomes examined include developmental neurotoxicity (addressed above with neurotoxicity), developmental immunotoxicity (addressed above with immunotoxicity), and childhood cancers. Prenatal effects examined include death (spontaneous abortion, perinatal death, pre- or post-implantation loss, resorptions), decreased growth (low birth weight, small for gestational age, intrauterine growth restriction, decreased postnatal growth), and congenital malformations, in particular cardiac defects. Some epidemiological studies have reported associations between parental exposure to TCE and spontaneous abortion or perinatal death, and decreased birth weight or small for gestational age, although other studies reported mixed or null findings. While comprising both occupational and environmental exposures, these studies are overall not highly informative due to the small numbers of cases and limited exposure characterization or to the fact that exposures were to a mixture of solvents. See Section 4.7.3.1 for additional discussion of human data on the developmental effects of TCE. However, multiple well-conducted studies in rats and mice show analogous effects of TCE exposure, including pre- or post-implantation losses, increased resorptions, perinatal death, and decreased birth weight Interestingly, the rat studies reporting these effects used Fischer 344 or Wistar rats, while several other studies, all of which used Sprague-Dawley rats, reported no increased risk in these developmental measures, suggesting a strain difference in susceptibility. See Section 4.7.3.2 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on the developmental effects of TCE. Therefore, overall, based on weakly suggestive epidemiologic data and fairly consistent laboratory animal data, it can be concluded that TCE exposure poses a potential hazard for prenatal losses and decreased growth or birth weight of offspring.

With respect to congenital malformations, epidemiology and experimental animal studies of TCE have reported increases in total birth defects, CNS defects, oral cleft defects, eye/ear defects, kidney/urinary tract disorders, musculoskeletal birth anomalies, lung/respiratory tract disorders, skeletal defects, and cardiac defects. Human occupational cohort studies, while not consistently reporting positive results, are generally limited by the small number of observed or expected cases of birth defects. While only one of the epidemiological studies specifically reported observations of eye anomalies, studies in rats have identified increases in the incidence of fetal eye defects following oral exposures during the period of organogenesis with TCE or its oxidative metabolites DCA and TCA. The epidemiological studies, while individually limited, as a whole show relatively consistent elevations, some of which were statistically significant, in the incidence of cardiac defects in TCE-exposed populations compared to reference groups. In laboratory animal models, avian studies were the first to identify adverse effects of TCE exposure on cardiac development, and the initial findings have been confirmed multiple times. Additionally, administration of TCE and its metabolites TCA and DCA in maternal drinking water during gestation has been reported to induce cardiac malformations in rat fetuses. It is notable that a number of other studies, several of which were well-conducted, did not report induction of cardiac defects in rats, mice, or rabbits in which TCE was administered by inhalation or gavage. However, many of these studies used a traditional free-hand section technique on fixed fetal specimens, and a fresh dissection technique that can enhance detection of anomalies was used in the positive studies by Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005). Nonetheless, two studies that used the same or similar fresh dissection technique did not report cardiac anomalies. Differences in other aspects of experimental design may have been contributing factors to the differences in observed response. In addition, mechanistic studies, such as the treatment-related alterations in endothelial cushion development observed in avian in ovo and in vitro studies, provide a plausible mechanistic basis for defects in septal and valvular morphogenesis observed in rodents, and consequently support the plausibility of cardiac defects induced by TCE in humans. Therefore, while the studies by Dawson et al. (1993) and Johnson et al. (2003, 2005) have significant limitations, including the lack of clear dose-response relationship for the incidence of any specific cardiac anomaly and the pooling of data collected over an extended period, there is insufficient reason to dismiss their findings. See Section 4.7.3.3.2 for additional discussion of the conclusions with respect to TCE-induced cardiac malformations. Therefore, overall, based on weakly suggestive, but overall consistent, epidemiologic data, in combination with evidence from experimental animal and mechanistic studies, it can be concluded that TCE exposure poses a potential hazard for congenital malformations, including cardiac defects, in offspring.

6.1.4 Carcinogenicity *(Sections 4.0, 4.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.5, 4.3.7, 4.4.2, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.4.7, 4.5.1.2, 4.5.2.4, 4.6.1.2, 4.6.2.2, 4.6.4, 4.7.2, 4.8, and 4.10.2, and Appendices B and C)*

In 1995, International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) concluded that trichloroethylene is "probably carcinogenic to humans" (IARC, 1995). In 2000, National Toxicology Program (NTP) concluded that trichloroethylene is "reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen." (NTP, 2000). In 2001, the draft U.S. EPA health risk assessment of TCE concluded that TCE was "highly likely" to be carcinogenic in humans. In 2006, a committee of the National Research Council stated that "findings of experimental, mechanistic, and epidemiologic studies lead to the conclusion that trichloroethylene can be considered a potential human carcinogen" (NRC, 2006).

Following U.S. EPA (2005a) Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment, based on the available data as of 2009, TCE is characterized as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure*. This conclusion is based on convincing evidence of a causal association between TCE exposure in humans and kidney cancer. The strong consistency of the epidemiologic data on TCE and kidney cancer argues against chance, bias, and confounding as explanations for the elevated kidney cancer risks. In addition, statistically significant exposure-response trends are observed in high-quality studies. These studies were designed to examine kidney cancer in populations with high TCE exposure intensity. These studies addressed important potential confounders and biases, further supporting the observed associations with kidney cancer as causal. See Section 4.3.2 for additional discussion of the human epidemiologic data on TCE exposure and kidney cancer. Meta-analyses of 14 high-quality studies show that estimated relative risks or odds ratios in cohort and case-control studies are consistent, robust, and insensitive to individual study inclusion, with no indication of publication bias or significant heterogeneity. A statistically significant pooled relative risk estimate was observed for overall TCE exposure [RRp=1.26 (95% CI: 1.11, 1.42)], and the pooled relative risk estimate was greater for the highest TCE exposure groups [RRp=1.55 (95% CI: 1.24, 1.94)]. See Section 4.3.2.5 and Appendix C for additional discussion of the kidney cancer meta-analysis. Given the modest relative risk estimates and the relative rarity of the cancers observed, and therefore the limited statistical power of individual studies, the consistency of the database is compelling. It would require a substantial amount of high-quality negative data in order to rule out this observed association.

The human evidence of carcinogenicity from epidemiologic studies of TCE exposure is compelling for Non-Hodgkins Lymphoma but less convincing than for kidney cancer. High quality studies generally reported excess relative risk estimates, with statistically significant increases in three studies, and a statistically significant trend with TCE exposure in one study

(see Section 4.5.1.2). The consistency of the association between TCE exposure and lymphoma is further supported by the results of meta-analyses (see Section 4.5.1.2.2 and Appendix C). A statistically significant pooled relative risk estimate was observed for overall TCE exposure [RRp=1.27 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.53)], and, as with kidney cancer, the pooled relative risk estimate was greater for the highest TCE exposure groups [RRp=1.50 (95% CI: 1.20, 1.88)] than for overall TCE exposure. Sensitivity analyses indicated that this result and its statistical significance were not overly influenced by most individual studies or choice of individual (study-specific) risk estimates, although in a few cases the resulting pooled relative risk estimates had a lower confidence bound of 0.99 or 1.00. Some heterogeneity was observed, particularly between cohort and case-control studies, and, in addition, there was some evidence of potential publication bias. Thus, while the evidence is strong for NHL, issues of study heterogeneity, potential publication bias, and weaker exposure-response results contribute greater uncertainty.

The evidence is more limited for liver and biliary tract cancer mainly because only cohort studies are available and most of these studies have small numbers of cases due the comparative rarity of liver and biliary tract cancer. While most high quality studies reported excess relative risk estimates, they were generally based on small numbers of cases or deaths, with the result of wide confidence intervals on the estimates. The low number of liver cancer cases in the available studies made assessing exposure-response relationships difficult. See Section 4.4.2 for additional discussion of the human epidemiologic data on TCE exposure and liver cancer. A consistency of the association between TCE exposure and liver cancer is supported by the results of meta-analyses (see Section 4.4.2 and Appendix C). These meta-analyses found a statistically significant increased pooled relative risk estimate for liver and biliary tract cancer of 1.34 (95% CI: 1.09, 1.65) with overall TCE exposure; but the meta-analyses using only the highest exposure groups yielded a lower, and non-statistically significant, pooled estimate for primary liver cancer [1.25 (95% CI: 0.87, 1.79)]. Although there was no evidence of heterogeneity or publication bias and the pooled estimates were fairly insensitive to the use of alternative relative risk estimates, the statistical significance of the pooled estimates depends heavily on the one large study by Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003). There were fewer adequate, high quality studies available for meta-analysis of liver cancer (9 versus 15 for NHL and 14 for kidney), leading to lower statistical power, even with pooling. Thus, while there is epidemiologic evidence of an association between TCE exposure and liver cancer, the much more limited database, both in terms of number of available studies and number of cases upon which the studies are based, contributes to greater uncertainty as compared to the evidence for either kidney cancer or NHL.

There are several other lines of supporting evidence for TCE carcinogenicity in humans. First, multiple chronic bioassays in rats and mice have reported increased incidences of tumors with TCE treatment, including tumors in the kidney, liver, and lymphoid tissues – target tissues

of TCE carcinogenicity also seen in epidemiological studies. Of particular note is the site-concordant finding of low, but biologically and sometimes statistically significant, increases in the incidence of kidney tumors in multiple strains of rats treated with TCE by either inhalation or corn oil gavage (see Section 4.3.5). The increased incidences were greater in male than female rats, although, notably, pooled incidences in females from five rat strains tested by NTP (1988, 1990) resulted in a statistically significant trend. While individual studies provide only suggestive evidence of renal carcinogenicity, the database as a whole supports the conclusion that TCE is a kidney carcinogen in rats, with males being more sensitive than females. No other tested laboratory species (i.e., mice and hamsters) have exhibited increased kidney tumors, with no adequate explanation for these species differences (particularly with mice, which have been extensively tested). With respect to the liver, TCE and its oxidative metabolites CH, TCA, and DCA are clearly carcinogenic in mice, with strain and sex differences in potency that appear to parallel, qualitatively, differences in background tumor incidence. Data in other laboratory animal species are limited; thus, except for DCA which is carcinogenic in rats, inadequate evidence exists to evaluate the hepatocarcinogenicity of these compounds in rats or hamsters. However, to the extent that there is hepatocarcinogenic potential in rats, TCE is clearly less potent in the strains tested in this species than in B6C3F1 and Swiss mice. See Section 4.4.5 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on TCE-induced liver tumors. Additionally, there is more limited evidence for TCE-induced lymphatic cancers in rats and mice, lung tumors in mice, and testicular tumors in rats. With respect to the lymphatic cancers, two studies in mice reported increased incidences of lymphomas in females of two different strains, and two studies in rats reported leukemias in males of one strain and females of another. However, these tumors had relatively modest increases in incidence with treatment, and were not reported to be increased in other studies. See Section 4.5.2.4 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on TCE-induced lymphatic tumors. With respect to lung tumors, rodent bioassays have demonstrated a statistically significant increase in pulmonary tumors in mice following chronic inhalation exposure to TCE, and non-statistically significant increases in mice exposed orally; but pulmonary tumors were not reported in other species tested (i.e., rats and hamsters) (see Section 4.6.2.2). Finally, increased testicular (interstitial or Leydig cell) tumors have been observed in multiples studies of rats exposed by inhalation and gavage, although in some cases high (>75%) control rates of testicular tumors in rats limited the ability to detect a treatment effect. See Section 4.7.2.2 for additional discussion of laboratory animal data on TCE-induced tumors of the reproductive system. Overall, TCE is clearly carcinogenic in rats and mice. The apparent lack of site concordance across laboratory animal studies may be due to limitations in design or conduct in a number of rat bioassays and/or genuine inter-species differences in qualitative or quantitative sensitivity (i.e., potency). Nonetheless, these studies have shown

carcinogenic effects across different strains, sexes, and routes of exposure, and site-concordance is not necessarily expected for carcinogens.

A second line of supporting evidence for TCE carcinogenicity in humans consists of toxicokinetic data indicating that TCE absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion are qualitatively similar in humans and rodents. As summarized above, there is no evidence of major qualitative differences across species in TCE absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion. Extensive *in vivo* and *in vitro* data show that mice, rats, and humans all metabolize TCE via two primary pathways: oxidation by CYP450s and conjugation with glutathione via GSTs. Several metabolites and excretion products from both pathways have been detected in blood and urine from exposed humans was well as from at least one rodent species. In addition, the subsequent distribution, metabolism, and excretion of TCE metabolites are qualitatively similar among species. Therefore, humans possess the metabolic pathways that produce the TCE metabolites thought to be involved in the induction of rat kidney and mouse liver tumors, and internal target tissues of both humans and rodents experience a similar mix of TCE and metabolites. See Sections 3.1–3.4 for additional discussion of TCE toxicokinetics. Quantitative inter-species differences in toxicokinetics do exist, and are addressed through PBPK modeling (see Section 3.5 and Appendix A). Importantly, these quantitative differences affect only inter-species extrapolations of carcinogenic potency, and do not affect inferences as to the carcinogenic hazard for TCE.

Finally, available mechanistic data do not suggest a lack of human carcinogenic hazard from TCE exposure. In particular, these data do not suggest qualitative differences between humans and test animals that would preclude any of the hypothesized key events in the carcinogenic MOA in rodents from occurring in humans. For the kidney, the predominance of positive genotoxicity data in the database of available studies of TCE metabolites derived from GSH conjugation (in particular DCVC), together with toxicokinetic data consistent with their systemic delivery to and in situ formation in the kidney, supports the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative in TCE-induced kidney tumors. While supporting the biological plausibility of this hypothesized MOA, available data on the VHL gene in humans or transgenic animals do not conclusively elucidate the role of VHL mutation in TCE-induced renal carcinogenesis. Cytotoxicity and compensatory cell proliferation, similarly presumed to be mediated through metabolites formed after GSH-conjugation of TCE, have also been suggested to play a role in the MOA for renal carcinogenesis, as high incidences of nephrotoxicity have been observed in animals at doses that induce kidney tumors. Human studies have reported markers for nephrotoxicity at current occupational exposures, although data are lacking at lower exposures. Nephrotoxicity alone appears to be insufficient, or at least not rate-limiting, for rodent renal carcinogenesis, since, although very high incidences of toxicity are observed in both mice and

rats, kidney tumors are only observed at low incidences in rats. In addition, nephrotoxicity has not been shown to be necessary for kidney tumor induction by TCE in rodents. In particular, there is a lack of experimental support for causal links, such as compensatory cellular proliferation or clonal expansion of initiated cells, between nephrotoxicity and kidney tumors induced by TCE. Furthermore, it is not clear if nephrotoxicity is one of several key events in a MOA, if it is a marker for an "upstream" key event (such as oxidative stress) that may contribute independently to both nephrotoxicity and renal carcinogenesis, or if it is incidental to kidney tumor induction. Moreover, while toxicokinetic differences in the GSH conjugation pathway along with their uncertainty are addressed through PBPK modeling, no data suggest that any of the proposed key events for TCE-induced kidney tumors in rats are precluded in humans. See Section 4.3.7 for additional discussion of the MOA for TCE-induced kidney tumors. Therefore, TCE-induced rat kidney tumors provide additional support for the convincing human evidence of TCE-induced kidney cancer, with mechanistic data supportive of a mutagenic MOA.

With respect to other tumor sites, data are insufficient to conclude that any of the other hypothesized MOAs are operant. In the liver, a mutagenic MOA mediated by CH, which has evidence for genotoxic effects, or some other oxidative metabolite of TCE cannot be ruled out, but data are insufficient to conclude it is operant. A second MOA hypothesis for TCE-induced liver tumors involves activation of the PPARα receptor. Clearly, *in vivo* administration of TCE leads to activation of PPARα in rodents and likely does so in humans as well. However, the evidence as a whole does not support the view that PPAR-α is the sole operant MOA mediating TCE hepatocarcinogenesis. Rather, there is evidential support for multiple TCE metabolites and multiple toxicity pathways contributing to TCE-induced liver tumors. Furthermore, recent experiments have demonstrated that PPAR-α activation and the sequence of key events in the hypothesized MOA are not sufficient to induce hepatocarcinogenesis (Yang et al., 2007). Moreover, the demonstration that the PPAR-α agonist DEHP induces tumors in PPAR-α-null mice supports the view that the events comprising the hypothesized PPAR-α activation MOA are not necessary for liver tumor induction in mice by this PPARα agonist (Ito et al. 2007). See Section 4.4.7 for additional discussion of the MOA for TCE-induced liver tumors. For mouse lung tumors, as with the liver, a mutagenic MOA involving CH has also been hypothesized, but there are insufficient data to conclude that it is operant. A second MOA hypothesis for mouse lung tumors has been posited involving other effects of oxidative metabolites including cytotoxicity and regenerative cell proliferation, but experimental support remains limited, with no data on proposed key events in experiments of duration 2 weeks or longer. See Section 4.6.4 for additional discussion of the MOA for TCE-induced lung tumors. A MOA subsequent to in situ oxidative metabolism, whether involving mutagenicity, cytotoxicity, or other key events, may also be relevant to other tissues where TCE would undergo P450 metabolism. For instance,

CYP2E1, oxidative metabolites, and protein adducts have been reported in the testes of rats exposed to TCE, and, in some rat bioassays, TCE exposure increased the incidence of rat testicular tumors. However, inadequate data exist to adequately define a MOA hypothesis for this tumor site (see Section 4.7.2.3 for additional discussion of the MOA for TCE-induced testicular tumors).

6.1.5 Susceptibility *(Sections 4.9 and 4.10.3)*

There is some evidence that certain populations may be more susceptible to exposure to TCE. Factors affecting susceptibility examined include lifestage, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, and lifestyle factors and nutrition status. Factors that impact early lifestage susceptibilty include exposures such as transplacental transfer and breast milk ingestion, early lifestage-specific toxicokinetics, and differential outcomes in early lifestages such as developmental cardiac defects (see Section 4.9.1). Because the weight of evidence supports a mutagenic MOA for TCE carcinogenicity in the kidney (see Section 4.3.7), and there is an absence of chemical-specific data to evaluate differences in carcinogenic susceptibility, early-life susceptibility should be assumed and the age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) should be applied, in accordance with the Supplemental Guidance (see summary below in Section 6.2.2.5). Fewer data are available on later lifestages, although there is suggestive evidence to indicate that older adults may experience increased adverse effects than younger adults due to greater tissue distribution of TCE. In general, more studies specifically designed to evaluate effects in early and later lifestages are needed in order to more fully characterize potential life stage-related TCE toxicity. Gender-specific (Section 4.9.2.1) differences also exist in toxicokinetics (e.g., cardiac outputs, percent body fat, expression of metabolizing enzymes) and susceptibility to toxic endpoints (e.g., gender-specific effects on the reproductive system, gender differences in baseline risks to endpoints such as scleroderma or liver cancer). Genetic variation (Section 4.9.2.2) likely has an effect on the toxicokinetics of TCE. Increased CYP2E1 activity and GST polymorphisms may influence susceptibility of TCE due to effects on production of toxic metabolites or may play a role in variability in toxic response. Differences in genetic polymorphisms related to the metabolism of TCE have been observed among various race/ethnic groups (Section 4.9.2.3). Pre-existing diminished health status (Section 4.9.2.4) may alter the response to TCE exposure. Individuals with increased body mass may have an altered toxicokinetic response due to the increased uptake of TCE into fat. Other conditions that may alter the response to TCE exposure include diabetes and hypertension, and lifestyle and nutrition factors (Section 4.9.2.5) such alcohol consumption, tobacco smoking, nutritional status, physical activity, and socioeconomic status. Alcohol intake has been

associated with inhibition of TCE metabolism in both humans and experimental animals. In addition, such conditions have been associated with increased baseline risks for health effects also associated with TCE, such as kidney cancer and liver cancer. However, the interaction between TCE and known risk factors for human diseases is not known, and further evaluation of the effects due to these factors is needed.

In sum, there is some evidence that certain populations may be more susceptible to exposure to TCE. Factors affecting susceptibility examined include lifestage, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, and lifestyle factors and nutrition status. However, except in the case of toxicokinetic variability characterized using the PBPK model described in Section 3.5, there are inadequate chemical-specific data to quantify the degree of differential susceptibility due to such factors.

6.2 Dose-Response Assessment

This section summarizes the major conclusions of the dose-response analysis for TCE non-cancer effects and carcinogenicity, with more detailed discussions in Chapter 5.

6.2.1 Non-cancer effects (Section 5.1)

6.2.1.1 *Background and methods*

As summarized above, based on the available human epidemiologic data and experimental and mechanistic studies, it is concluded that TCE poses a potential human health hazard for non-cancer toxicity to the central nervous system, the kidney, the liver, the immune system, the male reproductive system, and the developing fetus. The evidence is more limited for TCE toxicity to the respiratory tract and female reproductive system.

Dose-response analysis for a non-cancer endpoint generally involves two steps: (i) the determination of a point of departure (POD) derived from a benchmark dose (BMD)[60], a no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL), or a lowest observed adverse effect level (LOAEL); and (ii) adjustment of the POD by endpoint/study-specific "uncertainty factors" (UFs), accounting for adjustments and uncertainties in the extrapolation from the study conditions to conditions of human exposure.

Because of the large number of non-cancer health effects associated with TCE exposure and the large number of studies reporting on these effects, in contrast to toxicological reviews for chemicals with smaller databases of studies, a formal, quantitative screening process (see Section 5.1) was used to reduce the number of endpoints and studies to those that would best inform the selection of the *critical effects* for the inhalation reference concentration (RfC) and oral reference dose (RfD).[61] As described in Section 5.1, for all studies described in Chapter 4 which report adverse non-cancer health effects and provided quantitative dose-response data, PODs on the basis of applied dose, adjusted by endpoint/study-specific UFs, were used to develop candidate RfCs (cRfCs) and candidate RfDs (cRfDs) intended to be protective for each endpoint individually. Candidate critical effects – those with the lowest cRfCs and cRfDs taking into

[60] more precisely, it is the benchmark dose lower bound (BMDL), i.e., the (one-sided) 95% lower confidence bound on the dose corresponding to the benchmark response (BMR) for the effect, that is used as the POD

[61] In EPA non-cancer health assessments, the RfC [RfD] is an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation [daily oral] exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or benchmark concentration [dose], with uncertainty factors generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

account the confidence in each estimate – were selected within each of the following health effect domains: (i) neurological, (ii) systemic/organ system; (iii) immunological; (iv) reproductive; and (v) developmental. For each of these candidate critical effects, the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5 was used for inter-species, intra-species, and route-to-route extrapolation on the basis of internal dose to develop PBPK-model-based PODs. Plausible internal dose metrics were selected based on what is understood about the role of different TCE metabolites in toxicity and the MOA for toxicity. These PODs were then adjusted by endpoint/study-specific UFs, taking into account the use of the PBPK model, to develop PBPK model-based candidate RfCs (p-cRfCs) and candidate RfDs (p-cRfDs). The most sensitive cRfCs, p-cRfCs, cRfDs, and p-cRfDs were then evaluated, taking into account the confidence in each estimate, to arrive at overall candidate RfCs and RfDs for each health effect type. Then, the RfC and RfD for TCE was selected so as to be protective of the most sensitive effects. In contrast to the approach used in most assessments, in which the RfC and RfD are each based on a single critical effect, the final RfC and RfD for TCE were based on multiple critical effects that resulted in very similar candidate RfC and RfD values at the low end of the full range of values. This approach was taken here because it provides robust estimates of the RfC and RfD and because it highlights the multiple effects that are all yielding very similar candidate values.

6.2.1.2 *Uncertainties and application of uncertainty factors (UFs) (Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.4)*

An underlying assumption in deriving reference values for noncancer effects is that the dose-response relationship for these effects has a threshold. Thus, a fundamental uncertainty is the validity of that assumption. For some effects, in particular effects on very sensitive processes (e.g., developmental processes) or effects for which there is a nontrivial background level and even small exposures may contribute to background disease processes in more susceptible people, a practical threshold (i.e., a threshold within the range of environmental exposure levels of regulatory concern) may not exist.

Nonetheless, under the assumption of a threshold, the desired exposure level to have as a reference value is the maximum level at which there is no appreciable risk for an adverse effect in sensitive subgroups (of humans). However, because it is not possible to know what this level is, “uncertainty factors” are used to attempt to address quantitatively various aspects, depending on the dataset, of qualitative uncertainty.

First there is uncertainty about the “point of departure” for the application of UFs. Conceptually, the POD should represent the maximum exposure level at which there is no appreciable risk for an adverse effect in the study population under study conditions (i.e., the threshold in the dose-response relationship). Then, the application of the relevant UFs is intended to convey that exposure level to the corresponding exposure level for sensitive human

subgroups exposed continuously for a lifetime. In fact, it is again not possible to know that exposure level even for a laboratory study because of experimental limitations (e.g. the power to detect an effect, dose spacing, measurement errors, etc.), and crude approximations like the NOAEL or a BMDL are used. If a LOAEL is used as the POD, the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF is applied as an adjustment factor to better approximate the desired exposure level (threshold), although the necessary extent of adjustment is unknown. The standard value for the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF is 10, although sometimes a value of 3 is used if the effect is considered minimally adverse at the response level observed at the LOAEL or even 1 if the effect is an early marker for an adverse effect. For one POD in this assessment, a value of 30 was used for the LOAEL-to-NOAEL UF because the incidence rate for the adverse effect was ≥ 90% at the LOAEL.

If a BMDL is used as the POD, there are uncertainties regarding the appropriate dose-response model to apply to the data, but these should be minimal if the modeling is in the observable range of the data. There are also uncertainties about what BMR to use to best approximate the desired exposure level (threshold, see above). For continuous endpoints, in particular, it is often difficult to identify the level of change that constitutes the "cut-point" for an adverse effect. Sometimes, to better approximate the desired exposure level, a BMR somewhat below the observable range of the data is selected. In such cases, the model uncertainty is increased, but this is a trade-off to reduce the uncertainty about the POD not being a good approximation for the desired exposure level.

For each of these types of PODs, there are additional uncertainties pertaining to adjustments to the administered exposures (doses). Typically, administered exposures (doses) are converted to equivalent continuous exposures (daily doses) over the study exposure period under the assumption that the effects are related to concentration × time, independent of the daily (or weekly) exposure regimen (i.e., a daily exposure of 6 hours to 4 ppm is considered equivalent to 24 hours of exposure to 1 ppm). However, the validity of this assumption is generally unknown, and, if there are dose-rate effects, the assumption of C × t equivalence would tend to bias the POD downwards. Where there is evidence that administered exposure better correlates to the effect than equivalent continuous exposure averaged over the study exposure period (e.g., visual effects), administered exposure was not adjusted. For the PBPK analyses in this assessment, the actual administered exposures are taken into account in the PBPK modeling, and equivalent daily values (averaged over the study exposure period) for the dose metrics are obtained (see above, 5.1.3.2). Additional uncertainties about the PBPK-based estimates include uncertainties about the appropriate dose metric for each effect, although for some effects there was better information about relevant dose metrics than for others (see Section 5.1.3.1).

There is also uncertainty about the other UFs. The human variability UF is to some extent an adjustment factor because for more sensitive people, the dose-response relationship

shifts to lower exposures. But there is uncertainty about the extent of the adjustment required, i.e., about the distribution of human susceptibility. Therefore, in the absence of data on a susceptible population(s) or on the distribution of susceptibility in the general population, an UF of 10 is generally used, which breaks down (approximately) to a factor of 3 for pharmacokinetic variability and a factor of 3 for pharmacodynamic variability. This standard value was used for all the PODs based on applied dose in this assessment with the exception of the PODs for a few immunological effects that were based on data from a sensitive (autoimmune-prone) mouse strain. For those PODs, an UF of 3 (reflecting pharmacokinetics only) was used for human variability. The PBPK analyses in this assessment attempt to account for the pharmacokinetic portion of human variability using human data on pharmacokinetic variability. For PBPK model-based candidate reference values, the pharmacokinetic component of this UF was omitted. A quantitative uncertainty analysis of the PBPK-derived dose metrics used in the assessment is presented in Section 5.1.4.2 in Chapter 5. There is still uncertainty regarding the susceptible subgroups for TCE exposure and the extent of pharmacodynamic variability.

If the data used to determine a particular POD are from laboratory animals, an interspecies extrapolation UF is used. This UF is also to some extent an adjustment factor for the expected scaling for toxicologically-equivalent doses across species (i.e., according to body weight to the ¾ power for oral exposures). However, there is also uncertainty about the true extent of interspecies differences for specific noncancer effects from specific chemical exposures. For oral exposures, the standard value for the interspecies UF is 10, which can be viewed as breaking down (approximately) to a factor of 3 for the "adjustment" (nominally pharmacokinetics) and a factor of 3 for the "uncertainty" (nominally pharmacodynamics). For inhalation exposures for systemic toxicants such as TCE, no adjustment across species is generally assumed for fixed air concentrations (ppm equivalence), and the standard value for the interspecies UF is 3 reflects "uncertainty" (nominally pharmacodynamics only). The PBPK analyses in this assessment attempt to account for the "adjustment" portion of interspecies extrapolation using rodent pharmacokinetic data to estimate internal doses for various dose metrics. Equal doses of these dose metrics, appropriately scaled, are then assumed to convey equivalent risk across species. For PBPK model-based candidate reference values, the "adjustment" component of this UF was omitted. With respect to the "uncertainty" component, quantitative uncertainty analyses of the PBPK-derived dose metrics used in the assessment are presented in Section 5.1.4.2 in Chapter 5. However, these only address the pharmacokinetic uncertainties in a particular dose metric, and there is still uncertainty regarding the true dose metrics. Nor do the PBPK analyses address the uncertainty in either cross-species pharmacodynamic differences (i.e., about the assumption that equal doses of the appropriate dose metric convey equivalent risk across species for a particular endpoint from a specific chemical

exposure) or in cross-species pharmacokinetic differences not accounted for by the PBPK model dose metrics (e.g., departures from the assumed inter-species scaling of clearance of the active moiety, in the cases where only its production is estimated). A value of 3 is typically used for the "uncertainty" about cross-species differences, and this generally represents true uncertainty because it is usually unknown, even after adjustments have been made to account for the expected interspecies differences, whether humans have more or less susceptibility, and to what degree, than the laboratory species in question.

RfCs and RfDs apply to lifetime exposure, but sometimes the best (or only) available data come from less-than-lifetime studies. Lifetime exposure can induce effects that may not be apparent or as large in magnitude in a shorter study; consequently, a dose that elicits a specific level of response from a lifetime exposure may be less than the dose eliciting the same level of response from a shorter exposure period. If the effect becomes more severe with increasing exposure, then chronic exposure would shift the dose-response relationship to lower exposures, although the true extent of the shift is unknown. PODs based on subchronic exposure data are generally divided by a subchronic-to-chronic UF, which has a standard value of 10. If there is evidence suggesting that exposure for longer time periods does not increase the magnitude of an effect, a lower value of 3 or 1 might be used. For some reproductive and developmental effects, chronic exposure is that which covers a specific window of exposure that is relevant for eliciting the effect, and subchronic exposure would correspond to an exposure that is notably less than the full window of exposure.

Sometimes a database UF is also applied to address limitations or uncertainties in the database. The overall database for TCE is quite extensive, with studies for many different types of effects, including 2-generation reproductive studies, as well as neurological and immunological studies. In addition, there were sufficient data to develop a reliable PBPK model to estimate route-to-route extrapolated doses for some candidate critical effects for which data were only available for one route of exposure. Thus, there is a high degree of confidence that the TCE database was sufficient to identify some sensitive endpoints, and no database UF was used in this assessment.

6.2.1.3 *Candidate critical effects and reference values (Sections 5.1.2 and 5.1.3)*

A large number of endpoints and studies were considered within each health effect domain. Chapter 5 contains a comprehensive discussion of all endpoints/studies which were considered for developing candidate reference values (cRfCs, cRfDs, p-cRfCs, and p-cRfDs), their PODs, and the UFs applied. The summary below reviews the selection of candidate critical effects for each health effect domain, the confidence in the reference values, the selection of

PBPK model-based dose metrics, and the impact of PBPK modeling on the candidate reference values.

6.2.1.3.1 *Neurological effects*

Candidate reference values were developed for several neurological domains for which there was evidence of hazard (Tables 5.1.1 and 5.1.8). There is higher confidence in the candidate reference values for trigeminal nerve, auditory, or psychomotor effects, but the available data suggest that the more sensitive indicators of TCE neurotoxicity are changes in wakefulness, regeneration of the sciatic nerve, demyelination in the hippocampus and degeneration of dopaminergic neurons. Therefore, these more sensitive effects are considered the candidate critical effects for neurotoxicity, albeit with more uncertainty in the corresponding candidate reference values. Of these more sensitive effects, there is greater confidence in the changes in wakefulness reported by Arito et al. (1994). In addition, trigeminal nerve effects are considered a candidate critical effect because this is the only type of neurological effect for which human data are available, and the POD for this effect is similar to that from the most sensitive rodent study (Arito et al., 1994, for changes in wakefulness). Between the two human studies of trigeminal nerve effects, Ruitjen et al. (1991) is preferred for deriving non-cancer reference values because its exposure characterization is considered more reliable.

Because of the lack of specific data as to the metabolites involved and the MOA for the candidate critical neurologic effects, PBPK model predictions of total metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) were selected as the preferred dose metric based on the general observation that TCE toxicity is associated with metabolism. The AUC of TCE in blood was used as an alternative dose metric. With these dose metrics, the candidate reference values derived using the PBPK model were only modestly (~3-fold or less) different than those derived on the basis of applied dose.

6.2.1.3.2 *Kidney effects*

High confidence candidate reference values were developed for histopathological and weight changes in the kidney (Tables 5.1.2 and 5.1.9), and these are considered to be candidate critical effects for several reasons. First, they appear to be the most sensitive indicators of toxicity that are available for the kidney. In addition, as discussed in Sections 3.3 and 3.5, pharmacokinetic data indicate substantially more production of GSH-conjugates thought to mediate TCE kidney effects in humans relative to rats and mice. Several studies are considered reliable for developing candidate reference values for these endpoints. For histopathological

changes, these were the only available inhalation study (Maltoni et al. 1986), the NTP (1988) study in rats, and the NCI (1976) study in mice. For kidney weight changes, both available studies (Kjellstrand et al. 1983b; Woolhiser et al. 2006) were chosen as candidate critical studies.

Due to the substantial evidence supporting the role of GSH conjugation metabolites in TCE-induced nephrotoxicity, the preferred PBPK model dose metrics for kidney effects were the amount of DCVC bioactivated in the kidney for rat studies and the amount of GSH conjugation (both scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) for mouse studies (inadequate toxicokinetic data are available in mice for predicting the amount of DCVC bioactivation). With these dose metrics, the candidate reference values derived using the PBPK model were 300- to 400-fold lower than those derived on the basis of applied dose. As discussed above and in Chapter 3, this is due to the available data supporting not only substantially more GSH conjugation in humans than in rodents, but also substantial inter-individual toxicokinetic variability.

6.2.1.3.3 *Liver effects*

Hepatomegaly appears to be the most sensitive indicator of toxicity that is available for the liver and is therefore considered a candidate critical effect. Several studies are considered reliable for developing high confidence candidate reference values for this endpoint. Since they all indicated similar sensitivity but represented different species and/or routes of exposure, they were all considered candidate critical studies (Tables 5.1.2 and 5.1.10).

Due to the substantial evidence supporting the role of oxidative metabolism in TCE-induced hepatomegaly (and evidence against TCA being the sole mediator of TCE-induced hepatomegaly [Evans et al., 2009]), the preferred PBPK model dose metric for liver effects was the amount of hepatic oxidative metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power). Total (hepatic and extra-hepatic) oxidative metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) was used as an alternative dose metric. With these dose metrics, the candidate reference values derived using the PBPK model were only modestly (~3-fold or less) different than those derived on the basis of applied dose.

6.2.1.3.4 *Immunological effects*

There is high qualitative confidence for TCE immunotoxicity and moderate confidence in the candidate reference values that can be derived from the available studies (Tables 5.1.3 and 5.1.11). Decreased thymus weight reported at relatively low exposures in non-autoimmune-prone mice is a clear indicator of immunotoxity (Keil et al. 2009), and is therefore considered a candidate critical effect. A number of studies have also reported changes in markers of immunotoxicity at relatively low exposures. Among markers for autoimmune effects, the more sensitive measures of autoimmune changes in liver and spleen (Kaneko et al. 2000) and increased anti-dsDNA and anti-ssDNA antibodies (early markers for systemic lupus

erythematosus) (Keil et al. 2009) are considered the candidate critical effects. For markers of immunosuppression, the more sensitive measures of decreased PFC response (Woolhiser et al. 2006), decreased stem cell bone marrow recolonization, and decreased cell-mediated response to sRBC (both from Sanders et al. 1982) are considered the candidate critical effects. Developmental immunological effects are discussed below as part of the summary of developmental effects (Section 6.2.1.3.6).

Because of the lack of specific data as to the metabolites involved and the MOA for the candidate critical immunologic effects, PBPK model predictions of total metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) was selected as the preferred dose metric based on the general observation that TCE toxicity is associated with metabolism. The AUC of TCE in blood was used as an alternative dose metric. With these dose metrics, the candidate reference values derived using the PBPK model were, with one exception, only modestly (~3-fold or less) different than those derived on the basis of applied dose. For the Woolhiser et al. (2006) decreased PFC response, with the alternative dose metric of AUC of TCE in blood, BMD modeling based on internal doses changed the candidate reference value by 17-fold higher than the cRfC based on applied dose. However, the dose-response model fit for this effect using this metric was substantially worse than the fit using the preferred metric of total oxidative metabolism, with which the change in candidate reference value was only 1.3-fold.

6.2.1.3.5 *Reproductive effects*

While there is high qualitative confidence in the male reproductive hazard posed by TCE, there is lower confidence in the reference values that can be derived from the available studies of these effects (Tables 5.1.4 and 5.1.12). Relatively high PODs are derived from several studies reporting less sensitive endpoints (George et al. 1985, 1986; Land et al. 1981), and correspondingly higher cRfCs and cRfDs suggest that they are not likely to be critical effects. The studies reporting more sensitive endpoints also tend to have greater uncertainty. For the human study by Chia et al. (1996), there are uncertainties in the characterization of exposure and the adversity of the effect measured in the study. For the Kumar et al. (2000a, 2000b, 2001), Forkert et al. (2002) and Kan et al. (2007) studies, the severity of the sperm and testes effects appears to be continuing to increase with duration even at the end of the study, so it is plausible that a lower exposure for a longer duration may elicit similar effects. For the DuTeaux et al. (2004b) study, there is also duration- and low-dose extrapolation uncertainty due to the short duration of the study in comparison to the time period for sperm development as well as the lack of a NOAEL at the tested doses. Overall, even though there are limitations in the quantitative assessment, there remains sufficient evidence to consider these to be candidate critical effects.

There is moderate confidence both in the hazard and the candidate reference values for reproductive effects other than male reproductive effects. While there are multiple studies

suggesting decreased maternal body weight with TCE exposure, this systemic change may not be indicative of more sensitive reproductive effects. None of the estimates developed from other reproductive effects is particularly uncertain or unreliable. Therefore, delayed parturition (Narotsky et al. 1995) and decreased mating (George et al. 1986), which yielded the lowest cRfDs, were considered candidate critical effects. These effects were also included so that candidate critical reproductive effects from oral studies would not include only that reported by DuTeaux et al. (2004b), from which deriving the cRfD entailed a higher degree of uncertainty.

Because of the general lack of specific data as to the metabolites involved and the MOA for the candidate critical reproductive effects, PBPK model predictions of total metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) was selected as the preferred dose metric based on the general observation that TCE toxicity is associated with metabolism. The AUC of TCE in blood was used as an alternative dose metric. The only exception to this was for the DuTeaux et al. (2004) study, which suggested that local oxidative metabolism of TCE in the male reproductive tract was involved in the effects reported. Therefore, in this case, AUC of TCE in blood was considered the preferred dose metric, while total oxidative metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) was considered the alternative metric. With these dose metrics, the candidate reference values derived using the PBPK model were only modestly (~3.5-fold or less) different than those derived on the basis of applied dose.

6.2.1.3.6 *Developmental effects*

There is moderate-to-high confidence both in the hazard and the candidate reference values for developmental effects of TCE (Tables 5.1.5 and 5.1.13). It is also noteworthy that the PODs for the more sensitive developmental effects were similar to or, in most cases, lower than the PODs for the more sensitive reproductive effects, suggesting that developmental effects are not a result of paternal or maternal toxicity. Among inhalation studies, candidate reference values were only developed for effects in rats reported in Healy et al. (1982), of resorptions, decreased fetal weight, and delayed skeletal ossification. These were all considered candidate critical developmental effects. Because resorptions were also reported in oral studies, the most sensitive (rat) oral study for this effect (and most reliable for dose-response analysis) of Narotsky et al. (1995) was also selected as a candidate critical study. The confidence in the oral studies and candidate reference values developed for more sensitive endpoints is more moderate, but still sufficient for consideration as candidate critical effects. The most sensitive endpoints by far are the increased fetal heart malformations in rats reported by Johnson et al. (2003) and the developmental immunotoxicity in mice reported by Peden-Adams et al. (2006), and these are both considered candidate critical effects. Neurodevelopmental effects are a distinct type among developmental effects. Thus, the next most sensitive endpoints of decreased rearing post-exposure in mice (Fredricksson et al. 1993), increased exploration post-exposure in rats (Taylor

et al. 1985) and decreased myelination in the hippocampus of rats (Isaacson and Taylor 1989) are also considered candidate critical effects.

Because of the general lack of specific data as to the metabolites involved and the MOA for the candidate critical reproductive effects, PBPK model predictions of total metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) was selected as the preferred dose metric based on the general observation that TCE toxicity is associated with metabolism. The AUC of TCE in blood was used as an alternative dose metric. The only exception to this was for the Johnson et al. (2003) study, which suggested that oxidative metabolites were involved in the effects reported based on similar effects being reported from TCA and DCA exposure. Therefore, in this case, total oxidative metabolism (scaled by body weight to the ¾ power) was considered the preferred dose metric, while AUC of TCE in blood was considered the alternative metric. With these dose metrics, the candidate reference values derived using the PBPK model were, with one exception, only modestly (~3-fold or less) different than those derived on the basis of applied dose. For resorptions reported by Narotsky et al. (1995), BMD modeling based on internal doses changed the candidate reference value by 7- to 8-fold larger than the corresponding cRfD based on applied dose. However, there is substantial uncertainty in the low-dose curvature of the dose-response curve for modeling both with applied and internal dose, so the BMD remains somewhat uncertain for this endpoint/study. Finally, for two studies (Isaacson and Taylor, 1989; Peden-Adams et al., 2006), PBPK modeling of internal doses was not performed due to the inability to model the complicated exposure pattern (in utero, followed by lactational transfer, followed by drinking water post-weaning).

6.2.1.3.7 *Summary of most sensitive candidate reference values*

As shown in Section 5.1.3 and 5.1.5, the most sensitive candidate reference values are for developmental effects of heart malformations in rats (candidate RfC of 0.0004 ppm and candidate RfD of 0.0005 mg/kg/d), developmental immunotoxicity in mice exposed pre- and post-natally (candidate RfD of 0.0004 mg/kg/d), immunological effects in mice (lowest candidate RfCs of 0.0003–0.003 ppm and lowest candidate RfDs of 0.0005–0.005 mg/kg/d), and kidney effects in rats and mice (candidate RfCs of 0.0006–0.002 ppm and candidate RfDs of 0.0003–0.001 mg/kg/d). The most sensitive candidate reference values also generally have low composite uncertainty factors (with the exception of some mouse immunological and kidney effects), so are expected to be reflective of the most sensitive effects as well. Thus, the most sensitive candidate references values for multiple effects span about an order of magnitude for both inhalation (0.0003–0.003 ppm [0.002–0.02 mg/m^3]) and oral (0.0004–0.005 mg/kg/d) exposures. The most sensitive candidate references values for neurological and reproductive effects are about an order of magnitude higher (lowest candidate RfCs of 0.007–0.02 ppm [0.04–0.1 mg/m^3] and lowest candidate RfDs of 0.009–0.02 mg/kg/d). Lastly, the liver effects have

candidate reference values that are another 2 orders of magnitude higher (candidate RfCs of 1–2 ppm [6–10 mg/m^3] and candidate RfDs of 0.9–2 mg/kg/d).

6.2.1.4 *Non-cancer reference values (Section 5.1.5)*

6.2.1.4.1 *Reference Concentration*

The goal is to select an overall RfC that is well supported by the available data (i.e., without excessive uncertainty given the extensive database) and protective for all the candidate critical effects, recognizing that individual candidate RfC values are by nature somewhat imprecise. As discussed in Section 5.1 in Chapter 5, the lowest candidate RfC values within each health effect category span a 3000-fold range from 0.0003–0.9 ppm (Table 5.1.21). One approach to selecting a RfC would be to select the lowest calculated value of 0.0003 ppm for decreased thymus weight in mice. However, six candidate RfCs (cRfCs and p-cRfCs) from both oral and inhalation studies are in the relatively narrow range of 0.0003–0.003 ppm at the low end of the overall range (Table 5.1.19). Given the somewhat imprecise nature of the individual candidate RfC values, and the fact that multiple effects/studies lead to similar candidate RfC values, the approach taken in this assessment is to select a RfC supported by multiple effects/studies. The advantages of this approach, which is only possible when there is a relatively large database of studies/effects and when multiple candidate values happen to fall within a narrow range at the low end of the overall range, are that it leads to a more robust RfC (less sensitive to limitations of individual studies) and that it provides the important characterization that the RfC exposure level is similar for multiple non-cancer effects rather than being based on a sole explicit critical effect.

Therefore, six critical studies/effects were chosen to support the RfC for TCE non-cancer effects (see Table 5.1.23). Five of the lowest candidate candidate RfCs, ranging from 0.0003–0.003 ppm for developmental, kidney, and immunologic effects, are values derived from route-to-route extrapolation using the PBPK model. The lowest candidate RfC estimate from an inhalation study is 0.001 ppm for kidney effects. For all six candidate RfCs, the PBPK model was used for inter- and intra-species extrapolation, based on the preferred dose metric for each endpoint. There is high confidence in the candidate RfCs for kidney effects for the following reasons: they are based on clearly adverse effects, two of the values are derived from chronic studies, and the extrapolation to humans is based on dose metrics clearly related to toxicity estimated with high confidence with the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5. There is somewhat less confidence in the lowest candidate RfC for developmental effects (heart malformations) (see Section 5.1.2.8), and the lowest candidate RfC estimates for immunological effects (see Section 5.1.2.5). Thus, we do not rely on any single estimate alone; however, each estimate is supported by estimates of similar magnitude from other effects.

As a whole, the estimates support a preferred RfC estimate of 0.001 ppm (1 ppb or 5 $\mu g/m^3$). This estimate is within approximately a factor of 3 of the lowest estimates of 0.0003 ppm for decreased thymus weight in mice, 0.0004 ppm for heart malformations in rats, 0.0006 ppm for toxic nephropathy in rats, 0.001 ppm for increased kidney weight in rats, 0.002 ppm for toxic nephrosis in mice, and 0.003 ppm for increased anti-dsDNA antibodies in mice. Thus, there is robust support for a RfC of 0.001 ppm provided by estimates for multiple effects from multiple studies. The estimates are based on PBPK model-based estimates of internal dose for inter-species, intra-species, and/or route-to-route extrapolation, and there is sufficient confidence in the PBPK model, as well as support from mechanistic data for some of the dose metrics (specifically total oxidative metabolism for the heart malformations and bioactivation of DCVC and total GSH metabolism for toxic nephropathy) (see Section 5.1.3.1). Note that there is some human evidence of developmental heart defects from TCE exposure in community studies (see Section 4.7.3.1.1) and of kidney toxicity in TCE-exposed workers (Section 4.3.1).

In summary, the preferred RfC estimate is **0.001 ppm** (1 ppb or 5 $\mu g/m^3$) based on route-to-route extrapolated results from oral studies for the critical effects of heart malformations (rats), immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats, mice), and an inhalation study for the critical effect of increased kidney weight (rats).

6.2.1.4.2 *Reference Dose*

As with the RfC determination above, the goal is to select an overall RfD that is well supported by the available data (i.e., without excessive uncertainty given the extensive database) and protective for all the candidate critical effects, recognizing that individual candidate RfD values are by nature somewhat imprecise. As discussed in Section 5.1 in Chapter 5, the lowest candidate RfD values (cRfDs and p-cRfDs) within each health effect category span a nearly 3000-fold range from 0.0003–0.8 mg/kg/d (Table 5.1.21). However, four candidate RfDs from oral studies are in the relatively narrow range of 0.0003–0.0005 mg/kg/d at the low end of the the overall range. Given the somewhat imprecise nature of the individual candidate RfD values, and the fact that multiple effects/studies lead to similar candidate RfD values, the approach taken in this assessment is to select a RfD supported by multiple effects/studies. The advantages of this approach, which is only possible when there is a relatively large database of studies/effects and when multiple candidate values happen to fall within a narrow range at the low end of the overall range, are that it leads to a more robust RfD (less sensitive to limitations of individual studies) and that it provides the important characterization that the RfD exposure level is similar for multiple non-cancer effects rather than being based on a sole explicit critical effect.

Therefore, four critical studies/effects were chosen to support the RfD for TCE non-cancer effects (see Table 5.1.24). Three of the lowest candidate RfDs – 0.0003 mg/kg/d for toxic nephropathy in rats, and 0.0005 mg/kg/d for heart malformations in rats and decreased thymus weights in mice – are derived using the PBPK model for inter- and intra-species extrapolation, based on the preferred dose metric for each endpoint. The other of these lowest candidate RfDs – 0.0004 mg/kg/d for developmental immunotoxicity (decreased PFC response and increased delayed-type hypersensitivity) in mice – is based on applied dose. There is high confidence in the candidate RfD for kidney effects(see Section 5.1.2.2), which is based on clearly adverse effects, derived from a chronic study, and extrapolated to humans based on a dose metric clearly related to toxicity estimated with high confidence with the PBPK model developed in Section 3.5. There is somewhat less confidence in the candidate RfDs for decreased thymus weights (see Section 5.1.2.5) and heart malformations and developmental immunological effects (see Section 5.1.2.8). Thus, we do not rely on any single estimate alone; however, each estimate is supported by estimates of similar magnitude from other effects.

As a whole, the estimates support a preferred RfD of 0.0004 mg/kg/d. This estimate is within 25% of the lowest estimates of 0.0003 for toxic nephropathy in rats, 0.0004 mg/kg/d for developmental immunotoxicity (decreased PFC and increased delayed-type hypersensitivity) in mice, and 0.0005 mg/kg/d for heart malformations in rats and decreased thymus weights in mice. Thus, there is strong, robust support for a RfD of 0.0004 mg/kg/d provided by the concordance of estimates derived from multiple effects from multiple studies. The estimates for kidney effects, thymus effects, and developmental heart malformations are based on PBPK model-based estimates of internal dose for inter-species and intra-species extrapolation, and there is sufficient confidence in the PBPK model, as well as support from mechanistic data for some of the dose metrics (specifically total oxidative metabolism for the heart malformations and bioactivation of DCVC for toxic nephropathy) (see Section 5.1.3.1). Note that there is some human evidence of developmental heart defects from TCE exposure in community studies (see Section 4.7.3.1.1) and of kidney toxicity in TCE-exposed workers (Section 4.3.1).

In summary, the preferred RfD estimate is **0.0004 mg/kg/d** based on the critical effects of heart malformations (rats), adult immunological effects (mice), developmental immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats).

6.2.2 Cancer (Section 5.2)

6.2.2.1 *Background and methods (Rodent: Section 5.2.1.1; Human: 5.2.2.1)*

As summarized above, following U.S. EPA (2005a) Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment, TCE is characterized as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure*, based on convincing evidence of a causal association between TCE exposure in humans and kidney cancer, but there is also human evidence of TCE carcinogenicity in the liver and lymphoid tissues. This conclusion is further supported by rodent bioassay data indicating carcinogenicity of TCE in rats and mice at tumor sites that include those identified in human epidemiologic studies. Therefore, both human epidemiologic studies as well as rodent bioassays were considered for deriving PODs for dose-response assessment of cancer endpoints. For PODs derived from rodent bioassays, default dosimetry procedures were applied to convert applied rodent doses to human equivalent doses. Essentially, for inhalation exposures, "ppm equivalence" across species was assumed. For oral doses, ¾-power body-weight scaling was used, with a default average human body weight of 70 kg. In addition to applied doses, several internal dose metrics estimated using a PBPK model for TCE and its metabolites were used in the dose-response modeling for each tumor type. In general, an attempt was made to use tissue-specific dose metrics representing particular pathways or metabolites identified from available data as having a likely role in the induction of a tissue-specific cancer. Where insufficient information was available to establish particular metabolites or pathways of likely relevance to a tissue-specific cancer, more general "upstream" metrics had to be used. In addition, the selection of dose metrics was limited to metrics that could be adequately estimated by the PBPK model.

Regarding low-dose extrapolation, a key consideration in determining what extrapolation approach to use is the MOA(s). However, MOA data are lacking or limited for each of the cancer responses associated with TCE exposure, with the exception of the kidney tumors. For the kidney tumors, the weight of the available evidence supports the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative; this MOA supports linear low-dose extrapolation. For the other TCE-induced tumors, the MOA(s) is unknown. When the MOA(s) cannot be clearly defined, EPA generally uses a linear approach to estimate low-dose risk (U.S. EPA, 2005a), based on the following general principles:

- A chemical's carcinogenic effects may act additively to ongoing biological processes, given that diverse human populations are already exposed to other agents and have substantial background incidences of various cancers.
- A broadening of the dose-response curve (i.e., less rapid fall-off of response with decreasing dose) in diverse human populations and, accordingly, a greater potential for risks from low-dose exposures (Ziese et al., 1987; Lutz et al., 2005) is expected for two reasons: First, even

if there is a "threshold" concentration for effects at the cellular level, that threshold is expected to differ across individuals. Second, greater variability in response to exposures would be anticipated in heterogeneous populations than in inbred laboratory species under controlled conditions (due to, e.g., genetic variability, disease status, age, nutrition, and smoking status).

- The general use of linear extrapolation provides reasonable upper-bound estimates that are believed to be health-protective (U.S. EPA, 2005a) and also provides consistency across assessments.

6.2.2.2 *Inhalation Unit Risk Estimate (Rodent: Section 5.2.1.3; Human: Section 5.2.2.1 and 5.2.2.2)*

The inhalation unit risk for TCE is defined as a plausible upper bound lifetime extra risk of cancer from chronic inhalation of TCE per unit of air concentration. The preferred estimate of the inhalation unit risk for TCE is 2.20×10^{-2} per ppm (**2×10^{-2} per ppm [4×10^{-6} per µg/m^3]** rounded to 1 significant figure), based on human kidney cancer risks reported by Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. This estimate is based on good-quality human data, thus avoiding the uncertainties inherent in interspecies extrapolation. The Charbotel et al. (2006) case-control study of 86 incident renal cell carcinoma (RCC) cases and 316 age- and sex-matched controls, with individual cumulative exposure estimates for TCE inhalation for each subject, provides a sufficient human dataset for deriving quantitative cancer risk estimates for RCC in humans. The study is a high-quality study which used a detailed exposure assessment (Fevotte et al., 2006) and took numerous potential confounding factors, including exposure to other chemicals, into account. A significant dose-response relationship was reported for cumulative TCE exposure and RCC (Charbotel et al., 2006). Human data on TCE exposure and cancer risk sufficient for dose-response modeling are only available for RCC, yet human and rodent data suggest that TCE exposure increases the risk of cancer at other sites as well. In particular, there is evidence from human (and rodent) studies for increased risks of lymphoma and liver cancer. Therefore, the inhalation unit risk estimate derived from human data for RCC incidence was adjusted to account for potential increased risk of those tumor types. To make this adjustment, a factor accounting for the relative contributions to the extra risk for cancer incidence from TCE exposure for these three tumor types combined versus the extra risk for RCC alone was estimated, and this factor was applied to the unit risk estimate for RCC to obtain a unit risk estimate for the three tumor types combined (i.e., lifetime extra risk for developing *any* of the 3 types of tumor). This estimate is considered a better estimate of total cancer risk from TCE exposure than the estimate for RCC alone. Although only the Charbotel et al. (2006) study was found adequate for direct estimation of inhalation unit risks, the available epidemiologic data provide sufficient information for estimating the *relative* potency of TCE across tumor sites. In particular, the relative contributions to extra risk (for cancer incidence) were calculated from two different datasets to derive the adjustment factor for adjusting the unit risk estimate for RCC to a unit risk estimate for the 3 types of cancers (RCC, lymphoma, and liver) combined. The first calculation is based on the results of the meta-analyses of human epidemiologic data for the 3 tumor types; the second calculation is based on the results of the

Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) study, the largest single human epidemiologic study by far with RR estimates for all 3 tumor types. Both calculations support a 4-fold adjustment factor.

The preferred estimate of the inhalation unit risk based on human epidemiologic data is supported by inhalation unit risk estimates from multiple rodent bioassays, the most sensitive of which range from **1×10^{-2} to 2×10^{-1} per ppm [2×10^{-6} to 3×10^{-5} per μg/m^3]**. From the inhalation bioassays selected for analysis in section 5.2.1.1, and using the preferred PBPK model-based dose metrics, the inhalation unit risk estimate for the most sensitive sex/species is 8×10^{-2} per ppm [2×10^{-5} per μg/m^3], based on kidney adenomas and carcinomas reported by Maltoni et al. (1986) for male Sprague-Dawley rats. Leukemias and Leydig cell tumors were also increased in these rats, and, although a combined analysis for these tumor types which incorporated the different site-specific preferred dose metrics was not performed, the result of such an analysis is expected to be similar, about 9×10^{-2} per ppm [2×10^{-5} per μg/m^3]. The next most sensitive sex/species from the inhalation bioassays is the female mouse, for which lymphomas were reported by Henschler et al. (1980); these data yield a unit risk estimate of 1.0×10^{-2} per ppm [2×10^{-6} per μg/m^3]. In addition, the 90% confidence intervals reported in Table 5.2.10 for male rat kidney tumors from Maltoni et al. (1986) and female mouse lymphomas from Henschler et al. (1980), derived from the quantitative analysis of PBPK model uncertainty, both included the estimate based on human data of 2×10^{-2} per ppm. Furthermore, PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the results for the most sensitive sex/species from the oral bioassays, kidney tumors in male Osborne-Mendel rats and testicular tumors in Marshall rats (NTP 1988), leads to inhalation unit risk estimates of 2×10^{-1} per ppm [3×10^{-5} per μg/m^3] and 4×10^{-2} per ppm [8×10^{-6} per μg/m^3], respectively, with the preferred estimate based on human data falling within the route-to-route extrapolation of the 90% confidence intervals reported in Table 5.2.11. Finally, for all these estimates, the ratios of BMDs to the BMDLs did not exceed a value of 3, indicating that the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling for determining the POD in the observable range are small.

Although there are uncertainties in these various estimates, confidence in the proposed inhalation unit risk estimate of 2×10^{-2} per ppm [4×10^{-6} per μg/m^3], based on human kidney cancer risks reported by Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites (as summarized above in Section 6.1.4), is further increased by the similarity of this estimate to estimates based on multiple rodent datasets. Application of the ADAF for kidney cancer risks due to the weight of evidence supporting a mutagenic MOA for this endpoint is summarized below in Section 6.2.2.5.

6.2.2.3 *Oral Unit Risk Estimate (Rodent: Section 5.2.1.3; Human: Section 5.2.2.3)*

The oral unit risk (or slope factor) for TCE is defined as a plausible upper bound lifetime extra risk of cancer from chronic ingestion of TCE per mg/kg/d oral dose. The preferred estimate of the oral unit risk is 4.63×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d (**5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d** rounded to 1 significant figure), resulting from PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human kidney cancer risks reported in Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. This estimate is based on good-quality human data, thus avoiding uncertainties inherent in interspecies extrapolation. In addition, uncertainty in the PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation is relatively low (Chiu and White 2006, Chiu 2006). In this particular case, extrapolation using different dose metrics yielded expected population mean risks within about a 2-fold range, and, for any particular dose metric, the 95% confidence interval for the extrapolated population mean risks for each site spanned a range of no more than about 3-fold.

This value is supported by oral unit risk estimates from multiple rodent bioassays, the most sensitive of which range from **3×10^{-2} to 3×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d**. From the oral bioassays selected for analysis in section 5.2.1.1, and using the preferred PBPK model-based dose metrics, the oral unit risk estimate for the most sensitive sex/species is 3×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d, based on kidney tumors in male Osborne-Mendel rats (NTP 1988). The oral unit risk estimate for testicular tumors in male Marshall rats (NTP 1988) is somewhat lower at 7×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d. The next most sensitive sex/species result from the oral studies is for male mouse liver tumors (NCI 1976), with an oral unit risk estimate of 3×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d. In addition, the 90% confidence intervals reported in Table 5.2.11 for male Osborne-Mendel rat kidney tumors (NTP 1988), male F344 rat kidney tumors (NTP 1990), and male Marshall rat testicular tumors (NTP 1988), derived from the quantitative analysis of PBPK model uncertainty, all included the estimate based on human data of 5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d, while the upper 95% confidence bound for male mouse liver tumors from NCI (1976) was slightly below this value at 4×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d. Furthermore, PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the most sensitive endpoint from the inhalation bioassays, male rat kidney tumors from Maltoni et al. (1986), leads to an oral unit risk estimate of 1×10^{-1} per mg/kg/d, with the preferred estimate based on human data falling within the route-to-route extrapolation of the 90% confidence interval reported in Table 5.2.10. Finally, for all these estimates, the ratios of BMDs to the BMDLs did not exceed a value of 3, indicating that the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling for determining the POD in the observable range are small.

Although there are uncertainties in these various estimates, confidence in the proposed oral unit risk estimate of 5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d, resulting from PBPK model-based route-to-route

extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human kidney cancer risks reported in Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites (as summarized above in Section 6.1.4), is further increased by the similarity of this estimate to estimates based on multiple rodent datasets. Application of the ADAF for kidney cancer risks due to the weight of evidence supporting a mutagenic MOA for this endpoint is summarized below in Section 6.2.2.5.

6.2.2.4 *Uncertainties in cancer dose-response assessment*

6.2.2.4.1 *Uncertainties in estimates based on human epidemiologic data (Section 5.2.2.1.3)*

All risk assessments involve uncertainty, as study data are extrapolated to make inferences about potential effects in humans from environmental exposure. The preferred values for the unit risk estimates are based on good quality human data, which avoids interspecies extrapolation, one of the major sources of uncertainty in quantitative cancer risk estimates.

A remaining major uncertainty in the unit risk estimate for RCC incidence derived from the Charbotel et al. (2006) is the extrapolation from occupational exposures to lower environmental exposures. There was some evidence of a contribution to increased RCC risk from peak exposures; however, there remained an apparent dose-response relationship for RCC risk with increasing cumulative exposure without peaks, and the OR for exposure with peaks compared to exposure without peaks was not significantly elevated (Charbotel et al., 2006). Although the actual exposure-response relationship at low exposure levels is unknown, the conclusion that a mutagenic MOA is operative for TCE-induced kidney tumors supports the linear low-dose extrapolation that was used (U.S. EPA, 2005a). Additional support for use of linear extrapolation is discussed above in Section 6.2.2.1.

In addition, because a linear model was used in the observable range of the human data and the POD was within the low-dose linear range for extra risk as a function of exposure, linear extrapolation below the LEC01 is virtually a straight continuation of the 95% UCL on the linear model used above the LEC01. Thus, the use of linear extrapolation from the POD differed negligibly from extrapolation of the dose-response model itself to low dose.

With respect to uncertainties in the dose-response modeling, the two-step approach of modeling only in the observable range, as put forth in EPA's cancer assessment guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a), is designed in part to minimize model dependence. The ratio of the EC01 to the LEC01, which gives some indication of the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling, was about a factor of 2. Thus, overall, modeling uncertainties in the observable range are considered to be negligible.

An important source of uncertainty in the underlying Charbotel et al. (2006) study is the retrospective estimation of TCE exposures in the study subjects. This case-control study was

conducted in the Arve Valley in France, a region with a high concentration of screw cutting workshops using TCE and other degreasing agents. Since the 1960s, occupational physicians of the region have collected a large quantity of well-documented measurements, including TCE air concentrations and urinary metabolite levels (Fevotte et al., 2006). The study investigators conducted a comprehensive exposure assessment to estimate cumulative TCE exposures for the individual study subjects, using a detailed occupational questionnaire with a customized task-exposure matrix for the screw-cutting workers and a more general occupational questionnaire for workers exposed to TCE in other industries (Fevotte et al., 2006). The exposure assessment also attempted to take dermal exposure from hand-dipping practices into account by equating it with an equivalent airborne concentration based on biological monitoring data. Despite the appreciable effort of the investigators, considerable uncertainty associated with any retrospective exposure assessment is inevitable, and some exposure misclassification is unavoidable. Such exposure misclassification was most likely for the 19 deceased cases and their matched controls, for which proxy respondents were used, and for exposures outside the screw-cutting industry (295 of 1486 identified job periods involved TCE exposure; 120 of these were not in the screw-cutting industry).

Another noteworthy source of uncertainty in the Charbotel et al. (2006) study is the possible influence of potential confounding or modifying factors. This study population, with a high prevalence of metal-working, also had relatively high prevalences of exposure to petroleum oils, cadmium, petroleum solvents, welding fumes, and asbestos (Fevotte et al., 2006). Other exposures assessed included other solvents (including other chlorinated solvents), lead, and ionizing radiation. None of these exposures was found to be significantly associated with RCC at a $p=0.05$ significance level. Cutting fluids and other petroleum oils were associated with RCC at a $p=0.1$ significance level; however, further modeling suggested no association with RCC when other significant factors were taken into account (Charbotel et al., 2006). The medical questionnaire included familial kidney disease and medical history, such as kidney stones, infection, chronic dialysis, hypertension, and use of anti-hypertensive drugs, diuretics, and analgesics. Body mass index (BMI) was also calculated, and lifestyle information such as smoking habits and coffee consumption was collected. Univariate analyses found high levels of smoking and BMI to be associated with increased odds of RCC, and these two variables were included in the conditional logistic regressions. Thus, although impacts of other factors are possible, this study took great pains to attempt to account for potential confounding or modifying factors.

Some other sources of uncertainty associated with the epidemiological data are the dose metric and lag period. As discussed above, there was some evidence of a contribution to increased RCC risk from peak TCE exposures; however, there appeared to be an independent

effect of cumulative exposure without peaks. Cumulative exposure is considered a good measure of total exposure because it integrates exposure (levels) over time. If there is a contributing effect of peak exposures, not already taken into account in the cumulative exposure metric, the linear slope may be overestimated to some extent. Sometimes cancer data are modeled with the inclusion of a lag period to discount more recent exposures not likely to have contributed to the onset of cancer. In an unpublished report (Charbotel et al., 2005), Charbotel et al. also present the results of a conditional logistic regression with a 10-year lag period, and these results are very similar to the unlagged results reported in their published paper, suggesting that the lag period might not be an important factor in this study.

Some additional sources of uncertainty are not so much inherent in the exposure-response modeling or in the epidemiologic data themselves but, rather, arise in the process of obtaining more general Agency risk estimates from the epidemiologic results. EPA cancer risk estimates are typically derived to represent an upper bound on increased risk of cancer incidence for all sites affected by an agent for the general population. From experimental animal studies, this is accomplished by using tumor incidence data and summing across all the tumor sites that demonstrate significantly increased incidences, customarily for the most sensitive sex and species, to attempt to be protective of the general human population. However, in estimating comparable risks from the Charbotel et al. (2006) epidemiologic data, certain limitations are encountered. For one thing, these epidemiology data represent a geographically limited (Arve Valley, France) and likely not very diverse population of working adults. Thus, there is uncertainty about the applicability of the results to a more diverse general population.

Additionally, the Charbotel et al. (2006) study was a study of RCC only, and so the risk estimate derived from it does not represent all the tumor sites that may be affected by TCE. This uncertainty was addressed by adjusting the RCC estimate to multiple sites, but there are also uncertainties related to the assumptions inherent in the calculations for this adjustment. As discussed in Section 5.2.2.2, adequate quantitative dose-response data were only available for one cancer site in humans, so other human data were used to adjust the estimate derived for RCC to include risk for other cancers with substantial human evidence of hazard (NHL and liver cancer). The relative contributions to extra risk (for cancer incidence) were calculated from two different datasets to derive an adjustment factor. The first calculation is based on the results of the meta-analyses for the 3 tumor types; the second calculation is based on the results of the Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2003) study, the largest single study by far with RR estimates for all 3 tumor types. The fact that the calculations based on 2 different datasets yielded comparable values for the adjustment factor provides more robust support for the use of the factor of 4. Additional uncertainties pertain to the weight of evidence supporting the association of TCE exposure with increased risk of cancer for the 3 tumor types. As discussed in Section 4.10.2, we

found that the weight of evidence for kidney cancer was sufficient to classify TCE as "carcinogenic to humans". We also concluded that there was strong evidence that TCE causes NHL as well, although the evidence for liver cancer was more limited. In addition, the rodent studies demonstrate clear evidence of multi-site carcinogenicity, with tumor types including those for which associations with TCE exposure are observed in human studies, i.e., liver and kidney cancers and lymphomas. Overall, the evidence is sufficiently persuasive to support the use of the adjustment factor of 4 based on these 3 tumor types. Alternatively, if one were to use the factor based only on the 2 tumor types with the strongest evidence, the cancer inhalation unit risk estimate would be only slightly reduced (25%).

Finally, the preferred value for the oral unit risk estimate was based on route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk based on human data using predictions from the PBPK model. Because different internal dose metrics are preferred for each target tissue site, a separate route-to-route extrapolation was performed for each site-specific unit risk estimate. As discussed above, uncertainty in the PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation is relatively low (Chiu and White 2006, Chiu 2006). In this particular case, extrapolation using different dose metrics yielded expected population mean risks within about a 2-fold range, and, for any particular dose metric, the 95% confidence interval for the extrapolated population mean risks for each site spanned a range of no more than about 3-fold.

6.2.2.4.2 *Uncertainties in estimates based on rodent bioassays (Section 5.2.1.4)*

With respect to rodent-based cancer risk estimates, the cancer risk is typically estimated from the total cancer burden from all sites that demonstrate an increased tumor incidence for the most sensitive experimental species and sex. It is expected that this approach is protective of the human population, which is more diverse but is exposed to lower exposure levels. In the case of TCE, the impact of selection of the bioassay is limited, since, as discussed in Sections 5.2.1.3 and 5.2.3, estimates based on the two or three most sensitive bioassays are within an order of magnitude of each other, and are consistent across routes of exposure when extrapolated using the PBPK model.

Another source of uncertainty in the TCE rodent-based cancer risk estimates is interspecies extrapolation. Several plausible PBPK model-based dose metrics were used for extrapolation of toxicokinetics, but the cancer unit risk estimates obtained using the preferred dose metrics were generally similar (within about 3-fold) to those derived using default dosimetry assumptions, with the exception of the bioactivated DCVC dose metric for rat kidney tumors and the metric for the amount of TCE oxidized in the respiratory tract for mouse lung tumors occurring from oral exposure. However, there is greater biological support for these selected dose metrics. The uncertainty in the PBPK model predictions themselves were analyzed quantitatively through an analysis of the impact of parameter uncertainties in the PBPK model.

The 95% lower bounds on the BMD including parameter uncertainties in the PBPK model were no more than 4-fold lower than those based on central estimates of the PBPK model predictions. The greatest uncertainty was for unit risks derived from rat kidney tumors, primarily reflecting the substantial uncertainty in the rat internal dose.

Regarding low-dose extrapolation, a key consideration in determining what extrapolation approach to use is the MOA(s). However, MOA data are lacking or limited for each of the cancer responses associated with TCE exposure, with the exception of the kidney tumors. For the kidney tumors, the weight of the available evidence supports the conclustion that a mutagenic MOA is operative; this MOA supports linear low-dose extrapolation. For the other TCE-induced tumors, the MOA(s) is unknown. When the MOA(s) cannot be clearly defined, EPA generally uses a linear approach to estimate low-dose risk (U.S. EPA, 2005a), based on the general principles discussed above.

With respect to uncertainties in the dose-response modeling, the two-step approach of modeling only in the observable range, as put forth in EPA's cancer assessment guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a), is designed in part to minimize model dependence. The ratios of the BMDs to the BMDLs, which give some indication of the uncertainties in the dose-response modeling, did not exceed a value of 2.5 for all the primary analyses used in this assessment. Thus, overall, modeling uncertainties in the observable range are considered to be negligible. Some additional uncertainty is conveyed by uncertainties in the survival adjustments made to some of the bioassay data; however, a comparison of the results of two different survival adjustment methods suggest that their impact is minimal relative to the uncertainties already discussed.

6.2.2.5 *Application of age-dependent adjustment factors (Section 5.2.3.3)*

When there is sufficient weight of evidence to conclude that a carcinogen operates through a mutagenic MOA, and in the absence of chemical-specific data on age-specific susceptibility, U.S. EPA's *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA, 2005b) recommends the application of default age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) to adjust for potential increased susceptibility from early-life exposure. See the *Supplemental Guidance* for detailed information on the general application of these adjustment factors. In brief, the *Supplemental Guidance* establishes ADAFs for three specific age groups. The current ADAFs and their age groupings are 10 for <2 years, 3 for 2 to <16 years, and 1 for 16 years and above (U.S. EPA, 2005b). For risk assessments based on specific exposure assessments, the 10-fold and 3-fold adjustments to the unit risk estimates are to be combined with age-specific exposure estimates when estimating cancer risks from early-life (<16 years age) exposure. The ADAFs and their age groups may be revised over time.

The most current information on the application of ADAFs for cancer risk assessment can be found at www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines.

In the case of TCE, the inhalation and oral unit risk estimates reflect lifetime risk for cancer at multiple sites, and a mutagenic MOA has been established for one of these sites, the kidney. As illustrated in the example calculations in Section 5.2.3.3, application of the ADAFs to the kidney cancer inhalation and oral unit risk estimates for TCE is likely to have minimal impact on the total cancer risk except when exposure is primarily during early life.

In addition to the uncertainties discussed above for the inhalation and oral total cancer unit risk estimates, there are uncertainties in the application of ADAFs to adjust for potential increased early-life susceptibility. The adjustment is made only for the kidney cancer component of total cancer risk because that is the tumor type for which the weight of evidence was sufficient to conclude that TCE-induced carcinogenesis operates through a mutagenic MOA. However, it may be that TCE operates through a mutagenic MOA for other tumor types as well or that it operates through other MOAs that might also convey increased early-life susceptibility. Additionally, the ADAFs are general default factors, and it is uncertain to what extent they reflect increased early-life susceptibility for exposure to TCE, if increased early-life susceptibility occurs.

6.3 Overall Characterization of TCE Hazard and Dose-response

There is substantial potential for human exposure to TCE, as it has a widespread presence in ambient air, indoor air, soil, and groundwater. At the same time, humans are likely to be exposed to a variety of compounds that are either metabolites of TCE or which have common metabolites or targets of toxicity. Once exposed, humans, as well as laboratory animal species, rapidly absorb TCE, which is then distributed to tissues via systemic circulation, extensively metabolized, and then excreted primarily in breath as unchanged TCE or CO2, or in urine as metabolites.

Based on the available human epidemiologic data and experimental and mechanistic studies, it is concluded that TCE poses a potential human health hazard for non-cancer toxicity to the central nervous system, the kidney, the liver, the immune system, the male reproductive system, and the developing fetus. The evidence is more limited for TCE toxicity to the respiratory tract and female reproductive system. Following U.S. EPA (2005a) Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment, TCE is characterized as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure*. This conclusion is based on convincing evidence of a causal association between TCE exposure in humans and kidney cancer. The human evidence of carcinogenicity from epidemiologic studies of TCE exposure is compelling for Non-Hodgkins Lymphoma (NHL) but less convincing than for kidney cancer, and more limited for liver and biliary tract cancer. Further support for the characterization of TCE as *carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure* is derived from positive results in multiple rodent cancer bioassays in rats and mice of both sexes, similar toxicokinetics between rodents and humans, mechanistic data supporting a mutagenic MOA for kidney tumors, and the lack of mechanistic data supporting the conclusion that any of the MOA(s) for TCE-induced rodent tumors are irrelevant to humans.

As TCE toxicity and carcinogenicity are generally associated with TCE metabolism, susceptibility to TCE health effects may be modulated by factors affecting toxicokinetics, including lifestage, gender, genetic polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, pre-existing health status, lifestyle, and nutrition status. In addition, while these some of these factors are known risk factors for effects associated with TCE exposure, it is not known how TCE interacts with known risk factors for human diseases.

For non-cancer effects, the most sensitive types of effects, based either on human equivalent concentrations/doses or on candidate RfCs/RfDs, appear to be developmental, kidney, and immunological (adult and developmental) effects. The neurological and reproductive effects appear to be about an order of magnitude less sensitive, with liver effects another two orders of magnitude less sensitive. The preferred RfC estimate of **0.001 ppm** (1 ppb or 5 $\mu g/m^3$) is based on route-to-route extrapolated results from oral studies for the critical effects of heart

malformations (rats), immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats, mice), and an inhalation study for the critical effect of increased kidney weight (rats). Similarly, the preferred RfD estimate for non-cancer effects of **0.0004 mg/kg/d** is based on the critical effects of heart malformations (rats), adult immunological effects (mice), developmental immunotoxicity (mice), and toxic nephropathy (rats). There is high confidence in these preferred non-cancer reference values, as they are supported by moderate- to high-confidence estimates for multiple effects from multiple studies.

For cancer, the preferred estimate of the inhalation unit risk is **2×10^{-2} per ppm [4×10^{-6} per µg/m^3]**, based on human kidney cancer risks reported by Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted, using human epidemiologic data, for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. The preferred estimate of the oral unit risk for cancer is **5×10^{-2} per mg/kg/d**, resulting from PBPK model-based route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation unit risk estimate based on the human kidney cancer risks reported in Charbotel et al. (2006) and adjusted, using human epidemiologic data, for potential risk for tumors at multiple sites. There is high confidence in these unit risks for cancer, as they are based on good quality human data, as well as being similar to unit risk estimates based on multiple rodent bioassays. Because there is both sufficient weight of evidence to conclude that TCE operates through a mutagenic MOA for kidney tumors and a lack of TCE-specific quantitative data on early-life susceptibility, the default age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) can be applied for the kidney cancer component of the unit risks for cancer; however, the application of ADAFs is likely to have a minimal impact on the total cancer risk except when exposures are primarily during early life.